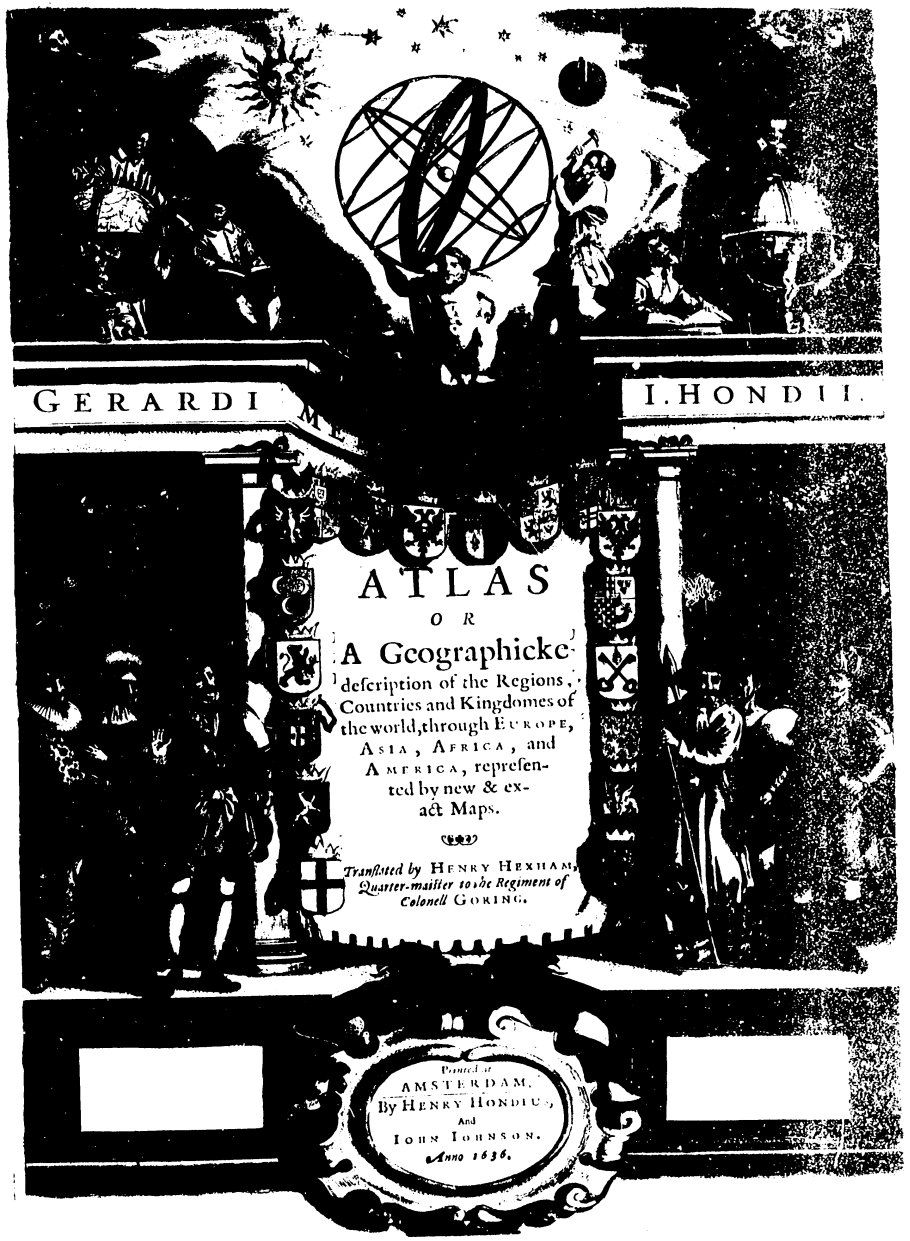
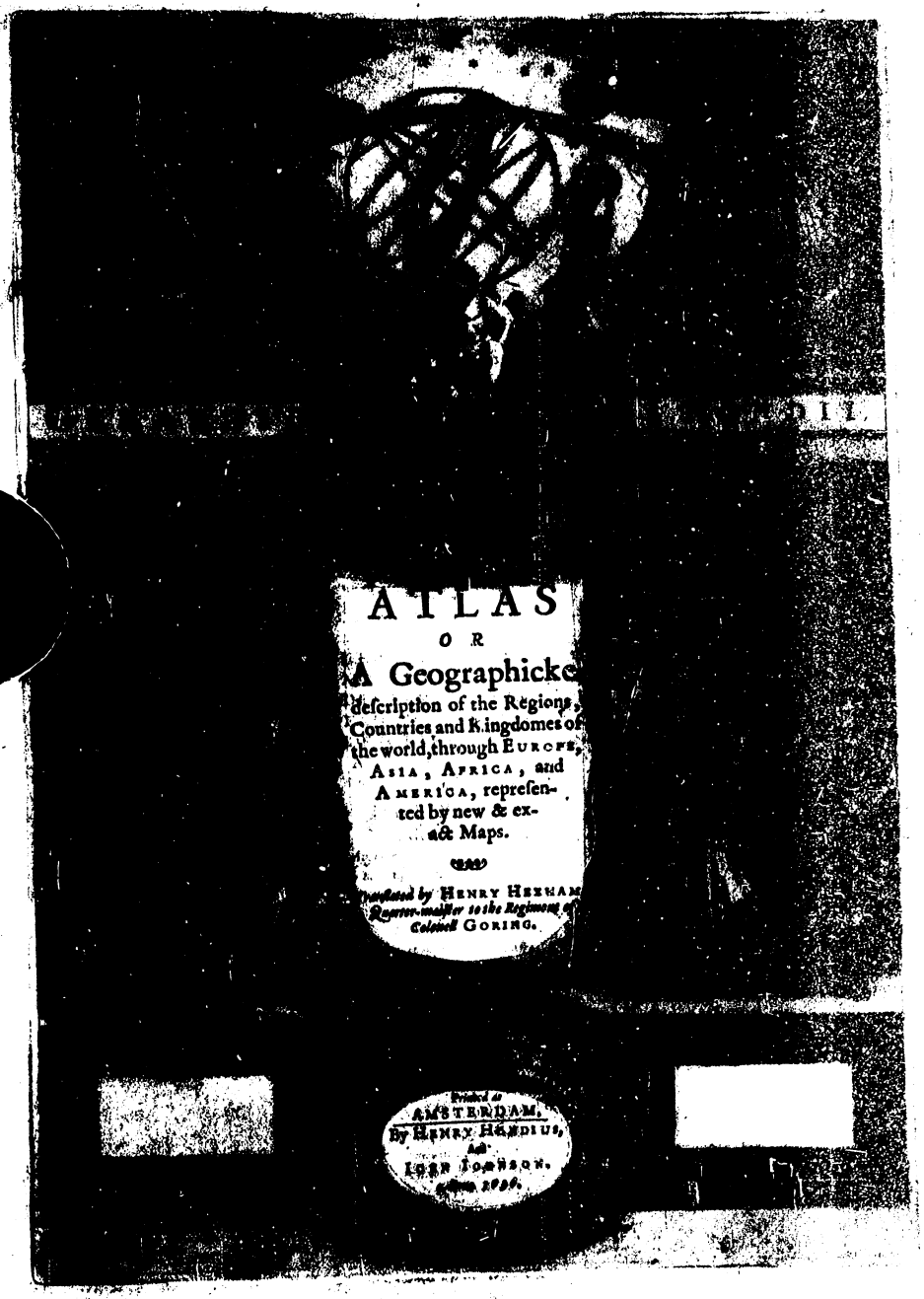
THE

NEWE

ATLAS.


GERARDI
I. HONDII.
ATLAS
OR
A Geographicke
deſcription of the Regions,
Countries and Kingdomes of
the world, through EUROPE,
ASIA, AFRICA, and
AMERICA, repreſen-
ted by new & ex-
act Maps.
Tranſlated by HENRY HEXHAM,
Quarter-maiſter to the Regiment of
Colonell GORING.
Printed at
AMSTERDAM,
By HENRY HONDIUS,
And
IOHN IOHNSON.
Anno 1636.


ATLAS
OR
A Geographicke
deſcription of the Regions,
Countries and Kingdomes of
the world, through EUROPE,
ASIA, AFRICA, and
AMERICA, repreſen-
ted by new & ex-
act Maps.
Tranſlated by HENRY HEXHAM
Quarter-maſter to the Regiment of
Colonell GORING.
Printed at
AMSTERDAM,
By HENRY HONDIUS,
And
IOHN IOHNSON.
Anno 1636.

MVSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM

IV

C.C.d

To the most High, and Mightie

MONARCK,

CHARLES,

By the grace of God,

KING OF GREAT BRITAINE,

FRANCE, & IRELAND, DEFENDER OF THE FAITH, &c.



IF by an vniverſall conſent (moſt dread Soveraigne) there were a Monarck created over all the World, the dedication of this booke would certainely belong to him: for it is a deſcription of the World. But ſince the honours, and Iuriſdictions of the Earth, are as it ſelfe divided into many parts; who can ſo juſtly pretend to this title, as your Majeſtie, that enjoyes the moſt bleſſed part thereof? VVhich of your Neighbours would receiue a view of their owne Countrie, and not judge the offer of it, rather an honour, then a reproach, when thoſe limits, which by this booke appeare to haue circled in their Territoires, for many ages, by the ambition of themſelues, or Neighbours are vtterly defaced; when thoſe Countries which by the gift of Nature, are abundantly fertile in People, and the nourriture of Man, are by the ruines of VVarre made deſolate of both. VVhereas the repreſentation of the whole VVorld, vnto your Majeſtie giues you for others pittie, and your ſelfe glorie: that as ſome other Nations by the vexations of VVarre, are not able to enjoye Peace: ſo your Majeſtie by the advantages of a well improoued Peace, (can either for your owne intereſt, or the protection of thoſe that flie vnto your Majeſtie for ſuccour) at any time declare a warre, terrible to others, not dangerous to your ſelfe: ſeeing the Situation of your Majeſties Kingdomes, your owne vertues, and the pietie of your ſubjects are aboue the Caſualities of warre. This Booke therefore moſt humbly caſts it ſelfe downe at your Majeſties feete, not onely in conſideration of the Subject, but alſo of the language, and the Authours of this edition: who can eaſier diſpenſe with the errour of preſumption, for craving your Majeſties gracious patronage, to a great worke cloathed in a plaine rough ſtile, then the Tranſlator can excuſe himſelfe? otherwiſe it ſhould not be Sacred to your Majeſtie: ſeeing wee all ſerue in this forraine Countrie, to noe other end, but your honour: and my ſelfe vnder the command of a moſt Noble perſonage; who hath more immediate obligations to your Majeſties ſeruice. For the advancement of which, as all my actions ſhalbe directed, ſo ſhall my prayers alſo: that your Royall Majeſtie maye enjoye the bleſſings of Almighty God for a long time in this VVorld, and crowne your Majeſtie with everlaſting felicitie in the next.

Your Majeſties moſt loyall Subject,
& humble Servant,

HENRY HEXHAM.

ATLANTI.



Vi cœlum bajulas humeris (Pater optime) noſtras
Vis etiam muſas ferre rogatus, Atlas?
Te reſonat Thetis, ſacris Epidaurius herbis
Te beat, & comitem jactitat eſſe ſuum.
Quæ Draco detexit, Genuenſis mira Columbi,
Atque Magellanum quæ latuere ducem
Tu retegis. Tibi ſe floritura Nov'-Anglia debet;
Virginia & Britonum quot loca culta manu:
Inſuper Angligenas tanto dignaris honore,
Edoctus nitidè verba Britanna loqui.
Haud opis eſt noſtræ meritas extollere laudes,
Siſque columna poli, ſis columenque ſoli.

IDEM AD EVNDEM, VERNACVLE.



Art of Europa's world have I ſeene,
France, Italie, & Germanie, & more:
And now, as though I never there had beene,
I ſee't & what I never ſaw before.
What ſhall I doe? Henceforth at home I'le ſtaie
And travell all this All in this ſurvaie.

Idem amico ſuo certiſſimis nominibus colendiſſimo HENRICO HEXHAMIO,
Tribuno quondam Veriano, de polita ſua Atlantis verſione Anglicana.

MArs & Minerva both together meete,
Thy honeſt & noble minde is the place,
Which, with their preſence, theſe two Gods doe grace,
And beeing mett together kindely greete.

What was the matter? Atlas had complaind,
(As though our Engliſh Helicon were drie,
As though the thrice three ſiſters did envie)
That hee, yet, Englands language had not gaind.

Shall hee b' unknowne, hee that ſupports this Pan?
Then let the ruind heavens our dwellings mall,
And on our pates crackt natures fabricke fall.
But who ſhall helpe it? HEXHAM is the man.

The attempt was dangerous. Mars muſt enter liſt.
Therefore Oſtend, & manie a ſiege beſide
Have beene thy Schoole. Thou art a Souldier tried.
T'was hard alſo, for Pallas muſt aſſiſt.

Mount Atlas, ſtand on tipp-toe, (lift I praie)
The heavens a litle higher, & make waie,
That HEXHAM may haue place & roome t'advance,
To vanquiſh Barbariſme & ignorance.

PHILIPPVS VINCENTIVS FIRSBÆVS,
Anglobritannus, Eboracenſis, Theologia & Medicina Doctor.

THE PREFACE TO THE READER.

THere is preſented to thy view (moſt curteous Reader) the laborious worke of thoſe two *Coſmographers* Mr. *Gerard Mercator*, and Mr. *Iudocus Hondius*, with lively deſcriptions, clad in new robes, at the charge, care and induſtrie of Mr. *Henry Hondius*, Sonne unto the aboveſaid *Iudocus*, and Mr. *Iohn Iohnſon*, to eternize their living memorie. At their requeſt I have undertaken, and by the helpe of God, according to my weake abilitie, tranſlated their *Atlas Major* into English, for the good of my Countrie-men, and by their direction (who have moſt intereſt therein) have enlarged, & augmented it, out of many worthy Authours of my owne Nation, where it was moſt needfull and requiſite, and amended ſome errours in it, which were eſcaped in the former editions, & they for their parts have adorned it with new and exact Maps.

This worke then is compoſed of *Geographie*, (which is a deſcription of the knowne Earth and the parts thereof) and *Hiſtorie*, which is (*Oculus mundi*) the eye of the World. Theſe two goe inſeparably together, and as it were hand in hand, or as Doctour *Heylin* ſaith, are like unto the two fire-lights *Caſtor* and *Pollux* ſeene together, crowne or happineſſe; but parted aſſunder, menace a ſhipwrack of our content, and are like two Siſters intirely loving each other, and cannot without pittie be divided: ſo as that worthy Souldier Sr. *Philip Sidney* ſaid of *Argulus* and *Parthenia*.

Her being was in him alone,
And she not being he was none.

May as juſtly be ſaid of theſe two *Gemini Geographie* and *Hiſtorie*. Theſe two are of ſuch ſingular uſe, that *Iulius Cæſar* began with Geographick deſcriptions his commentaries of his warres againſt the *Gaules*. And indeed, what Generall is there, which conducts his Armie through paſſages, over Rivers, Brookes, Mountaines or Woods, quarter or lodge them, or beſeige any Citty, Towne or Fort, but he muſt have continually a Topographick deſcription, and Map of that Countrie, towne or place in his hand, to advance his intended deſſigne. For how could I, or any man knowe, where *Poitiers* in France ſtandeth, and where our *Edward the black Prince*, of ever living memorie, with eight thouſand wearied Souldiers, gave battle to, and overthrew the French Armie, conſiſting of fortie thouſand men, ſlew many noble men, and tenthouſand Souldiers in that field, tooke King *Iohn* and *Philip* his

Sonne, 70 Earles, 50 Barons, and 12 hundred Gentle-men priſonners: and yet comming out of a bloodie Battle, with a wearieſome bodie, to ſhew his humanitie and obedience to his Father and King Iohn, that very night waited on them at their table, if he were ignorant of Geographie and Hiſtorie? Or how could one tell the ſite of Newport, & how the Downes lye by the Sea-coaſt, where that good Prince Count MAURICE of Naſſaw, Prince of Orange of famous memorie, fought the Battle of Flanders the 2 of Iulij 1600 againſt the Arch-Dukes Army, defeated them, tooke the Admirant of Arragon, and a great many of Spaniſh Dons, and Captaines priſoners, ſlew eight thouſand dead upon the place, tooke 106 Burgunnian colours, eight braſſe field-peeces, and a great deale of amunition and boote, if he knew not theſe two hand-maides, the one deſigning the place, the other the relation. Or for Navall fights, in what part of the narrow Seas, which was by Calis, the Navie of Queene *Elizabeth* of immortall memorie, commanded by that brave Sea-Captaine S^r. *Francis Drake*, of famous memorie, anno 88 encountred, and gave chaſe to the invincible Spaniſh fleete, ſent with a forewinde two fire-ſhips among them, which ſo routed and frighted them, that they were driven to cut their cables, hoiſt their ſailes, and the Almighty ſeconding this Stratagem with a mightie ſtorme, diſperced them and forced them to ſaile round about the Britiſh Coaſt, through breakeing and unknowne Seas, here a ſhip caſt away, & there another ſtranded, ſo that of this invincible Navie, commaunded by the Duke *de Medina*, there returned but 23 ſhips againe into Spaine, if one knew not Hydrographie & Hiſtorie. Or to know upon what height *Panama* and *Nombre di Dios* lyes in the *Weſt-India*, and where M^r. *Iohn Oxenham* one of S^r. *Francis Drakes* fellowers, with ſeventie men, a litle above this towne, drew a land his ſhip, covered it with boughs, & marched over land with his Companie, guided by Negros, untill he came to a River, where he cut downe wood, built him a Pinnace: entred the South-Sea, went to the Ile of Pearles, and lying there in Ambuſcado ten dayes, tooke two Spaniſh ſhips, laden with 60 thouſand pound weight of gold, and two hundred thouſand pound of ſilver, returning ſafely againe to the maine-land, all which memorable actions, are deſcribed by Geographie, and knowne to be true by Hiſtorie.

Now to obſerve my Authours Method in theſe, and all other Geographick deſcriptions, firſt is given you the name, then the Site, the Largneſſe, the Bounds, the Fertilitie, the chiefe Cities, Townes, Caſtles, Forts, Villages, Rivers, Mountaines, Woods, Foreſts, Cattell and ſtrange beaſts of every ſeverall Kingdome, Countrie and Region of the World, the diverſe rarities and wonders in nature, more in one Countrie, then in an other, the Religion, Cuſtomes, Manners, Conditions, and Qualities of the ſundry nations of the Earth. Here then the great Monarches, Kings and Princes of this Vniverſe, may repreſentively in their Cabinets take a view of the extention, and limits of their owne Kingdomes, and Dominions: yea, and to ſee the Genealogie of diverſe Princes, and the Politicke Government of their Eſtates. And if they be in hoſtility with their neighbour Princes may peepe upon thoſe places, townes and Forts, which lye moſt advantagious & commodious to ſatisfie their ambition, and what memorable and warrlike actions, during the Monarchies of the world have hapned. Here the Noble-man and Gentle-man by ſpeculation in his cloſſet, may travell through every Province of the whole world. Here the Devine hath a ſubject of contemplation, to overview the Holy-land, upon which the Holy Patriarches and Prophets, & the Lord of life, the Prince of our ſalvation trod upon with his bleſſed feete, and take notice of *Gibeon* and the Valley of *Aialon*, where the Almighty made the Sonne & the Moone to ſtand ſtill in the Firmament of Heaven, almoſt a whole day, and went not downe, till he had crowned his Captaine Generall, *Iosua* and his people with an abſolute victorie over his Ennemies; yea, and ſee by demonſtration thoſe Countries, in admiring the infinite love, & goodneſſe of God, where the glorious light of the Goſpell firſt brake out, and where it is now preached?

preached? whereas millions of other nations lyes ſtill in paganiſme, Mahometaniſme, Idolatrie, ſuperſtition, darkeneſſe, and the ſhaddow of death, being Strangers from the life of God. Here the Souldier hath matter of delight miniſtred unto him, in beholding the place, & reading the ſtorie, where many bloodie Battles have bene fought, and many famous ſeiges performed. Here the Navigator may perceive how every Coaſt, Promontoire, Haven, Bay, Towne and Fortreſſe lyes, even from Pole to Pole, from Eaſt to Weſt, together with their altitude, longitude and latitude. Here the Marchant ſitting in his counting houſe, may know what Marchandiſes every Countrie affordeth, what commodities it wanteth, and whither he may tranſport, and vent thoſe which are moſt vendible, to returne gaine and profite into his purſe. Here alſo the Phyſitian may underſtand what Phyſicall herbes, ſimples, druggs, and minerals every Countrie yeeldeth, for the recovering of mans health. In fine, this booke is uſefull for all men, of what profeſſion, quality, or condition ſo ever they bee. To conclude, for the further ſatisfaction of the Reader, I recommend him to the preface in the frontiſpice of this *Atlas*, made by the Authours themſelves. And if he finde any verball, or litterall faults eſcaped, which happely may be, becauſe my vocation would not ſuffer me to be preſent at the correction of the preſſe: I beſeech him to pardon them, being the tranſlation of a Souldier, whoſe eare hath bin acquainted more with the beating of a Drumme, and the ſound of a Trumpet, then with a learned Vniverſity: which if acceptable unto him, it may give my Authours and my ſelfe encouragement to undertake a ſecond impreſſion, to give more contentment to the Reader, and if it will pleaſe him to give us any helpe, light, or furtherance of ſuch a brave worke, he ſhall ſhare with us in the honour thereof, and oblidge us much unto him. From Amſterdam the firſt of Ianuarij 1636, ſtilo veteri.

Thyne in all love

HENRICUS HONDIUS.
IOHANNES IOHNSONIUS.
HENRY HEXHAM.

THE LIFE
OF THE
renowned and illustrious Cosmographer
GERARD MERCATOR.

THAT learned and skillfull Cosmographer, of the Illustrious Duke of Gulick and Cleave, GERARD MERCATOR, was borne the fifth of March, in the yeare of our Lord 1512. His Parents dwelt in Gulick, his Fathers name was *Hubert Mercator*, and his Mothers name *Emerentine*, who dwelt then at Rupelmond upon the confines of Flanders, with their Uncle *Gisbert Mercator*, Pastour of the said towne. This GERARD MERCATOR comming out of his child-hood, after he had learned his accidence, for the attaining of the latine tongue, his Father sent him to the Bosch, that he might studdie there Grammar, and learne the principales of Logicke. From thence he was sent unto the famous Universitie of Lovaine, and was in commons in the Swine-Colledge, where he followed his studdies, till he commenced master of Art. But considering that the studdie of Philosophie could not maintaine the charge, and expence of his familly he undertooke the studdie of the Mathematiques, which he performed with such diligence, that within few yeares after, he taught it to others, making many Instrumeats, necessarie for that art and science as Sphæres, Astralabes, Astronomicke rings, and others. Being 24 yeares of age he married with a maide of Lovaine, called *Barbeta Schelekens*, of whome he procreated sixe children, three sonnes and three daughter. And after he was married, he beganne to cut Maps in copper, of the description of the Holy-land, which he finished, and with admiration gave out at 37 yeares of age. In those his Mathematicke studdies, he had no Preceptor, but onely read and studdied the learned writing of *Gemma Frisius* much esteemed in those dayes for these sciences. At the urgent request of some Marchant, he undertooke the description of Flanders, which he in a short time accomplished with happie successe. In the yeare 1541 he published at Antwerpe a treatise of casting of Latine, Italian, and cursive letters, which was well received. And understanding that his workes were well accepted among the learned, he began his Terrestriall Globe, which he finished in the space of two yeares. His fame comming to the eare of the Emperour Charles the fifth, through the recommendations of the Lord of Granville, the Emperour entreated him to cut and make for him many Mathematicall Instruments, which unhappely were secretly burnt by the Ennemie in a barne, which caused him to make new ones. Ten yeares after he published at Lovaine a Globe, which represented the constitution and motion of the Heavens, the Planets and Celestiall signes. In the interim he made a treatise, and dedicated it to the Emperour of the use of the Globe, and an other of the practise of the Astronomicke ring. The yeare following, anno 1552, he removed from Lovaine to Duyfbourg in Cleave-land with all his Familly, where being arrived he made two small Globes, the one of Cristall, the other of wood, the first was engraven with a Dyamant, & enammeled with gold, representing the seven Planets, and the chiefe Celestiall signes: the second contained within that litle capacity an exact description of the World: which at Brussels he presented to the Emperour, with some other Mathematicall Instruments. Anno 1554, he gave out the description of Europe, which he began ere he departed from Lovaine. And was afterward revised, and exactly corrected by him in the yeare 1572. After this being requested by a speciall frend of his to engrave in copper, a Map of the Brittish Iles, he performed it with great diligence, fidelity, dexterity and perfection. And almost in the same time he drew with his curious penne, an accurate Map of the Duchie of Lorraine, and went thether in person to take not without danger of his life, & weakening of his Spirits. Foure yeares afterward, at the earnest request of some of his frends, he published a Chronologie: and a while after, put out his new worke anno 1596, to wit, his Map and discription of the whole World, not without the admiration of all persons of quality of his ingenious skill. This done, he amended and corrected the faults, which were escaped in Ptolomees Maps, for which he was highly commended. A good while before Abraham Ortelius published his worke, he had conceived some generall and particular Ideas of Maps, but would not give them out, till the said Ortelius had vented a great number of his Coppies: because of the intimate love, which was betwixt them. But at last not to frustrate the world of his labours, he caused anno 85 his Maps of France and Germanie to be printed then cut in a plate, with the Generall and particular Maps of Italie, and finished them anno 90. Then he began his descriptions of the Septentrionall Regions, but before he finished them death prevented him. He wrote also a treatise of the Art of Geographie, which his Heires shortly intend to publish.

Thus much touching the praise and commendations of his Mathematicke, and Geographicke workes. It resteth now to speake somewhat of his Theologicall workes. Before the warres began in the low-Countries, he wrot his Euangelicall Harmonie in a fine order, and Method facile, and easie for the Reader, which booke came out anno 1592. Then he made an excellent commentarie upon the Epistle of Saint Paul to the Romans: wherein he fought to dissolve the high and difficult controversies of our age, touching the fore knowledge and Predestination of God. As also upon some Chapters of the Prophet *Ezekiell*, and diverse others: but besides all this, he was very skillfull in the search, and description of the Genealogie and famillies of Kings, Princes, and great Lords. And if the Reader is desirous to informe himselfe further, touching his treatises, he may reade his Epistle dedicatorie, which he prefixed before his Maps of France and Germanie, which worke he intituled ATLAS.

For his behaviour, and manner of life, he had a quiet and a meeke spirit, and was of great integrity and sincerity of heart, a lover of peace, both publicke and private, an honorer of his Superiours, a Lover of his Neighbours, and a great favorite of studdie and learning, preferring other men before him. He had an honest, a vertuous, a modest, and an obedient wife, which could governe well her house and familly. Shee dyed the 24 of August, anno 86. His Children were well educated, and tooke great paines, in the knowledge of the liberall sciences. He loved his ordinarie and quotidian studdies so much, & with such diligence, that one could scarcely ever finde him idle from his booke: but alwayes employed in his Art, or in the reading of one famous Historian, or an other. For his dyet, he was very sober in eating and drinking, and yet alwayes kept a good table, and provided with all things necessarie. By the knowledge which he gained, he held love and correspondencie not onely with the learned in all arts and sciences, but also was in great esteeme and reputation with Emperours, Kings, Princes, Dukes, Earles, and other great Lords, which would be here too tedious to rehearse in particular. He lived fiftie yeeres with his first wife, who deceasing a while after he married againe. But shortly after his second Espousals, he was taken in his left side with the palsie, which decease never left him till his dying day. Before his death he sheweth great signes of true repentance, as well in word as in deed. He lived foure score and two yeares, and some odd weekes, and then rested peaceably in the Lord. And thus much of the life and manners of this worthy and famous learned man, GERARD MERCATOR.

EPITAPHIVM
In Obitum
GERARDI MERCATORIS
AVI SVI, PIE AC PLACIDE VITA DEFVNCTI.

Missum luxi qui nuper utrumque parentem,
Heu miser ad tumulos cogor abire novos.
Sic Ave, te venerande pium qui dogma dedisti
Sopius, hinc nobis te rapis æra dies?
Sic doctrina gravis, pietas sic prisca peribit,
Hæcque sepulchralis conteget urna simul?
Absit ut hæc periisse queant quæ Morte tenaci
Consumptos vitæ perpetuæ esse jubent.

Has liceat cineri lachrymas tamen addere Avito,
Nam pressus nimium, cor ferit ille dolor.
Thesbita ut quondam vatis successor, in altum
Quadrigis rapti dona recepit heri;
O utinam docta mihi sic quoque portio mentis
Cedat, & eximiæ pars quotacunque manus.

IOANNES MERCATOR,
ex primo-genito nepos, hisce
mœrens parentabat.

***

THE LIFE

OF THAT

famous, and excellent Cosmographer

IUDOCUS HONDIVS.

IUDOCUS HONDIUS was one of the most skilfull, and famous Cosmographers of our age, borne in the yeare of our redemption 1563. His Parents were Flammings. His Fathers name was *Olivier de Hondt*, a most ingenious Artisan, and his Mothers name was *Petronella of Heverstyn*. The place of his nativity, was in a certaine Village of Flanders, commonly called Wackene; a most pleasant, and a delightfull place. But being two yeares old, or there abouts, was brought into the famous Citty of Gaunt. His birth did presage some admirable industrie in this childe: for his face was full of traces and wrinkles, which often betokeneth a great capacity of wit and spirit, which his Father foretold for these, and some other notable markes he saw in him, and that not without just cause: for his ingenious nature and spirit, even from his infancie appeared in him, as pronosticating the rare, and admirable gifts of this child in sublimate and high matters, beyond the common reach of the vulgar. For being but eight yeeres of age, or there abouts, he began to betake himselfe to the Art of purtraying, and afterward to carve in bone, then in copper plates, and had such a proficiencie therein, which ministred matter of admiration to his Father (and which is most worthy of observation) without the helpe or instruction of a Maister. And tooke such a habite, and delight in it, that he made it as it were his ordinary passetime, and recreation. These fine rudiments, and commencements, purchased him a great deale of love, favour, and respect from every man. His first beginnings in carving and cutting were not fruitlesse. For, by his art and industrie, he grew so famous every where, that the Prince of Parma, who then kept his Court at Bevere, on the land of Waes, having beseiged Antwerpe, sent for him from Gaunt to Bevere aboveseid, by his Confessour, for to cut some figures in copper, who afterward with faire, & large promisses, would have perswaded him to have gone to Rome with him: so that he could not get from him but by stealth. Besides, he had the gift of writing many faire hands, as the severall coppies of his booke demonstrate, which afterward were printed. He was also from his youth very expert in the knowledge of cutting of letters, & Archetypes for printing: in which skill he was so excellent, that he made it for a time his chiefe profession, and attained to this knowledge, without the helpe of a Master, which is rare, & in my opinion unmatchable. His Father then perceiving his admirable, & ingenious spirit, put him out to studdie and learning, that he might learne the Latin tongue, and the rudiments of the Grecian: wherein he advanced greatly in a short time, and would not be misled from his generous studdie, notwithstanding all games and boyes sports, whereunto youth is given, which indeed is the corruption of this age. Also, these his more serious studdies, could not divert him at his vacant houres, from the exercising of his first art, and knowledge: above all, he was addicted to the studdie of the Mathematicks, and to those things which chiefly did tend to that art he loved. Being twentie yeeres of age, after that the Citty of Gaunt was given over into the Kings hands, he retyred himselfe into the noble Citty of Londō in England, where being setled he began to follow hard his Art of Cosmographie, and with his skilfull Engraver, drew many fine draughts, and master ipeeces, as S^r. *Francis Drakes* voyage about the World: the Holy-land, the Romane Empire, & diverse others; among the rest, his 2 excellent Globes, the one Celestiall, the other the Terrestriall, the greatest that ever was made in the World. When he was 22 yeares old, in the yeare of our Lord 1586, he marryed a maide of Gaunt, named *Collette vander Keere*, of whome he procreated 13 children, to wit, seven Sonnes and sixe daughters, whereof two of his Sonnes are yet living, & three daughters, whereof one of them HENRY HONDIUS of Amsterdam, makes profession of his Fathers art. Having then dwelt some yeeres in England, he removed from thence with his family into Holland, and dwelt in the famous Citty of Amsterdam: a chiefe Citty, which with honour can give testimonie of his service to posterity. For in this place aboue all others, by his cunning Engraver, and Mathematicall science, he made a draught of the Regions, and Seas knowne, and unknowne, aswell the Easterne, as the Westerne; yea in such sort, that it were a hard matter to describe in particular the watches, labour and travell, care and diligence which he tooke for the benefite of posterity. And what shall wee say of this Atlas (one of the wonders of the world) which as an Orphan lamenting the losse of his first Parents, for want of perfection, is by his labour and industrie, accomplished in all partes, as many Kings, Princes, Nobles, Gentle-men, Devines, and Philosophers, with other personages of quality and condition soever have witnessed to his honour. What shall wee say also of so many sorts of Terrestriall and Celestiall Globes, great, middle & smaller ones, which he cut, and drew out with such dexterity? What shall wee say then of so many fine and curious Maps of all sises, both great, litle, circular, and square, and of the diversity of his Engravers and Compasses, which he so artifically invented & made? Let Egypt then boast of her Ptolomee: Germanie of her Munster: France of her Belle-Forest: and England of her Camden: Spaine of her Vasea: Italie of her Pline: Holland is not inferiour unto them, and hath just cause to glorie in her great HONDIUS. Wee must not omit also the dilligence, he tooke in publishing the Greeke-Latine Ptolomy, enriched with the Maps of GERARD MERCATOR, and many other excellent workes, which for the avoyding of prolixity, I will passe over in silence. For, if I should here recite his great renowne, and the fame he had, how many brave Princes, and Noble men, did him the honour to visite him, and to come in person to his house to see him and his workes: yea sometimes foure or five at a time: how he was beloved, respected and favored by many illustrious, and learned men of quality, this narration would be too teadious. Notwithstanding all these things, which cannot be omitted, and which he hath with good successe performed, his future projects were in no wise inferiour to his preterit: for he was resolved, if God had prolonged his dayes, to have given out diverse other workes: but being 48 yeares of age, a violent sickneesse seized upon him, in so much, that in the space of 4 dayes, he was alive and dead, and so dyed on the 16 of Ianuarij 1611, being in the flower of his age, strong and vigorous, and able to have effected great things, which might have done great good to Posteryti. But the Lord, whois most wise in Councill, disposeth of every mans life, and death at his pleasure. To him be given all honour, glorie, and praise, now and evermore, AMEN.

EPITAPHIVM

In Obitum

IVDOCI HONDII

AVVNCVLI SVI OBSERVANDISSIMI.

Quis sua non lachrymis & flexibus irrigat ora?
Quis possit luctus nondare signa sui?
O fera fata, virum sethereâ quæ vescier aurâ
Non finitis, sed quem, dicite quæso, virum?
Nomine suos inter qui tanquam stella refulsit?
Qui specimen celsi prodidit ingenii?
Ibitis inficias? clara ejus facta reclamant,
Cognita cunctorum facta per ora virûm.
Extremis quis enim sic est femotus in oris,
Quisnam adeò quavis exstat in arce rudis:
Nominis ad quem fama sui non venerit HONDI,
Fama equidem nullo quæ peritura die est.
Quis melius faciem poterat depingere Terræ?
Et quis in ære magis sculpere doctus erat?
Cui magis egregiè Cœli Terræque meatus,
Atque Maris tractus exprimere arte datum est?
Vos ergo non immerito crudelia fata
Accuso, & vestrâ de feritate queror:
Quod neque sit licitum superesse diutius illi,
Nec licuit nobis illius ore frui.
Cujus ab interitu tantum cum monte recordor
Vos patria & nobis accelerasse meis:
Hei mihi tristitiâ mœstusque dolore tremisco,
Atque meæ lachrymis immaduere genæ.
Sed quid me vanis cupiam cruciare querelis?
Et cur me fatis opposuisse velim?
Cum jam possideat cœlestia Regna beatus,
Nec quis se fatis opposuisse queat.
Hinc igitur lachrimæ procul este, valete querelæ,
HONDI & in Domino molliter ossa cubent.

IOH. MONTANUS.

IN ATLANTEM GERARDI MERCATORIS AVI SVI.

ECce tibi Lector adest Atlas redivivus & ingens,
Aspice grandævi signa vetusta senis.
Gentis Mauroram Rex servantissimus æqui,
Atque Mathematica clarus ab arte fuit.
Seu genus antiquum, seu robur & ardua spectes
Facta viri, similem tempora nulla dabunt.
Ex hoc tot Reges genitis virtute potentes,
Crederet ut veros turba prophana Deos.
Hic ille, ut perhibent, Stellis ardentibus aptum
Axem humero torsit qui geminumque Polum.
Dicitur Alcides onus hoc subiisse, quod Atlas
Artibus ingenuis instituisset eum.
Et quia summorum virtus imitanda virorum est,
Hunc avus exemplo credidit esse sibi.
Ille feras gentes domuit, moderamine nostro
Affectus aque rexit & ingenium.
Atlantem fecit præclarum docta Mathesis,
Et Mercatoris marte Mathesis adest.
Qui bene Cosmographi perfunctus munere justi,
Et reliquis tutam præstruit arte viam.
Et simul his methodum præscribit & ordine ponit
Quæ sub mensuram singulo quæque cadunt.
Qui quoque cunctarum referens primordia rerum,
His adhibet quam dant Biblia sacra fidem.
Ordine servato commonstrat singula, laus est
Prima Creatoris, deinde creata locat.
Astrorum voluit post hæc ostendere motus,
Et Planetarum quo vaga turba ruat,
Quin etiam voluit Stellarum pandere vires,
Quatenus & radiis inferiora doment.
Hinc Elementorum voluit perquirere causas,
Ex quibus hæc Mundi machina structa viget.
Adde Geographiæ veterisque novæque tabellas,
Quas vastum voluit claudere Scriptor opus.
Sed gravis impedit morbus, simul ipsa senectus,
Et Mors postremum multa negavit ei.
Quod potuit fecit, commendat cætera doctis,
Vt Patriæ & famæ consuluisse velint.

IOHANNES MERCATOR scripsit.

GERARDO MERCATORI ET IVDOCO HONDIO Cosmographis.

QVis novus Alcides Cælum, Terrasque, Polumque
Atlante fesso sustinet?
HONDIUS est, Tabulas nobis quas maximus Atlas
MERCATOR Orbis liquerat
Perficiens. Cælo dignus qui vivat uterque
Et hic & ille perpetim.

Petrus Bertius.

IN ATLANTEM GERARDI MERCATORIS, A IVDOCO HONDIO suppletum & divulgatum.

EPIGRAMMA.

REgia Pyramidum fileat miracula Memphis,
Romaque nec moleis tollat in Astra suas,
Majus opus dias in luminis exiit oras,
Debita quæ Flandris palma duobus erat.
Sed medio in cursu sudanti ac magna minanti
Mors MERCATORI dempsit iniqua comam:
Sic clarum meditatus opus vita excidit auctor.
Non potuit totus sed tamen ille mori:
HONDIUS accessit nutantis destina Mundi.
HONDIUS ATLANTIS Fama secunda fuit.
Si Canis ignavus quondam, si pervigil Anser
Creditus: hinc maculam deleat ille suam.
Anseribus demus Capitolia tuta fuisse;
SERVATO fuerit sed Canis ORBE prior.

P. Scriverius.

In Tabulas Geographicas GERARDI MERCATORIS AVTHORE ET AVSPICE CL. V. IVDOCO HONDIO auctius & illustrius Evulgatas.

CVrrit ad Eoos mercator & extera regna
Ditibus ut gazis & multo fulgeat auro:
At noster Mercator ad ultima climata Mundi
Mente abiens Cæloque solum dimensus & undas,
Majus opus gazis atque omni rettulit auro.
Accessit sollers hinc HONDI cura laborque,
Qui terram & totum rimatus mente profundum
Extremam adjecisse manum, cultumque decusque
Tanto operi instituit magno molimine rerum.
Vnde etiam artifici dedolans Ære tabellas
Insignem meruit prælatæ laudis honorem.
Vt dubium sit, utri plus debeat Orbis & Vrbes:
Nam MERCATORIS velut eminet HONDIUS aurâ,
Sic quoque MERCATOR nunc HONDI munere floret.
Quas dignas vivo grates jam reddimus urnæ.

Ioh. Isacius Pontanus.

****


GERARDUS MERCATOR NATUS RUPELMUNDÆ. III NON. MARTII ANNO CIↃIↃXII. VIXIT ANN. LXXXII. M. VIII. D. XXVI. DENATUS IV NON. DECEMBRIS ANNO CIↃIↃXCIV.
IUDOCUS HONDIUS NATUS IN PAGO FLANDRIÆ DICTO WACKENE XVI KALEND. NOVEMBRIS ANNO CIↃIↃLXIII. VIXIT ANN. XLVII. M. VII. D. XXIX. DENATUS XIV KAL. MARTII ANNO CIↃIↃCXII.

ATLAS
GERARDI MERCATORIS ET IVSTI HONDII
Cosmographorum mortem dolens.

Hæc quis erit tandem finis tam multa querendi?
Heu quoties ad me cura molesta redit?
Ergone me totum tristes sævique dolores
Conficitis? miserum an spicula cuncta petunt?
En prideni Alcidæ veteris pertristia fata
Luxi, illum raperet cum fera Parca virum:
GERARDUM *raperet Magnum cum Parca maligna,*
Infesta heu magnis Parca maligna nimis!
GERARDUM *Terræ Cœlique quod omnia celat*
Scriptorem insignem, qui mihi grande decus.
Nisus qui æternis Æri committere punctis
Spectandum quicquid latior Orbis habet:
Principio parvis Tabulis membra omnia penè
Prodidit, EUROPAE *quæ ferat esse suæ.*
Præterea quicquid tota hac in parte notandum,
Et memori dignum posteritate foret.
Quando operam his navat Senior jam totus in illis.
Parca veta summam ponere sæva manum.
Instructam graphicâ spoliavit arundine dextram,
Inque suo cursu nobile rupit opus.
Artificis tanti luxi vivo impete raptum,
Paucula singultu verba frequente trahens.
Interea, attritum his curis spes una fovebat,
Quod novus Alcides HONDIUS *iste meus,*
Me senio fessum, Cœlum Terrasque Polumque
Fulciret, Tabulas perficeretque meas.
Continuò radium sumpsit, scalprum, calamumque,
EUROPAE *extremam hic imposuitque manum.*

Hinc alias Mundi partes describere pergit:
AFRICA *cum membris conspiciturque suis.*
Inde ASIAM *aggressus magnam, Regna omnia prodit*
Illius, & Partes exhibet ipse oculis.
Addita & his quarta est Mundi nova portio, pridem
MAGELLANE *tuis cognita navigiis.*
Successisse novum veteri latabar Alumno
Alciden, sed & hunc Mors rapit ante diem.
Sic ego qui pridem GERARDI *tristia fata*
Flebam, iterum ad lacrymas cogor abire novas.
Siccine te nostri rarissima gloria sæcli
IUSTE HONDI *nobis eripit atra dies!*
Quid facitis Divæ, crudelia numina, Parcæ?
Communem hunc cunctis cogitis ire viam?
Ætate hâc viridi rupistis stamina vitæ
Qui curæ Musis, Mercurioque fuit?
O manus, ô digiti per quos sibi diva Minerva
Dædala visa fuit, Mercuriusque sagax!
Sed quid? stat sua cuique dies mortalibus Ævi,
Quam statuit Dominus cuncta creata regens,
Et Christo felix IUSTUS *Caloque receptus*
Hanc audi vocem, servæ fidelis ades.
Ergo tuum tandem mœrorem & pone querelas:
IUSTUS *Iustorum hic additus est numero.*
Ingeniique sui doctis monimenta reliquit,
Quæ nunquam tenebris obruet ulla dies.

PETRUS MONTANUS.

IN OBITVM
Clarissimi viri,
IVDOCI HONDII
COSMOGRAPHI.

Atlantem Terris dedit HONDIUS, *orbus at Orbis*
Præsidio Atlantis jam ruiturus erat.
Iupiter occurrit, fatoque ad sidera raptum
HONDIUM *Atlantæus jussit obire vices.*

MAXIMILIANUS VRIENTIUS
Opt. V. populari suo, pro adfectu P.

THE PREFACE VPON ATLAS.

ATLAS King of Mauritania, was borne of a Royall race, and had for his father Serrenus, or Indigena (as Eusebius witnesseth out of the most auncient Historians) whose surname was Cœlus, & whose mother was *Titea*, surnamed *Terra*; his great Grand-father on the Fathers and mothers side were *Elius* or *Sol*, King of Phœnice, who with his wife *Beruth*, dwelt in *Biblius*, both of them excellently versed in ASTRONOMIE, and in naturall disciplines, so that for their learning sake, they were accounted worthy of the names of *Sol* and of *Cœlum*, vndoubtedly this Atlas, as the Ancients report (namely *Diodorus* in his fourth booke and fifth chapter) was a most skillfull Astrologer, and the first among men, that disputed of the Sphœre. He had manie Brethren, to the number of 45. whom *Cœlus* begot of diverse woemen, whereof 17 of them he had by *Titea*, a most prudent Matron, that did many good offices to men whom he after their mothers name called *Titanes*. He had also fifteen, among whom the principall were *Basilia* who in favour of her mother, brought vp all her brethren, and therefore they called her Grandmother, and *Rhea Pandora*. Now after the decease of Cœlus, Basilia being the eldest, and excelling the others in prudence and vertue, by the common consent of her bretheren, and the people, being a Virgin and vnmarryed, shee obtayned the Kingdome. Afterwards, being desirous to leave an heire behind her, she was marryed to her brother *Hyperion*, and shee bare him two Sonns, to wit, *Sol* and *Luna*, whose prudence Hyperions brethren, admiring, to the intent the Kingdom might not be setled vpon his issue, they massacred him, and drowned Sol his Sonn being yet an Infant in the river of Erydanus. Then the Sonnes of Cœlus, whereof the noblest of them were *Atlas* and *Saturnus*, shared their Fathers Kingdomes betweene them. Atlas had for his part, those Countries, which lay next vnto the Ocean, and Lybia, and the streights of Gibraltar, whence Mount-Atlas and the Atlanticke people in Mauritania tooke first their name, and Saturnus obtayned Sicilia, and Lybia, who being afterward hated of his people, for the crueltie he vsed against his Father Cœlus, fledd into Italie, where by Ianus he was made Partaker of the Kingdome. Now forasmuch as Dyodorus alledgeth, that Cœlus was the first King that reigned among the Atlanticks, the people being before dispersed vp and downe in fields in Collonies, he admonished them, to gather themselves together, and to build townes. Without all question these Kings were very ancient, because Atlas, Sonne of Atlas, having chased away his brother *Hesperus* was King of Iberia, which afterwards in the yeere 738, after the vniversall flood was called Spayne. Hesperus flying into Etruria, where he was made tutour to Ianus. The Grandfather of Atlas (Elius) reigned in Phenice anno 662 after the deluge. And Diodorus witnesseth, that those Kings out of the nature of things, and the contemplation of them, they attayned to excellent knowledg, and withall became pious, and more humane, that as Dyodorus truely saith, the Atlanticks bore away the bell both for their pietie, and humanitie to straungers, from all other Nations whatsoever, when there were scarcely not above 22 or 23 generations compleat, and manie parts of the earth not yet inhabited. Atlas had manie Sonns, but among the rest, one famous for his pietie, justice, and courtesie to his subjects. His name was Hesperus, who ascending vp to the top of Mount Atlas, to search out diligently the course of the Starrs, was on a sudden violently carryed away with winds, and appeared no more. So much Dyodorus speaketh of him: but in my opinion (as I have said) I finde he was King in *Iberia*, into which at last, he came with a prosperous winde, where he lived so prudently and religiously, that when he fled into *Etruria*, being driven from thence by his brother, for his excellent wisedome and prudence he was made Tutor to *Ianus*, and administratour of the Kingdom, which offices Atlas his brother vndertooke. My purpose then is to followe this Atlas, a man so excelling in erudition, humanitie, and wisedome, (as from a loftie watch tower) to contemplate Cosmographie, as much as my strength and abilitie will permit mee, to see if peradventure, by my diligence, I may finde out some truths in things yet vnknowne, which may serve to the studie of wisedom. And as the world conteyneth the number of all things, the species, order, Harmonie, proportion, vertues and effects; so beginning from the creation: I will number all the parts thereof, so farre as methodicall reason requireth, according to the order of the creation, and will contemplate physically, that the causes of things may be knowne, whereof consisteth that science of sciences wisedom, which directeth every thing to a good end, by a provident wisedom, which doth facilitate the way to the ends. This is the maine scope I ayme at. Afterward I will handle Cœlestiall things in their ranke: then the Astronomicks, which appertayne to conjecture by the Starrs. Fourthly, treate of things Elementarie, & lastly the Geographicks, and so (as in a mirrour) will set before your eyes, the whole world, that in making vse of some rudiments, ye may finde out the causes of things, and so by attayning vnto wisedom and prudence, by this meanes leade the Reader to higher speculations.

THE RACE OF ATLAS.

drawne out of the Euangelicall preparations of Eusebius. lib.1. cap.7. which hee noted out of Sachoniaton a Phœnician Historian, translated word by word, by Philo Biblius, and partly out of Diodorus Siculus.

- Elius *or Sol King of Phœnice.*
  - Terrenus, *or Indigena, surnamed Cœlus, to whome by his Sister Titea were borne.*
    - Illus, *which also is called Saturnus; his wife, his sister* Rhea.
      - Iupiter *Olympius.*
    - Iapetus, *to whome by Climenea, daughter of the Ocean were borne.*
      - Prometheus.
        - Deucalion,
      - Epimetheus.
    - Basilia.
    - Bætilus.
    - Hyperion, *his wife was his sister* Basilia.
      - Sol *being an Infant, was drowned in Erydanus.*
      - Luna.
    - Dagon *the God of the Philistins, called Iupiter Arærius, whome the people of Azotus adored.*
    - Atlas, *to whome by Pleion daughter of the Ocean were borne.*
      - Hesperus.
      - Atlas.
      - Alcyone.
      - Merope.
      - Electre.
      - Celeno.
      - Tayete.
      - Sterope.
    - Maia, *of whome by Iupiter was borne.*
      - Mercurius.
  - Titea his daughter, *otherwise called Terra.*

The Booke of the CREATION AND FABRICK OF THE WORLD.

The first Chapter.

The scope of all Cosmographie.

IT is a common Axiom among those, who are in any wise elevated, in the contemplation of the worke of this frame of the world, that God, who is the Author thereof, is of an immense power, wisdome and goodnesse, and it is impossible, that a man should doubt of his power, who beeveth that it was created of nothing, and that the matter thereof is not eternall. If there be any man, to whom this power, & goodnesse of God doth not sufficiently appeare, as not having yet considered well the commendable, exquisite, and most wise ornament and disposition of this Fabrick, let him then diligently enquire with vs, so farre as the contemplation of the workmanship it selfe, may perswade him, and as farre as is lawfull to knowe by the word of God, and the experience of things. For this is the maine scope wee ayme at, that in handling Cosmographie, the infinite wisedome of God, and his inexhaust goodnesse, may be knowne, aswell by the admirable concordancie of all things to one and the same end of God, as also by his incrutable providence in the composition, whereby wee may be continually rapt vp to reverence and honour his Majestie, & to embrace his rich goodnesse. God graunt then, that he will be pleased, to enlighten our darke vnderstanding with his light, and direct our mindes, to the finding out of this true wisedome. It is so then, that this immense goodnesse of God, not able to conteyne his owne glorie in himselfe, by reason of his superabundant fecunditie to beget, was willing to create man, to whom he might communicate the same, and having conceived in his wisedome, to invest him with a Bodie, such as wee see, and as his first Creation sheweth him to be, created and brought forth the world by his Almightie power, and digested it into that order, nature, and proportion, according to that Idea, which he from all Eternitie had conceived, furnished with all parts necessarie for the vse of man so created. Therefore, the chief end of the works of God, & his primarie intention, was to communicate his glorie. The second was the creation of man. The third, the disposition of all things in the world, and the last drift of his intention, was the beginning of the worke. It behooveth him then, that will vndertake the description of the world, to begin at its first exordium, who would profitably extend it to Phylosophie.

Curious men were wont to aske, 1. what God did before hee created the world, how and where hee was then, when as yet there was neither 2. place, nor time? why hee did not create the world many ages before? and wherefore hee did not make man so perfect, that hee could not fall? to which frivolous and rash questions, hee will easely answere who hath knowledge as farre as the Scriptures, and the worke of God teacheth vs of the sacred Trinitie, and who shall diligently observe the true definitions of time, and place: but this impietie, and wickednesse of men are not worthy the answering; for it is religion, not to prye further into the hidden secrets, and judgments of God, then hee hath revealed vnto vs in his holy word, and to dispute of things, that are out of our element, and before the world was, and of things that are above our reach and capacitie, is meere temeritie and folly: seing they beget onely opinions, not sciences, and therefore can bring no true wisedome along with them: but rather produce strange doctrins, which obscure, and darken the truth. Let it suffice vs then, to knowe the truth of things, so farre forth, as historie and sence reveale to vs, and not according to opinions, whereof there is no science, and in so doing, wee shall not erre, if wee onely proceede in a right order.

I. *THou scoffing Atheist, that enquirest, what*
Th' Almightie did before hee framed that, *Du Bar-*
What weightie works his minde was buysyed on, *tas.*
Eternally before this world began.
(Sith so deepe wisedome, and omnipotence
Nought worse beseems, then sloth and negligence)
Knowe (bold Blasphemer) that before, he built
A Hell to punish the presumptuous guilt.
Of those vngodly, whose proud sence dare esteeme
And censure so his wisedome infinite.

II. *God was not voyd of sacred exercise,*
Hee did admire his glories, mysteries.
His power, his justice and his providence,
His bounteous grace and great beneficence:
Were th' Holy object of his heavenly thought
Vpon the which eternally it wrought.
It maye bee also, that God meditated
The worlds Idea, ere it was created:
Alone hee lived not; for his Sonne and Spirit.
Were with him aye, equall in might and merit.

THE PROLEGOMENA Of the FABRICK OF THE WORLD.

The second Chapter.

Of God, the beginning and Workmaster of all things, according to the Platonists.

THe Platonists from the communion of the species, which is discerned in things and in the order which appeared in them, have very well assended vnto that ONE, who is the first and the beginning of all things, that is (according as Paul saith *Rom.1:20.*) that in beholding the disposition, and most adorned harmonie of all things, perceived after some manner in them, the existence of

some Providence, and vnderstanding them to be the worke of *some one* have attayned so farre, that they were drawne, aswell to the meditating of them, as to the affirming their Creation. But when againe, they did discend from this ONE, to the Contemplation of his workes, they erred both in the manner, and in the order of the Creation. First of all, in that they make the intellect, or Spirit Fabricator of the World, out of this ONE, and distinguish him entirely from him, and make him another afterwards. Againe, in this, that separating the matter it selfe from all forme, they vnderstand it not to be the generation of any Idea: for Ideas are species, or formes, which can engender nothing but formes, and so consequently must of necessitie followe, that they vnderstand it, not to have beene created, but that it is eternall. The originall of this errour is, because they beleeved the matter was onely susceptible of formes, and that it had no communion with the formes of nature, and therefore have not onely once dreamed, that it was in the seeds of forms, and that the force thereof, might be conducted by the worker. Whence they were at length constrayned to constitute a certaine perpetuall, and a formall beginning out of the matter. By the same reason, they were induced to set downe one *self-same* out of ONE, and diverse from him, so cutting too neere the quick, and spoyling this ONE, and primarie beginning of all things, of all nature of being, and fearing (without cause) they should make this a thing cõpounded: they invented an other beginning of things out of this ONE, begotten of ONE, but distinct in Essence and propriete of nature from whome alone as from the Father, first and immediately depended the first model of the worke of the world, and of the immediate, vertue formatrix of things. The traces of which doctrine, Valentine follow̃ added other fancies vnto it, having found out a meane, whereby ONE, whom he calleth *Proarche* and *Bythum*, hath proceeded to the generation of the Spirit, & by some generation comming betwixt afterwards. Finally, deducing it to the Creation, aswell of the matter, as of all things, and even mixing therewith this prodigious Phylosophie of *Pythagoras*, whom his disciples following, taught the same doctrine in obscuring, and adulterating the truth in all parts; more then with olde wives fables, but seeing the raving of these men, vanished of it selfe, wee will rather have respect to the Theologie of the Platonists, and to the originall of the world, the which as it hath more appearance of divinity, then all others, and seemeth to come neerest to the Mosaicall truth: so likewise it may more easely drawe vs, to true and sacred Phylosophie. And therefore, in propounding a briefe summe thereof, wee will oppose against it a true narration of things drawne aswell from the secrets of the holy Scripture, as from nature, confirming the one, by solid reasons, and rejecting the other, wherin it strayeth from the truth; to the end that vnder the colour of a more divine Theologie, the eyes of our vnderstanding bee not dazled in the search of this phylosophie, wherin much falsitie is contayned. That it maye also appeare to all men, that among the *Ethnicks*, there was never schoole so holy, no care so fervent, no wits so excellent, that by their own industrie could attayne vnto the truth of things; considering also the most Religious among them, even the Platonists themselves, wandred astraye, and ministred matter of erring to others. Wherefore lett vs give thanks vnto God alone, who is the Beginning, the Creatour, the Animatour, the Confervatour, and the End of the work of the world: And that it pleased him by Moses, and his other Prophets, to reveale vnto vs the Fabrick of the Universe, the beginning and fountayne of all Phylosophie and of all truth.

ONE *or* Good.

Somewhiles being called without God vnus ante ter̃o dapes dilationem fuad tot longas vrbes Deus ostendit, tot lefte-hoc vndecim sæcula bem.

And Plato. *It is hard to finde a God, but to vnderstand him impossible.*

This then is the Summe of the Platonists Theologie, they laye downe three beginnings, in things divine, to wit, ONE, spirit and soule, which are called in there fables, *Cœlus*, *Saturnus* and *Jupiter*: following one an other in order. The chiefest whereof is hee, whome they make to be their first and Sovereigne God. Him they call ONE, in regard of his most simple essence, and *Good* by reason of his superabundant fruitfulnesse to engender, and facilitie to communicate himselfe, they describe him to be, neither being, nor essence, neither intellect, nor good adjectively: neither to vnderstand, no not himselfe, neither to live nor to move; but to be above all these things, that is, the Beginning and Original of being, and Essence, of Intellect, and of intelligence, of life, and of motion, and the first and supreame of all things, that maye be apprehended, beside himselfe. Againe, that he hath nothing in himselfe, that he differeth from all things, that he consisteth in himselfe, and cannot be mixed with things sequent, and yet neverthelesse that he is present in all things, and that he contayneth all things, and in like manner he is everie where, and yet no where, that is to saye, he hath no neede of any place, neither is he finite, nor determined, neither within, nor without, but is the power of all things: yea the greatest power of all powers, and yet is not all things, but above all things.

The Spirit.

That this *one* or *good* produceth from his owne abundance, not by consent of any cogitation, not by any councill, not by any determinate will, not being moved by any meanes, but abiding in his owne habitude, by his owne peculiar perfection, accompanyed by a potentiall act, or an efficacious power, internally he created a beame, which he disperceth almost like the Sunne, that abiding one, and the same immoveable, spreadeth its light, which beame in asmuch, that on a sudden, it is made that which it is, abiding in him, it becommeth a being, but in that it is converted naturally to the Parent, whence it received it motion, it is made living, from whome being fortyfied and replenished with power, and perfection, is enriched by it selfe, of the same intelligence, and becommeth a Spirit, and Intellect, and aswell in respect to his Father, as to himselfe becomes intelligent: but in asmuch as regarding himselfe, and being well acquainted with his owne power (how farre it is extended, as that from whence the vertue, which is the Genetrix of all taketh her force) defineth to himselfe his Essence, which he thereto was indefinite, and indeterminate, and maketh it explicate, not in applying thereto his Spirit, or in passing it into his vnderstanding, as a man doth in seeking of that which hee hath not, or desireth to knowe, that which he is ignorant of: but by a sole and a perpetuall Act of his vnderstanding, which never slumbreth. An Internall Act (I saye) of his Essence, having evermore an eye to his power, and knowing determinately things, which were hidden, without addition of Intelligence so (I saye) he conceiveth in his vnderstanding the Ideas, or formative species of all things, which they call Intelligible Gods, and engendreth them in some sort. Distinguished by a formall reason, but the same in Essence as manie Exiftents ONE. I say not one, & manie, but *one-manie*, as Permenides will have it, for the lesse numerous unity, aswell in the thought, as in the soule, and as the Intellect is replenished with power received from ONE: so likewise being full of Ideas,

Ideas, or the formes of all things remayne one, and the same with them, all beings existing in this, and them true, because they are immutable and eternall, which as a Satyr suddenly swalloweth them vp, as being engendred from him, & in him, suffering them not to bee nourrished at Rheas house, that is, not suffering them to fall into the matter of things naturall & fraile: but keepeth all things in himselfe, & conteyneth them without diffolution or partition, and possesseth all things in one, being present also to all things, and in all places, and yet nevertheless is not in them, but they in him, as depending of him, and consisting in him. Now as the Intellect is ONE-*manie*, that is, *One* being in himselfe all, and in Identity of Essence, or an unitie impartible, but distinguished in himselfe, according to the parts, abyding together, and inwardly by an alteritie, is not partible in sequent being, but remayneth alwayes with it selfe, as one is not distributed into sequents. For it is not dispersed distinctly into many things, according to his internall alterity, but procreateth one onely, according to the seminall reasons, being already by act, and power manie together, to wit, *the Soule*, whereof wee shall come to speake of immediatly. They terme this intellect, the *great God*, the second *God*, and besides not any, but *All God*, from whome as from the primarie, and *Sole* all being, all beings immediatly obtaine their Essence, and therefore all Gods. They call this also the word of God, and an act produced, from the same good, and againe the Image of God, because it imitateth the goodnesse of his begetter, with all his strength, by a copious and a fruitfull proprietie to engender, which forces seeing he receiveth them from his Begetter, are yet so conjoyned to him, that it seemeth onely, to bee distinguished from him, by a certaine alteritie. And Plato calleth it *Idea*, because it comprehendeth in its essence, the Patterne and sole individuall species of all things. Hee calleth it both the cause and the maker of the world, in asmuch as being made the first being, it afterward becommeth the Parent of all beings.

The Soule.

The generation of this Spirit is the Soule of the world, the third God, no otherwise proceeded from thence, then it from one, for it selfe is the word of the Spirit; It is the light streaming forth by the Spirit Creatour of the world, it is an Act, and the whole, produceth outwardly, and the life, which quickneth things inferiour, according as it is enlivened by the intellect, it selfe being enlivened by conversion to one, and as the being which looketh to its begetter is made Intellect: so the Soule also having regard to the Spirit is made reason from the same intellect. Light and Trace, evermore depending from thence. It being likewise of the same conjunction, but comprehending from thence inferiour things, one and manie existing together, according to Parmenides: One, because that under a Common intellectuall essence, it receiveth the reasons of all formes, and is replenished when it hath regard to its Father the intellect, and so manie together, because that when it is converted to it selfe, it conceiveth apart by it selfe, the seminall reasons of all formes, and their number by order, and by their exceeding great fecundity to produce, being heated within: it animateth them, and giveth them a beginning of motion, to engender formes in the matter, to wit, to create sence to living Creatures, Nature vigetative to plants; Motion to coelestiall bodies, and besides all this, whatsoever appertayneth to order, Species, Nature, proportion, and the Motion of things. Therefore, the Soule being so constituted in her Essence, that as the One, and the Intellect, the same may also bee in every place, and being present to all things, it cannot be otherwise, but it must ordaine all things in this visible world: dispose, vigetate, animate, and conduct every thing as it were in hatching it to its proper being and forme: yet the Spirit abideth, not in it selfe impartible, but in some sort to all bodies, and infinuateth it selfe into them in every place, that is, according to the reason of every species, but not distributed into parts devided by it selfe: for it is both according to its substance, and according to all its essence indevisible, and is both together in all places, and in all things, but worketh diversly, in exercising its forces by the seminall, and specificall reasons, which are many and make one resemblance, to wit, of species in things of it selfe, and therefore though that in its Essence, it becommeth divisible: yet nevertheless, that is not done by a proper necessitie of devision (for it abideth alwaies wholly in it selfe) but it is because that the bodies by reason of their devisibility, cannot receive indevisibility, so that, this partition of bodies, is not a passion, or a necessity of the Soule.

The Platonists then ascribe to Divine things, these three beginnings in the same manner, as I have declared them. As for the first, they doe not agree, that it is an Act of some One (as it ought not to bee,) or that it hath any action: yet they graunt that it is potentiall, that is to say, that it hath the power to produce, retayning the simplicity of ONE. But that the Intellect, is an act flowing from one. And that the Soule also is an Act from this same intellect, and that both the one, and the other, are differing from him from whom they proceede. That he also, who begetteth is greater, and better then he which is begotten of him: and therefore, the intellect is lesse, and worse then the One, but that it is better, and greater then the Soule, and likewise the Soule then the species, which it produceth. This is the meaning of all the Platonick Theologie, against which wee will heere oppose that which is more true.

THE PROLEGOMENA
Of the
FABRICK OF THE WORLD.

The third Chapter.

The true Confession of God, and of the Trinity drawne from the secrets of the Scripture.

THe word of God proposeth vnto vs *one God*, vnder three hypostases (or subsistences) distinct, but not devided, or seperated in himselfe, every of them hath their proprieties, whereby it is distinguished from the other. Now there is the Father, the Word, or the Sonne, and the holy-Ghost, which are one, not because they are of one Essence, as Man of man, but because they are of one essence in number, for considering, that they are inseparable in himselfe, and all the hidden essence of the Father, shineth in the word as by an eternall generation, in such sort, that the word is the shining character and expresse essence of the Father, and that this same essence shineth from the Father by the word in all the Vniverse, the splendour whereof is the holy Spirit. These three have one and the same Deitie, omnipotencie, vertue, wisedome, goodnesse, will, and may in no wise be called three. Seing their force,

power, and Action, is but one in number, as the Sonne teacheth us. John the 17 speaking thus of his Father. *All mine are thine, and thine are mine*, besides, *the Father that dwelleth in me, hee doth the workes*. John the 14: 10. and John the 5. *My Father worketh hitherto, and I worke also*. It is also most manifest by the sacred Scriptures, that the Holy Ghost, the Father, and the Sonne, worke all things. And in the first Booke of Wisedome, it is said: The Spirit is said to have replenished the vniverse, so that of all these three, there is but one common operation, but according to their personall propriette, proceeding otherwise from the Father, otherwise from the Sonne, and otherwise from the Holy Ghost. Therefore, wee doe not set downe three Gods, nor three beginnings of things, as *Plato* doth, but one indevided, according to himselfe, present in all places, of whom, by whom, and for whom all things were created, existing by a triple reason: but one and the same essence distinguished into three subsistences, or Persons, but which differ not in essence, neither are devided among themselves, neither by lesser consequents, are worser in order, as the Platonists make him, but all equall in Divinitie, Eternitie, Power, and efficacie, the Proprietie of whose essence is neither lesser nor more then the other, but equallie necessarie to the Creation of all things. For in every worke, three things are necessarie in a worker, Power or beginning of the internall Act, the Conception and the Disposition of the Act or internall worker, and the issue of the Act. Even as in fire, the beginning of the heate, is the Nature, or forme of the fire, the Act of it, is the internall heate. The Action or act proceeding is the heate which cometh out of it. And the Soule is the beginning and motive power, it is the disposition, or will to moove, it is finallie the motion it selfe.

But because that God hath not created the world, either by chance, or through ignorance, searching the meanes how, or without wisdom, but with a great deale of Prudence and wisdome, it cannot be denied, but that from all Eternitie, hee had conceived some certaine determinate modell, and all the Ideas of his works, to which wee give not beginning in the word, as Plato doth, but to the [b] Parent of the word, considering that whatsoever the Sonne hath, hee hath it from his Father, and for this cause wee will place the Father first, as the Seminary reason of the world, the Sonne, the force vigetative, the H. Ghost the vertue Productive, & animative, the which with him proceeding from the Father, & being shed out by the Sonne, it passeth into a worke. So, the H. Ghost, wch is abounding in the Father, awaketh this Almightie & inexhaust fountaine of the Father, and the immese fecundite of the Sonne incites him (as it were) to budde forth, and by the quickning spiration of his holy Spirit, the Father begetteth the world, by a meane and seminall reason, having conceived it, gives it to his Sonne, as hee who properlie expresseth the Father, from the Sonne already by act the world is brought forth, & yet is not brought forth; but by the meanes of the Holy Ghost as being the Chariot, whereby the world spreadeth it selfe, through its parts, and is animated in all things according to the proper Idea of every one of them. Now the Spirit accompanyeth the work alwayes, and in all things, to the end that that which is conceived by the impregnant activite, and formed by the quickning motion thereof, is also conserved by the same: It accompanes not then all things in such sort, that therefore it is divided into parts, but indivisibly, and in the same manner as the Platonists call it, the Soule of the world to be present in all things, and is not so severed from them, that it becomes, either the Soule, or the forme of every one, but abydeth in himselfe, and in all things present, and diverse, and separated from all, he formeth all things at once by the power of the Father, by the Act of the Sonne, every one in his Essence, and forme, accomplishing by degrees, both the Essence, and the matter, according to the reason of the Modell, and afterwards appropriateth all things, according to the Law, conceived of the Father.

The first Chapter.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the wisedome of the Creatour.

HAving purposed (friendly Reader) to treate of Geographie it is requisite for mee, as the weightines, and excellencie of such a worke requireth, to apply all the facultie of my understanding thereunto: that I may represent before the eyes of every one, aswell the species, as the order of all things created: that by this meanes, I might the better conduct and lead the Reader to the contemplation of the universe: and the knowledg of the Fabrick of the world, for so is it written, *O Lord how manyfold are they workes, in wisedome thou hast made them, the Earth is full of thy riches!* Now it is wisedom to know the causes, and the ends of things, which can never be better known, then by the most excellent ordayned frame of the world drawne out by this great, and most wise Architect, according to the causes expressed, and noted by order, For as in creating, hee gave to all things their nature: so they also immediately effected that, which was enjoyned them, and shall so continue, till the Consummation of things. And therefore nothing is more sure, then to search out diligently his worke, as it hath been wrought by this same Authour, and it hath beene left vnto us in writ by his holy Spirit, by *the Ministery of Moses, faithfull in all his house*. For wee cannot so easily erre, in assigning the causes of things, when as wee shall contemplate, the Primary, and principall Lawes of Nature, commonly knowne, and that wee describe the like effects. So then nothing is more certayne, then that all things Ponderous, fall downwards, and all light things ascend vpwards, that nothing, which hath motion in the world is infinite, & that which is the subtileſt, evaporateth from the grosser, whence wee collect, that heavie things, meete all together in the *Center*: that the world hath a Spherical form, or Round. And the order of all its parts, and the difference of its subtiltie, & nobilitie. By the order of things, their causes, & their ends being demonstrated, wee shall easily perceive, and soone convince the Errours of the Ancient Philosophers, touching the beginning, and causes of things, that by this meanes, the truth may be firmelie fixed and setled in the minds of men, to the end they may not be shaken nor seduced by diversitie of opinions, & ambiguous reasons, whatsoever appearance of persuasion they may have. And so by the site & nature of the Cœlestiall bodyes, marvelous things shall be declared, which as yet have not been well sought into, nor wel known: so there are many things, yet to this day desired in the knowledge of the Elements, which by Art, and the diligent studie of the learned, might be cleared by adding to the Fabrick of the world, the observations and lawes of manie learned men dispersed in diverse Kingdoms, and so in fine, some matter of truth may be found out, touching

touching the increase, and decrease of the Moone, the admirable flowing and ebbing of the Sea, and of the causes thereof, and so the search of things of which concerne the Art of Navigation may be enlarged wherein it seames, somethings of great consequence are yet deficient. And so by this meanes, all Geographie might be accomplished, and made perfect, to the great good and commodity of Princes and of the whole world, the necessitie whereof is such, that without the helpe thereof, Merchants cannot have any accesse into strange & forraigne Countries, which might make them familiarly acquainted one with another: neither Princes themselves know well the large and long extent of their Realmes and Dominions: some yeares since, I have begun this worke in the description of the Neighbouring parts most desired, before whom now, I set forth the first Tome of our Geographie, with the Septentrionall and Sarmatick tables: being minded, (God willing) to describe by Tomes al the universe, according to that knowledge, which God hath given mee.

The second Chapter.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the beginning of the Creation, and of the matter created.

The first day beginneth.

A Litle before the time of Moses, Saturn was borne, and before him other Gods of the Gentiles, who being given to studie natural things, were the Inventours of diverse things, and sowed many heresies, which afterwards falling into the hands of Philosophers, great disputers of the beginning of things, and of great varietie of opinions, among themselves, produced diverse sects: Moses therefore giving a true narration of these same beginnings, opposeth this most ancient veritie, against all their errours, and conviceth them, taking his beginning from the first matter of things, whereof they had forged many leasings in their braine, and ending the whole Fabrick of the world, hee speaketh thus in the 2 and 4. Chapters of Genesis: *These are the generations of heaven, and of earth*, and not those, which the follie of men hath invented. Herein wee will follow the Text of Moses considering it particularlie, and diligentlie, according to the gift of grace which I have received from the Lord. *In the beginning* (saith he) that is, when as yet there was nothing created, and that the Divine Majestie, by his Councels and determinate lawes proposed to begin the Creation. In the first point (I say) and moment of the existence of things, which yet were as nothing, but a beginning onely of things, without any forme, or condition of thing, or of existence even (I say) in this moment of time, hee began to create: and after *God created* without any prepared matter, by his immeasse, and incomprehensible power this huge masse, which was without forme, rude, and confused, out of which hee afterwards drew, all the parts and members of the world. In this Creation of matter, as also in all that which ensueth, three things were necessarie. The fruitfulnes of the Paternall power, the effectuall and pregnant power of the word, and the force fructifying, conceiving and quickning of the holy Spirit, for the matter extracted had the beginning of its existence from the power of God, as from a Seminarie reason, by the fructifying vertue of the holy Spirit, both formed it, and brought it into being, even as the fruite in the bellie, and being at last hatched by the power of God, quickning, and nourishing the same, is made manifest. So the onely God Almightie, conceived, formed, and brought forth into the light, out of nothing in the vigour of his Triplicitie, and without the assumption of any subject, the matter of all things, which were to be created, not by the operation, first of the Father, afterwards of the Word, and finallie of the holy Ghost, but all working, and conspiring joyntlie together inseperablie; and unceſſantlie, among themselves in the unitie of the divine Essence. Now this which is said, *In the beginning*, ought to be so vnderstood as Esdras doth lib. 4 cap. 6. saying: *O Lord thou hast spoken from the beginning of thy Creature*, saying, Let it be made, &c. Now in that he saith, From the beginning of thy Creature, he sheweth sufficiently, that this beginning or originall, ought not to be understood of the Sonne of God, but of the first moment of the Creation, which is also manifest, aswell by the preposition as by the construction of the words, *In the beginning and Creature*, for to joyne this verbe, Thou hast spoken, with that of Creature, the thing it selfe contradicteth it: seeing the Creature was not yet in being, to which God might speake. Moreover, forasmuch as Moses (as I have said) wrote deliberately against the Gentiles, setting downe a beginning to the world. This beginning can be no otherwise understood, then as we have interpreted it: for if he had said, to have created in his Sonne (which is also true) and meaneth thereby no other thing, whence then can we gather an argument against the Eternity of the world, or of its matter, seeing the beginning it selfe is eternall? Moses then speaketh simply of a temporall beginning, and not otherwise.

By the Heaven and the Earth, hee understandeth not two distinct and different bodies, signified at this day by the names of *Heaven* and *Earth*, for then neither Heaven nor Earth had their beings, according to their proper forme, but that Heaven was made the second day, and the Earth last appeared, the third day; the waters being separated, afterward the other parts of the world, created of this primary *Masse*, were reduced into order. By the *Heaven* and the *Earth* then, he understandeth figuratively, this first *Masse* without forme, whereof the Heaven and Earth were formed. Moses then had to doe with the Gentiles, to whom he testifieth, that the Heaven and Earth which wee behold, had heretofore beene created of God, as he will shew afterward, and useth names, and things knowne, the better to lead men to the consideration of their beginning. For Moses meaning was, to pull out of all human understandings, all Rapsodies of Philosophers, and their false doctrine, touching the eternity of the world, and its matter, and by this way to submit it to the glory of God, as hee silently sheweth in his second and fourth Chapters. But, he taketh the Heaven and the Earth figuratively, for the matter of them. These Epethites following, demand it, *THOHV & BOHV* which he attributeth to the same Masse, created first of all: because it was without forme, vast, voyd, solitary and vacant, and doth not adjoyne those Epethites to the Heaven and Earth, but to the Earth onely, carrying the Reader by this meanes, from the contemplation of perfect bodies, to their primary matter, and hereby understandeth, not the Earth onely in her forme, but this indigested and unformed Chaos, using nevertheleſse the word *Earth*, because it better resembleth the condition of the Earth, than of the Heaven: as also he leaveth at last this word *Earth*, when he continueth the description of this Masse, and calls it *THEHOM*

HOM, that is to say, an Abisse. And so by degrees constraineth the understanding of a contemplating man, yet being voyd of all determinate kinde of things, for the contemplation of the first matter of Heaven and Earth. Nevertheles, in this word *Abisse*, he painteth out some certaine kinde of forme, of this primary matter, to wit, that it was a liquid and fluide matter, and that bottomelesse, as that which in all things, was like and equall unto it selfe, as water to water, and clay to clay. Also in the 38. Chapter of Iohn verse 38. this first matter is called APHAR, that is clay, which God in the beginning reduced to a solide Earth. It is also called by the most ancient Grecians *Iny*, that is, clay, the first matter of all things. And againe *Chaos*, from *χέω*, because it is fusible, by which its first forme was undoubtedly made knowne to them, and to all the world, from the first Hebrew Fathers, and Moses. That Masse then first of all created of God, was clay and a fusible matter, not of diverse natures but of one simple, and indevidual substance and forme, having in it selfe the seminarie vertue of a terrestriall, watersh and a cœlestiall forme, and of all things which God was to forme out of this Masse.

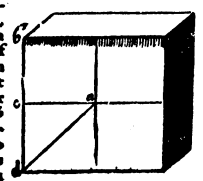
The third Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

To what end this Chaos was created, and of the foundation and forme thereof.

NOw after that all things were made, all men may easily understand the end, which God proposed touching the *Chaos*, to wit, that hee might devide it, and forme out of it, as many species of things, as he from al eternity had decreed to be necessary for the Oeconomy & government of the world, and gave and established to all things at once, their force and law, that it might abide immoveable to the end for which he ordained all things. But, forasmuch as he created all other things for mans use, and subjected thē to him, til the time shal come, when as he will transport mankinde into his heavenly Mansions, as Paul teacheth us in the 8. of the Romanes. This most wise Architect, created and coffituted them in such an order, that by a submissive service and a sweete harmony, they should all bee serviceable to man: which harmony chiefely consisteth herein, that the superiour causes rule over the inferiour, and that all effects, passe the chiefe causes by the meanest and lowest. Afterward also in this, that there is a mutuall inclination in all things according to the consequence of causes and effects, and as it were a certaine love, whereby inferiour things respect their Superiours, as their Benefactours: and likewise the Superiours the Inferiours, as receiving also some benefits from them. And albeit it commeth to passe in these two conditions of nature, that there is some contrariety and strife found in the meaner species of things: Nevertheles, every one of them agree well together in their order, and have their recourse to their primary cause, as to their Center, and yeeld true service, both to God their Creatour, and to man: So that all things according to their proper office, agree together among themselves, but of these things wee will speake more at large hereafter. For the present, I will advertise the Reader to observe well and diligently in the creation of things, to wit, that thou mayest know by what order of what things, and how, and by what meanes God worketh, and so thou shalt learne that which ought to be first in all, the Governement of nature, and that which ought to be the last, what the causes of works are, what the generations of all things are, and also the definition of things and their natures, their Sympathies, and Antipathies, their differences in strength, and debility, their nobility, and ignobility, what is of durance, and what is corruptible, with many others. For whatsoever may bee disputed of the nature of things dependeth on their generation, and primary Creation. He that can comprehend, let him comprehend. There are many things, that are very difficult in the searching of them out: nevertheless, man by a deepe speculation can reach high, principally, when after having invocated the holy Ghost, his maine end and search bee, to glorifie God in his works. Thou mayest here also well observe, the meaning of things naturall, and another order in the worke of nature, than that which the Philosophers have taught, which was impossible for them to conceive by their naturall reason, the beginnings of the world, in such sort, as Moses hath described them unto us: but let us put our Chariot againe into the right way. The Chaos being created, first it is to be thought upon, how God first of all did dispose thereof. Above all things it is necessary first of all to assigne it a fixed place, for wee see, that the heaviest of all bodies is the Earth, to which this Masse hath a better resemblance than to the Heaven. Now had it not beene in a fixed place. it might easily have falne into an infinite of pieces, the weight alwayes urging the motion. But to the end hee may here marke well the beginning of things, let him well observe, that God of the most basest and grossest element, of the most ilfavouredst, and without any forme beginneth his creation by little and little, mounting up to the highest, to the noblest, and to the divinest things. Observe likewise, he beginneth with the most follid, and most firme bodies, that the things which ought to be prepared appertaining to the life and perfection of Creatures, which are all fraile and changeable, to the end (I say) that all these things might have a firme subject to which they might bee fastened and made firme: he assigned then a place for the Earth, and the Chaos, to wit, a point in the midst of the void, upon which it rested, and beyond which it is not permitted to moove. This is the greatest Miracle of all nature, surpassing the capacity of man, and humane credence: were it not that the wheeling sourse of the starres, and the Navigations round about the world, did not manifestly witnesse the same: for who could beleeve, that so ponderous a weight could subsist hanging in the middest of the Heaven? and yet the truth thereof makes us beleeve it, who is he that could understand, that so huge, and so heavy a Masse, can subsist, and without any supporter settle it selfe? what man is he that can imagine that it hath a foundation there where it hath no underpropping? rightly did God then disputing with Iob, in the midst of his anguish demand of him, if he understood *where he laid the foundations of the Earth, hee should declare it*. Iob 38.4. Here is the inscrutable wisedome of God, and his incomparable power, therefore it is not possible for a man to give a sound reason touching this groundworke, but onely the will of God, who followeth the causes and reasons which are hidden in himselfe, and whom all things must obey. *As he willed, so it was done*; his will ministers him matter for the framing and forming of all things, his will, from one sole bodie, from one onely forme, fashioneth many of diverse formes; from that which is without life, and without any activity, he produceth it immediately into force, and vigetative vigour, into life, motion, sence, and intelligence, and which is more, all things which hee created, are so tied and agree together, by a mutuall love, whereunto all things tend, that hee causeth them by the sole impression of his will, to have a naturall affection, and a certaine inclination to that duty which is imprinted in them, according to their Creators will, by the harmonious consent of the Ideas in the divine thought: so this Chaos, and above all, that which is the heaviest in it, to wit, the Earth, desireth uncessantly the point, which is assigned to it in this vacuity, by an impression from the will of God, and is mooved towards him, by a certaine desire in its ponderosity, till that it hath obtained a like resting place on all parts, supporting and sustaining upon it, the other parts of the world, as upon its shoulders. This then is the nature of the Earth, and so likewise of the *Chaos*, and the Sympathy, which it hath with all other creatures, which he subjecteth to all in the seate, which he hath appointed to it, which is the *Center* of the world, and being settled firme, round about the Center, resteth, and beareth up all other things, and seeing it is most imperfect, it seekes helpe and blessing from on high, to produce that which it is enjoyned to doe. In this point then, the Chaos resteth necessarily, because the *LORD* hath appointed this for its place of repose, and as a bound for the motion of its weight, which law and limit, it cannot, nor will not surpasse; because the Lord hath spoken, it must be so, and this nature, this Sympathy is given to it from the Lord, as a necessary sustentation of all the Species and Indeviduals. For which reason, David saith, Psal. 104.5. *He hath laid the foundation of the earth upon Bases, that it should not be moved for ever.* and Psal. 136.6. *O give thanks to him that stretcheth out the Earth above the waters.* Now because this *Chaos* is the mother of all Creatures, not onely of the inferiour bodies, but also of the celestiall, and of all things created, as we shall heare anon, we ought not to doubt, but all the Elements, yea all the Heavens, up to the very highest, beare the nature of their mother, some more, some lesse, and have some weight for to incline downewards, towards the midst, and exercise their Sympathy, as well towards the Earth, as among themselves, by a certaine cherrishing, a gentle touching, and as it were by a feeling.

Now experience also teacheth this, that the weightiest things, by nature draw more easily, and neerest to the Center of the world, and the seate (I say) of ponderous things. Whence proceedeth a most certaine reason of order in the universe, that the things which are lightest, and subtilest, have the superiour place, and not onely that, but also the Spæricall figure of the Chaos, and of the whole world, take from hence their Sourse, for seeing the nature of the Chaos was floating, and so altogether, and that all sides of equall vertue, and facility, was borne by its weight to this resting place, so that all the extremities were equally distant from the Center, and subsisted from every part of the Center with a like weight: for if the distance thereof had beene unequall from the Center, more weight had laien upon the one side of the Center, than upon the other. Suppose that in this Cubu the Center bee *a* the extremities, *b c d e* and that thou beholdest *b* out of *d*, so the Angle *d* in the midle side, the line *d a* is much



longer, than the line *c a* or *e a*. The matter then which should rest upon the Center, according to *b* or *d a* would have much more weight upon it, then that which is according to *c a* or *e a* the weight then of *d a* would beare it downe, and in shoveing it forward, it would fall topsie-turvie, upon *c a* and *e a* till it came together into a like weight, that is to say, of a like distance from the Center, the matter being liquide, and fleeting. The Chaos then must necessarily consist of an equall weight under the Spherical figure, and no figure else could bee so convenient for the world, since that the superiour and most perfect bodies, ought to march about the circumference of the Earth, for the helpe of generation, by a perpetuall circumvolution. Iohn de *Sacrobusco*, and some other Mathematitians, approove best of the Spherical figure of the Earth, by some apparent Accidents: but it is much more excellent, to demonstrate every thing from the fountaine it selfe, and out of the causes (I say) because sollid science proceedeth by this way. It is cleare then, that the point found out of these things alreadie prooved, ought to be called the *Center* of the World, because of the weight thereof, and the setling place of al ponderous things. Now Phisitians call it the lowest of all, and the other the highest, in affirming that the motion towards the middle, is made downeward, but from the middle upward, and that rightly, because that ought to be called supreame which is most perfect, and which may conferre upon others some more excellent nature, but the lowest is the fartheft from off them, as well in place, as in condition.

The first world yet was a most formelesse forme,
A confus'd heape, a Chaos most deforme,
A Gulph of Gulphs, a body ill compact,
An ugly medley, where all difference lacke,
Where th' Elements lay jumbled all together,
Where hot and colde, were jarring each with other;
The Earth in Heaven, the Heaven in Earth was plac'd
Earth, Aire and Fire, were with the waters mixt,
Water, Earth, Aire, within the fire were fixt;
Fire, Water, Earth, did in the Aire abide,
Aire, Fire and Water in the Earth did hide.
For yet th' Immortall mighty Thunder-darter,
The Lord high-Marshall unto each his quarter
Had not assigned, the celestiall Arkes
Were not yet spangled with their fiery sparkes.
All, all was void of beauty, rule and life,
All without fashion, sowle and motion quite:
But this dull heape of indigested stuffe
Had doubtlesse never come to shape or proofe,
Had not th' Almighty with his quickning breath
Blowne life and Spirit into this lump of death.

The fourth Chapter.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the nature, and forme of the Chaos, or primary matter.

MOses sheweth most clearely, that the light which was created out of the Chaos in the beginning, was the principle of al things made by God, producing out of the same, all the works of the fixe dayes: now his first proposition argueth evidently, that there was nothing created by God, before this matter, otherwise hee would not have constituted therein the beginning of the Creation. Seeing then, that all things

things are made after this matter, and out of it, to search as is requisite, the originall of nature, and to constitute the beginnings, according to the truth of naturall Philosophy. It is necessary above all things to consider most diligently, what this primary matter was. The Heathen Philosophers troubled themselves much in the consideration of this matter, they durst not deny, but that it was, and yet would in no wise grant it to be *Essence*, they said it was neither quantity nor quality, and that it had neither of them in it, and so made it naked of all quality and forme, when they testified it to be as a *meere Prevision*. And some of them proceeded so farre, in their impudency and temerity, as to say, that God laboured to subdue this matter, and to make it subject to formes. What can bee said more foolishly, or spoken more villanously, against the Omnipotency of God? to wit, as if he, who was able to make, and to induce formes elsewhere (much more noble than the matter it selfe, as they would have it) could not also create a matter, which hee himselfe might subject to all the worke? But such is the obscurity and blindenesse of humane understanding, that without the guidance of the word of God, it cannot, as it ought, comprehend and know any thing certainly, of that which is so farre from sence, and which hath its originall Divine: Likewise this is a very great folly, to goe about to measure, and search out of their shallow braines, the most deepe mysteries of nature, her primary originall (I say) and the extreame Abisse of the Councels and works of God. Nature her selfe can teach us, that all things were created of a matter, but who dare bee so bolde, as to obtrude for Oracles the manner and conditions of that matter, which are no where showne, either by Gods word, or any footestep of nature, yea which are contrary to the manifest word of God? They spoile the first matter of all forme, and of all condition and kind of being, in such sorte, that it cannot be said, what way it can subsist in it selfe. But Moses calleth it in Expresse words *Earth*, *Water* and the *Deepe*, before that the concreate forme, or any new species was wrought upon it. And in Ecclesiastes 3.20. it is called *Aphar*, that is, clay, whence it appeareth, that the same had from the beginning some kinde or forme of Earth and Water, and consequently greatnesse and weight. But some one may object, that Philosophers to distinguish betweene things, considered the matter by it selfe, and likewise the forme by it selfe, to teach more evidently the causes of things depending on qualities, and formes, not on the matter, as also the generation or production of the kinds, which is wrought by the accesse of the forme to the matter, which is well said and wee also our selves affirme the qualities, and formes to be active, and Begetters of species, but not the matter voyd of them. But herein they erre grevously in two things, first of all in this, that ascending from the last, and most perfect forme vnto the first of all, which can be imagined, they seperate them all equally from the matter, & hold them as accessoirs, & induced from elsewhere, so that at length they leave the matter naked, whereas according to the true production of species, described by Moses, it is not lawfull to ascend above the deformition of the Chaos signified by Moses, for this having bin the first beginning of things, in this all things are finallie resolved, according to Ecclesiastes. chap. 3 whether could they amount higher paring that, seeing they cannot proove it to be compounded? Secondlie, they faile yet more grievously in this, when as they make all formes so ell ranged from the matter, that they deny it to have in it any seminarie vertue, or small roote, but will have it to take it's primarye beginning elsewhere from without the matter, which we impugne, seeing it is manifest out of the generation of the world, and divine testimonies, that the primary matter hath had its owne forme, quality and quantity, and that out of the forme thereof, the formes of other things did proceede. Moreover, it is most absurd, yea contrary to the nature of God, to create something without forme, and without all vertue and quality, as well by reason of his purpose, as by reason of his Majesty and Omnipotency; of his purpose, because seing he hath appointed all things for the service of man, to what purpose should an idle mother serve, which neither can do any thing of her selfe, nor is able to bend the qualities, and vertues received, but rather slackens them, for if thou wilt say, she conferreth something to the qualities received, thou affirmest at once things contradictory. The matter not to bee neither quantity nor quality, nor yet to comprehend either as her owne in her bowels, and yet nevertheless, to be endowed with some vertue, as shee who worketh something.

Now in respect of his omnipotencie, and Majestie it doth in no wise beseeme God, to create a matter wholly voyd of forme, for seeing that hee is a forme forming all formes, a pure light, a pure vertue and efficacie, a pure life, and a breathing goodnesse, how can hee produce any thing voyd, and dead, who hath directed his maine scope unto life? Hee who conceived to create man after his owne Image, how should hee begin a sluggish and dead foundation, and forme man of that then of which nothing can be more unlike, yea, more contrarie to, & estranged from God? Hee who maketh the beginning of such an excellent, and incomparable worke to be so vild injureth the Almightie, and doth detract from his Majestie and omnipotencie. *Empedocles* and *Anaxagoras* seeme to have had a better and a righter opinion of the primarie matter, whom *Plotinus* reproveth in his booke, de materia chap. 7. For Empedocles did not so endlesly pare from the matter, nor denude it of all qualitie, but when he had learned by experience, that all bodies are resolved into the Elements, whereof they were composed, and did not find any farther resolution, hee ceaseth to search out any higher the beginning of the matter, as being ignorant of the first matter, whereof the Elements were produced. Now whereas *Plotin* objecteth against him, the corruption of the Elements, it hath no place, because the Elements are not corrupted, but only the mixtures, by whose putrefaction, and resolution the Elements are repurged & restored to their integretie. But *Anaxagoras* comming neerest to the nature of the *Chaos* affirmed a certaine watterish mixture to be the primarie matter, erring indeed in the mixture, but perhaps because the right name did not occurre he would describe it by a similitude the neerest to the thing, being taught by a most ancient tradition, that the first matter of all was *APHAR* and *Iah*, hee added that this same matter, had not onely a passive fitnesse to all things, as others would have it, that it might receive formes induced from elsewhere, but that it actually (supply not expressly, but potentially) conteyned in it selfe, or in its owne essence all formes, and all species, wherein surely he erreth not farre from the truth, as it shall appeare in the progresse, but if hee would have the species to be formed from the matter, as Plotin seemeth to say, certainly therein hee erred: for the most imperfect cannot produce the most perfect, but it selfe hath need of one to perfect it. Now for to attayne

thyne to the true doctrine of the primarye matter, omitting the dreames of the Pagans (I say,) breiflly, what I thinke ought first to be thought of it, and in the pursuit thereof will proove it out of the word of God, and the consent of perceptible nature with it: such then is the state of this matter.

The omnipotent God Lord of nature, is able only to create whatsoever hee willeth, whereof John the Baptist gives testimonie in the 1. Chapter of Mathews Gospell, and in the 3. likewise of Luke, *That God is able of those stones, to raise up Children vnto Abraham*, vers. 9. And who without any subjected matter to worke vpon, was able out of nothing to create this visible world, much more could hee then also in a moment, make out of all, all whatsoever hee would. Nevertheles hee himselfe, hath followed in creating, a manner, and rule, which hee gave to nature as wee shall see anon. Now nature being once ordayned, and constituted by God, doth not all what shee willeth, out of all that shee willeth, but shee engendreth it out of the matter, which is the neerest to that, which nature Proposeth, for such is his infinite providence. So shee engendreth, not out of a stone corne, but of an earthy and waterish moisture, neither doth shee produce fire out of water, but out of oyle, and yet more out of brimstone, A qualitie then, accommodated to things, which are engendred, is required in the matter, and wee see by this vniversall law of nature once constituted by God, that nothing is begot out of nothing, nor out of a matter affected to the contrary, or improper to generation.

All operation then of nature, in the matter affected to the contrary and improper, is violent, lesse nevertheles in the improper, than in the affected to the contrary. Now that, which suffreth force, the operatour being taken away, it returneth to it naturall course, unlesse it be vanquished by an act of longer durance, and by little and little is drawne into the nature of the Operator. All Generation then in the matter is violent, if wee say, that it was without all qualitie, and naturall affection, whereby it may be enclined to engender. Now the Generation, and continuation of the species, their multiplication, and the agreemens, and sympathy of things among themselves, is necessarie as it is said, in the 5 Chap. and as a man may see manifestlie, throughout in the Oeconomy of the world: It was requisite then that the matter out of which something was to be engendred, should first have some nature, and condition proper to it selfe, which might be meete to the species intended, which ought to be engendred out of it.

This same nature if in some sort, it had not had a roote in the primarie matter, out of the creation, how could it be inclyned to that dutie, whereunto God had appointed all things, to wit, to serve for the use of man? what sympathie could there ever be of things among themselves? which is so necessarie to be known and observed by us, that the holy Ghost, which sustayneth, and directeth all things created to this use (the Apostle Paul speaking in the 8. Chap. to the Romains describeth it amply) when hee sheweth us, the incomparable greatenesse of the glorie, which shal be manifested to us by the service of these creatures, saying: *The earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sonnes of God in glorie*, that is, it doth the dutie, which God hath imposed upon it cheerfullie, sustayning carefullie mankinde in this life, with a desire that they might be saved, and bee ledd to God their Creatour. And so this service of the Creature saith hee is come to many in vaine, and unprofitable, and nevertheless is not subject to this vanitie of its owne accord, that is, it is not all one, whether it is serviceable to the good, or to the badd, but as much as it is able, doth the office, which is enjoyned to it; to the glorie of God and the Salvation of man. Nevertheless, God hath subjected it to this vanitie, that it might serve also to the wicked, though in vaine yet not simplye, but by reason of him, who hath subjected the same in hope, if peradventure they might in groping, taste the benignity and benevolence of God, and be converted. And to shew, that it serveth to the wicked unwillingly, adding, that it shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the Children of God, after which the whole Creation groaneth, to wit, till Christ our Lord, and nature having finished the last propagation of mankinde, shall bring his faithfull ones into the glory of God his Father: thou seest here most manifestly, how great the Sympathie of all things is betweene them and man, which were impossible to be done out of a matter without all forme, or void of any quality or affection. But thou wilt say out of the Philosophy of the Pagans, that God hath since given a forme unto the matter created, out of which there after generation and propagation is made. And to what purpose I pray you, hath he made in the second place, and by a second operation, that which he might have done at the first, and by the first Creation? might hee not aswell from the beginning, have given the matter propertie qualified, in it's owne nature, as afterward to have given the qualitie, and that by force? Againe, can hee which is all forme, vertue, a most perfect, a most mightie, and a most good act, the beginning it selfe, and the fountaine of good, procreate something altogether without forme, and most alienated from all manner of affection and action? Now the Lord would create man his chiefe worke, after his owne image, for otherwise how could he enjoy the glorie of God in dissimilitude? Things that are unlike, delight not in things unlike, but abhorre them, it is then requisite for man to have a great similitude with God, as hee which ought to participate greatlie of his glorie. But the Holy Scripture witnesseth, that the vniversall glorie of God shalbe manifested to his Saints, *and that wee shalbe like vnto him, because wee shall see him as hee is*, the greatest similitude then, betweene man and God, shalbe in the life to come, the beginnings of which excellencie, he hath received in the Creation, as Moses testifieth in Genesis, as he who from the beginning of his Creation, should converse with God, and serve him in this world in all obedience, vntill hee were accrued into the similitude, which God coucreated with him, and should receive his highest perfection in the heavens.

Seing therefore, that man is created after the image of God, and that also the other Creatures, for having a true Sympathie with man, to whom they ought to be serviceable; have likewise obtayned some similitude with God in the creation it selfe, especially, the primarie matter, to wit, the *Chaos* out of which all things were created, yea man himselfe ought to have some similitude with his Creatour, for it had beene absurd, (as I have said before) that God the fountayne of all goodnes should have created some ill thing and that hee, who is all life, and quickning vertue, should create a stupid bodie, voyd of all qualitie or affection, which should be immediatelie reformed, to the end it might agree, aswell with the species, which were to be created, as with man. For seing the worke of every Artifan, sheweth the Industrie, wisedome, and

the ſtudie of his Spirit, how much more then the workes of God, repreſent as well his Intention, as in ſome ſorte his Image? He then, who from the beginning hath thus formed and and ordained nature, that ſhe might bring forth a generation, no otherwiſe then from a matter propperly quallified, hath alſo created and produced the firſt ſpecies of things, out of a *Chaos* convenient thereunto.

We conclude then, that the Chaos was the firſt of all things, having in its Eſſence, the ſeed of all qualities and formes, a nature (I ſay) ſimple, and not compounded, deducible and diſtributive into ſo many qualities and ſpecies, as there is now in univerſall nature. Alſo that it was like to its Creatour in this, that as God the Father is the beginning of all the Deity, having all things covertly in himſelfe, which are expreſſed actually in the * Word, his *Sonne*, and ſhed abroad by the holy Ghoſt, and communicated with the Creatures, that ſo alſo the Chaos comprehended all the formes of things, Subſtances and Qualities, ſecretly within her bowels, and intrinſick Eſſence, according to the Seminary and Radicall power, which being by the Creatour extracted out of it, perfected and diſtributed into ſeverall ſpecies, ſerved man by an Act of egredient. And as in God the Father, the multitude of Ideas, not as many, but compriſed under one ſimple unity, is brought forth from God by the Creation into every ſpecies, ſo the Chaos being a nature ſimple, and not compoſed, is produced and made perfect by the Creation in ſo many ſubſtances and kindes, as is requiſite for the body and Oeconomy of the world. And like as the ſubſtance of God is not compounded, neither conſiſting of matter or forme, but an indiviſible Eſſence, yea in thought, ſo alſo the ſubſtance of the primary matter, or *Chaos*, is not cõpounded nor cõſiſting of matter and forme, introduced from elſewhere, or a new created in it, but in a ſimple Eſſence, created from one act by a ſimple being God and a vitall ſubſtance and life, or a ſubſtantiall forme, or eſſentiall ſubſtance, or in any ſuch ſorte, that the unity of the matter and forme may be expreſſed exiſting: in this nevertheles, before other differences the moſt diſtant from God, that it is corporeall, and groſſe, actually finite in vertue and power, being onely a ſmall beginning of theſe things, and deviſible into different ſubſtances, yea even to contraries, not immediately, but by the degrees of Generation, which are betwixt both. The ancient Philoſophers have not given a ſound deviſion of the Primary matter, in having made two beginnings of things diverſe, and not communicating, to wit, the matter, and forme. In things which are engendred, ſuch a diſtinction brings with it ſome light to the underſtanding, when as we contemplate the matter out of which ſome thing is made, and the forme which it ought to be, introduced: and which as yet doth not exiſt in the ſeverall parts, according as the cauſe of the thing requireth, but when as we make this in the firſt matter, & out of the cauſe of generation, we conceive a matter wholly without forme and void, and we wander a ſtray from the true naturall beginnings.

The Chaos is then in things which are created, out of God, Eſſence of Eſſences, Forme of Formes, Subſtance of Subſtances, not by act, but by power, and that not forraigne, but interiour, making the matter and the beginning of the forme, as a mother to all things. But firſt of all, God is the worker, then the vertue ſpecificall: ordained by God, in forming them, perfecting and preparing for the birth. We ſhall ſee then this opinion of the primary matter, and of the Chaos to bee confirmed by the Creation of the World, and the certaine experience of things.

* The Father is a myſtery of himſelfe, the Sonne and the Holy Ghoſt. The Sonne is the Father, by the holy and the Ghoſt from both Father and the Sonne.

The fifth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Touching the falſe and true underſtanding of the Ideas.

BUt, foraſmuch as through the ſiniſter underſtanding and conſideration of Ideas and formes, many abſurd things are taught by the Philoſophers, queſtions, and intricate diſputes are mooved, and the true order of the operations in nature is obſcured, it behooveth us to ſearch out more deepely the condition and nature of the Ideas and formes, that not relying upon a falſe foundation, we doe not deceive our ſelves, and in ſtead of true Science, conſtitute ſo many vaine opinions as fooliſh dotages. When the Philoſophers would that the formes ſhould bee brought elſewhere into the matter, they aſſigne unto them another beginning, and ſeparated from the matter, to wit, a certaine eternall Idea, out of which they flow, and are joyned to the matter, ſo that every Eſſence is not ſimple, but one compounded of diverſe things, and ſeparated, and incommunicable of matter and forme, and therefore the matter and forme had not any ſimilitude in the Eſſence, nor any Sympathie betweene them, before the compoſition. It is well knowne and uſuall, that every good workemam, before he begin his worke, conceiveth a certaine Idea thereof, by the contemplation of which, he beginneth and accompliſheth it, but there are many things often times, which preſent themſelves over and beſide the modell conceived, he addeth or taketh from it, and if diverſe men ſhall undertake the ſame worke in ſpecies, there will be as many differences, as Workemaſters. There is not then any Idea out of man, which conceiveth and frameth ſuch a modell in his underſtanding, but he himſelfe by the cleareneſſe of his underſtanding, and according to the knowledge which he hath of things, which are acquired, be it true, be it falſe, and according to the judgement of his reaſon, he imagineth and frameth the accedent by experience, or elſewhere he amendeth it, after upon better knowledge. So God as by himſelfe, being the moſt wiſe, moſt mighty, and the moſt skilfull Architect of the world, hath created all things no otherwiſe, than by a moſt good and exquiſite reaſon. It is neceſſary therefore, that hee of himſelfe from all eternity had conceived an Idea moſt requiſite for his worke; for it is not the propertie of a wiſe man, to make any thing without good order, manner and reaſon for the things which are ſoe made, are either made caſually or raſhly, and cannot promiſe a certaine good iſſue. But hee tooke not this Idea, for the framing of his worke, out of a fore-knowledge of things with a foreknowne *ratiocination*, and meditation as from a certayne modell after the manner of men, ſeing hee of himſelfe, and without any motion of underſtanding, alteration, inſpection, and auſcultaion, is all wiſe, Almightie, having in the vertue of his Eſſence repreſented before his view, and pondered all the beginnings of things, the meanes, ends, manners, conditions, number, proportions, habitudes, and all whatſoever ſhould appeare viſible a workmaſter (I ſay) ſo perfect from the moſt internall center, and fountaine of his Eſſence, hath this increated Idea, ſhining forth in all things, and poſſeſſed it eternally: and this Idea is one, and ſimple, as the Eſſence of God is one and ſimple, but proceeding by fruiteſulnes, as from

from the Generation and propagation into branches of all formes and ſpecies, according to the intention and ſcope of the Creation in the alone ſpecies of man.

Therefore whenſoever thou art deſirous, to contemplate inwardly, the creation of things, and art willing to ſearch out well their affinitie and Sympathy, it is requiſite for thee to contemplate the ſame, with all the ſubtiltie, and force of thy underſtanding, by what order every thing is created, and whereof, and in what manner the one ſpecies excedeth the other, for from thence the Creatures are known, and the order of ſubjection of every one of them, as farre, as may concerne man. It is now in no wiſe lawfull, to place this Idea out of the ſubſtance and eſſence of God, for it is moſt properlie proper to God himſelfe, and communicable to no other but to God onely as his eſſence agreeth to no other, then to God: nevertheleſſe wee deſire with ſome, to make fooles of our ſelves, who have dreamed that all things have beene engendred out of the Eſſence of God, and are as parcels of him, and for this cauſe that the Soules of all returne againe unto him. Seing therefore that this Idea, is inſeparable from the Eſſence of God, it is not lawfull for any man to thinke of any primarie beginning of formes and ſpecies but in God. Now if any one ſhould place the Ideas out of God they ſhould not be the primarie but ſecondarie Ideas, created of the primarie, which is in God, the which when they are placed by the Philoſophers out of things, and are ſaid to enter into the matter, and to conſtitute things themſelves, and the ſpecies compounded, what is that elſe, but to adde a helpe to the Creatour which formeth all things, ſufficient for all things? as if hee himſelfe had not beene able to doe that immediately, or at leaſt, that hee vouchſafed not, who is enflamed with ſuch a great love to his worke, & that he delighteth to be with the Sonnes of men. And if wee grant him, who is all vertue, and a pregnant efficacie, and Almightie for moſt noble effects, to have created a matter without forme, idle and wholly imperfect, and of no qualitie of it ſelfe, why ſhould wee ſay it is created of formes, more worthy and noble than the matter, by ſtrange & miniſtred Ideas? were not that to diminiſh the glory of the Creatour? or wilt thou that the matter be created by ſecoudarie Ideas? what Idea I pray thee can be fayned from that which is nothing, & bereft of all Eſſence? For they (forſooth) would have the Ideas to be effectives of formes. Now if any man ſhould affirme theſe Ideas to be made, not onely in reſpect of the firſt Creator of things, but for the perpetuall propagation of the Species, what difference then would there bee, betweene the propagation, and the primary conſtitution of the thing? The Species, ſhould it not be wholly compounded, the forme being induced into the matter? So then, God hath created the firſt man, and the ſame worke of the Creation is conſequentlie renued in every man, how is it ſaid, *that the Lord reſted the ſeventh day*, and afterwards to create? Gen. 2. verſ. 2. As thoſe who have beene caſt out of the aſſemblie of the faithfull, or Heretiques, who did affirme that the Angels were worldlie Creatures noe leſſe ſhould ſuch be, who affirme the Ideas are placed out of God, to conſtitute the ſpecies of things. For ſuch Ideas are alſo Creatures, no leſſe then the Angels: to this may be added, that which I have ſaid before, that if thou doeſt conſtitute the Species, and the matter ſeparated, and in communicating (as it is neceſſarie, when thou makeſt the matter to be wholly without forme, and that the ſame joyned with the forme, yeeldeth a compound not ſimple) it cannot be, that there is any inclination of the matter to the forme, or appetite, or any Sympathie whatſoever, riſing out of the different ſimilitude. Many frivelous queſtions, and altogether unprofitable, are ſprung out of theſe Ideas ſeparated from God, and from things, the which in what mãner ſoever thou reſolveſt them, yet ſhalt thou never attaine unto the truth of the Creation, and Generation, & therefore canſt not affirme any thing certaine, neither of the beginning of Nature, nor of the end and Sympathie.

We ſay then, that there is an univerſall Idea, reſiding eſſentially in God, which is the totall reaſon of all the things, which God was willing to create, diſpoſed and deſtinated, according to his infinite wiſedome and will, and that this Idea is expreſſed by an eternall act, eſpecially in the framing of the world, and that the ſpecies are multiplyed and encreaſed, into many indeviduals, without any Idea, cooperating out of God, in this act of every ſpecies, there is imprinted the character of the Idea of this ſpecies, exiſting in God, out of which impreſſion, it is afterward inclined to the propagation of its ſpecies. Wee call alſo this Idea, or reaſon of all things, to wit, an internall act from the eſſence of God, to have proportion to the ſame eſſence: therefore the creatures which are images of the ſame Idea, are ſaid to have ſome Analogie to the Subſtance and Eſſence of God. From whence the moſt high myſteries of the Trinity, ſhine a looſe off, as through a grate, and the Catholike Doctrines may be illuſtrated excellently, againſt all the hereſies of the Trinity, and may in ſome manner bee made more cleare, theſe obſcurities being diſſipated: and if any one having invocared the holy Ghoſt, ſearch with all his might, and a pious zeale, the Analogie of the creature to the Creatour. But ſeeing the particular reaſons are excited in this univerſall Idea, by the ligament of a mutuall dependency, and perpetuall harmony, in a moſt conſonant melody: it is neceſſary alſo that the reaſons creaturall aſſemble together after ſome manner in a Symphonie by a ſimilitude, but not proportion; becauſe there is no proportion betweene that which is finite, and that which is infinite. Out of this Symphony alſo of the Creatures, or the conſent and concordance of nature and office, followeth a Sympathie, the which is neceſſary, becauſe of the end of the Creation. The things which hitherto have beene ſpoken of, partly in generall, and alſo partly demonſtrated touching the matter and forme of the Species, Miniſtry, and Sympathie, ſhine forth more clearely, and ſhall bee prooved in the hiſtory of the Creation. Let us now then come to ſpeake of them.

The ſixth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the time of the beginning of the Creation.

The firſt day.

WHen as the Lord began to create the Starres, and their motion was not yet in being, and conſequently, as yet there was no time, according to the Philoſophers definition; nevertheleſs this darkſome ſpace, which proceeded or went before the light, is accounted for a part of this day, and is called *Night*, and *Evening*: Gen. 1. 5. and conſtituted with the light following, unto its ſetting, a naturall day, equall to them that followed. This eternall ſpace then is meaſured by God, by the firſt, and laſt, according to the greatneſſe of the parts, and there is no difference, with

the time of the Phisicians, saving that it cannot bee measured, but by the comparison of measure, borrowed out of the Creation; for this eternity going before the world, had neither as yet yeares, moneths, or dayes, or any such like accident whereby it might bee measured. And if the time of the Phisitians cannot be mensured, shall it therefore cease to be time? for the measuring of time, is an accident belonging to time, it cannot bee defined. Whatsoever is knowne to bee, hath its definition in the nature of it, thoughit cannot be expressed by words. So Eternity is truely knowne to bee, because common understanding sheweth it: considering, there is not any man confesseth that to be, which never was, and that which is, sometimes not to be, and therefore that which there is no doubt but that some time, or in some time it was, and this is a common opinion, that that which was in no time, and which is no part, that that is not at all. For it is impossible to conceive the essence of any thing, without the circumstance of time and place. Therefore, for the shunning of ambiguous and captious tearmes, and many vaine imaginations, drawne from the definition of times and place, although at this day in use, and whereby deceiveable Sophisters obscure the understanding, as it were with a thick mist, it is better to apply the spirit to the substances themselves of time and place, or if thou wilt may rather be called Essence, and if yee cannot expresse their reasons, because expresse words are wanting, nevertheless to contemplate them, after some conceived simile. So thou mayest imagine time to bee a certaine extension of durance, betweene the first, and the last, which after the Creation of the world, is exquisitely measured, by the constant, and immooveable motions of the stars, and though there were no such measurings before the Creation of the world, yet it ceased not to have time hunt, and if any speculation requireth the measuring, we will apply by our thought the measures of this our time, touching the extension to the eternall parts thereof. As if wee would in some sorte declare the eternity of God, wee may say it was a thousand ages (I speake of so great an extension) before the Creation of the World, and besides them, a thousand more also, and a thousand besides, and so forward without end. And so a common understanding, may in some sorte measure the parts of eternity, and what needs have we here of any subtile Tergiversations, and Labernths? Things which are eternall and uncreated, are easily conceived by some such like conception, when they are not defined or well described. And the word of God ascribeth often to him, eternall and infinite ages, from the first, to the last, accommodating it to the common capacity, which hee likewise hath formed. Wee may also suppose the place to bee a certaine space, wherein the thing is, which we will devide into three Species, into that which exceedeth the comprehension, into the equall, and into the lesser, not determining of any thing touching the greatnesse of the comprehension. According to the first, man is in a house: for the second, every body is in the water, or aire, comprehending on all sides the extremities: according to the third, every thing, and God principally is also in the very least place: the creature according to the figure Synecdoche, but God according to his whole Essence. If any one, these things being thus determined, should doubt, that something was ordained eternally besides God, he must consider, that time and place are brought in God, yea from his essence, considering, that essence cannot bee without time and place. *For God* (as *Iohn Damascene* speaketh excellently, *Lib. 1. Cap. 16.*) *is place of himselfe.* In the like manner, and by the same reason may one imagine, that he is also time to himselfe. And *Tertullian* against *Praxeas* writeth thus: *God, before all things were created, was alone himselfe to himselfe, and the world, and place and all* (pag. 675.) *if hee searcheth any other substance of time* and place, he will be swallowed up into a bottomlesse pit inscrutable, and go astray into obscure speeches, because the depth of God is surmounteth exceedingly all understanding.

1 Before all time, matter, forme and place,
God all in all, and all in God it was.

Let us say then with Moses verse the fifth, that the beginning of the Creation and first naturall day, was made by night, and that the night is the first part of the day, and that we ought to begin the time of the World, from the first moment of the Creation, and that God therefore hath not onely ordained a weeke of dayes, as a memoriall of the Creation, but he would also have us, that wee should take likewise the beginning of every day, from the setting of the Sunne, and from the Evening, and that those judge a misse, who would have that the ancient *Hebrews* did begin the day from the rising of the Sunne, perswading them thereunto by some passages of the holy Scripture, misunderstood, and perverted, in Exodus. Chap. 12. 18. The Solemnitie of the *Passover* is commanded to be celebrated for seven dayes, the beginning, and the end whereof is apponited in the evening: And the Lord ordayned the first, & the last day solemne. verse. 16, so that the first of John the 19. v. 31. is called the high Sabboth, and the Hebrews call Parasceve, that is, the preperation, the 14 day of the moneth, in which the Lambe was sacrificed, betweene two Evenings, & distinguished from the Passover immediately following as appeareth Matth: 27. 62. Marke. 15. 42. Luke 23. verse 54. John 19. verse 31. These are then, two dayes, and two evenings following one another. The first is the end of the fourth day, the other after Sunne setting, of the night following, which appertaineth to the day following. Betweene these two evenings, hee commandeth in the sixth verse, that the Lamb should be prepared and slaine, but that could not be done in a moment, deviding the one, and the other day, therefore, the evening is taken more largely, for the vespertine time, and inclining to the end of the day, or next ending the day, and following incontinently. So verse the eighteenth, when hee commanded them to eate the unleavened bread, upon the fourteenth day from the evening, he meaneth from the evening ending immediately, the day being shut up. For seeing that the setting of the Sunne, distinguisheth the dayes, as yee might in which the Paschall Lambe was eaten, and the part of the day before the Sunne-setting, in which they slew the Lambe, may be referred to a day? In Marke the 16. it appeareth more clearely, that the night was the beginning of the naturall day. *When the Sabboth-day was past* (saith hee) *the women brought sweete ointments*, which was not lawfull for them to do upon the Sabboth, they did this then in the evening, the Sabboth being ended, because hee addeth, that very earely in the morning, the first day of the weeke, they came unto the Sepulcher. The Hebrewes then began their naturall day, from the evening and the setting of the Sunne, because the first day of the Creation began from the night.

The

The fovrth Chapter.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

The workes of the first day.

THe first thing then which God created, was this Chos, whereof hitherto we have discourssed, to wit, this huge indigested Masse, the matter and mother of all things, that were to be created, which he calleth *Earth*, because it approacheth neareſt to the nature and condition Terrestriall, for the Earth was first finished, and brought forth her fruits, and incontinently after, the Chaos being not yet devided, hee calleth it Waters, not because that then the Waters were separated from the Earth, but he sheweth, that as soone as the matter was created, the distinction of the Elements was begun, and therefore before he nameth it Water, hee nameth it *Abisse*, as some meane thing between a Masse without forme, and the first distinction beginning to appeare, or rather hee gives us to understand, the nature of this Masse, that it was *Aphar*, a fleeting matter, inclining to the generation of Waters, which hee purposed first to separate from the Earth. Now all this Masse, how great soever it was, was an *Abisse*, because that yet it was uniforme, not formed into any species. The living Creatures were not yet, the plants, the bright Heaven, yea the Elements themselves, the Earth, the Fire, Water and Aire, but there was (saith Moses) Solitude, Vacuity, or Solitary unprofitable, and void, according as wee call the Earth uninhabited, barren, and producing nothing for the use of man, Desert. So, this Masse was a pure solitude, having nevertheles in it the species, from whence all things which are now might be deduced and formed, which species is specially understood, under the forme of *Aphar*, of clay, and *Abisse*.

Hee addeth that this Chaos had not yet, that which was most necessarie for the constitution of nature, generative and procreative of all things, to wit, *the light*. Two things ought principally to be observed in the Creation: first of all, that it proceede, by the order of things most imperfect, and most ignoble, to the most perfect and most noble, as first of all, from the Chaos, to the Earth, then to the water, from thence to the heavens, and so consequently. Secondlie, that it institute the nature of all things, their power, actions, order, the manner of doing, the beginnings, and the ends, and the periods of every of them, and the universall law of nature, such in the Creation, which hee would have to be perpetually. Willing then, that the inferiour world, to wit, the earth, the water, & the ayre was the mother of all things, which ought to be engendred, and that the Superiour, was the Father endowed with masculine vertue, that is, willing to ordayne a seminary reason in the Elements, but the preparatrix, & excitatrix, to engender power in the heavens, presently after that hee began to extract the Elements, hee extracted withall the matter of the heavens, to the end, that the father, and the mother might grow vp together, that the power, and all the vertue of the one and the other, might receive engendring, his lawes and rules in the same Creation. And therefore from the beginning of the distribution of the Chaos, hee ordayned two orders of Creatures, and proceedeth by little & little in the one & in the other, to the most perfect, and most noble, and then when hee began to distinguish the masse into Elements, hee produceth with the ayre, a Celestiall, and Lucent matter, of which afterward, the Firmament and the Starres were to be formed and collected, and as in perfecting his worke, hee devided to every one his Species a part: so also hee gave to all of them the proper lawes of nature, to the Elements, Elementare, and to the Coelestiall, matter Coelestiall. It is to bee understood nevertheless, that aswell the Element of the ayre, as the heaven it selfe, wherein the Starres are, have beene noted afterward in the sacred Scriptures, under one and the same name, as for that then, which concerneth the name, which was ordayned to them by God, these two were in the beginning of one, and the same condition, and were created together, without distinction, but presently began to be separated, to wit, when it was requisite to forme the Firmament, and the Starres of the noblest part of it.

Observe now, what the matter of the Coelestiall substance was. The Element of water, began now to appeare, and to be gathered together in the Arch of the Chaos, ere there was light, which was necessary to the operations of nature. And behold, (saith hee) *the Spirit of God mooved upon the face of the waters*, hee stirred vp a vehement wind out of the Chaos, to move the waters, not yet separated from the Earth and to make them mount vp into higher waves, that by this agitation, the water might begin by little & little to separate it selfe from the most grosse substance of the Earth, and the most subtileſt Spirit being stirred out of this watersh part of the Chaos, was made ayre, and the more part of the Æthereall ayre, or Coelestiall substances. This blast made these three things, the first day, which without all doubt, made the agitation to endure longer, and it became more forcible, and vehement, a greater abandance of this windie Spirit being stirred vp, till such time that at last, the earth began to sustaine it selfe, and to gather it selfe more together, it allayed by little and little this agitation, and this windy agitation being somewhat exhaust and cõsumed, it began by degrees to rest. When then thou beholdest the heaven to be extracted, and formed of Water, not yet separared: thou mayest easily from thence understand, that it hath some affinity with the Earth, much more with the Water, from whence the Hebrewes call it *SHAMAIM*, from the word *ESH*, which signifieth waters, because it is made of waters, and carryeth the Starres about it, as *enflamed waters*, according to that which *Eugubine* writeth, touching the Etymology of this noune. But seeing that the Chaos had heavinesse, as well as greatnesse, and whatsoever hath beene made thereof, resembleth in some wise the nature of a mother, the heavier, and the more ignoble, settled together in one, but the lighter, and more noble Substance, which was as it were the fatnes of all the Chaos, being carried upward, was a long time coupled with the Superiour, whence it came to passe, that the Heaven was created of the more noble part of the one, and of the other Elements, before they were separated every one into his place, hence it is that the Heavens excell in beauty, noblenesse, and vertue, all the other Elements, as having beene created of the more noble substance of the Chaos, yea likewise in the Heaven, the higher things are more excellent than the inferiour, moreover, the Celestials have a perpetuall Sympathy, and affinity with the Elementaries, by which they are mutually enclined, the one to the other, likewise also the higher things of the Heaven to the lower of them, in such sort, that there is nothing in the world, which by the Sympathy given to it, serveth not in some stead, and order for the use

of man. So the heavens and the Stars, by reason of the inclination, which they have to inferiour things, their forme being round, and resting vpon the Center of the universe, make their motion circular and diverse, that they might communicate their vertues to inferiour things, as much as is necessarie for generation. Now this heaven was yet in the first day, of one & the same nature and condition with the other things, and without any difference, and therefore had onely one Sole motiō, which distinguished the day & the night. But as the workmanship of the Creation continued, the most lucent matter of the heaven began to be gathered apart, into diverse Spheres, and Globes of Starres, and Planets, & as every thing began to grow to perfection, and to have its owne proper nature, and motion, so also every one of them, obtayned their owne Sympathie, and operation. So the light, or most resplendant matter, ordayned for the Sunne, began immediately to gather it selfe, into the demy-part of heaven, and to enter within the Globe of the Sunne, so that about ten howers after the Creation (for it began to come into the signe *Leo* as hath beene demonstrated probably in the Chronologie) it gave light to the world, and 14 howers after, by the daylie motion of the heavens, it set. This light in the beginning, was also more feeble, and weake, because the matter of the Sunne was as yet dispersed, untill that in the fourth day it was shut up and gathered together into its greatenes. This speculation of the gathering together of the Starres into Globes, and encreasing of the light, cannot be in vaine, considering, it was needfull, that there should be light the first day, which made the day, seeing the Sunne was not perfected, till the fourth day: Considering also, that God had not ordayned any other light to make the day, but the Sunne. Likewise, wee must not thinke, that the Firmament of heaven, the Collection of the waters into the matter, the drynesse of the Earth, the production of hearbes, fruites, and trees, & all things which God commanded to Sole nature, having beene made in a moment, as the commandement seemeth to import, but by degrees, and in the same order, and manner, which hee afterward willed, that nature should use, & therefore, that all, and every work began then to bee, when the matter proper to its nature, was prepared, but principallie, on that day in which the commandement was given. So then, the separation of the waters, began the first day, and was finished on the third. For if all things had beene created in a moment, God should have seemed rather to have intended to produce things, then to ordayne the natures and lawes of them. The contrarie whereof, wee shall see in the third day. It beeing so then, that every thing ought to be made, with its proper nature, and naturall lawe, immediately when every thing began to be created, the efficatious vertue thereof began and withall, the meane and rule of working, whereby it ought to serve God in his creation, so that all things in their beginning have had in their Creation, as their foreexercises, and by nature once ordayned, have served their Creatour in the disposition of others. So having made the weight in the *Chaos*, and the Center & seate of all heavie things being settled, the disposition and order of things have followed naturally: So the Masse being mooved by the winde, made naturally the separation of the Earth, and of the water, and the exhalations assended upward. The things which were formed of a Celestiall condition by their Creatour, have also exercised a Celestiall operation in the generation of hearbes, trees, and living Creatures: so the Creation went forward, the naurall operation followed it, and these two afterwards concurred in the other works of God. Seing then, that this is the order of things, wiselie ordayned, and brought to the scope of the whole intension of the Creatour, the Lover of true Philosophie, may diligentlie observe the order, whereby all things have beene created, what nature of matter the Creatour gave first of all to them, and what hee hath added to their nature, how farre the species is extended in forming the things: moreover, to know if the things environing this Creation, did give any helpe thereunto, this is not to be despised, for by how much the more wee consider things that are more high, so much the more wee shall attayne unto the knowledge of the thing created, the efficacie and the Communion thereof with other Creatures, and consequentlie its Sympathie, and all its operation. Now to the end that the matter of every thing, may be knowne, we must begin with the first matter, which is the *Chaos*, for as much thereof as may be knowne, according to the forme and qualitie thereof, so much the better also may be knowne the things which are first created of it, and as of them, so of all others. As for the rest, what matters are added by the Creatour for the establishing of the Species, and nature of the thing, this primarie nature created cannot teach it, but it must bee sought out by the latter, as by the apparent greatenes of the thing, the weight, lightnesse, firmenesse, rarietie, fleeting figure, qualitie, colours, office, and such like accidents, and proprieties. The causes efficient whereof nevertheless, are known by long studie and experience. I give advertisement chiefelie of these things, because they are the first foundations (whereunto a Philosopher ought above all to bend his studie) to finde out the causes, and Oeconomy of things. Let every man doe as hee pleaseth but for our part, wee will follow the parts of the world its seate, its proportion, and locall motion, and other things appertayning to Geographie, the rest wee will leave to the contemplation of Spirits more divine: When Moses saith, *God said*, hee doth not show a sentence given for some peculiar time, but the perpetuall will of him which speaketh & effecteth the things without words or expresse speech, & produceth them in tyme definite. So also in the actions of God, when hee saith, *God devided the light from the darkenesse*, hee intendeth not an externall action, but the perpetuall will of God, whereby alone hee beginneth and perfecteth all things preordayned in tyme. Now I will not say that in this day, this devision was compleate, after which the fourth day, the Sunne, and all the Starres were finally perfected, but hee giveth the wise, not obscurely to understand this collection of light whereof I have spoken, and that the same proceeded thus farre this day, that the light gathered together in one part of the heaven, might have power to set, leaving behinde it the night, and darknesse. After the works of this day ended, hee addeth this light to have beene approoved & testifyed by God for *good*, which hee did not of all Creatures, but of these onely, which above all others bringeth to man an excellent benefit, and illustrateth, and recommendeth excellently, the worke, and the intention of God. So in things following hee extolleth with the same praise the drynesse of the Earth, the generations of Hearbs, Trees, and Fruites, the offices of the Sunne, Moone, and the Starres, the watterish living Creatures, after also the terrestrialls. All which things, man being finally created, hee approved them to be very good, as those which were most convenient for his service, for whose sake they were created. *The works of the Lord are great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.* Psal. 111. v. 2. Light then being brought into the world, the first day was accomplished, which he saith confisteth of the evening, & of the morning, or of the night, & of the day, hee calleth it naturall from the Latins. Hee placeth the night before, because that from it the creation began, for the light could not be created the first of all things, according to the *Idea* of all things conceived in the understanding of the Workmaster, but the matter was requisite before, out of which it ought to be formed. The end of the first day.

The eight Chapter.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

of the Heaven.

The second day beginneth.

After the couching of the light, followed the second day, wherein the firmament was created. But he addeth not out of what matter God would it should be made: but this is manifest by the creation of the light. For seeing the light was produced out of the waters, such as we have said, and all light commeth from the firmament, it is certaine that that lucent substance which brought forth the day, and obtayned the circular motion, was made this day into the firmament. Whence the firmament in the holy tongue is called *Shamaim*, because it is of the same substance with the light, to wit, watterish, though a little more ignoble. For the light, as being the more noble, required also the more noble part of the same substance, wherefore the species and nature thereof was also later perfected, to wit, the fourth day. This firmament Moses calleth *RAKIA*: by which word diffusion, extension, expansion, and distension are signified. The reason therefore of this name is taken out of the worke of the creation, which was made in this order, and succesſe. By and by so soone as the winde fell to blowe upon the deepe, it exhaled upward, and the ayrie, and celestiall substance was diffused, wherein whatsoever was proper to light (digested into a luminous essence) straight begun to be gathered together, to make vp the day: as also the substance of the future firmament, wherein the light was gathered together, and permanent, elevated on high from the element of the ayre, diffused, extended, and displayed, as a saile or tent about the whole inferiour world, and having diurnall motion, even from the verie first day, and carrying about with it the light. This firmament therefore by reason of this diffusion, extension, and expansion, is properlie called *Rakia*, not for the solidirie, or compact force of the substance, which *Rakia* doth not signifie. Neither doth the matther, whereof this firmament is made, nor that expansion, which here Moses attributeth to it; and also Isai: cap. 42. v. 5. and 40. v. 22. Also Psal. 104. v. 2. carie with it necessarilie such a solidirie, and such a force of substance, nor is to be supposed to carie with it: unles some argument thereof in the word of God did clearlie appeare. The comparison taken from a saile spread & extended with the windes, & a tent firmelie set up and displayed, doth rather declare the stabilitie, immobilitie, and incorruptibilitie of it: such a firmament would God signifie, & have to be, that it might be a perpetuall ayde, and upholder, of fraile and corruptible things. And what profit, I pray you, should be there of the rigiditie and force of yron, or hardnes of the adamant, where there is no wearing, nothing that can corrupt? God also called this firmament, heaven, or *Shamaim*, that we might understand it to be of the same substance with the light, and together with it to have been created. Here is to be observed that Esdras lib. 4. cap 6. repeating the creation of the world, saith of this firmament: *And on the second day* (saith he) *thou created the Spirit of the firmament, and commanded it, &c.* The order of the creation teacheth, the proportion of ponderous & heavie things teacheth, the raritie of substance and experience teacheth, that by how much higher from the center of the world bodies are distant, they are more rarified, lighter, and more Spirituall: and therefore it necessarilie followeth, that those things that reside higheſt of all, are most Spirituall. Now this firmament is much higher than the elements, wherefore it is also much more Spirituall than the ayre, and most of all in the extreame sublimitie of it, where so manie Starrs have a perpetuall, most constant, and lesse variable motion. Now it was necessarie such a heaven to be made, after that the masculine force, which subsisteth in the spirituall substance, was to be inserted into it: to helpe the imperfect power of engendring of these inferiour things. Neither did it suffice, the substance thereof to be such equallie throughout the whole, that is to say *homogeneall* but according to the varietie and nature of things, a variable and turgent fecunditie was also required, which should extend it selfe abroad by a naturall inclination to ripen the fruits of the inferiour world: and as it were to doe the office of a midwife in helping them to bring forth. But that fecunditie lyeth in the exundant Spirituall essence, & fertitude thereof, wherefore there ought to be made a collection of this Spirituall substance, which is in every heaven, or part thereof, into one bodie Spherical, as a member genitall. So in the heaven of the Sunne, the chiefe force of the Spirituall substance is collected into the globe of the Sunne: *Mercurie* and *Venus* adjoyned to it for the helpe of generation. So the Moone and the Stars from the first beginning of the created light, according to the exigence of their office, were collected every one into their one severall globes: and the fourth day finally perfected. Also the heate & splendor of the light, or rather eradiation, was necessarie to the act of the generation of the Spirituall vertue, production, & intention: wherefore when God created the light, he made light also the Spirituall substance of heaven. Now if it were possible for any one to know the naturall cause, and originall of light in substance, he should attayne unto a great mysterie to inquire after, and in some sort to finde out, the nature of the Starres, which without doubt follow their efficient, and materiall cause, for if thou doest apply all the subtilitie of thy minde, thou shalt see the creation of things almost follow the naturall order of causes, & from causes to deduce causes, untill it come to the effect proposed. And this is the incomprehensible wisdome of God, that of *one* first created, he did so forme and institute nature, according to the universall Idea, that he may be thought no lesse to have imitated, than created and ordayned it. For creating by his will and power the universall Idea of nature, most exactlie conceived, he doth also most exactlie imitate and expresse, that both in the Idea, and Fabrick, the same naturall succesſe of things and of causes should appeare.

O the most wise power, and most powerfull wise-

dome, above all admirable! How great ought the affinity of nature to be unto its Creatour? *He spake the word, and it was made*, his will is the essence of it, wherefore as he willeth, so is it, and he willeth: and he willeth it for the same. God willed, and willed with delectation and study, that the Heaven and every Star in it, by a variable motion, should serve man, and for man, every creature.

This will, this study, even with a certaine delection, remaineth imprinted in the Heaven: the Heaven willeth the same, is enclined to the same, and executeth it diligently, with a certaine delectation: the affection of God therefore towards his Creature, is made the affection of one Creature towards another. This is the first and chiefe cause, and the originall of all Sympathie, whereby every thing is excited to the execution of their duty. It is not needefull that wee should attribute to the Heaven any other cause, or the Angels to be moovers, as though it were of it selfe immooveable, and disperfed his beames idlely, and without any affection and Sympathie to inferiour things, wherefoever it hapneth: and much lesse that we should say, that it is perpetually mooved of a divine Spirit, but by a perpetuall nature, according to his will once imprinted in it. Yet in the meane time, if thou wilt perfect this philosophie concerning Sympathy, thou must enquire what similitude, what Analogie with the Creatures and with which of them, he hath given to the Heaven, whereby it is enclined unto them: as also from whence, by what order, and after what manner that similitude and Analogie was inducted into it. But when thou hast ascended upon this theater, thou wilt cry out, *O the profundity of the riches, wisdome, and knowledge of God, how incomprehensible are his judgements, and his wayes past finding out!* which if thou finde nothing, yet it shall be a great gaine unto thee, to have learned this imperscrutability; to the end thou mayest learne more highly to admire the infinite wisedome of God, and with a more ready minde to reverence his Majesty. This also shalt thou easily gaine, that thou shalt finde, there is nothing created of God without cause, and just reason, tending to one scope or end. And now I hope thou understandest what *Esdras* meaneth when he saith, *Thou hast created the Spirit of the Firmament, and commanded it*: to wit, that the celestiall matter, which is most spirituall, perceiving the word of God, or the impression of his will, doth with him put on the same affection towards man: to wit, that for his cause waxing hot, is extenuated, is made spirituall, doth elevate it selfe on high, above the Element of the Aire, extend it selfe, and there remaine fixed: deviding the waters from the waters. Therefore, the celestiall matter, having from the will of God and his impression, obtained this Sympathy, as yet mixed with the Aire, and turned into a more spirituall essence, by its owne inclination mounted upward; and this is that which he saith, *The second day was created the Spirit of the Firmament*, though as yet there was no contraction of the Starres and Planets into Globes. It executed also the rest of the Commandement, to wit, the devision out of the same Sympathie, and inclination the same day; and remaine hitherto in the same office, untill the will of God (from the which the Sympathie thereof hath dependence) be accomplished: as witnesseth that of David, Psal. 148. *He hath established them* (the celestiall things) *to endure perpetually and for ever, he hath given them a Statute, and they shall not passe it.*

This Firmament was not any particular Heaven devided from others, but one Machine of the Heavens, as is manifest: for that the fourth day he set the Sunne, Moone and Starres in this Firmament, comprehending all the Heavens which appeare unto us. But because these bodies which God hath set in the Firmament (and according to the testimony of David, established with certaine lawes) are found to have divers motions. It appeareth that this Firmament is devided into moe Heavens: but how many they are, we shall probably discourse in the Astronomicks. But the manner of the devision appeareth in the precedent, when as perpetually the superiour things (as more extenuated, dilated and lighter) have ascended from the inferiour; as the Water from the Earth, the Aire from the Water, the Firmament from the Aire. So without doubt, in the common substance of the Firmament, by little and little such an extenuation being made, discretion and subduction on high: first, in the lowest place was the Sphere of the Moone left, and rested, Secondly, the Sphere of the Sunne, with *Mercurie* and *Venus*: Thirdly, *Mars*, then *Jupiter*: and thereafter the rest; in manner that the last separation of the supercelestiall waters, the same remaineth, and is the higheft part of the Machine of the world. The universall and perpetuall nature of things, as is the law of things heavy & light, ordained of God, requireth the oeconomy of the distribution of the Heavens. For seeing that all things are created and formed of the first, and one selfe matter, and therefore doe resemble the naturall disposition thereof, the superiours would be no otherwise affected among themselves, than the inferiours among themselves: except we will say, that when he came to forme the Heavens, he did make againe the first matter, and gave it another much differing Essence, nature, and law: but this what were it, but to extenuate the wisedome and power of God, as though he had not made the first matter fit for the Creation of all things? This being granted, what communion of natures could there be, betweene the celestiall and elementary things? what Sympathy? were not this to disturbe all order of things, and to overthrow Gods scope and intent in his Creation? When therefore the universall law of nature doth so comport it selfe thorow all things, communicating among themselves, it can be no doubt to any, but that those things which proceed from *one* conformable in it selfe, and not discordant, obtaine the same reason unto that *one*, as the Sonne to his Parent, and every thing engendred, to his progenitor, expresse in some sort the nature thereof, and be inclined unto him, as to his beginning bound with the bond of love. Therefore there will bee the same reason of celestiall things among themselves, as of elementaries, seeing that al things were created successively of the same Masse, conformable and concordant in it selfe; and the superiours out of their nobleneſſe and perfection, will embrace these inferiours, as their beginnings, so much the more strongly, by how much they do more communicate in nature, and serve men to their utmost power. The superiours also being more purified, more distilled, and excoct, having a more noble forme superadded, will be also the more noble instruments of God, unto his scope and end, and will more strongly performe their office thereunto. Wherefore in my opinion, that which the Astrologians perswade themselves of the malice of *Saturne* and of *Mars*, is most absurd, as we shall discourse more at large, in the Astrologicks.

The Firmament being created and set in his place, was made (saith Moses) from the evening and morning the second day, to wit, beginning from the evening as the first, and ending againe at the setting, and couching of the light. The reason of the day is the same as before

before, the which serving all the time of the Creation, it signifieth, that we ought perpetually to retaine the remembrance of the Creation. But he called this Firmament, Heaven, in Hebrew *SHAMAIM*: if he called it by a vocall distinction, he so called it for Adam: otherwise that which I have said, for God to say, *to be*, this is the very same, as *to call*; to wit, his eternall will whereby he willed the firmament to be out of the Waters and made it.

The nineth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world,

Of the supercelestiall Waters, and the creation of Angels.

OF the Supercelestiall Waters, there is no where any open mention made: but Gen. 1.7. Psal. 148. and 4. Esdr. 6.41. Of them the opinions of writers are divers: *Iacobus Zeiglerus* imagineth very foolishly, that the first matter was created of God infinite, lest there should be thought any thing to be left without the world void: and that in creating the world out of that matter, he did not exhaust the infinity thereof, but onely assumed so much as sufficed for the Creation, and left the rest as it was, which he calleth the celestiall waters: voide, and darkenesse, which he affirmeth to bee excluded from the World, by the Firmament: which opinion is too absurd. For how can it be admitted, that the infinite wisedome of God should create any thing in vaine? For that is done altogether in vaine which is left void without the world, and of no forme or use. Which if thou wilt say was done to fill up that *vacuum*, I will demand, whether there was any *vacuum* there from eternity, and whether also this was not created? It would bring an inextricable Laberinth of questions, nor any measure, order and law, in the deduction of the parts of the world out of the Chaos should appeare, but all things should bee done without reason, and without naturall consequence: for there should be no place of extenuating the matter, dilating, and enobling it. Others, and truely not a few, thinke the Supercelestiall waters, to be the clouds, which are carried in the middle region of the Aire, and that they are separated by the inferiour aire (which is also comprised under the name of Heaven) from the Sea and from the Rivers. But hereunto is contrary the holy Testimony of Moses, which giveth the devision to that Firmament, wherein the Sunne, Moone and Starres are placed. For the Aire which is under the Clouds, and subject to great mutabilities, cannot be called the firmament: which if they will call the firmament, because of the perpetuall and immutable situation of it in its place, then should the water also be the Firmament, but another firmenesse is required. Such a Firmament was requisite (as I have said) which should subsist immutable in substance and vertue for ever, to sustaine the generation and multiplication of things, according to their Species: but this was made after the light, and therefore after the Aire, for the Light could not bee without the Aire, which ought to environ the Masse, and to carry the Light, and to make the Day and the Night. Wherefore seeing that this Firmament is made of the Aire, and perfected one day after it, without doubt it is another different from this inferiour, and more perfect than it, above the which also David placeth these waters. Observe (Psalm. 148.) his order in praising of God. First, in generall hee citeth celestiall things to praise him: then summoneth all in a just order, and distinctly. First those that inhabit the Heavens, to wit, the Angels, and the Spirits of the blessed: then the parts of the heavens: the Sunne, Moone, & Stars, that is to say, the Firmament. Thirdly the heavens of heavens, to wit, the heavens which environ the firmament, and comprehend it within themselves: or the heaven of heaven, as it is Psal. 113. Last of all, he mooveth the waters which be above the heavens.

Thou seest how he proceedeth in order from the baseſt, and loweſt, to the supremeſt, and higheſt: adding also a singular and speciall cause wherefore they ought chiefly to praise God: to wit, because God hath established them to endure for ever, and hath given them a law and office which they can not passe unaccomplished. After the celestiall things, he passeth to the terrestriall, wherein he comprehendeth the windes, lightnings, haile, cloudes, fowles of the heaven: to wit, all elementarie things. Thou seest then two orders of prayers: the celestiall, and the elementarie. Seeing then he placeth the super-celestiall waters among things celestiall, and immutable, we may in no wise believe them to be the cloudes. And Psal. 104. v. 3. God is said *to make contignate, to touch on another, to lay the beames of his high chambers* (that is to say, of the world) *among the waters*: which can be no other, but these waters which are above the heavens.

Now whereof these waters are created, & to what end, it doth not appeare out of Moses. For seeing they are not visible, can not be perceived with the eye, and doe not represent any thing which might be taken of Gentiles as matter of Idolatrie, and further seeing they are the most hidden things, and the higheſt of the universe Creature, which can not be searched out by any man, it imported not much to explicate their originall and end, or scope, wherefore also Moses concealeth them, and the holy Spirit doth not openly reveale them. Yet doth he not make mention of them in vaine, but offereth to godlie mindes, matter of conceiving something higher and intimateth the wisdome of God highly to be admired, and his inexplicable power, where the most sharpe subtiltie of the understanding is dulled, and is not able to prosecute any further, the wayes, and profund depth of them. But the Originall and matter of them, from hence may be cõprehended, in that he nameth them waters: for he sheweth that they are conformable & conaturall, of the same nature with the firmament. As also David when (Psal. 148.) he attributeth, together with Moses, the higheſt place in all the universe unto them. For seeing all things which hitherto, (after the waters moved, and light created) were made, by order of extenuation, and of perfection, were caried up on high, and fixed in their place, it may not be doubted, but by the same continued order, it was come to the extreame, (as I may so say) distillation, and sublimation, in those supercelestiall waters. Then these waters are the most cleare, and pure heaven of all, which the divines rightly call *empyreum*, for seeing there is so great light in the firmament, and collected out of the same substance of the firmament, which representeth to the eyes and sence, pure fyre, the substance also of this last, and most purified heaven, must be a fire much more noble and resplendent, of an equall clearnes throughout: as in the which there is made no contraction of the light into globes, which appeareth to be so made, for that God would terminate the oeconomie of whole nature, with the convexitie of the firmament: and therefore writeth that division of waters to be committed to the firmament, to the end that we should understand, that the workes

of nature are there terminated, and doe not extend higher, than the supreame extremity thereof to wit, the convexity of the first mooveable; but that they are all wholly contained within it, and that without that convexitie, all things are quiet and immooveable.

Now for what end this Supercelestiall water, and this most cleare Heaven was created, I will say that which to me seemeth probable. That the Angels were created there is no man that doubteth, seeing there is nothing eternall, except God alone, all the rest are Creatures, and have a beginning. But when these Angels were created, it is not easie to say. That they were not created before the world, it may be convinced and prooved, for that it is said, *In the beginning God created the Heaven and the Earth*; that is to say, that Masse without forme, the mother of Heaven and Earth. Now if the Creation did begin from that Masse, then could not the Angels be first created. Yet when the lucent and bright Starres were placed in the Firmament, from that time they tooke their being: for so doth the Lord speake to Job, chap. 38. v. 6. *Who laid the corner stone thereof* (to wit, of the earth) *when the morning Starres sung together, and all the Sonnes of God shouted for joy.* The Sonnes of God could be no other than the Angels, for man as then was not created. Now if the Angels sung praises to God the Creator, then when he established the Earth upon the corner stone; and together with them, the bright shining Starres gave praise: therefore the third day the Angels were, and also the Starres were, although as yet imperfect. For the first day in the morning they began to be created, and the fourth day were perfected: therefore they were much more than halfe perfected, and begun to shine, the light being extended, and to praise and glorifie God in his service, and obedience. But that that place in Job 38. 6. hath relation to the third day of the creation, thou mayest easily understand, if thou compare the two precedent verses. For in the first he speaketh of the first foundation of the Earth, that is, then when God gave it a place of rest, the Center of the universe: which is the very *Basis* of the Earth.

Of this foundation David speaketh, Psal. 104. 5. Saying, *Thou hast established the Earth upon her Bases, that it should not be mooved for ever.* In the other he speaketh of the figure which the Earth hath obtained by its weight, on every side equally affecting the Center; to wit, Spherically. But in the sixth verse, first he maketh a most profound question, to wit, how that Center, which is the *Basis* of heavie things, should be fixed: seeing it hangeth in the middle of the fluent and mooveable Aire? Immediately after, he speaketh of the superstruction, which is accustomed to bee elevated on high, and prefixeth chiefely unto the Angles, or corners of the edifices: *Who* (saith he) *hath laid the corner stone, which sustaineth the Masse, ascending up on high?* Thou seest three parts of the earth brought in question, to be settled and established, in that order wherein they mutually succeeded one another in the creation. For first the Chaos being created, the Earth began to settle into the Center. Secondly, in the settling, received a spherical figure. Thirdly, the earth at length becomming dry, shewed it selfe above the waters, and was there established. Yea the most high mountaines thereafter hanging above the waters. Of which establishment David speaketh thus (Psal. 24. 2.) *For he hath founded it upon the Seas, and established it upon the floods.* The sixth verse demandeth in the second part, who hath raised these most high hilly tops, so great a distance above the waters, and so established them, that they fall not, and returne to their owne naturall place? Seeing therefore the firmenesse and stability of these was made the third day, when the earth was made dry, sollide and firme; it is altogether manifest, that the Angels were created before this siccity and firmitude was accomplished: to wit, the second day. And with this agreeth most elegantly, the creation of the Supercelestial waters, made the second day: out of which it is very likely the Angels were created. For there was no substance in the whole creature more fit hereunto, than that cleare and ardent Aire, in the which the Creatour pleased that they should have their seate and habitation. Neither was there any other element more convenient for their bodies, than from whence they should take their spirit. And Paul Heb. 1. testifieth, that *the Angels are spirits, and a flame of fire*, that is to say, cleare spirits, like the most cleare flame: as is almost the substance in the *Empyreall Heaven*. So that the Angels seeme to bee created of the Supercelestiall waters, as the Starres: but animated, rationall, and mooving themselves up on high, and downe below, for the service of God: whereupon they are called *Angels of light*, that is to say, light shining Angels, created out of the light, and dwelling in heavenly light, and doe appeare unto men with great cleerenesse of light; as to the Shepheards, Luke 2. 9. And to the women, Matth. 28. 3. And to Peter, Acts 12. 7. The end of the second day.

The tenth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the congregating of the elementary waters: and preparation of the earth for generation.

The third day beginneth.

THe third day God said, *Let the waters which bee under the Heaven, bee gathered together into one place, and that which is dry appeare.* Moses minded not to say, that finally the third day he said this, and began to separate: but that his eternall will was that this third day, the division of the earth and water should be perfected, and the earth be dried up, and should appeare more high above the waters, having received the waters within her bosoms, to be the seat and habitation to all future living creatures, and a storehouse to affoord all sustenance. What things soever are in God are eternall: his will of deviding, as well as of creating was from eternitie; and also of accomplishing the devision, this day was eternall: and when it was finished he willed it to be made from eternity, and approved of it eternally. His sentence standeth fast, whereof he can not repent, it can not be redargued, reproved, amended, nor better conceived, because his wisdome and prudence is infinite, & doth admit no change of counsell & will. Therefore seeing this day the devision was compleat: God said (saith Moses) that is to say, from all eternity, that the devision should be made, and that which is dry appeare, that is to say, that the division should be made untill that which is dry should appeare. And when did the dry appeare? even now the third day of the creation: for he addeth, *and it was so*, to wit, even now incontinent after the second day, which a little before he said was compleat, and before the end of the third day, which he will conclude after in the third verse.

Now if any one would comprehend together, the devision begun, and perfected in one day, what constitution there was of the order, & law of nature, in the creation,

creation, when as now we see it to worke successively, and by causes, and consequent meanes? It will then necessarily follow, that God hath created all things without any order, and law of nature, and that after he ordeyned and gave these things to nature: which were very absurd, and impious to thinke: for things ought to bring with them their nature, & law of working, from the creation, unles we should thinke that God in creating wanted either counsell, or was not of power sufficient. When therefore in the second verse he mooved the waters with a strong blast; we understand that he instituted the naturall cause, in the works following, and that from that tyme the earth was begun to be separated from the water: but that the third day this separation was perfected, and compleate.

This naturall cause of separation being observed, the cause also of the inequalitie of the earth, and of the gulphes of the Sea may be knowne. For by this violence of the winde, this *Aphar* created in the beginning, it so came from divers parts, that it elevated very high, and from hence collected the low-setled earth up aloft, but there upon made deepe, and great valleys. Thou wilt thinke then that in that part in the which is now the Atlantick Sea, a most vehement winde to have fallen upon *Aphar*, and in lyke manner in that part where now Asia, and new India are divided: and that the same windes have made in the same place vaste concavities of the low-setled earth & have heaped & raised it up on high into firme lands: also that from hence are raised divers boysterous windes, which have caused the lesser concavities, & the waters being on both sides carried on high, have congested the earth into mountaynes, so by the collision, repercussion, or beating of the waters one against an other, thou mayest understand, that the earth was separated from the waters, and collected through the midle regions into most high mountains. So through Africa, the hill Atlas, and the hils of the Moone. By Asia the mountayne Imaus, and the Caspian mountaynes, and other mountaynes every where were produced. Now the waters after a long agitation being purified from all earth, and collected into those places, resided where the Lord set unto them a bound: as David saith: Psal. 103. v. 9. to wit, when as all heavie things approach as neare as ever they can to the center of the world, and the water which is fluent, and glyding, not able to consist accumulated as the earth can, it doth alwayes glide downeward to the nether-place, untill it come to the very bottome, the plummet, or lead, from whence it cannot ascend againe, unles a more heavy thing possesse the bottome. Thereof it commeth, that all waters not being opposed, or stopped by higher bars, doe runne into the Sea.

Now heare it is to be thought, the Sunne, the Moone, and the other Stars to be so farre forth collected, and compacted together, that in the nature which is given them, they begin to have more vehement forces. For now they increased unto the 3 day in clearenes of light, & naturall vertue. Wherefore it is certaine, that it helped much in drying up of the earth. The winde also in some sort as yet blowing through the ayre, drew, out of myre, and dirt, humors perfectly excocted, & extenuated by the Sunne: that for two causes the earth might be dryed up, and grow into a greater solliditie: as David saith, Psal. 24. God hath established the earth upon the waters, that is to say, by siccitie, and solliditie: without the which it had remayned fluxative, and (relspsed to the deepe places) had, according to its nature, settled under the waters: to wit, as being more heavie; and therefore forcing them upwards. But we must understand this siccitie of the earth, not to be absolute, but in mediocritie: so great as sufficed for the establishment of the earth, and creation of plants. For the herbes were created before it ever rayned, which have neede of moisture, and man was formed of clay the 6 day. But withall consider this, if the earth had beene altogether dry, it could not have beene raised into high mountaynes, and remaine firme. For there is a certaine moysture which bindeth the earth, whereof, comming to be deprived, it glideth away as the sand. Neither had it beene fit for the engendring of those things, which God would produce in the bowels thereof. Here is also to be observed, how great the wisdome of the creator was in making hollow those bayes, and chanels, as receptacles of the waters, for so hath he distributed the Sea throughout the whole world, that all the Kingdomes of the world may have commerce one with an other, and what things soever either nature, or art affordeth, may transport whither they will. And (which is most of all) that the earth, with the waters collected together, making one Sphere, might remaine in one equall ballance: for otherwise the earth should not be established upon the waters, but the more heavy weight being collected into one part, should presse downe all the masse of the earth, towards the center of gravitie, and of the world: and that depression of the earth, having elevated more high, & aloft, the waters lying on the other part, would have caused them to overflow, & possesse the next adjoyning lands. For after that the earth in the same quantitie is heavier than the waters, it is necessary that first the bodie of the earth, consist by it selfe in an equall ballance. And also that the Seas environning the orbe of the earth, and communicating together, should be so distributed, that on every side lying in an equall ballance, they should not bring more waight into one halfe of the Sphere, in what circle soever you compasse it, than in an other thereunto opposite.

If the Seas did not communicare together, but some remained shut up within their owne bayes and chanels, the earth could in some sorte (although not throughout, and in it selfe) consist equally ballanced. For what weight wanted in one halfe thereof, the waters would supply shut up in it. But seeing the use and office of the Seas, required a communion of them among themselves, for the necessary circuit of navigation: the same also the exoneration and disburdening of the Rivers requireth: which by the onely communication of the Seas, equally, and according to an equall ballance, may bee distributed into all the parts of the Sphere: it was first and chiefely necessary (as I have said) that the earth should remaine in an equall ballance, neither could that be supplyed by the waters: for they should be raised and heaped up higher, in the lighter, then in the heavier part: and therefore should flow downe, till they had obtained an equall height on every side from the Center. Now if wee grant, that these waters supplying that equall ballance, are so shut in, that they cannot flow out: yet two inconveniences would follow; the one, that being subject to corruption, they would infect those things next unto them, and should not be so usefull to humane things as they ought: the other, that the earth having drawne their substance into her bowels, or being by little and little extracted by exhalation, they should abandon their place, and take away that equality that retaineth the whole, that it cannot budge

one way nor other. Which if any one will maintaine that the waters may be there conserved, wee will answer, that in vaine are imployed a great number of meanes (wherein there is more operative labour, and to the reſt unprofitable) to doe that which may bee done without the ſame: and indeed both more compendiouſly and more profitably. Wherefore then the ſentence ſtandeth faſt, that the Machine of the earth is in it ſelfe equally ballanced, without budgeing one way or other, and conſequently alſo the Sea, which is contained within the boſome of it. And alſo that the Sea is in continuall motion, leſt it ſhould be corrupted and infect the aire, and kill the fiſhes. Moreover, it waſheth the earth both within and without, that all things ſhould be cleane and wholeſome: all corruption being conſumed and diſſipated, by motion and attrition. The conſtitution of the weight of the Center, and of the world importeth all theſe things: which if they had beene knowne, and examined by the ancients, they had judged almoſt true, that which is of the ſituation and greatneſſe of the continent of the new Land, found out in our age: and of the Meridionall Continent, not yet diſcovered, ſituate under the Pole Antartick. For ſeeing that the Lands knowne to the ancients, are comprehended in 180. degrees of Longitude, that is to ſay, doe onely poſſeſſe the one halfe of the Sphere, it was neceſſary there ſhould be alſo as much Land in the other halfe. And ſeeing that Aſia, Europe and Africa, for the greater part, are ſituated beyond the Equinoctiall, towards the North; it was neceſſary as great a continent to remaine under the Pole Antartick, which ſhould bee equivalent in the other Lands, with the Meridionall parts of Aſia and new India, or America.

God (as ſaith Moſes) called the dry land *EREZ* ſeparated from the waters, and prepared for the life ſoliving creatures, that is to ſay the Earth; and the waters gathered together, *MAIM*, that is the Seas. But it is not to be thought, that ſo ſoone as this ſeparation was made, he gave theſe names, no more than before, the names of the day, of the night, and of the Heaven. For to whom ſhould hee have told them, when as man (whom it chiefely concerned to know theſe workes) was not yet created? Unleſſe any will mainetaine, that they were told to the Angels. But I holde for an aſſured truth, that here is inſinuated another, and a very greate myſtery: to wit, a teſtimony of the immenſe love, and moſt loving and moſt bountifull converſation of God with man; whom with a ſingular purpoſe and affectionate ſtudy he created. For I thinke that this manifeſtation of names, ſignified not that this preſent day it was, but after in a familiar conference with Adam. For when God brought the creatures to Adam that hee ſhould give them names, there is no doubt but hee had longer ſpeech with him, and treated with him amply of the Creation: naming the light, the day, the night, the Heaven, the Earth, the Sea, the Sunne, the Moone, and principall parts of the world: by meanes whereof, he might leave to his poſterity the true hiſtory of all this great worke: as alſo to be conſerved in ſome meaſure, after Adam, even to Moſes.

This word *EREZ* (that I may uſe the words of *Auguſtine Fagebine*) properly ſignifieth that which is trampled and troden upon, derived of the word *RAZAZ*: the letter Aleph added, according to the propriety of the Hebrew tongue, which demonſtrateth the counſell and intention of creating the earth. For it was created, to the end that the moſt excellent creatures, for the which all things were created, might tread and walke upon it. *MAIM*, which is as much to ſay, as reſounding, braying, tumultuating, commeth of the verbe *HAMAH*, which ſignifieth, to bray, cry, and make a noiſe. From this deductiō therefore of the ſaid *Auguſtine*, it appeareth, that *EREZ* and *MAIM*, ſignifie ſuch an earth, and ſuch waters, which is now the earth that ſerveth as a pavement to terreſtriall creatures, and a ſtay to them which walke and reſt upon it; and the vaſt Sea, which being gathered together, by the exaggeration of the Rivers, hath a perpetuall fluxe and reflux roaring and making a great noiſe. And truely ſeeing the Latine word *Terra*, is derived of *tero*, it anſwereth very properly to the word *EREZ*. Note this alſo, which the ſame Auguſtine admoniſheth, that the word *THEHOM*, is derived from the ſame verb *HAMAH*, and ſignifieth, the reſounding, and tumultuating Abiſſe, or deepe: therefore by the ſignification of the name, thou underſtandeſt that ſeparative winde, which in the ſeventh Chapter I have declared to have beene incontinent from the beginning in the *Chaos*: nor any other ſpirit but this blaſt, to be underſtood to have agitated the whole Maſſe; and therefore the diſtinction of the water from the earth, to have beene made partly in a naturall manner.

The eleventh Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the fourefolde degree and order of things created.

Hitherto hath beene no other creation but of thoſe things which pertained to the generation of things neceſſary to the life of man, and might ſerve them for their habitations, to wit, the Elements, of which, or by the which, theſe things ought to bee engendred and ſuſtained. Common ſence divideth all things created into three claſſes, or rather degrees, into thoſe things which have a being; thoſe things which have life or faculty vegetative, and thoſe things which have ſence. Which diviſion well underſtood and conſidered, agreeth very elegantly to our ſubject, and aideth greatly our ſpeculations, and giveth underſtanding. In the firſt degree, it behooveth not to underſtand one naked eſſence, without all forme, quality and efficacy, ſuch as the Philoſophers dreamed the firſt matter to be: for I have ſhewed that God never created any ſuch thing, but it behooveth to underſtand the things, the which whatſoever they are in vertue or power, yet are they without all motion: that in whatſoever place they are, there they reſt, there hang, there by themſelves they remaine immooveable, neither doe aſſume to themſelves any augmentation, or, to ſpeake more plainely, which have not in themſelves force of encreaſing: but as nature firſt formed them, ſo they are, and remaine, not having in them any life. In the ſecond degree are all things which have in them the firſt degree of life, to wit, faculty vegetative, & vertue of encreaſing, and aſpire no higher unto life. In the third degree are thoſe things which (beſides vertue vegetative) have alſo ſenſitive, and move themſelves by their owne proper vertue, according to the cōdition of their ſence. Hitherto the degrees of the creation proceed from the firſt matter: and becauſe the vulgare opinion is, that the ſpirit of man (by which onely he differeth from brute beaſts) is not created of the firſt matter, but particularly and ſingularly of God: they doe put man himſelfe in the number of other living creatures, and comprehend him in the third degree of creatures.

But

But when I ſhall have ſhewed in his place, that even the Spirit of man is extracted out of the firſt matter, by intermediate degrees of perfection, it will appeare that we muſt conſtitute in him a fourth degree of Creatures. Therefore the firſt degree is of thoſe things which are. The ſecond, of thoſe things which are, and have a vegetative vertue, which is the firſt degree of life. The third, of thoſe things which are, which live, and have ſence: and by ſence moove voluntarille. The fourth, of thoſe things which are, which live, have ſence, underſtand, and diſcourſe: or, to ſpeake more briefly: 1. which are. 2. which grow. 3. which have ſence. 4. who underſtand and diſcourſe: for the ſuperior degrees comprehend the inferiour. To theſe 4 degrees it behooveth a Philoſopher diligently to apply his minde, and aſcending, and proceeding by theſe degrees, to obſerve the order of the creation. Neither yet is it to be imagined, that all thoſe things which are of the firſt degree, were procreated before thoſe things which are of the ſecond: for it was not neceſſarie, that precious ſtones, and metals, ſhould be before herbes. For we muſt ſet downe this in the firſt place: that thoſe things were firſt to be created, which were firſt moſt requiſite for the uſe of man. Pearles and mettals, though they had beene created long after man, could bring, nor cauſe no diſcommoditie at all unto him. But thou wilt ſay unto me, it was neceſſarie theſe things to have beene created before the ſeventh day: thou ſayeſt well, but underſtand, is is to be judged, thoſe things then to have beene created, when God commanded the earth to engender them: for the earth is ordeyned to be the mother of theſe things, & remayneth mother, & in herſelfe, & of herſelfe, conceiveth ſeed, whereof ſhe produceth perpetually theſe things, & according to her fecunditie perfecteth them in their time. But the tarditie & ſlownes of the perfection of a new *ſpecies*, doth not hinder generation, becauſe it is the laſt, and doth not engender conſequently. For if one pearle ſhould procreat another pearle, & one mettall another like unto it ſelfe, then was it neceſſarie a ſpecificall and ſeminarie vertue, to have beene given to mettall, and pearle: which was the proper worke of the Creator, & not of the earth. So had it beene alſo neceſſary, that pearles, and mettals, ſhould have beene perfected, and received from God into them, a ſpecificall vertue before the ſeventh day. So that if we obſerve the order expreſſed in the generation of the world, it ſeemeth that it behooved to have beene made, the third day: for there ſhould have beene a like manner of engendring both in the one, and the other: and both the one, and the other, ſhould have beene numbred in the ſame degree: to wit, of things vegetative, and a like increaſed in growth, the one, as the other. Therefore ſeeing that the Seminarie facultie of theſe things conſiſteth in the earth, although ſome affiſtant, and (perhaps) formative vertue come from the celeſtials; it is to be thought that the creation of theſe things was then perfected, when the ſeminarie propertie, and generative vertue was given of the Lord to the earth, which nevertheleſs according to the naturall progreſſe of things it is credible was done the 3 day, when as the earth was ſufficientlie made ſollide, and the Stars now next had received their compleate forme. No inconvenience therefore doth from thence ariſe if mettals, and pearles, and all things which in like manner are engendred of the earth, have not a proper vertue of propagating their *ſpecies*: they are ſaid to have been procreated only certaine years after, when as the ſeminarie propertie, and ſpecificall vertue, which maketh the generation compleat, was in the beginning given to the earth.

Here now is preſented a double conſideration of generation, which muſt be prudently diſtinguiſhed; to the end that the juſt order of the creation, manifeſtlie repreſented in Geneſis, be not diſturbed: and that the reaſon of the order may be thorowly knowne. There is one propertie of the generation of the ſame *ſpecies*, which alwayes produceth his like: as a horſe produceth a horſe, a ſheepe a ſheepe &c. to the very end of the world, becauſe it is done of its proper ſubſtance, and by its proper vertue of engendring. Of the admirable myſterie whereof we will ſpeake in the chapter following. An other generatiō there is, which engendreth not his like, but differing in *ſpecies*; according to the qualitie of the Spirits, of a divers kind which concurre together. So the earth engendreth gold, fulphur, lead, and ſuch like things, unlike unto it ſelfe, and of an other *ſpecies*: the vertue whereof it hath in it ſelfe from the creation, and not after; nor doth acquire it any where els, but from the Workemaſter the Creator.

You ſee then a double generation of *ſpecies*; of the which that which is made of the ſame *ſpecies*, requireth alſo the perfectiō of the *ſpecies* with in ſixe dayes of the creation: whereby it may receive from the Creator this ſpecificall facultie of engendring, which neither the earth, nor the heaven, nor any *ſpecies* before created can give: it onely belongeth to the Creator, to communicate this vertue to the *ſpecies* that are created. And therefore although that the waters had produced the firſt *ſpecies* of fiſhes, & flying foules; yet he did not make the ſame ſpecificall vertue perpetuall, & proper to them all, but perfected the ſame vertue begun with the living Creatures in the propeſt matter of the ſame *ſpecies*, taken from the waters, & imprinted it, and gave it unto them, ſaying: *increaſe, and multiply, and fill the waters of the Sea, and let foule multiply in the earth.* But whatſoever *ſpecies* received not this benediction, they could not be multiplyed of themſelves, but have a certaine accidentarie generation otherwhere: to wit, of a certaine element, or elements, whereunto God hath imparted that vertue of generation, then no doubt when every of them, having obtained a perfect ſpecies, received alſo his proper nature, and his proper ſpirit accordingly, as alſo he communicated this ſame vertue to perfect living creatures. And therefore ſeeing that the ſpecificall vertue of theſe *ſpecies* was imprinted in the elements already perfect, it was not neceſſarie to produce ſtones, pearles, mettals, and ſuch like to be conſpicuous before the ſeventh day; for their creation was already effected in the elements. Neither had they need of any further creation; their generation depending now naturally from the elements.

Now theſe degrees of things being conſtituted, let thoſe who are ſtudious of the further ſecrets of Philoſophy take diligent heed, which of theſe are moſt notable, and by what order, by what alſo, and how many meanes they are brought to the perfection of their *ſpecies*. But becauſe the underſtanding, and reaſon, adde ſomething above ſence, and motive vertue, and this hath more than the vegetative: and againe, that this is the firſt acceſſe of thoſe things which are unto life, it is eaſie to be underſtood, that by the ſame order that theſe degrees are numbred, they are alſo formed and enobled by nature. We have an example of all in the generation of man, in whom the ſpecificall vertue imprinted by the Parents in the ſeed, and therein produced, firſt formeth the body, and the entrals, which

all the while till the heart bee formed, consist in the first degree: but so soone as the heart is formed, receive a vegetative nature, and begin to attract to themselves nourishment, and to grow: but in the end almost of sixe weekes, having obtained the third degree, they moove: and then truely, can a man discover no appearance at all of understanding, or of a reasonable soule in the fruit, and yet of necessity the substance of the reasonable soule is in the fruit, even from the first conception: if we grant that the soule was engendred of the Parents, but then as yet it is formed and finished last, as being the most noble. Al generatiō then proceedeth from the ignoble to the more noble, and is perfected by the soveraine degree of every species, nor doth ascend further. For nothing is able to overpasse the bond of his species; because further forces of extending it selfe, are not given to it, but the benediction of generation is terminated in the same species. So those things which onely are, although in nobility they excell others in their kinde, yet they cannot attaine to the power of growing. Of those things which have the faculty vegetative, some are more noble than others: but they cannot attaine unto sence: and living creatures, whose marke in their species is sence and motion, doe not attaine unto understanding: for this surpasseth all things, and representeth the image of God.

The same order now (Reader) thou wilt observe to have beene kept in the creation of things: for hitherto God hath created the things which are: hereafter (the more noble substance being taken from these) he will create those things wh^ch are of the second degree, to wit, herbs and plants; that done, living creatures which are of the third degree, and among them, first those things which come from the waters, & more ignoble, after the terrestrials, which being endowed with a more subtile, dry, and warmer spirit, are also more subtile in sence, and approach something to the understanding. Finally man himselfe, who should have the dominion over the other in reason and wisedome. So the more noble are last after all created, because they have need of a more noble matter, and more purified and digested, and therefore they are later perfected: nature, which was first created, alwayes working according to the spirit, and manner given him from Gods *Idea*. But the *Idea* of God is the worke of his wisedome, the will of order, vertue, and proportion of things to be created, and sustained. In summe, if any man will search more diligently the order of things, and consider the communion and difference of *species*, he will perceive that the creation of things (beginning from the more base and ignoble *species*) so almost ascended upward, as a tree hath at the first but onely a trunke, wherein all things which are from the roote to the very top, are but one and the same thing by the communion of species, every one of the parts in the meane time having their veines therein: but when they begin to have any difference among themselves, the first division of the trunk is made into branches, after (every branch remaining a certaine time untill their veines divide themselves one from another) is made the second division, and so consequently untill wee come to the last branches and fruits. So the *Chaos* is the onely trunk of all the species to bee created, having his roote and beginning in the universall Idea, Creatrix, which is in the minde and divine will. In this trunke all things as yet are one, lying hid and communicating in the seminarie propriety of the Chaos. Furthermore, as this universall Idea, creatrix of things, by the division of the species into their determinate number and forme, ascending by little and little, doth divide it selfe, so of one simple species of Chaos without forme, the differences of species by little and little do arise, for so long the substances of all the destinated species remaine one, untill they tend perfectly to the difference in that wherein they communicate. Whence those things which as yet communicate, being contained in one branch, do cohere and stick together, untill they come into the way of their proper species, every one following their owne high, and extreame, and perfect species. So there being of all the parts, as through all the branches of the creature, made all excoction, distillation, purification, extenuation, sublimation, or after what manner else soever this last act, tending to the extreame end of operation, is to be named, at length we come to all the species conceived. But that is to be remembred, that those things which are of a more high degree are more slowly perfected. Seeing they ascend by intermediate degrees. So a living creature seeing he ascendeth by three degrees, to wit, by being, and by a vegetative species, even unto sence and motion, it is necessarie that that which is vegetative be perfected in one degree first. For so it is to be thought of that universall Idea which is in God, that it doth so make its impressions in the creation, that beginning from the trunck by an inconfused order, and right way, it doth by little and little go by the lesse noble, and more noble *species*, to the production of the highest, and perfecteth together those that are of the same degree: after those which are of a sequent and more noble ranke, as we see in the creation of plants, living creatures, and of man.

Now the species which consist in one degree, or are of one kinde, as in the kinde of plants, the willow, and the oake, are distinguished by certaine degrees, or by a kinde of excellence, & noblenes one from another, wherefore there is something more perfect, or more noble, and later effected in the one than in the other, thence it commeth that the oake groweth and increaseth more slowly than the willow, yet nevertheles the creation of the oake was finished the third day, as well as that of the willow. For (as we shall anone see) the specificall vertue is brought forth together with the bud of the herbe, and imprinted in the plant by the Idea formatrix. For the creation of things which are like to engender like to themselves, is finished by these two; to wit, by the same species, and by the specificall vertue, that is to say of propagating the species: the increasements which follow after, and the generation of fruits, are naturall works of the same species, which follow that vertue and the creation. But here it behooveth to remember what we have said in the 7 Chapter, which is, that so soone as the matter or any thing was prepared, there withall together the species of things to be created was brought forth, although the thing it selfe was of later growth, as the Sunne begun to be created the first day, when God created the light, and yet was not perfected till the fourth day. So the waters being prepared, the species of fishes begun to be created the third day, and the earth being dryed up, the species of terrestriall living creatures: and yet these things were not perfected till the fifth day. So the third day the species also of herbes and of plants began to be created, and yet were not finished till the fourth day. For Moses onely noteth the time when the works were finished. The species therefore of plants, and of terrestriall living creatures, were brought forth when the earth, the mother of them, was perfectly finished: but the things of a more

a more solid substance were finished later, as the oake the fourth day did grow later than the herbes. These things concerning the degrees and order of things to be created considered, come we now to the creation of plants, which is the other part of the worke of this third day.

The twelfth Chapter.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the Creation of Herbes, Trees, and of the Spirituall substance.

After the separation of the waters (which are under the heaven) from the earth, during the blast, as yet followed the other worke of this day, the creation of herbes, whereof now we will treat. For as much as man, and the other living Creatures, were to live of herbes and fruits, the creation passeth to the second degree of things, which is the first of life, and because they were to serve for their nourishment, God found out a meanes whereby they should be multiplied by seed, and specificall vertue, or propagative, which God blessed that they might suffice unto all living Creatures. For although the benediction of multiplication be not added, a man may well understand that it was done, because he hath annexed it to other Creatures & v. 29, 30. of the second of Gen. he giveth these things there for foode to all living Creatures. But the benediction, which is expressed of fishes and of fowles, is verf. 22. *increase, and multiply, & replenish the waters and the earth:* and to men he saith, verf. 28. *increase, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it, and have dominion over the fish of the Sea, and over the fowle of the ayre, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.* The earth then being prepared for generation, God said, *let the earth put forth her bud, every herb producing seed according to its kinde*, that is to say, from whence may grow the herb of the same species, *and every Tree bearing fruit, yeelding fruit according to its kinde, whose seed is in it selfe upon the earth:* that is, let it bring forth fruit wherein the seed of the same species may spring in the meane time, while the tree groweth upon the earth, out of which another tree of the same species may spring. When he saith, *let the earth put forth her bud*, it is certaine that the herbe, and the tree, had not their perfection in the same instant that he said it, but both the one, and the other by the specificall Idea, and benediction of God, from one point, and atome (as it were) of the earth; no otherwise than from a seed (which being but small, hath yet all its vertue in the least part, & bud thereof, which is contained and lyeth hid in one of the ends) commeth to burgen, bud and by little and little to grow into a great plant, or tree.

Now that we are come to the first degree of life, it is necessarie first to search diligently, & prosecute the nature and condition of the Spirituall substance, from whence life taketh its beginning. As I have said from the 6 Chapter, that all things are come by evaporation, and exhalation from the *Chaos*: afterwards the elements being so prepared for generation, and the celestiall things for influence, the omnipotent Creator tooke the atomes of vertues, or the least particles of the water and the earth, whereinto he put a specificall vertue according to the Ideas, and according to the number of the Ideas comprehended in his wisdom, and withall added the benediction of engendring their like, to the end they might multiply the same species, being perpetually conserved. But the Spirituall substance is the more noble part of every element, or generative bodie, which attracting nourishment, converting it into its nature, and protruding it forward to the increase and groweth of the bodie; hath vertue from the benediction, and from nature. So the earth, the water, the aire, and other bodies, exhale from themselves a Spirituall substance, by meanes of the heat, which by the specificall substance of the seed is converted into the same nature, and species, and affoordeth increase & growth, or motion, or sence, according to the condition of the species. The like substance, when it is engendred in the bowels of the earth, & produceth its species within the earth, doth not bring any increase at all to the species, but is coagulated, curded, and bound together into it indissoluble, not possible to be disjoynted from it: neither doth exhale otherwhere, diffusing its odour or vertue, but onely by contraction, and operation of the permanent qualitie. So gold is coagulated and joyned together in the qualitie of the Spirituall substance, and receiveth not increase, but rather is contracted by the sulphureous heat, that it may be made more ponderous, and weightie. Stones are in like manner engendered. Herbes, and trees, seeing they are to grow & increase, have a more soft nourishment, apt to extend: therefore also they exhale and yeeld odours and vertues, and at length by little and little are consumed, being come by growth to maturitie. This Spirituall substance is that alone which preserveth its species, (I meane that which is in the plant, not that which is without) for this being first attracted, and drawne from that, is changed into the species, and afterwards doth nourish it, and conserve it: and doth nourish it so long time, as there is nothing which corrupteth the same species, conserving alwayes the same characterismes, and markes of leaves, of flowers, branches and fruits; the odour, favour, colour, and other accidents, so firmlie, that if but a little slip, or bud, be graffed into an other plant, there also will it follow its owne naturall propertie, changing all its nourishment into its own species. But all the nourishment so attracted, is changed into the forme of that part whereunto it last commeth. So the juice of a tree being come to the fruit, is changed into the species of fruit; being come to the leafe, is changed into the species of the leafe. And the nourishment of the living Creature, when at last it is attracted to the liver, is converted into the liver: when to the roots of any muscle, it passeth into its substance and so of all others: and every member draweth unto it selfe that which is most fit for it selfe. But some things which are unfit to nourish the bodie, nature expelleth, some into haire, some into nayles, some into scabs, others otherwise: or quite out of the bodie. Some things which by a hidden vertue are appropriated to some part of the entralls, do strive thitherwards, by a naturall propertie. Therefore this seminarie and spirituall substance, is a thing very divine, wherein there is from the creation all specificall facultie, and vertue formatrix, wherin is stirred up by meanes of the heart all motion of the bodie necessarie to the living Creature. But by it is first formed the heart in the very middle of the living Creature, that the vertue thereof might be still ready to assist all the extreame parts of it: and doth afford like seed for generation, that the continuation of the same species may remaine to the end of all things. But we must know and consider this, that the same species doth not come by influence from the Stars, but from that

into the which God firſt put it, and whereunto he gave the benediction of generation: the Starres ſurely are a help, but the originall and root of all ſpecies, is in theſe inferiour things. But ſeeing that this world is (as it were) one body, having harmonious parts among themſelves, and conſpiring together in one, as alſo all living creatures, to the image whereof, and of God, man (as a little world) was created, bearing the image of God, and having like oeconomy of parts; it is credible that the world hath alſo the Sunne for its heart, as the beginning of all life, and that it had its being from the beginning, when the light was created, and that it performeth the ſame office in the world, within the concavity of the Firmament; that the heart doth in man, cherriſhing all things above, and below, by its heat and light, and that therefore it hath beene placed in the middle of the world, or a little higher, even as the heart in man.

The thirteenth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the tree of life.

GOd hath given ſuch a ſeminary ſpecies throughout the whole world, where the temperature of the element was proper thereunto, that the vertue of that ſpecies was never any where wanting; for the plants do not change their place, nor walke upon the earth like living creatures, but abiding in their place, do there caſt mature ſeed: neither was care of tranſplanting them impoſed to man, as to whom all things neceſſary preſented themſelves voluntary, and of their owne accord. And ſeeing that the wiſedome of God hath created nothing in vaine, and without cauſe, which is not profitable to ſome neceſſity of life; it is moſt certaine that there is not any diſeaſe, nor defect of nature, for the which he hath not provided a propitious remedy. Wherefore he hath cauſed to bud and ſpring ſo many ſpecies of plants, as was needfull for the conſervation and ſuſtentation of the life of man, and of all living creatures, and placed the tree of life in the midſt of Paradiſe, to the end that man by the uſe thereof, might preſerve his life in health, untill, being made more divine by the exerciſe and obedience of the commandement, he might be tranſlated into heaven. So alſo the brute living creatures, ſeeke ſuccour for their nature: the Swallow the Chelidony, the cat the neppe, named the herbe, from the cat, the toad the plantine, and ſage, the dog graſſe, called dogs tooth, the torteiſe marjoram, the weeſell rue, the ſtorke origan, the partridge parjetary, called alſo *perdicium*, the hawke hierac, the dove vervine, the pye alſo being ſick, is ſaid to carry bay leaves into her neſt, that ſhe may chace away her ſickneſſe by them. So we beleeve that the harts have ſhewed, that the herbe *dictamum* healeth them being wounded with arrowes, the weapon ejected by eating thereof. We ſuppoſe that the hindes have demonſtrated the herbe called *Saſelo*, and that the ſerpents have made fenell in high eſtimation: for we know that by the taſting and eating thereof, they have ſtripped themſelves of olde age, and by the juice thereof, regained the ſharpeneſſe of their ſight. Which alſo a man might ſhew more at large, ſeeing that beaſts themſelves inſtructed by nature, have ſhewed to mortall men the vertues of many herbs knowne unto them. But he hath created in every region ſuch ſpecies of plants, as are moſt agreeable in temperature to men, and living creatures there borne, which by experiments is often prooved; ſo that by the only abundance of plants which one ſeeth ſpring, a man may almoſt perceive to what popular (that is to ſay, ordinary diſeaſes) every region is ſubject. So among the Danes, Friſes, Hollanders, who are much ſubject to that diſeaſe, cõmonly called Scorbut, there is in abundance the herbe called Cochlearia, as a proper medicine to that diſeaſe. So in marriſh places: So the Tamariſk acklowledgeth the native ſoyle: the inhabitants are often expoſed and ſubject to the indiſpoſitions of the ſpleene, as their paile colour ſheweth, which is diſcovered in their ſwelling skin, and puffed up hypochondries. In like manner is obſerved, that in thoſe quarters where wormewood groweth in great abundance about hedges, in court yards, the inhabitants are ordinarily afflicted with the obſtructions of their entrails, weakeneſſe of the ſtomack, and ſuffuſion of the gall, that if the paſſages of the entrails be not opened by the uſe of the ſaid herbe, and ſtrengthned, and made firme by the evacuation of the gall, they come firſt to have the jaundiſe, and after, by little and little, engender water betweene the skin and the fleſh. And although that ſome things are contrary and veninous to ſome, yet being uſed in their kinde, they are healthfull; ſo of the very worſt poyſon is made the noble treacle, and there is nothing created ſo averſe from the nature of man, the uſe whereof is not ſome way or other profitable. Now let us treat of the ſeed. God created the herbes and the plants of the atomes of the earth, by the worke of the wiſedome, Idea, and benediction of God: but ſo he created them, as they now ſpring of ſeed; for there is the ſame operation of the firſt generation, as of the ſecond, ſeeing the ſame ſpecies is, and remaineth.

As then out of the ſeed groweth the plant, ſo it is produced of the atome of the earth, formed by the Idea into a certaine ſpecies: and on the contrary. And from the ſeede a little young bud, contained in one of the ends thereof: in what part it maketh the point of the ſeed, it attracteth the humor of the earth, or of the water, and formeth one little roote or moe, according to the property of the ſpecies, and the nouriſhment being attracted by them into the other end of the ſeed, produceth the trunke, and thereafter the branches and leaves, that adhere unto it. But the ſpecificall vertue is in this little young bud, which changeth into its nature and ſpecies, all the nouriſhment that it attracteth. The ſame reaſon is in the the terreſtriall atome, formed by the Idea, for it produceth its bud no otherwiſe than doth the ſeed. Furthermore, as this nouriſhment attracted, is carried higher, ſo is it more and more changed into the forme of that which ſpringeth from it, into branches divided from the trunck, into leaves, into flowers, and into fruits. The moſt perfect of all is the fruit, wherein is perfectly accompliſhed the ſeed which is given for the multiplication of the ſpecies. And the higher things excited to encreaſe by the heat, do attract juice from the inferiours, but the roote not able to adminiſter ſufficient nouriſhment to the higher, taketh new attractive rootes: whereby it gathereth nouriſhment more copiouſly. Hence it followeth, that thoſe plants which have more rootes, their higher parts have need of more nouriſhment, and their fruits are more moiſt, except the rootes be of greater uſe than their fruits: wherein the divine wiſedome hath provided for the uſe of living creatures. So the herbs, the roots whereof are ordained to be eaten, attract more juice, and their rootes are more ſucculent, and more groſſe: nature procuring increaſe principally to rootes, and not to herbes: and thoſe that are more long, are ordinarily of a more dry and a more fat ſubſtance: as thoſe which ſeeke a more dry nouriſhment at the bottom. From the accidents and properties of rootes, many things may bee obſerved, which appertaine to the ſearch of nature, and of thoſe of herbes. But in herbs, the juice attracted is carried upward by the parts not yet changed: but in trees, by the barke, as being more ſpongious, till that (having ſtaied there a certaine ſpace of time) it bee changed from the nearer part, and that which is moſt noble & more purified, is then carried upward into flowers, into fruits, and for ſeed. Many ſpeculations will preſent themſelves here to one that will ſearch after them. Now that the juice attracted is ſo carried upward, as I have ſaid, the graffings of young ſciences in trees teacheth us ſufficiently; for in them the humour attracted is firſt communicated to the barke of the young ſciences, there ſtaying ſome ſpace of time, doth unite the barkes of the young ſciences to the barkes of the ſtemmes, and after conjoyneth wood to wood: but the ſpecies which is in the ſtemme, is changed into the ſpecies of the young ſcience, which is engraffed. So according to the commandement of God, the ſame ſpecies produceth alwayes the ſame things, whether from the ſeed, or from the young ſcience engraffed, and conſequently bringeth forth branches, leaves, fruits, and ſeed, according to the nature of the ſpecies. It is not unprofitable alſo to conſider, in how long time, and how long ſpace from the earth, the fruit and the ſeed come to their growth, and with what humours the plants are delighted about the roots, and what they avoid: and (if it be poſſible) after what manner the juice is changed through every degree, in the root, in the truncke, in the leaves, in the flowers, in the fruit, and in the ſeed: for ſo the nature of the ſpecies may be more exactly knowne. This at leaſtwiſe is acknowledged, that the nouriſhment of the plant, is much more noble in the fruit, than in the plant: but moſt noble in the ſeed, as that which is the end, and ſcope of the creation of all this ſpecies.

Now by thoſe things we have already ſaid, a man may gather, that divers herbs and trees have been created in divers regions, and experience teacheth, that there be ſome in America, or new India, which are found no where in this our continent. Aſia, Africa, and Europe; which have not beene in the uſe of men untill ſome travelled thither, which I ſuppoſe was after the time of Chriſt and his Apoſtles. In like manner there be there living creatures, which are not at all found in our cõtinent, wch without doubt have been there from the creation of the world. Whereupon I preſume that theſe Lands were not overwhelmed with the flood, when God would deſtroy mankinde, Gen. 6. unto v. 7. For no men at all were there, and therefore the living creatures there created, and there inhabiting, ought not to be deſtroyed, as man was to periſh whom it repented that he had created, ſeeing that in living creatures he found no cauſe wherefore they ought to bee deſtroyed. But in this our continent the living creatures ought to periſh; except ſome had been preſerved in the Arke, for they were not able to live in the waters.

When therefore God created here and there thorowout the world the vertues of the tree of life, by one and the ſame meanes he provided, both for the one and the other eſtate of man: for that of innocency, and the other of ſinne; and the vertue of the tree of life in paradiſe, or diſperſed thorowout the world, was not for naught. For the world comming to be repleniſhed with men, all ſhould have had acceſſe to the tree of life: but the herbs and the plants growing here and there, had been equevalent, and man had had a certaine choice, and the benediction had diverted all ſickneſs. Seeing then that they were moſt wiſely created for the uſe and ſervice of man, as well in the ſuperiour, as in the inferiour world, what a faire harmony was there then? when the lower things did accord with the higheſt, and expected help from them; and the higheſt communicated their gifts to the loweſt, and all things ſerved man, untill he ſhould be tranſlated of God into his heavenly habitation. This correſpondencie, this beautie of ſtate had continued inviolable, if Adam had not ſinned, yet this ſame harmonie, if one conſider it more diligently, is as yet diſcovered in the traces of the firſt nature, for there is nothing ſo little which doth not ſerve to ſome thing, and which doth not depend of one more perfect: all things are for man.

Seeing therefore all things tend to their end and ſcope, and that ſcope (that is to ſay man) conſiſteth of divers parts, which yet keepe among themſelves a moſt agreable harmonie, as that wherein life conſiſteth: of thoſe ſome ſerve to the ſtomach, ſome to the liver, ſome to the heart, ſome to the blood, ſome to the reynes, &c. wherefore there are ſo many ſimples, or plants, as there be entrals in man, and affections of them. And ſeeing that every thing changeth into its ſpecies the nouriſhment that it attracteth, and that there are divers ſtations in mans bodie, and divers wayes to every extreame ſtation, by the which the nouriſhment paſſeth, as in the ventricle, the liver, the blood, the ſplene, &c. thoſe ſimples are ſtronger, or paſſe ſooner as frends by the middle ſtations, which carrie their verture entire even to the extreams, and there worke: and as for thoſe which can not be there changed by nature, either they are venimous, or noyſome to nature. Thoſe things which are changed in the firſt ſtations are frends to nature, or of ſmall vertue. Thoſe which of an entire vertue penetrate unto the extreame ſtations, being frends to nature, are they which are more appropriat to that member, or to that part of the entrals, & have certaine characters whereby they may be knowne, if a man take diligent heed. For we ſee that thoſe which reſemble nature, greatly communicate alſo in figure, as oynions, garlik, & ſuch like, have a forme of a ſmall ſcallion for their roote, and produce almoſt a like herbe upward, if their flowers differ in colour this corrneth to paſſe by a certaine difference, and peculiar propertie that is in them.

So there are many herbs and trees which have dented leaves about like a ſawe, which for the ſame cauſe ſo bud, and therefore they have ſomething alyke in nature, wherein they do agree. Manie herbs alſo and plants have their leaves not dented about, but terminated equally; many that are dented, grow pointed, many round, as rue, many ſharp edged, hard, and pricking as the yewe tree. All ought diligently to be obſerved, for they are not ſuch by caſualty, but by nature, ſo producing them perpetually: wherefore ſeeing nature produceth nothing temerarie, raſhly, and the cauſe of the ſame figure is created to be perpetually the ſame, it is neceſſarie that many things, by a certaine law of ſpecies, are like, & have a certaine communion of nature. Moreover ſeeing there is a conſpiration, and ſocietie both of celeſtiall, and terreſtriall things, tending to the ſame ſcope and end, which is man, and the celeſtiall are eternall, & the ſpecies alſo in this inferiour world are eternall, having alwayes the ſame generations in forme, and in figure, and depending

pending every one of their proper celestiall causes, it is necessary, that taking heed to the characters of the plants, a man do gather, and observe many things which have respect to one and the same Star, and many things also participating of the same nature (among the philistians) in which things they have a mutuall correspondence, as in figure, colour, taste, and other qualities: for so, by the resemblance, a man may learne to judge of the nature of things. For every nature hath its proper character, which it ever keepeth a like nature in the heavens communicating its vertue thereunto. These things according to my speculation (such as it is) I was desirous to admonish the reader, that he might advance, by his studies, a thing above all others most profitable; wherein Salomon obtained much praise 3. King. 4. 33. For why may not a man search by studie and industrie the things which are before his eyes, and follow perpetually in figure, and in forme, the same law of nature? It is a laborious worke indeed: but labor overcometh all things.

I have heard the most learned Reinerus Solinander, Philistian to the most Illustrious Prince Juliers, discoursing most accurately, and pertinently, touching the characters of herbes: who I would to God he would proceed to take some paynes in so necessarie a part of Philosophie (if there be any able to doe it, it is he, being of that great dexteritie of judgement, in the searching out of the nature, and causes of things) we should have in briefe the demonstrations of the characters, & hidden appropriations of them to every part of the entrals.

Therefore while God doth constitute every where the vertues of the tree of life, the Psalmist saith well Psal. 111. 2. *The works of the Lord are great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein*: he doth alwayes direct to his scope or end, the worke which he had preordayned: be it that Adam obeyed the first command, or not obeyed, and that in soveraine wisdome, mercie, goodnes, and justice.

After that, according to my small understanding, I have treated of the nature and varietie of plants, there is one soveraine miracle of nature very remarkable; which is that so many things which are in every species, as for example the greatnes, the forme, the figure, the odour, the taste, the colour, the leaves, the sinewes, the rootes, the barke, the vertue; and infinite things which are in one only plant, are hidden in one so small graine of seed as I have said. For all the vertue of the species is hid in one so small a graine, when as that little graine hath nothing in it like unto all that, no not any appearance at all, but is wholly homogeneall, of the same kind, and appeareth altogether of the same nature. Wherefore methinkes I judge aright that the most simple *Idea* which in the beginning formed the seed, accompanieth as yet the species, & continueth the same worke untill generatiō cease. And this is that which Christ saith, John 5. 17. *My Father worketh hitherto, and I also worke*. Whence it appeareth, that although there be a Sabbath, or rest, from the creation, yet is it not from the sustentation of the Creatures, but that this worke endureth even to the end of all things: I doe not see what other thing can here be said.

He that is curious of this speculation, let him consider chiefely what accidents are proper to every species, and search out the causes of them if he can: in the first place, that he give good heed to the figure, and that he observe by what order the growth thereof is made from the roote unto the top: in what manner also it doth proceed, and is distributed by the barke, by the veines, and by the sinewes, even to the compasse thereof, and so at length without doubt he shall finde out the proper character of all nature. The end of the third day.

The fourteenth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the creation of the Lights.

The fourth day beginneth.

ALthough the creation of lights was not perfectly finished till the fourth day, yet they begun to be created the first day: that is evident, because there is no other light that distinguisheth the day from the night, than that of the Sun: as verse 14. that property is ascribed unto it: and now three dayes are already passed, wherefore, that light which distinguished the first day from the night, without doubt was that light of the Sun to come, dispersed as yet, but contracted into the Hemisphere of Heaven, environing the whole Chaos, and which from the beginning turned upon the Poles of the world. So that the first day, the Heaven and the motion thereof, together with the light, begun to be created. For in the 4. verse it is said, that *God separated the light from the darknesse*; which could not make the day and the night, but by the collection of the light into one part, of Heaven, and extending it in Paradise. Therefore, seeing the day followeth the night, the creation of the light fell to be in that moity, which was under the Horizon of Paradise, where becomming more strong and more collected, by its motion towards the West, ascended from the Orientall part of Paradise above the Horizon thereof, and made the day. But the collection of the substance of the Sun, of the Moon and of the Stars, was not perfectly finished till the fourth day: for Moses describeth the time when the workes were fully finished, which dependeth, and is defined from the perpetuall will of God. Yet the Sun (which I have said before, Chapter the twelft, to be the heart of the world, even as the heart is in living creatures) ought to have been created before all things: therefore he begun with the first creation of the light. But the Sun having received a most cleare and lucide substance, obtained the dominion and rule of the day; the Moon of the night, as not illuminating the night by its owne light, but by that of the Sun: yet it hath also its proper light, but very little; yea in the whole ecclipse thereof when the aire is cleare, yet appeareth the circle of it, but the light very small. But the Stars and constellations, seeme to have a stronger light, but far inferiour to that of the Sun.

That is to be observed which he saith, that *the lights were placed in the Firmament of Heaven*: and verse 8. *he calleth the Firmament, Heaven*: whence a man may gather, that the Chaos was created much lesse than the world now is, and from *APHAR*, and (as it were) a slimy Abisse of the Chaos, the matter being educted and extenuated, was elevated upward, and by little and little, as it departed further from the Center, being made more and more subtile and noble, as it extended it selfe, begirded and compassed the more grosse Elements. And so the Empyreall Heaven was made the most subtile and noble, as being the throne of God, and the habitation of the blessed. Under that the Primum mobile, the first mooveable, a Heaven a little more grosse, and lesse noble. Under that the other Heavens and Planets, which by how much nearer

ter they are to the earth, by so much they are of a more grosse and lesse noble substance, lesse extended. So that the Heaven of the Moone is the most grosse, and next in condition to the Elements. This expansion or extending, maketh the superiour things lighter, and the separation of them from those that are more grosse, maketh them more noble. Moreover, the luminous matter which was prepared for the substance of the Stars and lights, was not extended, but contracted, that they might shine more strongly, and become more conspicuous. So it commeth that the Stars are of a thicker substance than the rest of the Heaven, yet equally light, because it is fiery, and also thicker, that the light might bee the more strong and powerfull, and the reflection of the beames cast from the other Stars, which doth illuminate the night: especially that which is reflected from the moone, but that light which is directed from the Sun, doth divide the day from the night.

Besides these offices of the two lights, it is added, *that they may be for signes, and for seasons, and for dayes, and for yeares*. Here the Astronomers, by figures understand certaine aspects of the Stars, whereby things to come are betokened: but they erre greatly, for that wherefore these lights were created, is of far greater moment than the divers divinations of the Astrologers, to wit; that men, whom God had lodged in this his edifice, might learne to know the omnipotency and goodnesse of their Creator: which David sheweth very clearely, Psal. 19. 1. *The heavens declare the glory of God, and the Firmament sheweth his handy worke*. And S. Paul, Rom. 1. 19. *That which may be knowne of God is manifest in them, for God hath shewed it unto them: for the invisible things of him, from the Creation of the World are clearely seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternall power and God-head*. These two lights therefore are for this cause chiefly set in Heaven, that by these works of God, the omnipotency majesty, and Divinitie of the Creator, might be made knowne unto men, and not to the intent they should serve for the vanity of Astrologers. Moreover, they are given for the designation of times; when they are to bee changed. So they will demonstrate the end of times, and judgement of the world, when they shall be obscured, and dissolved. So at the time of the passion of Christ, when the time of the Law was to be changed, Dionisius the Areopagite saw the admirable ecclipse of the Sun. And Iosua perceived the admirable hand of God by the Sun, Iosh. 10. 13. They are also set to define the dayes and the yeares. The Stars also, which by night adorne the Heaven above, doe also illuminate the earth below; and by their position shew the annuall circuit of the Sunne. The end of the fifth day.

The fifteenth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the creation of fish and foule.

The fifth day beginneth.

THe second degree of things having beene created, now is handled the third, concerning things which are, which have vegetation and motion; and first of those which come from the waters, which are of a lesse sollid substance, doe more easily encrease, and are not so long lived, which are divided into many species, and every one of them engender among themselves the seed of their species, from the which species comming to maturity, and dispersed, the same species groweth: but the individuals of every species, have alwayes the same characters or markes. So that there is alwayes the same number and figure of the bones, the same colour, the same forme of body and of other members, the same force, nature and savour, as also in herbs and in plants, but divers species have also divers impressions of characters, differing in figure, or some accident: of which difference, if thou canst gather the cause, thou mayest contemplate more nearely the proper nature of every species. For the proper nature of every species maketh different impressions of characters, and this doth follow the other, as from the effect a man may gather the cause, and from the cause, the nature. In the contemplation of foules, the same things offer themselves to be considered. But because that the substance of foules is more sollid, and consequently, longer-lived, therefore also the workemanship of them was later finished this day: although they begun to be formed together, when the waters were gathered together into the Seas. For the matter of every thing being prepared, incontinent the Creation proceeded, and ceased not till all things were fully finished, and the Sabbath, or rest from all the worke of the Creation was come. For there is no cause wherefore, the matter being once prepared, the creation of things should be suspended. God created many things as well as one, and the naturall order of creating things, is elegantly observed. The Stars also, which served more nearely unto life, were now also the precedent fourth day perfectly finished, that they might the more powerfully conferre their aid, than when the herbes were created. So the nature of things created, so soone as it was prepared, began to exercise its office, and all things cooperating together, the Fabrick of the world went forward. O admirable wisedome, which sufficed for the creating of the order, the nature, the ornament, the perfection, and the vertues of so many most different things; and all without study or reasoning! for *he spake the word, and they were made*. It shall bee good here to make an anatomy of every one of the species, that it may be knowne in what things the impressions of the characters of every one are different, and in what manner, and by how many stations the nourishment is changed into the species, in what station the blood is created in fishes. Thou shalt find also in fishes, by the admirable providence of God, a little bladder full of aire inclosed in it, which taketh increase together with the fish, whose office is to sustaine it pendant, in what part of the water soever it bee, left by the weight of the body it sinke to the bottome. Thou shalt finde also in females many egs, which being broken against the rocks, or otherwise by the vertue of nature forced out, come to multiply their species, and even as the seed of the plant, being cast beyond its mother (seeing it hath a specificall vertue in it selfe) produceth the same species in its element: be it in the earth, or in the water. So also these egs of fishes being cast into the water, there receive life, and shew the same species, and the same character of their mother. Neither shall it be unprofitable also to rip up the severall species of birds, and to consider their interiour parts, and the functions of every one of them, that the causes of the impressions of the characters, and the originall of their proper nature may more rightly be knowne. In the which are procreated egs one at a time, and are excluded, having for their coverture a shell somewhat hard, left the specificall vertue should more easily come to exhale: the which also, being se-

parated from their mother, keepe their specificall vertue, and being hatched by the heate of the mother, or also by stoves, as is used in Egypt for the space of sixe moneths, or a moneth, produce birds of the same species. Moreover they are conceived by the copulation of the male & female, as other living Creatures. But here heed is to be taken principally to the difference of fish, and of foules, that though they were perfectly finished in one and the same day, yet doe they not consist of the same matter: but foules, because they resemble more terrestiall living Creatures, as is manifest by the blood, and by the whole constitution of their bodie; they have more terrestriall substance than fishes, that they seeme to come of muddie water, and fishes of more pure water. Foules therefore are of a middle ranck betweene terrestriall living Creatures, and fishes; nearer to the nature of terrestriall living Creatures, than of fishes: and therefore later this day finished. But there is one thing most worthie to be observed in all living Creatures, that is, that they doe imitate in some sorte the shape of man; whole nature (as it were) tending to the forming of man, and not having its entire perfection but in man, for although they have a longer head, they are furnished with all instruments in some sorte alike, for sence, and motion; the bones of the head are alike, their back-bone answereth in some sort to the back-bone of a man, and their ribbes to his ribbes, and all the members are formed according to the nature, and operation of every one. The end of the fifth day.

The sixteenth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the creation of terrestriall living Creatures.

The sixt day beginneth.

WEe have seene two sortes of the third degree *of things created*, Fishes and Foules; now followeth the third kinde, terrestriall living Creatures, which, how much the later they were created, so much the liker are they unto man, both in sense and motion: but in reason man surpasseth them all, they being destitute hereof. But of terrestriall living Creatures some are more like man then others, as they write of the Elephant, that it is a docible beast, and commeth neare to man in understanding. What shall wee say of the Ape, which sporting, imitateth mans actions? is angrie, laugheth, applaudeth, seriously smelleth, warily beholdeth a thing, as deliberating, whether it be good to eate; craks nutts with her teeth, like a man, and while she is busie about her owne worke, lookes upon the by standers what they doe: she hath head, feete, and hands very like those of man, and in all things, is that, amongst living Creatures, which commeth neareſt the characters, and nature of man. For this cause it were not amisse diligently to consider the anatomie of this Creature, and to examine how much, and in what, the interiour disposition thereof differeth from that of man; that the animall vertues may be knowne by the inward impressions. For I thinke that those depend upon these, or being after a speciall manner ingrafted by nature, are by impression of the character, as by a fit instrument, stirred up unto action, which yet seemeth ambiguous and doubtfull. For it appeareth that every thing hath in it selfe a certaine principle of its owne nature, which dieth with it, so that the cause of the nature of every thing is created together with it, and is not from elsewhere. But wee must anatomize every species, that the inward difference of all living Creatures among themselves, may be perceived, and the difference of the animall vertues may appeare; from the diversitie of the impressions of their characters, so shall you finde out, for what reasons, the vertues animall are more excellent in foules, than in fishes, in beastes than in foules, in men than in beastes, and understand a most excellent order; from things lesse solid, to things more solid, from the lesse perfect, to the more perfect, from the lesse lively, to the more lively; from things temporall, to those eternall.

All living Creatures are nourished of such things as the earth bringeth forth, every one choosing naturally what best agreeth with his owne nature, and this is profitable to be known. For although the nature of every one changeth his nourishment into his species, yet is there some vertue in herbes, and fruites, which turneth and altereth the said aliment into their owne nature, especially where there is affinitie of natures, and easie digestion, yea they can also change venime and corrupt it, but by the force of a contrarie nature. Birdes also feede on fishes, as being in kinde neare them, and every thing delighteth in that which comes neare the nature thereof, except that which is of the same species, which every living Creature loveth, man onely excepted, who hath forgot his originall. Venemous beasts, besides their nature good for something, have this commoditie, that they every where suck up the venime, & are nourished with it, but other beastes devoure them without harme, so well hath nature provided for the safetie of living Creatures. But here remaineth one question to be answered: whether that the same nature, and condition of living Creatures, which now is, had beene the same, in case man had not sinned? without doubt they should have died, their life being worne out, & should have beene foode one for another, otherwise the world could not have contained their multiplication. And to what end should they have beene immortall, when they were onely ordained for the service of man? seeing such an infinite encrease should have beene for no use: They had reverenced man, undoubtedly, and beene obedient to him, for God, Gen. 1. 28, 29, 30. made Adam Lord of all things under heaven. And Genes. 3. 21. *God made Adam and his wife coates of skinnes*, which doubtlesse were taken from brute beastes, for God had before made an end of creating.

The seventeenth Chapter.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the Creation of man, and the first and principall end of the Creation.

THe fourth degree of things created, and the most perfect is man, for whose use and service all things were hitherto created, and as all those things among themselves have a kinde of order, & harmonie, for their mutuall assistance, so all these together have a certaine conformitie, and harmonie unto man, in nature, qualities, and operations, and therefore man is of the greekes called the little world But this conformitie, and harmonie, is so farre as concerneth the animall part of man.

Furthermore there is a thing farre more noble in man, that he exceedeth the dignity of all the Creatures, to wit, the reasonable soule, according to which he was created after the Image and the similitude of God. And because man, according to his substance, is a reasonable creature, and received a blessing, that he should encrease and multiply, by the generation of his species: there is no doubt but from that blessing, he hath also received power to beget a reasonable soule, which is the chiefe part of the species. Which that it should be new created in every man, is not agreeable, seeing God the seventh day ceased from all the workes of his creation, and then kept the Sabbath.

And there are yet in this inferiour world, the reliques of that matter, of which the celestiall and supercelestiall things were created, so that there is a naturall inclination and sympathie, of the Superiour world, unto the Inferiour, and a respect and desire of the Inferiour unto the Superiour. For from hence also dependeth the proclivity, and cooperation of things superiour, unto the inferiour. The thing most noble, that is in the higher world, is the Empyreall Heaven, or those supercelestiall waters, out of which I have shewed the Angels to be created. So that the reasonable soule may be begot of the reliques thereof, in this inferiour world: and why may it not, seeing gould which is incorruptible, is begot of the far more grosse and ignoble matter of the earth? Therefore the eternall and immortall soule, may much rather be begot of the reliques of the supercelestiall waters, that it may be like unto Angels, and the blessing and commandement of God gave power to beget the soule of such reliques, to propagate and multiply the species. Now see what gifts of the holy Ghost or God, are in this soule. Here are understanding, reason, judgement, memory, love of what is truly good, justice, joy in the holy Ghost, free election of will, and what else. For in these things he beareth the resemblance of God and his image, in the immortall substance of the reasonable soule. For man was created in this order and manner, first he formed the humane shape, of *APHAR*, or clay, in which undoubtedly those bowels, which are first made in generation, began to be formed, as the heart, then the liver and those things which depend immediately upon the heart. Which being formed, hee breathed into his face the breath of life. All living things draw breath thorow the mouth and nostrils, whereby the heart is kindled with life and motion; so through the mouth and nostrils he breathed spirit, which was without question, of the reliques of the supercelestiall waters; or some part of them was first conceived in the masse or lump of the body, of which the reasonable soule by the holy Ghost accompanying it, was at length formed: but first the animall life was produced by the common aire. For the reasonable soule and the enliving animall, are not the same; seeing they have different offices the one from the other: and the animall soule going before, the rationall remaineth, and the animall soule is a certaine harmony and common operation of the interiour entrals, conspiring to the life of the animall, as for the rationall, it is the image of the divine Essence. But that the Animals have obtained life, it commeth to passe undoubtedly by the Spirit of God working with the like blast of aire; although it be not said so, for it is easily understood, that in like things God hath wrought after a like manner. The gifts, which the reasonable soule brought with it, were necessary in man, if he ought to be the image of God, that he might contemplate the workes of God, and might acknowledge, adore and worship his Creator. For the knowledge of God was required unto the scope of the creation of man, for what blessednes had he had with God, without the knowledge of him? Seeing therefore he knew the chiefe power and goodnesse of God, and that the contemplation and familiarity of God was pleasant to him, God would try if him, whether he that was enriched by him with greatest gifts, whereby he could obey God, would acknowledge and reverence God his Creator: for so bountifull a Father required voluntary, and willing obedience and love, whereby to be worshipped, and condigne service received from him. He gave him an easie command, that hee should not eate of one tree; where there were so many full of best fruits, for sight and taste, that he should onely abstaine from that, and it is credible, that he obeyed God a while: for as many thinke, hee remained not in Paradise one hower, or some dayes or weekes.

It is likely rather that he remained some yeares in the obedience of God, as George Cedrenus thinketh, that being solidly taught the workes of God, by the helpe of the holy Ghost, and longer contemplation, he might declare them to his posteritie. And seeing men then lived long, the true doctrine of God, by the tradition of a few (to wit three, Adam, Methusalem, and Noah) came to Abraham, by whose holy covenant with God, it was easily preserved in the posteritie of Iacob even unto Moses. But idolatrie too much prevailing, about the time of his birth, God would by the description of the chiefe of his workes by Moses, reduce men to the acknowledgement, and worship of one onely God. Here then is propounded to our contemplation, the generation of the world, which he described, partly by tradition, partly by the revelation of the holy Ghost, whereby wee may attaine, the true and perfect description of the whole world which wee seeke for. He had without doubt frequent talke with God, wherein he was taught concerning the creation, the nature of things, Gods counsell, & other things, which were necessary for man to know. God brought to him the living Creatures, that he might behold them every one, and give them names according to their nature, which could not be done in a small space of time. Georg Cedrenus in the abridgement of histories, saith, some ancients were of opinio, that Adam sinned not, nor was cast out of Paradise, untill the seventh yeare, and makes it probable by good reasons.

The eighteenth Chapter.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the fall of Adam.

IN the meane, whilest Adam dwelt in Paradise, being made more familiar with God, perhaps not seriously considering Gods command, he lent his eares unto Sathan, and heard him long with patience, who, being become Gods enemy, because by his just judgement, he was cast out of Heaven, laid waite for man, perswaded him that Gods commandement was given him for some other end, than he had heard from God, when nevertheless he knew that God his Creator was true and just, and had not given his commandement in vaine, but that the serpent was a lyar, and justly throwne downe from Heaven. For it is not to be doubted, but that he had much conversation with God in Paradise, and divers discourses whereby he was instructed concerning the Creation, and nature, and the end of all things. Yea he acknowledged the power of God, from so wise a Creation, and the right judgement given against the Serpent, that of right he should not have given eare to the Serpent, and that it was folly for him so to doe: nevertheless, in this he

did not sinne against God, because God had not forbidden it. For it had made for the greater glory of God, if Adam had not sinned: for then had man given a certaine testimony of himselfe, that he was well created, as *all things were very good.* Gen. 1. 31. Hee could have interrupted the Serpents speech, and rejected him, and hee had not sinned. It was the beginning of sinne, but it was not sinne, that he gave eare to Sathan, for God had not forbidden this, and as yet he had power to contradict him: but his longer patience and familiarity caused consent, and he forthwith sinned by transgressing the commandement, wherewith the holy Ghost offended, left him, and spoyled him of his gifts, which he had received in the creation, and were preserved in him by the holy Ghost, so long as he did not sinne, God considering the event, but not approving it, because he had forbidden it, & Adam so making experiment of his constancie. Of this lapse Ecclesiasticus writeth most plainely and most truely, chap. 15. verf. 14. *God created man from the beginning and left him in the hand of his counsell giving him these ordinances and commandements, if thou wilt thou shalt keepe the commandements, and testify thy good will. Hee hath set before thee fire & water, put forth, thy hand to which thou wilt.* Life and death are offered unto man, good and evill which he pleaseth shall be given unto him. But now, since God knew before that he would sinne, why did he not create him such a one, as could not fall? God did all things well and like a Father. It was his favour, that man was adorned with such excellent gifts of minde, that he might easily obey so small a commandement, and man of right ought to have beene thankfull for so great gifts by obeying his creatour. Hee could therefore as Ecclesiasticus saith, have stoode if he would, but that he fell it was the fault of himselfe, not of God predestinating or willing, for God had created all things very good, and Fatherly ordred them. So when he sinned, he was deprived of the holy Ghost, which dwelt before familiarely with him, from whome he had life not mortall, if he had not sinned, who had sustained him in holy life by the grace and favour of God: being destitute therefore of the familiar presence of the Spirit of God, he perceived nothing in himselfe but carnall affections, whereby his minde being drawne away, (as is evident from Paul, Rom. 7. 15. and the verf. following, & 24.) he also was made carnall, that is, addicted to the concupiscence of the flesh, as being constituted in the same subsistence, for he saith, there is another Law or necessitie in the flesh, than in the Spirit or understanding, and that it draweth the Spirit captive into servitude. And that which is captive, is not in it owne power, but is subjected to the power of another. Hee sheweth then that the Spirit in the beginning was not carnall, but became such when it was made captive to the flesh. It is altogether necessary to know, and observe this originall of originall sinne, that the Spirit from the beginning was not created carnall, or frayle or unable to resist evils, for this would argue the impotencie of the Creator, that he could not create man fit for that end which he had conceived, and would violate his authoritie. Now what calamities are accrewed unto mankinde from this sinne, learne from that place of Saint Paul, chap. 7. for if the flesh could doe so much against the Spirit, adorned with so many abilities, and preserved by the holy Ghost. What shall it not doe against the same Spirit made captive thereunto, and forsaken of the familiaritie of the holy Ghost. Heare what the Apostle saith, Rom. 3. 12. of all both Jewes and Gentiles. *They have all gone out of the way, they are all become unprofitable, there is none that doth good, no not one.* He speakes of mans nature alone, but when it is in Christ, and man is helped of the holy Ghost, he is not such, the naturall gifts of the minde, understanding, reason, judgement, memorie, and other gifts suffice not, if the Spirit be not present, the supporter and governour of these. But the concupiscence of the flesh is not onely a privation of righteousnes, but a true inclination unto those things which please the flesh: and therefore since the minde is a follower of the same inclination, it is not onely deprived of righteousnes, but hath positive evill, to wit, a perpetuall inclination to please the flesh, from whence all sinnes arise, and therefore that inclination is called originall sinne. Now if it were onely a privation of righteousnes, Paul had no occasion to exclaime: *wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from the bodie of this death?* Rom. 7. For a regenerate man is freed from his minde. But in the regenerate, sinne originall yet abideth, which is an argument, that originall sinne is more then a privation, & an evill which cleaveth to Nature, and is propagated by generation. *In sinne* (saith the Psalmist) *my mother conceived me.* But God fore seeing that this sinne would come upon man, said, *in that day, in which thou shalt eate of the tree of the knowledge of good & evill, thou shalt die the death,* for this sinne was to be expiated with the death of the bodie. Therefore it is a Law unto all once to die, to the end, that that which is come upon them besides the creation, may be abolished in those, that are to bee saved. As for Paradise, where it was, and what were the Rivers thereof, I will shew in the ancient reformed Geographie. Man having beene created out of Paradise was transported into it.

The nineteenth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the World.

Of the second and subordinate purpose of the Creator in creating Man.

BEcause God foresaw that man would sinne, lest so wise a creation of all things, and the end whereunto it was ordained, should bee in vaine, which Adam violated by sinning, it pleased him therefore to repaire the fall of man, by a new benefit, ordaining a meanes, whereby being delivered, he might be restored to his former condition, and that the intent of the first creation might take effect, he promised his Sonne should take flesh upon him, who should satisfie for the sinne of Adam, with which all men were tainted from their birth, that he should appease God the Father, and obtaine the helpe of the holy Ghost againe, which being promised, and beleeved, they might by the same intention, as before, attain to eternall life. From this fore-knowledge, God using his wonderfull providence, so finished the creation of all things, that in both estates, of obedience, and the fall, he preserved for man the meanes to obtaine eternall life, so that nothing was made of God in vaine, onely the death of the flesh remained, which was due to originall sinne, untill that was taken away from man altogether, and he being wholly pure, as he was created, might come to God, according to the end wherefore he was created.

Moreover, because all men were guilty of originall sinne, as I shewed in the former Chapter, so that they could not by the gifts of nature, come unto Christ, God

God therefore ordained Repentance, Baptisme, and Communion, the chiefe Sacraments, whereby man, before al the world, might yeeld himselfe unto Christ, and by faith might approove and accept his sacrifice for the sinnes of man, whereby he might bee armed against the force of sinne, bee delivered by this onely meanes, from the power of originall sin, and obtaine the helpe of the holy Ghost against the force thereof. Yet the fight with sinne remaineth, so long as we live, till it be abolished by the death of the flesh, on which the originall thereof dependeth, and therefore the death of the flesh was enjoyned of God, because of the fall of Adam, that that sinne which is besides the creation, might bee rooted out: by meanes whereof, man is saved: yet is there no accesse unto God the Father, but by Christ. It is written, John 3. 13. *No man ascendeth up to Heaven, but the Son of man, who descended from Heaven.* The way was to bee opened, by Christ: And *it behooved Christ to suffer and so enter into his glory.* Luc. 24. 26. That therefore I may adde that which of many is not rightly disputed, before the incarnation of Christ, none of the holy Fathers ascended into Heaven, but were reserved in a certaine place in joy and happy expectation, untill the comming of Christ. This place, the Fathers called *Limbus*, not that of Hell, but as I suppose, that of the heavenly Paradise, in which Abraham, as father of the faithfull, was most eminent, into whose bosome or Congregation Lazarus after his death was carried by the Angels. But after the death of Christ they were brought into Heaven, according to his testimony: *Father I will that where I am my Servant may be also.* So that Christ Iesus in his time, ascended with this spoyle and captivity into heaven. Therefore this originall sinne, and fight therewith, continueth unto the death of the flesh, but by faith in Christ we are armed & preserved against it, by the help of the H. Ghost, as Adam had been preserved if he had not sinned. Because of the fight thereof with the Spirit Paul cryeth out, *Wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from the body of this death* (to wit, that is assayed thereby) *I thanke my God* (saith he) *by Iesus Christ*, whom the Father hath given me for a Saviour, and an Helper by his Spirit, till this sinne be utterly abolished in the death of the flesh.

FINIS.

An introduction TO VNIVERSALL GEOGRAPHIE, as well moderne, as ancient.

Chapter the first.

What Geographie, the Globe, or the round Earth is.

GEographie, is a description of the whole Earth, as much as is discovered to us. This Greeke word *Geographie*, is compounded of the Noune γαῖα, or γῆ, in stead whereof this word γέω is used in composition, that is to say, *Earth*, and of the verbe γράφω, I *write*, whence is made this compound word γεωγραφία, that is to say, a description of the Earth.

Geographie is differing from Cosmographie, as the part from the whole, and is also distinguished from Corographie, as the whole from the part: for Cosmographie is the discription of all the world, which is derived from the Greek Noune κόσμος, that is to say, *World*, and from the verbe γράφω, that is to say, *I write*, when one speakes of the whole world, we understand the world, as well Elementary, as Celestiall.

Corographie is the particular description of some Region, or Country, and commeth also from this Greek word χώρα, or χῶρος, that is to say, *Region*, and from the verbe γράφω, which is to say, *I write*, as the description of Spaine, Italy, Germany, France, &c.

Topographie is the particular description of a certaine place, as of a Country, of a Territory, or of a Towne, or of a Village, under which are comprised Mannured Lands, Medowes, Trees, Places and buildings, represented by writing. This is also a Greek word, and compounded of the Noune τόπος, that is to say, a place, and of the verbe γράφω, that is to say, *I write*.

But Geographie is properly the description of the situation of the Earth alone, wherein first is to be marked, that in the terme of Geographie this word is not onely taken for one of the foure Elements, as in a phisicall terme, but thereby we understand conjoyntly, the earth moistened with the waters, which are showred upon it, making both together the Center of the whole world, which because of the round figure is called *Orbis*, or the Globe of the earth. For the Globe is a sollide body round on all sides, contained in a Superficies, having in the middle thereof, a center or point, whereof all lines which are drawne from thence, unto the Superficies, are equall, this then is a sole Globe, compounded of the one and the other Element, from whence rebounds one onely Convex or Superficies, that is to say, which appeareth without concavity.

The Geographers distinguish diverslly the Globe of the earth, into certaine Circles and parts, whereof we are to treate in order.

The second Chapter.

Of the parts of the Globe or of the Sphere, and of its Circles.

IN the first place the axletree is set in the Globe which the Latins call *Axis*, or a right line, which passeth through the Center of the earth, and is the *Diameter* of the whole world, called by the Greeks *Diametros*, compounded of the preposition διὰ, that is to say, *per*, or through, and of the verbe μετρέω, that is to say, I measure: as a measuring through the middle, about which the whole world wheeleth, and turneth about.

The extremities of the Axletree are called the Poles of the world, so called *Poli* from the Greeke verbe πολέω, that is to say, I turne, whence they are called by the Latins *vertices*, as turnings and hinges, because all the round frame of the world wheeleth about them, whereof the one of them is called *Arcticus vrsalis*, or the *Beare-pole*, from the Greeke word ἄρκτος, that is to say, a Beare, which is a constelation in heaven, neere unto this Circle, the other is named *Antarcticus*, because it is right against, and Diametricalle opposite to the Pole Arctick.

The Pole Arctick is that, which appeareth always in the places, where wee inhabite, and hath divers names, as *Borealis*, or *Boreus*, and also *Aquilonaris*, or *Aquilonius*, from the winde Boreas, or Aquilon, which bloweth from this corner, and is called also *Septentrionalis*, from the seven Starres, which the Latins call *Triones*, and which are commonly called Charles waine.

The Pole Antartique, is termed also by the Latins, *Australis*, and *Australinus*, and *Notius*, from the winde called *Auster*, and *Notus*, and *Meridionalis*, which is the southerne windes, taking the name from that Region of the world, and is never seene in this our Hemysphere, but lies hid under the Horizon. Moreover, the Globe of the earth is accompained with eight principall Circles, doubly divided. First, into an equall number, the greater and lesser: the greater are these which have the same Center as the world hath, and which cut and divide the Globe, or the Sphere into two equall parts. They are called in this manner Equinoctiall, or Equator, Zodiaque, Horizon, Meridian. The lesser Circles are those, which have a different center, and other than that of the Globe, or of the Sphere, and part the Sphere or Globe into two unequall parts. These are the two Tropicks, and the two Polers, or the poles of the world.

Againe among all these aforesaid Circles, some of them are termed, Rights, or Paralels, that is to say, distances, which have an equall space the one from the other, because they have the same Poles, as the world hath, and in regard that they are of an equall distance among themselves in Latitude. These are called the Equator, the two Tropicks, and the two Polares, the other three called Oblique, or byasing, because they have their Poles differing from the Poles of the world.

The third Chapter.

Of the foure great Circles.

THese great Circles are distinguished into fixed, and moveable. The fixed, or immoveable are those, which always hould one and the same place in the Globe, or in the Sphere, and hence it comes, that they are painted out upon the superficies or upperface of the Globe. These are the Æquator, and the Zodiaque. The moveable are those, which are not alwaies settled in one place, but change their place diverslly, and according to the variety and change of places and Countries, and for this cause are placed without the superficies of the Sphere, these are they which are named *Horizon*, and *Meridies*, but it behooveth us to speake of each of them in particular.

The Horizon.

ὅρισμα, Horizon, by the Latins is called *Terminator*, *Finitor*, & *Finiens*, a Bounder, a Finitor, or Finishing, which is a great Circle, moveable, which seperateth the visible part of the world from the invisible, that is to say, the inferiour Hemisphere from the superiour. It is very well represented upon the Covercle or upon the upper face of the Globe, for the superficies thereof, which is the upper part, maketh the true office of the Horizon, when it divideth the whole Globe into two equall parts. Now the said Horizon is of two sorts, the one, which is conceaved by reason, and understanding, the other, which is knowne by the sence. That which is comprehended by the Intellect, hath it extention unto the Sphere of the fixed Stars, & divideth into two equall parts, the whole Globe of the world, so that one of these Hemispheres appeareth above the earth, and the other is hidden under the earth, and is divided againe into two sorts, the one right, the other oblique; the right is that, which passeth a thwart from the two Poles of the world, hath its Pole, or point verticall, under the Æquator, which cutteth betweene them in forme of right angles. The Oblique is called that, whose pole, or point verticall, meeteth, either on this side, or that side of the Equator, and cutteth the Equator by oblique angles. The one being elevated on high from the poles of the world, the other altogether declining downeward. Those which have this Horizon perceive the rising, and the setting of the Sunne, and of the other Stars by oblique motion. But the Horizon wee knowe by sence, is that which being bounded and terminated by our sight, extendeth as farr as our sight can pearce, separating the visible part of the Globe, from that which is invisible: the Diameter whereof, is a hundred, and fowre-score furlongs in length, that is to say, 22 thousand paces, and a halfe, of 5000 of Germane, with the five eight parts. And is thought, that it passeth no further; because that our sight can not extend any further. The Horizon is called mooveable, or divers, because one cannot change the place, to any place whither soever he goeth, besides, if one moove out of his place never so little, which wayes he will, even in that instant he changeth also the Horizon, the Heaven, and the Region, and by this meanes one may imagine an infinity of Horizons. It is likewise to bee knowne, that the Horizon hath two Poles, whereof one of them in the Arabick tongue, is called *Semith*, and by the vulgar corrupted, *Zenith*, and is no other thing, than a point which is right over the croune of our heads, the other is commonly called *Nadir*, but to speake more properly, *Nathir*, diametrically opposite to the other, and is right over the head of the Antipodes.

Of the Æquinoctiall.

Æquinoctiall is a word borrowed from the Latine *Æquinoctialis*, which is also called *Æquidialis*, and in Greek, ἰσημερινός, from the word ἴσος, that is to say, alike and from ἡμέρα, that is to say, day, and besides is termed by the Latins *Æquator*. This is a Circle of the Sphere, the greatest of the five Paralells, & which divideth the Globe into two equall parts, the Septentrionall, and the Meridionall, distant by an equall space from the two Poles, whereunto, when the Sunne is once come, it maketh through the whole world, the night and the day of an equall length and durance, whence

whence likewise it taketh the name of Æquidiall, and Æquinoctiall. The Æquinoxe, or Æquidiall, as the ancients call them, happen twice a yeare, the one in the beginning of the Signe Aries, or the Ram, which is called Vernall, and the other in the beginning of Libra, or the Ballance, called autumne. But Navigators commonly call the Æquator, the middle line, or simply the Line, by a certaine Emphasis, or by prerogative and excellency.

The Zodiaque.

The Zodiaque is one of the greatest circles of the Sphere, placed crosse-wise betweene the two Poles of the world, which toucheth with the one side the Estivall Tropick, in the beginning of Cancer, or of the Crab, and with the other, the Hyvernall Tropick, in the beginning of Capricorne, cutting the Æquator in the middle, and is likewise by the same Æquator cut in the beginning of Aries, and Libra, so that the one halfe thereof boweth towards the Pole-Artique, and the other on that part of the Pole Antartique: it is divided into twelve parts, which are commonly called the twelve signes, from whence cometh the Latine word *Signifer*, that is to say, *Signe-bearer*, and the Greek ζωδιακὸς from the Greek word ζωδιὸν, that is to say, Animall, or Beast, because there are represented in it the twelve signes of living Creatures, the names whereof, the Poet Ausonius hath comprised in this Distique.

♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍
Sunt Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo,
♎ ♏ ♐ ♑ ♒ ♓
Libraque, Scorpius, Arcitenens, Caper, Amphora, Pisces.

The first of these verses containe the fixe Septentrionall Signes, and the second the fixe other Meridionall. To every signe there is attributed thirty degrees, which make together 360. degrees, and make also the division of the whole Globe of the Earth.

The Meridian Circle called by the Greeks μεσημβρινὸς, from the Greek word μέση, that is to say, Demi, or halfe, and ἡμέρα, that is to say, Day, as the Meridionall Circle (to wit, that which passing through the Poles of the world, and the point verticall of every place) cutteth a thwart the Æquinoctiall Circle, and divideth the whole earth into two equal parts, leaving one of its parts to the Eastward, and the other to the Westward, and is so called, that when the Sun is ascended up to the highest point of our Hemisphere, it maketh always with us mid-day, or the halfe of the day, and all those which are under one and the same Meridian, situated towards the North, or towards the South. And on the other part, maketh always midnight, or the halfe of the night, when it commeth to the same point in the inferiour Hemisphere. This is because the principall office of the Meridian is, to shew the mid-day, and the mid-night. Now the verticall point is nothing else, but the top, or the highest part of Heaven being right perpendicular over the head of every one. The Meridian is called mooveable, because that if you, or any other, stirre never so little towards the East, or towards the West, you presently have another Meridian, in such sort, that it alters with us continually, according to the change of places, or of Countrey wherein we are, and so by this meanes, a man may see there is an infinite number of Meridians, for looke how many right points may bee given over our heads, so many Meridians there may likewise be given.

The fourth Chapter.

Of the foure little Circles.

THe Tropicks are two Circles, distant one from another, of an equall distance from the Æquator, whereof the one of them neareth to us, is called the Tropick of Cancer, the other lying Southward, is called the Tropick of Capricorne. The Latines call them *Solstitiales*, that is, Solstices, because the Solstices are made in them: for the Sun never passeth beyond them, but when it commeth to one of them, it returneth backwards: from whence they have taken their name, from the Greek verbe ἵστημι, that is, to turne, or from the reversion. The Tropick of Cancer, or the Crab, which is also called Estivall, is neareth to the North among all the Circles, thorow the which the Sun maketh his course, to which when it commeth, it goeth no further towards the North, but returnes againe to the other part of the world, towards the South, taking againe his Estivall course, in which time, the dayes are at the longest of all the yeare in our Hemisphere, and the nights the shortest: and this name, the Tropick of Cancer, was given to it, from the signe Cancer, or the Crab, which is in the Zodiaque, instanly whereupon, the Sun beginneth to returne. The Tropick of Capricorne, which is called also Hyvernall or Brumall, is the Circle neareth to the South of all other, thorow the middle whereof the Sun passeth, whereunto the Sunne being once come, goeth no further toward the Meridionall part, but makes his returne in the winter towards the Septentrionall part, which makes us to have the longest nights of all the yeare, and shortest dayes. It is called the Tropick of Capricorne, from this signe, when the Sun comes to passe it.

There are two polare Circles furthest distant of all, and next neighbours to the Poles, being equally distant from their Poles, whereof the one of them, is that which we alwayes see, and is called Arctique, as the Pole it selfe is, from the Greek word ἄρκτος, that is to say, Beare, because it is marked neare the feete, with the little Beare: it is called also Septentrionall, Boreall, and Aquilonian, from that part of the world, under which it is situated.

The other polare Circle, equall and paralell to the Pole Arctique, is called Antarctique, because it is diametrically opposite to the Arctique, it is wholly hidden under the Earth, by the opposition whereof, wee cannot perceive it. It is also called Austrine, or Australl, or Meridionall.

The fifth Chapter.

Of the Zones.

THe foure lesser Circles, divide all the superficies of the earth, into five distances, spaces, or Regions, which the Geographers call Zones, the Greeke word ζώνη, signifies a girdle, and is taken for a space & intervall, which is in the Globe of the earth, betweene two small Circles, or else closed betweene a little Circle, and the Pole.

The Zones receive sundry denominations, according to the qualitie, and the nature of their situations: the one is called the Torride, or burning Zone, the two others are called Could, and some what temperate: that which lies in the middest betweene the foure others is called the Torride, because of the heate of the Sunne, which is perpetually hot and burning in this place over which bee passeth, & the way

through which hee goeth, for which reason the Anciens thought it not habitable.

This then is the Torride Zone, which is a space of place scituated, betweene the two Tropicks, which conteineth 47 degrees in latitude, and over which the Æquinoctiall Circle that cutteth it, and devideth it in the middle is situated. The two others, which are scituated in the extremities, of the Globe, next to the Poles of the world, whereof the one of them lieth next the Pole Arctique, and the northerne part, and the other towards the Pole Anctartique, on the other side of the South, are called Fridgid or cold, because they are extreamely distant from the course and way which the Sunne holdeth and for this cause, by reason of the extremitie of the cold, the Ancients held them not habitable. Their bounds are limited one from another by their proper Pole, and are also called Polars from the said Poles, touching their extension in latitude, it is three and twentie degrees and a halfe.

The other two Zones remaining are called temperate, and accounted habitable, because they are placed betweene the cold and the hot, and participate of the temperature of them both; the one whereof is called Septentrionall, shut in between the Circle Arctick and the Tropike of Cancer, or the Crab: the other is called Austriall or Meridionall, bouded with the Circle Anctartique, & the Tropike of Capricorn, both which conteine 43 degrees.

The sixth Chapter.
Of the Paralells, and Climats.

THere is another way also to divide the superficies of the earth, to wit, by the change and the diversitie of the length of dayes, for those, who inhabite right under the Equator, have perpetually the day, and night of an equall length, just twelve howers long, but as much as is gayned on this side, or on the other side of the Equator, lying towards the one, or the other Pole: So much in summer the dayes encrease in length, and on the other side the nights are made the longer in winter; for this cause the Geographers, according to the encreasing of the dayes, have diverslie distinguished the regions, or parts of the earth, which they call Parasels, or Climates.

Paralels are Circles equally distant one from another drawne from the west to the east, any man may see them at his pleasure, delineated upon the Globe of the earth. But Ptolomy, who was followed by a greate number of other Geographers, hath made 21 Paralels, in that part which extends it selfe towards the North, keeping this proportion, and intervall: so that one of the longest dayes of a paralell surpasseth the day, the longest of the paralell precedent. The Climate is a space of the earth, betweene two paralels, in which on the longest day it maketh the change, or encrease of halfe an howre. But the word *Climate*, and *Paralell* signifie sometimes a space, comprehended betweene two Circles.

Moreover the Climates are distinguished into those, which are Septentrionalls, and the Meridionalls, either of them taking their beginning from the *AEquator*, extending towards their proper Pole. Hence it comes to passe, that where the Climate lyeth furdest from the Equator, so many halfe howres, the longest day, exceedeth the day equall to the night, to wit, which is 12 howres, and going bakward giveth you to understand, under what Paralell, or Climate

A Table
Of the Climats, Paralels, and Longitude of the dayes.

Climats.	Paralels.	Dayes longer. Order of hours.	Latitude. Order of degrees.	Intervall of climats.
0	0	12. 0	0. 0	4. 18
	1	12. 15	4. 18	
1	2	12. 30	8. 34	8. 25
	3	12. 45	12. 43	
2	4	13. 0	16. 43	7. 50
	5	13. 15	20. 33	
3	6	13. 30	23. 20	7. 3
	7	13. 45	27. 36	
4	8	14. 0	30. 47	6. 9
	9	14. 15	33. 45	
5	10	14. 30	36. 30	5 17
	11	14. 45	39. 2	
6	12	15. 0	41. 22	4. 30
	13	15. 15	43. 32	
7	14	15. 30	45. 29	3. 48
	15	15. 45	47. 20	
8	16	16. 0	49. 1	3. 13
	17	16. 15	50. 33	
9	18	16. 30	52. 58	2. 44
	19	16. 45	53. 17	
10	20	17. 0	54. 29	2. 17
	21	17. 15	55. 34	
11	22	17. 30	56. 37	2. 0
	23	17. 45	57. 14	
12	24	18. 0	58. 26	1. 40
	25	18. 15	59. 14	
13	26	18. 30	59. 59	1. 26.
	27	18. 45	60. 40	
14	28	19. 0	61. 18	1. 13
	29	19. 15	61. 53	
15	30	19. 30	62. 25	1. 1
	31	19. 45	62. 54	
16	32	20. 0	63. 22	0. 52
	33	20. 15	63. 46	
17	34	20. 30	64. 6	0. 44
	35	20. 45	64. 30	
18	36	21. 0	65. 49	0. 31
	37	21. 15	65. 6	
19	38	21. 30	65. 21	0. 29
	39	21. 45	65. 55	
20	40	22. 0	65. 47	0. 22
	41	22. 15	65. 57	
21	42	22. 30	66. 6	0. 17.
	43	22. 45	66. 14	
22	44	23. 0	66. 20	0. 11
	45	23. 15	66. 25	
23	46	23. 30	66. 28	0. 5
	47	23. 45	66. 30	
24	48	24. 0	66. 31	0. 0
		Monthes.		
		1	67 25	
		2	69 30	
		3	73 20	
		4	78 20	
		5	84 0	
		6	90 0	

every place is situated, you are to mark well the number of howers, of which the longest day in the said place, exceedeth the day of the right Sphere (which as is said) is alwayes twelve howers; for this number being doubled, sheweth the number of the Climates, and being quadruple, giveth you to understand the number of the Paralels.

Moreover, antiquity knew onely but seven Climates, being of opinion, that that which was beyond the seventh climate, could hardly be accounted habitable, being not as yet discovered. These Climates tooke their denominations from the most renowned places over which the middle place of the Climates extended, namely, the first was called *per Meroen*, or *dia Meroes*, which was an Ile lying upon the river of Nilus, and a city in Africa. The second, *per Syenem*, a Towne of Egypt, or *dia Syenes*. The third, *per Alexandriam*, or *dia Alexandrias*, which is also a Towne of Egypt. The fourth, *per Rhodum*, or *dia Rhodes*, an Iland well knowne. The fifth, *per Romam*, or *dia Romes*. The sixth, *per Pontum Euxinum*, or *dia Ponton*. The seventh, *per Borysthenem*, or *dia Boristhenes*: some others adde unto them, two more, that is, *per Riphees*, the eighth, and *per Danuam*, the ninth. But our moderne Authors, who have found out by experience, that the earth was inhabited beyond these above said Climats; have supposed foure and twenty Climates, reaching over the 67 degree of the elevation of the Pole; the first was over *Meroes*, the second over *Syena* under the Estivall Tropick, the third over *Alexandria*, the fourth over *Rhodes*, the fifth over *Rome* and *Bizillgene*, the sixth over *Millan* and *Venice*, the seventh over *Podolia* and *Tartaria* the lesser, the eighth over *Winenbrigh*, the ninth over *Rostock*, the tenth over *Ireland*, the eleventh over *Bohus* a Fortresse in Norway, the twelfth over *Gutle*, the thirteenth over *Bergin* a towne in Norway, the fourteenth over *Piburgh* a towne in *Finland*, the fifteenth over *Corsin* a towne of *Sweethland*, the sixteenth over the mouth of the River of *Dalenhaul*, and the other which remaine over the other places of Norway, Sweethland, Russia, and the places bordering upon the next Iles by the like intervall. Now it is certaine, that from the Equinoctiall Circle, to the place where the longest day is limited to twenty foure howers, it hath the extension of twenty foure Climates, but from this place to the Pole, the Climates cannot be certainly distinguished, because that from thence afterward, the dayes increase in such a sorte, first not by halfe howers, but from the beginning by whole dayes: After by weeks, and in time by moneths; So that under the Poles, one of the Hemispheres is enlightened and dried by the light of the dayes which last sixe moneths: the other by the like space of time, is over-cast with a thick darkenesse and a continuall night.

For the rest the same consideration, which hath beene made of the Climates from the Equinoctiall towards the Pole Arctique, the like also must be observed from the same Equinoctiall on that side, which lieth towards the Pole Antarctique, in making a like number of them, nevertheless, the Authors have given no other proper appellations to such Climes, but named them by those which were opposite to them, adding this Greek preposition *ἀντὶ* to them, as *ἀντὶ Διὸ Μερόης*, that is to say, opposite to that which is over *Meroe*, and so of the others, as *ἀντὶ Διὸ Συήνης*, which is opposite to that which passeth over Syena, notwithstanding, a man may call them by the same proper name, as the others: as, the first Climate, by the Mountaines of the Moone, and the Sources of Nilus, the second, by the Promontory commonly called *Cabo de Corientes*, under the Hybernall Tropick, and so of others: but for the more easie conceiving of of the latitude of the Climates and Paralels from the Equinoctiall, the distances of the one from the other, and the length of the longest dayes, we have prefixed annexed this foregoing Table.

The seventh Chapter.
Of the division of the Earth into three hundred and sixty degrees, with the longitude and latitude thereof.

THe circumference and roundnes of the whole Circle according to the Geometricians, is divided into 360 parts, and this same division is received into the section of the Sphere and of the Globe. The Earth then, as the Sphere is divided into 360 parts; which they call degrees. Every degree is divided into 60 Scruples, which make 1800 Roman paces, or an Italian mile, 4000 of them make a common Germane mile, or an ordinary Almaine mile: so that every degree containeth 15 Germane miles, and the whole counted together, make five thousand and foure hundred. which is the whole circumference of the Globe of the Earth: and its Diameter, or the halfe part thereof equally into two, is a thousand seven hundred and 18 Germane miles, with two elevenths: the semi-diameter, from the Superficies of the Center, eight hundred fifty nine, with one eleventh.

Moreover, the degrees by which the Earth is measured, are of two sortes, the one of longitude, the other of latitude. The longitudes are distinguished by the Meridian Circles, and the latitudes by the paralels. There are thirty sixe Meridians, which are fastned upon the Globe, every Meridian having ten degrees, which number being multiplyed, maketh three hundred and sixtie. Ptolomy hath placed the first Meridian in the Fortunate Iles, which at this day are called the Canaries, since the Spanish Pylots have placed it in the Ile of Gosi-hawks, which in their language is called Assores, and some of them have placed it in the midst of Spaine. From the Æquator to the one or the other Pole, are marked out nine Paralels, each of them containing ten degrees: then multiplying this number by foure, ye shall finde in all thirty sixe Parallells, as in the longitude: now we must hold that the longitude is a certaine space or intervall of the Æquator, closed betweene two Meridians, the one from the Ilés called Assores, from whence it taketh the beginning, the other from that place or Region, whereof we would know the distance. As touching the breadth or elevation, that is, a going backward, or the length of a place of of a Countrey distant from the Æquator, either towards the one or the other Pole. Also the elevation of the Pole is the same as is the latitude from a place. But this latitude is of two sortes, the one is Septentrionall from the Æquator to the Pole Arctique in our Hemisphere, the other is meridionall or Australl from the Æquator in the inferiour Hemisphere to the Pole Antarctique.

The eighth Chapter.

Of the foure quarters of the world, and of the windes,

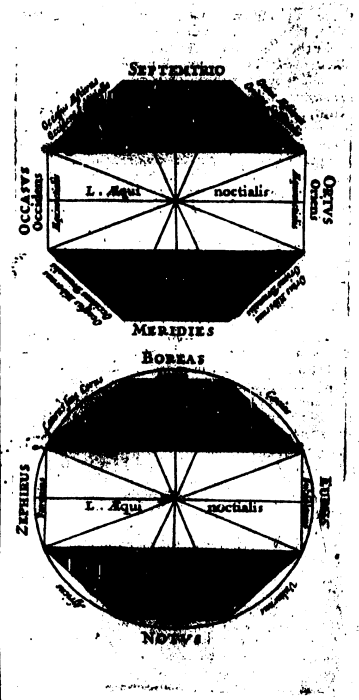
THis whole, which beareth the name of the world, and of the Heaven, is no other than a body, which in its owne circuit, boundeth and enfoldeth al things: it receiveth differences in the parts thereof, which are called the Regions of the world, or the points and places from whence the Sun ariseth, and that part is called Orient or levant: where the Sun goeth downe, that is called Occident or couchant. The space through which the Sun maketh his course of the one side, is called South. and the part opposite to it, is called the North: to these foure there are added foure other Regions, and parts of the world, interposed and interlaced betweene the foure first. Betwixt the Septentrionall or North, and the Orient and the Levant Æquinoctiall, the Orient of the Summer is called the Orient of the Sun in Summer. Betweene the Levant Æquinoctiall and the South, the Levant or Orient Hybernall or Winter. Betweene the North or Septentrionall and the Occident Æquinoctiall, the Occident or the Couchant Summer. Betweene the Occident Equinoctiall and the South, the Couchant or the Occident Winter. Moreover, in the foure principall parts or hinges of the world, there are attributed foure principal windes, which from thence are called Cardinals. Their names and their Regions are represented in this sorte by *Ovid, lib.* 1. of his Elegies. *De triſtibus* Elegie 2.

Nam modo purpureo vires capit Eurus ab ortu.
Nunc Zephyrus ſero veſpere miſſus adeſt.
Nunc gelidas ſicco Boreas Bacchatur ab arctо.
Nunc Notus adverſa pratia fronte gerit.

Now ſtraight takes Eurus *ſtrength from purple Eaſt.*
Now Zephyrus *at night is ready preſt.*
Now boyſterous Boreas *from North doth blow.*
Now Notus *in his fore-head wars doth ſhow.*

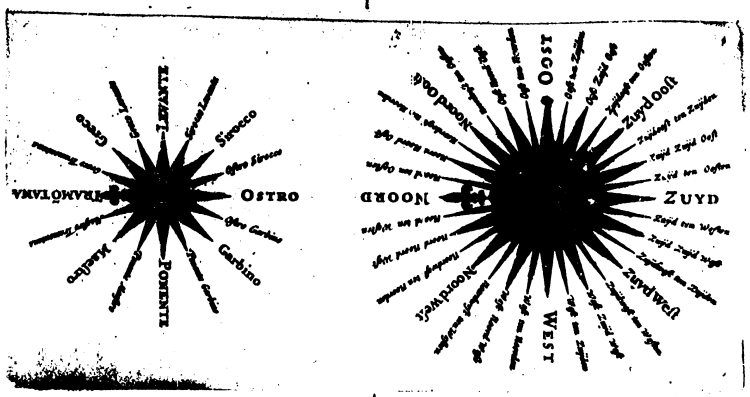
But the names of these aforesaid winds, being described unto us by the Poet in Greek termes, the Latines have given them proper names in their Language, and have called that which bloweth from the North, *Aquilo*, that which commeth from the East, *Subſolanus*, from the South, *Auſter*, and from the West, *Favonius*. Which may easily be knowne by the figure here represented, *B*.

But of all these windes thus distinguished by their names, as well new as later Authors, have ordred the situations so divers and variable, that a man can scarcely compose thereof a certaine figure, to gather all their so sundry opinions. It is true that the Italians, who ordinarily saile upon the Mediterranean Sea, which is called the interiour Sea, and hath its extension betweene Europe, Asia and Africa, have made sixteene sortes of windes, which are divided according to this manner following, *C*.



But

But the Europeans and all the Germanes who saile upon the exteriour Sea, or the great Ocean, have given proper names to the windes as seemed best unto them, and have made of them two and thirty, which they call by names, as is demonstrated in this Table.



The ninth Chapter.

Of Dimenſions or meaſuring of places.

THe Romans measured the distance of places by the number of a thousand paces, which they called *Milliare*, and because they marked every space of a thousand paces with a stone: thence they called their miles or milliaries, *Lapides*. As for example, when they said, *ad decimum lapidem*, that was, *ad decimum milliare*, ten thousand paces or the tenth millier. Foure thousand paces make a common Germane mile, hence it is that one degree of the Globe of the earth, containeth sixtie thousand paces, miles or Italiane milliers, but are fifteen thousand ordinary Germane miles. The Grecians measured the distance of Places by Furlongs, the Furlong is an hundred twenty five paces, whereof eight furlongs make an Italian mile, that is a thousand paces, and two and thirty furlongs make an ordinary Germane mile. The Persians measured the length of their lands by that which they called *Parſanga*, every one of them containing thirty furlongs. The Egyptians had also that called *Schœni*, that is, Cordes; which French word is yet in use in many places of France: but the *Schœni* of Egypt were not alwayes of an equall distance and length, for some allowed sixty furlongs to the *Schœnus*, others fourty, some gave them onely thirty.

At this day the thousand or milliers are very commonly used among the Germanes. The Danes, the people of Norway, Sweds, English and Scottish use the word *mile* or *melle*: the same also do the Poles, Bohemians and other Nations, as Slavonia, which have their *mila* or *mili*. Also the Italians use this word, and call it in their language, *miglio*. The Frence and Spanyards measure the distance of Countreys *per leguas* or *leucas*, the one call them *lieues*, the other, *leguas*. The Italians also and the English, speaking of the length and distances of the Countreyes of Germanie, Slavonia, France and Spaine, distinguish them by miles. The Italians call them *legho*, and the other *leagues*. The Russians and Muscovites measure their lands by certaine spaces, which they call in their language, *Verſt*. But al these sorts of measures and dimensions may easily be knowne by the figure, which is hereunto applyed, *B*.

Nevertheleſſe, we must here observe there is not a Nation, but hath and keepeth alwayes their owne measures and dimensions, and of places equall: for the Germanes according to the diverſity of their Countries, have great miles and little, and others common, where of fifteene make a degree in the Globe of the Earth. There are also in France and Spaine miles unequall, as are the Miles among other Nations, and some English Mathematicians, as the Italians make sixtie miles for a degree.

A PORTRAITURE OF THE VNIVERSALL EARTH.

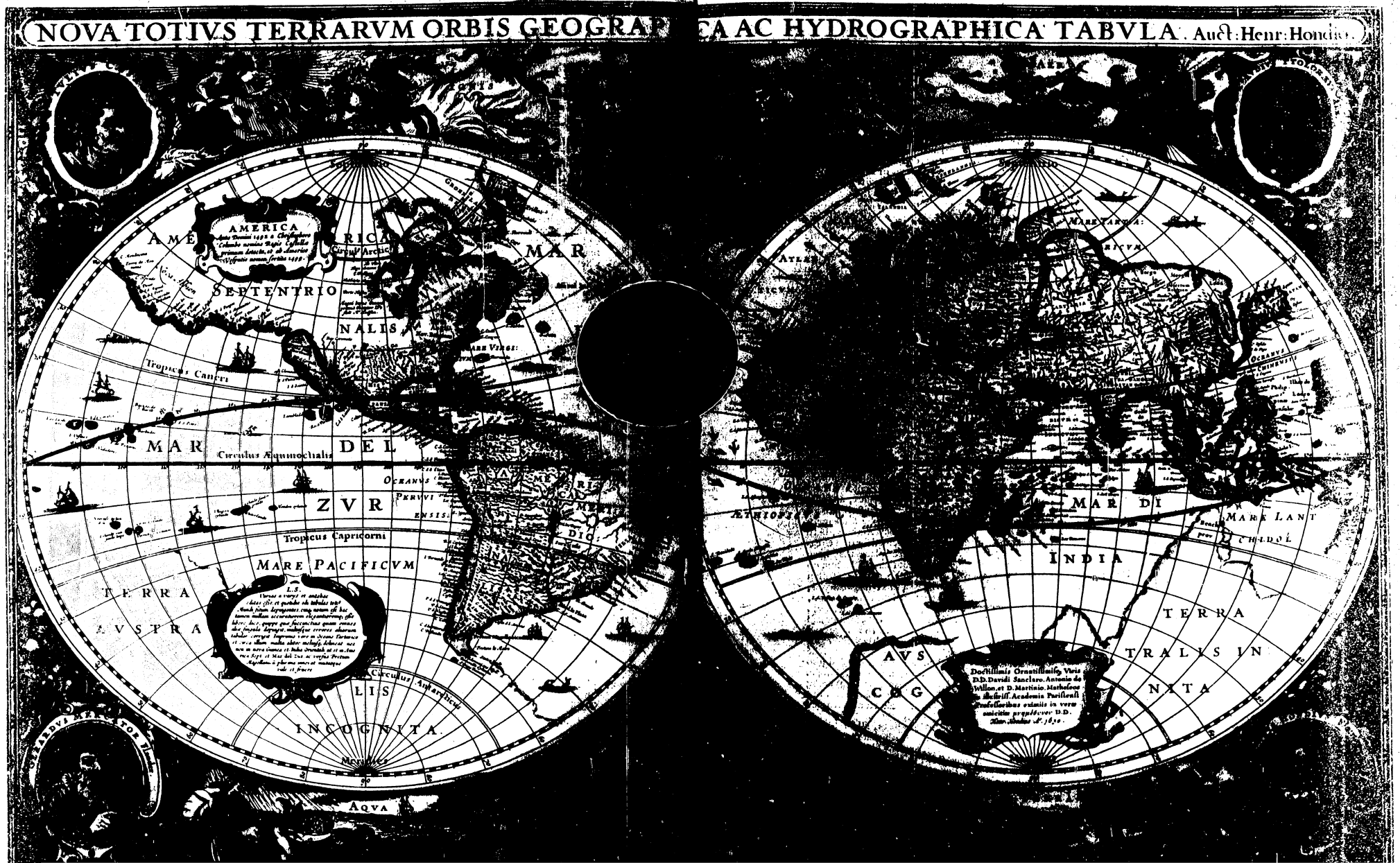
SEEING that for the better attaining unto the knowledge of every thing, naturall reason requireth, that it be declared in generall first, before we descend to the particulars thereof, and that the whole may bee knowne from the part in grosse; I have thought it my duty according to this Title, before I come to handle the first Tome of our Geographie and Septentrionall Regions, to present you with a Portraiture of the universall Earth, and of its foure parts, Europe, Africa, Asia and America; and as I also hope to doe in these Tomes following: to the end, that the worke and the universall discription, may receive from it the more perfection: and likewise that he who shall see the figure of his own Countrey, should not be deprived of a thing so profitable. For the contemplation of things in generall, is pleasing and necessary to him which searcheth out the knowledge of naturall things, yea how little soever it be. For if a man please to consider what the rising and setting of the Sun is, the cause of Summer and winter, whence proceedeth the inequalitie of dayes & nights that how finally and in what place, bred, multiplied, encreased, made, altered, and changed, from the beginning of all things, all which cannot bee better taught without any danger, & with greater contentment, than from the union, and reference to these five tables. And as it is not enough for a man, that hath a large, and a spatious house, to know well all the roomes, belonging to it, but it is also very fitting, and most necessary, to consider, in what place of the town, his house standeth, that on a sudden, when any fire, or any hurly-burly should rise how farre, or how neere hee is from that present danger. So it is no lesse pleasing, & necessarie, to know in what part of the world yee dwell, what Nations, or people inhabite neere, or more remote from you, that when calamities of warre shall seize upon you, you may timely resolve with your selfe upon the feare, moderation, or what order yee were best to take. Moreover, because Cosmographie is the light of History, aswell Ecclesiastique as Politique, and that the idle spectator may learne more than the Traveller, by his labours, who changeth oftner the heavē, than nature, yee will reape lesse profit in parusing of particular Tables, if yee doe not joyne thereunto the Generalls, which are made for representation of the whole earth, & of my greate Europe, which I caused to be printed at Duysburgh. God preserve thee in the meane time Reader, & make thee enjoye these rare things, considering with the Poet Buchanan, that it may be the glory of so short a demurre which is ordained here for us on earth, that it may draw us as well to celestiall things, as from terestiall & fraile, may raise our Spirits on high, as if they ought to minde nothing more than eternall things.

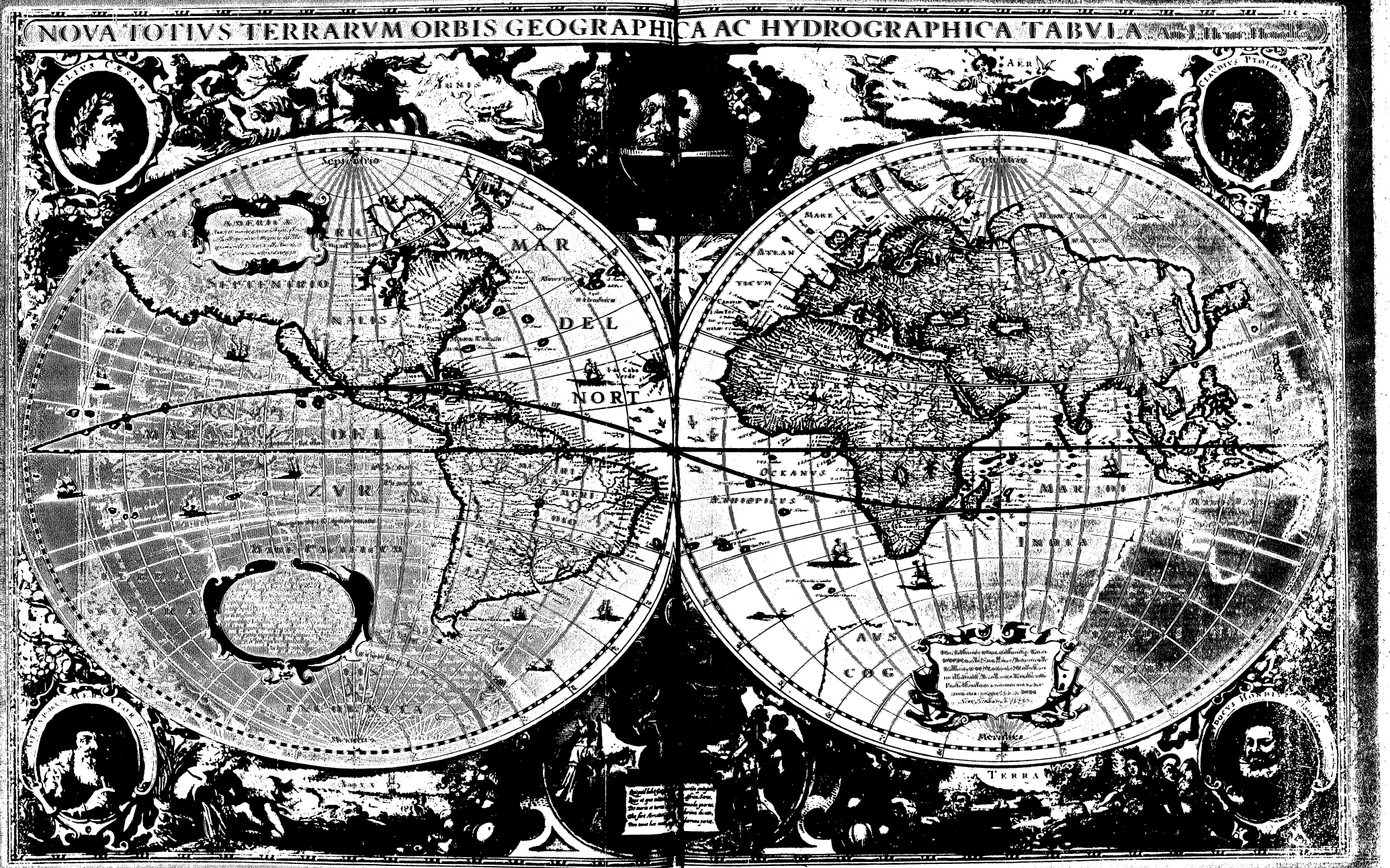
Perspicias verum si quæ nos parua, verbis
Quam non magnificis in regna superba secamus,
Partimur ferro, mercamur sanguine sæpe,
Ducimur aut ligna globo de parte triumphos.
Ille omnium invidus par si spectator eorum,
Ad regna quidam Cæli currus flectat regnique Cæli
Compotes, pauculi hujus orbis, vel hominis, unde
Conditio humanæ sumer Gorgonia urbis.
Hæc illa est hominum sedes? hoc ille ferorum.
Et vehor ne domus? hæc congesta cacumine quanam
Exiguis Oceani spatia obtinuere humor,
Quisque per illimes tot terrarum diverria mota,
Exequat & tandem sese spumifer abdat?

Adsit hoc claustra Arctoum, quoque arctant aquora tempus
Hyemonis: hoc adde locus luxusque palustri,
Et qua præcipites labe solitant flumina montes
Vorvite, vel pigris stagnant immota latumis.
Dumque hos ut rapiunt, hac Orbem gurgite mergunt,
Condatur exigua sub aquis pars maxima terra.
Quod superest, magno veluti in insula parvo profundo
Tum vasta: hos etiam quantumvis vel squalet arenis!
Vel sumos in vastos sine fruge, sine arbore montes!
Vel undique ardet flammis! vel frigore torpet?
Vel sæva humanos indocilis monstruosa cultus,
Vel fœcundo malis animantum in fœtura fœcundi!
O pudor, o stolidi præcops vesania vesti!
Quantula pars rerum est, in qua se gloria tollit,
Ira furit, metus excruciat, dolor urit, egestas
Coqit opes ferre, infidijs, flammæ atque venenis!
Scelerus & rapido fervens humana tumultu.

OF THE WORLD.

THis universall Globe, which is rather an object of the secret conceptions of humane understanding, than of the shaplightednes of our eyes, in regard of the perfect clearenes, and absolute puritie, is called by the Grecians κόσμος, which name Pithagoras gave it first, the Latines *Mundus*. Plinie in his second Booke, and the first Chapter of his naturall Historie, saith, it is that, *in the compasse whereof all things are enfolded*. Apulcius describing this excellent frame, worthy of all admiration, saith, It is that, *which consisteth of the conjunction of heaven, and of earth, and of the nature of the one, & the other*. Aristotle, in his booke of the world, describeth it by the causes, to wit, *that it is the order, and disposition of things universall preserved by God*, and by its part, *a congregation of the Heaven, and of the Earth, and of the natures of them*. Apulcius describeth it more at large. *The world* (saith hee) *is an ordinance well adorned by the gift of God, a proper guarde of the Gods. The supporter whereof, for so I call the Centre, is the earth, strong, and immoveable, which is the Genitrix and Nurce of all living Creatures; all high things being enuironed and covered after the manner of a roofe, by the clearnesse of the aire. Moreover it is the house of the Gods, which wee call* Heaven, *which wee behold, laden with Celestiall bodies, with most beautifull & lucent torches of the Sunne, the Moone, and the rest of the Planets, wherewith is carried through the whole universe upon the Chariots of dayes and nights, wheeling about with them the innumerable troupes of Starres by a continuall course having no end, by any revolution of time*. Now that the forme of the world is round, as a most absolute, and a perfect Globe, the latine name chiefely & the consent of those, who call it so, & decipher it round, prooveth it evidentlie: but also many other naturall reasons, make us beleeve, that it is so: not only because this figure is most capable, & most simple, & that all the parts fall into themselves, & that it supporteth it selfe, & is comprehended & enclosed in it selfe: having no neede of any tye or joincture, not sensible of beginning or ending in any of the parts thereof, but also by the view, because that on every side, yee always see the halfe in our hemysphere, because also all the parts thereof have a like forme, which in any other figure cannot bee, and it is ridiculous in those who believed that it was not of a round forme or spherical, but of a round figure pointed on the top, or ovall, or of some other figure. The parts of the world are two, the *Æthereall*, or *Celestiall*, & *Supra mundane*, or *Sublunarie*. The Æthereall is this luminous Region, which containeth all the Celestiall Spheres, exempt from all change. The Elementaria is that,


NOVA TOTIVS TERRARVM ORBIS GEOGRA
CA AC HYDROGRAPHICA TABVLA. Aud: Henr: Hondio
AMERICA
AME
RICA
MAR
SEPTENTRIO
NALIS
Tropicus Cancri
MAR DEL
Circulus Æquinoctialis
ZVR
Tropicus Capricorni
MARE PACIFICVM
TERRA
AVSTRA
LIS
Circulus Antarcticus
INCOGNITA.
Magellanes
AQVA
MARE TARTA
MAR DI
INDIA
TERRA
TRALIS IN
NITA
AVS
COG
MARE LANT
CHIDOL
Doctissimis Orantissimisq; Viris
D.D. Davidi Sanclaro. Antonio de
Villon. et D. Martinio. Matheseos
in Academ. Parisiensi
Professoribus eximiis in vsum
suscitio propalavit D.D.
Hen. Hondius A°. 1630.


NOVA TOTIVS TERRARVM ORBIS GEOGRAPHICA AC HYDROGRAPHICA TABVLA
IVLIVS CÆSAR
CLAVDIVS PTOLOMÆVS
Septentrio
AMERICA
MAR
SEPTENTRIO
NALIS
DEL
NORT
MARE
DEL
ZVR
MARE PACIFICVM
TERRA
INCOGNITA
Septentrio
MARE
ATLAN
TICVM
OCEANVS
AETHIOPICVS
MAR DI
INDIA
AVS
COG
Meridies
TERRA

which being placed under these Celestiall bodies, admitteth generation and corruption, and is not onely of simple bodies, as fire, aire, water and earth, but also of such as are composed of them, which the Sages have said to be of five sorts. For some are imperfectly mixed, which wee call Meteors, to wit, the hailes, raines, snows, thunders, lightnings & winds. There are others perfectly mixed, but without soule, as stones, metals, marbles, some others that have a vegetative Soule, and growing, as plants. There are some againe, that have the sensitive, as brute beasts, and others which over and above all have a reasonable soule, as are men. But for our part wee will leave those things to Astronomers, and Phisitians, which properlie belong to their vocation, and so here consider principallie, the circuite, and comprehension of the earth. All the earth then diverslie interchapt with Seas, Rivers, Marishes make a round body compleat with all these things, so that Homer calleth it for this reason *Orbicular* or round. And *Numa Pompilius* for the same consideratiõ dedicated to the Goddesse *Vesta*, a Temple of a round forme. And that no other can be the forme of it, is sufficiently shewed aswell by the proofe that Aristotle draweth out of ponderous things all which tend to a certaine point, as those of the Mathematicians upon the Ecclipses, and shadowes of dyalls. Moreover the long and assured observations of Travellers, make sufficiently known that the longitudes and latitudes of places are diversifyed according to their Intervals. So that it is very certaine, that there be Perices, Antices, & Antipodes, which to justifie by a long discourse were superfluous. Antiquitie, and those of our age assure us, that this round conteineth in its greatest circuit, 360 degrees, so that if yee allow to every one 15 Germane miles, or 60 Italian, yee may easily comprehend the whole roundnes of the earth, which in the opinions of many, is accounted but a point, in regard of the universe, (as Plinie speaketh in his second Booke of his naturall historie. Chap. 68.) *It is nevertheless the matter of our glorie, our mansion, the place of our dignities, and honours, in which wee desire riches: for this all men strive, & quarrell, in this we make civill warres, and by mutuall murtherings: make the earth more large by oppressing of men. Finallie, not to dwell upon publique warres betweene nation, and nation, it is the earth that maketh us to chase, away our neighbours, and which maketh us to entrench upon their possession for the enlarging of ours. And yet nevertheless when wee shall have atchieved our end to the prejudice of our neighbour, and likewise chased away all our neighbours, what part of the Earth doe wee thinke wee shall possesse. Put the case likewise, that our limits stretch as farre as wee wish, after our decease, how much earth will serve our turne?* This little shall suffice for the earth, in that it maketh with the Sea a round body, and visible to all. In that it is distinguished from the waters, & is called in holy writ, *Drimesse*, it is the proper mansion of man. To her only, for her excellent worth, we have imposed the surname of *venerable Mother*. Shee receiveth us from our first birth, and being borne nourisheth, and maintaines us thereafter without ceasing, and for the last office having received us into her bosome, abandoned of the rest of nature, covereth us as a good mother. The waters are converted into raine, hardned into hayle, encreased into floods, and are precipated into Torrents. The aire thickned with cloudes, sheweth it selfe furios by her tempests. But is sweete, gentle, and indulgent, accommodating her selfe, as a handmayde, for the use of man. What is it she engendreth not? what is it she doth not produce of her owne accord? what sweet odours? what sap, and juice? what diversitie of colours? how faithfully doth she render the use of that, which is conceadited to her? how many things doth she nourish for our sakes? But it will not be amisse to adde that which is called a *Promontorie*, an extent of earth which reacheth upward, and appeareth a farre off, which is opposed to that, which is called *Gulfe*. Such are found in the utmost parts of *Italie*, *Lacinium*, and *Zephyrium*: in *Sicille*, *Libybæum*, in Asia, *Sigæum*. That which is called an *Ile*, is a part of the earth encompased with water on all sides, as *Creet*, *Cyprus*, *Sicilie*. *Pen-Insula* is that, which is joyned to the firme land by a strait, which they call *Isthmus*, and the Pen-Insula *Chersonesus*: as there is the *Goulden Chersonesus*, the *Cimbrick*, or *Danick*, *Taurick*, and others. Wee must adde something touching the Sea, wee call the one the Mediterran, the other the Ocean. The Ocean which the Scriptures call the *Abysse* of waters, for the extent and depth thereof, surpasseth all other Seas, extendeth it selfe through the whole earth, here and there, with a crooked course through many coasts of the world, sundrie people, Iles, Capes, & Promontoires, changing still the name with the place. In some places called Occidentall, in others, Orientall, Æthiopian, Spanish, Atlantick, Scythian, Gaulish, Brittish, Germane, Hyberboreall, and Ycie. In other places by the marks our new Navigatours have given it, as the *South-Sea*, or *Pacifique Sea*, *Archipelagus of Lazarus*, the *Indian-Sea*, the *Lantchidoll*. It hath many Gulfes, *the Arabian*, *Persian*, *Gangetick*, *the Grand*, *Sarmatick*, *Mexican*, *the Read-Sea*. Among the streights of the Ocean, these are the most noble, that of *Gibralter* and *Magellan*. To these may be added that of the *Anian* betweene the two last coasts Occidentall of America, and Orientall of Tartaria. The Mediterranean seperateth Africa from Europe, and taketh sundry names according to the diversitie of the countries which it coasteth. The Sea hath in aboundance, fish, plants, and precious stones. This is remarkeable, that nature by an admirable artifice would represent in the Sea, almost all things, wch are seene on the earth, and in the ayre. I leave the Elephants, Swyne, Tortois, Dogs, Bullocks, Horse, Paulcons, Swallowes. Shee hath represented man by the Sea-man, Mare-maids, and Nereides, and that which is almost incredible by the Monkfish. And as for the Syrenes and Nereides (although by some ignorant, reputed for fables) yet by many Authors, both ancient, & moderne, they are esteemed for true Creatures, seeing at diverse times, and places they have bin seene. And if any man doubt thereof, let him go to a village called *Swarwale*, neere unto the Brill in Holland, where hee shall see a Mare-mayde dryed, stuffed with flocks, and kept for a testimonie of truth, hanging upon the wainscot, or sieling of the Church. Now the Corrall, Pearl, Amber, Succin, Spunge and other innumerable things, make us to admire and adore the Soveraigne. But thus much may suffice for this: let us come to the distribution of the parts of the world, which the Ancients sometimes divided into two, *Asia* and *Europe*; sometimes into three, Europe, Asia, Africa, or Libya: which is more notable among the Ancients, that knew not yet the new world. But the discovery of America, hath caused a fourth part to be added.

The circuit of the earth.

The Sea and the commodities thereof

The qualities of the Sea.

Mercator divideth into three parts, all this Terrestriall Globe. The first conteineth that, which the Ancients divided into three parts. The second that which wee call America. The third is the South region or Magellan. But wee divide this Universe into five, Europe, Africa, Asia, America, and the South-land.

The Countrie.

WEE will first represent unto you Europe, though it be the least of all, yet are mooved thereunto, aswell by reason of the excellence of the Soile, as for the multitude of the inhabitans, and merit of the brave actions of those, who have possessed it hetherto. Plinie calleth it, *A mourning mother of people, the Dominatresse over all other nations, and by much excelleth all other Countries in Beautie.* And verily albeit the other parts, are greater, and larger, yet nevertheless they are lesse inhabited. Europe then for these, and such like reasons shall be the first we discribe as the most noble portion of the inheritance, of *Japhet*, The eldest Sonne of *Noah*, who enlarged his bounds upon the Territories of *Sem*, and *Cham* his bretheren. Now followeth the *Etymologie* of the source and reason why it is so called. *Herodotus* beleeveth that the derivation of the name is unknowne: others bring it from *Europa Tyrea*, the daughter of *Agenor* King of *Phœnicia*, who the ancient fables say, was ravished by *Jup.* and turned into a Bull, who tooke her upon his back, and carryed her into *Sydon* of *Creta*, or into *Cypresse*. Others say, that after shee had beene ravished, shee was taken up into a ship, that carried in her prow the shape of a Bull, some others affirme it was a ship bearing the picture of *Jup.* for their patronage, and of a Bull. *Palephatus* saith, that one *Candios* called *Taurus*, tooke away out of Italie or the Tyrrhenian Region, Europa the Kings daughter prisonner. Some againe say, that he had with him a legion of Soulidiers, who carried in their Colours the picture of a Bull. Others affirme that shee was so callee for her beautie, because shee resembled this Virgine that was ravished. The Bull surely, which they would have those of Europe to beare for their Armes, doth not unfitly resemble the manners, and nature of the Europeans. He is somewhat of a lofstie courage, insolent, imbellished with hornes, of a white colour, a large throate, a fat necke, a leader and commandour of Heards, of great continencie, but if he be brought to unlike sexe, then he sheweth himselfe extreamely hot, but afterward chaste & moderate: such is almost the Nature of the *Europeans*, especially those which inhabite the furthest parts Northward. Andron Teïus thinketh that there were two Nymphes marryed to the Ocean, whereof one of them was brought to bed of Asia and Africa, the other of Europe, others derived it from Europus, whome they say reigned in this Province. *Becanus* will not be perswaded, that Europa hath its source from Greece, because it was first inhabited by the *Cimmerians* before the Grecians, and the diversitie of their languages makes one beleeve, that it is so called by the way of excellencie, as overvalluing of other Regions: for *Ver* a monosillable formed with its diphtongue, is nothing else, but great, excellent, and surpassing others. *Hop* signifyeth a multitude of people. The said Becanus in a certaine other booke which he made use of in his second edition, added much here & there with his owne hand, and among other things observed, a new opinion of the Etymologie of Europa, in these words, *But when I conferre more carefully* (saith hee) *this name with the holy Scripture, I remember another reason, much better, and more happily met withall. Wee see, shee to Japhet dilation is promised, and as some others interpret it, Ioye, which he should attaine unto, when Christ had redeemed us by his death. Then signifyeth a lawfull marriage; Ur, excellent; Hop, hope, whence springeth that Europ is an excellent hope of a legitimate marriage, which was proper for that part of the Countrie, which Noah gave to Japhet for his inheritance, for albeit that the posteritie of Sem were in covenant with God made ego's in the race of* Abraham, *yet it was divorced, but the marriage whereby Christ hath joyned Europe to his Church, shall never be broken, so that Europe is rightly called the portion of Japhet.* There are other appellations of this part of the world. Some call it *Tyria*, whome they say was the mother of her, that was ravished. But among the Authours of holy writ, many call it *Lapeta* of *Japhet*, of whome I have spoken. *Ptolomie* writeth, that it was called by a common name *Celtica*, from people that inhabited in it here and there: for in diverse places of the world, which at this day wee call Europe, dwelt the *Celtians*. That Europe is called so in good earnest, it appeareth manifestly in Strabo, citing Ephore; where dividing the parts of the Earth, he saith, that that part which is towards the Easterne winde, is inhabited by the *Indians*: that which is towards the South, by the *Ethiopians*: that which is towards the North, by the *Scythians*: and that which is towards the West, by the *Celtians*. The *Asians* call all the people of Europe *Francks*. The Turcks call those *Francks*, which make profession of the Romish religion: and *Romei*, those which follow the Greekes; The *Abissins* of Ethiopia in Africa as many *Ephemerides* witnesse, tearme us also *Alfrangez*, and the Christian Provinces *Frankia*, thus much for the name. For the situation, ye must presuppose, that *Ptol.* & some ancient writers have placed Europe, betweene the Climates 4 and 9, betweene the Parallels 11 and 21, betweene the degrees of latitude 36 and 54, and of longitude, betweene 17 and 61. In our age the declination of the Sunne being changed, as hath beene observed and many Countries discovered, and since added to our Europe, even to the 72 degree Northward, wee were driven, to finde out some further Markes of Climes and Parallels. Europe then is situated, betweene the Climes 4 and 18. Parallels 11 and 36. and degrees of latitude 36 and 72: but for the longitude if it be considered, as farre as it extendeth, it may be taken from the Spanish Cape of *S. Vincent* unto the lines take from the Source of *Tanais*, to the Northerne Ocean, betweene the degrees almost of 17 and 71. and for the shortest, from the same Cape unto *Malea* a Cape of *Morea*, leaving the Iles in the Ægean Sea, which may belong to Europe, betweene the degrees 17 & 58; so that the Southerne parts of Europe, are under the degree of 36 in latitude. The mount Calpa in Spayne, one of Hercules Pillars, the most Southerne Cape of Sicilie, called *Odyssia*: and the Cape of *Peloponesa*, at this day Morea, *Tenaria* by the Ancients, now *Cabo Maina* in which places the longest day is 24 howers longe, and 30 minuts, & the limits most Northerne will be 72 degrees, and a halfe. The Cape of *Scandia* the furtheste Northward, called at this day *Wardhuys*, where it is all day for two moneths, 22 dayes and 7 howres. Now the line drawne perpendicularly, from the Head of Tanais, to the Ocean-Sea Northward, is set downe by us for the Easterne bound of Europe, according to common opinion, from which wee will not digresse: for divers ancient Authours agree not one with an other about the Eastern bounds of Europe. Aristotle, and others of the same opinion, part Europa from Asia by the River *Phasis*, or by the streight, which lyeth betweene *Pontus Euxinus*, & the Caspian Sea. Dionisius, Arrian, Diodorus, Polybius & Iornandus, make them onely by the River Tanais. Abraham Ortellius maketh them from the Ægean Sea, and Pontus Euxinus, Palus Meotide, Tanais and from the Isthmus, which fountaines run right Northward, some againe set downe others. Ptolemy placeth them by this same Tanais, continuing a line, which he draweth from these fountains to the Sea. Following it with the most expert Geographers, and descending from this line, and springhead of Tanais towards the South, wee will set downe with other Authors, the

The name and whence it came.

The situation.


GROENLANDIÆ PARS
SEPTENTRIONALIS OCEANUS
MYRMANSKOY MORE
LVDOVICO XIII. GALLIARUM ET NAVARRÆ REGI CHRISTANISSI. M.D. Europæ hanc tabulam DD. HENRICUS HONDIVS
EVROPA EXACTISSIME DESCRIPTA Auctore HENRICO HONDIO.
DEUCALEDONIUS OCEANUS
Condora
Wiatka
RUSSIA
ASIÆ TARTARIÆ PARS
WOLOGDA
Wolodimer
Nagorni
ASTRACAN
TARTARIA PERICOPENSIS
CIRCASSI
OCCIDENTALIS OCEANUS
MARE BALTICUM
De Oost Zee
OCEANUS GERMANICUS
PONTUS EUXINUS
ASIA MINOR ANATOLIA
MARE ATLANTICUM
Canariæ insulæ CUM Fortunatæ
BARBARIA
MEDITERRANEUM MARE
Amstelodami sumptibus auctoris Anno 1631.
ARABIA
Marmarica
AFRICÆ PARS

Bounds of Europe to the Meotid marshes, Bosphorus Cimmeria, Pontus Euxinus, Bosphorus, Thracian, Propontide, & the Ægean Sea to the Mediterranean, wch divideth it towards the South from Africa, towards the West, the maine Ocean beateth daylie upon her Coasts, and the Northerne Sea closeth its bounds towards the North. *Strabo* giveth it the shape of a Dragon, whereof Spayne hath the Head, France the Neck, Germany the Bodie, Italie and Cimbricke, *Chersonese*, or Denmarke for the right and left wings. Thus much for the situation. Now followeth the temperature of the aire, with the qualities of the Countries. The aire in it is very milde and temperate, which maketh it to be inhabited in all places, though the regions, which lye about 60 degrees in latitude, can hardly be manured by reason of the extremity of cold. *Strabo* saith in his 2 Booke: *That all Europe is commodious for habitation, saving onely some small part thereof, because of the over coldnes, to wit, neere unto Tanais, Meotis and Borysthenes*, which may seeme strange to some, seing that those places named by Strabo which lye under the 47, 48, and 49 degrees of latitude, enjoye no lesse gentle aire, then they doe in France, neare Burdeaux, Orleans and Paris: but the high mountaynes, which are in some places of the earth, cause that those places become thereby more colde, and lye without manuring. Europe surpasseth all other parts of the world, not onely in abundance of all things through the admirable and sweete temperature of the aire, pleasant prospect, and multitudes of people, but also for the fertility of Fruits, Trees, Plants, all sorts of Beasts, Mettals, and other things necessary for mans life, and though shee hath not Vines in every place, yet where Wine is wanting, there are drinks made of Corne and Fruits, which supply that want. And what it wanteth in Pearls, and precious stones, Spices, and other things, nevertheless she hath them in abundance brought out of Asia and all other parts. Besides, she is the mother of the Tamers and subduers of the whole world. Did she not bring forth Alexander the great of Macedonie, and the Romanes, who by a continued succession, and an eternall providence, subdued all Countries then known in this inferiour world. And Germanie, to this day beareth princes, that keepe, and maintaine the rights, and pretentions of the fourth Monarchie, as farre as the furie, and force of our cruell Enemies will permit. And the great personages of Europe, reverenced, and as it were adored in the times of our great Grandfathers, have not they added to their Empire America, (which as some thinke was unknowne to our Ancestours) and likewise the richest, and chiefest parts of Africa, and of Asia? hath not shee beene the mother of so many Kings, & warlike Princes (rare elswhere) for the name of Christ? For our Europe holdeth, besides the renowned Romish Empire, more than 28 Kingdomes if ye set downe in them the 14, which Damian of Goes numbreth in Spaine, which embraced the Christian religion. Wee see then the blessing of Noah to be accomplished towards the Europeans: *God shall enlarge Japhet, and he shall dwell in the Tents of Sem, and Canaan shall be his servant.* Gen. 9. 27. For Europe is the nurcing mother of people, victorious over all others, as wee have heretofore alledged out of Pline, and hath many times triumphed over the other parts of the world, which fell to *Sem* and *Cham*: for it is certaine, not onely by Divines, but also from Iosephus, and others, that Europe fell to Japhet the Sonne of Noah, and to his posterity. What shall I say of so manie Cities so populous and renowned? Heretofore Africa grew proud of her Carthage: and Asia of her Babylon, Ninevie, and Ierusalem. At this day America, of her Cusco, & Nova Hispania, of her Mexico: but who seeth not at this day farre greater in every Province of Europe? Travell onely in concept through Italie, that little Eye of the world, and it will give you a most sufficient testimonie thereof, consider therein the sumptuous magnificencie of Rome, the royall richesse of *Venice*, the nobilitie of *Naples*, the brave Trafiques and Negotiations of *Genua*, the beauty of *Milan*, and other places: in fine, of other commodities, and marvelous profits, which if a man should hold his peace, yet the thing it selfe would proclaime it. Let then the other parts of the world be silent. There is none to be paralleld to it, Europe. Her Provinces (as wee call them at this day) are *Spayne, France, Germanie, Italie, Hungarie, Transilvania, Dalmatia, Greece, Polonia, Lithuania, Muscovia, Roxolania, Denmarke, Swecdland and Norwegh.* There are also Iles in the Northerne Ocean, *England, Scotland, Ireland, Island, Frisland*, and others elswhere. In the Mediterran Sea are the *Baleares, Majorca & Minorca, Corsica, Sadinia, Sicilie, Malta, Corcyra, Creta*, & many others well peopled. Who can declare besides the number & sundry qualities of her Lakes, Pooles, Rivers, and such waters, which besides the Fish wherewith they abound serve as walls, and ramparts against their Enemies, & if I should speake of the Sea & commodities thereof, time would faile me rather than matter, which shall be represented in their time. In her there are no Mountaines wanting, among which the Alpes and Pyreney-Mountaines lye white with continuall snowe: no lesse may I say of the Woods & Foresis, in wch many beasts are bred, very profitable and necessary for the use of man, seldome any hurtfull. What shall I speake of publicke workes, sacred and common, & of private also? Yee shall behould in her magnificent and high steepled Churches and Temples, and an infinite number of Abbeys, Monasteries and Hospitals, many excellent Palaces of Princes, innumerable faire and excellent houses of great Lords, to conclude an incredible number of sumptuous buildings, both publique and particular. Here wee have the right of Lawes, the dignity of the Christian Religion, the force of Armes, an infinite number of grave Senators, and Councellours, aswell of State as other professions, and if wee should nominate the Chiefest of them, both the one and the other, never was there seene in any other parts of the world, such a multitude of great personages, as are in this one quarter of Europe onely. Moreover, Europe manageth all Arts and Sciences with such dexterity, that for the invention of manie things, shee may be truely called a Mother, and for the conservation of many rare things, to beare the title of a Nurcing Mother of humane wisedome: shee hath in her most excellent Academies, for all manner of learning, whereas other Countries are all of them, overspread with Barbarisme: in fine, one cannot relate fullie the vertues and qualities spoken of before: the Vices (wch are exempted) are known by these additions following. The *Francons* are simple, blockish, & furious; the *Bavarians* sumptuous, gluttons, and brasenfaced; the *Sweeds* light, bablers, and boasters; the *Thuringeans* distrustfull, slovens, and quarrelsome; the *Saxons* dissemblers, double-hearted, and opinionative; the *Belgians* good horsmen, tender, docible and delicate; the *Italians* proud, revengfull, and ingenious; the *Spaniard* disdainfull, cautious and greedie; the *Gaules* proper, intemperate, rash-headed; the *Cimbrians* high minded, seditious and terrible; the *Sarmates* gluttons, proud, and theeves; the *Bohemians* cruell, lovers of novelties, filtchers; the *Illyricks* variable, malicious and ryotous; the *Pannonians* rude, superstitious, the *Grecians* miserable. Briefly there is an other gentile forme to expresse those vices by: A Pont of Polonia, a Monck of Bohemia, a Warrior of Austria, a Religious Sweed, Italian devotion, Prussian religion, German breakfasts, the French constancie, all of them not worth a nut.

The temperature.

The fertilitie of Europe.

The power and Government

The Regions and Countries of Europe.

The Lakes Rivers and Seas.

The Lawes and Customes. Counsellours.

Schooles and Universities.

The manners.

THE POLE ARCTIQVE,

And the description of the Septentrionall or Northerne Lands.

HAVING (curteous Reader) already premised the generall description of the whole Orbe of the earth, and of Europe apart, I have resolved, after the example of Ptolemie, Prince of Cosmographers, to begin Cosmographie from the Pole it selfe, and the particular Regions lying thereabouts under it: that so descending, to wit, from the higher to the inferiour; and proceeding from the left hand to the right, I may by little and little conjoyne the North with the South, and the East with the West. Which that it may proove happy and fortunate both to me and the Christian Republique, I pray, and earnestly beseech the most good and great God. The Pole is the extremitie of the Axel-tree, that is, a streight line drawn through the Center of the Globe, from the one side to the other, which the Latines call *vertices*. They are two: the *Septentrionall* or North Pole called Arctique, which doth alwayes appeare to us in the North. The other the Meridionall or South Pole, called Antarctique, and appeareth to them that inhabit the South. This breifely sufficeth in this place to have spoken concerning the Poles, now I come to the Regions lying under the Pole Arctique, which are Greeneland, Frisland, Nova Zembla, with many mo, which we will treat of very breifly, so far forth as they are knowne unto us. Greenland is so called of greennesse: an Iland the greatest part of it as yet unknowne, It is situate betwixt the Circle Arctique and the Pole: the extreame paralels whereof towards the South, are in the degree of 63 and towards the North, in 77. In this Iland (if we give credit to Nicholas Zenit, who in the yeare 1380 in his voiage into those parts, was fore tossed up and downe in those Seas neare adjoyning) there is continuall winter for the space of 9 moneths, during which time it never raineth, and the snow from the beginning of winter is never dissolved untill the end of it; yet is not hurtfull at all to the grasse, for here is marvellous increase of pasture, and abundance of beasts and milch cattell, by reason of that wonderfull plenty of pasture, so that they set up great piles and heapes of butter and cheese to sell to those that usually saile thither. All this country is full of cruell beares with whom the inhabitants have continual war. There be also Foxes: and if it be true, as some say, Unicornes. Wee know but onely two places that are habitable: Alba, and the Monastery of S. Thomas, in the South are these Rivers; Thor, Boior, Naph, Land; in the West, Iver, Nice, Ham, Fiste; in the North, Feder, Diver: *Mare pigrum* doth touch Greenland, which is also called the Icie Sea: of that Sea Plinie writeth thus, Hecatæus calleth the Septentrionall Ocean Amalchia of the river Paropamisus, which runneth by Scythia, which name in their language, signifieth congealed: Philemon saith, that the Simbrians called it *Morimarusa*, that is to say, the dead Sea, unto the Promontory Rubeas and beyond Gronium. In Greenland there is a Monastery of preaching Friars, situated by a mountaine vomiting fier: at the foot whereof there is a fountaine of continuall springing water, by the heat whereof not only al the lodgings of that monastery are made warme like a stove, but also bread and meate are cooked without any other fire. All the fabrick of this Monastery consisteth of sandy finders, which the same mountaine casteth up out of the midst of the flames. For the exteriour cruft of these stones, water being powred vpon them, is mollified, whereby it commeth to passe, that stones laid one upon another are glued together, as with most tough morter. The same fountaines do make warme the gardens neare adjoyning, so that they are alwayes green with flowers and herbs. Also the next coast of the Sea, by the benignity of these waters is never frozen, but alwayes open for fish and men: whereupon there is so great a concourse of Sea-foule and fish from the colder places, that not only these Monkes, but also all the inhabitants neare adjoyning, have whereby they may live sweetly and sufficiently. There are in this Iland two Episcopall seats, under the ordination of the Arch-Bishop of Nidrosia, which is the Metropolis of Norway. The inhabitants are of inconstant spirits, and much addicted to Magicall incantations. They are reported by their art Magick and Charmes, to raise tempests on the Seas, and endanger the ships of strangers that they may pillage them: for they have little boates, made of the hides of beasts, which have a thick skin, which feare not the agitation of the Sea, nor to be split against the rocks: and by this meanes assaile other ships which labour against the tempests and waves of the Sea. The most part of them are Christians, but through the negligence of their Pastors, many did backslide to idolatry. Frisland, an Ile altogether unknowne to the ancients, is greater than Ireland: in it is a great indisposition of the heaven, not so clement. The natives have not any fruits at all, but live for the most part upon fish. Their principall City beareth the same name that the Ile doth, and is subject to the King of Norway. The inhabitants for the most part, give themselves to fishing: for there is so great quantity of of fish of all sorts taken in their port, that many ships are laden thereby, which they carry to the Ilands neare adjoyning, to be solde. Zieglerus affirmeth, that the Sea next to this Iland on the Westerne part, is full of shelves, flats, and dangerous rockes: it is named of the inhabitants *Icarium*, and the Iland *Icaria*. This Iland beginneth in this our time to be knowne unto us againe, and that by the happy labours and diligence of Englishmen. *Nova Zembla* is an Iland situate under the 76 degree. Here the aire is very rigorous, and most extreme colde: the Countrie desert, woody, rigid, and very unpleasant; they want fields, there groweth no sorte graine, grasse, nor leaves, nor is to be found any other living creatures, but bears foxes, and other ravenous beasts. The Hollanders also of late, sailing into the Northerne Sea, neare unto the Ilands which they call the Iles of Orange, situated towards the North part of *Nova Zembla*, in the height of 77 degrees, were forced to go on shore, enter the lifts, and fight against great Sea-beasts, surpassing the Oxe in greatnesse of body, which the comsing the Oxe in greatnesse of body; which the common sorte call *Walrusschen*: they have a mouth like a Lyon, a skin much more hairy, foure feet, two teeth growing and standing out from the upper part of their mouth, smooth, hard and white, that in price they are valued no way inferior to those of the Elephant. Here are three passages or straights, the straights of Waigats, Forbisher, and Davis. The straight of Waigats, the which is also called Nassovic, is extended towards the East, to the angle of the crosse, after to the North-east, to the angle of debate, inclining a little towards the East. This straight is found to be passable, therefore the Hollanders (having thorowly viewed the coasts on both sides) passed into the quiet and tranquill Sea. On the right side dwell the *Samoites*, on the left side certaine *Barbars*, whose paths and foot-steps were seene, but themselves in person never appeared, although with great labour and diligence they were sought for. The *Samoites* have an ill-favoured body, and are of rude behaviour, yet in wit seeme to bee capable and fit for the knowledge of arts. They are clo-

Greenland why so called.

The situation.

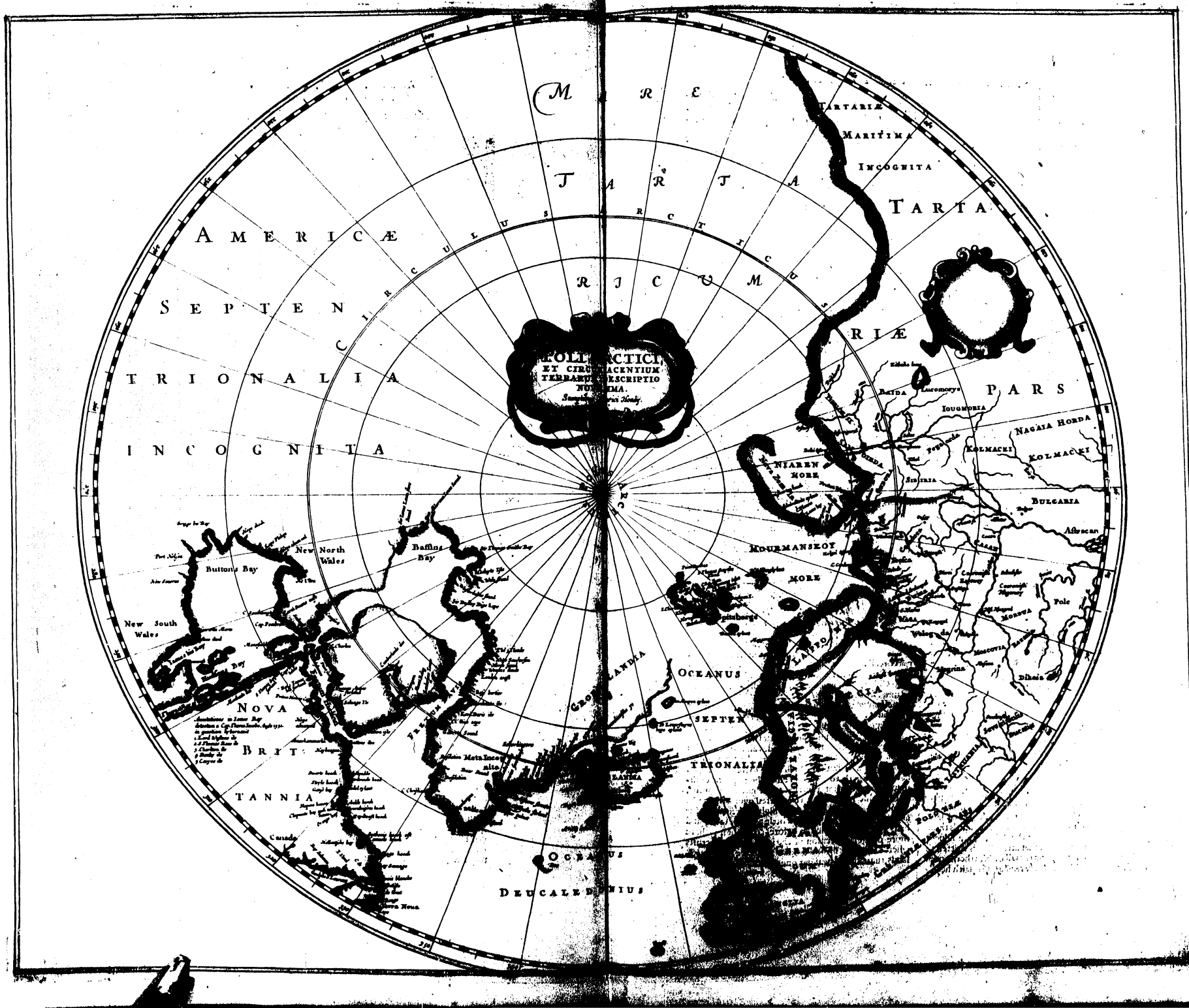
The temperature of the aire.

The quality of the earth.

Rivers.

Frisland.

Nova Zembla.


M R E
T A R T A
AMERICÆ
SEPTEN
TRIONALIA
INCOGNITA
CIRCULUS ARCTICUS
TARTARIÆ
MARITIMA
INCOGNITA
TARTA
RIÆ
PARS
NIAREN MORE
MOURMANSKOY MORE
OCEANUS
SEPTEN
TRIONALIS
OCEANUS
DEUCALEDONIUS
NOVA
BRIT
TANNIA
New South Wales
New North Wales
Buttons Bay
Baffins Bay
Canada
Bulgaria
Moscovia
Pole

thed from the head to the foot with the skins of deere, the richer sorte with cloth furred with skins. They all weare their haire long, and curle it. They are of a low stature, have abroad and smooth faces, little eies, short feet. They are all Idolaters, and have images of wood, unpolished and rude which they worship, and whereunto they offer Sacrifice. The straight of Forbisher, hath that name of *Martin Forbisher*, an Englishman, who in the yeare 1577. seeking a passage to go to *Cathaia* by the North, came to a certaine straight wherein he found both Ilands and men, void of all civility, they live upon raw flesh of wilde beasts, which they take by hunting, they eat also raw herbes, like bruit beasts. Their houses are covered with whale skins. It is there most bitter colde. They learne their dogs to beare the yoake, and draw upon the ice all things necessary. Their weapons are bowes, arrowes, and slings. They are much delighted with things that shine and glitter, and things that make a tinkling sound. What religion they use, and what knowledge of God they have, we are altogether ignorant. They have no wood there: great store of harts, and as the countrie is barren, so are the inhabitants stupid and blockish, slow and dul, and without any spirit or understanding. They do not at all mannure the earth, but content themselves with what it produceth of its owne accord: they live by hunting: their drinke is the warme blood of beasts, or the water of ice: there be no rivers nor fountaines, for the colde is so violent, that it closeth up the pores of the earth, that no spring of water can breake out: the men are very stout hunters, and above all, cunning foulers: they use a certain kinde of boat made of skins, wherein onely one man can sit, who hath no need of any mo oares but one, in his right hand he holdeth an instrument wherewith hee shooteth at birds: the practice hereof hath been seen in England, where a man whom Martin Forbisher brought with him from hence, shot Swans in this sorte with the great admiration of all men, the Queen giving him leave so to do. This man having on a certaine time at Bristow, seen the trumpeter of Captain Forbisher get upon his horse he would also get up, but with his face towards the horse taile, not without great laughter and pleasure to the beholders. The straight of Davis, named of one Iohn Davis, who discovered it, who in the yeare 1585, and the year following, seeking a passage by the North to go to China, did run along the coast of America, or rather Greenland to the Northeast, from 53 to 75 degrees. That which you see discribed in this table of those foure Iles, by so many Euripes, under the North Pole itselfe, is taken from the journall of James Knox of Bolduc, or the Busse, who reporteth that a certaine English Friar, minorite of Oxford, a Mathematician, hath seene and composed the lands lying about the Pole, and measured them with an astrolable, and described them by a Geometricall instrument. Of this, Mercator hath made a table, grounded rather upon the report of another, than upon any knowledge hee himselfe had of it. This Knox saith, that these foure Euripes meeting together, so violently precipitate themselves into this deepe Gulfe (where also he maketh a black rock to stand under the Pole, the compasse whereof is 33 leagues) that the ships once entring therein, cannot retire by any force of the winde, and that there is never so much winde there, as is able to turne a winde mill. But these things to be false, our Argonauts of late have shewed: and namely, the Hollanders, who have discovered and observed those places, in which it is said that these Euripes are: who have found the Sea to be open unto the 81 degree of latitude, and no such attractions of waters towards those places which lye right under the Pole, as are fained, when yet the beginning of that attraction is written to be in 77. But of the Septentrionall or Northerne people thus writeth Mela: *In the coast of Asia (saith he) the first are the Hyperboreans to the North, under the constellation of the Pole, where the sun doth not rise and set every day, as with us, but first riseth in the Equinoctiall of the spring, and setteth in that of autome: so that they have sixe monethe day, and as many night. The earth there is narrow, exposed to the sun, fertile by nature, the inhabitants just, and live longer and more blessedly than any other men. They delight to live at ease: they know not what belongeth to wars or dissentions: they are Worshipers of Apollo, and were wont to send him of their first fruits by their vergins to Delos, and after by the people, who incontinent carried them further: they are reported to have observed this custome a long time, but it now broken off by default of the people. They dwell in woods and forrests, and when they thinke they have lived long enough, crowned with garlands chearfull and merry, they cast themselves from a rock into the Sea, that is to them an excellent funerall.* But Hecataeus long since hath written a book of these things, cited of Plinie, who out of Mela hath described many things touching this people. Of which two approoved Authors, both the one and the other confirme the truth hereof. Paulus Jovius in his description of Muscovia hath these words: *In the utmost coast of that Ocean (where Norway and Sweden are joyned to the continent) are the Laplanders, a people marvellous savage, who if they see but a stranger or a ship, will flee away. They know neither fruit nor apples, nor any benignity of the earth or heaven. By their onely skill in shooting, they get to eate, and clothe themselves with skins of wilde beasts. Their chambers are little caves filled with dry leaves, and the hollow trunckes of trees so wrought either by fire put within them, or by age. Some inhabiting by the Sea, where great store of fish do use very foolish but fortunate arts to take them, and do lay up their fish dried hard with the smoak. They are of a low stature, of a pale and dull countenance, but swift of foot. Their nature the Muscovites who are next neighbours to them, are ignorant of, and say, that to assaile them with a small multitude were dangerous, and to provoke with a great armie such who lead a life needy of all things, they do not esteem profitable or honourable. Beyond the Laplanders there be found Pygmies who after they come to their full growth, scarce exceed the measure of one of our children of ten yeares of age: a timerous people, expressing their speech after a chattering manner, in such wise that they seem to come neare in nature to the Ape, as they are remote from the just stature of a man. Beyond these people are other nations much more remote, unknowne to the Muscovites, by reason no peregrination of any person hath bin thitherwards unto the Ocean, but onely by fame and hereSay of Merchants. But it is manifest that* Dudna *runneth with great force towards the North, and that there is there a very great Sea, for that from thence to Cathaia, following the coast on the right hand, it is credible by most certain conjecture, a man may passe by ship.* But concerning the habitation of the Hyperboreans, it is expedient to heare Julius Scaliger Exerc. 37. concerning navigation from the Hyperboreall Sea, towards China, writing thus: But whether or no any navigation may bee made by that Sea unto China, the opinions of men are divers, yet these be ours: from the river *Duvina*, they prescribe to coast that countrie which compasseth Scythia, even to the oriental angle, in dubling whereof, it behooveth them to change the north wind with the west, whereof they that speak in that manner, shew, that they are ignorant of the nature both of that sea, windes and coast: for the west and east windes are there so rare, that they are almost unknown: but the north wind so frequent, that nature seemeth to have given it the right of command there: the winter tyrannizeth there ten months, during which time the sea is covered over with ice. In Summer perpetuall obscurity, which after mid day for an howre or two, beginning a little to clear up, by and by is renewed as much as before. And then is there more danger by reason of the ice: the huge crusts whereof flooting up and downe resemble mooving Ilands, running and beating one against another.

ISLAND.

The names by whom, and wherefore given.

ISLAND, among the sundry Ilands of the Occidentall Ocean, which are subject to the Kingdome of Norway, is the greatest: it hath its name of the ice, whereby it is commonly frozen. It is also called *Sneland*, of snow: also *Gardaresholme*, that is, the Ile of Gardart, from the name of the first discoverer: as Amgrinus Ionas an Islander writeth. Many deem this to be *Thule*, whereof the ancients write, which also Ptolemie calleth *Thule*: the middle whereof he placeth in degree of latitude, 30. 20. of longitude, 63. This *Saline* maketh to be five dayes and nights sailing from the Orcades: celebrated by the Poets when they would intimate any thing to be far separated, as most remote from the continent of the whole world: hence *Virgil*: —*Tibi serviet ultima Thule*: the utmost Thule shall serve thee. *Seneca*: —*Terrarum ultima Thule*, the utmost of all Lands. *Claudian*: —*Thule procul ano remotum*, Thule far remote from the axeltree. *Statius*, —*Ignotum vincere Thulen*, to vanquish the unknowne Thule: yet this is to be noted, that *Thule* is used by *Statius* himselfe for *Britaine* in these verses.

Carulus haud aliter quum demicat incola Thules,
Agmina falcifero circumvenit ella covino.

And for a most remote Region in that of Juvenal.

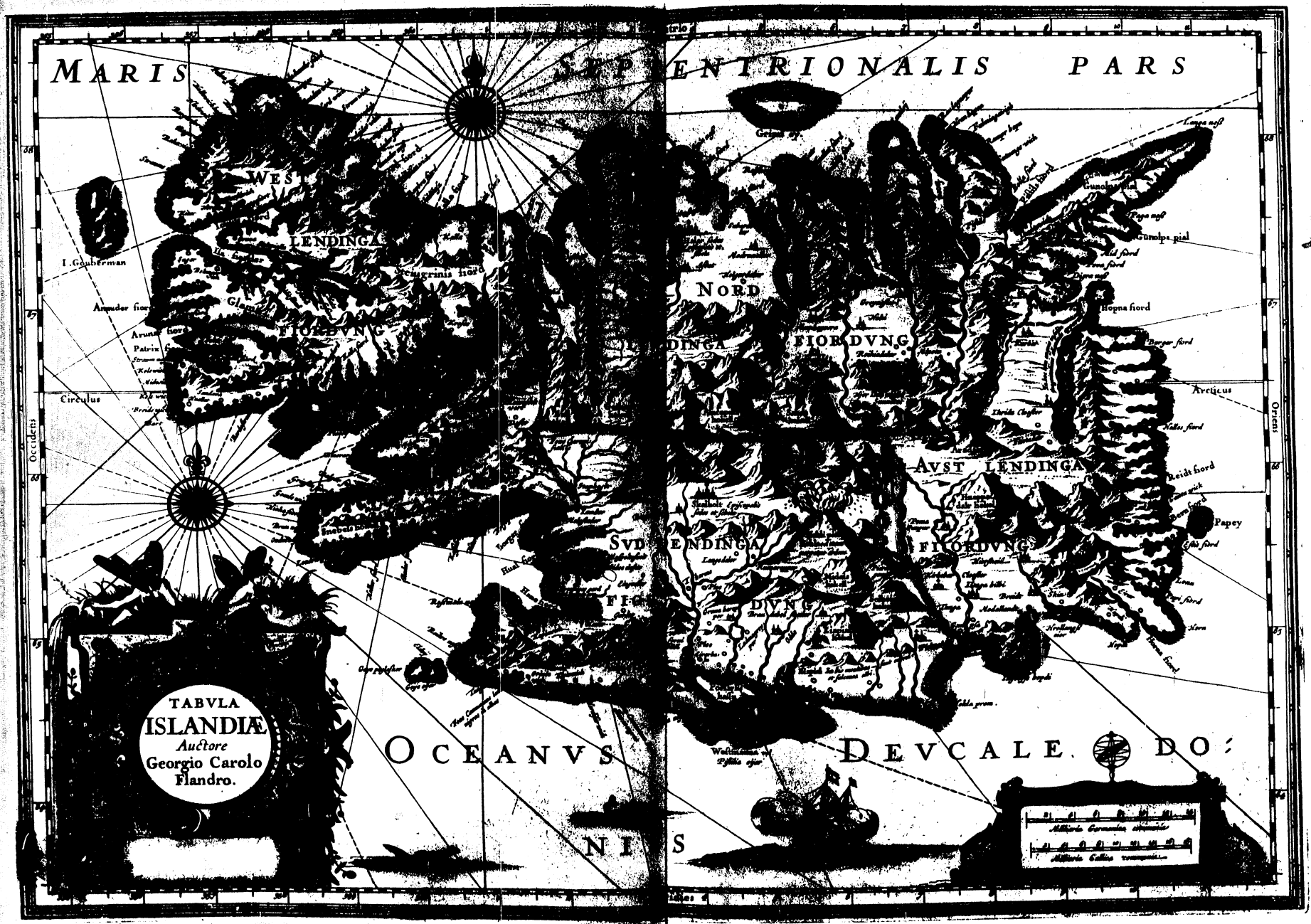
De conducendo loquitur jam Rhetore Thule.

Suidas saith, that it took that name of *Thule* a King of Egypt. *Isidore*, of the Sun, in these words: *Thule* the utmost Ile of the Ocean, betwixt the Septentrionall and Occidentall Region beyond *Britaine*, having its name of the Sun, because in it the Sun maketh the Solstice of Summer, and beyond it there is no day at all: whence it commeth that the Sea there is slow and congealed. *Reinerus Reneccius* that it took that name from the Saxon word *Tel*, that is to say, *limit*, as if it were the limit of the North and of the West. But truly, whether there ever was any *Thule* or no, *Sinesius* doubteth: and *Giraldus* writeth, no such any where ever appeared, and the more learned sort are of divers opinions. Many have affirmed Island to to have been called *Thule*, but to these are opposite, *Saxo-Grammaticus*, *Cranzius*, *Munster*, *Ioviens*, *Peucerus* *Ortelius* is of opinion that *Tilemark* (a Marquisat of *Norway*) is that *Tule* of the ancients: but seeing that (according to *Isidore*) *Thule* lieth between the north and the west, we must seek it elsewhere. The most learned *Gaspar Peucerus*, in the book of the dimension of the earth, writeth, that *Shetland* is called of Mariners, *Thetuesset* which if it be so, wee may well say with the most learned *Camden*, that *Thule* is found out, and that it is not *Island*, or *Tilemark*, but *Shetland*. For this Ile is betwixt *Scotland* and *Norway*, horrible colde, and on all parts exposed to stormes and tempests: the inhabitants whereof, have in stead of meale and bread, fish dried with the winde and bruised. Surely *Solinus* placeth it neare unto *Britaine*. There are many other Iles (saith hee) about *Britaine*, of the which *Thule* is the utmost, in the which, in the solstice of summer, the Sun passing from the signe of *Cancer*, there is almost no night: in the solstice of winter, the day is there so short, that the rising and setting of the Sun are conjoyned together. Beyond *Thule* is the Sea slow and congealed. Thence from the Promontory of *Caledonia*, to go to *Thule*, is two dayes sailing. But although the Pole Arctique is not so elevated at *Shetland*, as *Pitheas Massiliensis* (as *Strabo* reporteth) hath imagined, yet the affinity of the name before mentioned, the elevation of the Pole agreeing with that of Ptolemie, and that it is distant two dayes sailing from the Promontory of Caledonia, according to the description of Solinus, makes us nevertheles to judge that it is that same of Thule. But of these this sufficeth; I now returne to Island. But Island is not situated under the first Meridian (as one hath noted) but in the eight degree from it: the length thereof is 100 Germane miles, as the vulgar writers have it; to these the aforesaid Jonas add. 44: the latitude 65 Germane miles: the heaven rigorous, and for the most part it is unmanured, especially towards the northerne part, by reason of the vehement blasts of the southerly winde, which suffereth not so much as the shrubs or fruit trees to grow to any height there, as Olaus writeth. The ground not at all fit for sowing, neither doth it bear any corne: but the pasture is so good (as all who have written of it report) that there is danger left the cattell be suffocated with fatnes, if they be not restrained from it. Jonas acknowledgeth that they have no other beasts for labour but Horses and Oxen: that the oxen and cowes have no hornes, but the sheep have: they have little white dogs which they love extremely: white Falcons in great abundance: there are also white Ravens or Crowes, very hurtfull to little lambs and pigs: also white bears and hares; yea (as our Islander, before mentioned, often witnesseth) Eagles with white tailes, which Plinie (as he addeth) called *Pygargos*. Velleius witnesseth, that this Iland beareth no other tree, but birch and juniper, so that the whole Iland is in great want of wood: unles it happen (as it doth sometimes from the Septentrionall parts) that great trees by tempestuous windes rooted up and blowne into the water, are cast upon this coast, like shipwracks by the fury of the waves, which the inhabitants use for fire buildings, and to make ships. It was made subject to the Kingdome of Norway the yeare 1260 in the which this Jonas saith they did first do homage thereunto. Wherefore the King of Denmarke (who is also of Norway) sendeth thither every yeare a Governour, who maketh his residence in the Castle of *Bittede*, and they do now obey him, as they did once their Bishops, by whom they were converted to the Christian faith under Adelbert. Some thinke that it begun to be inhabited in the time of Harald Fairhaire, the first King of Norway; to wit, after hee had expelled and chaled away all the little kings out of Norway, who seeking new habitations, removed hither with their Families, and (looling by little and little the desire of returning into their countrie) there remained. It seemeth that this happened in the year of Christ 1000. Jonas the Islander writeth, about the yeare 874, where you may finde the order and names of all these Bishops. Crantzius nameth their first Bishop *Isleph*. It seemeth that it came under the government of the Norwayes, before 200 yeares, by that which is extracted out of the Eclogues of Nicholas Zunius: where we read that Zichni, King of Frisland, brought thither his army, but in vaine, for he was repulsed and chased away by the Garrison which the King of Norway placed there. The Iland is divided into so many parts, as there be cardinall points in the world: they call the Orientall part, *Austlending fordung*: the Occidentall, *Westfordung*: the Septentrionall, *Norstlending fordung*: the Meridionall, *Sundlendingafordung*. They have no cities: in place whereof they retire to the mountaines. Here is a fountain, the malignity of the exhalation, and fuming of the waters thereof, corrupteth the nature of every thing, and whatsoever is sprinkled with the exhalation of this fume, is changed into the hardnes of stone, the forme only remaining. There is also another fountain of pestilent water, which whoso tasteth, falleth down dead as with poison. But the Septentrionall Ocean, where

The first station.

The Government.

Two strange fountains.


MARIS
ENTRIONALIS PARS
WES
LENDINGA
I. Gouberman
Arnuder fior
Circulus
FIORDVNG
NORD
DINGA
FIORDVNG
AVST LENDINGA
ENDINGA
FIORDVNG
DVNG
SVD
FI
Occidens
Orient
Arctic
Papey
TABVLA
ISLANDIÆ
Auctore
Georgio Carolo
Flandro.
OCEANVS
DEVCALE
NIS

this Iland is situate, doth affoord such abundance of fish, and bringeth so great profit to the Republique of Island, that not onely the weale, and prosperity of many men, but of the whole Iland seemeth to depend thereupon: for from thence they all live, get sustenance, and sustane their Families. Here, if I would reckon up all the sorts of the fishes of this Sea, time would faile me: but it will not be amisse to make mention of some of the rarest of them: for nature no where is more seene to sport her selfe, in the variation of the formes of fishes, than in this northerne Sea: the *Hyena* a most monstrous creature, is there seene of Sailers: *Zyphius* having the head of an Owle, striking horror to the beholders, the Sea-horse, having a maine causing destruction to fishermen: the Sea-oxe, of an ashcolour, sometimes goeth out of the water and feedeth on the Sea-shoar, a little hollow skin cleaveth to his nose, by the helpe whereof he liveth in the water, which being broken, he joyneth himselfe of his owne accord to other oxen: the calfe (which they say) goeth on his foure feet in the bottome of the Sea, having a most hard skin, which can scarcely bee pearced with many blowes. There are also seen *Nahuai*, whose flesh who so eateth, dieth presently; having a tooth in the inner part of the head, standing out seven cubits; this, some have sold for Unicornes horne: it is supposed to resist poyson. This beast is fourtie els in length. *Roider*, 130 cubits, but hath no teeth: his flesh is good to eat, and the fat cureth many diseases: the Brittish Whale, 30 els long, wanteth teeth, and hath a tongue 7 els long. There is also a sort of most mighty Whales which seldome appear, more like an Iland than a fish: they cannot pursue other fishes because of their greatnes, yet take them by a naturall art of their owne. There is also another fish full of gristles, somewhat like a Ray, but much greater: when it appeareth it sheweth like an Iland, doth overset ships with her wings: and other things. George Agricola saith, there bee there three mountaines reaching up to heaven, the tops whereof are alwayes white with snow, the nether parts burne with fire: the first is called *Hecla*, the second, *of the crosse*; the third, *Helga*; that is to say, holy. Not far distant from *Hecla*, are mines of brimstone, the onely merchandise almost and custome of the Iland, for the merchants lade their ships therewith, and carry it away: when this mountain is in his fury, it foundeth like horrible thunder, casteth out huge stones, vomiteth brimstone, doth fill all far and near with ashes, that a man cannot till the ground within 20 miles of it. They that of curiosity approach near unto the mountain to contemplate the nature and causes of this burning, are easily swallowed up quick within one gulfe or other, for there are many, and covered over with ashes, that no man can take heed to himselfe: this place therefore they call the prison of cursed soules. And withall it hapneth when the ice thaweth, for 8 whole moneths, that great flakes dashing against the shoare, make a great noise, which the inhabitants say is the howling and lamentation of soules. Of the same nature also there is another mountaine, by name *Helga*: this mountain in the year 1581 (as Jonas testifieth) with so great noise and thunder did cast up fire and stones, that fourscore miles off, they beleeved great canons to be shot off. It hath within it a certain gulfe, where ghosts present themselves so apparant to the company of men, that those that know not when they died, hold them for living; and do not know the error of their sence, till they be vanished. But these things are either fabulous, or, without doubt, delusions of devils. Jonas himselfe thinketh them fabulous. Crantzius writeth, that the Islanders dwell for the most part in caves, little hollow mansions diged out at the sides of the mountains, specially in winter. For want of wood they build houses of fish bones. Jonas on the contrary saith, that there are many temples and divers mansions of wood and stone, very sumptuous and magnificent. Bishopricks, Hola: under which are the Monasteries, Pingora, Remestede, Modur, Munkeniere, Schalholt, under which Monastery are Videy, Pynebar, Kirkebar and Skiada. Yet it is to be seen in the writings of Velleius, author of this table, that there are 9 Monasteries, and besides, 329 temples. The Bishops are sent thither from the Academy of Hafnie in Denmark: whereof, the one is president over the Northerne part of the Iland, the other, over the South: both of them having their publique Academies joyned to their houses, wherein both of them are bound to nourish and instruct at their owne charges, 24 children. The inhabitants are contented to live under one roofe with their beasts: lie and feed as they do. They lead a holy simple life, desiring no more than nature affoordeth them: for they have the mountaines for their houses, and fountaines for dainties; Blessed is that people whose poverty no man envieth, and so much the more blessed because they embraced Christianity. But the English and Danish merchants, suffer them not to rest and be contented with their own: for (by reason of exportation of fishing, frequenting this Iland) together with all kinde of merchandise, they have brought in all our vices. They celebrate the memorable actions of their Ancestors by verses graven in rocks, to vindicate them from oblivion. They live most upon fish, which also being dried and beaten, as it were, into meale, they use in stead of bread for the table: but the daintier sort, bread twice baked. In times past water was their drink, and to the richer sort milke; but now they have learned to mingle fruits, brought unto them from other parts therewith, loathing to drinke pure water: for those of Lubeck, Hamburgh and Rostock, yearly frequenting this Iland, do carry thither meal, bread, bear, wine, English cloth, linnen, yron, steel, gould, silver, tyres for women, and timber to build ships: for these they export Island cloth, great pieces of brimstone diged out of the earth, fish hard dried, butter, tallow, fleeces of wool, the skins of wilde beasts, foxes, white falcons, horses, and other such like things. Here is so great abundance of fish, that they make high piles thereof abroad out of their houses, exceeding sometimes their houses in height. There is such abundance of salt butter, that besides their ordinary vessels, they fill their other sweet chests, fourty foot long, and five broad. But I will annexe the verses of Erasmus Michael, which he hath in the third book of navigation, concerning Island.

Their manners.

Merchandises.

Mountains.

Vltima Parrhasiis Islandia fertur in Arctis,
Sub Caurum porrecta gradus: non divite tantum
Lata solo, cum vel cacis occlusa cavernis
Sulphura flava coquit mixtisque exundit aquis.
Pabula vel lacte pecori gratissima prati
Fundit, & opplexas in vestit gramine valles:
At vicina etiam solidos cum littora pisces
Nec numeris, nec mensuris, certisve ferendos
Nominibus pipat, ratibusque immittere certat,
Provenit si quidem vario cum excesserit, uno
Hoc vincit tamen, & cumulato piscis redundat,
Aulla opibus forte quae animis complexa colonos,
Cujus & in Notios qua pars jacet obvia ventos
Aestuat aeternis per aperta foramina flammis.
Eructatque globos cinerum tropidoque hiatu,
Hecla tonans inter sparsa pice lymbia lambit.

The generall Description OF THE BRITTISH ILANDS,

Comprised under the name of England, Scotland and Ireland, with the circumjacent Iles, as the Orcades, Hebrides, Mona, or Anglesey, Vecta, or Wight, Garnsey and Garsey, with others, faithfully collected, and for the most part enlarged, out of that learned and famous Historiographer of our moderne times, William Camden, and and other Authors besides.

The site and bounds of Britain.

GREAT Britain (except Java) is the greatest and most famous Iland (without any comparison) in the world, yea, as one saith, a second world out of the world, severed from the Continent of Europe, by the interflowing of the Ocean, lieth against Germany and France, triangle wise, by reason of three Promontories shooting out into divers parts, to wit, *Belerium*, called the Cape of S. Burien in Cornwall, Westward, *Cantium*, that is the Fore-land of Kent, Eastward, and *Trevisum*, or *Orcas*, that is, the point of Catnes in Scotland, Northward. On the West side, whereas Ireland is seated, *Verginius* called the Westerne Ocean, breaketh in, from the North, it hath the most vast and wide Hyperborean Sea beating upon it, on the East side againe, it is sore enforced with the Germans Sea, and Southward it lieth opposite to France, with the Brittish Sea. Disjoyned from those neighbouring Countries all about, by a convenient distance, every way fitted with most commodious and open havens for traffique with the universall world, and for the generall good as it were of mankinde, thrusting it selfe forward with great desire from all parts into the Sea. For between the said fore-land of Kent and Calis in France, it so advanceth it selfe, and the Sea is so straightned, that some thinke the Land there was pierced thorow & received the seas into it, which before times had been excluded: for the maintenance of which their conceit, alledge *Virgil*, in that verse of his.

Et penitus toto divisos Orbe Britannos.

And Brittans people quite disjoyn'd from all the (world besides.

As also because Brittain (saith Servius Honoratus) was in times past joyned to the Main. And likewise Claudian, who, in imitation of him wrote thus:

——Nostro dedutta Britannia mundo:

Brittain a Land which severed is from this our [*Roman*] world.

Certes, that the outward face and fashion of this Globe of earth hath bin with the inundation of *Noahs* flood, as also by other causes, altered, that some mountains thereby encreased in height, many places higher than other settled low, and became even plaines and vallies, that waterie wallies were dried up, and dry ground turned to be standing waters, yea and that certain Ilands have been violently broken off from the firme Land, carrieth some likelyhood of truth. But whether the same bee true indeed, or whether there were any Ilands at all before the deluge, it is not my purpose here to argue, neither take I pleasure without good advice, to suspend my judgement upon Gods workes. That the providence of God hath ordained divers things to one and the same end, who knoweth not? and verily, the parcels of earth dispersed here and there within the Sea, serve no lesse to adorn the world, than Lakes spread upon the earth, and hils raised aloft, as well Divines as Philosophers have alwayes held.

The forme of the Iland.

Livius and Fabius Rusticus have likened the forme of great Brittain to a long dish, or a two edged axe, and so it is indeed shapened towards the South, as Tacitus witnesseth, whereupon the fame went of the whole. But Northward, that huge and inorm tract of ground running beyond unto the furthest point, groweth narrow and sharpe like a wedge, so large and of such exceeding greatnesse in circuit they of old time took it to be, that *Cæsar*, who was the first of all the Romans, that discovered it, wrote, how he had found out another world: supposing the same so great, as that it seemed to contain within it, the Ocean, and not to bee compassed about therewith. And Julius Solinus Polihistor hath left in writing, that for the largenes therof, it deserveth well near the name of a second world.

The dimensions both ancient and moderne.

As for the dimension, those who have calculated the spaces of heaven, place Britain under the 9 and 13 Climates of the Northern temperate Zone, and between the Paralels 58 and 62, which make the longest day in the North parts of Scotland at the Summer Solstice, 18 howres long, and no night at all, but only an obscure twilight. And for the measure thereof Cæsar in his time writeth, that the coast of Brittain, which looketh towards the South, containeth 500000 paces; that which is towards the West, 700000, and that which is towards the North, 800000; making in all the whole circuit, to be 2000000 paces. But these of our modern times, have now at length by many and sundry voyages, found out in some sort the true dimension and just compasse of the whole Ile more exactly. For from the point *Trevisum* (saith Camden) unto the Cape *Belerium*, the reaches, and crooked turnings of the Sea-banckes, along the West confidered, there are reckoned much about 812 miles, from thence keeping the Sea side, as it bendeth Southward, untill you come to the foreland of Kent, 320 miles, whence coasting by the Germane sea with the crooked creeks and inlets for 704 miles, it reacheth to the aforesaid point, *Trevisum*: so that by this account, the whole Iland taketh in compasse 1836 English miles. The aire is so kinde and temperate, that not only the Summers be not excessive hot, by reason of continuall gentle windes, that abate their heat, which as they respect the fruits of the earth, so they yeeld a most wholsome and pleasing contentment to men and beast: the winters are also passing milde; for the raine falling often with still ho wers (to say nothing of the aire it selfe somewhat thick and grosse) dissolveth the rigor of the cold, and withall, the Sea which compasseth it, with moderate warmth doth comfort the Land in such a sorte,

The temperature of the aire.

that the cold with us is much more remisse, than in some parts of France and Italy. Whereon it is that Minutius Felix prooving that God by his providence hath a speciall regard of the several parts of the world, as well as of the whole, saith, that Brittain though it want otherwhiles the aspect of the Sun, yet it is refreshed with the warmth of the Sea flowing round about it, neither need you to marvell at his speech, considering the warmth of the Sea. The Seas (saith Cicero) stirred to and fro with the windes, do so waxe warme, that a man may easily perceive within that world of waters, there is enclosed a certaine heat. To the temperatenes also of this Iland, Cesenius Getulicus, a very ancient Poet seemeth to have respect, when he verifieth thus of Brittain:

Non illic Aries verno ferit aëra cornu
Gnasia nec Gemini præcedunt cornua Tauri,
Sicca Lycaonium resupinat plaustra Bootes.

The Ram unkindely smites not there
In spring the aire with horn,
Nor Taurus the horn'd Bull of Crete
Untimely go before:
Where Dryver height Arctophylax
Doth his dry wain up turn.

For the temperature Cæsar likewise writeth thus, The places in Brittaine bee more temperate, as in France. Semblably, Cornelius Tacitus, No extremity there is of cold, the soile (setting aside the olive and vine, which are proper to warme countries) taketh all kinde of grain, and beareth it in abundance; it ripeneth slowly, but commeth up quickly; the cause of both, is one and the same, to wit, the over much moisture of ground. Howbeit, the ground enriched so with al sorts of Corne, Orpheus hath reported it to be the very seat of *Ceres* in his poem, thus: *The soile.*

ἠδ' ἀνέρι ἁδμητὰ ἀνάσσεις
Δήμητρος.

Lo here the stately Hals
Of Ceres Queen.

It hath been the very Storehouse for victuals of the West Empire, from whence the Romans were wont yearly to transport into Germany with a fleet of 800 vessels, bigger than Barges, great store of Corne, for the maintenance of their armies, which defended the Frontiers.

Hearken also what Camden citeth out of an ancient Orator, who with open mouth resoundeth forth the praises thereof to Constantine the Emperor in his Panegeric pag. 3. O happy Brittain (saith hee) and more fortunate than all other Lands besides, which first sawest Constantine the Emperor / for good cause hath nature endowed thee with all the blessed gifts of aire and soile, wherein there is neither excessive cold of winter, nor extream heat of Summer; wherein there is so great plenty of grain, that it serveth sufficiently for bread and drink: wherein the forrests are without savage beasts, and the ground void of noisom serpents. Contrariwise, it hath abundance of tame cattell: the dayes there are very long, and the nights never without some light, whiles those utmost plaines by the sea side cast and raise no shadowes on high, and the aspect both of sky and stars, passeth beyond the bound of the night, yea the very Sun it selfe, which seemeth unto us for to set, appeareth there onely to passe and go aside. Hear also if it please you what another Author saith to Constantius, I assure you it was no small damage to the Common-wealth, to lose the bare name onely of Brittain: so to forgo a land, so plentifull in corne, so rich in pasture, so full of mines and veines of mettall, so gainfull in tributes and revenewes, so accommodated with havens, and for circuit so large and spacious. Moreover the singular love, and motherly affection of nature to this Iland an ancient Poet lively expresseth thus:

Tu nimio nec frigida gelu, nec fidere fervens,
Clementi cœlo temperiéque places.
Cum pareret Natura parens, varióque favore
Divideret dotes omnibus una locis,
Sepositi potiora tibi, matremq; professa,
Insula sis felix, plenaq; pacis ait.
Quicquid amas luxus, quicquid desiderat usus,
Ex te provenit, vel abundè tibi.

For aire so milde and temperate
Right pleasing is thy seat,
Where neither reigneth chilling cold,
Nor yet excessive heat.
What time Dame nature brought things forth,
And of her onely grace
Bestow'd her favours manifold
And gifts on every place,
Like mother kinde, the better part
Aside for thee she laid;
O happy Iland mayest thou be,
And full of peace she said:
What ever vaine excesse affects,
What may mans need content,
Shall come from thee, or else to thee
From other Lands be sent.

It seemeth Dame Nature strove and took delight in perfecting of Brittain, having set her out in such an excellent manner and forme of beauty for the adorning of the universe, and by such a variety and pleasing discription, delighteth the eyes no lesse than Pearles. The inhabitants are of a goodly stature and constitution of body, faire of complexion, and the women very beautifull. They are gentle and courteous, especially to strangers, and full of courage, their vertues are well knowne to all men for their atchievements in war. Touching the name of Brittain there are various opinions. Sr. Thomas Eliot, a worthipfull Knight, and Humphrey Lhuyd, reputed by our Countrie-men for knowledge of antiquity to carry with them credit and authority, refer it to the Brittish word, *Prid-Cain*, that is, *a pure white forme*. Pomponius Lætus reporteth, that the Brittains of America in France, gave it that name. Goropius Becanus, saith, that the Danes fought here to plant themselves, and so named it *BRITDANIA*, that is, *Free Dania*: others derive it from Prutenia, a Region in Germany. Bodine supposeth it tooke the name of *Bretts*, a Spanish word, which signifieth, earth. Some think that the Grecians, who took a pride in impoling of names upon Countries, pronounced it so, and hearing the native people thereof called *Brith* and *Brithon*, added *Tania* to it, and so made it *Brithtania*, which signifieth a Region, and was called Britania, because it was the Region of the Brittans, as Mauritania is named from Mauri the Moores: Lusitania, from the Country of Lusus, and Aquitania from waters. But Camdens Etymologie is the best and most probable, who fetching it from the Brittish language, deriveth it from *Brit*, signifying painted, and *taine*, a nation: which agreeth not only with the Brittish tongue, but with the records of the most sincere and trusty Historiographers, all with one consent affirming, that the Brittaines used to paint themselves blew, with wood, to make them shew more terrible to the Enemy. As for the name *Albion* (saith Camden) I passe not much, considering that the Greeks gave it to this Ile for difference sake, seeing all the Ilands round about it, were called Britisin de Britannies. Brittain, saith Plinie, renowmed in the Greek records and ours, lieth betwixt North and West over against Germany, France and Spain, but with a great distance betweene them, they being the greatest parts by farre of all Europe. *Albion* it had to name *The stature, complexion and qualities of the people* *The names and whence derived.*

name when all the Iles adjacent, were called *Britannie*, whereupon Catullus writing against Cæsar, said thus:

Hunc Gallia timuit, timuit Britannia.

Him Gaule doth feare, him Brittains dread.

Who also in the same frame of verses, called it the utmost Ile of the west. And it may be this name *Albion* sprang from the vanity, fabulous inventions and unconstant levity of the Greeks, in coining names, which they termed ἀδοκήτως γραικίζουσιν. For seeing they had in fabulous wise named Italy *Hesperia*, of Hesperus the son of Atlas, France *Gallatia*, of the son of Polyphemus: It cannot otherwise be, but that in the same vein of fabling, they called this Iland Albion, of Albion Neptuns son: which thing Perrotus and Lilius Giraldus, have put down in writing; unles a man would derive it of ἀλέω, which as Festus witnesseth, signifieth white: For it is environed with white rocks, which Cicero termeth *Mirificas moles*, that is, wondrous piles: and hereof it is, that upon the coined pieces, bearing the stamp of Antonius Pius and Severus, Brittain is pourtarited sitting upon rocks in womens habit. And the Brittish Poets themselves name it *Inis Wen*, that is, the white Ile. The Scots yet to this day call it Albanik, and their Country, Albin: Now let us come to the division of Brittain. Our Historiographers will needs have that division of Brittaine to bee most ancient, whereby they divide it into *Logria*, *Cambria*, and *Albania*, that is into England, Wales, and Scotland. But the most ancient division of Brittain in the opinion of many learned men, is that which is found in Ptolemy, in the second book of his Mathematicall constructions, where he treateth of the Paralels, namely, into Brittain the great and the lesse. But by their leave (saith Camden) as learned as they be, they themselves shall see, if they please to examine thorowly and exactly in that place the proportion of distance from the Æquator, and compare the same with the Geographicall descriptions, that he calleth our Iland there, Brittain the great; and Ireland, Brittain the lesse. Howbeit, some of our later writers named the hither part of this Iland towards the South, the Great, and the further part northward, the Lesse. The inhabitants whereof in times past, were distinguished into *Maiata* and *Caledonii*, that is, into the inhabitants of the champaine, and the Mountainers; as now the Scots are divided into High-land-men, and Low-land-men. But for as much as the Romans cared not for that further tract, because as Apian saith, it could not bee profitable to them, nor fruitfull, having set down their bounds not far from Edenburgh, at the first they made this hither part, reduced already into a Province, two fold, to wit, the Lower and the Higher, as it is gathered out of Dio. For this higher or nearer part of England (together with Wales) he termeth the Higher, and the farther or Northern part the Lower. Which thing th every Quarters and abiding places of the Ronan Legions in Dio, do proove. The second Legion Augusta, which kept at Carleon in Wales, and the twentieth surnamed Victrix, which remained at Chester, or Deva, he placeth in the higher Brittain: but the fifth Legion that was resident at Yorke, served as he writeth, in the lower Brittain. This division as it is supposed, was made by the Emperor Severus, because Herodian reporteth that after he had vanquished Albinus, General of the Brittish forces, who had usurped the Empire, and reformed the State of Brittain, divided the government of the Province in two parts, betweene two Prefects. After this, the Romans did set out the Province of Brittain into three parts: namely into *Maxima Cæsariensis*, *Brittania prima*, and *Brittania secunda*. Whereas therefore Britain had in old time three Arch-Bishops to wit, of London, Yorke and Caerleon in Wales, it is thought that the Province which we now call Canterbury, made *Britannia prima*, and the Province of York made *Maxima Cæsariensis*. In the Age next ensuing, when the forme of the Roman Empire was daily changing, either by ambition, that more men might attain to places of honor, or the wary forecast of the Emperors, that the power of their Presidents, which grew over great, might be taken downe and abridged, they divided Brittain into five parts; to wit, *Britannia prima*, *Secunda*, *Maxima Cæsariensis*, *Valentia*, and *Flavia Cæsariensis*. *Valentia* seemeth to have been the North part of *Maxima Cæsariensis*, which being usurped and held by the Picts and Scots, Theodosius Generall under Valens the Emperor, recovered out of their hands, and in honor of him named it *Valentia*, which Marcellinus sheweth more plainely in these words, The Province now recovered, which was faln into the enemies hands, he restored to the former state in such sort, as by his own procuring, it had both a lawfull Governor, and was also afterward called *Valentia*, at the pleasure of the Prince. Now that the son of this Theodosius, added *Flavia*, we may very well conjecture, for that before the time of this Flavius, wee read no where of *Brittannia Flavia*. Wherefore to make up this matter in few words, all the South coast, which of one side lieth between the Brittish Sea, and the river Thames, with the Severn Sea on the other side, was called *Brittannia prima*; *Brittannia secunda*, was that which now is Wales; *Flavia Cæsariensis*, from Humber to Tine, or the wall of Severus; *Valentia*, from Tine, to the wall or rampier neare Edenburgh, which the Scots call Grameldike, and this was the utmost limit of the Roman Empire in this Land, when this last division was in use. Afterwards, when the Barbarians made invasion on every side, and that the state of the Roman Empire decayed, and civil wars daily encreased among the Brittans, this Iland as bereft of all life and vigour, lay for a time languishing, and forlorne without any shew at all of government: but that part which inclineth toward the North, became two kingdomes, to wit, of the Scots and Picts, and the Roman *Pentarchy* or five portions in this hither part, became the *Heptarchy* or seven kingdomes of the Saxons. For they devided the whole Province of the Romans (setting Wales aside, which the remnant of the Brittans possessed) into seven kingdomes, that is to say, Kent, Southsex, Eastsex, East-angle, Westsex, Northumberland, Eastsex, and Mercia. The Countries were called either *Conventus* or *Pagi*, which we by a peculiar terme name Shires, of *Scyre* a Saxon word, which signifieth to divid. But since the time of the Romans, Saxons, and Dane, Brittain hath been divided into two famous Kingdomes to wit, England and Scotland; which by the comming in of King James, were reunited, and are now under the government of Charles the first, and now these two kingdomes are called againe by the ancient name, Great Brittain. This Iland is environed round with the Sea, wch *S. Basil* calleth terrible and dangerous: sometimes it breaketh in, and drowneth the low grounds, but after a while they become dry again. It flowes into the Iland with such force, that meeting the streams of the fresh waters, turneth them back by her course. It is dangerous to passe, especially in winter, which occasioned Julius Firmius to say to Constantine the Emperour, That in the midst of winter, which was never done before, he had trampled under his feet the raging waves of the Brittish Ocean; under the motion of his oares, the billowes of the Sea, almost unknown to us, have trembled; and the Brittains affrighted at the unexpected face of our Emperor, what can ye wish more? the Elements vanquished and gave place to your forces. The Sea aboundeth with all sorts of fish, as Salmon, Cod, Ling, Stockfish, Herings, and abundance of other fish besides: there are also Mussell-Pearles, which are round, and have a King among them as the Bees have. Suetonius reporteth, that Cæsar passed into Brittain for the fineste of these Mother-Pearles, which they tolde him were there, and were so big, that he might poise

The division. *The Bees.*


Magnæ
BRITANNIÆ
et HIBERNIÆ
TABULA.
DEUCALEDONIUS OCEANUS
Hebrides
Insulæ
OCEANUS
OCCIDEN
TALIS
HIBERNI
CUM
MARE
Orcades
Insulæ
OCEANUS
GERMANI
CUS
Zeeland
Brabant
Hanault
Mare Britannicum

them in his hand, ſo that with ſome of them he made a chain, and dedicated it to his mother. Among the Iles, Ireland is the famoſeſt, whereof we will treat in the particular Maps. The next are the Orcades, ſome 30 Iles, lying a little diſtance one from another, called in old Records Argath, that is, upon the Gettas, as it is interpreted: Camden thinketh it rather to bee upon Cath, becauſe Cath lieth right over againſt Scotland, which at this day is called Cathneſſe, from the Cape and Promontory thereof. In Solins dayes, all of them were not inhabited, being over-grown with bulruſhes and long Sedge. But at this day they are peopled, there are neither woods nor forreſts in them, they bear good barley, but no wheat. Julius Agricola, was the firſt of the Romans that ſailed round about the Britiſh Iles, and the firſt that diſcovered the Orcades, and brought them in ſubjection to the Roman Empire: afterwards they were ſubject to the Norwegians and Danes, *anno* 1474. Chriſtian, King of Denmark, ſold to King James of Scotland all his right and intereſt to them, for a ſum of money: the chiefeſt of them all is the Biſhoprick of Pomonia: the Natives call it Main-land, as if it were a continent. It is full of lead and tin. Ocetis is alſo mentioned by Ptolemie among theſe Iles, which Camden conjecture to be called Hethy: I cannot yet reſolve (ſaith he) whether Hey numbred among, them is that Duma which Plinie ſpeaketh of, yet he rather beleeves that fair Ile, the city whereof that ſtandeth alone, called Dumo, is Dumna, as to beleeve with Becanus, that it is Wardhouſe in Lapland. John the Mair alſo calleth one of them Zeland, being fifty thouſand paces in length. The Natives in theſe Iles brue their bear with barley, which makes very good drink: the Inhabitants are much given to drinking, and yet Botius ſaith, they are never drunk nor diſtempered. Their neighbouring Iles called the Hebrides, are 44 in number, which Beda calleth Mœnames, Ethecus, the Beteoricks, Giraldus, the Incades, and Lucades: the Scotiſh, the Weſterne Iles. But Ptolemie, Plinie, and Solin, the Ebudes, which ſeem to be ſo called of their barrenneſſe: for Solin writeth, that the people thereof never knew any fruits, but lived onely upon fiſh and milke. And Eb-Eid in the Brittiſh tonuge ſignifieth, without fruit. Plinie makes them to be 30, Ptolemy, 33: the firſt is Ricina, Plinie, Ricnea, Anthonie, Riduna, now called Rachne, which is a ſmall Ile over againſt Ireland: the neareſt is Epidium, now called Ila (as Camden witneſſeth) which is reaſonable great, and hath in it fruitfull fields: between that and Scotland, lieth Jona, called by Beda, Hy, and Hu, ſituated in a plain, having an Epiſcopall ſeat in the ſmall towne of Sodore, whence all the other Iles about it are likewiſe called Sodorenes, as depending upon this Dioceſſe, renouned for the Sepulchers of the Kings of Scotland: ſince called by Ptolemy Maleos, and at this day, Mula: whereof Plinie ſpeaketh thus, Of thoſe that remain, Mella extendeth it ſelfe more than five and twenty thouſand paces. Hebuda the Eaſterne, now called the Weſterne, reacheth far over the Coaſt of Scotland. And Hebuda the Weſterne, turning towards the Weſt, is called by the Natives Lewes, in which heretofore Mac-Cloyd ruled, and is now called in an olde book of Manias, Lodhus. It is uneven by reaſon of divers hils, that are full of ſtones, and is ill peopled. But the greater of them all is Fuſt: ſeparated from the ſea by a little chanell: the others, ſaving Hyrtha, are held of no great account, being all full of ſtones and flints, which make the wayes trouble ſome and very hard to paſſe, the reſt are over growne with ſhrubs, which ſcarcely grow green. Nevertheleſſe the Scots bought all theſe Iles of the Norwegians for ready money, to joyne them to their Kingdome, though they reaped but little profit by them. The inhabitants (namely theſe Scots and Iriſh) were high minded and lawleſſe men, that would in no wiſe be tyed to the ſeverity of Lawes, neither feared they any condemnations. As for their faſhions, habits, language and behaviour, they differ not much from the wilde Iriſh, ſo that it may eaſily be diſcerned, that they are deſcended of this Nation. For the reſt of the natures of theſe Iles, hear what Solin ſaith, They being ignorant of fruits, lived only upon fiſh and milk, all of them had one King only: and the King had nothing of his own, for all appertained to the Commonalty. He was bound to do equity by certain lawes, leſt through avarice he ſhould turne from the truth: and that poverty might make him to do juſtice to every man, as he that having nothing of his own was fed by the Commons, neither was he permitted to have a wife of his own, but as his affection led him, took one while one, and at other whiles another woman: whereby his deſire and hope of a lawfull iſſue was cut off from him. Mona and Vecta, Gerſey and Garnſey follow, whereof we will ſpeake in the particular diſcriptions and Maps of England and Scotland in their due places. And thus much for Brittain in generall.

The Orcades.

The Hebrides.

Their manners.



The firſt Generall deſcription AND MAP OF ENGLAND.

The firſt generall derivation of England.

THE greateſt and moſt Southerne part of the Albion Iland, is by the Latins called *Anglia*, from Angria a place in Weſtphalia, commonly named Engern, where the Angles were ſeated. Some ſeeke the name out of Pomerania, where the town Angloen flouriſhed. Others from *Angulus* an angle or corner, as if it were a corner of the world, as ſome building upon that ſtale verſe ſeem to hold,

Anglia terra feror, & fortiſſima angulus orbis,
Inſula præditos, quæ toto vix egit orbe.

England a fruitfull angle is,
without the world ſo wide,
An Iland rich, that hath ſmall need
of all the world beſide.

Neither doth Goropius his conjecture deſerve credit, but rather a ſmile, which deriveth *Anglos*, that is Engliſh men, from Angle, that is, a fiſhing rod or a fiſh-hook: becauſe (ſaith he) they hooked all unto them, and were, as we ſay, good anglers. But leaving theſe, we will come to that which is more probable. Surely we muſt ſeek for ſome other ſeat of our Angles or Engliſh men, which Beda willeth Camden to look for between the Saxons and Jutes: The Angles (ſaith he) came out of that countrie which is called *Angulus*, and is reported from that time to lie waſte, between the Provinces of the Saxons and Jutes. Now ſeeing that between Jutland and Holſatia, the ancient country of the Saxons, there is a little Province in the kingdome of Dania, named at this day Angel, beneath the city Flemsburgh, which Lindibergius in his Epiſtles, calleth, Little *Anglia*. I dare affirme (ſaith Camden) that now at length I have found the place of our Anceſtors habitation, and that from thence the Angles came into this Land. And to aver this the more confidently, he hath good warrant from the authority of that ancient writer Ethelwardus, whoſe words be theſe: *Old Anglia is ſeted between the Saxons and the Giots.* In which very place, Ptolemy ſeemeth to ſet the Saxons: ſo that a Poet of the middle time ſung not untruely in this manner:

——Saxonia protulit Anglos,
Hoc patet in lingua nitvcoque colore.——

That Engliſh men from Saxons drew deſcent
Their color white and tongue make evident.

Again, he that ſeeth the Etymology of Engelbert, Engelhard, and ſuch like Dutch names, may ſee perhaps the originall of *Angli* alſo. Moreover, it may ſeem out of Procopius, that the Friſons likewiſe came with others into Brittain. The Iland Brittain (as Pitheus a ſingular good man, and in all ſorts of antiquity moſt skilfull, hath exemplified unto Camden out of the Kings Library in Paris) three moſt populous Nations do inhabit, which had every one their ſeverall King to rule them: and theſe Nations be called *Angli*, Friſons, and after the name of the very Iland, Brittans. The Romans commanded the greateſt part of England almoſt 500 yeares, from the time of Julius Ceſar, till Theodoſius the junior: in whoſe time, the Garniſons being drawn out for the defence of Geule, they quitted England. Againſt whom the Brittains having wars and not able to ſubſiſt; called in the Saxons out of Germany to aid them; but afterward, the Saxons growing great, and making confederacies with the Picts, joyned with them againſt the Brittains, and at laſt expulſing their own hoſts, became Maſters of their lands, livings, and houſes. That part of England that looketh towards the Eaſt or German Sea, was named the Angle-Saxons, becauſe they firſt ſeized upon Anglia, or England. The Weſterne part ſeparated from it by the rivers Severn and Dea, which ſpeak to this day the old Brittiſh language, are called Walha, or Wales; and they themſelves are alſo called by an ancient name Cambres, and their Countrie Cambria, and the Engliſh Saiſſons, and their Country alſo Logria. It is bounded on the North towards Scotland, with the rivers Tweed and Solway: on the South with France, and the Brittiſh Ocean. Weſtward it hath the Iriſh Sea beating upon it. The temperature and aire, as is ſaid in the general deſcription of Brittain, is milde and ſweet: the ſoile more fat and fruitfull, having the fields and plains covered with wheat, rye, barly, beans, and peas, rich paſture grounds, and ſweet meddows lying along the rivers ſides, abundance of Cattell and an infinite number of ſheep, which cover the mountains, hils, and fields, loaden with thick fleeces of wool, which for the riches thereof and making of cloathes, may truly be called the goulden Fleece: the ſheep alſo are much commended for the daintenes of their fleſh. There growes all ſorts of trees, ſaving the Fir-tree, and (as Ceſar ſaith) the Beech-tree: but for the abundance of Bay-trees, Theſſalica is not to be compared unto it, and for Roſemarie, there is ſuch ſtore of it in ſome places, that they make hedges and incloſures therewith: the vines and grapes grow ſeldome ripe, and are ſet in Gardens rather for ſhades and pleaſure than for their fruit. In the earth are found mines of yron, lead, and tin in abundance, and ſome gould and ſilver that is extracted out of them. There are found great ſtore of Corniſh Diamonds which in brightnes exceed thoſe of India, though not in hardnes. Among the Brigants are found many Agath ſtones, of a blackiſh color, they are light, will burne in water, are quenched with oyle, which being chafed, retain the color of the things wherewith they are rubbed: they grow between the clifts of the rocks, are of a ruſty and reddiſh hue, but being poliſhed, are of a blackiſh ſplendor. The whole countrie is free from wolves, which were never ſeen there ſince K. Edgar made Ludvall Prince of Walles to pay him 300 wolves a yeare for tribute, which performing three years together, in the fourth he could finde no more. In no place of the world are there ſuch fierce Maſty-dogs, and abundance of Crows and Rooks which ſo devoure and peck up the corne, that the husband men are conſtrained to keepe boyes to skar them away with ſhooting, becauſe they will not riſe at ones voice. There are alſo great ſtore of Kites and Puttocks. The chief cities are London and York, whereof a Poet verſifieth thus:

The firſt generall derivation of England.

The Cities and Towns

Londinum Cæſar eſt, & Regni urbs prima Britannæ:
Eboracum à primâ jure ſecunda venit.

In Brittain London is the fareſt town,
The ſecond place Yorke claimeth as his own.

Canterbury the Metropolitan See, Lincolne, Briſtow, Gloſter, Shrewsbury, Bath, Exeter: the famous

Universities of Cambridge and Oxford, Norwich, Sandwich and many mo, named in the particular descriptions. Thorow London floweth and ebbeth the river Thamisis, so called from Thame and Isis, two rivers which meet and joyne in one: this river feeleth the violence of the sea more than any river in Europe, ebbing and flowing twice a day: upon whose banckes many fair Towns and Princely Pallaces stand, which prospect made a German Poet write thus:

Tot Campos, silvas, tot regia tecta, tot hortos,
Artifici cultus dextra, tot vidimus arces,
Vt nunc Ausonia Thamisis cum Tibride certet.

We saw so many woods and Princely Bowers,
Sweet Fields, brave Pallaces, and stately Towers,
So many Gardens dresst with curious care,
That Thames with royall Tyber may compare.

As touching the Commonwealth of England, it consisteth of a King, Noble men, and Gentry, Citizens, Yeomen and Artisans. The King hath power and command over all, neither holdeth he his Empire in vasſellage, nor receiveth his vesture or enstalment of another, nor acknowledgeth he any Superior but God alone. He hath also many rights of Majesty peculiar to himself: wth the Lawyers term, *Sacra sacrorum*, that is sacred, and *individua*, that is, inseparable, because they cannot be severed, the common sort term them Royall Prerogatives. The next to the King, is his first begotten Son, who is the Heir apparant and affigned Successor, was first entituled *Princeps juventutis*, that is, Prince of the youth, and were named Cæsars, of the Greekish Empire, *Dolphins*, of the Kingdom of France, *Dolphins*, and of Spain, *Infans*: so from the time of Edward the first, the Heires apparant of England, were entituled *Princes of Wales*. But whereas the Kingdoms of Brittain have been formerly divided, are now by the happy comming in of King James, growne into one, who was stiled King of *Great Brittain*, and so now our Soveraigne King Charles, whose eldest Son Prince Charles, the lovely joy and darling of Brittain, is stiled Prince of *Great Brittain*: and as he is borne thus, to the greatest hopes, so all Brittain from one end to another, pray unceſſantly from the very heart, that God would vouchsafe to bleſſe them with the greatest vertues, and continuance of honors, that they may by many degrees and that most happily, exceed, our hope surpasse the Noble acts of their Progenitors, and out live their years: and to conclude, the Translator wisheth, that seeing it hath pleased God of his immense goodneſſe, after so many yeares past, to reunite England and Scotland, by the lawfull inheritance of King James and his Sacred Majesty, I will end with his Fathers speech at White Hall, *anno* 1607.

Iam cunctis gens una sumus, sic simus in ævum.

One onely Nation now are we,
And let us so for ever be.

The King.

After the Prince, the next title of honor is a Duke. But in England they adorned none with it, untill that Edward the third created Edward his Son Duke of Cornewall, by putting a wreath upon his head, a ring upon his finger and a silver rod in his hand. Like as the Dukes of Normandie were in times past created by a sword, and a Banner delivered to them, afterwards by girding the sword of the Duchie, and a Circle of gold, garnished with litle golden roses in the top. And the same Edward the third, created in a Parliament his two Sons, Lyonell Duke of Clarence, and John Duke of Lancaster, by the girding of a sword, and setting upon their heads a furred Cap with a Coronet of gold and pearles, and a charter delivered unto them. A Marqueſſe hath the next place of honor after a Duke. This title came to us of late dayes, and was not bestowed upon any till the time of Richard the II. for he was the first that made his Minion Robert Vere, who was highly in his favor, Marqueſſe of Doublin, and then it began with us to be a title of honor, for before time those that Governed the Marches, were commonly called Lord Marchers, and not Marqueſſes as now we terme them. They were created by the King by cincture of the sword, & the imposition of the Cap of honor, and dignitie with the Coronet, as also by the deliverie of a charter or writting. The next degree are Earles, called in Latine *Comites*, and seem to have, come to us from our Ancestours the Germans; for they in times past as *Cornelius Tacitus* writeth, had their *Comites*, who should always give attendance upon their Prince, and be at hand in matters of Counsell and authority. King John was the first that used in creating them the cincture of the sword. For Roger of Hovenden writeth thus: King John upon the daye of his Coronation, girded William Mareschall with the sword of the Barledome of *Strigulia*, and *Goffrio Fitz-Petro* with the sword of the Earledome of Essex, who albeit they had bin called Earles before, & Governed their Shires, yet were they not girt with the sword of an Earledome, and upon that day, they waited at the Kings table, wearing these swords by their sides. In the age next ensuing, there came up the imposition of a chaplos Cap with a circle of gold that now is turned into a Coronet, & a mantle, or robe of State, are by three severall Earles borne before him that is to be created: & betwixt two Earles arrayed also in their robes of State, is brought in his surcoat unto the King, sitting upon his throne: where kneeling downe, while the patent, or charter of his creation is a reading, the King saith in these words: This shall N. wee create, creat, constitute, make, appoint and ordaine, Earle of S. and wee give and grant unto him, the name, title, state, stile, honor, authority & dignitie of the Earle S. and into it by the cincture of a sword really do invest: then is the robe or mantle of Estate done upon him by the King himselfe, the sword hung about his neck, the Cap with the Coronet put upon his head, & the said Charter of the Creation being read and delivered into his hands. Among the Earles the most honorable are called Count Palatines, by the way of Excellencie, for as this terme Palatine, was a name in ancient times common to all that bare office in the Kings Palace: so Count Palatine was a title of honor, and dignity confirred upon him, that before had beene an officer Palatine, with a certaine royall authority, to sit in judgement within his owne Territoire. As for the Earle Marshall of England, King Richard the second, gave that title first to Thomas Mowbray Earle of Nothingham, whereas before they were simply stiled Marshals of England, and after the banishment of Mowbray he granted that Holland, Duke of Surrey, should be substituted Earle Marshall in his place, and should carry a rod of gold in his hand enamelled black at both ends whereas before they used one of wood. Next after Earles, follow in order *Vice-Comites*, whome wee call Vice-counts, an old name this is of an office, but a new title of dignity, not heard of with us, before Henry the sixts dayes, who conferred that title upon J. Lord Beaumont. In the ranke of the superior, or chiefe nobility, Barons have the next place: there are Barons of divers ranke, which were in ancient times, and now accounted very honorable. In the dayes of King Henry the third, there were reckoned 150 Baronies. And hereupon it was that in all the Charters, and Historles of that age, all noble men in manner be called Barons, and wereby that title was then a very honorable and undec the terme of Baronage, all the superior States of the Kingdome, as Dukes, Marqueſſes, Earles and Barons, in some sort were comprised, but it attained to the highest pitch of honor, since that King Edward the third, out of so great a number, which was seditious & turbulent, called the very best, by writ or summon unto

Dukes.

The cincture of the Sword.

Lord Marshall.

Vice-Comites.

Barons.

unto the high court of Parliament: and hereupon, they onely were accounted Barons of the Kingdom, whom the King had cited by vertue of such summons unto the Parliament: since that time, the Kings by their Patents, and putting on of the Robe of honor, have given this honor. They are created Knights, for the common law doth not acknowledge Baron to be a name of dignity: and they that be in this wise created, are called Barons of the Parliament, Barons of the Realme, and Barons of honor, for a difference between these and them of olde. The next degree be Knights, in all nations they take their names of horses, for the Italians call them *Cavelieri*, the French, *Chevaliers*; the Germans, Reizers; and our Britans in Wales, Margogh all from riding. The denomination of *Milites* was transferred unto those that bare any of the greater offices in the Princes Court. But Camdens opinion is, they were at first so called, who held any lands or inheritances as tenants in fee by this tenure, to serve in the wars: for those Lands were termed Knights fees, and those that elſe where were named Feudatory, that is tenants in fee, here called *Milites*, that is, Knights: as for exemple *Milites Regis*, the Kings Knights, for that they received these lands or mantures from him, with this condition, to serve him in the wars, to yeeld him fealty and homage, whereas others who served for pay, were simply called *Soldierj* and *Servientes*. But these called *Milites*, or *Equites*, are with us of foure sorts. The honorableſt be those of the order of S. George, or of the Garter: a second degree are Banerets: in a third ranke, Knights of the Bath: and in a fourth place, those whom we call in Latin *Equites aurati*, or *Milites*. King Edward the third, for to adorn Martiall proweſſe with honors, ordained at Windſor that most noble order of Knights, whom (as some say for his own garter given forth as Signall of Battell that sped fortunately) he called Knights of the Garter: who wore on their left legs a blew grater carrying this impreſſe, *Hony soit qui mely pensé*, that is *Shame to him that evill thinketh*. But others attribute it to the garter of the Queen, or rather of *Joan* Counteſſe of Salisbury, which fell from her as she danced, and the King took up from the floore, at which the Noble men laughing, the King said, shortly it would come to passe, that that garter should be in high honor and estimation. This is the common and most received report: neither need it seem to be abase originall thereof, considering *Nobilitas sub amore jacit*. *Banerets*, who are termed untruely *Baronets* have their name of a *Banner*: for it was granted unto them in regard of their martiall vertue & proweſſe to use a foure square Enſigne or banner; whereupon they call them *Equites vexillarij*, and the Germans, *Banner-Herren*. The antiquity of these *Knights Banerets* cannot be fetcht from before the time of King Edward the third, who dubbed *John Chandos Knight Baneret*, with his Banner. Concerning Knights of the Bath, they in former times were wont to be selected out of the flower of the nobilitie at the Coronation of Kings, and Queenes, and at their marriages, sometimes also when their Sons were invested Princes of Wales, or Dukes. But in our dayes, the dayes before they are created being clad in an Eremits gray weed, with a hood, a linnen Coife, and booted withall, come devoutly to divine service, to begin their warfare there, as if they would employ their service for God especially, they sup altogether: and upon every one of them there waite 2 Esquires, and one Page: after supper they retire themselves into their bed-chamber, where for each of them is prepared a prettie bed, with red curtaines, and their owne armes fastned thereupon, with a boyling Veſſell, standing close by, couvered with linnen cloathes, wherein after they have said there prayers, and commended themselves to God: they bathe themselves that thereby they might be put in minde to be pure in bodie, and soule from thenceforth. The next morrow early in the morning awakened they are, and raised with a noise of Musicall instruments, and doe on the same apparell. Then the high Constable of England, the Marshall, and others, whom the King appointeth come unto them, call them forth in order, and tender an oath unto them, namely, that they shall serve and worship God above all, defend the Church, honor the King, manitanie his rights, protect Widdowes, Virgins, Orphans, and to their power repell, and put by all wrong. When they have sworne to this by laying their hands upon the Gospell, they are brought with State to morning prayer, the Kings Muſitians, and Heralds, going before, and by them likewise are conducted to their bed-chambers, where after they have devested them from their Eremits weed, they put on a Mantle of Martiall red Taffata, implying they should be martiall men, and a white hat with a white plume of feathers over their linnen Coife, in token of sincerity, and tie a paire of white gloves to the pendant cordon of their mantle. This done they mount upon Steeds, dight with saddle, and furniture of black leather, with white intermingled, and having a crosse in the frontlet. Before every one of them, rideth his owne Page, carrying a sword with a gilded hilt, at which there hang gilt-spurs, and of either hand of them ride their Esquires: with this pompe, and trumpets founding before them, as they go along to the Kings Court, where when they are brought by two ancient Esquires to the Kings presence, the Page delivereth the girdle, and sword, hanging thereto, unto the Lord Chamberlaine, and he with great reverence unto the King, who therewith girdeth the Knight overthwart, and commandeth therewith, two elder Knights, to put on the Spurrs, who in times past were wont with good wiſhes, and prayers to kisse his handes, that was to be Knighted.

Knights of the Garter.

Knights of the Bath.

Now as touching those Knights, which are made in these dayes, either for some brave services performed in the warrs, or for their birth, worth and some remarkable service done to their Prince and Countrie, he that receiveth the dignity of a Knight kneeleth downe, and the King with his sword drawne, slightly smiteth him upon the shoulder, speaking unto him these words withall in French, *Sois Chevalier au nom de Dieu*, that is: *Be thou Knight in the name of God*, and after he saith moreover, *Avances Chevalier*, that is, *Arise Sir Knight*. Next in degree after these Knights are Esquires, termed in Latine *Armigeri*, that is: *Coffrers or Bearers of Armes*; the same that *Scutiferi*, that is *shieldbearers*, or *homines ad arma*, that is, *men at Armes*. The principall Esquires at this day are counted those that are select Esquires for the Princes bodie, next unto them be Knights eldeſt Sons, and their eldeſt Sons succeſsively. In a third place are reputed yonger Sons of the eldeſt Sons of Barons, and of other nobles in higher estate. In a fourth ranke are rekonned those unto whome the King himselfe together with a title giveth armes, or createth Esquires by putting about their neck a silver coller of *S. S.* and (in former times) upon their heeles a paire of white spurs, silvered. whereupon at this day in the west parts of the Kingdome, they be called *white Spurs*, for distinction from Knights, who were wont to weare *gilt-Spurs*: and to the first begotten Sons onely of these, doth this title belong. In the fifth and last place, be those ranked, & taken for Esquires, whosoever have any superior publicke office in the Common-weale, or serve the Prince in any worshipfull calling. Gentlemen or the common sort of nobility be they, that either are descended of worshipfull parentage, or raised for their worth vertue or wealth. Citizens or Burgeſſes be such as in their own severall Cities, execute any publicke office, and by Election have a roome in our high Court of


SCOTIAE PARS
HIBERNIAE
PARS
MARE VERGIVIVM
MARE HIBERNICVM
OCEANVS
ANGLIA
REGNUM.
GERMANICVS
OCEANVS BRITANNICVS
Belgii
pars
GALLIAE
CONFINIA
Hollandiæ extrema
Zelandiæ pars

Parliament. Yeomen, are they whom some call Free-borne, or Free-holders, which our Lawe tearmeth *Homines legales*, that is, Lawfullmen, and who of Freelands may dispend fortie shillings at least by the yeare. Lastly Craftsmen, Artisans, or Workemen, be they that labour for hire, namely, such as fit at worke, Mechanick Artificers, Smithes, Carpenters &c. which were termed of the Romans *Capite Censi*, as one would say, taxed or reckoned by the pole, and Proletarij.

The Parliament.

Now follow the Courts of England. As touching the Tribunals, or Courts of Iustice in England there are three sorts of them, some be Ecclesiasticall, others Temporall, and others mixt of both, which being the greatest, and most honorable of all, is called the Parliament. Consisting of the King, Clergie, Superior Nobles, the Elect Knights, and Burgesses. It is not held at set, and certaine times, but summoned by the King at his pleasure, so often as Consultation is to be had of high affaires, & urgent matters, that the Common weale may sustaine no damnage, and at his will alone it is dissolved. Now this Court hath sacred and Soveraigne authoritie in making, confirming, repealing, and expounding Lawes, in restoring such as be attainted, or outlawed to their former estates, indeciding of the hardest controversies, betweene private persons, and to speake at a word in all causes that may concerne either the fatetie of the State, or any private person whatsoever. The next Court after this, is the Kings Court, which is kept in the Kings Palace, and accompanieth the King wheresoever he remooveth. The Kings Benches so called, because the Kings were wont there to sit as Presidents, it handleth the pleas of the Crowne, and manie other matters, which pertaine to the King, and the weale publike, and withall it sitteth & examineth the errours of the Common-pleas. The Common-pleas hath that name, because in it are debated the Common-pleas betweene subject and subject, according to our Lawe, which they call Common. The Exchequer tooke that name of a boord or table whereat they sat. This Court by report began from the very Conquest of the Realme, and was erected by King William. In this all causes are heard, which belong unto the Kings Treasurie. The Star-Chamber, wherein are discussed & handled Criminall matters, Perjuries, Conspenages, Frauds, Deceits, Ryots or Excesse. This Court is right ancient, and for dignitie most honorable, for it seemes that it may clame antiquity, ever since the first time that subjects appealed unto their Soveraigns, and the Kings Councell was erected. As for the name of Star-Chamber, it tooke it from the time, that this Councell was appointed at Westminster in a Chamber there anciently garnished and beautified with Starres: for we read in the Records of Edward the third. *Counseil en la Chambre des Estoilles prez de la Receite a Westminster*, that is, *The Councell in the Chamber of Starr, nere unto the Receit at Westminster.* The authority of this Court was much augmented, and established by that most sage and valiant Prince King Henry the seventh. The Court of Wards and Liveries, hath the name of Pupils or Wards, whose causes it handleth was first instituted by Henry the eight, whereas in former times, their causes were heard in the Chancerie, and Exchequer: for by an old ordinance derived out of Normandie, and not from Henry the third (as some doe write) when a man is deceased, who holdeth possessions, or Lands in chiefe by Knights service, as well the heire, as his whole patrimonie, and revenewes are in the Kings power, tuition, and protection, untill he be full 21 yeeres of age, and untill by vertue of the Kings Briefe or Letter, restitution and delivery be made unto him againe thereof. The Court of Chancery is as it were the Princes conscience, his mouth, eye and ear, to strike and dash out with crosse lines Letters, Commissions, Warrants and decrees, passed against law & right, which not improperly they term to cancell: and some think the name of Chancellor came from this cancelling, seing in a glossary of later times we read: *A Chancellor is he, whose office is to look into and peruse the writings and answers of the Emperor, to cancell what is written amisse, and to signe that which is well.* There is another Court also divided out of the Kings Privy Councell, called the Court of Requests, which giveth hearing like the Chancery to causes between privat persons, but such as before were presented unto the Prince, or his Privie Councell.

The Court of Faculties, wherein there is appointed a chiefe President, who heareth and considereth of their grievances, and requests that are petitioners for some moderation; and easement of the Ecclesiasticall Law, sometimes overstrict, and rigorous, and a Register besides, who recordeth the dispensations granted. The Court of Peculiars, which dealeth in certaine Parishes exempt from the Bishops Iurisdictions in some Dioceese, & are peculiarly beloging to the Archbishop of Canterburie. Now for the administration of Iustice, England is divided into 39 Earldoms, the Earldomes into Hundreds, the Hundreds into Decimas. The King hath in every shire to decide, & to end quarrells, and Controversies, a Lieutenant Governour to governe the Countie.

In every Country there is chosen a High-Sherif, who is the Treasurer of the Country or shire where he liveth: for his charge is to see that the publike monies of the Shire be collected and gathered up, and cause the fines to be paid and delivered up to the Treasurer. He is also an assistant to the judges at the Assises, to give his helping hand, that the Lawes be duely executed, to impanel a Iurie of twelve men, that are to make enquiry, & to give up their vredict to the judges upon Criminall causes. For the Iudges in England take no notice of the fact: but from them and as the evidences and witnesses are given in. There are two Lord Chiefe Iustices of England, which ride their Circuit every halfe yeere, and at the shire Townes, assises and sessions are held, where they pronounce the sentence condemnatorie of the Lawe against al malefactours, who are brought by the sherrifes to the place of Execution.

To conclude, England affordeth good and wholesome meats, which they have in abundance, and dainty variety of all sorts: their beere and ale for the most part is made of barley mault, which hath a very good taste, and is transported into forrain countries. For their cloathes and habits they are comely and decent, and the womens attire honest and modest. England hath two Archbishopricks, and five and twenty Dioceses, wherein there are 9284 Parish-Churches. And thus much for England in generall, we will now come to the particular discriptions thereof.

THE SECOND MAP OF ENGLAND

Containing Northumberland, the County of Cumberland, and the Bishopricke of Durham.

WE have finished that which we had to speake of England in general, my method requireth now to run thorow the particular parts thereof. The Romans divided England into divers Provinces. The Saxons divided it into seven parts; the Kingdomes of Kent, Sussex, East-Angles, West-sex, or West-Angles, Northumberland, East-sex, and Mercia. Now it is divided into Counties, which may bee called Assemblies, or Borroughs, called in Latine, *Conventus*, or *Pagi*: which the English in a name proper to themselves, call *Shires*. At first, in the yeare of Christ 1016 *Ethelred* reigning, they counted but 32. Afterward, under King *William* the first, 36 and after that they added three more unto them, which made 39, as is seene at this day. To which were joyned 13 more in Wales, where of sixe of them were in the time of *Edward* the first. *Henry* the eighth established the rest in a full Parliament. *Mercator* whom we intend to follow, discribeth them all with their Iles very well in sixe maps, and as true as possibly he could. In the first place he representeth Northumberland, which beareth almost the forme of a triangle, but not with equall sides: the South side is shut in with Derwent running into Tine, and with Tine it selfe, where it butteth upon the Bishoprick of Durham: upon the East side, the German Sea lieth: on the West and North sides it is parted from Cumberland, afterward with Chevet hils, and with the river Tweed it affronteth Scotland, and was the limit of both kingdomes, in this country were set two Governors, the one called L. Warden of the middle Marches, the other of the East Marches. The ground for the most part is rough, and hard to be manured. In divers places they have pits of Sea-coales This part was subdued by *Osca* the brother of *Hengist*, and his son *Ielusa* was brought under the power of the Saxons, and came first of all under the protection of the Kings of Kent, with their two protected Dukes. Then the kingdom being established by Bernice, that which reached from Tees, to the Scottish Sea, was counted the best part of it, which was subject to the King of Northumberland: whose race being ended, all that which lay beyond Tweed, was subject to the Scots. *Alfred* after that left it to the Danes, which, *Athelstanus* by little and little overthrew. The people nevertheles raised *Ethrick* the Dane for their King: whom *Ealdred* suddenly expulsed, since which time the name of King ceased, and the Governors thereof bare the title of Earles. The inhabitants are a most warlike nation, and good horsemen. And whereas they addicted themselves as it were wholly to Armes, there was not a man among them of the better sort, that had not his little Towre or Pile. Likewise the Kings heretofore honored many of them with the titles of Baronsthough they were come of a mean parentage, that he might encourage them and make them carefull to maintain their military vertues. There is in Northumberland the city of Newcastle, much commended for the Haven, being of a great depth: when the Norman Empire began to grow great, the Monks called it Monkchester, and on a sudden took this new name, from the new Castle which was built by Robert the Son of William the Norman, and encreased by little and little by trading with the Germans, and transporting Sea-coles into many parts of England.

Northumberland.

The situation.

The furthest town of England is Berwick, the name whereof some derive from *Berengarius* a Captain. *Leland* takes it from *Aber*, which is a gate or an entrance into old Brittain, to the end that *Aberwick* might signifie a Burrow upon the mouth of the river: what soever the site be, it reacheth far into the Sea, so that it is almost shut in betweene the Sea and the Tweed. Ye may see there the two rivers called Tine, the North and the South, so called because that the sides coming so neare together, is enclosed, for some affirm that it signifieth Tin in the Brittish tongue: the Southern ariseth in Cumberland, near unto *Alston more*, where hath bin a Coper mine: after it hath run a long course toward the North, it turneth Eastward, and holdes its course right with the Picts wall. The Northern Tine springeth from the mountains, which serve as bounds joyned to the river Redes, which is contrary to it, having run to *Redsquire* a craggie mountain, over floweth. At Cotterford the two Tines run one into another. The Tweed parts England and Scotland, and is called the Easterne bound: whereof *Nechamus* saith:

Anglos à Pictis sejungit limite certo
Flumen quod Tweedum prisca lingua vocat.

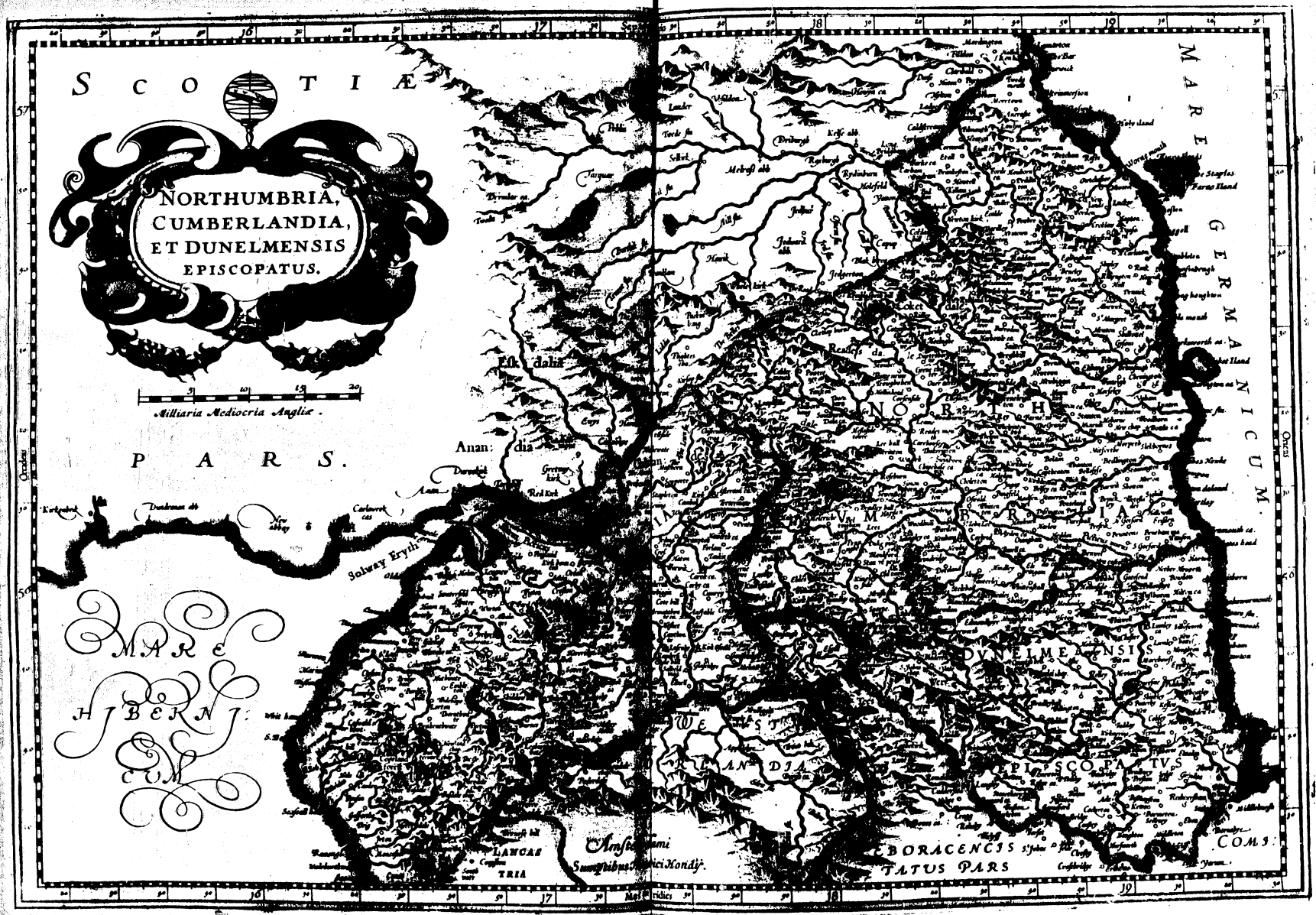
The river is great and floweth from the Scottish mountains, and runneth very crooked a great way, between the bounds of these parts, but comming neare to *Carra* a Burrow town, swelleth with many brookes that run into it, and beginneth to divide the neighbouring countries, and having received the Till into it, discharged it self into the Ocean. There are others besides, as Coqueda, Alaunus and Wansfeth, which I will passe over.

Cumberland.

The situation.

Cumberland lieth Westward and Northward from *Westmorland*, the utmost Region of the Realm of England: on the North it bordereth upon Scotland: on the South and West sides, the Irish Sea beateth upon it: and Eastward, it butteth upon Northumberland. It took the name of the inhabitants, who were the true and naturall Brittains, and called themselves in their own language, *Kumbri* and *Kambri*. This countrie, although it be somewhat with the coldest, as lying far Northward, and seemeth rough by reason of the hils, yet for the variety thereof it smileth upon the beholders, and giveth content to as many as travell in it: for after the rocks bunching out, the mountains stand rich With mettall mines, and betweene them great Meers, stored with all kinde of wilde foule, you come to pretty hils good for pasturage, and well replenished with flocks of sheep, beneath which again you meet with goodly plains, spreading out a great way, yeelding corne sufficiently.

The Romish Empire begining to decline in Britain, though this Countrie had beene greevously tome in peeces by the Scots, and the Picts, yet nevertheless it kept the Britans their first inhabitans longer than any others, & were the last of all that came under the power of the Saxons. But when the Saxons affaires were cut off by the Danish wars, they fell into decay, and had pettie Kings, which were called Kings of *Cumbria*, till the yeare of our Lord CCIↃ XLVI, in which time King Edmund spoyled all Cumberland of their riches, and having puld out the eyes of the two Sons of *Dunmaile* King of that Province, he permitted *Malcolme* King of the Scots, to hold this Kingdome under him, that he might defend the Northerne parts


SCOTIÆ
NORTHUMBRIA,
CUMBERLANDIA,
ET DUNELMENSIS
EPISCOPATUS.
Milliaria Mediocria Angliæ.
PARS.
MARE
HIBERNI-
CUM
MARE GERMANICUM.
Anan: dia
Solway Eryth
NORTH
DUNELMENSIS
PISCOPATUS
COMS:
LANCAS
TRIA
Amstelodami
Sumptibus Henrici Hondij.

thereof from England, and against the incursions and inroads of their Enemies, alwell by Sea, as by Land. Since which time the eldeſt Sons of the King of Scotland for a time were called Governours of Cumberland. But England being conquered by the Normans, this Countrie fell likewiſe into their hands, which *Reinulphe* of Meſchines obtained. But King *Stephen* to get into the favor of the Scots, yeelded it to them againe, to the end they might hold it from him, and from the Kings of England by right of fief. But Henry the ſecond his Succeſſor, having perceived that this prodigall liberalitie of Stephen was hurtfull, alſwell to himſelfe, as to his Kingdome, redemanded of the Scotch, Northumberland, Cumberland, and Weſtmorland. Who conſidering prudentlie, that theſe parts belonged to the King of England, alſwell by the power of his forces, as by the right he had to them, in all integrity reſtored the above named Confines, and in ſtead of them received from him the county of *Huntedunense*, which appertaineth to him by ancient right. There is in this quarter the moſt ancient city *Carlile*, which is pleaſantly ſeated, garded on the northſide, with *Eden*, on the eaſt, with *Peterill*, on the weſt, with *Caud*: and beſides theſe naturall fences, it is fortified with ſtrong wals of ſtone, with a Caſtle and a Citadell to defend it. The many Antiquaries which have been taken out of it, ſhew ſufficiently that it flouriſhed under the Romans. This territory hath init 38 Parochial Churches. There are moreover divers Lakes covered with all manner of foules: there are divers rivers alſo, among which, *Irthe* a little river, which maketh way towards the Sea, wherein the Muſcles and Cochles after they have with a kinde of yawning or gaping ſucced in dew which they luſt after to conceive by, bring forth Pearles or Shell-berries, which the inhabitants ſearch after at a low water. The Ocean alſo which beateth upon theſe coaſts, bringeth forth a mulſitude of divers good fiſhes, which is a ſhame to the inhabitants, that they are ſo ſlothfull and lazy, as not being carefull to fiſh there as they ought. The mountains there are full of thick mettals, among the which the mountains called Derwent fels, wherein coper mines were diſcovered, and ſome ſmall veins of gold and ſilver in them. If Cæſar had known of theſe mines, he would not have writ, that the Brittains had uſe of coper brought unto them from beyond Sea, ſeeing that the mines not only ſerve all England over, but alſo affoord great plenty beſide, which is tranſported out of the Realm: here alſo is found black lead, with which painters uſe to draw their lines, and make pictures of one colour in their firſt draughts. We muſt not forget the Roman wall, which runneth over the higher parts of this Territorie, made by *Severus* the Emperor, who was carefull to ſeparate and make ſure the part of this Ile againſt the incurſion of an untamed Nation, by a rampart and an entrenchment which he made there. This was the moſt renouned bound of the Romiſh Province, 122 paces long. Spartan ſaith he fortified Brittain, which is the honor of his Empire, having carried a wall thorow the Ile overthart two hils unto the Sea, for which he atchieved the name of *Brittannicus*. Beda ſaith it was eight foot broad and twelve foot high, the traces whereof are not onely to be ſeen at this day, but alſo the remainders and great pieces of it extend in ſome places a great way, and onely ſpoiled of the battelments and plaiſtrings.

The Romish wall.

The Biſhoprick of Durham bordereth on the north ſide upon Yorkſhire, which is ſhaped in the faſhion of a triangle, the utmoſt angle whereof is made up to the weſt, where the northerne limit and the ſpringhead of Tees do meet: ſouthward it is bounded in with the continued courſe of the river Tees, running down along by it, the other that looketh Northward, is limited firſt with a ſhort line from the utmoſt point to the river Derwent, then with Derwent it ſelfe, untill it hath taken into it, Chopwell, a little river, and afterward with the river Tine. The Sea coaſt faſhioneth out the baſe of the triangle which lyeth Eaſtward. On that part where it gathereth narrow to the weſtern angle, the fields are naked and barren, the woods thin, the hils bare without graſſe, but not without mines of yron: as for the vallies, they are reaſonable graſſie, but on the eaſt part, the ground being well mannured, is very fruitfull, and the encreaſe yeeldeth good recompence for the husbandmans toile, it is alſo well garniſhed with medowes, paſtures, and corn-fields, beſet every where with townes, and yeeldeth plenty of Seacoles. This countrie with the other Territories thereunto adjoyning, was tearmed the land or Patrimony of S. *Cuthbert*, for ſo they called whatſoever belonged to the Church of Durham, where of S. *Cuthbert* was the Patrone: who in the primitive ſtate of the Engliſh Church, being Biſhop of Lindefarn, led all his life in ſuch holines, that he was cannonized among the Engliſh Saints: our Kings alſo and the Peers of the Realm, becauſe they verily perſwaded themſelves that he was their *Tutelar* Saint and Protector againſt the Scots, went not onely in pilgrimage to viſit his body (which they beleeved to have continued ſtill ſound and incorrupted) but alſo gave very large poſſeſſions to this Church, and endowed the ſame with many immunities. The chief city of this countrie is *Durham*, ſeated high, and ſtrong withal, yet taketh up no great circuit, ſhaped in an ovall forme, environed on every ſide (ſave on the north ſide) with the river, and fortified with a wall. Towards the South ſide, where the river fetcheth it ſelfe about, ſtandeth the Cathedrall Church, making a ſtately ſhew with a high Towre in the miſt, and two ſpires at the weſt end. In the midſt there is a Caſtle placed, as it were between two ſtone bridges over the river, the one eaſtward, the other weſtward, from the Caſtle northward, is ſeen a ſpacious meriſtead place and S. Nicholas Church. They rekon that there are in this quarter and Northumberland 128 Parochiall Churches, beſides many Chappels. The rivers are *Tees*, in Latin *Teiſes*, and *Teiſa*, Polydore *Athoſis* this river ſpringeth out of a little rock called Stanemore, and is encreaſed with many brooks which run into it from all parts, and runneth behipde the rocks out of which they cut marble ſtones, near unto Egleſton. Afterward it watereth many other places, and at length diſchargeth it ſelf with a large mouth into the Ocean.

Durham.

Rivers.

The third Map of ENGLAND,

Conteining VVeſtmoreland, Lancashire, Cheshire, Carnarvonshire, Denbighshire, Flintshire, Merionithshire, Montgomeryshire, Shropshire, with the Iles, Man and Angleſey.

The Countrie.

ON the Weſt and Northſide, Weſtmoreland is bounded with Cumberland, on the Eaſt with Yorkeshire, and the Biſhopricks of Durham: ſo called becauſe the moſt part of it is unmanured, for the Northerne Engliſhmen call ſuch places as are not tilled Moores: for Weſtmoreland is nothing elſe but a Weſterne mooriſh Countrie. The more Southerlie part of this Shire, contained in a narrow roome, betweene the Rivers Lone and Winandermere, is reputed fruitfull enough in the Vallies, although it can ſhewe manie Selles, with rough and ſtonie rocks, lying ever bare without graſſe, and is tearmed all by one name, The Baronie of Kendale, or Candale, that is, the dale by Can: for it tooke name of the River Can, which running rough upon ſtones, cutteth through it. Then from the ſpringheads of Lone it runneth more betweene Mountaines, which cauſeth it to make manie turnings, betweene which there are in ſome places, divers ſteepe downefalls, under which there be divers Vallies, and manie hollow places like Caves. The firſt Lord of Weſtmoreland was Robert de Vipont, his Son John ſucceeded him, and after him his Son Robert, who had two daughters onely. Long time after King Richard the ſecond created Raphe Nevill of Raby the firſt Earle of Weſtmoreland, a man of the greateſt, and moſt ancient birth of Engliſh nobilitie, as deſcended from Uchtred Earle of Northumberland, whoſe Succeſſors flouriſhed in this honor till the fifth Earle Charles. The chiefe Citie of it is Aballaba, now called Apelby memorable it is for the antiquitie, & ſituation onely, but ſo ſlenderlie inhabited, and the building ſo ſimple, that were it not that by reaſon of the antiquitie, it had deſerved to be counted the chiefe towne of the Shire, and to have Seſſions, and Aſſiſes kept in the Caſtle, which is the Common gaole for malefactors, it would be little better than a Village. On the weſt bank of the River Can, ſtandeth Kendale called alſo Kirke by Kandale a town of very great trade and reſort much recommended for the induſtrie of the inhabitans in it, which have great trafficke, and vent good ſtore of wollen clothes throughout all parts of England. This Countie hath 26 Pariſhes in it. The Rivers thereof are Lone, Ituna or Eden and Rimote. Lancaſhire is called in the Engliſh Saxon tongue Lonkaſhire, and the County Palatine of Lancaſter becauſe it is a County honoured with the title of Palatine. The Site thereof weſtward lyeth under the feete of the Mountaines, which extend themſelves into the middeſt of England. It is ſo enclоſed betweene Yorkeſhire on the Eaſtſide, and the Iriſh Sea on the Weſt, that on the Southſide, where it boundeth upon Cheſhire, it is broder, and by little and little the more Northward it goeth, where it confineth upon Weſtmoreland, the narrower it groweth, and there by an arme of the Sea, inſinuating it ſelfe, is interrupted. A good part of it, which buttreth upon Cumberland beyond the ſaid Arme, where the ground is plain and champain it yeeldeth good ſtore of barly, and wheate, that which lyeth at the bottome of the hills, is better for oates: The Soile every where is meetely good, and tolerable, unleſſe it be in certaine moiſt places, and unwholeſome, called Moſſes, which nothwithſtanding make amends for thoſe their diſcommodities, with more plentifull commodities, for if their upper coate be pared away, they yeeld certaine unctuous & fartiſh Turfs for fewell, and ſometimes they finde under ground trees, which have beene a long time buried there. Underneath alſo in diverſe places they affoard abundance of Marle, which ſerveth in ſtead of Mucke, to enrich their grounds. A man may judge of the goodneſſe of the Soile, partly by the conſtitution, and complexion of the inhabitants, who are to ſee to, paſſing faire and bewtifull, and partly by the Cattle: their kine, and oxen, which have goodly heads, and faire ſpread hornes, and well proportionate bodies withall, ſo that you ſhall finde no one point wanting, which Mago the Carthaginian requireth, as *Columella* ſpecifieth out of him. This Shire had firſt of all Lords, which were called Lords of the honor of Lancaſter, afterward Earles, & thirdly Dukes. I paſſe now to the Cities, the chiefeſt whereof is Manchester, which Antonie the Emperour called *Mancunium* and *Mamucium*, according to the varietie of the Copies. For antiquitie, pleaſantneſſe, well peopled, manufactures of wools, the Seate of juſtie, the faire Church and Colledge founded by Thomas Lord de la War, it farre excelleth in beautifulneſſe the Townes lying round about it. Ormeskirke is a mercate Towne, well known by reaſon of the ſepulture therein, of the *Stanleys* Earles of Derby. And alſo Lancaſter the principall Citie of that Countrie, which the natives call more truely Loncaſter, becauſe it tooke the name from the River Lon. There are in it 36 Pariſhes, which are well peopled: there are alſo manie Lakes, and Marſhes, among which is the Poole Merton, and Winander mere, the greateſt Lake in all England full of fiſh, and breedeth a peculiar kind of fiſh found no where elſe, called *Achare*. There are manie Mountaines, and thoſe very high as Ingleborrow-hill, at the ſpring-head it aſcendeth as it were by degrees with a huge, and a mightie ridge weſtward, & at the fartheſt end, mounteth up into the aire as if an other hill were ſet upon the head of it. Penigent haply ſo called for his whitiſh, and ſnowy top, for ſo *Penguin* ſignifieth in the Britiſh tongue, and riſeth aloft with an huge bulke. Pendle-hill advanceth it ſelfe up to the ſky, with a loftie head: But this Mountaine is memorable for the harme, that it did not long ſince, to the Countrie lying beneath it, by reaſon of a mightie deale of water guſhing out of it, as alſo for an infallible prognoſtication of raine, ſo often as the top thereof is covered with a miſt. *Cestria* followeth, called Cheſhire, and the Countie Palatine of Cheſter. On the Southſide it is hemmed in with Shropſhire, on the Eaſtſide with Staffordſhire and Darbyſhire, on the North with Lancaſhire, and on the Weſt with Denbigh, and Flint, toward the Northweſt it runneth far into the Sea with a long Cantle, or Promontory, which being enclоſed betweene two Creeks, receiveth the Ocean on both ſides, entring into the land, and ſwalloweth up all the Rivers into theſe little Seas. The Countrie is barren, and beareth but little Corne, but abounds in Cattle and in Fiſh. It hath a famous towne in it, which Ptolemie

Fruitfulneſſe.

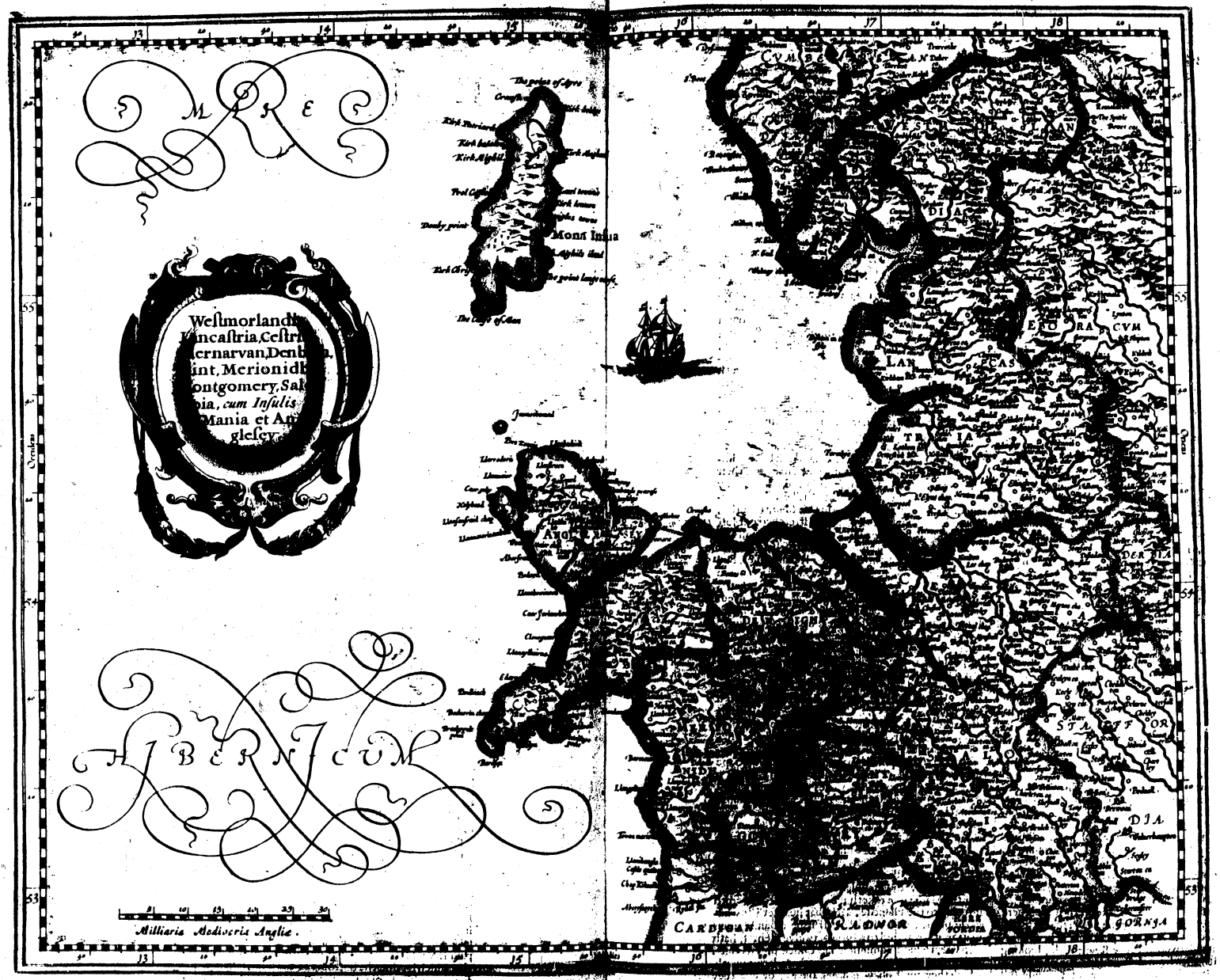
The Soile.

Towns.

Rivers.

Lancashire.

Cheshire.


M R E
H I B E R N I C U M
Mont Imia
CARBIGAN
RADNOR
GORNIA
Milliaria Mediocris Anglie.

called *Deunana*, Antoine the Imperor, Deva from the river Dee, the English Chester, & Westchester having a foursquare forme, enclosed with wals. On the South-west side riseth a Castle, built by the Earles thereof, wherein the affaires of the Palatine are treated of twise a yeere. There are other townes, as Finborrow and Congleton, this Shire hath more then 68 Parishes in it. The Rivers thereof are Dee abounding in Salmons, and commeth out of Wales from whence it is beleeved, it taketh his name. Then Wever, Mersey and Dane. Carnarvonshire, which the Latine Historians call *Snaudonia*, and *Arvonia*, on the North and Westside it looketh towards the Sea, the Southside is closed in by Merionithshire, and the East part boundeth upon Denbighshire, the River Conway passing through it, where it looketh towards the Sea, the Soile thereof is very fruitfull, and peopled with a number of small Townes. Among the other Townes it hath in it Bangor the Episcopall Seate. It hath in it the River Conway, which divideth this territorie on the Eastside, and breedeth Cockles, which being filled with the same Dewe, have pearles. The inward part of this Countie is montainous, and craggie with divers crooked hills running betweene them. The quarter of Denbigh called Denbighshire shooteth Eastward to the River Dee, and seemeth as it were for very feare to have shrunke back, and with drawne it selfe from the Sea more inwardlie into the Countrie. On the North, sometimes the Sea beateth upon it, on the West Merionith and Montgomery, on the East Chesshire, and Shropshire hemme it in. The Westerne part is barren, the middle part which lyeth down in the Valley, is very fruitfull: the Eastside feeleth the nature of the Valley, which is contrarie to it: but that which lyeth on the further side of the Dee is very favorable. In this quarter lyeth the River Cluida, truely happie for the bewtie, fertilitie, & wholesomeneſſe thereof, in which Ruthum stands, which is a place of the greatest trafique in all that Valley. There is a territoire in it called in the Brittish tongue Marlor Gimraig, and in English Bromfeild, very pleasant. The principall Towne in this part is Denbigh, and the River Cluid. There is another small Countrie, called Flintshire, more long than broad, on the North side it is bounded with Denbighshire, and the Irish Sea beateth upon the North part, or rather the Arme of the Sea of Dee. On the East is butteth upon the Countie of Chester, and in some places upon Denbigh. It is not very mountainous but often riseth in hills, which fall downe into very fruitfull plaines, especially where they looke towards the Sea: they bring forth the first yeere in some grounds barlie, in other places wheate, & Rye, which yeelde twentie fould encrease, afterwards four or five yeeres one after an other abundance of oates. There stands the town of S. Asaph, belonging to the English, where there is an Episcopall Seate, under which there are manie Parishes, and Ruthlan, which maketh a good shewe with a Castle. Merionithshire called in Latine *Mervinia*, runneth from the Village Montgomery, to the Gulfe Lunar, and the Ocean, which on the Westside beateth so fore upon it, that it is verily thought to have carried away by violence some part of it. Southward it is severed from Cardiganshire by the River Dovy. On the North it boundeth upon Carnarvon and Denbighshires. As for the inland part, it so riseth with Mountaines, standing one by an other in plumps, that as Giraldus saith, it is the roughest, & most unpleasant Countrie to see to, in all Wales, there are not many townes in it. By the Sea in the little territorie named Arduduwy, is the Castle Arlech, well fortified and standeth upon a very steepe rock, looking down into the Sea from aloft, and is the chiefest in that Shire. It hath in it Mountaines of a wonderfull height, yet narrow, and passing sharpe at the top, in the manner of a needle, and those not scattering, here and there one, but standing very thick together, and so even in height, that Shepards talking together, or railing one at an other on the tops of them, that if haply they appoint the feild to encounter and meet together, they can hardly doe it from morning till night. Montgomeryshire, is bounded on the Southside with Cardigan, & Radnorshire, on the East with Shropshire, on the North with Denbighshire, and on the West with Merionithshire. Although it hath manie a high hill in it, yet by reason of divers plentifull Vallies, it is a good Countrie aswell for Corne as Pasture. The principall towne thereof is Montgomery, which is situated upon a rock, having a pleasant plaine under it, built by Baldwin, and Established for a Frontier upon the Confines of Wales. Through it runneth the Severn, the greatest River in Brittanie next unto Thames. This River immediately from his springhead, maketh such a number of windings in and out in his course, that a man would thinke many times he returnes againe to his Fountaine: yet for all that he runneth forward, or rather slowly wandreth, through this Shire, Shropshire, Worcestershire, & Glostershire, infusing a certain vitall moisture into the soile every, where as he passeth, untill at length he mildly dischargeth himselfe into the Severne Sea. Here standeth Shrewsburie, it is seated upon a hill of a reddish Earth & Severn, having a very faire bridges upon it, gathering himselfe in a manner round, in forme of a Circle, and so compasseth it, that were it not for a small banke of firme land, it might go for an Iland. It is not onely strong by nature, but also by Art, very much resorted unto, abounding in Marchandises, and rich by the diligence of the Citizens, for making of cloaths, & their trading with Wales, since it hath beene inhabited by the English: they count in it 170 Parishes. There remaineth briefly to be described in this Map, the 2 Iles, Man and Anglesey. The Ile of Man, stretched out just in the midlevel, betweene the Northierne Coasts of Ireland and Brittaine, and extendeth it selfe from the North towards the South some 30 Italian miles, but reacheth in breadth, where it is widest scarce above 15 miles, and where it is narrowest 9. In Bedes dayes it conteined in it 300 families, like as Anglesey 96: but now it numbreth but 17 Parish Churches. Flax, & Hempe it beareth abundantlie: it hath fresh Pastures, and feilds, which by good manuring beare Barlie and Wheate plentifully but especially oates, which make the people to eate much Oaten-bread. It is stored with Cattle every where, and hath mightie flocks of Sheepe. The chiefe towne thereof is Castle-towne, but the best peopled is Duglar, by reason it hath a good haven. On the West side lieth the Ile Balacuri where the Bishop of it often keepeth his residence, & is subject to the Archbishop of Yorke. And the Pile-Fortresse, which lieth in a small Ile, & holdeth a garnison in it. It is reported that on the Southerne Cape there is a small Ile called the Calfe of Man, wherein there are abundance of Sea-foules called Puffins, and of these Ducks bred of the rotten wood of ships, which they call Bernacles, the Scotch, * Claike geese, and Soland geese. In the middle of Man ariseth Mountaines, the highest whereof is Sceafel, from which in a cleare day, one may see Scotland, England and Ireland. Their judges are chosen among themselves and are called Deemsters, which judge all causes, and pleas without evidences, charge or expences. For the Magistrate taketh up a close, and delivereth it sealed to the Plaintife, with that he citeth his adverse partie, and witnesses. If it be an ambiguous matter, it is referred to a Iurie of twelve men. It hath Crowners which administer the Office of Vicounts. So the Ecclesiall Iudge summoneth & determineth, which they must obey in eight dayes, or else they must go to prison.

Rivers.

Carnarvonshire.

Flintshire.

Merionithshire.

Montgomeryshire.

Ile of Man

* *Some say they are first bred of the worme that eateth the tree.*

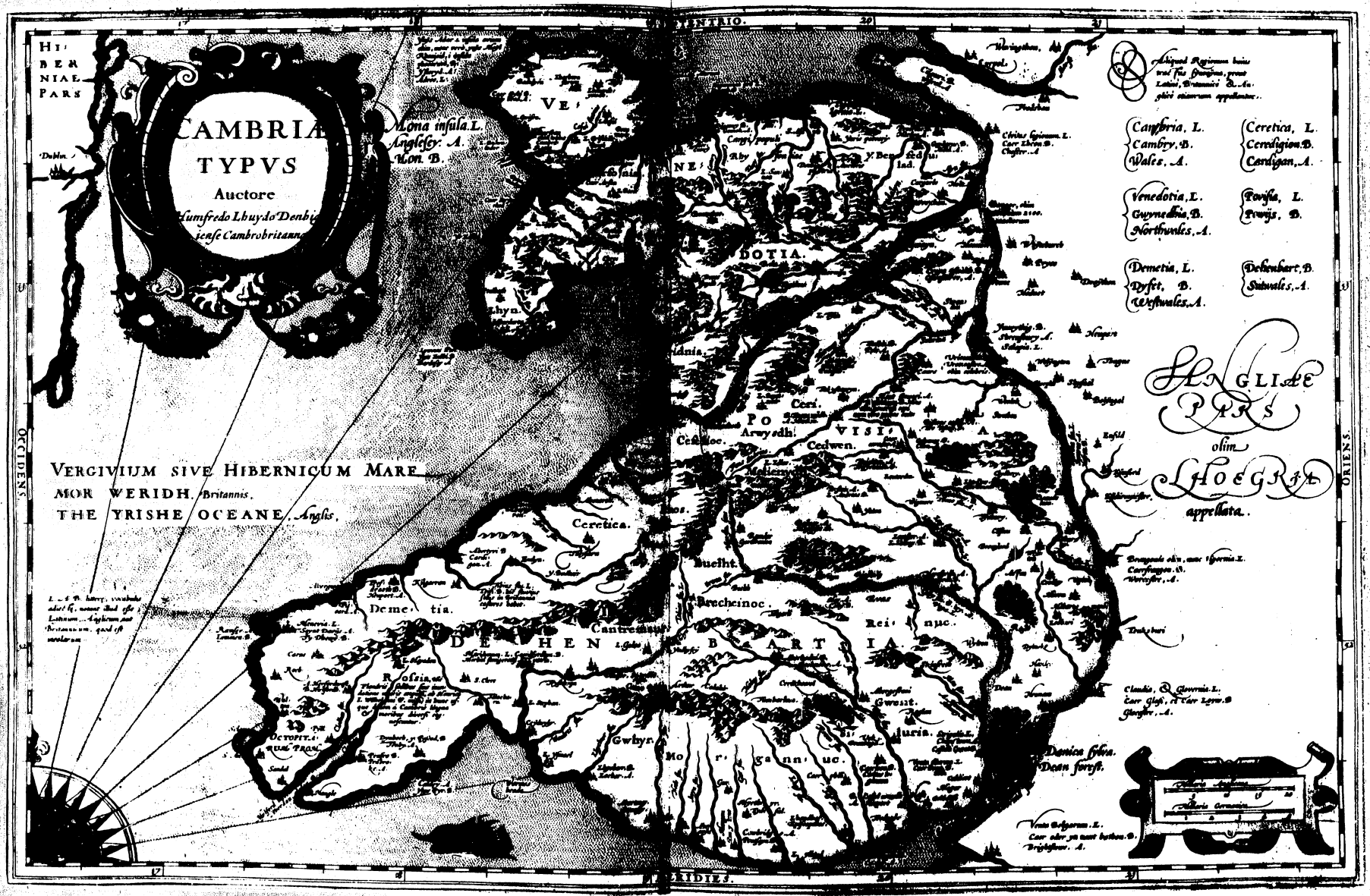
The fourth Map of
ENGLAND,
VVhich containeth the first Map of
CAMBRIA or WALES.

The Countrie. Name. The Site.

CAMBRIA or Wales, the ancient inhabitation of the Britans, tooke its name from *Cambre* the third, Sonne of *Brutus*, according to the opinion of some, which *Mr. Camden* thinketh to be fabulous. It is severed from *Lhogria*, or England, by the Rivers *Severn* and *Dee*, and on all the other sides environned with the Irish Sea. The name of this Countrie before the conquest compried in times past, the whole countrie beyond *Severn*; but afterward reached not so farre. All this countrie is mountainous, rough, craggie, saving neere unto the Sea-side, where the Soile is most fertill. Now in ancient times three people ruled wales, the *Silures*, *Dimeta* and *Ordovices*: for these held not onely the twelve shires of Wales, but those two also beyond Severn: Hereford-shire and Monmouth-shire, which have bin now long reckoned among the counties of England. The *Silures*, according to Ptolomees discription, inhabited those regions, which in Welch are called by one name *Debenbarth*, that is, the Southpart, but at this day by new names, Hereford-shire, Radnor-shire, Brecknoc-shire, Monmouth-shire, and Glamorgan-shire, wherein to this day are yet some remainders also of the name *Silures*. Plinie was of opinion, that the *Silures* held the other part of the countrie, which extendeth it selfe towards the West, and is called West-wales, conteineth the territoire Marduneuse, or Carmaerden-shire, Penbrock or Cardiganshire. But Ptolomee, which knew Britanie most exactly placeth here an other people, whome he calleth Dimetes or Demetes, and both Gildas and Nennius have used this name Demetia for this Countrie. The Ordovices, which are likewise called Ordeveces, held heretofore the two other principalities (which they tearmed Guinethe & Powis, the English North-wales and Powis-land) to whome these Regions appertained, which are called now by new names in English Montgomery-shire, Merioneth-shire, Carnarvon-shire, Denbigh-shire and Flint-shire.

The Soile.

Now the Welch men are a warrlike Nation, & defended their liberties under their Pety-Kings, for many ages together, and though they were shut but from the English Saxons by a deepe ditch, a wonderfull peece of worke, which King Offa caused to be digged: yea nevertheleſſe oftentimes they destroyed their townes, by putting them to sword and fire, and suffred many losses and inconveniences from them. Nevertheleſſe they would in no wise be brought to receive the yoake of servitude, so that matters in no manner could be composed, nor appeased because of the irreconceilable hatred betweene these Nations, untill that Henry the seventh descended of them, put forth his healing hand, to the afflicted, and that Henry the 8, received them unto such equall conditions of right & liberty as the English enjoyed. Now this countrie by the ancient custome, appertaineth to the eldest Son of the King of England, who is called *the Prince of Wales*. It resteth now that wee looke into the severall parts of Wales, in such order, as wee have set them downe, reckoning onely those, which wee have mentioned in the descriptions of Mercators Maps. Wee will first then begin with Hereford-shire, and wee will speake nothing of the bounds thereof, but referre that to the fifth Map of England, & will there describe the rest. The English Government then declyning *Rapha*, Sonne of Walter Medatinus commaunded this territorie under the title of an Officiall Earle, whome the Normands bereft of this honour, and in whose steed they placed William Fitz Osbern, neerely allied to the Dukes of Normandie. Roger his Soune, surnamed *Bretvill* succeeded him, who being banished dyed without heire male: and King Stephen gave Hereford-shire to Robart de Bosu, Earle of Leicester, but in vaine: for *Maude Augulle*, the Empresse advanced this honour upon Miles, Sonne of Walter, Constable of Glocester, and made him Constable of England, who had for his issue foure children, to wit, *Roger*, *Walter*, *Henry* and *Mabel*, but these one after another had no issue. Now followeth Radnor: the *Mortuo mary*, or from *Mortuo-mari*, called by the English *Mortimers*: the first of the Normans that gained this Region in chasing away *Brienus Sylvaticus* the Saxon. And as for a long time they excelled all others in this region: finally, King Edward the third, in the yeare of our Lord 1329, created Roger of *Mortuo-mari* Lord of *Wigmor*, Earle of this Welch bounds, or as they vulgarly tearme it, of the *Marche*, who presently was put to death. Brecknockshire obtained the third place, William the Redd reigning, Barnard de Novo mercatu or Newmarck, a Norman being a man full of courage and councill, gathered many English and Normans, and troopes together, was the first that assaulted this Countrie, & tooke it from the Cambres in a difficult warre, and marryed Nesta the daughter of Prince Gruffin, the which having dispossessed his Sonne Mahel of his patrimonie, *Sybela* his sister did inherite it, & cast this honour upon her husband Miles Earle of Hereford, which successively fell one an other with large revenues to the *Bressi*, *Bohunes* and *Stafords* in this territorie, and they being banished it came to the King. The Countie of *Monmouth* lyeth under Brechinie and Hereford, towards the Southerne Region, during the Heptarchie of the Saxons, it was subject to the Welch upon the Mountaines, who nevertheleſſe, as wee may see in the ancient Lawes, were under the commaund of the Easterne Saxons. But in the first times of the Normands, the bordering Dukes afflicted it grevously, principally Hamell Balun, Hugh Lasey, Walter & *William Clare*, Earles of Strighill, and Breyn of Wallingford, having vanquished the Welch litle by litle, they reduced under their power, the one the upper part of this territoire, and the other the lower, which they call Netherwent. The last Region of the Silures is Glamorgan, whereof the Earles of Glocester since the losse of the shire, have bin Lords being descended by a right line from Fitz-haimon the Clares and Spencers, then Bellocamp and a Nevill or two, by a daughter of Nevill issued from the Spencers. Richard the third King of England, being slaine, Henry the seventh tooke the inheritance


HIBERNIAE PARS
CAMBRIAE TYPVS
Auctore
Humfredo Lhuyd Denbi
ciense Cambrobritanno
Mona insula. L.
Anglesey. A.
Mon. B.
VERGIVIUM SIVE HIBERNICUM MARE
MOR WERIDH. Britannis.
THE YRISHE OCEANE. Anglis.
OCCIDENS.
ORIENS.
MERIDIES.
Cambria, L.
Cambry, B.
Wales, A.
Ceretica, L.
Cerdigion D.
Cardigan, A.
Venedotia, L.
Gwynedhia, B.
Northwales, A.
Powisia, L.
Powys, D.
Demetia, L.
Dyfet, B.
Westwales, A.
Debenbart, D.
Suthwales, A.
ANGLIAE PARS
olim
LHOEGRIA
appellata.
Ceretica.
Demetia.
Cantremaur.
Gwbyr.
Danica Silva.
Deane forest.

heritance of this territorie, and gave it to Iaspar his Uncle Duke of Bedford, who dying without issue, the King recalled to himselfe all his right againe, and left it to his Son Henrie the eight, whose Son Edward the sixth, sould the most part of it to William Herbert, whome he had created Earle of Penbroke, and Baron of Cardaff. I come to the Dimetes, here the territoire of Maridowne presents it selfe first of all: in it there is a spring, which twise a daye hath no water in it, and twise a day gusheth out againe in mutation of the ebbing and flowing of the Sea. Penbroke is a neere neighbour unto it. The first that was stiled Earle of Penbroke, was Gibbert, surnamed Strongbow, sonne of Gilbert de Clare in the time of King Stephen, and he left it unto his Sonne Richard Strongbow, the renowned Conqueror of Ireland. His onely daughter Isabella, honored therewith her Husband William Lord Hempsted Marshal of England, a vertuous man, aswell for his actions in warre, as in peece. After him his five Sones were successively one after an other Earles of Penbroke, viz. William, called the younger, Richard, Gilbert, Walter, and Anselm: all of them dying in a short space without issue. Afterward, King Henrie the third, invested William de Valentia, of the house of Lusignan in Poictou into this Earledome, and gave him the sword of this Countie. After him succeeded his Sonne Aimar. The third Region of the Dimetes is *Ceretica* or Cardiganshire. The Normans Government being scarcely established, held the Coast thereof with happy successe: for they tooke litle by litle frō the Welch, the maritimate places committed the greatest part thereof to *Cardigan*, Sonne of Blethin, a most prudent Britan, by reason whereof, he had great authoritie throughout all Wales, & was a great frend to the English. But when as his Sonne Oenus by his daylie incursions troubled the English: the unhappy Father being deprived of his patrimonie, was constrained to retire himselfe into Ireland, whereupon Henry the first, gave *Ceretica* to Gilbert Earle of Clare. But *Cardigan* with his Sonne being afterward reconciled to the English, received also that which belonged to his inheritances: since which time Roger of Clare, by the bountie of Henry the second gott *Ceretica*. Now it remaineth to speake fomething of the Earles of Ordovices, among which Montgomery possessed the first place. The Princes of Powis, begotten of the third Sonne of Roderick the great, held it with some others by a continuall succession, untill the time of Edward the 2. for when Oenus the last Lord of Powis, of the Britan blood left *Hawisa* his onely daughter behinde him, John Charleton an English Knight married her, and was made Lord of Powis by the right of his wife by Edward, who bare a red Lyon quartered in a goulden shild. The heire-males of whome, were by this honour illustrious to the fourth generation untill that in Edward, the male succession ceased. Merioneth-shire is called by Girald, Canoens Ions land: Heigh Earle of Chester possessed it first, having layd a garison of the Normands in it, when he held Gruffin the Sonne of *Conan* prisonner, but afterward he recoured it with the rest of the principallitie, and left it to his Successours, untill the fatall period being ended, it ceased in Leolin. The Inhabitants of this Country are wholly given to the keeping of Cattle, & feed much upon Milke, Butter and Wheate, and excell in bewtie, complexion and comelinesse of bodie all other people of Britanie: but have an ill report among their Neighbours, because they are much given to women & Idlenesse. Above Merioneth-shire lyeth Carnarvon-shire: over whome presently after the comming in of the Normans into Britanie, Gruffin the Sonne of Conan commaunded, who being not able to resist the English troupes, which fell into Wales, gave way to the storm, & having by his integretie got finally into the favour of King Henry the first, he recovered easely his lands from the English, and left them to his Successours untill the time of Leolin. Who having provoked by many injuries his bretheren and his English Neighbours by their inroads, was constrained as to hold this Mountanous Countrie and Mona or Anglesey by felse from Edward the first, for which he yeerely payed a thousand Markes. Which conditions being afterward not observed by him, but rather he gave the reynes as well to his owne obstination, as to his brothers disloyaltie, attemting once more to trie his fortune by the sword, he was slaine, which put an end to his Gouvernment, and of the Brittans in Wales. Now wee come to Denbigh-shire, whereof touching the qualitie of the Soile, wee have already spoken in the third Map of England. The West-part is somewhat more plentifull, and pleasant towards the Sea-side, is but here and there inhabited, and mounteth up more with bare and hungrie hils, but yet the painefull diligence, and wilie industrie of the Husband-men, hath begunne a good while since, to overcome the leaneneſse of this Soile, where the hils settle any thing flattish, as in other parts of Wales likewise. For after they have with a broad kind of spade, pared away the upper coate, as it were or the sord of the Earth into many turfes, they pile them up artificially on heapes, put fire to them, & burne them to ashes, which being throwne upon the ground so pared and flayed, causeth the hungrie barrenneſse thereof to fructifie, that the fields bring forth a kinde of Rhye, or Amel-corne in such abundance, as it is incredible. Neither is this a new devise thus to burne ground, but very ancient as wee may see in Virgill and Horace. Now as the affaires of Wales began to decline, and decay by reason of their own seditions, and the English incursions, without any hope of being able to redresse them, the Earles of Chester, Warren, the Mortemers, Lacey & Gray, were the first Normands which enjoyed litle by litle this small shire, and left it as an inheritance to their Successours. Now followes an other small shire of Wales, called in English Flint-shire. The Earles of Chester were the first of the Normands, who by small battles fought against the Welch-men, brought this territoire under subjection. Edward the first tooke to himselfe this same & all the maritimate coast of Wales. He appointed the Inlandish parts to Governours, such as he thought good, imitating herein the Councill of Augustus, who tooke to himselfe the mightiest, and outwardest Provinces, and gave the others to Proconsuls by lot. And thus much for Wales.

The fifth Map of ENGLAND,

Containing Cornwall, Devonshire, Somersetshire, Dorcetshire, VViltshire, Glostershire, and of VVales, Monmouth, Glamorgan, Pembrock, Cardigan, Radnor, Brechnock, Hereford, and VVorstershires.

Cornwall. The situation.

CORNWALL hath on the south side, the English Sea; on the north, the Irish; on the west, the westerne Cape; and on the east, the French Sea. The river Tamer separateth it from Devonshire. This Countrie is very fruitfull, and full of rich veines of mettals, not onely of Tin, but some gold and silver also, yea and Diamonds. The Ermgus or hundred-headed thistle, groweth there in abundance, all a long the shore side. It is fruitfull yet not without much labor. It hath many towns lying upon the coasts, and well peopled. This countrie hath 161 Parishes. The principall haven in it is Falemouth, of exceeding great capacity, able to receive 100 ships, which may ride very safe in it under the winde. Devonshire is bounded on VVest side, with the River Tamer; also on the South Coast, it bordereth upon the Ocean, whence by the eastern bounds, where it confineth upon Dorset and Somerset shires, it returneth back unto the northern coasts, which is hemmed in with the Severn Sea: as it is larger from the one and other side than Cornwall, so hath it here and there most commodious havens, and no lesse rich in mines of tin, divers pleasant pastures, and cloathed with faire woods and forrests, though in some places the soile be but leane: the principall city is Excester, in Latin, *Exonia*: this city, although the neighbouring soile be wet and dirty, and that it will scarcely bring forth any poore oats, and often a husk without a grain in it: yet it aboundeth in all manner of merchandises, through the riches of the inhabitants, and the reforting of strangers unto it, so that all things that are necessary for the use of man, are found in it. Also there is Plimmouth, which from a poore fisher village, is now become a great town, that it may be compared to a city: and such is the commodiousnes of the haven of it, that without striking saile, admitteth into the bosome thereof the talleſt ships that be, and harboreth them very safely, and is strongly fortified both by art and nature against an enemy. It bred that famous Knight S. Francis Drake. Somersetshire is bonded eastward, with Wiltshire, southward, with Dorcetshire, westward, with Devonshire, and upon the north side, the Severne Sea beateth. The soile is very rich, yeelding great plenty both of pasture and corn, and in some places hath Diamonds. The chiefe city is Bristow, famous for the faire buildings, for the two rivers, the wall, haven, traffique, and the number of people which resort unto it: the other townes are Wels, and Bath, famous for the springs and bathes of hot waters, honored with the title of a countie: it hath in it 385 Parish Churches. Dorcester or Dorsetshire is bounded on the east, with Southampton shire, on the west, with Devonshire, on the South, with the Brittish Ocean, and on the north, with Somersetshire and Wiltshire: a fruitfull soile it is, the north part thereof being overspread with woods and forrests, from thence is garnished with many a fair hill, whereon feed flocks of sheep, in great number with pleasant pastures, and fruitful vallies bearing corn: it hath a descent even unto the very Sea shore. Dorcester is held for the principal town of the shire, which is neither great nor faire because it was spoiled of the wals and circuit by the furie of the Danes. There are other townes in it also, as Birtport, Lime, Weymouth, Poole, Warham, Shiburn, Sturminster, and Winburn. This county hath 248 Parishes: the rivers that run through it, are Lime, Trent, Carre, Ivell, wey, Stur, and Alen. *Wiltonia*, called so from Wilton, which heretofore was the chiefe towne: now Wiltshire is altogether a midland Country, bounded on the east, with Oxford and Southamptonshires, on the west, with Somersetshire, on the north, with Glostershire, and on the south, with Dorsetshire, and part of Hampshire. Among other shires, this is very pleasant for the fruits and pastures in it, and breedeth a number of warlike and hardy men. Wilton in times past was accounted the Capitall city, from whence it took the denomination. There are other towns in it, as Malmsbury, Greeklade, Calne, Chippenham, Trubridge, Salisbury, and Marleborow, with 304 Parishes. The rivers which water it are Isis, Avon, Willyborne, Adderborne, Ellan, and Kennet. Gloster, commonly called Glocestershire, on the west, butteth upon Monmouth and Herefordshires; on the north, upon Worcestershire; on the east, Oxfordshire; and on the south, Wiltshire. It is a pleasant country and fruitfull, stretching out in length from Northeast unto Southwest. It hath quarries of yron in it: the part that lieth Eastward hath many hils covered with sheep, and the middle part hath a most fertile plain, watered with the Severn which doth as it were infuse life into the soile. The principall town is Glocester, an ancient city built by the Romans, reacheth to the river Severn, where it riseth, and hangeth down towards it, and upon that side which the river leaveth it, it is fortified and girt in with a good wal: it is very faire in regard of the great number of Churches and beautifull houses in it. The other townes are called Tewksbury, Deorhirst, Campden, Winchelscomb, and Chircheſter, with 285 Parishes. The rivers that water it, are the Severne, Aven, and the Ouse, which meeting with the water of the Thames, is called the Thames. Monmouth shire is closed on the Northside, with the river Monow, on the East with the River *Wy*; on the Westside, with the river Remnie, which severeth it from Glamorganshire, and on the Southside, with the Severne Sea, whereinto the said rivers, together with Uske, that cutteth thorow the midest of the Countrie, are discharged. As for commodities necessary to mans life, it hath not onely sufficient for it selfe, but also affordeth them in plentifull manner to their neighbours adjoyning. The chiefe towne is Monmouth, encompassed with a wall and a ditch on the Northside where the river defendeth it not. In the midst of the towne hard by the merkat-place, standeth a Castle. It hath in it also Chepstow, and Aber-genny, which Anthonine calleth Gobannium, Newport, and a town which Antonine named Iska, now Uske, surnamed the second Legion, now, Caerleon and Caerloon, Arush by the Brittains. Glamorganshire, the Brittains call Morganuc, Glath-morgan, and Glad-Vorganuc, that is the Region of Morganuc, so named, as some suppose, of one Morgan a Prince; as others think of one Morgan an Abbey. It is a maritime Country, and stretcheth out directly more in length than in breadth: on the Southside, it is bounded with the Se-

Devonshire.

The Soile.

Somersetshire.

The Soile.

Dorsetshire.

The Soile.

Rivers.

Wiltshire.

The Soile.

Glocestershire.

The situation.

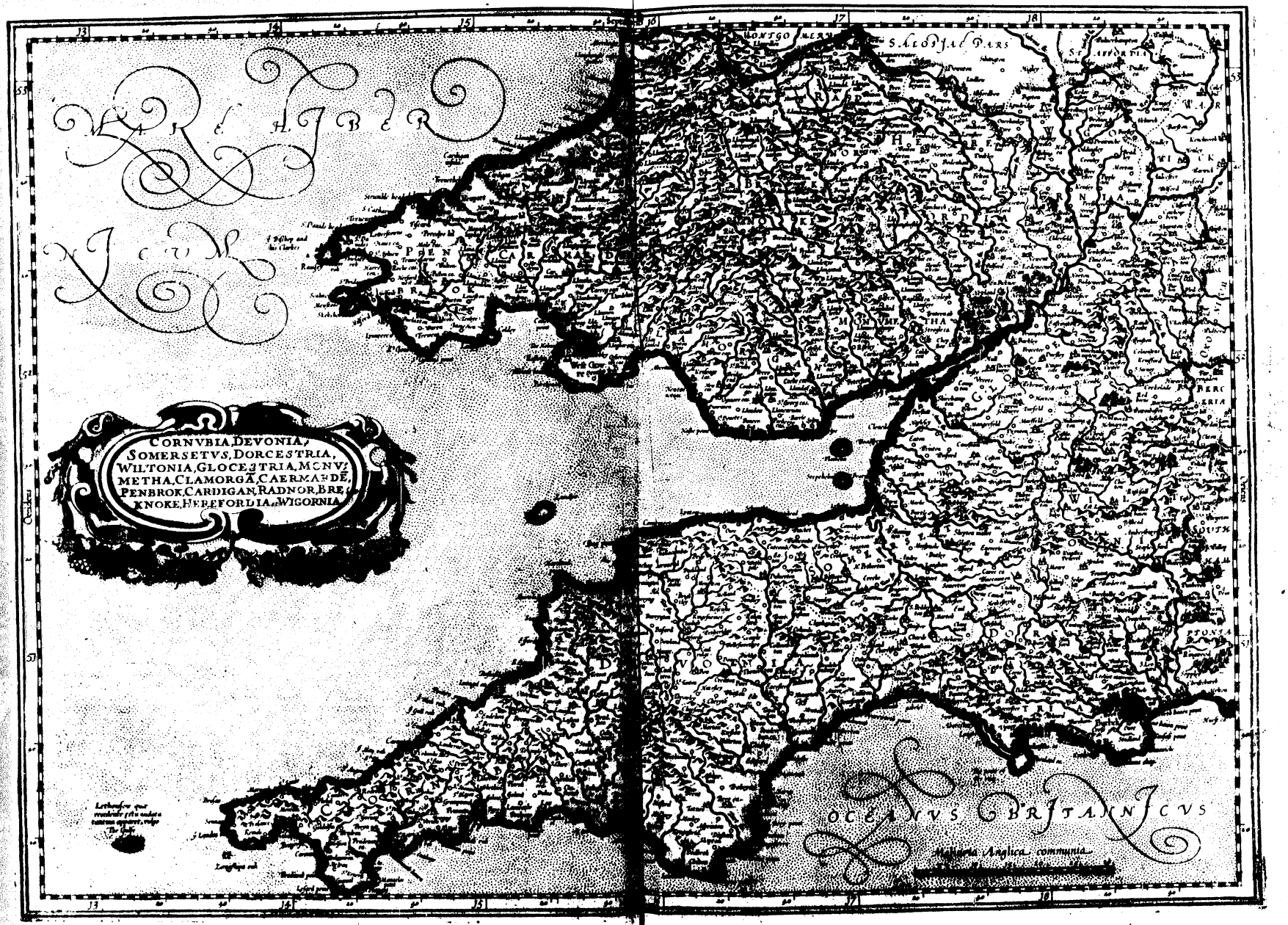
The Soile.

Monmouthshire.

The situation.

The Soile.

Glamorganshire.


CORNVBIA, DEVONIA,
SOMERSETVS, DORCESTRIA,
WILTONIA, GLOCESTRIA, MONV-
METHA, CLAMORGA, CAERMAR-DE,
PENBROK, CARDIGAN, RADNOR, BRE-
KNOKE, HEREFORDIA, & WIGORNIA
OCEANVS BRITANNICVS

verse Sea, but where it looketh towards the Land, it hath on the Eastside, Monmouthshire, on the North, Brecknochshire; and on the West, Carmardenshire bordering upon it. Northward it is rough and unpleasant, because of the mountains, but bending downe Southward, by little and little becometh more milde and of a better soile. In this part there is a small city called Landaff, that is the Church by Taff: situated somewhat low, yet a Bishops Sea. It hath 168 Parishes in it. The towns are Caerdiffe, Cowbridge, Neath, Swinsey and Loghor. Caermardenshire on the East, is limited with Glamorgan and Brecknochshires, on the West, with Pembrockshire, on the North with Cardiganshire, severed from it by the river Tivy; and on the South, with the Ocean: it is plenteous enough in corn stored abundantly with cattle, and in some places yeeldeth pit cole for fewell: the chief city is Caermarden, pleasant for the medowes and woods about it, very ancient, and hath been girt about with a wall, which is yet to be seen: there is also new Kidwelly and the old that lyeth almost ruinous, by reason of the antiquity: for the inhabitants having passed over the little river Vendraeth, Vehan, built a new Kidwelly, entised thither by the commoditie of the haven, which notwithstanding being at this day choaked with shelves and bars, is at this present of no use. There is 87 Parishes in it. The rivers in it are Vendraeth, Vehan, Tovie and Taff. The Sea retiring Southward, and with a mighty compasse, and sundry bayes incurving the shores, presseth on every side upon the county of Pembrock, unlesse it be on the Eastside, where Caermardenshire, and on the North, where a part of Cardiganshire bordereth upon it. It is a Countrie plentifull in corne, stored with cattle, and full of Marle, and is apt to beare wheat, plentifully served with fish, and saleable wine, and that which is far above the rest, by reason that Ireland confineth so neare upon it, it is of a very temperate and wholesome aire. Upon the innermore and East creek of Milford haven, standeth Pembroke the Shire town, upon a long narrow point, all rock, and a forked arme of Milford haven ebing and flowing close to the town wals on both sides. There are other townes also, Tenby, Hertfordwest, and S. Davids. It hath only two rivers running thorow it, called by one name, Gledauh: And Milford haven, than which there is not another in all Europe more noble or safer, having such variety of nooked bayes, and so many coves and creeks, that a thousand ships may harbor and ride safely under the banks of it on every side: it hath 16 creeks, 5 bayes, and 13 Rodes. Upon the river Tivy lyeth Kilgarran: there is that notable Salmon-leap, where the river from on high falleth down right, and the Salmons comming out of the Ocean, coveting to go up further into the river, and meeting with this obstacle in the way, bend back their tailes, and to give a greater leap up, hold fast their taile in their mouth, and letting their hold goe, give a jerke, as a twig unbended, and skip over to the great admiration of the beholders. Cardiganshire is a champain countrie, and lieth westward toward the Sea, and part Southward, where the river Tivy separateth it from Carmardenshire: but on the East and Northsides, which bound upon Brecknock and Montgomeryshires there is a continuall ridge of hils that shoot along, yeelding goodly pasture grounds, under which there be spred sundry large pools: the chief town is Cardigan, strongly fortified by Gilbert son unto Richard Earl of Clare, which afterwards being by treason yeelded up, Rhise Ap Gryffin raised. The river Tivy runneth thorow this country, being heretofore full of Bevers, and now aboundeth in Salmons. Radnorshire is of a triangular forme, and the further West it goeth, the narrower still it groweth. On the Southside, the river Wy separateth it from Brecknochshire, and on the North part lieth Montgomeryshire. The East and South parts thereof be more fruitfull than the rest, it is well stored with woods watered with running rivers, and in some places with standing Meeres. Radnor is the principall town of the whole shire, built fair as the manner of the country is with thatched houses. The river Wy runneth thorow the western angle, but being by the rocks put out of its course, leaveth that soile, and falleth downe into the Sea. Brecknochshire, on the East is bounded with Herefordshire, on the South with Monmouth and Glamorganshires, and on the West Cardiganshire: though this country riseth often in mountaines, yet the vallies are every where fruitfull. The principall town is Brecknoch, standing in the very heart of the country, which the Brittains call Aber-Hodney, because the two rivers Hodney and Uske, do meete in that place. There are two other ancient townes, Buelth, and Hay: Buelth is pleasantly seated with woods about it, and fortified with a Castle: Hay lieth hard by the river Wy, well knowne, as it seemeth to the Romans, whose coine is often digged up there, and the ruines shew, that in old time it was walled: Wy watereth the Northerne part: the Iske runneth thorow the midst of it, which maketh this Country to abound in river fish, which are taken in these two rivers Isk and Wy: for they are full of goodly Salmons and Trouts, and the wy hath an excellent kinde of fish, called *Pimbras*: there is in it also a large broad poole, which the Brittains call Linsavethan, that is, a lake of standing water. Herefordshire lieth in compasse round like a circle, is bounded on the Eastside with Worcester and Glocestershires, on the South with Monmouthshire, on the west with Radnor and Brecknochshires, and on the North with Shropshire. It is a right pleasant country, fruitfull in Corn and full of Cattle, furnished with all things necessary for mans life. Hereford the Shire town, is situated between fat plains, fertile fields, and almost girt in round about with divers rivers, and on the South the river Wy maketh haste to get out of it into Wales. There are also Leimster, Webley, Ledbury, Rosse. It hath 176 Parishes. The rivers which run thorow it are *Wy*, *Lage*, *Monow* and *Dow*. Eastward there is a hill they call Marcley hill, which in the yeare 1571 as though it had wakened upon the sudden out of a sleep, roused it selfe up, and for the space of three dayes together mooving it selfe with a roaring noise in a fearfull sort, and over running all things that stood in the way, advancing it self forward to the wondrous astonishment of the beholders. *Worcestershire* is bounded Eastward with *Warwickshire*, on the South with *Glocestershire*, westward with *Hereford*, and Northward with *Staffordshire*, This Countrey is of a temperate aire, and of a fertile soile: the chiefe town is *Worcester*, which it seemeth the Romans built: the inhabitants are much respected for their making of cloathes, for the beauty of their building, for the number of their Churches, and a Bishops Sea. There is also Eovisham, Bromsgrave and Durtwich. In these parts there are 332 Parishes. The rivers Severn and Avon run thorow them.

Carmardenshire. Pembrokshire. Cardiganshire. Radnorshire. Brecknochshire. Herefordshire. Worcestershire.

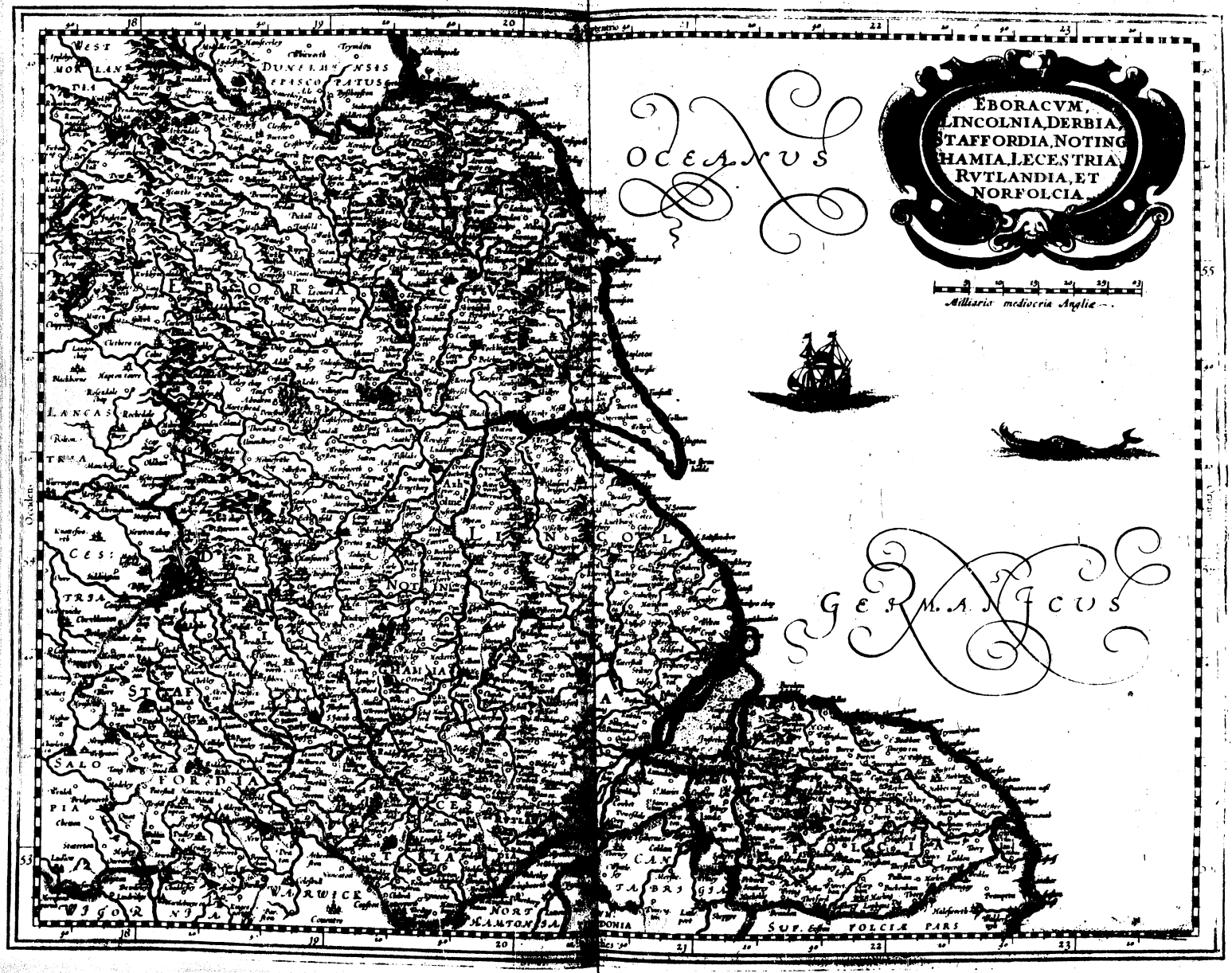
THE SIXTH MAP OF ENGLAND,

Containing Yorkshire, Lincolneshire, Derbyshire, Staffordshire, Notinghamshire, Leicestershire, Rutlandshire and Norfolke.

Yorkshire. The situation.

IIRST, Yorkshire presenteth it selfe, which is the greatest Shire in all England; on the West side it is bounded with hils from Lancashire and Westmorland; on the North, the Bishoprick of Durham; on the East side, the Germane Sea; and on the South it is enclosed with Chestire, and Derbyshire. then with Notinghamshire, and after with Lincolne shire. It is indifferent fruitfull: If in one place there be stony & sandy barren ground, yet in another place, there are for it cornefields, as rich and fruitfull; though it be void and destitute of wood in some places, yet here and there you shall find it shadowed with thick Forrests: so providently hath nature bestowed such a temperature upon it, that the whole countrey may seeme by reason also of that variety, more gracefull and delightfull. Here in some places is found black Amber. Some affirme it to be the Agath stone, which the ancients esteemed to bee one of the rarest Gems and stones. Here lieth *Eboracum*, commonly called Yorke, the second City of the whole Ile, and the faireſt of all others, for the rare honour, assurance, and a singular ornament of all the Northerne parts; faire, large, provided with all necessaries, adorned with many faire buildings, as well publike as private, and inhabited with very rich and wealthy men. Vre, which is called Ouse, separateth it into two parts, joyned againe at a very large stone bridge. There is also Kingstone upon Hull, which from a little Borrow and fishers Cabins, is now come to this dignity, to be the most famous trading towne of all this Countrey, by reason of the magnificent buildings, firme Bulwarks, abundance of shipping; the multitude of Merchants resorting thither, and plenty of all things, and some other small townes besides, namely; Doncaster, Halifax, Pomfret, Shirborne, Wetherby, Kingston, Patrington, Wakefielde, with others. For it hath in it 39 Townes, and 459 Parishes, among the which there are many Chapels, which may be equallized in number to great Parishes. The chiefest Rivers are Dane, Caldere, Arus, Werfus, Nide and the Ouse, which spring out of the neighboring mountains, and run thorow the principall parts of it. There are others also, Cokar, Foſſe, Derwent, Foulenes, Hull, Teyle, Dove, Rhie, Rechall and Wiske, there is also Abus, an excellent arme of the Sea, commonly called Humber, into which Ure bringeth many rivers, and other great rivers discharge themselves there, it is one of the greatest armes of the Sea that aboundeth in fish, of any river in England. Lincolnshire is a very great countrie, wel nigh 60 miles long, and in some places 30 broad. On the East side the Germane Sea beateth; Northward, it reacheth to Humber, on the West, it butteth upon Notinghamshire, and on the South, it is severed from Northampton shire, by the river Welland. The principall towne is Lincolne, great and famous, reaching out upon the back of an hill. Upon the river Welland standeth Stanford, a towne well peopled, of great resort, endowed with sundry immunities, and walled about. Grantham also, a towne well inhabited, adorned and set out by a Schoole built by *Richard Fox*, Bishop of Winchester, and with a faire Church, and a spire Steeple of a mighty height. This Shire hath in it much about 630 parishes. Many rivers water it, among the rest, Witham, full of Pikes: Lud, Trent, Welland, Idel, Dan. Here is also that arme of the Sea, called the Washes. There are the long washes and the short Washes, which every tide are covered over with water, but when the tide is past, a man may ride over them on drie land, yet not without some danger, because of the quicksands. Darbyshire is confined with Leicester shire upon the South, with Staffordshire on the West, and Notingham on the East side, resembling the forme of a triangle, but not equally fronted. For where the point of it lieth Southward, it is scarce fixe miles broad, but it so enlargeth it selfe on both sides, that where it looketh into the North, it is about 30 miles broad. The river Derwent divideth it after a sort into two parts; which river breaking out of the North limit thereof, and taking his course Southward, sometimes with his black waters, stained with the soile and earth that it passeth by, runneth down apace into the Trent. For trent overthwarteth the said narrow point lying Southward. The East and South parts are well mannured, fruitfull and well stored with Parkes: the West part beyond Derwent, called the Peake, being hilly, stony, and craggie ground, is more barren: howbeit, rich in lead, yron and Coles, which it yeeldeth plentifully, and also feedeth sheep commodioully. The chiefe city is Darby, famous for the seat of justice, which is administred to their adjoyning neighbours: the riches of this City consisteth for the most part, in selling wheat to the inhabitants of the mountaines. There are about 106 Parishes in this Shire the rivers wch run through it, are Trent, Dove & Derwent. In the Western parts are not only found lead, yron and coles, but *Stibium* also, in the Apothecaries shops called *Antimonium*, which minerall the women of Greece used to colour their eye-browes: mul-stones likewise are here hewed out, as also grindle-stones and whetstones. Sometimes in these mines is found a certaine liquid oare, which therefore Mineralists call *Fluor*, which resembleth Christall. Staffordshire hath on the East, Warwicke and Darbyshires, it is broad in the midst, and narrow at both ends: the North part is full of hils, and so lesse fruitfull, the middle being watred with the river Trent, is more plentifull, clad and covered with woods, pleasant corne fields and medowes: in the South there are coles digged out of the earth, and mines of yron. Stafford is the head towne of the shire; howbeit the greatest credit and honour thereof came from Stafford Castle adjoyning, which the Barons of Stafford built for their owne seate. There is also Lichfield, a towne low seated, yet of a good bignesse, divided into two parts, with a shallow poole of cleare water, notwithstanding they are joyned in one, by a bridge or cause with their sluces: this was anciently the habitation of the Bishop of Lichfield. There is in this Shire 130 Parishes. The rivers that water it, are the Dove, Hans, Churnet, Taine, Blith and Trent, which issueth from two springs, and is attributed to it as a particular right. The North part riseth pleasantly into little hils, which beginning here, run through the midst of England, even as far as Scotland. In the midst of this Countrey is the spacious forrest of Needwood, full of Parkes with deare, wherein the Nobility and Gentlemen thereabouts take their pleasure, and disport themselves in hunting. The County of Notingham, called Notinghamshire, is confined on the East side, with Lincolneshire, Northward, with Yorkeshire, Westward, with Darbyshire, and Southward, with

The situation. Soile. Townes. Rivers. Lincolnshire. The situation. Townes. Rivers. Derbyshire. The situation. Soile. Townes. Rivers. Staffordshire. The situation. Soile. Townes. Rivers. Notinghamshire.


EBORACVM,
LINCOLNIA, DERBIA,
STAFFORDIA, NOTING
HAMIA, LECESTRIA,
RVTLANDIA, ET
NORFOLCIA.
Milliaria mediocria Angliæ.
OCEANVS
GERMANICVS
DUNELMENSIS
EPISCOPATUS
LANCAS
CESTR
DERBIA
NOTIN
LINCOLL
STAFFORDIA
SALOPIA
WARWICK
NORTHAMTONIA
CANTABRIGIA
NORFOLCIÆ PARS

The situation. Leicestershire: the South and East parts thereof, are made more fruitfull by the River of Trent, with other small rivers running into it. The west part is taken up with the foreſt of Shirewood, which ſtretcheth out a great way. The chiefe towne of this Shire is *The towns.* *Nottingam*, which is ſeated upon the ſide of a Hill. The Engliſh Saxons named it *Snotzenaham*, in regard of certaine Caves, and paſſages under ground, which in old time, they hewed and wrought hollow under thoſe huge and ſteepe Clifts, which are on the South ſide hanging over the little river *Lin*, for places of receit, and refuge, yea and for habitations. Aſſerius interpreteth this Saxon word in Latin *Speluncarum Domum*, that is, a houſe of Dens, or Caves, and in Britiſh, *Tui ego hanc*, which ſignifieth the very ſelfeſame. The Towne for the naturall ſituation thereof, is right pleaſant: as on the one hand, lie faire, and large meadowes by the river ſide, ſo on the other ſide, riſe hills, with a gentle and eaſie aſcent, and is plentifully provided of all things beſides, neceſſary for mans life. On the one ſide lyeth the Foreſt of *Shirewood*, which yeeldeth ſtore of wood for fire, on the other, *Trent*, which ſerveth it abundantly with good fiſh.

The reſt anſwerable for largenes, for buildings, one or two faire Churches, a ſpacious and beautifull merkat place, and a moſt ſtrong Caſtle, well furniſhed and fortified. There are alſo other Townes beſides, as *Suthwell, Newarke, Mansfield, Blythe, Soroby*, and *Worksop*, no leſſe renouned for the plentifull revenue of *Liquorice*, that groweth there, as alſo for the Earle of *Shrewsburies houſe*, there are 168 Pariſhes in it. *The Rivers.* Rivers, which run through it are the *Trent, Lin, Snite, Idle*. The Province of Leiceſter, commonly called *Leiceſterſhire.* Leiceſterſhire, confineth on the South to Notingham, on the eaſt to Rutland and Lincolne, on the north to Notingham, and Darbyſhire on the weſt to *Warwickſhire.* Warwickſhire: on the ſouth lyeth Northamptonſhire. It is all Champian Countrie, bearing corne in *The ſoile.* abundance, but for the moſt part without woods. The *The towns.* chief towne or Citie of this Countie is called by writters, Legeceſtria, Leogora, Legeoceſtre, & Leiceſter, more famous for her antiquitie than for the authoritie ſhe hath. There is another market towne called Loughborrow, which now among all the townes of this ſhire may rightly challege the ſecond place, next unto Leiceſter, whether a man regard either the bigneſs or building thereof, or the pleaſant woods about it. For within very little of it, the Foreſt of Charnwood, or Charley, extendeth it ſelfe far: wherein is ſeene Beaumannour Parke, which the Lords of Beaumont compaſſed about with a ſtone wal, Lutterworth, Hinckly and Boſworth. It hath 200 Pariſh Churches in it. The River Soar running into the Trent watereth it. And the brooke Wrek there wandereth, and turneth gently, till it diſcharge it ſelfe into the Soar. *Rutlandſhire.* Rutland, or Rutlandſhire is almoſt environned with-in Leiceſterſhire, except on the Southſide, where it *The ſituation.* lyeth upon the River Welland, and on the Eaſtſide, *The ſoile.* where it toucheth thoſe of Lincolneſhire. It is very ſmall, and the leaſt Countie of England, for lying in forme, almoſt round like a Circle, it is in compaſſe ſo far about as a horſeman can ride in one day. It ſeemeth to have taken that name of the red colour for *The fertility.* that the earth is all red, and ſo red, that even the Sheepes fleeces become thereby reddiſh: for the Engliſh-Saxons called red in their tongue *Roet*, and *Rud*, ſo that this Countrie was named *Rutland*, as one would ſay Red-land. Yet it is never a whit the leſſe fertile or pleaſant for the ſmalenes of it. As for this little Countie, it may ſeeme to have beene made a Shire or Countie, but of late. For in King Edward the Confeſſours time, it was counted a part of the territory of Northampton: and the Hiſtoriographers, who have written above 300 yeeres ago, reckoned it not in the number of ſhires. In the South part thereof ſtandeth *Towns.* *Oppingham* upon a high aſcent, whence that name was impoſed, not memorable for any thing elſe, but becauſe it is counted a well frequented Merkat towne, & hath in it a faire Schoole, which together with another at *Okeham*, R. Johnſon Miniſter of Gods word, in a good and laudable intent for the training up of Children in good literature lately erected. There are in this ſhire 48 pariſh Churches. Waſh or Guaſh a little *Rivers.* River which runneth from the Weſtward to the Eaſtward through the middeſt of it, and divideth it in twaine. *Northfolke.* Northfolke is bounded on the Southſide with Suffolke. On the Eaſt and Northſide with the Ger- *The ſituation.* man Ocean, which is plentifull in fiſh. On the Weſt the greater Ouſe, a River diſporting himſelfe with his manifold branches, and diviſions ſecludeth it from Cambridgeſhire. It is a region large and ſpacious, and *Fruitfull neſſe.* in manner all throughout a plaine Champian, unleſſe it be where there rife gently ſome pretty hills, paſſing rich, exceeding full of Sheepe, & ſtored with Conies, replenished likewiſe with a great number of populous villages: for beſide 27 merkat townes that are in it, it is able to ſhewe Villages and Countrie townes 625, it is watered with divers Rivers and Brooks, and not altogether deſtitute of woods. The Soile according to *the Soile.* the varietie of places, is of a divers nature: ſome where, fat, ranke and full of moiſture, otherwhere but leane, light and ſandie: elſwhere clayie and chalkie. The inhabitants thereof are of a paſſing good complexion. The principall Towne is that ancient Citie, Thetford. There are in it at this day but few Inhabitants, although it be of good bignes, but in times paſt it was very populous, and beſide other tokens of antiquity it hath ſtill to be ſeene in it, a high mount, raiſed up to a great hight by mens hands, fenced with a double rampier, which was made by the Romans or Saxon Kings. There is alſo Norwich, counted a- *Norwich.* mong the renowneſt Cities of Britanie, for wealth, trading, bewtifull buildings and faire Churches, for the painefull induſtrie of the Citizens, for their fidelitie towards their Prince, and for their humanitie towards Strangers. Yarmouth alſo a Sea towne, & one of the cinque ports, having a moſt commodious haven which is fortified, by nature, and art, and though it bee almoſt environed, on the weſtſide with the water and the River, which hath a draw-bridg over it, & on the other ſides with the Sea, ſaving upon the north ſide where it is firme land; yet it is well girt in with very good walls, which by the couſe of the water maketh a quadrat, though more long than large, in which there is on the Eaſtſide a high mount, which playeth with their Canon every where into the Sea, that ſcarcely lyeth 50 paces from it. It hath 27 Merkat Townes, Borrowes and Villages 625, and 660 Pariſh Churches. The rivers which runne through it, are the *Ouſe, That, Weveney, Gerne, Iere* and *Wenſe*. To ſpeake ſomething of the Sea, which is right over againſt Yaremouth, there is the great fiſhing for herrings, and *The fiſhing.* yeeldeth exceeding great profit. It is incredible what *ring fiſh.* a multitude of Herrings, and other fiſh are taken there about Michaelmas, along that Coaſt. Now let us come to the ſeventh Mapp.

The deſcription of the drowned lands, CALLED, THE FENS,

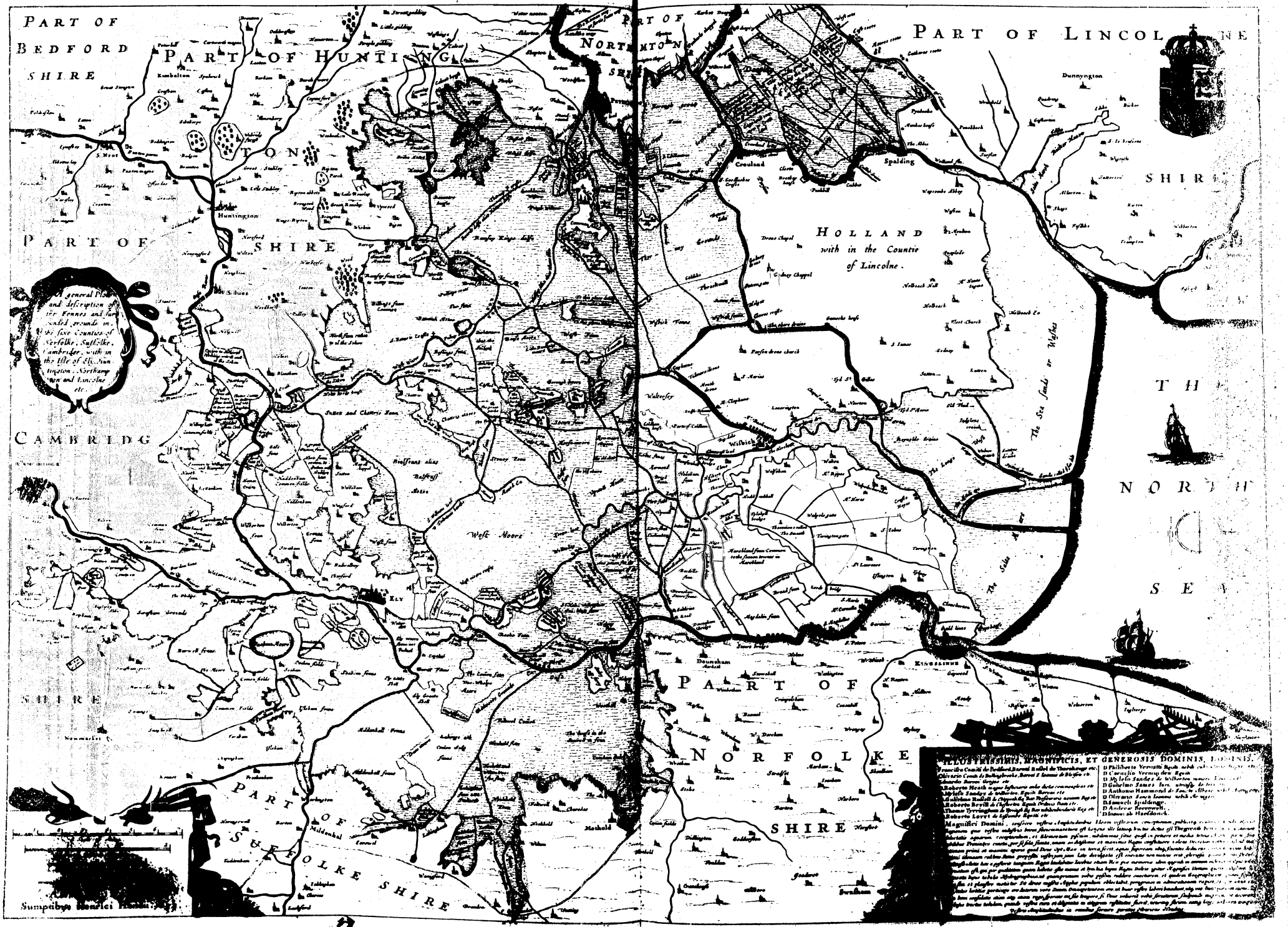
lying upon the Frontiers of Norfolke, Suffolke, Cambridge, with the Ile of Ely, Huntingdon, Northampton and Lincolneſhires.

The ſituation. THE Fens or drowned lands, are ſituated between theſe five Shires aboveſaid, and the Northerne Sea, and Eaſtward, London lieth ſome fifty Engliſh miles from them. The inhabitants heretofore, in the Saxons time, were called *Grivy*, that is, Fen-men, or Fen-dwellers: they go ſtalking upon high ſtilts, and are given to grazing, fiſhing, and fouling. They were in ancient times dry-lands, and very good ground, as appeareth by the hiſtory, written by one named *William of Malmeſbury*, who lived in the yeare 1200, who relateth that this countrey in his time was a very Paradiſe, and ſeemed a heaven for the delight and beauty thereof: in the very marſhes bearing goodly trees, which for talnes, as alſo without knots, ſtrived to reach up to the ſtars. It is a plain country, and as levell as the Sea: which with green graſſe allureth the eye. If any man walk along the fields he needed not to ſtumble nor to ſlip his foot into a hole. There was not the leaſt parcell of ground that lay void and waſte there: here ſhall you finde the earth riſing ſomewhere for Apple-trees; there ſhall you have a field ſet with vines, which either creep upon the ground, or mount on high upon poles to ſupport them: for in thoſe dayes, there were great ſtore of Vines in England. But ſince theſe countries from time to time, eſpecially in winter ſeaſon, and ſome time moſt part of the yeare, are over flowen by the ſpreading waters of the rivers Ouze, Grant, Nen, Welland, Glene, and Witham, having not loads and fewers large enough to void them, but again, when the ſtreams are retired *The Soile.* into their own channels, it is ſo plenteous and ranke of a certain fat graſſe, and full hey (which they call lid) that when they have mowen downe as much of the beſt as will ſerve their turnes, they ſet fire on the reſt and burne it in November, that it may come up again in greater abondance: at which time a man may ſee this fenniſh and moiſt tract on a light flaming fire all over. Great plenty it hath alſo of turfe, and ſedge for the maintenance of fewell for fire, of reeds alſo to thatch their houſes, yea and of alders, beſides other watry ſhrubs: but chiefly, it bringeth forth exceeding ſtore of willowes, both naturally, and alſo for that being planted by mans hand, they have ſerved in good ſtead, and are often cut down with their manifold encreaſe, and infinite number of haires (to uſe Plinies word) and withs, to hinder the violent force of the waters ruſhing againſt the banks, whereof alſo here, as well as in other places there are made baskets of them. Beſides all this, the herbe *Scordium*, called *Water Germander*, groweth there plentifully, hard by the ditches ſides: but as for theſe Fenny lands, *Fleta* a writter of good antiquity, hath depainted them forth in theſe words: There is a Fen (ſaith he) of exceeding great largeneſſe, which beginneth at the bank of the river Grant, ariſing ſomewhere with ſedge plots, in other places with black waters, yeelding a duſkiſh vapor, with woods alſo among the Iles, and having many turnings of the bank, reacheth out in a very long tract from South to Northeaſt as far as the Sea. It is no ſmall parcell of ground, reaching in length from Suffolk to Wantleet in Lincoln ſhire, 68 Engliſh miles, and if ye cõſine alſo the nooks, that run out of it, ye ſhall finde it to be twelve miles more. It beareth in breadth ſome 30 miles, otherwhiles 20, and in the narroweſt part, ten: *William*, a monke of Crowland, in his life of *Guthlak* hath deſcribed the Fens thus, in theſe verſes following:

A ſpacious Fen in England lies
from Gront that river ſide,
Among the winding cranks of lakes
and rivers far and wide,
Is ſpred, and neare unto the bankes
of Eaſterne Sea doth ſtretch
It ſelfe, and ſo from Southerne ſide
along Northeaſt doth reach:
In muddy Gulfe unwholſome fiſh
it breeds, as reeds doe ſhake
There growing thick, of winds as words
a whiſpering noiſe do make.

Joyne hereunto alſo (if it pleaſe you) thus much for the Soile out of Henry of Huntingdon: This Fennie countrie (ſaith he) is paſſing rich and plenteous, yea and beautifull to behold, watered with many rivers running downe to it, garniſhed with a number of Meers both great and ſmall, which abound in fiſh and foule: and it is firmly adorned with woods and Ilands. And for a finall concluſion of this matter, take with you alſo theſe few words of *William* of *Malmeſbury* ſpeaking of his time. So great ſtore there is here of fiſhes, that ſtrangers coming hither, make a wonder at it, and the inhabitants laugh thereat to ſee them wonder. In the Summer ſeaſon when the eeles run, eſpecially in a thundry night, they take in their channels and drains with their meere nets, ſometimes three or foure tubs full of great eeles, yea ſome times they are ſo full, that they are ready to break their nets, beſides goodly pikes, pearches, and great roches in abundance. Moreover, the Meers are ſo covered with Coots and Ducks, and the plaſhes with foule, that in moultring time, when they cannot flie, they take two or three thouſand at a draft with their nets.

The Ile of Ely. Part of this Fenny countrie that lieth more South, and is the greateſt part by far, is named the Ile of Ely, Ely, which name, Beda hath derived from eeles: Polidore Virgil fetcheth the originall thereof from the Greek word ἐλῶς, that ſignifieth Mariſh: others from Helig, a brittiſh word, betokening willowes, wherewith it doth moſt of all abound. As for Ely it ſelfe, it is no ſmall City, and hath many priviledges. *Hervie* being a Biſhop of it, fought by all meanes poſſible to augment the dignity of his Church, and obtained that it might be every where tol-free (theſe are the very words of the book of Ely) *He ſet it free from the yoke of watch and ward, that it owed to the Caſtle of Norwich, he made a way from Euning to Ely thorow the Fens five miles in length, he beg an the faire Palace at Ely for his Succeſſors, and purchaſed to it faire lands, and not a few Lordships.* And his Succeſſors abridging the number of the Monks it flouriſhed with riches and wealth in great abundance even unto our time, and their feſtivall and ſolemne holy dayes they celebrated with ſo ſumptuous proviſions and ſtately pompe, that a Poet in that age wrote theſe verſes not improperly.


PART OF
BEDFORD
SHIRE
PART OF HUNTINGTON
SHIRE
PART OF
CAMBRIDG
SHIRE
PART OF SUFFOLKE SHIRE
PART OF LINCOLNE
SHIRE
HOLLAND
with in the Countie
of Lincolne.
The Sea sands or Wastes
THE
NORTH
SEA
PART OF
NORFOLKE
SHIRE
Huntington
Crouland
Spalding
Dunnyngton
Wisbich
ELY
Kingslinne
West Moore
A general Plot
and description of
the Fennes and sur-
soaked grounds in-
the fiue Countees of
Norfolke, Suffolke,
Cambridge, with in
the Isle of Elie, Hun-
tington, Northamp-
ton and Lincolne
etc.

Exavisualiis, Elienſia Fella videre,
Iſt quaſi previſa nocte viderediem.

See after others Ely Feasts,
and surely thou wilt say,
That having seen the night before,
thou seest now the day.

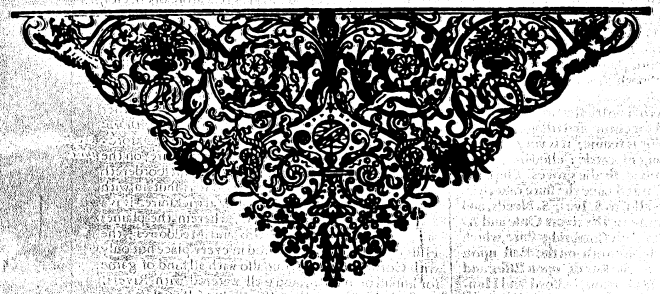
The Church like wise, which now began for age and long continuance to decay, they built up by little and little, and brought it to that ample stateliness which now it hath: for large it is, high, and faire, but somewhat declined by reason of Noblemens and Bishops Tombs (not without some shamefull indignity) are broken downe. There is a faire Grammer-Schoole (out the abot the Monkes convent) wherein 24 boyes are maintained and taught. Come I pecrall things there are about this Church, the Lanterne on the very top thereof, just over the quire, supported with eight pillers, and raised upon the night artificially, by *Iohn Northam* the Bishop. Under the Church towards the North, it ioyneth S. *Maries* Chapel, a singular piece of worke, built by *Simon Montacute* Bishop. On the other side there is a huge heap of earth, cast up out of a great height, which they call the Mount, having had a wodde mill upon it. And lastly, a Vine bearing grapes maye ripe plenty, which now is withered and gone. These foure a Monke of this place in times past, knit upon this sum:

Hæc sunt Eliæ, Lanterna, Capella Mariæ,
Atque Molendinum, necnon domus Vinea vinum.

These seuen things you may at Ely see,
The Lanterne, Chapell of S. Marie,
A wind-mill mounted upon on high,
A Vine-yard yeelding wine yearly.

There are also other towns, as Crowland, Spalding, Wisbey, Wisbech, and Swaffham, with the Bishop of Ely his Castle neat, which is a prison for Recusants. Upon the Fens like wise frontiers Cambridge, S. Ives, Peterborow with all ately Munster, old Lin and Kings Lin, which by reason of the safe haven, yeelded most easie accesse. It is a large City, encompassed with a deep trench, and wals for the most part thereof, divided by two smal rivers, having fifteen bridges or thereabouts over them.

Over against Lin, on the furthest side of the river, lyeth the *Marshland*, a little moist mersh-country as the name implieth, divided and parted every where with ditches, trenches, and furrows, to drain and draw the waters away: a soile standing upon a very rich and fertile mould, and breeding abundance of cattle: in so much that in a place called Tilney meth, there feed much about 30000 sheep, but so subject to the overflowing of the Sea, tearing the dikes, and troublethit so grievously, that it can hardly be holden out, and though there be many artificial hils and mounts made for the sheep at a spring flood to goup unto: yet divers times they and other cattle are drowned. Many conclusions have been tried for the draining of the Fens, but take little effect, and have not been undertaken onely by mean men, but also by the greatest of the Countrie, yea by some Kings: among the rest, one of the principall was the L. *Margret*, Countesse of Richmond: after her time, *Iohn of Gaunt*, Duke of Lancaster: afterward the Earle of Arundell: and not long since, King James and others. But this work was hindred by one impediment or other, or by some important affaires happing in the Kingdome. also often by the property and nature of the Country, many competitors in the sixe adjoyning Shires, not agreeing together, neither the right manner of draining them, being undertaken, kept it back, to the great dislike of many. For ye must understand that these grounds are of such a nature and situation, that if the rivers were but diked a good height on both sides, by giving the rivers more liberty (as they do in Holland in the Low-Countries, which in ancient times also have bin all drowned lands) or else in turning and carrying new channels some other way, that the water might not stay in such abundance behinde, they would become dry of themselves, without the help of mils or draines To this end, for the performing of a worke so good and profitable for the whole Country, there is made by some Noblemen and Gentlemen a common purse, by whose foresight and good conduct there is no question but it may by the helpe of God, be brought to good effect.



THE SEVENTH MAP OF ENGLAND,

Containing the shires of VVarwick, Northampton, Huntingdon, Cambridge, Suffolke, Oxford, Buckingham, Bedford, Hartford, Essex, Barke, Midlesex, Southampton, Surry, Kent, and Sussex, with the Ile of VVeight.

Warwickshire. The situation.

WARWICKSHIRE is bounded on the East side with Leicestershire, and the Watling-street way: on the South, with Oxford and Glocestershires: on the West, with the greatest part of Worcestershire: and on the North, with Staffordshire. It is divided into two parts, the *Felden*, and *Woodland*, that is, into a plain champain, and a woody Country. The *Felden* lieth on this side Avon: the South part lieth in a plaine champain Countrie, being rich in corne and green medowes: *Woodland* is full of Groves and Woods, having nevertheless some meddowes, fields, and divers veines of yron in it. The chief city is *Warwick*, which is adorned with faire buildings: on the Southwest part standeth a Castle, very well fortified as well by nature as by art. The other townes are Leamington, Long Ichingdon, Harburie, Mancester, Coventry, Stafford, and others: it hath 158 Parishes. The rivers that run thorow it, are Avon, Nen, Arrow, Alen. Northampton shire is situated in the very midst of England, from the Southwestside, where it is broadest, drawing it selfe narrower by little and little, reacheth out in length to the Northeast: on the East, lie Bedford and Huntingdon shires; on the South side, Buckingham and Oxford shires; Westard, Warwickshire: and Northward, Rutland and Lincolne shires; separated from it by Avon the lesse, and Welland, two rivers. It is a champain Countrie, a fat and fertile soil, exceeding populous, well furnished with Noblemens and Gentlemens house, replenished also with towns & Churches, in so much, that in some places there are twenty, and in others thirty steeples with spires or square towers within view at once. The chief town is Northampton, which seemeth to be all built of stone, is reasonable large, and encompassed with wals, above which there is seen a spatious plain round about it. On the Westside there standeth an ancient Castle: the other towns, are Barkley, Torcester, Crafton, Deventrie, Wedon, Higham, Undale, Peterborrow, & Weldon, having 326 Parishes. The rivers that water it are Usa, Avon, and Welland. Huntingdonshire taketh the third place, it confineth Southward, upon Bedfordshire, on the West, upon Northamptonshire, Northward the river Avon and Eastward Cambridgeshire: a countrie good for corne and tillage, and towards the East, where it is fennie, it is very rich and plentifull for the feeding of cattle: elsewhere right pleasant, by reason of hils & shadie groves. The chief town is Huntingdon, from whence the shire taketh its name: there are others also, as S. Ives, S. Needs, and Cunnington with 78 Parishes: the rivers Ouse and Avon water it. Next followeth Cambridgeshire, which stretching out in length, butteth on the East upon Norfolk and Suffolk: on the South, upon Essex and Hertfordshire: on the West upon Bedford and Huntingdonshires: and Northward, upon Lincolneshire: and the river Ouse which crosseth it overwhart from East to West, divideth it into two parts: the lower and South part is better manured and therefore more plentifull, being somewhat a plain, yet not altogether levell, for the most part (save onely where it bringeth forth Saffron) is laid out into cornefields, and yeeldeth plenty of wheat and the best barley, of which steeped in water, and lying wet therein, till it sprout againe, then after the sprout it is a full corne, which being dried and parched over a kill, they make store of mault withall. The farther and Northern part because it is fennish ground, by reason of the many floods that the rivers cause, and so disperced into Ilands, is called the Ile of Ely, a tract passing green, fresh and gay by reason of most plenteous pastures. The principall city is Cambridge, and is one of the Universities of England: yea the Sun and a most famous mart and Storehouse of good Literature, science, and Godlinesse, it standeth upon the River *Cam*, which in sporting wise, having besprinckled the west side thereof with manie Ilets, turning into the East, divideth it into two parts, and hath a bridg over it, whence arose this later name Cambridge. Beyond the bridge is seene a large, and ancient Castle. On this side the bridge, where by far the greateſt part of the Citie standeth, you have a pleasant sight every where to the eye, here fair streets orderly ranged, there a number of Churches, and 16 Colledges, the sacred mansions of the Muses, wherein a number of great learned men are maintained, and wherein the knowledge of the best Arts, and skill in tongues so flourish, that they may be rightly counted the fountaines of Literature, Religion, and all knowledge whatsoever, who right sweetly bedew, and sprinkle with most wholesome waters, the gardens of the Church, and Commonwealth throughout all England. Suffolk hath on the Westside Cambridgeshire, on the South the River Stour, on the Eastside the Germane Sea, and on the North two little Rivers, called the *Lesser Ouze*, and *Waveney*. It is a very spatious Countrie, full of havens, and of a fat and fertill Soile (unlesse it be Eastward) compounded (as it is) of Clay & Marle, by meanes whereof, there are in every place most rich and goodly Cornefeilds, with pastures, where there are made great store of cheeses, vented into England, and other forraine Countries. There is *Newmarcat* built of later yeares, where the King hath a house, and more within the Countrie is that renowned Towne of S. *Edmundsbury*, which men suppose to have beene in old time the chiefe towne of this Shire, and to have taken this name, in regard of *Norwich*, that is the Northerne towne. The other Townes are *Ixning*, *Bretenham*, *Hadley*, *Ipswich*, *Debenhamie*, *Oxford*. There are in it 575 Parishes. Oxfordshire, Westward is joyned upon Glocestershire, on the South the River Isis or Tamis, Eastward it bordereth upon Buckingamshire, Northward it is shut in with part of Northampton & part of Warwickshire. It is a fertill Countrie, and plentifull, wherein the plaines are garnished with Cornefields and Meddowes, the Hills beset with woods, stored in every place not only with Corne and Fruits, but also with all kind of game for hound or hauke, and well watered with Rivers. Oxford the chiefe Citie (sheweth it selfe a loft in a champian plaine) and a most famous Universitie. Oxford I say our most noble Athens, the Muses seate, and one of Englands Staies, Nay, the Sunne, the Eye & the Soule thereof, the very Source, and most cleare spring for good literature & wisedome: from whence Religion, Civilitie, and learning are most plentifully

Warwickshire. The situation.

Northamptonshire.

The Soile.

Huntingdonshire.

Cambridgeshire. The situation.

The Soile.

Suffolk. The situation.

Oxfordshire.

Previsus alijs, Elyensia Festa videre,
Est quasi previsa nocte videre diem.

See after others Ely Feasts,
and surely thou wilt say,
That having seen the night before,
thou seest now the day.

The Church likewise, which now began for age and long continuance to decay, they built up by little and little, and brought it to that ample stateliness which now it hath: for large it is, high, and faire, but somewhat defaced by reason of Noblemens and Bishops Tombs (not without some shamefull indignity) are broken downe. There is a faire Grammer-Schoole (in stead of the Monkes convent) wherein 24 boyes are maintained and taught. Foure speciall things there are about this Church, the Lanterne on the very top thereof, just over the quire, supported with eight pillers, and raised upon them right artificially, by *Iohn Nothum* the Bishop. Under the Church towards the North, standeth S. *Maries* Chapel, a singular piece of worke, built by *Simon Montacute* Bishop. On the other side there is a huge heap of earth, cast up round of a great hight, which they call the Mount, having had a winde-mill upon it. And lastly, a Vine bearing grapes in great plenty, which now is withered and gone: these foure a Monke of this place in times past, knit up in this rime:

Hæc sunt Elia, Lanterna, Capella Maria,
Atque Molendinum, necnon duæ Vineæ vinum.

These things you may at Ely see,
The Lanterne, Chapell of S. Marie,
A wind-mill mounted up on high,
A Vineyard yeelding wine yearly.

There are also other towns, as Crowland, Spalding, Wilsey, Walepool, and wisbich, with the Bishop of Elies Castle in it, which is a prison for Recusants. Upon the Fens likewise frontiers Cambridge, S. Ives, Peterborow with a stately Minster, old Lin and Kings Lin, which by reason of the safe haven, yeeldeth most easie accesse. It is a large City, encompassed with a deep trench, and wals for the most part thereof, divided by two smal rivers, having fifteen bridges or thereabouts over them.

Over against Lin, on the furtheſt side of the river, lyeth *Marshland*, a little moist mersh-country as the name implieth, divided and parted every where with ditches, trenches, and furrows, to drain and draw the waters away: a soile standing upon a very rich and fertile mould, and breeding abundance of cattle: in so much that in a place called Tilnysmeth, there feed much about 30000 sheep, but so subject to the overflowing of the Sea, tearing the dikes, and troubleth it so grievously, that it can hardly be holden out, and though there be many artificial hils and mounts made for the sheep at a spring flood to goup unto: yet divers times they and other cattle are drowned. Many conclusions have been tried for the draining of the Fens, but take little effect, and have not been undertaken onely by mean men, but also by the greateſt of the Countrie, yea by some Kings: among the rest, one of the principall was the L. *Margret*, Counteſſe of Richmond: after her time, *Iohn* of *Gaunt*, Duke of Lancaster: afterward the Earle of Arundell: and not long since, King James and others. But this work was hindred by one impediment or other, or by some important affaires happning in the Kingdome: also often by the property and nature of the Country, many competitors in the sixe adjoyning Shires, not agreeing together, neither the right manner of draining them, being undertaken, kept it back, to the great dislike of many. For ye must understand that these grounds are of such a nature and situation, that if the rivers were but diked a good height on both sides, by giving the rivers more liberty (as they do in Holland in the Low-Countries, which in ancient times also have bin all drowned lands) or else in turning and carrying new channels some other way, that the water might not stay in such abundance behinde; they would become dry of themselves, without the help of mils or draines To this end, for the performing of a worke so good and profitable for the whole Country, there is made by some Noblemen and Gentlemen a common purse, by whose foresight and good conduct there is no question but it may by the helpe of God, be brought to good effect.

THE SEVENTH MAP OF ENGLAND,

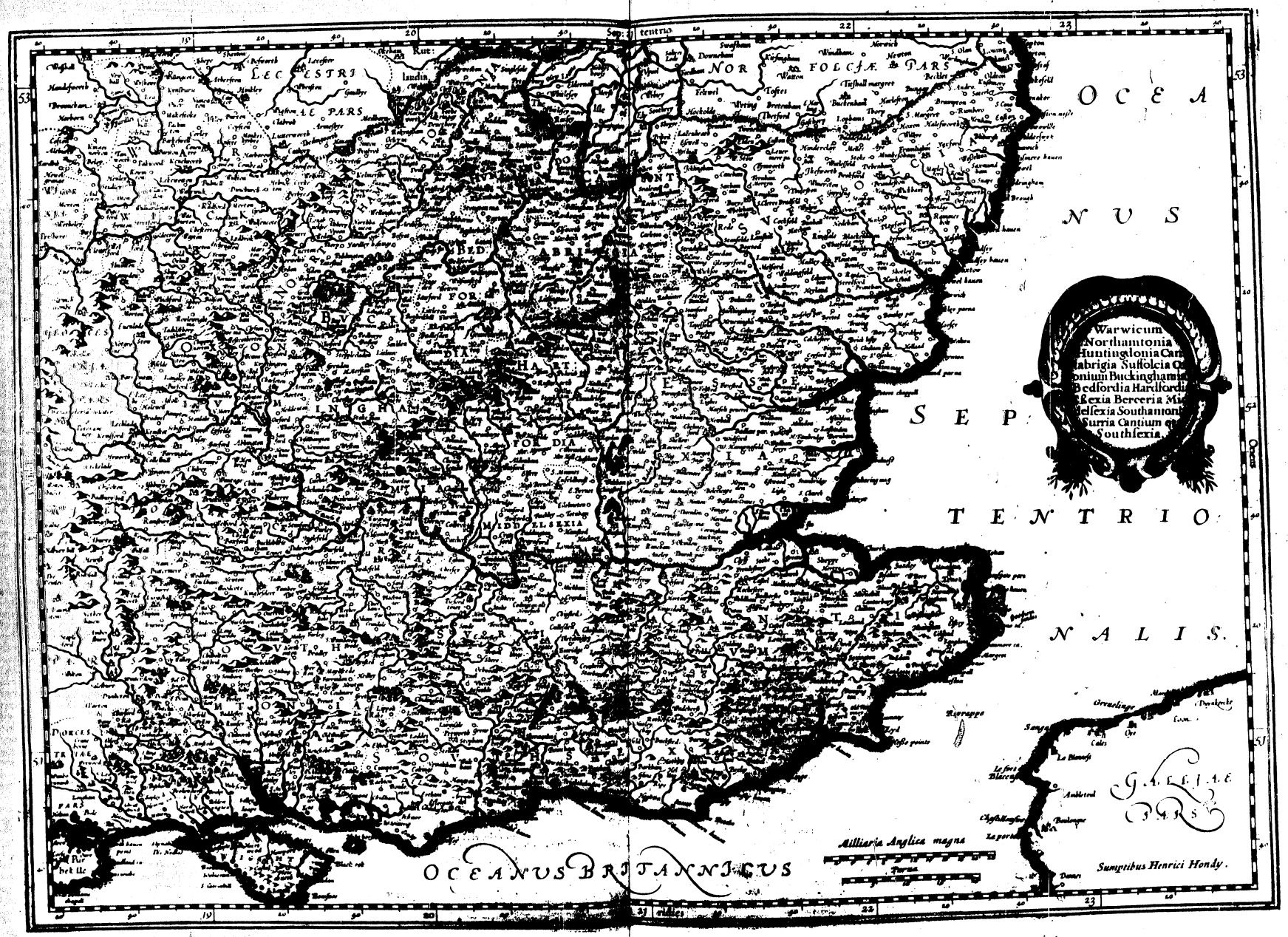
Containing the shires of VVarwick, Northampton, Huntingdon, Cambridge, Suffolke, Oxford, Buckingham, Bedford, Hartford, Eſſex, Barke, Midleſex, Southampton, Surry, Kent, and Suſſex, with the Ile of VVeight.

Warwickshire. The situation.

WARWICKSHIRE is bounded on the Eastside with Leicestershire, and the Watling-street-way: on the South, with Oxford and Glocestershires: on the West, with the greateſt part of Worcestershire: and on the North, with Staffordshire. It is divided into two parts, the *Feldon*, and *Woodland*, that is, into a plain champain, and a woody Country. The *Feldon* lieth on this side Avon: the South part lieth in a plaine champain Countrie, being rich in corne and green medowes: *Woodland* is full of Groves and Woods, having nevertheleſſe some meddowes, fields, and divers veines of yron in it. The chief city is *Warwick*, which is adorned with faire buildings: on the Southweſt part standeth a Castle, very well fortified as well by nature as by art. The other townes are Leamington, Long Ichington, Harburie, Mancester, Coventry, Stafford, and others: it hath 158 Parishes. The rivers that run thorow it, are Avon, Nen, Arrow, Alen. Northampton shire is situated in the very midst of England, from the Southweſtside, where it is broadeſt, drawing it selfe narrower by little and little, reacheth out in length to the Northeast: on the East, lie Bedford and Huntingdon shires; on the South side, Buckingham and Oxford shires; Weſtard, Warwickshire: and Northward, Rutland and Lincolne shires; separated from it by Avon the leſſe, and Welland, two rivers. It is a champain Countrie, a fat and fertile soil, exceeding populous, well furnished with Noblemens and Gentlemens houſe, replenished also with towns & Churches, in so much, that in some places there are twenty, and in others thirty steeples with spires or square towers within view at once. The chief town is Northampton, which seemeth to be all built of stone, is reasonable large, and encompaſſed with wals, above which there is seen a spatious plain round about it. On the Weſtside there standeth an ancient Caſtle: the other towns, are Barkley, Torcester, Crafton, Deventrie, Wedon, Higham, Undale, Peterborrow, & Weldon, having 326 Parishes. The rivers that water it are Usa, Avon, and Welland. Huntingdonshire taketh the third place, it confineth Southward, upon Bedfordshire; on the Weſt, upon Northamptonshire; Northward the river Avon and Eastward Cambridgeshire: a countrie good for corne and tillage, and towards the Eaſt, where it is fennie, it is very rich and plentifull for the feeding of cattle: elsewhere right pleasant, by reason of hils & shadie groves. The chief town is Huntingdon, from whence the shire taketh its name: there are others also, as S. Ives, S. Needs, and Cunnington with 78 Parishes: the rivers Ouse and Avon water it. Next followeth Cambridgeshire, which stretching out in length, bordereth on the Eaſt upon Norfolk and Suffolk: on the South, upon Eſſex and Hartfordshire: on the Weſt upon Bedford and Huntingdonshires; and Northward, upon Lincolneshire: and the river Ouse which crosseth it overthwart from Eaſt to Weſt, divideth it into two parts: the lowre and South part is better manured and therefore more plentifull, being somewhat a plain, yet not altogether levell, for the most part (save onely where it bringeth forth Saffron) is laid out into cornefields, and yeeldeth plenty of wheat and the beſt barley, of which steeped in water, and lying wet therein, till it sprout againe, then after the sprout it is a full corne, which being dried and parched over a kill, they make store of mault withall. The farther and Northern part because it is fennish ground, by reason of the many floods that the rivers cause, and so disperced into Ilands, is called the Ile of Ely, a tract passing green, fresh and gay by reason of most plenteous pastures. The principall city is Cambridge, and is one of the Universities of England: yea the Sun and a most famous mart and Storehouse of good Literature, science, and Godlineſse, it standeth upon the River *Cam*, which in sporting wise, having besprinckled the weſt side thereof with manie Islets, turning into the Eaſt, divideth it into two parts, and hath a bridg over it, whence arose this later name Cambridge. Beyond the bridge is seene a large, and ancient Caſtle. On this side the bridge, where by far the greateſt part of the Citie standeth, you have a pleasant sight every where to the eye, here fair streets orderly ranged, there a number of Churches, and 16 Colledges, the sacred mansions of the Muses, wherein a number of great learned men are mainteined, and wherein the knowledge of the beſt Arts, and skill in tongues so flourish, that they may be rightly counted the fountaines of Literature, Religion, and all knowledge whatsoever, who right sweetly bedew, and sprinkle with most wholesome waters, the gardens of the Church, and Commonwealth throughout all England. Suffolk hath on the Weſtside Cambridgeshire, on the South the River Stour, on the Eaſtside the Germane Sea, and on the North two little Rivers, called the *Leſſey Ouze*, and *Waveney*. It is a very spatious Countrie, full of havens, and of a fat and fertill Soile (unleſſe it be Eastward) corapounded (as it is) of Clay & Marle, by meanes whereof, there are in every place most rich and goodly Cornefeilds, with pastures, where there are made great store of cheeſes, vented into England, and other forraine Countries. There is *Newmercate* built of later yeares, where the King hath a houſe, and more within the Countrie is that renowned Towne of S. *Edmundsbury*, which men suppoſe to have beene in old time the chiefe towne of this Shire, and to have taken this name, in regard of *Norwich*, that is the Northerne towne. The other Townes are *Ixning*, *Brettenham*, *Hadley*, *Ipswich*, *Debenhamde*, *Oxford*. There are in it 575 Parishes. Oxfordshire, Weſtward is joyned upon Glocestershire, on the South the River Isis or Tamis, Eaſtward it bordereth upon Buckinghamshire, Northward it is shut in with part of Northampton & part of Warwickshire. It is a fertill Countrie, and plentifull; wherein the plaines are garnished with Cornefields and Meddowes, the Hills beſet with woods, stored in every place not only with Corne and Fruits, but also with all kind of game for hound or hauke, and well watered with Rivers. Oxford the chiefe Citie (sheweth it selfe a loft in a champian plaine) and a most famous Univerſitie. Oxford I say our most noble Athens, the Muses seate, and one of Englands Staies, Nay, the Sunne, the Rye & the Soule thereof, the very Source, and most cleare spring for good literature & wiſedome: from whence Religion, Civilitie, and learning are most plentifully

Suffolk, The situation.

Oxfordshire.


OCEA
NUS
SEP
TENTRIO
NALIS.
Warwicum
Northamtonia
Huntingtonia Car
abrigia Suffolcia
onium Buckinghamia
Bedfordia Hardfordi
ffexia Berceria Mi
delfexia Southamton
Surria Cantium
Southfexia
GALLIAE
PARS
OCEANUS BRITANNICUS
Sumptibus Henrici Hondy.

spred into all the parts of this Realme, a faire and goodly City, having 16 Colledges and eight houses in it. There are also Blabac, Burford, Minsterlovelt, Whitney, Woodstocke, Bambury, Burcester, Tame, Dorchester, VVatlington, and 208 Parishes. Buckinghamshire bringeth forth beeck trees, which the English Saxons in elder time called *Buckan*. It may seeme conjecturally that Buckingam the chiefe town, and so the whole Shire tooke the name from *Beech-street*. This Shire is of a small breadth, running forth in length from the *Tamis* Northward. On the South it looketh into Barkshire severed from it by the Tamis. On the West Oxfordshire, on the North, Northamptonshire, and from the East, first Bedfordshire, then Hertfordshire, and afterward Middlesex. The Countrie generally is of a rich Soile, and full of pastures. Bedfordshire followeth on the East, and South it joyneth to Cambridge and Hertfordshires, on the West, to Buckinghamshire, and on the North to Northampton & Huntingdonshires, and by the River Ouse crossing, it is divided into two parts. The Northside thereof is the more fruitfull of the twaine and more wooddie: the other toward the South, which is the greater, standeth upon a leaner Soile, but not altogether unfertill, for it beareth plentifully, full white and bigg barly. In the midst, it is somewhat thick of woods, but Eastward more dry ground, and bare of wood. Bedford is the principall towne, whereof the Shire also taketh the name. A towne to be commended more for the pleasant situation thereof, than for beauty, or largenesse having a stone bridge, and five Churches in it. It hath others also, as *Odill, Bletsko, Eaton, Dunstables*, with 116 Parishes. Hertfordshire lyeth partly on the East, and partly on the Southside of Bedfordshire. The Westside is enclosed with Bedford and Buckinghamshires, the South with Middlesex, the East with Essex, & the North with Cambridgeshire, a rich country in Cornefeilds, pastures, medowes, woods, Groves, and cleare running rivers. The chiefe towne is Hertford, which giveth the name to this quarter, though not well peopled yet famous for the antiquitie. Essex, on the Northside, the River Stour divideth it from Suffolke on the East, the Ocean windeth it selfe into it: on the South the Tamis secludeth it from Kent, like as the West part the little River Ley, from Middlesex: and Stour the lesse or Stort, which runneth into it from Hertfordshire. It is a Countrie large in Compasse, fruitfull, full of woods, plentifull of Saffran. There is to beseene *Camolodun* the Ancient Colonie of the Romans. Barkshire on the Northpart hereof the River Isis, afterward called Tamis, with a winding chanell running through it, with a pleasant & a gentle streame watereth it, and severeth it from Oxfordshire, & afterward from Buckinghamshire, on the Southside, the river Kennel cutteth through it, untill it runs into the Tamis. VVestward it bordereth upon VVilshire, where it carrieth the greatest breath: It is rich and fertill in VVheate, especially where it falleth lower to a Valley. As for the East part that confineth with Surrie, it groweth very barraine, and the soile lesse fertill as standing upon Forests, and VVoods, that take up a great ground in length and breath. Middlesex taketh the name of the middle-Saxons, is seperated from Buckingham by the river Cole, on the westside from Hertfordshire, on the Northside by a knowne crooked Limit, from Essex by the River Lea, & from Surrie and Kent on the South by the Tamis. It is of a pleasant and temperate aire, commodious for buildings and streets, Villages and sumptuous houses, and for the pleasant feilds. The townes are Uxbridge, Draton, Stanes, Radeliff, and others. But London the feate of the British Empire, for it containeth within its Suburbs, and Westminster above 350000 Soules, seated happily by the Tamis side; where there are a great number of shipping, which are of three or 400 tons: the Sea ebbing and flowing up to it, though it lye 60 English miles distant from this City, it stands upon fertill soile, and hath a milde aire round about it. In this City there is a Church founded and consecrated to Saint Paul. There is a faire stone bridge upon the Tamis 330 paces over, divided into 19 great Arches, an admirable worke, adorned on both sides with faire and magnificent buildings and shops, furnished with all manner of Marchandizes, and a streete through the very midst of it. There is also a Royall Exchange, unto which Marchants from all the parts of the world have recourse. Beside this, there is a strong Citadell called the Towre, very well fortified, provided with all manner of munition, which is also the Magazine of Armes, Canon, and all warlike necessaries, for all England, beside the mint that is in it. Neere unto London is Westminster, much celebrated for the pleading Halls, the Kings Pallace, and also for the Church in it, dedicated to S. Peter: famous for the creation, and sepulchres of the Kings of England. In this territorie beside the City, there are some 73 Parishes. The Rivers are Lee, Cole and Tamis compounded of two rivers, to wit, the Tame and Isis meeting together. It hath a very deepe chanell, safe & commodious for shipping to ride in, how great soever they bee, and encreaseth in largenesse some 60 English miles long to the very mouth of it. It is rich in Salmons, and Sturgeons, and for the numerable companie of Swannes, that swim upon it. Southampton, called by the vulgar Hamshire: on the Westside, it hath Dorsetshire and Wiltshire, on the South the Ocean, on the East it joyneth to Sussex, & Surry, on the Northside it bordereth upon Barkeshire. It bringeth forth abundance of fruits, with pleasant and shadie woods, rich in plentious pasture. It hath two towns, the one called Southampton, which though it be but a small towne for trading, yet hath sumptuous buildings, is rich, and well fortified. The other is Wincester, a towne undoubtedly much renowned in the times of the Romans, as that in which it seemed the Romane Emperors, offred their sacrifices, in our age it is reasonable wel peopled. There are also Ringwood, Christchurch, Worwel, Andover, Rumsey, Porthmouth, Cingsclare, Ordiam, Silcester and others: with 243 Parishes. The Rivers are Aven, Stour, Test, and Hamble. Surrey is boundeth partly upon Barkeshire, and partly upon Hamshire, Southward upon Suffex, Eastward upon Kent, and Northward it is watered with the Tamis, & by it divided with Middlesex. It is a small Countrie, but nevertheleffe reasonable rich. The townes are Godelmingh, Ockley, Effingham, Kingstone, Mertoo, Croydon, Beddington, Wimbledon, Wandlesworth, the Bourrough of Southworke with 140 Parishes. The rivers are Vey, Mole, Vandale and Tamis. Kent so called for the site, for it looketh upon France with a nooke, or an angle stretching out farre, all enclosed with the ebbing and flowing of the Tamis, and with the Ocean, save that it is bounded with Surry on the Westside, and with part of Suffex on the Southside. It is an uneven Countrie, but Westward more plain, and wooddie, rising up towards the East with manie hills. The inhabitans distinguish it into three parts, the upper next unto the Tamis they say is healthie but not wealthie, the midle they account both healthfull & plentifull, the lower they hold to be wealthie, but not healthie, the most part of it being too moist. Nevertheless it is every where delightfull, by reason of the medowes, pastures, & pleasant feilds, aboounding in Apples, and Cherries, it hath some veynes of Yron, the chiefe City of it is Duroverne. A most ancient City illustros in the time of the Romans, heretofore the Capitall City of the Kingdome of Canterburie, and the Royall seate, and now honored with the dignity of the Prince Arch-Bishopricke of England. Beside there Dover, Hith, Rumney, Sandwich, Gravesend, Rochester, Reptacester and many others. The rivers which water it, are the Tamis, Darent, Medwege & Stour. Southsex, at this day Suffex, lyeth upon the British Ocean all Southward with a streight shoare (as it were) more in length than bredth. The Sea-Coast of this Countrie hath white and greene hils on it, which mounting to a greater height, are called the Downes, which because they stand upon a fat chalke, or kinde of Marle yeeldeth Corne abundantly. The midle tract thereof is garnished with medowes, pastures, Cornefields and Groves, which make a very lovely shewe. The Northerne side thereof is shaded most pleasantly with woods, & it is full of Iron-mines in every place. The Townes are Chicester, Arundel, Lewes, Winchelsey and others. The Soile is watered with manie Rivers.

Buckinghamshire.
Bedfordshire.
Hertfordshire.
The Soile.
Essex.
Barkshire.
Middlesex.
Hamshire
Surrey.
Kent.
Sussex.

THE EIGHT MAP OF ENGLAND,

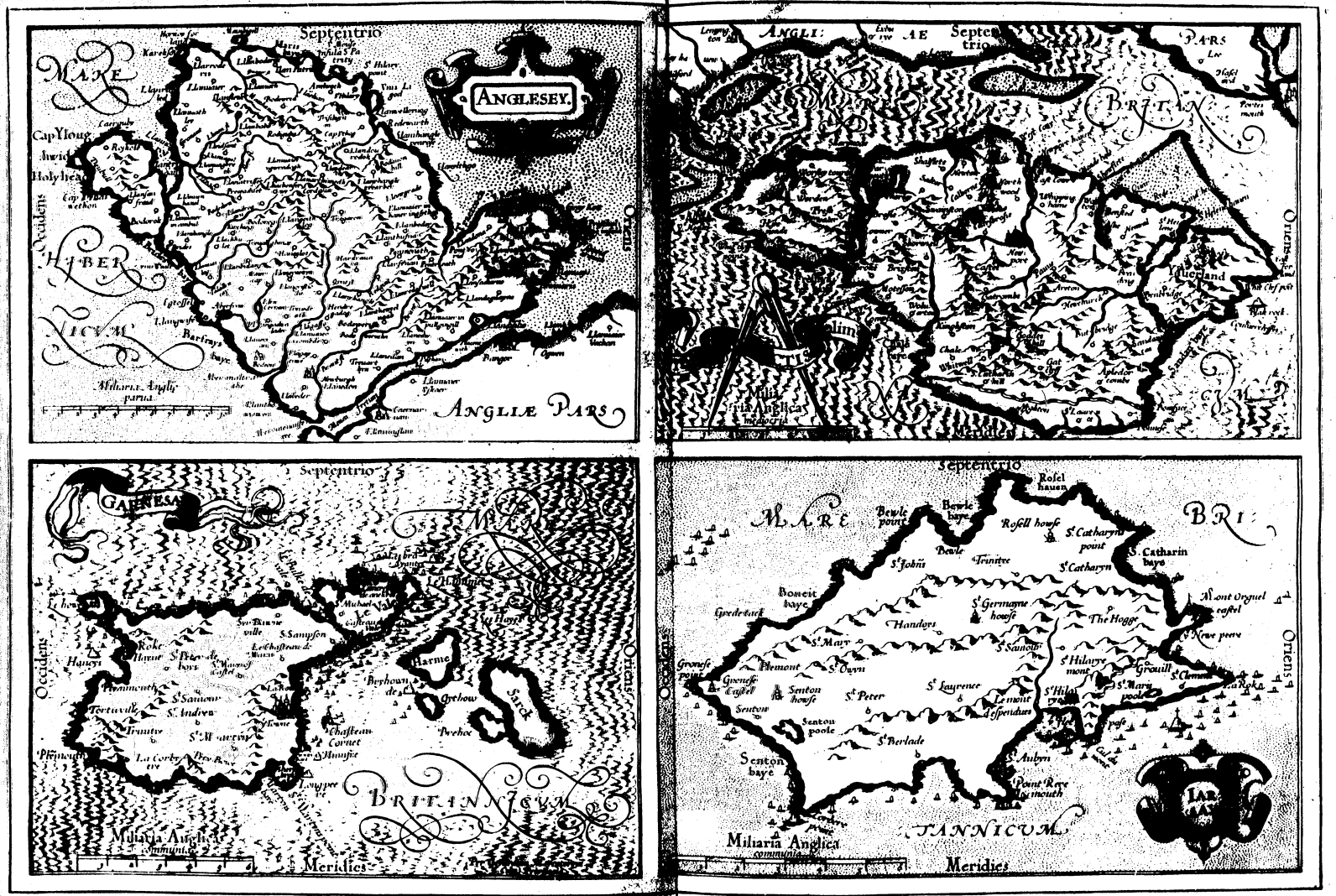
Containing the foure Iles, subject to the Crovvne of England, that is, the Ile of Mona, or Anglesey, Vecta, commonly called VVight, Iarsey and Garnezey.

The Ile of Mona.

THE eight & last Map of England, containeth those foure Iles, which are under the King of Englands subjection: the first two called *Mona* and *Wight*, lie upon the English Coast, but the other two upon the French. Mona, which the English also call Mon, Termon, and that is the land of Mon, and *This Dowil* signifieth a shadowy or darksome Iland. The Anglo-Saxon *Monez*, which is severed from the continent of England, by the small narrow-streight *Menai*. This Ile is about 22 English miles long, and 17 broad, and some 60 in compasse. And though that Giraldus saith it seemed in his time, to be drye, stonie, of a hideous aspect, and unpleasant: yet now it is pleasant, well manured: yea, and a fat soile, and so rich in Wheate, which is comonly called *the Mother of Wales*. It is also passing rich in cattle, and sendeth out of it great multitudes: it also yeeldeth grine stones, and in some places Alum, and Coperose. This is that most notable Ile Mona, the ancient seate of the Druides, which was first attempled by *Paulinus Suetonius*, and brought by *Iulius Agricola*, under the Roman Empire. Manie ages after, it was conquered by the English men, and was called *Anglesey*, that is, the Englishmens Iland. Mr. Camden addeth, that when the Roman Empire declined in England: the Irish invaded it comming out of Ireland, entred in by stealth, and nestled there: for beside certaine mounts of earth entrenched about, which they call the Irish mens cottages, there is a place also named *Tu Herici Gwidel*, of the Irish men, who as wee finde it recorded in the booke of Triades, under the leading of Sirigus, put the Britans to flight in that place, neither was it grievously infested onely by the Englishmen, but also by the Norwegians: for in the yeere of our redemption 1000, King Aethelreds fleete scowring the Seas round about it, wasted this Ile in all hostile manner. After this the two Norman Hughes, the one Earle of Chester, & the other Earle of Shrowsbury greatly afflicted it, and built Castle Aber-lienioc to curbe, and keep under the inhabitants. But Magnus the Norwegian arriving here at the very same time, shot the said Hugh Earle of Shrowsbury throw with an Arrowe, and after he had pillaged the Iland departed. The Englishmen moreover from time to time did invade it, untill that King Edward the first, brought it wholly under his subjection. There were in ancient time reckoned in it 363 Villages, and even at this day it is well peopled. The principall towne therein at this time is Beaumarish, which King Edward the first built upon a moorish ground, and for the situation thereof, gave it this name, whereas before time it was called Bonover, who also fortified it with a Castle. The next town is Newburge, called in Brittish Rossur, annoyed a long time, with heapes of sand driven in by the Sea. There is likewise seene Aberfraw, heretofore having beene the habitation, and the royall seate of the Kings of Guineth, or Northwales. And in the utmost promontorie Westward, which wee call Holy-head, there standeth a little poore towne called by the Britans Caer-Guby: so named of Kibie a right holy man, and a disciple of S. Hilarie Bishop of Poitiers, the natives are very rich, and have strong bodies. They speake the Brittish tongue, because they can speake no English, though they were subject three hundred yeeres with the rest of Cambria to the Kings of England.

Vecta or the Ile of Wight.

The Ile of Wight, or the Whight, it is severed from mameland, by a small streight, anciently called Solent, which seemeth to have beene conjoyned to it, whence proceedeth, that Britisn name Guith, which betokeneth a separation, as Ninnius saith is thought to be given to it, even as Sicilie also being broken off, and cut from Italie, got the name from *Secando*, the Latin word (which signifyeth cutting) as the right learned Julius Scaliger is of opinion. By this vicinitie of Site, and affinitie of name, wee may well think this *Vecta* to be that *Ilia*, which seemed at every tide to be an Iland, but when it was ebbe, the ancient Britans were wont that waye to carrie tinne thither by Carts, which should be transported into France. I thinke it is not that Mictis in Plinie, which likewise comneth very neere unto *Vecta*: for that in it there was plentie of tinne, but in this of ours there is not any veine at all of mettall. This Ile betweene East and West is of an ovall forme, stretcheth out 20 miles in length: and spreadeth in the midst where it is broadest 12 miles: having the one side turning to the North, & the other Southward. The ground (to say nothing of the Sea exceeding full of fish) is of a fertill, and of a fatt soile, and is thankfull to the husbandmen, for the Corne that is carried forth of it: breeding every where store of Conies, Hares, Partridges and Pheasants. It hath one little Forest likewise, & two parks with store of Deere for game, and hunting pleasure. Through the midst thereof runs a long tract, or chaine of hills, yeelding plenty of pasture, and feeding for Sheepe. The wool of which, next unto that of Lemster, and Lotterwold, is esteemed the best, and is in speciall request with Clothiers, whereby there groweth to the inhabitans much gaine and profit. The North part all over is greene with medowes, pastures and woods: the Southside lyeth wholly in manner bedecked with Corne-fields enclosed, where the Sea so encroacheth within it, that it maketh almost two Ilands, and verely so the Ilanders call them: namely, the Fresh-water Ile, which looketh West, and the Binbridge Ile towards the East. At this Ile also, the navie of Allectus, after he had usurped the imperiall dignity in Britanie, lying in espiall and ambush, awaited the Romans comming against him, who nothwithstanding by the happie meanes of a mist, passed by their enemies undeskryed, gat to land, and set fire on their owne ships, that they might be no refuge for them to escape unto by flight. Lord Credis was the first English Saxon that subdued it, and gave it to Stuffa, and Whitgar, who slew all the naturall Britans. Afterward, Wolpher King of the Mercians, reduced the Ile of Wight under his obedience, and assigned it over to Edelwalch King of the West-Saxons, then Cædualla King of the West-Saxons, when the said Edelwalch was slaine, and Arvandus, the petty King of the Iland made away, annexed it to his dominion, and in a tragicall and lamentable massacre, killed every mothers child almost of the inborne inhabitants, & the fourth part of the Ile, to wit, as much land as contained 300 hides, he gave unto Bishop Wilfrid the first that instructed the Ilanders in the knowledge of the Chri-


Septentrio
ANGLESEY.
MARE
HIBER
NICUM
Occidens
Oriens
Meridies
ANGLIÆ PARS
Septentrio
ANGLI:
AE
Septen
trio
PARS
BRITA
Meridies
Septentrio
GARNESA
MARE
Occidens
Orientis
Meridies
BRITANNICUM
Septentrio
MARE
BRI
Rosel hauen
Bowle point
Bowle baye
Rosell howse
St Catharyns pount
St Catharin baye
St Johns
Bowle
Trinitee
St Catharyn
Mont Orguel castel
Boneit baye
St Germayne howse
The Hogge
Handoys
St Mary
St Saviour
Knave peere
Grouill
St Clement
St Laurence
St Peter
Senton howse
Senton poole
St Berlade
Senton baye
St Aubyn
Point Rose
Meridies
TANNICUM

stian religion. The Natives are naturally warriours, ready, stout and valliant Souldiers. In Bedas dayes it was counted to containe a thousand and two hundred hides, now it reckoneth upon 36 Townes, Villages & Castles. Among the townes that of greatest name, is Newport, the principall mercate towne, called in times past *Medena*, and the new Burgh of Meden, whereof the whole Countrie is divided into East-meden, and West-meden, according to the situation east or westward. Brading is an other mercate Towne: Newton and Yarmouth, which have their Majors, and send Burgesses to the Parliament. This Yarmouth and Hamptone have Castles in them, which together with Worthes fort, defend the Sea shoare towards the Northwest. Just over against it scarcely two miles of, lyeth Hurst, lying upon a neck of the Land, and looket hunto the Sea for the defence of Southhamptonshire. There is Quarre, where was founded a Nunnerie in the yeere of our Lord 1132. Gods hill, on which is John Worsley, erected a Schoole for the training up of youth in learning: West-Cowe, and East-cowe lye now ruinous, which King Henry the eight, built at the very entrie into Newport. Also on the North-east-side lyeth Sandam-Castle, furnished with great ordinance: neither are there any naturall defences wanting for the defence of this Ile, for it is encircled with a continuall ridge, and a running (as it were) of craggie bits. There are likewise under the water hidden stones, & every where there lye banks, shelves, and rocks dangerous for Sailers. These two Iles lye neere unto the English Coast. Among the rest, more westward, lye the two Iles of Gersey & Garnesey, which all ront France, yet under the Crown of England, and first of all upon the Coast of Normandie, or the Lexoby, as one would say *Litturales*, that is, Coast-men. This Ile is 30 miles or there about in Compasse, fenced with Rocks and shelves, which have shallow places, dangerous for such as saile that way. The ground is fertill enough, bearing plenteous of even all sorts of Corne, and breeding Cattle of divers kinds, but especially Sheepe, and most of them with three heads, carrying foure hornes apeece. Pleasant for the greenenesse of many gardens, and Orchards full of Apple-trees, whereof they make wine of apples, which they call Sidere, and the English Cider. And lest that it is scarce of fuell instead of fire wood, they use a kind of Seaweed, which they call Vraie, deemed to be that *fucus Marinus* which *Plinie* mentioneth, and groweth every where most plenteously upon craggie Rands and on Rocks, which they gather in the woods, dry it in the Sun, which serveth to burne, and with the ashes thereof they dung commonly their fields and fallows, to battle, & make them fruitfull. It hath many farmes, twelve Parishes, and a Castle well provided called *Montorgueil*, standing upon a high hill, unto which the King sends a Gouvernour, to governe and defende the whole Ile.

Twentie miles from thence towards the Northwest lyeth Garnsey, lying out East, and West in the fashion of a harpe, neither in greatnes nor it fruitfullnesse comparable to Jersey, where of I have spoken: for it hath but onely ten Parishes, yet in this to be preferred before it, because it fostereth no venemous thing therein, as the other doth. It is also better fortified by naturall fences, as being enclosed round about with a set of steepe rocks, among which is found that most hard and sharpe stone *Smyris* (which wee tearmed Emerill) wherewith Gouldsmiths, and Lapidaries, cleanse, burnish, and cut their precious stones, and Glazers also divide, and cleave their glasse. It hath also flourishing Orchards, and fruit-trees, full of sundry apple and peare-trees, whereof they make Cider. Likewise it hath a greater name then Gersey for the commodiousnesse of the haven, and the concourse of Marchants resorting thether. For in the farthest part well neere Eastward no haven, but on the Southside, it admitteth a haven, within a hollow Bay bending inward like a halfe moon, able to receive tall ships, upon which standeth Saint Peter, a little towne, built with a long & narrow streete, well stored with warlike munition, and ever as any warre is toward, mightily replenished with Marchants. For by an ancient priviledge of the Kings of England, here is alwaies a continuall truce as it were, and it is Lawfull for Frenchmen and others, how hot soever the warre be, to repaire hither too and fro, without daunger, & to maintaine entercourse of tratique in securitie. The entrance into the haven, which is rockie, is fortified on both sides with 2 Castles. On the left hand there is an ancient Bulwark or Blockhouse, & on the right hand over against it standeth an other upon a high rock, & the same at every high water is compassed about with the Sea: which in Queene Maries dayes, Sr. Leonard Chamberlan, Gouvernour of the Iland, as also under Queene Elizabeth (of blessed memorie) Sr. Thomas Leighton his Successour, caused to be fortified with new works. For here lyeth for the most part the Gouvernour of the Iland, and the garnisons Souldiers, who will in no hand suffer any Frenchmen, and women to enter in. The natives of these two Ilands, are originally Normands, or Britans, and speake French. The one and the other hath this Vraie for their burning fuell, or Sea Cole which they bring to them out of England, and every where they have in the Sea & waters a multitude of fish. These Ilands with others lying about them, belonged in old time to the Dukedome of Normandie, but when as Henry the first King of England, had vanquished his brother Robert in the yeer of our Lord 1108. he annexed that Dukedome, and these Ilands unto the Kingdome of England. Since which time they have continued firme in Loyaltie unto England, even when John King of England being endited for murthering Arthur his nephew, was by a definitive sentence, or arrest of confirmation, deprived of his right in Normandie, which he held in chiefe of the French King: yea moreover, when the French had fide upon these Iles, he through the faithfull affection of the people, recouvered them twise. Neither revolted they when Henry the third King of England, had for a summe of money surrendred ower his whole right, and interest in Normandie: and ever since they have with great commendations of their Constancie persisted faithfull unto the Crowne of England, and are the onely remainders that the Kings of England have of their ancient inheritance from William the Conquerour, and of the Dutche of Normandie. The Frenchin the reigne of King Edward the IIII. seized upon them, but through the valour of Richard Harliston, Valed of the Crowne (for so they tearmed him in these dayes) they were shortly disseized, and the King in recompence of his valourous service, gave unto him the Captainship, both of the Iland and of the Castle. As touching the Ecclesiasticall jurisdiction, they were under the Bishop of Constance in Normandie, until that he in our remembrance refused to abjure the Popes authoritie in England (as our Bishops doe) and are now under the diocesse of the Bishop of Winchester. This shall suffice for these foure Iles, and for England as well in generall as particular.

The generall description AND MAP OF SCOTLAND.

THE North part of the Iland of Britanie, was of old time inhabited through out by the *Picts*, who were divided into two Nations, the *Decalidonii* and *Vellaviones*, but when the Scots became Lords and Rulers over all this part, it was shared into seven parts, among seven Princes, as wee finde in a little ancient *Phamphlet*, now called Scotland, heretofore Albaine. For yet to this day those that are true, and right Scots indeed, call Scotland in their Mother tongue *Albin*, and the Irish *Albaine*, as an other Ireland (which was named *Banno* from *Bardi*) for the Historians call Ireland. *Scotland the great*: and the Kingdome of Scotland in Britanie *Scotland the lesse*. Ptolomee Britanie *the lesse*. Rufus *the second*. Tacitus names it *Caledonia* from the Foreft. Also according to the habitation of the people. Scotland is now divided into *High-land-men*, and *Low-land-men*. These being more civill use the English language, and apparell: the other which are rude and unruly speake Irish, and go apparelled Irish like. Out of this division the *Borderers* are to be excluded because by reason of peace shyning now upon them on every side, by a blessed and happie Union they are to be ranged & reckoned in the very heart and middeft of the British Empire, as who begin to be wearie of Warrs, and to acquaint themselves with the delightfull benefits of peace. Moreover according to the situation and position of the places the whole Kingdome is divided into two parts. The South on this side the River *Tay*, and the North beyond *Tay*. Southward it boundeth upon England, and the Rivers *Tweed* and *Solway*. Northward it lyes upon Deucalidon Ocean. Westward the Irish Sea, and Eastward the Ocean & German Sea embraceth it on all sides. It is 257 English miles in length, and 190 in breadth. The Countrie is more temperate than France, tho colds being not so sharpe, nor the heate so extreame but as it is in England: though the fertilitie thereof may not be compared to England. The Soile is for the most part sulphurus, & very glewie, and therefore fitter for fuell and firing, especially because there is no great store of wood. And yet nevertheless there groweth as much wheate as sufficeth the inhabitants. It yeelds eth also divers mettals, which have some small gold and silver in them, but for quick-silver, yron, lead, and tinne in abundance. In Dresdalia there is a small Mine of gold, in which also is found Azure, some precious stones, yea Agaths, which will burne in the water, and are quenched with oile. There are good pasture grounds, which feed Cattaile of all kinds, which yeelds them much meate, milke, butter and cheese, and great store of wool. Moreover when they went to warre with the Picts into England, and troubled uncessantly the English by force of armes, yet they aspired not so soone and at once to the height of the Scottish State, but for a time were shut up into a corner where they were seized on, & durst not (as Beda saith) warre any longer than 127 yeeres against the petty Kings of the Northumbers, untill, at once they almost wholly defeated the Picts, and that the Kingdome of Northumberland groaned under the burden of intestine troubles, and upon the frontiers abated by the incursions of the Danes, when as all the Northerne parts of England followed the name, & good successe of the Scots with the regions beyond the Cluyd, and Edenburch frith: for there is no man can gaine say, but that it was a part of Northumberland, which was possessed by the Saxons, and hence it came that all those that did inhabite in the Easterne parts of Scotland were called Low-landmen, were of the offspring of the Angle-Saxons, and spake English. But those which dwelt westward where called High-landers, were Scots, and spake Irish, and were ennemies to those that used to speake English. The Scots are good and valliant soulidiers, and can endure not onely any hardship, & want of victualls, but also watching and cold. Edenborrow is the principall City. *Ptolomee* nameth it the *Winged-Castle*: for Adam signifieth in the British tonge a Wing, and Eden-borrow a word compounded of the British and Saxō language, signifyeth nothing else but the Burgh with wings. The reason then of the name was ether fetcht from wings of horse-men, or else from these wings in Architecture, which the master builders terme *Pteromata*, that is as *Vitruvius* sheweth a walls, so rising up in height, that they resemble a shew of wings. And as it is the seate of the King, so is it also the oracle, or clesset of the Lawes and the very Pallace of justice, not for Lauden onely, but indeed for all Scotland. Heere for the most part are held the high Courts of Parlament, for the enacting or repealing of Lawes, also the Sessious and the Court of the Kings justice. It is situated on a high hill like Pragh in Bohemia. Harken if it please you what Mr. Johnston saith in the praise and commendations thereof.

The names of Scotland.

The situation.

The temperature.

The Soile.

Under the rising of a hill,
Westward there shoots one way.
A Castle high, on th'other side
the Kings house Gorgeous gay.
Betweene them both the Citie stands,
tall buildings shew it well,
For armes, for courage much renound
much people therein dwell.
The Scots-head Citie larg, and faire,
the Kingdomes greatest part:
Nay even the Nations Kingdome whole
well neere by just desart.
Rare Arts, and riches, what ones minde
can wish is therein found,
Or else it will not gotten be
throughout all Scotish ground.
A civill people, here a man
may see a senate Grave.
Gods holy Lawes with purest light
of Preachers here you have.
In parts remote of Northerne clime
would any person ween
That ever these, or such like things
might possibly be seen.
Say Traveller, now after that
thou forraine Townes hast knowne.
Beholding this beleevest thou
these eyes that are thine owne?

Edenborow is from East to West a thousand paces in length, and halfe as much in breadth. Eastward neer unto Holy-Ruyd ſtands the Kings Palace, which King David the firſt built: over which within a parke ſtored with game, riſeth a hill with two tops called of Arthur, the Britan Arthurs chaire. On the Weſtſide it hath a moſt ſteepe rock, which mounteth up aloft, upon which ſtandeth a Caſtle with many ſtately turrets upon it: ſo ſtrong that it is impregnable, wth the ancient Britans called Caſtle myned Agned, the Scots the Maiden-Caſtle, or the Virgin Caſtle, which is the ſame ſpoken of before by Ptolomee. This Caſtle for a long time was under the power of the Engliſh-Saxons, who poſſeſſed this Eaſterne part of Scotland, till it was reduced wholly under the Scotiſh dominion, about the yeare of our redemption 960. A mile from Edenborrow lyeth Lieth, a moſt commodious haven hard upon the River Lieth, which when Deſſey the Frenchman for the ſecuritie of Edenborrow had fortified, by reaſon of men repairing thether within a ſhort time, from a meane Village it grew to be a bigg towne. Againe, when Francis the ſecond King of France, had married Marie the Queene of Scots, the Frenchmen who in hope and conceit had gaped for Scotland, and began now to have an eye upon England, Anno 1560 ſtrengthned it with more fortifications: But Elizabeth Queene of England ſolicited by the Nobles of Scotland, that embraced the reformed Religion to ſide with them, by her puiſſance & wiſedome, effected that both they returned into France, & theſe their fortifications were layed lewell with the ground, & Scotland ever ſince hath beene freed from the French. Moreover there is *Glaſcow*, *Perth*, *Aberdein*, Scotches: whereof M^r. Johnſton, who was borne in thoſe parts, upon theſe Townes verſifyeth thus, and ſtile of Glaſcow the Archbiſhops ſea & a univerſity:

The ſumptuous port of Biſhops great
hath nor adorned thee ſo
Nor mitres rich, that hath beene cauſe
of thine accurſed woe.
As *Clyds* Muſes grace the now,
& Glaſcow Towne for why
They make they beare they head aloft
upto the ſtarrie ſky.
Clyd the Beautie of the world
for ſtile full ſtreame renowned,
Refliecteth all the neighbour fields
that lye about it round.
But Glaſcow beauty is to Clyd,
and grace to Countries me.
And by the ſtreames that flowes from thence
all places ſtuffed be.

Againe in commendations of *Perth* which King William built both *Buchan*, who lived in that age, as alſo M^r. *Johnſtown*, cõfirmeth it in this manner:

By Villages, by Townes, by *Perth*
thou runne it great *Tay*, amaine
The riches of this Citie Perth
doth all the realme ſuſtaine.

And M^r. *Johnſton* that famous Poet:

Neere to the waters cleare of *Tay*,
and pleaſant plaines all greene
In middle ground betweene them ſtands
Perth proudly like a Queene
Of Noble Kings the Stately ſeate
and Palace, once it was
Faire for the ſite, and rich withall
for ſpring of Corne and graſſe.
To neighbour places all it doth
Lawes, cuſtomes, faſhions give
Her praiſe to give, theirs, to deſerve,
the ſame for to receive.
Of all the Cities in theſe parts
walled alone is ſhee.
Left to foes continuall
a ſcambling prey might be.
What Knights ſhee bred, and what rewards
they wonne to Knight-hood due
Danes, Saxons fierce, bold Britans eke,
the Troians of ſpring knew.
Happie for praiſes old, happie
for praiſes new of late.
New as thou art thine honor old
ſtrive to perpetuate.

And for *Aberdein*, thus M^r. *Johnſton* commends it:

Beſett with loftie tops of hills,
and Northward lying ſpred
Among her ſiſter townes. *Aberdein*
beareth up her head.
The warme Sun beames ſuch temper give
to ſharpneſſe of the aire,
That neither ſcorching heat you need, nor
pinching cold to feare.
The Sea, the fiſhfull Rivers eke,
with plenteous gulphs and ſtreames
Make this place rich, and one of them
enricheth it with Gemmes.
Plaine hearted men, of light ſome lookes,
and cheereſull paſſing kind,
To Strangers decent every thing
ne cate you ſhall there infind.
Theire noble Gentrie ancient,
theire livings ancient were,
And their demeanes: undaunted hearts
and martiall minds they beare.
The juſtice Hall as mother kind
ſhe honors due doth daigne
Profeſſions all, arts ſtrive with wit,
and wits with arts againe
All ſhort of her. But praiſes all
of this my Genet reſſe,
That ſhe deſerves, no wit, nor art
is able to expreſſe.

Againe of *Montroſe* he verſifieth thus:

With Roſes gay the Towne it deckt,
ane eaſie mount withall,
Stands neere the ſame: and hence, they ſay,
Montroſe folk did it call
In former times by ancient name
Elorca men it knew
Ennobled thus you ſee it is
by name both old and new:
Both old and new renoume it hath
for proweſſe and for wit,
Of men that have their Countrie grac'd
and honor won to it.

And as the Poët ſaith:

Aſtera mum memorabit Gallia Cives
Grata ſuos, titulos qua dedit & tumulos.

That is:

France Thankfully, will aye recount
as Citizens of her owne,
On whom both titles glorious,
and tombes ſhee hath beſtowne.

There are alſo many famous Rivers, & Lakes in Scotland, as the Rivers *Tay*, *Deſſey*, which hath mooving heapes of ſands upon it: Whereof *Nechan* hath thus written:

Spey

Spey raiſing heapes of ſand a maine,
that ſhift of times their place,
In conſtant he doth chang eſt ſoones,
and keeps no certaine race.
A panier ſerves here for a boate:
ſome ventrous Swaine it guides,
Who followeth ſtill the Rivers courſe,
while downe the ſtreames it glides.

Moreover, there is a famous Lake, called *Logh Lomund*, whereof wee will ſpeake at large in the next deſcription. And whether this old diſtinction of our *Nechan* be true or no, which he writeth of it. I leave it to thoſe, who know better the nature of this Lake.

Dicatur fluviis Albania, ſaxea ligna,
Dat Lomund multa frigiditate poëna.

With Rivers Scotland is enrich'd,
and Lomund there a Lake,
So cold of nature is, that ſticks
it quickly ſtones doe make.

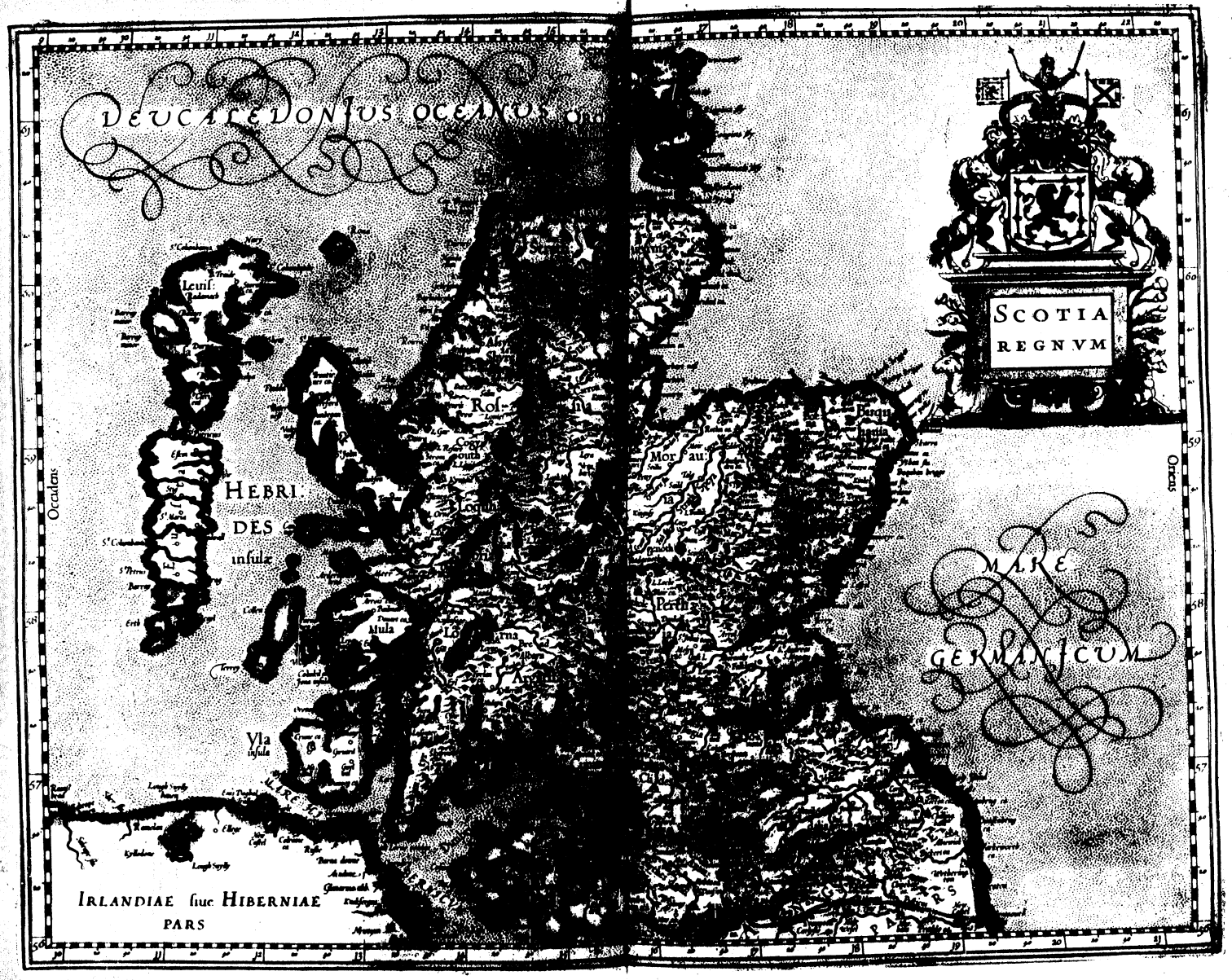
There are alſo diverſe other pooles, mooriſh grounds, ſprings & rivers, the Sea about it abounds in Oyſters, Hearings, Coral, Autyly and Shells, of manie ſorts. There are many Out-lets and entrances into the Sea. The Countrie is mountainous, and craggie with ſharp hills, but upon the tops of ſome of them, there are plaines like fields, having graſſe that growes upon them to fatten cattaile. Among the reſt, the Mount Grampe is higher then the others, and divideth Scotland into two parts. The Communaltie call it *Grathain* or *Grathanie*, that is a crooked Mountaine. From *Aberdonia* the Mountaines are full of woods, which is thought to be the Foreſt *Calidonia*, ſo called by *Lucius Florus*, it ſpreadeth it ſelfe throw manie Countries, having neither paſſage, way nor path through it by reaſon of the thickneſſe of the woods and trees. In the dayer of *Severus*, as wee read in *Xiphilinus*. *Argetecox* a pettie Prince reigned over this tract, whoſe wife being rated and reviled as an Adultereſſe by *Iulia the Empreſſe* Frankly, and bouldly made this reply unto her, *we Britan Dames have to doe with the braveſt, and beſt men, but you Romane Ladies with every lewd baſe companion ſecretly.* The Scots were not the laſt nation of Chriſtendome, that embraced the Chriſtian religion, which they have kept, and honored above all others as appeareth not onely by ancient write, and monuments: but alſo by their Churches, Hoſpitales, and other places, appointed for religious uſes. The Scotch Nation is devided into three orders, to wit, the *Spirituaſtie*, the *Nobilitie* and *Commons*. The Spiritualitie hath two Arch-Biſhopricks, the one called Saint *Andreas*: the other that of *Glaſcow*, the firſt is accounted Primate of Scotland, having eight Biſhopricks under him, the other of Glaſcow three onely.

Mountaines, Foreſts and Woods.

The Government.

The Republike or Common-weale of the Scots, like as the Engliſh conſiſteth of a King, the Nobilitie, or Gentrie, and the Commons. The King according to their owne record is *the direct Lord of the whole Domaine, or Dominion*, and hath royall authoritie over all States and degrees, as well Eccleſiaſticall as Lay, and temporall. The Kings eldeſt Sonne is called *Prince of Scotland, Duke of Roſſay, and Seneſchall or Steard of Scotland*, but all the reſt of the Kings Children are named ſimply *Princes*. In the publick ſolemnities of the Coronation, the King promiſeth upon his ſfaith, to all the people, to keepe inviolable the Lawes, and cuſtomes of the Ancients, the faſhions of the Countrie, and to follow the right, which he hath received from his predeceſſors. The ſupreame Court as well for dignitie, as for authoritie, is accounted the Aſſembly of the States of the Kingdome, which is called as in England a Parliament, and hath the very ſame power, as abſolute. It cõſiſteth of three degrees of States, Lords ſpirituall, as Biſhops, &c. Lords temporall, as Dukes, Marqueſſes, Earles, Vicounts, Barons, & of the Commiſſioners for the Cities, Townes & Burghs. Among the Nobles there is a fourth or a lower degree, called Knights, who verily are doubled with greater ſolemnitie, then in any other place throughout Europe by taking an oath, and are proclamed by a Heralt. Of a ſecond ſort are they who are tearmed Lairds and Barons, among whom none was reckoned in old time, but ſuch as held immeadiately from the King their lands in chef, and had *jus furcarum*, that is, *power to hang, &c.* In the third place are all ſuch as being deſcended from worſhipfull houſes, and not ſignall with any eſpeciall dignitie be tearmed Gentlemen. The reſt is Citizens, Marchants, noted for their riches and wealth, & have charges and Officers in Towns, chiefe yeoman and Artiſans, which ſoone grow rich, becauſe they are exempted from paying of toles, cuſtomes, & impoſitions in regard they are at the Kings ſervice, when he hath occaſion to uſe them, have alſo a Parlamentarie voice, and to the end, that nothing may be ordained too rigorous in the townes, when the Generall States meete, the King hath permitted them to depute, and ſend thether three or foure Citizens, to give their voice and adviſe freely upon cauſes propounded, with the Commiſſioners of the other two orders. It is appointed and ſolemnly called by the King at his pleaſure, at a certaine ſet time before it be holden. When theſe States above ſaid are aſſembled, and the cauſes of their aſſembly delivered by the King, or the Chancellor, the Lords ſpirituall, chooſe out a part by themſelves eight of the Lords Temporall: ſemblably, the Lords temporall make choiſe of as manie out of the Lords ſpirituall. Then the ſame all joyntly together, nominate eight of the Commiſſioners for the Counties, and as manie of the Commiſſioners for the free Bouroughs regall, which make up in all the number of 32. And then theſe Lords of the Articles (for ſo they are tearmed) together with the Cancellor, Treaſurer, keeper of the privie Seale, Kings Secretaire, &c. doe admit or reject every bill propoſed unto the States, after they have firſt beene imparted unto the King, being allowed by the whole aſſembly, of the States, they are throughly weighed and examined, and ſuch of them as paſſe by the greater number of voices are exhibited unto the King, who by touching them with his Scepter, pronounceth, that he either ratifieth, & approveth them, or diſableth and maketh the ſame voyd: but if any thing diſliketh the King it is raiſed out before.

The ſecond Court or next unto the Parliament, is the Colledge of Juſtice, or as they call it the *Seſſions*, which King Jeames the fifth 1532 inſtituted after the forme of the Parliament of Paris, conſiſting of a Preſident, 14 Senators, ſeven of the Cleargie, and as many of the Laity (unto whom was adjoyned afterward the Chancellor, who hath the chiefe place, and five other Senators) three principall Clarkes, & as manie Advocates as the Senators ſhall think good. Theſe ſit and Miniſter Juſtice, not according to the rigor of the Lawe, but with reaſon, and equitie every day (ſave onely on the Lords day and Munday) from the firſt of November to the 15 of March, and from Trinitie Sunday unto the firſt Calends of Auguſt. All the ſpace betweene, as being the times of ſowing, and harveſt is vacation, and intermiſſion of all ſuits, and Lawmatters, they give judgement according to the Parliament ſtatutes, and Municipall Laws, & where they are defective, they have recourſe to the Imperiall Civill Lawe.

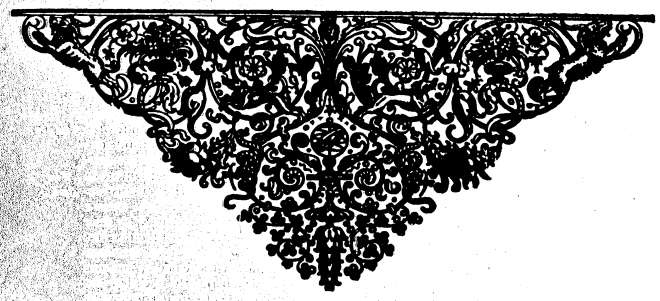

DEUCALEDONIUS OCEANUS
SCOTIA
REGNVM
HEBRI-
DES
insulæ
Ysla
insula
Leuis:
Ros:
Mor au:
Perth
Mula
Occidens
Orient
MARE
GERMANICUM
IRLANDIAE siue HIBERNIAE
PARS

There are besides in every County Civill Iudicatoires or Courts kept, wherein the sheriffe of the shire, or his deputie decideth the Controversies of the Inhabitants, about violent ejections, intrusions, dammages, debts, &c. From which Courts and Judges in regard of hard, & unequall dealing, or else of aliance, and partiality, they appeale sometime to the Session. The sherifs are all for the most part hereditary. For the King of Scots, like as of England also, to oblige more surely unto them, the better sort of Gentlemen, by their benefits and favors, made in old time these Sherifs heritable & perpetuall. But the English Kings soone perceiving the inconveniences thereby ensuing, of purpose changed this order, and appointed them from yeere to yeere. There be civill Courts in every regalitie holden by their Bailives, to whom the Kings have graciously graunted royalties, as also in Free-Bourroughs, by the Majestrates thereof.

There are likewise Iudicatoires, which they call Commissariats, the highest whereof is kept at Edenburgh, in which before foure Iudges, actions are pleaded, concerning Willes, and Testaments, the right of Ecclesiasticall benifices, Tithes, Diworces, and such other Ecclesiasticall causes. In every other severall part almost throughout the Kingdome, there sitteth but one Judge alone in a place about these matters.

In Criminall causes the Kings Chiefe-Justice holdeth his Court for the most part at Edenburgh (which office the Earles of *Argile* have executed now for some yeeres,) and he doth depute two or three Lawgers, who have the hearing, and deciding of Capitall Actions, concerning life and death, or of such as infere losse of lims, or of all goods. In this Court, the defendant is permitted, yea in case of high treason, to entertaine a Counsellor, or Advocate to pleade his cause. Moreover, in Criminall matters there are sometimes by vertue of the Kings commission and authoritie justices appointed for the deciding of this or that particular cause. Also the Sherifs in their territoires, and Magistrates in some Burghs, may sit in judgment of Man-slaughter (in case the man-slayer be taken in 24 howers after the deed committed, and being found guilty by a jurie put him to death, but if that time be once overpast, the cause is referred, & put over to the Kings justice, or his deputies. The same priviledge also some of the Nobilitie and Gentrie enjoye against Theeves, taken within their owne jurisdictions. There be likewise those that have such royalties as that in Criminall causes, they may exercise a jurisdiction, within their owne limits, and liberties from the Kings justice, how beit with a caution, & proviso interposed, that they jndge according to the Law.

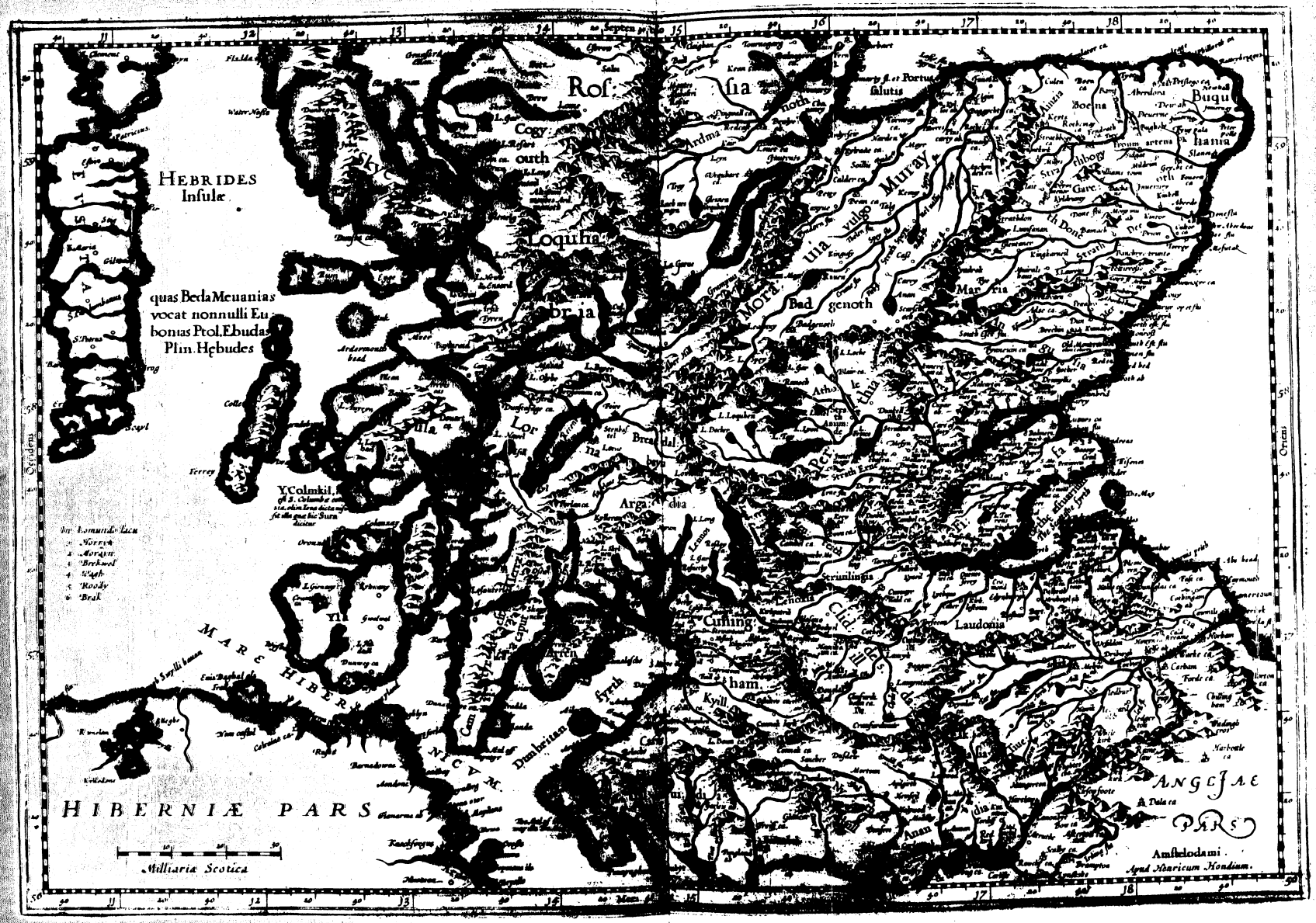
Moreover, next unto the King, there is an Atturney of the Kingdome, whose charge is as a Gouvernour in the Kings absence, to maintaine the State of the Kingdome, and during the Kings minoritie to governe it well. As for Sea affaires, there is a Lord Admirall, for militarie actions, a Lord Marshall, and a Lord Costanstable for the Kings Court and traine to punish crimes and offences committed in his Majesties house. And thus much in briefe touching the State of Scotland, laudable and much commended for the faire and orderly proceedings of their Generall assembly, the venerable Majestie of there Lawes, and the setled authoritie both of King, Magistrate, and all publick Officers. To conclude, the Scots are of a good constitution, and able bodies, of a quick apprehension, vigilent hot spirited, and able to make wise and considerate men. What a noble Countrie it is, and what learned and acute men, Scotland hath bred, both in ancient times and since the reformations, their learned works and historie can relate, and thus much for Scotland in generall. Now we come to the particular Maps, & descriptions thereof.



The second Map OF SCOTLAND.

SCOTLAND is divided into two parts by the Mount *Grampe*, which crosseth it in the midst, the upper or Southerne, & the lower or Northerne is separated from England by the river *Twede* and the Mount *Zeviot*, And where it failes by a newe wall then by the rivers *Esk* & *Sotway*. On this side these bounds, such is the order of the Countries frō the Scotch sea unto the Irish. The first is *Merchia*, *Merch* or *Mers*, so called, because it ferveth for a bounde, and toucheth the left side of the river *Twede*. On the East it hath the fenns of *Froth*, on the Southside shuts it in. *Berwick* which the English held is in Merch, likewise *the Castel of Hume*, the ancient possession of the Lords of *Hume*, who being descended from the familie of the Earles of Merch, are growne to a noble, and faire spred familie, Neere unto which lyeth *Kelso* famous sometime for the Monasterie, and the ancient people of the *Hepburnes*, Earles of *Bothwell*, who were for a long time hereditary Admiralls of Scotland, honours descended to thē by the sister of Barlē *Iames*, married to Iohn Priour of *Coldingham*, base sonne to King Ieames the fifth, and at this present conferred upon Francis his sonne now Earle of *Bothwell*. On the other side is to be seene *Coldinghā*, which Bede calleth, the citie *Coldana* and the citie of *Colodum*, happily *COLANIA*, mentioned by *Ptolomee*. On the West side of Merch on both sides of the *Twede* is *Tevidale* that is, the vale by the river Tefie or Teriat. It is (as is said) separated frō England by the Mount *Zeviot*. The small Countries of *Lidale*, *Eve* & *Eskdale* bearing the names of the three rivers *Lidale*, *Eve* & *Esk* follow. The last is *Annandale* so called from the river *Annan*, which almost runneth through the midst of it, & following *Solway*, it dischargeth it selfe into the Irish sea To returne unto *Forth* on the East side it is closed in with Lothien, when *Cockburne wood*, and the *Lamyrian* Mountaines separateth it from *Merch*. Then bowing a litle towards the West approcheth unto *Lauden* & *Twedale*, the one called so from the citie *Lauden*, the other from the river *Twede*, which cutts through the midst of it. On the South & West side lye *Liddesdale*, *Niddesdale* & *Glotta*, cōming neere unto the Twede. The river *Nid* hath given the name unto *Nidūdale*, through which it runneth into the Irish sea. *Lothien*, called so by *Lothus* King of the Picts. On the East side it is bounded by the *Froth*, or Scotish sea, and Westward looketh upon the Vale of *Gloth*. This Countrie surpasseth farr the other provinces, aswell for civilitie as cōmendable manners, as also for the plentie of all things, necessarie for humaine life. Five rivers water it, the *Tine*, the two *Esks*, *Leth* & *Almon*, which spring partly out of the Lamytiā Mounts, & partly out of the Pictlandiks, & run into the Froth. For townes there are *Dunbas*, *Hadingtō*, *Dalkeith*, *Edenburgh*, *Leth* & *Limnuch*. More Westward lieth *Glottauia*, which is seized on, by both the shores of *Glotta*, & because of the length thereof is divided into two jurisdictions, in the upper part there lies a litle hill, from whence three rivers spring, and runne into three sundrie seas: *Twede* into the Scotish sea, *Annan* into the Irish, and *Glotta* into the Deucalidon sea. The most famous of these Townes are *Lanare* & *Glascu*, which on the West side toucheth *Coila*, on the other side of *Coila* is *Galloway*, separated from *Nidudale* by the river *Cluyd*, lying almost all Southward, and the rest of the lands lying on Scotland side, is covered by the course of his waters, much more fruitfull in Cattle, then in wheate. It hath manie rivers to wit, *Vr*, *Dee*, *Kem*, *Cre* & *Lue*, It is a Countrie rising up everie where with hils, that are better for feeding of Cattle, than for bearing of Corne, in the valleys the rivers overflowing, they make a number of litle rivers, & the Loches or Meeres in everie place, standing full of water, at the foote of the hills out of which in September they take in weeles and weere-nets an incredible number, of most sweete and savery Eeles, which the Countrie people putt into wicker-bas kets, salt them, and make great benefit of them, yea noe lesse gaine then others doe by their litle Galloway naggs, which for being well limmed, well trust, and strongly made for travell, are in much requeste & brought from thence. There is also the Lake *Myrton*, whereof one part freezes in the winter, the other never for noe extremity of cold. The last coast is the *Cape Nevant*, under which in the Gulph of the river *Luce* is a bay, which Ptolomee calleth *Rerigonius*. Opposite to which runneth from the poole of the road Glotta, the Lake *Iogh-Rian* (called by Ptolomee Vidogara) exceeding full of Herrings & Stone-fishe. A litle higher there is a *Biland*, having the sea insinuating it selfe on both sides, with two Bayes, that by a narrowe necke is joyned to the firme land: and this is properlie called *Cherſoneſus* & *Promonturium Novantum*, & now the *Null of Galloway*. All this Countrie is called Galloway. On the backside thereof, under *Vidogara* Carrict runneth gently downe to the Poole Glotta. Two rivers cutts betweene it, *Stinſiar* & *Grevan*, both of them encompassed with fine villages. In the places where it riseth with hills, the overflowing of the rivers fattens the pastures, and is reasonable well accōmodated with wheate, rich enough in terrestriall blessings, and maritimate, not onely to feed it selfe, but to afford a great quantitie of them to their Neighbours. The river *Dun* separateth it from *Coil*, issuing from a Lake of the same name, which makes an Iland with the litle Castle in it. In *Carrill* there are very large & tall Oxen, whereof the flesh is tender delicate and good, & the fatt thereof being melted doth not clod againe, but runneth like oyle. *Kyle* or *Coil* followeth, it boundeth Southward upon *Galloway*, Eastward upon *Glotta*. The river *Irvin* lyeth upon the Westside of it and divideth it from *Cuningham*, on the Southside the river *Aire* separateth it, upon which standeth the market Towne *Aire*, this Countrie aboundeth more in couragious men, then in fruits or Cattle: and is covered all over with a small sand. It standeth upon a sweete Aire which sharpneth the industrie & by their sobrietie encreaseth much the strength of their bodies and spirits. The circuit of *Aire* is about ten thousand paces. There is a rock about 12 foote hegh, and noe broader then 30 cubits, which rightly is called the *deafe-rocke*, for if yow make never so great a noise with your voice, with a staff or any other instrument, he which stādeth but on the other side of it cannet heare nothing, unlesse he goes backward from it, then he may heare better, and he that is furtheſt of from it best of all. *Cuningham*, adjoyning to *Kyle* or the Eastside and the North, butteth upon the same *Froth* so close, that it restrayneth the breadth thereof lyeth backward upon *Glotta*, & shutts it up almost into the forme of an ordinary river. The name if one interpret it, is as

Merch. *The site.* *The Townes.* *Teriat.* *Nidūdale.* *Lothien.* *The site.* *The fertilitie.* *The Riuer Townes.* *Lakes.* *Coil.* *The site.* *Aire.* *Cuning* *ham.*


HEBRIDES
Insulæ.
quas Beda Meuanias
vocat nonnulli Eu
bonias Ptol. Ebudas
Plin. Hębudes
HIBERNIÆ PARS
ANGLIÆ
PARS
Milliariæ Scotica
Amstelodami
Apud Mauricum Hondium.
MARE HIBERNICUM
Murray
Laudonia
Cuning
Dumbritan
Loquha
Rosi
Cogy
Sky
Arga
Bad genoth
Mar
Buqu
Boena

much as the *Kings habitation*, by which a man maye gesse how comodious, & pleasant it is. Eastward *Renfora* lyeth next unto it, so named from a small towne that is in it in which the Lords of the Countrie assemble, called by the vulgar sort the Baronie. The rivers that water it is *Irum* & the two *Carths*, which have one name. Next lyeth the Ile and Baronie *Glotta* or *Arran*, which reacheth to both the one, and the other shoare of *Glotta*, divided also for the largnesse thereof, into manie jurisdictions, out of it springeth manie rivers. On the left side lyeth *Aven* and *Glasso* which run into Glotta. On the right hād lyeth the other *Aven*, which separateth *Lothien* frō the territorie of *Sterling*. These two rivers have taken the commen appellation of the whole Countrie instead of a proper name. *Aven* separat. th Lothien Southward from the territoire of Sterling. This river hath noe river of note, but *Caron* upon the left side of *Carron*. Hard by the *Turfe-wall*, which seuered the lands of the English & the Picts, as the river *Carrone* moffeth this Shiredom of Sterling towards the left hand are seene two Mounts, call upby mans hand, which they call *Dunu pacis*, that is, Knolls of peace. And almost two miles lower, there is an ancient mound building, foure and twentie cubits high, & thirteene broad open in the top, framed of tough stone without lime, having the upper part of everie stone, so trammed most eother as that the whole worke rising still narrow, by a mutuall intercla cing and clasping up, holdeth it selfe, some call this the *Temple of God Terminus*, others *Arthurs Oven*, who dathe very stately and sumptuous thing upon *Arthur*. *Nimus* writeth, that it was one Cecilia, *Caraufius* for a *Triumphall Arch*, built upon the bounck of *Carron* are hard stone of polished stone engraving there this a Triumphall Arch, in memoriall of ave tone. In the mi dle space betweene *Dunipas*, and this building on the ri g t banke of *Carron*, the ground is to be deficerned a confused face of a fielc ore ient Citie: but the foundations, & streets are ruinated as well by tilling the ground, as by the neighbours setters, hinge away the quarrie stones.

Where *Frosh* full of his windings & crooked *Cranbourne* the lowne with a rolling pace & hath a bridge ouer it moll made to *Sterling*, co mmonly called *Striveling* and *Sterlinge*. *Bourough*, where on the verie brow of a steepe rock, there is mounted on high a passing strong castle of the Kings, which King Iames the sixth beautified with new buildings, and where of this long time the Lord of *Fareskin* have bin Capt anes unto whome Cæsar Augustus, and tutors of the Princes of Scotland, dwelling the most part of the time, & there other while committed. About two miles hence, the river *Banot-bourn* runneth like to seene, exceeding high bankes, on both sides, and was ance ouer swift the mein Winter, towards the *Dunbla* a towne most famous for a glorious victorie, as recorde the Scots had, what time as *Edward* the II. King of England and was put to flight, who was fame to make hands at a dinner great all, and feare to take a boat, & the white, yea, and most puissant Armie, which England had sent out before, was discomfited through the valiant prowesse of King *Robert Bruce* and so much as for two yeeres after the English came not into the field against the Scots. On the other side of the Countrie *Sterlings*, *Levins* or *Lennox* separated frō the Government of *Renfraw* by *Glotta*, divided by the river *Leff* in from *Glasso*, from the territoire of Sterling by the Mountaines, & frō Lochia a territorie by Fortna. But more to bounded by the Mount Grampie, underneath the foote whereof by reason of a deepe valley lyeth the Lake Lomund, which spreadeth it selfe heere under the Mountaines 20 miles long & 8 miles broad, embracing 24 small Iles. Passing well stored with varietie of fish, but most especially with a pecular fish called *Pollac*, fownd noe where elsse. Three things are remarkeable in this Lake: the fish have noe small bones otherwise are good to eate. The waters are troubled so much sometimes yea in calme weather, that the stoutest mariners are faine to returne back, and to strike their sailes. As touching an Iland that floateth & waveth too and fro I lust not to make question thereof. For what should let, but that a lighter bodie, and spungeous withall in manner of a pumish stone, may swime above the water. Also in the *Palatinate* in Germanie betweene *Vilseca* & *Velda* there are Iles with trees growing upon them, which in boistrous & stormie weather, floate up and downe. Wee will now returne againe to the Lake. Round about the edg of this lake there be fisher Cottages but nothing else memorable unlesse it be *Kilmorenoc*, a proper fine house of the Earles of *Cassiles* on the East side of it, which hath a most pleasant prospect into the said lake, but at the confluence, where *Levin* emptieth it selfe out of the Lake into *Clyd* standeth the old Citie called *Alclud*. The succeeding posteritie called this place *Dunbriton* that is, the Britans towne, because the Britans held it longest against the *Scots*, *Picts* & *Saxons*. For it is the strongest of all the Castles in Scotland by naturale situation, towring up on a rough craggie, and two headed rock at the verie meeting of the rivers in a greene plaine. The last hills of the Mount *Grampie* are cutt betweene by a small arme of the sea called *Gerlach* for the smallnesse which raiseth the furder part of *Levinia*, on the other side there is a large arme called *Long*, which falls into it. Beyoud the Lake *Lomund*, and the West part of Lennox there spreadeth it self neere unto Dunbriton forth the large Countrie called *Argathelia*. This Countrie runneth out in length and breadth all mingled with fishfull pooles in some places, with rising Mountaines very commodious for feeding of cattle, in which also there range up and downe, *wild kine* and *red deere*, but along the shoare it is more unpleasant in sight, what with rocks, and what with blackish Mountaines. Among the Lakes there is one *Fin*, so called frō the river *Fin* that runs into it, it reacheth 60 thousand paces in length. Likewise, the Lake *Awne* is in Argille, upon which standeth a fort well provided. Out of this Lake the river Awus floweth which onely through these parts looseth it self in the *Deucalidon* sea. On the other side of *Knapdale* Westward lyeth *Cantire*, which seuereth Argile from a *Promontoire* that for 30 miles together, growing still towards a sharpe point, thrusteth it selfe forth with so great a desire towards Ireland (betwixt which and it, there is a Narrow seas scarce 13 miles over) as if it would conjoyne it selfe. there is a Lake called *Logh Fin*, which at a certaine season are take in it a wonderfull sort of herrings. The neerer it cometh to *Knapdale* the Narrower it is scarcely a 1000 paces from it. And all this space is fine sand, lying low & tender, that the Mariners to shorten their voyage, run their barks upon this gravelly sands. *Lorn* lyeth close upon *Argile*, & extending it selfe unto *Aber* & joyneth there with a plaine Countrie not very barren. Where the Mount *Grampie* stoopeth downward, it is better situated, this part is called *Braid Albin*, that is the highest part of Scotland, and that part where it mounteth up highest *Drum Albin*, that is the ridge of Scotland, and not without reason, for out of this ridge spring rivers which runne into one and the other sea, some into the North sea and some into the South sea. For from the Lake *Ern* runneth the river *Ern*, which looseth it selfe in the Irish sea, and falls in at Tau 3000 paces under *Perth*. This Countrie is called in the ancient britan tongue *Strat Ern*, which signifyeth the vale, along *Erne*, from whence it taketh the name. For the call *Straith*, the shoars of a running river. Betweene the Mountaines of their Countrie, and *Frosh* lyeth the territoire *Taichia*, which borroweth its name from the river *Taichie*, which runneth through the midst of it.

Cantire site.

Lorn.

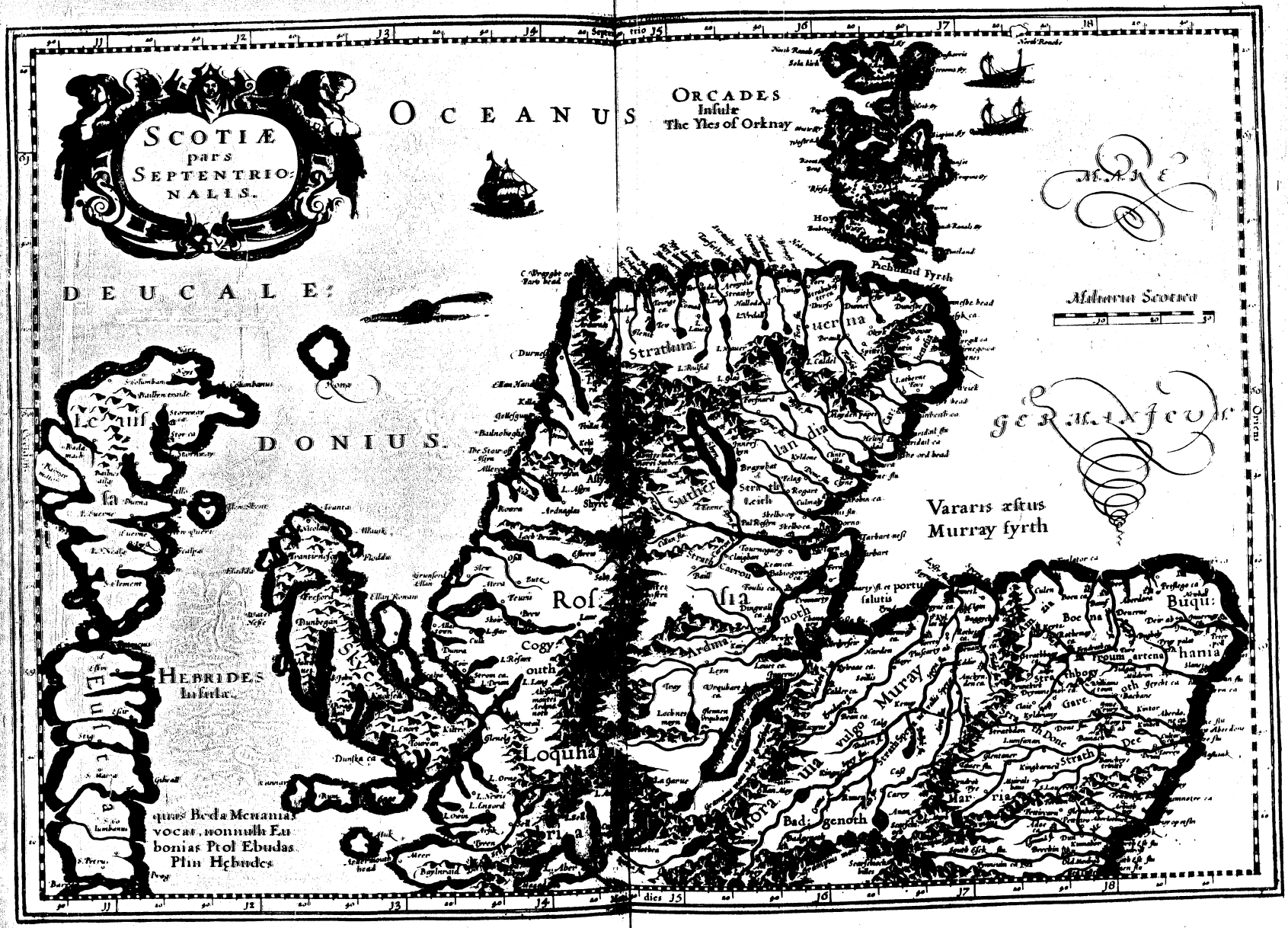
The third Map OF SCOTLAND.

THE territorie of *Taichie* is bounded by the *Ocell Mounts*, which for the most part, and with all the quarter, that lyeth at the foote of them, are put under the Goverment of *Ern*. But the rest of this Countrie as farre as *Froth* was through ambition divided into divers Shreifdomes to wit, the *Clackmans*, the *Coubrosse* and *Kinrosse*. These and the *Ocell Mounts* all what *Frosh* and *Tau*, two Armes of the sea encloseth Eastward, growing narrow in the forme of an angle to the sea, is call.d by a cōmon name *Fife*. This land yeeldeth plentie of Corne, and forrage, yea, and of pit-coles: the sea besides other fish affordeth Oisters & Shelfish in great abundance. On that side, where the Lake *Levin* cutts through it, it is very large, but after is narrower on both sides, and taketh an angular forme, even to the citie of *Carlile*, and is onely watered with the river *Levin*. The Coasts are well bespred with prettie *Townelets*, replenished with stout & lustie Mariners. From *Wimmis Castle*, the shore draweth back with a crocked and winding tract unto *Fif-nesse*, that is, the *Promontaire*, or nose of Fife, above which *Saint Andrewes* an Archiepiscopall Citie, & a seate for learning, and good litrature is renowned and hath a faire prospect into the open maine sea. The more ancient name of the place, as old memorialls witnesse was *Regelmund*, that is *Saint Regulus mount*. The ancient Scots called it the Church of the *petty King*. Further, almost in the midst of this quarter lyeth *Cupre* a notable *Bourough*, where the Sheriffe sitteth to minister justice. Where it toucheth *Ern* is seene *Aberneth*, the anciēt seat of the Kings of the Picts. There *Ern* runneth into *Tau*, & makes it more spacious, which issuing frō the Lake *Tau* in the Countrie *Braid-Albin*, extendeth it selfe above 24 miles, and is the greatest river of all Scotland, crooking and winding against *Mount Grampie*, runneth into the firtill Countrie of *Athol*, situated among the woods of this Mountaine. *Athol*, on the right shore of *Tau*, lyeth the Citie of *Caledon*, that retaineth still the ancient name, which the common people call *Dunkelden* favored by King David with an *Episcopall sea*. Some writers interpret it *The mount or Hill of Hazels*, in regard of the number of *Hazeltrees*, that grow in the Caledonian Forest. For the *Caledons* or *Caledonian people* among the most renowndest Britans, made the other part of the Kingdome of the Picts. The derivation of their name, as the best writers approve off comes frō *Kaled* a Britiſh word, which signifieth *Hard*, and in the plurall number maketh *Kaledion*, that is to say, *hard rough uncivill*, and a Wilder kind of people then others such as the Northerne nations, are for the most part, who by reason of the rigorous cold of the aire, are more rough and fierce, & for their abundance of bloud more bold and adventurous under *Caledonia* about 12 thousand paces upon the right shore of Tau standeth *Perth*, and on the left under *Athol*, towards the East lyeth *Gowry* rich for the abundance of wheate. And under that *Angusia* spreadeth it selfe betweene *Tay* and the *Bike*. *Angus* was called by the ancient Scots *Æneia*, full of goodly Fields, bearing wheate and Corne, with large hills, also pooles, forrests, pastures and meddowes, and also garnished with manie forts and Castles. Here standeth *Glamis Cupre* and *Dundee*, which Hector Boetius by way of allusion calleth *donum Dei*, that is *Gods gift*.

Gowry.

Townes.

But I beleeve that the ancient name was *Teodun*, so called from a Downe or a hill that is situated by *Tay*, at the foote whereof it was seated. Over the river *Tau* about 14 miles on the right side lyeth *Abernethy*. *Abern.* The Red Cape which is seene very farre into the sea. *Aby.* The river *Eske*, surnamed the Southerne, runneth through the midst of it. The Northerne *Eske* from *Mernis* is a rich foill, & it hath for the most part plaines and Campanians, untill that *Grampie* meetes with it beyond *Fordon* and *Dunnotyr* a high Castle, belonging to the Earle Marshalls of Scotland, sloping litle by litle looseth it selfe in the sea. On the other side northward lyes the mouth of the river *Deva* commonly called the *Dee*, and about a 1000 paces beyond that the river *Done*. Upon which *Old Aberdon*, lyeth famous for the takeing of Salmons, and the other *New Aberden* which stādeth neere to *Dee mouth*, much ennobled by an Episcopall dignitie, and a florishing Universitie for learning and good litrature. I finde in the ancient records, that it was named *Aberdea*, but at this day both of them are called Aberdon, distinguished by the name of Old and New. From this front shutt in betweene these two rivers, beginneth *Marna* or *Mar*, frō whence enlarging it selfe litle by litle, goes on 60 miles in breadth unto *Badenach*. This Countrie is borae up with a continued ridge of mountaines, out of which there springs divers great rivers, that run into both the seas. *Aber* cōfined by *Badenach*, runneth downe to the *Deucalidon* sea, is a very plentifull Countrie for all cōmodities both by land and sea, and principally happie in Wheate and pastures, and besides that very pleasant because of the shadie woods, adorned also with dilightfull springs and sweet running rivers, & so rich in fish, that it may be compared to any place in the Kingdome. For besides the abundance of river fish, which are taken in so many riverets, the sea runs into it with a long Channell, betweene the plaine lands, and closeth it in with the edge of the land a litle higher spreadeth more largely, and leaves there a marsh, or rather a poole from whence it is called *Abria*, which the natives call the harbour or Roade, that giveth name also to the Countrie, which lyeth round about it. Next unto *Mar* Northward lyeth *Buchania* or *Buquhan* separated from it by the river *Done*, and beareth forth toward the German sea. Some derive this later name a *Bobus*, that is from Oxen and Kine, whereas notwithstanding the ground serveth better to feed Sheepe, whose woole is highly commended. Albeit the rivers in this Coast every where breed great store of Salmons, yet doe they never enter into the river *Ratra* as Buchana hath recorded. Upon the banke of *Ratra* there is a Cave neere unto *Stanes* Castle, the water distilling by drops out of a naturall vault, prefently turneth into *Pyramidall stones*, & were not the said Cave, or hole otherwhiles rid, and clensed by mans labours, in short time it would be filled up therewith. Now the stone thus engendred is of a middle nature, betweene yce and hard stone, for it is brittle, and easie to crumble, neither groweth, it ever to the soliditie, and hardnesse of Marble. It is reported there is an other Cave very like to the *Pyrenean*. From *Buquhan* Northward lyeth *Boena* and *Bamff* a small *Sheriffdome*, which runs up to the river *Spey*, which seperateth them from *Murray*. *Spey* issueth out of the ridge of *Badelnach*, whereof I have spoken. Not farre from the spring-head, there is


SCOTIÆ
pars
SEPTENTRIO-
NALIS.
OCEANUS
ORCADES
Insulæ
The Yles of Orknay
DEUCALE:
DONIUS.
HEBRIDES
Insulæ.
quas Beda Menanias
vocat, nonnulli Eu
bonias Ptol Ebudas
Plin Hebudes
Vararis æstus
Murray fyrth
Pichtland Fyrth
Strathna
Sutherland
Ross
Cogy
outh
Loquha
Murray
vilgo
Badenoth
Buqui
Boch
Gare
Strath
Mar
Mora
ria
Scotia
Orcas

a Lake, whence Logh-Lutea or Louthea cometh, which by *Aber* letteth it selfe forth into the Westerne sea. Neere unto these *Leghs* or Lakes, there stood in old time two notable fortifications, the one named *Innerves* the other Inner-*Louthea*. Surely, if ye consider well the nature of the Countrie, & the great commodities of trading, which may be brought thether, and transported from thence, this place is very convenient to drive good trading in it: yea the ancient Kings moved with the considerations above said, sojourned sometimes in the Castle of *Evon*, which manie supposed, (though falsly) to be *Stephonadum*: for the ruines of that Castle, and some traces thereof is yet to be seene in *Lorn*. On the other side of Spey unto Nesse, lyeth *Murray*. *Moravia* or *Murray*, which they saye was called *Varar*. The German sea, as if it would turne behinde it to the West, shutteth in by a great arme the extensiō thereof. This whole Countrie is fruitfull, as well in fruits as pastures. But chiefly the heither part, because of the faire nesse, and the incomes of fruit trees. It have in it two faire townes, *Elgina* upon the river *Loxa* or *Lesse*, which retayneth still the ancient name, and also *Nesse* which standeth upon the river so named *Nesse*, issueth out of the Lake *Nesse* 24 thousand paces long, whose waters are almost lukewarm, and freezes not be it never so cold: ye peeces of Ice being throwne into it in the handest frost, that is presently melts by the warmth of the water. Eight miles from the continent of the land *Nesse* on the other side, putteth it self so farre towards the West, that there was but a litle space that hinders the seas from meeting, to make the rest of Scotland a right Iland, for the distance betweene those freights and the Scotch sea, is almost interchopt by the armes of the sea, entring into these Countries. That part which lyeth betweene the *Nesse* on the other side, and these *Streights* is ordinarily divided into foure Provinces: *Navern*, or as the common people call it *Strath-navern*, so called from the river *Naverne*. On the other side of the Entrance of the *Nesse* into the Germane sea lyeth *Rossia* or *Rosse*, shooting out high Capes & lofty Promontories even into the sea. Which the very name witnesseth for the word *Ros* signifieth in the Scotch tongue a *Cape*. It is more long than large. For where it reacheth to the Germane sea and to the Scottish, it riseth with very high mountaines, which are barren and craggie, but where the ground is plaine, and becommeth tilleth, it is as fruitfull as any place in Scotland. The valleys are pleasant, and watered with many fresh running rivers, full of fishe, & besids hath divers Lakes abounding with fish, the greatest whereof is called *Lubre*. From the Scotch sea the Coast shoves in, and turneth Eastward. On the other side of the German sea, opening a waye betweene the downefalls, and clifts of the high rocks, enlargeth this arme inwardly which makes a safe haven for Gamen: for it hath an easie entrance into it, and with in almost safe *Shelter* against stormes, and the violence of the sea, though *Navern.* the waves rise never so high. Northward, *Naverne* shutteth from the confines of the further *Rossia*, so named from the river *Naverne*, which as is said the common sort call *Strathnavern*. Rosse closeth it Southward, & the westerne part thereof is watered by the Scoth sea, and part by the Northerne. Then *Cainesse* joyneth to *Sutherland.* it on the Eastside. *Sutherland* in some manner mixeth it self with it, which borders and bounds upon them, joyning them together by some region or aspect of heaven. For it hath Westward opposite to it *Strathnavern*, on the East and South sides *Rossia*, and on the Northside *Catheneſſe*. The Inhabitants according to the nature of the Countrie, are give more to the breeding of Cattaile, then to the manuring of lands, and hath nothing in it of note, but hills of white Marble (a wonderfull thing in so cold a Climate) but of noe use almost, considering excesse in building, and that vaine Ostentation of riches, is not yet reached to these remote regions. *Cathnesse* is the furthest Countrie of *Cathe-* Scotland Northward where *Navern*, meeteth it & are *nesse.* two Countries, which enclose much the large frount of Scotland in these parts. There mounts up three *Capes*, the highest is in *Naverne*, which Ptolomee calleth *Orcas* or *Tarvedre* and *Tarvisium*. The others in *Cathnesse* and *Parvedre* are nothing so high, now called *Hoia* and *Betulinum*, called not rightly by Hector Boëtius *Dume*, which at this day is termed by the vulgar people *Dunū-bay*, others call it *Duncans bay*. It seemes that some letters have beene taken from this word, & made it *Dunū-bay*. At the foote of a hill, there is a very litle bosome, which the ships that comes out of the Orcades makes use of for a haven, now the bosom of the seas is commonly called a *Bay*. This bosom is called by the common people *Duncan* or *Donacks bosome*, frō these words, joyned together the people calleth it *Dunū-bay*. Ptolomee maketh the *Cornaby* to dwell here, among whom he placeth the river *Nabe*, which names are of so neere affinitie, that the nation may seeme to have drawne their denomination from the river that they dwelt by. Neither doth the moderne name of *Strath Navern*, which signifieth the valley by Navern iarre at all gether in found frō them. For they commonly call *Gernico* the Fortresse of the Earles of *Cathnesse*, for these which Ptolomee, and other strangers called *Cornaby*, the English call *Kernici*, and these that speake the British tongue call them to this day *Kernicks*. And it will not seeme absurd, if some think they are called *Cornovallos* for *Kernicovallos*, that is to say *Kernick Gallos*. Some traces of this name seemeth though obscurely, to be remayning in the midst of this Isle. Not farre from thence, lyeth the Castle of the *Duglasses* called *Abercorne*. If both these words, or one of them be corrupted with *Kernico*, I leave that to the judgment of the Reader. Nowe it remaineth that *The* wee speake some what of the Scotish Iles. This Coun- *Scotch* trie of all Britanie hath the longest day & the shortest *Iles.* night. The Moderne writers have made three orders, of all these which lye about Scotland, as if they would crowne them. The *Westerne*, the *Orcades* & *Shetlandish* Iles. The *Westerne* are these which reach from Ireland, almost to the *Orcades* in the Schotish sea, which beats upon the Westerne part. Some call them the *Hebrides* or *Hebudes*, others *Manavies*, others the *Betterickes*. The Inhabitants thereof are sparing, and observe the ancient manner of dyet and clothing, through all their families. They get their livings by hunting & fishing. They boile their meate after they have putt it into a satt-gutt or the skinne of a beast in water. In hunting they eate raw flesh, after they have squized out the bloud. They drinke whay at their feasts, which they call *Blandium*, but the most part quench their thirst with water. They have a manner of making of Oaten cakes and Bache bread which skill, use, & the processe of time have taught them. They eate a peece in the morning, and contenting themselves therewith goe a hunting, & if they betake themselves to any other labour, they fast till night. They willingly weare cloathes of divers coulours, and chiefly with fringes. They love coullours a life a bove all purple, & azured blew. They reape but few fruits, saving Oates and Barly: of which they make both bread and drinke. For herds & flocks of Cattaile, they have there a great number of them, which maketh them to feede upon Milke, Butter and Cheese. There are sea foule innumerable, and fish in abundance, which is the greatest part of their sustenance. There is found noe venomous or ugly creature in it. The manner of the living of the Shetlanders, is the same like the Orcadians, unlesse in respect of houshold provisions they are some thing lesse austere, but having spoken hereof in the generall description, this shall suffice to conclude Scotland.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ISLES OF ORCADES and HETLAND.

Name. THE *Orcades*, otherwise called the *Orkney Iles*, lye disperced here & there in the *Deucaledon*, or *Germaine* Sea, betweene the most Northerne Cape of *Schetland*, called *Cathnes* and *Schetland*, tempestuous and dangerous, by reason of their contrarie tyds meeting, and running headlong together with a great violence from the West Ocean: in so much that noe boate with oares, or ship with saile, is able to stemme the tyde, but onely at two seasons. These Straits are passable, either when the Sea is calme at a lowe water, or being so at a high water. These Channells are called the *Picts Straits*, or the *Pitland Fyrth*.

The ancient Inhabitants of these Iles whence they are descended. The ancient *Incola* were heretofore the *Picts*, who in all probability were descended from the *Saxons* driven thither by the Conquering Scots, grounding their reason for it from this Verse out of the seventh *Panegirica* of *Claudianus*:

Maduerunt Saxone fuso
Orcades, incalnit Pictorum Sanguine Thule:
Scotorum tumulos flevit glacialis Iverne.

These Iles are counted two and thirtie in number, whereof 13. are onely inhabited, the rest for the most part are either barren, and serue for noe other use, but the feeding of Cattle, or are bare rocks and craggie clifts, covered with a kind of rotten Mosse. Yet part

The fertility of these Iles. of them are not so infertile, but that they beare some Barly & Oates; whereof the Natiues make their bread, eaten caks, and brue their beare, having also good store of Cattle in them, as Oxen, Sheepe, Kine and Goates, whereof they make plenty of Whit-meats, as Butter and Cheese: having besides great store of little Naggs, which though they be rough, and ill shapen: yet are they of good use both for the plough and travelling, being well metled, and very swift pacers. But for fish and fowle (whereof the most part of the Inhabitants liue) these Iland abound having this gift of nature, that noe venomous vermine bred or brought thither will liue in them. Wee will begin to describe them

Noe Venomous vermine will live in them. by name, and take them as they lye scattered from *Cathnes*, and so forward to the furthest of them which lieth Nortward towards *Schetland*. The first then which represents it self to our view in the *Pithland Straits* are two Craggs or Rocks, which lye not farre from *Dunsby-*

The Boyer. *head*, called the *Boyer*. By *Stroma* lye three other called *The Swell.* the *Swell*, and to the Northeast of these three more *The Hop-* called the *Heppers*, all which are narrow, but of a good *pers.* length shooting East and West. Next followes *Hoy*, wherein there are foure townes, two lying upon the

Hoy & its Townes. Northside upon *Saint Margrets Roade*, namely: *Hoy* it *Grimse. Calfa and Flata.* self and *Saint Peters*, the other two on the South side, as *Orlady & Heasé*: to the Eastward of this Iland lies *Grimse*, *Calfa* and *Flata* not inhabited.

Stroutroveſſa. The Ile *Stroutroveſſa* hath two townes in it, *S. Peters* lying on the East, and *Orlady* on the West, with two other small Iles.

Pomonia or Mainland. On the North side of *Hoy*, lieth the chiefest Iland of all *Pomonia* or *Maineland*, having in that and *Hasparsa* 10. townes. Whereof the prime towne is *Hasparsa* or *Kirkvvall* honoured with a Bishops Seate, & strengthned with two Castles. On the North side of it lies 2. *S. Magionis*, 3. *Maineland* it selfe. 4. *S. Dotto*, 5. *S. Nicolas*: & on the East point 6. *Orlady* the Vpper, and more Westward *Orlady* the Nether, and on the Southside, 7. *Saint Brandon*, and 8. an other *Orlady*, 9. in the midst of the Ile *S. Columes*, & 10. in Gersell road lieth *Brizа*, and 11. *S. Peters*. Eastward of this point lye *Robunza*, *Hollandswyke*, *Ovvyfkyll*, *Iingelistle*, and *Lingholme Rocks*.

Kirkvvall. *S. Magionis.* *Mainland.* *S. Dotto.* *S. Nicolas.* *Orlady the Vpper.* *Orlady the Nether.* *S. Brandon.* *Orlady.* *S. Colmes.* *S. Peters.*

Roza also hath two townes one lying on the West side of it, namely *Saint Peters* and *Orlady*, and on the East side of *Roza* lieth *VVyer*, and a litle further Eastward from the land three litle Iles called the *VVaskyrys*.

Roza. *S. Peters.* *Wyer.* *Orlady.*

Stroma hath two small townes in it, the one seated *Stroma.* on the East side as *S. Olines*, the other in the midst called *S. Nicolas Pape*: a litle further lies *Ovifkelle*, being a litle Ile; and more Northward *Sandes* having diverse rocks, clifts and some small Iles about it. This *Sandes* hath foure townes, to wit, *S. Peters* on the West, *Crosbirth* and *Orlady* on the South, and *S. Austin* on the East side.

S. Nicolas Pape. *Ovifkelle.* *Sandes.* *S. Peters.* *Crosbirth.* *S. Austin.*

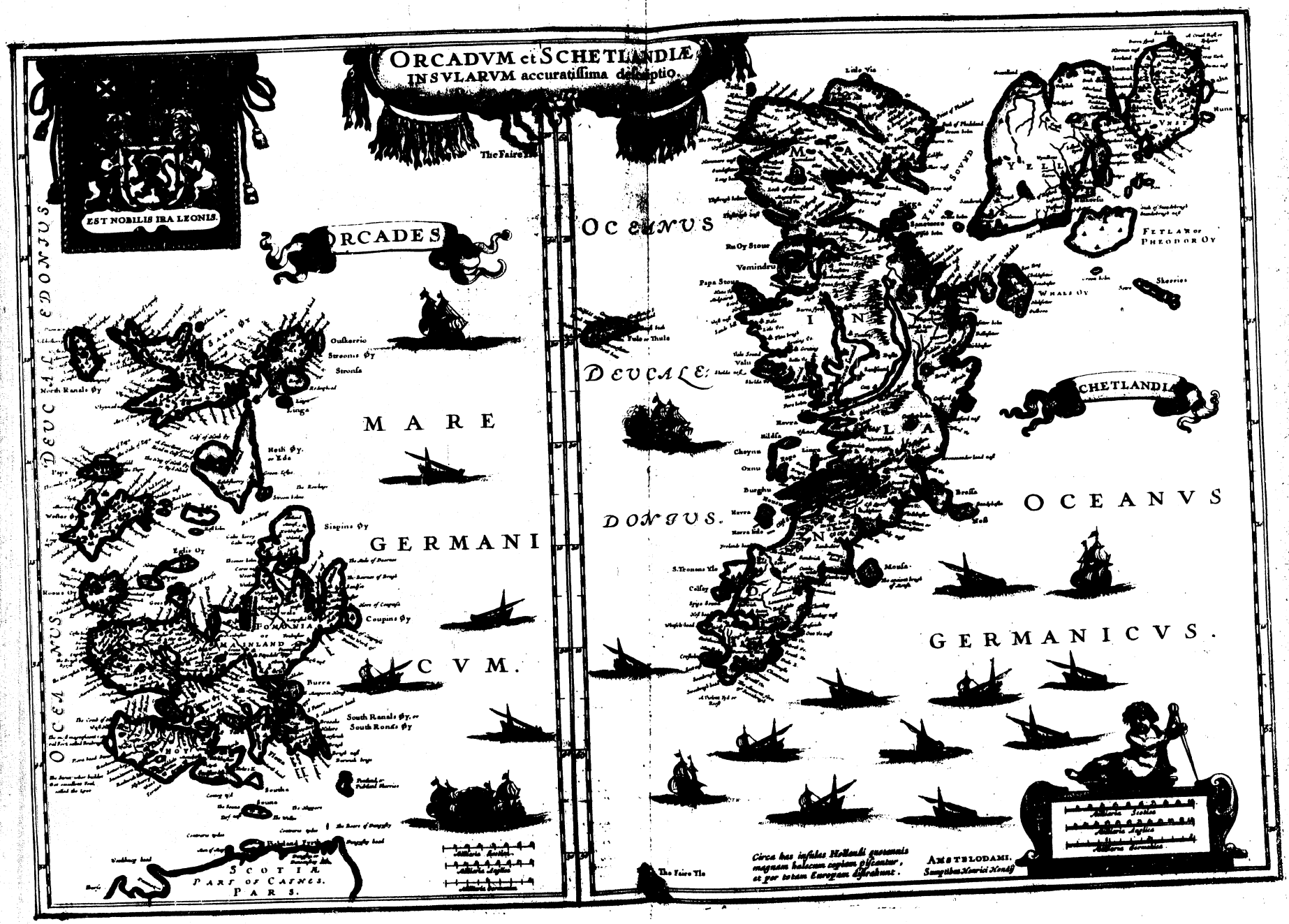
Etha is an other Iland of note, having on the East side *Etha.* of it one towne likewise called *Orlady*, and to the North of it lieth *Ronha*.

Orlady is also an Ile, having a towne of the same name *Orlady.* in it. On the North side of *Roza* & *VVyer* lieth *Egleſey*, the Ile *Fara* & the *Holmes*, lying betweene them somewhat more Northward, lyes *Papen VVeſtra*, and *Papa* it selfe, having a great Strait, or Fyrth betwixt them & the further theft of all Northward beyond *Ronha* lieth *Ronaſſo* not farre distant from the Iles of *Schetland*. And thus much for the description of the *Orcades*, and the Townes & Villages situated in them, as they are at this present.

Egleſey. *Fara.* *Papen VVeſtra.* *Papa.* *Ronaſſo.*

The nature and manners of these Iles. These Iles in *Solinus* time were not inhabited, being overgrowne with rushes, but now they are in a measure populous and fertile: and were first discovered by *Julius Agricola* the first that euer sayled about *Brittaine*. In later times they were possessed by the *Normans* or *Norvvegians*, who held them to the yeare 1266. when *Magnus* King of *Norvvay* surrendred them up to *Alexander* King of *Scotland*, which surrendrie some of the succeeding Kings did afterwards ratifie.

The *Orcadeans* or people of these Iles, according to Maginus are great Drinkers; but noe Drunkards. *Bibacissimi sunt Incola, nunquam tamen inebriantur*: for whensoeuer any outlandish wines are brought unto them, they will drinke their fils. They retaine also some smack of their ancient manners & qualities to this day; being for the most part of them very sparing and moderate in their dyet, contented with homely fare, and short commons, which preserues them in healt of body and minde: so that few of them dies of sickness, till very age call them away: for (their bodies being of so good a temper) they knowe not the use of Physick, but are able, lustie, tall and strong men, making hardie and good Souldiers.


ORCADVM et SCHETLANDIÆ
INSVLARVM accuratissima descriptio.
EST NOBILIS IRA LEONIS.
ORCADES
OCEANVS
DEVCALEDONIUS
MARE
GERMANICVM.
SCOTIA
PARS OF CAITHNES.
PARS.
DEVCALEDONIUS
OCEANVS
SCHETLANDIÆ
OCEANVS
GERMANICVS.
FETLAR or PHEODOR OY
WHALE OY
Sherries
Circa has insulas Hollandi quotannis magnam halecum copiam piscantur, et per totam Europam distrahunt.
AMSTELODAMI,
Sumptibus Henrici Hondij

THE ISLES OF HETLAND.

THe Iſles of *Hetland* are many in number: the greateſt whereof is by the Inhabitants called the *Continent*, by reaſon of her extenſion which is ſixtie thouſand paces in length, and in ſome places ſexteene in breadth: there are in it manie ſmall Promontories, I will here onely remember two of them: the one is ſomewhat long, but narrow, ſtretching towards the North; the other is broader, reaching Eaſtward. The Sea-ſides are moſt inhabited, but the inmoſt parts none but birds frequent. The Inhabitantes of late yeares haue ſought to manmure it for ther them ther Forefathers had wont to doſe, but to no effect. They haue their welfare from the Sea, which of all Iſles yeeldes them great commodity of fiſhing. Some ten miles from hence towards the North lyes the Iſland *Zeal*, being about xx. miles in length and viii. in bredadth, ſo wilde and rough that it can beare no manmall, but what is euen borne out. They ſay that in this Iſland there dwels a Marchant of *Bremen*, which furniſheth them abundantly with all outlandiſh wares, whereof they haue neede, and brings them thither. Betweene this Iſland and the *Continent* there lyes ſome leſſer Iſlands, as *Longa*, *Orna*, *Bigga*, *Samſſeyres*. Some ix. miles higher towards the North lyes *Fuſta*, more then xx. miles in length and vi. miles broad: of a plaine ſoile and not vnpleaſant in proſpect, but onely that it is round about encompaſſeth with a moſt rough and raging Sea. Betweene this and *Zeal* are ſited the Iſles of *Vra*, *Vra* and *Linga*. Beyond it towards the Weſt are the two *Skenies* and *Burra* towards the Eaſt *Baltra*, *Honneta* and *Fetlara*, viii. miles in length, and viii. miles alſo diſtant from *Fuſta* and viii. from *Zeal*, lying right over the Straite that deuideth *Fuſta* from *Zeal*. There are beſides manie leſſer Iſlands againſt the Eaſt ſide of the *Continent*, *Mele*, the three Oriental *Skenies*, *Chualſa*, *Neſtunda*, *Braſa*, and *Moſa*. the Weſt-ſide men with the Occidental *Skenies*, *Rottia*, *Papa* the Leſſer, *Vonneda*, *Papia* the Greateſt, *Valla*, *Trondra*, *Burra*, *Haura* the Greateſt, *Haura* the Leſſer: and as manie Holmes enterlaced betweene them.

The manner of living is the ſame by the Hethlanders, as by the Orcadians, onely that in reſpect of their domeſtical plentie, they are ſomewhat groſſer. Their habit is after the German faſhion, not inconvenient to their meanes and eſtate. Their traffique conſiſte in a kinde of courſe claoth which they ſell to thoſe of Norway, as alſo in a kinde of oile which they draw out of the bowels of certaine fiſhes, likewiſe in botter & in fiſhing. The boates which they fiſh withall, are but ſmall veſſels which they get ready made frō Norway. The fiſh which they take, they partly ſalt & partly drie them: from the ſale thereof, they get mony, to pay their tributes withall, & to fourniſh them their dwelling, houſhold ſtoffe & a great part of their living. Thoſe which are ſomewhat curieux in their houſholding, uſe ſome ſilver among others veſſels. In their Meſure, Number and Weight they follow the practice of the Germans. Their language alſo draweth neere to that of the Germans or the Gothes. They are not giuen to drunckeneſſe, onely that once a month they haue their meetings and banquetings one with an other, wherein they are merry together and cheer themſelues in ſuch ſimplicitie, that noe quarrel or the like vice, that uſe to follow drunkeneſſe, is found amongſt them: and keepe onely this cuſtome, as they perſuade themſelues, for the entertainement of mutuel loue and fellowſchip. How holeſome the aire and complexion of this countrie be, may appeare by one *Laurentius* who lived yet in our dayes. This man being aboue hondert yeares of age, was yet ſo vigourous that he married a wife: and being hondert and forthie yeares old, went yet with his boat a fiſhing in a moſt rude and tempeſtuous Sea, and is but lately diſceaſed, not ſo much by the violence of any ſikeneſſe, as by the ripeneſſe of his age.

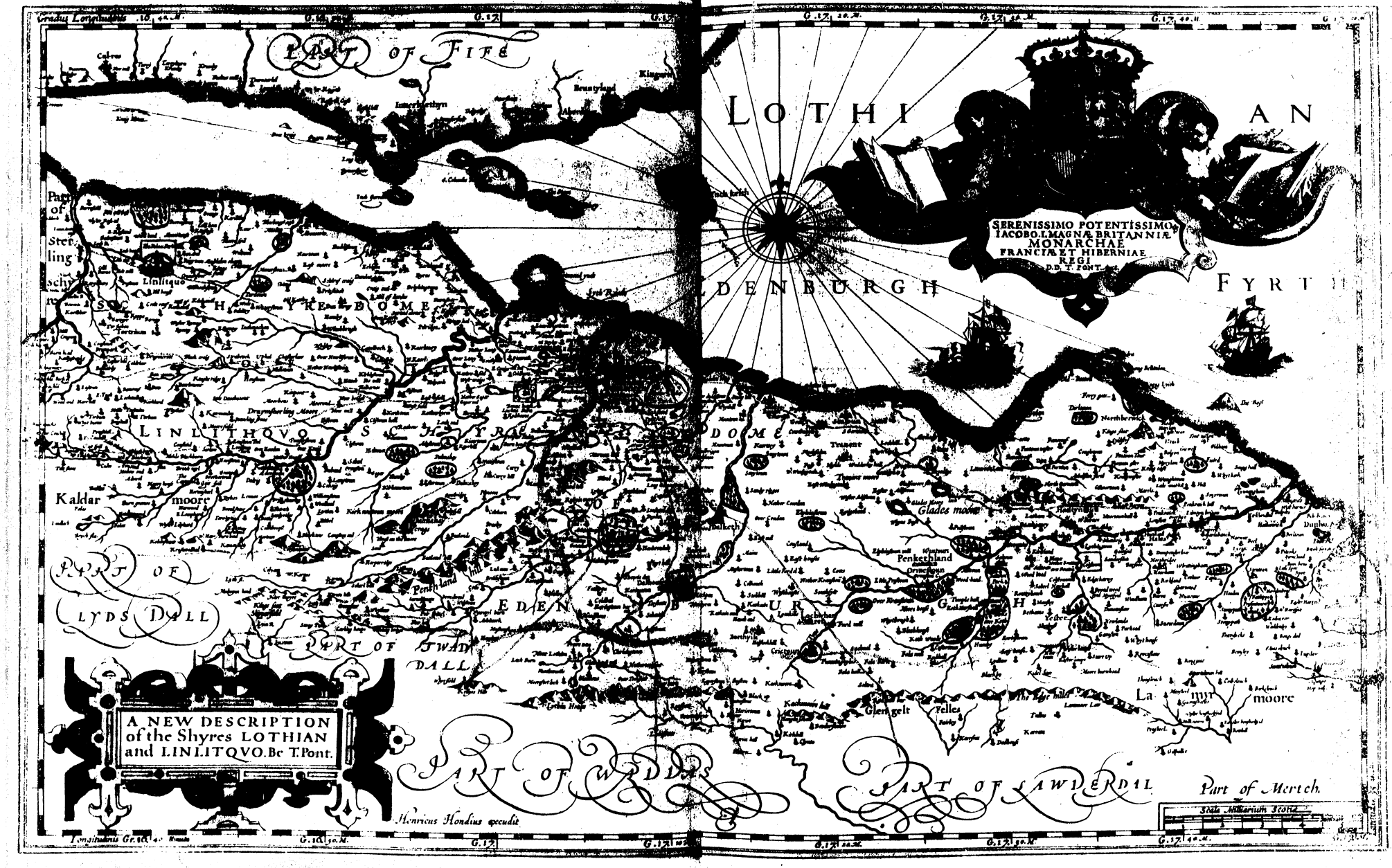
LAUDEN, OR LOTHIEN.

LOTIEN, which is alſo called Lauden, named in times paſt of the Picts, Pictland ſhooteth out a long from Merch unto the Scottiſh Sea, or the Froth, having manie hills in it, and little wood, but for fruitfull Cornefields, for courteſie alſo, and civilitie of maunners, commended above all other Countries of Scotland. About the yeere of our ſalvation 873. Eadgar King of England) betweene whome and Keneth the third King of Scots, there was a great knot of alliance againſt the Danes common Ennemies to them both) reſigned up his right to him in Lothien, as Mathew the Flourgatherer witneſſeth, & to winne his heart the more unto him: *He gave unto him manie manſions in the way, wherein both hee, and his Succeſſours in their comming unto the Kings of England, and in returne homeward might be lodged: which unto the time of King Henry the ſecond, continued in the hands of the King of Scotland.* In this Lothien, the firſt place that offereth it ſelfe unto our ſight upon the Sea-ſide is Donbar, a paſſing ſtrong Caſtle in old time, and the ſeat of the Earles of Merch, who there upon, were called Earles of Dunbar: a peece manie times wonne by the Engliſh, & as often recovered by the Scottiſh. But in the yeere 1576 by authoritie of the States in Parliament, it was demoliſhed, becauſe it ſhould not be a place, and refuge for Rebels. But Jeames King of Great Britanie (of bleſſed memorie) conferred the title, and honour of Earle of Dunbar, upon Sir George Hume for his approved fidelitie, whome he had before created Baron Hume of Barwick, to him his heires and aſſignes. Hard by Tin, a little River, after it hath ruune a ſhort race, falleth into the Sea, neere unto the ſpring-head whereof, ſtandeth Zeiſter, which hath his Baron out of the famillie of the Haies, Earles of Aroll, who alſo is by inheritance ſheriſe of the little territoire of Twedall, or Peblis, by the ſame river ſome few miles higher, is ſeated Hadington or Hadina in a wide and broad plaine: which Towne the Engliſh fortified with a deepe and large ditch, with a wall or rampier, alſo without fourefquare, & with foure Bulwarkes at the Corners, and with as many other at the inner wall: & Sr. James Wilford an Engliſhman valiantly defended it againſt Deſſie the Frenchman, who with ten thouſand French and Dutch together fiercly aſſaulted it, untill that by reaſon of the plague, which grew hot among the garniſon Souldiers Henry Earle of Rutland, comming with a royall Armie, raiſed the Seige, remooved the French, and having layd the fortifications Levell, conducted the Engliſh home. And now of late King Jeames the ſixth, hath ranged Sr. John Ramſey, among the nobles of Scotland with title and honour of Vicount Hadington for his faithfull valour; as whoſe right hand was the defendour of *PRINCE & COVNTTRIE* in that moſt wicked conſpiracie of the Gourees againſt the Kings perſon.

Above the mouth of this Tine in the very bending of the ſhoare ſtandeth Tantallon Caſtle, from whence Arch-bald Douglaſſe Earle of Angus wrought King Jeames the fifth, King of Scotland much trouble. Heereby retyring back of the ſhoares on both ſides, is roome made for a moſt noble arme of the Sea, and the ſaine well furniſhed with Hands, which by reaſon of manie rivers encountring it by the waye, and the tides of the ſurging Sea together, ſpreadeth exceeding broad. Ptolomee calleth it *Bodria*, Tacitus *Bodotria* from the depth. The Scots the Froth & Frith, the Engliſh Edenburgh-frith, others, the Freſian Sea, and the Scottiſh Sea, and the Eulogium, Morwiridh. Upon this after yee be paſt Tautallon, are ſeated firſt North-Berwick, a famous place ſometime for a houſe there of religious Virgins, and then Dyilton, which belonged in times paſt to the notable famillie of the Haliburtons, & now to Sr. Thomas Ereskin, Captaine of the guard, whome Jeames King of great Britaine, for his happie valour in preſerving him againſt the traiterous attempts of Gowrie, firſt created Baron of Dirlton, and afterward advanced him to the honourable title of Vicount Felton, making him the firſt Vicount that ever was in Scotland. Againſt theſe places there lyeth in the Sea not farre from the Shoare, the Iland Bas, which riſeth up as it were all on a craggy rooke, and the ſame upright, and ſteepe on every ſide: yet hath it a block-houſe belonging to it, a Fountaine alſo and Paſtures: but it is ſo hollowed with the waves ſo working upon it, that it is almoſt perced through. What a multitude of Sea-foules, and eſpecially of thoſe Geeſe they call Scouts, and Soland geeſe flock heither at their times (for by report, their number is ſuch, that in a cleere day they take away the Sunnes light) what a fort of fiſhes they bring (for as the ſpeech goeth a huudred garniſon Souldiers, that lay here for the defenſe of the place fed upon no other meate, but the freſh fiſh that they brought in) what a quantitie of ſticks, and little twigge, they get together for the building of their neſts, ſo that by their meanes the inhabitants are abundantly provided of fewell for their fire, what a mighty gaine groweth by their feathers, & oyle: the report thereof is ſo incredible, that no man ſcarcely would beleeve it, but he that had ſeene it. Moreover, theſe Soland Geeſe lay but one egg, and lay it in ſuch a place on the ſide of this rock, that if a man take it up, he can hardly make it lye in the ſame place againe, & it is the nature of this Gooſe, to hatch this egg, ſtanding upon it with one of her feete.

Then as the ſhoare draweth back, Seton ſheweth it ſelfe, which ſeemeth to have taken the name from the ſituation by the Sea-ſide, and to have imparted the ſame unto a right noble houſe of the Setons, braunched out of an Engliſh famillie, and from the daughter of King Robert Bruis out of which the Marqueſſe Huntly, Robert Earle of Wentoun, Alexander Earle of Dunfirmling, advanced to honours by King Jeames the ſixth are propagated.

After this, the River Eske diſchargeth it ſelfe into this Frith, when it hath run by Borthwic (which hath Barons furnamed according to that name, and thoſe deriving their Pedegree out of Hungarie) by Newbottle, that is, the New-building ſometimes a faire Monaſterie, now the Baronie of Sr. Marke Ker by Dalkerth, a very pleaſant habitation of the late Earles Morton, and Muſſelborow, hard under which in the yeere of our Lord 1547, when Sr. Edward Seimor Duke of Somerſet, with an Armie royall had entred


PART OF FIFE
LOTHIAN
SERENISSIMO POTENTISSIMO
IACOBO I. MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ
MONARCHAE
FRANCIÆ ET HIBERNIAE
REGI
D.D. T. PONT.
EDENBURGH
FYRTH
LINLITHQVO SHYRE
DOME
Kaldar moore
PART OF LYDSDALL
PART OF TWADDALL
Penkethland
Drumelzier
Glades moore
Glengelt
Felles
La moore
PART OF WDDS
PART OF LAWDERDAL
Part of Merch.
A NEW DESCRIPTION
of the Shyres LOTHIAN
and LINLITQVO. Be T. Pont.
Henricus Hondius excudit

Scotland, to claime and challeng the keeping of a covenant, made concerning a marriage betweene Marie Quene of Scotland, and Edward the sixth, King of England, there hapned the heavieſt day, that ever felt to the adventurous youth of the moſt noble families in Scotland, who there loſt their lives.

Lower yet and neere unto the Scotiſh Froth is ſeated Edenburg, which the Iriſh Scots call Dun Eaden, that is, the towne Eaden, or Eden-hill, and which no doubt is the very ſame, that Ptolomee named the Winged Caſtle, for Adain in the Britiſh tongue ſignifyeth a Wing, and Edenborow (a word compounded out of the Britiſh, and Saxon language) is nothing elſe, but the Burgh with wings. A mile from thence lyeth Leth, a moſt commodious and a ſafe haven, whereof having ſpoken both of it, and Edenburgh in the generall diſcription, I will paſſe over.

Where this Froth groweth more and more narrow, it had in the midſt of it the Citie Caer-Gvidi as *Beda* noteth, which now may ſeeme to be the Iland named Inch-keith: whether this was that *Victoria*, wch Ptolomee mentioneth, it is needleſſe to proove: although a man may beleeve that the Romans turned this *Guidh* into *Victoria*, as well as the Ile Guith, or Wight into Vectefis or Vecta: certes, ſeing both theſe Ilands bee diſſevered from the ſhoare the ſame reaſon of the name will hold well in both languages: for Ninius hath taught us, that Guith in the Britiſh tongue betokeneth a ſeparation. More within upon the ſame Froth is ſituate Abercorn, in *Bedes* times a famous Monaſterie, which by the gracious favour of King Jeames the ſixth, was given unto Jeames Hamelton the tittle of the Earle of Abercorn. And faſt befide it, ſtandeth Blackneſſe Caſtle, and beneath it Southward the ancient Citie Lindun, whereof Ptolomee maketh mention: which the better learned, as yet call Linlithquo, commonly Lithquo, beautified and ſet out with a very faire houſe of the Kings, a goodly Church, and a fiſhfull Lake; of which Lake it may ſeeme to have aſſumed that name: for Lin as is alreadie ſhowne in the Britiſh tongue, foundeth as much as a Lake. A ſheriffe it had in times paſt by inheritance out of the familie of the Hamiltons of Peyle: and now in our dayes, it hath forthe firſt Earle Sr. Alexander Levingſton, whome King Jeames the ſixth raiſed from the dignitie of a Baron, wherein his Anceſtours had flouriſhed a long time, to the honour of an Earle, like as within a while after, he advanced Mark Ker, Baron of Newbottle aforeſaid to the title of Earle of Lothien. And ſo much for Lothien or Lauden.

The generall deſcription AND MAP OF IRELAND.

The Countrie. The ancient and moderne names.

IRELAND followeth, which the Ancients called *Hibernia*. This Ile by Orphæus, Ariſtotle, and Claudian is named *Iuverna*, by Iuvenall and Mela *Iuverna*, by Diodorus *Iris*, by Martian of Heraclea *Ioygena*, by Euſtatius *Oyernia* and *Bernia*, by the Native inhabitants *Erin*, by the Britans *Yverdon*, and of Engliſhmen *Ireland*. Whence theſe names have had their originall ſundrie, & diverſe opinions have beene conceived from time to time, as in a doubtfull matter. Some derive *Hibernia* from *Hiberno tempore*, that is, from the winter ſeaſon, others from *Hiberus* a Spanjard, and ſome againe from the river *Iberus*: the Authour of the booke entituded *Eulogium* from Duke *Irndalph*, a generall in warre. Poſteſſus reading Pomponius Mela in Paris, fetcheth the originall thereof from the Hebrewes: ſo that Irin ſhould be as much as Iurin (in this fancifull mans opinion) that is the Iewes land: The Iewes (forſooth ſaith he) being moſt wiſe Sages, and learned Phyloſophers, knowing by their learning, that the Empire of the world, ſhould be ſetled in the ſtrongeſt Angle, which lieth Weſt, ſeaſed upon thoſe parts and Ireland with the reſt: the Syrians and Tyrians, to lay the foundation of their future Empire, endevored all they could to inhabite thoſe Regions. Although wee read, that in this Iland the aire upon every winde is colde, and winter like. This Iland is ſtretched out from North to South, not broader then it is long, as Strabo hath recorded, but ſhaped in forme of a Lentile or an Egge, nor of twentie dayes ſailing, as Philemon in Ptolomy hath ſet it downe, but according to the later writers, it taketh up 300 miles and no more in length, and hath ſcarcely one hundred & twentie miles broad. It lyes betweene the Circle Artique, and the Tropicke of the Crabfiſh, betweene Great-Britanie and Spaine, and hath Eaſtward England ſeparated from it by the Iriſh Sea, but a dayes ſailing from it, on the Weſt the Huge maine Weſterne Ocean, on the North the Deucalidonian ſea, & on the South the Vergivian Sea worketh upon it. The aire is wholſome milde and temperate: Of Bees there are ſuch numbers, that they be found not onely in hives, but alſo within the bodies of trees and holes of the Earth. Likewiſe it hath Vines, but more for ſhade, than for any fruit they yeeld. For no ſooner is the Sunne paſſed out of *Leo*, but cold blaſts herein this our Clymate are wont preſently to follow, and in Autumne the afternoone heats are leſſe effectuall and ſhorter both heere, and in Britaine, than to give the full and kind ripening unto Grapes. Beſides this, there is no ſnake in this Country, nor any venemous thing whatſoever. How beit much noyſance they have every where by Wolves, and that I may ſpeake all in a word, whether a man reſpect the fertilitie of the ſoile, or the commodiouſneſſe of the Sea and havens, or the inhabitants themſelves, who are ſtout, hardie, warlike, wittie proper men of bodie, and goodly feature, of a wonderous ſoft skinne, by reaſon alſo of the tenderneſſe of muſcles paſſing nimble, the Iland aboundeth in ſo manie bleſſings, that Giraldus ſaid not without juſt cauſe: *That nature had caſt into this Weſterne Kingdome of Zephyrus, a more gracious eye than ordinarie.* Now in that otherwiſes there goeth of it an ill name it is for that the inhabitants heretofore were wont in ſome places to be wilde and very uncivill, who in a mervaillous contrariety of nature loved Idleneſſe and withall hated quietneſſe. For among the wilder ſort, they beſtowed their maidens in marriage, as ripe and readie for huſbands when they were once ten or twelve yeeres of age. Neither would they by any meanes ſtay for a competent maturity of yeeres: a thing obſerved in all other Countries, but of later yeeres ſince the warres ended, and that Ireland was inhabited by the Engliſh they are growne more civill in their manners & behavior. There was never ſeene any Earthquakes in it, nor ſcarcely any thunder heard in a whole yeare. This Countrie is happie for the fat harveſt and the abundance of fruicts, yet more fertill in paſtures, then in fruits, in graſſe, than in Corne, for the Wheate groweth there thinne and ſmall, and can ſcarcely be fanned and made cleane. The vines are more for ornament and ſhade, than for the grapes they beare, that which the ſpring bringeth forth and what ſommer nouriſheth the abundance of rayne that falls, will not permit them eaſely to gather it in Harveſt: for the winds, and the raynes are more ordinarie there, then in other places. But as *Mela* ſaith: *The ground is ſo ranke of graſſe and the ſame not onely freſh and long, but ſweete alſo withall, that the Cattaile may fill their bellies in a ſmall peece of the day, and unleſſe they be kept from grazing, and not ſuffred to feed long together their bellies will burſt.* Hence it is, that they have ſuch an infinite number of Cattaill, as being indeed the chiefe and principall wealth of the inhabitants, & manie goodly flocks of Sheepe, which they ſheare twiſe a yeere, and make of their courſe wool rugs, or ſhag mantles, Caddowes alſo or Coverlets, which are vented in forraine Countries. They have likewiſe excellent good Horſes (which we terme Hobies (that have a ſoft pace, and a round amble, ſetting one legge before another very finely. There is creeping Creatures, no Snakes nor Serpents, or venemous beaſts, the common favour of Candie, and if any be brought thether out of England, they die aſſoone as they ſmell the ground. Beda reporteth that he hath ſeene leaves puld of from the trees, brought out of Ireland, which have beene layd to the ſtings of Serpents, that preſently the ſpreading venoume ſtayed, and the tumor aſwaged, wherewith the bodie was ſwolne. This Ile hath many good Faulcons, Goſhaukes, and Eagles, there are no leſſe Eagles then Kites in other places: but Cranes are there in ſuch a number, that they flie together by hundreds, and in the Northerne parts a great number of wild Swans. But in all this Ile there are but few Storkes, & thoſe that are there be blackiſh. There are no Pertriges, Phefants, Pyes, or Nightingals. *Girald* writeth this as remarkeable for foule, that from certaine peeces of wood floating upon the Sea, there drops from it gum, which being afterward hardned, ſome Creatures are bred in it, which firſt taking life, then bills, after feathers, & laſt of all wings to flie in the aire, or to ſwim upon the water, which breede after no other manner. The ſame Authour reporteth alſo, that he hath ſeene manie of theſe foules halfe ſhaped having their ſhels upon their bills, which ſhew as well as others, which

were fledge, and full growne. He reporteth moreover that there are manie foules of a double shape called *Auristrisons* lesse then Eagles; but greater then the Vulture or Kite, whereof the one foote is armed with talents, and the other fit for to swime withall. Thus sporteth herselfe in wonders. There are others called Martins, lesse then a black-bird, plumpe as a quaile with white bellies, and black backes, which have this qualitie, that being dead, and kept in a dry place, they never rott, & being layd between cloathes or other things, they keepe them from the moaths, and being hung upon a dry place when they are dead, they renew their feathers every yeare: Moreover, in the woods and forests there are manie beasts, and the Harts & Red-deare grow so fat, that they can scarcely runne, and the lesse they bee, the fairer, and greater are there hornes. There are manie wilde Boores and Hares. But all manner of Beasts are lesse there than in other Countries: there are also Badgers and Otters. There are not manie Goates, Hinds, Hedge-hogs: none or very few Moles, but infinite Rats. There are great store of Wolves and Foxes, this may suffice for that. Ireland hath had heretofore manie petty Kings, but hath a long time and at this day beene subject to the Kings of England, and is gouverned by a Vice-Roy called the Lord Deputie, it fell into the hands of the English anno 1175 when as Roderick king of Connacht, called himselfe king of all Ireland, and see-king to make himselfe king of the whole Ile, fought with all the other kings. When King Henry the second hearing gathered a power together in the yeere 1172 sailed over into Ireland, and obtained the Princely title of the Soveraigne rule of this Land. For the States of Ireland passed freely over unto him all their rule & power without any bloudshed: for that ever since the kings of England have beene called Lords of Ireland, untill Henrie the eight was called King by the States and Lords of Ireland, because the name of Lord grew odious to some seditious persons.

But now ever since that Ireland became subject unto England, the kings of England have sent over thither to manage the State of the Realm their Regentor Vice-gerents, whome they trarmed in those writings and letter patents of theirs (whereby authority and jurisdiction is committed unto them) first keepers of Ireland, then afterward according as it pleaseth them Justice of Ireland, Lieutenants & Deputies, which authoritie and jurisdiction of theirs is very large, ample and royall, whereby they had power to make warre, to conclude peace, to set to all Majesties rents, and offices, except a very few, to pardon all crimes, malefactors be they for high treason, to dub knights, &c. These letter patents when any one comes thereunto and honorable place of government are publickly read, and after a solemne oth taken in a set forme of words before the Chancellour, the sword is deliuered unto his hands, which is to be borne before him, he is placed in a chaire of Estate, having standing by him the Chancellour of the Realme, those of the privie Councell, the Peeres and Nobles of the kingdome with a king of Armes, a Sarjant of Armes and other officers of State. And verely there is not (looke throughout all Christendome againe) any other Vice-Roy, that commeth neere unto the Majestie of a king: whether you regard his jurisdiction and authoritie or his traine, furniture and provision. There be assistant unto him in Councill the Lord Chancellour of the Realme, the Treasurer of the kingdome, and others of the Peeres, Bishops, Barons and Judges which are of the privie Councell. For Ireland hath the very same degree of States that England hath namely Peeles, Barons, Knights, Esquires, &c.

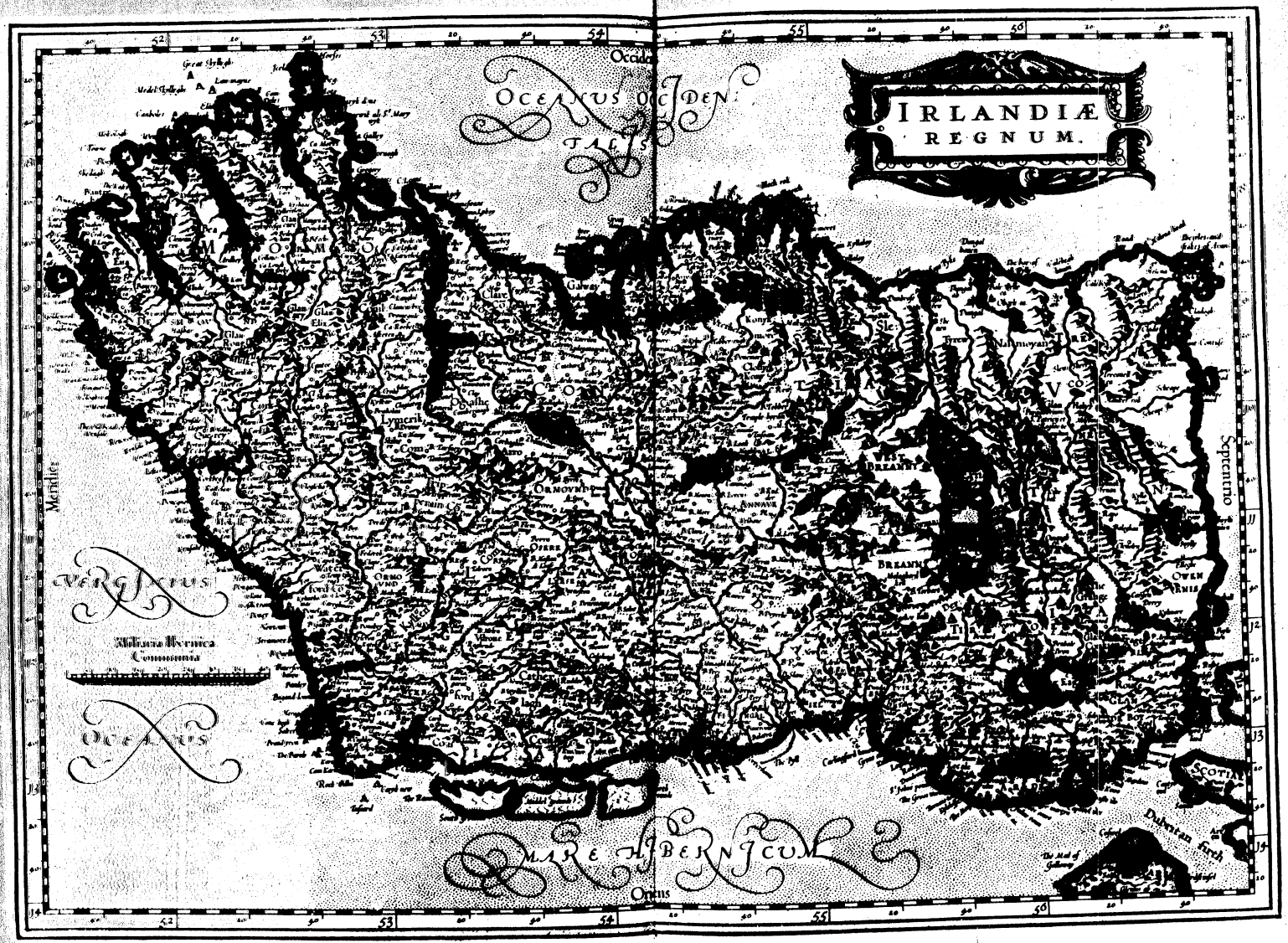
The supreame Court of the Kingdome of Ireland, is the Parliament, which at the pleasure of the Kings of England is usually called by the Deputie and by him dissolved; although in the raigne of king Edward the second a Law was enacted, that every yeare there should be Parliaments holde in Ireland, which seemed yet not to have beene effected. There be likewise foure termes kept as in England yeerely, and there are five Courts of justice; the Star-chamber, the Chancerie, the Kings Bench, the Common-pleas, & the Exchequer. There are also Justices of Assises of Nisiprius, and of Oyer and Determiner, according as in England; yea & Justices of peace in every Countie for the keeping of peace. Moreover, the King hath his Sariant at Law, his Attournay Generall, his Solicitour, &c.

Over and besides in the more remote Provinces, there be Gouvernours to minister justice, as a principall Commissioner in Connaught, and a President in Mounster, who have to assist them in commission certaine Gentlemen, and Lawyers, and yet every of them are directed by the Kings Lieutenant Deputie. As for the Comon Lawes Ireland is Gouverned by the same that England hath. For wee read in the records of the kingdome thus, king Henry the third in the 12 yeere of his raigne gave commaundement to his Justice of Ireland, that calling together the Arch-Bishops, Bishops, Barons and Knights, he should cause there before them to read the Charter of king John, which he caused to be red accordinglie: and the Nobles of Ireland to be sworne as touching the observation of the Lawes and Customes of England, and that they should hold and keepe the same. Besides these civill Magistrates, they have also one militarie Officer named the Mareshall, who standeth heere in great steed to restraine as well the insolencie of Souldiers, as of Rebels, who otherwhiles committed manie, and great insolencies.

It hath foure principall Cities, Dublin or Divelin, the Metropolitan of all Ireland, the royall seate, and the Arch-episcopall, famous for the title of a County where usually the Lawyers meete, and judicall Courts & that which as they commonly call the Parliament: here for the most part the Lord-Deputies hold their Courts and residence. This Dublin is the royall Citie and seate of Ireland, a famous towne for Merchandize, the chiefe Court of Justice, in munition strong, in buildings gorgeous, in citizens populous. Seated it is in a right delectable and wholsome place: for to the South ye have hills mounting up aloft, Westward an open champion ground, and on the East the Sea at hand, and in sight. The river Liffy running downe at Northeast, affordeth a safe roade, and harbour for ships. By the river side are certaine wharfes or kayes, whereby the violent force of the water might be restrained. For this verbe (*Cajare*) in old writers signified to *keepe in*, to restraine, and represse, which that most learned Scaliger hath well noted. A very strong wall of rough building stone reacheth hence aloug by the sides of it (and the same towards the South fortified also with Rampiers) which openeth at six gates from whence there runne forth suburbs of a great length.

Towards the East is Dammes gate, and hard by standeth the kings Castle on high, most strongly fortified with ditches, towers and armorie. In the East suburbs neere unto S. Andrew the Apostle Church, Henry the second king of England caused a royall Palace to be erected for himselfe, framed with wonderfull workemanship most artificially of smothed watles after the manner of this Countrie, wherein himselfe with the Kings and Princes of Ireland kept a solemne feast upon Christmas day. Over against it is a beautifull Colledge, consecrated to the name of the holy Trinity, which for the exercise and polishing of good

wits, with good litrature Queene Elizabeth of blessed memorie endowed with the priviledges of a University, & a famous librarie for the restoring of learning & arts unto Ireland. The second is Waterford: third-ly, Limbrick: and fourthly Corke. There are diverse other Townes, Bourroughs and Villages, whereof wee will speake in the particuler discriptions. It hath in it manie Lakes among the rest one in Hultonie 15 miles distant from the Lake Ern, whereof wee will speake elswhere. Above the towne of Armach, there is a poble, that is not very broad, which if for some mounths you trust a pike into it, the part which sticks in the mud, becomes yron, that which is in the water will bee stonie, & that which is without wil bee wood. There is also the Lake Ern, 30 thousand paces long, and 15 thousand broad, hemmed in with thick woods and so full of fish, that the Fishers complaine more of breaking their nets, than they doe for want of fish. The report goes among the inhabitants, that this place was heretofore good tillage ground, and very well inhabited, but because of their Sodomie, it was on a sudden turned into a Lake: the Author of nature (saith Girald) judged that ground guiltie of such abhominations against nature, not onely unworthy to beare her first inhabitants, but from bearing any in times to come. Ireland is watered with many fine rivers: let us heare their names, *Awenmorihonr & Iventiff* runneth through Dublin, Borne passeth through Meth, Ban through Ulster, Lin through Connacht, and Moad through Kenelcunill, Slichey and Samaire, Modeine and Furne through Keneleonie: besides manie others, whereof some of them springe out of the botome of the ground, and some spring-heads from the mountaines, and others in an instant issue out of the pooles, which by their long course divide and separate: this Ile into manie faire parts, chiefly the river Shannon accounted the noblest river of all Ireland aswell for the aboundance, and the long course of the waters, as for the multitude of fish that is taken in it. The Rivers and Lakes have great store fish in them, which properly they breed, and principally of three sorts, to wit, Saulmons, Trouts, & slimy Eeles. The River Shannon is full of Lampreys: but they have not in them those kind of noble fishes as are in other Countries, to wit, Pikes, Perches, Gushions, & almost all others, which breede not in those waters: but in stead of them the Lakes and Pooles have three sorts of other fish, which are found no where else, which are longer and rounder than Troutes, being a wittish, a firme and a favourie fish, not much unlike your Ombers, or Grayfings, but that they have a greater head, the others are of the fashion, bigneese, colour, and tast like a hering; the third sort of fish are like Troutes, saving that they are not spotted. These three severall kinds of fish are seene onely in summer, but never in winter. The ground is uneven bunchie, hillie, tender, soft and waterish. There are ponds, and moores upon the very top of the Mountaines, which abound in Cattaile, as the woods doe in wilde beasts. *Solin* saith that the Sea which separated Ireland from England is continually moved with waves, and so tossed, that it is not sailable, but in some dayes in summer: but he is deceived, for it is calme enough, if it be not troubled with winds, not onely in summer, but also in the hart of winter, the Saylers passe and repasse over it. All the Maritimall Coasts abound in fish. It hath in all 33 Counties, and 4 Arch-bishopricks: that is to say, that of Armach, primate of all Ireland. The Arch-bishoprike of Develin, of Casill and of Toam, and these 4 have 29 Suffragans or Bishops under them. Ireland according to the manners of the inhabitants, is divided into two parts: for they that refused to be subject to Laws, & doe live without civilitie, are tearmed the *Irishry*, commonly called the wilde Irish, but such as being more civill, doe reverence the authority of Lawes, and are willing to appeare in Court and judicially to be tryed, are named English Irish, & their Countrie goeth under the name of the English pale. In ancient times it was divided into five parts (for it was sometimes a Pentarchie) namely Mounster, which lies Southward; Leinster Eastward, Conacht in the West, Ulster in the North, and Meth well neere in the very midst. Those which inhabite within the English pale differ from the other Irish in dyet, cloathes, and language, like in manners to the ancient English: they speake English naturally, and properly, & yet they understand the Irish tongue by reason of their ordinary commerce. They administer justice to the Common-weale, by the authority, and right of the British Lawes. Marrie onely among themselves, and reject the other Irish with disdaigne. To speake with Mr. Camden of this nation in generall, they are of a strong bodie and passing nimble, stout & haughtie in heart, for wit quick, martiall, prodigall and careleese of their lives, enduring travell cold and hunger, given to fleshly lust, kinde and curteous to Strangers, constant in Love, in enmity implacable, light of beleefe, greedie of glorie, impatient of abuse and injurie. And as one said in old time: If they be bad, you shall no where meete with worse, if they be good, you can hardly finde better. These Irish people are both of a hotter and moister nature than other nations, which wee gather by their wonderfull soft skinne, which doubtleese commeth as well by the nature of the soile, as by certaine artificiall Bathings, and exercise they use. And by reason also of the same tendernesse of their muskles they so excell in nimblenesse, and flexibility of all parts of the body as it is incredible, and run exceeding fast. There great and noble men, whose names have the vowell O put before them as a marke of preeminence, and excellencie as *O Neal, O Rork, O Donel, O Brian*, &c. and manie of the rest, whose name have [*Mac*] perfixed to them, have peculier rights, and priviledges of their owne, whereby they had wont in ancient time to domineere and Lord it out, and what with tributes, exactions, payments, and impositions upon their subjects for their Souldiers, Galloglasses, Kernes, and horsemen, whom they were to finde and maintaine. These nobles had their Lawyers belonging to them called Brehons. The chiefe Lord had his Cosharies upon his tenants, that is, he and his wouldlie upon them untill they had eate up all their provisions, he wold likewise laye upon them his Horse-men, his Kerne, his Horse-boyes, his Dogges-boyes, and the like to be fed, and maintained by them, which kept the poore people in continuall slaverie, and beggery. The Irish Souldiers serve a horseback, and on foote: the horsemen have light horses, easie to mannage, and skip a horseback full armed without stirrops, they cast their javelings, which they hold in the midst very heavy above their heads against their Ennemies. Among their foote some are called Galloglasses which are their mightiest men, clothed in a long Souldier coate, which carrie two darts with a head of yron a foote long, broad like a sword with a sharp point headed to their javlings. And this is the manner of arming their horsemen and best Irish Souldiers. They have other foote which are light armed, with Irish Kienes, which they call Kernes, who will not beleeve that a man is dead, till they have cutt of his head, these are of the second ranke. A third are theire Runners, called *Daltins* unarmed, and are as servants to the Horsmen. Now both horse, and foote comming to the shock or charge, cry with a great noise *Pharre, Pharre*, having a Bag-pipe for their trumpet. *A woman lying in child-bed* (saith Solm. cap. 24.) *if she have at any time brought forth a manchild, layeth the first meate*

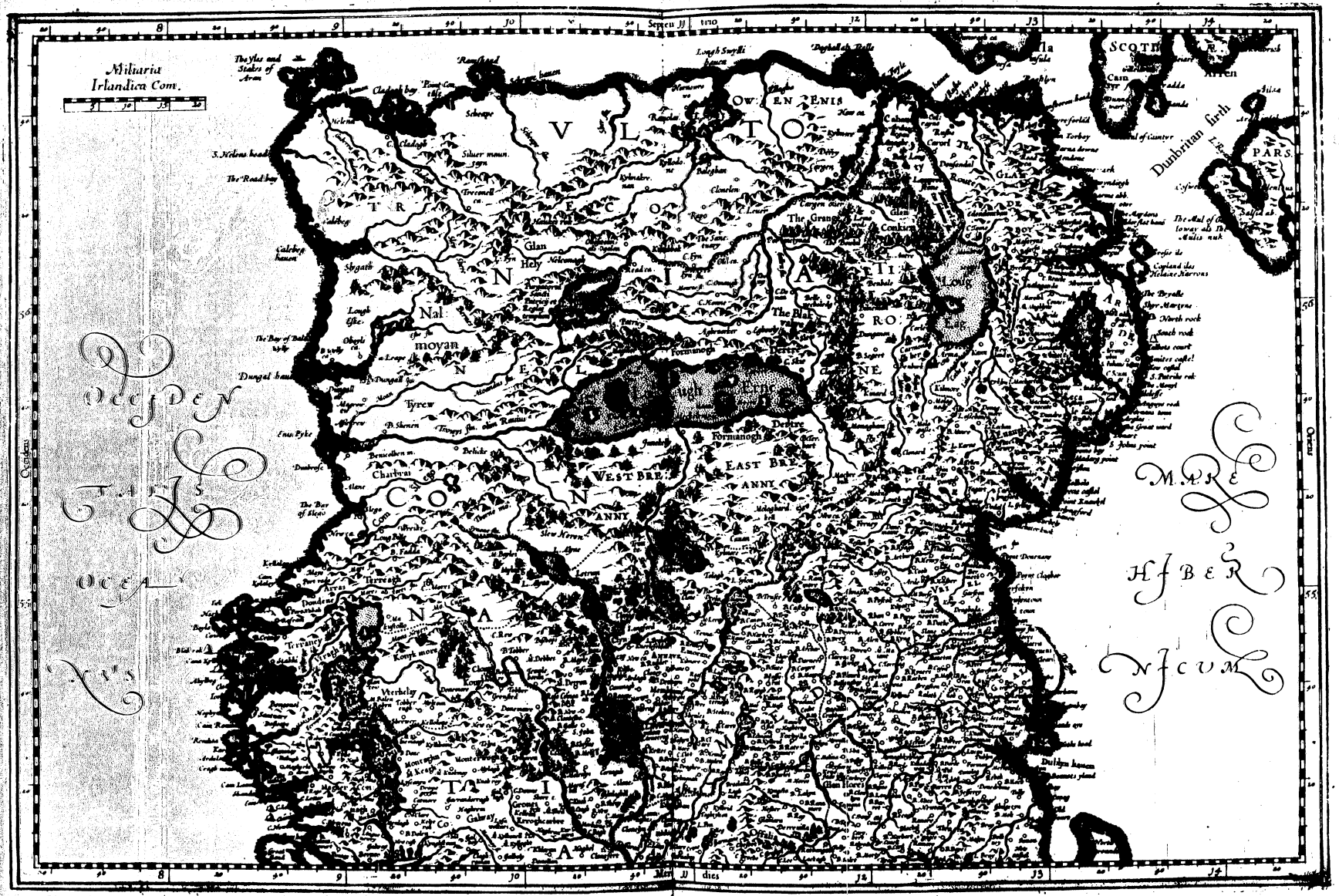

IRLANDIÆ
REGNUM.
OCEANVS OCCIDEN
TALIS
MARE HIBERNICVM
Meridies
Septentrio
Occas
Ortus
Milliaria Hibernica
Communia
SCOTIA
Dalreatan Forth

shee gives it upon her husbands sword, and so the very point thereof putteth it softly into the Infants mouth, in hansell as it were of the nourishment it shall have hereafter, and with certaine heathenish vowes wisheth that it may die no otherwise than in warre, and by the sword. Comming to visite the sick they never make no mention of God, or of the salvation of the Soule, or of making a will, but all their speech tends to give them hope of health & dispaire of his health that calls for the Eucharist. The women care not much for a will because they know they are to have a third part of their husbands goods, and the rest to be equally distributed among his children, but those that are mightiest be it Uncle or Nephew, carrie often the right of inheritance from the children. There women are much commended for the manner of their mourning, sitting in the corners of streets, lifting up their hands, and crying pittifully when her husband or one of her kindred lies a dying, with Sighs and Hoones propper thereunto, in seeking to keep the Soule from departing in ripping up the Riches, Women, Beautie, the fame of their parents, their frends, horse, cattaile, and asks the Soule why, and whether it will goe, complayning of the ingratitude thereof; and after it is departed out of the bodie, they lament with dolefull cryes, and clapping of their hands. As for their meates, they feed willingly upon herbes, and water-cresses, especially upon mushromes, shamroots, and rootes, for that Strabo not without good cause said, they were eaters of herbes. They delight also in butter, temperate with ore-meale mmilke, whey, Beefe-broth, & eate flesh often times without any bread at all. As for the Corne they have there, they lay it up for their horses provender, for whome they have a speciall care, yet some of them make good suppers, for though they have not such aboundance of delicates, & are not so neate, and gentile as they are in the Townes at their meales, yet their tables never the lesse are furnished with beefe, porke, and other meates, which the Season affordeth; they love fatt porke above all other meats. At their meales they sit upon small beds: the first place is given to the Mistris of the house, with long haire hanging downe, and weare a long shagg mantle downe to her heeles, which is commonly yealow, and at supper have commonly a blinde harper, to make them merrie. They use linnen shirts exceeding large, with wide sleeves, and hanging side downe to their very knees, which they steine with Saffron. They have short woollen jackets, plaine breeches, & close to their thighs; over these they cast their mantles, or shag-rugs, with a deepe fringed purple, and set out deintely with sundry coullours within, which they lap themselves in the night, and sweetly sleepe on the very ground. Their women cast over their side garment, that they weare downe to the foote, and with elnes of sendall rowled up in wreathes, they rather loath then adorne their heads, like as they doe their neckes, with chames, and Carkaneth, and their armes with Braffets. These are the manners of the wild Irish, who since the later reigne of Queene Elizabeth, and King Jeames, both of blessed memorie, & now under the Gouvernment of our Soveraigne King Charles, they are much reformed and civilized, and have good orders and manners among them, which they have learned of the English in these peaceable times, that inhabit in most parts of Ireland. And thus much of Ireland in Generall, let us come to the particular maps.

The second Map of IRELAND,

VVherein are described Vlster, Connaght, Meth, *and part of* Leinster.

AFter the generall description of Ireland, before we begin the representatiō of the severall parts thereof: I thought good first to set down a distribution. It is distributed into five parts or Provinces, (for it was sometimes a Pentarchie) namely, Mounster Southward: Leinster Eastward, Connacht in the West, Ulster in the North, and Meth almost in the very midst is shut in with all the rest, in which Provinces there lyes some other remarkeable territoires. As in Leinster, Fingall, Offalio, Leifie, Osserie, & Ormundie. In Meth, Slany, Uriel or Furrie and Delviny. In Connacht, Clarie. In Ulster the three Counties, Louth, Down and Antrimme, Lecally and Treconcly. In Mounster are Typperary, Kerrie, Corkeny, Desmondie, Twomondy, and some others. There is an other partition of Ireland, which we have touched in the generall Map, that ought carefully and diligently to be considered by him, that will conceive a right of the State, and condition of this Countrie, in that he must observe, it is divided into the English, & Irish pales: the Natives holding the one, and the English race the other, the English pale is so called, because it is rounded with English tenements, and inheritances, as it were with palisadoes and Rampards: for after the English had rectablished Dermicius into his Countrie, & Kingdome, by the victories, which they gott over the Irish they tooke from them this Countrie, their armes, & provisions: the victorious English held this part which they chose for their retreate, & abode; till there hapned some difference betweene them, and the conquered Irish, having made as it were a divorce of this Ile, they called this part of their retreate the English pale, in which Lagenia lyeth, now commonly called Leinster. Meth and this part of Ulster named also Uriel, but the principall part of Lagenia is called Fingall, neere unto Develin Northward, and is the renownedst of all: Meth followes after. *Mercator* representeth well these parts, and hath distributed them into foure Maps, beginning first with Ulster, Meth, and part of Leinster: wee will represent unto you as faithfully as wee can, the forme and qualities of all the severall parts, according to the order, which our Authour taketh. Ultonia in Latin, Ulster in English, *Cui-Gnilly* in Irish, that is the Province *Guilly*, and of our Welch Britans *Vlw*. This Province reacheth unto the Hyperborean Sea, on the one side it is separated from Meth by the river Boyne, on the other side beyond Connacht by the Lake Ern, and the River Ban. It is a spacious Countrie, bespred with many, and those very large Logges, or Lakes, shaded with diverse thickets and woods, in some places fruitfull, in others barraine; howbeit fresh and greene to see to in every place, and replenished with Cattle. This Countrie is divided into the hither part, and the further part. The hither part of it was in times past divided into 3 Counties, *Louth, Downe,* & *Antrimme*, and now the rest is layd out into seven new Counties, *Cavon, Termanagh, Monaghan, Armach, Colran, Tir-oen,* & *Donegall* or *Tir-conel*. This Province was wholly inhabited in Ptolomees time by the Volunty Darni, Robogdy & Erdini. The Volunty from whence peradventure are come Guly, and Ulster held three Counties, Downe, Antrimme and Louth, which is also called Iriel: this Louth had for Earle Sr. John Birmingham, otherwise called Brimicham an Englishman, whome in reward of his Marshall Valour, when he had discomfited, & in a pitcht feild slaine by Dundalke Edward Brus, who assuming the title of King of Ireland for a time, had made foule worke with fire, and sword in Ireland: King Edward the second advanced to the honour of Earle of Louth. He had fenzed likewise upon the next quarters, namely, *Tir-oen*, whom some interpit to be the Countrie of *Eugenius*. *Brenny Iueagh, Mourne,* & those places, which the *Fitzurses* of an English race possessed: which degenerating from their name were called the *Mac-Mahons*, that is, in the Irish language the Sons of *Ursus*, or the Beare, with *Kilwarnie* & *Kilulo*, much encombred with thick woods. They ruled here as Tirranicall Lords, a long time, and derive their Genealogie from *Walter Fitzurse*, who embrued his hands with the bloudie murthering of Thomas Arch-Bishop of Canterburie, they have no remarkeable thing in them, but make mention of the petty Kings of Ireland. Among the townes of greater note Armach is accounted the chiefest, because it is an Archepiscopall Sea, and Metropolitane of the whole Iland: it is the very same that *Beda* nameth *Dear-machi*, and out of the Scottish, and Irish language interpreteth it the feild of Okes: where about the yeare 500 Columban founded a Monasterie, which at last in an instant almost was erected into a Metropolitane Sea, by *Vivian* the Legate, & brought under the power of the English by Sr. John *Crucy*, and in our time this ancient church was burnt through the wicked rebellion of O-Neale. This Countrie is full of great Lakes, and Bogges: these lye inwardly, but by the maritimate Coast, the Sea doth so winde it selfe in: and with sundry Creeks, & Bayes: encroch within the land: yea and the Lough, or Lake full of Salmons dilateth it selfe besides Dyffrin a Valley full of woods, the inheritance in old time of the Maundevils, afterward of the Whites, in such sort, that it maketh two Bilands, Lecall Southward, and Ardes Northward. Lecall a rich, and battle ground, beareth out farthest into the East of any part of Ireland, & is the utmost promontorie, or Cape thereof, which the Mariners now terme S. Johns Foreland. Ptolomee calleth it Isanium, perhaps of the Brittish word *Isa*, which signifyeth lowest. In the very streight thereof flourisheth *Dunum*, whereof Ptolomee also made mention (though not in the right place) now named *Downe*, a towne of very great antiquitie, and a Bishops Sea. Ardes is a little territoire right over against it, & separated from it by a Brooke, which the English race of the Savages, heretofore possessed, wherein Sir *Thomas Smith*, Knight of the order, and one of the Queenes privie Councell with a generous courage, peopled it in our dayes, which had a mischivous event for the Irish having by craft surprized his Son, whome he had left there as chiefe, caused him to be torne in peeces, and devoured with dogs, but these desperate rebels were shortly after served with the same sauce, and bought their repentance full deare, for being taken, they were eaten up by Wolves: there are other Lakes also mentioned in the Generall Map. Among the Rivers *Finderim*, which was well knowne to Ptolomee presenteth it selfe first, now called the Bay of *Knoc-fergus* a safe haven, which tooke the name of a


Miliaria
Irlandica Com.
VLTONIA
CONNACIA
MVNSTER
LEINSTER
Dublin
Formanogh
Tyrrew
Nal
moyan
Glan
Holy
The Grange
Conkary
The Blak
Derry
Desire
EAST BRE
ANNY
WEST BRE
ANNY
Slew Mreen
Slego
Sligo
Knock more
Vverhely
Dungal bay
Calebog
Calebog haven
Skegath
The Bay of Balli
Ennis Pyke
Dunbrofe
Chartrus
The Bay of Slego
Tyrrel
Tyrrels
Tyrrels
Tyrrels

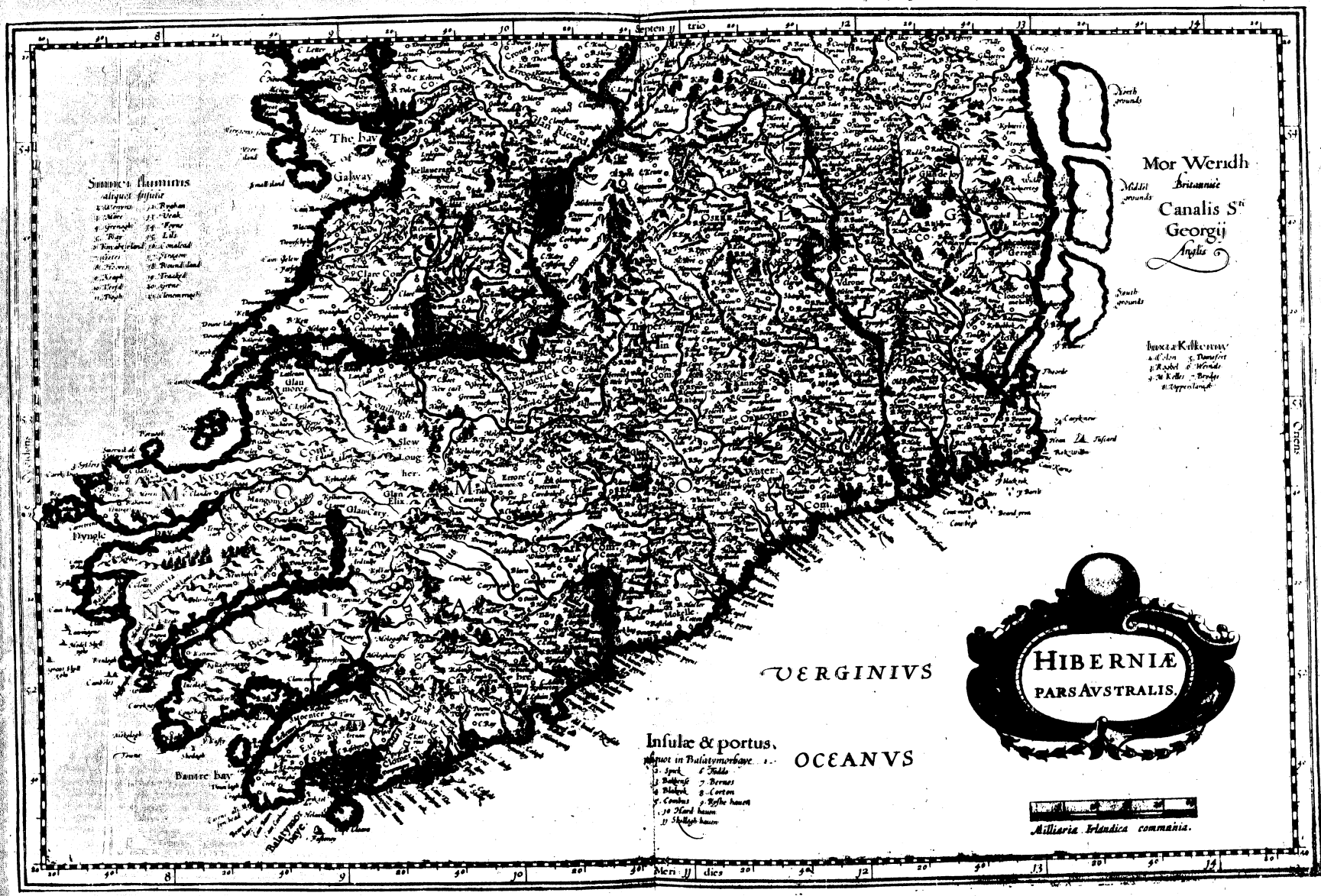
towne situated upon it, which the English call *Knok-Fergus*, the Irish *Cari-fergus*, that is, the rock of Fergus, so called from that most renouned Fergus, who first brought the Scots out of Ireland into Britanie, there drowned. the River Ban followeth, a most faire, and pleasant River saith Girald, which the name it selfe witnesseth, issuing out of the Lake *Eaugh* runneth into the Ocean with two mouths, of all Rivers in Europe, it abounds most with Salmons, and because of the exceeding clearenesse thereof, these fish delight to sport themselves in it. *Logia* discharged It selfe after a long course into the Sea. For the rest, the Countrie is full of shadie, and thick woods, the Darnes dwelt beyond the Volunces, where at this present lye Claneboy, Route, the Glinnes, Krine and all the maritimate Coast, even as farre as Loghfoile. Claneboy betokeneth in Irish a yellow people. This was the possession of the *ô-Neales*, known by the fatall decease of that Arch-Rebell *Iohn ô-Neale*, who after many Robberies, and sacrileges committed, being in one or two skirmishes under the leading of Sr. Henry Sidney Lord Deputie, vanquished and weakened, was brought to that exigent, that he was resolved to goe unto the deputie with a halter about his neck, & submissively, to crave pardon, but being perswaded by his Scribe, to seeke first for ayde of certaine Scots of the Iles Hebrides, who under the conduct of *Alexander Oge*, had encamped themselves here, and preyed into the Countrie, he came unto them, who gave him friendly intertainement, and presently mafacred him, and all his companie in revenge of their Kinsfolke, whome he before had slaine: by whose death the warre being ended, Queene Elizabeth graunted this Clane-Boy unto Walter *d Eureux*, Earle of Essex. Rowte was the habitation and feate of the *Mac-Guillies*, a familly of good reputation in their Countrie. *Glinnes*, that is to say, a Valley, or plaine encompassed with Mountaines, which heretofore belonged to the Barons Bissits, Noble-men of Scotland, who when upon private grudges, and quarrells, they had made away Patrick Earle of Athol, were banished hither, and through the beneficiall favour of Henry the third, King of England, received Lands here. Above the Clinnes right over against the Ile lyeth *Krine*, of *ô clabani*, a small Countrie through which the Rivers Dan, and Loughfoile runne. Neere unto this River, is seene yet the markes of the names of the Derrians. Hard by this stander the Castle of Derry, where in the yeere 1566 Edward Randolph renouned for his long service in the warres, spent his life in the behalfe of his Countrie, to his everlasting fame, and gave *Shane ô-Neale* (who had then assembled and armed all the power he could possibly against the English) such an overthrow, as that he could never after recouver the losse he then susteined. But afterward Sir Henry Docwra Knight, who in the warres of Ireland quit himselfe so well, that with great praise, he approved his singular valour, and martiall skill, brought heither first a garrison to bridle the Earle of Tir-owens insolent pride, & established, and setled the same with so good orders, that it stood them in good steed for helpe against the Rebells, and also trained the Barbarous people to civility and their duties. The Robogdy placed above Logia, held all that Northerne Sea-coast of Ireland, where ô-Dogherty an obscure Potentate had borne great sway. Among these Robogh, a little Episcopall towne, reteyneth the expresse footings of the old name Robogdy, which should be that Promontory Robogdium, unlesse it be faire-Foreland, from hence the utmost Shores all crookie, bend back againe by the mouth of Swilly-Lake, which Ptolomee seemeth to call *Argita*. Beyond these, more Westward, were the *Vennicny* seated, where *Mac-Rwyn, Faid-Mac-Swyn, Neteeth*, and *Mac-Swyn-Bannigh*, had great lands, and large possessions. Among these Ptolomee placeth the River *Vidua*, which now is called *Crodagh*, & the Promontory *Vennicmum*, which they now call Ramshead, & the fore-land *Boracum*, now S. Helens-head. What soever remayneth now behinde in Ulster towards the North, and South was possessed in ancient times by the Robogdy and Vennicny at this day it is called the Countie of Donegall or Tirconell that is, as some interpret it, the Land of *Cornelius*, or as others say the Land of Conall. This Countie is all in a manner Champian, and full of havens as bounded with the Sea on the North and Westsides, beating upon it, and disjoynteth from the East from *Tir oen*, with the River *Siffer*, and from Conaght with the Lake Earne. Lisser neere unto his spring-head, enlargeth his streame, and spreadeth abroad into a Lake, wherein appeareth above the water an Iland, and in it hard by a little Monastery, a very narrow vault within the ground, much spoken of by reason of, I wot not what fearefull walking Spirits, and dreadfull apparitions, or rather some irreligious horrour, which Cave as some dreame rediculously, was digged by Ulysses, when he went downe to parlee with those in Hell. The inhabitants terme it in these dayes *Elann' Frugadory* that is: the Ile of Purgatory, and S. Patricks Purgatoire. For some persons devoutly credulous affirme, that Patrick the Irishmens Apostle, or else some Abbat of the same name, obtained by most earnest prayers at the hands of God, that the punishments & torments, which the Godlesse are to suffer after this life, might here be presented to the eye, that so he might more easely root out the sinnes, which stuck so fast to his Countrie-men the Irish, and withall their heathenish errours. These where the Inhabitants of Ulster, like as the rest of all Ireland through-out, were by one name in times past Cleped Scots, and from hence carried over with them the name of Scots into the North part of Britanie: for as (Girald) writeth about the yeere of our redemption 400. Sixe Sonnes of Mured King of Ulster, seized upon the North parts of Britanie, whereupon it was by a speciall, and peculiar name called Scotia. Ulster hath an Arch-Bishoprick in Armach who hath for suffragan Bishops, Meath or Ehamirand Dune, *alias* Dundelethglas, Chlocor, otherwise Lugundum, Conner, Ardachad, Raboth, Rathluc, Dani-liquir, Dearrik, or Derry. As this Countrie lay vast, and unmanured, so the Inhabitants till of late yeeres for want of an instruction and humaine Society grew fauvage. And thus much for Ulster, and the Countries adjoyning comprehended under it.

The third Map of IRELAND,

containing Meth, Media, or Mediameth, Mounster and the rest of Lagenia.

THE third part of Ireland, is called in their owne language *Myh*, in English *Meth*. This *Meth* is divided in three Countries, *East-Meth*, *West-Meth*, & *Long-ford*: & had in times past Kings, or petty Princes rather to rule it. And as wee read that Monarch or Sole King of Ireland: *Slany*, caused the revenewes of Meth, to be assigned and appropriat, to the furnishing of his royall table. But when the English had once set footing in Ireland, Hugh Lacy subdued a great part thereof, and King Henry the second, enfeoffed him in it, and made him Lord of Meth, who whiles he was building of a Castle at Derwarth, and holding his head downe, to prescribe a Carpenter somewhat, that he would have done, had by him his head stricken of with an Ax. This Hugh begat two Sons, Hugh Earle of Ulster, and Walter Lord of Trim, who begat Gilbert, that dyed before his Father. By the daughters of this Gilbert, Margaret and Maud, the one part by the Genevils, who were (as they write) of the house of Lorrain, and by the Mortimers came to the Dukes of Yorke, and so to the Kings Domanie or Crowne: for Peter de Genevill, Sonne to that Maud, begat Joan espoused to Roger Mortimer Earle of March, & the other part by Margaret wife to John Lord Verdon, and by his heires, who were Constables of Ireland, was devolved at length upon the diverse families in England, as Furnivall Burgherish, Crophel, &c. This Meth lyeth streched out from the Irish Sea, as farre as to the River Shannon. For the Soile, it is fertill in Corne, pasture grounds, and Cattaile; plentifull in fish, & other Victualls, as butter, cheese, and milke; watered also with Rivers. The situation is dilectable to the eye, and an wholesome aire: in regard of woods, and Marishes, in the Skirts and Borders, it hath a very hard Accesse, and entrie into it: and therefore considering the multitude of people, the staength of Castles, and townes. it is commonly called for the peace thereof, the Chamber of Ireland, within the memorie of our Fathers, because the Countrie was too large to be Gouverned by our Sheriffe, to the end that justice might with more facility be administred, it was divided by authority of Parliament in the 28 yeere of King Henry the eight, into two parts, namely, the Countie of East-Meth, & the Countie of West-Meth. The Countie of East-Meth is environned round about with the Countie of Kildar, South with the Countie of Dublin, & the Sea East, with the Territorie of Louth North, and the Countie of West-Meth West. The whole is divided into 18 Baronies. This Countrie is watered with the River Boyn, a noble River, springing out of the Northside of the Kings Countie, and after it hath with a swift course ran certaine miles neere unto Drodagh, a Citie well peopled, emptyeth it selfe into the Sea. From this swift running, it is to be thought that Boyn tooke his name: for Boan both in Irish and in British also signifyeth, swift.

The Countie of West-Meth, is so called in respect of the other aboveseid, to which it adjoyneth, on the westside reacheth unto the River Shanon, and lyeth betweene the Kings Countie South, and Longford Countie North, no lesse in fertility of the Soile, multitude of inhabitants, or any thing else, than the other. Molingar by authority of Parliament was ordained to be the head and principall Shire, because it lyeth in the midst, & the whole Countrie is layd forth into twelve hundreds or Baronies vidz. Fertulogh, where the Tirells, Ferbille where the Darcies dwell: Delum which adorneth the noble stock of the Nogents (who came first out of England) with the title of a Parliament Baron, these are descended from that Sir Gilbert Nogent whom Hugh Lacy the Conquerour of Meth, for his couragious and valliant service in the warres of Ireland rewarded both with these Lands & those of Furrie, as that most learned Gentleman Richard Stanihurst hath recorded: Furrie, a foresaid, as also Corkery, where the Nogents dwell, Moyassell where the Tuts and Nogents, Maghertiernan, where very many of the Petits, and the Tuts, Moygoily where the Tuts & Nangles; Rathcomire, where the Dalsons, Magirquirke where the Dillons, all propagated from English blood doe inhabite: Clonlolan, where the O-Malaghlins, of the old royall line of Meth, Moycassel, where the Magohigans, meere Irish did beare sway, and others whose very names carry a harsh sound of more Barbarousnesse, and the Irish loves these, rather then the English, in so much as one of their great men gave it out, that he would in noe wise learne the English tongue, for feare he should in speaking English get a wry mouth. Thus the Crowe thinkes her owne birds fairest, and wee all are given, to like our owne too well, even with the disdaine, and contempt of others. Unto West-Meth on the North side, joyneth the Countie of Longford, called before time Anale, heretofore inhabited by a numerous sept of the O-pharols: of whose house one of them ruled in times past in the South part named O-pharol-bay, that is the yellow: the other in the North called O-pharoll-Ban, that is, the white, which is now much inhabited by the English. Along the side of this Countie passeth Shanon, the noblest River of all Ireland, which runneth betweene Meth and Conaght. He springeth out of Therne-hils in the Countie Latrim, and forward cutting through the Lands Southward, one while overfloweth the Bankes, & enlargeth himselfe into open pooles, and otherwiles drawes back againe into narrow streights, and after he hath runne abroad into one or 2 Lakes Valeth bonet to Madee, (as the most learned Geographer *Gerard Mercator* hath observed, whereof also Ptolomee hath made mention, and then by and by is entertayned by an other broad Meere (dalled Louth Regith) the name and situation whereof doth after alort imply, that the Citie Rigia stood not farre from hence. But when he hath once gotten beyond this Poole, and draweth himselfe to a narrower Channell, within the Bankes, not farre from the towne Athlon, there Shannon having gotten over the waterfall at Killoloe, where he is able to beare the biggest ships, that are in a divided Channel, as it were with two armes claspeth about the City Limirick, which the Irish call Loumneagh. From heuce Shannon passing on directly for three score miles or there abouts in length, bearing a great breadth, & making many an Iland by the way, at last he runneth out at an huge mouth into the west Ocean beyond Knoc-Patric, that is Patrick-Hill.

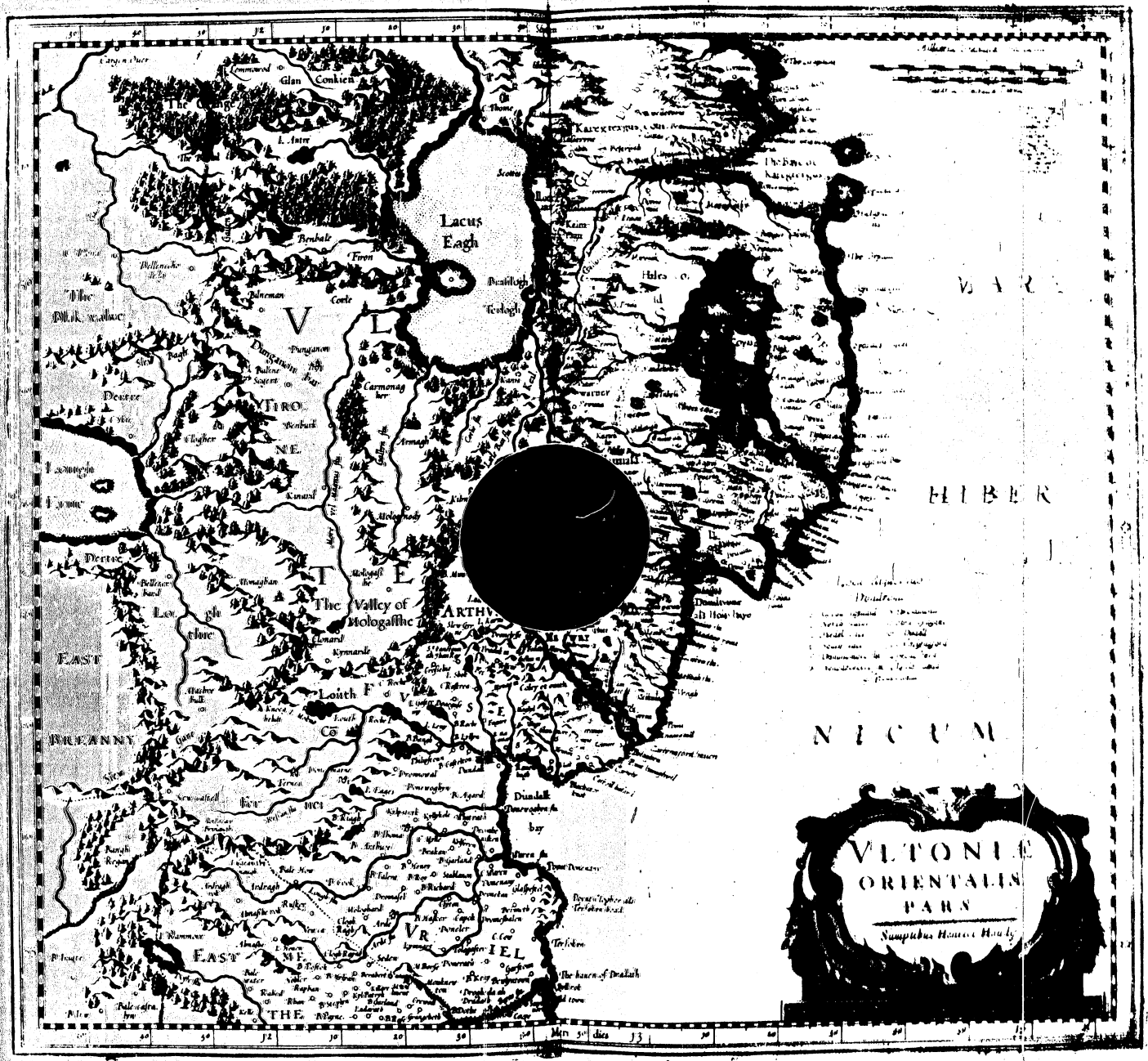

Mor Weridh
Britannicæ
Canalis Sti
Georgij
Anglis
HIBERNIÆ
PARS AVSTRALIS.
VERGINIVS
OCEANVS
Insulæ & portus,
Millaria Irlandica communia.
The bay
Galway
Bantre bay
Baltimore bay
Dingle bay
Water-
ford
Cork
Limerick
Clare
Kerry
Tipperary
Kilkenny
Waterford
Wexford
Carlow
Queens
County
Kings
County
Meath
Dublin
Kildare
Longford
Slew-
mar.
Loug-
her.
Glan-
more
Glan-
Elix
Glan-
Carty
Mangum
Ballymore
Castle
Ballymore
Bay
Kilmore
Ardmore
Head
Tuskard
Carnsore
Point
Dublin
Bay
Howth
Head
North
grounds
South
grounds
Middle
grounds
Inuecta Kilkenniæ
Sept. II trio
Mer. II dies

Conaght the second part of Ireland is named by Giraldus Cambrenſis, *Conachia* and *Conacia*, in Engliſh *Conaght*, and in Iriſh *Conanghtie*, that part which beareth Weſtward is cloſed in with the River *Shannon*, the outlet of the Lake or Lough-Erne, which ſome call *Trovis*, others *Banna*, & with the maine Weſterne Sea. In ancient times wee may ſee in *Ptolomee*, it was inhabited by the *Gangani*, who where alſo named *Concani*, *Auteri*, and *Magnata*. It is ſuppoſed this Iriſh name *Conanghtie* was compounded of *Concani* & *Nagnata*, unleſſe you will derive it from the haven *Nagnata*, mentioned by *Ptolomee*, which ſince was impoſed upon the whole Countrie: for this haven is called *Cuon* in their Countrie language, to which if you adde *Nagnate*, it will differ but a little from *Conanghtie*. Well, this Province as it is in ſome places freſh, and fruitfull, ſo by reaſon of certaine Moiſt-places: yet couvered over with graſſe, which for their ſoftneſſe they uſually tearme *Boghes*, like as all the land beſides every where is dangerous, and thick ſet with many, and tohſe very ſhadie woods. As for the Sea-coaſt, lying commodious as it doth with many bayes, creekes, & navigable rivers, after a ſort, it inviteth the inhabitants to navigation, which ſince the warres were ended, they have found the ſweetneſſe & benefite thereof. As for the Lords of *Conacht*, wee finde it recorded in the Iriſh Hiſtories, that *Turlogh-O-mor*, *O-Conor* ruled abſolutely moſt time this Countrie, and divided it wholly betweene his two Sonnes, *Cabel* and *Brien*: but at the Engliſhmens firſt arriwall in Ireland *Rotherick* bare rule, who ſtiled himſelfe Monarch of Ireland: yet being put in feare, with the great preparation of the Engliſh warre, hanging ſo neere over his head, he betooke himſelfe into the protection of King Henry the ſecond, without trying the hazard of Battaile. But when as forthwith he brake his allegeance, and revolted *Miles Cogan* was the firſt Engliſhman, that gave the attempt upon *Conacht*, though his enterpriſe failed. Howbeit, that King of *Conaght* aboveſaid, was driven to this exigent, as to acknowledge himſelfe the King of Englands *Liege-man*, *to ſerve him faithfully as his man, and to pay him yeerely, of every tenth beaſt one hide merchantable*. And King John graunted, that the third part of *Conaght* ſhould remaine unto him ſtill, to be held hereditarely for a hundred markes: but William *Fitz-Adelm*, whoſe poſteritie are called in Latine *de Burgo*, and *Burke* or *Bourke* in Iriſh. *Robert Muſcegros*, *Gilbert Clare*, Earle of *Gloiter*, and *William de Berningham* were the firſt Engliſh, that fully ſubdued this Countrie, and laboured to bring it to civill Gouvernement. And *William Bourke* and his lineall poſteritie, being called Lords of all *Conaght*, gouverned this Province together with *Ulſter*, for a long time in great peace & tranquility, yea and raiſed thereout rich reveneues, untill the onely daughter of *William Bourke*, ſole heire in groſſe both of Conaght and Ulſter was matched in marriage with *Leonell* Duke of *Clarence*, King *Edward* the thirds Sonne. But when as he abode for the moſt part in England, and the *Mortimers* his heires, & Succeſſours looked but negligently to their patrimonie, and inheritance in Ireland. The Bourkes their Allies, whome they had appointed as overſeers of their Lands, taking the advantage of their Lords abſence, and preſuming upon the troubles in England, diſpiſing the authority of Lawes, entring into alliance with the Iriſh by contracting marriage with them, ſeized upon all Conacht to their owne behoofe, & degenerating by little & little, layd down Engliſh civility, and tooke upon them the Iriſh behaviour, whereof ſome who fetched their pedegree from Richard Bouke, were called Clan-Richard: others Mac-William oughter, that is, the upper: other Mac-William eughter, that is the lower. Conaght is at this day divided into theſe Counties: Twomound, or Clare, Gallway, Majo, Slego, Letrim and Roſcoman, The Baronies of *Interith* and *Clare* are alſo under it. The Weſt ſhore is indented in with ſmall in-lets and outlets, or armes of the Sea, hath a border all alonge of greene Ilands, & rugged rocks ſet orderlie, as it were in a row, among which foure Ilands called Arrans, make a Baronie: alſo Inis-ceath, and Inis-bound, which Bede interpreteth out of the Scotiſh tonge to ſignifie, the Ile of white Heighfers, whereas it is a meere Britiſh word. Further within lyeth a Lake called Logh-Corbes (where *Ptolomee* placeth the River *Auſoba*) ſpreading out 20 miles or there abouts in length, and 3 or 4 in breadth being navigable, and garniſhed with 300 petty Ilands full of graſſe, & bearing Fine-trees, which Lake when it reacheth neere the Sea growing narrow into a River, runneth under Gallway, in the Iriſh tonge *Gallive* named ſo (as ſome affirme) of the *Gallaci* in Spaine. This is the very principall Citie of this Province, and reckoned to be one of the third in Ireland: ſurely, it is a faire Citie, built almoſt round, in manner Tower-like of Eutire and ſome ſtone, and is a Biſhops-Sea, & withall throw the benefite of the haven, and roade above ſaid under it, being well frequented with Marchants, hath eaſie and gainefull trafique, by exchange of rich commodities, both by Sea and Land. Vnto Gallway alſo belongs; *Anneria*, *Klaria*, *Sligaia*, *Arillonia*, and *Alonia*, a towne not to be diſpiſed. Alterith ſtandeth not farre from hence (in which remaine ſome footings of the name *Auteri*) commonly called *Athenry*, famous for the name of Bimingams of an Engliſh race, and glorieth much of that warlike Baron John de Birmingham, out of which familly the Earle of Louth deſcended. The River Auſobe diſchargeth it ſelfe through theſe Auteres into the Sea, called now Gallway-Bay. The County of Majo is a fertill County, and pleaſant, abundantly rich in Cattaile-deere, Haukes, and plenty of honey, taking the name from Majo, a litle City with a Biſhops-Sea in it. Somewhat higher lyeth the County of Slego, a plentious Countrie for feeding, and raiſing of Cattaile, wholly alſo coaſting upon the Sea, betwixt it and Vlſter, Northward, runneth the River Trobit, which *Ptolomee* calleth Ravius, as an out-let of the Lake-Erne is ſevered from the neighbouring Counties Le Trim, and Roſcoman, by the Comberous Curlew-hills, & the River Sud divideth it in Twaine: the Inhabitants called this River, which *Ptolomee* ſpeaketh of Banny, which iſſuing out of the Lake Earne makes the bounds of *Conaght* and *Vlſter*. In ſome place here about *Ptolomee* ſetteth the Citie *Nagnata*, but what Citie it was, it is paſt finding out. He placed alſo the River *Libinus* in this tract, which M. *Camden* hath reduced out of exile to Dublin his owne citie. But that place, which *Ptolomee* pointeth out, is now called the Bay of Slego, a road full of harbours under Slego, the principall place of this Country, where a Caſtle ſtandeth. Next unto this Eaſtward lyeth the County of Letrim, encloſed with Breany, the poſſeſſion of the Ancient familly of *O Corck*, deſcended from Rotherick Monarch of Ireland. Vnder the County of Letsim Southward, lyeth *Roſcoman*, running out a good length, but narrow cloſed up betweene the Rivers Suc Weſtward, and Shandu Eaſtward, and on the Northſide bounded with the *Curben Mountaines*. It is aplaine Countrie, but fruitfull feeding many heards of Cattaile, and being tilled yeeldeth plenty of corne. And thus much for theſe parts.

The fourth Map of IRELAND,

diſcribing the Eaſterne part of Vlſter, *and demonſtrateth to the Reader thoſe territoiries following:* Glan-boy, Tir-oen, Arde, Lecale, Evaugh, Arthule, Mourne, Fuſe, Vriel, *& diverſe others.*

IAGENIA the fourth part of Ireland followeth, called by the Inhabitants Leighnig, by the Britans Lein, the Engliſh Leinſter, the Latins Lagenia: of all the Coaſts of Ireland, it lyeth moſt Eaſtward bounded from Mounſter by the River Neor, beyond which neverthelleſſe it reacheth unto many places, from Conacht by ſome ſpace of Siney, and from *Meath*, by its owne limits. In *Ptolomees* time it was the habitation of the *Brigantes*, *Coriondes*, *Menapians*, *Cauces*, and *Blanies*, from whome it may very well be, theſe new names were derived & contracted of *Lein*, *Lienigh* and *Lienſter*. The Soile is fertill, and beareth much fruit, the aire milde, neither are the Inhabitants very rude. At this day it is divided into the Counties of *Weiſford*, *Caterlough*, *Kilkenny*, *Develin*, *Kildare*, *the Kings Countie*, *the Queens Countie*, *Longford*, to which are added at this preſent *Fernes*, and *Wicklo*. The *Brigantes* ſeeme to have planted themſelves betweene the mouth of the River *Shour*, and the confluents of *Nier* and *Barrow*, which in *Ptolomee* is called *Brigus*, under the Citie of Waterford. Now becauſe there was an ancient Citie of the *Brigantes* in Spaine, named *Brigantia*, *Florianus del Campo*, laboureth to ſith, and naile to fetch theſe *Brigantes* out of his owne Countrie Spaine. But if ſuch a conjecture may take place, others might with a greater probability derive them from the *Brigantes* of Britanie, a nation both neere, and alſo exceeding populous: but if that be true which is found in certaine copies, that this people were called *Brigantes*, both he and the other have miſſed the marke: for that theſe tooke their denomination of the River *Birgus*, about which they doe inhabite, the very name is almoſt ſufficient to perſwade us. Theſe *Brigantes* dwelt in the Counties of *Kilkennie*, *Oſſorie*, and *Caterlough*, watered all with the River *Birgus*. Betweene *Nour* and *Birgus* dwelt the *Coriondes*, where the County of *Carlogh* or *Caterlogh* lyeth at this day, and a good part of the quarter of *Kilkenny*, and likewiſe yet higher, where *Oſſorie* the upper, and *Ormundie*, which the Iriſh call *Yrrown*, the Engliſh *Ormound*, and the vulgar fort *Wormewood*. There is no very memorable thing in them, unleſſe of the Lords of them; but leaving that wee will returne to our purpoſe. Under the mouth of *Shour*, the *Menapians* held the Southweſterne Cape, where at this day the Countie of *Weiſford* lyeth, called in Iriſh *Countie Reogh*, where *Ptolomee* in times paſt placed the *Menapii*. That theſe *Menapians* came hither from the *Menapii*, a nation in Low-Germanie, that dwelt by the Sea-coaſts, the name doth after a ſort implie. But whether that *Canvſium* were of this, or that nation; who taking upon him the imperiall purple robe, ſeized upon Britanny againſt the Emperour *Dioclefian*. This very promontorie, *Ptolomee* calleth *Hieron*, that is *Holy*: and in the ſame ſignification the Inhabitants alſo called it. For the utmoſt towne thereof, at which the Engliſh-men landed, ſet firſt foote in this Iland, they named it in their native language *Banna*, which ſoundeth all one with *Holy*. From this *Holy-point*, the *Shore* turning full upon the Eaſt, runneth forth along Northward, over againſt which there lye flats, and ſhallowes in the Sea, that endanger manie a ſhip, which the Mariners call the Grounds. But ſeing there is one onely River, that voideth it ſelfe in this place, which cutteth this County as it were juſt in the midſt, and is now called *Slane*, ſeing alſo at the very mouth thereof, where it maketh a poole, there is a towne by a Germane name called *Weiſford*, the head place of the whole Countie. This towne for bigneſſe is inferiour to manie, but as memorable as any, becauſe it was the firſt in all Ireland, that when Fitz-Stephan a moſt valiant Captaine aſſaulted it, yeeldeth it ſelfe into the protection of the Engliſh, and became a *Colonie* of the Engliſh, whence this whole territoire, is paſſing well peopled with Engliſh, who to this very day uſe the ancient Engliſhmens apparell, and their language. Above the *Cauci* were *Eblani*, where now ly eth the countie of *Dublin*, and of *Meath*, one of the fifth parts of the Ile. Now the county of *Develin* on the Eaſtſide, is wholy waſhed with Iriſh Sea. The Soile thereof bringeth forth corne abundantly, and yeeldeth graſſe and fodder right plenteouſly, beſides it is well ſtored with all ſorts of living Creatures, that are gotten by hunting and hauking for the table, but ſo deſtitute for the greateſt partof woods, that in moſt places, they uſe a clammy kinde of fat turfe, or Sea-cole out of England for their fewell. It is much peopled with townes, and inhabitants, where the River *Liffy* runneth into the Sea. *Houth* is almoſt watered round about with the Sea, from whence the race of S. Laurences of England were called Barons of *Houth*. More inward towards *Owelin*, *Fingall* lyeth to it Northward, a ſmall countrie, but well manured and is as it were the garner of the Kingdome for the abundance of Wheate, which it yeeldeth every yeere. The Soile ſtriveth to yeeld fruit by the labour of the Husbandmen, & the more, becauſe the inhabitants in other parts are negligent and lazie. Now let us come to the townes, the firſt that preſents it ſelfe, is *Kilkenny* upon the *Neure*, which is as much to ſay, as the *Cell*, or Church of *Canie*, who for the ſanctimonie of his ſolitarie life in this Countrie was highly renowned: a proper faire and wealthy Bourrough towne this is, and farre excelling all Midland Bourroughs in this Iland, divided into the Iriſh towne, and the Engliſh towne: the Iriſh towne is as it were the Suburbs, and hath in it the ſaid Canick Church, which both gave name unto it, and now alſo affourdeth a ſea unto the Biſhop of Oſſery. But the Engliſh towne is nothing ſo ancient, built by Ranulph the third Earle of Cheſter, and fortified with a wall on the weſt-ſide, by *Robert Talbot*, a Nobleman, and with a Caſtle by the Butlers. Somewhat beneath the ſaid Neure ſtandeth a little walled towne, named in Engliſh *Thomas-towne*, in Iriſh *Bala-Mac-Andan*, that is, the Towne of *Anthonies Sonne*: for it tooke both names of the founder Thomas Fitz Anthonie an Engliſhman, who flouriſhed under King Henry the third. There ſtands alſo that ancient towne *Rhoba*, mentioned by *Ptolomee*, which yet to this day keeps the name *Rhoba*: there is beſides *Lechlinie* in Iriſh *Leighlin*, a royall Citie, fortifyed with a Caſtle during the lives of our Fathers, by Bellinghan a moſt noble Vice-Roy of


Lacus Eagh
Glan Conkien
Carmonag
Dungannon
Pungarum
Armagh
Dundalk
Louth
Valley of Mologasthe
VLTONIÆ
ORIENTALIS
PARS
Sumptibus Henrici Hondy
HIBER
NICUM
TYRO
NE
VL
TE
VR
IEL
EAST
MEATH
BREANNY
THE


Lacus Eagh
MARE
HIBER:
NICUM.
Milliaria Irlandica communia.
Milliaria Irlandica Parua.
ULTONIÆ
ORIENTALIS
PARS
Sumptibus Henrici Hondy
The Valley of Mologallhe
Dundrome
Dun lalk
bay
Louth
Co:
Hiles Co:
Coym
Kinnalk
ARTHVLE
The Bay of Karegfergus
Karegfergus Com:
The Ile of Man
Glan Conkien
The Blk walluc
Derrie
Lecale
EAST
BREANNY
THE

this Ile. There ſtands alſo *Roſſe*, a great towne well peopled, and much reſorted unto by trading in divers merchandiſes, fortified with long walles by *Iſabella* the daughter of Count *Richard Strong-bow*, whereof there are yet ſome remainders to be ſeene to this day. For it is a long time a goe, ſince the ſeditious differences betweene the people, and the Clergie, hath almoſt loſt the memorie of it, and brought it to this State, as you ſee it at this day. *Dermot* who firſt drew the Engliſh over into Ireland, granted this & the territoire lying tout unto Fitz-Stephan for ever, who began a Bourgh hard by at Carrick, and albeit the place were ſtrong by ſituation, yet he helped it by art. But when as the ſaid Fitz Stephan had furrendred up his right into the hands of King Henry the ſecond, he made it over to Richard, Earle of Penbrock, that he ſhould hold it in fee from him, and the Kings of England, as ſuperiour Lords, from whome by the Earles, Mareſchals, the Valences of the Luſignian line in France, and the Haſtings, it deſcended to the Greyes Lords of Ruthin, who commonly in ancient charters are named Lords of Weisford, although in the raigne of King Henry the ſixth, John Talbot is once called in the records Earle of Shrewsburie and of Weisford. Kildare is the chiefe towne in the Countie of Kildare, adorned with an Epiſcopall Sea. After the Entrance of the Engliſh into Ireland, it was the habitation of Richard Earle of Penbrock, then of William Mareſhall his Sonne in Law, that married the daughter, Earle of Penbrock likewiſe, by whoſe fourth daughter Sybell it came to William Ferrars, Earle of Derby, and his daughter likewiſe, begotten of her unto William Lord Veſey, whoſe Sonne William Veſey, Lord chiefe Juſtice of Ireland, ſtanding in tearmes of diſfavour, and diſgrace with King Edward the firſt, for certaine quarrells ariſing, betweene him and John the Sonne of Thomas Fitz-Gerald, & being bereft of his onely Sonne Lawfully begotten, graunted land ſurrendred Kildare, and other his lands in Ireland, unto the King, ſo that he might enfeoffe his baſe Sonne ſurnamed the Kildare in his other Lands in England. And a while after the ſaid John Sonne of Thomas Fitz-Gerald, whoſe Anceſtours (deſcended from Girald Windeſor, Caſtellan of Penbrock) had with paſſing great valour, performed moſt painefull ſervice, in the conqueſt of this Iland, was by Edward the ſecond King of England, endowed with the Caſtle & towne of Kildare, together with the title and name of Earle of Kildare. In the Countie of Dwelin ſtands the chiefe towne of all Ireland Inſula Agenia, this is that very Citie which *Ptolomee* calles *Eblana*, and wee *Divelin*: the Latin writeth *Dublinium*, and *Dublinia*: the Welch Britans *Dinas Dulin*, the Engliſh Saxons *Duplin*, and the Iriſh *Bala-cleigh*, that is, the towne upon hurdles: for men ſay, when it was built, the foundation was layd upon hurdles, the place was ſo fenniſh, and moriſh: like as Hiſpalis or Cwillina Spaine, which Iſidore reporteth to have bene ſonamed, becauſe it ſtood upon a moriſh ground upon piles and ſtakes, deeply pitched into the earth. Inbrief it is a very ancient city which hath ſumptuous buildings a fate haven, a ſtrong Caſtle, built and ratified there by Henry London the Arch Biſhop thereof, enriched with 5 Churches, whereof the famouſt is S. Patricks Church, built or rather repaired by Robart *Cumin*, an Archepiſcopall Sea, and Chriſt-church, where in Richard Strongbow, Earle of Penbrock and Subduer of Ireland lyeth, entombed in a very faire Sepulchre. It was Gouverned heretofore by a Mareſhall: but in the yeere 1409. Henry the fourth gave it the priviledge of a Maire, and two Baylifs to be choſen, every yeere. Afterward Edward the ſixth changed theſe Baylifs into Vi-Counts. Queene *Elizabeth* of happie memorie founded there a Univerſitie for all manner of ſciences, for the better inſtruction and civilizing of the rude and ignorant inhabitants, by the uſe of learning and litrature: it is watered as is ſaid, with Aven-liff, that is the river of Liff, lying ſeven miles from the mouth thereof: for the antiquitie of Dublin there is no certaintie, but that it is very ancient, *Ptolomee* perſwadeth us to thinke ſo *Saxo Grammaticus* writeth, how it was pitifully rent, & diſmembred in the Daniſh warrs, afterwards it came under the ſubjectiō of Edgar King of England, which his charter before mentioned confirmeth, wherein he calleth it the moſt noble Citie of Ireland. Then the Norwegians poſſeſſed themſelves of it, whence in the life of Gryffith Ap Cynan Prince of Wales, wee read, that Herald of Norway, when he had ſubdued the greateſt part of Ireland, built *Develin*. This may ſeeme to be that Herald Harfages, that is, with the faire Locks or Treſſes, who was the firſt King of Norway. Develin at length, when the Engliſh firſt arrived in Ireland, yeelded unto their valour, and by them was manfully defended, when Auſculph Prince of the Dublinians, and afterwards Gottred King of the Iles fiercly on every ſide aſſaulted it: within a while after a Colony of Briſtow-men was deduced hither unto whom King Henry the ſecond granted this citie (happily at that time diſpeopled for to inhabite with all the Franchiſes, and free cuſtomes, which the men of Briſtow have, and that by thoſe very words alleaged. Since, which time it hath flouriſhed every day more and more, and in many tumultuous times, and hard ſtreyghts given notable proofe of moſt faithfull loyaltie to the Crowne of England, for the reſt of Develin you have it in the generall diſcription. Now let us come to the Rivers and Mountaines. Under Ormond Northward Blew Blemy peaketh up with high tops of Mountaines, and twelve above the reſt, as it were huddled up together, which alſo they terme Phelemge Modona. Out of the Entrailes and Bowells of Bladin hill, their mother ſpring thoſe noble rivers *Shower* or Swire, Neor, and Barrow, which in old time were termed the three Siſters, running ſweetly through divers Chanels into the Ocean: *Neor* encompaſſeth, & defendeth manie places, and Townes. Barrow ſtreaming alſo out of Blarem Hill, runs ſolitarily by divers places, with windings, and turnings, and paſſeth by Rheba and other townes. Neor and Barrow joyning afterward and having traverſed ſome few miles together, ſurrenders up their names, and waters into the Shower, as their eldeſt Siſter, which ſuddenly diſcharge themſelves into the Sea, by a mouth very rockie, and full of cliftes, where on the left hand a promontoire very narrow riſing up, having a beakon and tower upon it, as a ſignall for mariners, ſet up by thoſe of Roſſe, that they may the more ſafely come into the mouth of the River, out of the Sea. Neere unto this lyeth *Wickło*, or *Arcklo*, a place of great name, & the Earle of Ormonds Caſtle, who write themſelves among other honorable titles, Lords of Arcklo, under which Caſtle, that River which *Ptolomee* calleth *Ovoca*, falleth into the Sea, making a Creeke. There is alſo the River Liſiny, which paſſeth through Develin, ſhe runneth with a gentle ſtreame, and haltens not her courſe, unleſſe abundance of raine hath falne, otherwiſe very ſoftly. This Liſny doubtleſſe was mentioned by *Ptolomee*, but by the carelesneſſe of the Printers, hath left her place, for the Riuer Libnius lying upon the ſame latitude, is put into the coppies of *Ptolomee* on the other part of the Ile, where there is no ſuch River.

The fift Map of IRELAND,

containing the Barony Ydron, *part of the Queens Countie, the Lordship of* Tortonel, *the towne of* Laghlin *or* Leighlin, *wherein there is an Epiſcopall Sea in the midſt of the Barony of Ydron.*

According to our Method, Mounſter followeth Leinſter, called by the Iriſh *Mown*, by the Engliſh Mounſter, which lyeth Southward open to the Vergivian Sea, ſeparated in ſome place from Connaght by the River Siney or Shanon, and elſwhere from Leinſter by the River Neor, it is divided at this day into two parts, that is, into Weſt-Mounſter, and South-Mounſter, in the Weſterne Mounſter, there dwelt in old time, the *Gangani*, the *Luceni*, the *Velabri*, and *Pteriui*: In the South the *Oudia*, or *Podia*, and the *Coriondi*, but at this day it is diſtinguiſhed into ſeven Counties, namely *Kerry*, *Limiric*, *Corck*, *Tipperary*, *Holy Croſſe*, *Waterford* and *Deſmond*. The *Gangani*, who alſo are named Concani, like as the Luceni their next neighbours, that came from the Lucenſii in Spaine, may ſeeme both by the affinitie of the name, and alſo by the vicinity of place, to have beene derived from the Concani in Spaine. Theſe dwelt in Kerry upon the mouth of the River Shanon, a Countrie full of woodie Mountaines, having neither way nor path through them, but many hollow Valleyes, lying betweene them, & full of thick woods. The Earles of Deſmond have had in time paſt, the dignitie and right of Count Palatines. Girald Earle of Deſmond, a man notorious for deepe treacherie to his Prince and Countrie, wickedly waſted Mounſter, with continuall harrying, and raiſing booties out of the fields, there arrived certaine companies of Italians, and Spaynards, ſent underhand, to aide him from Pope Gregorie the thirteenth, & the King of Spaine, who here fortifying a place, which they called Fort del Ore, their bragging bravadoes, and thundred out many a tirrible threat. But the moſt noble, and martiall Baron Lord Grey, Lord Deputie with his very comming and firſt onſet that he made upon them, decided the matter, and ended the quarrell: for immeadiately they yeelded themſelves, and the moſt part of them were put to the ſword. And the Earle of Deſmond himſelfe at length in his fearefull flight, being forced to take the woods, hard by for his refuge, was ſoone after in a poore cotage, by a Souldier, or two ruſhing in upon him, firſt wounded, and afterwards being knowne, cut ſhorter by the head, and ſo payd worthely, for his perfidious treaſon, and the walting of his Countrie.

Beneath theſe ancient Suceni lyeth Deſmond, ſtretched out farre and wide towards the South, called in Iriſh *Deſmonn*, in Latin *Deſmonia*, inhabited in ancient times by the *Velabri* and *Ibernes*. As for theſe *Velabri*, that may ſeeme ſo named of Aber, that is, ſalt water waſhes, for that they dwelt upon ſuch Friths, divided one from an other by many, and thoſe notable armes of the Sea running betweene, whence alſo the *Arbatri*, and *Kantabri* in Spaine had their denomination. *Oriſius* placeth them in the Promontorium *Notium*, which the Mariners call *Beares-head*, lying betweene the two Bayes, *Maire* & *Bantre*, which looketh towards Spaine farre from it. Under this Cape *Notium*, the River *Iernus* is diſgorged into the Ocean, neere unto which is ſeene Dunck-Eran, which the Scots call the Citie Eran, betokeneth not onely that this is the citie Iverns, whereof Ptolomee ſpeaketh, but ſignifyeth alſo the River Iernus, which name ſeemeth alſwell as the whole Iland to come from Hier, which with the Iriſh ſignifyeth the Weſt: for it is the fardeſt part of all this Countrie Weſtward, as Ireland is the fartheſt Ile of all Europe. The Ibernes, who alſo are called Uternes, that is, the high-Iriſh inhabite upon this River, on the otherſide of the promontoire, where are two havens well knowne Beare-haven and Baltimore, a Bay or creeke abounding in Herings, over againſt which the Mac-carties dwelt, who heretofore bore great ſway, a petty King of Ireland, who in the yeare 1566 tranſported over his Lands, and grounds of inheritance of a great largeneſſe to Queene Elizabeth, and obtained from her, that he might hold them after the manner and cuſtome of England by right of protection and vaſſalage. In the ſame time was created the Earle of Glencar, and Baron of Valence, a perſonage of great fame, and authority, heretofore much annonated againſt the Giralds, becauſe they had chaſed away his Anceſtours, whome he ſaid were Kings of Deſmond from theſe parts heretofore poſſeſſed by his Predeceſſours. For the Giralds or Fitz-Giralds, ſprang from the Kildarian race, who having ſubdued, the Iriſh became Lords here of very large and goodly poſſeſſions, and of them Maurice Fitz Thomas was by Edward the third created the firſt Eare of Deſmond, in the yeere of our redemption 1335. Among whoſe poſterity there were great men for their valour, and wealth, whoſe credit alſo & reputation reached farre, and this honour continued to their offſpring, and deſcended in right of inheritance, unto Girald that Rebell, whome ere-while I named, who willfully overthrew a moſt noble & potent famille. After the Iberni followed the Udiæ, called alſo Vodiæ, the footing of which name doth more expreſſely ſhew it ſelfe in Idou and Idouth in the Countrie of Kilkenny: for the greateſt part of them are called Idou & Idouth: They dwell in the Countie of Corke. Typperarie, Limerick, Kilkenny, and Waterford. In the Countie of Typperarie there is no remarkable thing, but onely that it is a Palatinate, and that a towne called the Holy Croſſe ſtandeth in it, and thought it be but litle, yet it enjoyed great and peculiar priviledges, which was given to it, becauſe the Monkes perſwaded men, there was a peece of Chriſts croſſe there ſometimes preſerved. Waterford is the firſt that preſents it ſelfe: and though it ſtandeth in an aire ſome what groſſe, and upon a Soile not very fruitfull, and the ſtreetes therein be with the narroweſt, thruſt cloſe and pend up together: yet ſuch is the convenience, and commodiouſneſſe of the haven, that for wealth freſh-trading, & frequent reſort, it is the ſecond Citie in all Ireland, & hath alwayes ſhewed a ſingular loyalty, fidelitie, and obedience to the Imperiall Crowne of England. For ever ſince that Richard Earle of Penbrock wonne it, it hath continued ſo faithfull, and quietly diſpoſed, that it performed at all times, ſafe and ſecure peace unto the Engliſh, on their backs, whiles they went on in the conquering of Ireland, whence it is that the Kings of England, have graunted unto it Very many,


Septentrio
Catherlagh
Johns town
Courte Kyllanyk
Garo
Regi næ Comitatus
Stapleres town
Grayneforte
Ydogh
Fortonecley dominium
Kyllarte
Clonegle
Knockenoyr
Laghlyn
Rahelyn
Dun Raghlyn
Kyllicoyn
Kylkonen
Fernog
Kylmonde
Reynghery
Clogh Grenane
Barnyarghorre
Baymuleran
Mynde
Kilknock
Kyllaloe
Kyllaghe
COMITATUS
Clone
Ragnelo
Bonaste
Killenerk
Carrik Logh
Mamolode hill
Milliaria Anglica
VDRONE
IRLANDIÆ
in Caterlag
Baronia.

and those right large Franchises, which King Henry the seventh augmented, and confirmed, because the Citizens had demeaned themselves most manfully, & wisely against that Mock Prince Perkin Warbeck, who being a yong man of base condition, by hoising up the sul sailes of impudence, went about to mount up aloft unto the Imperiall Diadem, whiles he a meere suborned Counterfeyt, tooke upon him to be Richard Duke of Yorke, the second Sonne of King Henry the 4. The Burgesses thereof are grave, and wise men, it hath a very safe, and a quiet haven for the most part full of forraine shipping. It hath also a great number of Inhabitants, which deale in merchandise, in which trading they show themselves wise and circumspect, and great husbands, & cast up their accounts so judicially, that in a short time, they grow rich by their cõmerce. There is not a Bankroute in it, or a Usurer, who seekes by exchange, to cousin, or deceive, or to exhaust money, or goods from the Citizens. They are gentill, full of humanity, sober, given to hospitality, very pityfull, and to be briefe, willing to contribute, both to publick and perticular affaires. In these parts also lyeth *Limirick*, keeping the third ranke, which nevertheless ought to give place to none, for the faire situation of the place & commodiousnesse of the River: it is watered by the River Shanon, the Prince of all the Rivers in Ireland. It lies 60 miles distant from the Sea: and yet the mariners with their shiping, come up to the very walles of it, and there is no danger of rocks, or shelves in comming up to it. King John fortifyed it with a Castle. It is a very famous mart-towne and a Bishops Sea of Monster, and at this day is counted two townes: the upper where in stand the Cathedrall Church, and the Castle hath two gates, opening into it, & each of them a faire bridge unto it of stone, with Bulwarkes, and litle draw-bridges, the one leading unto the West, the other into the East, you would hardly believe, what an infinite number of fish are taken there. Next followeth the Countie of Corke, enclosseed within a circle of walles, in an ovall forme with the river Saveren flowing round about it, & running betweene not passable through, but by bridges, lying out in length as it were in one direct broad streete: and the same having a Bridge over it: howbeit, it is a prety towne of marchandize, well peopled and now much more trading in it, then when it was shut up in the time of the warres. In this Countie the familie of the Curcies flourished in ancient times deriv'ended from a brother of John Curcy an English man, that subdued Ulster. Beneath Corke the River Saveren parteth into twaine, enwironeth a very large, & apleasant Iland, over against the principall dwelling house of that most ancient and noble families of the Barries, which there upon is called Barry-Court. For that familie is deriv'ed from Robart de Barry an Englishman, a personage of great worth and renowned, who not withstanding choose rather among the first to be chiefe indeed, than to seeme chiefe, who in the winning of Ireland receaved, wounds, and hurts, and the first man he was in Ireland, that manned & brought the hauke to hand. His posteritie by their long approved loyaltie, & martiall prowesse, deserved to receive of the kings of England, first the title of Barron Barry, afterwards of Vi-count Butiphant, & for their great landy, and wealth, got among the people the surname Barry-More, that is, Barry the great. The present Earle of it now is Sir Richard Boyle, whome King Jeames of blessed memorie, for his honorable and faithfull service done to his Prince and Countrie created and invested him with the honour of Earle of Corke, a man of large and great possessions, both here & in other parts of Ireland. At the mouth of the River Bany in a fertil: Soile, and well wooded, standeth Kinsale, a very commodious port and a towne fortified with old walles, under which in the yeere 1601 the Kingdome of Ireland laye a bleeding, and put it was upon the hazard, as it were of one cast of a die, whether it should be subject to England or Spaine: what time as the Iland was endangered, both with forraine, and intestine warre: for eight thousand old trained Souldiers, under the conduct of Don John John d'Aquila, had on a Sudden surprised and fortifyed it, confident upon the censures, and excommunications of Pius the fifth, Gregorie the XIII & Clement the VIII. Popes of Rome discharged like thunderbolts upon Queene Elizabeth, and presuming confidently upon the ayd of that Arch-Rebell Tir-oen, and his Crue, who had sent for them under a goodly shew of restoring religion. But Sir Charles Blunt, Baron Montjoy Lord Deputie, drew her Majesties forces together, presently belaid it round about, both by Sea and Land: albeit, his Souldiers were tired, toiled out, and the season of the yeere most incommodious, as being mid-winter: & withall made head also against the Rebells, whom the Earle of Tir-oen, ô-Donel, Mac-Gwyre, and Mac-Mahound had raised, & gotten together, & with such valour, & fortitude, so fortunately daunted and repressed their malapert boldnesse, that with one victorie he both got the town which the Spaniards in it yeelded unto him, who gave them quarter, sent them for Spayne, and withall overthrew Tir-oen and his men that came to relieve it, & so wresting Ireland out of the hands of Rebells returned victoriously home. Below *Barry Court* the River Savered hard by Imokelly a faire possession long since of the Earle of Desmond, looseth it selfe in the Ocean, affording at the very mouth commodious harbours and havens. As Saveren watereth the nether part of this Countrie; so Brood-water called in times past Aven-more, that is, the great River, moisteneth the upper, upon which inhabited the noble familie of *Roch*, which being transplanted out of England, hath growne up, and prospered here very well, and now enjoyeth the title of Vi-Count Fermoy. Neere unto the mouth of this River standeth Admor, a litle towne, called, because it lyeth neere the Sea. Also Yogall no great towne, but walled round about, built in fashion some what long, and divided into two parts: the upper which is the greater part, stretching out Northward, hath a Church in it, and without the wall a litle Abbey, called North Abbey: the nether part reaching Southward, called the Base-towne, had also an Abbey, called South Abbey: the commodiousnesse of the haven, which hath a well fenced Kay, belonging unto it, and the fruitfulnesse withall of the Countrie adjoyning, draweth Marchants unto it, so as it is well frequented, and inhabited; yea & hath a Majour for the head Magistrate. Thus farre in these dayes reacheth the Countie of Corke, which in times past was counted a Kingdome, and went farther, conteyning within it Desmond also. And thus much in briefe shall suffice for the description of the five parts of Ireland, as they are delineated in the 5 Maps of famous Mercator.

NORVVAY, AND ZWETHLAND,

the first and second Kingdome in the Northerne parts.

Names of Norway.

AFTER the British Iles, according to our method the quarters in the Northerne Regions followe, called by the Ancients *Scandia*, & *Scandinovia*, by *Plinie* the *Worke-house and shop of nations, & the Geyne of a people of an unknowne greatnesse*, lying from the farthest Coast of Germanie Northward, which for a long time and many ages past, was divided into three Kingdomes, to wit, *Norway, Swethland* and *Denmarke*. *Norway* offers it selfe first of all unto us, whereof the Etymologie is not obscure, for it is compounded of *Nor*, which signifieth North, and of *weg*, which betokeneth a way, as the way or Northerne tract. It is bounded on the Southside with *Denmarke*, Westward the Ocean Sea beateth upon it, or the Eastside with the *Dofrine* Mountaines, by which it is parted from *Swethland*, and Northward with *Lapland*, separated from it by the high, and most troublesome Mountaines, which are alwayes couvered with snow. All that part which lyeth Westward, is full of rocks, and sharp flints, having noe passage, or way through them. It is also very stonie in the South-quarter, especially in those places, which lye neerest to *Cherſonesus*, or the Biland of the *Cimbres*, from whence it is distant 250 miles by a space: but all that tract, which looketh as well towards the West, as towards the South hath a temperate aire, for there the Sea freeseth not, neither doe the snowes lye long. The Countrie is none of the fertilest, but yet sufficeth to nourish her owne Inhabitants: nevertheless, it aboundeth in Cattaile and in many wilde beasts. Among the rest there are white beares of a huge greatnesse, and likewise Beavers, or Castors with other Beasts innumerable. This Countrie is exceedingly troubled with certaine litle beasts, which they call *Lemmers*, having foure feete, about the bignesse of a mouse, and a skinne of divers coulours, the Inhabitants say they drop out of the clouds in tempesteous weather, they devoure like *Locusts* every greene thing on the Earth, and at a certaine time, die all in heapes together, and with their stinck so poyson the aire, that the poore people are long after troubled with the laundis, and with a giddinesse in their head. In the yeere of Christ 1260. or there abouts. The Norwegians, which called themselves also *Normands*, tossed up and downe with civill broyles, having abandoned their owne Countrie with intent to seeke out new habitations did vexe by their incursiõs the Countries of Saxonie, Frizeland, Scotland, Ireland, England, Gaule and Flaundres, ruinating Amiens, Arras, Cambray, Terrovenna, Liege, Tonger, Culleni, Aken, and many other townes, which they put to fire and sword.

The qualitie of the Soile.

The Government in ancient times.

Now Norway in times past was a flourishing Kingdome, reaching as farre as Denmarke, and the maritimate Iles, as long as it was governed by an hereditaire succession. Afterwards the Kings race failing, during the intermission of the raigne, they were advised by the chiefe men, to make choise of their Kings by election. Now from *Suibdagerus* the second, untill *Christian* the last, there were 25 Kings; but at this day it is under the power of the *Danes*, who are not onely content to draw the Lawfull, and tolerable revenues out of it, but also to transport the profits thereof into Denmarke; besides they have an other discommoditie in the quality of theire places: for Denmarke hath gott into their owne puissance all the Sea-havens in Norway: for if the King of Denmarke were their Ennemy, they could not trafficke by Sea, nor transport any of their merchandizes or commodities out of it. It hath most large, and great Regions, but many craggie Mountaines, Deserts, and Rocks, which for the most part have no passages, or wayes through them, the woods being full of Pine-trees. They have five Roy- *Townes, Castles.* all Castles in it, and as many principall Gouvernours, whereof the chiefe and farthest Southward is *Bahus*. The Townes subject unto it are *Marstrand*, situated in a rockie Biland, famous for the fisherie of Herings. The lesser are *Knengesf, Congel*, or rather *Bahus* and *Oldewold*, if not *Odwud*. The second Castle is *Aggerhuse*, upon whose foile the high masts for shipping, the plankes, and boords of Oak and firre trees, and timber for building are sent from thence yeerely in great abundance into Germanie, Holland, France, England, Spayne, and other places. It hath also under it, the Cities and Townes of Ansloy the Episcopall sea, commended above all by Strangers, for the Court, whereunto in all Norway all judiciall causes and suits are referred & decided. Also Tonsbergh, or Coningsbergh, Fridrickstadt, Salezbourg, Schin, or Schon, where there are mines of Copper and Yron. Then Hammary the great, and the lesse heretofore Episcopall Lands, but now are under the commaund of the Bishop of Ansloy, and are separated by the streight Mosian, which runneth betweene them. The third Castle is *Bergerhuse*, under which are the Cities of *Bergin*, and of *Staffranger*. Bergin is the chiefe towne of merchandize in all Norway, and the *Garner* for Barly, and Corne, and the residence of the Gouvernour and Bishop. There is fould that noble, and delicate fish, which is taken upon the Coast of Norway, called Bergin fish; because it is so transported from thence by Marchants into divers Countries. The Citie of *Staffranger*, though it be under the obeisance of the Gouvernour of Bergin: yet it hath its Bishop apart, who resids there. The fourth Castle is that of Nidroly, so called from the River Nidrus and of Rofal the name of the Church commonly called Thrunsheim, & heretofore Trondon, which was the Capitall Citie of Norway, but at this day is reduced into a Village, which in times past was the Archi-Episcopall Sea, and Metropolitan of the Kingdome. There is yet to be seene the Cathedrall Church, a testimoniall of the antiquitie, and sumptuousnesse, by reason of the hugeneſſe, and the cunning workmanship of the stones upon the battlements thereof, that the like is scarcely seen throughout all Europe: the Fore-carved scenneworke of the Altar was burnt by fire Anno 1530, so that the losse sustayned by that fire was esteemed to be more worth than 7000 Crownes. The fifth, and farthest Fort Northward, as well of Norway, as of all Christendome, is Wardhuys, lying in the little Iland Ward, which at this day is but small and ruinous: being unprovided of fortifications, and having neither Castle nor Tower in it. There is in Norway a Lake called


Tabula exactissima Regnorum
SUECIÆ, et NORVEGIÆ,
nec non
MARIS UNIVERSI ORIENTALIS.
Terrarumq; adiacentium summo studio
et accurata observatione
in lucem edita nunc primum cura Ioannis Janssonii,
iussu, solo, dedicatur humillime
GUSTAVO ADOLPHO D.G.
Suecorum Gothorum Vandalorumq; Regi Magno
Duci Finlandiæ, Duci Esthoniæ, ac Careliæ
Ingriæq; Domino, etc.
OCEANUS SEPTEN
Septentrio
Noortcape
MYRMANSKOY MORE
hoc est Norvegicum et Pomeranum Mare, quod
Russi Norvegos et Danos Mare Cimbricum
vocant.
Colgoro Insula
Scricfinnia
Monoma
Mourg. Pascrik
Pechenga
Teriskoy
Ieporie
FINMARCHIA
Episcopus
Upsalie
CIRCULUS
ARCTICUS
Botner See
BELLA MORE id est
Album mare olim SINUS
GRANDICUS
Angermania
Medelpadia
Helsingia
Dalecarlia
Coperdalia
Gestricia
Hericia
Westerlac
Sudermannia
Upplandia
Fierungia
Finnicus sinus
Aland. Insulæ
Finnische See
Esthonia
Laetia
Livonia
Ingria
Carelia
Ladoga Lacus
Onega Lacus
RUSSIA
PARS
MOSCOVIÆ
PARS
Biela ozera
Chelmita
Nauia
Selon Semi Petin
Perey Chi Petin
MARE
BALTICUM, vulgo
De Oost Zee
Gotland
Oeland
Konings berg
Pruss
Danzik
Lubec
Hamburg
Bremen
Groningen
Embden
Lunenburg
Mellenburg
Pomerania
Adiaria Suevica
Adiaria Germanica
Leuca Gallica
Meridies

the Mos, in which at some times there is seene a Serpent of a huge greatnesse: and when they see it, they conjecture thereby, that there will happen shortly after some straing alteration in Norway. For anno 1532 it was seene very plainely above the water, being wrethed round, and as they could gesse a farre off, it was 50 cubits long. After which sight King Christian was expulsed and driven out of his Kingdome. For the rest, that part of the Coast of Norway, (which lyes Southwest, whose depth could never be founded) is much troubled in the springtime with Whales, against whose furie the Mariners take the oyle of Beavers stones, and mingle it with a little water, which is a very present remedie, against them for assoone as they cast any of it into the Sea, these creatures drive downe into the botome of the Sea, and are seene no more. In the Sea lying upon this Coast, there is a wonderfull rich fisherie, chiefly for Cod & Stokfish, whichby the coldnesse being stretched out and hung upon Powles, grow hard and are sent out in great abundance from them into other Countries of Europe. From thence comes also costly skinnes, Tallow-butter, Leathers, Trane-oyles, melted pitch, oken Beames, Gall-nuts, Masts for shipping, plankes and tawne boords, which are sould there with great benifite. The Inhabitants of this Countrie are of a good nature and disposition, simple, loving Strangers, good housekeepers, and charitable, and have no Theeves, nor pirats among them.

ZWETHLAND.

SUECIA, or *Sweden*, it seems, so called from the *Suiones*, and *Sitones*, which were a people of the *Sweds*, situated neere the German Ocean, & likely to be those, whome in our age we call the *Swedi*, or *Suecians* onely by changing of some letteers. It is a ancient, & a very large Kingdome, being bounded Westward with Norway, Northward with Lapland and Bodia, Eastward with Finland, separated by the Bodnan Gulph, and is devided from Livetland by the Sea, and from Gothland Southward, situated under the longitude of 45 degrees, and of latitude 64 and 65. The aire is commonly very cleare, and consequently all Swethland healthfull, for the aires not so sharpe, nor the cold so vehement and unsupportable, but that it may be endured, though in some places, there be marshes, and standing pooles, which send forth a thick aire, from which many fogges, and mists arise. It is well one of the fruitfullest Soiles of all the Northerne parts, and beareth abundance of Corne, & grasse. There is also great store of honey, costly furres, silver, copper, lead, steele and yron, and neere unto Stalbourg, they finde pure silver, which is not mixed with any other mettle. It abounderh also wonderfully in fishe, taken out the Sea, out Lakes and Rivers: yet notwithstanding in divers places it is full of craggie mountaines, moorish, & many moorishgrounds, which makes some parts of this Countrie, yeeld little Corne, and fewer fruit than the other.

The Provinces of Swethland are divers, some Gothish as East-Gothia, whereof Lincopia in the Capitall, West-Gothia, separated from the Easterne part by the old Lake. *Scara* is one of the townes, where the Bishop resides. Southerne Gothea or Smaland, Tuchy, and Vexenda, whereof Vexio is the chiefe Towne, Mering, and the Ile of Oeland, defended by the fortresse called Borgholm, the others are belonging to Norway, and Swethland, as Opland, whereof *Upsall*, situated upon the River *Sall*, in the midst of Swethland, is the Arch-Episcopall Sea, and the publicke Universitie. *Stockholm* is a Citie much commended, for the great trading that is in it, for the Kings Court being situated upon a marsh as Venice is, and built upon piles struck into the muddie water. They goe thether out of the Easterne Sea, through the streight, and deepe chanell of *Meler*, which is so broad at the entrance into it, that ships fraughted may come in, without stricking their sailes. Upon the southerne shore of *Meler*, the townes of *Southmanie*, *Telge*, *Strongenes* a Bishops Sea, and the Fort of *Gripsholme* lye, but *Nericie Orebo* is the chiefest Fortresse. Westward lye the Countrie of *Westmanie*, & the townes of *Arosia* and *Arbega* stand upon the Lake. Beyond them more westward lyeth Westerne *Dalia*, Easterne and *Solies Dalia* so called from the Lake *Solien*, which three Provinces, with the greatest part of the Mountainous Provinces, are all under the charge of the Bishop of *Saros*. In them there are mineralll Veines, which reach Eastward, as farre as the Baltick Sea, and to the streight of Helsinga, and Giosslian, and turning Westward through Vermelland, right towards the Westerne Ocean, without breaking off or discontinuing, out of which they digg some silver, copper, lead; yron steele and Brimstone. Opland is situated Northward adjoyning upon Gestricia, afterward follows Helsinga, and Middlepad, beyond them lyeth Northerne and Southerne Angermanne. From thence North-Bodia is divided in West-Bodia and East-Bodia, which are Provinces of a great extension. In fine, more Northward lye Stricfinnia, Lappia, & Biarmia. The Bothick streight, reacheth from the Baltick the Northward right towards Torona, and which passeth the Articke circle, separated for the most part from these ancient Provinces, belonging to the Kingdome of the Sweds, and from Finland a most great Peninsula or Biland, whereof the points runne Southward by the Iles Alandes, & Albo, the Episcopall Sea, and by Vibourg Northward. So called because it is a finer Countrie then Sweden, but indeed it is fo named from the Finni, or Fenni, a potent nation, who dwelt here. Finland is devided into two parts, the Northerne and Southerne, upon which adjoyne Natagundia the upper, and the lower, *Savolosia* and *Tavastia* spacious Countries in Finland. From thence beyond the Finnick Gulphe, lyes *Corelia*, where of *Hexholm* happily now *Kexholm* is the Capitall Citie, and Southward *Wotichonia*, where the mouth of the River *Lovatis*, which passeth by *Novegard*, called by the inhabitants *Ny*. Above *Copora* lyeth *Ingria*, having for its defence *Iamagrod*, and *Solonscia*, which is called also *Ivanogrod*, having a Fortresse right over against *Narve*. There neighbouring Countries Southward, are the Provinces of *Livonia* of the *Esthons*, which lye from *Narve* unto *Revel* and *Pernovia*. *Allantacia*, wherein is *Narve*, *Wirie* or *Wesemberg*, *Wichia*, which hath in it *Habsal* a Bishoprick, and the Ile *Dagen*. The Sweds Rivers are *Lasen* and *Dalecarly*. The subjects are either of the Clergie, or Layetie of the Nobilitie, Gentrie or Yeaman. They have their Marshalls, Chancelour, and Senatours of the Kingdome. The Swecian, Finlanders, Laplanders and Gothians, are valiant, curteous to Strangers, and charitable. From *Iermanicus* the first King, to that most wise and valliant King, of famous memorie, King *Gustavus Adolphus*, there hath beene 40 Kings. *Swethland* hath one Arch-Bishoprick, and 7 Bishopricks, and 13 Dukedomes.

The Politique State
OF THE
KINGDOME
OF
DENMARKE.

THE great and populous Kingdome of *Dania*, is commonly called *Denmarke*, as the Countrie, or tract of the *Danes*, of whome noe man, no not the Danes themselves knowe their offspring, unlesse they derive it from *Dan* their first King. Some fetch it from the *Daba*, a people of *Asia*, and from *Mare*, which signifieth not a limit, but a region. But *Dudo* of S. *Quintin*, an ancient Authour, as M^r. Camden reporteth, saith that they sprang from the *Dancianes*, or by changing of a letter the *Dauciones* in Scandia, and came to seate themselves among the lands of the *Cimbrians*. Now it seemeth they tooke their name from waters, for this word *Aha*, in their language signifieth a River, and they themselves call one an other *Dane-man* as people aquatick or waterish: because all Denmarke is as it were *Peninsula*, as the Map demonstrateth. Moreover, it is divide into 154 Governements, which they call *Haeretz*, into which there are sent skilfull Gouvernours, that understand well the Lawes of the Kingdome. It had wont to take a King by the Election of the Chiefe-men, rather than by succession. The ancient manner of chooling him was thus, that they should meete in a plaine, where there lay great stones, which betokened the durance thereof, and the constant stabilitie of their Election. At this day they Crowne them at *Hafnia*, in our Ladies Church before the Altar, whether the Senatours of the Kingdome leade him, and beare before him his Kingly robes, and ornaments, a sword, a Globe, and a Crowne. And these things are not given to any proper families, as they are almost every where. But every one is adorned, according to the dignitie, and worth of his qualitie. After that the King must sweare, to keepe stricktly the Articles presented unto him, such as his predecessours have observed, & withall to defend the Christian religion, and the rights, and customes of the Kingdome. After this the Bishop of Roeschilde annointeth him, and the Crowne is set upon his head by the Senatours, who takes of them the oath of Allegane or fidelitie, if they have not taken it before. This done, the King makes some Gentlemē Knights in striking them gently with his sword, to wit, such amonge the Nobles, and Chiefe-men of the Kingdome, as have done some worthy Acts, of honour and recognoissance. Such was the forme of the ancient Politicke State, & the Monarchie of the Danes, which never any nation was able to conquere, nor make them loose their ancient privileges, and customes. Contrariewise the Danes, Swecians, & Norwegians have sackt almost all Europe, & have likewise erected kingdomes, in manie Countries. For the Cimbrians voyages into Italie, are well knowne to all men, the Conquests which the Gothes made in Spaine, the establishment of the kingdome of the Lombarts in Italie, what they gayned & how long the Normans stayed among the Gaults, the raising of the kingdome of Naples, & Sicile, the expedition of Godefrey upon the Freeses against Charlemaigne, the variable carriages of the English among the Gaules, whereof they subdued some part. The Civill, and intestive warres of France, likewise how Canutus surnamed the great, held five kingdomes at once, that is to say: Denmarke, Sweden, Norway, England, and Normandie, besides that, he was Sonne in Law to Henry the third Emperour, these verses extant doe testifie.

Desine mirari quos garrula laudius effert.
Gracia quos jactat Roma superba Duces.
Danica non ulli veteram virtute secundum
Edidit, Hyberno terra propinqua freto
Facto mihi Magni, prepeterunt inclyta nomen!
Quinque sub Imperia Regna fuere meo.
Me sibi delegit socerum, qui tertius orbis
Arbiter, Henricus nomine sceptra talit.
Iustitia praclarus eram, Regesque potentes.
Subjectos docui legibus esse suis.

And what warrlike conquests and actions the Gothes, and Vandales achieved in ancient times. Harken what M^r. Joseph Silvester in his *du Bartas* hath briefly set downe in English verse, which is this:

The warlike Gothe, which whileome
issued forth.
From the cold frosen Hands
of the North.
Incampt by Vistula: but the
aire almost,
Being there as cold, as in the
Balticke Coast;
He with victorius Armes Sclavonia gaines,
The Transilvanian, and Valachian plaines.
Thence flyeth to Thracia, and then
leaving Greekes,
Greedie of spoile, foure times
he bravely seekes,
To plucke from Rome then Mars
his minion,

The plumes which shee from all the
world had vvon,
Guided by *Rhadagiuse* and *Alaricke*,
Bold *Vindimarus* and *Theodoricke*.
Thence flyeth to France, from vvhence
expulst, his Legions
Rest ever since upon the Spanish *Regions*.

By whome, and divers Kings of the race of Oldenboug, the warres succeeded happily, a brave warr-like Nation, populous, and very fortunate in the warres, which they undertooke either by Sea or by Land. The Senatours, and principall men of the kingdome had alwayes the libertie to choose their kings, and have still, but many yeeres they have set upon the royall throne, and the kings eldest Sonne succeeded if they had not Lawfull & sufficient cause to divert them from it. And therefore they never envyed their rudutie, to their kings progenie and issue, and would not suffer the kingdome to be divided, if they were not forced thereunto by civill warrs. They send their youngest children, or brethren into forrain Countries, seing they may not participate in the Gouvernment. Whence comes so manie Travailers, there being such a number of Gentrie, and of the Communaltie, that being not able to keepe ranke with the best of the Countrie, and others they desire to travell and to purchase lands and livings more propper, and commodious for them then in their Native Countrie. For the Northerne people are apt for generation and propagation, for their contracted heate, make collerick not spirited, quarrellsome and Fighters, great Eaters & Drinkers (because the sharpnesse of the cold hayre, causeth appetite) which being well fedd & cloathed, seldome doe long live: for some of them live till they are 100, or 120 yeeres of age, and it is a figure of a long life, when as some of their kings have reigned over them, 90, 100 some 80 yeeres, and more.

The Politique State of DENMARKE.

THere are five Orders and States in the Danish Common-weale. The first is of the *Blood royall*: the second the *Nobilitie*, but yee must knowe this, that among these Nobles & Gentrie, there are neither Earles, nor Barons, but all of them must shewe their Nobilitie by a long descent from their Predecessours. They beare their armes simple, and thinke it were a disgrace to them to derogate from their Nobilitie by changing, or augmenting of them. There are yet some living, who are descended, from those that were present at the treatie, made betweene *Charlemagne* and *Hemmingus* king of Denmarke, upon the River *Eidora*, as the *Frans*, and some others. These enjoye their livings with superiour, and inferiour jurisdiction, and have the liberty of the hunting, hare with hare, and feather with feather, as the Earles in Germanie have. Their livings are not held in fief throughout the kingdome, but in free tenure, and possession, which comes to them by the right of succession. All Castles, Lands and Goods, as well moveable as unmoveable, left to them by their Fathers and Mothers are equally divided among the Brethren, but the Sisters must receive them by a singular privi-

ledge, in such sort nevertheless, that the Brother must have two shares, and the Sister but one. But their mansion houses & Castles are kept by the heir-males. Many Lordships, or Tenements come not the primogeniture, but are divided. And some if they be descended of a good house, or are men of note, worth, and desert, having the kings favour, they may be advanced by marriages, and attaine unto great riches. Among this degree of the Gentrie are the Senatours, or Counsellours of the Kingdome, which must not exceede the number of eight and thirtie: unto whome there is appointed by the king & the Realme, honest livings to mainteine them, and every one of them hath the Gouvernment of a Castle, or of a Port, as long as his charge & dignitie continueth, for which he giveth nothing to the king, but onely is bound both in the time of peace, and warre, to keepe some horsemen, that they may be in a readinesse whensoever the king shall call for them, & that upon his owne charge, for the kings service and his Countries. If they be sent Ambassadours of the kingdome, they are provided with sufficient maintenance from the Common purse, to live honorably and as Princes Ambassadours, either in Court or elsewhere. For the king hath Lordships, which they call in the Danish language *Forlehmmge*, that is, Free-lands, and Benefices, which he bestoweth on men deserving, both of himselfe, and his kingdome, either during their lives, or for some terme of yeeres. For which also they are obliged, to keepe some horsemen, and pay yeerely into the publicke Treasurie, some certaine peece of money, as an acknowledgement, and yet keepe the greatest part thereof for their paines & service. This kingdome also hath a good order, for they are forbidden by the king, to buy any lands or houses of the Gentrie, that there may happen no disputes, betweene the king, and the chiefe men of the kingdome, otherwise he might take that, which the Nobles are not willing to sell, which caused the principall men of the kingdom, to make this excellent order, among themselves: yet nevertheless the king is permitted to make an exchange sometimes with the Nobles, but the Nobles may not purchase any lands of the kings subjects: because some Countrie-men hold their lands by inheritance, & as Free-holders, as hath beene said

The names of the chiefe families of the NOBLE-MEN OF DENMARKE.

THe Lords of Kaas, Guldenstern, of Munck, of Rosenkrans, of Grubb, of Walkendorp, of Brahe, of Schram, of Pasberg, of Harderberg, of Vlstant, of Bing, of Below, of Wipsert, of Gue, of Sefelt, of Ranzow, of Schelen, de Frese, of Sul, of Bilde, of Dresselbergh, of Greene, of Brockenhusen, of Holke, of Troll, of Knutzen, of Biorn, of Sestede, of Iensen, of Steuge, of Mattiessen, of Lunge, of Banner, of Luck, of Rosstorp, of Crusen, of Fossi, of Lindeman, of Swal, of Sant-beke, of Quitrow, of Lange, of Galschut, of Glanbeke, of Crabb, of Marizer, of Kragg, of Ashel, of Beck, of Ru-

of Ruthed, of Nagel, of Witfeld, of Split, of Ofren, of Appelgard, of Iuenam, of Podessen, of Reuter, of Podebussen, which heretofore were Barons, descended of the Duchie of Pomerania, where that familie continueth still: of Vren, whose progenitours lived in the time of Charlemagnie, of Blick, of Gall, of Wogersen, of Bassi, of Solle, of Daae, of Pax, of Passelick, of Wensterman, of Hoken, of Lindenow, of Bille, of Ruten, of Hundermark, of Heidersstroper, of Wolde, of Papenheim, of Spar, of Falster, of Norbu, of Worm, of Bilde, of Boockholt of Budde, of Swuaben, of Santbarch, of Gram, of Luken, of Vhrup, of Spegel, of Bammel-berg, of Rosentpar, of Duvie, of Hube, of Schawgard, of Must, of Gris, of Falck, of Brune, of Laxman, of Dure, of Baggen, of Norman, of Gosse, of Matre, of Rosengard, of Totten, of Rannow, of Krumpen.

The Lord grand-Master is chosen out of this Nobilitie, a State like to the Maire of the Pallace of France. He for the most part keepes his residency at Hafnie, as Vicar, or the Kings Lieutenant, which manageth & solveth and dispatcheth the kings affaires. At this day the eldest of the three *Ransones* are adorned with it. Next him the Lord Mareschall, taketh care both in peace, and warre, of all things belonging to the militaire affaires. The Admirall he seeth to the building of shipping, for the repairing of the old, and hath every yeare the ordering of the Sea affaires; he hath under him a Vice-Admirall; and every of the Kings ships hath a Captaine, which is descended from a Knight. There is also a Chancellour of the Kingdome, unto whome they appeale from all the Provinces, and Iles, and from him to the King and his Councell if need e require. All the Provinces, or Shires are distributed into *Haerrats*, or Gouvernments under which there are many Hundreds and Parishes. Those which goe to Law plead first their right, among themselves, but if they cannot agree, they may appeale afterwards to the Judge of this Province, from him to the Chancellour, and from the Chancellour, to the King and the Senatours, who give thereupon their definitive sentence. The Danes have a certaine written Law, made by Valdemarus the first, assisted by the Bishops, and chiefe men of the Countrie, much like unto the Law of Nature, and differeth not much from the Roman Law. And is made to the end that by the vigor hereof, suites may not be defered too long, but may be the sooner dispatched, and the sentence more speedely executed. If the first Judges have given an unjust sentence, then they are condemned to pay a fine of halfe their goods, where of the king is to have the one halfe, and the partie, interressed or wronged the other halfe. It is thought that Valdemarus the first joyned the Bishops to the Senatours, which Christernus the third, tooke from them againe for certaines causes of rebellion.

The kings Chancellour followeth ordinarily the Court, and hath seven or eight assistants Noble-men, Secretaires and Clarkes, joyned in commission with him, & sometimes the King himselfe is present at the handling of affaires. But if any weighty matters of importance happen, as touch either peace or warre, or the making of aliances or confederations, with forraine Princes, or for the keeping, and defending of the bounds and limits of the Kingdome, the King causeth his Councell to meete, and it is not Lawfull for the King to impose any new taxations upon the Realme, and upon the husband-men belonging to the gentrie without the speciall consent of the Senatours, or chiefe men of the Kingdome.

There is a super Indendant Generall for the Treasurie, who receiveth the revenues of the Kingdome, either belonging to the Castles, or other Lordships, and for the taking of toles, and customes by Sea & by Land. He looketh also to the Accounts, & informeth himselfe of all things, and giveth his acquitance to such as bring up their moneys. He hath likewise under him two Commissaries Noble men, and many Clarks among the people, for which he hath a good entertainment.

The fourth degree or State is the *Clergie*, among whome there are seven Bishops, as the Arch-Bishop of *London*, the Bishops of *Roschild*, of *Ottensche*, of *Rip*, of *Vibourg*, of *Arhusen*, and of *Slesmik*, which have also *Canons* under them. They receive the tenths, which in sundry Provinces are diversly given: For the Bishops receive the halfe of the tenths, & the King receiveth the other halfe, out of which the Canons, and Ministers have their parts, and share thereof, also some part thereof is employed in the building, & reparation of Churches. As for the Papall right, the nominations, and provisions of the Prelates, and Bishops at all times have heither to beene given by the King, as they are at this day in France, as appeareth by the answere of Valdemarus the first King. And as Charles the fifth, was much commended for prohibiting, and enacting, that no Ecclesiasticall person should buy any unmoveable goods, without the Princes consent: so Christernus the 3. ordained the same no lesse wisely, that the Clergie should sell nothing, without the kings expresse command. For the rest Church men, were very well provided for by Christernus the third of blessed memorie, and many particular Schooles were erected by him in divers places, as two also in the Ile, where there is also a printing house. The whole kingdome hath but one University, which is at *Hafny*, founded & established by Christernus the first by the permission of *Pope Sextus* anno 1478, which Fredrick the second, who though he was for seven yeeres together hindred by Swethish warrs, encreased the maintenance & enriched it with 6000 dallers yeerely, for the bringing up and instruction of the youth of the Countrie.

The fourth degree are Burgesses, and Marchants, which dwell in Townes, and Bourroughs. These have their priviledges peculiar to themselves, which they enjoy, & which are given them as their owne Lands, and woods limited them. They traficke also by Sea, & by land through all the parts of Europe, out of these and from the husband-mens children are chosen the Bishops, Cannons, Pastours and the Magistrates of the Townes, Clarkes of the Castles, and Portresses, the Masters and Stier-men of shipping, out of which also some men are appointed for the taking up of Toles. These judge the least Causes, but for the most part have a President out of the Gentrie.

The fifth order is the Countrie-men, which are of 2 sorts, the first are called *Frelbunden*, that is, *Freeholders*: these enjoy their living by inheritance, but give some small matter yeerely. They trade also, and have the liberty of fishing. They are not taxed with servitude, or bondage, neither pay they any contribution without the consent, of the Senatours, and Connsellours of the kingdome. The other sort are such, which possesse their good not hereditaite, but farme them of the king, and the Gentrie, or of the Clergie, & are bound to doe some homages to their Lords, as they make their conditions, & agree with the Lord from whome they hold their livings.

And thus much have I ſpoken of the Policie of Denmarke in generall, whence it appeareth, that it hath beene a well ordered State. That the Nobility, and Gentrie have alwaies had the libertie, to chooſe a king: nevertheleſſe of a royall familly, whence this good redounded unto them, that the Danes have not been much troubled with ſeditions, unleſſe with ſome Stirrs, a roſen betweene the kings bretheren, or his children, which was quickly appeaſed by the interpoſition of ſome of the Nobility, eſpecially ſeing that the kings children doe not take a part of the kingdome. Beſides that, becauſe they have none but onely Gentrie, they are ignorant of the names, and titles of Dukes, Earles, Barons, &c. ſo that they can not grow ſo rich that they dare oppoſe themſelves againſt the *blood royall*, becauſe the paternall inheritances, are alwayes divided betweene the Sonnes, and the Daughters. To conclude the higheſt degree among them, is the order of the *Golden Knights* ſo called, becauſe of the Ornaments, which are given them: but this is not given to none, but ſuch as have deſerved well of the king, and of the State, either in the times of peace or of warre. Thus you ſee the Danes have a flouriſhing State, which may eaſely defend it ſelfe from Strangers, ſeing, they are ſo well united with their king, as their naturall Prince, they are able to reſiſt forraine Ennemies, both by Sea, and by Land. At this day Chriſtian the fourth governeth, whome God preſerve with his Councill, and all thoſe of his State.

DENMARKE.

DENMARKE, is joyned onely to the firme-land by two points. It is bounded on the weſt with the German Ocean, on the Eaſt with the Baltick Sea, Northward it hath Morway and Sweden, and on the Southſide *Holſatia*, *Mechelbourg*, and *Pomerania*. It is divided into manie Iles, ſeparated much one from another. The temperature of the aire, & the wholeſomneſſe thereof, as John Colding ſaith, recreateth, & keepeth the inhabitants in health. The fertilitie of the Soile nouriſheth them, the ſweete melodie, of the Birds rejoyceth them, the greene Foreſts, and woods content them, in which innumerable Heards of Swine, running up & downe in the woods are fed, their fills with maſt, and Akornes, which fall from the great Oken, and alſo from the Beech-trees in abundance. And likewiſe paſture grounds for the feeding of Oxen, whereof there is ſuch a multitude, that there are ſent every yeere above 50000 into Germanie, beſides their other commodities of Corne, Fiſh, Tallow, equipage for ſhiping: Armes, Oxhides, Buck-skins, Wainſcot, Firrewood, Filbeards, & other things, which are tranſported out of Denmarke, into many parts of Europe; ſo that Nature hath denied them nothing, which is neceſſary for the maintenance of humaine life. This Countrie at this day having many armes, & creeks of the Sea running into it, is devided into many parts. The principall whereof are *Iuitland*, *Flonia* or *Fuinland*, *See-land*, and *Scandia*, beſides the adjacent Iles, neere unto every one of theſe parts

Some would have this Iuitland to be called *Gothland*, heretofore the inhabitation of the ancient *Goths*, which is ſo named by Hiſtorians, and Geographers. *The Cimbricke Cherſoneſſe*, or the *Peninſula*, or Biland of the *Cimbrians*, and is devided into two parts, the Southerne and Northerne. This *Cimbrian Cherſoneſſe* is in length 120 miles, and in breadth 80, containing 28 Cities, 4 Biſhop Sees, and 20 royall Caſtles, which is ſeene in the ſecond Map. The Southerne part heretofore called *North Albingia*, conteineth the Duchie of Sleſwicke, to which alſo may be added the Duchie of Holſt. The Ile of Zeeland, called alſo *Sialand* is the greateſt in all Denmarke, containing in length 64 miles, and in breadth 52. It was anciently called *Codonnonia* by *Mela*, having in it ſeven ſtrong Caſtles belonging to the King, and about 13 Cities. Among the townes *Haffen*, *or Hafnia*, is the Kings ſeate, and is alſo called by the Germans *Copenhagen*, it is the chiefe Citie of all Denmark, much comended for the greatneſſe, riches, and commodiouſneſſe of the haven, and for the depth, and object of the Ile, which they terme *Ammager*, yeelding ſafe entrance to Marriners. The beginnings of this Citie were but ſmall. For Abſolon Huyd, Arch-Biſhop of Londen, built firſt of all a Fort in this place againſt the Pyrats, which he called by his name Axelhouſe. This place began to be inhabited partly by Fiſhers, and partly by Marchants, for the commodiouſneſſe thereof, and thereof was called *Kiobmans Haffen*, that is, the Marchants haven: theſe things hapned about the yeere 1165. There is in this place a famous Univerſitie, the foundation whereof *Ericus Pomeranus* was the firſt, that procured it of Martin the fifth Pope, and which Chriſtiernus of Oldenbourg finiſhed, by the permiſſion of Pope *Sixtus*, and King Chriſtiernus the third reſtored it, being falne and decayed by the manie and continuall warrs, conferring upon it great revenues, in ſuch ſort, that it maintaineth not onely twelve Profeſſours, and Doctors of the Chaire, but alſo a great number of poore Schollars, which revenues Fredericus the 1 Ie encreaſed much. From this Univerſitie there are ſent a continuall harveſt of learned men, & famous Paſtours, as wel into the Kingdome of Denmark, as into Norway. Above *Hafnia* lyeth *Helſinura* or *Elſineur*, ſtanding by the Sea-ſide neere unto the Caſtle royall of Croneburgh, and on the other ſide of the Sea, the Caſtle of Hillingbourg, with a ſmall Village ſo named. Here *Zeland*, and *Scandia* come ſo neere together with their Capes, that there is but a ſpace of Sea betweene them called the *Sound*, not paſſing three miles over. Here all Veſſels, which are bound Eaſtward are forced to paſſe betweene theſe two Caſtles, and to pay tole to the King. And becauſe theſe Caſtles ſtand on both ſides ſo neere one an other, the King by his ſhipping, when it pleaſeth him may ſtop the paſſage of ſhipping, and hinder them from paſſing any further. It happens oftentimes that in one day you may ſee 200 faile of ſhips come thether, yea ſometimes three, from divers parts of Europe. There lyes alſo in this part Roeſchild, heretofore the Epiſcopall ſee, where is ſeene yet to this day faire tombes of many Kings, and Dukes. But now it is reduced to a poore eſtate: becauſe the Citizens of the other townes, proud of their fortifications forget themſelves, and ordinarily hoiſe up their ſailes above their power and abilitie. Now *Zeland* hath under it the Iles *Ammagris*, *Huen*, otherwiſe called *Ween*, and *Moone land*, in which ſtand the towne of *Stegow*, and manie others. *Zeland* hath one onely Biſhoprick, the Paſtour whereof holdeth his reſidence at Roeſchild.

Scandia is as famous a Countrie, as any is in all Denmarke for largneſſe, and riches: it joyneth upon Sweden. This *Scandia* is encompaſſed with the Sea on all ſides, ſaving on that part, where there is a nooke of land, which reacheth Northward, and there it windes towards the Eaſt, and joyneth with Swethland. But betweene there are huge thick woods, and craggie rocks, that it is ſo hard travelling out of *Scandia* into *Gothia* part of Sweden, that there is leſſe difficulty in paſſing it by Sea. It is a Countrie, which will give place to none, for the mildneſſe of the aire, the goodneſſe of the Soile, the commoditie of the haven and trading, the riches brought into it out of the Sea, the fiſherie in Lakes & Rivers, the hunting of wild beaſts, the inexhauſible veines, and Mines of gold, ſilver, copper, lead, and the number of the townes, & politicke ordinances, whence it tooke the name ſaith Munſter. This Province was heretofore divided into two Duchies, that is to ſay *Hallandia*, and *Bleſcida*, which conteineth now 23 Gouvernments, & 15 Townes. The chiefe Citie is Londen, where the Arch-Biſhop of the kingdome reſideth, whoſe power in times paſt was ſo great, that he durſt threaten the King with warre, but now it is reduced into order as other Biſhopricks, which are but ſeven in the whole kingdome of Denmarke. When, how, or of whome it was founded, we doe not read in the Hiſtories. For thoſe that imagine it was built by the Engliſh, ſeeme to be led that way onely by the name of the place, being all one with the capitall Citie of England: for the Germans call both the one, and the other Londen. The Danes call theirs in their owne language *Lund*, which in the Daniſh tongue ſignifieth a Foreſt, or a Wood. There is alſo the Citie of *Malmoge*, whom ſome call Elbogen, famous for the trafick, and the chiefeſt in the whole Countrie, becauſe of the faires, and the ordinarie commerce, which thoſe of this Countrie have there. In *Hallandia* ſtandeth the fort *Wathourg*, built upon the top of a very high mountaine, which the Swedens tooke in 1565, and laid a garniſon in it. But *Daniel Ranſon* beſeiged, and blocke it up, and layd ſuch hard ſeige unto it, by the commaund of Fredrick the ſe-


Totius
DANIÆ
nova
Descriptio.
Westergotię pars
Scania
Oriens
Meridies
Occidens
Septentrio
Germania
Vtrendia
Zeland
Holsten
Pome
De West See
Per Gerardum Mercatorem Cum priuilegio

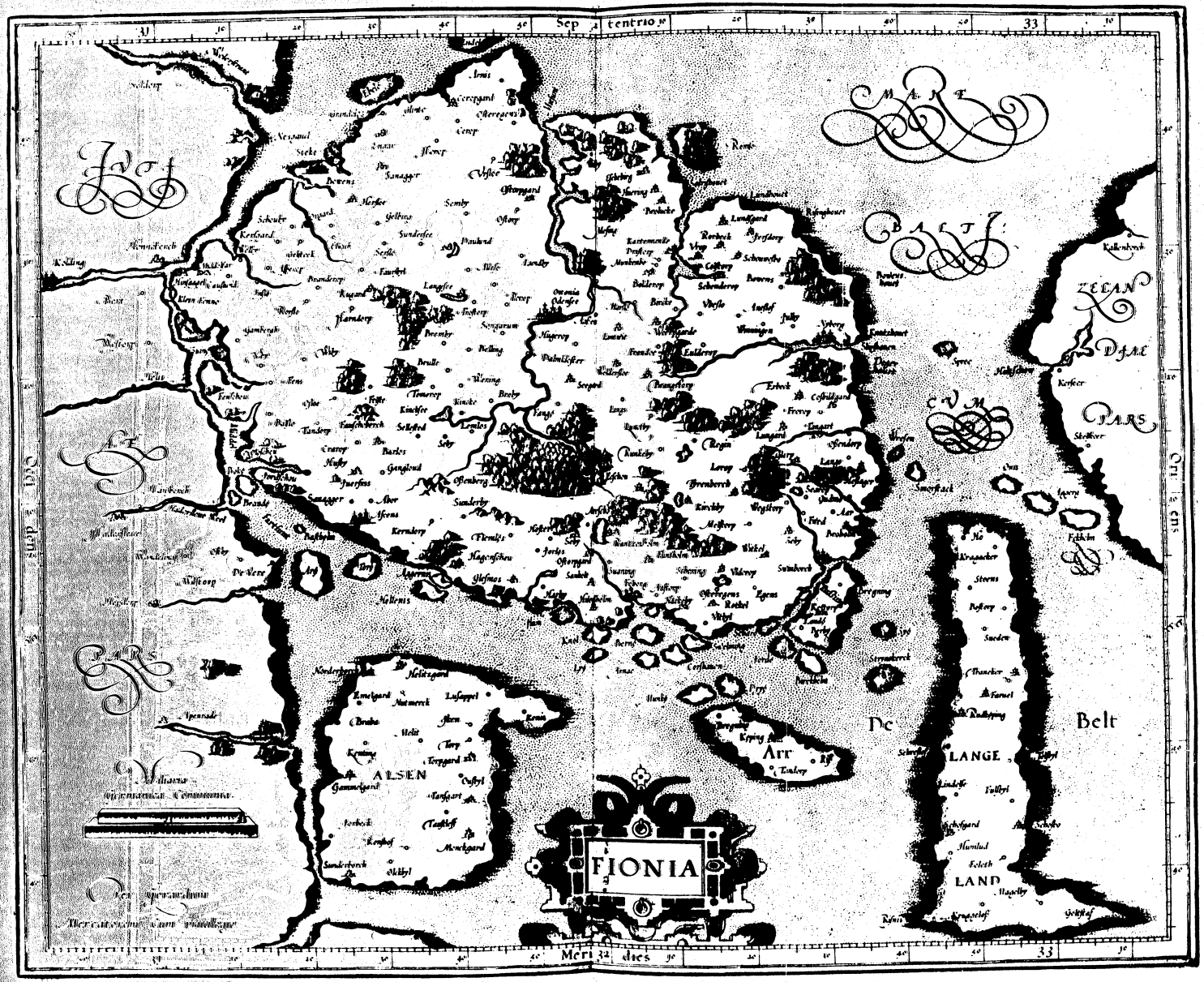
cond King of Denmarke, that at last it was forced to yeeld after his death, whose head was shot of with a Canon shot from the Fort of the beseiged Anno 1569 a personage much commended for his learning, and militarie profession. For he being appointed by King Fredrick the second of Denmarke, Generall of the warres against the Swetheans, a little before his death in the field of Astorf heyd, neere unto Falkenberg, having but 4000 men, he put to flight 26 thousand. This Countrie hath neighbouring upon them the Iles of Landoe, Hannoe, & Bornholme, a notable Ile divided into foure Gouvernments conteyning three townes, and a Castle. In Gothland, where stands the ancient Mercate Towne of Wisbich, now lesse peopled, and lesse wealthy (though heretofore it hath flourished) because the trading in it, is now carried to other townes. Beside, Wheate, Butter, Cheese, & diverse of furrs, it beareth exceeding highstir-trees, of which there are manie woods, where with they make masts for ships and it yeelds also stones for building, & lime for the fastning of them together. Fredrick the second, was the first that constituted a Bishoprieke in this Ile, and ordained liberall maintenance for it by a perpetuall succession from others. The Rivers of Denmarke are Egidora, commonly called the Eyder. It separateth the Freezes from the Ditmarchians, and then discharge thit selfe into the English Sea, & Store full of fish, laden with Vessels, which springing out of the bottome of Holsatia, accommodateth manie townes, and the faire & sumptuous house of the Ranfous Bredenberg, and then with others runneth into the Elve. The Baltieke Sea, which wee made before the limit of the Langdome of Denmarke Eastward, is called at this day Belts of Baltheus, which is a Belt or Cincture of water, because it roundeth, and embraceth the one and the other Peninsulas or Ilands. It seemes that Tacitus called it Slow, or Drowsie, from the swift & faith Ortelius, because it is not troubled & tossed as other Seas are, for you shall scarcely see it ebbe and flowe, as those affirme, who oftentimes have sailed upon it, but the motion and flowings thereof, goe commonly from the East to Westward. Reaching further, it devideth it selfe into two armes: on the left hand lyeth that side which betweene Swedem and Bodia, and the other betweene Finland and Livonia: which is called the Finnick Sea.

Hilletugore, lying upon the streight of the Sound, hath a royall Castle upon it, called Cronebourg, which standeth there for the defence of the furthest part of the Ile of Zeland. Fredrick the second King of Denmarke layde the foundations of this Castle within the Sea, with an infinite charge, sinking into the botome of the water a great number of huge stones, & great stunts, locked together with great oken beames, well fastned together with such cunning, skill, and artifice, that the violent beating & raging of the Sea against them, how great stormes of wind, thunder and lightning, soever there come, they stand firme, and the billowes breake against these hard materiales. All the workmanship of this Castle is wrought with admirable Symmetrie and is within adorned with Conclaves, Chambers, brave Galleries, all hung with Tappistrie, which represent in order all the Kings of Denmarke. The rooles are couvered with plates of Copper, and the walles polished with free-stones. In the Citie of Londen, there is a clock made with great art, which they call S. Lawrances, set in the lower part of the Church, where is seene a table fastned to the wall, drawne out by a number of circles of divers coulours, wherein evidently is showne by signes, and markes, the yeere, the month, the weeke, every day & howre throughout the whole yeere, and the moveable feasts throughout the whole yeere, and the moveable feasts and certaine: besides that, it showeth the motion of the lights, the Sunne and the Moone, and what place of the Zodiaque they are in every day, with their houses the one opposite to the other. Now this is for the outward part, but within it, al things are carried about with certaine engins, and turning wheeles made expresse thereunto, & for a surplus by an artificiall cunning, whensoever the clock striketh, there are two Statures comes out upon this table, representing two Knights, armed de Cap-en pied, which tilt, and runne one against an other as often, as the great clock which is hung in the steeple, striketh. And which is more admirable, in the midst of this table there is set upon a throne the picture of the Virgin Marie, holding a babe in her bosom, on both sides of her are two gates, and under her feete a Theater in the forme of a Demy Circle, the Arch whereof turneth towards the Beholders. Within there is also an Engine, with the pictures of the three wise men of the East, every of them having his Page, in turning of this Engine, which is done at the pleasure of him that hath charge over it, these Images advance themselves, before whome there comes out a Herault, with a naced sword in his hand, & threatning makes a thrust at the left gate. At the opening whereof the parties comes forth, when a trumpets found tantara: that wise man which cometh out first, walketh up and downe in a stately and magnificent manner upon the Theater, then comming to the Virgin Marie, he falleth downe in a most reverend manner, to adore her, which the others likewise doe. Their Pages stirre not, neither shew any kinde of honour or reverence; the last puts too the right gate, which giveth a clap easie to be heard by the Spectatours. The naturall inhabitants of Denmarke use their own language, as the Sweds & Norwegians doe, in such sort, that these neighbouring people doe not understand one another. The Danish tongue differeth not much from that of Saxonie: neither doe the Saxons understand the Danes, nor the Danes the Saxons, unlesse they converse some time one with another.

DENMARKE,

describing FIONIA, and the circumjacent Iles.

FIONIA or Fuynen, next after Zeland, taketh the second place among all the Iles of the Codannian Gulphs, and is so called, because of the passing beautie, fineneſſe, and pleasant situation thereof. It is separated from the continent of Denmarke by a narrow streight, named Middlefar Sund, which one would thinke was joyned to the maine land. And as it boundeth upon Jutland westward, and is right over against Zeland Eastward, so it is thought, it lyeth in the very heart, or midst of Denmarke, reaching 12 miles in length, and foure in breadth. The Soile is so rich in Corne, especially in Rye, and Barly, that it sufficeth not onely the Country it selfe, but also transport it into forraine Countries, which it yeeldeth without dunging, whence it hapneth as *Munſter* saith, that this is the cause why there is such a vile smell, & stinke in the townes, and villages, that they carry not forth their muckheaps, & dung to fatten their lands. Besides, it is exceeding rich in fish, & for cattaile they have great store, & such a breede of Horses, & Cowes, that they send them forth by troupes, and heards into Germanie. Neither is there wanting in this Ile any Woods, Forests, & Chases for Red-deere, Harts, Fallow-deere, Hares, and Foxes. Almost in the midst of this Ile, standeth the capitall Citie Otonia, commonly called Ottensche, a Bishops sea, founded (as many say) by Otho the first, much about the time, when as he converted Herald King of Denmarke to the Christian Religion. It is a place of no small trafficke, in which upon twelfth-day as well the Ilanders, as the chiefe Gentrie meete in great numbers, as they usually doe likewise at Kylon in Holsatia. Fuynen is divided into 24 Gouvernments, having 16 townes in it, and six royall Forts or Castles. The other towns lye round about Ottensche, wch standeth as it were in the very Center, & are almost of an equall distance from it, and lye so upon the Sea-coast, that because of the commodiousnesse of the parts, and havens, they doe not onely traffick into the Baltricke Sea, but also trade, and send their commodities into Sweden, Norway, Germanie, and the Low-Countries. Among which are reckonned Nieburch, Sienburch, Faborch, Assens, Bogens, Middlefart, & Ketteminde. The chiefe royall Forts, or Castles, are Neuburch, Hagenschow, Hinsgagel, Eschebourg, & the Court Rugard. There are also in this Ile manie Villages, and Gentlemens houses, for the sweetenesse of the aire, and the fruitfulnesse of the soile, drawes many gentlemen thether. The Sea furnisheth them with an incredible number of fish, so that the cods of their nets are sometimes so full, that they can scarcely stirre their oares, or drawe them up, that they almost need no nets, seing they may take enough with their hands. Those that dwell along by the Sea-coast, besides the Husband-men, betake themselves to fishing, and reape no small profite by it. In this Iland there are some famous places, where Battailes have beene fought, which also hath hapned in our dayes: for upon Ochsenbergh, or hill, not farre from the Castle of Hagenschouw, upon the 11 of June, Anno 1530 Lord John Ranzouw Knight, and Generall for Christian the third, King of Denmarke overthrew in a bloudie Battaile Christopher of Oldenbourg, in which defeate two Earles were slaine, name by the Earle of Hagh, and the Earle of Tecklenburgh, whose bodies were afterward digged out of their graves, and carried to Ottensche, and buryed in Canutos Church. About the same time, there were cut off a great many pesants upon a hill called Fauschburgh, lying but a mile from Assens. There are in the Citie of Ottensche two faire Churches, whereof the one was dedicated to Saint Canutus, and the other to Saint Francis, in which King John anno 1513 and his Son Christian, after he had beene banished and lived in exile 37 yeers, was buryed in the yeer of our redemption 1559. Neere unto the first there is a large, and a spacious Mercate place, in which the King of Denmarke an. 1580 renewed the ancient confederation of his Predecessours, with the Dukes of Holsatia, and Sleswick. They report also, that in Odensche the Mother of Christian the second, out devotion set upon the Altar in the Gray-Fryers Church, a most curious workmanship in wood, wrought and carved with such cunning, that the like is not to be seene in all Europe. Wee will now come to the other Ilands, which are nintie in all, lying Southward, & for the most part habitable, whereof the chiefest are those which lye opposite to the Vandallian townes, & are these; Langeland, Lauwland, Falstria, Aria, Alsa, Tosinga, Aroe. Langeland is seven German miles in length. The towne of Rudkepinga, and one of the Kings Castles, called Trankera stand in it, & it hath many Villages, Parishes, and Gentlemens houses besides. Lauwland is separated by the streight of Gronesund from Zeeland, & from Falstria by a small arme of the Sea. This Ile aboundeth in Wheate, & Hassel-nuts, so that they lade whole ships of them to transport them out of the Countrie. It hath in it five townes, Nistadt, Nasco, Togrop, Ritbus, and Maribus, also some royall Castles, Gentlemens houses, Parishes and manie Villages. Falstria is about 4 German miles long, in which there lye the townes of Stubecopen, and Nicopen, which they tearme the Danish Naples, and the new Citie of Denmarke, because of the faireneſse and the Gentileneſse of the place. Out of this Iland, neere unto one of the Kings houses, there is a common passage seven miles over to Warnemund in Germanie, out of which there is transported every yeere great store of Wheate, to serve their neighbouring Countries. The Iland Aria a mile and a halfe distant from Elysia is couvered with woods, where there is good game for hunting. It hath in it three Parish Churches some Gentlemens houses, with the towne and the Castle of Koping, and that and Elysia belong both to the Dukedome of Slesiwick. Elysia, Alsa, or Alsen is an Iland reasonable great, and is foure miles in length, & two in breadth, and is separaten from Slesiwick but by a little space, and lyeth right over against Flensburger-wyck, known first by the habitation of the English in that Gulphe. In Alsen or Elysia standeth the town of Sunburgh, with a Castle of the same name, with some others, as Norborch, Osterholm, Die Holle, Gammelgard. It hath 13 populous Parishes in it, which can draw some thousands of armed men into the field. It is full of woods, having good store of Red-deere in them, and divers other wild beasts. The Sea also, and the fresh water Rivers abound in fish, there is pasture ground & Cattail, & beareth good Crops of Rye. Tassinga, or rather Tossinga, is accounted one of the principall Ilands lying neere unto Swyne-burgh in Fuynen, it is a mile long: wherein, beside some Parishes standeth the house of Kettorp, belonging to the Rosen-crantzen, and Rantzouwians. From this Iland and the towne of Assens, they count it two miles over into Iutland, which is a most daungerous passage, es-


Sep tentrio
Meri dies
MARE
BALTICVM
ZELAN DIAE
PARS
Belt
De
FIONIA
ALSEN
LANGE
LAND
Arr
Jut
Kiel
Flensburg
Apenrade
Hadersleben
Ripen
Kolding
Veile
Wiborg
Aalborg
Randers
Aarhus
Odense
Nyborg
Korsor
Kallenbeck
Helsingor
Helsingborg
Malmo
Lunden
Landscrona
Falsterbo
Copenhagen

pecially, when the winde is contrarie and that the Sea is much troubled: for then out of the Easterne Sea, there floweth in such a violent and a swift Torrent betweene the Ilands as it were to seeke a passage betwixt them, that the Sea is tossed up and down with exceeding high surges and waves, which whireling about many Shippers have beene taken in them, and could not escape without great daunger, yea oftentimes many ships and boats have beene swallowed up and have perished in them. Witnesse the Bishop of Slesswick, who Anno 1170 was drowned on the further side of this streight, with a great number of his familie, and being fisht a long time after, was buryed in the Monastery of Forence in Zeeland, likewise An. 1513 King Iohn of Denmarke escaped hardly from being drowned in going over into Jutland, to doe justice and to decide some controversies betweene the Inhabitants, who passing over the Baltick Sea, there rose on a sudden such a tempest, that his ship Royall was so tossed up & downe by the contrarieness of the winde and the storme, that he had much adoe to escape: so that being arrived at Nibourg, comming out of his ship, & standing upon the bridge, & looking into the Sea, as prognosticating his death, (for he dyed within a moneth after) said, *adieu Baltick Sea, adieu*, thou hast exercised thy cruelties upon me to day, & wilt not hence forward suffer us to passe thee any more. And though all ships were wont to saile commodiously betweene Scandia and Zeeland through the streight of the Sound, yet it often happens, that the least boates, which are in lesse danger of the Ilets, parks and shelves, parting from Holsatia, Lubec, and other neigbouring Countries, take their course through this Sea, for which they are forced to pay customes and toules at Nibourg. But before I passe from the Baltick Sea, I will not passe over in silence, a remarkeable thing, which I finde in the historie of our age, that in the furthest part of Scandia, or the Baltick Sea, where the Codanian Gulph endeth, neere unto Elbogen, situated right over against Hafnie the Metropolitan Citie of Denmarke a Sea-monster was found representing the shape of a Monke, with a bauld pate, a clounish Face, and a sarphi hanging downe his shoulders like a Fryers hood, was cast upo this shoare by the violence of a huge storme, he was dumbe and spake not, as all other Seamonsters doe not, making onely anoise with lamentations and deepe sighs, and lived not passing three dayes whereof the lively picture, which is manifest, was sent from the King of Denmarke to Charles the fifth, being then in Spaine, and sent by a Noble man. Moreover, at this day there is to be seene at Swartwall a Village neere unto the Briell in Holland, a stuffed skin of such a Sea-monster which hangeth up in the Church. A roe lyeth at the Entrance into the Duchie of Slesswick, where they take shipping or boate in Fuynen to passe over the Arsensian, or Ortensaish bosome or Gulfe unto the Towne of Ascens, and containeth foure well inhabited Villages: the other Iles are these, Romso, Endelo, Fenno, Boko, Brando, Toroe, Aghernis, Hellenis, Jordo, Birckholme. Now to conclude, I will adde hereunto the description of the Ile Huena, lying upon the most famous streight of Denmarke, commonly called Oerfound, in which the Castle of Vraniburg standeth, where there is many curious Mathematicall Instruments. In the midst of this Ile, where the Castle is situated and lyeth upon the Elevation of the Pole 54 degrees and a halfe, and is about 37 parts from the West. The circuit where of is eight thousand, one hundred and sixtie great paces, reckoning every pace at five foote, making two reasonable German miles in Compasse. It lyeth in the most famous streight of all the Kingdome through which a great number of Vessels, passe out of the Easterne Sea into the Westerne, which is a most pleasing prospect to see so many ships passe too and fro, and the sight of the adjacent townes is no lesse delightfull, as having to the Southwestward Hafnie or Coppenhaghen in Zeeland lying within three miles of it (Helsingor where the ships that passe through, must pay toule) and the Castle of Cronenburgh, Northwestward by two miles distant from it, as also Helsingborg, Northward upon the Coast of Scandia, where also Lands-kroon lyeth but a mile from it. Eastward lyeth Lunda, which though it be no towne, yet it is seene foure miles of. Malmogia is five miles from it, and albeit this Ile is not very great: yet the meanest place in it lyeth not unmanured and wast, for it is very rich in Corne, and Cattaile. There are also good store of Red-deere, Hares, Connies & Partridges in abundance, & lyeth very commodious for fishing. There is in it a Grove of Hasle-trees, in the kernells of which nuts, there was never found any wormes, neither was there ever any Ratts seene in this Iland. It had in it in former times foure Castles, the names whereof remaine there yet unto this day, as Syndeburg, which stood upon the South-coast, Northburg upon the Northcoast, Karhecidia North-Eastward, and Hamera just Eastward. The foundations of these Castles are yet to be seene though ruinous. And though this Iland lyeth in the midst of the brackish Sea, yet it sendeth fort many Fountaines, & Spring-heads of fresh water. Among the rest there is a spring, that in the hardest frost that is, though the winter be never so colde the water thereof never freeses, which is a rare and a strainge thing in these fridged Countries.

DENMARKE,

Containing the Duchies of Slesswick, and Holsatia or Holst.

IUTLAND lying Southward, is called by the Ancients *North-Albingia*, because it is separated from Germanie Northward, by the river Elve, which watereth the greatest part of these Countries, and containe the two Dukedomes of Slesswicke, and Holst. The Duchie of Slesswick deriveth its name from the Capitall Citie, an ancient towne, for trading called Slesswick. Heretofore this Country was named the Duchie of Jutland, whome Valdemarus the Nephew of Abel, King of Denmarke, held in feif from King Henry, about the yeere of our redemption 1280. Afterward, the heire-males of the Kings & Dukes failing the Duchie of Slesswick, being revnited to the Crowne, Queene Margaret having three Kingdomes, graunted this Duchie to Gerald Count of Holsatia, upon this condition that he should hold it by right of feif from the Crown. And because the townes of this Duchie, enjoyed the same priviledges with Denmarke, they use the like Law as they doe: for the subjects may appeale by a speciall priviledge from the judgement of the Magistrates, where they live, to the Prince and his Councellours but no farther. Now the Generall Gouvernement of these two Duchies belongeth to the Kings of Denmark, & to Adolph Duke of Holst, and goeth alternatively to the one and the other, therefore when it commeth to the King, it is Gouverned by the Lord Henry Rantzow, the Kings Lieutenant, and Deputie for his Majestie. The chiefe Citie is Slesswick, which is originally a German name; in regard of the situation thereof, which standeth upon the River Slie, in the bosome of the Balticke Sea, for Wicke signifieth a towne, and a crooked Gulph of the Sea, and among the ancient Saxons a Bourrough. This Citie standeth very commodious for traficke, because of the good haven, which it hath. For in times past Merchandizes were transported by shipping out of Belgia, Britanie, Gaule, and Spayne into the mouth of the River of Eydera in Livonia, which being carried up the River Threana to Hollingstadium, were easely brought to Slesswick, & from thence over the Easterne Sea into the Kingdomes of Denmarke, Norway, and Sweden, also into Livonia, Russia, Prussia, & into other Provinces in Almagnie, lying upon the Baltick Sea: but now through the variety of Fortune, the magnificencie thereof is decayed. Neere unto this place lyeth the strong Castle of Gothorpe to which they give a great deale of Tole, and it hath beene observed, that in some yeeres there hath passed by it 50 thousand Oxen out of Denmarke into Germanie, and the low Countries, paying the custome of head-money. In this Duchie lyeth also Flensbourg, a notable towne. This Citie is situated betweene very high Mountaines, and upon the Coast of the Easterne Sea, with a haven reaching into it, with such accommodation, depth, and safetie, that almost every Burgesse may at his doore lade and unlade his goods. There lye also in this Countrie the places of Hussena, and of Haderslebie. There is but one Bishoprick in Slesswick, two Chapiters, and three Monasteries, but divers Castles belonging, as well to the Princes, as the Nobles. The order of the Senatours are for the most part cõposed of 24 men, which must be of the order of Knighthood, with whome they joyne a Generall Chancellour, and in the name of every Prince two Doctours of the Law, these take notice of all things, as well in the times of peace, as of warre, and give their definitive sentence, both in the one, and in the other Duchie. They meete twise in a yeere, and in difficult affaires, nothing is decreed by the King of Denmarke, and the Duke of Holst, but with the vnanime consent of all the Senatours, among whome the Bishop of Lubick and of Slesswick have the first voice.

The Duchie of Slesswick. The power and Gouvernment.

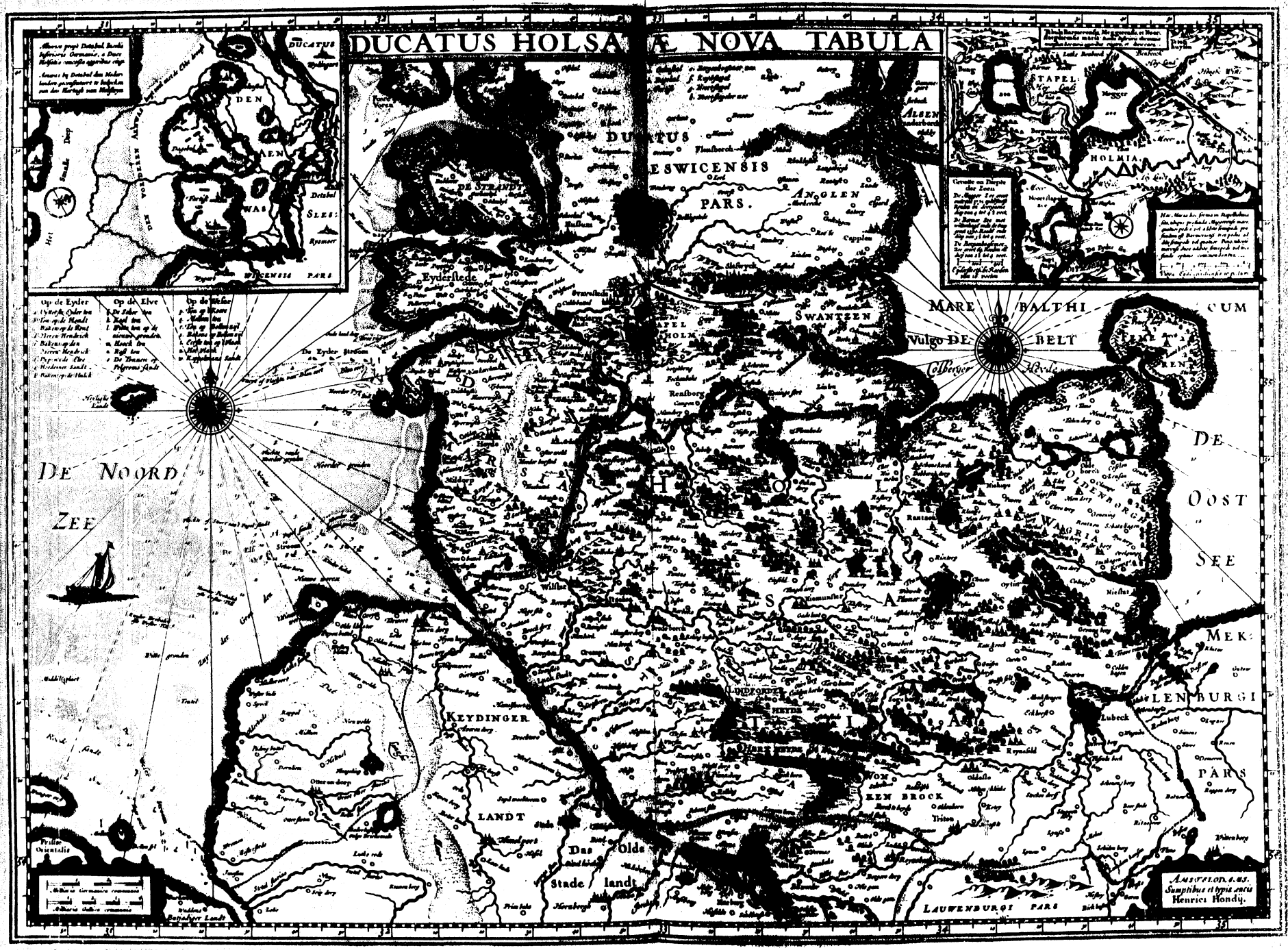
Townes.

Of the Duchie of HOLSATIA *or* HOLST.

IT is verily thought, that Holsatia was first so called from the great store of woods, and Forests that are in it: for both the Cimbrians and Lower-Germans call woods, and Forests *Holt*, that is, wood because it is a Countrie full of Bushes and woods. Some derive the name of it from a hollow stone, in regard the Dukes of Holst were at the first called Earles of the Hollow-stone. It is bounded Eastward with the River Bilen, Westward with Store, Southward with the Elve, and Northward with Eydera. It is a Countrie full of woods and Forests, bearing great store of Timber & wood, yea in such abundance, that as the Prisons knowe not what to doe with it. And seing the woods are great, there is yet scarcely seene in them a mightie Oke-tree, but onely in every place Beech-trees, from whence there falls a kind of acorne which fattens abundance of their Swine. The feilds for the most part are full of fish, and beare good crops of Corne, for during the space of three yeeres, they scarcely till their grounds, but suffer them to stand full of water and pooles, wherein every third yeere they take abundance of fish which feede upon the grasse, and when the water is drayned out: it leaveth behinde it a slime mudde, which fattens the ground, and makes the Soile the better. There is not in the whole Countrie any Vines, or Olives, but great store of wilde beasts, and likewise many Horses. Holsatia is divided into foure parts, that is Ditzmarchio, Holsatia, Storemaria & Waggria, which heretofore were Earledomes, then afterwards at the request of Christiernus the first, it was raised by Fredrick the Emperour to the tittle of a Dukedome, was bound to furnish, and maintaine fortie horse and 80 foote-men for the service of the sacred Empire. Ditzmarchia was first at libertie after some hundred yeeres, and though that Fredrick the Emperour had enfeoffed Christiernus the first into it, yet it was not wholly in subjection to him, whereupon King Iohn, and Duke Frederick his Sonne anno 1100 went with an Armie into it, which was defeated, and so the Ditzmarschians maintained their libertie. untill an. 1150 when as the Nephew of Christiernus the first, Duke Iohn, Adolph, & Fredrick the XI. King of Denmarke subdued it. The principall towns in Holsatia are Segeberg, which lyeth in Waggeria a Countrie of Holst, lying some foure miles from Lubec. Itzohoa is a famous towne for the site, the nature of the place, and the navigation thereof. Store is encompassed with a fishfull and navigable River, which springeth almost out of the midst of Holsatia, and watereth many places, among the rest, the faire, and sumptuous house of the Ransows, called Bredenbergh, mentioned before where he discharged himselfe into the Elve. Chilonia, commonly called Kile, which is an ancient towne, having a large haven, commodious to harbour much shipping, that bring them divers commodities out of Germanie, the Low-

The situation.

Townes.


DUCATUS HOLSATÆ NOVA TABULA
DE NOORD ZEE
DE OOST ZEE
MARE BALTHICUM
Vulgo DE BELT
Eyderstede
KEYDINGER LANDT
Das Stade landt
Olde
LAUWENBURGI PARS
HOLMIA
STAPEL
AMSTELOD. A. 85.
Sumptibus et typis auct. Henrici Hondij.

Countries, Livonia, Denmarke and Sweden to the great benfit of the Holſatians. There ſtand alſo Crempe & Reynoldsbourg, which beareth the name of the River that runneth through it: the other from his founder. There is alſo Meldorp, Hemincksſte, & Tellincksſtee in Ditzmarchia, and the Capitall Citie of Stormary, Hambourg a famous Citie for trading, ſituated upon the Elve, which after it was ruinated by the manie calamitres of warre, was repaired againe by Charlemagne, and in the dayes of Henry the fourth Emperour, it beganne to be girt in with walles, three gates, and 12 Turrets. The Countrie is full of mooriſh grounds, & Fenns, eſpecially Ditzmarchia, which lying among ſo many Marſhes, and wateriſh grounds, refuſed alwayes to come under the obedience of the King of Denmarke: yet neverthelesſe of later yeeres it was forced to beare that yoake. The famouſt Rivers, which water this Countrie, is the Eyder, and others, but ſome of them may rather be called Brookes then Rivers. Beſide, on that ſide which the Balticke Sea beateth upon Holſatia, and the Duchie of Sleſwick, it maketh many gulphes, which giveth much helpe to thoſe of the Countrie, to make a ſafe harbour and retreate for Marchants, and Sea-men, beating in with ſtormes and tempeſts: In divers places whereof, there are great ſtore of fiſh taken, eſpecially Saulmõs, it is a plaine Countrie, which ſeldome riſeth up in hills, and the beſt part that ſheweth it ſelfe betweene them, hath a pleaſant ſituation, and is much commended both for the teſtimonies of warre, where that noble Lord Henry of Ranſow was ſlaine, betweene Lubec and Hambourg, two famous townes. It hath a notable Caſtle of great antiquitie, and merit from him that firſt built it, ſituated at the foote of the Citie. Thereare ſuch a number of woods, that they couver the ground, chiefly in Ditzmarchia, in which ſtand Borcholt, Burgholt, Alverdorpenholt, Refenwald, & manyothers. Thoſe of Holſatia had in times paſt 48 men, who bruled the whole Countrie, and every Paniſh had their addreſſe, & made their appeale to them, who judged all cauſes: but ſince it is ſubjected & devided into two parts, out of which they chooſe a doſen principall men from each quarter, with a Preſident or Provoſt, who ordinarily is a Doctour in Law, and hath good maintenance from the King, and as Aſſiſtants they have a Secretarie, or Commiſſarie of the Preſident of the bodie of Holſatia. He which is on the Kings behalfe is ordinarily made Gouvernour of Stenbourg, and he whome the Duke putteth in, is Gouvernour of Gottorpe: but the ſubjects may appeale to the Prince, and the Counſellours of both the Duchie of Sleſwick and Holſatia, but to no higher Court. They have a certaine written Law, with a little alterations not much unlike the common-Law, made by Henry Ranſow, the Kings Lieutenant, Sigefrid Ranſow, heretofore Lord of Nienhouſe, the Lord Adam Trazigen, and the Lord Erafmus Kittlemy, according to which all ſuits, and controverſies are ended, and penall puniſhments inflicted upon offenders. Holſatia hath foure degrees of States, Nobles, Clergie-men, Citizens, and Husband-men, which are of two ſorts, ſome enjoye their lands, and goods by inheritance, and are Free holders: the others are bound under the rights of hundreds, of ſervice, of Taxes & impoſitions. The Nobles or Gentrie, hold their Caſtles and Lands, by ſuperiour right meane, and inferiour, they have rights of fiſhing, and hunting as haire with haire, and feather with feather, which they enjoye by free inheritance. There are ſome livings alſo which are feudall, or held by Fee-ſimple, afwell by the male as female iſſue. The Holſatians have this priviledge, that the Prince can laye no new exactions or toles upon them, neither is it Lawfull for the Prince, to undertake a warre, without the conſent of the order of Knighthood. The Prince is bound by oath to confirme their priveledges, before his ſubjects taketh the oath of Alegance unto him. There are not paſſing 24 ſtemmes of Noble families, the names whereof are read in the Corographie of Holſatia, but there are many houſes of Gentlemen, ſprang and deſcended from them, as the Ranzouians hold at this day, a 150 Caſtles, & many lands belonging to them. There are almoſt as many Aleſelds, and Powiſches. Holſatia hath but one Biſhop, to wit, of Lubec, for that of Hambourg is ſubject to the biſhop of Breme. Three Chapiters, one of Lubec, and other of Hambourg, and the third of Outinenſe. Three Abbeys, to wit, of Rheinfeild, Bordeſholme, and Schiſmare. Ten Monaſteries among which three are for the Moniall Nobilitie, and have great revenues, allowed them and flouriſh ſtill, but the reſt are converted into Schooles, and Hoſpitalls. The controverſies ariſing betweene the Gentrie, are decided by the Senate, or Councill of the Duchie, in which uſually the Prince doth preſide, & which their priviledges doe import. They are permitted in putting in ſufficient caution, to make their appeale from the ſentence of the Senate to the imperiall chamber. The Burgeſſes have their priviledges peculiar to themſelves, and uſe the Romaine Law, as alſo thoſe of Lubec. All fines are for the moſt part ſhared betweene the Princes and the Townes. The bemits of milles appertaine to the Princes. The ſubjects may appeale from the ſentences of the Senate, to the foure Cities to give particular judgement and in ſome cauſes it is Lawfull for them alſo to appeale to the Prince and Councillours of Holſatia, and from theace to the judgement of the imperiall chamber, having put in ſufficient cautiõ. The ſuits or cauſes of the Sea-men or Countrie-men are pleaded by Procours, & Atturnies openly in the plaine field. There aſſiſted by ſome Gentlemen of that place, with the Provoſt, and two Aſſeſſours as Witneſſes. In the midſt of whome, the plaintiues or thoſe, which have any ſuite or controverſie ſtand up, after that they are heard, and their actions duely conſidered, & the defences weighed and weighed on both ſides, all the Countrie-men withdraw themſelves from out of the aſſembly into ſome other place, now after the others have ripely deliberated, upon all circumſtances, they returne againe into the aſſembly, and bringing with them their Pleaders, they pronounce that which they finde right according to the Law. And if any of them will not ſtand to the ſentence, they may appeale to the twelve Judges, ordained thereunto, or to ſome Paniſhes, and from them to the Kings Councell, to whome the Countrie-men are ſubject. From them alſo they are permitted to appeale to the Seſſion-houſe of Holſatia, in which the Prince preſideth, accompanied with the aſſembly of the Senatours, and afterward to the imperiall chamber: if the gravitie of the ſuit exceede the ſumme of a hundred Riniſh gulders, by vertue of a priveledge, given by Ferdinando the Emperour to the Princes of Holſatia.

MVSCOVIE OR RUSSIA.

RUSSIA is two fould, the one is called Ruſſia the black; and confineth upon Peland, and the other Ruſſia the white, which is part of Muſcovia, where the inhabitants are bound to weare white Caps. Doubtleſſe it taketh the name from the River *Muſco*, which runneth through the chiefe Citie of it ſo called, and is the great Dukes, or Emperours Seate. It is a large and a vaſt Countrie, containing from Eaſt to weſt, about 3300 miles in length and ſome 3065 miles in breadth, lying betweene the 8, and 20 Climates. In the Southerne parts the longeſt day is 16 houres, but in the Northerne parts 22 houres and a halfe. It is bounded on the North with the Frozen Sea, on the Eaſt with Tartary, on the South with the Turkes, and Poland, and on the Weſt with Livonia, and part of Sweden. The ayre in this region is extreame colde, and is ſo vehement, that if water be throwne up into the aire, it will turne to yce, before it falls to the ground. The inhabitants whereof to arme themſelves the better againſt this extremitie of cold, line all their cloathes, yea and their very houſes with furrs, & the Gentlemen, or chiefe men have ſtoves in their houſes to live in, & to thaw themſelves, and when they goe abroad, they uſe to rubbe often their noſes, and eares with ſnow, and peeces of yce, to ſettle, and recall the motive ſpirits into thoſe parts, which otherwiſe would be in daunger of looſing, the ignorance of this preventing remedie, was not the leaſt cauſe, that in the yeere 1598 of 70000 Turkes, which made an inroad into Muſcovie, 40000 were frozen to death: notwithſtanding it is very healthfull, for in the Northerne and Eaſterne parts thereof, they never had any peſtelence among them, beyond the head of the River Tanais, yet in ſtead thereof, they have a burning deſeaſe very riſe among them, not much unlike the plague, called the Calor, or hotſickneſſe, which doth ſo infect the head and Bowells, that many of them in a fewe dayes dye of it. But when Summer comes, the huge Seas of yce, which in a manner couver the ſurface of the Countrie, are at the firſt approch of the Sunne ſuddainly diſſolved, the waters quickly dryed up, and the Earth dreſſed in her holyday apparell, ſuch a mature groweth of Fruits, ſuch flouriſhing of herbes, ſuch chirping of birds, as if here were a perpetuall ſpring. The Soile beareth no Vines, or Olive-trees, yea nor any fruit, that taſteth well ſave millions, and cherries, for all kinde of other liquid fruits by reaſon of the ſharpe Northerne windes are either blaſted, or crimpled up. But it yeeldeth all ſorts of graine, as Wheare, Rye, Barly, Buckwheate, Peaſe, and Beanes of all kinds, and their moſt husbandrie conſiſteth in honey and waxe. The chiefe commodities which they tranſport into other Countries are, rich furrs, ox-hides, flaxe, hempe whales greaſe, honey, waxe, Canvaſes, nuts and the like, for mines, they have none but yron, neither is there found in this Country any pearles, or precious ſtones. In it lyeth part of *Hyrcyman Foreſt*, or Swart-wood, full of all kindes of wild, and ſauvage Beaſts, and in that part of it, which reacheth towards *Pruſſia*, there are the huge wilde Oxen, called *Biſontes*, and the great *Holmes*, or Elants, ſo called by the Germans, and by the Muſcovites *Iowzi*, or *Elecampanes*, farre greater then Stagges, having long leggs that cannot bowe. In theſe woods alſo are monſtrous Beares of an incredible greatneſſe, hideous black Wolves, and black Foxes whoſe furrs are moſt rich and coſtly: but for hunting hauking and taking of foule, there is no place in the world to be compared to it; for with their dogges, hounds, Grey-hounds and Toiles, they kill and take all manner of Deere, and wilde beaſts. And for Faulcons, Gerfaulcons, and other Haukes, they take abundance of them in Peccera, which they bring to the hand, and lure, and fly not onely with them at Ducks, Phefants, & Partridges, but alſo at wild Geeſe, Swans, and Cranes, and at a kinde of Foule, greater then a heath-cok or a Gooſe, with red eyelids, which taſteth better than a Phefant.

All the Cities, Townes, Bourrowes, Caſtles, Villages, Woods, Foreſts, Lands, Fields, Lakes, Meeres and Rivers of this vaſt and ſpacious Countrie of Muſcovia are under the ſubjection, Commaund, and Domination of this great Duke, whome the inhabitants call their great *Czar* King or Emperour, and honour him as if he were a God, in ſaying, we enjoye health & life from our great Duke, and looke what revenue or profit is made of all things, is brought into his treaſurie. Neither have they any Dukes or Lords, which hold their livings and lands by inheritance, or fee-ſimple, but ſuch as are beſtowed upon them by the great Duke, and which he may take from them at his pleaſure. The commons living in miſerable ſubjection to the Nobles, and they in as great ſlaverie to the Duke or Emperour, to whome no man dare immediately exhibite a petition, or make knowne his grievances: Nay the meaner Lords are ſqueamiſh in this kinde, and but on great ſubmiſſion will not commend unto the Duke a poore mans cauſe.

The chiefe Citie is named *Muſco*, it was once nine miles in circuit, but was fired by the Tartar an. 1572, where there was burnt 80000 men, woemen, and children: yet at this day it is but 5 miles about. It is pleaſantly ſeated, and lyeth in the very hart of the Land, and is very famous for the many Rivers, and Brookes which runne about it: adorned with 16 Churches, whereof halfe and more are made with wood, and durt, as moſt of their houſes are, which have ſeverall roomes in them, as Hals, Kitchins and Chambers, they reckon that they have 41500 houſes within this Citie, and every one of them hath their Orchard & garden belonging to them, and every part of this Citie hath their Chappels. There are in it two Caſtles, the one called *Kitaigorod*, the other *Boſligorod*, the River of *Muſco* running by the one, and the River *Neglinna* by the other: the one of them is the Dukes Palace, ſeated in the very middle of the Citie, fortified with 17 Turrets, and three Pulwarks, and garded continually with 2500 Souldiers. This Province is the greateſt, and moſt populous of all this Empire: for it extendeth from Eaſt to Weſt, no leſſe then two thouſand miles, and out of this the great Duke, can ſuddenly levie 70000 foote, and 30000 horſe-men.

Ruſſia containeth in it ſelfe manie other Countries, as the Dukedome of *Vlodomire*, whereof the great Duke beareth the tittle: it is ſo named from the capitall Citie thereof, which lyeth upon the River *Cleſma*, and diſchargeth it ſelfe into the *Volga*.

This Province is ſo fruitfull that one buſhell of Wheate being ſowne yeeldeth twentie. The Province of *Novigrod* though it be not ſo rich in paſture ground as the other, yet it is as good in Corne-fields. It hath a wodden towne, called Novigrod, as the Dukedome is, and lyeth upon the Rivers *Volga* and *Occa*, which meete together. This towne heretofore was the re-


OCEANUS SEPTENTRIONALIS
MOURMANSKOY MORE
Norvegicum et Danicorum Mare
NOVA ZEMLA
MARE BALTHICUM
PONTUS EUXINUS
Rhutenis ZORNO MORE
MARE CASPIUM
quod Russi vocant
GUALENTSCHA MORE
MARE DE SALA vel de BACU
PERSIÆ CONFINIA
NOVISSIMA
RUSSIÆ
TABULA
Author Isaaco Massa.

gall feare, and in great eſtimation, becauſe of the multitude of houſes that were in it, and for the great, and rich fiſherie that is in the Lakes, and Meers thereof, but eſpecially for the ancient, & moſt famous church, which above five hundred yeeres agoe, was dedicated to Saint *Sophia*, in which they imitated the Emperours of Conſtantinople.

The Province of *Rhecan*, lyeth betweene the two Rivers of *Occa* and *Don*, & is very fruitfull in Wheate and other corne, honey, fiſh and foule innumerable. The chiefe citie is alſo called *Rhecan*, lying upon the River *Occa*: there are alſo *Corſira*, *Colluga*, and *Tulla*, neere unto which is the head of the famous River *Tanais*. The Caſtle of *Worotimens* lyeth three miles from *Colluga*, having a towne and a Caſtle ſo called.

Severia is a great Dukedome, abounding in all things, but hath great and vaſt feilds, & many townes, whereof the principall ſit is *Starodub*, *Putivola*, *Novigrod* and *Ceermogow*. The people hereof are very valliant, and ſo alſo are thoſe of *Permia*, a Province in which, there is ſuch abundance of Staggs, that they eate them in ſteed of bread. The prime Citie is *Sicwiarkiey*: there are in the woods Roe-deere, Goates, Martins, and great ſtore of honey. The people are uſed here to handle their armes, becauſe of their continuall warres againſt the *Tartarianes*.

The Duchie of *Smolenſko*, is ſituated upon the River *Boryſthenes*, whoſe chiefe Citie is of the ſame name, the one ſide of it lyeth upon the River *Borythenes* or the *Neper*, on the other ſide it is ſhut in with deepe ditches, and with ſharpe ſtecadoes.

Beſides theſe there are leſſer Provinces, as *Miſaiſkia*, *Bielskia*, *Ruſchevia*, *Tweria*, *Pskovia*, *Podeska*, *Corrella*, *Bieleicestro*, *Wolochda*, *Vftiuga*, *Iaroſlavia*, *Roſtow*, *Duina*, *Suſdalia*, *Wiatbka*, *Permia*, *Sibior*, *Iugra*, *Petzora*, & *Great Nowigrod*, which they call *Nowogrod Wielki*, in which there lyeth a towne of the ſame name, which exceedeth Rome in greatneſſe.

Petzora is ſoname from the River, and is ſhut in on both ſides with inacceſſible hills, and rocks. There are other Provinces reaching Northward tributairy to the great Duke, as *Obdora*, wherein they have their Idoll *Zolota Baba*, that is, *the gilded old-wife*, *Lucomoria*, *Lappia* and *Candora*, which is ſituated beyond the Pole Articke, ſo that in this Countrie they have for halfe a yeere, together perpetuall day, & for the other halfe as long a night. In this Countrie the hills, which the ancients called *Rhiphai*, and *Hyperborei Montes* doe end. They are thought to be perpetually couvered with ſnow, and are heere of that height, that a certaine man having 17 dayes travelled up them, returned back againe, as diſpairing ever to come up to the top. They are a ſimple people, which received the Ruſſian faith and Empire. Anno 1528.

In Moſcovie there are many Lakes, long and wide, as the *Ilmen*, which the Ruſſians call *Ilmer* & *Ladoga*, the white Meere, named by the inhabitants *Beikrezioro*. There are alſo many and great Rivers, as the *Boryſthenes*, commonly called the *Nieper*, and *Neſter*, and alſo in ſome places *Duiper* and *Dneſter*.

The *Hercynian Foreſt*, or vaſt woods called the Swart-wood, couvered a great part of Muſcovia, but here and there hath ſome houſes, and cottages in it, and by the extraordinary diligence of the inhabitants in hewing downe of the woods and trees, it is growne thinner, and is not ſo hideous, thick and unpaſſable as ſome imagine: there are in Muſcovie an infinite number of fine Churches, and very many Cloiſters.

They uſe the *Sclavonian* language, and received the Chriſtian faith, Anno 987. they follow the Church of Greece. 1. Denying the Holy Ghoſt, to proceede but from the Father. 2. Denying Purgatorie, but praying for the dead. 3. Beleeve that Holy men enjoye not the preſence of God, before the reſurrection. 4. Communicating in both kindes, but uſing leavened bread, and mingling warme water with the wine, wch both together they diſtribute with a ſpoone. 5. Receiving Children of ſeven yeeres old to the Sacrament, becauſe then they beginne to ſinne. 6. Forbidding extreame unction, confirmation, and fourth marriages. 7. Admitting none to orders, but ſuch as are married, and prohibiting marriage to them that are actually in orders. 8. Rejecting Carved images, but admitting the painted. 9. Obſerving foure Lents in the yeere. 10. Reputing it unlawfull to faſt on Saturdayes. But this good they have among them that they read the holy Scriptures in their owne language, and forbid not the layetie to read it. They hold in much eſteeme the Ancient Fathers, as *Saint Ambroſe*, *S. Auſtin*, *S. Ievome*, and *S. Gregorie*, which they have made to be tranſlated into the Sclavonian tongue, and out of them, or out of *S. Chriſoſtome*, *S. Baſill*, & *S. Nazianzen*, the Prieſts read Homilies to their congregations, and will not ſuffer their hooded Monkes, to preach unto the people, but keepe them in ignorance, thinking thereby to lead them to the practize of a Holy and Godly life, rather then to trouble their braines with deepe miſteries, curious and ſubtill diſputations. The Muſcovites are exceedingly given to drinke, eſpecially hot waters, ſo that all heady and intoxicating drinkes are by ſtatute prohibited, and two or three dayes in a yeere they are allowed to be drunk. They are for the moſt part of a ſquare proportion, broad, ſhort and thick, grey-eyed, broad-bearded, & good panches: they are permitted to marry a wives, which neverthelesſe they hold not a Lawfull marriage. Adulterie, is accounted with them no great matter, but the lying with an other mans wife; the Woemen are private, and fearefull to offend, but once laſcivious intolerable wanton. It is the faſhion of theſe women, to love that huſband beſt, which beate them moſt, and to thinke themſelves neither loved, nor regarded, unleſſe they be two or three times a day well ſwadled. They are a crafty and a deceivable nation, uſed more to ſlaverie, than libertie, and acknowledge them ſelves all to be their Princes ſlaves: they feed on dainty meats in their houſes, having as good meats as a dainty toothſom man can deſire, for things are there ſo good cheape that they buy a Hen, or a Duck for a ſmall peece of ſilver, and when they goe a hunting, hauking or fouling, they have choyſe game. They have no inlandiſh wines, but ſuch as is brought unto them from other Countries, which they doe not uſe, but onely upon their feſtivall dayes, and at their banquets. They have a kinde of beare, which in the heate of Summer they coole by caſting peeces of yce into it, kept for the ſame purpoſe in the Winter. Some of them deſire much to drinke the juice of foure Cherries, called murrel-wine, which hath a cleare & a reddiſh colour like claret wine, & hath no unpleaſant taſte

LIVONIA, OR LIEFLAND.

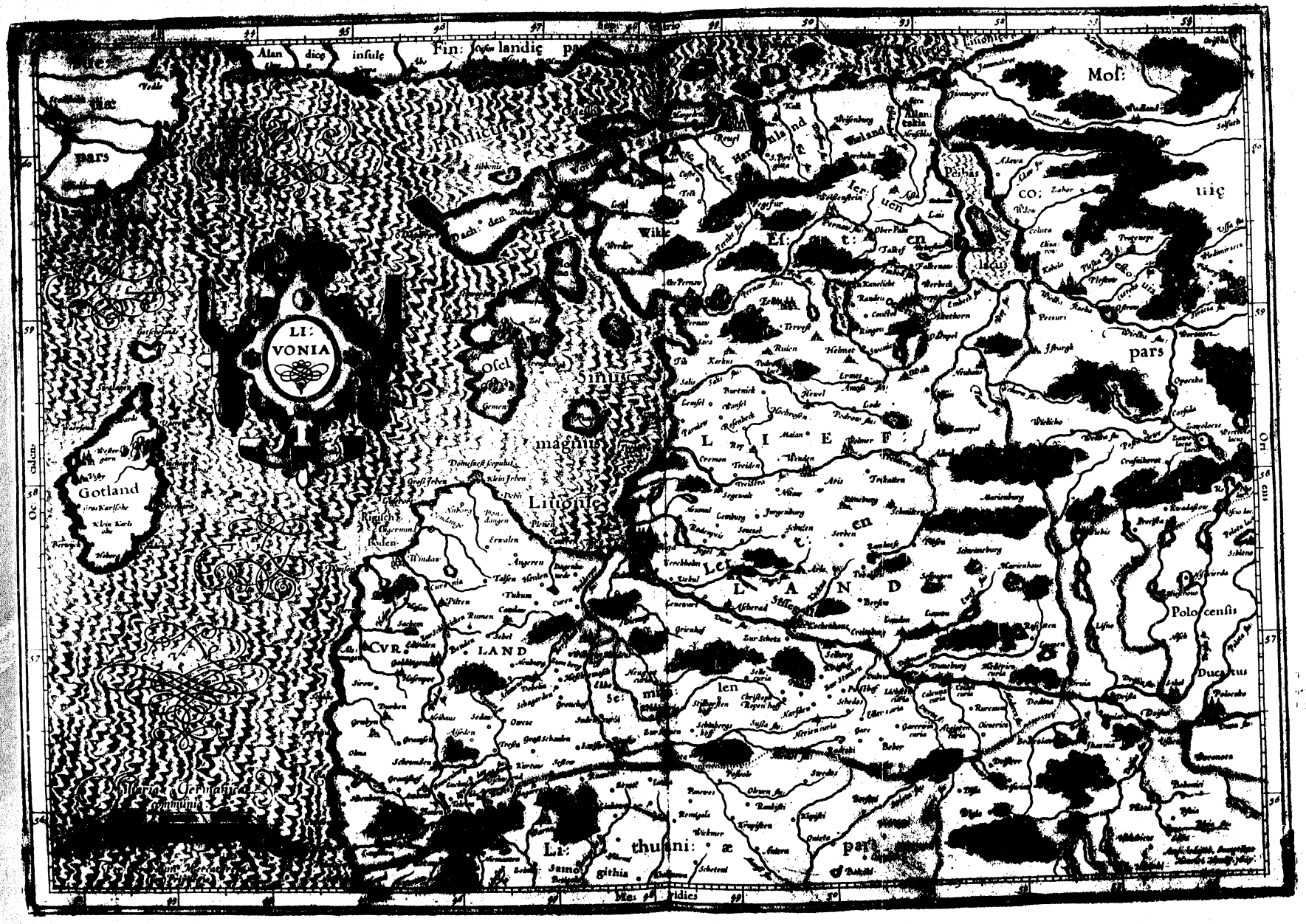
ACcording to our Method, *Livonia* or *Liefland* followeth *Muſcovie*: the originall of which name, we cannot certainely define. *Altamer* ſaith, it may be, that the Livonians the furtheſt people of Germanie, inhabiting the Vandallian Coaſt, under the pararell of Scandia, which is called Gothland, are ſprong from the *Lemovians*, which I had rather fetch from the Effluins, which are named Eyſlanders, which hath more likelyhood with it. This nation were alſo called *Sudini*, and their Countrie *Sudina*, ſome againe affirme that the *Leſtunnis* dwelt here.

Livonia is a very large, and a plaine Countrie, full of Lakes, and Fennie, being in length along the Balticke Sea about 500 miles, and in breadth ſome 160. It is bounded on the Eaſt with Muſcovie, ſeparated neverthelesſe from it by the River *Nerva*, and the Lake *Beibus*, on the South with *Samogithia*, and *Lituania*, on the Weſt with the Balticke Sea, on the North with *Finland*, and the Finnicke Gulfe. The whole Countrie is plaine, and very fruitfull, and beareth Wheate, and other Corne in ſuch abundance, that in the time of dearth it furniſheth the circumjacent Countries: it affordeth much flaxe, of the fineſt ſort, dryed pitch and aboundeth in Cattaile, eſpecially, in good horſe. Beſides in the woods & Foreſt there are many Beares, Alces or Elands, Mules, Foxes, Sables, Polecats, Martins, Bevers, Squirrils and Weſells. The Hares change their coullour according to the Seaſon of the yeare, as they doe in Swiſerland upon the Alpes, in Winter they are white, and in the Summer aſhgray. And there is ſuch ſtore of game, and of wildbeaſts in this Countrie, that the Peſants thereof are not forbidden hunting, who otherwiſe are miſerably plagued by the Gentrie. In brief, there is nothing neceſſarie for the nouriſhment of humaine life, but is to be found in Liefland, ſaving wine, and oyles, and ſome other things, which the Lord hath beſtowed upon warmer Countries, of which not withſtanding great ſtore is brought into it out of other Regions.

About foure hundred yeeres agoe, the Lieflanders received the Chriſtian faith, partly by the Marchants of Brethe, and partly by the preaching of one Meinardus, and the compelling of the German Knights called the Enſifers, or Porte-glaives, who ſeconded that reverend man, but before it laye open, and was ſubject to the many incurſions and dangers, aſwell of inteſtine, as forraine warres, which miſerie it had a long time endured, and laye as a prey, to the next adjoyning Kings, and Princes, untill at laſt Anno 1570 it was brought by the great Lord of the German order, called *Gothard Ketler*, under the power, and might of *Sigiſmund Auguſtus*, the King of *Poland*, and ſo afterward was made, and held a member of the Kingdome of Poland, and the great Dukedome of *Lituania*. Now when this great *Senor Gothard*, in the Caſtle of *Riga*, before the King of Polands Commiſſarie, *Nicolas Ratzeuill* Palatine of *Vilna*, had reſigned up his order, as firſt his Groſſiers ſtaff, then his Seale, all his letters and papall Bulls, which he had received from the Emperour, and the Pope, and had beſide given up the keyes of the Caſtle of *Riga*, & the towne with all Offices, and commaunds as the right of the mint, the cuſtomes, and toules of fiſhing, & all other rights and immunities belonging to his order, into the hands of the King of Poland, preſently after this reſignation, this Gothard by the aboveſaid Palatine in the name of the King was treated and inveſted Duke of Curland, and *Semigallia*, and publickely proclaimed, to whome immediately after the Gentrie of Curland and Semigallia tooke their oath of Allegance, and acknowledged him for their Lawful Lord, & the next day he was declared Duke of Curland, and the Kings Lieutenant Generall, and Gouvernour of Liefland, & was ſo ſolemnly proclaimed from the Seſſion-houſe of *Riga*, and had the keys of the Caſtle, and of the gates of the towne delivered up unto him, the Gentrie and Burgeſſes had all their priviledges, immunities reſtored & confirmed to them againe, as appeareth by the letters of *David Chytraus*, which are extant.

Livonia is divided into three parts, whereof every one of them ſpeaketh a feverall language, to wit, into *Eaſtland*, *Lettland*, and *Curland*. The Eaſtlanders Provinces are the *Harlands*, and townes, whereof *Revell* is the chiefeſt, lying Northward upon the Balticke Sea, and is of no leſſe account then *Riga*, having a brave haven and a ſtrong Fort, built by *Valdimare*. The Citizens whereof uſe the Lubick Lawes, and coine foure-ſquare peeces of money. The ſecond Province is *Wiria* or *Virland*, in which there lye *Weiſenburgh*, *Talsbergh* and *Sorckholme* the reſidencie of the Biſhop of *Revell*. The third Province is *Allantakia*, where *Nerva* ſtands, ſo named from the River that runneth by it, & which lyeth oppoſite to the Muſcovian Caſtle *Ivanigrod*, this River parteth Liefland from the Ruſſian Commaund. The ſmaller Provinces are called *Ryſchlos*, and *Odempoa*, wherein *Derpt*, or *Topatum* lyeth, which is a Biſhops ſea, and a Land-towne, alſo *Wernebeck*, *Helmeed*, and *Ringen*, *Ievia*, where *Wittenſtein*, *Lais*, *Overpalen*, *Vellin*, *Wichta* ſtand, and where *Abſeel* lyeth, *Leal*, *Lode* and *Parnouw*. The adjacent Iles next Eaſtland are *Oſilia*, *Dageden*, *Mona*, *Wormes*, *Wrangen*, *Kien*, and ſome others, in which they uſe partly to ſpeake the *Eſtonian* language, and partly *Swediſh*. The townes in *Letten* are *Riga*, *Keninchuſen*, *Wenden*, *Wolmar*, and the whole Biſhoprick of *Riga*.

Of all the townes in Liefland, *Riga* is the capitall Citie, ſituated upon the River *Duina*, which runneth into the *Vandalian* Gulph, this towne was the Colonie, and Plantation of the Bremers, & is fortified with a ſtrong wall, Bulwarkes, and Turrets, having good ordinance lying upon the walls, is double moated, and roes of paliſadoes ſtrouck in round about the wall, & Counterſcarfe. It hath alſo a ſtrong Caſtle, in which heretofore the great Dutch Senor Gothard Ketler mentioned before, lived ſome yeeres, and commaunded it, holding it in fief from the King of Poland, but had no juriſdiction over the Citie, for the Burgeſſes were ſtrickt maintainers of their freedomes, & would never ſuffer any Gouvernour or Captaine to beare rule over them, paying the King onely a certaine tribute, and ſhewing obedience to him, but for the reſt they ſtood upon their owne priveledges and rights. This is a Mart-towne for all Northerne wares, and commodities as pitch, flaxe, hempe, waxe, timber and the like. The townes and Caſtles in *Curland*, are *Coldingen*, *Canda* and *Winda*, called in the Poliſh tonge


Alan dicę insulę
Fin: landię
Finlandia
pars
Mosc:
Alan: dia
CO:
tię
pars
LI:
VONIA
Ocel
Sinus
magnus
Gotland
Livonię
Rigischer
Bogen
L I E F
L A N D
CVR
LAND
Polocensis
Ducatus
Li:
thuani: æ
par
Samo
githia
Mar:
Germanicum
Occidens
Ori

Ries, and by us *Wenden*, where the great Masters of the German order held their Court, and where heretofore they held their Land-dayes, or great assemblies: but now there lyeth a Polish garnison in it: the other Townes are *Durbin*, *Grunda*, *Grubin*, *Pitten*, *Amboten*, and *Hasenpot*. The townes in *Semigall* are *Mitovia*, the Court of the Duke of *Curland*, *Selchurgh*, *Bassenburgh*. *Doblin*, *Dalem*, *Semigal* & *Curland* are separated from the people of *Lettea*, and the rest of Liefland by the River *Duina*. In Liefland there are many Lakes and Meeres, among which *Bebas* is accounted the chiefest, & principallest, being 45 English miles long, and full of fish. The Rivers are these, as *Duina*, *Winda*, and the *Beca*, with some others. The *Duna* hath his spring-head in *Russia*, and runneth a long course through *Lituania* & *Livonia*, and discharged it selfe within two miles beneath *Riga* in the Liefland ish Gulfe, and so into the Balticke Sea. The *Winda* looseth himselfe in the Baltick Sea, the mouth whereof is exceeding deepe, and therefore in that place very dangerous. The *Beka* called by the Natives *Embeck*, runneth with a swift streame, or chanell into the Easterne Sea, which falling downe from exceeding high and steepie rockes, maketh such a deene and noise, that the inhabitants neere unto it growe deafe, and can hardly heare, even as it happeneth to the inhabitants that dwell by the rushing downe falls of the River *Nilus*.

This whole Countrie for the most part is without hills, but full of thick, and shadie woods, the *Hercynian* Forest, or *Swart-wood*, runneth farre into this Region with divers armes and parts: upon the mouth of the *Duna* by the Sea-side lyeth *Dunamouth*, an invincible Castle, two miles from *Riga* beset with a Polish garnison, to this all forraine ships must pay toule, & upon the halfe waye there standeth also a Blokhouse, which hath the Kings men lying upon it, where the shipping are searched againe. In the Dukedome of Eastland, there lyeth also a strong Castle, and Towne called *Felinum*, which the Germane Souldiers with the last Master of their order *William* of *Furstenbergh*, gave over treacherously to the Muscovites, who kept their Master emprison to the daye of his death, and burnt the whole towne. There are five Bishopricks in Liefland, whereof *Riga* excelleth the other in dignitie, the others are *Derpt*, *Revel*, *Oesel* and *Gerland*.

They live in this Countrie as Gentiles, and Pagans, having no knowledge of God, some praying unto the Sunne, & others to the Starrs: there are some among them, which worship Serpents, Bushes, and Hedges, Stones, and other things, and were accustomed to offer sacrifices upon Saint Georges daye, as the *Borussians*, *Samogites*, and *Ruthenians* had wont to doe, unto *Pergrubine*, which they held for the God of flowers, plants and of all seeds. The manner of their sacrificing was thus: their Priest whome they called *Vourskayte*, holding in his right hand a cup full of Beare, & invocating the Devil sang forth his prayses, in this manner: Thou (said he) driveste awaye the winter, thou bringeste againe unto us the pleasant spring, by thee the feilds and gardens are clad with greenenesse, by thee the woods, and Forests flourish with leaves; this song being ended, he tooke the cup betweene his teeth, and drinke the Beare theere out, without touching the cup with his hand, and having so drunke it out, in holding it betweene his teeth, cast it downe, & tumbles upon his head, which rising, and filling it againe, the standers by, drank all of them out of it, one after an other, and sang a hymne in the praise of their *Pergrubine*, after this they feasted on an other and danced the whole day. And whensoever they buried any of their dead, they feasted lustely about the dead corps, invited the same to drinke, and poured out his share upon his dead bodie, afterward they layd him in his grave, laying a hatchet, meate and drinke by him, and a peece of money to pay for his passage, calling to him in this manner, goe gett thee into the other World, where thou shalt domineere over the Duches, as they have domineered over thee in this world, such was heretofore the idolatrie, and superstition of this nation: but afterward in the dayes of Fredrick the Emperour, they received first the Christian faith, they account it a shame to worke much. The women borne in this region, are full of pride and love to goe in gewgaw apparell, but for outlandish women, they scorne and disdayne them, and must forsooth be called Madames, or Ladies, neither will they doe any housewifrie: for in the winter they ride upon sleades, and in the summer are rowed up and downe the Rivers in boates. The chiefest of them drinke Methegline, Beare and Rensh wine, of which the meaner sort get but a little: the women disfigure themselves, and spoile their bewtie by their undecent, and uncomely rayment. The commodities which are transported out of Liefland, are these: waxe, honey, ashes, pitch, & tarre, flaxe, hempe, divers sorts of the furrs of wilde beasts, hides, leather, and every yeere there is great store of Rye brought out of it.

And seing we are now a describing of Liefland, I hope it will not be taken in ill part, that I make a little mention of the Ware-wolves, or Mankind-wolves, which are reported to be here in abundance, because there are some writers that hold this to be credible, among the rest, *Olaus Magnus* affirmeth it to be true, that in this Countrie every yeere there are some men, that turne themselves into Wolves. We nevertheless with *Plinie* (as we have spoken thereof in Ireland) hold these things for fables, thinking rather, that they are possessed with that malignant desease of black melancoly, which the Physitians call *Lycanthropia*, which causeth such fantomes in them, that they imagine themselves to be transformed into Wolves, and so much concerning Liefland.

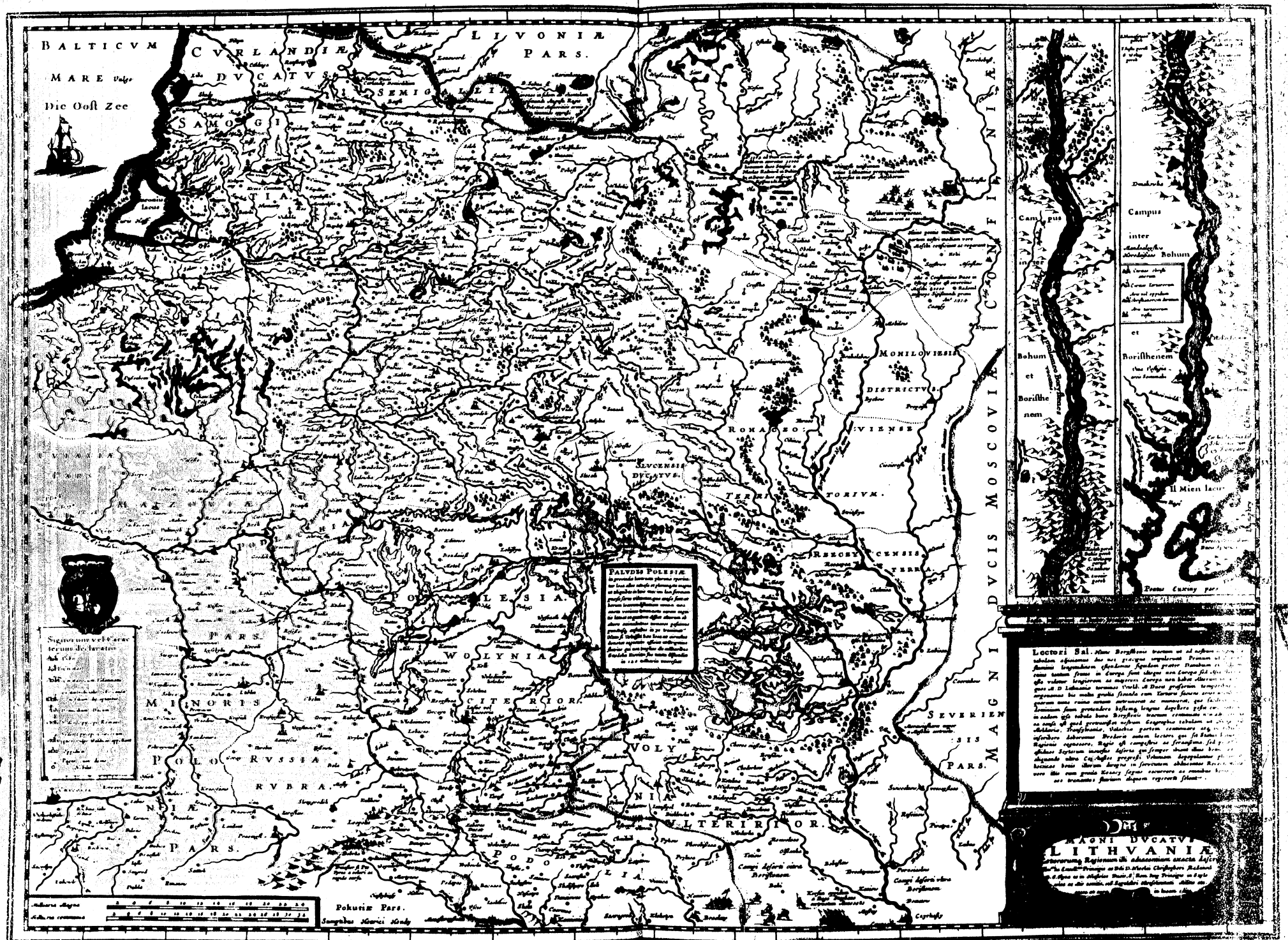
The description of
LITUANIA,
SAMOGITIA, RVSSIA the swart, and VOLINIA.

LITUANIA hath this name given it from *Lituus*, which signifieth a Huntsmans horne or trump, because the inhabitants of that Countrie are given much to hunting. It is a spacious Countrie, frontring upon Muscovie, and on the East, is bounded with a part of Russia, which is subject to the great Duke of Muscovie, and on the West it hath *Podlasia*, *Mascovia*, and *Poland*; but inclining towards the North, it frontreth upon *Prussia*, but just North it confineth upon *Livonia*, and *Samogitia* and Southward lye *Podolia*, and *Volinia*. The aire heere is colde and raw, the winter hard and rough. This Countrie aboundeth in honey, and waxe, which the wilde Bees make in the woods: It beareth also great store of Wheate, but seldome groweth throughly ripe, Wine they have none, but such as is transported to them from other Countries, neither have they salt, but such as is brought and sold them out of England. There are in the woods and Forests, wherewith almost the whole Countrie is couvered, all kinds of wilde beasts, but are of a smaller growth, and shape than in other Countries: among which there are wilde Beares, Alces or Elands, wilde Oxen, wilde Horses, wilde Asses, Staggs, Hindes, Roe-deare wilde Boares, and Swine, Foxes, Martins, and other wilde beasts, but for the infinite number of foule, especially Wood-Cockes and Snipes, I will passe that over.

In *Lituania* and Muscovie there is also a kinde of a ravenous Beast, called *Rossomaka*, of the bignesse of a dogge, having a face, and head like a Katt, a bodie, and taile like a Foxe, and of a swart and blackish colour. He eateth Carrion, and having mett with such a prey, filleth his panch so full, that he is ready to burst, and swelleth like a bladder, and spuing it up againe, never giveth over, till he hath devoured it all.

The *Lithuanians* were in time past scarcely known, so poore and in such a base esteeme they were by the Russians, that the Lords and Princes of *Kievia*, payde them as a signe of their subjection, Aprons, Clouts, and Corke; in regard of their povertie, and the barrenesse of their soile. Untill that *Vitbenes* Duke of the *Lituanians*, gott up his crummes, and encreasing in power, refused to paye this homage, but at last the Russians forced him to paye them tribute, & brought them againe under their yoak, whose Successours with great hostilitie & crueltie made incursions into their neighbouring Countries wasting and spoyling them, whereupon then there were Crosier Lords, made of the Dutch order, which warred against them, & crushed & supressed them, till that these Countries were successive, and brought under the subjection of the Dukes Olgert and Keistut, after whose decease, Iagello was made great Duke of *Lituania*, who afterward was named *Vladislaus*. He being often overthrowne, and oppressed hard by these Crossier Lords, and the Christian Armies, at last, through the great mercie of God, sided with Poland, and embracing the Christian Religion was Baptized, and taking in marriage, *Hedwiga* the Queene of Poland, was made King of Poland, surrendering Lituania over unto his brother Skigellony, to Gouverne the same, as the chiefe Duke thereof. This spacious Duchie of Lituania is at this day divided into ten Palatinates, or chiefe Provinces, whereof *Vilna* is the Capitall Citie, commonly called by the inhabitants Vilensky, and by the high-Duches the wilde, built anno 1305 by Duke *Gedimin* upon the meeting of the two Rivers Vilia and Vilna, being now the chiefe Seate, and residencie of the principall *Palatinate* of *Lituania*, and the Bishops sea, which is under the obedience of the Romish sea, and is subjected to the Arch-Bishop of Leopoli, Metropolitan of Russia, who hath seven Bishops of the Greekish Church under him, to wit, of Polocia, Volodomiria, Lucam, Volinia, or Luczko, Pinsca, upon the River Pripet, Kiovia, Præmissilia and Leopoli.

Vilna or Terwilde, is a populous, great, and a rich towne wherein the Princes Palace standes, girt about with walles, and gates, which are never shut. Their Churches for the most part are built with stone, and some with wood timber. There is a faire Bernards Cloister, built with carved stone, and also a fine Russian Court or Castle, in which the Russians shewe, and sell those commodities that they bring with them out of Muscovie. There is no Hospitalls in this Citie, or houses wherein they may shewe the workes of mercie to the poore and afflicted. All the Inhabitants of the Citie (saving the Magistrates) keepes Tavernes, and Innes, and sell beare, methegline, aqua vitæ, and hot-waters, & will suffer any man to come into their houses, and to sit downe by their fires, and will give him a draught of drinke, or of hot-waters for nothing, & then he may depart: but if he drinketh more or that he dineth, or suppeth with his Host, or Hostesse, then he payes for his ordinarie, which is but reasonable and very little. The second *Palatinate* is *Trock*, the townes whereof are Grodna, lying upon the River Gromum, where Stephen King of Poland deceased this life, *Lawne* situated betweene the two Rivers *Cenosim* and *Vilia*, *Kowne*, *Lida*, and *Vpita*. The third Palatinate is *Minsca*, in which is the towne of *Minsco*, and the Castles *Keldanow*, *Radoskow*, *Borissow*, *Loboisko*, *Swisloez*, *Bobroisko*, & *Odruczko*. The fourth is *Novigrod*, wherein the great Citie of *Novigrod* standeth, built with timber and wood, *Slonim*, *Wolkovisko*, *Mszcisbow*, and some townes beside. The fifth *Palatinate* is *Brestia*, so called from the large towne of *Brestia*, built all with wood, in which also standeth the Citie of *Pinsco*. The sixth *Palatinate* is *Volinia*, in which *Luczko* is the Bishops sea, besides *Volodimiria*, *Krzemenecia*. The seventh *Palatinate* is *Kievia*, the chiefe towne whereof is also called *Kievia*, which is an ancient Citie, & which in former times hath beene a great deale bigger, as the ruines thereof shewe at this day, reaching 6 miles about, and lying upon the Borysthenes, there are also the townes *Circas*, *Kanion*, and *Mozer*. The eight *Palatinate* is *Mstislavia*, lying upon the frontiers of *Muscovia*, & is watered with the Rivers *Siham*, and *Borysthenes*. In it are also these townes, as *Mstislavia*, *Dambrowna*, *Copys*, *Slon*, an Earledome, *Mohilow*, *Byckow*, *Rzeczica*, & *Strisin*, all townes with Castles. The ninth is *Vitebz*, in which the towne of *Vitebcke*, is situated upon the River *Duina*, and *Orsha*, upon the Borysthenes. The tenth *Palatinate* is *Poloczcea*, which taketh the name from *Poloczke* situated betweene *Vitebcka* and *Livonia*, upon the concourse of the two Rivers *Polota*, and *Duina*, where is seene also the townes and Castles of *Disna*, *Drosta*, and *Druba*. The Rivers *Oscolugra*, and the small *Tanais* separate *Lituania* from the Easterne


BALTICVM MARE Vulgo Die Oost Zee
CVRLANDIÆ DVCATVS
LIVONIÆ PARS.
SEMIGALLIA
SAMOGITIA
CVRLANDIA PARS.
MAZOVIÆ PARS.
PODLACHIA
POLONIÆ MAGNI DVCATVS PARS.
MINORIS POLONIÆ PARS.
POLONIA RVBRA.
PODOLIA
VOLYNIA
WOLYNIA CITERIOR.
VOLYNIA ULTERIOR.
PODOLIA
SLVCENSIS DVCATVS.
TERRITORIVM.
ROMANOZOVIENSE
MONILOVIENSE DISTRICTVS.
RZECZYCENSIS TERRITORIVM.
SEVERIENSIS PARS.
MAGNI DVCATVS LITHVANIÆ
PALVDES POLESIÆ
Signorum vel Characterum declaratio
Pokutiæ Pars.
Campus inter Bohum et Boristhenem
Bohum et Boristhenem
Campus inter Bohum et Boristhenem
Lectori Sal.

parts, these Rivers and the rest runne all of them into the great *Tanais*. Within the commaund of *Lituania*, the famous River Borysthenes, or the Nieper hath his spring-head, arising out of a plaine, and Mooriſh Countrie, and running through Ruſſia, diſchargeth himſelfe in *Pontus Euxinus*. There are alſo the Rivers of Vilia, & Niemen, which run with a crooked courſe and looſe themſelves in the Pruſſian Sea. There is alſo the Duida, and many other Rivers, & Brookes beſide, for the Countrie is full of Lakes, ſtanding Pooles & Meeres. All theſe Rivers, Meeres & Lakes aboveſaid yeeld an incredible number of fiſh, which taſt exceeding well. This Countrie ſeemeth alſo couvered with woods & Foreſts, as a wildernesſe, whereof ſome of them are ſo great, that they be 10 or 15 miles long. The King of Poland *Sigiſmundus Auguſtus*, aſſembled at Lubline, all the Palatines, and Chaſtellines of Lituania in one bodie, with the Common-weale of *Polonia*, and gave unto every one of the Lords, Biſhops, Palatins, and Gouvernours of Caſtles, their place, ranke, and order, how they ſhould take place one of an other & ſit in Parliament: ſo that out of the whole Kingdome of Poland, and the adjacent Provinces, there ſits in Parliament 15 Biſhops, 31 Palatines, 30 great Caſtlelins, and 50 Inferious, & alſo the Realmes Officialls, as the Lord high Mareſchall of the Kingdome, the Lord Chancellour, & Vice-Chancellours, and two Treaſurers, whereof wee will ſpeake more at large in the deſcription of Poland.

The band of Matrimonie is lightlie broken, & Violated by thoſe of Lituania, if both parties give conſent, & afterward they marry againe, when it pleaſeth them. The woemen alſo with the good liking of their husbands, may have ſome fellow-helpers (as they terme them, or rather Cock-hold-makers) of their marriage, but contrariewiſe it is a ſhame for a man, if he cannot content himſelfe with one woemen. When any man is condemned to dye, his Lord forceth him to hange himſelfe with his owne hands, and if he refuſeth to doe it then they compel him to it by threats and blowes. The moſt riches of this Countrie conſiſteth in Cattaile, wherewith the Inhabitants helpe themſelves very much. The Common-people for the moſt part eate very courſe brown bread, made of rye, and barlie, and mingled with branne, but the richer ſort eate good wheaten bread, which is ſifted and very white. Wine is rare among them, many of them drink beare, but the vulgar ſort water: they brew their beare after divers manners, and of divers ſorts of graine, as of wheate, rye, barlie, oates and fitches, which giveth an ill taſt: methegline is there in abundance, both thick and thinne, which they ſeeth, & make to taſte ſo well, that they drinke themſelves drunke with it. It is hard comming into Lituania, becauſe of the abundance of waters, Lakes, and Pooles that are in it, and it hath better trading in the winter with the Inhabitants, becauſe the waters and Rivers are all frozen with thick yce, and couvered with ſnow than in ſummer. The greateſt commerce that is driven there, conſiſteth in all ſorts of fine ſpotted furrs, and ſkins, as of Foxes, Weſells, Martins, Sabells, and ſuch like, which yeelde them great profite, as alſo waxe, honey, ſope, aſhes, & pitch, from hence is brought alſo great ſtore of wainſcoat into the low Countries, wherewith they planke and line their houſes within the Netherlands, and make Cubbards, Cheſts, Preſſes, and other neceſſarie houſhold ſtuffe with them. As for *Samogitia*, which in their language they call the Netherland, & by the Ruſſians *Samotzkaſcuſa*, it lyeth Northward, and is a large Countrie, which confineth upon Lituania, full of Rivers, and a vaſt wilderneſſe, which reacheth in length about 50 German miles, and lyeth to the Northward of Liefland, Weſtward the Balticke Sea beateth upon it, and then windeth it ſelfe more towards the North, lying upon the other ſide of Pruſſia. In this part they have abundance of excellent, pure, and white honey, ſo that almoſt every hollow-tree is full of it. Townes and Caſtles they have none, the Gentlemen dwell in Cabbins, and the peſants in poore houſes like Swine-coats. The people of this Countrie are tall, and of a goodly ſtature, but of a rude and clouniſh behavious, which live meanely, and quench their thirſt moſt with water, becauſe there is little beare or Methegline to be gotten in this Countrie: before our times, they never knew, what golde, ſilver, braſſe, yron, and wine was; they were permitted to have many wives, and when the Father dyed, the Sonne might marrie his Mother in Law, and the brother his deceaſed brothers widdowe. This people is given much to divination, and witch-craft. In former times they held fire for their Idoll, which they accounted as holy, and of perpetuall durance, and therefore upon the top of a very high Mountaine, maintеyned it continually with wood by one of their Prieſts. Next followeth Ruſſia, which is to be underſtood of the Southerne or Swart-Ruſſia, whereof the chiefe Citties is *Leopolis*, a towne of trading, & is adorned with the Arch-Epiſcopall ſea, and containeth not onely this Countrie, but alſo the Leopolian, Halicenſian, Bellenſian, and the Premiſſenſian confines. Now remaineth the deſcription of Volinia, lying betweene Lituania, Podolia and Ruſſia, which for the fruitfulneſſe thereof, is much commended: the Inhabitants are able, & good Souldiers, ſpeaking the Ruſſian language. This Countrie was once under the commaund of the great Prince of Lituania, but is now annexed unto the Kingdome of Poland. It is at this day divided into three Provinces, that is, the Lucenſian, the Volodimirian, and the Cremecenſian. It hath alſo in it three Provinciall Cities, as Luczko, Wolodomiria & Krzemenec, which have many other ſmaller towns, and places under their juriſdictions. In this Countrie there are many Meeres, and ſtanding waters, wonderfull rich in fiſh, and many woods alſo of wilde beaſts.

In this Map and diſcription ye ſhall finde *Podaſia*, lying upon the River Tyra, which now they call the Weſter, it is a very fruitfull Countrie, if they caſt ſeed into the ground, they may reape it three times a yeer. And for paſturage, the graſſe is ſo overgrowne there, and ſtandeth ſo high, that ye can ſcarcely ſee the Oxens hornes that feede in it. The chiefe townes are theſe, Camienick, Bar, Miedzibos, Brezania, & Braſlaw, and thus much for Lituania.

THE PENINSVLA, OR PONTICKE CHERSONEZE.

THE Cherſoneze, ſurnamed Tauricke from the Taures people of the Europian Scythie, according to *Ptolomee*, was a Province belonging to the Scythians, called Scythick. It is a ſpacious Biland, which reacheth towards the Eaſt, betweene *Pontus Euxinus*, and *Palus Meotide* unto the *Cimmerian Boſphorus*, which ſeparateth Europe from Aſia, being 24 German miles in leagth, and 15 in breadth. That part of this *Peninſula*, which lyeth Eaſt, and Southward, and as it were in the midſt of *Perecopia*, hath the winter very milde, and the aire very temperate; for about the laſt of December, the winter beginneth there, but in the midſt of Frebruarie is the hart of it, when there falls great ſtore of ſnow, and yet nevertheleſſe laſteth not paſſing three dayes, and when it is coldeſt of all, and laſteth longeſt, it never dureth any longer, than to the beginning of March. This whole Countrie is very fruitfull, and good for the breeding, and feeding of Cattaile, both great and ſmall: yet many of the inhabitants are ſo lazie, that they doe not till, and manure the ground, though it is very fertill of it ſelfe: they live upon their Horſe, Cammells, Oxen, Kowes, Sheepe, and other Beaſts, which they have in abundance, and alſo moſt daintie and curious foule, which ſometimes the Chriſtians, and at other whiles the Turkes doe take, but the Polacks dare not meddle with them: they have alſo divers kinde of game, and huntings, as the Stagge, Goates, Beares & Hares, in that part, which belongeth to the Tartarians, and the Turcks which lyeth next the Sea. There are horrible and hideous Mountaines, which part this *Peninſula* as the Alpes of Italie doe into the Septentrionall, & the Meridionall parts. *Mahomet* in the yeere 1475 poſſeſſed the Southerne part, whereof *Capha*, was the Metropolitan, & became tributaire, in the Northerne part, the Tartarians inhabited commonly called the Crimes, ſwarming up & downe in the great champian fields, betweene the rivers Boryſthenes, & the Tanais, having oftē changed paſture, & more then 400 yeers, accommodated themſelves with a town called *Crimea*, which they made their royall ſeate, and called themſelves Crimes. Afterward, they cut through the neck of this *Peninſula*, to make it like an Iland, and this cut & ditch, they called *Precop*, built a Citie, & the Kings ſeate upon it ſo named, which they alſo called *Tartares precopenſes*. Their King held aliance, and was in ſolemne league & confederacie with the Turke, after he had expulſed his bretheren, and preſſed hard the Citie of *Capha*, having encamped his Army before it, and he and his two Children were cut of by his Councellours corrupted by his Ennemies, leaving behinde him an unhappie teſtimonie of his amitie with the *Ottomans*. For, he being dead the *Tartarians* till then were free, and unſubdued, how good fellowes and bretheren they ſeemed to be to the Ottomans, at laſt were made ſubject, and became tributarie. And as other of the Turkiſh Provinces, were forced to receive for their Gouvernours, not a King, but a *Begler-by*, that is, a Vice-Roy, ſo they had one put over them, which gouverned them at the Turkes pleaſure. Now beſide *Cuſan*, and *Aſtracan*, two Kingdomes of the Tartars, that manured the earth, & dwelt in houſes, which are at this daye ſubject to the Muſcovite; beſide the Precopians there are other Champian Tartars, which fleete up and downe in the Northerne plaines without keeping any ſetled place limits, and bounds of their poſſeſſions, devided into troops, and flocks in certaine Provinces, whence they take their name whereof wee will ſpeake in the Maps of Aſia. In the Southerne part ſtandeth the capitall Citie *Capha*, otherwiſe called *Theodoſia*, very famours for the commerce, and trading that is in it, and the ancient people of *Genua*. It lyeth upon the Sea-coaſt, & hath a very commodious haven, and well provided, yee may ſee beſides, that in the time of the Genawayes it was very rich, and had great reſort unto it; but after it fell into the Turkes hands: they ſo penned up the Italian Chriſtians, and uſed them ſo baſely, that now there remaineth no teſtimonies of their riches; and this Citie for the moſt part hath loſt her priſcaine glorie, and ſplendor. The Chriſtian Churches layd flat with the ground, their houſes ruinated, their walles and turrets demoliſhed, whereupon there were engraven many Geneva inſcriptions, all caſt downe, and is now inhabited by the Turks, Arrians, Jewes, and a few Italians, and Greekiſh Chriſtians, and yet mainteyneth it ſelfe in ſome reputation, becauſe of the trafick, which is in it, and the goodneſſe of the haven, lying ſo well for the commerce of this Byland: the ſoile beareth an infinite number of Fruits, of Vines, and of fine gardens. Beſide *Capha*, there are *Precopia*, which the ancient Grecians called *Eupatoria*, *Pompeiolis*, *Sacer Lucus*, *Dromon*, or *Achilles Courſe*, or *Grecida*, *Heracleum* or *Heraclea*, which at the firſt was but an obſcure Village, and a Caſtle of ſtone, ill fortifyed lying in the confins of the Taurick, or Scythian Cherſoneze, wherein the Princes of the Tartars, or *Chams*, as they call them, as petty Kings, and ſupreame Lords have a perpetuall Palatinate, which they terme Begum, or Perecopenſe of all, who keepeth diligently the paſſages alwell of the Rivers Boryſthenes, as of the *Tanais*, and of all the neighbouring limits, and is appointed to gouverne over all thoſe Tartarians, which inhabite in the champians of Perecopia, and beſide them Collovia, a place of good trading, ſituated on the right hand of Perecopia, ſome ſeven miles diſtant from it: the *Cham* hath hath there a continuall Gouvernour of his owne. There is alſo *Ingermenum*, which hath a Fortreſſe of ſtone, a Temple, and a *Vault* under the ſaid Fortreſſe, and right over againſt it many notable things, carved in ſtone done with great art, and marvellous cunning, for it ſtandeth upon a large and a very high Mount, which made the Turks to give it this name, becauſe of the Caves and Vaults that are under it, which was a towne heretofore in great requeſt rich, and famous. Cherſoneſe, or Corſunum is the moſt ancient Citie of the Tauricks, which the Turkes call *Sari Germenum*, or the yellow Fortreſſe, for in this quarter, the Soile yeeldeth a yellow earth. The wonderful ruines which are ſeene there, teſtifie plainely, that it hath beene a ſumptuous, a rich and a famous place inhabited by the Grecians, the moſt ancient Citie of the whole *Peninſula*, very populous, and much renouned for the commodiouſneſſe of the haven. *Iamboli*, or *Balachcium*, a towne & Fortreſſe taketh the name from fiſh, becauſe the Sea here abounderh with them. In this Citie the Genuwayes making uſe of the oppertunity of this place, made it a famous and a commodious harbour, and built there a moſt ſumptuous Caſtle well fortifyed: but now this Fortreſſe and Caſtle, houſes, walls, and ſtately towers with the Armes of the Genuwayes and their titles engraven upon them, are caſt downe,


TAVRICA
CHERSONESVS
Nostra aetate
PRZECOPSCA
et
GAZARA
dicitur
LITHVANIAE
RVSSIAE
PARS
POLONIAE
PARS
MOLDAVIAE
PARS
TARTARIAE
PARS
ASIAE
PARS
Tartaria
seu
Pontis
MARE DELLE
ZABACHE
Maeotis palus olim
MARE
MAGGIORE
seu
Pontus Euxinus quondam Axenos
ad est inhospitalis dictus teste Plinio
Per Gerardum Mercatorem Cum Priuilegio

and wholly deſtroyed, this towne now being inhabited but by a few Grecians, Jewes, and Turkes. *Mancopia* or *Mangupum*, ſo named by the Turkes, lying along the mountaines and woods, is now not ſo neere the Sea, it hath two Caſtles in it with Churches, and two ſumptuous Grecian Palaces, and is watered with many riverets of an admirable clearenesſe, ſpringing out of the Clifts, and Rocks. *Cernum* is a towne belonging to the Tartarians, under the juriſdiction of the *Cham*, which lyeth obſcure, and lowe, ſituated upon the mouth of *Meotis*, and upon that ſtraight, which he nameth the *Cimmerian Boſphorus*, and the Tartars call it, a towne a Caſtle fortifyed with a very ancient, large, and a loftie wall, and for the largneſſe & reputation thereof, differeth much from the other townes of the Mediterranean Tauricke. This towne in the times before the comming in of the Genuwayes into Taurick, ſeemeth to have beene inhabited, and manured with a great number of *Mahomitan* people, which came thether out of Aſia: for the ancient *Mahomitan* Temples ſtand aſwell within, as without it in great number, having *Chaldean Characters* engraven in great ſtones: it appeareth by the ruins thereof, and by the large circuit of this place, that in times paſt, it hath beene a very famous Citie, and was much inhabited by theſe people. The *Cham* hath a Mint in this towne, and alſo a Fortreſſe wherein the *Chams* Concubines are kept perpetually, even as long as they live: then upon the further moſt part of this region, ſtandeth the Citie *Tanais*, where the *Tanais* falleth into the Sea; the Ruſſians call it *Azac*, which is a place of great trading for all the Eaſterne nations, whether all come to buy and ſell at their pleaſure, there are ſome other townes beſide. The Rivers which water it, are great & many falling downe from the next Mountaines, the chiefe are Boryſthenes, commonly called the *Nieper*, having a moſt deepe, & a ſwift ſtreame, which running from the North, falleth into the boſome, or River *Carcinis*, which afterward diſchargeth it ſelfe in *Pontus Euxinus* upon *Ocz-acovia*, *Don*, *Ariel*, *Samara*, and many others. The *Cimmerian Boſphorus*, whereof wee have ſpoken even now, reacheth unto this Cherſoneſe, and is a ſtreight, which ſeparateth Europe from Aſia about the breadth of two thouſand paces, by which the *Palus Meotide* runneth, and diſchargeth it ſelfe into the Ponticke Sea: it is alſo called *Cimerian* of the *Cimmerians*, who inhabited the coldeſt part thereof. The *Palus Meotide*, by thence reacheth unto the mouth of *Phaſis*, which receiveth the *Tanais* into it, called by the Scythians the Mother of the Pont, in regard chiefly of the abundance of waters, which fall into it, running out of the *Cimmerian Boſphorus*, and from divers other places, which make this *Palus* ſo to ſwell, that they overflow the ſhoars, and banks thereof, by receiving many Rivers into it: this *Palus* abounds in fiſh, & likewiſe *Pontus Euxinus*, whereof the upper part of the water is freſh, and the lower part brackiſh, at the firſt it was called *Axenus Inhoſpitaliter*, or according to Sophocles *Apoxinus*, either becauſe no ſhipping could come to it, or elſe becauſe of the Barborous Scythians, which dwelt there, and ſlew and murthered all Forrainers & Newcommers into it. The Mountaines are very craggie, and troubleſome to clime and paſſe, eſpecially thoſe, which divide the *Cherſoneſe* in the midſt, there are divers other beſide very famous, whereof the greateſt, and the higheſt of all, is that which hath a great Lake upon the very top of it. They adminiſter their Lawes and Juſtice according to the Mahometan Law, among the *Tartars* in the townes and Burroughs of the *Cham* and other Sultans. Their Preſt called *Cady*, or Judges in the Bourroughs, Begis, or Juriſdictions, are perpetuall, and judge of injuries, betweene man and man: but ſuch as concerne life and death, or theft, which wee call criminall, or civill, the *Cham* and his Counſellours judge and cenſure them, and they have no need of any Councellours at Lawe, or Attorneys, for they uſe no ſubtilities, excuſes, puttingsoff, or delayes, For the meaneſt and the worſt conditioned of the *Tartars*, or Strangers are quickly diſpatched by the *Cham* & his Judges, who alwayes give them hearing: they themſelves are plaintives & defendants, for they give free acceſſe, and audience to all men. They inſtruct their children in their youth in the Arabick letters, they keepe not their daughters at home, but ſend them abroad to be brought up, and inſtructed by their neereſt kindred, & their boyes growing bigge, are given to the *Cham*, or Sultans to ſerve them, and their daughters being of age, are given in marriage to the nobleſt *Turkes*, or *Tartars*. The chiefeſt, and the nobleſt *Tartars* follow the Princes Court, neither are they cloathed in coſtly apparell, nor make any oſtentation, but goe honeſtly, and comely according as decencie and neceſſitie requireth. They may have as many Wives, as they can well keepe, and maintaine, according to the Mahometan Lawe, and uſe to buy them ordinarily of the *Petigorans*, who though they doe not bring them up very delicately, nor keep them proudly, yet nevertheleſſe modeſtly, and cleanely according to the faſhion of that Countrie, but ſuch as beare them children, they make much of them, and they are kept more honourably, & in greater pompe. Before Strawngers arrived in this Taurick, or *peninſula*, this people being wilde and ſavvage ſemed to have had many clownish manners, as appeareth yet among the ruder ſort of them: for as then they had not received the rights and Mahomitan Lawes, neither learning, nor civill manners: but now the *Tartars* have learned humanitie and civilitie of the *Turkes*, & their falſe ſervice of God; the moſt part of their Nobles are given to Hoſpitalitie. When the *Cham* walketh abroad, none is kept back from him, yea the meaneſt, and pooreſt may come before him, and having ſeene him, will preſently aske if he have any thing to ſay unto him: they reverence their Princes, and adore them as Gods. Their Judges follow the Mahometan Lawe, which are accounted perpetuall, and Spirituall Divines, and are held among them for men of Equitie, of an upright dealing, and of a honeſt reputation. They know not what controverſies and criminall accuſations of juſtice meane, neither of riots leſſe important to the interreſſed, much leſſe what envie, hatred, exceſſe and all kinde of luxurie, and likoriſhneſſe is, neither are they ambitious either in their lives, or in the manner of their cloathing. Neither doe they carrie in the Princes Court, or at home any bowes, arrowes, ſwords, or other armes, ſaving when they travell, and the Straingers which paſſe by the way-ſide, unto whome they are very kinde and loving, and are given to Hoſpitality. The nobleſt of them eate bread, meate and other victualls, and dinke *aqua vita*, and *methegline*. The Husbandmen, or the meaner ſort uſe no bread but eate honey, and have milke mingled with water, which they call *Caſſa*, and make cheeſe of it, and for their dinke they quench their thirſt with Mares milke. They cut the throats of their Camells, Oxen, and Horſe, when they ſee them taint and ſinke under their burden. For all thoſe which are Artiſans, or handie craft-men, or trade, are either Slaves, or Servants to the Chriſtians, or Turkes, Arrians, Jewes, Saraſins, Petigorians, which are Chriſtians, Phiſtiſins, or unknowne Cynganes, and people of a meane condition.

The deſcription of the Kingdome OF POLONIA.

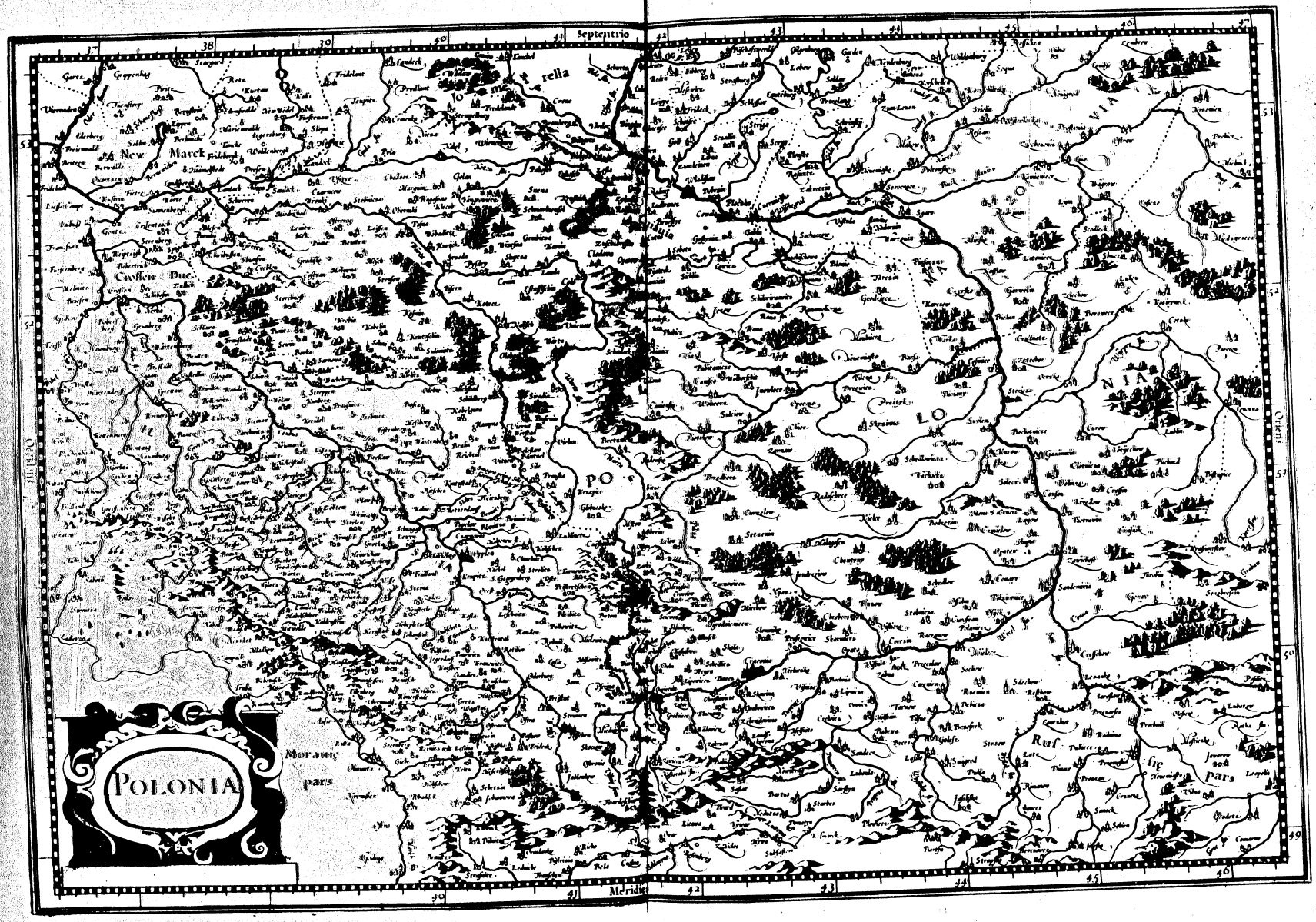
THE Kingdome of Poland, taketh the name from the eveneſſe, & plaineneſſe of the feilds, which the Inhabitants in their language call Pole, becauſe the Countrie is ſo litle ſwolne with hills, ſo that one my travell through it in many places, & ſee not a hill. It is a large and a ſpacious Kingdome, which boundeth Northward upon Pomerania and Pruſſia, Eaſtward upon Mazovia and Lituania, on the South part lyeth Hingarie, and on the Weſtſide the Marquiſate of *Brandenburgh*, *Sileſia* & *Moravia*. It is in length 480 miles, & in breadth ſome 300. The aire is pure & good, but exceeding ſharpe, and the winter very cold: in ſo much that it yeeldeth neither grapes nor wines: otherwiſe it is exceeding fruitfull, producing al things needfull for the nouriſhment of man: yea and that in ſuch abundance, that it richly furniſheth other lands; ſo that Poland hath great trading with other Countries, & every yeere there is tranſported out of it great ſtore of corn and graine, as barly, thye, beanes, peaſe, and ſuch like: alſo amber, wax, honey, furrs, flaxe, hempe, pitch, tarre, hopps and Pot-aſhes. Moreover, we muſt not conceale their trading in oxen and horſe, which are here very large and great, for your Poliſh beeves are very fatt, having an excellent taſt, and their horſe are ſent in great numbers into forraine Countries, eſpecially into Saxonie, and other parts of Germanie. In ſtead whereof they returne curious wines, ſpiceries, and diverſe other commodities, & have not onely all ſorts of wine, but that in an incredible abundance. A great part of the wealth of this land, is conſumed partly in ſpiceries, and partly in Silks, Satins, & Velvets, which are brought unto them from divers Countries. In every part of this Kingdome alſo, there are Salt-pits, out of which they pick great clodds of Salt, which being ground, and beaten to peeces, ſerve for the uſe of man. And though this Countrie is ſituated in a very colde climate: yet it produceth all ſorts of Fruits, as aples, peares, plumes, peaches, cherries, cheſt-nuts, pompions, &c. Alſo in the hills there are Mines, out of which they fetch all ſorts of Mettalls, & Mineralls. And albeit this land is for the moſt part fruitfull and level: yet upon the confines of Hungarie, Sileſia and Ruſſia, there are great Mountaines, and great woods, wherein there are an incredible number of wild beaſts for hunting, and all ſorts of foule for hauking, and fowling: eſpecially, Beares, wild Horſes, wild Bulls, Elands, Staggs, wild Aſſes, &c. There are alſo in many places ſtanding waters, as Meeres and Pooles, wherein there are taken abundance of fiſh.

The chiefeſt of the Rivers is the Weichſel, which hath it ſpring head out of the Sarmatian Mountaines, lying betweene the Confines of *Sileſia*, *Moravia*, and *Hungarie*, & running through Poland, being 400 miles navigable and full of ſhipping at laſt diſchargeth himſelfe by Danzick into the Balticke-Sea. The other Rivers, which runne into the *Weichel* are theſe, the *San*, *Bugh*, *Hypanis* or *Bogus*: *Pilcza* and ſome other Brookes, which for brevitie ſake wee will omit. The *Warth* ſpringeth forth from betweene the Frountiers of *Sileſia* and *Poland*, and watering a part of *Poland*, runneth by *Cuſtrin* in the Marquiſate of Brandenburgh into the Oder.

Now concerning this nation, it ſeemeth their offſpring was from the *Sclavonian* and *Sarmatian* people, who in ancient times came out of *Sarmatia*, and inhabited here on this ſide of the *Weichſel*, & tooke in thoſe parts & places, which the Vandals in former times had poſſeſſed, who had ſpread themſelves all over this land, and brought many Countries under their power and ſubjection. This Countrie at the firſt, for a long time was gouverned by their Princes, who contented themſelves onely with the title of Dukes, untill the Emperour Otho the third, made this land a Kingdom, and exalted the Prince thereof *Boleſlaus Chrobrus*, anno 1001 to the dignitie of a King, and honored him with the Poliſh Crowne, of which title and name 77 yeeres afterward, when as *Boleſlaus Audax* had tyranically murthered *Stanilaw*, the Biſhop of *Cracow*, they were degraded from by the Pope of Rome, which title *Premiſlaus*, who otherwiſe was but Duke of great Poland and Pomer. Obtained againe in the yeere 1295, from which time forward unto this preſent yeere, there hath beene 16 Kings, who have ruled, and kept this Kingdome. The revenues of this King are about 600000 crownes, moſt of which he putteth up in his Coffer: for the Kingdome is divided into 4 parts; every of which keepeth the King and Court in allowance, & expences a quarter of the yeare, & contributeth money to his warrs, and the mariage of his daughters. The Gouvernment conſiſteth out of two degrees, the Spirituality, Nobilitie and Gentrie. Over the Spirituality the King hath no power, neither can he undertake any thing, which concernes the affaires of the land, neither hath he power to doe the leaſt thing, without the fore knowledge and preconſideration of the Councill of the Land, as to beginne a warre, to raiſe any new toules & tributes, to eſtrange any thing from the Kingdome, to make or ordaine any new Lawes or Statutes, to demaund any money of his ſubjects over and above his ordinarie revenue, for the coyning of money, not to nominate any certaine Succeſſour, but all muſt be done upon the Realmes-day, which the Poles call *Rokoſch*: ſo that ſome compare this Poliſh Govertnment, to the Government of the Venetian State.

The election, or calling of the King, is made by the Senatours, or Palatines of the Kingdome, who have a great power, and authority in this Realme, and are ordained as Councellours to the King: they are in number 34, among the which there are three Lord Caſtellans and a Captaine. The moſt part of the Nobilitie are men of great judgement and underſtanding, which they encreaſe much by their travells, & ſpeake divers languages, eſpecially Latine. They are hardy and undaunted men, that will not lightly refuſe to give battaile to the mightieſt and proudeſt Ennemie, having ſhown themſelves brave Souldiers, eſpecially on horſeback, conſidering that the moſt part of their ſtrength conſiſteth in their Poliſh horſe, whereupon they mounte themſelves, and bring them galantly into the field.

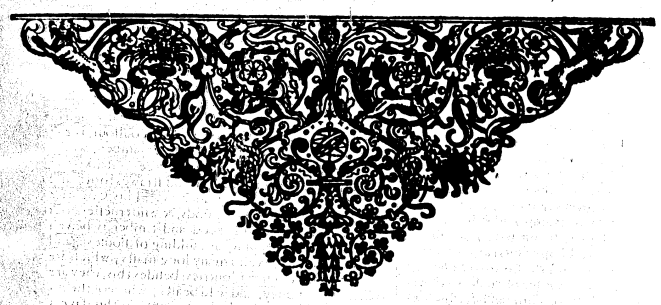
Seing then that Poland, beſides the other incorporate Countries, is divided into great & ſmall Poland, whereof the one lyeth more Northward, moiſtned by the River of Warta, the other Southward, and is watered by the River of Weichell, we will conſider the


POLONIA
New Marck
Morauiæ pars
Ruſ
Septentrio
Meridies
Orients

townes of both parts, whereof the chiefeſt in great Poland is Poſna or Poſen, ſituated upon two ſmall hills, & the aforeſaid River of *Warta*, running betwixt them, which is girt about with a double wall, and is built of bricke, having upon the one ſide of the Warta great and large ſuburbs, which by nature is ſhut in with riſing hills and deepe ditches. It hath every yeere two principall marts, it is the Biſhops Sea, and all theſe townes following are under the juriſdiction thereof, as namely, the Hamlet of Koſcien, lying 8 miles from it betweene mooriſh grounds: alſo Myedzyrtecze, whoſe houſes are all built with wood, & lyeth not farre from *Sileſia* and *Pomerania*, the third is Oſtreſow, ſituated upon a plaine field betweene two woods, the reſt are *Wſchow*, *Sremick*, *Pronetz* and *Rogozno*. *Cathſia* is alſo a towne encompaſſed with walls. Upon the River Proſna lye theſe townes, as *Gneſna*, *Pyzdry*, *Wartha*, *Nachlo*, *Land*, *Konyn*, *Slupca* & *Kolo*, which it ſeemeth hath had in former times both walls and a Caſtle in it.

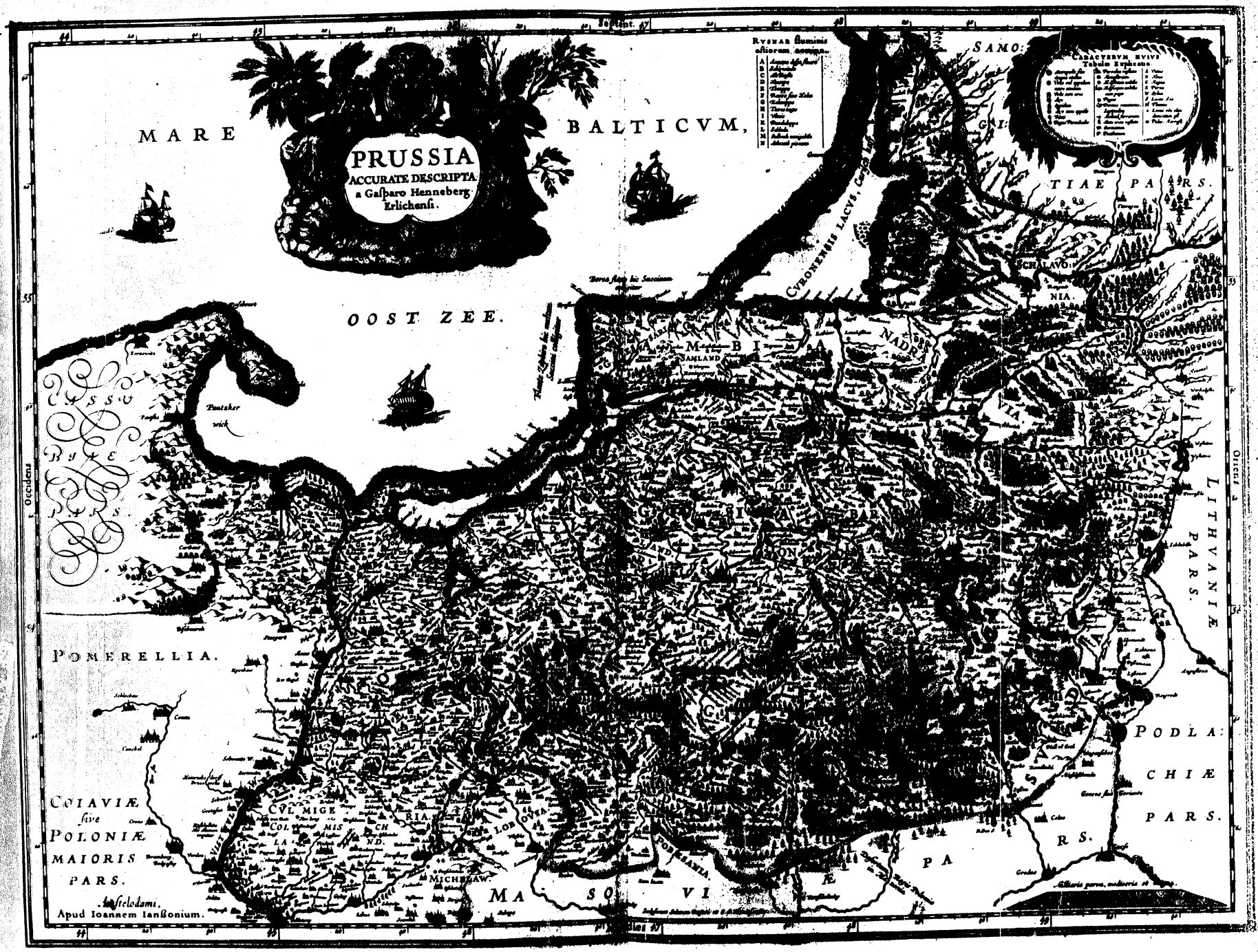
The towne of *Gneſna* is likewiſe environned with a wall, & lyeth upon a plaine field, between ſome pooles and hillocks, and was the firſt towne, which was built upon the Lech, wherein *Boleſlaus Chabrics* received from *Otho* the third the Crown of this Kingdome, for which the Kings yet to this day hold in great requeſt. *Siradia* is a towne built with wood, having a wall about it, to which *Vielunia*, *Sadeck*, *Petricovia*, *Rozpriza* and *Spicimiria* are ſubject. *Petricovia* lyeth in a mooriſh place. *Lanciczia* is a fine towne, having a wall and a moate about it. And *Orlonia* hath *Pitatec*, *Breſinia*, *Kornazew*, *Biechow*, and ſome other townes under it. *Cuiavia*, or *Vladiſlavia* the great, hath ſubject unto it *Bidgoſtia*, lying upon a navigable River called *Buda*, out of which the Marchants commodities of Poland are brought into the *Weichſel*. Under *Breſlia* are *Radricion*, *Cruſpbicia* and *Cowale*. *Cruſpbicia* next unto *Gneſna*, is accounted one of the chiefeſt townes of Poland, built wholly with wood, having a Caſtle built with bricks, lying upon the Lake *Gopio*, out of which in former times many mice came, & by a ſpeciall judgement and puniſhment ſent from God, ate up Pompilius the Duke of Poland, who dwelt in this Caſtle. *Reva* is a towne built of wood, and ruleth over theſe townes following, *Sochaczevia*, *Goſtinin* and *Cambin*. *Plozzke* is a faire towne, ſtanding upon a hill neere unto the Weichſel, and is the Biſhops-Sea. *Dobrinia* ſtandeth upon a cliſt by the ſide of the *Weichſel*, in ancient times it had a faire Caſtle in it, but was deſtroyed by the Croſſier-knights, unto this belongeth *Slonsk*, *Ripin* and *Gorzno*.

Cracow is the capitall Citie of Poland the leſſer, lying upon the *Weichſel* in a plaine: it is doubble walled very ſtrong, and hath a Caſtle ſtanding upon the top of a high cliſt, which they call Vanel. In this Citie the King of Poland hold their Court, and have their Sepulchres in it: beſide it is the Univerſitie, but hath noe chiefe Advocate in it, becauſe the King himſelfe adminiſtreth that place. The Caſtellan of *Cracow* taketh place of all the Palatines in the Councill, whereas in other Provinces they take place of all others. Neere unto this Citie lye three other ſmall townes, to wit, *Clepardia*, *Stradomia* and *Caſimiria*. There are a Dukedomes within this juriſdiction, namely, *Oſwiecke* & *Zator*. *Sandomiria* lyeth upon the Wiechſel 22 miles from *Cracow*, ſituated upon a hill, encompaſſed with a wall, having an ancient Caſtle, which hath beene able to defend it ſelfe againſt a great power. Theſe townes following are under it, firſt *Checiny* ſtanding in a plaine field, and is famous in regard of the mines that are neere it, wherein they finde Azur and Silver: then *Korczin*, *Wiſlicia*, *Pilzno*, *Opoczno*, *Radomia Polonitæ*, *Zanmich* or *Zarnow* and *Malogoſt*. *Lublin* lying on the other ſide of the Weichſel, is fortifyed with a wall, a moate, and a ſtrong Caſtle. It hath three free-marts in the yeere, unto which there reſorts divers Turcks, Armenians, Grecians, Dutches, Muſcovites, Lieflanders, and a great number of other nations beſide. In the times of *Paganiſme*, they adored for their Gods, *Iupiter*, *Pluto*, *Diana*, *Mars*, *Ceres* and *Venus*, as other Heathens did. In the yeere 963 they received the Chriſtian faith. At this day there are in Poland many religions and ſects, ſome follow the Romiſh, others the reformed church, and embrace the doctrine of *Luther* and *Calvin*. There are alſo Ieſuites, Arrians, Anabaptiſts and Socinians, which Sects are here all tolerated.



PRVSSIA.

PRUSSIA, lying in the furtheſt part of Germanie, tooke the name from the Boruſſian people: for *Ptolomies* declareth, that they pitching themſelves downe neere unto the Ryphean Mountaines, which run Northward, not farre from the ſpringhead of the River *Tanais*, at laſt grew weary of that place, & fell with all their might into this Countrie, naming it after their owne name *Boruſſia*, which by altering of a letter or two is called of this daye Pruſſia. On the Weſt ſide this Countrie is bounded with the River *Piſſula*, or the *Weiſſel*, and Northward it is watered all along with the Gulfe of the Balticke Sea, on the Eaſtſide the *Alani*, fronter upon them, and Southward the *Hamansby*. It is in length from the North to the South part 58 Polonian miles, and from the towne of *Torvina* to the Caſtle *Memula* it hath ſome 150 miles in breadth: the aire is pleaſant and healthfull, but raw and coldiſh. The whole Countrie is very fertill, and in that they are much more happie, than their neighbours: the Soile yeeldeth great ſtore of Wheate, which for goodneſſe putteth downe both *Polonia* and *Lituania*. It is as rich in honey and Bees, as any other Countrie that lyeth Northward: there are in it abundance of Cattaile, and excellent hunting in the mightie great and thick woods, which are ſtored with all kinde of wilde beaſt: beſide, Beares, wilde Boores, and Red-deere, whereof they are full, there are alſo wilde Bulls, exceeding ſtrong, and ſwift, which are commonly called Buffles. They bred alſo Biſontes, with long and rough haire, which are a kinde of wilde Oxen, and of wilde Horſes, upon which the Inhabitants feede, they have alſo in them abundance of Alces, which they commonly call Elands, Mules, and Martins. Till the time of Frederick the II. Emperour, many of the Pruſſians were Pagans, and Idolaters, under whoſe gouvernment the Croſſier-dutch-Knights ſubdued them An. 1225, at which time they received the Chriſtian Religion, but afterward in the yeare 1419 the Provinces & townes of Pruſſia, being forced thereunto through the avarice, and crueltie of the Croſſier-Knights, they became ſubject to Caſimirus King of Poland, and 38 yeeres after, renewing their revolt, they ſould Marieburgh with ſome other Caſtles and Townes to the King for 47600 pounds: but afterward the Marie-Burgers refuſing obedience to the King, the warrs continued ſo long on both ſides with variable Succeſſe, till at length the whole Countrie came under the power of Albert of Brandenburg, the laſt dutch-maſter, who at Cracouw, was made by Sigiſmund King of Poland, a temporall Prince, and a Knight. Now the Barbarians being partly expulſed, and partly converted, all this ſpacious region was inhabited by the Polanders, and the Germans: ſaving onely that there were ſome reſidue of theſe Barbarians left neere unto the Lake of Curlandike, which agree with the Livonians and the Lituanians, in manners, cloathes, and behaviour. It is reported Prince Venedulus divided this Countrie into twelve Dukedomes, whereof the names are theſe: Sudavia, Sambia, Natangia, Nadravia, Slavonia, Bartonia, Galindia, Warmia, Hogerlandia, Culmigeria, Pomiſania, and Michlovia. Among which Sudavia was ſo ſpoiled by the Croſſier-Knights, that of this brave Dukedome, there are ſcarcely ſeven Villages left in the juriſdiction of Luptavia. In Sambia there are manie townes, as Lebenicht, Kneyback, Koninckes-bergen, Fiſh-huſen, Lechſtet and Mulmulbergh. In Natangia there are theſe townes, Valdonia, Girania, Centia, Creneburga, Heiligbenbeil, Fridlandia, Schippenbeil, & Brandenburgh. In Nadrovia, there are ſcarcely any Peſants Cottages found, all being deſtroyed. In Slavonia are Ragneta, Tilha, Ronuni, Licovia, Salavia, Labia, Tapia, Vintburgia, Chriſtaderder, Batia, Ceſtia, Norbeitia, Venſdorp, Angenburgh, and Dringoford. In Bartonia are Nordenburgh, Iobansburgh, Jurgburg, Inſerburg, Richtenerder Bartonia, & Ronum. In Galinda are Orteleburgh, Raſtenburgh, Nyeburgh, Paſſenhum, Dreſchlovia, Lucia, and Lutzenburgh. In Warmia are Reſſel, Streburgh, Biſchofſteyn, Wartenburgh, Allenſteyn, Melſatia, Helsborgh, Wernieditum, and Guſtedia. In Hoogelandia are Brandenburgh, Tolkiemet, Manhuſen, Scharpony, & Elingba, the greateſt of all, built by the Sea-coaſt very famous for Marchandiſe, and rich Citizens. In Culmigeria are Turunia, a towne of excellent trading lying upon the Viſtula, Culmina, Wentflavia, Aldutia, Geandentz, Gugeleburgh, Sconſa, Stesburgh, Bartonia, Neumarckt, Rogoſna, Papania, Fridech, Lipno, Leſna, Golba, Luben, Reden, Bergelavia, Lanterguria. In Pomiſania is Marieburgh, a great towne built an. 1302: Menticha, Stum, Chriſtburgh, Prenſmarck, Salfeld, Merinee, Heland, Luhſtadt, Oſterrada, Roſenburgh, Marienburgh, Garneſia, Eulonia Germanica, Lebmulia, Hohenſteyn, Schonenbergh, Culenburgh, Neunbergh, and Salavia. In Michlovia all the townes, but Straburgh are ruinated, & deſtroyed. The whole Countrie of Pruſſia is very commodious for the tranſportation, and bringing in of all ſorts of Marchandiſes, and wares, & that in regard of the many Rivers, Gulfs, and havens in it. The chiefe Rivers are Viſtula, Nemein, Crouen, Nogat, Elbinga, Uſera, Alla, Pregol, Oſſa, Urebincx, Lica, and Lavia, in all which as alſo in the Lakes and Meeres lying next the Sea, there are taken an incredible number of fiſh: upon the Pruſſian coaſt they finde abundance of amber, which will burne like pitch, and is likewiſe good for badd eyes. The Grecians called it *Electrum*, and named it *Elektor*, from the Sunne in their fixtion of *Phaëton*. The Amber is of divers ſorts, the whiteſt ſmelleth beſt, at the firſt it was very cheape, and not much eſteemed, next that the yellow, and graye-coloured, the yellow is in moſt requeſt eſpecially, that which is lucent & ſhining through, or of a firie coullour, there is an other ſort, which they call honey-amber, which being chafed hath an attractive vertue in it like the Adamant, which draweth yron and ſtrawes to it, and beſides is good for divers diſeaſes. This Countrie hath in it exceeding huge woods, & wildernesſes, out of which abundance of wood and timber is hewen down, aſwell for ſhipping, as building of houſes, and other neceſſaries, as alſo many long maſts, which are tranſported into farre Coutries: beſides this, they are rich in Bees, honey, and wild beaſts, whereof the inhabitants make a great deale of profit; at this daye it is divided into two parts, that is, the Kings Pruſſia, & the Dukes. The King of Poland properly poſſeſſeth all that part of the Countrie, which lyeth on both ſides of the Wixel, till it diſchargeth it ſelfe into the Sea, with the Ile which is ſhut in betweene the Viſtula, and Nogato; likewiſe all the Townes and Caſtles, lying upon the new Gulfe, as Elbingh, Tolkemit, Frawenbergh, and Brunsbergh unto the outlet of the Paſſary. The whole Biſhoprick of *Warmia* lying Southward is a great and a fertill Countrie, full of townes,


PRUSSIA
ACCURATE DESCRIPTA
a Gaſparo Henneberg
Erlichenſi.
MARE BALTICVM,
OOST ZEE.
POMERELLIA.
COIAVIÆ
ſive
POLONIÆ
MAIORIS
PARS.
Amſtelodami,
Apud Ioannem Ianſonium.
LITHVANIÆ
PARS.
PODLA-
CHIÆ
PARS.
MA SO VI Æ
PA
SAMO:
GNI:
TIAE PA RS.
SCHALAVO-
NIA.
NADR
SAMLAND
MICHELAW
CVLMIGE RIA
LOBDEN
POMERANIA
Oriens
Occidens
Septent.

and Villages, ſituated in the very midſt of the Duchie of Pruſſia, which is under the Kings commaund, and doth immediately belong to the King as well as Poland doth, and is a part of his Kingdome, and hath their owne publick Councill, Lawes, Statuts, & rights (who nevertheleſſe may appeale unto the King) and it hath its owne Treaſurie or exchequer, & alſo a ſpeciall manner of warring. They have 14 Counſellours in all, namely two Biſhops, the one of Warmia, the other of Culmen: three Palatins, that is, of Culmen, Marieburgh, and Pomeran: three Caſtellains, to wit, of Culmen, Elbinga, and Dantzick: three Chamberlains, and three chiefe townes, as of Torne, Elbinga, and Dantzick, theſe meete every halfe yeere, to deliberate, to conſult, and to adminiſter juſtice, in May at Marieburgh, and at Michelmas at Grudent. The Captaines or Gouvernours of the Caſtles, belonging to the Kings revenew are 18 in number, to wit, the Caſtle of Marieburgh, of the Palatinate, of Stuma, of Gneva, Meva, and Stargardia: in the Pomeranian Palatinate, alſo of Slochovia, above Tuchola, Derſania, & Puſci. In Culmen are Brodnica, Grudent, Radiue, Colba, Regoſina, Rogenhauſen. The Dukedome of Pruſſia in former times, did belong unto the Croſſier Lords of the Dutchorder, which afterward was made a Dukedome, under Albert Marckgrave of Brandenburgh, Maſter of this dutch order, and was rent from the Romiſh Empire, Anno 1525, and then came under the Crowne of Poland, which Prince ſitteth in Councill, and upon their Land-dayes or great Meetings taketh place next unto the King: and if any ſtrife ariſe betweene the King, and the Duke, the ſame is appeaſed, and pacified at Marieburg, or at Elbinga by the Kings Councellours, who are bound by new oaths, to judge according unto right & equitie. The Gentrie and others, that have any action againſt the Duke, that is referred to the Loan-months, which the Duke hath ordained therefore, from whence they may freely appeale to the King, & the Dukes Councill reſiding at Marieburgh, but each partie muſt be cited thether, where the lands, or goods are in controverſie, or where the plaintive dwelleth, for he is not bound to appeare before any outlandiſh or ſtraung Judges. The Court-Juſtice is adminiſtred by five Noblemen, and three Lawyers. The Judges in the Provinces are foordered, that of three, which every Province nominateth, the Prince chooſeth out one of them, which is to give ſentence, according to the *Culmenſian* rights, and the conſtitution of the Province. If likewiſe the Prince ſhould attempt any thing againſt their priviledges, liberties, rights, & cuſtomes, and that upon the requeſt and deſire of the ſubjects it be not amended, then it is free for the States of that Province (without being accounted either Rebels or Mutiniers, to have their recourſe to the Kings Majeſtie of Poland, and by vertue of the Covenant, made betweene the King, and the Duke may ſeeke from him the protection of their priviledges. In the Duchie of Pruſſia there are two Biſhops, the one of *Sambia*, who reſideth at Coninicksbergh, the other in Pomeſania at Marienwerder, having an abſolute Spirituall juriſdiction, without any empeachment. Touching the Idolatry & manners of the ancient Boruſians, *Metſtim* reporteth ſtrange things of them in his tenth Breviate, dedicated to *Georgius Sabinus*: namely, that in ſteed of God, they worſhipped the Devill, which ſome of them doe ſecretly yet unto this day. Moreover, they uſed in times paſt to adore Idolatrouſly all kinds of uncleane Beaſts, as Serpents and Adders, as Servants and Meſſengers ſent them from the Gods, which they kept in their houſes, and ſacrificed unto them, as their Oeconomicall Gods, ſaying, that the Gods dwelt in the woods and wildernesſes, and that they muſt offer there unto them, to appeaſe them, & that from them they muſt obtaine the Sun, & rayne. They were likewiſe of that opinion, that they ought to worſhip all ſorts of wilde beaſts, eſpecially the Alces, or Elands, which kept themſelves in the woods, as Servants to the Gods, and therefore they ought to doe them no harme: they beleeved alſo, that the Sun and the Moone, were the chiefeſt and primarie of all the Gods. They worſhiped the thunder, and lightning, as other Heathens did, and beleeved that by praying unto it, they might hinder or raiſe ſtormes & tempeſts. In their offrings they ſacrificed Goates, in regard of the fruitfulneſſe of this beaſt: and ſaid alſo that the Gods held their habitation in great hollow trees, as in the oaken, and in the alder trees, & others beſides: for which cauſe they would not cut down thoſe trees, but worſhipped them, as the houſes of the Gods. So great was the Idolatrie and Superſtition of theſe Boruſſians in former ages, and ſo Barbarous, that they held it for a thing impoſſible, when it was tould them, that men could expreſſe their mindes by letters.

A Profitable, and a neceſſarie Inſtruction before the deſcription of the Mapps OF GERMANIE.

SEING that the Romiſh Empire, is now amonge the Germans, and politikly divided into diuers members; I haue thought it acceptable to the Reader, to followe that order, and diſpoſition, which I finde written in the *Matricule* of this Empire, & which at this daye is moſt in uſe, and then will proceed to the particular members of the Empire, in their ſeuerall Mapps, that with the more eaſe, the Diligent Reader maye finde the place, and ſite, where every Countrie lieth. To that end, I haue found two coppies of this *Matricule*, the one in writing, the other printed at *Venice* in the Italian tongue, both which are much corrupted: likewiſe, I underſtand, that now there is an other forme of *Matricule*, in this Empire. As for me, I deſire to be excuſed, if there be found any thing in the deſcription of this Empire, either too much, or too little: for my drift and intention is not to particularize preciſely upon euery matter and point, which indeed is not poſſible for me to doe upon ſuch corrupted coppies: the more when I conſider that there are many Countries, which heretofore belonged to the Empire, which appertaine now unto ſome particular princes, either by exchange, engagement, ſaile, or by donation, in recognition of their great ſervice, and deſerts done to the Empire, either by redeeming, or for ſome other occaſions: conſidering alſo, that it beſeemeth not a Geographer, to handle the affaires of a ſtate, but onely my ſcope is, to make knowne, what this Matricule is, & to ſhewe the faire diſpoſition of the Empire, and the diſtribution thereof throughout Germanie: by which meanes, both Geographie, and Policie, may be illuſtrated, and giue helpe the one to the other. Behold then this is the order, and the forme of the Eſtabliſhment of the Empire following.

The Emperour is the Head of the Empire.

THE Romane Empire hath three members, (at whoſe meetings all cauſes concerning the Empire are conſulted off & reſolued) to wit, 7 Electours, which were ordayned by Pope *Gregorie* the X. in the yeere of Chriſt 1273 and were confirmed by *Charles* the fourth, as *Onuphrius* witneſſeth in the *Comices* of the Empire, and alſo *Ioannes Aventinus* lib. 5. in his Hiſtorie of *Bavaria*. Vnto them it belongeth to chooſe an Emperour. The ſecond member is the *Spirituall*, and *Temporall* Princes, and the third are the free imperiall Townes.

The firſt member then of the Empire are ſeuen Electours, namely

For the Spiritualitie.

The Archbiſhop of Mentz, Arch-Chancellour of the Empire.
The Arch-biſhop of Trier, Arch-Chancellour of the Empire for France, and the Kingdome of Arles.
The Arch-biſhop of Collen, Arch-Chancellour of the Empire for Italie.

For the Temporallity.

The King of *Bohemia*, the great Cup-bearer of the Empire.
The Count-Palatine of the Rhyne, great Carver, or rather high Stuard of the Empire.
The Duke of Saxony, Lord high Marſhall of the Empire.
The Marqueſſe of Brandenburg, Lord high Chamberlaine of the Empire.

The ſecond member are the Princes, Earles, Knights, and other of the Nobility and Centrie, whoſe names are hereunto annexed, and are noted in the Mapps by their ſeuerall ciffers in the Kreyts or circles, that they maye more eaſely be found.

The Arch-biſhops are of	
Magdeburgh	9
Salzburgh	2
Beſançon	5
Bremen	9
The Biſhops of	
Bambergh	1
Wurtzburch	1
Wormes	5
Spier	5
Straesburch	5
Eichſtadt	1
Pr. Augſpurgh	4
Coſtnitz	4
Hildeſheym	9
Paterborne	7
Chur	4
Halberſtadt	9
Ferden	7
Munſter	7
Oſenburgh	7
Paſſaw	2
Friſingen	2
Kempten	
Gurck or Goritz	3
Sekaw, Segovia	3
Havandt	5
Baſill	5
Sitten or Wallis	5
Regenſburgh	2
Meiſſen	8
Naumburgh	8
Minden	7
Lubec	8.9
Camin	8
Swerin	9
Geneve	5
Verdun	5
Loſan	5
Metz	5
Toul	5
Luyck	7
Trent	5
Brixen	3
Merſpurch	8
Labach	3
Weene	5
Brandenburgh	8
Ratzenburgh	9
Schleſwick	9
Havelburgh	8
The Temporall Princes, Earles and Lords are theſe:	
The Duke of Bavaria	2
The Archduke of Auſtria	5
The Duke of Burgundie	10
The Duke of Saxon	8
The Count Palatine of Bavaria	2
The Duke of Gulick, Cleve and Bergh	7
The Marqueſſe of Brandenburgh	8.1
The Duke of Brunſwick	9

The Duke of Lunenburgh. 9
The Duke of Pomerania. 8
The Duke of Mekelenburgh 9
The Duke of Lauvvenburgh 9
The Duke of Holstein 8
The Duke of Lorraine 5
The Land-grave of Hessen 5
The Duke of Wurtenburgh 4
The Duke of Zweybruck 5
The Duke & Earle of Spanheym 5
The Marquesse of Baden 4.5.7
The Land grave of Luchteburg 2
The Prince of Anhalt 8
The Earle of Hennenbergh 1
The Bourg-grave of Meissen

French Princes.

The Duke of Massa.
The Duke of Savoye 5
The Duke of Chalon.

The spirituaLties.

The Princely Abbot of Fulda 5
The Princely Abbot of Hirschfelt 5
The Princely Abbot of Kempten 4
The Abbot of Reichenavv 4
The Princely Priour of Weissenburgh 5
The Princely Abbot of S. Gall 4
The Princely Abbot of Saltzek 8
The Princely Priour of Elvvangen
The Master of the Dutch order 1
The Master of the Ioh. minores
ders 5
The Abbot of Wenngarten 4
The Abbot of Salmanswciler 4
The Abbot of Creutzlingen 4
The Princely Abbot of Munchaelg
The Abbot of Walkenredt 8
The Abbot of Schuttern 4
The Abbot of Wessenaw or Mun-
ders.aw 4
The Abbot of S. Blasien 4
The Abbot of Maulbron 5
The Princely Abbot of Corbey 7
The Abbot of Schuffenaet 4
The Abbot of Kittershausen 4
The Abbot of Kempens Eck 2
The Abbot of Wald Saxen 2
The Abbot of Fruidelin 4
The Abbot of Rockenburgh 4
The Abbot of Ochsenhausen 4
The Priour of Seltz 6
The Abbot of S. Kilian in Nurn-
bergh 1
The Abbot of Nurenburgh
The Abbot of S. Maxim. by Trier 6
The Abbot of Hevelshausen
The Abbot of S. Iohn of Cuttel
The Abbot of Gengenback 4
The Abbot of Comngsbrun 4
The Abbot of Rodt or Roden 2
The Abbot of Markthal 4
The Abbot of Rochenhausen
The Abbot of S. Peter in Schawrtz-
walt 4
The Priour of Odenheym 5
The Princely Abbot of Stablo 7
The Abbot of Dsidien 4
The Abbot of Berkenhausen
The Abbot of Elchingen 4
The Abbot of Hentzlingen
The Abbot of Vrsenis
The Abbot of Blanckenburgh
The Abbot of Yssiny 4

The Abbot of Pfeffers 4
The Abbot of S. Iohn in Thur-
thel 4
The Abbot of Petershausen at
Constance 4
The Abbot of Pruym 5
The Priour of Cambergh 1
The Abbot of Reischeym 2
The Abbot of S. Emeran in Re-
gensburgh 2
The Priour of Berchtolsgaden 2
The Abbot of S. Gregory in Mun-
ster 5
The Abbot of Munchcrode 4
The Abbot of S. Cornelius Mun-
ster 7
The Abbot of Werden 7
The Abbot of Arsprug 4
The Abbot of Yrle 4
The Abbot of Brun
The Abbot of Echternaken 7
The Abbot of Hervorden 7

The Abbesses.

The Abbesse of Quedlingburgh 8
Of Essen 7
Of old Munster & Regensburgh 2
The Abbesse of Kaufungen 5
Of Lindaw 4
The Princely Abbesse of Gern-
rode 8
Of Buchaw 4
Of Rottersmunster 4
Of Chppach 4
Of Gutenzell 4
Of Beunde 4

The Bailifs.

Of Coblentz 6
Of Elsas 4
Of Austria 3
Of Inder Etsch. 3

Earles, Barons & Lords.

The Earle of Helfenstein 4
Of Kirchberg 4
The Lord of Tussen 4
The Earle of Wiesentagh 4
Of Lautten 4
Of Montfort 4
Of Furstenberg 4
Of Zimmeren 4
The Baron of Gundelfinger 4
The Lord of Sultgart 4
The Lord of Iustingen 4
The Lord of Schenslingen
The Earle of Ebersteyn 4
The Baron of Geroltzeck 4
The Baron of Ober Hewen 4
The Earle of Otingen 4
The Baron of Rapolstein 5
The Lord Rapoltz-kirchen 5
The Baron of Stauffen 2.4
The Lord of Hohen Rechperg 5
The Lord of Berletzick
The Lord of Hohen Konigsperg
The Lord of Hohenfelt and Ti-
poltzkirch.
The Earle of Sultz 4
The Earle of Hohenzollern 4
The Lord Braides
The Baron of Sonnenbergh 4
The Earle of Castel 1
The Earle of Wertheym 1
The Earle of Rheineck 1
The Earle of Hohenlo 2

The Lord of Reichelspergh 1
The Lord of Limburgh 1
The Earle of Erpach 1
The Earle of Leiningen 5
The Earle of Falckenstein 5
The Earle of Hanaw 5
The Earle of Luchtenberg 5
The Earle of Nassaw, Breda and
Dillingborgh 10.7
The Earle of Wisbade & Itzstain 5
The Earle of Sarbrucken 5
The Earle of Waltburgh 4
The Earle of Nassaw in Weilburg 5
The Earle of Bilstein 6
The Earle of Konigstein & Ep-
stain 5
The Earle of Eisenberg 5
The Earle of Mersen
The Earle of Budingen
The Earle of Winnenburg 7
The Earle of Solms 5
The Baron of Winnenberg or Va-
nenbergh 7
The Earle of Arnsperg. 7

The Rhyn-Graves.

The Lord of Falkensteyn 4
The Lord of Kunseck 4
The Lord of Kunseckenberg 4
The Earle of Horn 10
Of Seyn 7
Of Vinzlingen
Of Reycn
Of Birich 5
Of Salm 5
Of Feldentz 5
Of Dengen 4
Of Rappin 8
Of Hardeck 3
Of Hohensteyn 8
Of VVolkenstain 3
Of Schamburgh and Gingen 7.3
Of Dierenburgh & in Someraw 7
Of Mansfelt 8
Of Stolberg 8
Of Bucklingen 8
Of Barbey and Mullingen 8
Of Gleichen 8
Of Swartzenburgh 1.8
Of Suenbergh, or Schoubergh 8
Of Iude H. in Rueeh
The Lord of Geraw
The Earle of Ples 5
Of Plawen 8
Of Wcha and Ringelberg 7
The Lord Reichenstein
The Earle of Olnburgh
Of Loebenstein 4
Of Regenstein
Of VVest-frizland
Of East Frizeland 7
Of the Lippe 7
Of Oldenburgh 7
Of Delmenhorst 9
Of Hoya 7
Of VVestenburgh 5
The Lord of Muntzenburg 5
The Earle of Lemgow
Of VValdeck 5
The Lord of Losenstein
The Earle of Diepholt
Of Steinfort 7
Of Benthem 7
Of Bronckhorst 7
Of VVitgenstein 7

Of

Of Spiegelbergh
Of Biversdorp
Of Ridbergh 7
Of Teckelnburgh 7
Of Lingen
Of Dortmund 7
Of VVindorf
Of Ottenbergh 2
Of Rippershoden
Of Hagen 2
Of Hoonsels 2
Of Liefeneck 8

Of Bergen 10
The Baron of Degenbergh 2
Ober-Sultzbergh.
The Lord of Sommerit
The Earle of Manderscheyt 7
Of Reiferscheyt
Of Egmont & Isselstein
The Lord of Bergen and of VValhem 10
Of Haber or Havere
Of VVildenfels or VVilderfels 8

The Baron of Tautenbergh 4
The Earle of Tubingen 4
Of Blanckenbergh or Blammont 5
Of Kriechingen, Creanges 5
The Lord of Senster 3
Of Roggendorf 3
Of Alendorf
Kunig Fuckerbergh
Morspurg and Beffort 5
Brandestein & Ranst.
VVolsteyn.

Of Permont { Of Falkensteyn 5 / The Knight Fridbergh.
Of Fronsbeck { Of VVitten / The Knight Gleichausen.

Note that in this second member, there are some without figures, because that afterward they may not twise be put into the Circles.

The third member of the Romaine Empire containeth all the free-Imperiall Townes.

To the Rhynish Bench belonge.

Collen 6.8
Aken 7
VVormes 5
Spier 5
Turckheym 5
Hagenaw 5
VVeisenburgh 5
Straesburgh 5
Ober Ebenheim 5
Rosschain 5
Scheletstadt 5
Colmar 5
Alsach 5
Basel 5
Kaisersbergh 5
Mulhausen im Suntgow 5
S. Gregories Munster 5
Metz 5
Toul 5
Verdun 5
Landaw 5
Kaismans Zatbruck 5
Besançon 5
Camerick 5
Franckfort 5
Fridberg in VVetteraw 5
Gelnhausen 5
VVetzlar 5
Aleu 4
Lubec 9
Hamburgh 9
Dortmundt 7
Mullmysen in Duringen 9
Northausen 9
Goslar 9
Gottingen 9
Braket 7
VVartbergh 7
Lemgow 7
Dunspurgh 7
Dantzick 8
Hbingen 8

The Swvabish Bank.

Regensburgh 2
Nurenburgh 1
Rottenburgh on the Tauber 1
VVeissenburgh in Nortgow 2
Donawerd. 4
VVinsthaim 1
Schweinfurt 1
VVimpfen 4
Hailbrun 4
Hall in Swvaben 4
Norlingen 4
Dinckelspuel 4
Vlm 4
Augspurgh 4
Gengch 4
Bopingen 4
Gemunde in Schwaben 4
Esslingen 4
Reutlingen 4
Wexl 4
Ptullendorf 4
Kauffburm 4
Northausen 4
Vberlingen 4
Wangen 4
Yssi
Lewkirch 4
Memmingen 4
Kempten 4
Buchorn 4
Ravensburgh 4
Bibrach 4
Lindaw 4
Costnitz 4
Rotvveil 4
Offenburch 4
Gengenbach 4
Zel in Hamersbach 4
Schathausen 4
S. Gal 4
Buchaw in Frederzee 4

Besides the orders of these 5. members of the Empire for the avoyding and preventing of all dissentions in the Empire, to the end that the Common peace of Germanie may be kept and mainteyned, and that the Princes thereof might liue in peace & unitie one with an other, they haue devided some Provinces of the Empire into seuerall Iurisdictions or parts, which they call *Kreitzen* or *Circles*, in which they established certaine speciall Imperiall Counsellours, namely, of the Circles. First of all Anno 1500. sixe at *Ausburgh*: Afterward in the yeere 1512. ten at *Nurnbergh*, & euery Circle choose out of them a temporall Gouvernour, either a Prince and Earle, or a Baron from among the Chiefest of the Nobilitie: unto whome out of the same body were added foure wise, and honorable Counsellours, being of the temporality. Wee will now then shewe the number, and the difference of the Circles, but will referue the principalities & members thereof to their particular Mapps.

The first Circle or Kreyts is the *Franconian*, which shall be discribed in the Map of *Frankenland*.

The second is the *Bavarian*, which is described in the Map of *Bavaria*.

The third is the *Austrian*, specified in the Map of *Austria*.

The fourth is the *Schvvevish*, described in the Map of *VVirtenbergh*.

The 5. is the *Rhynish*, and is declared in the Map of *Nether-Elsas*.

The 6. is of the Primo-Electour on the Rhyne, described in the Map of the Palatinate.

The 7. is the Netherlandish, or *VVestphalian*, conteyned in the first Map of Westphalia.

The 8. is the Vpper-Saxen which is described in the same Mapp.

The 9. is the Nether Saxon, and is described in the same Mapp.

The 10. is the Borgonian, described in the Map of *High-Bourgonie*.

The Romish Imperial Chamber.

Beside this Councell of the Circles, there is an Imperiall Chamber, erected at Spier, in which all difficult causes that happen within the Empire are decided & ended, wherein commonly a temporall Prince, or at least an Earle, or a Baron, is ordayned to sit as Iudge, or President, if he be qualified to beare such a place: unto him his imperiall Majestie, as Assessors, and fellow Iudges and two others from among the Earles, and Barons degree; two Lawyers, and two more chosen out of the Knights, in regard of their Lands, which they hold by inheritance in the Empire or from the Empire, being 6. in number. To these also euerie *Prime-Elektour* added one, and euerie of the Circles two, whereof the one halfe are taken out of the Nobilitie and Knighthood, and the other from among the Lawyers.

THE

The Generall Description OF GERMANIE.

WE come now to the description of *High-Dutchland*, or Germanie, called by Ptolomie *Geear*, being the most spacious Countrie of all *Europe*, and the onely ornament of the Romish Empire, which we will first passe ouer in Generall, & then come to the particularities.

The originall of the name Germani.

And first of all wee will begin with the name, because that about the derivatio of the name *Germania* there are diverse writters haue their fewe all opinions, for some of them doe mainteyne, that *German* is a Dutch word, & is as much to say as a *Gaer-man*, which signifieth *all*, or a *compleate man*, in regard of their Martiall, and vtill prowesse. Others, take this name from the stedfast and constant fidelitie, and faithfulnesse, which this Dutch nation beare the one to the other, whereby they seeke to eternize their name. Some againe misse not much the marke, which fetch it from their militarie honour, whereof they make profession, and instead of *VVarr-men* call them *Germans*. Others againe are of the opinion, that it commeth from the Latine word *Germani*, as having this name *genuina*, we them, because this nation should surpasse all other people in retayning of their ancient Countrie manners, and simplicity: but it seemeth the Authour of this became fought hereby to flatter his owne nation, & followed herein *Strabo*, and *Livius*, who seemeth the like errour, in saying, that this nation were truely, and rightly called *Germani* by the Romans, because they resembled the *Celtians*, as their brethren in their mannerss liuing, and in the stature and tallnesse of their bodies, hauing red and yellowish haire. *Ioannes Goropius Becanus* doth not improperly derive their name, from the word *Geren*, which signifieth to compell or to draw unto them: of which opinion *Tacitus* seemeth also to be, saying in his treatise *de Moribus Germanorum*, that the word *Germania* is novell and lately come up, seing that those who first passed the Rhyne, and whom the Gauls had chased awaye, were sometimes called *Tungri*, and at other times *Germani*: so that the name of this nation, and not of the people, came at the first like by little in use, out of feare of the Conquerour, and a while after this name (as from them selues) was imposed upon them. There are some againe, which call them Germans from the verbe *Geren*, which betokeneth to assemble, because they were Forraners, and a people gathered up together. Moreouer, some thinke, that this name is derived from *Garra* or *Guerra*, giving thereby to understand, that they are a militarie, and a warrlike nation. Also a very learned man in Saxonie giveth out, that the *Germani*, were so named from *Garmania* a people of Asia, which Lucan also supposeth, even as the Saxons are so called from *Saca*. In an other place, he fetcheth it from the *Hebrew* word *Gerimani*, which signifieth in this language, strangers, poore and necessitous. *Peucerus* goeth further in shewing his affection to his native Countrie, naming the Germans *Herrmanner*, that is, men of killfull in warre.

Iaphet the Son of Noah is the chief Dutch-land.

But Learned *Iunius* fetcheth this name farthest of all, and saith, that they haue their descent since *Noahs* floud, and that when *Noah* divided the whole world among his three Sonns. Iaphet had Europe for his lott, whose Sonne was called Gomer, as appeareth in the writ of Moses. He had also three Sonns, namely *Asshkenaz*, *Riphath*, and *Togarmah*. From this *Togarmah* saith Iunius, the Dutches are descended, though the Rabbins will haue it to be *Asshkenaz*: for in this word *Togarmah* or rather *The-germah*, is in all appearance the originall of the name German, as if one would say, *The Germans, the Dutches*.

The originall of the name Almagne.

Some name also this part of Europe *Almagnie*, and the inhabitans thereof *Almanes*, which name they had giuen them, when as the Romaine Empire began to decline, and decay. *Berosus* saith, that they tooke this name from *Hercules Alemannus*, who ruled ouer this people. Others againe fetch this name from *Manno*, their Idoll, Sonne of *Tuiscone*. *Asinius Quadratus* a credible Historian, will haue these people to be called *Almanes*, because they were men gathered together in one, and as it were a hotchpot, or mixture of all kinds of men. Those that pretend that Almanie beareth the name from the *Lake Lemanie*, I cannot see with what probability of truth they should call High-Dutchland so, from a Lake, or a Meere, which lieth without their frountiers in *Savoye*: except some would mainteyne, that the *Lacus Acronius* or the *Boden-Sea*, should be the same *Lacus Lemanus*, upon both whose shoars the *Almanes* inhabited, according to the testimonie of *Ammianus* in his 15. booke. And albeit that some doe mingle the Germans and Almanes together, yet it is manifest enough, that they were distinguished the one from the other. As *Spartianus* in the life of *Mario* writeth thereof in this wise. *All Almanie, and all Germanie, with the other adiacent people &c.* And *Flavius Vopiu* in the life of *Probus*, *whereof the Francks are witnesses, whose habitations are neere the unpassable marshes, and moores. Also the Germans and Almanes are witnesses, which are farre remote from the Rhyne:* Other testimonies wee will passe ouer for brevitie sake.

Teutonia.

We finde also, that this Countrie was named by some *Teutonia*, and that from their Generall *Teuton:* others are of opinion, that this *Teutonia* (which is called in Dutch, *Teutsche*, of the Italians *Tedeschi*, or that those whome they call Teutonici, & their Countrie Teutsch land) is so named from *Thuiston*, which some also name *Tuiscon*, and verely thinke that he was one of the Sonns of *Noach*, wereof Tacitus maketh mention in these words. *They praise and commend* (saith he) *in their ancient Verses and Tunes (which are in stead of their Annalls) their God Thuiston, sprung out of the Earth, and his Sonne Mannum, as the founders and offspring of their nation.* Strabo placeth the same in *Nerice*, or *Bavaria*, some againe are of the opinion, that this *Tuisco* should haue held his residencie at Collen: therefore the place lying right ouer against it, beareth still the name of Dutch. The inhabitants call this Countrie yet to this day *Teutch-land*, the Forrainers *Alemaigne*, the *Slavonians Niemeccha*, the Greekes *Elamagi*, and the Turcks *Alaman*, and thus much for the name of Dutch-land.

Teutschland.

Touching the Frontiers and Limits of Germanie, all Writers doe not agree therein: for the most ancient Historiographers confine Dutch-land to lye betweene the *Rhyne*, the *Donavv*, the maine Sea, the riuer *Tanais*, & *Pontus Euxinus*. The others following, among which are reckoned Strabo, Ptolomie, Mela, Plinius, and some other Grecian, and Latine Writers, make the Rhyne, and the Vistula to be the bounds of high Dutch-land. Tacitus writeth that not so much the *Vistula*, as the terrour, feare & mountaines, part the Dutches from the *Daceans*, and *Sarmatans*. At this daye under the name of Germanie are counted all these Countries which speake Dutch, and therefore passing the bounds of Ptolomie, Germanie conteyneth in it Rhetica, Vindelicia, Austria, and part of *Illyricum*, unto the Edges of the Mountaines of Trent. Likewise, on the other side of the *Rhyne* the Dutches possessed the Romaine Garnisons, and Colonies, to wit, *Constance, Basill, Straesburg, Spier, VVorms, Cobelentz, Bon, Collen*, and other places, euen to the Seaside. For as *Ambrosius* witnesseth in his second *Hexameron*, that the Rhyne heretofore was the bounds of the Romish Empire, where, upon the left side towards Gaule, the Romane Presidents, and Gouvernours warred continually upon the Dutches, partly to hinder their inroads & incursions, and partly, that they themselues might fall upon the Dutches, and that they might the better defend those Dutches, which came under their protection. And this was the onely cause that so manie ancient Townes where built upon the Gaulish side of the Rhyne, and scarcely none on the other side, as the same likewise is seene along the *Donavv*. At this day also the Helvetians or *Svvitsers* are reckonned among the Dutches, & also whole *Prussia* beyond the *Vistula* or *VVeixsel*, so that the Confines of Germanie at this time, extend themselues farther, than they did in the dayes of Ptolomie. For Westward they passe the *Rhyne*, as farre as Picardie and Burgundie, which are parts of France, & Southward they reache beyond the Donaw unto the Alpes, & Eastward farre beyond the Vistula, and Northward it is bounded with the Ocean Sea.

The bounds or limits.

Theodericus.

The chiefest parts, and Countries of Germanie, as well great as small, are these following: Namely the Kingdome of *Bohemia* being a Prince-Electorate. The Kingdome of Poland, though they speake an other language then the Dutch, and though it be not contayned in the Imperiall *Matricule*, which neverthelesse, because it is within the Limits of the Vistula, & lyeth in old Germanie, we will comprehend it among the Mapps of Germanie. Likewise the Kingdome of Hungarie, though it lyeth beyond the bounds of old Germanie, neuertheless, because many excellent Emperours haue bene made out of it, and in regard it ruleth ouer many Countries belonging to the Empire, wee will ioyne it with Germanie. Now the Dukedomes follow, to wit, Vpper Saxonie, the Arch-Dukedome of Austria, the Dukedomes of *Holsteyn, Mecklenburg, Pomeren, Lunenburgh, Lawvenburgh, Brunsvvyck, Meissen, Slesia, Moravia, Cleve, Berge, Gulich, Francona, Bavaria, VVirtenberg, Svvavia*. The Prince-Electorate of the Rhyne, the Palatinate of Bavaria. The Lantgrave of Hessen, of Duringen, the Vpper & Nether *Elsatia*, the Prince-Electorate, and Marquisates of Brandenburgh, and of Baden. The Earledomes of *Embden*, of *Oldenburg, Benthem, Lip, Diepholt, Huy, Mansfelt, Anholt, Stolbergh, Tirol*, &c. and seing that *Livonia* or *Liefland*, is under the subjection of the Dutches, wee haue rekonned it also in Germanie.

The Kingdomes.

The Dukedomes.

The Princedomes.

The Earledomes.

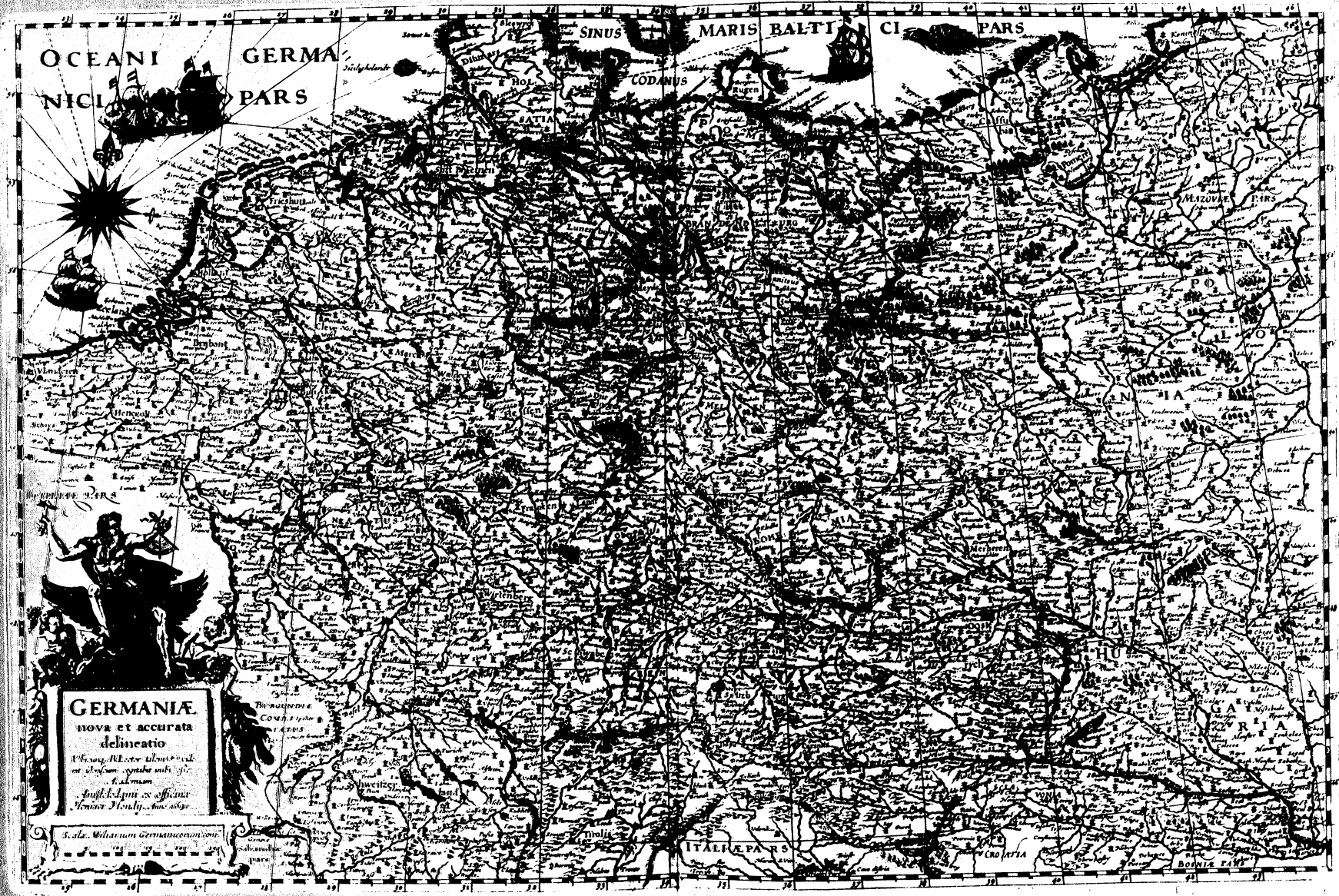
Having declared the situation, and bounds of Germanie, now followeth the qualitie, temperature, and fertilitie thereof, caused by the Climates, and the aspect of the heauens. *Germanie* then lyeth in the Northerne temperate Zone, under the 6. 7. and 8. Climates, betweene the degrees of latitude 47. and 55. and of longitude 24. and 46. The longest day in Summer in the Southerne parallell is 15. houres and a halfe, and in the Northerne parallell is 17. houres and a quarter: The circumference of this large Countrie is 2600. English miles: the figure is almost an exact square, each side being in length 650. miles. And though Cornelius Tacitus writeth, that Germanie is of a sharpe, and a rough Aire, as likewise Seneca maketh mention, that they haue as it were a continuall Winter: yet it appeareth at this present to be of an other countenance, as having the Aire sweete and pleasant, though somewhat coldish, which maketh healthfull & able bodied men. The soile is very fruitfull for the bearing of Barlie-wheate, Rye, Beanes, & Pease, Buck-wheate, & such graine. They haue manie faire, and goodly pasture grounds, and very good Mines of Silver, Copper, Yron, Lead, and other Metalls, and in some places they finde some Gould. It exceedeth farre all other Countries in all kinde of Mineralls, and Metalls. There are also manie quarries of Salt. Plinie also writeth, that Germanie produceth diuerse precious stones, as, the Cadmia, the Bloudstone, the Christall, the Onix, the Allebaster, the Topaze, the Diamant, and the Ceramite or Sweatingstone, as also manie excellent simples & herbes, especially Sparages, and the Brittish Herbe. It hath in it at this day a thousand sorts of pleasant Orchards, & Gardens, having many fruitfull trees, herbes, and flowers in them, and also abundance of excellent wines, likewise great store of Cattaile & wilde beasts, which would be too longe for mee here to reckon up. Caesar writeth, that many kind of wild Beasts are bred in the *Hyrcinian Woods*, which are found no where else, whereof one differeth from the other, especially an Oxe, being of the shape and likenesse of a stagge, having in the midst of his Fore-head, betweene his eares a long horne shooting out upright, & at the very topp braunchet it selfe out. The Male and Femall are of a like forme and bignesse, and their horne of a like greatnesse. There are likewise Beasts called *Akes*, or *Elants*, which haue long shag-haire hanging downe like Goates, but farre greater, having neither hornes, nor any joints in their leggs, and when they sleepe or rest, they stand & leane against trees & lye not downe, and coming to stumble or fall, they cann hardly gett up againe. When the Huntsmen find their traces, and the tree where they haunt, they digg the roote loose, or saw the bodie of the tree almost through, so that this beast coming to leane & rest against it, as their manner is, both tree and beast fall downe together, & so are take. The third sort of wild beast found in this woods, are those which they terme *Vros*, or wild Beares, somewhat lesser then the Elyphant, not much differing in forme and shape from a Bull, they are exceeding strong, and swift footed, man nor beast can escape them, if once they perceiue them. The Huntsme digg great pitfalls for them, whereinto they fall, and being falne into the take a great delight in killing the

The temperature.

The Soile

Let vs now come to the Gouvernment. The Seate of the

The Gouvernment.


OCEANI GERMANICI PARS
SINUS MARIS BALTICI PARS
CODANUS
GERMANIÆ
nova et accurata
delineatio
ITALIÆ PARS
CROATIA
MAZOVIÆ PARS

The Gouernment.

of the Sacred Romish Empire, being devided into the Westerne, and Easterne Empire through many incursions, & invasions of diverse nations, was weakned, and rent by intestine warrs & broyles, which threatned the utter subversion and ouerthrow thereof, forsaking Italie, sought to haue its onely refuge, comfort, strength and power in *Germanie*, and to that end, choose Charlemaigne King of France for their Emperour, borne at *Ingelheym*, two miles from *Mentz*, as many Historians withnesse, where he built a stately pallace, whose old walls & ruines are seene there yet to this daye. The Empire cõtinueth in the race & succession of the *Charolois* for more thẽ a 100 yeares. Afterward, that progenie failing, it was transferred to *Conrade* Duke of *Franconia*, to whõ *Henricus Aucpes*, or the fowler, succeeded. And after him three *Othos* one after an other, of which the last perceving, that the Romans affecting the Empire againe, and desirous to make their Consul *Crescentius* Emperour, having leyved an Armie, tooke the Citie of Rome and obtayned from Pope *Gregorie*, that the right of electing of a Romish Emperour might continually remaine among the Germans, upon this condition, that the new Elected first Cæsar, or King of the Romans, having receiued his Crowne from the Pope, should be entyteled *Imperator Augustus*: so that in that time seuen Princes-Electours, namely, three Arch-Bishops, and foure temporall Princes were ordayned for the choosing of an Emperour. After the death of this Otho, the next Elected Emperour was *Henricus Sanctus*. This manner of Election *Charles* the fifth Emperour, afterward established by a golden Bull; which is extant to this daye. Insucceeding times, there were more states, and dignities erected in Germanie for the encreasing of the Empire. Of the Germans valour, and sufficiencie in militarie Actions Tacitus witnesseth, who was a president in the Netherlands, under the Emperour *Vespasianus*, when he saith, no man euer warred against Dutches, but had the worst: which the three Conquered Legions of the Emperour *Augustus* tryed. The same also felt *Carbo*, *Cassius*, *Scaurus*, *Aurelius*, *Seruilius*, *Capio* and *Manlius*, all braue Chiefs and Generalls, which were defeated and routed by the Germans, and as this old verse mentioneth:

Vilcherim Krieg vvil ungluck han,
Der fangt es mit dem Tentschman.

That is inesfect:

None euer yet vvith Germans vvarred durst,
But commonly they euer had the vvorst.

Iosephus nameth this people *Fortes*, or strong men, Dionysius calleth them *Martialists*, and Arrianus *Valourous*, Seneca *de ira* saith, that no man is more courragious, then a Dutch man, none more egar at a charge, nor none more desirous to beare armes.

For the rest, we finde that Germanie at this daye is so fare and pleasant a Countrie, adorned and inhabited with so manie fare Cities, Townes, Castles, Bourroughs, and Villages, that it will giue no place to Italie, France, or Spaigne.

Imperiall Townes.

There are reckoned in it 84 free Imperiall Townes, among which there are, *Collen*, *Lubeck*, *Lunenburgh*, *Francksord*, *Bremse*, *Spier*, *Straesburgh*, *Augsburgh*, *Regenspurgh*, *Heidlebureh*, *VVien* or *Viana*, *Praegh*, and others, whereof wee will speake in their due places.

This Countrie is also watered with so manie great and pleasant rivers, that it exceedeth the notablest Countries of Europe. I will speake nothing of the Lakes, Meeres, and Marshes, whereof the ancients make mention, and of which number of rivers *Seneca* sheweth the cause in his third booke *Naturalium quæstionum*, where he saith; It is well knowne, that in Germanie, France and Italie there are so many rivers, & brookes, because of the moistnesse of the aire, and that in Sommer time the land is watered by the often rayne which falleth. The chiefe rivers of Germanie are the *Donavv*, the *Rhyne*, the *Ems*, the *Maine*, the *Necker*, the *Elue*, the *Sprey*, the *VVeser*, and the *VVeixsel*.

The Rivers.

The Danow.

The Donaw is called by *Ptolomie*, and some others by *Plinie* and Strabo *Ister*: and *Strabo* placeth this alteration of name about the *Cataractus* or fall of the same river, but Plinie about that place, where it falleth into the Illyricũ. *Ptolomie* by the Citie *Axipolina*, & Appianus at the meeting of the Donaw, & the Saw: so that the vpper part should be called *Danubius*, & the nether part the *Ister*. By *Stephanus* it was named in former times *Matóas*, also *Danubis*, & *Danusis*, and by *Festus Aduhanus*. And in some old coppies they reade *Dannuius*: But at this daye it is called the *Done*, or *Donavv*, and that for the rushing noise of the waues thereof, as *Althamerus* witnesseth. *Sallustius* writeth, that this river, next the Nil, is the greatest, which runneth into the Mediterranean Sea. *Arrianus* in his first booke of the memorable acts of *Alexander the Great*, called this the greatest of all other streames. This river hath his spring-head in the *Schvvartzvvald* by a Village called *Donesching*, where he springeth, and gusheth out abundance of water from out of the bowels of the Earth. The ancients named this hill out of which it springeth *Abnobam*, though round about it there is not a hill within a Dutch mile of the Fountaine of it, as *Munster* himself writeth who hath seene it, but saith that he did obserue diligently, that the waters vnceasantly gushed and sprang up in abundance out of a small hill, not passing 15 or 16 ells high. This Fountaine and spring-head the Emperour Tiberius, being neere unto these confines, was desirous to see in his owne person. *Herodotus* thought that this river sprang out of the Pyrænean Mountaines, upon whose authority *Aristotle* relying, was deceived in his second Booke *de Meteoris*. *Maginus* to excuse the grose errours of these famous writers, would therefore haue placed the Pyrænean Mountaines in Germanie. This river then as sone as it floweth from his head, runneth presentlie through some moorish places, and spreading him selfe into divers braunches at last hasteth to meete altogether in one channell, and encreasing by other small brookes and rivers, to the number of some sixtie (whereof the one halfe of them are navigable) runneth with his course through manie Countries directly Eastward, and against the Sunne as through Suavia, Bavaria, Austria, Hungarie, Walachia, and Bulgaria, and at length falleth into *Pontus Euxinus*, with fiue mouths or outletts, as *Dyonisius*, *Strabo*, and *Herodotus* make mention, and as Plinie saith with sixe, and according to the opinion of Ammianus and Solinus with seauen, and that with such a foaming, roaring and rushing noise, because of the abundance of waters, that he retayneth his fresh water among the salt, some 40 thousand paces within the Sea. And it is well knowne saith Ammianus, that the Fishe in great Shoales, come hether into this fresh water from the furthest parts of the Sea, to shoote their roanes and spawnes, that with the more ease they might feede, and nourish their yonge ones with the wholesomenesse, and sweetnesse of these waters. The Emperour *Traianus Nerva*, made a bridge ouer this river in Mæsia with great art and cunning, which Adrianus brake off againe, as *Dio Cassius* witnesseth. Touching the Donaw Georgius Fabritius in his Itinerarium writeth in this wise:

——*Ister,*
Qui centum populos, & magnas alluit urbes,
Euxinum irrumpit bis terno flumine Pontum.

That

That is:

The famous Ister vvatring a hundred people, townes, and places.
In Pont Euxin dischargeth his many mouths and vvinding traces.

And an other:

Cedere Danubium sitibi, Nile, negat.

That is:

O seuen mouth'd Nile, I plainely see,
Donavv vvill scarce giue vvay to thee.

For all the famous rivers of the world at last discharge them selues into the Sea, as Ovid witnesseth in his third booke of his Metamorph. in this verse.

In quo diſinimus, facri in quo currimus omnes.

The Rhyne.

The second place I ascribe to the *Rhyne*, which was famous in Cæsars time, and is at this daye called the *Rhyne*. He taketh his spring-head (as Cæsar witnesseth in Swisserland, neere the *Leponting Mountaines*) out of the Mount *Adula*, being an arme of one of the highest Alpes, commonly called the Etzel, as Strabo, & Ptolomie mention. *Claudianus* will haue him to spring out of *Rhetia*. The Rhyne then having his head, according to the opinion of *Strabo*, and of Ptolomie in the Easterne part of the Alpes, where the said Alpes ioyne to this Mount *Adula*, and where the *Leponting* inhabite, it is so that it springeth up there with two heads, at least a dayes journey the one from the other, by reason of the highnesse of the Alpes, whereof the one head lyeth more Westward, and Northward, and is commonly called the *Fore-Rhyne*; the other more Eastward and Southward, & is named by the Inhabitants the *Back-Rhyne*. These at length coming one into an other make the Rhyne, which running not farre together make also two Lakes, or Meeres, the one called *Acronius*, or *Constantius* from the Citie of Constance, neere unto which it lyeth, whereof wee will speake in the description of Swisserland: The other *Cella*, or as the Latins say *Lacum Venetum*, or *Cellensem*, which aboundeth in fishe. Afterward, he taketh his Course Westward, and watereth the Towne of *Rhynfelden*, and so runneth with a right streame to Basill, where winding towards the North, enricheth *Straesburgh* passing through many Countries and Townes, and carrying along with him manie brooks, & riuers, which fall into him, swelleth & passeth proudly by *Spier*, *VVormes* & *Mentz*, & afterward turning againe Westward runneth by *Bingen*, and then taking his course North-East, leaving behinde him the Townes of *Coblentz*, *Bon*, & *Collen*, & at Schenkeschance divideth himself into two parts about the beginning of *Agri Batavici*, now called the *Betuvve*, the one arme running by an ancient Castle called *Lobeth* now the *Tolehouse*, & retayning still the name of the Rhyne runneth directly downe to Arnhem, one of the chiefe Cities of Gelderland, whence taking his Course, and making hast with many windings and turnings passeth by *VVagening*, and so downeward to the towne of Rhyne, which Tacitus calleth *Rinnes*, and then runneth by *VVyck te Duerstadt*, where the Rhyne looseth his name, and is called *the Leck*, which heretofore was but a brooke, and now is become a faire riuer: then passing by *Culenburch*, *Viana*, and *Schoonhoven*, falleth into the *Merwvey*, before he taketh the name of the *Maze*. The other part of the *Rhyne*, turning on the left hand upon the point of *Schenckeschanse* runeth with a swift streame downe to the ancient Citie of *Niemegen*, where he receiueth the name of the *VVael*, and passing downeward with a long reach towards *Tiel*, maketh crooked windings to Bommel, & leaving it on the left hand falleth downe to *Loveste yn*, and *VVorcum*, where he receiueth the Maze into him, and then at Gorcum receiueth into him also the still and soft-fleeting riuer of the *Linghe*, getteth there the name of *Merwvey* from the ancient Castle of the *Merovaerum*, which standeth in the water, and passing by it taketh his course by the famous Maiden-Towne of Dort, and after he hath receiued into him two armes of the Rhyne, the one called the *Leck*, the other the *Yssel*, passing by Yselmont, and falling downe to Rotterdam, taketh the name of the *Maze*, and enlarged himselfe, leaving *Schiedam*, and *Vlaerding* on the right hand, running with a large mouth and outlett downe to Geerfliet, and the Briell, leaving them on the left hand dischargeth himself into the manie Sea.

The Leck.

The Ems.

The *Ems* called by Ptolomie *Amasius*, by Strabo *Amasias*, and by Tacitus *Amisia*, as also by Plinie, & Pomponius *Amisius*, springeth out of *Vvestphalia* a litle beneath *Paderborn*, and turning towards the North East, runneth by *VVarendorp*, *Grefen*, *Rhenen*, and *Lingen*, afterward by *Meppen* and *Nehuisum*, & so dischargeth himselfe into the Northerne Sea at *Embden*, a Towne of the *Chauci Minores*.

The Mogon.

The fourth river of Germanie is called the *Meyne*, by *Pliny Manus*, by *Pomponius Manis*, and *Menus* by *Ammianus*. The Historiographer Reginus, and some other writers of his time, name this river *Mogonum*. Whether this be not the river *Iulia* mentioned by *Velleius Paterculus* it is considerable, except in stead of *Iulia* it should be *Lupia*, as some Learned men imagine. This river taketh is head out of the *Fichelmount*, runneth by *VVirtzburgh*, *Padebergh*, and *Franckford*, which Citie for that respect is called *Frankford on the Meyne*, and at Mentz falleth into the *Rhyne* separating the Nether Dutches, from the Higher Dutches on this side of the Rhyne. The Greekish Letters of the name of this river make in number as many cyphers, as there be dayes in the yeare, namely 365.

The fifth river is the *Neccar*, so called from the curious grapes, and wines, which that country yeeldeth, through which it passeth, according to the testimonie of *Rhenanus*. This river by the Ancients was called the *Nicer*: the spring-head thereof lyeth some two houres going from the *Donavv*, and running through *VVirtembergerland*, at *Heydelbergh* falleth into the Rhyne.

Now followeth the *Albis* or the *Elue* a very great streame, which parted the *Suevos* from the *Cheruscis*, Velleius witnesseth, that he runneth by the limits of the Semnons and *Hermunduriens*. *Tacitus* writeth, that this famous river of the Elue, springeth out of the *Hermundurii*, but *Conrade Celtes* maintaineth, that he taketh his head in *Bohemia* out of the *Schvvartzvvalt*, and after he hath watered many territoires, & passing by many famous Townes, betweene the *Chaucos minores*, and the *Cimbrians* of Holsteyn, dischargeth himselfe into the maine Sea. This is the same river, upon whose shoare appeared to Drusius the likenesse of a woman, but of a greater shape, forbidding him to march any further, of which apparition *Dio* & *Tranquillus* write. The Latine writers, who liued in the Barbarous, and unlearned times, call this river *Albia*, and the Dutches *Elbe*. The Bohemians from whence he springeth, calleth him *Labe*. *Fabritius* in his *Missian* Historie, will haue him retaine his name from the number of the Spring-heads out of which he floweth, which are Eleuen, or as the Bohemians and Saxons say, from eleuen brookes, and rivers that run into him. For as Fabritius relateth, this river hath his

head in that part of the *Schwartzwalt*, which beareth the name of the Giants, commonly called *Risenbergh*, from eleuen Fountaines or springs, which he describeth by name, the which meete altogether, & make the Elue streame, for *elue* or *elbe* in Duytch signifieth eleuen.

The Oder. In the seuenth place we come to the river *Suevus*, which by some is called *Viadrus*, and now in these times by changing of some letters, *Odera*. The *Oder* taketh his course through *Moravia*, and by many waters running into him is encreased, passeth by Franckford on the Oder, so named from this river, and so downeward unto *Stetin* a Sea and marchant-Towne, and by the Episcopall Towne of *Camin*, where he spreadeth out into a Lake, and at last dischargeth himselfe into the Sea. Therefore those erre greatly, who thinke that the *Spree* (which likewise is a notable riuer, running by the Towne of *Brandenburgh*, and falling into the Elue at *Havelburgh*) should be the river *Suevus*, or the *Oder*, of which number *Bilibaldus* is one, when he writeth, that the *Sprea* runneth into the maine Sea, by the Haven Towne *Sunda*.

The Wyse. Next followeth the *Visurgus*, vulgarly called the *Wyeser*, being famous because of the defeate of *Varus*, as *Paterculus* sheweth, by *Dio* he is named lib 55. *Wiruzyos*, and by Ovid *Iturgus*, by Ptolomie *Visurgis*, by Strabo *Bisurgius*, & by Sydonius *Vesaris*. This river springeth out of *Hessia*, runneth by *Minden*, *Gottingen*, *Bremen*, and at last dischargeth himselfe into the maine Sea.

The Vistula. The last place shall be giuen to the *Vistula*, or Istula, which river *Bibaldus* nameth also *Vandalum*, running through the Frontiers of Germanie, because that on the other side *Ptolomie* placeth the *Europaam Sarmatiam*, and *Iornandes* the *Scythian*. This river hath his head out of the Sarmatian Mountaines, watereth *Cracaw* the Capitall Citie of the Kingdome of *Poland*, and afterward growing greater by many riuelets and brookes, which run into him, spreadeth himselfe into three outlets, whereof the one runneth by the famous Citie of Dantzick, the other by Elbing, and the third by *Guckstadt*, and at length this riuer with his three outletts, looseth himselfe in the Vendalmlake or the Prussian Sea.

Besides these rivers aboue mentioned, there are diuers other rivers and streames in Germanie, which runne either into the Sea, or into some of these great Rivers, which for brevitie sake wee will omit, and come unto the description of the Sea, which after the name of Germanie is called the *German Sea*; for seing that we represent unto you a Generall discription of all Germanie, it will not be amisse to speake something of the Coasts, Shoares, and the Sea beating upon it. Iersmanneth then, that the Moone is the cause of the Ebbing and flowing thereof: for according to the course of the Moone the sea either encreaseth or decreaseth the tides of it, which makes it come to passe, that twice in 24 houres slee floweth and ebbeth, & the Sea beginneth to swell and come in, when the Moone riseth in the Horizon: & whē the Moone toucheth the Meridian Line, & declineth Westward, the sea by degrees returneth againe into her limits. Againe when the Moone setts, and goeth downe, to visite our *Antipodes*, then the Sea beginneth to flowe and swell againe so longe, till shee toucheth the Midneight line, and when the Moone ariseth in our *Hemisphere*, then the Sea ebbeth againe into her bounds. And as the Moone doth not alwaies rise at one time, nor in one place, but continually changeth her order, as yesterday, and to daye: so also the motion of the tides are not alwaies alike at a sett houre, but onely at that time, when the Moone passeth *Cali Cardines*. It is also to be considered, that the Moone mouveth, and troubleth the Sea more, when shee is in the Full, than when shee is either in her Quarters or in the waine: for the power of her influence is more, when shee giueth the greatest light, than when shee is a decreasing, or in her waine. Ye must also consider, that when the Moone is full the tides flowe higher then ordinarie, which wee call Springtides. Therefore *Agellius* in his 14 booke, doth not improperlie affirme, *that the Sea is the Companion of the Moone, in growing old, and longe with her.* The Moone also and the flowing and ebbing of the Sea, through her aspects, and Coniunction with the Sonne and other Planets are either more or lesse. As for exemple, when the Moone beholdeth *Venus* in a convenient aspect, and passeth through her moist house, then the Sea floweth higher than ordinarily, and if shee looketh upon *Mars* and walketh through his dry-habitation, then they decrease againe. Moreouer, ye must obserue the elevation of the signes, for when the Moone is in the signes *rectarum ascensionum*, then the tides last longer than when shee assendeth obliquely. Many excellent, and learned men haue marked this, that the encrease or flowing of the Sea, never falls out with the ebbing of the same just at one time, except the Moone be then in *Signis Æquinoctialibus sine latitudine*. Wee must not passe ouer also, that some parts of the Sea suffer and endure the influence of the light, and the beames of the Moone, more then some others; and that either through *rectitudinem radiorum*, or in regard of some other secret propertie. For when the Moone is Northerne, she sendeth downe upon the waters a more powerfull influence and operation with her beames, than when shee is in her Southerne course: for the one causeth the Sea to waxe, and encrease in the Southerne Coasts, and the other in the Northerne. The tides, and flowings showe themselues more in some Coasts, than in others, for in some places they are scarcely perceiued, and in other places not at all.

Now that we may speake some thing of our Germane Sea, it is certaine, and most true, that in some parts one can hardly marke the motion, and flowing, unlesse it be mouved, and driuen by the winds: especially, when the winde bloweth North-East, for then it riseth amaine, raging farre and neere, with mightie billowes and waues, so that some times the shoars and Banks cannot keepe her within her bounds, but many times breaketh and ouerfloweth them. And though the Spanish and the Atlantick Sea is almost bottomelesse, so that it can scarcely be sounded under three or foure hundred fadome, yet wee finde that the German Sea in some places is not passing 60 fadome deepe, and in the verie deepest not aboue hundred fadome, unlesse upon some Coasts of Norway where they cann finde no bottome because of the exceeding depth thereof.

Fresh waters in the Sea And which is more remarkeable that whereas all other Seas, are brackish, and haue their waters salt: this Sea hath fresh water, good to drinke, by reason of the many fresh water, rivers, which run into it out of the Sarmatian Mountaines, as also because the Sunne in those places, is not so powerfull, to exhale out of them the cleerest, the lightest, and the subtilest water, which is the cause of the sweetnesse and freshnesse in that Sea, as some doe dispute: but surely, if this were a sufficient reason, why then should not the *Amalchium*, and *Chronium Sea* have fresh water in them, which notwithstanding is found to the contrarie. Therefore it is verely thought, that the melted snow, and the abun-

abundance of riuers falling out of the Sarmatian Mountaines, is the onely cause of the freshnesse of these waters.

Whence arised also this question, wherefore other Seas doe more easily beare heavie laden ships, than this Sea? the reason is (say they,) that the water of the Salrish Seas, is of a more thicker substance, and therefore doth carrie heavier burdens, then the other, whereas contrarie wise the thinnesse and subtilitie of these waters vse to sinke under their burden. Hence it commeth to passe also, that the water in this Sea is lighter, and better to swime in, then in other Seas. Notwithstanding (by reason of the loftie motion thereof the ships seeme thereby as it were to mount up unto the sky, & presētly to fall downe againe as it were unto the botome) it causeth more Sea-sicknesse and vomiting than others. This Sea also according to the seuerall parts and Countries hath sundry and seuerall names, for it is called the German Ocean, because it beateth upon the Germane Coast, and reaching further Westward is named the French and British Sea, and Eastward the Sarmatian; it is called also the North-Sea, *Arlonum Mare*, *Cimbricum*, *Balthicum*, *Codanum*, *Suevicum*, *Vandalicum*, *Scyticum*, and *Sarmaticum*, and thus much for the Sea, as the finallnesse of this place will permit vs.

The mountainers. The chiefest mountaines in Germanie are these, the *Rolbergh*, the *Mount Isidii*, *Melibocus*, *Fichtelberg*, *Semus*, *Suevus*, *Pfawvvenbergh*, *Resicus*, *Sprulius*, *Vosetius*, and *Vosagus*.

The woods and Forests. There are in Germanie also great store of woods, and Forests, whereof the *Hercinian Forest* exceedeth all others in greatnesse, and by all ancient Writers, as well *Grecians* as *Latins* is famous, as namely in *Pomponius Mela*, who writteth thereof in the same manner, as Cæsar doth. Also *Strabo* in his 7. booke, and *Plinie* in diuers places. And notwithstanding this wood spreadeth it selfe with his corners, and wings farte and wide: yet it conteineth it selfe in Germanie, as well reaching Westward as Southward. Therefore *Glareanus* will not acknowledge the *Ardennean Forest* to be any part thereof; which nevertheless some in our times haue done. Cæsar writeth in his sixth booke de *bello Gallico*, that this Forest extendeth it selfe in length, 60. dayes journey, and 9. in breath. In our times this Wood hath gotten manie names, for in some places it is called *Nigra Silva*, or the *Svvarts-vvood*, by reason of the abundance of his Pine-trees which growe in it, in other places the *Otto-vvood*, called after the name of Otto the Emperour, who used to hunt much in it. It taketh also the name from the people that inhabite by it, and for that reason is also called the *Thuringer* and *Bcemer-vvood*. Among the *Cheruscos* it keepeth the ancient name of *Hercynia Silva*, or the *Hartzvvold*, or the *Rosin-vvood*, by reason of the great store of Rosine which is found in it. These woods also *Pandulphus Collenutius Pisauriensis* remembreth in his description of Germanie with these words: The *Sylva Hercynia* for his great length, reaching unto *VVallachia*, & *Sevenbergen*, hath manie, & sundry names, till that it hath accosted the utmost ends of Tartaria, where he taketh the name of the *Svvart-vvood*: the end whereof is unknowne and unpassable, because of the abundance of fierce and wild beasts that are in it, and can in no wise be travelled through, because of the strange sights and apparations that are seene in it.

The Publike buildings & vvorks. Now followe the publick, and particular edifices & buildings of Germanie, of which (for brevity sake, wee will mention some, and passe by others) the Minster or great Church of Straesburgh with his goodly and loftie steeple carryeth away the bell from all others, and for the sumptuous worke thereof may be truely accounted the eight wonder of the world. The beautifull foundation of this Church was begann to be layd in the yeere of our Lord 1015, and anno 1277. under the Gouvernment of the Bishop *Conrade of Lichtenbergh*, *Erwinus* of *Steinbach*, a most skilfull Architect and workmaster, began to built the steeple, being indeed an admirable worke, that the like is not seene in Germanie, Italie, or France: for the finishing whereof it tooke up 27. yeeres. It is from the very foundation to the top of the apple wrought up with fine foure-squarc hewen stones, being all lucent and lightsome: the assent unto the middle breath consisteth of foure winding stares, and from thence to the topp of eight. The highest apple or knott standing upon the ground seemeth to be no greater than a bustell, but being upon it is so great and large that fiue or six men may easely stand upright in it. The steeple is 574. Geometricall foote high, whereof a Poet in Adrianus his Theater verifieth thus:

Vrbs Praclara sita, vipis contermina Rheni,
Maxima cui celsa mctiuntur mania turri.

That is:

Straesburg on Rhenes in a mevvld bankes doth lye
VVhose Towre euen bidds defiance to the skye.

There is also a most artificiall & wonderful Clocke in it.

The Archbishopricks & Bishoprick. And touching the Spirituall State of Germanie, they haue in it seuen Archbishopricks, whose Provinces (onely Livonia excepted) shalbe here described unto you. The first, which representeth it selfe, is the *Arch-bishop of Mentz*, who hath under him 12. Suffragans, or other Bishops, as namely, those of *Chur*, *Constance*, *Straesburgh*, *Spier*, *VVormes*, *VVurtzburgh*, *Augspurgh*, *Aychstadt*, *Hildesheym*, *Paterborne*, *Halberstadt* and *Ferden*. The Arch-bishop of *Collen* hath foure Bishops under him, to wit, of *Munster*, *Luyck*, *Minden*, & *Osenbrugh*. The Arch-bishop of *Trier* hath three Bishops standing under him, as of *Metz*, *Toul* in Lorraine, and *Verdun*. Vnder the arch-bishop of *Magdenburg*, as being the ancientest, and chiefest of Germanie; there are foure Bishops, to wit, of *Morspurgh*, *Naumburgh*, *Brandenburgh*, and *Havelbergh*. There are 9. Bishops subject to the Arch-bishop of *Saltzburgh*; namely, of *Trent*, *Brixen*, *Passavv*, *Frisingen*, *VVien*, or *Vianna*, *Seckavv*, *Gertz*, *Lavemnunt*, and *Chiemse*. The Arch-bishop of *Bremen* hath sixe Bishops, belonging to him, as of *Lubeck*, *Suerin*, *Lebus*, *Schlesvvick*, *Ratzenburgh*, and *Hamburgh*. Vnder the Arch-bishop of *Riga*, there are foure Bishops, namely, of *Revel*, *Cur*, *Oesel*, and *Derpt*. The free Bishops, which are subject to no Arch-bishops, are these of *Meyssen*, *Bambergh*, and *Regenspurgh*.

The Academies, or Vniversities are these following, as that of *Basill*, *Collen*, *Dillingen*, *Mentz*, *Marpurgh*, *Leypzigh*, *Ingolstadt*, *Heydelbergh*, *Gripswaldt*, *Friburgh* in Briesgaw, *Franckford* on the Oder, *Erffort*, *Prag*, *Rostock*, *Coningsbergen*, *Trier*, *Tubingen*, *Vianna*, *Breslavv*, *VVittenberg*, and *VVurtzburgh*, out of which as out of so many Troian Horses an infinite number of learned men are come, as hath beene euidently prouved, by such as haue bene most skillfull & learned in all Arts, & languages, as in Latine, Greeke, and Hebrew. For here are found the Eloquent Orators, the acute Disputers, the perfect Arithmeticians, and the most skillfull Astronomers, the absolute Geometricians and Surveyours of Lands. I will conceale their excellent knowledge in Phylick, & many other liberall Arts, and Sciences besides.

Their manners and maners. Now I come to the customes, and manners of the High-Dutches, which all writers for the most part agree in: Touching the constitution of the Germans they

they haue ſtronge, & able bodies & members, having grave dyed, reddiſh haire, tall and great bodies, able to withſtand a ſhock, as Tacitus writeth: Hegeſippus and *Plinius* in time paſt called them *horrid*, and full of indignation. *Sydonius* cruell and *Savage*. *Pauſanias*, and *Caſſiodorus* ſuperbe or *proud*. *Appianus* mercileſſe: *Cæſar perfidious*, and diſſemblers, and *Paterculus* that they were in their Barbariſh Savageneſſe ſlie, & craftie & giuen to lying. But *Tacitus* in thoſe daies having converſed, and dwelt among them, ſpeaketh more favorably and truely of them, in ſaying, that they were braue Souldiers, couragious in warre, neither ſubtill, nor craftie, but ſimple and very open-hearted, not lightly revealing any ſecret, wherewith they were entruſted. The like teſtimonie alſo the Emperour Iulian in his *Miſopogona* giueth of them, ſaying, that he himſelfe found indeed, that the *Dutches* could not diſſemble and flatter, but lived with all men in ſimplicitie, and openheartednes. *Ptolomie* 2. *Quadrip.* ſaith, they are temperate, and mannerlie by nature, proceeding from the propertie of the Countrie, wherein they liued.

Their pagan Religion.

Touching their religion, which is that which knitteth, and bindeth the hearts & minds of men together. The Germans (as Cæſar writeth) when they were Heathens, offred no manner of Sacrifices, holding onely thoſe for their Gods which they could ſee and perceiue, & by whoſe meanes in appearance they might be holpen, as the *Sunne*, the *Moone*, and the *Fire*: but afterward in ſucceeding ages, as it appeareth by *Tacitus* (who liued under the Gouvernment of the Emperour *Nerva*) they had ſome other Gods, as *Mercurius*, *Hercules*, *Mars*, *Iſidus*, and the Mother of the Gods. Alſo a certaine one called *Alcim* and *Velleda* & *Aurinia*. The ſame Tacitus maketh mention alſo, of the temple of *Tanfana*, and ſaith moreover, that the *Suevians* worſhipped the Earth as their Mother, whom they called *Aerrham*, as Lipſius readeth it. Plutarck ſheweth alſo, that they had ſome holy women among them, which Tacitus nameth, *Fatidicæ*, *Agantmas*, and *Polyanus Vates*, which is as much to ſay, as Southſayers, which could diuine, or fore tell ſome future things, from the noiſe of the waters, and by their whirlings, and turnings about. Ælianus relateth that they could foretell ſome things out of the Entrailes and by the ſignes of fowles. Aboue all they honored *Mercurius*, or *Teutatus*, not forbearing to Sacrifice men as *Tacitus* witneſſeth.

Their Magiſtrates.

In the times of peace they had no publick Magiſtrate, but uſed to chooſe one when they went to warre. They tooke their moſt pleaſure and delight in the warrs. Robbing and ſtealing was accounted no ſhame among them as wee reade in *Cæſar*. And as Seneca writeth, there was nothing in the world, which liked them better then armes, for they were borne, and bred up in them. Tacitus ſaith alſo, that when they had ſatt long in peace at home, they went to helpe other nations, which waged warre, carrying along with them their mothers, wiues, and children, which carryed their victualls after them, which putt courage into them and ſtirred them up to fight, and did not forbeare to ſuck their wounds. They begann their fight with ſinging and leaping for ioye, and with agreat noiſe and clattering of armes. He that loſt his ſhield in the Battaile, it was accounted a great ſhame for him, and that many of them for this cauſe leaving the warres, through deſperation and ſhame hanged themſelues. *Dio* and *Herodotus* write, that they ſwame ouer rivers, to which their light armes and tall bodies gaue much helpe, as Tacitus teſtifieth. We read in *Appianus*, that they did not feare death, imagining in themſelues that they ſhould liue againe. They were verie ſtricte in keeping the band of Matrimonie, and contented themſelues with one wife, ſaving ſome fewe, who not ſo much out of luſt, as by reaſon of their nobility tooke more wiues. The women that committed adulterie (which nevertheleſſe hapned ſeldome) had this puniſhment layd upon them, that her huſband, in the preſence of her neereſt kindred, turned her out of the doores, after he had ſhorne of her haire, beating her away before him with ſtripes, through euery way and Corner. Everie Mother gaue ſuck to her owne child, and never uſed any Nurſes, or Foſter mothers for them. Cæſar writeth, that they held it vnreaſonable to offer wrõge or violence to the Geſts that came unto them for what cauſe ſoeuer, but rather did defend them from all iniurie, and violence, which they held as ſacred, and kept openhouſes and their tables furniſhed for all Commerce. Tacitus witneſſeth alſo, that among the Dutches, no man complained of an other mans fault, and that good manners were in greater requeſt among them, then good lawes in other places.

Their Diet and victualls, (ſaith Cæſar) conſiſted moſt in Milke, Cheeſe, & Fleſhe. *Plinius* relateth that they eat no other bread, but Oaten-cakes, and Appianus ſaith, that in the times of want and ſcarcitie they contented themſelues with raw meats, and as *Mela* writeth they eat raw fleſhe. *Athenæus* affirmeth that they made their dinner of ſmall peeces of meate roſted, and dranke Milke, and Wine upon it. Tacitus ſaith moreouer, that they eat homely victualls, and ſome times a peece of Venaiſon, Crabbs & Creame, & their Beare brued with barly or ſome other graine. In their bankets, & feaſts they were gluttonous, and exceſſiue, and held it no ſhame to ſitt night and day by it. Their cloathing ſaith Tacitus was a Souldier Caſſack or Iackett, which they claſped too about their ſhoulder, and they wore very ſtraight cloaths, as cloſſe to their bodies as poſſibly they could. Such a manner of apparell writeth Sidonius the Francks uſed to weare. There women were cloathed in the ſame faſhion as their men, and their Coats full of foulds, they wore alſo furrs and the ſkinne of wild beaſts. In former times they were blockiſh and vnfit for any ſciences, but now are growne moſt expert and ſkilfull in all manner of knowledg, and manufacture to their great praiſe, and commendation, paſſing by all crafts. The Germans excell all other nations in the ſkill and knowledge of caſting, & of forging of Copper, as alſo to handle and temper all ſorts of Mettall and Mineralls. The Art of printing was firſt invented there, & the knowledge of making of Ordinance, of Clocks & Watches came firſt from thence. To conclude, Germanie is become the ſeate, and habitation for all manner of crafts and arts, and there is no cunning invented, which they haue not with induſtrie, carefull diligence and knowledge augmented, adorned and enriched, beſides thoſe which firſt were invented there.

Finally, Germanie is not onely provided with all manner of coſtly wares, and commodities, but diſtributeth them in abundance to their Neighbours, yea to manie forraine nations farre remote, to wit, moſt excellent Wines, Money, Silver, Copper, Tinne, Lead, Quick-ſilver, Vitriol, Allom, diuers Dyes and Colours, Lettanie, Corne, many Inſtruments of Iron and Braſſe, and many ſort of other wares beſides: and thus much of Germanie in Generall, now the particular deſcriptions followe.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ELVE-STREAME,

Together with the Provinces, and Ilelands lying about

HAMBVRGH.

AMonge the Rivers & Streames of Germanie, the Elue is not accounted the leaſt, which in ancient times was famous, for ſome memorable acts hapned neere unto it, as Hiſtories ſufficiently declare. It runneth farre & wide through Germanie, but our Geographer, deſcribeth no more of it in this Mapp than that part thereof, which diſchargeth it ſelfe into the Northerne Sea. The Elue parteth *Saxonie* from *Suevia*, and hath his head as Tacitus relateth in *Bohemia*. It is that river upon whoſe ſhoare there appeared a woman who ſpeake to the great *Druſius*, and forbad him to goe any further, as *Dio*, & *Tranquillus* mention. The Heathen writers in former times called this river *Albia*, and the Germans at this day the *Elbe*, & the Bohemians out of whoſe Countrie he ſpringeth *Labe*. It taketh his name from the number Eleuen, as *Fabricius* in his Deſcription, and memories of *Miſſia* relateth, for he taketh his head from Eleuen ſprings, or Fountaines, as thoſe of Bohemia witneſſe, or as the Saxons will haue it from Eleuen rivers that run into it. For they haue their head-ſprings (as Fabricius reporteth) in the *Svvartvvood* from a place called *Riſenbergh* ſo named from the Giants, that inhabited there, where it iſſueth out of Eleuen ſprings, which he nominateth every one by their name, and meeting all together make this river. Neere unto theſe Spring-heads, they are ſmall & narrowe, but running further growe larger and broader, making many crooked windings, by the Hamlet of *Melinck* into the Moldauw, which river divideth Pragh the Capitall Citie of Bohemia into two parts: from Melinck it runneth into the *Eger*, and from thence with manie turnings paſſeth through *Miſſia*, *Saxonie*, and *VVirtenbergh*, and ſo by *Magdenburgh*, watering many places to *Hamburgh*, *Stoad*, *Gelackſtadt*, and at laſt with a large mouth diſcharged himſelfe into the Northerne Sea, of this river *Lucanus* writeth thus:

The Elue, and ſwift Rhyne, haſt to the cold-Northerne Sea amaine,
Traverſing Germanie, throug many a pleaſant Mead, and Plaine.

Hamburgh. The Elue is famous for the great trading that is in *Hamburgh* the chiefe citie of *Stormarck*, and the great commerce, which the Germans, the Netherlanders, the Engliſh, the Spagnards, & other Nations haue in it. This Citie lieth 18. Duytch-miles from the Sea, as this Map demonſtrateth. Touching the Originall of the name of this Citie, wee will ſpeake more at large, becauſe manie Writers doe not agree therein. The moſt opinion is, and that which is moſt probable, that the name thereof came from the Wood called *Ham*, lying betweene *Alſter*, and *Bellem*, where the old Saxons before the time of *Charlemaigne* built a Caſtle in the aforeſaid Wood, & called it *Hammeburgh*, & not *Haneburgh* as ſome would haue it, which to this day the broad Seale of this Citie, and the ancient charters, immunities and priviledges, in which it is written *Hammeburgh*, doe witneſſe. For among the reſt ſuch is the content of the letters written from *Lodevvick* the Firſt at Akon, which import thus much: *VVe ordaine vvith the unanimous conſent of the Clergie, that upon the furtheſt Confines of Saxonie over the Elue, at a place called Hamburgh and the vvhole people of North-Albing, a Iudgment Seate, having their ovvne rights, be erected.*

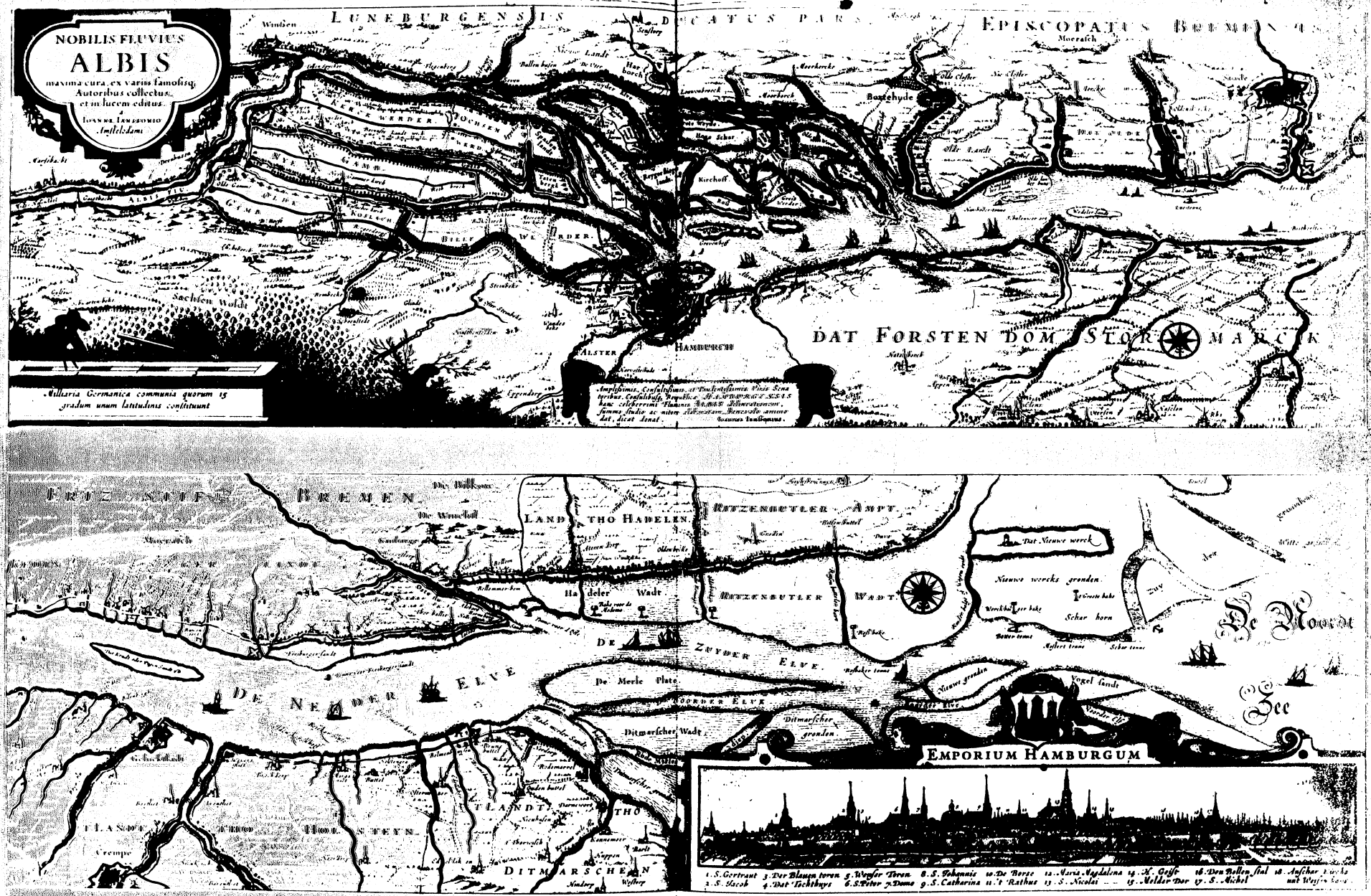
The Bull of Pope *Nicolas*, giuen in the daies of *Lodvvick* the Second, maketh mention of the Caſtle of *Hammeburgh*, and calleth it the habitation of the *North-Albingers*.

When as this Towne firſt receiued the Chriſtian faith, *Charlemaigne* built there a Caſtle, and appointed *Vtho* Gouvernour over that Garniſon. Nevertheleſſe the iſſue and Succeſſours of *Sigard* Duke of *VVeſtphalia*, and chiefly Albion the Coſin-german of Sigard, Succeſſour of *VVitikind*, who went and warred with *Charlemaigne* in Saxonie, ruled and domineerd ouer Holſteyn, & the neighbouring places, about Hamburgh, and that the iſſue of *Charlemaigne*, after manie diſcord and diſſention, being reconciled they gott this Citie againe into their power, in which time the Dukes, and the Biſhop held their Court in it. Which continued ſo long, till that the Emperour *Otho* who had marryed the Daughter of *Magnus* the laſt Duke of Saxon tranſported over unto Adolph Earle of Schauwenbergh the Dukedome of Holſteyn, from which time forward the Dukes of Holſteyn gouverned over Hamburgh, and adorned it with manie ſumptuous building, and in the Cathedrall Church ordained their Sepulchres. But how & in what manner they got their libertie at laſt, divers Hiſtorians ſufficiently ſhewe the ſame. For after that the Duke of *Slefvvick*, through the help of *Adolph*, the King of Denmarks Brother was expulſed, and Hamburgh brought under his Commaund, then the Inhabitants thereof begann to thinke upon their libertie and prepared a way by giving of 150. markes of Gold unto the Earle of *Orlamund*.

This Freedome was afterward confirmed by Adolph the Fourth, and many other priviledges giuen them beſides. To this Citie there was a great recourſe and reſort in the yeere of the Natiuity of our Lord 1510. when as thoſe of Lubec made warre againſt the Danes, where into many forraine Marchants had their refuge.

In the dayes of the Emperour *Otho*, Pope *Benedictus* tranſported himſelf unto Hamburgh, whoſe Epitath written upon his ſepulchre was this, *Benedictus Pope of Rome, being by violence driuen from the Apoſtolike Seate, after he vvas called unto it againe, dyed at Hamburgh the ſixth of July, and vvas buried here*, whoſe Se-

The Epitath of Pope Benedictus the Fourth.


NOBILIS FLUVIUS
ALBIS
maxima cura, ex variis famosiq. Autoribus collectus, et in lucem editus
Iohanne Janssonio Amstelodami
LUNEBURGENSIS
DUCATUS PARS
EPISCOPATUS BREMEN
Sachsen Woldt
HAMBURCH
ALSTER
DAT FØRSTEN DOM STOR MARCK
Milliaria Germanica communia quorum 15 gradum unum latitudinis constituunt
FRIESLANDT
BREMEN
LAND THO HADELEN
RETZENBUTTLER AMPT
RETZENBUTTLER WADT
Hadeler Wadt
DE ZUYDER ELVE
DE NEDER ELVE
De Merle Plate
NOORDER ELVE
Ditmarscher Wadt
DITMARSCHEN
Dat Nieuwe werck
Nieuwe wercks gronden
Schar horn
De Noordt Zee
Vogel Sandt
Ditmarscher gronden
EMPORIUM HAMBURGUM
1. S. Gertraut 2. S. Jacob 3. Der Blauen toren 4. Dat Tochthuys 5. Wegser Toren 6. S. Peter 7. Dome 8. S. Johannis 9. S. Catherina 10. De Borse 11. 't Rathus 12. Maria Magdalena 13. S. Nicolai 14. H. Geist 15. Meller Dor 16. Den Bollen steal 17. S. Michel 18. Anschar kerck

pulchre is yet to be seene unto this daye. In processe of time the Court, and the Arch-Bishops Seate was removed from Hamburgh to *Breme*, whereupon manie discords arose betweene the people of Hamburgh and those of *Breme*, touching the Supremacie, and for the sending of Deputies unto the Provinciall members.

The last dispatch of the Deputies of the Arch-Bishop of Hamburgh sent unto the farre remote Northerne Provinces, as into Denmarke, Sweden, and Norway, into the *Orcades* Iland & Groenland consisteth of twentie Bishops, which was the cause, that this people were so often assaulted: for assoone as there arose any dissention among the Christians touching Religio, they had their recourse to Hamburgh, who sometimes were surprised by the Danes, and at other times by the Vandals, and other Nations, and that because they knewe, that from thence was sent unto them the first maintainers of their Religion. Among the Hans-Townes, and their league Hamburgh taketh place next after Lubec, sitting before *Rostock*, *Wismar*, *Stralsund* and *Luneburgh*, which six townes haue power to convocate and assemble all the Hans-Townes, or some of them when necessitie requireth.

In this Citie lieed that famous man *Albertus Crantzius*, who in honour of the memorable deeds and Acts of the Vandales, Sweeds and Norwegians renewed them, and brought in the light againe the Ecclesiastic all and Metropolitan order, which the tract of time had obscured, and almost worne out. Right ouer against this citie, lie divers Iands upon the Elue, eyeries hauing their Severall name, about which the Elue sailing, it runneth divers waies, so that they are devided hereby unto the *South-Elue* and *North-Elue*.

Hamburgh Walles.

Stoad.

Not farre from the Elue hoare upon the river *Swinge* standeth the towne of Stoad, distant from Hamburgh sixe miles. This is the ancientest towne of all Saxonie, which they say was built 320. yeeres before the birth of Christ. This towne was first destroyed by the Danes, and reedified by the Normans. The Marquesse, and Earles of Stoad, among which *Siegfried*, Sonne unto Henry for name the Good, was accounted one of the chiefest, and liued about the yeere of our redemption 1000. built a Castle in that place where now the Theater standeth.

In this towne there was found an ancient Historie, written by *Saxo Grammaticus*, who maketh mention, that *Rocus* King of *Denmarke* with his Brother *Helgo*, Admirall of the Sea, ran into the Elue, and came with his shipping almost to *Stoad*, to make warre upon *Hendigus* Prince of *Saxonie*, who had taken ma great part of *Iutland*. Whereupon it followed, that they for the avoyding of the least bloud shed, entred into a combate in their owne persons, in the sight of both their armies, to decide their quarrell, and *Helgo* hauing got the upper hand of him, the Saxons retyred out of Iutland againe. Now this same *Helgo*, liued 600. yeers after the birth of Christ, and he that will neerely consider all things, shall finde that this is the towne which Ptolome calleth *Scatuanda*, which differeth not much from this name of Stoad, as also the seuation of the same, for he placeth it in the longitude of 29. and in the latitude of 56. degrees, which agreeth with the site thereof.

This towne hath alwaies beene a harbour, and a refuge for fugitiues, & hath manie great priviledges, & immunities, for the Inhabitants thereof may coine money, and sett their stamp upon it, and haue free hunting and hawking. All ships which saile up the Elue unto Hamburgh, when they come to the mouth of the Swing, they must strick their sailes, & cast their ankors, to paye custome and toll to the Arch-Bishop of Breme, and the Magistrates of Stoad. There is not a ship laden with Wine coming out of the Sea, and saring upward to Hamburgh, that can passe, unlesse they pay toll to the Custome-masters of the Wine-sellar of Stoad, upon a great penaltie and a fine of money. This towne in times past was the Staple of English Cloathes, which afterward removed from thence to Middleburgh in Zealand, and since to Delphe in Holland. The Market place and the Exchange of this citie is very large and spacious. There are in it divers Churches, as that of S. Nicolas, S. Cosmus, S. Iohns, S. Gregorius and others. The Towne-house is of a large building, and the Wine-house or Sellar joyneth to it. There is also an ancient Abbey standing in it, they haue an able, and a wise Councill, and the Burgers are very kinde loving and curteous, especially to strangers, which the English and Low-Country Marchants, who dwelt there and had commerce with them can witnesse.

Touching the fortification, and strength of this towne, the Walls, Moats, Bulwarks, and Turrets which girt it about, are so strong that they are able to hold out a long siege: All these appertenances are besides enriched with faire and pleasant meddowes, a wholesome aire, a large Suburbe, and a fruitfull soile lying round about it. They administer justice absolutely, & haue a most famous Schoole, in which there are taught the Latine, Greeke and Hebrew tongues, yea the liberall Arts and Sciences, and their youth are instructed publickly in the principles of Divinitie.

A fewe yeeres since, it was taken in by the Earle of Tilly in the name of *Ferdinand* the Emperour, who abbridged them of their priviledges, which afterward the King of Sweden *Gustavus Adolphus* of immortall memorie tooke in againe, and restored them to their former liberties and freedomes.

Right over against *Stoad* a mile and a halfe from it, on the other side of the river lyeth *Gluckstadt*, which *Gluckstadt.* is so strongly fortifyed with all manner of fortifications that it may truely be called invincible. This towne alone opposed it selfe against the power, and might of the Emperour in the last warrs betweene him, and the King of Denemarke, stopped and withstood his armie euen after they had taken in *Crempen*. Next that upon the mouth of the Elue lyeth the Fort of *Brunsbuttel*, and then the *Elue* after some sands and *Brunsbuttle.* bankes, which appeare here and there, discharageth himselfe into the North-Sea. That part of the Elue, which is represented in this Map, is 22. miles in lenght, and beginneth at the village of *Marsenach*. On both sides of it, there lye many Villages, Cloisters, Farmes, arrable lands, and pleasant Pastures. Afterward is showne unto yow a part of *Luneburgh*, *Breme*, and *Holsteyn*, where the Elue floweth here and there betweene them both.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVKEDOME OF MECKLENBVRGH.

WHole Saxonie is devided into two parts, namely, the Vpper, & Nether Saxonie: unto these belong the Dukedomes of *Luneburgh*, *Brunswick*, *Lawenburgh*, and the Duchie of *Meklenburgh*, which some name according to the Greeke Word *Megapolensem*, for what reason the Learned themselues knowe not, seing it hath no congruitie with the Grecian tongue.

The Limits. It was in ancient times a part of the Kingdome of the *Vandales*, and runneth Northward along the Coast of the Easterne Sea, and Eastward boundeth upon Pomeren, Westward the Elue shutteth it in, and Southward the Marquisate of Brandenburgh fronteth upon it.

The first Inhabitants of this Countrie are called in Histories *Hervei*, *Obotrita*, and *Vandals*. This Countrie is adorned with many faire, wel-built, and populous Townes. In ancient times the Towne of *Swerin* layd upon the Sea Coast, and was founded before the Cities of *Lubeck*, *Rostock* or *Wismar*. Five miles from the Sea lieth the village of *Fichtel*, where the Ancients, in regard of the neerenesse thereof, laboured much to bring that Sea or lake into the Balticke Sea, by cutting of a ditch; but all in vaine, and they fared no better, then those that offred to cutt through the *Isthmus* by Corinth, in the times of the Emperours.

It is an exceeding fruitfull Countrie, and a rich soile for Corne, fruit trees, timber, fishe, as also for Cattaile, and Venaison. The Latins commonly call it *Ducatus Megapolitanus*.

The principall Townes thereof are Lubeck, Rostock, and Wismar, and though *Lubeck* doth not belong unto this Dukedome, nor doth acknowledge the Dukes of *Mecklenburgh* for their Souveraigne Lords: yet wee will describe it in this map, as a neighbouring Towne, which lyeth upon the frountiers thereof.

Lubeck then is a faire, and a large Citie, seated verie well, adorned with faire walls, and a fine hauen, which for the trasicke, and sumptuous buildings in it, is much commended, & which is truely held for one of the chiefest Cities lying upon the Balticke Sea, As *Lindebergius* in his Latin verse extolleth the praise thereof very highly, which in effect is this:

Thy kind and loving people, their upright conversation,
Their Hauen fair, fast for trasick, and negotiation.
Thy pleasant situation, thy men of courage & of Spirit
Wyse in time of peace, hardned in warr, fast set in many a fight
Abounding in wealth, wh ich God hath given thee, excells thy name
O Lubeck! among the Hanseyerrans to be respected of most fame.
And for thy other vertues wherein thou dost so farre excell
From all others by right, thou oughtest to beare away the bell.

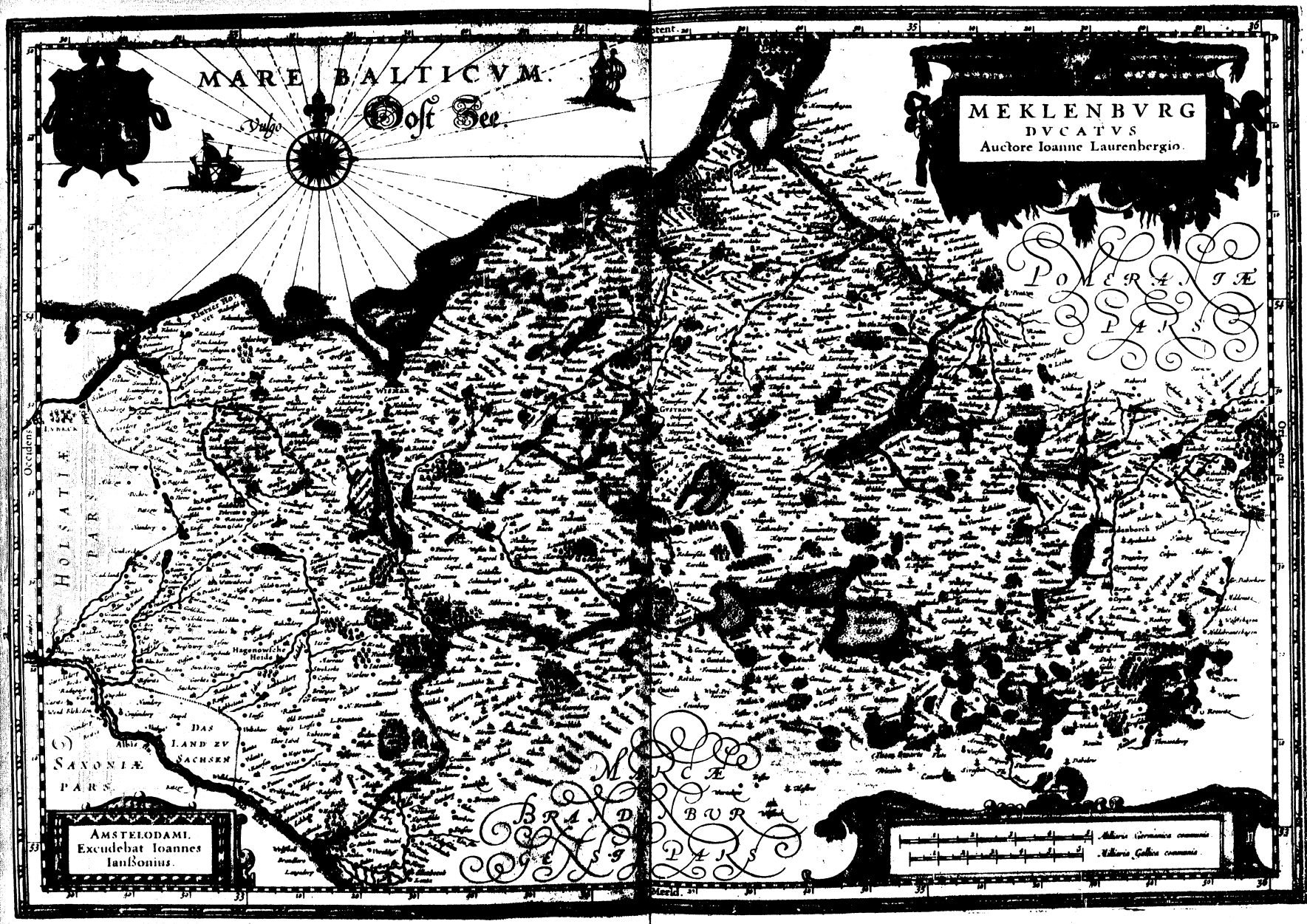
Lubeck, is as much to say as *Lobeck*, or a Corner full of praise and commendations, & is seated upon that place, where the rivers *Dravenna* and *Swarda* meete together. It is verely thought, that it was first inhabited partly by the *Cimbrians*, and partly by those of the village of *Svvartevv*, which lyeth next the Sea. It had endured in the time of the growth thereof, many a throd brunt. For Anno 1178. the Vandales pillaged, and burnt it, when as they could not be sufficiently defended by Adolph Earle of Holsteyn, and so fell into the hands of *Henricus Leo* Duke of Saxonie, and *Bavaria*, who complayned that through the stattingh up of this Towne, trading begann to decaye at *Bari*, and that also those of Lunenburgh, did sustaine losse by their trading in salt, which was transported into euery place from *Oldesloe*.

Nowafter they had gott them another Lord, and tooke much upon them, by reason of their wise Councill, especially, through the intercession of the Duke of Saxonie, unto King *Valdemarus*, they were permitted to haue trading with Denmarke. But after that *Leo* was put into exile by the imperiall mandate, the Emperour Fredricke the first tooke it in, and annexed it to the Empire, yet after his decease, it was restored againe to *Leo*.

Nowwhen he dyed, *Valdemarus* Duke of Slesswick, base brother to the King, gott it into his power, and being ill entreated & used by the Danes, at last they putt themselues into the protection of the Emperour Fredrick the second to defend them, and through his assistance, regayned their former libertie. In the time of 40. yeeres, manie strange accidents hapned to it: so that by their happinesse and prosperity, no man ought to dispaire, or to be discouraged, that doth aspire unto some great matter, but with a provident care, labour by all meanes so longe as hee sees any hope. Since which time it hath bin very faithfull unto the Romish Empire, and therefore brauely rewarded by the Emperours.

Anno 1238. It endured a great losse by reason of a terrible fire, which tooke among the thatcht houses, which since that time, they thatched their houses no more with straw, but couvered them with Slates and Tiles. In the yeere 1308. there was a great tumult, and uprore in this Citie, many seditious Burgers, having chased away their Ancient Councill, and chooss and putt in a newe: though they could wel be ignorant, how much it doth concerne the safetie of a ship, to haue a good pilot or Steereman. But seuen yeeres after the old Councill was restablished by *Sigismond* the Emperour, to the great joye, and rejoycing of all the Citizens. The Magistrates of this Citie are much respected, and haue great authoritie, and the men of most wisedome, learning, and discretion are chosen into the Magistracie. There are twelue Burrow-masters elected out of the *Patritii*, and out of the nobilitie, and Gentrie. From these there is no appeale unto the imperiall Throne.

The Religion Anno 1530. was reformed in this


MARE BALTICVM.
Vulgo Oost See.
MEKLENBVRG
DVCATVS
Auctore Ioanne Laurenbergio.
POMERANIÆ
PARS
HOLSATIÆ
PARS
SAXONIÆ
PARS
MARCÆ
BRAN
DEN
BVR
GENSIS
PARS
DAS
LAND ZV
SACHSEN
Hagenowische
Heide
AMSTELODAMI,
Excudebat Ioannes
Ianßonius.

Citie by *M^r. Andreevv VVilliams* and *M^r. Iohn VValhoff* called thereunto by the Magistrates. It is seated excellent well, and by nature is strong, provided with exceeding strong workes, built upon Piles and Beames driuen deepe into the water. There are two Streets in it, which goe out right, from whence the smaller Streets and Lanes lye upon the sides of them, which makes the Citie to be kept very neate and cleane. The chiefe Churches are these. The Cathedrall Church of S. Iohn, Our ladies, S. Ieames and S. Peters and others, which are partly couered with lettanic and plates of Copper, and a fine glistering golden Knot upon the steeple. This Citie is reckoned to be 2150. paces in length, and 130. in breath.

After Lubeck Wismar followeth, which in the Saxons speech signifieth a *Safe-Sea*; and it is so called, because the Haven of it, is accounted safe and without daunger for shipping. Some are of opinion, that it tooke the name from *VVismarus*, a King of the *Vandals*, which is most false and fained. The foundation thereof they reckon to be from the yeere 1240, in which time this towne out of the ruinous walls of the Citie of *Mecklenburgh* the capitall Citie of the Vandals, was built by *Guncelinus*, who succeeded *Henricus Leonius* in the Gouvernment. It is of late mightely encreased, and enlarged by reason of their Commerce with other Nations, because they haue a most safe and a commodious haven for shipping to come in and to goe out. Besides this, there lye many Hamlets, and Villages about it, which furnisheth them with all necessarie prouisions. And it hath much land lying without it, so that 500. Burgers, which dwell within the Citie, each of them may manure, and till a certaine number of ackers of ground for seuen yeeres together, according to their ancient custome. There are three faire Churches in it, to wit, S. Maries, which standeth in the midst of the Towne, S. Nicolas, in the North, and S. Georges in the South part thereof. The Towne-house is a faire building, and so is also the Dukes Palace. From thence unto *Sverin*, it is accounted foure miles, to Rostock seuen, and to Lubeck eight. Among which Townes the Inhabitants, because of their ciuilitie and kindnesse, haue no small honour giuen them: as also their wise Magistrates, in regard of their wholesome lawes, and statuts, which are much respected, & likewise for the great diligence of their marchants, they are exceedingly commended among the Hanse-Townes. Whereof *Crantius* in his *Vandalia* witnesseth with these words following.

Guncelinus, saith he, succeeded his Father in the Gouvernment & possessed the Earledome of *Sverin*, which his Father had received from *Henricus Leo*, as a reward for his faithfull service. He perceiving that Mecklenburgh was an open place, and in lenght & breath very large, and that it could not well be fortified, began to built a Towne upon the next Sea Coasts, which he named *Visimar*, but after whose name, it is not knowne. Moreouer he saith, that if the Latins had been there, then it might happely haue bin called rightly *Cismaria*. But seing it was first founded by the Saxons, it is uncertaine whence it tooke the name. Otherwise *VVismoria* is a Vandalian word, where many famous and notable Men dwelt: for that from Wismarus, the Towne of *VVismar* might be named.

Wee must not forget Rostock, which is also a *Vandalan*, & a Hanse Towne, it is not so called from *Rosa*, or *Roseto*, as some imagine, or from a Red-staff, though the Dutch Noune importeth so much, but from the humide and moist grond, which the *Sclavi*, who in former ages inhabited in this place, named in their speech *Rostock*, which is engraven in the Towne seale, and agreeth with the Polish Historie.

It is reported, that about the yeare of our Lord 229. the Fishers, seing the commodious situation of this place, were allured to come hither, and their made first their Hutts, and Cabins, and afterward *Godstalcus* King of the Obotritans, built a towne upon this place. But this is most certaine and true, that *Pribislaus* the Second, the Sonne of *Nicolas* the Fortith and last King of the *Herули*, out of the decayed walls of the Neighbouring Towne *Kessin*, which was destroyed by Leo their owne Duke, built up the Towne of *Rostock* and encompassing it about with walls, made it a Towne. It is 1166. paces in length, and 825. in breath, the whole circuit in all being 5500. paces. It is not much lesser then Lubeck, and is deuided into the Old and New, and the Middle part. In the Old there are three Churches, the one called *S. Peters*, the second *S. Nicolas*, and the third *S. Catharins*, with the Colledge of Students in the lawe. The Middle part which by an arme of the *VVarnovv* is deuided from the Old Towne, hath two Churches in it, one named the *Holie-Martyrs*, & *S. Iohns*, with the Towne-house, & very stately Burgers houses standing round about it. The New Towne hath in it *S. Ieames* Church, that of the *Holy Ghost*, *S. Michels*, the Holy Crosse, and eight Colledges, or Schooles in it. There are three Marcket places in it: The Old, where the Husbandmen and Pesants sell their Wood, Coles, & Barlie: The Midle Mercate, where there standeth many shops with divers wares: and the third, which is called the Hop-mercate, where they sell great store of hoppes, and then the Horse and the Latine-mercate, as they call, because it standeth neere unto the Colledges. There are in it 140. Streets, and Lanes, whereof some are called by the name of the people that dwell in them, others according to the place, where they are. There are seuen great Gates, where the waggons goe out and in: As S. Peters Gate which looketh towards Pomeren, the Mill-gate, as ye goe into the Marck, the Stone-gate, &c. but two of them are damd up: there are also 14. small Gates, or Portals, which goe unto the *VVarnovv*. There are seuen bridges, whereof one of them is decayd through oldnesse. Their are manie antiquities in this Citie, which all of them are found to be seuen in number, which this Dutch verse following doth elegantly expresse.

Seven Dorens tho S. Marien Kerke,
Seven Straten van den grooten Marcke,
Seven Dhore soo daer gaen tho Lande,
Seven Koopmans bruggen by den Strande,
Seven Torns soop den Raedhuß staen,
Seven Clocken die da dalychen slaen,
Seven Linden op den Rosen garten,
Das sint die Rostocher Kennevvarten.

The chiefest of Gentlemens houses, are the *Moukes*, the *Cossfelders*, the *VVobrens*, the *Froses*, the *Natzavens*, the *Lovrens*, the *VVssomens*, the *Krusses*, the *Rodes*, those of *Zelorre*, of *Orbergen*, of *Zeynen*, of *Aa*, *VVitrven*, of *Krons*, *Kropelin*, *Kerckboven*, of *Baggen*, *Buke*, *Katzavv*, *Macken*, & the *Grentzens*. The *Rostockers* haue power to coine Gold and Silver. Their Magistracie consisteth of 24. Counsellours, out of vvhome their are ele&ted 4. Borrougmasters, the Recorder, the Masters of the Gilds, the Shriefs and Iudges.

The Lesser Townes of the Dukedome of *Mecklenburgh*, are these: *Sverin*, *Parchim*, *Lubitz*, *Plavve*, *Gustrovv*, *Butzavv*, *Crapelin*, *Brusel*, *VVaren*, *Ribnitz*, *Tessin*, *Malchin*, and some others beside.

There are very manie rivers, vvhereof the principalest is the *Elve*, and the *Rebenitz*.

Also this Countrie is full of Meers, and small Seas, namely the *Syverinsh Sea*, the *Krakovver Sea*, the *Plauvver Sea*, the *Calpiner Sea*, the *Malchinsch Sea*, the *Commerossihe Sea*, the *Mariscar Sea*, the *Fazerver Sea*, and an infinite number of other small Lakes, & Meers, vvhich make this Countrie abound exceedingly in fishe.

Woods & Groues there are not a fevve, by vvhich they receiue great benefite and haue in them great Store of all kinde of Venaison, and Deere. And thus much for the Dukedome of Mecklenburgh.

The description of the Dukedome OF POMERANIA.

THE Dukedome of *Pomeren*, lyeth a long the Easterne Sea, & was called by their first Inhabitants *Pamerri*, which dwelt alwaies in this Countrie. It is a plaine & a levell Countrie, having fewe hills in it, but is very fruitfull, and full of Fountaines, and Springs. There are pleasant Meddowes, good pasture grounds, Thick woods, and Groves, wherein there are all sorts of Deere and Venaison, & very good errable Lands. For beside the tame Cattaile which are there in abundance, this Countrie yeeldeth honey, butter, flaxe, hemps, and other wares, which are transported out of all parts of it, and enricheth much the Inhabitants. The Sea-bankes and Downes are there so strong and firme, that they neede not to feare any inundation.

The fruitfulnesse.

The parts.

Pomeren is divided into the upper and nether *Pomeren*, betweene which the *Oder* runneth. Nether *Pomerania* shooteth out Eastward, and containeth in it the Countrie of the *Vandals* & *Cassubians*. Upper-*Pomerania* comprehendeth in it the Dukedome of *Stetin* and *Wolgast*. In both these parts there lye manie fine Townes, a monge which *Bard* is not accounted the least. Some affirme, that this Towne tooke its name from the *Longobards*, others from the river *Bartze*, which lyeth neere unto it, and runneth into the sea. But it maye well be, that the *Longobards*, which inhabited a long the River Bartze, gave the name of this river unto it. The Countrie lying round about it, is very pleasant and fruitfull, for they haue many waters and riverets, through which they may bring their commodities by boats. They have fine greene pastures, great Orchards, thicke woods, excellent feed and Cornelands, many Cataile, great store of wood, fruits, wheate, fish, fowle, also honey, waxe, wool, furrs, leather, and such like cómodities in abundance, so that the Duke of Pomeren in regard of so many severall commodities had good reason to make choise of this place, for his Court & residence. It lieth three dutch leagues from *Straelsund*, seven from *Rostock*, and as many from *Gripswaldt*. From thence one may, travell very Commodiously into the Isle of *Rugen*, and into some other Isles of Denmarke. The meanes of *Bard* consisteth in trading, which with good prosperitie, they drive in Denmarke, Norway, Sweden and other places. They trade also into farre Countries, & brue good beare, which with good profite they sell in other Townes.

Bard.

Stetin.

The chiefe Citie of *Pomer* is *Stetin*, lying very pleasantly upon the *Oder*, and is so famous and notable, that the Dukes of Pomer take their name from it, and entitle themselves *Dukes of Stetin*. It is most certaine that the Vandals, a wild and savage people, inhabited this Countrie in former ages, whereof in divers villages there are yet some reliques to be seene, but for their ancient glorie they have nothing remayning but the bare name onely. Some derive the name *Stetin* from a certaine people of Germanie called *Sidewi*, whereof *Ptolomie* maketh mention. They received the Christian faith anno 1125. by the meanes & helpe of *Otho* Bishop of Bambergh, who as *Wartislaw* the Duke and his two Sonnes, ordayned a Bishoprick at *Wollin*, and founded *S. Ieames* Church in Stetin. This citie is furnished with all things needfull for mans life; For there is corn, wood for brick-ovens, & for ship-wrights great store, and the rivers abounding in all kind of fishe. The Oder there hath in divers places many bridges made over it, whereof the greatest and firmest is as you goe into the Suburbs. Neere unto which there are many Garners of corne and graine, and divers wharfs, where they build schipping for the sea, & boats for their fresh Rivers. But the greatest bridge of all, lyeth over the *Oder* upō the way towards Dätzick, but to Frankford on the Oder, yee must saile, or be drawne up against the streame. This citie is fortified round about, with walls Turrets, Moats and Gates, and lieth foure square. The principall Churches are *S. Maries*, *S. Nicolas*, *S. Ieames* and others. There are divers market places in it, as the Herbe-market, the Horse-market and the fish-market. The Towne-house standeth hard by *S. Nicolas* Church in the new Market, from whence there goe streetes streight outright through the whole Citie. The greatest bewtie thereof is the Pallace or Princes Court, which is built with such art and magnificency, that none of the Italian Courts can put it downe. *Philippus* and *Barnimus*, Dukes of Pomeren, erected there an Illustrious Schoole, and bestowed upon it the revenue of S. Othos and S. Maries Churches, ordayning foure Curates, and three Deans over it. The first Duke of *Stetin* was called *Bugislaus* the II, who died in the yeere of our Lord 1222. He was the first that conquered the *Slaves* and *Vandals*, and rooted out their language, Manners, Law; and Customs, & brought in their places those of Saxonie. *Stetin*, also is accounted one of the chiefest *Hän-townes*, and though the Prince holds his Court within the citie; yet they have not the lesse freedomes. The reformation of the religion was first brought in by one *Paulus à Rhoda*, sent thither by *Martin Luther*, when *Bugslaus* was Duke. Gustavus Adolphus Magnus, King of Sweden, landing in Germanie with his Armie, after he had taken in *Straelsund*, made himself sure of this citie.

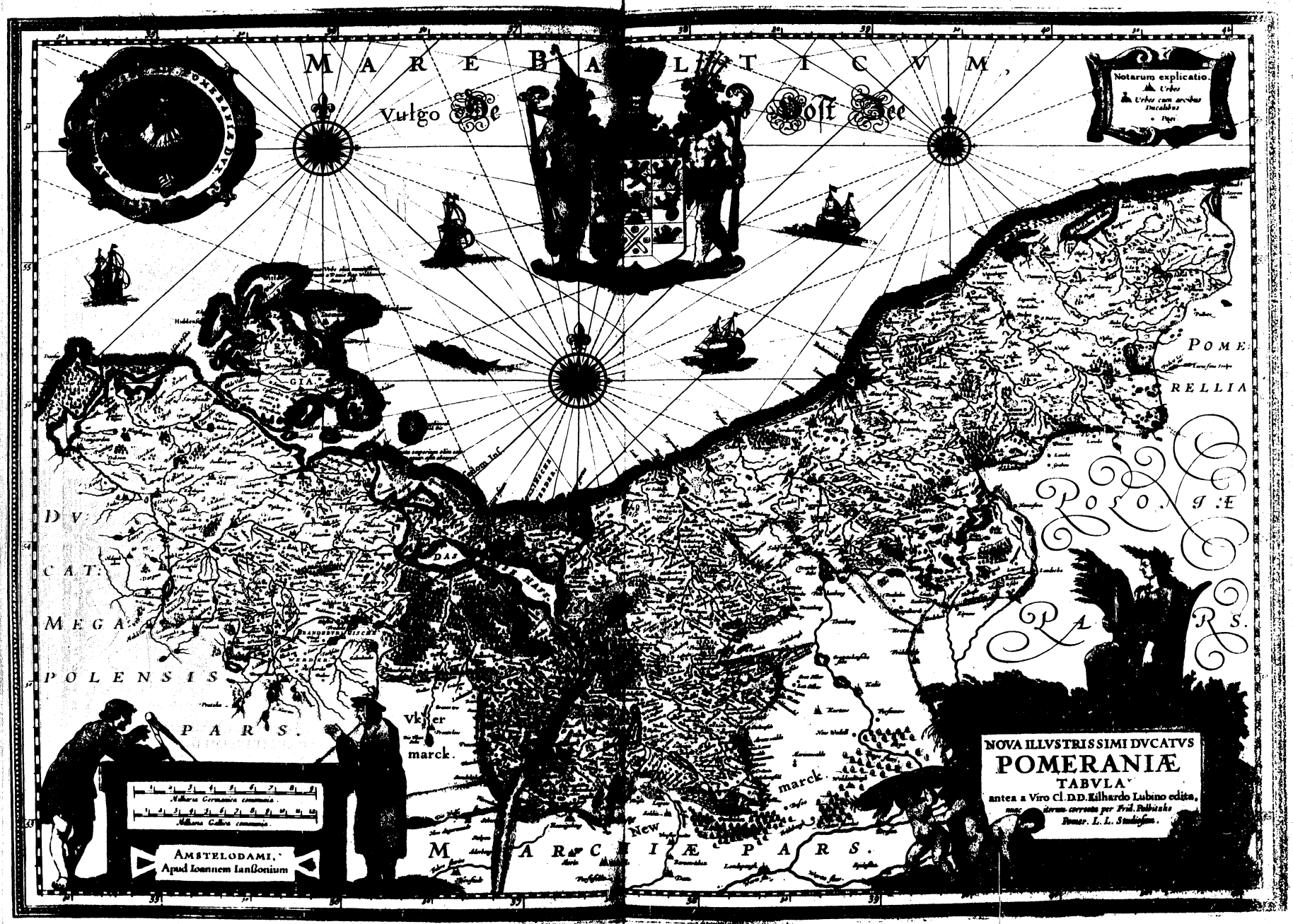
The soile & cómodities.

The Dukes of Stetin.

Griffswald.

Wollin.

In the Dukedome of Wolgast, or *Barden*, lyeth a famous Towne adorned with all manner of Learning, and Civilitie called *Gripswald*, which was built in the yeere of our Lord 1540. Also an other ancient Towne named *Wollin*, which in former times belonged to the Vandals, & was one of the greatest merchant townes in Europe. For all the *Russians*, *Danes*, *Saxons*, *Sarmatians*, *Swedes* & other nations, had continuall cómerce there, and traded too and fro. But the Inhabitants seing this great prosperity, arose unto them from forraine nations, as also by reason of the Christian Religion, which did much encrease, they strictly prohibited, that noe Straingers should make any mention of the new religion, and this was the onely cause, that at last by the concourse of straingers they received the Christian faith. For being compelled to it in the yeare 980 it was preached amoug them, but they proving Appostates in the yeere 1066, murthering all the Christians, returned to their old Idolatrie. But at last *Otho* Bishop of Bambergh, at the ernest requrst of *Boleslaus* King of Poland, and of *Denmarke*, effected so much, that the Ghospell was Preached throughout all *Pomer*, which tooke good succesſe, that the three Princes & brothers namely *Ratiborus*, *Bugislaus* & *Suartepolcus*, were baptized and received the Christian Religion. The first Bishop of *Wollin* was *Adelbert*: but this towne being sore afflicted with the continuall warrs of the Danes, and much decayed, it was thought good, to


MARE BALTICVM,
Vulgo De Oost See
Notarum explicatio.
Urbes
Urbes cum arcibus
Pagi
POMERELLIA
DVCATVS
MEGAPOLENSIS
PARS.
Vkker
marck.
New
marck.
MARCHIÆ PARS.
Milliaria Germanica communia.
Milliaria Gallica communia.
AMSTELODAMI,
Apud Ioannem Ianssonium
NOVA ILLVSTRISSIMI DVCATVS
POMERANIÆ
TABVLA
antea a Viro Cl. D.D. Eilhardo Lubino edita,
denuo correcta per Frid. Bubiskie
Pomer. L. L. Studiosum.

transferre the Bishops sea to *Canini*: & this was the desolation of that ancient, & famous towne of marchandize which laye not farre from the great meere of Pomeren, out of which these three rivers flowed to wit the *Panow*, the *Zuin* and the *Dirbinouw*.

Stralsund. *Stralsund* is also a verie famous strong towne, lying upon the Coast of the Easterne sea: heretofore it had a Duke of its owne, whome they called Duke *Barne*, but afterward the Duke of Pomer ruled over it, and since is a cawtronary Towne of the King of Sweden. It was in former ages destroyed by *Simon* Duke of *Francovia*, the sonne of *Cleodemirus*, and afterward in the yeere 1209 regained, and reedifyed by *Waldemarus* King of Denmarke. Not long since it was strongly besieged in the name of the Emperour, by his generall *Wallstein*, and for a long time much distressed, but without taking of it, he was forced at last to raise his seige from it. Shortly after, the King of Sweden *Gustavus Adolphus Magnus* made a firme aliance with the Duke of Pomer, whose Countrie was miserably spoyled by the Emperours men, so that they received a Swethish garrison into it.

Wineta. *Wineta* in former times was the richest, & mightiest of all the sea-townes situated betwene the *Suin*, and the Iland of *Rugen*: but in the yeere 1030 was destroyed by *Conrade* King of Denmarke. There are divers other Townes, which lye in these parts, as *Neugard*, *Lemburgh*, *Stargard*, *Bergard*, *Caminer*, *Publin*, *Grifenburgh*, and by the sea-coast *Colbergh*, *Camin*, *Collin*, *Sund*, *Pacx*, *Revecol*, *Lorensburgh* and *Hecket*.

The Ile of Rugen. Before Pomer lieth the Iland of *Rugen* right over against *Bard*, *Stralsund*, *Gripswaldt* and *Wolgast*. This Iland in former times hath ben greater then it is now, for heretofore it joyned so neere unto the firme land, that there was but a small river run betwixt them, afterward by the eating of the sea, and stormes, there was much of the land washed awaye, that now at this day, it is a dutch mile and a halfe over. It is in length nine and in breadth seven dutch miles, having many petty Ilands in it, there groweth abundance of Corne in it, which maketh it as it were a garner for *Stralsund*. There are also many Geese in it, exceeding great, but for Horse, Oxen and Sheepe verie fewe. For Wolves, Rats and Mice, there are none at all, but onely some few in *Wittouw*, which men suppose came first out of the shipping, that lay in the haven, or by reason of some shipwrack, because there was none before. The Inhabitants are called by the name of the Ileland *Rugens*. Their might and power may be marked by their expedition and invasion of Italie, under the conduct of *Odoacer*. Some of them dwelt in the Iles of the North-sea, others in the sea-havens of Pomer, about the Vandalian Gulph or sea. The Histories make mention of one *Cristus*, who was a mightie Prince of Rugen, in the dates of Swantidorus Duke of Pomer, whose daughter called Slavina he marryed about the yeere of our Lord 1100. It is reported also, that he ruled over *Holstein* & *Dutmars*, & built *Lubeck*, but he had a miserable death, for as he passed and stooped to goe through a low doore a Dane stroak of his head. His onely sonne succeeded him, and his heire males after him, till *Wartislaus* with whom that issue failed in the yeere 1225. After whose death it fell under the Command of the Duke of Pomer, yet upon this condition, that if either the Duke of Poland or the Prince of Rugen should dye without issue, they should withall loose their command over it, and that it should be transported to the longest liver, and their heires lawfully begotten. For these Princes governed not onely over this Iland, but had also command over the Townes of *Bard*, *Grimin* and *Tribber*, which lay upon the firme land, and durst courageously, not onely wage warre, against the King of Denmarke, but also against the Duke of Pomer, & those of *Lubeck* in ancient times, there was in this Iland manie strong & populous townes among which Arcon, which lay upon the West-side of *Witton* was reckoned one of the chiefest. The principall towne of this Iland at this day is *Bergen*, lying almost in the very midst of the Iland. The others are *Sagart*, *Wick* & *Bingst*, which are in lesse esteeme. It is so populous, that they are able to bring 70000 men into the field. Upon *Iasmund* not farre from the fort of *Borghwall*, lyeth a *black meere*, which hath verie many fish in it, of which they write strange things, as ye maye see in *Philippi*, *Cluverij*, *Germania Antiqua*. Here they have wood for fyring enough, which the Inhabitants fetch out of a wood called *Subbenitza*. *Subbenitza* signifieth in their speech a huge heape of wood, and trees hewen downe. There are in this Iland manie Gentlemen: but of divers meanes, some travell into forraine countries to studie, others to followe the warrs, that returning home by their learning, and militaire experience, they may attaine unto some office in the government. It goeth well with the husbandmen heere though they have some smale impositions, & taxations layd upon them, yet they are free-men in former ages they used to speake the Vandalian, and Slavonian tongue, like as *Their language.* those of Pomer did. Their Idolatrie was so grose, and they continued in it so long, that they were the last of all, which received the Christian Religion, and that in the time of *Ludovicus Pius*, the sonne of *Charlemagne* but afterward fell away againe, and worshiped as their God *S. Vit*, the patron of the *Corveianshe CloiHer* in *Westphalia*, and changing his name a litle, called him *Swantewit*. In honour of him they made an Image in their Church, and from it as they did from *Apollo* at *Delphos*, received their oracles and answers. And the forraine Merchants, which frequented thether, they compelled to offer unto this *Idoll* some of their costliest wares. In his honour also they kept 300 horses, among which there was a white one, where upon noe man must ride, but his high-priest, as if it betokened some divine matter. This horse betimes in the morning was dressed and made fine, and was strowed with powder, and brought prauncing to be showne to the spectatours: for they verely beleeved, that *Swantewit* had rood upon this horse against the Ennemies of the Rugens.

There lye two other Ilands by Pomer, whereof the neerest to Pomer is called *Vsdom*, upon which the ancient Towne so called stood, and whereof there is no- *Vsdom & Wolin.* thing now to beseene, but the ruines. The other was called *Wollin* or *Iulin*, where the citie of Wollin or Iulin lay, which wee have mentioned before. In this mapp ye can hardly discerne that these be Iles, because they lye so closse to the firme-Land, yet if ye marke them well, ye may easely perceive the water running betweene them and about them.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE MARQVISATE OF BRANDENBVRGH.

The name of ancient people. THE Marquisate of *Brandenburgh*, which this Map describes unto you, was heretofore inhabited by the *Vandales*, and extended from the *Elue*, Eastward unto the Dominions, & Countries, which are now inhabited by these of *Meklenburgh*, *Brandenburgh*, *Pomer*, *Bohemia* and *Poland*.

This Countrie tooke the name from the Capitall Citie thereof, which (as some saye) was first named *Brenneburgum*. Hereupon *Georgius Sabinus* had his eye in the descriptions of his travells, when he saith:

Italiam quando digressus aburbe petebam,
A Duce qua Brenno condita nomen habet.

Carolus Magnus fought a long time with this Nation, but *Henricus Aucps* overcame them in Winter time, by quartering his Armie upon the yce: and afterward besett this Towne with *Saxons*.

The site. Westward this Countrie boundeth upon *Saxonie*, *Misnia*, and *Mecklenburgh*: Northward upon *Stetin*, *Pomer*, and *Cassubia*: Eastward, upon *Poland* and *Silesia*: and Southward upon *Bohemia*, *Lansnitz*, and *Moravia*.

The fertility. This Countrie is very fruitfull, especially in Corne, and yeeldeth abundance of Wine. It produceth Corall, *Aetites*, or the Blood-stone, *Scistus* and other precious stones.

Prince Electour. The Marquesse of *Brandenburgh* is one of the Prince-Electours, & is accounted one of the richest, and mightiest Princes of *Germanie*, hauing besides the old, and newe *Marcks*, many townes in his possession in the Countries of *Lusatia*, *Silesia*, *Cleue*, &c.

The severall gouvernements. The Succession of the Princes of this Countrie hath bin gouverned by divers: for the stemme of the Marquesses failing, *Lodovick* of Bavaria Anno 1119. gaue this principalitie to his sonne *Lodovick*.

The *Bavarians* afterward Anno 1363. sould it unto the Emperour *Charles*, being likewise King of *Bohemia*. From *John* the Sonne of Charles, this Marquisate came into the hands of *Iodocus* and *Procopius* Princes of *Moravia*. *Iodocus* being graetly in debt, morgaged it to William Marquesse of *Misnia*. At last King *Sigismund* in the yeere 1417. at the Councill of *Constance*, gaue the same unto *Fredericke* Burgraue of *Nurenbergh*, at this day it is gouverned by the singular carefulnesse, mildnesse and gentlenesse, of the Illustrious *Iohannes Georgius* Marquesse of Brandenburgh.

The devision. This whole Marquisate is devided into three parts, namely, into the Old, the Middle, and the Newe-Marck. The Old-Marck beginneth, from the *Lunenburgish* Heath, or Wildernesse, and reacheth unto the *Elue*, and confineth also upon the Bishopricks of *Magdenburgh*, and *Halberstadt*, and upon *Mecklenburgh*. The Inhabitants thereof were in ancient times the *Senones*, *Suevi*, and in some places also the *Angrivarii*, and *Teutones*.

The Old-Marck. In these quarters lie seven good Townes, as *Tangeramunda* upon the *Elue*, where the *Angra* or *Tonagra* looseth his water, being heretofore the residencie of the Emperour *Charles* the Fourth. Also *Stendalium* the Capitall Citie of this Marck: *Soltzwedel* being devided into two Townes: the Olde, and the Newe. *Gardleben* with the Castle called *Eischinppa*, also *Osterburgh*, *Werb*, and *Senohusen* doubtlesse so called from the *Senones*. The slighter are *Arnburgh* with the Castle lying upon the *Elue*, *Bismarch*, *Bostera*, and *Bucha*, built not farre from the *Elue*, *Kalba*, and *Messinga*, which is called also *Letzolinga*: besides this they count also 465. faire Villages in it.

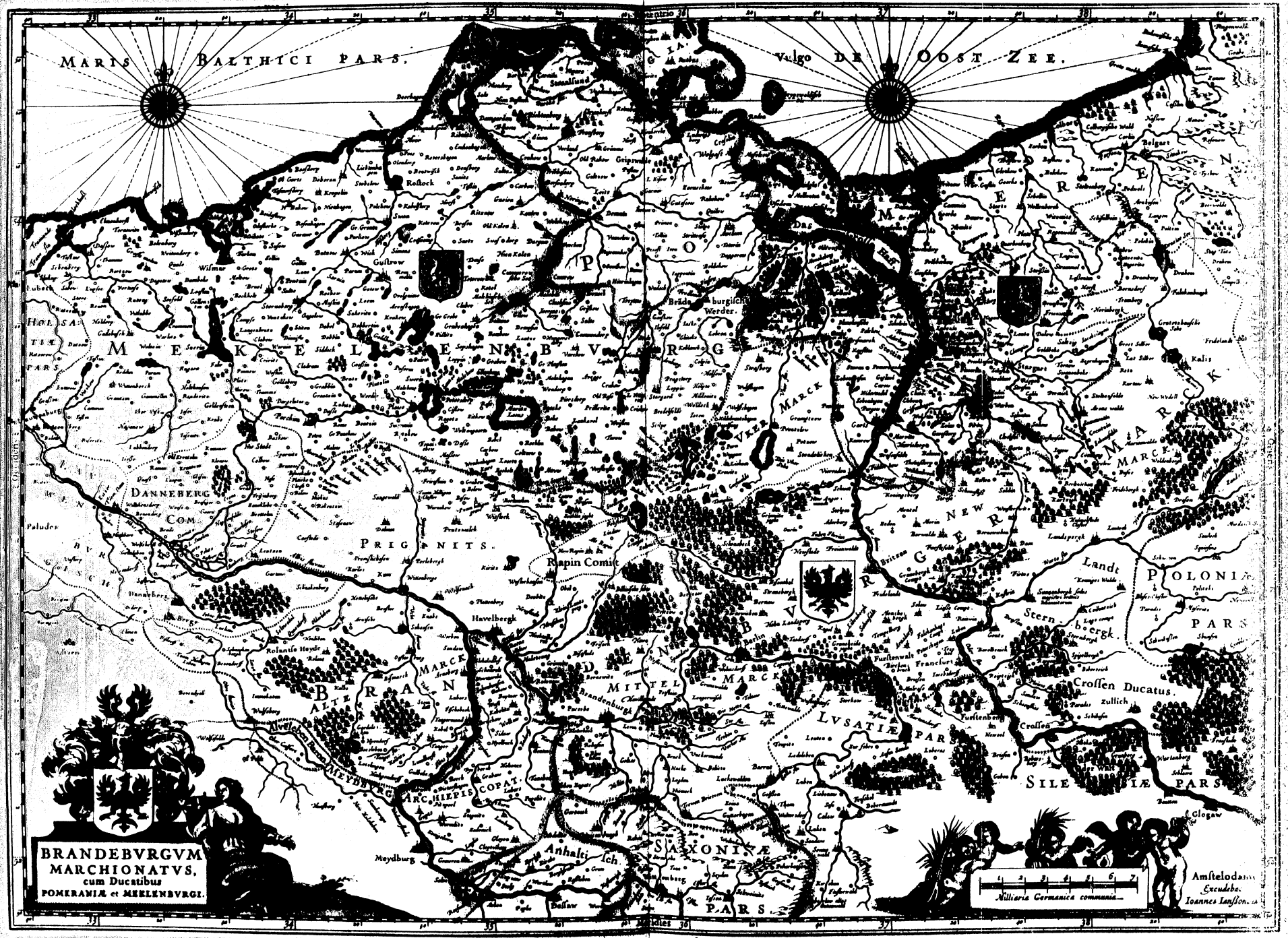
The Middle-marck. The *Middle-Marck* beginneth on the oder side of the *Elue*, and reacheth unto the *Oder*, and unto the river *Suevus* or the *Spree*, and in ancient times was inhabited by the *Suevi*. The *Metropolitan* hereof is *Brandenburgh*, whereof wee haue made mention before. It is famous, and is situated upon the river of *Havel*, some affirme that it tooke the name from *Brennes*, General of the *Gauls*, who first built it: other againe maintaine the contrarie, that it was founded by *Brandon* Prince of the *Francks*, and sonne unto *Marcomirus*, who about the yeere of Christ 140. subdued this Countrie. In former ages here was the *Pantheon*, or Common Temple for all the Idols of the *Vandales*, whereof some of them were called *Zornebock*, and *Suvandevvitz*, as the *Merfburgish* Chronicle doth shewe. *Brandenburgh.*

At this daye here is held the Sessions, and Iudgment seate for the whole Land.

This Towne hath many priviledges, and Freedomes, graunted unto them in former times by Emperours, Kings, & Princes, as appeareth by the Statue, which standeth in the Towne, houlding a bloodie Sword in his right hand, which the Burgesses call the *Rolant*.

Berlin. Next after *Brandenburgh* falloweth *Ratheman* upon the *Havel*, also *Spondavv* with a fort built upon the river of *Spree*. After them *Coln* & *Berlin*: two Townes separated one from the other by the River *Spree*, where at this day the Prince keepeth his Court.

Franckfort. *Franckfort* is also one of the chiefest Townes, and lyeth verie pleasantly upon the *Oder*, which aboundeth in fishe. This river runneth upon the East side of it, and upon the other side of it, stand pleasant hills and Vineyards, whereof they make Wines, which they send downe the streame into *Pomer*, *Denmarck*, *Prussia*, and some other adjacent places. This Citie was first built Anno 1253. by *Gedine* of *Herxbergh*, by the Commaund, and meanes of *John* the first Marquesse of Brandenburgh: It is a famous Marchant-Towne, where they held yeerly three Marts. There is in it also a Vniversitie, for the liberall Sciences,


MARIS BALTHICI PARS.
Vulgo DE OOST ZEE.
BRANDEBVRGVM
MARCHIONATVS,
cum Ducatibus
POMERANIÆ et MEKLENBVRGI.
MEKELENBVRG
DANNEBERG
COM
PRIGNITS.
Rapin Comit
MARCK
MITTEL
NEW
Landt
Stern-
bergk.
Crossen Ducatus.
zullich
LVSATIÆ PAR
SILE
PARS
POLONIÆ
PARS
SAXONIÆ
PARS
Anhalti
sch
Moydburg
Bellaw
Havelbergk
Rolandse Heyde
Brandenburgk
Furstenwalde
Francfurt
Crossen
Glogaw
Kalis
Gustrow
Rostock
Wismar
Bridenburgische
Werder.
Milliaria Germanica communia.
Amstelodami
Excudebat
Ioannes Janſſon.

Languages, and the knowledg of Learning, which was erected by the Marqueſſe *Ioachim* Anno 1506. and was provided with great revenues. The Learned men, which haue floriſhed heere, ſince the foundation thereof, are numbred vp by *Sebaſtian Munſter*. The other Townes are *Brietze* with the Surname *Fida*, alſo *Belitza*, *Bernavv*, *Bellin*, *Mittenvvalt*, *Munchſbergh*, *Biſenthal*, *Blumenberch*, *Botzavv* with a Caſtle, where the *Templars*, in former times held their habitation: *Frywvvalt* and *Oderobergh*, where the Marqueſſe *Albert* built a Fort in the midſt of the River, and made all paſſengers to pay him tole. Alſo *Friſach*, *Gereſvvald*, *Grimmitz*, *Grunebeyde*, *Grunevvaldt* and *Coppenick*, being 4. of the Princes ponds, and Parcks with the Princes houſes: and beſides theſe *Lichenum*, and *Purſtein* with a Caſtle: The *Hamlet Mulroſe* with the Village *Bernavich*: The Hamlet *Zoſſa* with a Caſtle: *VVrutzen*, *Selovium* with other Villages, and houſes.

The New-Marck.

The *Neu-Marck* is ſeparated from the Middle-Marck by the *Oder*, about that place, where the *VVharta* neere unto *Cuſtrin*, falleth into the *Oder*. The cheefeſt towne of the New-Marck is *Caſtrin*, which Marqueſſe *Iohn*, Sonne unto *Ioachim*, reſtored, and walled it about with great expences, and made it a princely reſidencie: the other Townes are *Lanſbergh* upon the Warta, *Coningsbergh*, *Bernvvaldt*, and *Bernſtein*, a ſmall Towne with a Caſtle in it. *Bernavvich*, *Berlinicum* or *Neu-Berlin*, *Arnſvvaldt*, *Tham*, *Solden*, *Furſtenfelt*, *Bramburgh*, *Drieſen*, *Falkenburgh*, a Towne with a Caſtle, lying upon the Frontiers of *Pomer*, *Kartavv*, *Lepena*, *Morinum*, *Schiffelbenum*, *Oſemund*, *Sconſties*, *VVoldenbergh*, *Zeden*, *Zandock*, &c.

Others devide the whole Commaund of the Prince-Elector of Brandenburgh into 7. or 8. Provinces, as *Alde-Marck*, *Middle-Marck*, *Neu-Marck*, *Vber-Marck*, *Pregnitz* and *Croſſen*, all of them Dukedomes beſides the Lordſhip of *Sternebergh* and *Cotbus*, alſo a part of *Lauſnitz*. There are alſo Leſſer, and inferiour Countries in theſe Provinces: as *Rapin*, *Vierraden*, with the Marquiſate of *Cuſtrin*. In briefe, they count there are in the whole Marquiſate of Brandenburgh, with the territories belonging to it 55. great townes, 64. ſmall, 16. Market Hamlets, 38. Caſtles or Forts, 10. Parkes, and 17. Cloiſters.

The Riuers.

The Cheefeſt Rivers which water this Countrie are the *Oder*, the *Spree*, the *Elue*, the *Havel*, the *VVarta*, and ſome others.

Neere unto the *Carthuſian* Cloiſter by *Franckfort*, there is a ſpring which floweth out of the ridge of a Vineyard, where all whatſoever falleth into it, is hardned into a ſtone, as the experience thereof ſheweth. And this may ſuffice for the Marquiſate of Brandenburgh.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVKEDOME OF BRVNSWYCK.

The name, and from whome.

THe Dukedome of *Brunſvvyck*, taketh the name from the Capitall City of *Brunſvvyck*, even as the City it ſelfe deriueth the name from *Brunon* Sonne unto *Ludolph* Duke of *Saxonie*: for he gaue his owne name to *Vicum*, or the village, which he begann to build, calling the ſame *Brunonis Vicū*, or a Gulfe, which ſignifyeth in the Saxons tongue a *VVyck*: ſo that at this time this City is called *Brunſvicum*, or *Braunſvvyck*.

The largneſſe.

This Countrie is of a larg extent, and reacheth from the *Magdenburgiſh* and *Halberſtatiſh* commaund, and alſo from the *Hartz*, or *Svvartſvvald* unto the *Elve*. About the yeere of Chriſt 1230. the Emperour *Fredrick* made this Countrie a Dutchie, making *Otho* Lord of *Brunſvvyck*, and *Lunenburch* Duke thereof: which *Otho* was the Succeſſour of *Henricus Leo*, who had the generall Commaund over all Saxonie. *Frederick* the II. made *Otho* the Nephew of *Leo* Duke of Brunſwyck and Lunenburg, giving him the Armes, which he had brought out of England, being two Lyons *Or*, for the Dukedome of Brunſwyck, and a Lyon *Azure* with a ſpot for Lunenburgh, which Duke *Herman*, and his Succeſſours had in times paſt given, with the title of Duke of *Saxonie*. Of the other Dukes ye maye reade more at large in *Munſter* in his 3. Booke of the deſcription of the World.

The Princes of Countrey.

The Capitall Cuie.

Brunſvvyck at this day is the chiefe Towne, not onely of this Dukedome, but alſo of all *Saxonie*. In former ages it was called by the name of her Founder *Brunepolis*, and by Ptolomie *Tubiſurgius*, according to the opinion of *Franciſcus Irenicus*. This City hath a large Circuit, is foure-ſquare, populous, & adorned with many faire houſes, fortifyed with walls, and a double moate, and in ſome places a treble full af Water. Betweene theſe moates, it is girt in round about with a very thick wall, and is beſett with diverſe trees upon it. There are fiue Mercate places, fiue Towne-houſes, and likewiſe as many Magiſtrates. It was built according to the teſtimonie of *Herman* their owne Hiſtoriographer, in the yeere 861. by two bretheren, *Brunon* and *Theodorus* (who alſo was called by ſome *Theomarus*) Sonns unto *Ludolph* Duke of Saxonie. There runneth through the midſt of the City, the river *Onacra*, or the *Ocker*, whoſe ſpring-head beginneth in the *Hartzomer-boſch*, and divideth the Towne into two parts, carrying away all filth along with it, & hath divers bridges ouer it, and at laſt falleth into the *VVeſer*. In this City the water is not good to drinke, and therefore the Inhabitants for the moſt part drinke Beere, for there is no great ſtore of Wine, and that which is there, is very deare. This City at the firſt was raiſed by ſmall meanes, but in proceſſe of time grew bigger and bigger, and at laſt was ſo enlarged, that in regard of the might and riches which it attrayned unto, the Prince thought it no diſgrace to him, to entitle himſelfe *Duke of Brunſvvyck*. Before one of the Towne houſes of this City, theſe words are to be read, which I will inſert here, in regard of the manifould Strifes, and Contentions, which beare ſuch ſway among men at this daye. *Through ſtrife ariſe deadly ennemities, men ſpend money in vaine, & vvearie out their bodies daylie, the minde is exerciſed in vvearieſomeneſſe and labour: vvhence ariſe and followe diſhoneſt facts, & lamentations; and all vvholeſome Actions are layd a ſide, & thoſe vvhich imagine to be gayners, looſe thereby oftentimes; and ſuppoſe they be gayners, yet they haue not gott much, vvhen they haue counted their labour, and expences.*

Goſlar.

Among the reſt of the Townes in this Countrie, *Goſlar* is not accounted the meaneſt, being an Imperiall Towne, walled by *Henry* the firſt, father unto *Otho* the great. In the yeere 1051. *Henry* the third, being a rich and mightie Emperour, enlarged and adorned much this Towne, which before was but a mill-wharfe, and a Hunters-lodge, and was by both the *Henries*, and afterward by the third, exalted & raiſed to this dignitie, which now it doth enioye, and the aforeſaid Henry the third, built a royall Palace in it with two faire Churches.

Helmſtadt.

Helmſtadt lyeth halfe-way betweene *Brunſvvyck* & *Magdenburgh*. This towne William Duke of *Brunſvvyck* bought of the Abbot of *VVerden* for a peece of money, and brought it under his obedience, when the Burgeſſes thereof would not obey the Abbot, *Carolus* the Sonne of *Carolus Magnus* fighting againſt the *Sorabes* and *Viſſos*, firſt begann to encompaſſe this towne with a Wall, and delivered it ouer into the hands of *S. Ludgerus* the firſt Biſhop of *Munſter*, that he might dwell there in ſafetie and Libertie, when he brought the conquered unto the Chriſtian faith.

Halberſtat.

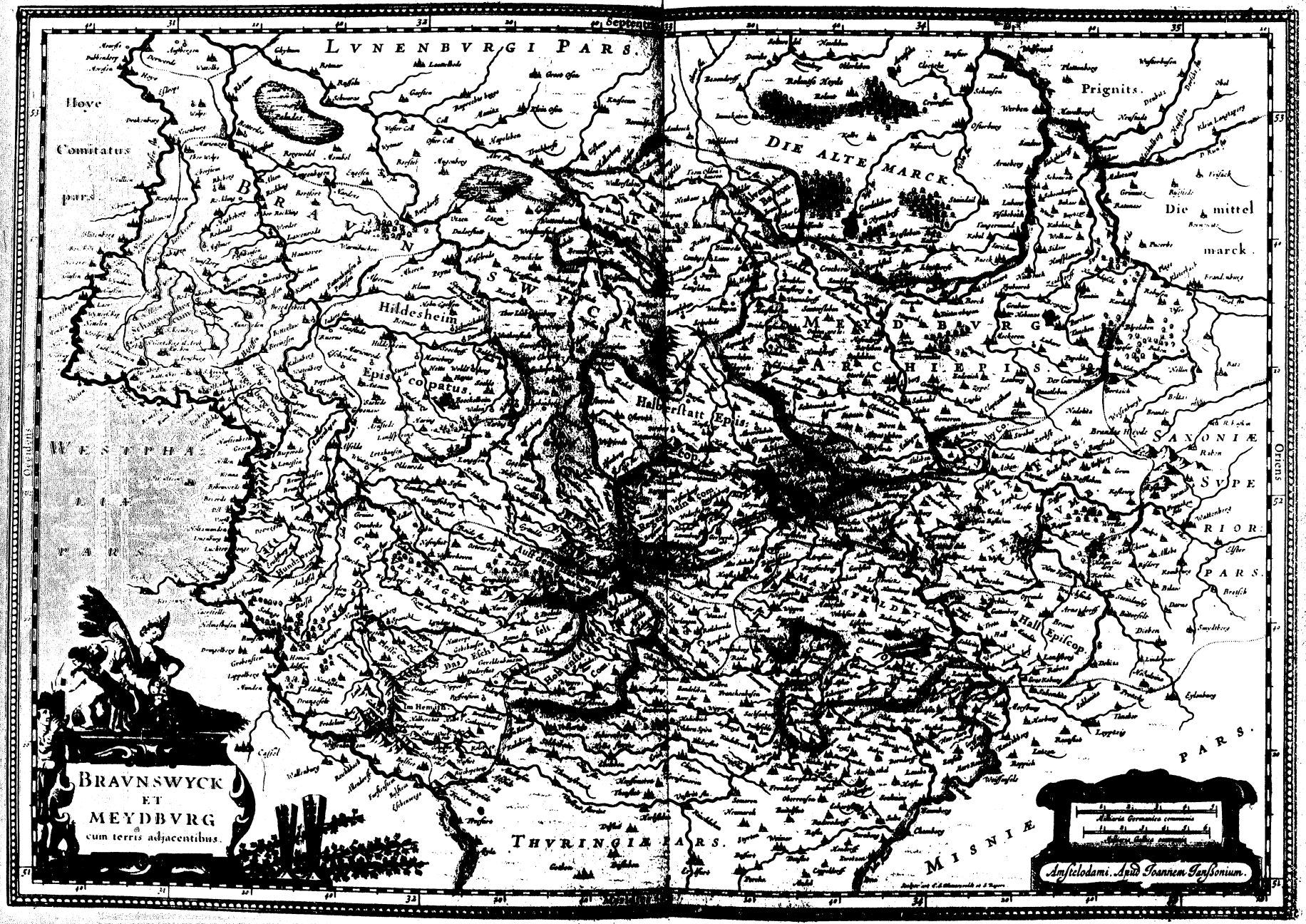
Through the Epiſcopall Citie of *Halberſtadt* runneth the river of *Oltemia*. In the midſt of the Towne riſeth a hill ſome two forlongs long upon the top of it, there is a broad, and a large *plaine*, at both ends whereof there ſtand two Churches: and in the midſt a faire Mercate-place, which is encompaſſed round about with faire houſes belonging to the Dom-Heers or Canons of the Minſter, and from that part which ſtandeth upon the hill, the Towne is commonly called, and that part which lyeth under the hill is named the Suburbs. About this Towne there is a very fruitfull ſoile, where there groweth much wheate, ſo that when the Corne is ripe, the Eares are ſo long and high, that one can ſcarcly ſee a horſeman rydingh through it.

Quedlingburgh.

Quedlingburgh is an ancient Towne, and the firſt ornament of the Saxon Princes, lying not farre from *Magdenburgh*, having bene founded by *Henricus Auceps*.

Hanover.

The towne of *Hannover* lyeth upon the river *Leine*, right over againſt the ancient Caſtle of the Earles of *Lawvenrod*, in the time of *Henricus Leo*, and about the yeere of our Lord 1156. it did belong unto this Caſtle, and becauſe it layd on the other ſide of the riuer, it was


LVNENBVRGI PARS.
Hoye
Comitatus
pars
BRAVNSWYCK
Hildesheim
Episcopatus.
Halberstatt Episc.
WESTPHALIA PARS
DIE ALTE MARCK.
Prignits.
Die mittel
marck
MEYDBVRG
ARCHIEPIS.
SAXONIÆ
SVPERIOR.
PARS.
Hall Episcop
MISNIÆ PARS.
THVRINGIÆ PARS.
Septentrio
Occidens
Oriens
BRAVNSWYCK
ET
MEYDBVRG
cum terris adjacentibus.
Amstelodami. Apud Joannem Janssonium.

called *Hannover*. Among other Soxon Townes, this towne flourisheth much at this present, being well fortifyed with walls and moates, being well built and peopled.

Hildesheym — *Hildesheym*, or *Hildesium* is according to *Irenicus* his opinion the same which Ptolomie calleth *Asealingium*, it is an ancient towne, which heretofore was separated into two parts, but now are ioyned both together, and make but one Towne. The Cathedrall Church is very beautifull, having a steeple, whereof the top is gilt. It is a very pleasant towne, and the towne, where *Ludolph* of Collen was borne, that famous Mathematician, who afterward was Professour in the Vniversity of Leyden in Hollant. It is an Episcopall Seate, and if any man be desirous to knowe the number, and names of the Bishops thereof, he may reade *Irenicus*, *Crantius* in his Metropolis, and *Anthonius Monchiacinus* in his Booke of the first beginning of the Christian religion. This Bishoprick was first founded by *Carolus Magnus*.

Northausen — *Northausen* is an Imperiall Towne. This Map conteyneth also the Dukedome of *Grubenhagen*, as a member of the Empire. Also the principate of *Anhalt*, and *Mansfelt*, an Earledome belonging to old *Saxonie*: lying upon the river *Sala*, being a very ancient Earledome, seing that *Hegenus* (who Anno 542 in the time when King Arthur of Britaine flourished) was called Earle of *Mansfelt*. They take this name from *Mannus* Sonne of *Thuiscus*, as the adiacent place *Asceanian*, is called so from *Ascenes*. The chiefest townes in this Countrie are *Mansfelt* upon the river Wyper, *Fyslebem*, and *Vvypra*. *Eyslebem* is the chiefe towne, and lieth betweene the *Saal*, and the *Vvyper*. It is thought it was so called by *Isida*, whereof Tacitus maketh mention, that shee should haue walked through the Countrie of *Suavia* after her husband: not farre from thence in the Mountaines *Melibocis*, there are found Mines of Metall. It is thought, that in former ages the *Tubantes* inhabited in these parts, though that *Pyramius* is of the opinion, that the *Tvventenaers*, which lye most upon Frize-land should be these *Tubantes*. *Verrutius* holdeth for certaine, that those of the Earledome of *Benthem*, which are next adioyning to this place, retayne still that ancient name. Whereof the Inhabitants by *Lazius* in his 8 booke *Migrationum* are called *Tubinger*.

Grubenhagen. Anhalt. Mansfelt.

Eyslebem.

This Countie contayneth in it foure Earledomes, as *Lappram*, *Arnsteyn*, *Vetin*, and *Quernfurt*.

Wilhelmus Xylander.

The other Earledomes in this Countrie are *Barbey*, *Stolbergh*, *Hohenstain*, *Regenstein*, and *Plesse*, all belonging to the Empire.

The spirituall Prelates, & Princes of this Countrie are the Arch Bishop of *Magdenburch*, primate of Germanie, and a member of the Empire. The Bishops of *Hildesheym*, and of *Halberstadt*, both appertaining to the Empire, and under *Mentz*. Also *Quedlingburch*, and *Gernrode* are Dioceses in the eight Circle of the Empire.

Tilemannus Hesshusius. Conf. Mag. Dimbec. — It remayneth now to speake somwhat in this Map of the Bishoprick of *Magdenburch*, or *Meyd-burch*, which beareth the name from the chiefe Towne. *Carolus Magnus*, having reformed all *Saxonie*, he ordained in the same two Bishopricks: whereof *Magdenburch* was the chiefest. At the first erection thereof, the Bishop held first his residencie at *Seyda*, afterward at *Falcerslevr*, and thirdly at *Frese*, untill at last the Emperour *Otho* the first, Anno 930, altered the same, and tranferred it to *Magdenburch*, as the great Chronicle mentioneth, exalting this aboue all others in Germanie, although he of *Saltzburg*, and the other Archbishops Princes-Electours, would by no meanes, allow of this *Primacie* and dignitie giuen to him of *Magdenburch*, as *Crantius* in his *Metropolis* declareth.

Burgraves. — The same Emperour *Otho* the first, ordayned a *Burgrave* of *Magdenburch* authorizing him, that he in the Emperours place, should preside in the publick *Sessions*, and Benches of Iustice, and ouer the common regiment, not onely within this Bishoprick, but also in all the adiacent Countries; whereof the first that administred this office made by the ordination of the Emperour *Otho*, was *Gero* Marquesse of *Lusatia*, whose memorie is yet kept in a monument of the Cloister of Gerode. After him succeeded in order these under written, *Hermannus* Duke of Saxonie, *Lotharius* Earle of Waldeck, *Fredericus* Sonne unto *Lotharius*, *Conradus* his Nephew, *Manfredus* the halfe Brother of *Conradus*, who being slaine in the warres, *Dittericus* Earle of *Plocensfer*, whose daughter, when *Vdo* Marquesse of Brandenburch had married, and had executed also the Burgrauesship, he left his Sonne *Henricus* his successour: he also being deceased, *Lotharius Saxo* gaue the same office to one *Burchardus*, being discended of the Lords of *Quetfort*, from whom the Earles of *Mansfelt* deriue their pedegree: after this wee finde, that the Lords of *Schrapela* administred this office, from whome by the authority of the Emperour *Rodolphe*, it was transfered unto the Princes Electours of *Saxonie*.

The Chiefe Citie. — The Capitall Citie of this Countrie is *Magdenburch*, lying upon the *Elue*. It was called heretofore *Partenopolis*, because that *Venus Parthenia* was honored here. Iohannes Capinio nameth it *Dinoadus*, *Pergus*, with a Greekish name, which signifyeth a Maid-Burrough. *Æneas Sylvius* calleth it *Virginopolis*: *Liguinus*, *Virginis Vrbs*, or the habitation of Maides, and Ptolomie *μαγιον*. The Emperour *Otho* (as *Lupold* writeth) first built this city, afterward enlarged it, where he lyeth buryed. This beautifull Citie, & Imperiall residencie, is devided into three parts, & is fortifyed with Walls, Bulwarks, Turrets, and Moates, also adorned with faire houses, streets, and lanes, & with fine Churches, especially that braue Church of S. *Maurice* is worth the sight, all built with foure-square blew stones, being a sumptuous and a magnificent worke of the Emperour *Otho*. The Magistrates of this City haue in their keeping (which they hold in great reuerence) the Romane law, written in the Saxons tongue, and as it is reported, was confirmed and established by the Authority of *Carolus Magnus*, divers people haue their next addresse thereunto, for the deciding of their suits and Controversies; for they hold these lawes here in great worth and esteeme. This large braue and ancient Citie, was lately with the most part of the citizens through the most cruell, and unheard of rage and tyrannie of the Emperours men, sacked, burnt, and consumed, with such inhumanitie, as the like hath not bene heard off in a thowsand yeeres.

Maidenburch.

The Rivers in these Countries are the *Elue*, the *Ocker*, *Sala*, *Vviper*, *Inderst*, *Struma*, *Reyde*, *Vker*, *Fues* & some others. Among the Mountaines the *Ramelbergh*, and the *Melibocus* are accounted the chiefe. And the principall Woods are the *Hartzvvalt*, *Solnigervvald* and others described in this Mapp.

THE DESCRIPTION OF NETHER SAXONIE.

The Original of their name. — THis Countrie hath taken the name from the Saxon people, whose offspring & denomination (as also some other Nations) haue not onely beene feigned by some ignorant Moncks, but also forged, and defended by some Curious men of our times.

For some of them affirme, that the Saxons were so called from the Sonne of *Saxon Negnon*, brother to the *Vandales*: others because of their stonie nature: others againe from the Remnants of the Macedonian hoasts, and some in regard they wore Cutlasses, and short Swords, whereof in *Engelhusius* these verses are read.

Quippe brevi gladium apud illos Saxa vocatur,
Unde sibi Saxo nomen traxisse putatur.

But *Crantzius* deriveth their Originall from the *Catti*, a people of Germanie, as also Learned *Caprius* taketh their offspring from the *Phrygians*, euerie man may beleeue hereof, what it pleaseth him: as for me, I will not undertake here to refute these Fables: but rather embrace the opinion of some Learned Germans, which affirme, that the Saxons are descended of the *Saca*, a famous people in *Asia*, and were so called, as if one would say *Sacasones*, of the Sonnes *Sacarum*, which nation they think came first out of *Scythia*, or *Sarmatia Asiatica*, with the *Goths*, Suevians and *Dacians*, and other people, and by litle and litle spread themselues through *Europe:* And this opinion is not without some ground, which the Saxons fetch out of *Asia*, where mankind first had their beginning, and encrease: for beside that which *Strabo* writeth, that the *Saca*, as before the *Cimmerij*, made great invasions, and called also a part of *Armenia* after their owne name *Sacacena*: so Ptolomie placeth also in that part of *Scythia* the *Sassoni*, *Suevi*, *Massageta*, and *Daci*. *Cisnerus* also obserueth further that these nations retayne the same neighbourhood in *Europe*, which they heretofore had with on another in *Asia*.

Note.

The bounds. — And though that *Saxonie* hath as great a reach, as any Countrie in Germanie; yet is it not so large at this day, as it hath bene in former times.

For old *Saxonie* reached betweene the *Elue*, the *Rhyne*, the German Sea, and the *Eyder*, as farre as the Confines of *Hassia*, and *Thuring*, so that *Brunswyck* lay in the very midst of it. Whence it came to passe, that *Westphalia*, the *Old Marke*, *Mysia*, *Bussatia*, *Mansfelt*, and other Territories were called by the name of Saxonie.

The temperature. — At this day this Countrie is devided according to the Dominions and Iurisdictions of the Princes, and Lords, which gouverne them, and not according to the ancient limits, which were made by Rivers, and Mountaines.

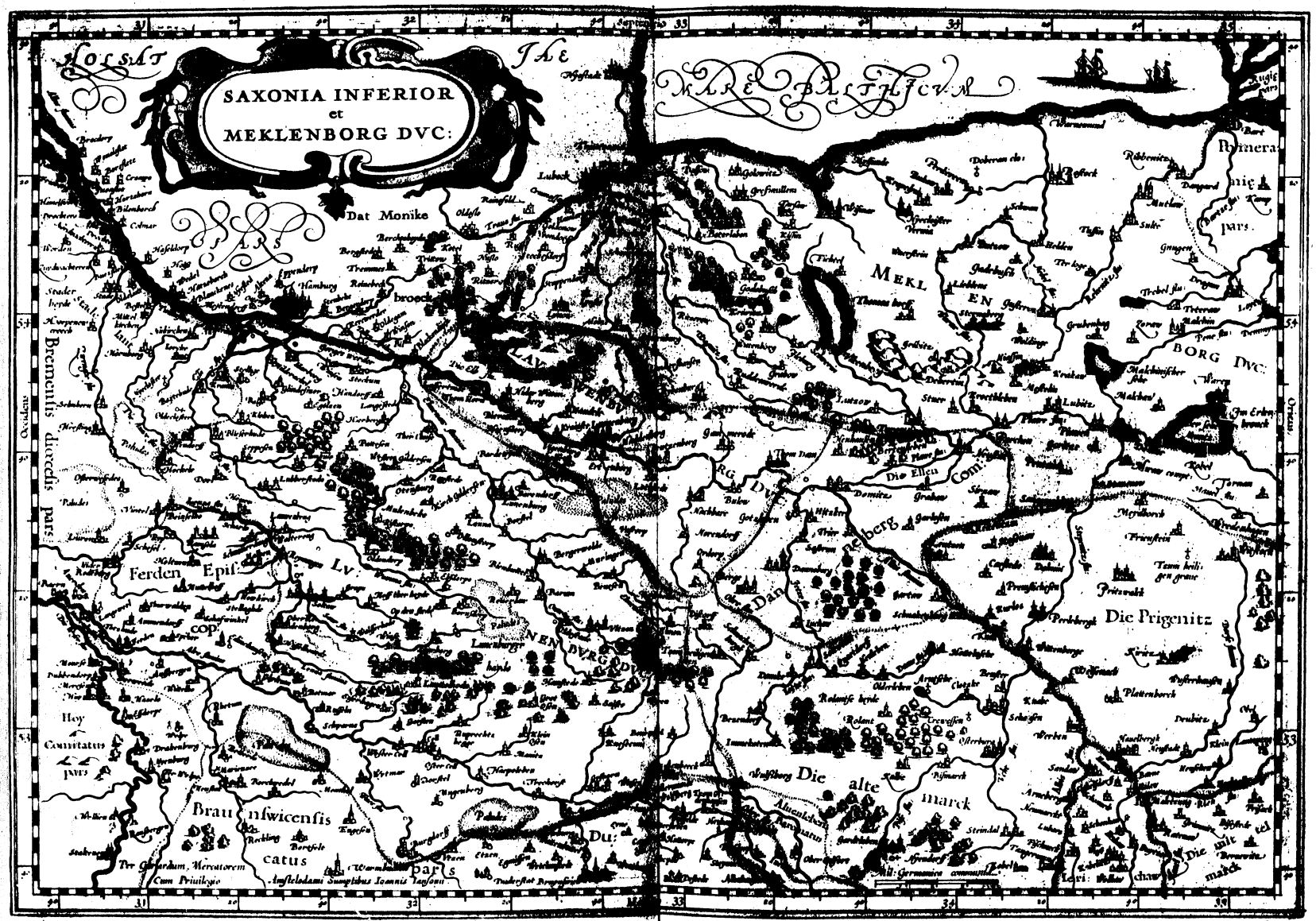
The aire in this Countrie is very colde, but pure, and healthfull, saving in those places where there are moorish grounds.

The fertility — Also there is in this Countrie abundance of all things. The soile beareth great stoore of barly, and wheate, whereof they doe not onely make white bread, but also brew beare.

Diverse sorts of Mines. — They haue also in divers places good Mines of all kind of Mettaile, especially, upon the Mountaines of *Melibocus*, which reach from *Hassia* unto Saxonie: Out of this mountaine they digg a kind of a black-stone, which they easely cleaue assunder having much Pitch and Copper in it, and here and there hath many Spotts of Gould and Copper shyning in it: This stone being digged out is burnt so long, till all the Mettaile be molten out of it: In these stones are seene in appearance the figure, and likenesse of diverse creatures, especially such as are found in the adiacent Meere, namely, of Elles, Carpes, Froggs, and sometimes of Cocks, yea (if men may giue credit unto it) there hath bene found the image of the Pope of Rome, with a beard, and a treble Crowne.

Salt-pits. — At *Goslar*, besides the Gold, Silver, and Copper mines, there are very rich Salt-pits or springs, as likewise at *Hal* & at *Bunenburgh*. Out of some hills they digg a great quantitie of Marble.

In the daies of the Emperour *Otho* the first, the silver mines were found at *Goslar*, which at the first were exceeding rich, but because the abuse, & wantonnesse of the Inhabitants, as a punishment sent from God, these Mines fell in & stifled aboue a thowsand persons: since


SAXONIA INFERIOR
et
MEKLENBORG DVC:
MARE BALTHICVM
Dat Monike
Bremensis diœcesis pars
Ferden
Epis:
Hoy
Comitatus
pars
Brau nſwicenſis
catus
pars
Du:
Tre Gherardum, Mercatorem
Cum Priuilegio
Amſteladami Sumptibus Ioannis Ianſonii
MEKL
EN
BORG Dvc:
pars
Die Ellen
Comi:
Die Prigenitz
Die alte
marck
Die
mitt
vel
marck
Pritzwalk
Templi
gen grane
Romera
nie
pars

which time, there hath not bene found in that place neither gould nor silver, but a kind of black-lead, which first becommeth Vitrioll, & in which they seeth their lead, and silver. It is reported, that the lead at *Goslar* was found first in this manner: A Gentleman ryding abroad upon a horse which he called *Ramel*, being upon his way, he tyed his horse to a tree that grew upon a hill, and stricking & paving upon the ground with his feete, discouvered a veyne of black-lead in the same manner as we read in the Poets of *Pegasus*, that winged horse, which striking with his feete against a rock, discouvered a fountaine, and made the water gussh out of it, which fountaine was named *Hippocrene*: euen so the *Saxons* called this hill *Ramel-bergh*, whereinto this day is found abundance of Lead, which yeeldeth great profit.

In this place (I say) is found great store of Lead, Oare, and flints out of which they seeth black-lead, so that it seemes all this hill is full of it.

The chiefest towne of this Countrie is *Hal*, and hath the same name as *Hal* hath in *Swaben*, and other Townes so called, in regard of the abundance of Salt, which by the Greekes is named &c. so also according to the Opinion of *Strabo* the River *Halus* is so called from the Greeke Word, Salt, as likewise *Hal* upon the *Sala*, tooke the name from Salt. These fruitfull and profitable Salt-pits were first found by the *Vandales*, which they called *Hermanduros*, before the nativitie of Christ, the report whereof being spread abroad, every man did their best endeavour to finde them out with as great eagernesse, as if they had bin Mines of Gould. *Hal* is at this present the residencie of the Marquesse of *Brandenburgh*, & of the Administratours of *Magdenburch*.

Vnder *Nether-Saxonie* are rekonned the Dukedomes of *Lauvvenburg*, *Lunenburch* and *Brunsvvyck*, together with the Dukedome of *Meklenburch*.

Lawrenburch.

The Dukedome of *Lauvvenburgh* boundeth Northward upon *Holsteyn* & *Mecklenburgh*, Eastward upon the Marquisate of *Brandenburgh*, and Southward upon *Lunenburgh*. The river of *Elue* runneth along through it. It is in length about twelue Germane miles long, and foure or fiue in breath. The chiefe Towne is *Lauvvenburgh*, lying upon the *Elue*, there are also lesser townes: as *Thorn*, *Dam*, and others. The other Countries, as *Lunenburgh*, *Brunsvvyck*, and *Mecklenburgh* belong to Nether Saxonie, each of them having there particular Maps and descriptions, and therefore wee neede make no mention of them here.

Nether Saxonie the ninth Circle of the Romaine Empire.

The ninth Imperiall Circle, is called the Nether Saxon Circle, and consists of three States, or degres, Whereof the first is the *Spirituall*, the second the Princes, and the third the *Hans*- or free-townes.

The first State are the Arch-Bishops of *Breme* and *Magdenburch*, the Bishops of *Hildesheym*, *Lubec*, *Suerin*, *Ratzenburgh*, and *Schlesvvyck*.

Vnto the second State belong these temporall Princes, to wit, the King of *Denmarke*, in regard of the Land, which he holdeth of the Empire, the Dukes of *Lauvvenburch*, *Brunsvvyck*, *Lunenburch*, *Mecklenburgh*, *Holsteyn*. The Counts of *Roffain*, and of *Delmenhorst*.

Vnto the third State appertaine the Hanstownes of *Lubec*, *Hamburch*, *Mulhausen* in *Duringhen*, *Northausen*, *Goslar*, and *Gottingen*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVTCHIE OF LVNEBVRGH.

The Bounds.

THE neighbouring Countries unto the Dutchie of Luneburgh, are the Dukedome of *Mecklenburgh*, the Marquisate of *Brandenburgh*, the Arch-Bishoprick of *Magdenburgh*, the Countie of *Schauvvenburgh*, the Bishoprick of *Breme*, and the Countie of *Oldenburgh*, with which Countries, as also with the Elue it is shutt in. It hath the name from the capitall City Luneburgh, as the Dutchie of *Brunsvvyck*, and the Diocesse of *Breme*, are so called from the chiefe townes thereof. This Dutchie is under Nether *Saxonie*, and is a woodie Countrie, as the names of the woods lying in it, doe manifestly shewe, as the Woods called the *Raarbroeck*, the *Recht-kamer*, the *Grode*, *Bergervvald*, *Im-Ringlonvv*, *Im-Levven*, *Im-Dromeling*. On the one side of this City there lyeth a great Heath, which the Inhabitants call, the *Lunenburgish Heath*. The Capitall Citie (as is said) is *Luneburgh*, lying upon the longitude of 32. degrees, & 18. minuts, and of latitude 53. degrees, and 27. minuts. It standeth six Germane miles from *Hamburgh*, twelue from *Breme*, tenn from *Lubec*, fifteene from *Brunsvvyck*, fiue from *Vlzen*, two miles and a halfe from *Vvinsem*, one from *Bardevvyck*, and sixe from *Harburgh*.

The Woods.

The Capitall citie.

The name *Luneburgh*, (as some beleeue) was taken from their Idoll *Luna*, which stood upon a certaine hill thereabout, or from a brooke, which ran by this Citie, now called *Elmena*, heretofore named *Luno*, or *Lumenon*. This Riwelet (as some dreame) *Ilia* travailling unto her Nephew *Gambrivius*, which is now *Hamburgh*, gaue the name *Luno* unto it, as shee did to diverse other Rivers, and Brooks in the Dukedome of *Lunenburgh*, and the Marquisate of *Brandenburgh*, either from her owne shape, or from the new moone which they had wont to worship there. In all appearance the Image of *Luna* stood thereabouts upon a hill, and was adored by the Inhabitants, because the Chronicle of Saxonie ascribeth such to *Iulius Cæsar*.

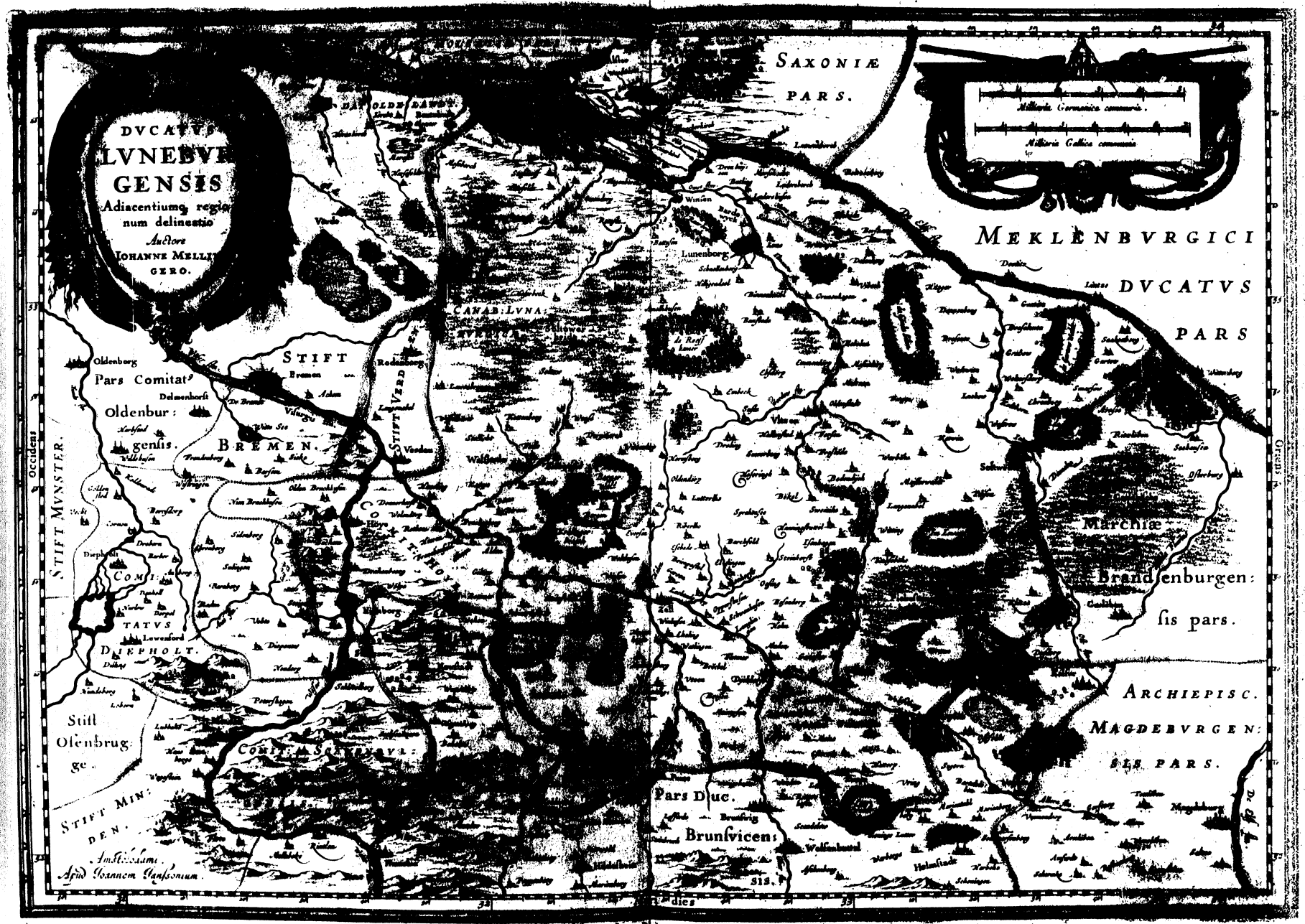
We read in the yeerly historie of the Bishoprick of *Verden*, that the aforesaid Image, or Idoll was taken away by *Egistus*, one of the 70. Disciples: but a while after the Inhabitants fell againe to their former Idolatrie, and was sett up againe; but at length by the Abbot of *VVipert*, who was an English man, and of the Order of *Benedictus*, and the first Bishop of *Verden*, it was wholly abolished, and in the place thereof built S. Maries Chapell Anno 780. It is an ancient Towne, which the historie of *Carolus Magnus* maketh mention off, and witnesseth that it is ancienter, then the destruction of *Bardvvyck*, which was ruined by *Henricus Leo* Duke of Bavaria, and Saxonie: for after that *Bardvvyck* was destroyed, *Medesforp*, lying upon the Eastside of the Towne, was so enlarged, that in the yeere 1190. it was made a towne. That the *Lombards*, and Saxons dwelt here, the words *Bardervvyck* and *Bardengena*, where the Congregation of *Rameslo*, had their chiefe Church, doe plainely shewe.

Salt-pits.

In this towne there are abundance of Salt-pits, or Springs, giuen to the Inhabitants, through the wonderfull blessing of God: but when they began first of all to spring, is not knowne. Mention is made of them in the historie of *Otho* the First, and *Helmoldus*, who wrote the historie of the *Slaves*, saith, that these said Pits were kept by *Henricus Leo* Duke of Bavaria, Prince-Electour of Saxonie, Palatine and Prince of *Luneburg*, in stead of the Salt-pits found in Oldesloe, which he commaunded should be stopped, to the End the Common-weale of *Lunenburgh*, might sustaine no dammage thereby. In the time of his Nephews sonne *John* Duke of *Lunenburgh*, these salt waters begann to spring up in more abundance. This City hath many fine priviledges, every yeere fiue dayes before Shroue-tyde the chiefest of the towne hold a tylting, especially those, which receiue benefit by their Salt-kettles. These gaines were ordayned Anno 1269. The Pickle of these overflowing Springs had wont in former times to be fetcht up in a pale which hung on a beame like a ballance, and was pull up by able and lustie men, which custome they held, untill the yeere 1569. But afterward by the industrie, and invention of *Mr. George Tæling*, a pompe was set in the deepest of the pit, and so pumpt the saltwater out, and gathered it into 54. Hutts, whereof euery one of them, had foure *dripping panns* upon, which (it was straunge, for they were made of Lead) the pickle being powred, sodd day and night, and in the space of two houres became White salt: which was brought into the houses made for that use & from whence it was carryed, and solde. These dripping panns, being molten by the heate of the fire, were cast a new every 14. dayes. It is free for euerie Citizen, and Inhabitant to fetch as much pickle from them for nothing, as will pikle his meate. The revenue of these Saltpits belong unto the Clergie, and not onely to them: but also to the Counsellours of the Citie: and the Schoole masters liue upon these Salt-kettles, and receiue their stipends from them. These Salt-pits are of two sorts, the Old, and the New. The Old are close by the Towne wal, and the New in the very midst of the Citie: which yeeld such an encrease, that with their sumptuous houses, hansome situation, curteous, and abundance of Burgesses and Inhabitants, as also for their wealth, riches, and all things needfull, they may compare with the cheifest townes of all Germanie.

The aire of Luneburg.

The aire there is pure and wholesome &c. The soile as pleasant, and fruitfull as any of the Hanstownes are. In former times there was foure Cloisters, the first was *S. Michels*, built upon a hill by *Otho Magnus* Duke of Saxon, who was father unto the Emperour *Henricus Auceps*. The Moncks of the Order of *S. Benedi-*


DVCATVS
LVNEBVR
GENSIS
Adiacentium, regio
num delineatio
Auctore
IOHANNE MELLI
GERO.
Millaria Germanica communia.
Millaria Gallica communia
SAXONIÆ
PARS.
MEKLENBVRGICI
DVCATVS
PARS
Marchiæ
Brandenburgen:
sis pars.
ARCHIEPISC.
MAGDEBVRGEN:
SIS PARS.
Lunenburg
STIFT
Bremen
BREMEN.
Oldenburg
Pars Comitat⁹
Delmenhorst
Oldenbur:
genſis.
STIFT MVNSTER.
Occidens
Orient
COMITATVS
DIEPHOLT.
Stift
Oſenbrug:
ge.
STIFT MIN:
DEN.
Pars Duc.
Brunſvicen:
sis.
Amſtelodami.
Apud Ioannem Janſonium.

Benedictus dwelt in it: the second was *S. Maries* for the *Franciscan* Moncks: the third of the holy valley, or of the *Pramonstratenses*: the fourth is now *Gymnasium*, or the Colledge *Paulicoram*, to which maye be added the *præpositura* come to *S. Iohannes* from the cheife Deanships of *Magdeforp*, and the Colledge *Calendes Domini*. At this day they haue sixe Lutheran Churches in it, t. *S. Iohns*, 2. *S. Michels*, 3. *S. Lamberts*, 4. *S. Nicolasses*, 5. *S. Maries*, and 6. *S. Santtus*. *Otho* the first made first this Countrie and Earledome: joining a part of *Mecklenburgh* to it. *Fredrick* the second made it from an Earledome a Dukedome. *Henricus Leo* of Bavaria being chased away, and banished, kept still this City, and Brunswyck. The alteration of Religion was effected there with great trouble, and it was almost thirtie yeeres before it began to be preached publickly in *S. Nicolas* Church by *Frederick Geming*, and *Henry Otho*; but afterward encreased much, as also the other Churches by the Ministrie of *M. Eckenbergh* and *John Lampad*. In those dayes there was one of the Councill called *Mr. Ierome Vitzendorf*, a man of great respect, who advanced the cause greatly, and at last the Citizens them selues, loathing the popish ceremonies, they ceased not to solicite the Magistrates, that they might as well as those of *Lubec* and *Hamburgh*, enioy the libertie of their religion, which the Magistrats having graunted they sent for, and called *Mr. Stephen Kempe* from *Hamburgh* who reformed the church, and brought into that order where in it is now at this day. After these succeeded *Vrbanus Regius*, and others.

The Duke of *Lunenburgh* hath other Townes in it besides, but none in such esteeme, as upon the *Elve* over against *Hamburgh* is the towne of *Harburgh*, *VVinsen* upon the *Luhr*, *Vltzen* which is almost in the midst of the Countrie, *Bardowyck* next unto Lunenburgh, *Celluel* the Dukes Court, and *Dannebergh*, which hath the title of an *Earledome*, lyeth thereabouts.

In this Mappe ye may see Southward by the Weser side, a small towne called *Hamelen* lying not farre from the Countie of *Schawenburgh*, whereof for a conclusion we will rehearse unto you a straung, and memorable storie, written in a letter by that famous Physician *D. Arnoldus Fretagius*, unto *Ortelium*: I tooke of late (saith hee) a historie of Saxonie into my hand, written by a Saxon, who relateth, that aboue 300. yeeres agoe, at *Hamelen* lying under the Commaund of Duke *Erick*, it hapned, that this towne was grevously plagued with Mice: a certaine Iugler knowing what harme these creatures did, proferring his helpe to the Burgesses to driue the mice away, they agreed with him, to giue him a peece of money. Which being done, this Iugler beate a drumme, and all the mice followed him out of the towne, and afterward comming to demaund of the Burgers his promised reward, they would not giue it him. Vpon this, after many threatnings, he departed the towne, and about a yeere after came againe, beating his drumme as before, a great number of the Burgers children followed him, and he led them to a hillok neere the towne, and there with all the children vanished. A girle which was among them, whether shee could follow noe longer, or that shee stood still, comming home tould them what shee had seene, namely, that their neighbours children, and the Iugler, were vanished away upon the hillock. Whereupon every one of them ran to looke for their owne; but all in vaine. When I read it I thought it to be a fable or some spirit, or straung wonder. But having enquired of others, they all witnessed, and affirmed that it was soe, and tould mee with all, the day, month, and yeere when it hapned, and that it is recorded in the Annuall historie of the Councill of *Hamelen*, and that to this day they haue a custome, when they signe, and seale any writings, they set under *von unser kinder Ausgangh*. The streete also through which the children went, is called the *Bunglose straß*, accounting it an offence to beate a drum in it. If peradventure ye thinck upon this Storie, relate it to my behalfe, and if you haue any thing, which may recreate mee, it may please you when you haue oportunity to impart it unto mee. Farewell, and loue your *Fretagius*. From *Graeninghen in Halberstadt* the 8 of November 1580.

A straunge Storie.



THE DESCRIPTION OF WESTPHALIA.

WE find sundry opinions about the name of *VVestphalia*, some are of the opinion, that *VVestphalia* should be named soe, from the Godesse *Vesta*, as if one would saye, *Vestalia*; because the Godesse was in speciall heretofore adored in this Province. But others affirme it ought to be called *VVestphalia*, because it lyeth Westward, for, say they, those which inhabit Eastward, on the other side of the *VVeser*, were called by the Saxons *East-vales*, to wit, East from the Easterne winde, for *Valen* in the Saxons tongue signifyeth, a yong horse, or a Foale; which the Saxons used to giue in their Coullours. But in processe of time, this name of *Eastvalia* was lost, and was changed into the Common name of *Saxonie*, but those which dwell Westward on this side of the *VVeser*, are yet called *VVestphalia*. This Countrie boundeth Eastward upon the *VVeser*, Southward upon the *Hessian Mountaines*, Westward upon the *Rhyne*, and Northward upon *Frizeland*, *Gelderland*, & *Over-Yssell*.

The Limits.

The Aire.

The aire there is somewhat sharpe, raw, and colde; but very healtfull, and the soile more fruitfull for Cattaile then for men. There are diverse sorts of Fruit-trees, as Apples, Nutts, Acorns, wherewith they fatten their Swyne. About *Soest* and *Ham* it is reasonable fruitfull, but neere unto *Paderborn*, and *Lip* fruitfullest of all. About the *Ems* in some places it lyeth wast. The Dioceese of *Munster* hath many goodly enclossiure and pastures, as also that tract, which runneth along the *VVeser*. Through all *Surland* and the Countrie of *Bergh*, there are many woods.

The fertilitie.

In the Bishoprick of *Collen*, & the Countrie of *March*, they haue diverse mines of Mettaile, and also in some places *Salt-quarries*. This Countrie breedeth great store of tame Beasts, especially an incredible number of Hoggs, neither want they Deere, or game for hunting.

Mettails.

Carolus Magnus subdued first the Inhabitants of *VVestphalia*, and brought them to the knowledge of the Christian faith, and there foundeth, and erected the Bishoprick of *Munster*, *Offenbrugghe*, *Paderborn* & *Minden*, but who gouverned *VVestphalia* after the death of *Carolus Magnus*, and whether it was wholly under the obeyisance of the *Popes* is not knowne. In *East Saxonie* it is well knowne, that temporall Lords gouverned them, and first some Kings descended from the Stemme of *Carolus Magnus*, during which time, the Dukes of Saxonie nevertheless being come of the line of *VVidekind* by litle and litle grew greater, and impatronized the same, untill the time of *Henry* the First, King of the Romans, of whome were descended the three *Othos*, and from them the Marquesses of Saxonie, borne from Henry Duke of *Bavaria*, brother unto the first *Otho*. But what temporall Princes ruled then with the Bishops of Westphalia, which was called *VVest Saxonie*, wee read nothing thereof. But in succeeding times, Duke *Henricus Leo* ruled over it, and before him his Grandfather *Ludewe* Duke of *Saxonie*, who was afterward Emperour: for from that time forward, when Duke Henry by the decree of the Emperour *Frederick* the first, was forced to abandon, and leaue this Countrie, the Arch-Bishop of *Collen*, assumed unto himselfe the name of Duke of Westphalia, even as the Dukes of *Nether Saxonie*, descended of the Anhaltish Stemme, used the same title. The said Bishop at this day, possesseth a good part of this Countrie, namely, *Angria*, to whome then is Westphalia subject, and obedient but to him and his gentrie, & are kept as Vassals, and Slaves, in regard of their greevous servitude.

The Commonwealth.

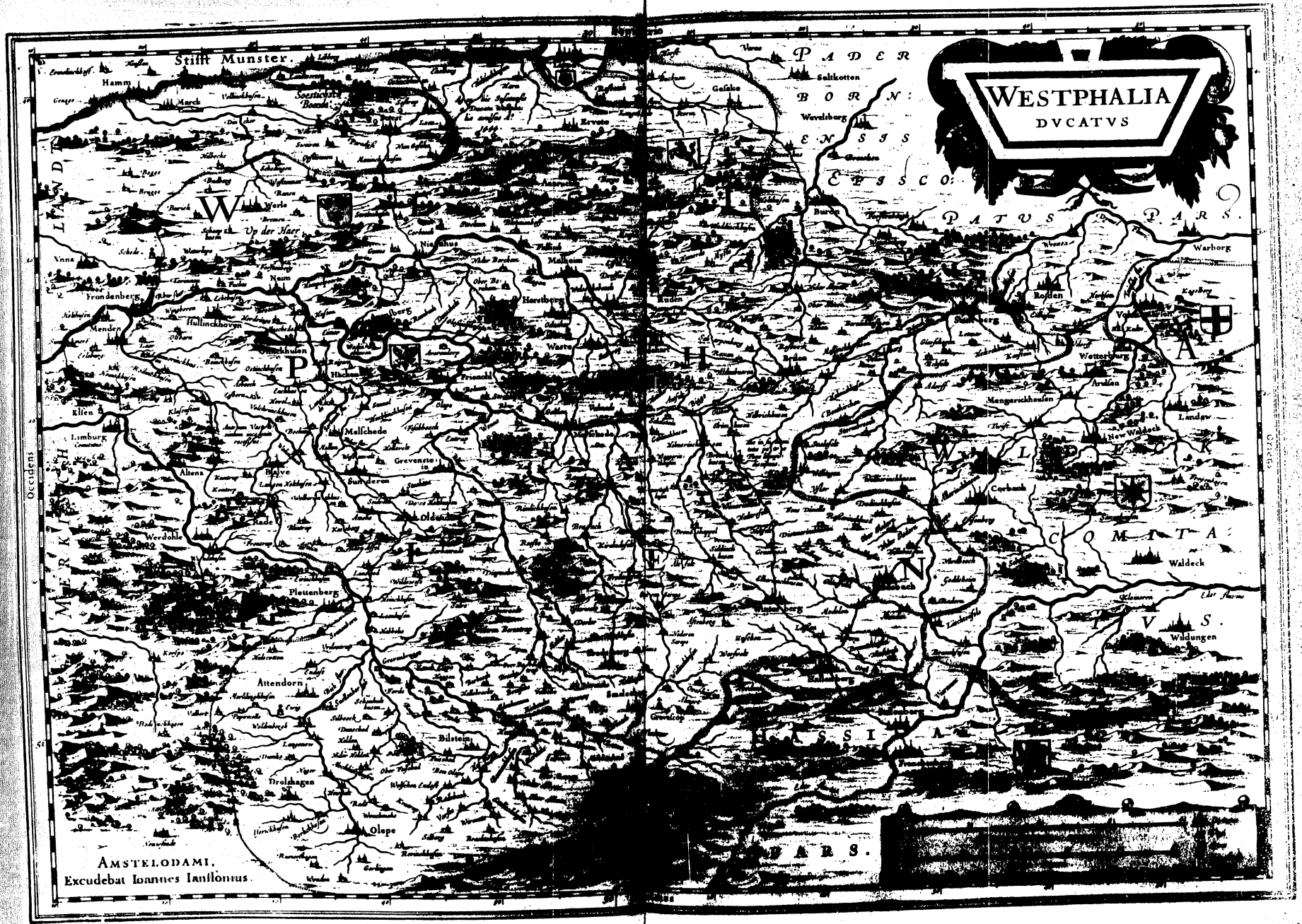
Ancient people.

In these parts in ancient times, there inhabited the *Tentoni*, *Busacteri*, *Chamani*, *Angrivarii*, *Longobardi*, *Dulgumnii*, *Angili*, *Chauci*, and the *Cherusci*. These *Tentoni* so called by Mela, or by Ptolomee *Tentones*, whose ancientest habitation Ptolomee maketh to be by the Shore of the Baltick sea, from whence with the *Cimbrii*, they went into France, and it is thought that they gaue the name unto *Teutoburgh*, which Tacitus placeth in *VVestphalia*. *VVillichius* writeth, that the *Busacteri Majores*, and *Minores* of Ptolomee, and the *Bructeri* of Tacitus, should haue dwelt about *Munster*. The *Chamani* of Tacitus, & *Camani*, of Ptolomee David *Chytreus* thinketh they gaue the name unto the towne of *Cham*, in the Countie of *March*. The *Angrivarii* had their habitation Eastward along the *VVeser*, where now *Hervorden*, the Countie of *Lip*, *Ravensburgh*, *Diepholt*, and the Dioceese of *Minden* lye.

The *Longobardi*, Ptolomee placeth upon the Frontiers of this Province, in the vtmost end whereof was *Bardewyck*. Likewise it is verely supposed, that the Towne of *Dulmen*, in the Bishoprick of Munster, tooke the name from Ptolomies *Dulgumnii*, and from Tacitus his *Dulgibinii*. *Beda*, and other Historians mention, that the *Angili*, about the yeere of our Lord 444. transported them selues into Britaine, and gaue the name of *Anglia*, or of England, to that Countrie. The *Chauci*, dwelt in the Confines of *Frizeland*, as in *Bremen*, *Oldenburgh*, and *Embden*, from the *VVeser* unto the *Elue*. *Tacitus* placeth the *Cherusci* on their side.

Ice must knowe also, that the Westphalian, or Netherlandish Circle, being in order the seventh Circle of the Empire, consisteth of three States. Whereof the first is the *Spiritualitie*, the second the *Temporall Princes*, and the third the *Free-townes*. Vnto the first state belong the Archbishops of *Vtrecht*, of *Cameryck*, the Bishops of *Paderborn*, *Luyck*, *Munster*, *Offenbrugghe*, *Ferden*, *Minden*, the Abbots of *VVerden*, *Stablon*, *S. Cornelius Munster*, *Echternach*, *Corbey*, *Hervorden*, with the Abbesse of *Essen*. Of the second State are the Princes, Earles, and Lords following: the Duke of *Cleaue*, and Earle of *March*, the Duke of *Gulick* and Bergh, the Marquesse of *Baden*, the Earles of *East-Friezeland*, or *Embden*, the Earles of *Sem*, of *Dillenburgh*, *Vernenberg*, *Manderscheid*, *VVeyda*, *Ringelberg*, of *Meurs*, *Bruncksworst*, *Steinfort*, *Benthem*, *Dortmund*, *Oldenburgh*, *Ridborg*, *Hoya*, *Diepholt*, *Schaumburg*, the Lords of *Spiegelberg*, and *Vaenberg*, the Earles of *Arenberg*, *Dietzenberg*, of *Lip*, and the Lord of *Somerhausen*. In the third State are contayned the Free-townes *Collen*, *Aken*, under *VVesel*, *Duren*, *Cameryck*, *Dortmund*, *Soest*, *Duysburg*, *Hervorden*, *Brakel*, *VVartburg*,

Three States inthe Westphalian Circle.


Stifft Munster.
WESTPHALIA
DVCATVS
PADER
BORN:
ENSIS
EPISCO:
PATVS
PARS.
Hamm
Soest
Werle
Up der Haer
Vnna
Frondenberg
Hullinckhoven
Hachen
Waste
Herstberg
Elsen
Limburg
Melschede
Grevenstein
Altena
Balve
Rade
Werdohle
Pleuenberg
Attendorn
Bilstein
Drolshagen
Olepe
Gesecke
Wevelsburg
Buren
Warborg
Rosten
Wetterburg
Arolsen
Mangerschhausen
New Waldeck
Landau
Corbeck
COMITA
Waldeck
Waldungen
Amstelodami,
Excudebat Ioannes Ianssonius.

Lemgouw, and *VVerden*. But before wee come to the description of the Townes of Westphalia, wee will write some thing of the Bishoprick of *Breme*, which is also contayned in this Map.

The Diocesse of Breme. The Bishoprick of *Breme*, taketh his name from the Citie of *Breme*, this Countrie is not alike fruitfull in all parts, becausse the utmost ends of this Diocesse of *Breme*, towards the Banckes of the *Elue*, and *VVeser*, is a very fart soile, and rich in Corne, but the middle tract, lying betweene *Stead* and *Breme*, trough which Merchants travell, is very barren, unmanured, here and there full of Sand, Moorish, and Heathie. The *Metropolitan* of this Bishoprick is *Breme*, heretofore called *Phabiranum*, it is a very fine City lying upon the *VVeser*, being in the aliance of the *Hans-Townes*. It is very rich in regard, as well, for the situation thereof, as made soe by art, having very faire Streets. It is populous, and aboundeth in Marchandize. There is a faire, and a large Mercate-place, where great Store of Wares are bought everie Weeke. On the one side of the Mercate standeth the Cathedrall Church, and on the other side it is adorned with the Towne-house, having under it a costly, and an acceptable foundation, namely, the Townes Cellar. *Breme* heretofore was but a poore Village, but by the growth of the Christian Religion, it hath encreased much, and Chiefly, by the helpe of her Bishops, from which it was made an Arch-Bishoprick and made the Mother of all the Northerne Churches.

Stead. *Stead* belongeth also to the Bishoprick of *Breme*, being situated upon the river of *Zwvinga*, on the South side of the *Elue*. It is accounted to be the ancientest towne of all *Nether Saxonie*. It is at this daye very strong, and of late was for a long time strongly besieged & wonn by the Earle of *Tilly*, and bravely defended by the Gouverneur my Lord Morgan. Moreouer, there lye in this Diocesse *Boxtehude*, *Ackstede*, *Nienhuys*, *Bremerfurde*, & *Stotel*. The rivers which water this Countrie are the *VVeser*, the *Elue*, and the *Esta*. The Inhabitants of this Bishoprick are by nature inclyned to the warrs, to trading, handicrafts, and Navigation. Touching the Bishopricks of *Munster*, *Paterborn*, *Osenbrug*, *Collen*, the Countries of *Embden*, and *Oldenburgh*, together with *Gulick*, *Cleue*, and *Berg*, wee will make noe mention here, but they shalbe described in their particular Maps. Next unto *Munster*, *Soest* is accounted the richest towne of Westphalia. It hath ten parishes in it, and under the resort thereof many Villages, and Hamlets. At this day it is under the protection of the Duke of *Gulick*, *Cleue*, and *Berge*. *Minden* is a very pleasant, and a strong Towne, receiving much benefit by the Weser, it is honoured with a Bishoprick. *Arnsperg* is the Chiefe towne of the same Countie, and lyeth upon the *Roer*. *VVarburg* is also a fine towne through which the *Dimmel* runneth. *Dortmund* lying in the midst of this Countie, will acknowledge none for their Lord, but the Emperour. Besides these there are *Herverden*, *VVindebrugg*, *Redbergh*, *Coesfelt*, *Lemgouw*, *Lingen*, *Tecklenborgh*, *Diepholt*, *Schouwenbergh*, *Ravesburg*, *Sporenborg*, *Ravensperg*, *Vlothem*, *Lymberg*, and the famous Towne of *Lippe*, lying upon the Lippe, *Meschede*, *Brilon*, *Stadsberg*, *VVerle*, *Balue*, *Attendorn*, *Olepe*, *Prolshaghe*, *VVinterberg*, &c. The Earledome of *Benthem*, lying upon the East side of Over-Yssell hath also diverse townes belonging to it, as *Benthem*, *Schuttorp*, *Nienhuys*, *Northorp*. In Westphalia, there are many Meeres, Brookes, standing Pooles, and Rivers. The Chiefest Rivers are these: the *VVeser*, the *Ems*, *Gla*, *Nyth*, *Hase*, *Honte*, *Sala*, *Lippe*, *Stever*, *Aa*, and *Vidrum*. To the *Ems* belong the *Dever*, *Depta*, *Glaa*, and *Berkel*. In this Countrie also there are Mountaines, and hills. Neither haue they any want of Woods, where-of the Cheifest are the *Henfterholt*, the *Avert*, the *Holt-marckten*, and the *Teutoburgervvood*.

Dortmund. *Minden.* *Benthem.*

In Westphalia *Carolus Magnus* foundeth, and built many faire Churches. In Westphalia was borne that Learned men *Ioannes Leunclavius*, who translated many Greekish bookes into Latine. The Inhabitants of Westphalia are able men, faire of Complexion, and haue for the most part long visages, strong bodied and couragious, and delight much in Armes. Their Ordinairy dyet is browne Bread and Cheese, Beefe, but chiefly Bacon, which they hang up in their Chimnies: especially the Gammons of Westphalia, are in great request; for their most trading consisteth in Stones, Gammons, and Flitelids of Bacon. Of this Country there is an old lame verse, which is in every travellers mouth & which in effect is this,

Hospitium vile,
Course bread, small beare, & long miles
Sunt in VVestphalia,
Qui non vult credere,
Let him goe thether.

THE DESCRIPTION OF EAST-FRIEZLAND, OR OF THE EARLEDOME OF EMBDEN.



The Bounds. THE next Countrie, that with the *Dullard*, and the *Ems* runneth to the *VVeser*, and from the Bishoprick of *Munster*, and the Earledome of *Oldenburgh*, which boundeth upō it Southward, is called at this daye *East-Frizeland*, and beareth the title of an Earledome. It contayneth then Eleuen severall people: Namely, the *Reyders*, *Auerledingers*, *Moermers*, *Lengeners*, *Emsers*, *Broeckmers*, *Aurickers*, *Nordens*, *Harlingers*, *VVangerers*, *Ostringers*, and *Rustringers*. *Reyder-land* lyeth betweene the *Dullaert*, and the *Ems*, and is a fatt and a fruitfull Soile, having twentie Villages in it with Churches, and as many without Churches, all which saving seuen, or eight lye upon the *Ems*.

The Inhabitants. *Reyder-Land.*

Auerledinger-land. Right ouer against it is *Auerledinger-land*, which is separed by the river of *Lede* from Moermer-land. This is a very Mooriſh ground, and not fitt to beare Corne. It hath 17. Villages with Churches under it. The *Moermers* dwell on the further side of the river *Lede*, 8 miles from the *Ems* Eastward, as farre as *Oldenborgh*. The river *Lede* lieth Westward from them, and the *Aurickers* to the Northward. It taketh the name from the word *Moer*, for this Land is full of Mooriſh-pooles, and hath very few Sande-hills, which the Inhabitants till with great Labour. Next unto the *Moermers* are the *Lengeners*, unto whome one can hardly come, becausse there are so many Moores, & pooles, lying round about them. This Land is narrow, and unfitt for pasture, they haue ten Villages, and but one Church in the midst of the Land. They are sauvage and a rusticall people.

Moermer. *Lengener.*

Ems-Land. *Ems-land* lyeth on the other side of the *Moermer-land*, which indeed for goodnesse, and faireness (either in respect of the fruitfulnesse of the Soile, or the number of faire Villages, or the civility and good manners of the Inhabitants) surpasseth by farre all the other. There are few lesse then 50 Villages, wherof some of them may passe for townes, being adorned with Churches, and Gentlemens houses. It hath many Sea-havens, as the *Oldensummer*, *Embder*, *Knocker*, *Greter*, and *Edels-heymer-haven*. This Land taketh the name from the river of *Ems*, which lyeth to the Southward of it, and is inclosed with Meeres, and Pooles Northward, and Eastward.

Broeckmer and Auricker-land. After this followeth the *Broeckmer-land*, and also the *Auricker-land*, which heretofore belonged to *Broeckmer-land*. This Land, especially where it butteth upon *Ems-land*, is reasonable meete for tillage, and feeding of Cattaile, and therefore hath belonging to it 20 Villages with Churches, beautifully built, which make a faire showe, and seemes to bee too good for Pesants. There are some also without Churches.

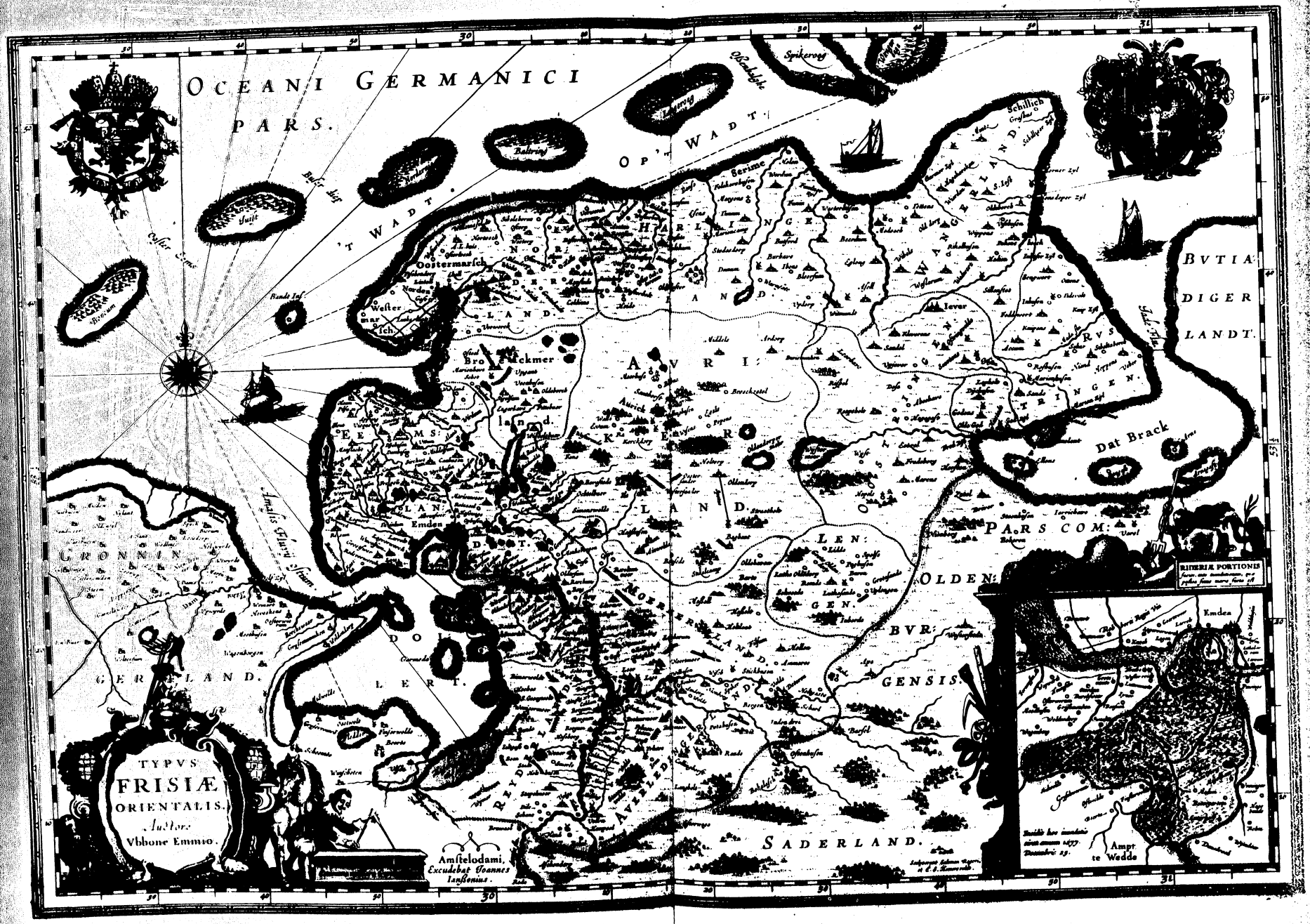
Northward lye the North-landers by the Sea shore in a fruitfull Soile, good for the feeding of Cattaile, and bearing of Corne. They dwell a great way one from an other in this Land, and haue no more but one towne called *Norden*, and foure Villages with Churches, through the whole Landt.

Harlingers *Harlingerland.* The *Harlingers* inhabit Eastward reaching ten miles further then *Norder-land*, thoy haue 16 Villages with Churches, and two townes. And the neerer the Land lyeth to the Sea ward, the more fruitfull it is, & the further it lyeth to the Landward the lesse fertill; the Sea upon this Coast is raging, and very troublesome, saving upon *Funixum*, where it is calmer.

Wanger-landers *Wangerland.* The *VVanger-landers* possesse the best, and the richest fields upon the great and large Gulfe of *Iade*, which lyeth from the North to the Southward. They haue 16 Parochiall Churches, whereof three of them belong to the *Kniphers*, and the others to the *Ievers*. Next them to the Southward are the *Ostringers*, which land is nothing so good, saving that part, which appertayneth to the Gentlemen, which beares the name of the *Cedens*, and is under their subiection. *Ostringerland.*

Rustringers *Rustringerland.* The furthest people are the *Rustringers*, whose land with the *Ostringers*, reacheth unto the *VVeser*, but are separated one from an other by the *Iade*, the whole Land from the Mouth of the *Ems* unto the *VVeser* is 50 Miles in length, not so much in breath.

Embden At the entrance into this Land Westward, ye haue the famous City of *Embden*, which lyeth upon the *Ems*, the eye of all the Coast of Frize-land from Holland unto Denmarke, either in regard of their Riches, or of the Sumptuous buildings, or for the commodious site thereof, or for the seuerall Marchandize, or for the number and kindnesse of the people. The faire river of *Ems*, springeth out of the Bishoprick of *Paterborne*, and so runneth through the Dioceſse of *Munster* into *East-Frize-land*, and then after many windings, & Crooks runneth into the *Dullaert*, and maketh a very great and a large Gulfe, betweene the *Groeningers*, and the *Embders*, which is three miles long, and at last with a very wide outlet discharged his waters into the Sea. This City is not very ancient, seing ancient historics make no mention thereof. *Vdalricus* the Lord of it, obtayned first the title of an Earle from the Emperour *Frederick* the third Anno 1465. This citie in regard of the Cōmodious situation & the deepnesse & goodnesse of the hauen, is very fitt for trading, seing that shipping with their full lading may come into the towne, & there unlade their goods to their great advantage, without unlading them into lesser vessells. It hath bene richer Some yeers since,


OCEANI GERMANICI
PARS.
'T WADT.
OP 'T WADT.
Spikeroog
Baltrum
Juist
Norderney
Borkum
Rande Ief
Oosstermarsch
Westermarsch
Bro
Leckmer
land
Emden
GRONNINGERLAND.
DOLLERT.
Amasis Fluvij Ostium
Serime
HARLINGERLAND.
AVRICH.
Aurich
Norden
Sibillieh
Groessur
BVTIADIGERLANDT.
Iever
RVSTRINGEN.
Dat Brack
PARS COMITATVS OLDENBVRGENSIS.
LEN:
GEN.
OLDEN:
BVR:
GENSIS.
SADERLAND.
RITHERIÆ PORTIONIS
TYPVS
FRISIÆ
ORIENTALIS.
Auctore
Vbbone Emmio.
Amstelodami,
Excudebat Ioannes
Ianssonius.
Emden
Ampt te Wedde

becauſe of the great commerce, which was in it, and in regard of the Netherlanders that fled thether (during the tyrannie of the Duke of Alba) out of *Brabant*, *Holland*, *Flanders*, *Zeland* and other Neighbouring Countries, which betooke themſelues into Forraine Countries for their refuge: wherefore the Lord did ſo bleſſe that Land and City, & ſo rewarded the goodneſſe, and kindneſſe of this people to ſtraungers, that of a wodden & ſtone Embden, it became a goulden Embden ſo that there was ſcarce a towne in the Nether-lands, which did exceed them in power, riches, and wealth. For there ye might ſee arriue dayly a great number of ſhips with full ſaile, out of France, England, Sweden, Norway, and from the Neighbouring Nether-lands: they built faire houſes, and made large havens, and channels for ſhipping to lye in: the City was enlarged, and many new ſtreets made in it, that the abundance of people which reſorted thither, might haue roome and pack-houſes. But when as by the bleſſing of God the buyſineſſe in the Low-countries began to proſper and to goe wel forward, the Netherlanders returned home againe, into their native Country, whereby trading began to decay, and flouriſheth not ſo much at this day as it did in former times. Vpon the ſide of the Hauen ſtandeth a faire Caſtle well built, and the towne is fortifyed with ſtrong Walls, Turrets, and moated round about, to defend the Towne, and Haven. Round about the citie there are pleaſant paſture grounds, good for the feeding of Cattaile, ſo that not onely this Land, but alſo the adiacent places are ſufficiently provided with Cattaile. This Citie in the time of our Fore-fathers was the ſtaple of the Engliſh Marchants, for the venting of their Cloaths, which before was at Antwerpe, and afterward remooued to Hamborgh, to Stoad, & other places. There are other townes beſides in this Countie.

Norden, for the greatneſſe, largneſſe, riches, and faireneſſe, is not much inferiour to *Embden*, & driues a good trading at Sea, and though it be not encompaſſed with walls, yet is it inhabited by a great number of people. In former times it had foure faire Churches in it, and was for a long time before the Creation of the Earles, gouverned by their owne Burrough-maſters.

Norden.

Aurick lyeth in a fine place, betweene the heath, & woods, and mainteyneth it ſelfe for the moſt part by dealing in Cattaile, and is now the place of the Earles reſidence. *Iever* in Oſtringer-land could ſcarcely mainteyne it ſelf, were it not for their trading in Cattaile.

Exen leyth in Harlinger-land, but is unwalled. All which Townes (except Norden) are not in much eſteeme, where it not for their faire Caſtles. There are alſo fiue Mercate Villages, which are well frequented as *VVener*, *Iemgum*, *Lera*, *Oldersum*, and *Marienhouen*. There are alſo many faire Caſtles in it, whereof the cheifeſt are theſe: the *Auricker Caſtle*, *Eſſen*, *VVitmundt*, *Iever*, and that which is exceeding ſtrong and well ſituated, is the Caſtle of *Ort* upon the *Eems*, where the *Lede* and the *Eems* run one into an other. Alſo theſe following: *Stickhuyſen*, *Friburgh*, *Oſtringhen*, *Berum* in Norder-land; *Greet* in *Eemſter-land*, and *Penſum*.

Caſtles.

Onelgunne leyth on the other ſide of the *Iade*. At this day this land is devided into diverſe Iuriſdictions, or Bailywicks ouer which the Earle or other Lords haue their Bailiefs, which are theſe following: The ſecound Bailywick leyth in Reyder-land, and in Eems-land. Northward the Greetiſh Bailywick. The *Orther* Bailywick containeth a part of Moermer, Vberlodinger, and Lengener-land. The *Norder* Bailywick leyth in Norder-land, but hath no Caſtle belonging to it. Likewiſe the *Verumer* lyeth in the ſame land. *Brockmer* with the adiacēt Villages, belongeth to the *Auricker* Bailywick. In a part of Oſtringer-land within the Boſome of the *Iade*, lyeth the *Friburger* Bailywick, which hath onely foure Villages under it. All theſe with the one and the other, belong unto the Earle of *Embden*. The others as theſe of *Exens*, *VVitmundt*, *Iever*, and *Onelgunne*, whether they were incorporate by the Emperour from the Earledome is not knowe or no, howſoeuer they are ſeparated from the Earledome, & belong unto other Lords.

Iuriſdictions and Bailywiks.

Among theſe Bailywicks here and there lie diuerſe Gentlemen Lordſhips and livings. The Cheifeſt are theſe, *Oldersum* upon the Eems hat ſixe pariſhes: *Knipen* in Wanger-land with a faire Caſtle, wherein the Baron of *Kniphuyſen* dwelleth, and hath three pariſhes: *Dornum* in the furtheſt Noock of Norden-land, neere unto Harlinger-land: *Goden* in Oſtringer-land, the reſt wee cannot call to minde. There are alſo about ſome 30 Cloiſters in this Land, among which the chiefeſt are, *Silo Mannickens*, lying in the midſt of Eemſer-land, *Alant*, *Apping*, *Dijckhuyſen*, *Blauhuyſen*, and *Mariental*, which they call the old Cloiſter. Alſo the *Dominicane* Cloiſter at *Norden*, *Thedinghen* in Moermer-land, lying upon a Mooriſh place, as alſo that in *Auricker-land*, betweene the woods. The Cloiſter of *Meerhuyſen*, and *Marien-Camp* neere *Exens* in Harlinger-land. Finally that of *Veldens*, not farre from *Iever*.

The people in this Land doe ſo loue their Lords, that if he carryeth himſelfe in any reaſonable manner towards them, they will preferre his welfare before their owne.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE EARLEDOME OF OLDENBVRGH.

Ancient people.



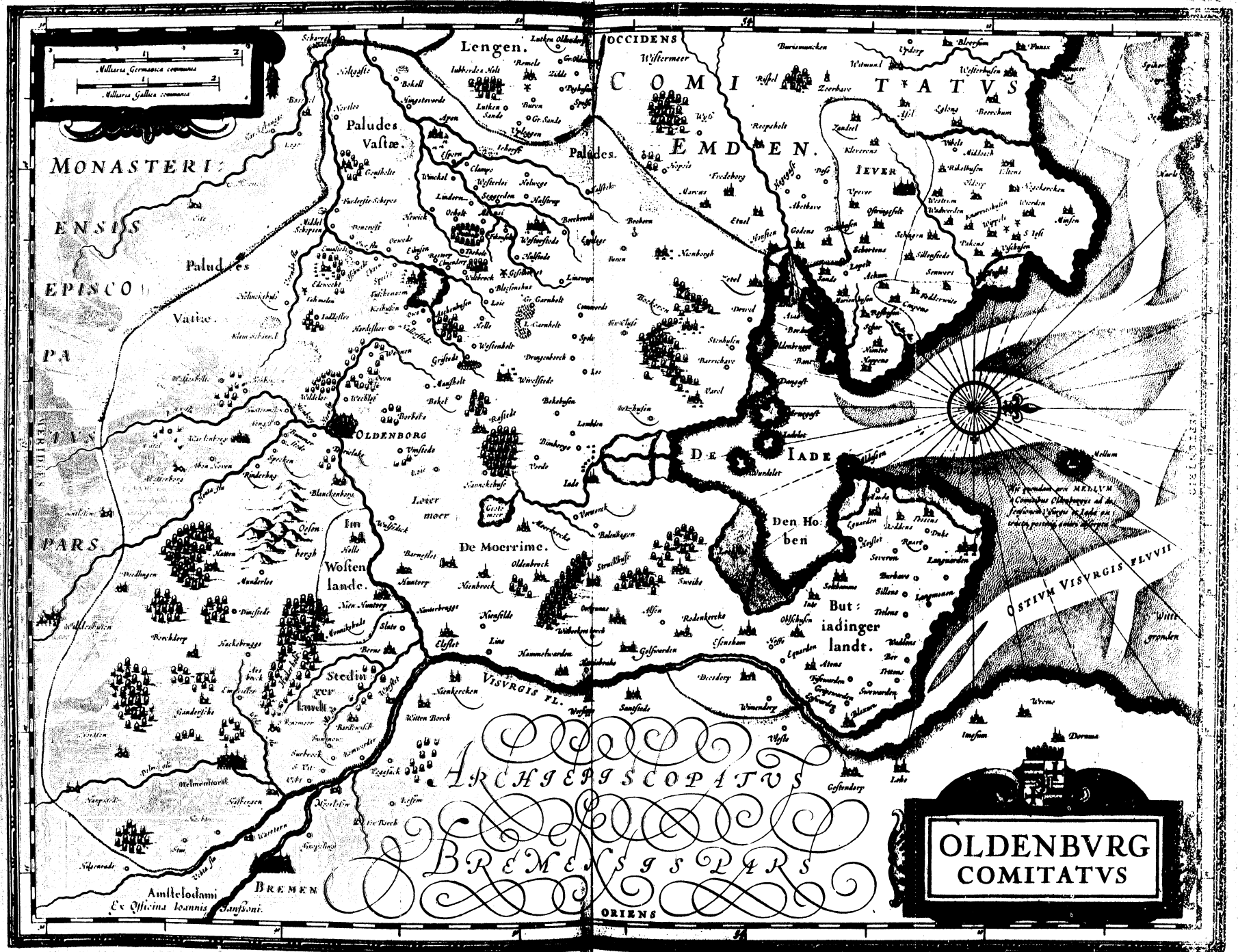
THe *Chauci* in ancient times inhabited this Countrie: *Plinie* maketh mention of them, ſaying, they were devided into two people, and *Ptolomie* calleth them the Greater, and the Leſſer. The Greater were thoſe which poſſeſſed the Biſhoprick of *Breme*, lying betweene the rivers of the *Elue* and the *Weſer*. The Leſſer *Chauci* were the *Emdeners*, and the *Oldenburgers*, for *Ptolomie* placeth them betweene the *Ems*, and the *Weſer*, His words are theſe: The Leſſer *Chauci* ſpread themſelues as farre as the *Weſer*; but the Greater reach to the *Elue*. *Plinie* deſcribeth them in this manner? *VVee haue ſeene to the Northvvard the* Chauci, *named the Greater, and the Leſſer. There the Maine-Sea hath a very large mouth, vvhich twiſe every day and night, ebbeth and flovveth, covering all vvith vvater, ſo that it is a queſtion vvhether it be ſea or land. Here the poore people dvvell upon ſmall hills, and hillocks, caſt up vvith hands, upon vvhich they built poore cottages, and becauſe the vvhole land is overflovvne, they ſeeme rather like boats, and ſhipvvracks, then houſes: novv vvhen the vvater falleth avvay, then they betake them ſelues to fiſhing. They haue no Cattaile, and therefore no vvhite meats, neither doe they hunt or kill Wilde beaſts, as their neighbours doe, for there they haue neither vvoods, nor buſhes. They make their fiſhers nets & Sailes of flaggs, and reeds, and dry the mudde more vvith the vvinde, then vvith the Sunne, vvherevvith they dreſſe their meate, and vvarme their cold members vvith Earth. They drinke nothing but raine vvater, vvhich they keepe in ſmall pits in their forehouſes.*

This was in former times the manners, and living of the ancient *Chauci*, but how greatly is it altered at this day? *Plinie* mentioneth neither Corne, nor any fruits, where is there now a more fruit full place? Heretofore this Countrie bore no trees, but now is couvered with all manner of fruitfull trees. They had neither Cattaile, nor whitemeats, but now it is not onely rich in Cattaile, but milke, and whitemaets is their chiefeſt feeding. And becauſe it is an euen Countrie, it hath very rich paſtures, and is a fatt ſoile, and the paſture grounds ouergrowne with graſſe, ſo that they haue ſuch abundance of Beaſts, that it is almoſt unſpeakable: This is well knowne by their ſweete butter, and their good cheeſe, whereof every yeere, the Inhabitants (to there great gaine) ſell great ſtore of it into other Countries, and Germanie. There are daylie ſeene alſo many huge Oxen feeding in their rich paſture grounds, which with the abundance of graſſe growe ſo fatt, that for the goodneſſe, fatneſſe, and firmeneſſe of their fleſh, they are much deſired by forraine nations. Finally, heretofore they had no game to kill; but now the daylie huntings of the Gentlemen in this Countrie, ſheweth the contrarie, and that this Land is now able to liue of it ſelfe, without the helpe of any other.

Among the *Chauci*, the *Oldenburgers* were not the leaſt; for this Earledome boundeth Eaſtward upon the Biſhoprick of *Breme*, and ſhooteth as farre as the *Weſer*. On the South ſide lyeth the Biſhoprick of *Munſter*, on the Weſtpart the Earledome of *Embden*, and to the Nortward the Marſhes and meeres of *Iade*, and the outlet of the *Weſer* into the Sea. This Countrie contayneth theſe Provinces following vid. *Stedinghen* which lyeth right over againſt *Breme*, and is ſubject to the Caſtle of *Delmenhorſt*. *Stadtland* is divided into fiue, and *Butiadiger* into ſeven pariſhes, beſides *Ievern* is a part of Eaſt-Frizeland, and conteyneth 23 pariſhes in it.

Marſhes.

In the midſt thereof lyeth the *Moerrime*. *Albertus Cranzius* teſtifyeth this to be a very ancient Earledome, among which Earles he reckoneth *Eidekind*, Duke of *Saxonie*, who liued in the time of *Carolus Magnus*. *Irenicus*


OLDENBVRG
COMITATVS
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia
MONASTERIENSIS EPISCOPATVS PARS.
Paludes Vastæ.
Lengen.
Paludes.
OCCIDENS
COMITATVS EMDENSIS.
IEVER
OLDENBORG
Lower moer
De Moerrime.
Wosten lande.
Stedinger lande.
DE IADE
Den Hoben
Butiadinger landt.
OSTIVM VISVRGIS FLVVII
VISVRGIS FL.
ARCHIEPISCOPATVS BREMENSIS PARS
BREMEN
ORIENS
Amstelodami
Ex Officina Ioannis Janssonii.

The chiefe Cities of Oldenburgh.

saith, that the Citie of *Oldenburgh* was built by *Carolus Magnus* himselfe, and the Church in it by *Adalgargus* the Bishop, who dedicated it to *S. Iohn the Baptist*: but surely this writer erreth herein, in saying that it lay by the Sea side, because this was an other towne, which stood in *Wagria*, and the Land of *Holstein*.

Laurentius Michaelis thinketh, that the *Ambrones* (mentioned by *Plutarke*) which with the *Danes* went into Italie, and there were ouerthrowne by *Caius Marius*, sprang out of this Countrie, whose name is yet to this day remembred by the *Amlanders*. He is of the same opinion also, touching the *Alani*, a people of *Saxonie*, of whom he speaketh that they had their habitation by the sea *Alanus* in these Confines, and on both sides of the same Water until the Castle of *Oria*, which they now call *Lengeners*, that is, *Alani* and the *Uberlengers*, as if one should saye, *Ultralani*.

Other Townes.

There are other smaller townes with in this Earledome, as *Westersted*, *Nieubourgh*, *Bockeren*, *Winelsted*, *Wardenburgh*, *Delmenhorst* with the Earledome *Onelgunne* &c. And on the other side of the *Weser Darsdorp*. *Iever* a part of East-Frizeland is also described in the mapp of this Earledome.

The Weser.

The *Weser* watereth this Countrie, and runneth through the East part of it, and neere *Elsflet* receiveth into it the small river called the *Honta*, which springing out of the Bishoprick of *Munster*, running by *Wildeshusen*, and so receiueth the *Lara* into it before it cometh to *Oldenburgh*, and closse under *Oldenburgh* the *Horne*, whose springhead beginneth at *Mansholt*, and there at *Oldenburgh* parteth the Moerrime, and Stedingerland one from on other. After this ye see the *Iade*, which at the first was but a brooke, scarcely worthe the naming, and sprang out of a poole, called the *Great-meere*, and by the way parting the Fields one from on other, here and there, grew greater by many waters that rann into it, and so fell into the Moores, and Meeres. Now through the daylie violence of the Meere, which was tossed with raging stormes, and by the discord of the Inhabitants, who regarded not the common Weale, at last the Bankes brooke, and drowned all the Lower grounds, first in overflowing the one peece, and then the other, which made this great Sea *Bosome*, when as the violence of the waues, prevailled more than the understanding, and power of these men. On this shoare, ye may see some Remaynders of the drowned Parishes as *Ellens*, *Ame*, *Oldenbrugghe*, *Bant*, *Dangast*, *Iadeler*, and *Wurdeler*.

The Iadeners inhabite on this side of the river.

By this river of *Iade* the Inhabitants were devided, these which duell on the further side, and beginn by the Brooke of *Made*, of many parishes, which were once rich and lived well, they preserved but three.

The *Iadeners* on this side of the river, reach Northward with their habitations, where the sea shore, at the outlet of the Weser crookleth Eastward, along which the land shooteth out Southward, foure large miles toward the *Moerrime*. This is devided at this present in *Stedinger*, and *Butiadinger land*. This is some three Germane miles in compasse, from the North to the Eastward, being a rich countrie with eleuen villages in it. The other keepe the rest with three villages, and the Castle of *Onelguna*, which was built their by the *Oldenburgers* in the time of the Saxons warre. Their Neighbours are the Moermen, who dwell from the *Weser* upwards to the *Honta*. Next to the Moermen followe the *Stedingers*, whose principall place is *Elsflet*, lying not farre from thence, where the *Honta* falleth into the *Weser*. On the other side of the *Honta* standeth *Berne*, a village well knowne, because it hath a great Church, and a high steeple.

Small brookes.

Besides the *Weser*, and the *Iade* there are other small rivers in this Countrie, namely, the *Delme*, which runneth by *Delmhorst*. The *Leta*, or *Lede*, which falleth into the *Honta*: neere unto *Oldenburgh*: The *Made*, which runneth into the Sea Northward, and serveth as a bound to this Earledome. The *Ouwa* which by the village of *Tuschenaem* is swallowed up in a Meere.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE BISHOPRICK OF OSNABRVGGHE.

The bounds.

TO the Northwestward of the Dioceese of *Munster* lyeth the Bishoprick of *Osnabrugghe*, which is also counted under *Uestphalia*, and butteth upon the Bishoprick of *Minden*. That the *Brusteri* inhabited this Countrie witnesse the termination of the name *Osnabrugghe*, as also other townes lying round about it. *Osnabrugghe* is a fine towne, built by the Earles of *Engern*, as *Hermannus* sheweth. Others, as the Saxonish Chronicle, mention that it was first founded by *Iulius Cæsar*. It is reported that it was encompassed about with Oxe hydes, and was so called from Oxe hydes, as if one should say, *Ossenburg*, or *Oxenbourgh*. It is situated in a very pleasant Dale, and the river called the *Hase* runneth through it. In the time of *Carolus Magnus Uidekindus* King of the *Saxons*, dwelt in these parts, who being vanquished by the Emperour *Charles*, he erected here in honour of *S. Peter*, *Crispinus*, and *Crispinianus* a Church, with a Greekish, and a Latine Schoole, and ordayned *Uisonus* Bishop over it, and endowed this Bishoprick with rich, and large revenus, which being translated out of Latine into English is this:

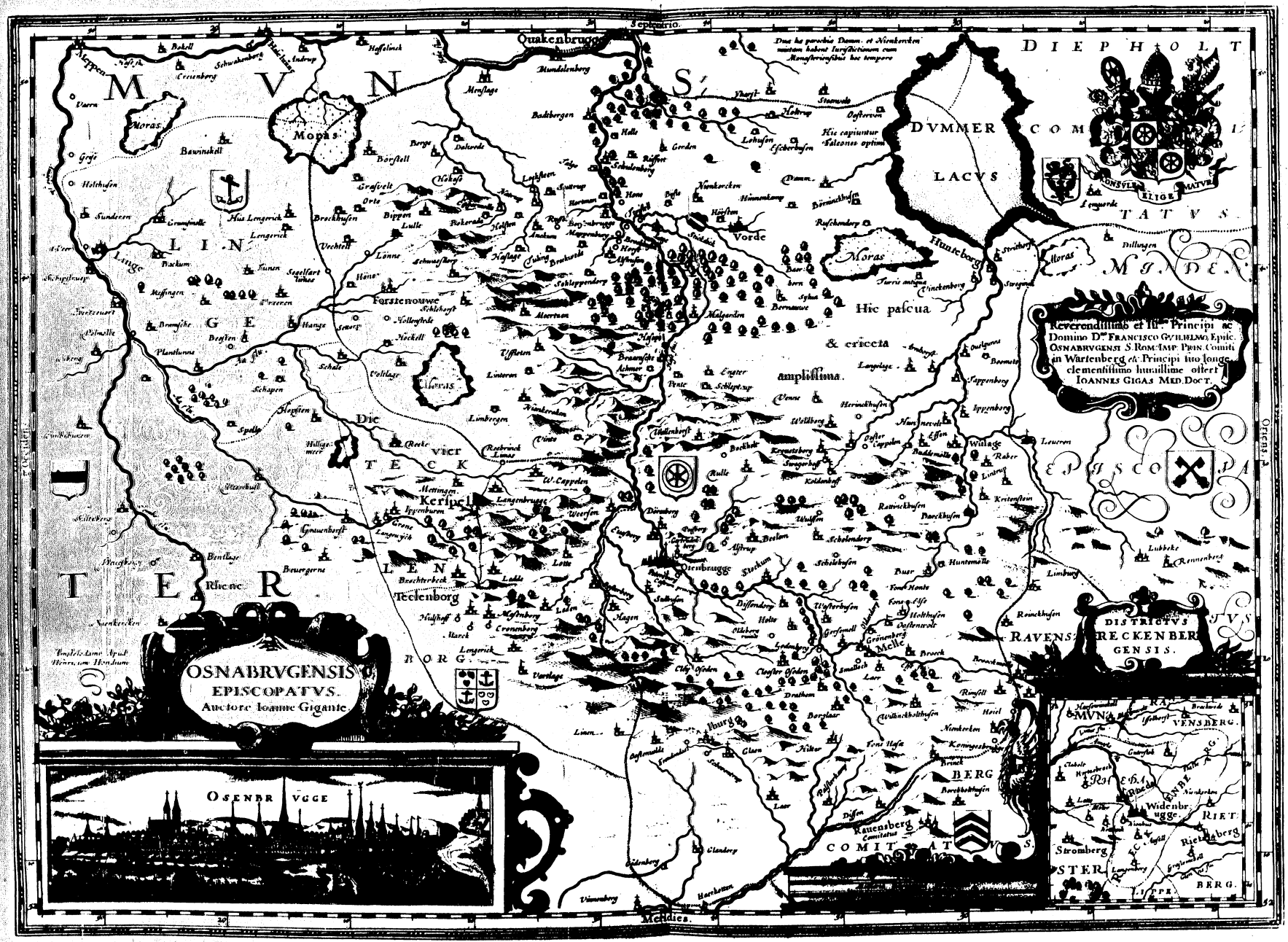
The chiefe towne.

The Emperours Donation.

In the name of the holy, and individuall Trinitie, Charles the Emperour, Enlarger, and Gouvernour of the Romish Empire, King of the *Francks*, and *Longobards*, and Conquerour of the *Saxons*: Make knowne to all men, and to euery one of the holy Church, and to all our Loyall Subjects, present & to come; that we as an Augmentation of our reward to *Uisonus* Arch-Bishop of *Osnabrugghe*, and his Churches, the first which wee in all Saxonie haue dedicated to the honour of the holy Apostle *Peter*; the Prince of the Apostles, and the holy Martyrs *Crispinus*, and *Crispinianus*, haue giuen a whole Foreest or Wood, lying betweene these places following, *Karnewinkel*, *Rustenkeym*, *Angern*, *Osnings-nethe*, *Dersbosset*, *Egesstervelt*, with the unanimous Consent of the Superiours of the said Land, with all appertenances, and rights ouer Wilde-swine, Deere, Foule, and Fishe, and the whole chase, which is rekoned within the usuall compasse of the aforesaid Foreest, in the same manner, and forme as wee haue giuen our wood at Akon, and the wood of Osning for a perpetuall use of pietie: in such sort, that in case any man should presume, to hunt in this our wood, altered by our proscript, without the leaue of the aforesaid Bishop, let him knowe, that he is liable both to Divine, and imperiall punishment, and shal be bound to pay sixtie Sous of our weight for the Transgressing of our Proscript. Ban.

Besides this, wee graunt also unto the said Bishop, and his Successours, a perpetuall licence, permission, freedome, and discharge from all Royall taxations: and if it hapned that there should fall out any Contract of marriage, betweene the children of the Romaine Emperour, and the Grecian king: Then the said Eccleasiasticall Bishop being furnished with necessarie expences by the said Emperour, and King, shall take upon him the paines and honour of the Ambassagie. And therefore we ordayne, that all waies in the said place there be kept Grecian, and Latine Schooles, with affiance there will never be found any unskillfull *Clerici* in both these languages. Giuen in our Court at Akon.

Here are also other small townes, namely. The chiefe townes. *Furstenaw*, *Uorde*, *Uitlage*, *Melle*, *Iburgh*, and *Hundeborgh* upon the *Dommer Lake*. The river


OSNABRVGENSIS
EPISCOPATVS.
Auctore Ioanne Gigante
OSENBRVGGE
DIECESIS
Reverendissimo et Ill.mo Principi ac
Domino D.no FRANCISCO GVILIELMO, Epiſc.
OSNABRVGENSI S. ROM. IMP. PRIN. Comiti
in Wartenberg &c. Principi suo longe
clementissimo humillime offert
IOANNES GIGAS MED. DOCT.
Hic pascua
& ericeta
amplissima.
DVMMER
LACVS
DIEPHOLT
COMITATVS
DISTRICTVS
RAVENSBERGENSIS.
Quakenbrugge
Vechta
Cloppenburg
Vörde
Huntenburg
Melle
Teclenburg
Kerspel
Forstenouwe
Lingen
Meppen
Moras
Ravensberg
Widenbrugge
Stromberg
Lippe Berg.

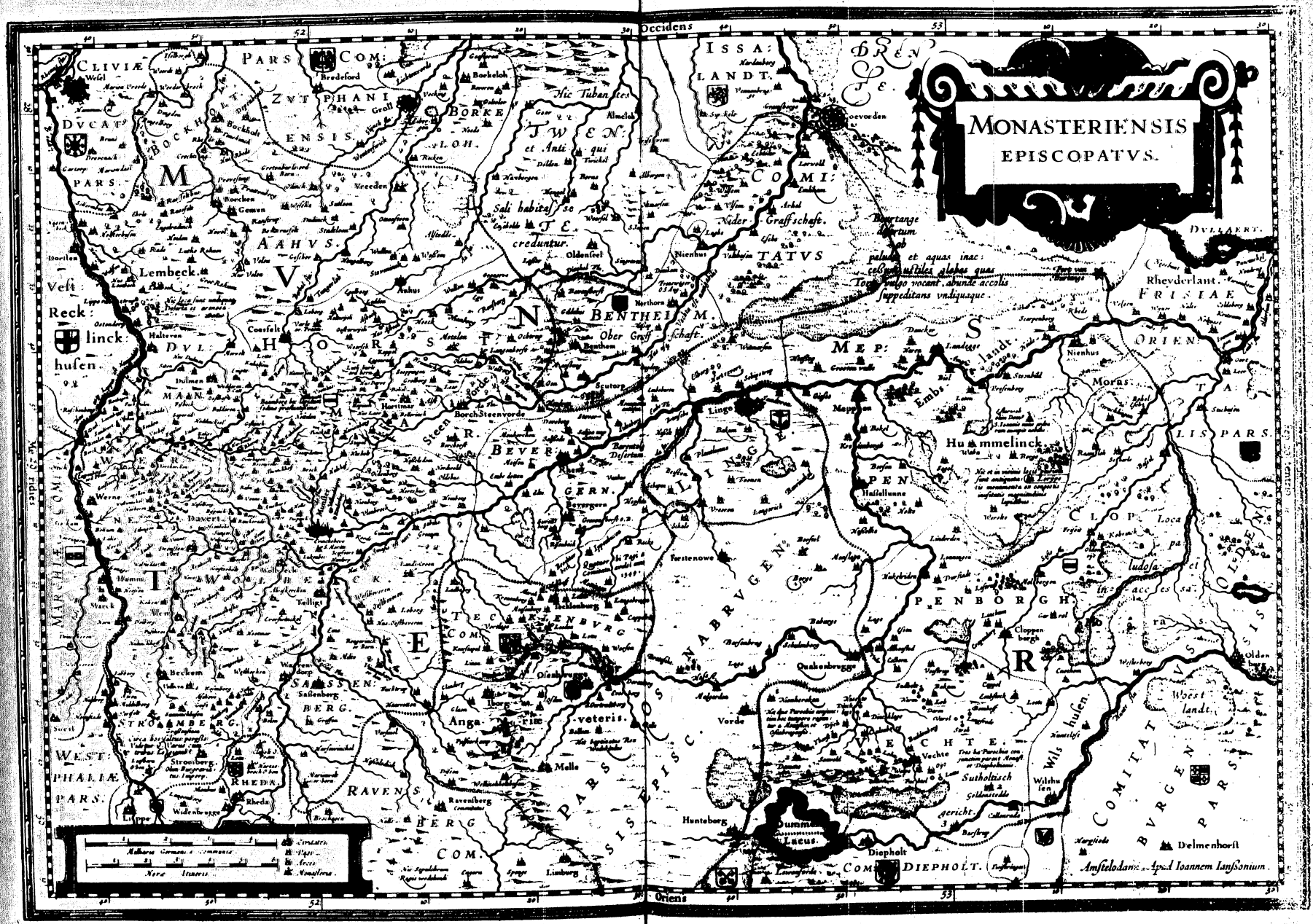
Rivers. river *Hase* runneth trough the midst of this Bishoprick, and through the towne of *Osnabrugghe*, and hath his springhead Southward, not farre from the village of *Brinck*. The pleasant Hills, and Dales with the large Pastures, and Heaths, make this Countrie very delightfull, especiall for hawking, neere unto the said Dummer-lake. Heere are likewise standing Meeres, and Pooles. On the West-part of this Bishoprick lyeth the Countrie of *Teklenburgh* and *Lingben*, and on the South side, the Earledome of *Ravensbergh*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE BISHOPRICK OF MVNSTER.

WESTPHALIA is a very large Countrie, fitter to feede all manner of Cattaile, then men; for it is full of thick woods, filthie Moores, and unhabitable places, as were in Old Germanie heretofore. It is devided into diverse Earledomes, and Bishopricks. The Bishopricks are these, *Munster*, *Paderborn*, *Minden*, *Osnabrugh*, & *Verden*. *Munster* lyeth to the Eastward of the Diocesse of Osenbrugh, Northward the Earledome of Steinfort & Benthem, on the West side of it *Cleue-land*, *Zutphen*, & *Twent*, and Southward the Earledome of *Marck*. The rivers which water this Bishoprick are the *Lip*, & the *Ems*. *Carolus Magnus* Emperour of the Romans, & Conquerour of the Saxons, ordayned in Nether Saxonie, which now is called Westphalia, the Bishoprick of *Minningerode*, or as some say *Minningerade*: afterward he altered the name thereof, and called this Bishoprick *Munster*, after the name of the Cloister, or *Minster*, which he had built there. This Monasterie, or Minster the Bishop *Hermannus* built there to the honour of S. Marie, unto which there was such a resort, and did so encrease in riches, that it obscured the ancient name of the Bishoprick. The Citie is situated in a valley, or plaine. It hath in it five great Colledges, and a famous Schoole. Since the furie of the Anabaptists, who raised a great sedition there in the time of the Bishop *Francis* Earle of *Waldeck* Anno 1533. it is much strengthened. The first Ring-leader of these stirrs, was one *Bernard Rottoman*, who without the Towne, began to preach in *S. Maurices Church*, against the Romish Religion, where by he gott such a great concurse of people, that afterward he was called into the Towne. For the Common people, thirsting after Noveltie, did earnestly desire it, and were not onely content with his private instructions, but would haue the Magistrates to graunt him a Church. In the maine time comes into Munster, *Iohn* a Taylour of *Leyden* a light-headed, a bold and a stout fellow, who had bin nuzled & brought up in his Countrie in the Anabaptists religion, begann first to take upon him the function of a preacher, and to maintaine it stoutly. After this there came in also one *Herman Stapreda*, who having beene *Confater* and brother Teacher with the aforesaid *Rottoman*, begann to dissent from him, and to maintaine the doctrine of the Baptizing of young Children. So that he by day and in publick, and *Iohn* of Leyden by night and in private did so trouble the minds of the simple people, that each of them had his faction. Whereupon the Magistrates seing this storme of dissention coming over their heads for the preventing of all mischiefes, commaunded the Authours to depart the Towne. But they went out at the one Gate, and came in againe at the other, affirming bouldly, that they were commaunded by God to maintaine and stand for the truth. This plot failing, the Magistrats found out another, which was this: They called to the Towne-house the Euangelicall Ministers, and the Teachers of Anabaptisme together, beleeving confidently that the Euangelicall preachers, if they entred into dispute with them, they would be too hard for them, because they had oftentimes convinced the Papists. But when they came together, *Rottoman* forsooke his people, and joyned himselue with the Anabaptists, cursing the Baptisme of yong children, although his fellow-Teacher *Buschius* opposed himself against him and contradicted him greatly. These things falling contrarie to the expectation of the Magistrates, they assembled themselues againe, and forbad the Anabaptists the towne, which being done, they provided them a Convoy and victualls to rid the Bishoprick of them. But they hid & concealed themselues by those of their Factions, and Confederacie; saying that they had rather please God, then man. So that the number of the Anabaptists, who did nothing but raile upon the Magistrates of the Towne, without entring into any dispute about the truth, did greatly encrease. The Magistrates fearing a greater mischiefe, commaunded, that all the Churches should be shutt; saving one, which was needfull; because the faction of the Anabaptists were farre stronger then the others: so that if there hapned any uprore, they night easely expulse the others. And withall besought the Land-Graue of Hessen, that he would be pleased to send them some Learned men to helpe to compose this difference. Whereupon *Theodorus Fabritius* and *Ioannes Melsingerus* were sent thither, but the one presently, whether he imagined that the buysinesse was gone too farre, or that he durst not trust himselfe, he returned home, and the other stayed there so long, till they droue him out of the towne. During these troubles The Anabaptists sent out one, who as being moued thereunto by God, ran into the villages and wayes, crying out: *Repent ye, and suffer your selues to be re-baptized, otherwise the wrath of God will fall upon ye, and visite you.* Whereupon many, either fearing the wrath of God, or the losse of their goods in so turbulent a state, were obedient to him. Finally about the last of December the *Anabaptists*, being assembled together from all parts, tooke in the Towne-house, and the Mercate place, and fetcht the ordinance out of the Magazine, and planted them in the convententest places, crying out with a loud voice, that if they would not suffer them selues to be rebaptized they would murther them. The other side seing this, rann to the strongest and safest place of the towne, and from thence fought with the Anabaptists, which had taken in the Mercate-place, but this tumult being appeased, it

The Bounds.

The ancient name.


MONASTERIENSIS
EPISCOPATVS.
Occidens
Oriens
CLIVIÆ
PARS
COM:
DVCAT:
PARS.
MARCHIA
COMITATVS
PARS
SISSEPISC.
WESTPHALIÆ
PARS.
ISSA:
LANDT.
COMI:
TATVS
FRISIÆ
ORIEN:
PARS
COMITATVS
BVRGEN
PARS
Lembeck.
Vest
Reck:
linck:
husen.
Halteren
Coesfelt
Dulmen
Borchsteenvorde
Lingen
Mappen
Hummelinck
Nienhus
Morast
Rhevderlant.
Delmenhorst
Diepholt
COM. DIEPHOLT.
Hunteberg
Vechte
Vorde
Quakenbrugge
Fürstenowe
Oldenb
Wildeshausen
Rheda
Stromberg
Sassenberg
Beckum
Limburg
Ravensberg
Amstelodami, Apud Ioannem Ianssonium.

was resolved, that either partie should haue free exercise of their religion. But the Anabaptists seeking to make all sure, to settle their estate, and to gett the vpperhand, gaue to vnderstand by *Rottoman*, and *Bernard Knipperdoling*, to all those which were affected to their religion, and sent letters to the Anabaptists which dwelt in the next Townes, and villages; that they should repaire with all speed to Munster, forsaking all that they had, and so this towne was pestred with straungers and Anabaptists. Which some of the best sort perceiving, they left the Towne, to escape the present troubles. All this hapned in the yeere 1534.

The Anabaptists seing that their adverse partie was weakned, and could not prevaile against them, they choose Magistrates among themselues, whereof *Cnipperdolling* was one, and burnt *S. Maurices* Church, pillaged and plundred the Citie, and tooke from their adverse partie all that they had, and droue them out of the Towne. After this the Bishop besieged the Towne, and many of them that would haue fled away he put to the sword. What hapned during this siege by these frantick & madd Anabaptists, it would be too teadious & needlesse to relate, seing the storie thereof is sufficiently knowne to all men. Among the rest nothing was more impious, then that these factious and wicked men, durst giue themselues out for Gods. But their courage was soone coold, for when the greatest crew of them upon a time sallyed out, and with great furie fell upon their Besiegers, they had such a welcome from their Ennemie, and their ordinance, that the greatest number of them were slaine and 500 of them, which were taken prisoners, put to death. In that time *Iohn Knipperdolling* tooke upon the name of a *King*, and as much as possible was, would be honoured soe, and made his wife (for he had many other weemen) being a chiefe mans daughter of the towne, to be called *Queene*, and would haue made her putt one apparell besseeming such a personage: but shee reproving his folly, he putt her to death with his owne hand, by cutting of her head. Finally upon the 27. of Iune Anno 1535. about eleuen of the clock in the night, the Bishops souldiers, those which the Bishop of Collen, the Duke of Cleues, and the Landgraue of Hessen had sent to assist him, by the helpe of a Runaway, drew neere the Towne, gott over the Moate, and clyming over the Walls, opened the port, and let in their fellowe souldiers. Their Counterfeyt King, and his Complices were carryed prisoners to be showne to the neighbouring Princes, and afterward in the yeere 1536. were nipt in peeces with hot burning tonges, & so putt to death. This was the event of the troubles, & sedition of Munster.

In the yeere 1612. on the eleuenth of Aprill was installed here with great ioye, and the usuall ceremonies *Ferdinandus Duke of Bavaria*, Arch-Bishop, and Prince-Electour of *Collen*, Bishop of *Luyck*, Coadjutour of *Paderborne*, and Administratour of *Hildesheym*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE BISHOPRICK OF PADERBORN.

Ancient People.

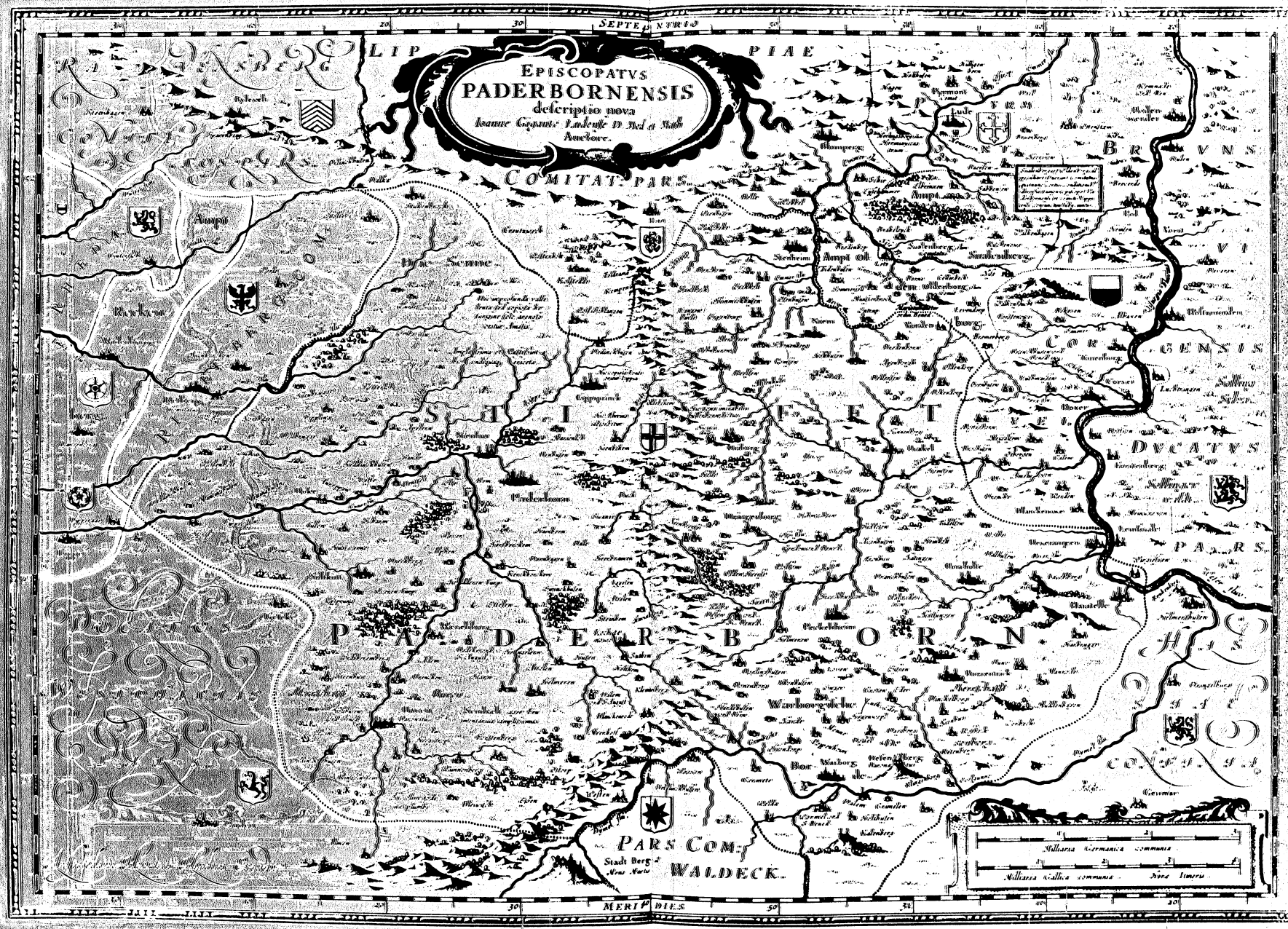
After that *Carolus Magnus*; had conquered and Subdued *Westphalia*, he erected there foure Bishopricks, to wit, *Munster*, *Osenburgh*, *Minden* and *Paderborne*. There inhabited here in former times, the *Busatlores*, *Chenna*, and *Angrivarij*, as *Bilibaldus Pirckheimerus*, Counsellour unto the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, mentioneth. His wordes are these: betweene the Lesser *Chauci*, and the *Suevi* dwelt the *Busatlores Majores*, and among them the *Chenna*, and beyond them the *Angrivarij*, whose reliques are yet to be seene: for the Bishop of *Collen* entitleth himself Duke of *Angrivaria* or *Westphalia*. In these dayes the East, and Westphalians inhabit there, as also those of *Munster*, the Bishopricks of *Paderborne*, and *Breme*. He saith moreover that the townes of *Busatlores* are *Munster*, *Paderborne*, *Osenbrug*, and *Brunswyck*.

The Bounds.

This Countrie boundeth Eastward upon the Dukedome of *Brunswyck* and upon the Confines of *Hassia*, Southward upon the Earledome of *Waldeck*, Westward upon te Dukedome of *Westphalia* & the land of *Reckenbergh*, and Northward upon the Earledome of *Lip*.

The name whence.

Paderborne taketh the name from the famous Westphalian fountaines or springs, which in great abundance spring out of the ground, neere unto the Cathedrall Church, and rising up with a rustling noise, make divers Ilands. It was first founded by *Carolus Magnus*, who after he had subdued *Widekind*, for the enlarging of the Christian religion, built this Church, and gaue it the armes of a red crosse, and for the benefice thereof the Iurisdiction of *Dringhenbergh* Anno 780. when as *Burckardus* the Bishop of *Wirtzburgh*, left that Iurisdiction which he had held 15. yeeres, untill te time of *Hatumarus* the first Prelate, in the yeere 1527. The Canons of *Paderborne* were acustomed in Lent to make a feast & dancing with the Burgers Wiues & Daughters, capring after a lacivious manner: the Bachelours of the towne rebuking, & flouting them for it, the said Canons went into the Church, and there used more lacivious and wanton dauncings then they had done before, and tore the priests bookes. Which excesse the Bishope seeking to roote out, layd a fine of 2000. Crownes upon the Towne, and made them pay it, and tooke some of their priuiledges from them, forcing the Burgers to promisse him, that they should never suffer the Lutheran Religion among them; but when *Erick* their Bishop was dead, they brought in the Lutheran Religion, and preached it in two Churches, and called for their Ministers *Iacobus Musingus* and *Christophorus Domus*. Whereupon these Canons thought it was greatly to their hindrance, that this euell might creepe no further, judged that they ought to haue a powerfull Bishop, and to that end, they choose *Hermannus* Arch-Bish hop of Collen upon this Condition that he should extirpate, and roote out the Lutheran Religion, which begann to gett the vpperhand in the Towne. He then accompained with a thousand Horsemen, with George Duke of *Brunswyck*, *Adolph* of *Schauburgh*, *Symon* of the *Lip*, *Otho* of *Ritberghen* and diverse other Earles and Lords, came riding upon S. Dennis day into *Paderborne*, and after that he had taken the Oathe of Allegance from the Burgers, he apprehended three of the newe Preachers, and sent them with a Convoy to *Anspergh*, but the waggin-man going out of the waye by reason of the rayne, which fell, they came to a village, under the jurisdiction of the towne of *Susatum*, where being knowne by some of the Burgers of that towne, they escaped, and gott into the towne of *Susatum*, and so were deliuered from that present mishap. Moreouer, there were 16 Burgers condemned to death, by this new


EPISCOPATVS
PADERBORNENSIS
descriptio nova
Ioanne Gigante Pandensse D. Med. et Math.
Auctore.
SEPTENTRIO
MERIDIES
COMITAT. PARS
PARS COM.
WALDECK.
PADERBORN
Paderborne
Warburgwiche
Ampt
Ampt olt
Sudenburg
Geismar
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia

Bishop, and being brought into the mercate place to be executed: The Hangmans hart misgiving him, by reason of the innocencie of these Delinquents, to read their sentence (as the manner is there, the Hangman must doe it) gaue the sword of Iustice againe into the Magistrates hands. In the interim, the Women and Maides came with a pitifull cry, wringing their hands and falling downe upon their knees before the Bishop, who lay looking out at the windowe of the Towne house with his traine, to entreate and craue pardon of him for the condemned persons. Whereupon instantly the Magistrates also made intercession for them. At last the Bishop being moved with Compassion, commaunded that they should be carryed againe to prison, afterward gaue them their liues and layd a fine of money upon them, and confined them to keepe their houses a whole yeere. Withall commaunding severely, that the popish Religion should be sett up againe in all Churches, and none other to be suffred or permitted.

This Countrie is not very great, but is exceeding fruitfull in all manner of Graine, Sheepe, and other Cattell, well knowne to the French and Brabantish Merchants, and the bordering people which yeerely come thether, to buy such commodities. Besides these, they haue great store of Swyne, and other wilde and tame Beasts. There are in this land aboue 300 fountaines and springs, whereof all of them (saving some fewe, which are brackish, and medicinall, lying neere vnto *Driburgh* and *Brakel*) whose waters are sweete and pleasant, and the brookes full of fishe. There are in this Countrie (which is marvaillous) diuers springs, which flowe, and ebbe as the Seadoth, as the spring at *Builderborne*, lying not farre from the village of *Alden Bekem*. There are also diverse rivers, as that neere *Lechtenow*, which the ground swallowing up, after it hath run some miles under the Earth, as some beleeue, springeth up againe neere *Paderborne* and other places. There are also in many places, Iron, and Lead mines, Stone and Salt quarries, yea and of late they haue found some Marble and gould Oare.

The Scituation of the Country.

This Countrie is parted in the midst by a ridge of hills, from the towne of *Bergh*, to the Hamlet of *Horne*, & is devided into two parts, the Cismountain, and Transmountain. The Cismountain, or the land lying on this side the Mountaines, is plaine, and very fruitfull, saving neere *Delburgh* where it is barren and heathie. The Transmountain, or that part beyond the Mountaines, is hillie, but nevertheless fruitfull and full of good pastures. This Cismountain is watered with the *Eems*, the *Padus*, and the *Alme*. The *Eems* springeth here out of a lowe valley, and runneth slowely, by reason of the abundance of Sand, and running through all Munster land, falleth by *Emden* in Eastfrizeland into the Meere called the *Dullard*, and so forward by the said Citie with a large mouth discharged himselfe into the Sea. The *Padus* and *Alme* fall into the *Lip*, which riseth with a great springhead neere the Towne of *Lipspring*, and runneth to *Nienhuysen*, and flecteth through the Bishoprick of *Munster*, and so falleth at last by Wesell into the Rhyne. The *Transmountain* are the *Emmer*, the *Neese*, and the *Dymmel*, which runne into the *Weser*. The Cheife towne of this Countrie is *Paderborne*, having a fruitfull and a pleasant Countrie round about it, good Beere, and and a Vniversity in it. This Bishoprick hath besides this 20. Townes belonging to it, whereof the cheifest lye along the hills, as *Salt-kotten*, where there are excellent Salt-pits. *Lipsprinck*, where the river of Lip hath his head. *Buren* famous for the ancient people, which dwelt there. The *Transmountain* are *Warburg*, which heretofore was a Dukedome, also *Borrentryck*, *Peckelsheym*, *Borcholt*, *Beveringhe*, *Barkel*, and *Steinheim*, which are very fruitfull places. The furthest place is *Ludg*, which lieth in a fine valley by the side of the *Emmer*, betweene the *Pastures* and the *Meddowes*, where they pluck Browne-kappers good for diverse diseases. *Swalenborgh*, and *Oldenburgh* where heretofore particular Earledomes, but now upon certaine conditions, belong unto the Bishop of *Paderborne*, and the Earle of *Lippe*. The neighbours unto *Paderborne*, are the Duke of *Brunswyck*, *Hessen*, *Waldeck*, *Westphalia*, the Earle of *Lippe*, *Rietperg*, *Ravensbergh*, and *Pyrmont*. Some are of the opinion, that in this Countrie the Romane Legions, conducted by *Quintilius Varo*, was defeated by *Arminius*, Generall of the *Saxons* and the *Mysians* Army.

The Rivers.

The Capitall townes.

Fountaines & Springes.

The Bishop resideth in the Country.

Smaller Townes.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVKEDOMES OF GVLICK, CLEVE, and BERGHE, Together with the EARLEDOMES OF MARCK, and RAVENSPERGH.

The Dutchie of Gulick.

THE Dukedome of *Gulick* possesseth at this day, the Countrie of the ancient *Menapii*, *Bructeri*, and *Eburones*, lying betweene the *Rhyne* and the *Maze*. The chiefe towne of this Dutchie is *Gulick*, which hath a very stronge Castle in it. In the time of the Netherlandish Truce, *Prince Maurice*, of famous memorie, with the assistance of other Princes, tooke it in, in the right of the Marquesse of *Brandenburgh*, and the Duke of *Nieuburgh*. But after it was held some yeeres; Count Henry of the *Bergh*, blockt it up, and tooke it in againe, in the name of her *Altezze*, the Arch-Duchesse of Brabant.

Aken.

In *Gulick*-land, lyeth the City of *Aken*, which is famous, and well knowne, in regard of the warme, healthfull, and naturall Springs and Bathes, which are about it, as also by reason of the Coronations of Emperours, who were crowned there, under an yron Crowne, which had wont to hange up in the principall Church, and for the Sepulchre, and Court of *Carolus Magnus*, which was held there.

Duren.

Within this Dukedome there lyeth an other Towne called *Duren*, which was besieged for a long time by *Charles* the fifth, and some other small townes, as *Munstereiffel*, which is seated very pleasantly, upon the foote of a hill, in a valley not farre from the river of *Erpe*: Also *Euskirchem*, *Berchem*, *Caster*, *Grevenbroeck*, *Schladbach*, *Dalem* and *VVassenbergh*.

Castles.

There are also many Castles and Lordships, as the Castles of *Palant*, *Merode*, *Reschenbergh*, *Nesselrode* & *VVachtendonck*, which some times, hath bene in the hands of the States of the Vnited Provinces, and other times taken in by the Arch-Duke of Brabant, but now is slighted.

Rivers.

There are diverse rivers which water this Countrie, as the *Roer*, which runneth by the Towne of the *Vyts* Roeroort, taken in of late by the States of the Vnited Provinces, which falleth into the Rhyne, where the waters are of two different Coulours, as is plainely seene: for the Rhyne is greene, and the Roer white. The Roer runneth with a very crooked, and a swift Course, having many windings, and turnings, & in some fields & meddowes washing them away, & in others places making land, and covering the ground, which he overfloweth with pibles, and stones. Besides this River, there are also the *Lippe*, which falleth into the *Rhyne* by *VVesell*, the *Neers*, *Anger*, *Dusel*, *Frisat*, and the *Vorne*.

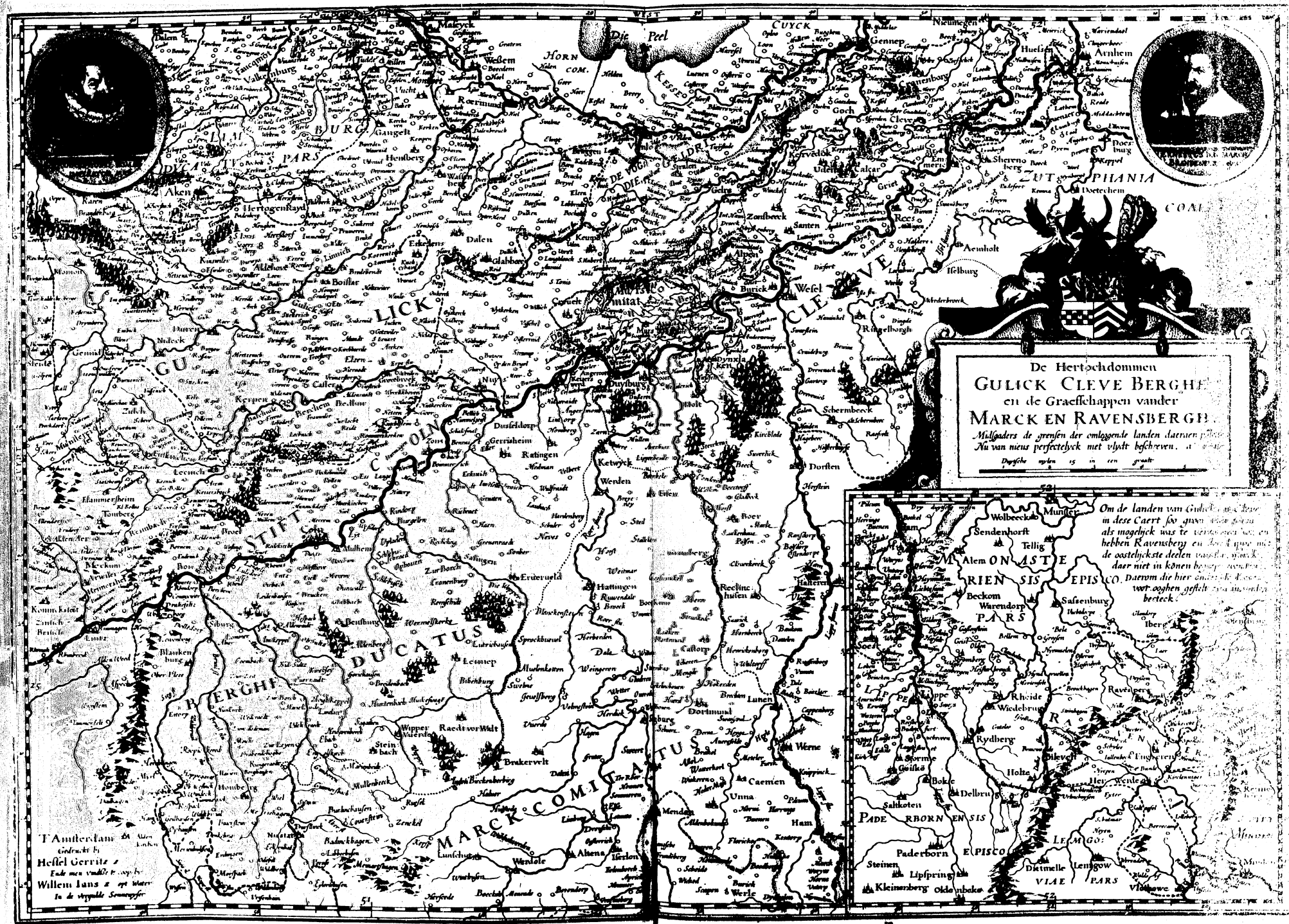
The Dukedome of Cleve.

Cleue is situated on bothsids of the *Rhyne*, and taketh the name from the Chiefe Towne of *Clene*. Eastward, it boundeth upon the Dutchie of *Bergh*, the Earledome of *Marck* and *VVestphalia*. Northward, upon the Earledome of *Zutphen* and *Overyssell*. VVestward, upon *Gelderland*, and *Luyck-land*. And Southward, upon the *Arch-Bishoprick* of *Collen*. It is reported that one *Ælius Gracilis*, being very rich, and mightie, had given him by *Pipine* & *Charles Martell* in the Belgick France, that part of *Batavia*, which in those times was called the Earledome of *Teisterbandia*, which afterward was named *Clene*, and was the ancient inhabitation of the Menapians. After him succeeded these: *Theodoricus*, *Reinaldus*, *Iohannes*, *Robertus*, *Balduinus*, and others unto *Ioannes*, who was the seven and twintith after *Ælius*, and then that issue failed. But in the Councill of *Constance* the Emperour *Sigismundus*, and the States of this Province, gaue the right of it unto *Adolphus*, and elected him Duke of *Cleueland*. And whether we reckon this Countrie under the *Netherlands*, or under France, sure it is, that the greatest part of it, lyeth in *Germanie*, on the other side of the *Rhyne*. Vpon the Frountiers of France lay *Burich* and *Santen*, which in former times were famous townes, and out of the ruines whereof, they digg the Gravell, or Sand-stone, likewise *Cleue*, *Calcar*, *Griet*, and *Griethussen*. Vpon the Confines of Germany, on the other side of the Rhyne, lye *VVesel*, *Duisburgh*, *Rees*, and *Emrick*. Above *Calcar* in that place, which is now called *Soft den Baerm*, some beleeve that *Cæsar Germanicus*, layd their a bridge over the *Rhyne*, when he passed over his legions unto the *Marsos*, which are now called *Tuventers*, and where standeth yet the Towne of *Otmars*.

The Duke-dome of Cleue.

Seing that *VVesel* is the greatest, and the strongest Towne that lyeth in these parts, wee haue thought good to entreate of it more at large. *VVesel* is situated upon the Rhyne, and neere unto the river of *Lippe*, standing very commodious for marchandize and traffick, & is a rich and populous towne. *Eberhardus* the ninth Earle of Cleue, and *Teisterbandia* (for Teisterbandia was called heretofore the vvhole Countrie, lying betweene the *Maze*, the *VVael*, and the *Rhyne*, having large Domaines in it) vvas very liberall, and bountifull unto Ecclesiasticall persons, and endowed them vvith great *livings*. *Rudolphus* of *Habspurgh* gaue *VVesel*, and *Rhynbergh* unto *Theodoricus*

Wesel.


De Hertochdommen
GULICK CLEVE BERGHE
en de Graefschappen vander
MARCK EN RAVENSBERGH
Om de landen van Gulick, Cleve, Berghe, Marck en Ravensberg in dese Caert soo quaem als mogelijck was te vereenigen, hebben Ravensberg en Marck, als de oostelijckste deelen, moeten setten, daer niet in konen begrijpen. Daerom die hier onder te vinden, worden ooghen gestelt.
T'Amsterdam
Gedruckt by
Hessel Gerritsz
Ende men vindtse te coop by
Willem Iansz op 't Water
In de vergulde Sonnewyser

the eight. *Theodericus* the Ninth married the Daughter of the Emperour *Albertus* of *Austria*, ruled over *VVesel*, and founded there the Convent of the *Preaching-Monckes*. *Adolphus* the First Duke of *Cleue*, built the Towne house of *VVesel*. There haue bene borne in this City, many Learned men, among the rest, that excellent man *Arnoldus* of VVesell, who vvrote an exposition upon the ten Commandements, vvhich vvas published at Collen, Anno 1542. This Citie in the beginning of the Lovv-Countrie troubles, vvas a refuge, and Harbour for the fugitiue Hollanders, Zeelanders, Brabanters, Flemmings, & those of Artois, as also for diverse English, by vvhose industrie, and diligence, it vvas much enriched, and grevv mighty. But because the Spaignard savv that there vvas no place left him to fall into the *Velovv* and *Betovv*, and so to gett into the Vnited Provinces, but through Cleue-land and Gelderland, it hath endured many a shroad brunt, and hath bene taken in divers times by those vvich vvere masters of the field, to passe their Armies through it. *Francis* de *Mendoza* Admirall of *Arragon*, Generall of the Spanish Armie, Anno 1598. extorted from the Magistrates of VVesel, a great Summe of Money, and the yeere following, vvould haue forced them to haue altered their Religion, and to haue tolerated the Papish religion in all their Churches. After the death of the Duke of *Cleue*, the Marquesse *Ambrose Spinola*, came vvith his army before it, and forced the Magistrates to yeeld it up; (but Prince *Maurice* of famous memorie, to stop his progresse, tooke in *Emrick*, and *Rees*) and so continued under the Spanish yoake, being a fitt place for their garnison, and to fetch in Contribution out of *Gelderland*, *Overissel*, and *Vtrecht*, untill the yeere 1629. in August, vvhen as *Henry Fredrick* Prince of *Orange*, besieged and tooke in the strong tovvne of the *Bosche*, vvhile Count Henry of the *Bergh*, being in the *Velovve* vvith the Spanish Armie, and some of the Emperours troupes, it vvas surprized and taken in againe under the Conduct of *Otho* Lord of *Gent*, novv Gouverneur of it. Through vvhich braue victorie, and unexpected blessing the Spaignards and the Imperialists, after they had taken in *Amersford*, vvere constrained to leaue it in a confusion and to quit their forts, and gett them packing out of the *Velovv*, before the Citie of the *Bosche* vvas yeelded up unto the Prince of Orange.

Cleue. The Tovvne of *Cleue*, the Castle whereof novve lyes ruinated, vvas very large and famous in former times, as is plainely seene by the many heapes of stone, vvhich lye there, and the Compasse of the vvalls. It hath the name of *Cleue*, from the Clifts, and Hills among vvhich it is situated. *Calcar* lyeth betvveene the *Rhyne*, and the *Maze*, and vvas first built by the Earles of *Cleue*. *Griet* standeth on the left side of the *Rhyne*. And *Griet-huys*, lyeth in the beginning of the *Betovv*, neere unto the ancient Castle of *Labee*. *Burich* lyeth on the other side of the *Rhyne* & *VVesell*, and is very vvell fortified by our men. It is thought the Citie of *Emrick*, is the same vvhich *Tacitus* calleth *Asciburgium*. Those vvhich vvill diligently, reade the histories of the *Ancients*, and compare the situations of ancient places, vvith the se of our dayes, shall finde, that *Asciburgium*, vvhich the Ancients dreamed to haue bene built by *Vlysses*, as *Tacitus* mentioneth in his booke of the manners of the Germans, is *Aken*, vvich lyeth upon the French side, betvveene *Nuys*, and *Vetera*.

Calcar.

Griet.

Burich.

Emrick.

The Dukedom of *Bergh*, having taken the name from the towne of *Bergh*, beginneth from under *VVesell*, and so runneth upward along the *Rhyne* with a large extention. It was at the first but an *Earledome*, whereof *Adolphus* was the first Earle, from whome these Earles were descended, to wit, *Engelbertus*, *Adolphus*, *Engelbrechtus*, and *Adolphus*, he dying without issue, this Earledome fell unto his sisters Sonne, namely to *Gerard* Earle of *Gulick*. After him succeeded his Sonne, *VVilhelmus*, next him *Gerardus*, then *VVilhelmus*, and after him his Sonne *VVilhelmus*, who was the first Duke of *Gulick*, *Bergen* and *Geldern*. Next him succeeded in the Gouvernment of these three Dukedomes, his brother *Reynold*, who dyed in the yeere 1423. and from that time forward, the Dukedomes of Bergen and Gulick, were annexed together. Vnder the protection of *Bergen* lyeth a small imperiall Towne, where there is a Nunns-Cloister of 72. Gentle women, under the Commaund, and discipline of an *Abbesse*, and also 20. Canons under the authoritie of the *Deane*. Vnto this Abbey there belong some Villages lying about it. There is a very faire Church in it, and the Gunmakers haue there great trading in Peeces, Guns and Pistolls. Not farre from thence lyeth *Dusseldorp*, so called from the river *Dussel*. This is the Dukes Court, it lyeth upon the Rhyne, where the Duke hath a very faire house, being the chiefe towne of the whole Dutchie. *Syburgh* is a strong towne, and the key of the Land. Besides there are these townes: *Ratingen*, *Gerrisheym*, *Bruervelt*, *Bensburgh*, *Raetvorvvald*, *Hombergh*, *Steinbeck*, *Blankenborgh*, & *Melbeym*, on the Rhyne, which was made a towne by the Dukes of *Brandenburgh*, and *Nienburgh*, and they begann to fortify it with walls, but being an eyesore to those of Collen, both the houses and walls, were demolished, and slighted by them. The Iurisdictions of these Dukedomes are 20. in Number, to wit that of *Blanckenborgh*, *Leevvvenborgh*, *Huyckys-vvaghen*, *Bornsels*, *Salingen*, *Landisbergh*, *Dusseldorpe*, *Steinbach*, *Byenbach*, *Mevsenloe*, *Medman*, *VVindeck*, *Syborgh*, *Nyvvenborgh*, *Portz*, *Luis-sturf*, *Monheim*, *Angermonde*, *Ervervelt*, and *Berck*. This is a montainous Countrie, and hath many VVoods in it. The Chiefest rivers next unto the Rhyne, are the *Sieg*, *Bruyl*, *Aker*, *VVopper*, and the *Dussel*, &c.

The Dukedom of Bergen.

The names and styles of the Dukes of Gulick, Cleue & Bergen.

Elfen.

Dusseldorpe.

Syburgh.

The rivers.

The Earledome of *Ravensbergh*, taketh the name from the Castle of *Ravensbergh*, and boundeth upon the Bishopricks of *Munster*, *Padarborn*, and *Minden*.

Ravensbergh.

March is also an Earledome, lying VVestward along the Lippe, in which there are diverse fine townes, as *Ham*, *Vnna*, *Menden*, *VVerne*, *Caemen*, and others, this Countrie is fruitfull, having in it many hie-hills, and thick woods, it is under the subjection of the Dukes of *Gulick* & *Cleue*.

March.

How this Dukedome of *Cleue*, was given first by the Emperour *Charles* the Fourth, unto *Adolf* of *March*, Arch-Bishop of *Collen*, wee haue made mention thereof heretofore.

This Map contayneth also the Earledome of *Meurs*, and *Alpen*, at this present belonging to the Illustrious *Henry Fredrick Prince of Orange*. This Earledome of *Meurs* Eastward and Northward boundeth upon Cleue-land. Southward upon the Dioceese of *Collen*. And VVestward upon *Gelderland*. The land thereof is good and fruitfull, as also the pastures. The Towne is well fortifyed, with a very stronge Castle in it.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ARCH-BISHOPRICK OF COLEGNE.

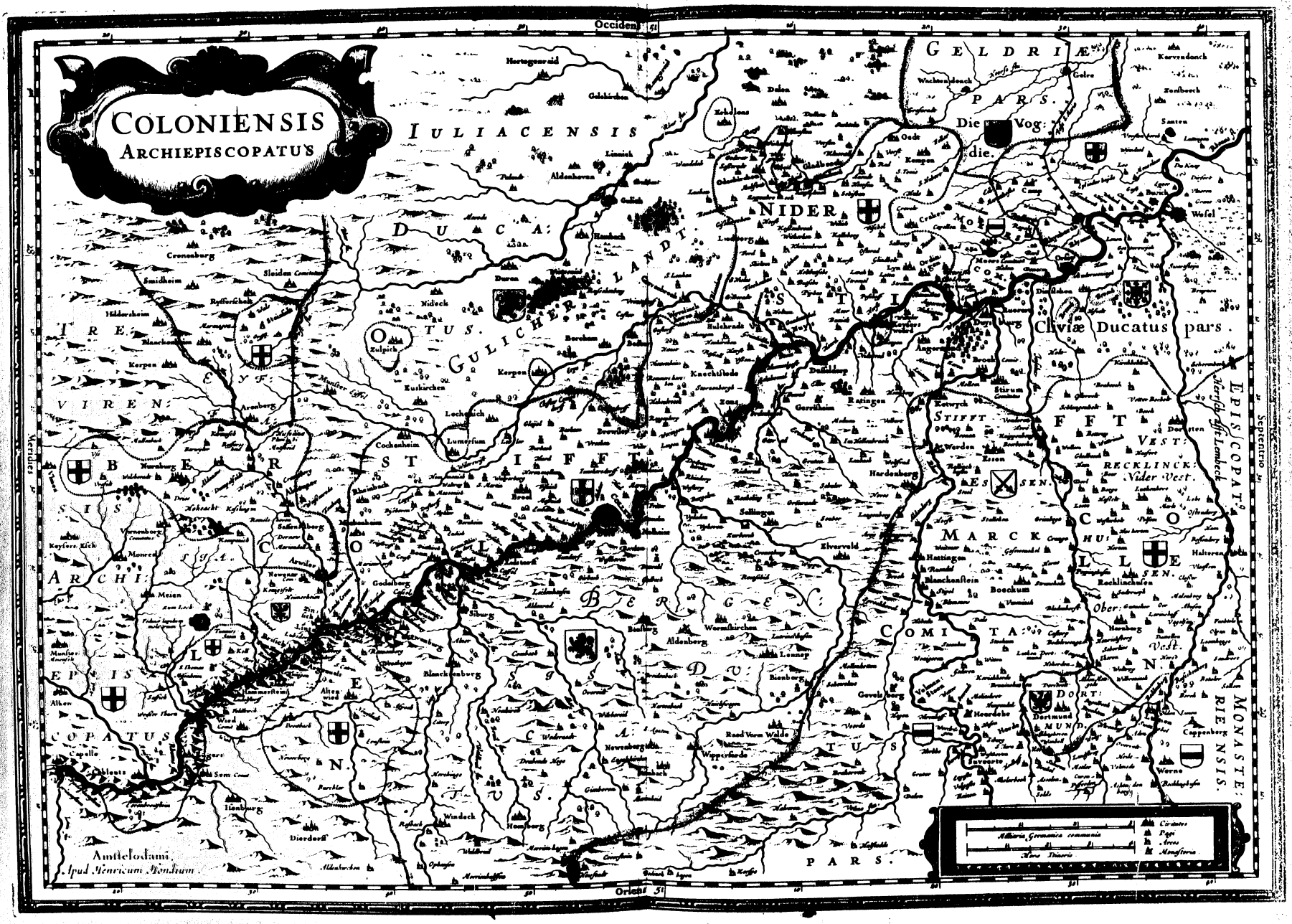
THe *Vbians*, which dwelt in the time of *Iulius Cæsar* over the Rhyne, by the side of a swift running river in *Germanie*, in those times possessed a great and flourishing Citie, against whom the *Suevians* or *Suabens* oftentimes made warre. And though they could not keepe and driue them from their borders; yet nevertheIesse they made them become tributaire: but being fore against their Wills, they sent Legates unto *Cæsar*, and made a confederacie with him, and putting Hostages into his power, obtayned ayde from him against their Ennemies, and so chased them away. Afterward, they were assaulted againe by the *Suevians*: Wherefore the Sonne in lawe of the Emperour *Augustus*, affecting the *Vbians*, as *Strabo* witnesseth, that they might liue at more quietnesse, transported them from thence, and brought them to a place, where *Vpen*, or *Vben* now standeth. There *Agrippina* the daughter of *Germanicus*, Neece unto *Agrippa* the wife of *Claudius*, because shee was borne there, brought her Colonie thither, in the time of *Tiberius*, the Emperour. Whereof *Tacitus* writeth thus: *Agrippina, to the end shee might also shevve her povver, to the neighbouring nations, commaunded, that they should bring unto the Vbians (vvhere shee vvas borne) the old Souldiers, and plant there a Colonie, vvhich should be called after her ovvne name, seing that her grand father Agrippa, had made an alliance vvith those people, vvhich had passed the Rhyne.* Hence it came to passe, that the *Vbians*, being asshamed to be called *High-Dutches*, would no longer be named *Vbians*, but *Agrippinenses*. *Tacitus* in an other place writeth this. Albeit, the *Vbians*, are called a Colonie of the Romans, yet had they rather be named after *Agrippa*, then after their owne name, whereof they are asshamed. In former times they passed over the Rhyne, that they might the beter resist & withstand the power of their Ennemies, to doe them no harme. Hence then came the name of *Colonia Agrippina*, *Colonia Agrippina Vbiorum*, and *Colonia*, that is *Colegne*. This Citie being built in these prosperous times, was so enlarged, & encreased, that *Zosimus* calleth it the greatest, and *Marcellinus* the stronge st, and most famous Citie of Germanie. It is certaine, that this is the *Metropolis* of the said Empire in the seate, and residencie of the Duke of Colegne, so that *Vitellius*, as *Suetonius* reporteth, saith it was the poynard, wherewith *Otho* the Emperour stabbed himselfe, being sent to no other place but this. Here also *Traianus* gott the Armes, and Liveries of the Empire, which were sent unto him from *Nerva*. This Citie by reason of her encreasing, riches, and revolt from the Over-Rhynish nations, was so hated, that they in the times of *Civili Tenteri* were required, to demolish, and cast downe their walls, which they termed the *Bulvvarke of their slaverie*, and to putt to death all the *Romans*; which were within their Confines, and to restore againe all the goods of those, whom they had murthered. But this Colonie of the Romans by their dexterity, and foresight avoyded and shunned this Gust, and tempest: till that in the yeere 462. their might being diminished, and weakned, the French by force tooke in this Citie, under the Conduct of their Generall *Childerick*, to whom it was in subjection, till the time of *Otho* the first. For he recouvring it, by his power from the French, brought it againe under the Romane Empire, and in the yeere 949. restored them to their ancient libertie. This Citie heretofore was built foure-quare, as is yet to be seene, by the ruines of the ancient walls. Anno 118 it was much enlarged by her Prelate *Philippus*, and brought into a round figure, so that there was made many Orchards, in which there were built very fine Cloisters, and other Structures, and all of them brought within the circuit of the walls. At this daye it is encompassed with a wall having 38. turrets upon it, and double moated, having trees planted round about the wall within and without, under which there is a pleasant walke, by reason of the shade and greenenesse thereof. It hath some things in common with the Citie of *Rome*: for in the Magistracie there are *Consulls*, or Bourge-masters, Gouverneurs, Prætours, Sherifes, Maiours, Fabrickers, Architectours, Providers of all manner of Provisions, and others. Among the Consecrated *Edifices*, there are many faire Churches, & for the Citizens, and Civill-men, a very great Senate house, a large Mercate place, and very stately buildings, and houses: so that *Colegne*, in regard of the pleasant site, their graue Magistrates, and Superiours, their riches, and power, the sumptuousnesse of the Churches, and Structures, the handsomnesse of their manifactures, and for their wisedome, and knowledge may truely be called the Germane Rome.

The Pomadesse of Colegne.

The Name & whence.

That this Citie in former ages was under the Italian Iurisdiction, appareth plainely in *Vlpianus* his booke. §. *De Cens.* It is in circuit 38. furlongs about, and hath 34. Gates, many sumptuous houses, Nine Great churges, 10. Colledges, 15. Convents, or mens Cloisters, 22. Virgins houses, 59. Nunns Cloisters, 30. Chappelles, 2. Gest-houses, 2. Sick-houses, and 8. Hospitalls for old-men. Among the Churches, the chiefest, the greatest, and the stronges t built, is the Cathedrall church of *S. Peters-chaire*, which if it had beene finished by their Architectours, it would haue surpassed all the Curches in whole Germanie, in greatnesse, in magnificence, and in Architecture. There are in it many Statues of Princes, Dukes, and Bishops, cut out in Brasse, Stone, and Alabaster. The church of the *Machabees*, and that of the Eleuen thowsand Virgins are very beautifull & sumptuous. Vpon the Senate, or Towne-house stand eth a very hie towne built with foure-square stone, & wrought up with

The beginning of this City.


COLONIENSIS
ARCHIEPISCOPATUS
IULIACENSIS
GELDRIÆ
PARS.
NIDER
DUCA:
GULICHERLANDT
Cliviæ Ducatus pars.
EPISCOPAT.
Hertzogthumb
Monasteriensis.
Septentrio
Occidens
Meridies
Oriens
Amstelodami,
Apud Henricum Hondium.

up with goodly Images. And opposite to that a small Chappel, where the Iewes heretofore held their *Synagogue*, and which is now called *Ierusalem*, where in there is to be seene a most curious picture.

They haue in it besides, three great Mercate dayes in the weeke, which are rather like faires, then otherwise, and round about the Mercate place, there stand many stately and magnificent houses, and dwellings. The Rhyne runneth closse under the Citie, which is not onely very commodious for commerce, and trading, and the transporting of goods up and downe the River, but also is delightfull, and healthfull. Right over against *Colegne*, by the Rhyne side in former times there lay a fort called the *Duits* or *Teusch*, which was made there heretofore by *Constantinus Maximus*, the sonne of *Constantinus*, to defend them from the French, having had a very strong bridge into it, but afterward was destroyed & ruined, by Bishop *Brunus*, who tooke the stones thereof, and built an Abbey, over which the Learned Abbot *Robertus* Gouverned Anno 1124.

The Schoole. The Schoole of Colegne, is the ancientest in all Germanie, where the Latine tongue, and all Learning flourished by reason the Romans dwelt there, and that the Christians had their cheife church in this city. After the time of *Carolus Magnus* and the helpe of their Bishops, it grew every day more famous, and encreased greatly, till at last in the yeere 1388 it was made a publick Vniversitie, and had given unto it by *Pope Vrbanus* the sixth, the same priviledges, and immunities as the Vniversitie of Paris hath.

Bishoprick. The Arch-bishop of *Colegne*, hath for his Neighbours Northward a part of the Earledome of *Marck*, and the Dukedome of *Cleve*, Eastward the Land of *Bergh*, Southward the Bishoprick of *Trier*, and Westward the Dukedome of *Gulick*, & a part of *Gelderland*.

Vnder the jurisdiction of *Colegne*, there are diverse *Bailywikes*, namely *Arnspergh*, *Fredeburgh*, *Bylsteyn*, *Fredebardeskirchen*, *Hoove-stadt*, *VVerle*, *Nehem*, *Balve*. The Domaines are *VVildenburgh*, *Homberchen*, *Hackenbergh* & *Hardenbergh*. Within the Confines of the *Vbians*, layd also that place, which *Tacitus* in the fourth booke of his historie calleth *Taliacum*. It is probable, that the ancient *Vbians* inhabited also a part of the Earledome of *Marck*, and of the Dukedome of *Bergh*. Besides *Colegne* there is in this Arch-Bishoprick two other faire townes, to wit, *Bon* and *Nuys*.

Bon. Touching the towne of *Bon*, there is often mention made thereof in the Romane histories: *Tacitus* nameth it *Castra Bonensia*, which was built by *Drusus* in the daies of *Augustus*, who for the guarding of the Rhyneside built aboue 50 Castles, and made *Bon*, and *Geneusa* sure by making a bridge over the Rhyne to them. Which *Florus* in his fourth booke witnesseth evidently with these words: *Along the Rhyneside he built more then 50 Castles, and made Bon and Geneusa sure with a bridge and ships.* It is a pleasant towne, enviironned with a wall, & a moate, and adorned within with faire houses. It lyeth in a plaine on that side, where the hills descending downeward from *Bingh* towards the Rhyne make a valley. The Countrie hereabouts is very fruitfull, and besides the bearing of much graine, it yeeldeth excellent Rhynish wine. Closse by the said Towne, there are some small hills, which beare abundance of Costly fruits every Summer. They haue there great store of *Venaison*, and excellent hunting. Besides all these delights, there are many pleasant Orchards, and stately houses, belonging to gentlemen, with fine gardens to them, so that for pleasure the Bishop of Colegne doth ordinarily keepe his Court here. *Bon* in our times was taken in, and kept by *Carolus Trencheson*, brother unto the Prelate *Gebhardus*. But afterward was recouvered by *Ernest* Duke of *Bavaria*, who corrupted the graniſon that layd in it, and bought of them for foure thowsand Rickxdallars, and so turned Gebhardus out, and droue him away.

About sixe miles beneath *Colegne*, upon the river of *Erpe* lyeth *Nuys*, which is a common throughfare to *Colegne*. The North part of this towne is broade, buth the Westpart thereof, narrow & longe. It is double walled, having many turrets upon it. And within standeth the church of the Colledge of the Canons of *S. Quirini*, which Count *Everhardus* built. In the yeere 881 *Nuys*, *Bon*, and *Colegne* were sett a fire by the *Normans*. The Burgher of *Nuys*, for their honestie, obtayned great freedomes, and immunities from the Emperour *Frederick*: for they haue a Tole-howse, A free Mint, Authoritie te seale their publick letters with red waxe, and to giue a gulden *Eagle* in a blacke shield. The Emperour *Maximilian* marryed within *Nuys* his wife *Mary*, the daughter of *Charles* Duke of Burgundie. In the yeere 1585 the Earle of *Nieuwvenaer* upon the tenth of May in the night surprised this towne, & tooke it in. Anno 1586 *Alexander Farneze* Duke of *Parma*, after he had besieged it a fewe daies tooke it in againe, and burnt it pitifully.

Antonach. In this Bishoprick lyeth also the towne of *Andernach*, whereof *Ammianus* (who served the Emperour *Julian*) maketh mention. This towne is very wel seated upon the Rhyne, betweene two rivers, upon the French side some two miles from the water, and is a very pleasant, and a delightfull place to dwell in.

The Dioceſſe of LIEGE.

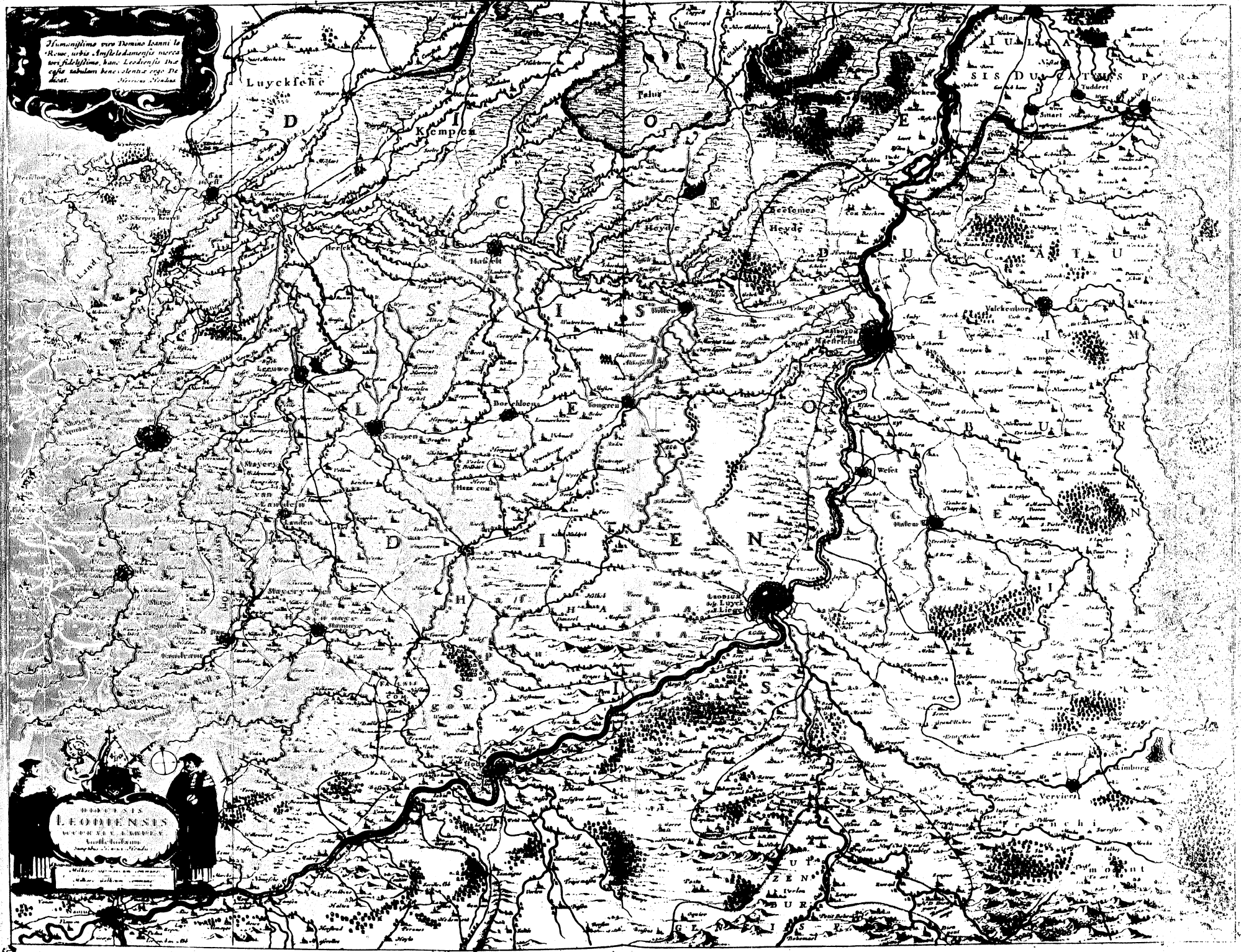
The Name. THE Dioceſſe of *Liege*, taketh the name from the chiefe towne thereof *Liege*, called in Latin *Leodium*, in Dutch, *Luyck*, which had this name from a Romanie *Legion*, which was defeated there, in that very place, where this Citie standeth, and was called *Liege* from *Legio*, as some will have it. Others againe are of the opinion, that it is so named from a brooke called *Legia*, which springeth out of a hill about three miles from this City, and within this City falleth into the Maze.

The situation. This Couutrie is bounded Northward, & Westward upon Brabant, Eastward partly with the Maze, and partly upon the Dutchie of Limburgh, and Southward upon the Countie of Namurce, and the Dutchie of Luxenburg. It is 31 legois miles in length, and 15 in breadth.

The fertilitie of the Soile. It hath a most temperate and wholesome aire, and a most pleasant, & a fertill Soile, especially Northward, where it confineth upon Brabant, for there abouts it is rich in Corne, & all manner of fruits, and in some places upon the hills, yeeldeth grapes for Wines; but in the South part, which lyeth towards *Luxenburgh*, and France, it is for the most part barren, having craggie hills, and wilde, and vast woods, which are the remainders of that huge Foreſt of Ardenne, which *Cæsar* writeth was the greatest in all France. Now we have spoken of the out face, and exteriour parts, let us come to the bowells and entrailes thereof, which are full of mines of yron, and lead, yea and of Brimstone, having also pure gould in them, though litle and scarce. In the Mountaines there are also found quarries of white Marble with black veines, good for the Tombes and Sepulchres of Princes deceased and also Alabaster stones intermixed with divers collours. Moreover, there are a great number of Mines and Caves, which are digged deepe under the earth through high hills, clifts and rocks, by the infinite labour, and travell of the Inhabitants, yea sometimes not without daunger of their lives: which runne two or three English miles under the earth, & in some places crosse, and run under the Maze, having roomes and Chambers in them for themselves, and their Cattaile to retire into in the time of need. They have also great store of Cole pits, out of which they digge abundance of Cole, which they call *Charbon de Liege*, or *Luycks Cole*, which yeeldeth them more profit, then a hundred thousand Ducates yeerely, which being kindled sendeth forth an extraordinarie heate, which encreaseth by water, & diminisheth with oyle: for which cause the Liegois boast, that their Countrie is provided with three things above all others, to wit, *with bread better then bread, with yron harder then yron, and with fire hotter than fire.* Besides, this Countrie aboundeth in Cattaile, especially in muttons, which are large & very fatt, and theire Countrie and Woods for hunting & hauking, are full of Venaison, wilde Boares, Hares, Foule, and Birds. Briefly, this Countrie is so happie and admirable, that they have a common Proverbe in calling it, *the Paradice of Priests.*

It is reported that this people were first converted to the Christian faith by *Materum* borne at *Pavia*, first Bishop of Tongre, about the yeere of our Lord 101: for the Episcopall Sea, which at this day is at *Liege* was then at Tongre, and remained there, untill the yeere 498, about which time the Hunns, having entred Germanie, under the commaund of *Attila*, sacked this town and destroyed many others: It was afterward transferred by *S. Servais* to Maſtricht, and remained there unto the time of the Bishop *S. Hubert*, who in the yeere 713 removed this Sea to Luyck, where it continueth to this day. *Guiccardin* reckoneth up 57 Bishops, which have beene there, since *S. Hubert* the first Bishop to this time, in whose booke ye may read more at large of this subject. This Prelate is not onely a Bishop, but also a Prince of the Empire. Duke of Bouillon, Marquette of Franchimont, Count of Lotz, and Hasbaine.

The ancient Inhabitants of this Bishopricke, were the *Eburons*, *Tongres*, *Cemrons*, and *Coresses*. It containeth in it at this time a great part of ancient Lorraine, to wit, the Dukedome of Bouillon, the Marquisate of Franchimont, the Countie of Hasbaine of Los, & also divers other Baronies, in his tract of Land, besides *Aldstrichs* (whereof the one halfe belongeth to the Duke of Brabant) there are 24 walled townes within it, and 1700 Villages with steeples and Bells, besides many Abbeys and Lordships. The Metropolitan of the Countrie is *Leodium*, by the Inhabitants it is called *Liege*. It is a very ancient City, and as *Albertus Thomas Leodius* saith: it was first founded & built by the Magnanimous and valliant *Ambiorix* King of the Eburones, through whose wise conduct the Inhabitants were by their wiles into an *Ambuscado*, *Cotta* and *Sabinus* Lieutenants unto *Cæsar*, cutting a Romaine Legion with 5 cohorts or Companies in peeces, as *Cæsar* himselfe witnesseth at large in his fifth booke of his Gallican warre. Besides the Maze and Legia, there runneth through this Citie three other brookes, towne the *Ve*, the *Vese*, and the *Ambluar*, small Rivers springing out of the Foreſt of Ardenna. Moreover, there are so many cleare springs, and Fountaines in it, that in some houses they have two or three conduct pipes. It is a very large and a spacious Citie most pleasantly seated, having many hills and dales within it: the circuit whereof is foure Italian miles. There is in it very fayre and sumptuous building, among the others, the bewtifull and magnificent Palace of the Bishop, founded by the Cardinall *Erardus*, heretofore Bishop of Luyck. And one may truely say, that Luyck puts down many townes, not onely in France, but also in high and Nether-Dutchland, aswell for the number of Churches, as also for the bewtifullnesse & riches of them. For here are eight Collegiall Churches of Canons, very rich & magnificent, but above all that S. Lambert excellently, who is their Patron, and his Church the Cathedrall, whereof the Bishop is Prince of the Dioceſſe, and yet the whole Seignorie. the Canons being his Councellours, but noe man can be made a Canon thereof, unlesse he be a Gentleman borne, a Doctour, or a Licenciate. And being a Canon, he is permitted to leave it, and may marrie, or betake himselfe to any other vocation. There are foure rich Abbeys, adorned with some faire Libraries. There are also within this city 34 Parish Churches, besides diverse other Churches, Choisters, & Monasteries to the number of a hundred standing within, & without this city. The Citizens speake a kinde of broken French, and becaufe they dwell betweene France, Germanie, and the Low Countries their language is much corrupted. It is an imperiall city, and yet are not bound to pay any tribute to the Emperour, unlesse whensoever he hath any warre against the Turck, they are then to furnish him with a small nomber of Souldies, and to pay them. It is true, that this citie is subject to the Bishop, aswell in Spirituall, as Temporall causes, yet with such limitation, that it seemeth, their Priviledges, Liberties, and Government, is as it were a free Republique, for they choose their owne Bourgemasters, Aldermen, and

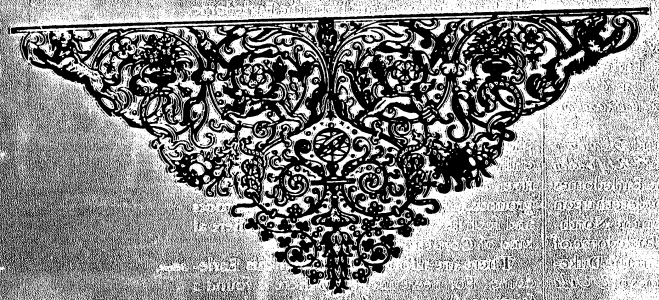

Humanissimo viro Domino Ioanni le Roux, urbis Amstelodamensis mercatori fidelissimo, hanc Leodiensis Dioeceseos tabulam hanc volentes ego Dedicat. Nicolaus Visscher
Luyckse hoe
Kempen
Hoyae
Heerde
Leerdam
Land
Leeuwe
Borchloen
Gougren
S. Trayen
Mayery
Hasselt
Maestricht
Wyck
Valckenborg
Welset
Limborg
Verviers
DIOECESIS LEODIENSIS

Magistrats. All manner of studies, arts and sciences have become here in former times in great esteeme and requestt: for that at once there hath bene found here to studdie 9 Kings Sonnes, 24 Dukes Sonnes, 29 Barles Sonnes, besides many other Barons Sonnes & Lords, whosoere for the most part Canones of the Cathedrall Church hoot S.t Lambert. Bouillon, a faire Castle, gott about with a wall, lyeing foure miles from Huy, and 16 from Luyck, strongly built, & standing upon the top of a high hill, having a great Burrough towne at the foot of it, which hath bene many times requestt there-unto. This Castle is ment the Bulwerke of the Dutchie, and was sometime the Dukes of Bouillon, & had in great estimation under the jurisdiction and Seignorie of the ch. Ecclesiastes but most famous Prince Godfrey Duke of Bouillon took his name, who in the Councell of Clermont in Auvergne, resolved with his Councellors Hermannus and Balduinus, many more, from the Emperour Wilhelmus and Rodulphus, Earles of Cleuelandt, many speeches were had touching the Warres of the Holy Land. In which other lordes, men of the empire & the Holy Land. In which other lordes, Noblemen and gentlemen of France, for the better furthering of his adventure, followed Dudo Duke of Spoit, Rodolph Duke, Hugo Earle of the Seller, Theobald Earle of Blois, Hugo Earle of Tours, and Alexander Earle of Normandie, all well accompanied with their Knights.

Trajectum hath bene here of former time a walled towne, but now it is much ruinate. It is here the Cathedrall Church of the Bishopprick of Liege. This place lyeth a mylles West from Luyck, and not above a mile from Maestricht. It hath a strong Castle also, placed by the mylles West from Luyck, and not above a mile from Maestricht. It hath a strong Castle also, placed by the Meuse, about which there are some houses, more adioyning all, and not above a quarter of a mile from Maestricht. This towne is of great antiquitie, and was sometime walled about, as it yet appeareth by the ruines. It is reported to have bene founded by Julius Cæsar, and dedicated to Hercules, whose Statue standing upon the Gate, is yet to be seene. Hoy is so named from the swift running River, which through this towne falleth into the Meuse: this town lyeth five miles from Luyck. The Hamlet Bilsen lyeth upon the Demmer, foure miles from Luyck, and without it is the Village of Munsterbilsen. S. Truyen is three miles from Tongre, which in some mens opinion, was heretofore the habitation of the Centrones, whereof Cæsar maketh mentio in his Commentaries. A mile from Luyck, fourteen in his Commentaries. A mile from Luyck, where is another Village called Ebne, which was in former times (as some thinke) the chiefe citie of the Ebnones. The new Castle of the citie of Maestricht (as Blancanius writeth) was given by the Earle of Louane, named Persse to the Bishopprick of Luyck. The other smaller townes for brevitie sake I will passe by.

This Countrie is watered with many Rivers, whereof the most part of them runne into the Meuse, namely, Regia, Ytes, Vesen, Ambluanu, Jeckel, Hoy, Vesena, Velmonchy, Regia, Ytes, Vesen, Ambluanu, Jeckel, Hoy, Vesena, Velmonchy, Vaes, and Ise. The others, all into the Demmer, (not wit, Vaes, and Ise. The others, all into the Demmer, (not wit, Rulleck, Stimmer, Herck, Hesp, being very cleare Rivers, and full of Fishe.

Here hath bene in former times a Spring, or Fountaine, but in what place the learned have held a great dispute: for some will maintaine, that it is yet in the towne of Tongre, others against them, with whome also Lucius Cuicciardinus a famous writer agreeth, who to confirme the matter of it, was ancye witnesse, that it lieth about three houres, foure miles and a halfe from Limburgh, 5 miles from Luyck, and 2 miles from Tongre, neere unto the Village of Spa, where this day is commonlye called Spa-waters, springing up in a most pleasant and shadie fayre wood, being a part of the Forrest Ardenna. The water, and force of this Fountaine is admirable, for the curing of desperate diseases: whereof, the Dropsies, Feavers, the stone and Gravell, &c. This Countrie hath three and there with hills, and Mountaines, in the bowells whereof (as we all) there are mines, and quarries: it is conveyed and traded in diuers places with some parcells of the Ardennian Forest, whereof Iulius Cæsar speaketh so much. The better part joyned to the Countie of Namurcy, as at Bouillon Marlagne.



THE DESCRIPTION OF THE EARLEDOME OF NASSAV.

HEre is represented the famous Earledome of Nassau, the name Countie of the renowned Massovisch Warriours, whose fame is well knowne and spread through the whole world, & to whome, next under God, may be ascribed the freedome, and libertie of the Netherlandish Lyon.

The word Nassau is as much to saye, as Nassovia, a watered land and moist ground, being the towne, from whence this Earledome taketh the name, is encompassed with wet and moist fieldes.

For in the Highdutch tongue Nass, signifieth wet and watrish, & Gaw, or Au, betokeneth a Land. And the name of Bataven signified the Land of the Batavians, or Batavians, Burgaw, a dry-land, Rheingaw the Rhynland, Buissgaw, a Land worthy of praise, Ostergaw, the Easterland, & Westergaw the Westernland.

This Earledome hath other Earledomes under it, and which belong unto it, as Weilburg, Idelstein, Wisbaden, Dietz, Catzenellenbogen and Dillsen.

The Earledomes of Nassaw and Dillenburg lye Southward, the Earledomes of Wisbaden and Idelstein Eastward, as also the Earledomes of Isenburg, and of Solms, and lye under upon the Landgraviate of Hessen. Vpon the Northside lyeth Westphalen, and the Earledome of Wirgenstein, and on the West pen the Dukedome of Bergh, and the Earledomes of Wida and Seine.

This Earledome hath many Lordships, & Barlywikes in it, as Freudenberg, Siegen, Nyph, Ferndorff, Hilchenbach, Hager, Ebersbach, Dillenburgh, Dringenstein, Deydorff, Isbenschadern, Beyllstein, Langersheim, Kuirchenheim, Burbach, Marienburgh, Rotzenhain, Demeroden, Heenen, Dexmont Isbarn, Hollenstessen, Flachsen, Dietz, Fridhoven, Zentheim, and others.

These Earledomes are accounted among the free Earledomes of the Romane Empire, seing that the Lords of them are subject to noman, but only the Emperour, and have the same Regalities and Prerogatives, as the other Princes of the Empire use to enioye.

They have the right, that they may coine money, either of gould, silver or Copper, which is to be seene at this present in the Coine of Siegen, about the ring, where of it standeth wpon the one side, Comes a Sigen, and on the other side, Johannes Comes de Nassaw, which the deceased Count Iohn of Nassau hath thus coyned.

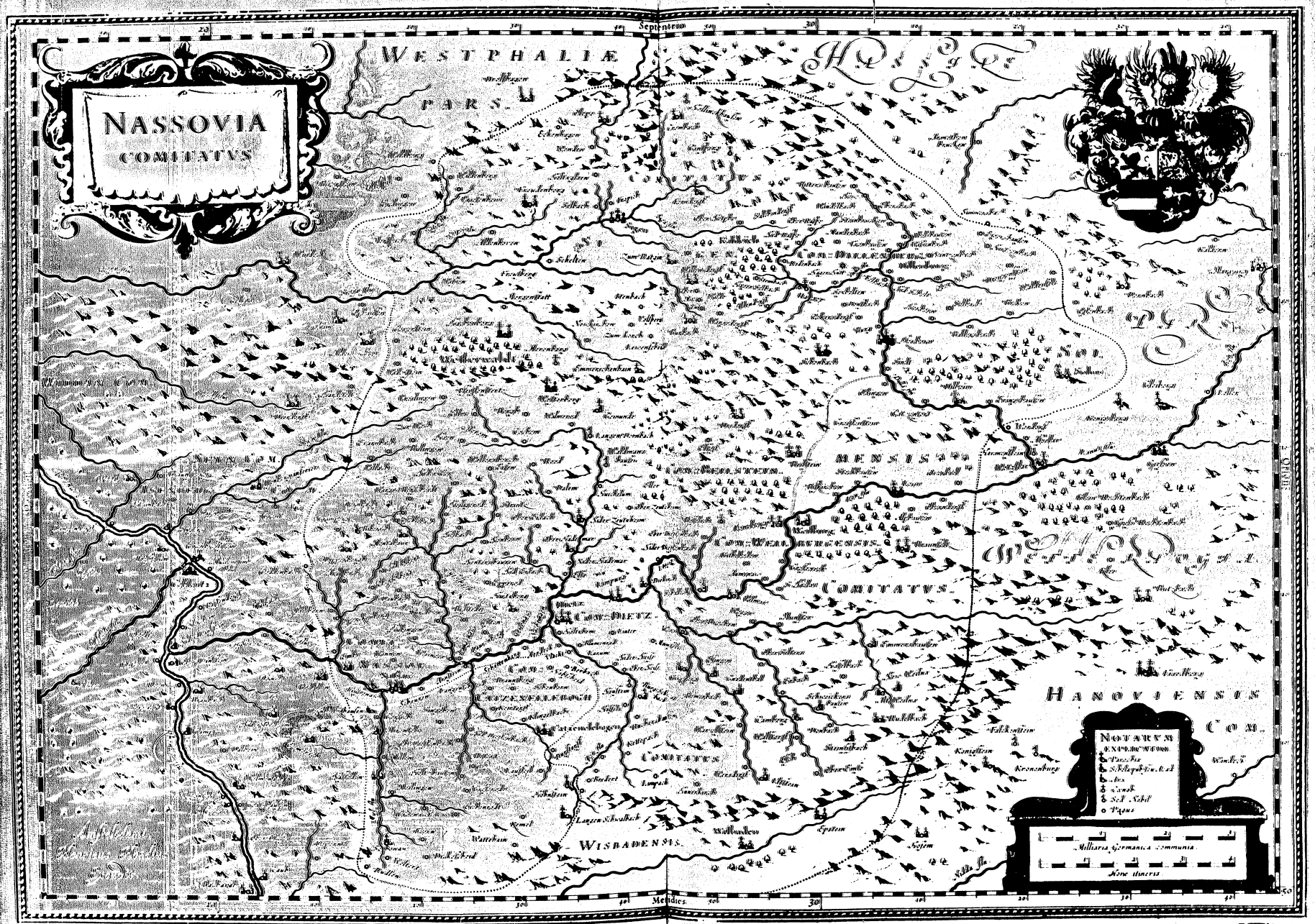
The Land-Grave of Hessen, who heareth likewise the title of Earle of Catzenellenbogen, receiveth the revenues of this Earledome, since the time that the Land-Grave Philip, bought it of the Earle of Nassaw Anno 1557, for six hundred thousand Crownes, and did also surrender over unto him, the Earledome of Dietz, upon that condition, that both of them should bear the title in common.

The one part of the Earledome of Nassau is full of Hills, which make it to be very rough and barren and full of woods.

The other part flowreth with fine plaine, which produceth good Vines, & especially in the Countie of Dietz neere unto the river of Lane, as also very good pasture grounds, all sorts of herbes, leaves, pease, roots, and the like, as also fine tall fields, where all kind of Corne and seed groweth.

There are also diuers mines in this Earledome: For neere unto Siegen there is found a Cinc ye stone, out of which they melt yron, and cast all things out of it, as Iron Cowes, Anuils, Yron Bullets and other things, and within & without the towne they make all manner of yron instruments.

At Freudenbergh they make very good steele, which is transported into Italie and Venice. The like mines and worke-houses are about Dillenburgh, Hager and Burbach, where in they make all Iron workes. In these quarters also they


NASSOVIA
COMITATVS
WESTPHALIÆ
PARS
HASSIÆ
PARS
Septentrio
Meridies
Occidens
Oriens
COM. DILLENBURG.
COM. SOL.
COM. WERD. ISENBURGENSIS
COMITATVS
COMITATVS
COMITATVS
COM. DIETZ
COM. KATZENELLENBOGEN
WISBADENSIS
HANOVIENSIS
COM.
MENSIS
Westerwald
Wisbaden
Hanau
Frankfurt
Mayntz
Coblentz
Bonn
Cöln
Dillenburg
Siegen
Wetzlar
Limpurg
Gemünden
Königstein
Kronenburg
Braunfels
Solms
Braunfels
Isenburg
Runckel
Schaumburg
Dietz
Katzenelbogen
Epstein
Hachenburg
Altenkirchen
Wied
Neuwied
Sayn
Sayn
Wittgenstein
Berleburg
Wittgenstein
Berleburg
Nassau
Siegen
Nassau
Siegen
Nassau
Siegen

they finde Copper, and lettanie, and at *Eberſbach* they make glaſſes.

Woods. The cheifeſt wood is called the *Weſterwvalt*, which is a part of *Sylva Hercynia*, the leſſer, and as it were peeces of this, are *Kaltreich*, *Heygerſtruch*, *Scheldervvalt*, the *Howre*, and the *Camberg*, in which there are great ſtore of Deare, and fine hunting.

Rivers. The Rivers, which water this Earledome, are the *Laen*, *Sigen* and *Dillen*, by the ſide of every one of them, there lyeth divers fine townes. On the *Sigen* lyeth the towne of *Sigen*. On the *Dille* lyeth *Hager*, *Dillenburg* and *Herborn*. Vpon the *Laen*, *Dietz*, *Naſſavv*, *Laenſteyn*, or *Lohnſteyn*, juſt in that place, where the Laen falled into the Rhyne.

Bathes. The Bathes of *Embs*, belonging in general to the Earles of Naſſau, Dillenburgh, and the Land-Graves of Heſſen, and for their marvelous and ſecret vertue is ſought to farre and neere.

Medicinall Waters. At *Kodineng* and *Camberg* there is a Brackiſh water, which being drunke is good for the ſtone, whereunto many ſtraungers reſort every yeere, and come from divers parts.

The Vniverſitie. The towne of *Herborn* is alſo a Vniverſitie, unto which every yeere many Students come in great numbers, out of Germanie, Poland, Liefland, Denmarck, and other Countries.

The nature of the Inhabitants. The Inhabitants of this Earledome are much commended for their vertues, conſtancie, dexteritie, frugalitie, juſtice and equitie, and their honeſty is well knowne to every man, that hath to deale with them.

From their youth they are nurtered, and brought up in Godlineſſe, & given to all manner of honeſt, and neceſſarie labour and exerciſes. To lie, and not to keepe ones word, is accounted amongſt them a horrible ſinne; hence it comes, that a man may relye upon their word and promiſſe.

The houſe of *Naſſau* haue beene great Lovers, and ſevere Maintayners of libertie, ſo that they did not onely procure their owne, but haue alſo defended & maintayned other mens freedomes and liberties.

This Countrie in former times had an unfortunate Lord, the Emperour *Adolphus of Naſſau*, who was ſlaine in the warres: but now is accounted more happie, in regard of thoſe braue Naſſoviſh worthies, who through their magnanimous and heroick actions, haue delivered the united Netherlands from the tyrannie and yoak of the Spagnards, & haue ſpread their honour and fame through the whole world. Vnder that excellent *Heros* William of *Naſſau* Prince of Orange: the Netherlanders begann to gett their libertie, unto what ſtrength and power they grewe, unter the militaire gouvernment of Prince *Maurice* of *Naſſau*, of famous memorie, ſonne unto *William* the united Provinces knowe well, unto what a height they are come, under the happie gouvernment of his brother *Henry Fredrick* Prince of Orange: witneſſe the great & ſtrong townes, which of late, they haue brought under their power, with the great riches which they haue taken at ſea from their ennemies.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ARCH-BISHOPRICK OF TRIER.

The name. THE Arch-biſhoprick of *Trier*, or the ancient Trieriſh Provinces, tooke firſt their name from that old towne of *Trier*, which was the chiefe towne, inhabited heretofore by the *Treviri*, whoſe Countrie, as we perceiue by Tacitus, and Cæſar, had a large extention; for beſides the Biſhoprick, which is deſcribed in this Map, they had many other adiacent Countries, and Townes under their Juriſdiction, as a great part of the Dioceſſe of *Mentz*, and alſo *Bingben*, *Sarbruck*, and others. The *Vbians*, *Mediomatrices*, and *Nemeti*, bordered upon them. At this day this Arch-biſhoprick, boundeth upon a part of the *Trevirorum*. Northward upon the Earledomes of *Naſſavv*, *Bergh*, and the Biſhoprick of *Colegne*. Eaſtward upon the *Rhyne-gavv*, and *Heſſen*. Southward upon *VVeſterreich*, and the Dukedome of *Zvveibrucken*, and Weſtward upon the Dukedome of *Luxenburgh*.

The Bounds.

The Temperature. The Aire in this Countrie for the moſt part is thick, lowring, and moiſt, by reaſon of the abundance of Rayne, that falleth there, which almoſt continually moiſteneth this Countrie, ſo that it is called *Cloaca Planetarum*, that is, the Sinke or Gutter of the Planets, the cauſe whereof is thought to be, the high Mountaines, and the lowe Dales upon which the cloudes comonly hange: for this Countrie is very uneuen, and riſeth here and there with barren hills, and in many places is like a Wilderneſſe, and ouerrun with woods, ſo that in diuers parts, it beareth nothing but Oates. But in that part, which lyeth upon the *Moſell*, they haue abundance of all things, as alſo in thoſe grounds, which ſhoote towards the Rhyne. And being ſo full of Hills, and woods, they haue no want of any kinde of Deere, or game, wherof they haue great ſtore, and likewiſe no ſmall number of fowle, which are there in abundance in the Dales, between the Mountaines.

Deere and game.

Metalls. Out of theſe Mountaines they digg all kind of Mettalls, ſo that this land by the bleſſing of God, hath Mines in it of Silver, Copper, Iron, & Letanie.

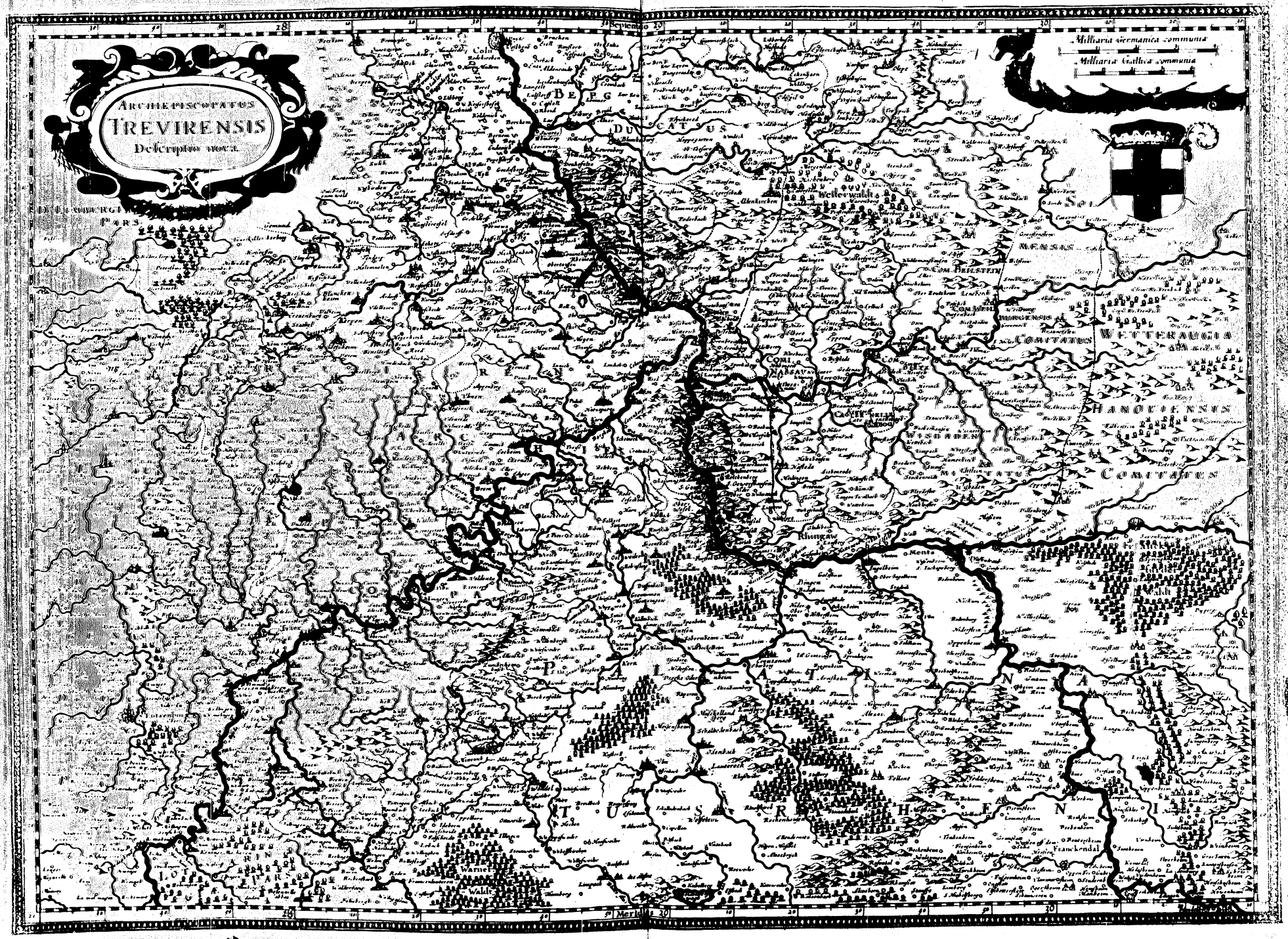
For the cauſe of Lugch. The Inhabitants were heretofore ſo trained up in Armes, that under the Commaund of their Captaine Generall *Amberige*, they ſtrangled *Cotta*, and *Sabina* by *Lugch*, both Cæſars *Legates*, and ouerthrew, and defeated their whole Armie, yet neverthelesſe afterward they were ſubdued by *Labienus*. And as *Cæſar* himſelfe acknowledgeth, that becauſe of their neighbourhood to the Dutches, which daylie exerciſed themſelues in the uſe of Armes they were like them in valiantneſſe and ſtoutneſſe, who would neuer ſuffer themſelues to be ouermaſtered, ſo great was the libertie alwaies of the Netherlanders. At this day the Inhabitants are giuen much to labour, ſeing the nature, & ſoile of the Countrie requireth it, they ought to labour and to take paynes, for their trading, and maintenance: and therefore are ſo uſed to labour, that it is a wonder, to ſee them hange upon the Mountaines like Goates. They are of a ſad, and Melancholy Complexion, by reaſon of the rawneſſe, and groſſeneſſe of the Aire and the people are of a dull, and clowniſh diſpoſition. But now converſing with other nations, they beginn to laye a ſide that clowniſhneſſe, and become more civill. There are (as is ſaid) many woods, all peeces of the Foreſt of *Ardene*, which haue divers names. as the *VVeſtervvalt*, the *Eydervvalt*, and the *Eberſvvalt*, and the like, which are very full of all kind of Deere, and game. There are but two Meeres in all this Countrie, and both of them exceeding deepe, the one is called the *Vlmer-meere*, and the other the *Laicher-meere*, in the laſt they finde all ſorts of greene, yellow, and redd ſtones, which ſhyne like Emeraldes, and Iacinths. The moſt part of this Countrie is watered with many running rivers, which all falling into the Moſell, at laſt it diſchargeth it ſelfe into the Rhyne, and furniſhed the Countrie with great ſtore of fiſhe. The *Moſell* ſpringeth out of the Mountaine *Vogeſus* in *Lorraine*, not farre from the head of the *Souſne*, a litle aboue the village of *Buſſan*, and taketh his Courſe from the Southeaſt, towards the Northweſt, and runneth through the townes of *Leiſtraic*, *Remiremont*, *Eſpinal*, *Charmes*, and *Baton*, in a right courſe unto the Epiſcopall Towne of *Toul*, and from thence to *Metz*, and ſo paſſing *Trier*, at *Confluents* falleth into the Rhyne. Touching this river, whether it bee the old *Obrincum* or no, there haue beene differing diſputes and opinions held by diuerſe Authours; becauſe in *Ptolomies* writtings, he maketh it to be about *Mentz*, others think it to be the *Nava*, which runneth into the Rhyne by *Bingben*, others make it to be ouer the *Rhyne*, and ſay that the *Meyn* is the old *Obrincum*. But without all queſtion, it was the *Moſell*, or Muſell as the Inhabitants call it, though *Ptolomie* was of a contrarie opinion: ſeing that he, having gouverned himſelfe according to other mens relations, and informations might eaſely erre. For, if it were the *Nana*, which he meant, then Ptolomie muſt haue cleane forgotten the *Moſell*, which is not probable that Ptolomie in his deſcription, ſhould haue left out ſo notable a river, & in ſtead thereof haue ſett downe a ſlighter, whereof no great acount was made, Eſpecially, when one cõſiders, that the *Nava*, not aboue *Mogunciacum* that is, *Mentz*, but beneath the ſaid City falleth into the Rhyne: for Ptolomie placeth the *Obrincum* aboue *Ments*, ſo that one may eaſely perceiue, that Ptolomie muſt haue erred both in the ſite, and place.

The woods.

Two Meeres.

The Rivers.

Touching the opinion of *Ioannes Heroldus*, who thinketh, that the *Obrincus*, mentioned in Ptolomie, was not a river, or a running water, but a ſmall land, lying by the ſide of the *Rhyne*, which at this daye is called the *Ober Rhingavv*, that is, the Vpper *Rhynetract*: I can in no wiſe ſee, by what reaſon he can maintaine this his opinion. Beſide this, that it ſhould be


ARCHIEPISCOPATUS
TREVIRENSIS
Descriptio nova.
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia
PARS
Weltherwaldt
COMITATUS
WETTERAUGIA
HANOVIENSIS
COMITATUS
WISBADEN
Rhenus
Trevir
Coblentz
Ehrenbreitstein
Andernach
Bonna
Colonia
Wesalia
Dusseldorp
Francfort
Francfordia
Francfordia
Francfordia

the Meyn is most absurd, when men in the discription of Nether-Duthland and Gallia, should skip from *Ripa Gallica*, that is, from the French side or shore, over the Rhyne into Germanie, and to carrie the Meyn as it were upon ones shoulders out of Germanie and to transport it over into *Gallia*. This River is full of fisshe, especially in the Province of Trier as *Carpes, Barbles, Saulmons, Pearches, Pickrills, Dace, Roches, Bleaks & Crevises*.

The famous Poet *Ausonius* hath wrote excellent verses of this river, which he entituleth his *Mosella*. The other rivers are the *Kel*, which is also called *Gelbe*, likewise the *Pruin, Ehr, Sara, Ahra, Sura*, and other small brookes, and rivers. The *Sara* also *Ausonius* mentioneth, upon which lyeth *Sarbruca, Pons Saravi*, spoken of by *Anthonine* in his *Itinerarium*. An old Manuscript make th mention there of calling it, *Castra Sarra*.

The Abbeys. The Abbeys of this Province are *Pruminensis S. Maximini, Medloch, Himmelrodt & Toley*. The Earledomes under the Frenshe jurisdiction are *Manderscheyd, Keybel, Vrunenburgh, Gerresteim, and Veldents*. The Lordships *Vinnenbergh, Brysstein, Passenheim, Saffich, Ter Leyen, Elze, Parmont, Vildenburg, Ehrenburg, Valdec, Florstesteim, & Vespen*. The Iurisdictions or Bayliwicks *Schonberg, Schoneck, Hildesheim, Daune or Manderscheyd, Kilburg, Almen, Cochem, Kempenach, Meyen, Moureal, Keyssen Fleh, Munster, Meysfeld, Ober-Hammerstin, Velch, Rilleg, Bracht, Pfalts, Verlich, Sarburg, Grimburg, S. Viendel, Blers, Assel, Himmelstein, Baldenavv, Bern, Castel, Cell, Baldeneck, Coblentz, Boppart, Oberwesel, Montabour, Vilman, Brechen, and Cacmburg*.

The territories of Trier. The territorie of *Trier* belongeth partly to this province, but the other part and that the greatest, is under *Lutzenburg*, it hath a hard ground, and beareth most of all Orees, the Inhabitants dele most in Cattaile, Honey, & Waxe. *Richovinus* writeth of this Countrie on *Munsterum* in this manner: This land is by nature of such like maner even, rough, with hills and dales, couldie, and subject unto temperatious showers, but for waters, and fountaines very pleasant. The Inhabitants are all boores, having good eares for inuention, if they were exercised therein, but they bet like themselves to the manuring of their lands, and the keeping of their Cattaile.

Cattaile. In this Countrie, there are many white Cattaile, & much Milke, and they have more fisshe then venison, it yeeldeth much hemp, and Corne, having where at is forough, there at bear the home Oates, but little other grame.

A Bathe. At *Bartrich* a mile, and a halfe from the *Mosell* there is a beautifull warme Bathe. About the towne of *Meyne* they find good silver, but by the folke of the Pe-fauers it is spoyled, and wilded. In the Lordships of *Keyla, Cronenbergh*, and *Neyda* are Hell-mettall, they make very good Anvells, and all Yron stones, which are from thence carryed into the high Countries, as *Suecia, Lyeuconia*, and many other lands, where a great number of them are found. About *Manderscheid* and *Gerandstein* in Somer time this Countrie may be compared to Italie because of the Cucumbers, Pompions, Pettie cu, and such like fruicts, which at yeeldeth.

The Towne. Nowe we will come to the Townes, belonging to this Bishoprick, especially *Trier*, and *Confluents*, which are the chiefest. The most ancient City of *Trier*, was called by the Latins *Augusta Trevirorum*, whence it tooke this name, it is not certainely knowne, but that which is stand of *Trebeta* the Step-sonne of *Semiramis*, that he was defeated before it, seemeth rather to be a table, then the truth. But not withstanding it is bould, that it is verely thought, that for antiquitie it will give place to no towne in Europe. *Æneas Silvius* writeth, that it is more ancient then *Rome* by 1300. yeeres, & was founded more then two thousand yeeres before the nativity of Christ.

Upon an old peece of coine of the Emperour Vespasian, there was this inscription COL. AVG. TREVIVOR. *Mela* calleth it simply *Augusta* Lib. 3. Cap. 2. *Belgarum clarissimi sunt Treviri, Urbesque opulentissima in Treviris, Augusta; in Heduis, Augustodunum*, that is, *the chiefest and most famous people of the Belgians are the Treviri, and the richest City in the Trierish Province the Citie Augusta*, that is, *Trier; and in Heduis Augustodunum*. The Romane Historiagrapher *Tacitus*, maketh often mention of this City in his Historie, which in the last times of the Romans, when they made warre with the *Germans*, was the residencie of their Generalls, as also the Emperours, where there dwelt also the Romane Treasurer, which payd the souldiers their wages. Likewise, their *Procurator Cynegii*, and *Præpositus Brantanicariorum*. There was also the Romans *Magazine*, and Amunition-house, and a worke-house, wherein they made all manner of Armes. There is yet to be seene unto this daye the decayed Walls of the Palace, which *Constantine* the Emperour built and other Antiquaries of an incredible antiquitie, where of some of them were hidden in holes in the ground, and are daylie found, and digged out. *Athanasius* when he was in exile, liued there, and *Hieronymus* witnesseth, that there he wrot out the Comentaries of *Hilarie*. *Prisillianus* that Arch-Heretick was by the Commaund of the Emperour *Maximus* put there to death. *Valentinianus Augustus* held there is Winter Leger. The most part of the edifices, were al built after the Romane manner & Fabrick: As the *Palatium*, the *Castles*, the *Theaters*, the *Campus Martius*, the *Capitolium*, and the *Circus*. All which the Goths ruinated, and demolished: of whose overthrow *Salvianus* a Bishop of *Marsilea* writeth in his sixth booke, that it was a just Iudgment of God upon them, for their abominable sinnes, which is worthy the reading.

Symon Richovvin writeth thus of the Towne of Munster. This place by nature is created for delight, the hills and dales with the Pastures and Brookes serue greatly thereunto: for the hills are loden with greene grapes, and the fields fruitfull in Corne, where all fisshe and foule abound, and what is needfull, either for mans sustenance, or delight. Of the Inhabitantes *Ausonius* verifyeth thus:

Quin etiammores, & Latum fronte ferendâ
Ingenium natura suis concessit alumnis.

Coblentz. *Coblentz, Confluentes*, or *Fluentes* in Latine, so called, because of the two Riuers the Rhyne, and the Mosell, which runne one into an other, and between which the Towne lieth. For the Ancients commonly built their Townes in those places, where there was a Confluence of two riuers, as is seene at *Mentz, Basill, Straßburgh, Vlm*, and other townes. It is full of Burgers, who haue faire, and well-built houses, fine prospects, fruitfull fields, and Vineyards, so that this ought not to be accounted among the least townes of Germanie. The houses stand a long the waterside in good order, unto a stone bridge, which is made over the Mosell. Right over against it lyeth the strong Fort, and Castle of *Ererenbredstein* upon a high hill, which commaundeth the Towne, and the Countrie lying neere it. *Ererenbredstein.* *Rom.*

Boppart. The towne of *Boppart*, and Vpper *Vvesell*, are two imperiall townes, and were morgaged by the Emperour *Henry* the seventh, for a somme of Money, unto the Archbishop of *Trier*. It is reported that *Eucharius* a Grecian, one of the 72. disciples of Christ, was the first Bishop of *Trier*, from his time till *Ludolph* of Saxon, there were 73. Bishops. Lodvvick of Saxon was the first Prince-Electour of *Trier*. And from him till the time of *Lotharius*, there were 36. Prince-Electours, so that in all there were 109. Bishops which haue gouverned this Bishoprick.

THE DESCRIPTION OF HASSIA.

The name. HENCE the *Lantgraviate* of *Hessen* tooke the name, it is doubtfull, some deriue it from the hill *Hesus*, though there is no such hill found in all *Hessen*, unlesse it be by *Nimeghen* in *Gelderlant*, which peradventure is not farre from the truth: for some Writters mention, that one *Bato* Sonne unto the King of the *Chatties* (who enlarged, restored, and encompassed Nimeghen with Walls) had a Sonne called *Hesus*, who for the loue, which he bare to his natiue Countrie, named this place after his owne name, whereof also the hill *Hesus* retayneth te name yet to this daye. Others will saye, that this Countrie beareth the name of the *Chatties*, who in old time inhabited the same, whereof the *Catzen-Elnbogben* retayneth the ancient name. *Beatus Rhenanus* Lib. 1. *Rerum Germanicarum* writeth, that the *Hessians*, coming out of high Germanie, chased away the *Chatties*, and taking this Countrie from them, called it after their owne name.

The Christian faith was first preached here by *Boniface*, or *Vvimfride* an Englishman Anno 730.

The Site. Eastward this Countrie Boundeth upon *Thuringia*, Southward upon *Francenia*, Westward upon *Vvestphalia*, and Northward upon the Dutchie of *Brunsvvick*, the Bishoprick of *Minden*, and some other neighbouring Lords.

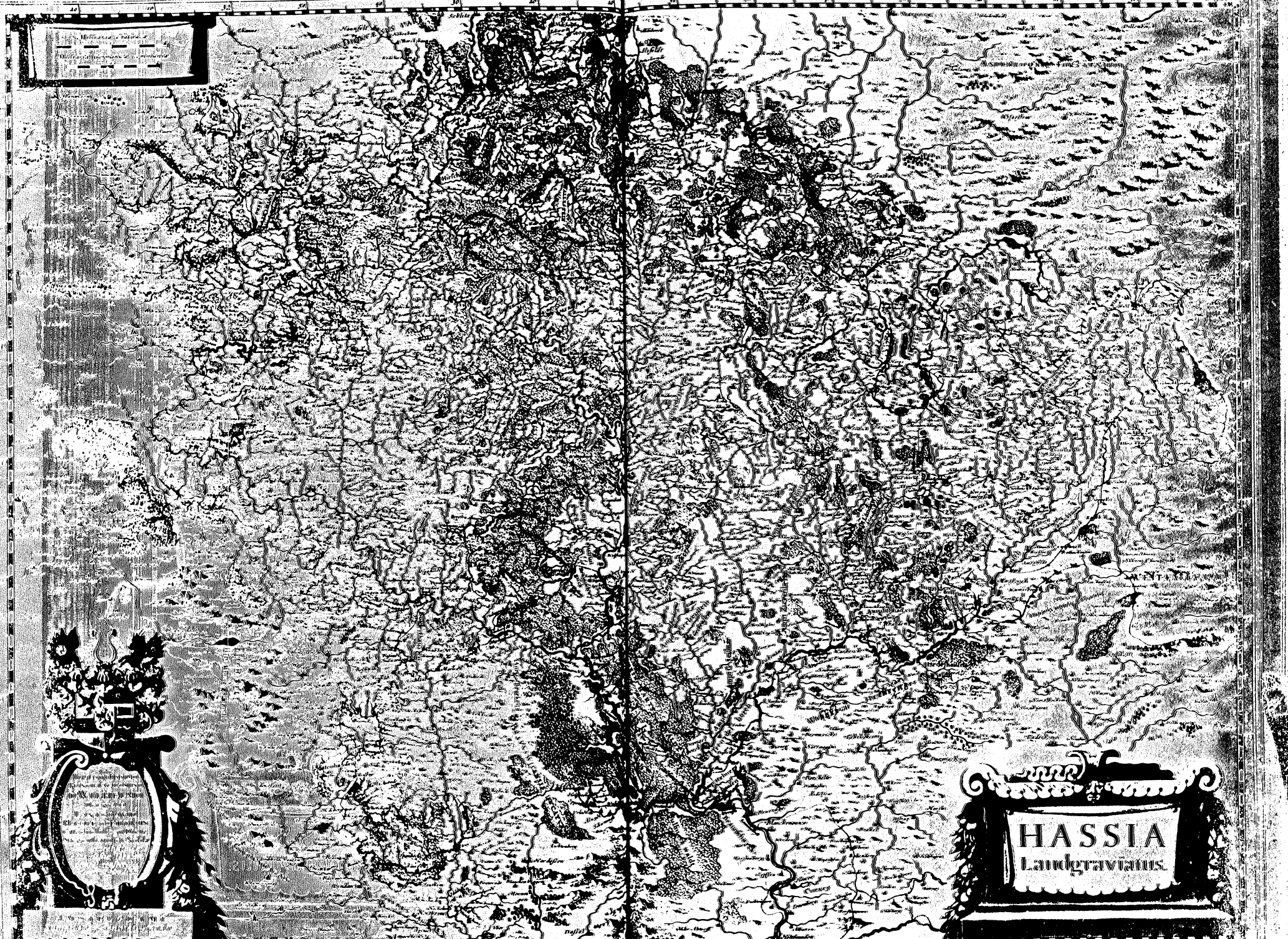
Thetemperature. It hath a wholesome Aire, and the soile affordeth abundance of Corne, pease, beanes, and other graine, and beareth many fruict-trees: It yeeldeth no Wines, but by the Rhyne side there are very pleasant, and rich pasture and Meddowe grounds, which feed great store of Cattaile, with abundance of grasse, which groweth there. It breedeth in the woods divers sorts of game for Gentleman to take their delight in Hunting, as Red-deere, Fallow-deere, Roe-deere, Hares and Faxes.

Mines. In some places there are found divers Mines of Copper, and black-lead. There is no salt found in the hills, but in the Salt fountaines, and pitts.

Chattan-ientspeople. This Countrie (heretofore it had but the title of an Earledome, but now is honoured with the name of a *Landgravedome*) was in old time inhabitet by the *Chatties*, according to the testimonie of all Writers, though *Cranzius* gainesaies it, making the Saxons to spring from the *Chatties*, howsoever, they are called *Chattha* by Ptolomie. These, as *Tacitus* witnesseth, were afterward transported by *Shipping* into the Iland *Batavorum*, or of the *Batavians*, where there are yet some reliques and traces of their names remayning, Especially two Villages so called: to with *Catvvick* upon the Sea, and *Catvvick* upon the Rhyne. Of the Source and Originall why they were called *Chatties* learned Iunius writteth as this manner. *The Catti which our and former ages haue named Hessi, seemeth to haue taken a common Name with the Chatties, because of their fiercenesse, wherewith they assaulted their Ennemies, for vve knovv vvell, how fell and fierce that Domesticall creature is, that will fly in ones face & catch one by the throate, if they shut or keepe her in: or from their subtill Ambushments, and vvillie deceits, vvhereby they entrapped their Ennemies, even as a Cat lyeth in vvaite on a fuddle to catch a Rat or a Mouse. Such vvas then the nature of the Chatties, not vvit, a furious and cruell nation. They use yet the same vvord at Hensden in Holland for they call a Cat, Hes: and denoteth there by, that this household animale is an ennemie to Mice, by naming her Hes. It may vvell be, that the Ancients, vvho heretofore vvere renovvned for their vertues, vvere called by this name of Chatties, vvhich the Hollanders yet to this day name so, for one cannot knovvve better the vertue and excellencie of this people, then by Tacitus, vvho attributeth more honour and Martiall discipline to this people, then to all others of Germanie. And therefore the nature of the people is expressed by a terme most proper to their merit, vvhether you haue regard to their courage, & braue attempts, or to their excellentie.* Thus much Iunius speaketh of them.

Hessen was in old time but a Countie, subject to the Lord of *Thuring*, which appeareth in the booke of *Tourneys*: Wherein we reade, that Anno 1042. *Lodvvick* Count of *Hessen* was at Hal, at a Tilting or Journey held there, but afterward was advanced to the dignitie of a *Land-Grave*, so that the daughter was exalted aboue the mother. At lenght also the Earledome of *Catzenellenbogen* fell unto him, & that by the daughter of the last Earle, which Henry the Land-Grave married. *Munster* receiteth the genealogie of these Land-Graves of *Hessen*. Among the small Townes in Hessen, there are two of chiefe note: namely Marpurg, and Cassel. Marpurg was called by Ptolomie *Amasia*, and *Amisia*, like as *Irenicus*, and *Appianus* testifie, is commonly named *Martpurg*, which is the Capitall Towne of *Hessen*, and some say it was named so after Mars *Martisburgh*, or after *Marcomirus* Prince of the Francks. Historie maketh mention that in former ages it was but a Farme and had some scattering houses about it. The river *Lona* runneth through it, & some times the Prince holdeth his Court in this Citie. It is adorned with a Vniversitie, which *Lodvvicke* Bishop of Munster erected there, in the yeere 1526. Which Vniversitie was adorned with three Learned Men: *Ioannes Oldendorpius* a Iuris consult, and these two famous Divines *Iohannes Draconites*, and *Andreas Hyperius*. *The Townes. Marpurg.*

Among the other principall Townes of Hessen, *Cassell* is the second, named as it were *Castellum* from Castle, and according to some mens opinion by Ptolomie *Stercontium*. It was heretofore but a bare Castle, but now is become a faire Citie, where the Landgraves haue a strong Castle, environned with Bulwarkes, and is well moated. Having a most pleasant Garden adorned with curious workes, shades, and greennesse, after the Italian manner. This Citie is watered with these three rivers: *Fulda, Ana*, and *Frusula*. It hath a very fertill Soile, good pasture grounds, and pleasant meddowes lying round about it: so that the Burgers most trading, is in wools and sheep-skines. Not farre from *Marpurg* upon the river *Edera*, lieth *Franckenbergh*, or *Francobergh*, a very fine towne, much commended in regard of the pleasant situation, & antiquity thereof. It tooke the name from the *Francks*, who encamped their armie there, whē they warred against the *Saxons*. It was first founded by King *Theodericke* Anno 520, and much enlarged by *Charlemagne* Anno 840. The Citi- *Cassell.* *Fulda.* *Francken-berg.*


HASSIA
Landgraviatus.

zens after the custome of their Ancestours, are warlike if neede require, otherwise they are giuen much to hunting and manuring of Lands, which indeed is ingenerall the nature of the Hessians.

Eschwegen. The towne of *Eschwegen* standeth upon a hill, having rich and fruitfull Lands, lying round about it, and is watered with the river *Weira*. By the conuenience of this river, the herbe *Isatis* called by Plinie *Glastum* groweth there in abundance, and also great store of it is found in the territoire of Thuring, whereof they make an excellent Dye, which within a mile of the Towne is laden in boates, and carryed to *Minden*, where the *Weira* falleth into the *Weser*, and from thence is brought to *Breme*, & so is transported into the East Countries. Of the original of this Towne, no mention is made thereof in histories, because it was thrice sacked & burnt, during the time of the Hungarian Warres. Notwithstanding, it is related in the *Franconian* Chronicle, that *Charlemagne*, about the yeere 769 founded and erected many Bishopricks, Cloisters, and Churches in many townes: and that in the same time also *Kauffingen*, and *Eschwegen* not farre from Cassell were founded and built. It is recorded also that the Emperour *Henry* the second, built it vpagaine, after it was miserably destroyed and spoyled by the incursions of the Hungarians, and did enrich it with many priuiledges anno 1487. In the Warres between Adolph the Archbishop of *Mentz*, and the *Landgrave* of Hessen, this towne endured great losses, at which time it came vnder the Commaund of the Landgraues.

Fritzlar is also one of the chiefe townes of *Hessen*, which may rightly be called in Latin *Doctrina Pacis*, or Peace-Doctrine, because there was first taught the eternall Doctrine of Peace by the helpe of *Bonifacius*, which spread it selfe through all *Hessen*, *Thuring*, and *Frize-land*. This Towne is seated very pleasantly vpon the river *Egra*. It is encompassed with a wall, vpon which many turrets stand, and though the situation thereof be vnseen, and hillie (as indeed the nature of that countrie is) yet notwithstanding there is a fruitfull soile round about it, for Corne, and Trees, yea and it yeeldeth some Wine, though the whole Countrie beside affordeth none. And albeit that this towne or *Fritzlar* lyeth in the Landtol *Hessen*, yet it is subiect to the Archbishop of *Mentz*, which has the cause, that it hath first aymed great harmes, shewed by the Princes of *Hessen*, as by the *Saxons*, by whome almost was destroyed and burnt.

Hessen. The other Townes belonging to the *Landgraue-dome*, which are many, wee will passe by for breuitie sake. There are diuers riuers, which run through this Countrie, whereof the cheefest is the *Rhyne*, that watereth the South and Westerne part thereof, the *Weser*, whose Fountaine or Spring is the *Weira*, coming out of the Forest of *Thuringa*. *Lupia* runneth through *Westphalia*. *Adrana* in Tacitus is called by the historians *Aderna*, and is at this day named the *Eder*, according to the testimonie of *Althamer*, or possible the *Rhoer*, as *Rithemer* saith. *Iunius* in his *Nomenclator*, maketh the *Eder* to flow out of the *Adriana*, and affirmeth it to be a river in *Hassia*, which runneth into the *Ada*: and writeth in his *Batauia*, that it falleth into the *Fulda*, which is found to be true by the Landmaps. The smaller & lesser riuelets in this countrie with some othere are the *Lanus* or *Lona* in the Countie of *Virgenstein*, which springeth out of the *Horberg*, and ran heretofore by the Castle of *Widekind* Prince of the English, and now watereth *Lasphe* a towne in the same *Countie*. Also the *Fulda*, &c.

The Hills. The whole Countrie is full of hills, where the *Melibocci* and the *Abnobes* are the chiefest: there are others besides that haue divers names, as the *Kesselbergh*, *Geyne*, &c.

The Woods. The Woods for the most part, are peeces of the Forest of *Ardenna*, and thus much for the description of *Hassia*. Onely for a conclusion, wee will not omitt to relate unto you, what *Aelius Eobanus Hessus* writeth in his Latin verses in congratulating all hapinesse to *Philip* Landgraue of *Hessen* for the victorie he obtained, describing elegantly the nature, and site of this Countrie, with the manners of the Inhabitants thereof, which are these following:

Qualis Hyperboreum prospectans Thraca Booten,
Gradiui domus ad Rhodopen, Hemumque niualem
Circumfusa iacet, gelidis assueta pruinis,
Gignit in arma viros duratos frigore, quique
Aut Hebrum Nessumque bibunt, aut Strymonis undas:
Talis & ipsa situ, talis regione locorum
Et Fluuiis, Siluisque frequens, & montibus altis
Hassia: natura similes creat alma locorum
Cenmatos in bella viros, quibus omnis in armis
Vitaplaces: non nulla iuvat sine Marte nec ullam
Esse putant vitam, qua non assueverit armis.
Quod si tranquilla vertantur ad otia pacis,
Otia nulla terunt sine magno vana labore:
Aut duro patriis exercent vomere colles,
Aequatoque Solo Campos rimantur aratris
(Namque & planities segetum fecunda patentes
Explicat innumeras, & plena Messe colonos
Ditat, & ipsa sibi sata est) aut ardua Sylvas
Lustrapetunt, Canibusque feras sectantur odoris.
Venatu genus assuetum, genus acre virorum:
Aut leges aut Iura ferunt, aut oppida condunt
Fortia, non solum bello munimina: Verum
Quadeceant in pace etiam, obiectentque quietos.
Quid sacros memorem fontes? quid amœna Vireta?
Quid valles ipsi cernentes frugiferaeis
Vallibus Æmonias? dulces quid ubique recessus,
Musarum Loca, confessu loca digna Dearum?
O patria gelidi fontes! & Flumina nota!
O Valles! sanctra meis gratissima Musis!



THE DESCRIPTION OF FRANCONIA.

The name. FRANCONIA, or *East-Francken Land*, taketh the name from the *Francks*. Some fetch this name from one *Francus*, which others call *Francion*, the counterfeit sonne of *Hector*, whome they make to be the offspring of this nation, touching the derivation of whose name, *Peter Ronsard* a French Poet saith merrily, that he was called by the Auncients *Asyanax Francus*, which signifyeth *Hastiger*, a Lance-bearer. Others (among which *Gaguinus*, and *Æneas Pius*) were of opinion, that the Emperour *Valentinian*, gaue this name to the *Francks*; because that in the Attick tongue, those were called *Francks*, which were noble, and courageous men, out of what Author, it is not knowne: but it may be; in regard they were free, and franck from paying of any tribute unto him: which last opinion in my iudgement is the likeliest, unlesse ye will curiously search out the *Etymologie* of this name, and say, that they are called *Franci*, as it were, *Fryoncy*, to wit, from paying of *Census*, or tenths, which the signification of this word *cy* importeth. Peradventure also, they were called *Fryansi*, or *Franci*, after the Gotish word *Ansi*, which betokeneth such mē, as excell all others in hapinesse, and riches, and were held as Heroicks, yea as Demy Gods for which cause, being more fortunate, and mightie, than the common sort, these Great Lords and seignours were used to be called *Ansos* or *Hansos*.

The Franks Originally Germans Governed by their Princes. That the Francks are Originally Germans, and were so called, it is manifest out of divers Hystoriographers, but aboue all by *Procopius Cesariensis*, who writeth that which he saw with his owne eyes. The first Prince of the *Franks* was *Genebald*, who reigned 30 yeeres. There succeeded him in the Gouvernment, *Marcomir*, *Dagobert*, *Ludvvick* the first, *Marcomir* the II. *VVaramund* or *Pheramund* who being exalted to the French Crowne, left this Dukedome to his brother *Marcomir*, *Prumesser*, *Genebald* the II. *Suno*, *Luitemar Hughbald*, *Helmerick*, *Godfrey*, *Genebald* the third. *Lodvvick* the III. after whome succeeded, *Erebert*, *Lodvvick* the IV. *Golbert* the II. and *Iseran* the last of these Duks, who dying without illue, left his Dutchie in the keeping of *Vvturim* King of France, who was also called *Pepin*, which Dutchie his Sonne *Charlemagne* gaue to *Benedict Burchard* the first invested Bishop of *VVurtzburgh*, and to his successours, and also honoured him & gaue as his Inheritance to him the Church of *VVurtzburgh*.

VVurtzburgh. This province beareth to this day the title of a Dukedome, which dignitie the Bishop of *Wurtzburgh* appropriateth to himself, though whole *Franconia* doth not properlie belong unto him: for *Kitzingen*, & *Brisladt* appertaine unto the Marquesse of *Brandenburgh*: *Graglingen* to the Bishop of *Bambergh*: there are subiect to those of Wurtzburgh, *Chronack*, *Forcheym*, *Staphelsleyn*, *Hochstatt*: unto the Elector of Mentz belong *Koningspergh*, *Oxenfurt*, *Carlstadt*, *Halfurt*, *Bischopsheym*, *Alderburgh*, *Muldenburgh* with some other Townes. *Virceburgum* is called by *Conrade Celtes*, *Erebipolim*, *Ligurinus Herbipolim*, *Spanhemius Marcopolim*, Ptolemæus *Artaunum*, and the Inhabitants *VVurtzburgh*, by reason of the sweete must, that groweth there. This is the chiefe citie, and the Mettropolitan of all East *Francken-land*. It is a very faire towne, where *Boniface* Archbishop of *Mentz* erected a Bishoprick anno 752. It lyeth in a plaine valley, having small hills, faire Orchards, & Pastures round about it, & is fortified with a moate, walls, turrets, & strong Bulwarks, & within is very populous, & hath sumptuous houses. On the West side it is watered with the river of *Meyn*, convenient for the bringing of all commodities unto it. It hath a strong stone-bridge over the Meyn, & on the other side of the Meyn, upon the hill lying next unto the citie, there standeth a Castle, which heitherto hath beene accounted invincible, because it hath oftentimes beene besieged, and assaulted, aswell by the citizens, as by the peasantry, but could never be taken in: At the foote of this Hill lyeth a monasterie, built by *Burchardus* upon the charges of *Cunibert* King of France, in honour of *S. Magnus Confessor*.

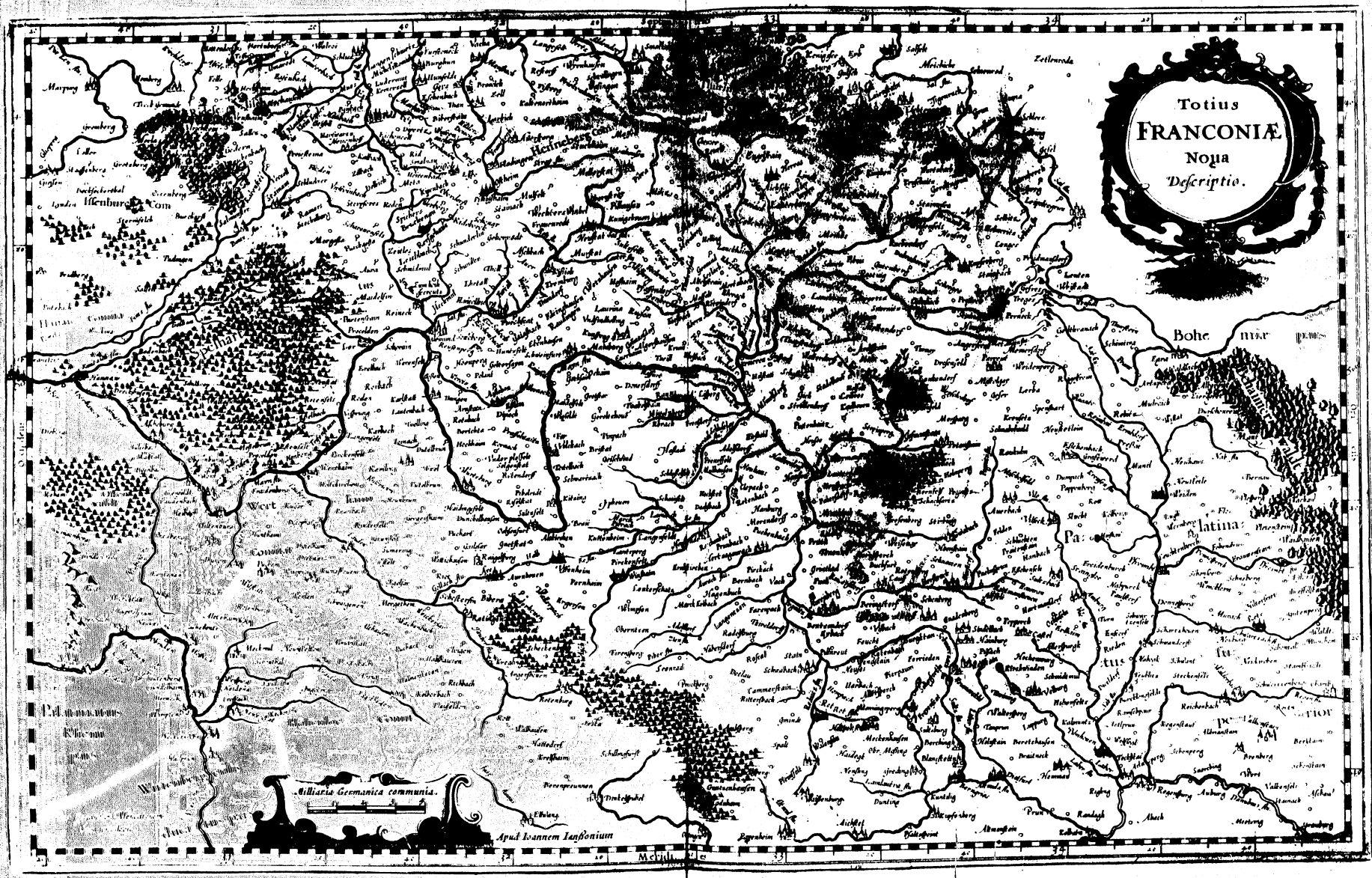
The Site. Francken-land bounderth Southward upon *Suevia*, and *Bavaria*, Westward with the Rhyne, Eastward upon *Bohemia*, and Northward upon *Hassia* and *Thuringia*.

The Temperature. The aire of this Countrie is pure, and healthfull. And the soill of it selfe is not so fandie, and stonie, as *Æneas Sylvius* maketh it to be; saving in that part of it, which is called at this daye *Norica*, and lieth next the river side: otherwise the soile is very fruitfull, and beareth great store of Barley wheate, and all other sorts of graine. There is no countrie in Germanie that affordeth greater, or better Turnips, & Onions. Here

The fertility and there are also Vineyards, which yeeld excellent wines, & which are transported into farre Countries. About *Bambergh* groweth Liquorish in such abundance that they load whole waggons with id, & carry it through all Germanie. Likewise this Countrie is couvered ouer in divers places with fruitfull trees, pleasant meddowes, and pastures which feed great store of all kind of Cattaile.

There are also all sorts of Deere, belonging to princes and Lords, fed and kept in woods, and parks, having lodges and cribbs made, in which they laye hay for them in the winter, and giue them salt, to preserve them the better against the violence of cold and hunger: and no private men are suffred either to hunt or to kill them.

For the rest, it will not be amisse, to knowe the manner of the obsequies, and consecration of the Bishops, and Dukes of *Wurtzburgh*. The first being dead, the Bishop, which is to succeed him, cōmeth ryding into the Citie, with a great traine of braue horsemen, and being light from his horse, & having putt of his princly robes, he is led by foure officiall Counts bare footed and bare headed into S. *Salvators Church*, cloded in poore rayment and girt about him with a Cord. These officiall Counties are those of *Hennebergh*, *Castel*, *Wertheym*, and *Reineck*. The Deane, and the Clergie comming to meete him, aske him *what he vvould haue?* he answeareth in most humble wise,


Totius
FRANCONIÆ
Noua
Descriptio.
Milliaria Germanica communia.
Apud Ioannem Ianssonium

that he is vnworthy, to take upon him, that present dignitie & function, wherunto he is chosen, & to administer, & execute his office faithfully. Here upon the Deane saith unto him. I charge thee in the name of all this Chapiter to take into they protection the house of the Saviour of the world, and the Dutchie here unto annexed, in the name of the Father, the Sonne, and of the holy Ghost. This done, he followeth the clergie into S. *Saviours* Church, and after they haue invested him in his pontificall robes (as the manner is) he heareth a Masse, and from thence he goeth to a great feast made for him in the Castle. But the deceased Bishops bodie being unbowelled, and his hart taken out and putt into a glasse must first be brought into the chappell of the Castle, and layd there. On the morrow they carrie him from the Castle to S. *Ioannes* his Cloister, holding a *Crosier* staff in his right hand, and a sword in his left. The third day they carrie him to S. *Saviours* Church, where they sing, pray, and make vowes, and then with his sword and his staff they burie him.

Bamberg. *Bamberga* is called by Ptolomie *Granionarum*, but was first named *Babenbergh*, which is as much to saye, as the Hill of *Baba*, called so after the name of *Baba* daughter unto *Otho* the Duke of *Saxon*, and wife unto *Albert* Count of *Babembergh*. Others call this Towne *Pavonis Montem*, or Peacocks-hill. It is a very pleasant Citie, lying upon the river *Regnitz*. Round about it there are many hills, very faire Orchards, and Gardens, a very fertill Soile, where Pompions, and Liquorish growe in abundance, as is mentioned aboue. It is an Episcopale seate, & a nurcing mother of manie Learned men, witnesse the famous writings of *Ioachim Camerarius*, who was borne there.

Franckford. *Francofurtum*, or *Francofurdia ad Manum*, commonly called *Franckfond* on the *Meyn*, to distinguish it from *Franckford*, lying upon the *Oder*. *Munster* is of the opinion, that heretofore, it was called *Helenopolis*, but whe, & from whom it tooke this name, he maketh no mention. *Henricus Stephanus* in his verses made to the honour, and praise of this Citie, giueth it this laudable name, by calling it an *Academie* for all sortes of Merchants, *Francofortensis Athenæus, Musarum Nundinas, Mercuriales*, the nest course, and resort of all the Merchant townes in the world. The *Meyn* diuideth this citie into two parts by a Stone-bridge, which ioyneth them both together. It is an Imperiall Citie, famous through the whole world, because of the two yearely Marts, or Masses, which are kept in it. It is a custome, that here the King of the Romans is chosen by the Princes Electours, and if there should be two Competitours, they must bring both their Armies into the field before Franckford, and there in a battail, decide & trie who shall carrie the kingdome.

Moguntia, commonly called *Mentz*, is by some named *Moguntiacum*, and by Ptolomie l. 2. c. 8. tab. 3. *Neomagum*: others affirme, that it hath this name from the river *Mæno* or *Mayn*, which some call *Moganum*, or *Mogum*. It is a Metropolitan Citie, and the Episcopall Seate. The ground about it, especially on both sides of the *Rhyne*, is very fruitfull, and yeeldeth excellent wine. It is large, fortifyed, populous, and well compact, especially on that side, which lieth next unto the *Rhyne*: For on the other side, it is nothing neere so well inhabited. It is very long, but small & narrow. There are in it faire great houses, built after the Romish manner, and very faire Churches, with the Bishops Castle. It is also a universitie, which the Bishop *Theodorick* erected. It is reported that the art of printing was first found out in this Towne. This Citie is under the subiection of her owne Archbishop, Prince-Electour, and imperiall Chancellour. Mentz.

Mons Regius, or *Konigsbergh*, is the towne, where that excellent and famous Mathematician *Iohannes de Monte Regio* was borne. Konigsbergh.

Schweynfurt, lyeth upon the Meine in the very hart of Francken-land. The other Townes in this Countrie are *Kitzingen*, *Fridbergh* an imperiall Towne, and some others. Sweinfurt.

The first Imperiall Citcle is that of Franconia, unto which are called and appeare these States following, to wit, for the Spiritualitie the Bishops of *Bambergh*, the Bishop of *VVurtzburgh*, and Duke of *Francken-land*, the Bishop of *Eichstadt*, the Master of the Dutch-order, The Priour of *Cambergh*, & the Abbot of S. *Gilgen* at *Nurnbergh*. 1. Imperiall Circle.

For the Temporalitie, these Princes and Lords following, the Marquesse of *Brandenburch*, & Burghgraue of *Nurenburgh*. The Earles of *Henneberch*, *Castel*, *VVertheim*, *Rheinech*, *Hohenlae*, *Erpach*, and *Schwvartzenburch*. The Lords of *Reichelspergh*, and *Limpurg*: the Free imperiall townes are these: *Nurnbergh*, *Rotenburch*, *VVinsheim*, and *Sweinfurt*.

There runne through this Countrie many rivers full of fishe, whereof the *Mayn*, and the *Sala* are the chiefest: the smaller are the *Simna*, *Radiantia*, *Æstus*, *Tarber* and some others. The Rivers.

The woods in this Countrie are the *Spisshart*, the *Ostenvvalt* &c. being parts of *Svvartzvvalt*, with which, as also with the *Sigebergh*, this Countrie is encompassed round about, as it were with a naturall wall. The Woods.

The Inhabitants of this Countrie are mightie, and valliant, rich in nobilitie, and Gentrie, sharp witted, and giuen to much labour, in planting and dressing of Vines, by the diligence, aswel of men, as of Weemen. They are so giuen to worke, that they cannot endure any Idle persons. The Manner of the Inhabitants.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE LANDGRAVIATE OF THVRINGIA, or DVRING.

The Site & bounds.

THVRINGIA, or *Duringen*, lieth betweene the two rivers of *Sala*, and the *VVerra*. It boundeth Westward upon the *VVerra*, and Eastward upon the *Sala*. Northward upon the *Svvart*, or *Harts vvood*, and Southward upon *Duringervvood*. The length of this Countrie is answerable to the breath, and reacheth some 12. Germane miles. This land is very fruitfull in all kinde of Encrease, and fruits, especially, in Corn; so that *Georgius Agricola* sticks not to name it, *the marrowe, and fatt of Germanie*. The hearb *Isatis*, or Woad (which Plinie calleth *Clastum*, & at this day *Gaudum*, or *Pastillum*) wherewith they die all sortes of blew Colours, groweth there in abundance, and is by the Inhabitants, who make great profit and gaine thereof, transported into forrine Countries, upon which a certaine Poet hath made these verses:

Herba Thuringorum Celeberrima crescit in agris,
Hanc Isatim Graecus sermo vocare solet.
Ponderis hac magnieſt, & multo venditur are:
Hac etenim tingi lana parata solet.

The hearb *Isatis* or woad.

This hearb, *Plinie* saith, is not much unlike the *Plantine leaues*, and is called in French *Glastu*, which heeretofore was much used by the Brittish weemen in imearing, and colouring of their bodies, to make them looke like Moores.

Though this land yeeldeth no wine but such as is brought unto them out of other Countries: yet are there found in it some gould and silver mines, especially very rich Salt-pits. Gouldes, &c. Mines.

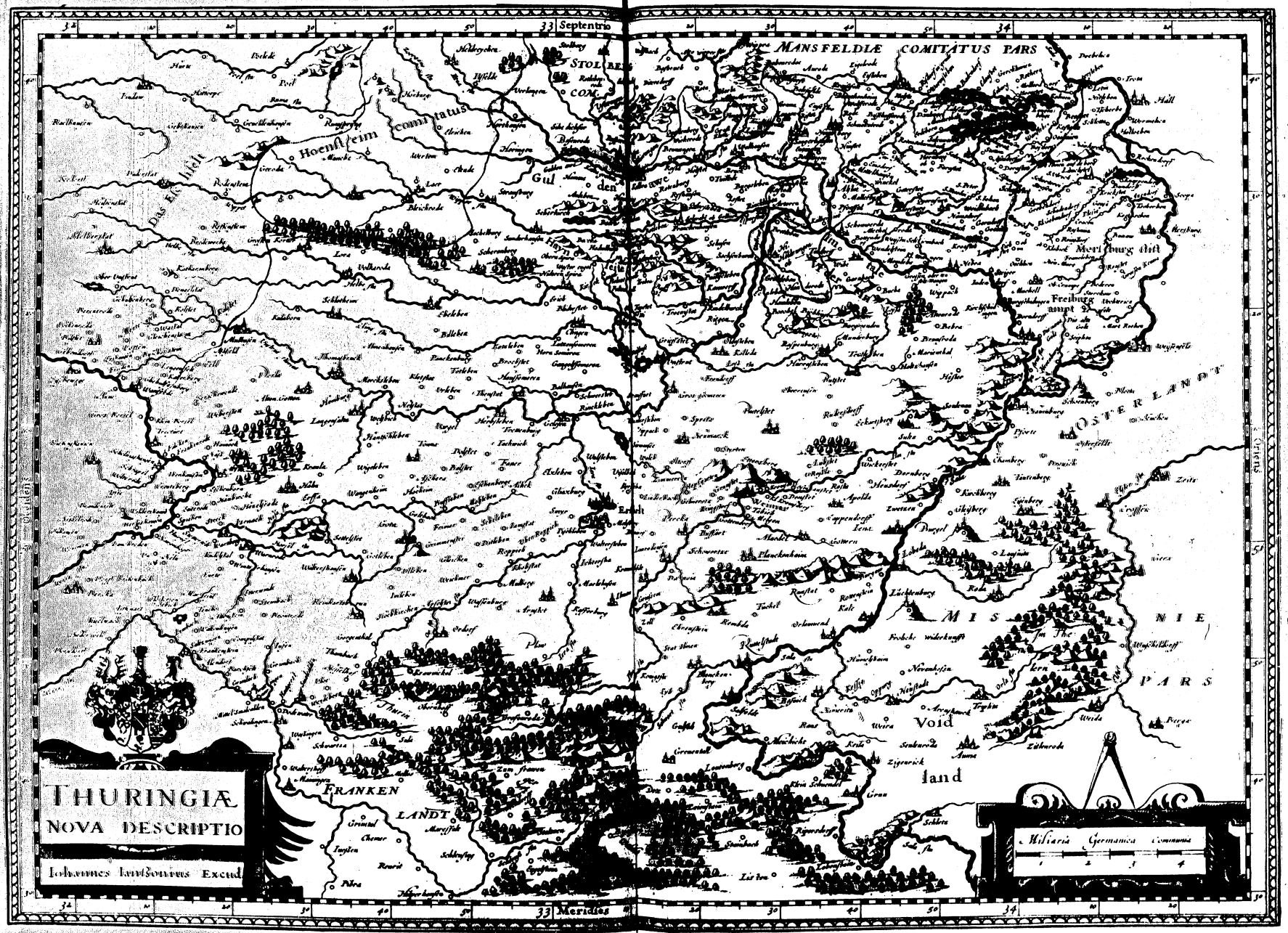
Heretofore this Countrie was a Kingdome, but at this daye beareth the title of a Land-Graviate. *Duringen*, and *Hessen*, were heretofore about 366. yeeres agoe, as one Countrie, annexed together, under the Gouvernment of the French kings, till the time of *Carolus Magnus*, and *Henricus Anceps*: but the Emperour *Carolus Crassus*, at last made *Ludovicus* Duke of *Thuringia*, whose nephew *Burchardus* beingdefeated by the *Hungarians*, and leaving no issue behinde him, *Henricus Anceps* the Emperour possessed this Countrie, unto whose issue, namely, unto the princes of Saxonie, euen to this daye, it hath beene subject. For albeit, after the decease of *VVilhelmus*, sonne unto the Emperour *Otho* the first (who was Archbishop of *Mentz*, and had Commaund over *Duringen*, by the permission of his father) his Successours Archbishops of Mentz, had full commaund over the city of *Erffurt*, which yet they haue, yea and for a time had appropriated all *Duringhen* to them selues, whose Deputie, or Gouvernour (under the Gouverment of the Emperour *Conradus Salicus*) for a certaine time was *Ludovicus Barbatus*; it was so that after him the title of *Land-Graues* appropriated the whole land to their selues as their owne inheritance, from whome at last about the yeere of our Lord 1250. it came to *Henricus the Illustrious*, Marquesse of *Mysia*, descended from *VVidekindus*, and sonne unto *Theodorius*, the nephew of *Harmannus*, Landgraues of Thuringen, in the behalfe of his daughter Iuditha, after whome his sonne *Albertus Degener* succeeded, and after him his Sonnes *Fredericus Admorsus*, and *Theodericus*, who in the right of their fathers brother, the Marquesse of *Mysia*, were declared Heires. The ancient Gouvernment.

The whole tract of this land (as some will saye) was in time past inhabited by the *Sorabi*, whereof *Eginhartus*, and *Aimonius* make mention: *Pencerus* saith, the remaynders of them at this day is *Sorbec*, and *Severseyn*, which lie betweene the *Elue* and the *Sala*. *Reyner us Reyneccius* in his booke touching the Offspring of the *Mysians*, calleth the Inhabitants of this land *Tyringetae*, as if one would say *Tyringotae*, from whome the towne of *Gotha* tooke the name: and though it be nowe but a small territoire, yet *Ortelius* writeth that in ancient times, it contayned 12. Earledomes, 12. Princely Abbeys, 144. walled Townes, and as many mercate hamletts, 2000. villages, and 150. Castles. An Ancient people.

The cheife towne of all *Duringen* is *Erdfurdia*, or *Erdfordia*, called by the ancients *Erphesfordia*, and *Erfesfurt*, as it is thought so called from one *Erfe* the first founder thereof, who setting his Milles by the river *Gera*, built there the first houses of this Towne, about the beginning of the gouvernment of *Arcadius*, and *Honorius*. Afterward in the yeere of ouer Lord 438. it was much enlarged, and bettered by *Clodovæus* King of France, and at last Anno 1066. was encompassed with a wall, and made a great deale bigger, that now it is held to be one of the greatest townes in all Germanie; so that the Duringish husband men, haue a proverbe saying, that Erfurt *ist nicht ein stadt sondern ein gantzes land*. that is, *Erfurt is not onely a* towne, *but rather a whole Countrie*. The river *Gera* runneth through this Citie, and scowreth awaye the filth. It was heretofore an Episcopall residencie, ordayned by *Boniface* the Apostle of the Germans, but this dignitie was afterward transferred to *Mentz*. It is also a Vniversitie flourishing in all learning, which Anno 1392. was by Pope Boniface the ninth endued with many priviledges. There is round about this Citie a fertill soile, good pasture grounds, and great store of *VVoad* which groweth there. Erfordia. It was Vniversitie.

This towne was heretofore much plagued by the Emperour *Henricus* the Fourth, who would haue forced them to paye tenths, from which before they had euer beene free: and therefore when the Saxons warres begann, they rather choose to defend their libertie by armes, then to haue that unaccustomed burthen layd upon them, and did persevere therein with such courage, and zeale, that the Emperour was almost in daunger of his life. This Citie hath sustained great losses by fire: so that there is scarce a towne in Germanie, which hath beene so often burnt, and consumed with fire. Especially by the last great fire, which hapned Anno 1472. it endured an exceeding great losse, when as S. Maries, and S. Severus Churches were burnt, and well nigh a third part of the towne. This fearefull fire hapned by some *Incendiaries* hyred thereunto, among whom a *Dominican* fryer was accounted the cheife ringleader. Also Anno 1509. there hapned a great tumult in this city, be-

 twene


33 Septentrio
34
MANSFELDIÆ COMITATUS PARS
Hoensteim comitatus
Gul den
Das Eichsfeld
Merßburg dist
Freiburg ampt
OSTERLANDT
MISNIE PARS
Void land
FRANKEN LANDT
THURINGIÆ
NOVA DESCRIPTIO
Iohannes Janssonius Excud
Miliaria Germanica Communia
1 2 3 4
Occidens
Orientis
33 Meridies

tweene the Towne Councill, and the Burgers; and that by reason of some heavie taxationes and contributions, which they had imposed upon the Burgers. For the whole Communaltie gathering a head together in a certaine place appointed, they would know what debts the towne owed, what charges it was at, and what became of their money. The Councill perceiving this uprore, and what a rage the people were in, had thought to haue pacifyed them with mild and gentle words, telling them that when time served, they would giue them an account of their recets, and disbursements. This stilled, and pacifyed them for this time: but meeting together againe upon a certaine day prefixed, they admonished the Councill, to giue them this Account: but one of the Councill stomacking this more then the others, burst out into harshe and boisterous termes against the Burgers, because they required such things from them: whereupon the Burgers seing they could not prevaile, but that the Councill would haue shifted them off: they in a great rage, depose the Councill, and chuse newe Magistrates in their places: upon this there followed a great sedition, which at last came to open warre, insomuch that the Emperour *Maximilian*, with the Bishop of *Wurtzburgh*, taking chis to heart, were driven to reconcile and pacifie both parties.

Weymar. *Weymar* is a faire towne, and heretofore gaue the name to the Earledome, as this present it is the residence of the Dukes of *Saxonie*, who maede there a stately Palace, built all of foure squared hewe stones, with a very fine gardein & Orchard about it, planted with all kind of trees, and is watered by the river *Ilme*, which runneth downe hence into the *Sala*.

Iena. Some imagine that *Iena* tooke the name from *Ianus*: yet we do not read, that Ianus had ever any action amongst them in Germanie, but that hath more likelyhood of truth, which *Sigebertus* relateth in these words:

Elme placentiell exonebuit ianua maximedicis,
Vt vetus adagium nomen hens tenet.
Cuius rei dicrum, nisi mens terra vocula fallit,
Centelhuius rationem nomi nis esse potest.
Quippe vocat Iuyn Salymagnus in colaterra
Hoc quod in vocabulis Latinis dicimus exemerum.
Cui ea putamus dicendis fontibus erigi urbis,
Hanc quis ipsam a vocabulo nomen habere neget?

Hereby you may gesse rounde all, that the name *Iena* was not chosen from *Ianus*, which signifyeth in our tongue *Ianes*. This towne hath a famous Vniversitie now, erected in the yeere 1558.

Gota is named after the Gothes, and therefore *Ri-* *Gota.*
thaimerus in his description of the world, maintayneth that the *Thuringers* are descended from the *Gothes*, and that the *Gothes* built this towne *Gota*, and called it after their owne name, and people, about the yeere 923. as *Lohsteinus* witnesseth. There was heretofore in it an exceeding strong hold, called *Grimmenstein Castle*, which because of the mutinie of *Wilhelmus Grimbach*, being of a more noble descent then of condition, for his grosse and foule faults, it was slighted, and demanteled, he being put into the *Ban* and prescription of the Emperours *Ferdinando* and *Maximilian*, for presuming to constraine the Princes, to haue deposed the Emperour, and to haue brought in a new forme of Gouvernment into the Empire: for the execution of which proscription, the prince Electour of Saxonie, being elected by the Emperour and the States of the Empire. He slighting the Emperours proscription, trusted to the strength of this Castle, and gaue him selfe under the protection of *Ioannes Fredericus* the second Duke of Saxonie, which Prince, giving no care to the faithfull admonitions of the other princes, to quite himselfe of these Mutineers, *Augustus* Prince Electour of Saxonie, was forced to besiege and take in this towne and Castle, and after that this *Grimbach* and foure of his Companions were executed, this Castle was wholly demolished and razed, and Ioannes Fredericus Duke of Saxonie, carryed prisoner to *Vienna*.

The riuers which water this Countrie, are the *Sala*, *The Riuers.*
or *Saltza*, the *Venna*, *Vnstrut*, *Ilma*, *Gera*, *Or*, *Apfelstelt*, *Helbe*, & the *Cling*.

Here and there among the hills are found also *Metalls.*
some profitable mines of gould, and silver, especially by *Brattenborne*, & *Swartzenburgh*.

This Countrie is full of woods, which are all parts of the *Syvanswood*, but among the rest the *Turingerwood* is the cheifest, and best knowne, called by Cæsar *Bacenes*, which parted the *Cheruſci* from the *Suevi*. The others are the *Haynich*, *Harnsent*, and the *Woods.*
Finnwoods, all full of Deere & game.

There are almost in this Countrie many fine Churches, and Cloisters, among the which one Ladies Church in *Erffurt* excelleth the others in Emenesse, and was founded, and built by *Bonifacius* Bishop of *Ments*. There hangs in the steeple a huge bell, the greatnesse whereof, as well knowne throughout all Germanie.

The inhabitantes of this land, are by nature cruell, and hard, very haughtie before their Enemies, they are all bodied, and of a strong, and fayre complexion.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVKEDOME OF VPPER SAXONY.

Together with MISNIE & LAVSNITZ.

The name. WE are now come unto *Vpper Saxony*, making the eight Circle of the Empire; For *Saxony* is devided into the *Vpper*, and *Nether Saxonie*. This mapp then represents unto you, the *Vpper Saxonie*, adorned with the title of a Dukedome, whose Duke is one of the seuen Princes Electours.

The site. This Countrie boundeth Eastward upon the *Marck*, Westward upon *Hassia*, Southward upon *Thuringa* and *Misnia*, & Northward upon the Dukedome of *Brunswick*.

VVittenbergh. The principall Citie thereof is *VVittenberg*, lying upon the river of *Elue*. It was first built by *VVidekind*, or as some thinke by his Sonne *VVidechindus*. So that this Citie *VVittenbergh* beareth the name of *VVidechindus*, either from the Father, or from te Sonne. Duke *Frederick* anno 1502, erected in it a Vniversity, *Academie.* which the second *Frederick* augmented and enriched much, so that according to the testimonie of *Erasmus* from a meane, & a simple Schoole, it became a famous Vniversity, and was adorned with Masters of the chaire, or Professours, skilfull in the three languages, and the liberall sciences. In which flourished these two famous *Iuris consults* of Germany: *Henningius*, and *Oldendorpius*. This is remarkable, which *Albertus Crantzius* related in the 8B booke & 30 C. of his *Vandalia*, purging & cleaningone that is accused of some crime by a hott burning Iron. In this Citie upon a certaine time, there was an innocēt man, accused falsly, that he secretly had sett a house on fire: now being charged therewith he swore, that he was not giltie of it, offering to cleare him selfe by a hott borning Irō, which the Iudges refused, as forbidden by the Civill Lawe: notwithstanding he tooke a glowing Iron in his hand, carryed it a good waye: and at last casting it from him, he was neither burnt, nor seared: the yron vanished away to the great admiration of the Beholders. It hapned about a yeere after, that a man, which was a paving of the streete, and stirring the sand with his hand to lay in his stone, vnexpected found this hott Iron, which was glowing still, and burnt him on his right hand. The Standers by wondering much hereat, gaue the Magistrates notice thereof, who suspected presently, that this was the male-factour, which was giltie of this crime; whereof the other before had beene accused. Where upon they instantly racked him, and he confessing this offence was tortured upon a wheele. And so this fact by the iust iudgment of God was discouvered, & the innocent man cleared. There is a like storie also of *Genilde*, wife unto the Emperour *Henry* the Third, who by an Ill-willer of hers, being taxed with adulterie, purged herselfe by a hott glowing Iron, and so saued her honour. Such a kind of Tryall, and purgation those were putt unto (as ye may read in the booke of Georgius Cedrenus) who had defiled Maids of their virginitie, or Maids themselues, who was suspected to haue lost it, for the clearing of themselues, and for making of their innocencie knowne. Some will place *Torgau* in Vpper Saxonie, which notwithstanding by others is accounted among the Townes of *Misnie*.

OF MISNIA.

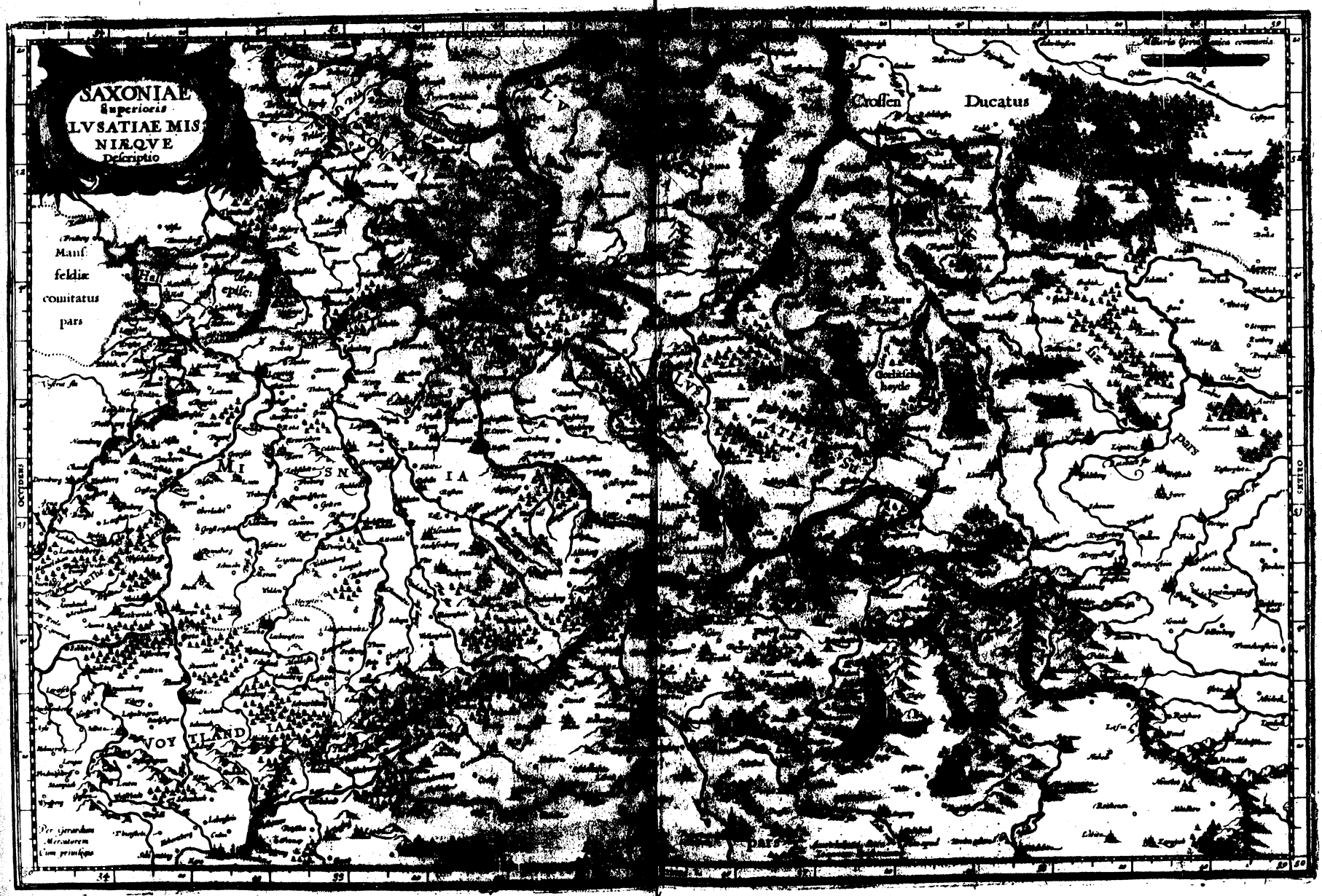
Misnie or *Meyssen*, is a territoire in Vpper Saxonie, which lieth betweene the *Sala* and the *Elue*, two rivers, and taketh this name from the Lake *Mesia*, where perhaps this people dwelt in former times; or from the Towne of *Misna*, to which *Rithaimer* rather inclyneth in his description of the world. But this name hath not long beene imposed upon it, seing that *Tacitus* affirmeth, that the *Harmundures* inhabited here in former times, because saith he that the Elue had his spring-head out of the Countrie of the *Harmundures*.

This province boundeth Northward upō the Marquisate of *Brandenburch*, and *Vpper Saxonie*, Eastward upon *Lausnitz* and *Slesia*, Southward upon *Bohemia* *The site.*
and the *Mounts Sudetes*, and Westward upon *Thuringa*.

It was reported, that heretofore it had a very unhealthfull aire, which could hardly be endured, by *The temper nature.*
reason of the Foggs and Damps, which rise in the woods, and upon the hills, but that afterward it became more healthfull, when these woods were hewen & cut downe, these Foggs and Dampes begann to cease.

This Countrie is fruitfull in bearing all sorts of *The fertility* graine, so that it can furnish the neighbouring Countries therewith. There is also great abundāce of wine, honey & Cattle: saving *Ioachimsdale*, where the soile is more barren, harder, and not so fruitfull: but what nature hath denied her upon the upper part, shee hath richly recompensed the same in the inner part. For there are found divers rich silver mines, and also *Mines.* many other mines of Metall, as Copper, Tin, Iron, Lead, and also some Gould.

In the time of the Emperour *Otho* the great, this Countrie with Thuringa and Vpper Saxonie, was called the Marquisate of Saxony, to wit, before the


SAXONIAE
Superioris
LVSATIAE MIS
NIÆQVE
Descriptio
Manf
feldiæ
comitatus
pars
Groſſen
Ducatus
pars
MI
SN
IA
VOY
LAND
IA

Dukedome of the upper Saxony was erected. A while after, theſe Countries litle by litle were devided into many Lordſhips, and afterward came againe under the commaund of one man onely: for it hapned in the yeere 1241, when the *Landgrave of Thuring* came to deceaſe without heire-males, this Countrie by a woman fell unto the Lords of Miſnie, who euer ſinge bare the title of them both, and ſo were called Marquiſſes of Miſnie, and Landgraves of Thuringa: Alſo Anno 1423, when the Prince Elector of Saxonie left no more heire-males behinde him, *Sigiſmund* the Emperour gaue this Dukedome of Saxony to the Princes of *Miſnie*, which enioy it to this daye, and thus they begann to haue a treble title, as Munſter declareth.

Miſna. In *Miſnie* there are many Townes: the chiefe towne is *Miſnen* or *Meyſſen*, lying upon the left ſide of the *Elve*, built by the Emperour *Otho* the firſt.

Dreſden. Next unto it is Dreſden, moſt pleaſantly ſeated, and well provided againſt the incurſion of an Ennemie. This is the Magazin of Armes, belonging to the Duke of Saxony, and hath a very ſumptuous Palace and Court & a ſtone bridge moſt curiously made.

Leypſich. Lipſia, or Leypzich is a famous towne of Merchandize, lying upon the river of *Pleyſe*. it ſurpaſſeth in richeſſe, and beautie all the other townes of *Miſnie*. It hath an excellent Vniverſitie, for when there was ſome Confuſion in *Praegh* Anno 1408. it was tranſferred hether. In this tract lie alſo *Ilenburgh*, *Altenzel*, *Lauterbergh*, and ſome other Townes.

Riuers. The Riuers which water this Countrie, are the *Elve*, *Sala* & *Mulda* with others. Here & there alſo this Countrie is covered with woods, being parcells of the *Hyrcinian Foreſt* or *Svvart vvood*. The inhabitants thereof are at this daye ſtrong, and of a faire Complexion, frolick, merrie, lavedly and mannerley, very peaceable, and in no wiſe given to that inbred cruelty & fowrenesſe of the Germans.

Woods.

OF LVSATIA.

Luſatia, or *Lauſnitz* according to the teſtimonie of *Wolfhaimer*, ought to be under *Saxony*, and lieth between the *Elve*, the *Oder*, and the *Bohemian Mountains*. The name of the *Luſatians* agreeth well with the words *Vſing*, and *Exters*, who heretofore inhabited theſe quarters, as before I have ſaid. This Countrie is very fruitfull in Corne, and in all ſorts of fruits. In former times it was vnder *Miſnie*, but the Bohemians aſpiring to enlarge their territories by force brought it under their commaund. *Lauſnitz* is devided into two parts, the Vpper, & the Nether Lauſnitz. In the Vpper *Lauſnitz* lye these Townes, *Sprembergh*, *Pryhm* and *Corbus*: in the Nether, *Gorlitz* & *Zittavv*. Gorlitz is the chiefeſt, and beſt vvell Towne in all the Vpper Lauſnitz, famous for the faire buildings in it, and the number of the Inhabitants, it is alſo fortified with a ſtrong wall, & a moate, and is ſituated upon a hill, neere unto the river *Niſſa*, which lyeth verie commodious for the *Millers*, *Bruers* and *Dyers*, who receiue great benefit thereby, over this river there goeth a wodden-bridg couvered over. Among all the Edifices S. Peters Church is the chiefeſt, and likewiſe the Towne-houſe hath a ſtately pinacle upon it. The foundation of this Towne was layd in the yeere 1131. as the Annales thereof doe ſhowe. And afterward Anno 1301. it was lamentably burnt and deſtroyed by fire, ſo that there was ſcarce a houſe left ſtanding: but within eight yeeres after, (as a Phœnix, which reviveth out of her owne aſhes) it was reedifyed, and built more ſumptuous and magnificent then before. It belongeth to *Bohemia*, aſwel as *Lauſnitz*. How it came to the Bohemian Crowne, *Iohannes Dubravius* lib. 11. declareth in his hiſtorie of *Bohemia*.

Riuers The river *Niſſa* runneth through all *Lauſnitz*; by which this Countrie reapeth a great benefit. And thus much for Luſatia: Now wee will returne againe unto *Saxony*, which is watered, and moyſtened by manie excellent rivers, to wit, the *Elve*, *Sala*, the *Veſer*, *Luſimicius*, *Multavia*, *Miſa*, *Fulda*, *Leyna*, *Allenis*, the *Oder*, *Ola*, *Niſa*, and ſome others.

Woods. There are alſo many woods in it, being all parcells of the *Svvart-vvood*, whereof the Chiefeſt are theſe, The *Lunenburgerheyde*, *Spondauvverheyde*, *Rottenauverheid*, *Galberheid*, and *Pomeriſheid*. There were in old times in Saxonie foure ſtates, or Conditions of men. to wit: Noble men, Freed-men and Slaves, and the Lawe did import, that everie man muſt abide in that State wherein he was, and not to marrie with any of an other degree. but the Noble with the Noble, the Free with the Free, the Freed with the Freed, & the Slaves with the women Slaves. & if any man did the Contrarie, he was to be puniſhed with death. They had alſo good Lawes againſt all Delinquents and offenders.

This Vpper *Saxony* maketh the eight Circle of the Empire, and conſiſteth in three degrees of States, whereof the Biſhops and Prelates are the firſt. Namely the Biſhops of *Miſnie*, *Marſpurgh*, *Naumburgh*, *Brandenburgh*, *Havelburgh*, *Lubeck*, *Camin*. The Abbots of *Saltvell*, *Rottershauſen*, *Falkenrieten*: The Abbeſſes of *Quedlingburgh*, and *Genrode*. The ſecond degree of the temporall Princes and Lords, are the Duke of *Saxonie*, Elector. The Marqueſſe of *Brandenburgh*, Elector. The other Marqueſſe of *Brandenburgh*. The Duke of *Pomer*. The Princes of *Anhalt*: The Earle of *Svvartzenburgh*. The Earle of *Manſeli* of *Stolbergh*, *Hohenſteyn*, *Buchlingen*, *Rappin*, *Gleichen*, *Leiſneck*, *Vvidenefelt*, *Regenſtien*, The Free Lords of *Tautenbergh*, *Reuſſen*, of *Plan*. The Lords of *Bernavv*, *Gratz*, and *Schonbergh*. The Imperiall Townes belonging to the third State, are *Dantzick* and *Elbingen*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE VPPER PALATINATE, OR VPPER BAVARIA.

Name. WE come now to the Deſcription of *Nortgovia*, *Nortgovv*, or the *Vpper Palatinate*. *Nortgovv* taketh the name from the Northerne tract, and ſignifyeth the Northerne Region. It is alſo called the *Vpper Palatinate*, to diſtinguiſh it from the *Nether Palatinate*, lying along the Rhyne. Heretofore this part of *Bavaria*, was called *Noricum*, which Ptolemee placeth and contendeth to lie betweene the River *Ihn*, and a part of the *Donavv*, (which reacheth from the *Ihn*, unto the mountaine *Cetium*) the mount *Cetium* being a part of the Countrie of *Auſtria*, and the mount *Carranca*. But when the *Boii* chaſed the Romans out of that part of *Vindelicia* (which lieth betweene the rivers *Ihn*, and the *Lech*) and had taken it in for themſelues, this tract of land gott the name of the *Norici*, and *Boiaria*, or *Bavaria*. In which intent and meaning *Diaconus* lib. 3. Hiſt. *Longobard*, deſcribeth the ſame unto us in theſe words:

The Bounds. The Province *Noricum*, in which the *Boiarii* inhabited, boundeth Eaſtward upon *Auſtria*, Weſtward upon *Suevia*, Southward upon *Italie*, and Nortward upon the *Donavv*. *Sextus Ruſtus*, and *Liber Notitiarum* devide the Countrie *Noricum* into two Provinces, namely, the *Mediterranean*, and that which ſhooteth out along the Donaw-ſide.

The Countrie of *Vpper Bavaria*, butteth Northward upon *Voitland*. Eaſtward upon *Bohemia*, Southwardt it is ſeparated by the *Donavv* from the other part of *Bavaria*, and Weſtward boundeth upon the *Hanckamp*, and upon a part of *Suevia*, and *Franconia*.

The temperature. This Countrie hath a wholeſome, and a good aire, but hath ſomewhat a hard and barren ſoile, though in ſome places, it is reaſonable fruitfull in Corne, & paſture-grounds. About *Kelheim*, along the *Donavv*, there are many Vineyards; but the wine thereof is very ſowre, ſo that they haue a common proverbe in ſaying, that upon the ſame hills, *there growveth nothing but vineger*. This Countrie alſoo yeeldeth diverſe mettals, eſpecially great ſtore of *yron*, which brings in great gaine, and profit every yeere to the Inhabitants. From thence commeth alſo your beſt Azure or Sky-coloured blewe.

Metalls. This *Northgovv*, or as it is called at this day the *Vpper* Palatinate was in former ages a kingdome, and had their owne kings to governe them, the reſt of *Bavaria*, being made a Province by the Romans, till the yeere of our Lord 500. Hence it came, that *Iulius Cæſar* maketh mention, that *Arioviſtus* king of the Germans, had to his wife the ſiſter of the king of the *Noriſci*. but what princes the *Norici*, or *Nortgovvvers* had in ſucceeding ages, is unknowne, untill they received the Chriſtian faith. In the yeere 511. by the help of *Theodo* the Second, *Bavaria* was made a kingdome, who driving the Romans out of it, and giving them a great overthrowe, it was afterward divided by the three Sonnes of the abouesaid *Theodo*, into three Dukedomes, whereof *Theodo* the third at *Regenſpurck*, *Otho* at *Ottingen*, and *Theobald* at *Tyroll* held their reſidence: It would be too long to reckon up all the others: onely I wil adde this hereunto, Namely, that the Emperour *Ludovicus Bavarus* in the yeere of Chriſt 1339. made ſuch a partition, that all *Bavaria*, *Norica*, or *Nortgovv*, ſhould belong the *Palatines*, ſaving ſome imperiall townes, and that part which before was under the Romiſh Empire.

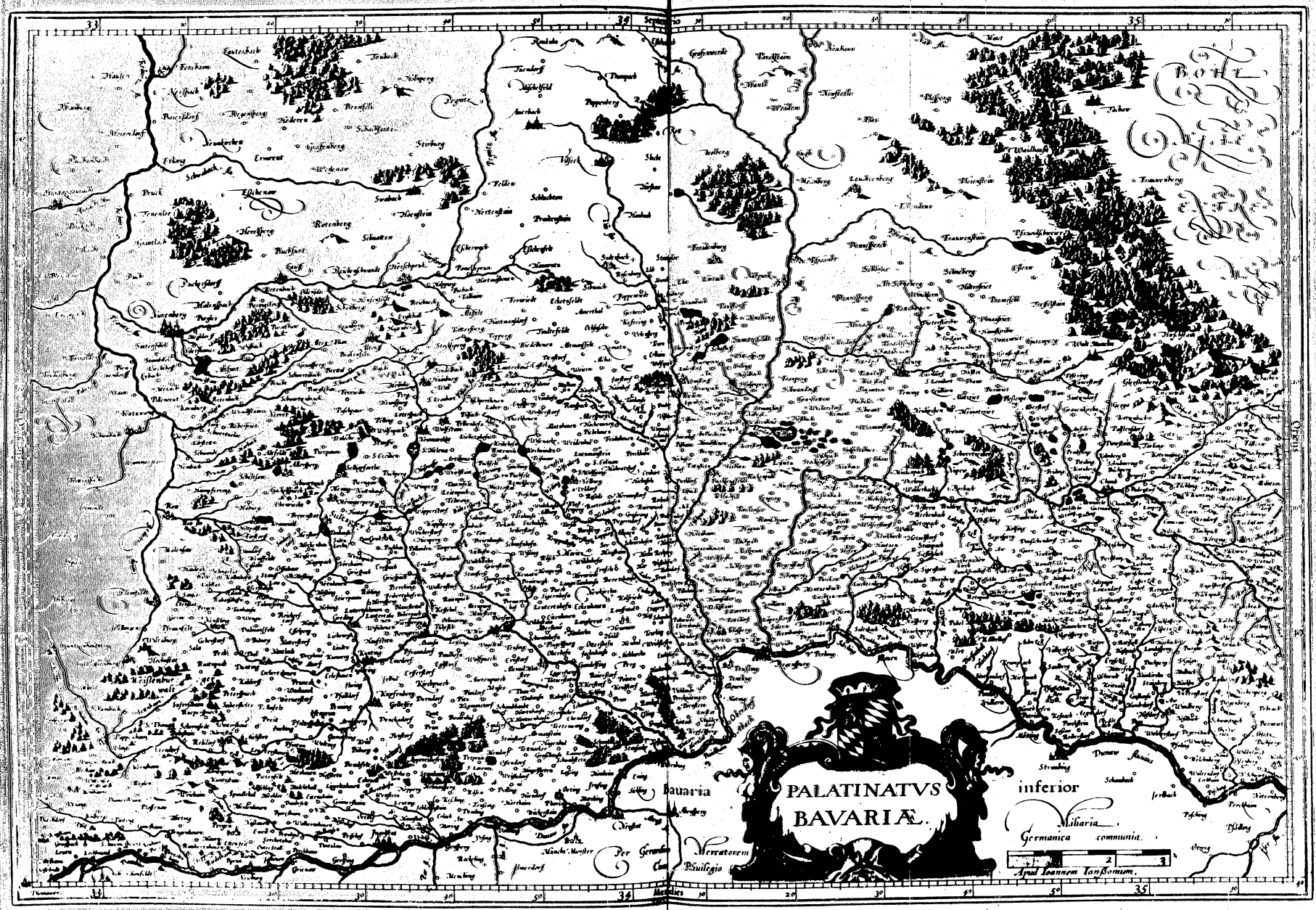
The ancient government.

Norimb. The Chiefe Citie of *Bavaria* is *Nurenbergh*, lying upon the river *Pignitz*, which runneth trough the towne, ſituated in a very pleaſant place, is of a large circuit, and hath a faire aſpect, adorned with fine churches, and many ſumptuous houſes, with large ſtreets, with ſtrong walls, and turrets, and fortified with Bulwarcks, and Ramparts. It is very populous, and by reaſon of the rich trading in it, and all ſorts of cunning manufactures, is famous throughout the whole world. Moreover, this Citie is not onely ſited in the midſt of Germanie, as *Bilibaldus Birckhaimerus* witneſſeth, but alſo is the very hart, and navell of Europe. From *Ieruſalem* (which citie is ſited in the midſt of the world, as is knowne by the longitude, and latitude of the degrees) *Nurenbergh* lyeth about 500. Germane miles. And though it be no ancient towne; yet the Caſtle (which ſtood upon a high-hill, in time paſt called *Caſtrum Noricum*) was very ancient, built by the Emperour *Claudius Tiberius*, and therefore was it alſo named *Neronis Caſtrum*. Heretofore this Citie was ſubject to *Albertus* Duke of *Franconia*, after whoſe deceaſe, it came to be under the Empire, in the reigne of the Emperour *Ludovicus* the Third, and from that time forward, it encreaſed greatly in riches, and the number of Inhabitants. In the time of *Carolus* the Fourth, it was encompaſſed about with walls, and in the yeere 1530. it was more enlarged, and much fortifyed. And is at this day one of the greateſt Cities of Germanie, ſo that there are in it 528 Streets and Lanes, 11. ſtone-bridges, which ioyne both parts of the towne together. The river, which runneth through the Citie, driues 68. water milles. They haue alſoo 116. Wells, 11. Fountaines, 6. great Gates, and 13. common Bathing-ſtoues: of this City *Fabritius* ſpeaketh on this wiſe,

Qua non Germanie eſt ulla celebrior oris.
Seu leges ſpectes, & Sanctis Iura Senatus,
Et ſic unanimi viventes fœdere cives)
Sive tot artifices claros aquandaque priſcis
Ingenia, & varios Iuvenumque Senumque labores.

The Vniverſitie. In the yeere 1575. thoſe of *Nurenbergh* erected at *Altorf* a Vniverſitie, and gott them Profeſſours, or Maſtres of the chaire in divers languages, of Philoſophie, and other facultie, and gaue them yeerely great maintenance. This witneſſeth an inſcription at *Altorf*, which is this:

For the teaching and inſtruction of youth in Chriſtian Religion, both in the Greeke, *and* Latine *tongues, and in every good art, and ſcience, the Magiſtrates of Nurenbergh have founded this noble Schoole. and celebrated it with ſo have founded this noble Schoole. and celebrated it with ſo-lemnitie in the yeere of our Lord* 1579. *upon* S. Peter *and*


PALATINATVS
BAVARIÆ
inferior
Bauaria
Miliaria
Germanica communia
Apud Ioannem Janssonium.

S. Pauls *day, being then as* Curatours, *and Overseers thereof*, Georgius Volkamfrus, Philippus Genderus, Hieronymus Baumgardnerus, *and as the Cuties Superintendent* Balthazar Baumgartnerus.

Besides this Metropolitan Citie, this Province hath in it many more townes, and Cloistres, namely *Amberg*, walled Anno 1300, *Auvverbach*, *Sultzbach*, the Cloister of *Castel*, where in former times the *Nortgovian* Princes kept their Court, *Eger*, *Beyerut*, *Eyster*, *Napurgh*, *Neuvvenstadt*, *Ruvvenhelm*, *Kemnat*, *Krusen*, *Grenvvervvert*, the Castle of *Gaynum*, which taketh the name from howling and crying, because it is accounted a most dangerous passage along the Donauw, which place they also call *Strudel*, where all passagers, which come downe the Donaw, must passe by. Also *Eyschenbach*, *VVeiden*, *Pernauv*, *Reisteyn*, *Herspruch*, *Rurbach*, *Neumarckt*, *Turfenrut*, *Elbogen*, *Cham*, *Schonfee*, *Knussergh*, *Stauff*, and others almost all of them belonging to the *Palatines*. One of the foure Landgraues heretofore created by the Emperours, hath also his Lordship and commaund in the Northgow, to wit, the *Landgraue of Luchtenbergh*, so called from the Castle of *Luchtenberch*, though the same Princes hold their residence in the towne of *Pfreimt*, and sometimes at Grunsfeld. This *Landgraviate* is not risen to that power and state, as the other three *Landgraviates*, which in processe of time are growne mightie, especially, the Landgraviate of *Hessen*, as *Munster* writheth.

Amberg.

The Rivers.

The Rivers which water this Countrie are the *Egra*, *Nabus*, *Vilsus*, *Regen*, *Pegnitz*, *Schvvartzach*, *Sultza*, *Altmulu*, *Laberus*, *Lautra*, and some others. Touching the *Regnitz*, *Rednitz*, or *Rego* historics make mention, while *Carolus Magnus* kept his Court at *Regenspurch*, there were some, which gaue him to understand, that they might fare with Ships out of the *Donavv* into the *Rhyne*, by cutting a passage through the Land, which lieth betweene the rivers of *Regnitz* and *Altmul* (whereof the one runneth into the *Donavv* and the other into the *Rhyne*.) This was put in practise by *Carolus Magnus*, & a great many Diggers appointed for this worke, which laboured the whole harvest vpon it. The ditch was drawne out, and should haue beene 2000. paces long, and 300. foote broad; but this worke was giuen ouer, because of the continuall raine, and all the moorish grounds thereabouts hindered it, for all that the cast up by day, fell in againe by night. Neere vnto the towne of *Vveissenbergh*, there are yet to be seene some remainders of this lost labour. I cannot conceale also, that almost vpon all the rivers, and waters there are many watermilles, in which Yron is forged, turning about great Bellowes, and Hammers, so that the smiths haue nothing to doe, but onely to laye the yron upon the Anvills.

In this Countrie lyeth the mount *Fichtelbergh*, being 6. Germane miles about, out of it there springs foure braue rivers, namely, the *Mayn*, the *Nabus*, the *Sala*, and the *Egra*, which crosse wise part one from an other, and run towards the foure Corners of the world. Out of this mountaine there are digged diverie mettals, and also Azure, or the best Sky-coloured blewe: upon the top of this mountaine they find tinne, and many holes, and pitts out of which mettall in former times hath beene digged.

Fichtelbergh.

This Countrie hath here and there beene almost couvered with parcells of the *Svvart-vvood*, whereof the chiefest are called the *VVeyssenburger-vvood*, the *Bohemer-vvood*, and others represented in this map.

Forests & woods.

Assoone as this Countrie had receiveth the Christian faith, there were prescribed unto them some lawes, and manners of living, as touching the freedome of the churches, for burning of churches, for such as tooke sainctuaire in the churches, for those that murthered any of the clergie, for paying of tenths, for punishing of seditious persons, for Marshall lawes, for divorcements, for marriages, for weemens affaires, for theeverie, for field-rights, for borrowing and lending, for inheritance, for selling and buying: The *Bavarians* for some hundred yeeres were bound by these lawes, whereof some of them are yet to this daye in vigour. As a surplus, I will here cite some of these lawes:

Namely to the end a iudge might iudge vvith equitie, the booke of the lawes vvas laid before him, by vvhich all causes might be decided.

A iudge shall respect no person, nor receiue any bribes, but having pronounced a just sentence, he may take the ninth part of the agreement: if he doth to the contrarie, he shall restore vvo fould, that vvich he had received after sentence vvas pronounced, and besides that, to paye fortie shillings as a fine.

VVhosoever shall haue sould any thing, vvhen he is payd, he shall ratifie the saile thereof by letters, and vvith vvo, three, or more vvitnesses.

A bargaine vvhich is not made vvith a free consent, shall be of none effect.

He that desireth to knowe more of these lawes, let him read *Iohannes Bohemus* Aubanus, in his booke of the lawes and manners of all nations.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE LOWER PALATINATE.

The name & whence it is derived.

SOme thinke this noble part of *Germanie*, called *Palatinatus Rheni*, the *Paltz*, or the *Palatinate*, was so named from a Palace in the *Rhene*, from an institution of *Charles* the Great, or from the *Palatium* of *Trier*. But *Beatus Rhenanus* seeketh to prone out of *Ammianus Marcellinus*, that it was so called from the Country of *Palas*, because (saith he) *Ammianus vvriteth, that a bridg being made over the Rhene by Mentz, the Romane legions passing over it, came, and quartered in the Countrie of Capellatiana, vvhich tooke the name from Palas.* In an other place he saith, *vvhen the Romans vvere come into the Countrie of Capellatium, or Palas, they encamped there vvhere the Marke-stones part the frontiers of the Romans from the Burgonians.* And therefore *Rhenanus* addeth further, that hence one may gather, that the *Count Palatines*, tooke not hir name from the Emperours *Palatii*, or the Palace in the *Rhene*; but rather from the ancient denomination of their Countrie. Howsoeuer, most men agree in this, that it came from *Palatium*, or from an office of dignity and State, especially in the Emperours courts, called in Latine heretofore *Palatiorum Praefecti*, Rulers of Princes Palaces, which the French termed *Majores Domus*, *vel palatii*, Majours, or high-stuards of the house, who allwaies accompained the Princes person.

Temperature & fertilitie.

aire, fertility of Soile, & the abundance of all things necessarie for the use of man, will giue place to no part of *Germanie*. For the Hills, and pleasant bankes of the *Rhene*, about *VVormes*, *Heydelbergh*, *Nieuvvstadt*, *Crutznach*, *Openheim*, and *Pfeitersheim*, are full of Vineyates, loaden with Wines & Clusters of Grapes, which make such excellent Rhenish wine, that for the coolenesse and delicatenesse thereof, may be compared to the Greekish wines. The Fields also in summer are couvered with goodly crops of Wheat, Barlie, Rhye, and other graine. Their Orchards beare all kind of Fruit. The Countrie is full of Gentlemens houses, and plasant farmes. The Woods and Mountaines are stored with Fallow, Roe, and Red-Deere, which are taken in toiles and a hunting: that Venason was very plentifull in the Prince-Electours Court. In the woods also are many Goates, which by climmig, and feeding of mast are rightly called *Capra à Carpendo*, and grow fatter there, then in pastures. About *Heydelbergh* are many Herons, and Heronies, which choose the highest trees to build upon, besides Phesants, Partridges, Quales, and other birds for hawking.

Great Store of Deere.

Heronies.

Ancient Inhabitants.

The ancient Inhabitants of the Palatinate, were formerly the *Intueri*, *Nemetes*, and *Vangiones*. The *Intueri Pencerus* placeth in the *Palatinate* about *Heydelbergh*, which Countrie (as *Marcellinus* saith before) was called *Capellatium*, or *Palas*. *Ptolomies Nemetes* were those, which inhabited along the *Rhene* by *Mentz*, *Straesburch*, *VVormes*, and *Spier*, which towne was called by *Æthicus Augusta Nemetum*. The *Vangiones* dwelt in that part, which is now the Bishoprick of *VVormes*, as *Rhenanus* & *Lichtenavus* witnesse. But *Birchamerus* saith the contrarie, that the *Vangiones* were those of *Spier*, and the *Nemetes* those of *VVormes*. *Irenicus* for the confirmation thereof, addeth this reason, that it was *Ptolomies* manner in his description of Countries, alwaies to beginne from the South, & so to goe to the Northward: yet for all this, *Sigibertus Gemblacensis* (who wrote 500. yeeres agoe) calleth *VVormes* a towne of the *Vangiones*: and *Iohannes Heroldus* prouveth out of an ancient inscription, that *VVormes* was named *Vangionum Speculum*, which words *Lazius* interpreteth to be *Vaingen*.

Fairest Hauens.

Famous Men.

Heydelbergh.

Famous.

Heydelbergh is the *Metropolis*, and chiefe seate, where the Count Palatines keepe their Court, in a strong and fine Castle seated upon a hill. Some are of the opinion, that the name of this Citie came from the Germane word *Heyden*, and so should be called *Heatenborrough*. Others deriue it from *Heydelbeer*, a Heathberrie. *Melissus* calleth it *Myrtileturn* that is *Myrtilberrie*, others againe affirme it ought not to be called *Heidelbergh*, but rather *Edelbergh*, or *Mount-noble*.

This Citie lieth upon the ridge, and opening of the hills, having the *Neccar* running under it. The Emperour *Rupertus*, and *Count Palatine* Anno 1346. erected here a Vniversity, and that it might be adorned with famous and learned men, sent to *Paris* for *Marsilius* of *Vtrecht*, and divers others: so that this Vniversitie grew in processe of time so famous, that it bred many excellent Schollars, and Devines. Among the rest *Rodolphus Agricola*, *Iohannes Dalburgius*, *Iohannes Vërdungus*, *Guilielmus Xylander*, *Thomas Erastus*, and *Zacharias Vrsinus*, that rare Devine. There was also before the last troubles a famous Liberarie.

Wickets.

The whole *Palatinate* is devided into foure great hundreds, or *VVieck*: as *Heydelberke-vvieck*, *Alfeyvvieck*, *Nevvstad-vvieck*, and *Mosbach-vvieck*, so called after the names of these townes. *Baccharach*, *quasi Bacchi ara* (some say tooke the name from *Bacchus*, the Heathens God of Wines) where groweth most courious wines. Some yeares in a dry Summer, when the river is low, there is seene a great stone in the *Rhene*, which the Inhabitants say is a signe of a good Vintage. *Frankendale* was first built, & peopled (as they say) by the Netherlanders, which fled thither in the time of the bloodie persecution of Duke *D'Alba*, & to whome the Prince-Electour gaue this towne for a refuge, which is now well fortified. *Crutznach* is likewise strong. *Bretten* is also a prettie towne, lying upon the river *Saltza*, where that famous Devine *Philip Melanthon* was borne. *Landenbergh*, called by *Peucerus Castra Latina*, the one halfe of it was morgaged

Bavaria & the Palatinate once a Kingdome.

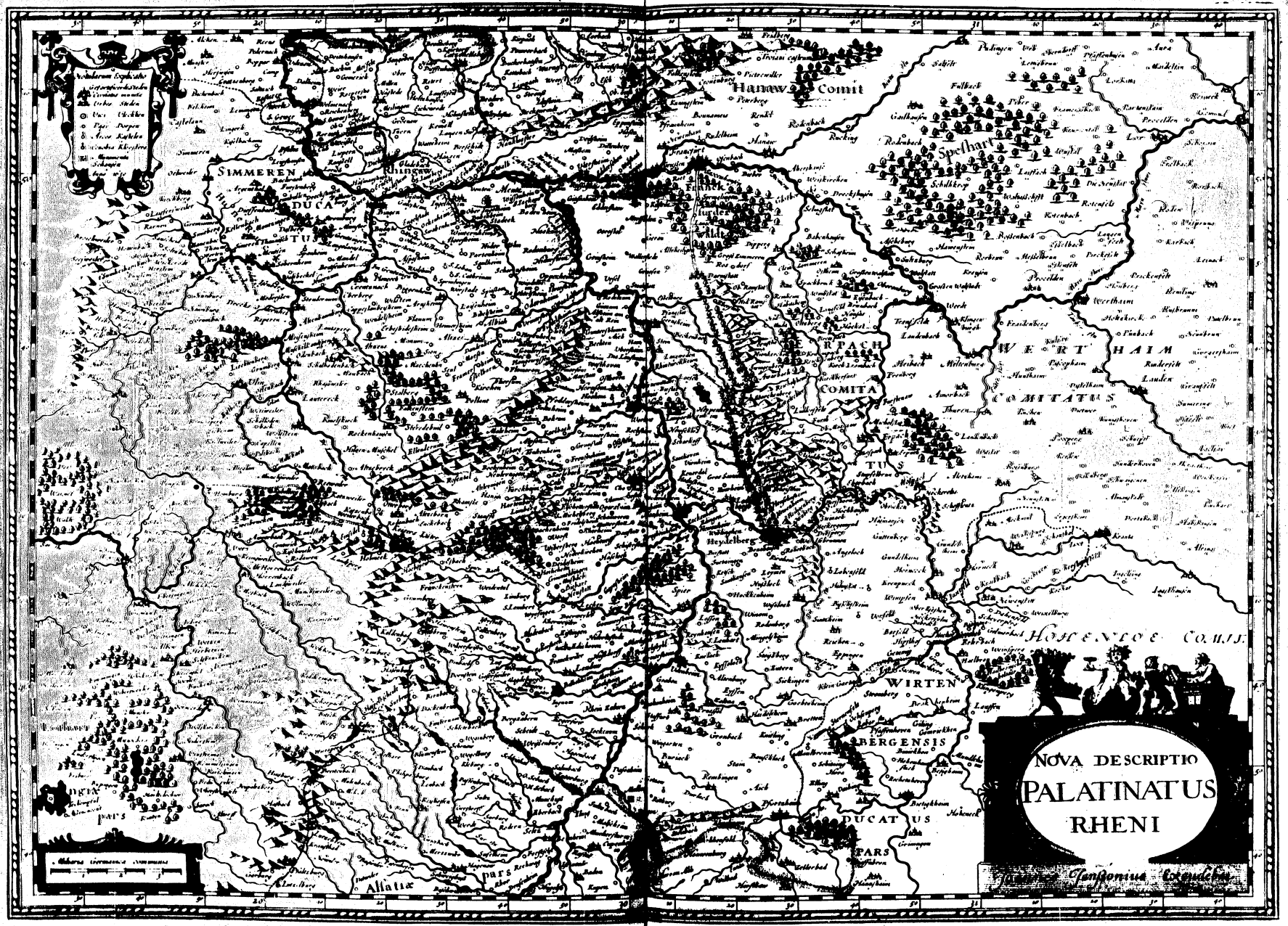
The *Palatinate*, and *Bavaria* (as *Munster* witnesseth) was once a Kingdome, and continued so from the time of *Aldigerius* Anno 459 unto *Tacilo* Anno 789. who was then subdued by *Charles* the great.

Bounds.

The *Palatinate* is bounded on the West with *Zvveibrucken*: on the East with *Francenia*, and the Dutchie of *VVirtembergh*: on the North partly with the *Meyn*, and partly with the *Otho-Vvood*, and on the South with *Alsatia*. It containeth in length from *Coub* to *Germersheim* North & South 72. miles in breath, and from *Svveibrucken* to *Landen*, East and West 96. miles.

Circumfer.

This goodly Countrie for delight, sweetnesse of


Hanaw Comit
Spelhart
SIMMEREN
DUCA
TUS
WERT HAIM
COMITATUS
COMITA
TUS
Heydelberg
WIRTEN
BERGENSIS
DUCAT US
PARS
pars
Alsatiæ
NOVA DESCRIPTIO
PALATINATUS
RHENI

to the Emperour *Rupert*, and the other halfe belongethte the Bishop of *VVormes*. Also Anno 1347. this Prince purchased of *Sigefridus* of *Stralnbergh*, the towne and Castle of *Stralnbergh*. And in the yeere 1344. *VVeinsheim* also was given him by Arbitratours, which before was in the possession of the Bishop of *Mentz*. The other townes are *Caub*, *Gelhusen*, *Sintzen*, *Ludenu* upon the *Tauber*, *Oppenheim*, *Keyserf-Lauterne*, *Ingelheim*, *Lovvesteyn*, *Brussels* in *Brurien*, also *Vdenheim* which is now made a stronge towne, and inexpugnable.

Rivers. The principale rivers, which water the *Palatinate* are the swift *Rheue*, the *Neccar*, that runneth throw the midst of it, & at *Ladenburgh* falleth into the *Rhene*. This river was anciently called the *Nicer*. It abounds in delicate fishe, especially Barbles. They bringe downe the *Neccar* streame great floates of timber into the *Rhene*, and from thence by floats and shipping fall downe the streame into the Low countries. The lesser rivers are the *Tauber*, the *Luther*, and the *Iaxtus*.

Woods. The chiefe Wood (thought there be many) is the *Odenwood*, where there is excellent hunting, which was a part of the *Hyrcinea Silva*, or *Svvartzvvood*, the breadth of it reacheth from the *Neccar* to the *Meyne*, & the length from the *Bergh strate* to the river *Tauber*.

Academies & Libraries. There are in the *Palatinate* many fine Churches, & heretofore divers braue Cloisters, whereof *Laurisserise Monasterium*, now called the *Lorsch*, was the cheefe. Some say this Cloister was founded by *Charles the great*, others by King *Pipin* of France. There was heretofore a famous *Bibliotheca* in it, whereof *Munsler* speaketh thus: *In all Germanie (as I take) there is not a more ancient Librarie, then in this Monasterie, for I have seene a booke in it, which was written with Virgills owne hand.* Also the last bookes of *Ammianus* were found here, which had I not come to the presse, and printed them, had neuer been. But the best bookes *Iohannes Spanheimius* tooke out of it, and conueyed them from thence to *Ladenburgh*.

Hauing now deuided the Countrie, it is fit to shut some what also of the Prince thereof. Sure it is, that the Palatines are come of a most ancient, noble, and high house, and are alied to the greatest families, and Kings, all ouer Christendome. For Henry the first Count Palatine, ouer the Lenden diocesse of Austrasia, and also from the Lady Sophia sister to Charles the Second king of Poland, and Bohemia, (as was hee) whose progenie also sprang the Emperours Lodouicus Barbatus, and Rupertus made Count Palatine, being of one house. For which cause, when Philip was in the vacancie of the Emperour, he Gouernour of the Rhene part of Germanie, had power to alienate and dispose of offices, seates of iustice, and homage of the subiects, yea, which is more, to giue iudgement at the table, and to giue iudgment as the Emperour himself. And also Leuy that seuen of the Count Palatines shall inact, during the interregnum of the Empire, the new elected Emperour vnbounden to confirme it.

By office & dignity, he is the first temporall Prince Electour, *and therefore taketh place of the Duke of* Saxonie, *and the Marquesse of* Brandenburgh, *the other two temporall Electours. He is also Lord* Sevver *of the Empire.*

Fredrick *the Fifth of famous memorie*, Count Palatine, Prince Electour, *and afterward for his manifold vertues and religious life was crowned King of* Bohemia *1619. and (Anno 1613.) espoused the Lady* Elizabeth, *who was also crowned Queene of* Bohemia, *the onely daughter of King* Iames *of blessed memorie, and Royall sister of his sacred Majestie our dread Soueraigne*, Charles *King of great* Britanie, France, *and* Ireland, *and Niece to* Christian *the Fourth King of* Denemarke, Norvvay, &c. *from vvhome is issued, the most noble, and illustrious*, Charles *the young* Count Palatinate, & *Prince* Electour *that nowe is, vvhom all true-hearted Britans vvish to see restored to, and seated in his patrimoniall and ancient inheritance.*

Besides, vvhat braue Captaines they haue bene, and vvhat honour they haue gained in the vvarres, I will onely instance one exemple, out of Sleydans *Chronicles and the Turkish historie. For vvhen* Solyman *the Magnificent, the Turkish Emperour (in the beginning of September 1529.) had besieged* Vienna in Austria, *the Bolvverke of Christendome, & had ouerspread the earth round about it, vvith the multitude of his* Turcks, *and Ianizaries, his great ordinance for batterie failing him, vvhich by the valour, and happie exploit of* Wolfganck Hord, *comming vp in his shipping vvere sunck in the* Danubius, *he vvas then driuen to goe an other vvay to vvorke, vvhich vvas by undermining, to blovve vp the vvalls of the Cittie, and so vvith the violence of ponder, to make his breaches, vvhich cost him full deare, & the losse of eight thousand men before he could compasse it, vvith vvhat courage, magnanimity, and resolution, did* Phillip *the* Palsgraue, *and the rest of the noble and vvarrlike Germans, defend the breaches, and repulse the furie of the Turkes, striving to enter, appeared herein to his and their eternall fame, that they stopped the breaches, filled the ditches, and couered the ground round about the walls, vvith the dead Karkisses of infidells; in somuch, that* Solyman, *after many fearefull attempts, and three desperate assaults, last in the space of a month about eight vvthousand men, and dispairing to take the Citty, hearing that King* Ferdinand, *and Duke* Fredericke *of* Bavatia, *and* Count Palatine, *vvho vvas Generall of the Christian armie, vvere a coming to relieue it, and to giue him battaile, for a farevvell massacring a number of innocent Christiani Captaines, men, vvomen, and children, vvhich vvere found the next day to lye vvelvring in their owne blood, fearing a second blovve, made such haste to pack avvay, ... in fiue dayes he marched vvith his vvhole armie to Buda, vvhich vvas vnto a hundred English miles from* Vienna.

This Phillip was the nephew of Frederick Duke of Bauaria & Count Palatine, then Generall of the Christian armie, and one of the chiefe Commaunders in Vienna.

The sixth circle of the Romish Empire consisteth in the territories of these foure Prince-Electours. Namely, the *Count Palatines*. And these three Spirituall Lords, the Arch-Bishop of *Mentz*, *Collen*, *Trier*, and *Gelenhausen*. The Princes, and Lords temporallare, first the *Counts Palatine* and his Seigneuries. The Earles of *Massavv*, and *Beilstain*. The Lords of *Rissersheydt* & *Rheineck*. The Lord of *Coblentz*, of the *Teutch* order. The Abbot of *S. Maximie* by *Trier*. The Priour of *Sleffe*, and the Lord of *Nesher Eisenburgh*. And thus much for the Lower Palatinate, and the Prince thereof.

The sixth circle of the Empire.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE RHENE-STREAME.

The Rhenes Head-springs.

THe *Rhene* next unto the *Danubius*, is not onely accounted one of the most famous rivers of *Almanie*; but also of all *Europe*. It arises out of two fountaines, or springs in the high Mountaine of *Adula* in *Helvetia*, as *Ptolomie*, & some other ancient Authors relate, which now the Moderne writers call *Voghel*. Though indeed it is more properly named *S. Godarts Mount*; in regard of a small Chappell, built upon the top of this Mountaine, and consecrated to this *Saint*, & running a long Course, through *Germanie* & *Belgium* some 800. miles; at last saluteth the *Germaine* Ocean. Out of this mountaine also arises the headsprings of the *Rhoane*, the *Tesin*, & the *Rus*, so that within the space of foure, or fiue *Germane* miles, which is admirable, foure famous rivers runne crosswise, separating one from an other, as the foure principall winds of the world doe.

The Rhene beginnes to be navigable at Chur.

Its Course.

The *Rhene* gushing out of these two fountaines, or springs, runneth Eastward, which joyning their two armes together, make one river and haue one name. About foure miles aboue the Episcopall City of *Chur*, there it beginneth to be navigable. Then runne together with a rapid streame towards the left hand, winding as a Bowe, or in the forme of a halfe Moone, & so falling downe from the high Mountaines into the midst of a large plaine towards the North, by the lake of *Constance* and *Celese*, and from thence turning to the West, come th to *Rinfelden*, & so passing through *Basill* taking his course againe towards the North saluteth *Brisack*, and runs forward on in his course til he comes within an arrow-shott of *Strasbourg*. Then having traversed through many Countries, Townes, and Bourroughs, receiving by the way in diverse places, many great and small rivers coming out of France, and Germanie, takes his course with a swift & a violent current to *Spier*, *VVormes*, and *Mentz*: where returning againe to the westward, runneth to *Bingen*, & then winding towards the Northwest passing by *Coblentz*, *Bon*, & *Collen* fals downe to *Lobick* in *Gelderland*, whither it streameth downeward without any separation. At *Lobick* it divideth it self into two braunches, the larger on the left hand falling downe Westward at Sceneksconce, taketh there the name of the Whaell running downe to *Nieumegen*, *Thiel*, the *Verne*, & Saint *Andreas Sconce*, where it saluteth the *Maze*, and forward to *Bommel*, and to *Htreverden* still retayning this name, the one branch being a great distant from the other, at the Fort and Castle of *Lovensteine* meeting with the Maze, looseth there the name of the Whaell.

Drusus Neronakes a Channell or a ditch to transport the Romane Army out of the Rhene into the Isel.

The Lesser branch runneth right out to the Northwest from *Schenck-sconce* to *Arnhem*, where *Drusus Nero* in the time of the Emperour *Augustus* (seing that from this place to the river *Isel*, it was but two Germaine miles) digged a wonderful large & deepe ditch throug this ground, which he called *Fossa Drusiana*, that is, *Drusus his ditch*, which he brought into the *Isel*, to the end, that by this meanes, and the helpe of the *Channell*, he might with the more facility and safety transport the Romane Army, out of the *Rhene* into the *Southerne Sea*, otherwise called the *VVilde Sea*, against the Saxons, Frises, Durings, and other nations of Northerne Germanie. Therefore *Sueton* saith, that *Drusus* was the first Romane Captaine, that euer sailed upon the tempestuous Northerne Seas. Since which time this Channell, because the waters grew dry, and diminished, this right arme took its course Westward to *Arnhem*, and so glyding downe to *VVageninghen* and *Rhenen*, and from *Rhene VVyck* fell into the Sea, which continued so longe till by stormes and tempests of the Sea its entrance into it was stopt, by the great heapes of Sand, which was cast up, and so was reduced to the litle river the *Leck*: this hapned in the yeare of Christ, as this Dutch verse reciteth.

Drusus vvas the first Captaine that passed vvith his Army into the Northerne seas.

De Mont des Rhijns Verhopt door't Sant,
Vvaer aen dogen hij de Leck eerst Vant.

It changeth its course & name.

As it is reported by reason of these Sand-bankes, the course of the Rhene being dam'd up changed its current and fell downe by *Vtrecht*, *VVoerden*, and *Leyden* unto the Sea, and loosing withall the name was called the *Leck*, and so with this new name runnes downe to *VVyck*, to *Culenburg*, *Viana*, *Nevvpoort* and *Schoonhoven*, falling at last into the *Mervve*, neere unto the village of *Crimpen*. Ancient writers agree all in this, that the *Meuse*, having receiued the greatest part of the *Rhene* into it, retayning its owne name at the *Brill* in Holland with a large mouth falleth into the Sea, which opinion is held the most certaine almost of al our Moderne Authours, as one maye plainely see in their Geographike description of this Countrie, and is so held by the inhabitants of these places: in so much that that part which is neerest unto *Holland* is ordinarily called into the language of the Countrie *Maesland*.

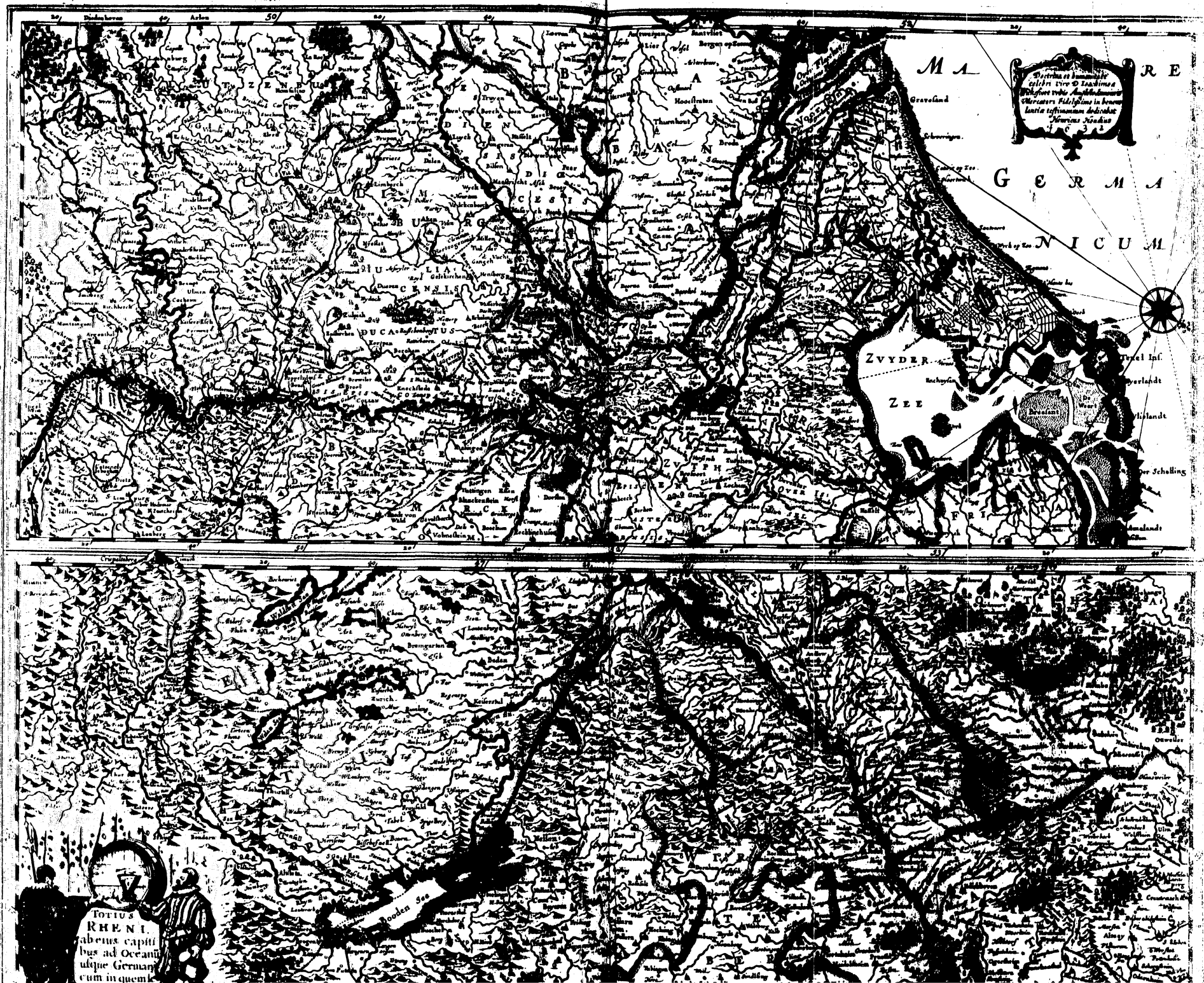
The Meuse taketh away part of the Rhene.

Bridges ouer the Rhene.

The *Rhene* hath alwaies had till nowe, twelue bridges made ouer it, to passe out of one Countrie into an other. The first was at *Reynneck*, & the last at *Strasbourg*. *Iulius Casar* at two severall times, caused a very great bridge to be made ouer this broade, deepe, and swift streame. The first was in the Countrie, & Archbishopricke of *Trier*, where the *Rhene* and the *Mosell* (with the *Meuse*) meete together as we will shew hereafter. For without all question, the battaile of the Romans was fought in this place against that great multitude of foure hundred thousand *Almaines* on that side of the Rhene which *Cleve* lies on, where the Romans in persueing their victorie, an infinite number of the *Almaines* were drownd in this river, but not in that place, where the *Rhene* & the *Meuse* meete together, which is much lower beingin *Gelderland*, as Cæsar relateth: but I beleeue verely that it was rather a fault escaped by the Printer. For it is well knowne, and one maye easely perceiue by the Authours text, and by the Maps of this Countrie, that the said *Almaines* some months before had passed ouer the *Rhene*, not farre from the sea-side, and having taken in a great part of the Countrie, marched higher, and being at last met withall by *Cæsar* he gaue them battle, within the Countrie of *Trier*, by the *Rhene* side ouer against the *Vbians*, who dwelt as euery one knowes, not farre from *Collen*, whose Countrie lay on both sides of the riuer, farre distant from the cõjonction of the *Rhene* & the *Meuse*, whereas the *Rhene* now is separated into many branches. *Cæsar* caused his second bridge to be made ouer the *Rhene* a litle higher then his first: so that these bridges were made

The Mosell & Meuse have their confluence one into an other.

Almaines drowned in the Rhene.


MARE
GERMANICUM
ZVYDER
ZEE
Texel Inſ.
Vrieſlandt
Rooden See
TOTIUS
RHENI

ouer the *Rhene*, neere vnto that place, where the *Mosell* falleth into the *Rhene*, which was, where now the towne of *Coblens* lieth, called in Latin *Confluentia*: whereby one may easely beleeue with good reason, that there was a fault escaped in the impression by mistaking a sillable in the text of *Mosa* and *Mosella*, then to thinke that so good an Authour as *Cæsar* was, should twise commit an errour in one and the same discourse.

Among ancient Authours as well Poets, as Historiographers, is not vnknowne vnto vs, that the *Rhene* had but two outlets (as some say) into the Sea, by which it discharged it selfe: but touching this dispute, we referre our selues to that which *Ptolomie* saith, who liued much at ease, when the *Rosene* had three outlets, to wit, one Westward, another in the midst, and the third Eastward. Likewise *Cæsar* shewes vs, that the same approaching towards the Sea, it made many small Iles, & fell into the Sea by many branches. The *Rhene* then falling by the side of *Tmmerick* downe to the *Tolehouse*, part receiues it selfe into two branches at *Schenckensse*, as is said, and hauing the right hand runneth downe to *Arnhem*, from thence to *Rhene*: then to *Wageningen*, *Deuenter*, where the *Rhene* looseth his name, & vnto all the *Leck*, here it is diuided into two riuers, the one of which is the *Rhene*, which runneth by the place from whence it tooke first his name, to wit, Ammonoa, by the violence of Tempests of the Sea, forced to receiue it selfe by *Cullenbourg*, *Vtrecht*, and *Schoonhoven*, & through the riuer *Lecke* falleth into the *Meuse*: for the course of the *Rhene* being accustomed this way (which happened in the time of *Hunger* the eleuenth Bishop of *Vtrecht* from Willebrord the first, till then it tooke its course by *Vtrecht*) which constrained those of Vtrecht to draw a branch out of the *Leck* for the bringing home of their commodities from about out of the *Rhene*. Vooke its originall in the Hollandish *Isel*, whence *Isellem* beareth the name. The Rhene then running through the *Leck* into the said *Isel*, passing by *Monsfort*, *Vnderwater*, and *Der Goude*, one part of it falls into the *Meuse* at *Asselmont*. And though the ancient course of the *Rhene* runne now by *Vtrecht*, yet the place remaineth, where it had wont to passe, retayning still its ancient name, which being not able to keepe its course any longer by *Vtrecht*, by reason of the sandie banks which choaked the passage of it into the Sea, and being not able to force his passage was driuen to finde out some other way, to disgorge it selfe, and trying also at Vtrecht piercing his course by *Wyfep* and *Muyde* in the Countrie of *Gayland* at last gott into the *Southerne* Sea, though it doe not communicate its name vnto it, but kept it to *Voerden*, by which heretofore it tooke his course, hauing left water enough to passe from thence to *Leyden*, where neere thereabouts it separateth it selfe into three small branches, to disburden it selfe into *Leyden Meere*, which is a very large, a great and a dammageable Meere because in stormes it beats, and eats into the Land euery day. In the midst whereof there was heretofore an Iland, which was so great about 150. yeares agoe, that many householders dwelt in it, but now there are not aboue two households in it, who had wont to goe to Church in Wagons to *Hillegom*, hauing had in former times but a litle Ditch, ouer which they layd a planke, which now is become a great *Meere*, which the parts of the Rhene hath made greater called the *Marne*, *Zyll*, & *Dunst*, from which also the citty of *Leyden* named heretofore *Lugdunum*, hath bene accommodated with many Veines and Riverets, and *Catwyck* vp the *Rhene* ones famous by the same river, which is yet to be seene, and the passage in the midst remaines still stopt (not withstanding there haue ben many trials made to open it, but could never effect it) goes no farther shewing onely the antiquity of it, that we cannot finde its old passage, which is stopt by the Downes which had wont to grace the Ile of *Canvate* falling by *Rhynsburg* towards *Voorhout* into a great Meere: from thence by the Earles house of pleasure to *Vogelsanck*, *Berwverlt*, & *Aelbrechsberg*, where the Earle had wont to keepe his Court, till that *William* King of the *Romans* removed it to another place hauing many Castles, and Gentlemens houses about it, as *Beverwyck*, *Hemerce*, *Suthdorp*, *Cassicum*, and *Limbes*, which being ruined the Villages retaine yet their names. The *Poelenburg*, *Pelanen*, *Vesse*, *Bredenroede* where the traces of the *Rhene* are seene yet in a Poole, and are called the *Rhyne ditches*: being probable that they were made for the bringing of abundance of materials to those buildings, which was built vpon the arme of the *Rhene*, where a house was erected & where the King of *Denemarke* receiued his tribute, when the *Frixons* were subject to him, whereof *Saxo Grammaticus* speaketh, and tooke its course into the great Meere by *Reyneckum*, lying within the Lordship of *Egmont*, and then passing through *Vesenne* fell into the Sea, where there was a good hauen in the daies of *Iustinian* the Emperour Anno 698. When as Bishope *Vvilride* arriued in this place, with *Vvillibrood*, & *Alderine*, and eight others to accompanie them, sent thither out of England from *Egbard* Archbishop of *Yorke* for to preach the Gospell vnto them in the time of the raigne of *Alfrid* the *Catholique* King of England: vnto the same place also came *S. Vrsula* with eleuen thousand Virgins, as the Chronicles and Annals of Collen relate, and at this port the *Normans* landed vpon this Coast to the ruine of the Countrie. Those which are desirous to informe themselues further herein, as also of the other townes, which are, and haue bin built vpon this riuer, may see those *Annals*, which make mention thereof.



THE DESCRIPTION OF NETHER ALSATIA.

ALSATIA, *Elsasse* or *Alsace*, in English, is so called, because it is an *Edel sasse*, that is, a noble site, or habitation: but others say, that it taketh the name from the river *Illa*, as if one should saye, *Il-sasse*, or Alsasse. Indeed it is a very fine Countrie, so that there is no happier, or better land, can be found, along the whole tract of the Rhyne. This *Nether Alsace* is separated Eastward by the Rhyne from *Swvisserland*, on the Westside lyeth *Loraine*, where the mount *Vosagus*, parteth *Loraine* from *Germanie*: Southward, it boundeth vpon a part of *Swvisserland* and *Burgundie*, and Northward vpon the Dukedome of *VVirtembergh*.

It is nine Germane miles long, and from the *Rhyne* to the Alpes, it is three dutch miles broad, sauing about *Hagenavv*, where there is more plaine & where the mountaines litle by litle leaue the Rhyne.

The fertilitie of this small nooke of land, especially in Wine and Corne, is so great, that it is not onely able, and sufficient to feede the multitude of the Inhabitants in it; but also their Neighbours, and some Countries of Germanie, which lie a farre of from it: which made *Iacobus VVimphelingius*, in his *Epitomererū Germanicarum*, not without cause, to call it the Storehouse, and Nourisher of Germanie: for the noble Wine, which it yeeldeth, is transported from thence by Waggons, and Schipping into *Suevia*, *Swvisserland*, *Bavaria*, *Loraine*, yea sometimes into the *Louv Countries*, and *England*. In the *Suntgovv* there groweth great store of Corne, yea throughout all the *Vale of Alsace*, as farre as *Straesburgh*, there is such abundance of graine, that it feedeth those that dwell vpon the Mountaines of *Loraine*, the *Burgonians*, and a good part of *Swvisserland*. Vpon the hills, and mountaines there groweth noble, and rich grapes, which make most curious Wines, and in the plaines not onely Corne, but also all kind of fruitfull trees. The hills also are couvered with whole woods of Chestnut-trees, in the bowells whereof likewise, there are rich Silver, Copper, and Lead-mines, chiefly about *Leberthal*, also the fatt and well tasted cheese made in *Munsterhal*, witnesse sufficiently the goodnesse of the pastures, which are there.

Besides the great number of Oxen, and Cowes, there are also many Wilde Horses, Lynces, Beares, Martins, Red-and fallow Deere, Roe-deere, with abundance of other game.

This Countrie in ancient time was under the King of France, and a part of the Kingdome of *Austratia*; but as historie sheweth, it was 500. yeeres before under the power of the *Romans*. At first it was a Dukedome and in the yeere 684. it was given by King *Hildericus*, to his sonne in lawe *Etticon* with the same title, he hauing before beene Gouverneur of it. After *Etticon*, succeeded his sonne *Adelprechtus*, who being slaine with an arrowe, left two sonnes behinde him *Linfridus*, and *Eberhardus*, who ruled over *Alsace*: Afterward their issue was chased out of *Alsace*, by *Carolus Martellus*, *Palatine*, and Lord high stuard of France. But in the time of the Emperour *Otho* the first: the Earles of *Kyburgh* being alyed to the Emperour, obtained the possession of *Alsace*: some will say, that they were then made *Land-Graves* of *Alsace*, others maintaine, that *Alsace* was first made two *Land-Graviats* by the Emperour *Otho* the third, and that the Vppet *Land-Graviate*, which conteyneth the towne of *Einsheym*, and the adiacent places, fell to the Earles *Habsburgh*, the other was by the Earles of *Oettingen* (to whome it fell after the decease of *Henricus Land-Grave* of Nether Alsace, wo dyed without issue) sould to the Bishop of *Straesburgh*, under whome it is to this day.

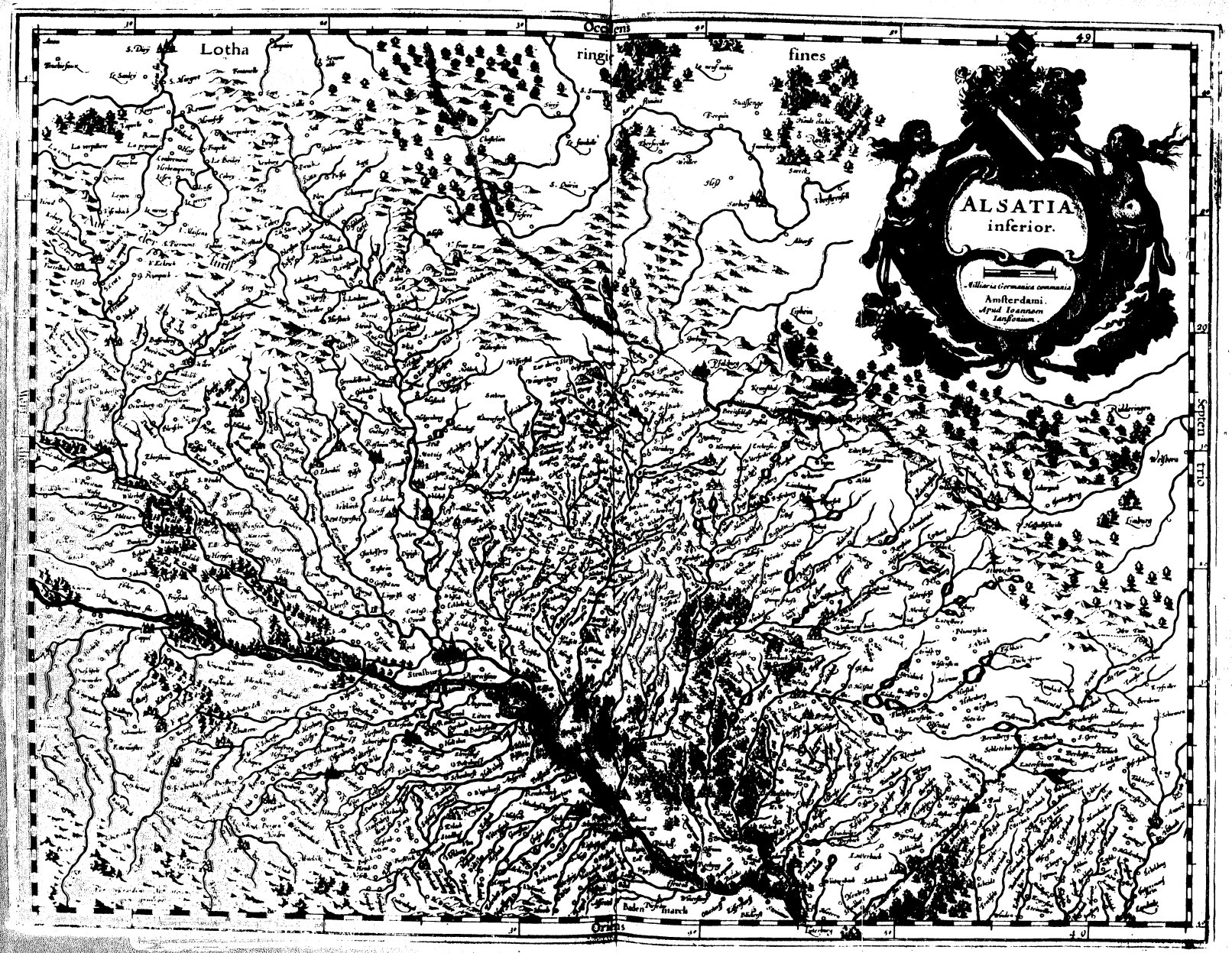
This small Countrie is so fit for mans use, that there are in it 46. townes great and small, all of them encompassed with walles: 50. Castles situated vpon hills, & in the Vales besides a great number of Villages, and Farmes.

This Land is divided into the *Vpper* and *Nether* Alsace, both these parts in ancient times were inhabited by the *Triboci*: in this present map the Nether *Alsace* is described vnto you, and the Vpper *Alsace* in the map following.

The Capitall citie of Nether Alsace is *Straesburgh*, called by the moderne Writers *Argentina*, by *Marcellinus Sextus Aurelius*, and by Ptolomee *Argentoratum*. *Regino*, who wrot about 500. yeeres agoe, nameth it *Straesburgum*. *Robertus Constantinus* thinketh this citie to be the same, which by *Aurelius Victor* and *Diaconus* in Marcellinus is called *Argentaria* where 30000 Almaines, should haue bene overthrowne by the Emperour *Gratianus*. In regard of the number, and breath of the Streets, this Citie at this day is commonly called *Straesburgh*. This Citie standeth in a fruitfull soile, which yeeldeth great store of Wine, and Corne. *Munster* writeth that in this towne there dwell some hundreds of Gardeners, which make yeerely great gaine, and profit of Cabidge, Garlick, Radishes, Turneps, Navew gentle, garden Poppie and such like, which growe there in abundance. Into this citie commeth an Arme of the *Rhyne*, besides three other riuers, whose waters runne by channals through the streets, as in Venice. The gouvernment, Schole, and magnificent Church in this citie maketh it at this day very famous.

To the Westward lye the Forts mentioned much by *Antoninus*, which he nameth *Tabernas*: *Simlerus* calleth them *Zabern*, and *Frodoardus Zabrena*: *Ortelius* holdeth them to be the *tres Tabernæ*, spoken of by *Ammianus*: whereof *Ausonius* also maketh mention, when he saith *Rignaque perenni fonte Tabernas*. These *Taberna* where heretofore some Romaine forts, made to that end, to hinder the incursions, and inroads of the Almaines in France. This is now the Court and residence of the Bishop of *Straesburgh*, these Fortresses of the Almaines being slighted, were made vp againe by the Emperour *Iulianus* according to the testimonie of *Ammianus*.

This Countrie is everie whete very fruitfull in Corne, and Wine, yea and all things else needefull for the sustentation of man. Not farre from *Zabern* lieth a small towne and a Cloister called *Maursmunster*, and not wide from *Brocomagus* standeth an other Cloister, named *Steffan felt* or *Stechfelt*.


Occidens
Lotha
ringi
fines
ALSATIA
inferior.
Amsterdami.
Septen
trio
Orientis

Hagenaw. More Nortward standeth the towne of *Hagenavv*, which in the yeere 1164. was encompassed with a wall by *Fredericus Barbarosa*, for before, it was but a Village with a Castle belonging to it, or a Lodge, where the princes of the countrie lay, when they went a hunting. The ground about the walles is Sandie, but the fruitfull fieldes lying a litle further of from the towne make amends for this barennesse. A litle further also lieth the towne of *VVeissenburgh*, like a white Castle, being a fine, neate towne, situated at the foote of the mount *Vogesus*. It is sited in a pleasant place, with many lowe hilles on all sides, and towards the West, in regard of the fine woods, and the sundrie sorts of trees. The soile about it, is very fruitfull, and the towne by nature, and by art of man is made very strong round about. The river *Lutra* runneth through the midst of it, which river hath his springhead about 7000. paces aboue the towne, and runneth betweene the hills into the towne, and so out againe through the Walles with a very swift streame, and a narrow channell some 2000. paces long, and dischargeth himselfe at last into the *Rhyne*: this place is so ancient, that no Writters can finde out the Originall of it.

Vpon the river of *Breusch* lieth also a small towne called *Hasla*, which *Dagobertus*, King of France, gaue vnto *Florentius Scotus* with the adiacent lands, because he by his prayers, had holpen the said Kings daughter *Rathilda*, of her blindenesse and deafenesse: in which place the *Florentines* built afterwards a Cloister.

Brennefelt is a very strong Towne both by nature, and fortification, & very famous for the last Siege.

Rivers. The cheefest rivers of this Countrie, besides the *Rhyne* are the *Kintzgaw*, upon which is great quantitie of Rafte of timber come downe, also the *Ill*, *Breusch*, *Soom*, *Stater* & *Lauter*: but the *Ill* is the cheefest river in *Alsace*, which traverseth through the whole Countrie, his springhead in the *Sungovv*, aboue the towne of *Altkirch*, & then runneth by the townes of *Munchausen*, *Vmpheym*, *Colmar*, *Schlettstadt*, & *Benfelden*, from whence the cheefe eth meanyng line, without any turnings to *Strasburgh*, where he falleth into the Rhyne, taking along with him before he comes thither, all the brookes, and Springs which spring out of the mount *Vogesus*. Thorough out also the great store of Salmons and other fishe, as likewise the Rhyne. This whole Countrie is partly champion, and some what hiltie, and here & there couvered with many woods, in which a great number of chestnuts, almands, and nutts doe growe.

The Inhabitants which till and manure this Land, are for the most part poore people, wasting their goods, and spending every yeere as much as they gett, taking no care for the Winter, or to provide against warre; therefore when an ill yeere commeth, that the earth yeeldeth not her encrease, they would starue for hunger, if they were not relieved out of the Common Garniers.

The Inhabitants. The most part of the Inhabitants of this Countrie are no Natiues, but Straungers, namely *Suevians*, *Bavarians*, *Burgonians*, *Savoyards*, and *Loraines*, which if once they set footing in this Countrie, they doe not lightly leaue it; especially, the *Suevians* or *Svvabens*, who are the greatest part which are rooted in it.

The fifth circle of the Romane Empire. The fifth Circle of the Empire is the *Rynish Circle*, and consisteth also of three States, namely the Spirituall, the Princes, & the Townes. Vnto the Spirituall state belong the Bishop of *VVormes*, *Spier*, *Straesburgh*, *Basill*, *Besançon* in the Earledome of *Burgandie*, the *VVallischer Province*, whereof *Sitten* is the chiefe towne, *Geneve*, *Losanna*, *Metz*, *Toul*, *Verdun*. The Abbots of *Hiersfelt*, *Murbach*, and *S. Gregories Munster*. In the second state are these temporal Princes, Earles and Lords, to wit, the Dukes of *Loraine*, *Savoye*, the Duke, and Earle of *Spanheym*, the Marquesse of *Baden*, the Duke of *Zvveybrucken*, the Earle of *Veldentz*, the Land-Grave of *Hessen*, the Prince of *Calmi*, the Earle of *Nassavv* in *Sarbruck*, the *Rhyne-Graves*, the Lords of *Rapoltzkirchem* by *Rapoltzsteyn*, the Earles of *Bitsch*, *Salm*, *Hanavv*, and *Lichtenbergh*, *Leiningen*, *Falkensteyn*, the Lords of *Morspurgh*, *Rapolsteyn*, *Hohen*, *Rechpergh*, *Blanckenbergh*, & *Blammont* in Loraine, the Earles of *VVeisbaden*, & *Itzsteyn*, *Kuningstain*, the Lord of *Eppenstain*, the Earles of *Isenburgh*, in Vpper *Alsace*, of *Salms*, *Massavv* in *VVeilburgh*, *Seninighen*, *Havare*, the Lord of *Muntzenbergh*, the Earles of *VVesterburgh*, *VVitgensteyn*, *VValdeck* & *Pleisse*. In the third state, are these Townes, *Mulhusen*, in *Sungovv*, in Vpper *Alsace*, *Basill*, *Colmar*, *Kayserpergh*, *Turckhaym*, *S. Gregories Munster*, *Vpper Ebenhaym*, *Straesburgh*, *Rosenhaym*, *Schlettstadt*, *Hagenavv*, *VVeissenburgh*, *Landavv*, *Spier*, *VVormes*, *Franckford*, *Fridbergh* in the *VVetteravv*, *VVetzlar*, *Metz*, *Toul*, *Verdun*, *Kaufmans*, *Sarbruck*, *Besançon*, the Castles of *Fridbergh*, and *Gleighausen*.



THE DESCRIPTION OF THE LANDGRAVIAT OF VPPER ALSASIA, WITH SVNGOVIA & BRISGOVIA.

Eingheym. IN this Mapp, besides the *Vpper Alsace*, ye haue here described vnto you *Sungovv* and *Brisgovv*. The chiefe towne of *Vpper Alsace* is *Einsheym*, where the high Councill keepe their Court, vnto whom all inferiour Benches, and Sessions may appeale, aswell those of *Sungovv* and *Brisgovv*, with the foure townes lying vpon the Rhyne aboue Basil, as those which are vnder the house of *Austria*. This towne Anno 1200. came vnder the Commaund of Count *Albrecht* of *Habsburgh*, father vnto King *Rudolphus*.

Rossach. *Rubeacum*, or *Ruffacum* commonly called *Russach*, is a very ancient towne, built by the Romans. It is reported it had this name first giuen it from a brooke, that heretofore was called *Rotbach*, because of the reddish colour of the Water, but now *Ombach*, which springeth up in a valley, not farre from *Sutzmuth*, and taketh his Course trough the fields, and Vineyards vnto this towne, which lyeth very commodious vpon it. In former ages this towne was adorned with fine buildings, and a double Suburb, where the Romane Nobilitie for a long time frequented, and that in regard of the fruitfulnesse, and the abundance of all things, who statuated these very good Lawes, especially against the cheates which were so severely executed, that it is now become a proverbe, vsed at this day in Germanie in saying, The old gallowes of Russach, is made of good oaken wood.

Colmar. *Colmar* was built out of the ruines of the ancient Citie of *Argentuaria*, it is a fine imperiall towne, situated in a fruitfull plaine, about an houres going from the Mountaines, in the midst of *Alsace*, and is watered with diverse small rivers as the *Lousch*, *Durme*, *Fechtus*, *Illa*, and others whereof some of them runne through the Mainourie of the towne, and make the lands about it very fruitfull.

Schlettstadt. *Selestadium*, or *Schlettstadt* and *Colmar* were in the yeere 1226. walled in the reigne of the Emperour *Fredericus* the second. Some yeeres before, to wit, Anno 1044. vnder the Gouvernment of *Henricus* the Fourth, *Hildegardis* Ducheese of *Suevia*, built there a Temple, after the paterne, and modell of the Temple of *Ierusalem*, which afterward her Sonne *Otho* Bishop of Straesburgh dedicated to our Ladie, calling it after her name, and gaue it to the Moncks to dwell in it: which in a short time grew so rich, and mightie, that this Cloister was advanced to a Prioatie, and the Priour thereof, for a long time had the prerogatiue, to choose the Magistrates: whiche ye may read in *Beatus Rhenanus*, who was borne here. This towne is very strong vpon the one side of the Rhyne, besett with deepe piles, and upon the West side to the hills ward of Loraine, it is a very fruitfull soile, and upon the hills grow abundance of Vines and Chestnutts, and in the plaines great store of Corne.

Gebvvyler. *Gebvvyler* lyeth in the very mouth of the mountaines, and as they say was built Anno 1224. Here are rich Vineyards, this towne belongeth to the Abbot of *Murbach*, who oftentimes holdeth his residence there.

Wasseul. The towne of *VVasseil* lying without the mouth of the mountaines, is also under the jurisdiction of the said Abbot. *Mercator* counteth in Vpper *Alsace* these Earledomes, namely *Horburgh*, a very pleasant land, belonging to the Duke of *Wirtemberch*, vnto which the Towne of *Reichenvveyer* belongeth, which yeeldeth very good Wine: also the Earledome of *Egisheym*, whereof the succession, as likewise that of Sultz, hath failed for a long time. The Lordships in this Countrie are *Bolvveyler*, *Landtsbergh*, *Hohen*, *Hatstadt*, *Hohenach*, and *Rapolstain*, vnto which belong *Rapoltzwyl*, *Gemer*, *Cellenbergh*, a towne with a Castle: the Imperiall townes of the fifth Circle are *Munster* in *Gregories-dale*, *Durckheym*, *Colmar*, *Mulhausen*, where these are curious Wines, and *Keysersberch*.

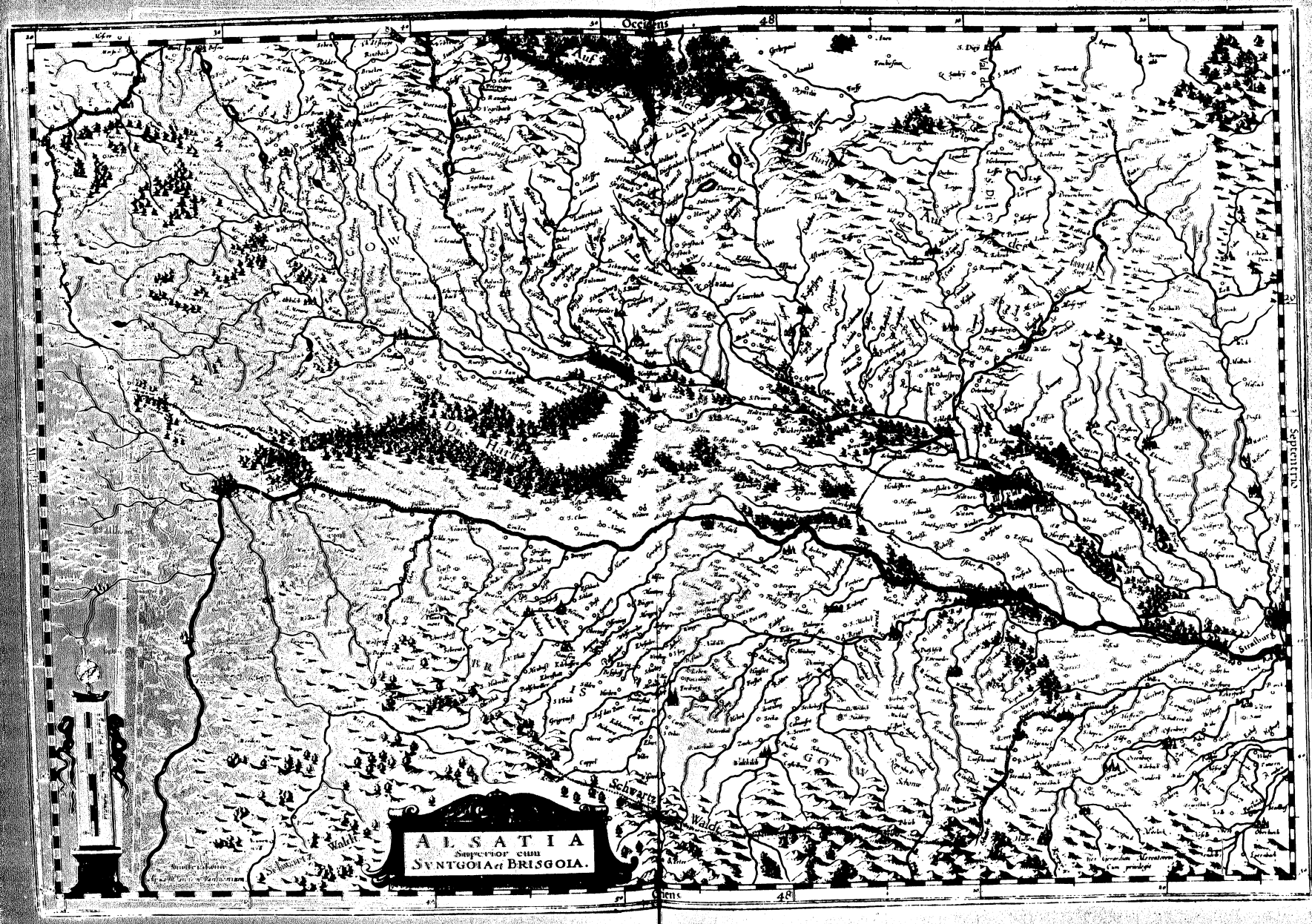
Horburch. *Egisheym.*

SVNGOVIA or SVNGOW.

Thebaudi. SVngovia or *Sungoia*, commonly called *Das Sungovv*, boundeth Northward upon *Alsace*, Eastward upon the *Rhyne*, Westward upon the outmost Confines of *France*, and Westward upon *Svvitserland*. This small Countrie hath here and there fine Vineyards, and euerie where rich in Corne, which is carryed vp and downe into the adiacent Countries, to wit, into *Svvitserland*, into the *Svvart-vvood*, *Loraine*, and other places.

The Counties. Within *Sungovv* lyeth the Earledome of *Pfirt*, whereof the last Earle called *Vlricus* dyed at Basill in the yeere of our Lord 1024. leaving two daughters behinde him, whereof one of them named Line Albertus Duke of Austria married, hauing of her other sister *Vrsula* her patrimoniall inheritance, for 8000. markes of silver. The Lordships of *Befort*, and *Atorspurch*, belong also vnto this Countrie. In this Earledome lie these places *Altkirgh*, *Dattenriet*, *Befort*, *Rosenfels*, *Masmunstle*, *Thann*, *Senheym*, which places at this day are divided by the Austrian Princes into seuerall Baylie-wikes. In *Befort* there is a Parochiall Church, which with the Nunns Cloister *Veldtpach* (where there lie buryried 13. Earles, and as many Countesses) was founded by the Earles of *Pfirt*. In *Masmunster* there is a very faire Gentlewemens Cloister, and some Canons to it which is thought was built by *Masonius* Duke of the *Alemans*, after whom the same valley is called *Vallis Masonis*, which otherwise is named *Vvail*. *Than* is a fine towne belonging

Morspurch. *Befort.* *Masmunster.*


ALSATIA
Superior cum
SVNTGOIA et BRISGOIA.
Occidens
Septentrio
Meridies
Oriens
Strasburg
Schwartz
Waldt

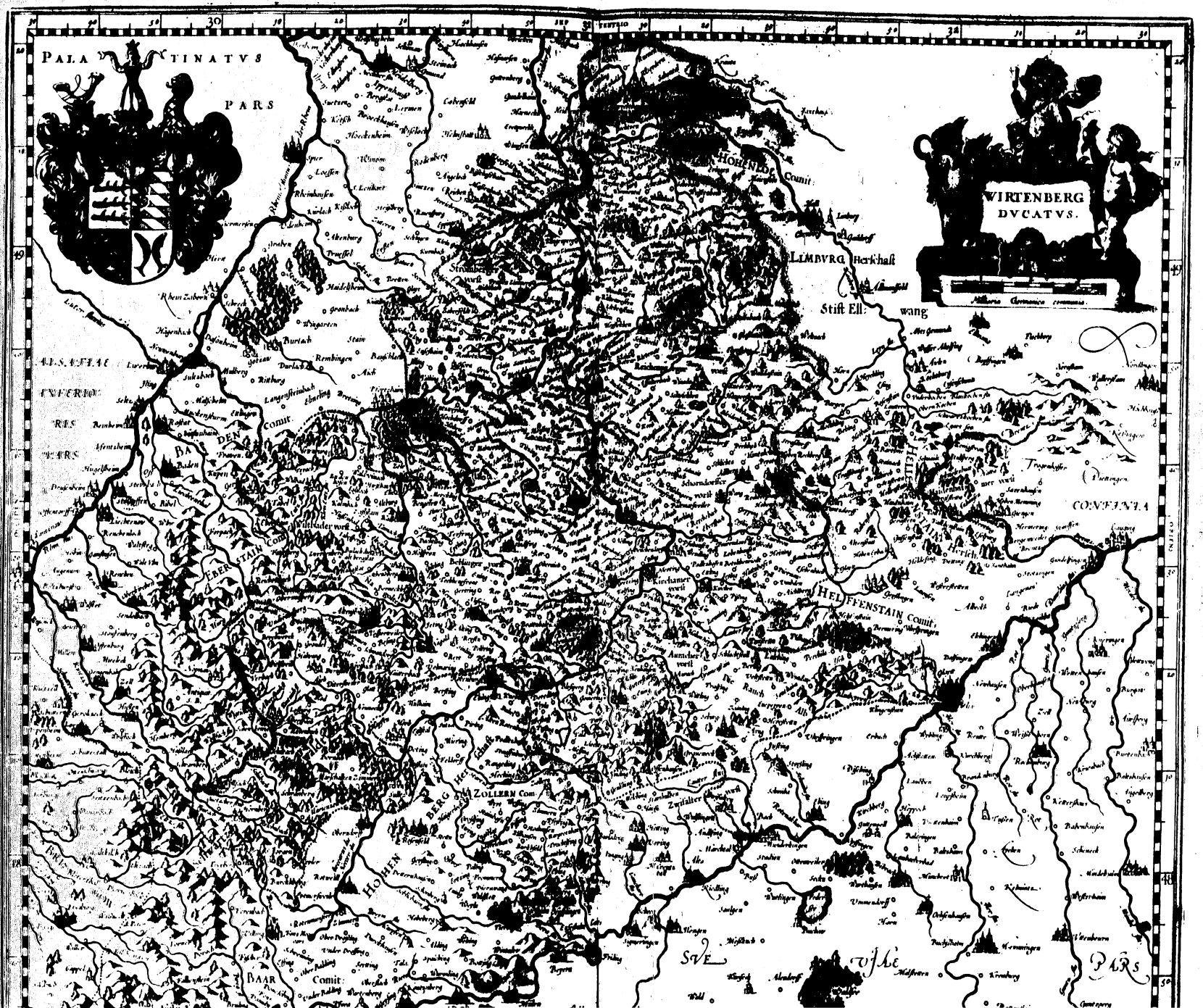
also to the Earledome of *Pfirt*. Close by the towne the Castle of *Engelburgh* standeth upon a hill, and neere unto that heth also the Mountaine called *Rang*, which yeeldeth precious Wine, called *Rangvine*, wel knowne at *Basill*. Out of the mouth of these mountaines springeth the river *Thurus*, wich parteth *Sungovv* from *Alsace*. The Monasterie of *Morsmunster* in the Earledome of *Pfirt*, was foundeth by the Earles of *Pfirt*. *S. Amarin* with the Castle of *Feidbergh*, lying a mile from *Than* appertaineth unto the Abbot of *Murbach* & not farre from thence is the springhead of the *Mosell*. The Imperiall Citie of *Mulhausen* lyeth also in *Sungovv*, out which it is also of the townes of *Colmar*, and *Kersenbergh*. Anno 1264. the Bishop of Strasburgh was made Protector: but not long after, when as *Rudolph* Earle of *Habsburgh* with the consent of some of the Burgers became Master of Colmar, he got vnto allthe City of Mulhausen in-to his power, and by the help of the Burgers demolished the Castle, and took purhowses all them that were in it. But when this *Rudolph* was chosen King of the *Romans*, then this towne came againe under the Romish Empire.

The Inhabitants of these townes are very diligent manuring of Wine yeeld, and manuring of Lands, & close by some the wast, wherin a mile from thence, are many fine vineyards of Inhabitants of *Olmarsen*, these are all Subiects & Vassalls vnto *Rudolph* of *Habsburgh* in the time of the Emperour *Henricus* the Fowrth, vnder Bishop *Wendelinus* was Bishop of Strasburgh, and called him a Confæderate upon accasion made.

Inside Wellpatch Sungovv, lyeth the Earledome called *Murnehertzland*, having almost towne more called also *Murnehertzland*, with many villans belonging vnto this Earledome. In this wast many other townes, and Castles, as *Gronsbach*, where the towne and Castle of *Grans*, *Klarsperg*, where stood also a towne and Castle, & *Passenheim*, with a towne and Castle, all belonging to the Bishop of Strasburgh. The Inhabitants of the three last Mentioned townes are Subiects vnto the Earledome called *Murnehertzland*. Besides more then Earledome lyeth *Thurny Vernich*, the chiefest towne of all *Frantzland*, vnder the Bishoprick of Strasburgh. In this towne all Castle hath also his Seate.

BRISGOIA or BRISGOW.

Brisgow, *Brisgovia*, is a mountainous Tract of *Sungovv*, as is manifested in the Duchy, as also *Brisgovv*, *Hallerthall*, and also of common mountainous soile, &c. with verdant grasse it aboundeth in the choicest of fowles as in all *Sungovv* besides: the wast & one wall is a mile vnto a towne, the way is chiefly pene towne and hedge, that is plaine & pleasant to ride vnto one of the chiefest townes of Brisgow. It is the chiefest towne as yeeld vnto mutuall smallcommodities, both by the running waters, as the *Thurus*, &c. and also by the along the *Rhyne*, as *Basill*, *Brisach*, *Friburgh*, *Newburgh*, *Kenzingen*, *Endingen*, *Wellingen*, *Rotelen*, *Sulsberg*, *Bellingen*, *Schopfheim*, *Rotenburgh*, *Tunningen*, *Waldshut*, *Seckingen*, *Rheinfelden*, *Augst*, *Liechstall*, *Basill*, *Brunstrut*, *Farnsburgh*, *Homburgh*, *Waldenburgh*, *Liechstall*, *Olten*, *Arburgh*, *Zofingen*, *Aarburgh*, *Arow*, *Buchsee*, *Soleure*, *Burgdorf*, *Thun*, *Spietz*, *Frutigen*, *Underseen*, *Interlacken*, *Brientz*, *Meyringen*, *Hasle*, *Grindelwald*, *Lauterbrunnen*, *Underseen


PALATINATVS
PARS
WIRTENBERG
DVCATVS.
HOHENLOE Comit.
LIMBVRG
Herkhaſt
Stiſt Ell:
wang
ALSATIAE
INFERIO
RIS
PARS
DEN
Comit.
BA
Baden
EBER
STAIN Comit.
HELFFENSTAIN Comit.
CONFINIA
ZOLLERN Com
HOHEN
BERG
BAAR
Comit:
SVE
VIIE
PARS

Stutgard. *Stutgard* in the Metrapolitan Citie, and the Princes Court, lying not farre from the *Neccar*. From this Citie the Countrie of *Stutgard* taketh the name. It vvas first founded by the *Vandales*, and vvas finished by the Marquesse *John Albert* the first, Electour of Brandenbourg, and by Otho the Third. Anno 1290. *Albert* the Fourt Marquesse of Brandenburgh, and Prince of *Anhalt*, a Sonne of *Otho* the Fourth, gaue this towne as a Dowrie unto his Daughter *Beatrix* vvho then married vvith Duke *Henricus Leo*. This Towne is situated in a very fruitfull soile. It is scarcely to be expressed vvhat abundance of vvine this Countrie affordeth yeerely. This place vvas famous, in regard of *Iohannes Capnion*, called Commonly *Reuchlin* an excellent Juris Consult, and very learned in Languages, vvho vvas also one of the first, that taught the Hebrew Tongue in Christe dome.

Reutlingen. The Towne of *Reutlingen*, lieth also in this Dutchie upon the *Neccar*, and in the yeere 1240. vvas made a vvalled Towne by the Emperour *Fredrick* the Second. Others are of opinion, that it hapned Anno 1213. This Towne is famous in regard of the numbers of paper-milles, vvhich are mai-

Tubing. The other Townes in this Countrie stand pleasantly, and some of them are fortified vvith Castles, and Forts, namely, *Tuchling* upon the river *Amer*, *Nuting*, *Kirchena*, *Metlbran*, *Lauffen*, *Pynglhim*. The Castle of *Asperg*, *Goeningen*, *Manbach*, *Canstat*, *Hachlingen*, *Schonendorff*, *Geppingen*, *Freffen* formerly called *Abudiacum*, *Heydenheym*, *Wiltbergh*, the place vvhere that excellent Cosmographer *Daniel Cellar* vvas borne situated upon the River Nagolt: *Herrenbergh*, *Rottenburgh*, *Hechingen*, *Balingen*, is a free Towne for the levves: and many more vvhose names and situations are described in this Mapp.

This Countrie is vvatered also vvith pleasant rivers, lakes, and pooles abounding in fishe, the chiefest is the *Baent*, vvhich never is frozen in the hardest Winter that is. The *Neccar* runneth through the midst of this Countrie, and carrieth many other rivers vvith him into the *Rhine*, as namely, the *Nagolt*, *Entz*, *Remse*, *Pocher*, *Iagst*, and *Filtz*: the *Brentz* runneth into the *Danavvy*. *Rivers.*

The Mountaines in this Countrie, in regard of their whitenesse are called *Alpes*, & by reason of the white flints, and stones, that grow upon them, they are discouered a farre of. Here and there also they get nevv names, as the *Schera*, *Albuchus*, *Hanckamp* and *Herrtsfelt*, &c. *Mountaines.*

The *Sevvart-vvood*, or *Sylva Hercynia*, and *Martiana*, spreadeth it selfe through divers parts of this Dutchie, and hath sundry names accordingh to the place and situation vvhere they stand. As the *Albucherwaldt*: the *Stubenthalerwvals*: the *Sevvartzvvaldt*, the *Odenvvaldt*, &c. *Forests and woods.*

The inhabitants of this Dukedome are much commended for the use of their Armes, their curtesie, and constancie in religion. *The manners of this people.*



THE DESCRIPTION OF SVEVIA, OR SVVABENLAND.

HISTORIES testifie that this Countrie of *Suevia*, which is now but a Dukedome, was heretofore a Kingdom, though there be no Prince of the Romane Empire, which beareth the title of Duke of *Svvaben*, being the whole land is devided among diverse Lords. A part of it belongeth to the House of *Austria* by inheritance: but the greatest part thereof, is in the possession of the Duke of *Wirtenberg*. There are also diverse Imperiall Townes in this Countrie, which he here and there, being under their owne Iurisdictions: the others are subject to the Duke of *Bavaria*.

This ancient and famous people, is much mentioned in old Historics, they had (as we may read in *Ptolomie*, and in *Strabo*, and some others) their habitation upon the *Elue*, and the river *Suevus*. At this day, this Countrie is not of so large an extent, as in former times, and because it is a part of high Dutchland, it is bounded thus: Northward it bordereth upon the Vpper *Palatinate*, Eastward upon *Bavaria*, Southward upon *Svvisserland*, and Westward upon *Alsatia*. It is a territoire as *Ioannes Aubanus* describeth in his booke of the Customes, and Manners of Nation partly plaine, and partly Mountainous. *The bounds.*

The soile thereof is so fruitfull, that there is no place of it, but is inhabited. It is full of woods, and trees, so that the Inhabitants delight much in hunting and hawking. All kind of Graine, and Cattaile are there in abundance, and the whole Countrie hath a pleasant and healthfull aire, is full of fine Townes, Castles, and Villages. Out of the hills they digg Silver, and other Mettals. The Inhabitants are stout, & valliant, which Plutarche commendeth above all other people, that they by their might, valour and armes aspired to that pitch of honour, that they attained to the Government of the whole Romane Empire, and kept it for a long time. *Fruitfulnes.*

The Vpper *Svvaben*, which is called *Allemannia*, and as some say, tooke the name from the *Lake Leman*, containeth for the most part all that, which the *Rhati*, and the *Vindelici* had in their possession, and is shutt in Northward with the *Danubius*, and Eastward with the river *Lycus*, or the *Lech*: Southward it buttereth upon the snowie mountaines, and Westward upon the *Bodenzee*, or Lake. *Allemannia.*

The territoire of *Algovv* bordereth Eastward upon *Gelach*, Northward upon the *Danubius*, Westward upon the *Bodenzee*, and Southward upon the Snow-mountaines. It is a very rough and a coldish Countrie, but hath faire and able men in it: both men, and weemen are given much to spinning, and it is accounted no shame for their men to spinne in Villages. *Algovv.*

They haue great store of Cattaile, as Cowes, Horse, and Mares, which breede very faire foales. Besides this Countrie yeeldeth very good Wheate, & Barlie and hath many Groues, and Woods in it: also many springs, brooks, and Meeres, wherewith it is watered.

On this side of the *Danubius*, there are diverse territoires as is to be seene in this Mapp, namely the *Alb*, a hillie, stonie, and a craggie Countrie: the ground, and Fields where of are so hard, that they are faine to plough it up with a teeme of 12, or 14 Oxen, and two Horses. Here groweth much Corne, Oats, & Barlie, neither is there any Cattaile wanting, as Oxen, Cowes, Sheepe, and all kind of Venaison. *Alb.*

Vpon this Countrie bordereth the small Countrie of *Albuch*, which is likewise a hillie, and a rough land, having manie heaths, and woods in it: also Cattaile, Sheepe, Fowle, and Deere, but little Corne, and Oates. *Albuch.*

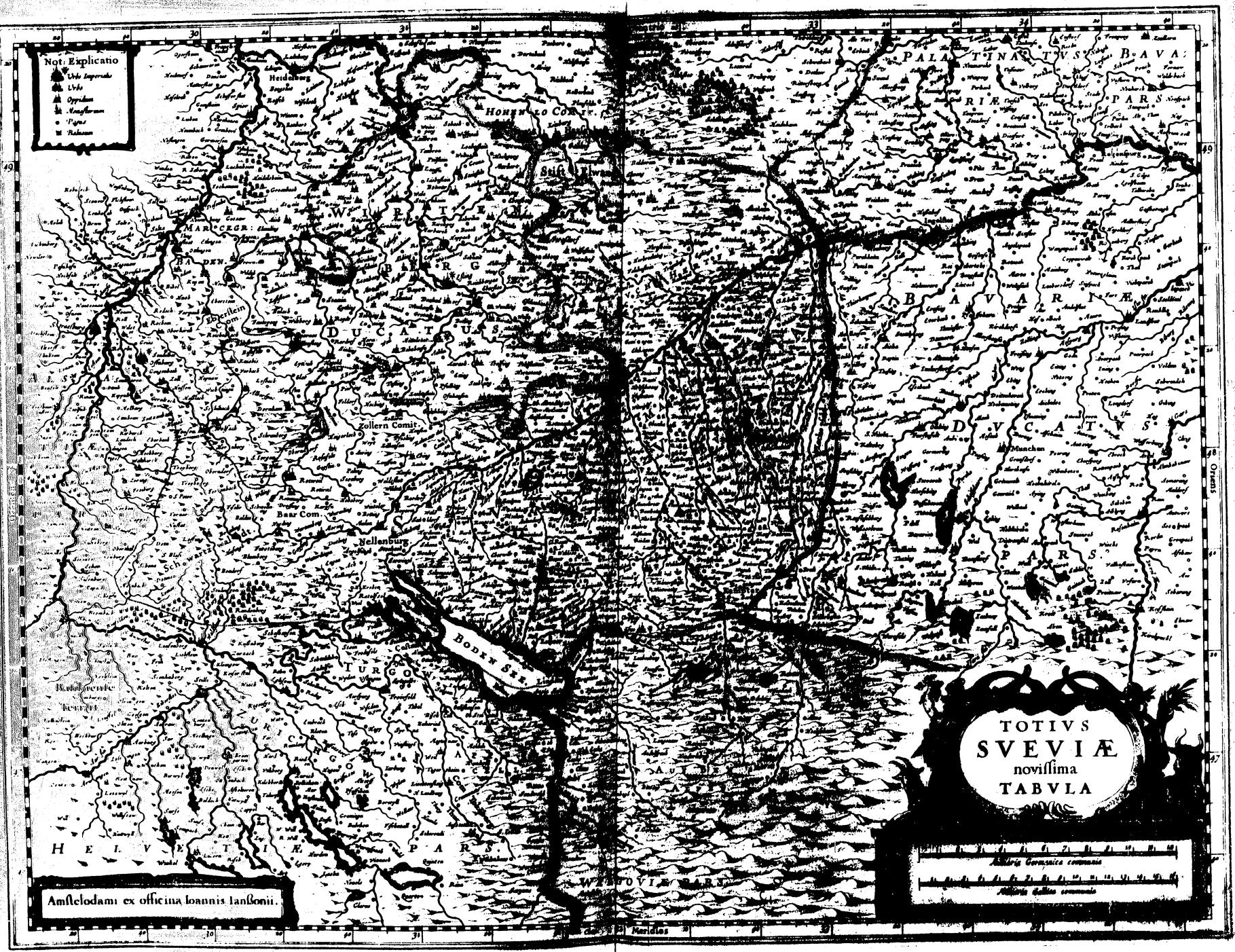
The river of *Brants* separeth it from *Herdvelt*, which is even such another Land, and of the same nature, as the former is. *Herdvelt.*

The *Donauvvisch Dale*, reacheth fro the head of the *Danubius*, beneath the *Lech*, and is very well inhabited with Townes, Villages, and Castles, which lyeth upon both sides of the *Danubius*, and have abundance of Corne, Oates, Fishe, Fowle, Venaison, Fruits, and Pastures, Cattaile, arable Lands, Trees, and Fields, yea all things (saving Vineyards:) but that want is supplied with their owne commodities, for by exchang of them, they get wine enough from other places.

Moreover here are also the Earledomes of *Zollem*, *Nellenburgh* and *Baar*. On this side of the *Danubius* lyeth also the Dioceese of *Elvvang*, the Countie of *Helfenstain*, and others which for brevities sake we will passe ouer. *Elvvang.*

The *Bodenzee*, or Lake, which the Benevolent Reader seeth Westward in this Mapp, is called in Latine *Lacus Acronius*, *Lacus Brigantinus*, or *Bodamicus*: it is a large lake, which feareth *Svvabenland* from *Svvisserland*, and is some 6, or 7 Germane miles in length, and about two in breath. Betweene *Roschach*, and *Buchorn* it is three miles ouer, and by *Mersburg* (at vvhich it is reported to be 300 fadome deep). It is devided into the Vpper, and Nether part. The vppermost beginneth at *Lindavv*, and reacheth to the Castle of *Podmen*, from whence it taketh the name of *Podamisee*, as if one should say, the *Podem-Lake*, which name afterward, was corrupted, so that of *Podem-Zea*, it is now made the *Boden-zee*. Others affirme, that it is so called from the exceeding depth thereof. The Nether Lake beginneth at *Costnitz*, and is very narrowe, and is called from *Cell*, a small towne lying upon it, the *Cellarzee*, or Lake. *The Boden-Zee.*

The *Rhyne* runneth through both these Lakes, and divers other rivers fall into *Boden-zee*, as the *Bregentz*, which springeth out of the *Bregentish vvood* or *Foreste*:


Not. Explicatio
Vrbs Imperialis
Vrbs
Oppidum
Monasterium
Pagus
Palatium
Heidelberg
Hohenlo Com. Tir.
Stift
MARCGR:
BADEN.
WIRTEMBERG
DUCATUS
Zollern Comit.
Baar Com.
Nellenburg
BODEN SEE
TURGOW
ZURICH
HELVETIÆ PARS
Basiliæ pars
Amstelodami ex officina Ioannis Ianssonii.
PALATINATVS BAVARIÆ PARS
BAVARIÆ
DVCATVS
München
TOTIVS
SVEVIÆ
novissima
TABVLA
Meridies
Orientis

likewise the *Arg*, *Liblach*, *Roschach*, *Steinach*, and other small riuers and brookes, by which and other running waters, this lake in Summer time is higher by two fadomes, and yet remaines alwayes very cleare, and becaufe of the great depth thereof, it is not troublefome. The whole land lying round about the *Boden-zee*, is fo exceeding fruitfull, that it is full of fine Townes, Caſtles, and Villages, and befides hath foure Imperiall townes ſeated upon it, namely *Conſtance*, *Vberlingen*, *Lindavv*, and *Burchorn*: Alſo the Towne and Countie of *Bregentz*, from whence it is called *Lacus Brigantinus*.

Alſo there are ſome other Meeres, and Lakes, as the *Federzee*, the *Albzee*, the *Vveiſſenzee*, and others.

Riuers. Here are alſo many excellent & great riuers, whereof the greateſt, the moſt famous and faireſt of Europa is the Donaw, or *Danubius*: which hath his head-ſpring in this Countrie neere unto a Fountaine ſpringing out upon the Mount *Abnavv*.

Beatus Rhenanus is of the opinion, that the name *Donavv* is as much to ſay as the *Abnavv*, others ſay, that it is a name compounded of *Thon* & *Avv*, which is called water, and that the word *Donavv* betokeneth ſo much as the water of *Thon*: In former times the *Donavv*, or *Danubius*, was the vtmoſt confines of Germanie. This riuer of *Donavv* from the head ſpring thereof, runneth Eaſtward, and paſſeth by the townes of, *Neyding*, *Mering*, *Dutling*, *Mylen*, *Beyrn*, *Friding*, *Sigmeringen*, *Riedling*, *Marchtal*, *Munderkingen*, & *Diſching*, receiuing by the way many ſmall brookes, and riuers into it, and paſſing by *Vlm*, the *Iller* falls into it cloſſe by the ſame Citie, and taking its courſe forwards beyond *Elchingen*, *Leibha*, *Gunſelfingen*, and *Laugingen* taketh along with him the *Guntz*, *Mindel*, *Brentz*, and the *Smutter*, and running by *Donavverta* little beyond it, receiueth the *Lech* vnto him, and ſo growing greater by theſe riuers, runneth forward with a ruſhing noiſe Eaſtward, through *Bauaria*, *Auſtria*, *Hungaria*, *Buſgaria*, *Walachia*, and *Moldauia* into *Pontus Euxinus*.

Vlm. The ſecond next this is the *Iller* ſtreame, which taketh his beginning in the *Alpes*, and falling through the *Iler-dale*, paſſeth by *Kempten*, *Buxheim*, *Kelmutz*, and a little aboue *Vlm* falleth into the *Danubius*.

Iller. The *Lycus*, or *Lechus* likewiſe a fine riuer, and taketh his head-ſpring in the *Alpes*, by a village called *Elpele*, and falling through the *Leckdale* paſſing by *Reute*, *Fuſſen*, *Schongo*, and *Ausburg*, a little beneath *Donavverta* falleth into the *Danubius*.

The leſſer riuers are theſe: the *Bregentz*, the *Vpper*, and *Nieder Arg*, *Schus*, *Ablach*, *Roſs*, *Rott*, *Fiſchbach*, *Guntz*, *Mindel*, *Smutter*, *Vertach*, *Sinckel*, and on this ſide of the *Danubius*, the *Ruehart*, *Blaur*, *Lon*, *Brent*, *Leyer*, *Kocher*, and an infinite number of other brookes, and ſprings. Likewiſe the *Necker* hath his beginning in *Nevvabenland*, whoſe head-ſpring is a mile aboue *Rotvveil*, and running through *VVirtembergerland*, and the *Nether Palatinate* then falleth into the Riuare beneath *Heydelbergh*. This Countrie alſo hath many hills, eſpecially Southward, where the high *Alpes* beginne to rize, which both in Summer and Winter are couered with ſnow, for which cauſe they are alſo called the *Snovvie Mountaines*. Moreouer, there are the *Ruckſperg*, *Thenheimerm Loch*, the *Grenten*, the *Gach*, the *Pyler*, &c. likewiſe, on this ſide of the *Danubius* in the Dioceſie of *Elvvang*, it is full of hills, as alſo in the *Hyrcynian*, or *Suvvartz vvood*.

This Countrie is exceeding full of Townes, Hamlets, Villages & Caſtles, whereof the principalleſt Citie is *Ausburg*, which was not in vaine called *Augusta Vindelicorum*, and *Augusta Khatorum*, ſeing *Rhatia* contayneth not *Rhatia ſingularis*, and *Vindelicia*, which the *Lechus* reacheth the one from the other. *Tacitus* nameth *Ausburg*, the famous Colonie, and *Rhatian Prouince*. For it ſeemeth very probable, that the *Vindelici* had but little land on the further ſide of this riuer, and it is no marvell, though this towne belonged to the *Rhæti*, and that they alſo ſhould be called *Vindelicorum Augusta*, ſeing the others, which dwelt on the other ſide of the riuer, retained no leſſe the name of *Vindelici*. For the *Vindus* in *Rhatia* diſchargeth himſelfe into the Lycus, and ſeing both theſe riuers meete by *Ausburg*, therefore is this Citie named *Augusta Vindelicorum*. This is a very ancient City, founded before the Romane Empire begann, and was famous in the times of the *Rhæti*, and the *Germani*. It tooke the name *Augusta*, from the Emperour *Augustus*, who ſent thither a colonie, like as many other townes alſo bore the name of the ſame Emperour, as *Augusta Aciſia* upon the *Danubius*, *Augusta Auſciorum* in France, *Augusta Bracarum* in Spaigne, *Augusta Emerita* in Portugall, *Augusta Euphratesia* in Comagena, *Augusta Rauracorum* upon the *Rhyne*, &c. And it is apparant, that they ſent people to inhabite in this Citie in the times of both the *Neroues* to wit, of *Tiberius*, & *Druſus*, who brought *Rhatia*, & *Vindelicia* under the Romaine Empire. From this word *Augusta* is come the name of *Auſpurg*, by adding thereunto the word πύργος, or *Burgus*: as if one ſhould ſay *Ausburgus*, that is, the Bourrough, or Towne of *Auguſtus*. It is counted now under *Suevia* or Swabenland, ſince the time that the valliant *Svvabens* paſſed ouer the Danubius, and tooke in the places lying round about it. After the terrible expedition of *Attila*, this Citie begann to creepe up againe, and under the Gouvernment of *Theodoricus*, King of the *Oſtro-Gotes*, begann to flourith againe. Afterward the *Svvabens*, paſſing ouer the *Danubius*, fell into the Romane *Confines*, and chaſed the Romans out of this Countrie, and became Maſters of all *Rhatia*, and at laſt made an alliance with the *Almans* againſt the Francks, by whome neere unto *Tolbiacum*, they were defeated and ouerthrowne. After which time the *Ausburgers* were ſubiect to the *Auſtrian* Kings, till *Carolus Martellus*. In the yeere 1051. *Henricus Niger* held in Februarie an Imperiall day in this Citie. The like alſo did *Rudolphus* Duke of *Svvaben*, who through the inſtigation of Pope *Hildebrant* againſt *Henricus* the fourth, was called Romane *Emperour*, which Imperiall day at *Ausburg* in the yeere 1077. was aſſiſted by the Popes Legate. Vicker the Emperour *Sigiſmundus*, this Citie obtained manie great immunities, and priuiledges. In the yeere 1496. *Maximilianus* of *Auſtria* with his Sonne *Philippus* the Arch-Duke, ſolemnized here in this Citie his Feſtivall dayes, and the ſaid *Maximilianus* held alſo in this towne many Imperiall dayes. Anno 1518. *Martin Luther* was cited by the Emperour *Carolus Quintus* to appeare in an Imperiall-day held in this Citie, where he gaue an account of his faith. The Imperiall-States alſo upon the Imperiall day, held anno 1530, deliuered ouer a Confeſſion of their faith to the Emperour, which after the name of this Citie, is called the *Ausburgish Confeſſion*. Fifteene yeeres after was forged in this Citie by *Iulius Pflug*, *Michael Heldus*, and *Iohannes Iſtibius* the *Interim*; which after it had laſted two yeeres, the Emperour preſſed hard for a Councill, and ſo procured the Councill of Trent: under the Gouvernment of *Ferdinandus*, the Ausburgiſh peace was confirmed.

And to the end the ancient Eccleſiaſticall hiſtories be not buried in obliviõ, It is reported, that one called *Lucius*, about the yeere of Chriſt 190. preached the *Goſpell* at *Ausburg*, & converted a Generall unto the Chriſtian faith. Which we will let reſt; ſeing it cannot be proued out of any authentique Authour. But this ſeemes to come neerer the truth, that under the Emperour

perour *Diocletianus*, *Narciſſus*, *Gerundenſis* liued there, and *Dionyſius Cretenſis* who (together with *Afra*, *Digna*, *Eumomia*, *Emprepia*, and other holy martyrs were put to death) by *Caius*, *Diocletians Generall*, was inſtituted the firſt Biſhop. Anno 400 *Ambroſius* Biſhop of *Milan* ſent *Albanus*, & *Theomneſtus* unto *Auſpurg* to purge the Church there frõ the *Arrian* hereſie. Anno 615 *Sozymus* was propoſed to the Churchof Auſburg, and was accounted the firſt Biſhop thereof. There are in this City two exceeding faire Arſenalls, a Stately Palace, diverſe publick water-workes, & Fountaines, a braue Senate-houſe, which is ſuppoſed to haue bene heretofore the temple of the *Gibelli*, a famous Librarie, and many faire and beautifull Churches. It is ſeated in a very pleaſant, and a fruitfull plaine, is very populous, and ſufficiently provided with all things neceſſarie for the uſe of man, and is famous for the many Imperiall Dayes, which haue bene held in it. Of late yeeres *Guſtavus Adolphus* King of *Svveden* of immortall memorie, enlarged the walls and made them almoſt as great againe as they were before, and it was ſo fortifyed by him, that now it is reputed to be one of the ſtrong eſt Cities in Germanie.

Kauſbeyrn *Kauf Beyern* is alſo an Imperiall Towne, and is as much to ſay as *a purchaſed Village*: for in the time of the Emperour *Conradus* the ſecond, they bought their libertie and freedome for fiftie thouſand gold gilders, whereas before it was ſubiect to the Barons of *Hoff*.

Vlm. *Vlm* is likewiſe an Imperiall Citie, ſituated upon the *Danubius*, betweene the two rivers *Iler* in *Algovv*, and the *Blau*, which ſprings up in *VVirtembergerland*, & runs into the *Danubius*. This City taketh the name from the Elme-trees, which growe there in abundance. In ancient times it was but a Village, till the yeere 1300, when it was made a towne, and girt about with Walls, and Moates. At this day it is a mightie, a ſtrong and a wealthie Citie, furniſhed richly with all thing neceſſarie for humane life. It hath many braue Churches, eſpecially one, which in regard of the faire Pillars, the curious Structure, the magnificent Architecture, no Church in Germanie (ſaving *Straeſburg*) can be compared to it. The Church-towre is exceeding high. The Emperour *Maximilian* before it was made higher with *Spire* vvẽt op to the top thereof, to vew the pleaſant ſite and proſpect round about it: and it is reported, that with halfe his foote, he ſtood upon the outtermoſt ſtone, and lifted up his other foote, which place is yet to be ſeene to this daye, and his name engraven upon it. There are two very large Mercate-places, and two faire ſtore houſes, furniſhed with all manner of Proviſions and Amunition. The *Danubius* runneth cloſſe by it, and there it is navigable, having good ſtore of ſhipping. There are no hills about this Citie, but one called S. *Michels-hill*, lying Northward. Their Gouvernment is Ariſtocraticall, and is choſen out of the chieffeſt, and Nobleſt Citizens: they haue 72 Counſellours, which are elected out of the Aldermen and Common Burgers, who by their provident care, gouverne all things aſwell within as without the City, euery man knowing his owne office. The foundation of the Cathedrall Church was layd in the yeere 1464, and being built and finiſhed Anno 1488, was dedicated to the Virgine *Marie*. It is held to be the greateſt, the higheſt, and the largeſt Church in Germanie.

Memmingen. *Memmingen* is alſo an Imperiall Citie, fairely built, and ſtrong, which was called in former times *Zum Grienenvverd*, in which many ſubſtantiall Burgeſſes inhabit, and through it there runns a cleare ſpring-water, which never freezeth. It lyeth betweene *Ausburgh*, and *Kempten*, and is ſo ancient, that it is verely thought, it was founded in the yeere of our Lord 350. This Towne hath many pleaſant walkes round about it, and upon the one ſide of it, there lyeth a Moore full of Reeds. Here they driue a great trading in Linnen, and Hempe. Round about this towne within a mile or two there are divers Caſtles, and Cloiſters, as, *Ottenbeuren*, *Munchrott*, *Ochſenhauſen*, *VVyhlingen*, *Buchsheim*. Alſo the Caſtles in *Ilerthal*, as *Kronburgh Marſtetten*, *Lautrach*, *Eraltzheim*, *Kelmutz*, *Dietenheim*, *Bellenberg*, *VVerſingen*, *Zelh*, and *Kirchberg* upon the *Iler*.

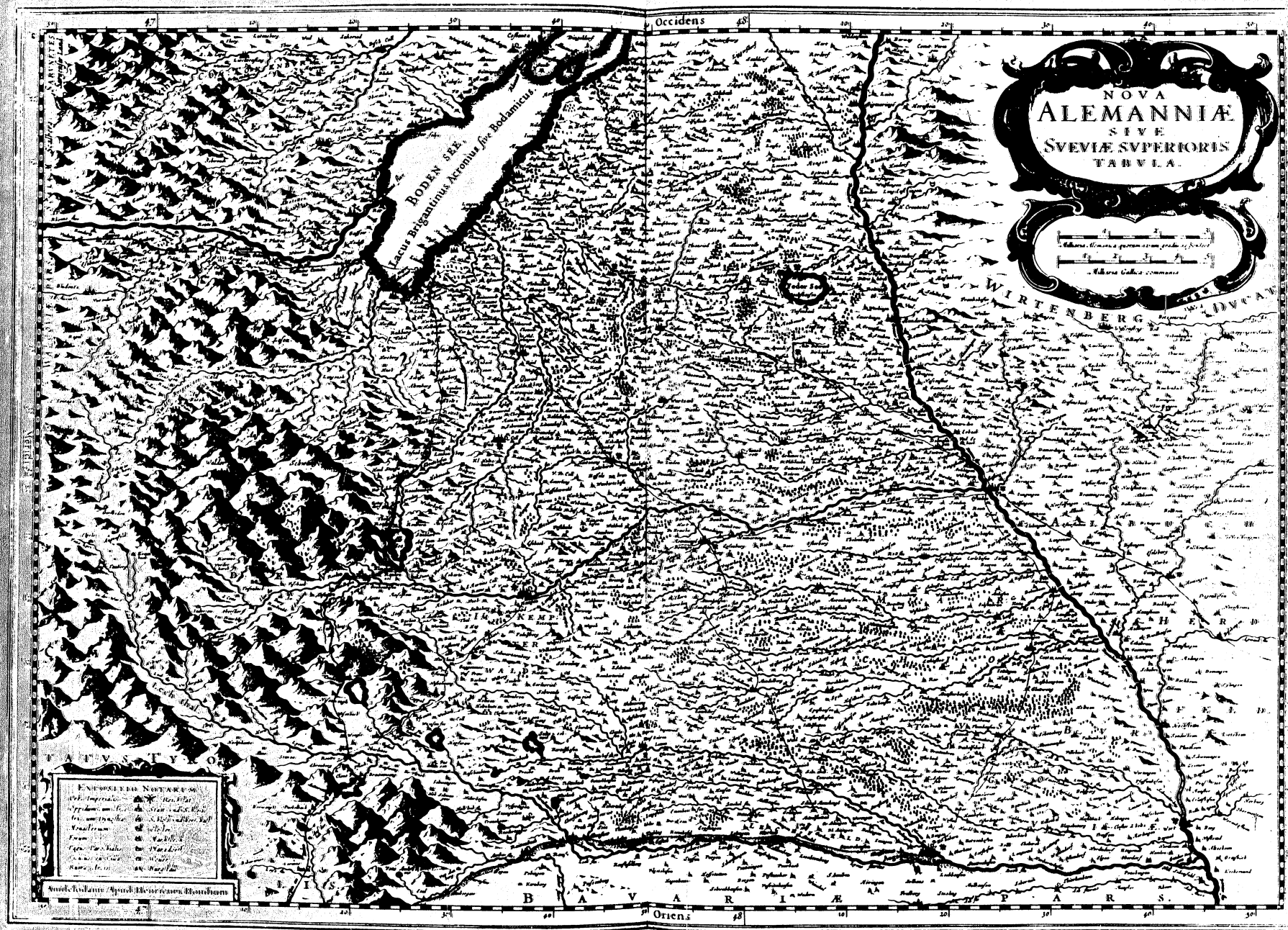
Kempten. *Kempten* is a very ancient Imperiall towne, and was called heretofore *Campidunum*. It lyeth upon the Weſtſide of the *Iler*, where there is a bridg ouer it: Iſne, and Memmingen ſtand in a triangle. It hath a fine proſpect, and a rich Abbey belonging to it, which *Hildegrad*, wife unto *Carolus Magnus* founded, and gaue unto it the Earledome of *Millarmond*. The Siſter of this Empreſſe called *Adelinde*, whome Count *Otho* of *Keſſelberg* in Blanckenthall neere Biberach married, built after his death the Gentleweemens Cloiſter, called *Buchavv*, upon the *Buchauvver*, or *Federlake*, a mile aboue *Biberach*.

Biberach. *Biberach* is held for a very famous Gentleweemens monaſterie, founded by *Adelheida Hildebrand*, daughter unto the Duke of *Svvaben*, who after the diceaſe of her huſband and her Sonnes, brought all the meanes ſhee had into it, and was the firſt *Abbeſſe*, and Matron thereof.

Yſne. *Yſne* taketh the name from the river *Yſne*, or from Iron, which in high Dutch is called *Yſen*, or from *Iſis* the Ægiptian Idoll, which in former times was wont to be adored in *Svvaben*, and was once ſubiect to the Eſquire of *VValdpurg*, of whome they bought & procured their libertie, and ſo became an Imperiall Towne. Their moſt trading is in Linnen-cloth, though it be but a barren Countrie round about it. *Henry Gurtel* a bare-footed Monk, Biſhop of Baſill, and afterwards Arch-Biſhop of Mentz was borne here.

Lindavv. *Lindavv* lyeth alooſt by the ſide, & in the Boden-Sea upon an Iland, and ioyneth to the firme land onely with a walled-bridge ſome 290 paces long. It ſeemeth to take the name from the *Linden trees*, which had wont to growe there in abundance. It is a very delightfull place, having a wholeſome aire, where all things are very good cheape, and where men may liue for a litle money, and the firme land behinde it, yeeldeth much wine. The Bodẽ-Sea lyeth very beneficiall for this Citie, for by reaſon of their ſhipping, and boats, they haue good trading in all the neigbouring Townes, and Villages round about it, and it is ſeated as cõmodiouſly, as they themſelues can deſire, for the tranſporting, and ſelling of their wares: for every Saterday, their comes to *Lindavv* people from 28 Townes, and Villages, partly by boats, and partly by Wagons, to the mercate, & bring thither all kind of commodities. Out of *Svvaben*, and *Bavaria* they bring heither all kind of Graine, Copper, Salt, and Iron, which is tranſported from thence into *Sviſſerland*, and *Vpperland*. From the Nether Lake out of *Turgovv*, and *Hegovv* euery weeke there is tranſported by water beſides Corne and Oates, a notable quantitie of Wines, brought thether, and ſent from thence againe into *Algovv*, *Svvaben land*, and *Bavaria*. Out of the *Bergenſer Foreſt*, *Murenfull*, *Appezel*, *Thurtall* and Vpperland, comes great ſtore of Cheeſe and Butter. The adiacent places bring thither many fruit trees, and Spunne-webbs to ſell, beſides the great commerce, which the Citie of Lindaw hath with other great Townes in Germanie: in regard whereof, this Citie is not amiſſe called by ſome, the *Germane*, or *Suevian Venice*.

Vberlingen. *Vberlingen* likewiſe is ſeated upon the Boden zee &


NOVA
ALEMANNIÆ
SIVE
SVEVIÆ SVPERIORIS
TABVLA.
Occidens
Oriens
BODEN SEE.
Lacus Brigantinus Acronius sive Bodamicus.
WIRTENBERG
DVCAT
BAVARIÆ PARS.
TATVS TYRO
Amstelodami Apud Elizeum Lomum Bloudium

was also made an Imperiall Towne anno 1267. it hath many Vineyards, and good trading, and hath a very fine territoire, lying round about it, under the iurisdiction thereof.

Gmundt lyeth in *Raemser-Dale*. Heere the *Svvabens* in ancient times held their yeerly running at the ring, and tilting.

Hall upon the riuer *Cocher*, lying betweene the high Mountaines & the Clifts, is so strong by nature, that they cannot bring no ordinance to play upon it. It is reported there are in it aboue 120. Saltshopps, where they make great store of Salt.

Dunckelspull is seated upon the brooke *Vvernitz*, & take the name from *Dunckell*, & *Buhell*, which ligne vpon the all hillock.

Bopfingen on the *Eger*.

Nordlingen anno 1234. was made an Imperiall towne by *Conradus Fredericus* the second.

Donawverdt lyeth vpon the *Danubius*, or *Donavv*, where the *Bernitz*, or *Vvernitz* runneth into the *Danubius*, who ouer takethe name. This towne after the King of Swedenhad tooke it in, was fortyfied very strong.

Buchaw lyeth upon the *Federzee* or lake, here the Romanes had a *Adlherde* buried her husband, and her owne Statue, after they were layne in a Battalle by the *Thuscans*.

Offerdingen or *Ecclesvvert* was much feared by as *Offices Burmaeh*, by whom it was first built.

Radolfzell a Towne by *Boramirus* in the yeere 724.

Buchorn vvell by vpon the *Danubius*, lying not farre from the lake called the *Secker*. *Conradus* the second ordained heere an Imperiall Session, where two Lords of the Countrie, both men of the nobility should be Iudges.

Costnitz or *Constance*, lyeth betweene the *Badenzee*, or lake of *Zellarzee*, where the *Rhyne* falleth into it, & out of it againe. The towne is very faire, & the Cathedrall Church is richly adorned with many faire monuments of Princes & Noblemen. The Councell which was held there, is a notable thing to be remembred, for there were present at it, three Popes, *Iohn* the 23. *Gregorie* the 12. & *Benedict* the 13. and also the Emperour *Sigismundus*, in which Councell *Iohn Hus* and *Hieronymus* of Prage were burned. *Hus* was a Bohemian by birth, and a Preacher in the Vniuersitie of Prage, and was brought to the Councell vnder the safe conduct of the Emperour, but contrary to his promise he was burned. *Hieronymus* was also burned for the same cause.

Vberlingen vpon the *Boden-zee*, a towne of great trade, hauing many Townes and Villages vnder it, which pay duties to the same. It is ruled by the Burgomaster, Consull, & Senate. Here is a Colledge erected vnto the Muses, & they say, that it hath *Arbon*, or *Arbor Felix*, for a Badge in it. Here also is the Romanes Bridge ouer the Riuer.

Vberlingen or *Graetzburg*, where there dwelle diuers Gentlemen of the ancient house, and Marchants & Tradesmen, to whom there belonges many Castles, which Towne was built by the Duke of *Swaeben*.

Rotenburgh, not farre from where one *Rassoch*, was Emperour, the Emperour *Frederick Barbarossa*.

Helvingen, where by the *Guelphens* (who were Earles of *Altorff*) built it.

Alten-munster, also an Imperiall Towne, lying upon the Vpper *Arg*, here they trade much in Linnen Cloath.

Mundelheim, an the *Mindel*, and aboue it there is a Castle belonging to the Lords of *Frundsbrgh*. *Mundelheim.*

Burgovv, aboue which the *Mindel* falleth into the *Danubius*, and the whole Marquisate taketh the name from it, and now belongeth to the Arch-Duke of *Austria*. In this Marquisate lye many Villages, and Seloisters, as *Vvetenhusen*, *Knoringen*, *Ietingen*, *Reisenburg*, *Friesach*, *Ziemathausen*, *Zusmarthausen*, *Reisersperg*, *Vvallenhausen*, *Thierdorff*, *Gesserhausen*, *Rautenbach*, *Schonfeld*, *Osserbach*, *Aurbach*, &c. *Burgovv.*

Simringen a small towne appertaining to the Earles of *Hohensollern*. *Simringen.*

Sckerr a Castle and Hamlet, and *Mengen* a Hamlet belonging to the Free-Lords of *Vvalpurg*.

Ehingen a Towne where there is a Nunneric. *Ehingen.*

Laugingen a Towne and Castle appertaining to the Duke of *Bavaria*. *Albertus Magnus* was borne in this towne. *Laugingen.*

Gundelfingen is a towne with a Castle. *Dillingen* also is a towne with a Castle, belonging to the Bishop of *Ausburg*. *Hochstatten* is a Hamlet with a Castle in it, appertaining to the Duke of *Bavaria*. *Gundelfin.*

The fourth Circle of the Romane Empire is Suevia, or Svvabenland, in vvhich these States following are contayned.

The first States the Lords Spirituall, namely, the Bishops of *Chur*, *Costnitz*, and *Ausburg*, the Abbotts of *Kempten*, *Reichenavv*, *S. Gall*, *Salmans*, *Vveiler*, *Vvingarten*, *Vveissenavv*, *S. Blasi*, *S. Peter*, *Maulbrun*, *Schaffhausen*, *Stain am Rhyn*, *Kreutzlingen*, *Petershausen*, *Einsidel*, *Ifsefees*, *S. Iohann in Thurstall*, *Schussenriedt*, *Rockenburg*, *Ochsenhausen*, *Koningbrun*, *Marchtal*, *Elchlingen*, *Isore*, *Munchraed*, *Auspur*, *Irsee*, *Gengenbach*, *Schuttern*, *Deficulsen*: the Abbesses of *Lindavv*, *Rottenmunster*, *Buchavv*, *Gutterscel*, *Beund*, *Heppach*: the master of the Dutch Order ouer *Elsas*, and *Burgundie*. The second States is of the Princes & Free Lords, as the Duke of *Vvirtenberg*, the Marquesse of *Baden*, the Earle of *Helfenstain*, the Earle of *Vveissleig*, the Earle of *Otingen*, the Earle of *Lauffen*, the Earle of *Monsfort*, the Earle of *Farstenberg*, the Marquesse of *Eberstain*, the Earle of *Tallen*, the Earle of *Bults*, the Earle of *Lubenstein*, the Earle of *Tubingen*, the Earle of *Richberg*, the Earle of *Tengen*, the Free Lord of *Gundelfingen*, the Lord of *Stuttgart*, the Lord of *Tussen*, the Free Lord of *Vvaldpurg*, the Lord of *Tonnenberg*, the Free Lord of *Staffen*, the Lord of *Valckenstain*, the Lord of *Runseck*, the Free Lord of *Opperhelvvuen*. The third State consists of the Free Townes, as *Ausburg*, *Kaufbeyren*, *Vlm*, *Memmingen*, *Kempten*, *Bibrach*, *Leubirch*, *Isne*, *Vvangen*, *Lindavv*, *Ravensberg*, *Buchorn*, *Vberlingen*, *Costnitz*, *Vffullendorff*, *S. Gall*, *Schaffhause*, *Reutlingen*, *Eslingt*, *Gmund*, *Vveil*, *Hailbrun*, *Vvimpsen*, *Hall in Svvaben*, *Dinckelspuel*, *Bopfingen*, *Gengen*, *Alen*, *Nordlingen*, *Donavverd*, *Buchavv*, *Offenburg*, *Gengenbach*, *Zell im Hamerspach*, and *Rottvveil*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DANVBIVS,

His Course, the Cities and Townes Seated upon it.

DAnvbivs, or the *Donavv* is one of the Principall, most navigable and famous riuers of all *Europe*, traueising through, and dividing all *Almaine* and *Hungaria* into two parts, and having receiued 60. navigible riuers into him, runneth with a violent course against the Sunne rising Eastward, & at last disgorgeth his full stomacke with a roaring noize, out of his seuen mouths into the *Euxine Sea*, or as the Italians call it *Mar Maggion*, after it hath streamed along for the space of 1500. miles, whereof *Cedrenus Danubium se stile Nilum egat*.

That is:

Obscuremouthed Nile, Aplauncliesse,
Danavv willfeare giue vvay to thee.

Ibm name, & vvhence it tooke its Originall. This famous riuer taketh his head out of a spring rising in *Nigra Sylva*, from a mountaine called *Abnovv*. *Beatus Rhenanus* thinketh, that the Originall name of *Danubius* is as much to day as the *Almayn*. *Bertius* is of the opinion, that the derivation of this name, commeth from the Noune Proper *Ibm*. and that *avv*, which signifieth *a vvater*, or a riuer, is added to it; and that being compounded of these two vvords, it signifieth *the riuer of Ibm*, or *Ibmavv*. This riuer was heretofore a bound to Germanie on the South side.

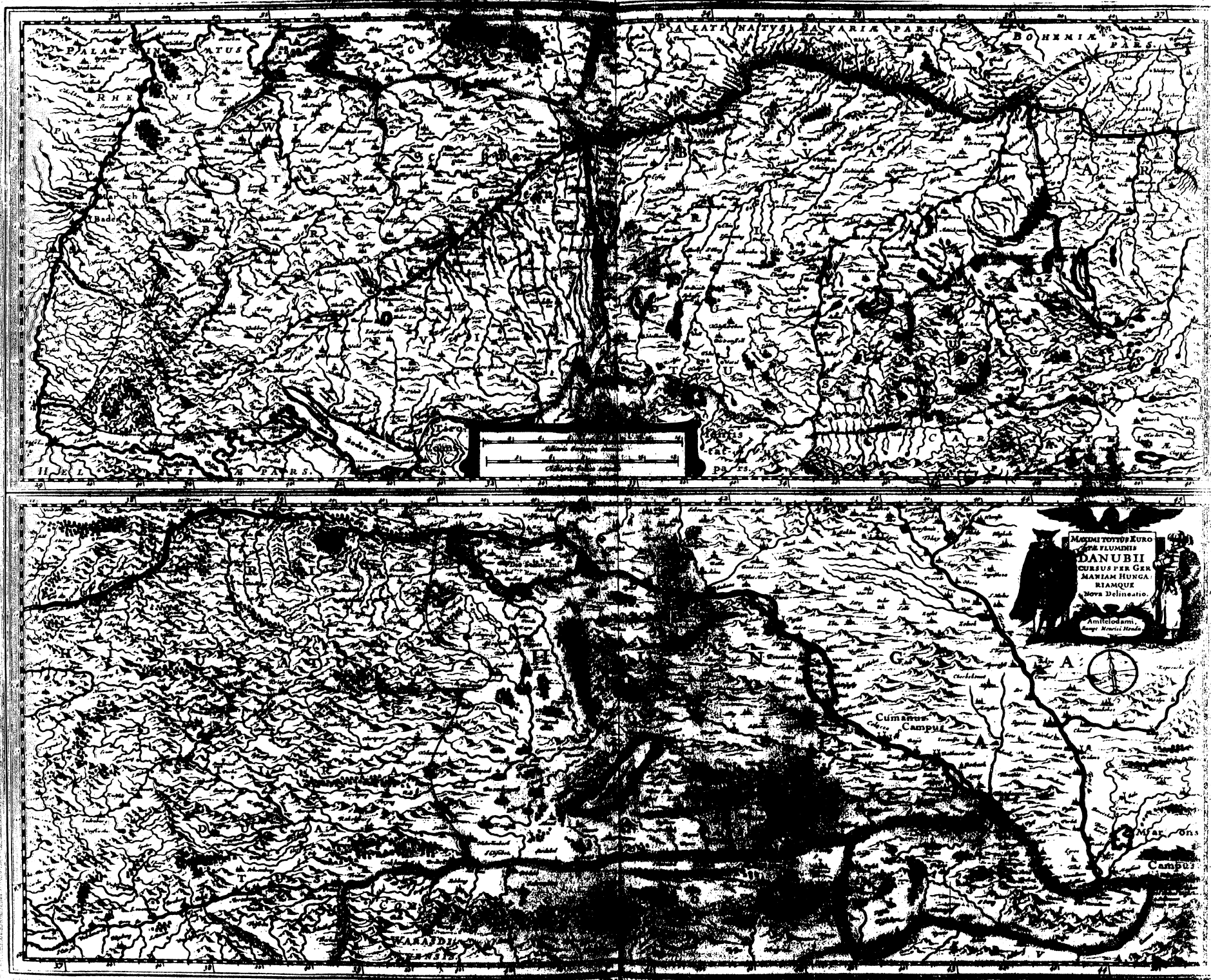
The Riuers of Almayne vvhich fall into the Danubius.

The Chiefe riuers of *Almaigne*, which fall into the *Donavv* are the *Iller*, the *Vvernitz*, and the *Lycus*, which riuer swelling with many others, dischargeth it selfe into the *Danubius* at *Ratisbmund*, not farre from *Auspurgh*. The *Almanus* falleth into the *Danubius* at *Kellheim*. The *Nabus* by *Regenspurg*, as likewise the *Regnus*. But the *Isara* vvith his rapid streame, being ioyned vvith many other Riuerets, disburthens his selfe into the *Donavv* neere unto *Fitzhoven*. The great riuer of *Inn* being encreased vvith many brookes falleth neere unto *Passavv* vvith such a violence into the *Donavv*, that it keepeth his course a good vvay into that streame, and mixeth not his vvaters vvith those of the *Donavv*, as appeareth plainely by the colour of the vvater and vvaues. There runs likevvise into the *Danavv* these lesser riuers, as the *Ilz*, the *Traun*, *Ems*, *Igel*, *Leyta*, *Mazch*, *Rab*, the *Dra*, or *Trab*, betweene vvhich and the *Danubius* at the battaile of *Vienna*, vvhere *Amurath* the Turchish Emperour (as Mr. Heylin noteth) ouerthrew and slevv *Ladislaus* King of *Hungaria*, and 30000. of his men, and indeed his periury deserued it: for hauing made, and svvorne a truce vvith the Turke, the Popes Legate upon a seeming advantage, absolued him of his Oath & drevv him into the field. *Amurath* the second, against vvhome they fought, lifting up his eyes to heauen, and desiring *Christ* to looke upon the perfidious dealing, vvherevvith his followers had dishonoured him, reencouraged his men vvhen the battaile vvas almost lost, and gott the victorie. Likevvise the great riuers of *Teyss* and the *Sau*, disburden themselues into the *Donavv* at *Greekish Vveissenburg*: besides all these there comes into it the *Mastius Rhabosus*, *Gabrius*, *Alutus*, & *Alt*, vvhich perhaps is the *Battalat*, & *Serrius*, and the riuer *Prath*.

Buda or Ofen. Novv vvee vvill speake somevvhat of the principall townes, & cities situated upo the *Danubius*, according to the Order observed in the Latine *Alphabeth*. The first then vvhich presents it selfe to our vievv is *Buda*, or *Ofen*, in the Kingdome of *Hungaria*, lying upon the right hand of the *Danubius*, taken in and subdued by the Turekes from the Christians Anno 1529. by the *Turkish* Emperour *Solymon* the Magnificent, upon the 29. of August, after he had assaulted it eleve times, vvith such violence as if he had threatned not onely the ruine of this citty, but also the subversion of Christendome. It is seated in Vpper *Hungaria*, being once the *Metropolis* of the Countrie, and the Court of the Kings, having a most pleasant prospect round about it. King *Sigismund* caused many faire building to be erected in this citty. He built also in the Castle a goodly palace, after the modell of the Structures in Rome, and environed the Castle onely with one Wall, and adorned it vvith most pleasant Walkes, Galeries, and a high Tovvre built of free stone, having in the midst of the Castle fine gardens, and Bathes as vvell for health, as for delight. This citty is seated partly upon hils, and partly upon a plaine. It is girt about vvith exceeding strong Walls, and Bulvvarkes, having vvithin it many goodly buildings: so that there is not a fairer, a pleasanter, or a stronger citty in all *Hungarie*, being indeed machiesse, and is furnished with abundance of all provisions, necessarie for sustentation, pompe, and delight.

Rab *Iaurinum* vulgarly called *Rab*, or *Raaff* is seated upon the confluence of the two riuers of *Danubius* and *Arrabon*, or *Rab*, and was the ancient Bulvvarke of the *Huns* against the *Gaules*: All the Countie lying round about this citty, hath bene spoyled by the Turkes, and all the Monatteries vvere sacked and destroyed: one part of it is situated on the right side of the *Danubius*, and the vvest on the left side of the other riuer, vvhich in regard of the blacknesse of the vvater, hath got the name of *Rab*, which signifieth in English a *Ravvn*, from vvhich this riuer tooke its name. It is adorned vvith a Bishops seate, hath great trading because of the good situation thereof: for this citty is very strong by the nature of the place, being environed for the most part vvith moorish grounds, by the overflovving of these two riuers aboue said. It is a very ancient citty, and vvas in old time the vvintring place, and habitation of the Romane Souldiers, as appeareth by the reliques, and sepulchrall pillars vvith engravings, & images vvith longe gowvnes layd up vvith the Church vvestvvie. The Emperours *Ferdinand*, and *Maximilian* did so fortifie this townе vvith strong Walls, Moates, and large Bulvvarks, that it novv seemes impregnable. For vvhich cause & for the defence of it, there vvas kept in it two ffronge garnisons, to vvit. The *Hungarian Knights* horsemen, and Germaine foote, vvhich held there a continuall gard against the Turks incursions and ambuscadoes: yet for all this, it vvas taken in by *Sinan* the Turkish *Basha* in the yeare 1594. the 13. day of September, vvhenas the Earle of *Hardz* vvas Governour of it. But after vvard Anno 1597. vvas recovered and regayned from the Turckes by the Baron of *Svvartsenburg*, vvho for his fenuice and merit vvas created Earle by the Emperour. It vvas defended by 1600. Turkes, vvhereof 1300. of them vvere slaine vvithin the citty: he tooke in vit 700. horse, great store of provisions and Amunition, and found seven vaults full of meale, & diverse fommes of money, vvhich amounted to aboue three hundred thousand Ducats, and gott also in it a hundred great peeces of Canon, vvhereof 24. of them vvere so great, that they could hardly be used, besides great store of pouder, materiall, & armes. For vvhich cause this citty is novv most strongly garded, being as it vvere, and as indeed it is, the Bulvvarke of Hungarie, Austria, Germanie, yea and of all Christendome.

Linтz *Linтz* is a pleasant citty lying in Lovver *Austria* seated upon the *Donavv*, vvhere the *Dra* disgorgeth it selfe into that great riuer, fixe miles aboue *Arlapen*. There is not a more delightfull place in all Austria, by reason there are round about it, many goodly castles, and houses of pleasure belonging to Noble men, and Lords, because they stand so commodious for hunting, havvking, fovvling, and fishing. The Countrie about it aboundeth in all sorts of graine: vvithin this citty there is a great


PALATINATUS RHENI
WIRTEMBERG
Baden
HELVETII PARS.
PALATINATUS BAVARIÆ PARS.
BOHEMIÆ PARS.
Tirol
Constantz
Lacus Constantiensis
Maximi totius Europæ fluminis
DANUBII
cursus per Germaniam Hungariamque
Nova Delineatio.
Amstelodami,
Cumanus Campus
Campus

Church vvith a high steeple. A very faire senate house, and a Castle situated upon a hill vvith a garnison in it, vvhich commaunds this place, and hath a vvodden bridge over the *Donaw*, and on both sides of the river many fine houses, appertaining to Gentlemen and Farmers, vvhich giues a faire prospect, especially vvhen one passes the river by boate, vvhereof they haue many in that place. In the city of *Linz* a treatie vvas held Anno 1552. betweene *Ferdinand* of *Austria*, brother unto *Charles* the fifth, and *Maurice* Prince Elector, for the setting at liberty out of prison, *John Frederick* Duke of *Saxon*. and *Philip* Lantgraue of *Hessen*.

Passaw. *Passaw* is seated on the right side of the *Donaw*, lying also in lower *Bavaria*, upon the mouth of the river *Ihn*, vvhich runs on the right hand of it. This city is diuided by the riuers into three townes. For by reason of the accommodation of the situation, and the flowing of the riuers it seemes as if many townes vvere ioyned in one. For the one is called *Innstadt* from the name of the riuer, ouer vvhich yavv passe into *Passaw* upon a vvooden bridge made ouer the *Ihn*. The city of *Passaw* is built upon the proportion of a *Peninsula*, under vvhich the Danubius runne in, and out ouer vvhich, before it is a bridge that ioyneth the city to the opposite side, being adorned vvith stately buildings and turrets. Vpon S. Georges mount is *Oberhuys*, the Castle and *Bishops seate*, under vvhich lyes *Hilstadt* separated from it vvith a ditch by the riuer *Iltz*, vvhich runs under it: so that the riuers meet three together, namely, the *Donaw*, the *Inne* & the *Iltz*. The *Donaw* in the middle and the right receiveth the vvay coming from the *Tyrolites*: on the left hand the *Iltz*, vvhich comes from the parts of *Almagne* to the other side of the riuer, and falleth into the *Donaw* by the Bishops castle. Through *Innstadt* runneth a brooke betweene the Gate and *Saint Severins* Church, called the *Routen*, and falls into the *Inn*. The buildings of *Ihn* seeme to be more ancient, the house of *Passaw*, vvhence we maye conclude, that it vvas founded before the other, and vvas a Bishops seate, saues *Boiodurum*. *S. Gerentaud's* Church stands vvithout *Hilstadt*. In *Passaw* there are many, vvhereof S. *Stephens* is one of the chiefest, vvhich is the Bishops Coate, and hath 6. Canons. The vvorke of *S. Paul*, *S. Michels*, and *S. Nicolas* Churches, and in the VVest side of the City stands *S. Sixtus* Cloister, and many. *Passaw* at this day is an Episcopall Seminary. The Bishops residence vvas here before at *Ens*, seated alongst the *Donaw*, vvhere the *Anasis* falls out, a vvhole miles from *Passaw*. The first Archbishop of *Ens* vvas called *Lauren-tius*, from vvhom by the Apostle S. Peter. The ninth vvas made Bishop of *Passaw*, and in the yeare 634. the Archbishoprick vvas remoued to the Bishoprick of *Passaw*. *Theodoricke* the third Duke of *Bavaria*, vvhen *Heraclius* vvas Emperour, gaue *Passaw* to the Bishops: and the Emperour *Arnulphus* also *Anno* 891. gaue this City, and all the reuenues of it to the Bishop of Hostey, cap. 8. 9. *Passaw* vvas made a Castle, all Citty, after that *Lauricum*, of the vvife called *Ens*, vvas destroyed by the *Hunnes* and *Avarii*, since vvhich time the Bishops of *Passaw* haue risen to the chiefe places *Archbishops of Lauricum*.

Persbun. *Persbing* 26. city in *Hungaria* is situated on the left side of the *Donaw*, seuen Germane miles aboue *Vienna*. It is a faire City, and is very well vvalled, and a wholsome aire. The hils round about it are full of Vine yards: vpon vvhich the Sunne shines, the other parts are full of vvoods. Along the riuers side there are many pleasant Gardens, Medlowes, Groues, Orchards, and Cornefields, hauing also a faire Castle mut.

Ratisbone *Regenspurg* a City in *Bavaria*, lyeth on both sides of the *Donaw*, vvanting one myle of distance there are many large and goodly fields, vvhich yeeld abundance of corne. It is a very great and faire City, enuironed vvith strong e bulvvarks, moates, and ramparts. It is reported, there are as many Churches and Chappels vvithin Towne, as there are dayes in the yeare. That part of the towne, vvhich lies to vvards *Almaine* is the ancientest, and take thitrom the riuer *Regnus* the name of *Regenspurg*, vvhich vvas like vvise giuen to the *Nevv-towne*, built on the other side of the *Donaw*. In this City there are two stone bridges; the one made ouer the *Regnus*, the other ouer the *Donaw*, vvhereof the one is the ancientest, but the other the most magnificent, accounted the greatest, and largest of all the bridges, vvhich haue been made ouer the *Rhene*, or the *Donaw*, being somevvhat lesser, then that at *Dresden* made ouer the *Elve*, vvhich is 800. paces long, and this but 470. is said to be built by *Henry* Duke of *Bavaria* and of *Saxony* by the helpe of the riches of the Citizens of *Regenspurg*, and the Bishop anno 1135. *Marke* the fellovv-helper of Saint Paul, vvas the first vvhich preached the Christian faith in this place. *Albert the Great* vvas Bishop of this City. It is an imperiall City in vvhich there hath bene held many *Dyets* and convocations, being famous for the entervievv made here betvveene the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and *Maurice* Duke of Saxonie: vvhere it vvas agreed, that *Maurice* abandoning his uncle, & cleaving to the Emperour, should be inuested in the Dukedome, and Electourship of *Saxonie*. Likevvise memorable for the meeting Anno 1541. vvhere by the Commandment of *Charles* the fifth, Prince *Frederick* and *Granville* being Presidents, the religion vvas disputed of betvveene *Melanchton* & *Eckius*.

Viana or Vvien. *Viana*, *Vvien*, or *Austria* is the *Metropolis* of the Archduchie, seated on the right side of the *Donaw*. This City is famous for a repulse giuen to the Turke Anno 1526. of vvhome two hundred thousand vnder the conduct of *Solyman* the magnificent, besieged the City: but by the Valour of *Frederick* the second *Elector Palatine*, and other Princes they vvere forced to retire, after many scare full assaults vvith the losse of 80. thousand soules, so much vvas the *Duke* of Austria beholding to the *Count Palatine Elector* in those dayes, for helping to saue this City and this Countrie: since vvhich time it hath bene most strongly fortefyed vvith high ramparts, bulvvarkes, and moates: in so much that now it is counted one of the stronges Cities of Germanie, & the Bulvvarke of Christendome against the Turke. It is a very populous City, hauing abundance of Marchants, Tradesmen, and handicrafts-men in it, being adorned vvith many goodly buildings, temples, and churches, vvhereof *Saint Stephens* is the cathedrall, hauing a stately pellisir, and aunexceeding high steeple, vvhose foundation vvas layd An. 1340, and finished 1400. It is 480. feete high, onely that of Strasburg is higher by 16. feete, or 28 *Munster* hath 94. *Charlemagne* built a Church in this city in the honour of *Saint Peter*, and *Henry* Duke of Austria erected an Abbey in honour of *Saint Gregorie*, and called it *Scotica*. Anno 1200. *Richard* King of England returning from his vvarres out of *Asia*, taking up his lodging in this city, vvas taken prisoner by *Leopold* Duke of *Austria*, vvho at his charges cast up the Wall of this City. An. 1236. it vvas made an Imperiall city, and had armes giuen it vvhich it keepes to this present, namely a spred Eagle or, vvith two heads sco vvred in a field sable. This City vvas made an Vniversity by the Emperour *Frederick* the second, and is much frequented by the *Almains*, *Italians*, *Hungarians*, *Bohemians*, *Polonians*, and *Esclauonians*. Without the City stands *S. Severins* Cloister, in vvhich there are Monckes.

Vlme. *Vlmein* an Imperiall City of *Suevia*, or *Svvaben*, so called from the companie of Elmes, vvhich enuiron it, is seated upon the confluence of the *Nec*, and the *Blaxe*, the one rising in the Countries of *Algeois*, the other in *Vintenbergerland*, and falls also into the *Donaw*. It is one of the foure Imperiall Cities. In the yeare 1300. it vvas first girt about vvith a Wall, & is now a stronge, and a rich towne, furnished vvith all things necessarie for the sustentation of man. It hath many Churches in it, vvhereof one surpasseth in magnificence, pillars, cunning structure, sumptuousnesse and statelinesse of vvorkemanship all others of *Almanie*, saving that of *Straesbourg*. It hath a exceeding high steeple to the top vvhereof the Emperour Maximilian vvent up to vievv the Countrie round about it. There are in this City two great Market places, and two *Magazins* vvel provided vvith all militarie Ammition, Engins, and instruments. It hath a very large Command and Iurisdiction, & may truely be accounted one of the principall Cities of the Empire, being able to maintaine itself, alsovvell in the times of peace as of vvarre. It stands in a very pleasant place, in an ovall forme & is somevvhat more in length, then in breadth. The circuit vvhereof is 6400. paces, and lies vp o the *Donaw*, vvhich here beginneth to be navigable. There are no hils vvithin the confines of it, but onely S. *Michels*, vvhich lies on the North side being very fertile, so that this City can hardly be besieged, in regard of the site, the strength of the Walls, and the deepenesse of the Moates. The *Donaw* runneth on the South side of it, having on that side a faire Gate. The principall Church is dedicated in honour of *Saint Marie*, first founded anno 464. and fully built 488. having cost ten hundred thousand Crounes, besids that vvhich vvas built & edifyed by liberality, being one of the largest and the longest Churches of *Almaine*, for it is in length from the Quire to the furthest end of the Church 304. paces.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVKEDOME OF BAVARIA.

The Original of the name. BAVARIA, taketh the name from the *Avares*, reliques, and Remnants of the *Hunns*, which the *Norici* expulsed, tooke in their Countrie, and in stead of *Avares*, or *Avari* named them selues *Bavares*, from the Boys, people on this side of the Gallican Alpes, or Lombardies, which in some mens opinion inhabited in these partes it is also called *Boiaria*, but commonly *Bavaria*.

The Site. This Countrie boundeth Eastward upon *Austria*, Westward upon *Suevia*, Southward upon the *Svvitzers Alpes*, and Northward upon *Franconia*.

The temperature. The length thereof is 29 Germane miles, and 25 in breath: for the most part it hath a healthfull aire, and is a very pleasant Countrie, and fruitfull, but not so much in Wine, as in Corne, though in some places it yeeldeth good store of Wine, which hath a sowre taste: for the best Wines are brought into it out of *Elsatia*, France, and *Austria*: About *Regenspurgh*, and *Landshut* there groweth much Corne. This Countrie aboundeth also in *Saltpits*, in all kind of fruit, trees, yron, Cattaile, and all sorts of Deere; Breifly, in all things needfull for the Sustentation of mans life: they haue abundance of Hogs, that as the Hungarian Oxen, so also the Bavarian Hogs, are sent into diuers Countries, and the most part of them are fedd, and fatned with Akorns and Crabbs.

The fertility *Many Deere.* In the woods, besides wild Bores, & Swyne, there are all kind of Deere, especially many heards of Stagges, which no man may kill, or hunt without a Warrant from the Duke. Anno 1562 upon the 22 of August 1562, there was a Stagg kild, which was so great, and heavie that he weighed 625 pounds.

Ancient people. In this Countrie heretofore the *Nasrisci*, *Vindelici*, or Vandales & *Norici* haue had their habitation. The *Narisci* (which at this day are called the Northgouwers, or North-landers, according to the opinion of Aventinus, or Narcavers by Melanchton) were separated from the others by the Danubius, or Donauw. The Vindelici, according to the description of the Ancients dwelt betweene the *Rhati* and the *Narisci*. Rhætia is twofould, whereof the one is larger, and broader, contayning the *Vindelici*, *Norici*, and properlie the *Rhati*, the other is smaller. If ye will giue credit to *Ptolomie*, he faith that the river *Lycus*, or the *Lech* parted the *Vindelici* from the *Rhati*: but if ye will beleeue Strabo, he faith, that the *Rhyne* and the *Baden-sea* separated them one from another. The *Vendelici* or Vandales, were separated from the Germans by the *Donauvv*, and from Italie by the Alpes. The Originall of the name of the *Vendelici*, Marcus *Velserus* hath truely obserued out of Richardus:

Resscisit & late fluvios Vindamque Lycumque
Miscentes vndas, & nomina litoris, vnde
Antiquam gentem, populumque urbemque vocarunt
Vindelicam.

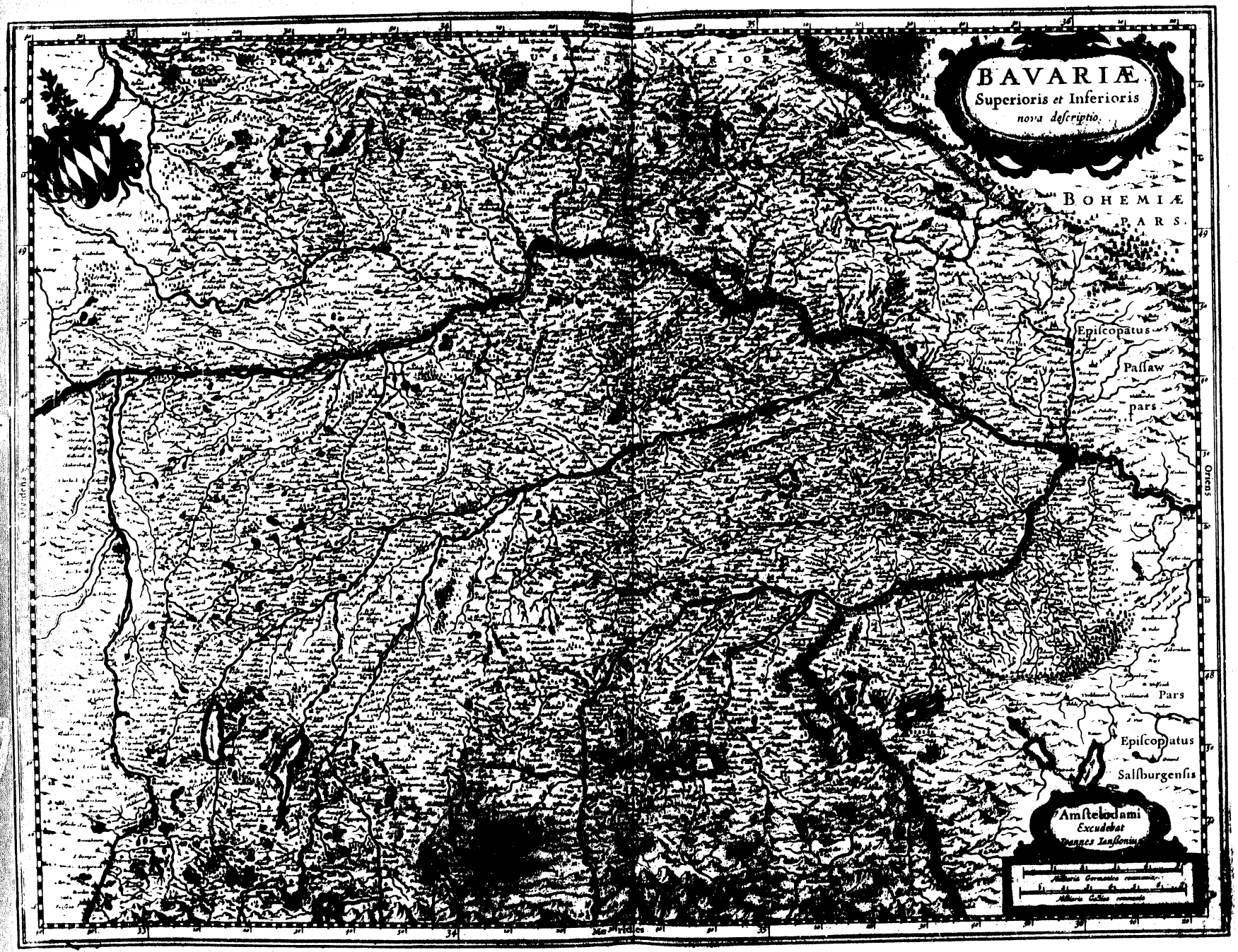
What Nation the Vindelici were, and what townes they haue had, on may gather out of *Plinie* and *Ptolomie*. To conquer them *Augustus* sent *Tyberius*, *Claudius Nero*, and *Nero Claudius Drusius*, both Step sonnes to the Emperour, who assaulted the power, and hoast of these Barbarous, & rude people, routed them out & dispersed them, and with a litle Labour ouercame them. Whereof ye may read *Paterculus* lib. 2. Dion lib. 54. Horatius lib. 4. Od. *Rum*. *Noricum*, or Northgow beginneth from the river *Oenus*, or the *Ihn*, and reached Eastward and Southwart as farre as Hungatie, and Italie.

The Northgouvvers were wont to be mightie Warriours, as being trained up in them and fought all waies with the bordering Romans: this witnesseth the *Ensis Noricus*, or the Northgouwish sword, which *Horatius* speaketh much of, as also an inscription, which was found on the other side of the Donauw, which is this: *Dis Manibus & Memoria Legionum. Et Memoria Miserrimorum, Vindelicis Prafectis Mocenianis, & Victori & Aurelio Filio Vindelicis Surinus infelix Pater. F.C.*

Bavaria was wont in former ages to be Gouverned by their owne Kings, till the time of the Emperour *Arnulphus*; they called him *Cacanmus*, even as the Parthians called theirs *Arsaces*, and the Egyptians *Ptolemaus*. After them came up the Dukes, which rule yet unto this day.

The Townes This Countrie is devided into the *Vpper*, & *Nether Bavaria*: *Vpper Bavaria* lyeth Southward next the Alpes, & by reason of the many Pooles, Moores, swift rivers, and hideous woods, it cannot be well manured, but is rather fitter to feede Cattaile. *Nether Bavaria* is better inhabited, and more fruitfull, especially about the *Donauvv*, the *Iser* and the *Lavarus*, where there are many vineyards: and this is the naturall division of *Bavaria*. But in regard of the politick Government, it is devided according to the Domination of the Princes, that is, into the Earledome of Bavaria, and the Vpper Palatinate. In this map the Earledome is described unto you, and in the former the Palatinate.

The Townes The Townes in *Vpper Bavaria* are *Monachium*, or *Monacum*, commonly called *Munchen*, lying by the side of the river *Yser*, and was built in the yeere 972 by *Henry* Duke of *Bavaria*, in the time of the Emperour *Otho* the first. It is one of the fineſt townes in all Germanie, situated betweene the rivers *Ihn*, and the *Lech*, betweene the townes of *VVasserburgh*, *Augspurgh*, and *Fryſingen*, betweene meeres full of fish, and pleasant woods, hauing on the South side the *Tyrollish hills*, and on the VVest side of the *Suburbs* very fine gardens, which by springs and running waters are separated one from an other. Among which there is the *Dukes garden*, which surpasseth all the rest, as well in


BAVARIÆ
Superioris et Inferioris
nova descriptio.
BOHEMIÆ
PARS.
Episcopatus
Passaw
pars
Pars
Episcopatus
Salsburgensis
Amstelodami
Excudebat
Joannes Janssonius

greatnes, as in the abundance of all kind of herbes, and flowers, curious thorne hedges, and an excellent Fountaine with a Summer Arbour, having diverse pictures and Images in it. But that which is most remarkeable, every evening there is a heard of Red-Deere, which come to feede almost under the windowes of this Arbour. Within the towne there are very faire Churches, Turrets, Libraries, a Senate-house, a Mercate place, great resort of Merchants, and all manner of handie-crafts men, besides diverse other things, which are not onely usefull, but serue also as ornaments to the admiration of the beholders.

Ingolstadt. *Ingolstadt* lyeth vpon the *Donauvv*, called by the Ancients *Inglestadt*, in Latine *Angelostadium*, after the *Angeli Suevi*, who tooke this, and other Townes in by force. At the first it was a Village, but afterward obtained from the Emperour *Lodovicus Bavarus*, the right and Priviledge of a towne. In the yeere 1410 there was a Vniversitie erected in it, which afterward was enriched, & augmented with many Priviledges, and Immunities by *Lodovicus* Duke of *Bavaria*, and *Pope Pius* the second.

Erestingen. *Erestingen*, according to the testimonie of *Rhenanus*, and *Munster*, was heretofore called *Erexinum*, and is thought that it was built, whē the Romans possessed those Confines, which reached from the *Donauv* as farre as the *Alpes*: The river Mosa numereth by this towne. Besides these, there are in *Vpper Bavaria* 32 townes.

Regenspurch. In *Nether Bavaria* lyeth *Ratisbona*, commonly called *Regenspurch* situated vpon the *Donauvv*: It is thought it tooke the name from *Regyne*, & the Castle, or Fort of *Claudius Tyberius Nero* the third Emperour, built about the time of the passion of our Lord, and Saviour Iesus Christ, and after him was called *Tyberina*, or *Augusta Tiberii*. *Onuphrius* writeth, that there is yet a monument remayning there of in an old stone. *Celtes* supposeth the same also by a medaille or Iewell of Tiberius having this inscription upon it: COL. AVG. TIB. *Simlerus* is of the opinion, that *Regenspurgh* should be *Regnum Antonini*, or *Castra Regina* in libro Notitiarum. *Althamerus* mentioneth other names, how they are barbarous, as *Regnesburgum*, *Rhatisbonna*, *Ratisbopolis*, *Ratisbolis*, *Ambrapolis*, *Regnipolis*, *Tetrapolis*, *Quadrata*, and *Germanosiberum*. It receiveth it tooke the name of *Ratisbona* from the Navigableenesse of the river. This towne heretofore was the Capitall Citie of *Bavaria*, and the Court and residence of the Kings, and Dukes of the land Countrie. There is a stone bridge made ouer the *Donauvv* Anno 1135 by the Emperour *Henricus*, with eleven Arches, being 300 yeard long, and 7 broade.

Bavaria. *Bavaria*, or *Bavarium* so called in Latin, & in Dutch *Beyern*. *Velserus* thinketh to be called in Libro Notitiarum *Batava*. *Aventinus Pyramius* and *Lazius* are of the opinion, that it should be Ptolomies *Boiodurum*, a Citie of the Vandales. It is a very fine, and a famous towne which lyeth at the entrance into *Nether Bavaria*, passing over into *Austria*, betweene the Confines of both these Countries, founded vpon the meeting of the two riuers the *Donauvv* and the *Inn*, or *Oenus*, which make there a halfe Iland in a very convenient, and pleasant place. It is an *Episcopall Seate*, unto whome it belongeth. There is great trading in it, by reason of the commodiousnesse of the rivers, & the situation of the place: as Lyons in France, and Genua Flanders flourish greatly in commerce by reason of the confluence of two rivers: so also in Germanie this towne of Passaw is very famous.

Landshud. *Landshud* is a fine and a braue towne, lying upon the river of *Yser* running by it, to the great benefite and commoditie of the Inhabitants. *Irenicus* will maintayne, and that out of *Ptolomies* fifth map of *Europe*, that it should be *Inutrium*, and yet the site thereof agreeth not therewith. *Aventinus* a diligent writer of the historie of *Bavaria* saith, & that not absurdly, that *Mittenvvalt*, a Village in *Bavaria* on this side of the *Alpes*, should be *Inutrium*. This towne was built in the yeere 1208 by *Lodovicus* Duke of *Bavaria*. The fields lying about the towne, are very fruitfull in all kinde of Corne, Fruits, and Encrease, as Wine, and Cattaile. The buildings in this towne are very faire, but chiefly the Cathedrall Church, which is most skilfully built with blew stones, and hath a very high steeple: in the lower end of the Citie, there is a very magnificent Palace, made by Duke Albertus, commonly called the *Newv Building*.

Riuers. The riuers, which runne through *Bavaria* are not few, as first the *Danubius* or *Donauv*, the greatest and swiftest river in all *Europe*, famous in the writings of many *Grecian*, and *Latine* Authours: the others are the *Lavarus*, and *Ihara*, which are not onely very pleasant rivers, but also full of fishe, having a swift currant: also the *Illicetus*, *Oenus*, *Lycus*, or the *Lech*, *Alemannus*, or *Alimula*, *Nabus*, *Regus*, *Ambra*, *Zoysa*, *Visus*, *Vvolfaha*, *Gysca*, and diverse others.

Meeres or Lakes. Besides these rivers, this Countrie hath also in it many great Meers or Lakes, whereof euery one of them hath their severall fishe, the chiefest of them are these, the *Ammersea*, *Asea*, *Vvirmsea*, and *Rorsea*, &c.

Mountaines. The highest & greatest mountaines in this Countrie are the *Pœnine Alpes*, and the Mount *Caravancas*: to name the number of them in particular, it were almost impossible, as likewise all the Woods in this Countrie, which are so manie, that they seeme as one wood, or forest, which indeed they are, being almost all parts of the *Svvartzvvood*, & it is verely thought, that in time past, this whole tract of Land, was couered therewith. How beit these woods haue severall names, according to the parts, and places where they stand, as the *Heynerdoch*, the *Svvartzvvood*, *Grunvvood*, *Zellervvood*, &c.

Woods.

The Inhabitants of this Countrie are giuen more to manuring of Lands and feeding of Cattaile, then to follow the warrs: they are no Merchants, their trading is most with Bacchus and Venus, for the propagation of Children. They seldome travell into other Countries.

The nature of the Inhabitants.

The second Imperiall Circle, is the *Bavarian Circle*, consisting of three States, the first are the Lords Spirituall, as the Arch-bishop of *Saltzburch*, the Bishops of *Passavv*, of *Frisingen*, of *Regenspurch* the Priour of *Berchtolsgaden*, the Abbot of *Rempeseck*, of *VValt Saxonie*, *Roden* or *Rot*, *Keysheym*, S. *Emeran* of *Regensburgh*, the Abesse of *Alt Munster*, and *Ober Munster* at *Regenspurch*. The second State, or Lords temporall are the Duke of *Bavaria*, the Palatine of *Bavaria*, the Land-grave of *Luchtenberch*, the Earles of *Hage*, of *Ortenburgh*, the Free-Lords of *Staussen*, or *Staussneck*, of *Rimfels*, or *Rhinfelden*, of *Degenberch*, of *Vpper Sultzpergh*. The third State are the townes of *Freistet*, and *Regenspurch*.

The second Imperiall Circle.

The description of the Bishoprick of SALTZBOVRG, And the Dukedome of CARINTHIA.

Name. Familie. THE Bishoprick of Saltz-bourg fetcheth its name from the Metropolis Saltz-burgh. It hath a rich soile, affording diverse kinde of mettals, as golde, silver, copper and yron: there is found also in it: Vitriol, Brimstone, Alum and Antimonia, with marble-stones. The fields are good for seeds, tillage, and bearing of graine: there are pleasant Mountaines and Hills, for hauking and hunting of Reddeere, and other Venison. The Christian faith was first preached here by *Rupertus* Bishop of Wormes, ifsued from the Kings of France, who being chased from his residencie about the yeare of our Lord five hundred & fourtie, after the decease of Childebert, came to Ratisbonne or Regensperg unto Theodor, Duke of Bavaria, baptized, and instructed him in the Christian faith, and passing through Norica, under the safe conduct of this Duke baptized many. And seing the ruines and desolation of old Iuvavia, and finding it commodious for an Episcopall Sea, built a Church in it, to the honour of Saint Peter, adding unto it S. Benedicts Monastery, of which many Abbots afterwards attained unto this Episcopall dignitie: he governed this Episcopall Church 40 yeares, and then dyed anno 623. Munster numbreth up 28 Prelates of Saltzbourg, the last whereof was Ernest, Count Palatine of the Rhene. The Duke of Bavaria is descended from Albert, and from Runegunda, daughter unto Frederick the Emperour: this Sea was honored with the title of an Arch-Bishopricke, by Leo the third, in the dayes of Arnold the tenth Prelate of this Church. There are under it these Suffragans, as the Bishop of Trent, of Passaw, of Vianno, of Gurce, of Brixe, of Frisinge, of Seccow, the Valentin and Chemin. Its Metropolis is Saltzbourg or Salisburg, because it takes this name from the River Saltzech, though some derive it from Salt, which is made about it. This towne was heretofore called Iuvantia, Iuvavia, or Iuvavium, from the latine verbe Iuvare to help, & was named in the German tongue Helfenburg: because that in this very place, betweene the narrow hils: Iulius Cæsar built a strong Castle, which served as a Fortresse, a Retraite, and a place of refuge for his Roman Legions, against the Allmans, whome he resolved to put to flight and defeate: for it is reported, that the Romans overthrew in that place 3400000 Germans, and tooke 1500000 Captives & Slaves: others say, that it tooke that name fro the next river lying by it, called *Iuvavius*

Townes.

This Citty is seated in the midst of the Alpes, with a large circuit of walls, adorned with Turrets, ramparts, and other publike and particular edifices. Heretofore the Sea and residencie of her Lords, when shee bore up her head, and the magnificent structure of her Churches, beautifyed within with goodly pillars of marble: as well the commodiousnesse of the River, as the fine situation of it, ads much unto it. It is now in great esteeme, because it is the Arch-Bishops Sea, which was first ordained at Lauriack, then at Passaw, but for the vicissitude of humaine things, it was transported from thence hither. It hath round about it Marshes, Valleys, Mountaines & Hills: the lower grounds furnisheth them with pasturage, and fatt feeding for Cattle: the Mountaines delightfull for hunting and hauking. Here is the tombe of Philip Theophrast the Paracelsus, a most famous Doctor of Physike, who dyed there the 24 of September 1551, and was enterred here, who by his mervaillous cures, healed & chassed from humaine bodies, the malignant deceases, and incurable ulcers of the Leprosie, Sciatica, Gout, Hydropisie, and other desperate maladies, and afterwards gave all his goods to the poore. Many men have ascribed much to this Theophrast, and to this ingenious & industrious spirit, who hath not onely restored many men to their healths, but also by extraction brought imperfect mettals to their perfection, and could turne lead and quick-silver into gold, or the Sunne, as it is reported, and which hath bin tryed by example: but wee leave these things to the learned judgement of those, which have knowledge in that art. This Countrie is watered with many Rivers, and an infinite number of brookes, springing out of these Mountaines and hills. The Anasus runneth Northward, encreased with the Altze, Saltze and Matichy, which fall into it. The Traun issueth out of the Lakes: in this Countrie, as likewise the Mura and the Drave, two famous Rivers: the last whereof Plinie saith in his third booke and 25 Chapter, to come out of the Countrie of the Noricy: the lesser discharge themselves into these.

Riuers. Meeres or Lakes.

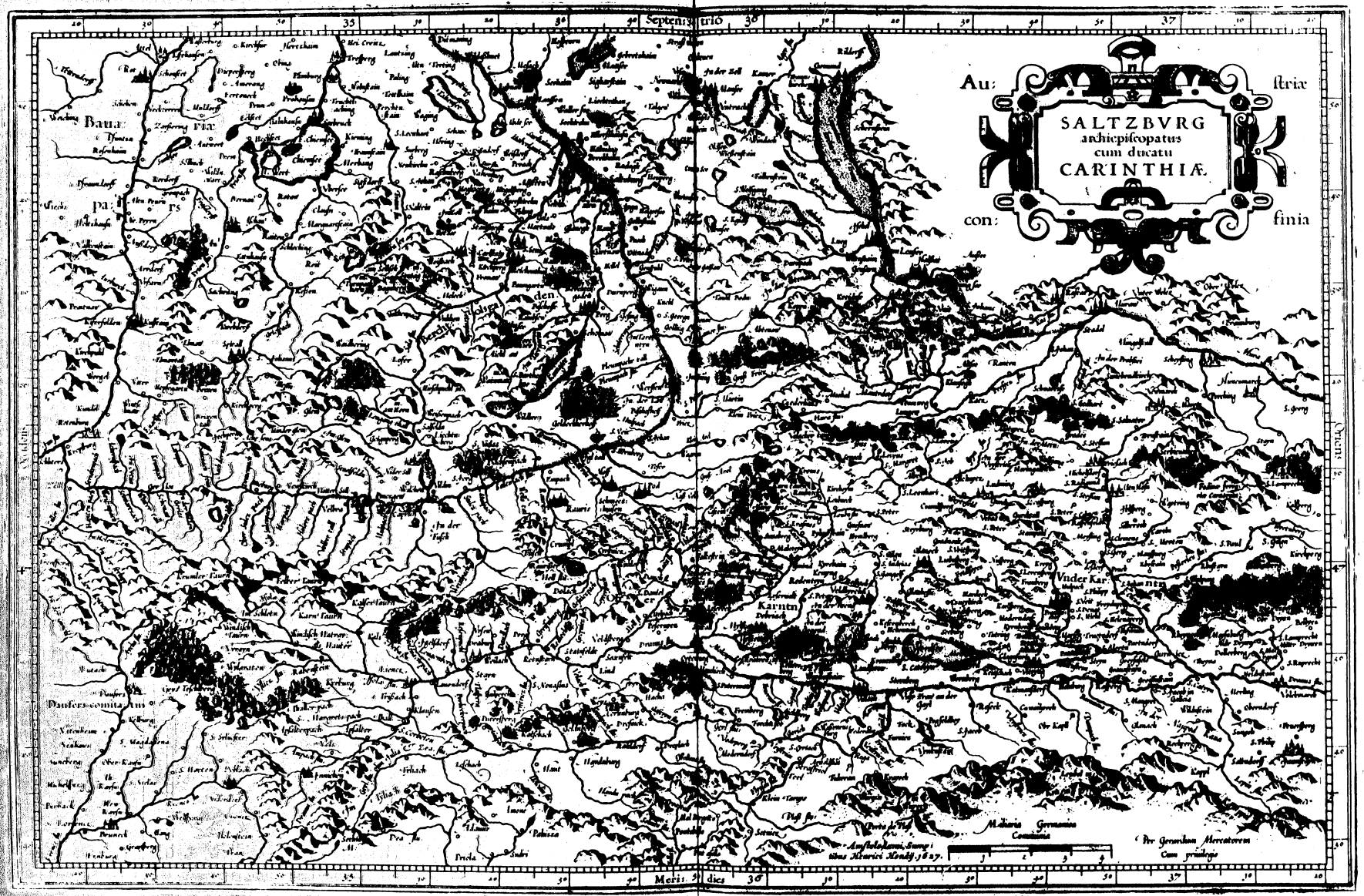
The whole Countrie is Mountainous and craggie, by reason of the steepe tops of the hils, which the Inhabitants call *Taurn*. The chiefest whereof are these, *Radscatterthaurn*, *Felbergthaurn*, *Kornthaurn*, *Caßelnerthaurn*, and divers others, which are so spime and high, that those which goe up to them in the midst of Summer, comming up to the tops of them, are much troubled with colde, neither is there any way for waggens or carts to get up, by reason of the narrownesse of the wayes, and the steepe downe falls: that man & horse which goes up to them, are oftentimes in danger of tumbling down head long, for they can scarcely clime up them, especially if their horses be loaden. But the most danger of all is, that sometimes there comes a sudden gust of winde, which is ready to cast them down head-long, as likewise because of the great heaps & hills of snow, that are upon them, that some whiles men and beasts sinke into them, and lye buried under them. There are others also besides these, called *Taurn*: on the South-side of this Countrie, called the *Alpes* or vulgary *Alben*, which have diverse names, as *Welscher Alben*, *Swamberger Alben*, &c.

Mountaines. Alpes.

CARINTHIA.

Carinthia, or In Rithaimers opinion, ought rather to be called *Carnithia*, which name seemes to be taken from the *Carny*, the ancient Inhabitants of this Countrie, whereof Plinie and others make mention. But touching the antiquitie of this name, some men are in doubt, whither they were

Name.


SALTZBVRG
archiepiscopatus
cum ducatu
CARINTHIÆ
Au:
striæ
con:
finia
Septentrio
Meridies
Baua:
pa:
ps
Karnten
Vndes Kar:
Mediolani Germanico
Per Gerardum Mercatorem
Cum priuilegio

called *Carnt* from the ancient Citty of *Carnunt*, whereof the ancient ruines are often seen, or whether it tooke this name from them. This place lyeth in *Pannonia Ripensis*. 7 Germane miles from *Vienna*, where the ruines of antiquitie do monstrate, that there stood a very faire and large Citty, which was called S. Petronella. Their *Carinthi* are called in the Allmane tongue *Karnten, Kratn, Kayl.* This Countrie is 75 English miles in length, and 55 in breadth. It is bounded on the East and on the North with *Styria*, on the West and South-West with *Tyrol, Pavaria*, and the *Alpes*, and part of *Carniola*. The Valleys & hills produce much Corne: the former is olde & barren, but the other of being not over-ill, reclined with a top of the high Alpes is fat & good. Here do some wilde men, the elegantes, and offices were given to the Earle of Gorrice. the Duke of *Carinthia* was elected & limited to the Empire, whose office was to end all controversies arising about hunting, but since 1330, the Duke line of *Carinthia* fell into the house of Austria for Duke Henry, dying without the male race, this Duchie returned to the Empire, & was commitled by the Emperor Lewes, to Albert Duke of Austria, the second of that name, in the yeere 1335. Now, being come unto the King of Bohemia, a Prince of the Dukes daughter, a widdowe of the Counte of Tyrol, was given him in head of the Duchie of *Carinthia*. Bohemia relying without ffire, the Marquesate of Brandenburgh, having married his widdowe, the Earle Counte of Tyrol was banished out of all, but the Marquesate procreating no children by his wife, the Comitie of Tyrol was given to the Duke of Austria. The Rarige and observable ceremonies, with which the Arch-Dukes of Austria are crowned by old Duke of *Carinthia*, I leave out of Number. But the Nobles adjoyning to the towne of Zolfet, as ancient Commemoran, to whome that office by ancientance belonged, sitteth on a marble stone there, having in his right hand a Cow, with a white Calfe, and in his left hand a Mare, as leane as can be, then comes the new Duke, attyred in a plaine russet cloake, short coate, cap, and a Shepheards hooke with him, all the Countries attending him richly apparelled, & the Nobles & others flying before them, in such sort as in the Countrie man above mention'd, all manner, than in the Allmane tongue. *Wharlie in Frewillig sitzet him from his marble seate*: to whome the Swan doth then the new Dukes home replyeth: *he shall give the ehrenfort, from mir sitzen*, I will now standing by the, the ehrenfort, I will sit, and maintaine on, & all my house, all true Lords, against me and mine. The Nobles upon this, answer thrice, Dolle, by the Swan, and bridle to him to beat a small time, upon the ancient stone on the Earle, & the Nobleman with a double stone, make away the Cowe, & calfe, & gives the plowshare, the new Duke goeth to his Castle of Inne, & with a long sword, & sheeth himself in cloaths befitting a Prince, & feasteth them, for which after these ceremonies he is acknowledged. The Metropolis of this Countrie is S. Viet, situated upon the River *Glan*: It hath a very spatious Market-place, with a cleare Fountaine, standing in it perpetually running. There are besides these townes, 1 *Villack*, faire for the sumptuousnesse of the outside of their houses, being adorned with variety of pictures, and pleasant stories. It standeth in a plaine girt about with Mountaines, the River of Draw running through, with a stone bridge over it, from the one side to the other. 2. *Clagenfurt*, heretofore (as Lazius relateth) was called *Claudia*, is well fortifyed. Some write that the Inhabitants of this towne are so passionate & severe against theeves, that if they have the least suspition of a man, that hath committed theft, they either hang or strangle him on a sudden, without being heard what he can say for himselfe: then the third day after he is executed, they examine his fact, & forme his processe. If they finde him guiltlesse, they take him downe from the gallowes, and burie him honorably at the common charge of the towne: but if he be found giltie, then he hangs till his bones fall downe from the gibit in peeces. But Richaimer saith, this is a false report invented against them. 3. *Frisach* famous for the antiquity thereof. 4. *Wolfsperg* for lying upon the River of Lavauda. 5. *S. Leonard*. 6. *Spittall*. 7 *Gurah*. There are in this Country a great many Lakes and Rivers. The Lakes are *Mulsetter-zee, Offtacher-zee, Werd-zee, Lavands-zee, Indemberger-zee, Wey-zee*. The chiefe Rivers are *Dravus*, or the *Drave*, which traverseth through Styria and Pannonia, and discharges himselfe into the *Danubius*. The lesser are the *Saxe, Glan, Schleinitza*, & the *Lavanda*, which loose themselves all in the *Drave*: the *Mura* falleth likewise out: the most part of these Rivers have alwell their heads in this Countrie, as their mouths; which disburdens themselves as aforesaid. This Countrie is full of Mountaines and hills: for their lofty tops (as *Strabo* saith) rise like shoomakers lasts, joyned one to an other, representing a continuall face, & ridge of Mountaines: sometimes falling, and somewhiles rising with spine and hornie tops. All of them as is thought parcell of Mount Taurus, whence it seemes the vulgar have given them this diversitie of names, as those which lye westward *Gultain Taurn, Villacher Taurn, Rastatter-taurn, Karnentaurn*. Nevertheless some of them retaine the name of Alpes, as *Medring-alben, Serbii-alben, San-alben, &c. Dietzberg* hangs as it were over the Drave, and upon that is the silver Mount, which the Natives call Silberberg. Out of the Mount Hasberg springs the Mura and the Mara: the one taking his course Southward, the other Eastward. Now among the exceeding high Mountaines, called the Taurn & Alpes, there are hanging Forests and Woods, all parcells of the Hyrcinian Foreſt, as *Hirschpuhl, Priewald*, the Hermitage, commonly called the Foreſt of *In der Eymed*. In the bouwels of these Mountaines & Alpes, there are Mines of silver, gold, yron and quick-silver. For the Clergie and Ecclesiasticke jurisdiction, it is divided betweene the Bishop of Saltz-bourg, and the Patriarck of Aquila, called Paracelsus.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE KINGDOME And Prince-Electoriate OF BOHEMIA.

The originall of the name of this Countrie.

SOme say that *Bohemia*, *Bæmia*, or *Boiemia*, taketh the name from the *Schvvartzvvaldt*, because *Baum* in high dutch signifieth a tree. This Countrie is called in Greeke *Bæmia*, and by Ptol. the Inhabitants thereof *Bæmi*. *Strabo* in his 7. booke nameth them *Kolduli*: others affirme they had this name from the *Boii*, who came and setled themselues here, and seemeth to haue taken their name from *Boii*, which is as much to say as *VVood*, or Wood-landers. Ptolomee in his description of Germany, lib. 2. cap. 11. placeth the *Bæmi* in the *Hircinian* wood, or Swartzwood in saying, they were a great people, whose confines reached as farre as the *Danubius*. *Strabo* calleth it *Bubienum*, and so doe *Rhenanus, Aventinus*, and others; though it be *Βοιοκαρον*, in the printed Greeke bookes, which *Rhenanus*, holdeth to be an errour, for *Casaubon* noteth that in the ancient coppies they read *Βοιαμον*. And Tacitus nameth it *Boiemum*.

The site.

This Countrie boundeth Eastward upon *Moravia*, and *Silesia*, Westward upon *Noricum*, Southward upon *Austria*, and Northward upon *Saxonie*, & *Mysia*. It is encompassed round about in the forme of an *Amphitheater* with the *Schvvartzvvaldt*, and hence it comes, that the length is answerable to the breath, both parts being about two hundred thousand paces.

The large-nesse.

The temperature.

Because of the continuall Northerne windes, which blowe often here, the aire is rewe, and colde, and yet not with standing healthfull.

The fertilitie.

The Soile is so fruitfull in bearing of Wheate, and Barly, that it sufficiently furnisheth the neighbouring Countries. Wine is somewhat scarce, and that which this Countrie yeeldeth is fowre, and sharpe: but in stead thereof, there groweth as good Saffran, both for iuyce, smell and colour, as is to be found in any place. This Countrie is rich also in many other sorts of spiceries. And though there be no oyle made in Germanie, yet there are rich silver mines, out of which they digg good store of silver. Their chiefe mines are about *Cromelavv, Budervveise*, and *Kuttingbergh*. In some of them they finde also gould oare, which bein refined they brought once to their king a wedge of gold, which weighed ten pound weight. In the towne of *Beraun*, there are Iron mines, and in other places there are tinne, lead, & copper mines.

Mines.

In some parts of the hills they finde also Carbuncles, Amethysts, and some other precious stones.

Wildbuſh.

They haue many woods, wherein there are abundance of wildbeasts, as Beares, all kind of Deere, foxes, and others: but among the rest there is a wilde Bull called in Latine *Vrus*, which they in their language name *Lomi*, so that in Bohemia there is excellent hunting. The Huntsmen report, that the *Lomi*, hath a bladder under one of his cheekes, which hangeth downe his neck, that when he is heated, and hath hunted, he filleth it with foame, and seeing the hounds readie to fasten upon him; then he casts it out upon them as hott as scalding water, which fetcheth both skinne, and flesh from them.

The ancient Governours.

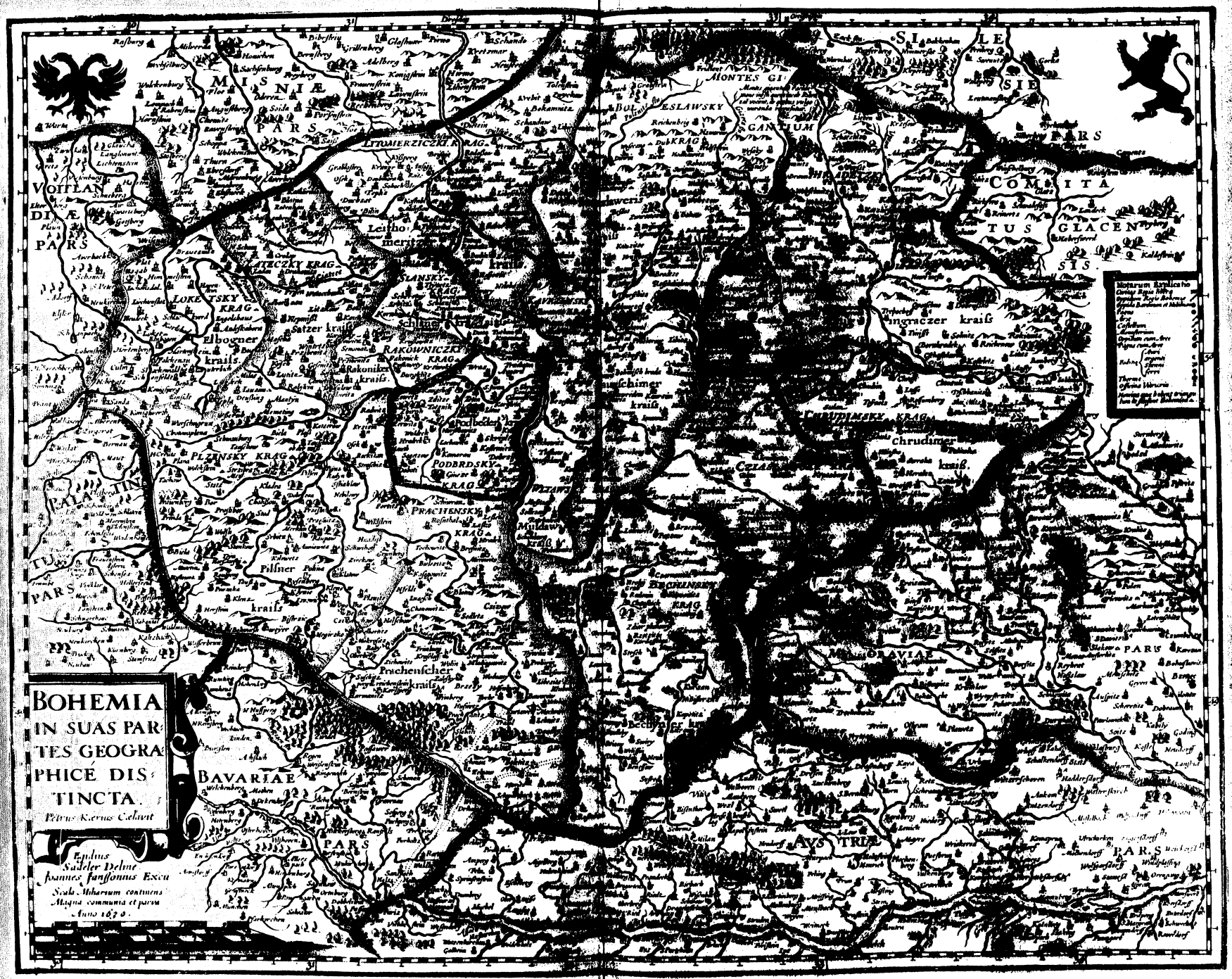
This Countrie was first gouverned by a Duke, whereof the first was one *Zechus*, which came out of *Croatia*, and gaue the first fundamentall lawes to this nation. It is said that *Crocus* succeeded him, and after him his daughter *Libussa* with her husband *Primislaus*. *Nimislaus, Mnata*, his nephew, *Vrislaus*, the sonne of *Mnata, Nostericus*, and *Borsinous* under whose government *Bohemia* Anno 900. in the time of the reigne of the Emperour *Arnulphus*, received the Christian faith, and in the yeere 1086. it was made a kingdome, and *Vratislaus* the first, was by the Emperour *Henricus* the Fourth at the Council of *Mentz*, made king of *Bohemia*, and to that end *Gilbertus* Bishop of *Trier*, was sent to *Pragh*, to a nnoint and crowne him king before the people, and afterward his Duchesse called *Svvatana*, was likewise crowned Queene. Notwithstanding all this, till the time of *Vratislaus* the Fourth, this Countrie was gouverned against in the forme of a Dukedome. But this *Vratislaus* having assisted the Emperour *Fredericus* faithfully in his warres of *Milan*, he was proclamed, and declared King by him, and as his associate in the Empire, giving him for his armes, a red Lyon with a taile parted, in a field Argent. Some of these Kings of *Bohemia* were afterward Elected Emperours.

The seventh Prince-Electoriate.

The King of Bohemia is the seventh Prince-Electour. Some townes in Bohemia belong to the king in particular, the others to severall Lords.

Pragh.

Pragæ is the Metropolitan Citie, and was first encompassed with walls and moates, by *Primislaus* the Third Duke of *Bohemia*, and his Duchesse *Libussa*. The Castle *Visegradum*, or *Hratschni* in high dutch, standeth upon a steepe hill: This Citie is divided into foure townes, namely, into the Olde, the Newe, the Litle. The *Hratschni* or upper towne, and the river *Mulda* parteth the old, and the new from the litle, the *Hratschni* or upper towne', where the Castle standeth, and the Cathedrall church of *S. Vit*, but the bridge ioygne all parts together againe. It is a very faire stone-bridge, having 24. Arches and was first made by King *Vladislaus*. *Carolus* the Fourth Emperour, and King of *Bohemia*, did mightely beautifie, and enlarge this Citie. There is a very steepe hill, as ye goe up to the Castle. In the church of the Castle there is a most sumptuous tombe of Alaba-


BOHEMIA
IN SUAS PAR-
TES GEOGRA-
PHICÉ DIS-
TINCTA.
Petrus Kærius Celavit
Typis
Sadeler Delme
Joannes Janssonius Excu
Scala Miliarium continens
Magna communia et parva
Anno 1630.
MISNIÆ
PARS
VOIGTLAN
DIÆ
PARS
PALA TIN
TU
PARS
BAVARIAE
PARS
SILESIÆ
PARS
COMITA
TUS GLACEN
SIS.
MORAVIAE
PARS
AVSTRIÆ
PARS
Leitho-
meritz
kraiß
Elbogner
kraiß
Satzer kraiß
Pilsner
kraiß
Prachenscher
kraiß
Rakoniker
kraiß
Mildauer
kraiß
Saatzer
kraiß
Schimer
kraiß
Chrudimer
kraiß.
Jungbuntzlauer
kraiß
LITOMERZICZKI KRAG.
LOKETSKY KRAG.
SLANSKY KRAG.
RAKOWNICZKY KRAG.
PLZENSKY KRAG.
PODBRDSKY KRAG.
PRACHENSKY KRAG.
BECHYNSKY KRAG.
CZASLAWSKY KRAG.
CHRUDIMSKY KRAG.
BOLESLAWSKY KRAG.
MONTES GI
GANTUM

ster, wherein diverse Princes, and Emperours haue beene buryed. *Christophorus Pryamius* maintaineth, that this Citie was Ptolomies *Casargis*: but *Aventinus* affirmeth the contrarie, that it is his *Marobudum*, and Strabo his *Bubienum*. Anno 1370. King *Carolus* erected a Vniversitie in it, which continued there, till the yeare 1408, but afterward in regard of some sedition, which hapned there, it was removed to *Leypzich*. Wee cannot omit to rehearse here the Latine verses, which *Iulius Cæsar Scaliger*, wrote in commendation of this Citie, vid.

Septa metallifero circumqua monte superbis
Hercynię medio Marcia Praga sinu,
Eingue alios populis tantę munimina sedis,
Quę nequeant armis iura sonere loci.
Nam quę tuum est non præsidio turget ea locorum:
Sed loca præsidijs fidere posse tuis.

Egra. The towne of *Egra*, lyeth at the entrance into *Bohemia* upon the river *Eger* from whence this towne taketh the name. In ancient times, it was under the Empire, but nowe at this day is subject to the crowne of *Bohemia*. It is a fine, and a cleane towne, having fame, and stately building in it, and the Inhabitants are kind, curteous, and vertuous. It is adorned without with pleasant gentlemens houses, gardens, orchards, medowes, and with the river abounding in fishe. In this towne there is made the best *Methegline* that is in Germanie.

Theolifco. The other lesser townes of note in *Bohemia* lying next unto *Moravia* are *Mutha, Chrudima, Hradecium Regina, Pandubium*, and *Litomessium*. Towards *Noricum, Glatovia, Dornasicum, Nisa, Tacovia*. Towards *Austria, Budvitz, Cromlavv, Trebonia, Hradecium Henrici*. Next unto *Mysia, Pana, Cadana, Chomotouvv, Auss*. Townes the chiefe townes of *Silesia, Hiarmirium, Glatz, Cuna*, and some others in the midst of *Bohemia* are *Cubna, Colonia, Pilsen, Pecana, Zatecium, Launa, Slana, Lytomeritz*, and *Tabor*.

Theriuers. The chiefe riuers are the *Elue*, which those of this Countrie call the *Labe*, springing out of a mountaine not farre from *Auss*. This riuer is full of Salmons: the *Multaua* (which is supposed to be Ptolomies *Cassurgis*) called by the Germans the *Molta*, and by the Inhabitants *Vltauva*. The riuers also the *Eger*, the *Sassana*, the *Becua*, the *Nisa*, and others. In some of these riuers, there be found bone found peeces of gould, of the figure of a Pecke, which was so pure, that they needed no refyning: also some times they have found some shells, which have had pearles in them.

Montes Sudeti. The mountaines of *Sudeta* compasse *Bohemia*, round about, and those deepe into this Countrie, and as it were with a ridge, parteth the same in the midst, and those places runne beyond it, to the South, and Westward. The *Feuchtenbergh*, or *Pynebergh* is so called from the abundance of *Pinetrees* which growe upon this mountaine. It runneth through the Countrie *Noricum* and beginneth from the hills, lying in the Marquisate of *Brandenburgh*, and so into *Francomia, Voitlandt*, and *Bohemia*, and within the space of two thousand paces, there gusheth out of it foure famous riuers, which is admirable, and a miracle in nature, to see them runne towards the foure Corners of the world, for the *Mayn* taketh his course trough *Franconia*, the *Sala* through *Thuringia*: the *Nab* through *Bavaria*, and the *Eger* through *Bohemia*. In this Mountaine there are found some mines of Gould, of Silver, Quicksilver, Iron, and Brimstone: yea, and in some places they finde precious Stones. *Mines.*

Forests & woods. This Kingdome is encompassed about with woods & Forests, as if it were with a Wall. That part which runneth from the West to the Eastward, was called by Strabo *Gabreta Silva*, and by Ptolomee *Gabrita*: But that part which runneth from the South unto the *Donavv*, or *Danubius*: is called by Ptolomee *Luna Silva*, and by the inhabitantes the *Passauverovvalde*, and where it turneth Westward towards *Moravia*, the *Scheib-vvalt*.

The severall Provinces. The Kingdome of Bohemia in the yeere, 1566. was devided by the Emperour, and King *Carolus* into twelve Provinces, over which were yeerly appointed a Captaine, a Baron, and one of the Knighthood, whose office was to take information of small controversies, and causes hapning betweene the subjects of severall Lordships. Secondly if any mischiefe were done by theeves, and murderers, then they were to call to the gentlemen under that jurisdiction to helpe to apprehend them. Thirdly, if any warre arose, then every man was to repaire to his Chieftaine. There are in this Kingdome these Lordships, and States following, namely, the *Burgraviate* of *Carlsteyn*, where the royall crowne is kept. The Counties of *Sobkovvitz, Hassenstain, Litzka, Comethavv, Passau, Melnick, Rosenbergh*, and *Hradetz*: The Lordships of *Hassenburgh, Leip, Perstain, Dobitschavv, Vvalstain, Roschasteck, Dachavv, Totsnick, Vvardenbergh, Schellenbergh, Kost, Schmiritz, Lissavv, Kunevvalt, Dessavv, Schonpeck, Skavva, Grossen, Bora, Libenstain, Ioppendorf, Gradetz, Colourat*, whereof some are Earledomes. Also the Barons of *Trachenbergh*, and *Millusch*.

The nature of the Inhabitants. The citie of *Pragh* was by the Emperour, and King Carolus honoured with the title of an Archbishoprick, under whome the Bishop of *Litomisc* is Suffragane. Thouching the customes, and manners of the *Bohemians*, *Iohannes Dubravius* writheth thus:

The *Bohemians* (saith he) are in their behaviour, and manners, yea in all their actions, and doings Lyon-like: They are of a tall stature, having broad, and strong breasts, rough-yellow haire, part whereof couvereth their necks, a loude voice, bright eyes, and strong bodies: And as a Lyon is proud, and disdaineth all other Beasts, especially when he is sett upon, will not easely be pacifyed, and quietted: so also herein the *Bohemian* doth participate of his nature, for he dispiseth every man in word, and deede: in his going and standing he is stately: in his behaviour, haughtie, highminded, and proud: and when he is provoked, or ill used, then is he very cruell, storming, and arrogant, and violent in the execution of his will. He is also ambitious, and vaine-glorious, he also resembles the Lyon in greedinesse, for his pray & meate, and spareth no cost, to satisfie his licoursnesse withall.

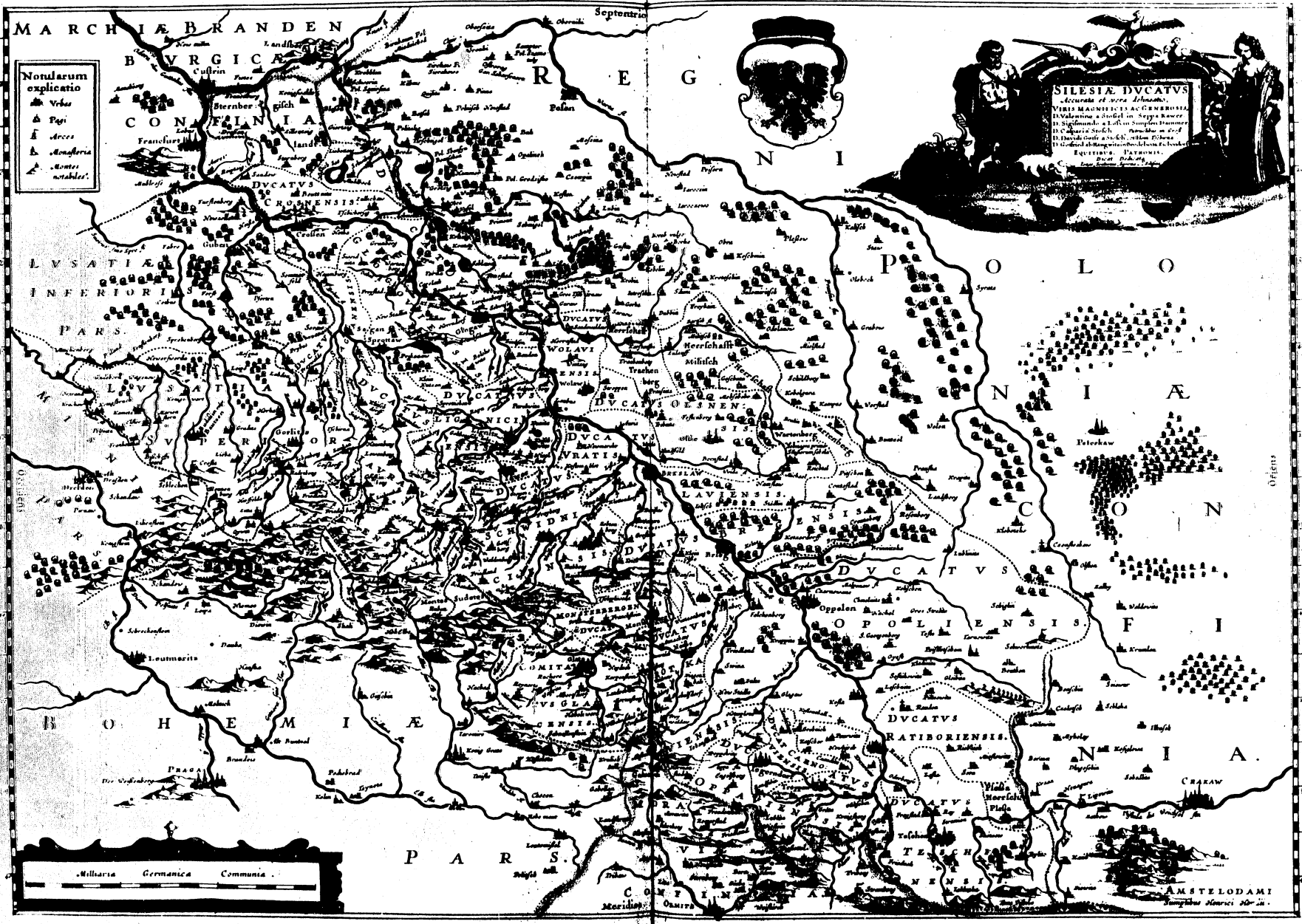
The description of the Dutchie OF SILESIA.

TOuching the name of this Countrie, there are different opinions: the Polish writers say, that Silesia is as much to say, as Slezaces that is a rabble of people, gathered together out of severall nations, as out of Suevia, Saxonia, Bohemia & Moravia, besides some other Inhabitants. *Curaus* contradicteth this, and deriveth their name from the *Ebsii*: others take it from the *Esclavii* or *Slevonians*, which were the first Inhabitants of this Countrie, thinking that this name was somewhat altered. Others again, who seeme to come neerest the truth, fetch it from the mount Silens, which the learned call *Sabothum*, and the common people *Zottenbergh*.

The ancient people thereof then, were the *Quadi, Lygy*, and in speciall the *Ebsy, Nabarnali, Nanimi*, together with the *Illingy* and *Lusay*, though at this day *Lausnitz* and *Silesia*, are two severall Countries. If one observe well the site thereof, it is some 40 Germane miles in length, and scarcely 20 in breadth. The bounds Eastward touch the head of the River Vistula, or the Wixell, not farre from the towne of Tesschen, from whence it runneth along by the Kingdome of Poland, & so downeward to the Marquisate of Brandenburgh, upon which, and Lausnitz it bordereth Northward, Westward upon the Kingdome of Bohemia, & Southward upon the Marquisate of Moravia. Betweene Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia lye the Sudetes Montes, which separate these Countries one from an other.

After that *Boleslaus* the third of that name, Duke of Poland, who dyed in the yeere 1139, according to his will this Countrie being divided among his 3 Sonnes, there hapned a great rent and separation. *Vladislaus* the second, Duke of Poland and Silesia, who was borne of the aforesaid *Boleslaus* his first wife, had in marriage *Christina* the daughter of the Emperour, *Henricus* the fifth, through whose instigation he attempted to put his brother besides his inheritance, in which he had such ill successe, that in the seventh yeere of his government, he lost his own Kingdome, and was forced to flye for refuge to his Cosin the Emperour *Conradus* the third. Whereupon then there hapned such a confusion for a long time, that sometimes it was subject to the Bohemians, other times to the Poles, but the greatest mischiefe of all was, because it was divided into petty Dukedomes, and so lost the ancient glorie and respect, especially when as *Boleslaus* the fourth in the yeere 1158 was constrained by the Emperour *Fredericus Barbarossa*, not onely to restore his expulsed brother, & his three Sonnes, but also to subject himselfe to the Saxons Law, which for this cause are in use yet to this day in Polonia. After their Fathers death, these three Sonnes divided all Silesia into three parts: *Boleslaus* had for his possession the middle part of the Countrie, which lyeth about Breslaw: the Dukedome of upper Silesia, bordering upon *Moravia* and *Cracow*, namely, *Ratibor, Oppeln, Tasschen* & some others, *Micelaus* had for his share. The lowest part or nether Silesia, next unto the Marquisate of Brandenburgh and great Poland, as *Lignitz, Glogaw, Sagan* and other places was given to *Conradus*, who reedified *Glogaw*, whome his Fathers brother had destroyed, and made it his residencie, as *Micelaus* did the like at the towne of *Ratibor*. The townes in Silesia prospered as well in government, as in the sumptuousnesse of their houses, especially after that they had overthrowne that fearefull incursion, which the *Tartarians* had made into their Countrie anno 1241 by Henricus the first called *Barbatum*. His wife was *Hedwig* the daughter of *Bartholdus* Duke of *Istria* and *Merania*. His Sonne was Henricus Pius, who also had three Sonnes, Henricus the third of Breslaw, Boleslaus of Lignitz, and Conrade of Glogaw Dukes. These lived in continuall jarres one with an other, and also their Successours, till at length Henricus the IV. Duke of Breslaw, under the colour of a feast an. 1281 invited, Henricus Duke of Lignitz, the Duke of Glogaw of the same name, and Primislaus of Posia, who afterward in the yeere 1295 was chosen King of Poland, tooke them prisonders, and would not set them at libertie, till they left some of their feathers behinde them, although that Lecus the black Duke of Cracow tooke their part. About the yeere 1390 Boleslaus the brother of Henricus the fifth, was made Duke of Swynitz, who gave this Dukedome of Swynitz to his Sonne Bernardus, and left unto his two other Sonnes to Henricus Iaur, and to Boleslaus the Dukedome of Munsterbergh. After the decease of Henricus fidelis Duke of Sagan, there hapned an other partion among the same Sonnes: so that Oelets, Steinaw and Gur became Dukedomes, whereby the number of Princes, did not onely encrease in Silesia, but also great dissention and discord grew more & more, especially among the Polish Princes, because of the jealousie and ill suspition, which they had conceived of the Silesian Princes, seing they were more affected to the Dutches, & tooke in marriage the Germane Princesses, and so brought the Saxons into this Countrie, whereby they held no otherwise of them then as Allies in their Government, so that these Dukes had in detestation the Polish government, when they saw that by the instigation of the Bishops they had much land taken from them.

At this time Silesia is divided into 16 Dukedomes or principalities, every of them taking their name from the head-towne. Northward lyeth the principality of Tesschen, which confineth the furthest bounds upon Hungary, and the Mountaines thereof, and also a part of it, upon litle Poland, not farre from the head of the Wixell, upon this bordereth the principalities of Ratibor, Troppaw, and Iagerendorp, which on the South part reacheth to the Bohemian Mountaines, & the spring-head of the River Oder, not farre from the towne of Gibea. Oppeln lyeth beyond the Oder, next unto litle Poland Northward, & is sited betweene the principalities of Munsterbergh, Brieg & Ratibor, like as the principalitie of Brieg boundeth upon Poland, part of it lying one this side, and part thereof on the other side of the Oder. Breslaw and Neuss are in the very hart of Silesia, though the greatest part of the territoire of Breslaw lyeth beyond the Oder. The principality of Neuss is also a Bishoprick. *Olsnitz* is next unto Breslaw, and lyeth betweene it and the Polish confines. On this side of the Oder are Munsterbergh, Swynitz and Iaver, which but upon the Bohemian Mountaines, and with some part thereof turne about towards the Earledome of Glotz. The Dukedome of Lignitz boundeth Eastward upon Sweinitz, Westward upon the principalitie of Iaver, and North-


SILESIÆ DVCATVS
Accurata et vera delineatio.
VIRIS MAGNIFICIS AC GENEROSIS
D. Valentino a Stosel in Seppa Kauer
D. Sigismundo a Loß in Simpten Dominis
D. Caroloe Stosch
D. Davidi Gotti a Sch. Gl. nobilibus Tribus
D. Gotfried ab Bangenheim Nobilibus Fabricatoribus
EQUITIBVS PATRONIS
Hanc Tabulam
MARCHIÆ BRANDEN
BVRGICÆ
CONFINIA
DVCATVS CROSNENSIS
LVSATIÆ INFERIORIS PARS.
LVSATIÆ SVPERIORIS PARS.
BOHEMIÆ PARS.
REGNI POLONIÆ CONFINIA
DVCATVS OPOLIENSIS
DVCATVS RATIBORIENSIS.
DVCATVS TESCHENSIS
Notularum explicatio
Vrbes
Pagi
Arces
Monasteria
Montes notabiles.
Milliaria Germanica Communia.
Septentrio
Occidens
Oriens
Meridies
PRAGA
CRAKAW
AMSTELODAMI

ward upon the principality of Glogaw, having for neighbours Poland upon the one side, and the Marck on the other side. Sagan butteth Westward upon *Lausnitz*, and Northward upon the Dukedome of Crossen. To this may be added the principality of Bernstadt, & under the Neussish the Grotkish territories, but seing that Grotka is a Widdowes possession, and that the Duke of Lignitz gave the towne of Nuys unto the Bishop of Breslaw, there is noe more account made of these titles. The Emperour, or rather the King of Bohemia possesseth by inheritance 9 of these principalities, namely: Breslaw, Sweinitz, Iaver, Munsterbergh, Glogaw, Sagan, Oppeln, Ratibor and Troppow: the other two Iagerendorp & Crossen, belonged likewise to the King, but afterward fell to other Lords, as also the Dukedome of Sagan was given some yeeres since by the Emperour, to this Generall Friedland or Wallestein for the service, which he had done him. Ludovicus King of Hungarie and Bohemia, gave Iagerendorp to the Marquisses of Brandenborgh as a reward for their loyaltie, and Crossen was morgaged to the house of Brandenburgh.

Whole Silesia according to the ancient custome, is devided into two parts, namely the Upper & the Nether Silesia. The chiefest River is the Oder, which runneth from the South-East along this Countrie, towards the Northwest, receiving by the way many small Brookes into it, as the Queis, Bober, Poltznitz, Neitz, Stcina, Bartsch, Browitz, Kladnitz, Oppa, and many others. It hath mit abundance of faire pastures, and the whole Countrie is full of fruitfull fields, which maketh the Countrie to be so replenished with Inhabitants, & the number of the Townes and Villages so great, that there are at this day above 101 great and small towns, whereof none of them lye above three miles one from another. The Dukedome of Breslaw hath in it these townes following: *Breslaw* which *Wratislaw* of *Bohemia* enlarged in that place, where the Oder and the Olaw meete together, and therefore as a memoriall thereof, they gave *W* for their armes, the first letter of his name. It is a great & populous towne, well compacted with many faire houses in it, and is the eye and ornament of this Dukedome. This Countrie hath also 7 principall Bishopricks: among which that of Breslaw excelleth the others by much, & for his riches (from antient times) is called the golden Bishop. The first was Gotfrid sent into these Countries by Pope Iohannes the XIII, in the yeere 966. He at Smorga under Duke Miezlaus of Poland, erected a Christiã Schoole, which made a way for the building of other Monasteries, for under the commaund of the Bishop of Breslaw, there are 12 Moncks-Cloisters, and 14 Nunns. After that Silesia came into the hands of the Kings of Bohemia, the government was much altered, so that the King elected a Gubernator out from among the Princes, which they call the Oberampt, & over every of the Principalities appointed a Captaine. Every yeere there is held in the Citie of Breslaw a generall imperiall daye, or Sessions. Though the aire be here some what colde, yet is it pleasant and healthfull: for in some places the Soile beareth Vines. But they drinke beare commonly here. Under the Bohemian Mountaines upon the brooke Zacka, there are fine hott-bathes, out of which also they digg Brimstone, Saltpeter and Allum. Neere unto the towne of Strigia there is found *Terra Sigillata*, and by Lignitz *Axungia Luna*. There are also some gold mines, and some peeces, which come downe the spring Katzbach, out of the Mountaines. The great store of yron make the Inhabitants here to have noe small trading: the towns are all full of Tradsmen, by whose diligence and skill in weaving, they drive a mightie trade in linnen cloth, and other wares, which yeeldeth them every yeere an incredible somme of money. The government of their townes is Aristocraticall, and so ordered, that the Burgers cannot lightly rebell against their Superiours, seing they doe not force their Consciences, but live frendly one with another. The nature of this people is amiable & affable, & this nation for their curtesie, civility & manners, doe farre exceede their Neighbours. And thus much for Silesia.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE MARQVISATE OF MORAVIA,

Called by the Germans MERHERN.

MORAVIA, or *Merhern* boundeth Westward upon Bohemia, and taketh the name from the river of *Morava*, which watereth this Countrie. The ancients called this Province *Marcomannie*, because it cõfineth & boundeth upon the Frontiers of Germanie, there where men travell from the *Donaw* into *Austria*, for *Marck* in high Dutch, is as much to saye, as a *Frontier*, or a *Limit*, in regard whereof, these people that inhabited these parts, were called *Marcomanni*, and signifyed Inhabitãts dwelling upõ the utmost Confines & Limits: Of this people *Arrianus* speaketh in this wise: *The remotest & utmost of this nation were the Quadi, & Marcomanni*, afterward the *Iazyges* people of *Sarmatia*, thirdly the *Getæ*, and lastly a great part of the *Sarmatians*. That *Moravia* was the ancient habitation of the *Marcomanni* is most apparant, for the husbandmen that dwelt about the river of *Hama*, haue often found in plowing up the ground many Coins and pictures of the Romane Emperours, among the rest of *Marcus Anthoninus*, who as divers Histories mention, warred against this nation. The money which they gott as a boote from the Ennemie hath this inscription upon it, DE MARCOMANNIS. Some coniecture upon the Etymologie of this name, that afterward the *Marcomans* inhabited that part of Germanie, which now they call the *Marcke*, or the Marquisate of *Brandenburgh*, leying on the river of the *Elue* Westward: for the Inhabitants thereof, were called the *Marcker*, that is to say *Marcomans*, or Marcomanners. Others say, they had this name from a Horse, as *Mareschal*, that is, Mareschall or Generall of the horses, or from *Marstaller*, which signifieth Master of the stable, or horse: for *Marha* and *Merrhen* in the Germane tongue, is a Horse and a Mare: so that *Marrhen-land* betokeneth a Countrie of Mares: but the first interpretation seemeth to be the truest. The confines then of *Moravia* at this present, are these: It is separated Eastward from *Hungarie*, and *Poland*, Westward from *Bohemia*, and Northward from *Silesia*: for Southward towards Austria, it is very euen, and plaine, and in some places it is separated by the River of *Thayssa*, and some other brookes from *Austria*.

The Site.

The temperature and fertilty.

The aire of this Countrie is moist, and humid, and therefore the more subiect to unhealthfulnesse. And as it is a very populous Countrie: so is it also very fruitfull in Corne, Wine, & all things necessarie for mans use. *Saffran* groweth there in abundance, within the Countrie there are very good arrable lands, & upon the hills there growe goodly vines and grapes, which yeeld very pleasant Wines. Therefore this Countrie in regard of the goodnesse and fatnesse of the soile, is so inhabited and manured, that there is scarcly any pasture for cattell to be found in it, but they are faine to turne them into the woods and Forests.

The Mounts *Sudeta*, neere unto the Towne *Igla*, are full of rich Mines of Metall. And which is more to be admired, that in this Countrie of *Moravia* there is great store of *Myrrhe* and *Frakincense* found, which distilleth or droppeth not from the fatnesse of some trees, as it doth in other places, but is digged out of the Earth onely in one place called *Gradiscus*, where not onely *Thus Masculum* is digged, representing the shape of the privities of a man, but also very like unto those of a woman. Not long since *Wenceslaus* decended of the Lords of *Eyck*, in his Lordship of *Sterenbergh*, being minded there to make a fishpond, digged out of it the whole proportion of a mans bodie, which was nothing but *Myrrhe*. In former ages this Province was a Kingdome, and had their owne Kings, whose authoritie extended ouer *Bohemia*, and *Polonia*, and was a very great and a large Kingdome. About the yeere of Christ 900 *Znantocopius* had under his commaund *Moravia*, *Bohemia*, *Slesia*, and *Polonia*, which Dukedomes were all subiect unto him: whereby he grew so mightie and potent, by commanding ouer so many people, that he waxed proud, and refused to pay unto Lodwick King of Germanie that tribute, which he was bound to pay unto the Romane Empire. For which they made warres upon him, but being assaulted he defended him selfe so well, that they parted one from an other upon equall conditions.

The Princes Gouernment.

The Hungarians, a people then newly start up, lay closse upon the borders, and Frontiers of *Moravia*, and kept the King of the *Moravians* so shutt in, that he could by no meanes breake out, and gett a passage. The Emperour having undertaken, not to leaue his dessigne, untill he had gotten the Victorie ouer the Moravians, seeking ayde from all parts, opened a passage to the Hungarians, who fell upon the Christians, and plagued them grievously with many miseries and cruelties. And so the Emperour by these Infidels ouercame and destroyed the King of *Moravia*, who being vanquished, and a great number of his men slayne, chaled away, and putt to death: the King himselfe escaped secretly this Slaughter and changing of his cloaths, saued himselfe by flight. And being gotten into the Mountaine called *Sambri*, hauing putt of his Armes and sent away his horse, went a foote and liued as a poore Hermite in a shadie wood, where he liued upon Apples, Roots, and Herbs, till at last he mett with three other Hermites with


Notularum explicatio
PARS COMITATVS GLACENSIS
BOHEMIÆ
PARS
SILESIAE
PAR
OPPAVIÆ
DVCA
TVS
HUN
GAR
CONF
Sternberg
Gewica
Olmitz
Meserics
Trebitz
Zlabings
Iglaw
Znaym
Falnak
AUSTRIÆ
SEPTEN
TRIONALIA
NIA.
MARCHIONATVS
MORAVIÆ
Auct I Comenio.
Amstelodami
Excudit Henricus Hondius.

whome he accompanied himselfe, and passed the rest of his dayes with them, not making himselfe knowne, but patiently endured all miseries. But the time of his departure drawing neere, calling these Hermits unto him, toold them, Ye knowe not yet what personnage I haue beene, namely, King of the Moravians, who being overthrowne in a Battaile, am retired to you, and now having tryed both the life of a King and of a private man I must dye. There is no happinesse of a Kingdome, to be preferred to a solitarie life. This maketh us to sleepe without care, and maketh roots, herbs, & water sweete and sauorous unto us, whereas carefulnesse and daungers make meate and drinke bitter. This residue of my life, which God hath giuen me amõg you, hath beene full of quietnesse, but these dayes which I passed during my reigne were rather a death thẽ a life unto mee. Burie me here after my soule is departed out of my bodie, thẽ goe ye into Moravia, and tell my Sonne if he be living all these things. After this the provinces of Bohemia, Polonia and Silesia choose euery one of them a Duke of their owne, and gaue some small tribute to the Empire as a recognition of Souveraignity. About this time, when as the Emperour *Michael* reigned ouer the *Grecians*, *Cyrillus* the Teacher and Apostle of the Sclavonians, together with *Methodius*, came and layd the foundations of the Christian faith in *Moravia*, and at *Vielagrad* erecting an Episcopall Seate, the Pope of Rome reproued them for it, and cited them before him, to wit because they had preached, and had administred the sacraments in the Sclavonian tenge, but they answered him with this scripture, *Let euerie spirit or Tongue praise the Lord. Æneas Silvius* in his Bohemian Historie. Chap. 13. relateth this other wise: to wit, that this *Cyrillus* being at Rome, besought the Pope, that he might use the Sclavonian Tongue in the administration of the Baptisme to his people, which being much disputed in the Ecclesiasticall Synode, and many that ellse oppugne and gainesayd it, there was heard a voice from heauen speaking these words, *Let euerie spirit praise the Lord, and euery Tongue Confesse him.* And after this they graunt leaue to Cyrill to doe as he thought good.

Moravia at this day is in a meaner state, then it hath beene heretofore, for after the Kings came Dukes, and at last it was gouverned by Marquesses, and at this time is much devided, but the greatest part thereof is obedient unto the Crowne of *Bohemia*, and the rest of it belonge to diuers Lords and Barons.

The Chiefe Cities.

The Capitall Citie in the Countrie, and the Marquesses residence is *Brunna* called in Dutch *Brin*, and in the Bohemian Tongue *Brno*. *Olmutz*, or *Olomontium* is the Episcopall Seate, called in former times *Velegrad*. The other Townes are these: *Znaim*, *Radish*, *Iglawa*, *Nicolspurg*, *Niclasburgh*, *VVeisskirchen*, *Cremser*, *Boserlitz* where sometimes the Marquesse held his residencie, and some others demonstrated in this Mapp.

The Rivers.

The chiefest rivers in this Countrie is the *Morava*, or *Marevaha*, called by Ptolomie *Ciabrus*, now commonly named the *Marhe*, which runneth round about the Citie of *Olmutz*, whence he taketh his Course into Austria, and many small rivers falling into him, at last dischargeth himself into the *Donavv*. They say this riuer gaue the name to this whole Countrie, but it is more credible, that this Countrie gaue him this name. The other riuers are the *Theya* or *Deyna*, called by some *Dudravius*, *Tharsa*, and by others *Thysia*. This riuer runneth by *Znaim*, a place where the Emperour Sigismund dyed, and parteth Moravia or Mehren from Austria. The riuer *Igla*, giueth the name to the Towne of *Iglau*, & runnig through *Moravia* parteth Bohemia from Moravia. The *Oder* hath is springhead not farre from *Olmutz*, & keepeth that name, till it falleth into the Sea. Some are of the opinion, that this river was called *Viadrus* by *Ptolomie*. It is called *Odera* from a place which the Inhabitants name *Odern*, because it is very fit to take and catch foule in, for where these fowlers sett their netts and snares, it is not farre from the head of the *Oder*.

Wee must not passe ouer in silence the riuer *Hama*, for though it be but a small water, yet notwithstãding it watereth the most fruitfull Corne-Lands in all *Moravia*, & therefore it is reichtly called by the husbandmen, in regard it maketh the soile so fatt, *The very flevvre of Moravia*. In it there is often found diuers peeces of coine both gold and silver with the pictures of Marcus Antoninus, Commodus and other Romane Emperours upon them: whence it appeareth, that the Romans in this place had heretofore warrs with the *Marcomannis*: The other riuers are the *Svvarte*, and *Svvitavv*.

The woods and Mountaines.

This Countrie is not so montainous, as *Bohemia*, but in all places is not euen, and plaine. *Ptolomie* maketh this place to be *Orcynium Nemus*, and *Gabreta Sylva*.

The nature of the Inhabitants.

The Inhabitants are cruell by nature, and giuen to stealing, they speake a mixed language, but the Bohemian tongue is most in use among them: for they speake Dutch, but onely the Townes, and among the principall men of note and qualitie. For the rest, as *Dubravius* relateth, the *Moravians* are very like the Bohemians in their behaviour, manners, and fashions.

In the Villages of this Countrie, there dwell many *Anabaptists*, which haue all things in Common.

Within the Confines of *Moravia* Mercator placeth also the Counties of *Huckenvvald*, and *Schombergh*, with the Lordships of *Lomnicz*, *Dubrantiz*, *Gemnicz*, *VVallayn*, *Bitnix*, *Newvvhaus*, *Telesch*, *Trebitsch*, *Bozkovvitz*, *Dirnovvitz*, and *Rageitz*, and thus much for Moravia.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ARCH-DVTCHIE OF AVSTRIA.

The originall of the name.

AVSTRIA, or *Oostenrijck*, was heretofore called *Pannonia Superior*: this name *Austria* or *Oostenrijck* according to the testimonie of *VVolfgangus Lazius* is novell, fetcht either from the East-South-Easterne winde, which the Latins call *Auster*, and bloweth much in those parts, or from the Germane word *Oostreich*, which signifyeth an Easterne Realme, whereby the ancient *Francks*, named the frontiers of their Kingdomes, as also to their confines Westward they gaue the name of *VVestreich*. But the Francks *Oostreich*, lying upon the Rhyne, afterward got the name of *Austrasia*, and loosing this name in the processe of time, it seemeth the *Pannonii* tooke this name upon them, as *Lazius* testifyeth *Lib. 1. cap. 2. Comment. Gent. Aust.* Now the *Austrians* are descended from the ancient *Francks*, & *Saxons*, and gayned this tract of Land by the sword, notwithstanding all the resistance, which the *Hungarians* were able to make against them.

The bounds.

This Countrie boundeth Eastward upon *Hungary*, Southward upon the Mountaines of *Stiermarck*, which reach from the Alpes, as farre as Hungarie and further, Westward upon *Bavaria*, and Northward upon the river *Tejus* and *Moravia*.

The Temperature.

The Aire here by reason of the Easterne windes, which blowe often in these quarters, is very cleare, temperate, pleasant, and wholesome.

The fertilitie.

This Land also is exceeding fruitfull in all kind of Graine, and Trees, yea the soile is so easie to be tilled, especially, on the further side of the Danubius, that a Husband-man with one Leane horse is able to plowe up the ground.

The *Austrians* knowe not what Marle is, to fatten their grounds, as those of *Bavaria* doe, whose lands otherwise, would be leane, and barren. This whole tract of land, yeeldeth abundance of good Wine, which is stronger then your Germane Wine, but not so strong as your Spanish. It is transported in great abundance into *Moravia*, *Bohemia*, *Slesia*, and their neighbouring Countrie of *Bavaria*. This Countrie affordeth very good Saffran, and likewise Ginger neere unto *Hamburch*, lying at the foote of the Mountaine of *Cæcius*, or *Callenbergh*. There are also in it many silver Mines, but fewe of gould. They haue their owne salt, and it is also brought unto them from other parts.

The ancient Princely Gouvernment.

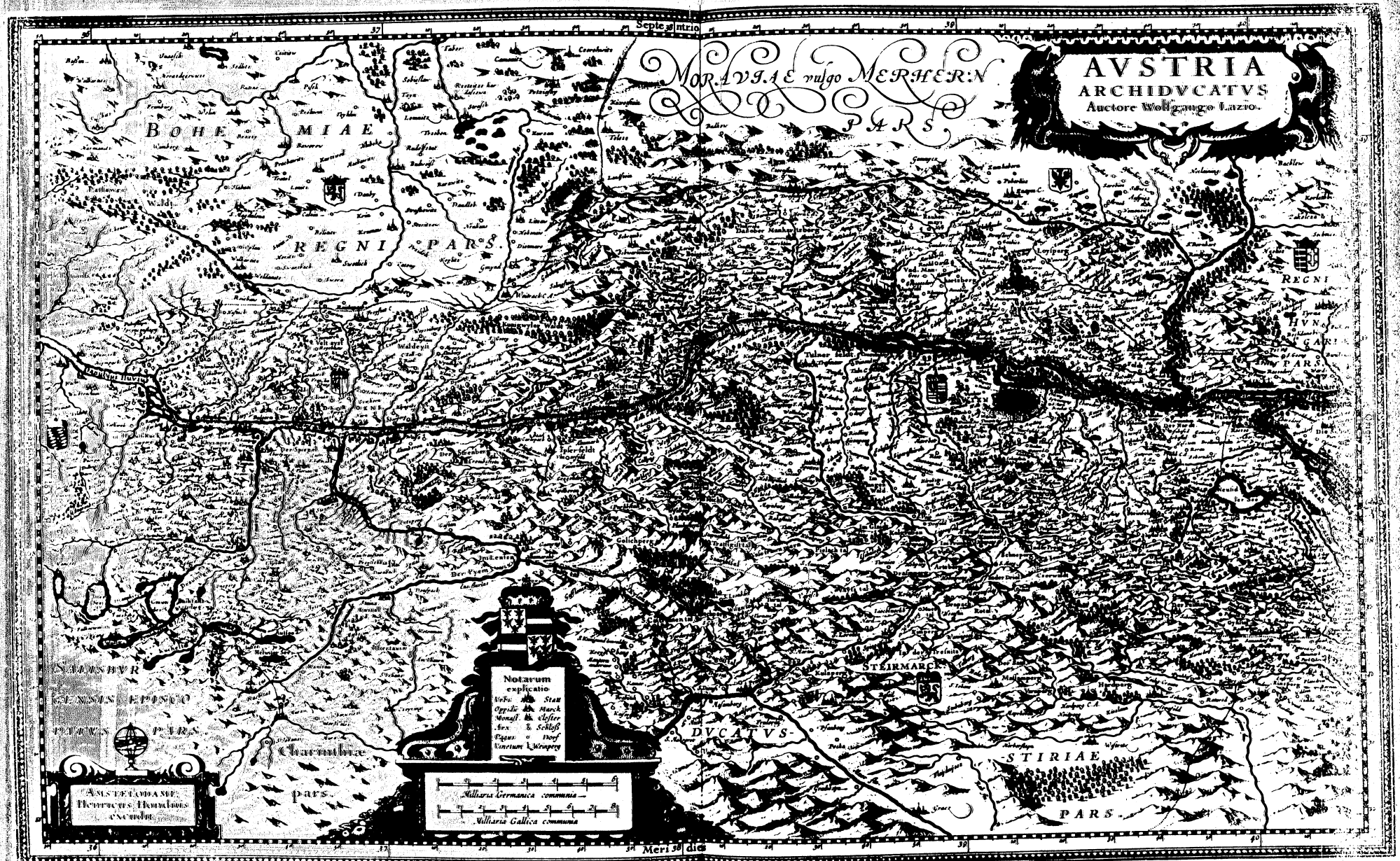
The Earles of *Babenbergh*, for a long time ruled over *Austria*, among whome *Lupoldus*, the first, was by the Emperour *Otho* the Second, elected Marquesse of Austria. Afterward *Henricus* from a Marquesse, was created Duke of *Austria* by the Emperour *Frederick*. His Issue failing in processe of time, *Rudolphus* of *Habsburgh* (who was chosen Emperour Anno 1280.) seized upon it, and appropriated it to himselfe, and would haue it called a Dukedome. *Frederick* the Second made it afterward a Kingdome. The armes of this Countrie, were in ancient times fiue goulden Latkes in a field azure. But Marquesse *Lupold* the Fifth of that name, for his valiant acts, obtained from the Romish Empire an other Armes, distinguished by a red and a white colour, seing that he at the taking in of the towne of *Tolomira*, had his bodie all over besprinkled with bloud; saving onely a white girdle, which he wore, that was discerned from his bodie.

The devision.

This whole Countrie is devided into the *Vpper* and *Nether Austria*. The *Nether* lyeth on the further side of the *Donavv*, and the *Vpper* on this side. The Dukedome of *Styria*, or *Stiermarck*, lying betweene the rivers of *Donavv*, *Muhr*, and *Atiets* was afterward annexed to this Countrie. The Inhabitants thereof speake partly High-dutch, and partly the Sclavonian, and Vandalian Tongue, they are misshapen by reason of their gorbellies & hanging paunches. Also the Dukedome of *Carinthia*, or *Karndten*, lying betweene the *Muhr* an the *Drawve*: likewise *Carnia*, or *Crain* lying Southward.

Vienna or Wien.

The *Metropolis*, or cheefe City of Austria is *Vienna*, or *VVien*, where before the nativitie of Christ, the *Sarmatians*, and the *Vandalls* inhabited. After them succeeded the *Bois*, the *Senones*, and others, whome *Tiberius Nero* bringing under subjection, reduced this Countrie into a Province. *In Itinerario Anton.* it is called *Vindebona*, and in Ptolomee *Iuliobona*: both which Authours, lodge and place here the tenth Germane Legion, & that this is authentick, witnesse the antiquities which are yet seene, and found at this day within, and without this City. This Legion had the name of *Alauda* or a *Larcke*, which they gaue in their standard: from whence it seemes, the armes of the Marquesses of *Austria*, had their originall, namely, the giving of fiue Latkes. In Ancient times, this Citie was called *Fabina*, as we read in *Otto Frisingensis* lib. 1. of his historie of the Emperour *Fredericus* c. 32. as also in the historie of *Severinus* the Bishop of *Vienna*: and therefore those which inhabite there about, are yet to this daye called *Baiana*. *Lazius* saith also, that *Strabo* nameth it *Vendum*, and Iornandes *Pannonia Vrbs*. It is called in Dutch *VVien*, in the Sclavonian tongue *VVydne*, by the Turcks *Betz*, as *Ortelius* understood, from one *Carolus Rimius*, who was heretofore Ambassadour with *Zelim*, the Turkish Emperour. *Leunclavius* nameth it *VVetsch* and *Beetz*. Howsoeuer, it is a famous Citie, situated upon the river *Danubius*, where at this day the Emperour keepeth his Court. For fortification, it is invincible, because of the exceeding high and thick VValls, deepe


MORAVIAE vulgo MERHER:N
PARS
AVSTRIA
ARCHIDVCATVS
Auctore Wolfgango Lazio.
BOHE MIAE
REGNI PARS.
REGNI HVNGARIAE PARS
STEIRMARCK
DVCATVS
STIRIAE
PARS
SALISBVR
GENSIS EPISCO
PATVS PARS
Charnthiae
pars.
Notarum explicatio
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia
Septentrio
Meridies

Moates, strong Bulwarkes, large Ramparts, Turrets, & lyeth as a mightie bulwarke against the power and violence of the Turck. It hath large, and faire Suburbs, sumptuous, and lofty houses, painted on the outside, braue, and magnificent Churches, built with blew stone, lightsome within, and supported with mightie pillars. The Citizens VVine-cellars are so large, and deepe, that the building under ground is not much lesse, then that wich is aboue. And the streetes are all paved with such great stones, that though waggons heavie loaden goe upon them; yet they will not sinke under them. There is such great store of all provisions within this City, especially of VVines, that it is almost incredible, and every yeere, when they pluck and gather their grapes, they must employ about them 1200. horses.

This Citie in the yeere of our Lord 464. received the Christian faith, by the preaching of Doctour *Severinus*, who built two Churches in it: ye may read the storie of this City in *Lazius* and *Otto Frisingensis*. *Frederick* the Second enlarged this Citie greatly, and built it better, and likewise the succeeding Dukes of *Austria*. Also the Emperour *Frederick* the Second, erected in it a famous Vniversitie for all Arts, and sciences, which afterward Anno 1556. was renewed by *Albertus Duke of Austria*, but at last through the factions, and dissensions, of the Scholars, was ruined, and brought to nothing. Heretofore haue flourished in this Citie many excellent & learned men, among the rest *Wolfgang Lazius*, Physician, and Historiographer unto the Emperour *Ferdinand*, *Iulius Alexandrinus*, *Matthias Farinator*, and *Iohannes Hasselbach*, there Professour, and Master of the chaire in Divinitie, who was so carefull in his expositions, that he was an. yeeres in expounding of the first Chapter of the Prophet *Isaiah*. This Citie grew famous for the braue defence, and the resistance which the Citizens made, when the Turck besieged it in the yeere 1529. and as it is reported, lost eightie thowsand men before it.

Gmunda. In Vpper Austria lyeth also *Gmunda*, a towne not very great, but much commended for the handsomenesse, and fineneſſe thereof, situated upon a lake, which take the name from it, called *Gmunder-lake*, from which the river *Draxus* taketh his spring head, and runneth through *Austria*. In this towne they drive great trading in salt, which is exceeding good, & sharpe, being digged out quarries, in the hills, lying about it... and being brought to *Gmunda*, is put into small barrels, which they call *Kubelen*, and from the Draxe it is conveyed downe the Danubius to Vienna, and so from thence to other townes in *Austria*, *Bluergaw*, *Styria*, and *Carnten*, to the great profit of *Gmunda*.

Beside these there are many other ancient, and fine townes in *Austria*, namely *Lintz*, *Steyr*, *VVadenseen*, ... *Melicum*, which is a very ancient Castle built by *Claudius*, *Crembs*, the Castle *Cetro* now called *Zeiselmaur*, *S. Hypolitus Closter*, *Neuburgh* and *Corn-Neuburgh*, *Petronella*, now a Village, being the graues of many great Citie. Also *Nienstadt*, *Pruck*, which lyeth upon the river *Leyza* and *Hamburgh*, all these I will passe by for brevitie sake.

Riuers. There are also manie rivers, which water this Countrie, whereof the *Danubius* is the principalest, and was heretofore the bound of this Countrie, but now runneth through the midst of it. The others are called the *Lathosinus*, *Genus*, or *Osanus*, *Tranus*, *Travus*, *Erlaphus* which commeth out of a pleasant Meere, by *Cell*, *Trasius*, *Ipsius*, *Melicus*, *Marchia Tejus*, which separateth *Moravia* from *Austria*, *Cambus* abounding in all kind of fishe, *Leytha*, *Suegades*, wherein they take Lusthious Crabs, and some others.

The Mountaines & hills. The principall Mountaines are the Mount *Cœcius* so called in Latine, or *Calenbergh* in Dutch, which reacheth from the *Danubius* to the river *Dravus*: the parcells whereof are the *Schne-bergh*, *Semeringh*, *Kempergh*, *Herthergh*, *Ceubsperg*, *Heusspergh*, *Plaitz*, *Cognamus Mens*, commonly called at this day the *Haimburgerbergh*, which runneth from the *Danubius* to the *Arabus*.

Forest & woods. This Countrie also is here and there couvered with Foresets, and VVoods, all percells & braunches, of the *Hircynian* Forest, or *Svvartvvood*, and *Lutia Silva*, the chiefest of them are called the *Freystretter*, and the *Konigvviservvaldt*.

The Government. In the Citie of *Vienna* there are twelve Senatours, or Magistrates which administer Iustice every day: whereof foure of them are Spirituall, namely, the Officiall to the Bishop of *Passavv*, the Officiall of the Bishop of *Vienna*, the Chapiter of the Cathedrall Church, & the Rector of the Vniversitie. Besides these, there are foure Officiers for the Citie, and foure without the Citie, the chiefest whereof are those, whom they call *Regiment*, to whom those of Nether *Austria* must adresse themselues for Iustice, and whom they call the *Fiscus* or *Camera*, before whom all Accounts of the Provinces are passed. The others are inferiour, and subordinate to these, and from whom they maye appeall to these Superiours. As the Provinciall Councill, and their Marshalls, the Deputies of the Province, the Magistracie of the Citie, and their Burrough-master. The ordinarie Court of the *Pretour* of the Citie: the Iudgment of Farming, and Toles, and the *Pretour* of the Marchants whom they call *Handgraviat*, whereof *Lazius* treateth at largeon his historie of *Vienna*.

The third Imperiall Circle. The third Imperiall circle, is that of *Austria*, which consisteth of two States: the first are the Lords Spirituall, namely the Bishop of *Trent*, *Brixen*, *Goritz*, *Segovienſis* or of *Secauvv*, *Labach*, and *Vienna*, the Master of the Dutch Order in *Eschtal*. The second State are these Princes, and Lords temporall: As the Arch-Duke of *Austria*, the Earle of *Schaumbergh*, the Earle of *Hardeck*, the Lords of *Roggendorf*, and *Senster*, and the Baron of *VVolckensteyn*. Besides these some of the Princes of the Empire are comprehended under *Austria*, namely, the Earledomes of *Thurn*, *Crentz*, *Sartenburgh*, *Perneck*. The free Lords of *Landskroon*, *Vranbergh*, *Hohen*, *Ostervvitz*, *Neubergh*, *Guetenbagh*, *Treffenbach*, *Maarhofen*, *Avversbergh*, *Dorneck*, *Saravv*, *Hartenstain*, *Schartzenavv*, *Tiernsteyn*, *Vlackhautal*, *Hofkircken*, *Eptzingh*, likewise the Lordships of *Aichelsbergh*, *Caltenbrun*, *Massenbergh*, *Studenbergh*, *Heggenbergh*, *Stackrenbergh*, *Liechtenstain*, *Losensteyn*, *Buchaim*, *Luethurt*, *Porges*, *Schonkirchen*, *Schiffenbergh*, *Altensbergh*, *Hornstain*, and *Seiberstorff*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF STYRMARCK.

The name. STYRMARCK, or Styria without all question, hath this name from a *Stier*, or a *Bull*. *Ægidius Tschudus* is of the same opinion, relating out of *Plinie*, that *Cato* held, that among the *Taurisci* were counted also the *Leopontii*, and *Salassi*, for thus he saith: So were then the *Taurisci* also *Galli*, which nation in the ancient Warres of the Gaules, tooke up their habitation beyond the *Alpes*, whereof also *Polybius* in his XI. booke *de bello Gallico* writeth thus: In the Alpes on both sides of the mountaines; in that part which reacheth towards the *Rhoane*, and the North, dwelt the *Gaules*, which were named *Transalpini*, but that part, which lay towards the Plaines, were the *Taurisci*, *Agones*: and other barbarous nations, of whome the *Transalpini* not by descent, by reason of the difference of their habitatiõs were distinguished one from an other, and therefore were they called *Transalpini*; because they dwelt beyond the Alpes. The *Taurisci* afterward leaving these parts, fought out new habitations & came and tooke in that Countrie, which at this day is called the Earledome of *Goertz*, & from thence went forward, and dwelt in *Styria*, or *Styrmarck*, in which countrie they left their name behinde them, for *Taurus*, is as much to saye, as a *Steere*, or a *Bull*. They spread themselves also in *Austria* and Hungarie, whereof it is needelesse to make any mention here. Some will maintaine for a truth, that *Styria* was heretofore called *Valeria*, and that in honour of *Valeria* the daughter of *Diocletianus*, as *Marcellinus* witnesseth, as also *Aurelius Victor* in his historie of the Emperours. *Volateranus* saith that it was called *Iapida*, writing in the seventh booke of his Geographie, in this manner: The next adiacent Countrie is *Iapida*, which is now called *Styria*, though *Pope Pius* thinketh the same to be *Valeria*, but I am rather of the opinion by the description of *Rufus*, that *Valeria* should rather be *Croatia*, which lieth betweene the *Danubius* & the *Dravus*: & so *Volaterranus* was deceaved, for if the first opinion be true, hence it appeareth then, that the *Quady* had in former times their habitation here: Seing that *Sextus Rufius* writeth, that under *Iulius* the *Marcomanni* & *Quadi* were driuen out of the places *Valeria*, which lay betweene the Danubius, and the Dravus. This Countrie is a part of the Mediterranean *Norici*, as likewise *Carinthia*, and were reckoned under the Provinces of *Illyricum*, or *Sclavonie*, which afterward was comprehended under Germanie.

The Site. Styria boundeth Eastward upon *Hungary*; Southward upon *Carniola*, and *Crain*, Westward upon *Carinthia*, and Northward upon *Austria*. On the Eastside it hath a large plaine field, but on the other parts, this Countrie is every where mountainous: I cannot speake much of the fertilitie thereof; but in all places there are many Mines, which are litle sought after, or digged into through the negligence of their Princes. There are silver Mines in the Alpes, which they call the *Schvvenberger-Alpes*, and by the river of *Amisus*, there are yron-quarries. Heere also they seeth great Store of Salt, which is transported into other Countries, and whereof they make good proffit.

Metalls & Mines.

Salt.

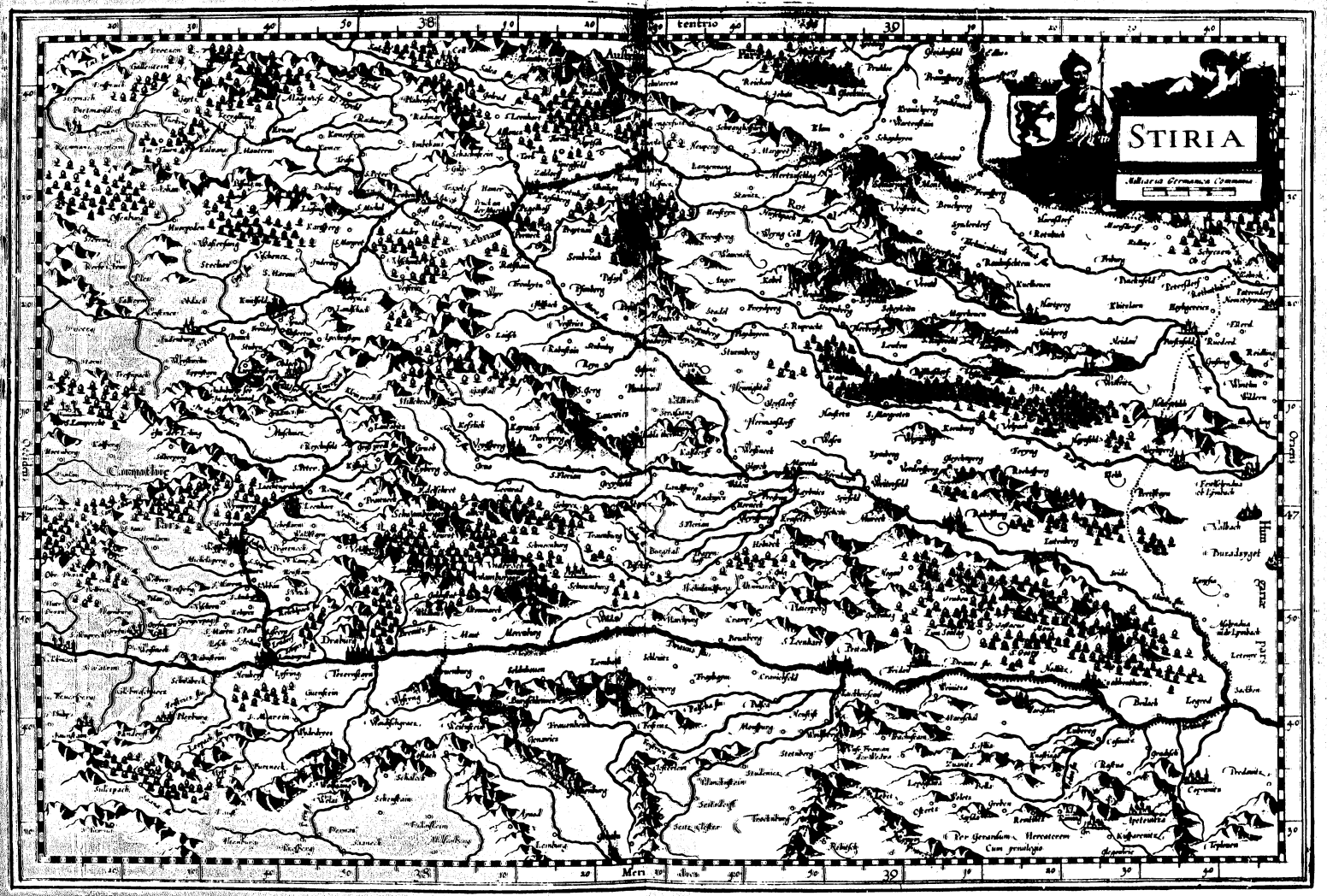
This Countrie was in ancient times a Marquisate of *Pannonia prima*, or *Austria*, and for this cause *Styria* is called a *March*, which is a certaine limit, or tract of land, ruled, and gouverned by a Marquesse, as Lazius witnesseth, having afterward obtained the title of a Dukedome from the Emperour *Fredericus Barbarossa*. At last it came under the Commaund of the Dukes of *Austria*, unto whome it is subject to this day. *The ancient Government.*

The last Marquesse was *Ottocarius*, whose daughter *Lupoldus* Duke of Austria marryed, who with the Consent of the Emperour, was made Duke of *Styrmarck*.

His house & Succession failing, the Inhabitants of the Countrie sent some into Austria, and others into Hungarie. The King sent his Sonne unto them, but seing he ruled according to his owne lust, which the Styrmarckers would by no meanes suffer & endure, he was at last driuen away, and in stead of him they called in *Ottocarus* the King of Bohemia his sonne, who before had made himselfe Master of the Dukedome of *Austria*, and Anno 1269. gott also *Carinthia* to it, but he could not keepe it long: for when he was so transported with arrogancie, that he begann to dispise his imperiall Majestie, and would not sweare fealtie unto the Emperour, Rudolphus of Habsburgh, for his Bohemian Feesimple, the Emperour prescribed a day of meeting for the Princes, at *Ausburgh*, citing thither *Ottocarus*, to appeare there, upõ a great penaltie, and to giue an account for his contempt against his Majestie, as likewise for the Countries, which he held vnjustly.

Ottocarus laughed at this Citation, and sent no man upon the day appointed to answere in his behalfe. In the meane while arriued also at *Augsburgh* Ambassadours sent from the States of *Austria*, and complained greatly to the Emperour, and the Princes about the violence, wronge and crueltie, which *Ottocarus* had done them, & charged him with these points: Namely, that he had made himselfe Master of *Austria* by an unjust title, and had devorced himselfe from his lawefull wife, Margretta, the true Inheritrix of the house of *Austria*, and had poysonned her, & tooke a Concubine in her stead. That he had bereft, and dispossessed *Agneta* of *Baden*, and her daughter *Elizabetha*, and her brother *Henricus*, from their lawfull inheritance in Austria, and hat most cruelly put to death many of the principall Lords in the Citie of *Vienna*; and had often shewne his dogged nature against the innocent people. Also that he secretly had shared & devideth with *Bela* the King of Hungarie, the Land of *Austria*, *Styria*, *Carniola*, and the *Vandalian March*, being all Fee-simples of the Empire, that he was therefore revolted from the Romish Empire, & the Emperour, to the end, that by the helpe of a forraine Nation, he might the better detaine Austria, and laye a heavie yoak upon the subjects.

Hereupon it was resolved, with the unanimie consent of the Princes, to send one in legacie to *Ottocarus*: but in stead of a good answer they got nothing from him, but scornfull and disdainfull words against the Emperour and the Princes, whereupon they all


STIRIA
Adiacens Germaniæ Comitatus
Carinthia
Carniola
Hungaria
Austria

consented to make warre upon him, and promisſed his imperiall Majeſtie all needfull aſſiſtance: who then levying a great Armie, marched into *Auſtria*: Againſt whom alſo *Ottocarus* came with no ſmall power, but diſparing of the ſucceſſe of that warre, fearing the foreſight and power of the Emperour, through the mediation, and interceſſion of two Biſhops made peace with the Empire, reſtoring *Auſtria* unto him againe, and tooke the oath of alegance to the Emperour; aſwell for Bohemia, as for his other Lands, and Provinces, and this inauguration hapned in the ſight of the whole Armie, while *Ottocarus* kneeled downe upon his knees before the Emperour.

When as his Conſort, and other ſeditious people upbrayded him herewith, as having ſhowne himſelf weake, and faint-hearted herein, then he broake the peace, and fell againe into *Auſtria* with an Armie, whereupon the Emperour preſently encountered him with his Germane Souldiers being ayded alſo by the Hungarians, and gaue battaile one to another not farre from a ſmall towne called *Marcheccus*, where *Ottocarus* was defeated, and ſlaine in the battaile: This done the Emperour fell preſently with his furious Armie into *Bohemia*, putting it to fire, and ſword, and ſo conſtrained *VVenceſlaus* Sonne of the deceaſed *Ottocarus*, that he was driuen to begg and intreate for a peace, and to receiue ſuch lawes from him, which might tend to the dignitie and Supremacie of the Empire. This being done, the Emperour eſtabliſhed his Sonne *Albertus* into the Government of *Auſtria*, and a while after pronounced, and declared him alſo Duke of *Auſtria*, and *Styrmarck*, with the ioynt conſent of all the Princes of the Empire.

Styria is devided into the Vpper, and the Nether Styr marck: the river of *Muhr* runneth through the vppermoſt: the Nethermoſt lyeth, where the *Dravus*, and the *Muhr* meete together, which is ſited next unto *Pannonia ſecunda*, whereof this place is alſo called am *Hungariſh*. The chiefeſt townes of *Styria* are *Brug* upon *Muhr*, *Gratz*, *Viana*, or *Voytſpergh* upo the river *Kaynach*, *Wolfperch* upon the river *Lavanda*, *Marchpurgh* a principall towne lying on the left ſide of the *Dravus*: upon the ſame ſide alſo is *Petovia*, or *Colonia Petovia*, where the Romane Legions lay: on the other ſide of the river lyeth *VVaraſinum*, which is called *Caſtra Variana*: *Reckelſpurg* lyeth on the left ſide of river of *Muhr*, where *Bavaria* beginneth, here lyeth alſo *Celia* by the ſide of the river *Save* or *Sauvv*, an ancient towne, as is to be ſeene by the ruines thereof: for there are found yet to this day many Romane inſcriptions. The inhabitants report, that it was built by *Sylla*, and was called *Sullax*, but (as *Volaterranus* ſaith) without any evident proofe: poſſibly it was that, (or built out of the ruines thereof) which Ptol. placeth not farre from hence, and called it *Celia*.

In *Styria* there are many Earledomes, among which is *VVaraſdin* upon the river *Dravus*, and *Lebnan* upon the river *Muhr*. *Earledomes.*

Theſe rivers runn through *Styria*: namely, the *Dravus*, *Lavanda*, *Sackan*, *Sulmo*, *Raynacho*, *Mura*, *Mertza*, *Arraban*, *Veyſtritza*, *Lauffnitz*, and a great many other brookes and ſpringes, whereof moſt of them all runn, and fall into the *Danubius*. *Rivers.*

The Mountaines in this Province are innumerable, and therefore it is impoſſible to declare them by name, but they are called in Generall *Norica Alpes*, ſome of them bearing the name of the Alpes, as the *Rauch Alben*, *Sub Alben*, *Sauv Alben*, *Schvvanberger Alben*. Vpon the confines of *Auſtria*, *Carinthia* and *Styria* leyth the Mount *Taurus*. Vpon the river *Muhr* the Mount *Ceſacus*, called now the *Schockel*. Alſo the Mount *Sattli*, *Manſenbergh*, *VVeinſpergh*, by the river *Saltzvverinde* called *Savvruſſel*, which is *Os porcinum*, or the *Hoggs-ſnout*, *Teuffelſteygh*, which is as much to ſay as the *Devills-ſtaires*. By the ſide of the *Muhr* in *Gauſtal* are *Steinbergh*, and *Kainacher Alben*. A litle lower are the *Kreutzbergh*, and the *Herrtzbergh*. And Eaſtward the *Radel*, and the *Plaitzbergh*. Ouer the *Dravus* Southward is *Mons Cladius*, at this preſent called *Dracimbergh*. *Vadianus* mentioneth that in former yeeres, there went a credible report at Vienna, that there was a Mountaine in *Styria*, which begann to burne: which miniſtered occaſion to the Emperour *Maximilian*, to ſend ſome men thither to enquire of the truth thereof, which indeede they found to be ſo: this miracle I thought worth, to repeate here, having hapned as it is ſuppoſed in the yeere of our Lord 1520. In which time it ſeemeth, that *Vadianus* wrot this. The aforeſaid Mountaines for the moſt part, are couered with woods like a Wilderneſſe. *Mountaines*

Touching the behauiour, and the manners of the *Styr-marckers*, they are comonly clowniſh and blockiſh, and the Inhabitants are much troubled with Throat-cropps, which are huge long Cropps, hanging downe their necks: ſome of them are ſo great, that they hinder their ſpeech, & that woman, which giueth ſuck, may caſt the ſame behinde her back (if the report be true) to the end it might not hinder the ſucking of her child. *Ortelius* hath obſerued alſo, that Anno 1558, in travelling from *Vienna* to *Venice*, he ſaw a man at *Friſach* not without great admiration, whoſe chinne at his Eares, was almoſt as broad as his ſhoulders, hanging downe to his breaſt. Some aſcribe the cauſe of theſe longe Corps, to the Water, & the Aire. For the reſt, the *Styr-marckers* are in manners and ſpeech like unto the Germans, ſaving thoſe that inhabite about the river of *Dravus*, which ſpeake the Sclavonian tongue. *The manners of the Inhabitants.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE KINGDOME OF HVNGARIE.

The name.

HVNGARIA, or *Hungarie*, taketh the name from the *Huns*, or *Hungarians*, a Scythian people, which inhabith the ſame to this day, and containeth within it *Pannonia*, and on the other ſide of the *Donavv*, *Iazigum*, and almoſt the whole Countrie of the *Dacians*, which is now called *Valachia*.

Theſituation.

Southward, this Countrie boundeth upon the river *Savv*, or *Sauvus*, where by it is ſeparated from *Croatia* and *Servia*, which lie beyond the *Adriatick*, or *Venetian* ſea. Northward, upon *Poland* and *Ruſſia*, and the mountaine *Carpatus*. Weſtward, upon *Auſtria* (heretofore the chiefe Countrie of Vpper *Pannonia*) *Moravia*, and *Styrmarck*. Eaſtward, upon *Myſia* now called *Rhetiana*.

The temperature and fertility.

This Countrie is much commended, and greatly extolled aboue all others, aſwell for the ſweetneſſe, and temperature of the aire, as for the pleaſantneſſe and ſituation thereof. The Soile is very fruitfull, to beare every kind of thing, and yeeldeth great ſtore of Gould, Silver, Dyes, and Salt, to ſuch as deale in them: in no Countrie is there found ſuch abundance of fodder for Cattaile, Corne, Fruit-trees, and ſuch as meete to pluck with the hand, beſides peaſe, and beanes. About the *Donavv* from *Quinque Eccleſia*, as farre as *Belgrade* growe noble Vines, whereof they make ſtrong Wines: but there are fewe, or no Olyf-trees, which being excepted, this Kingdome ſeemeth to be endued with abundance of all the gifts of Nature.

Abundance of Cattaile.

It breedeth ſundrie kind of Cattaille, which are here in ſuch a multitude, principally Sheepe, and Oxen, that they ſend ſuch a number into other Countries, eſpecially into *Italie*, and *Germanie*, that it is almoſt incredible. It aboundeth much alſo in all ſtore of game, as Hares, fallow-Deere, Staggs, Hindes, Goats, Wild-ſwine, Wolues, Beares, and ſuch like: there is alſo moſt excellent hauking, eſpecially, of Partridges, Pheſants, Blackbirds & Turuſhes.

Ancient people.

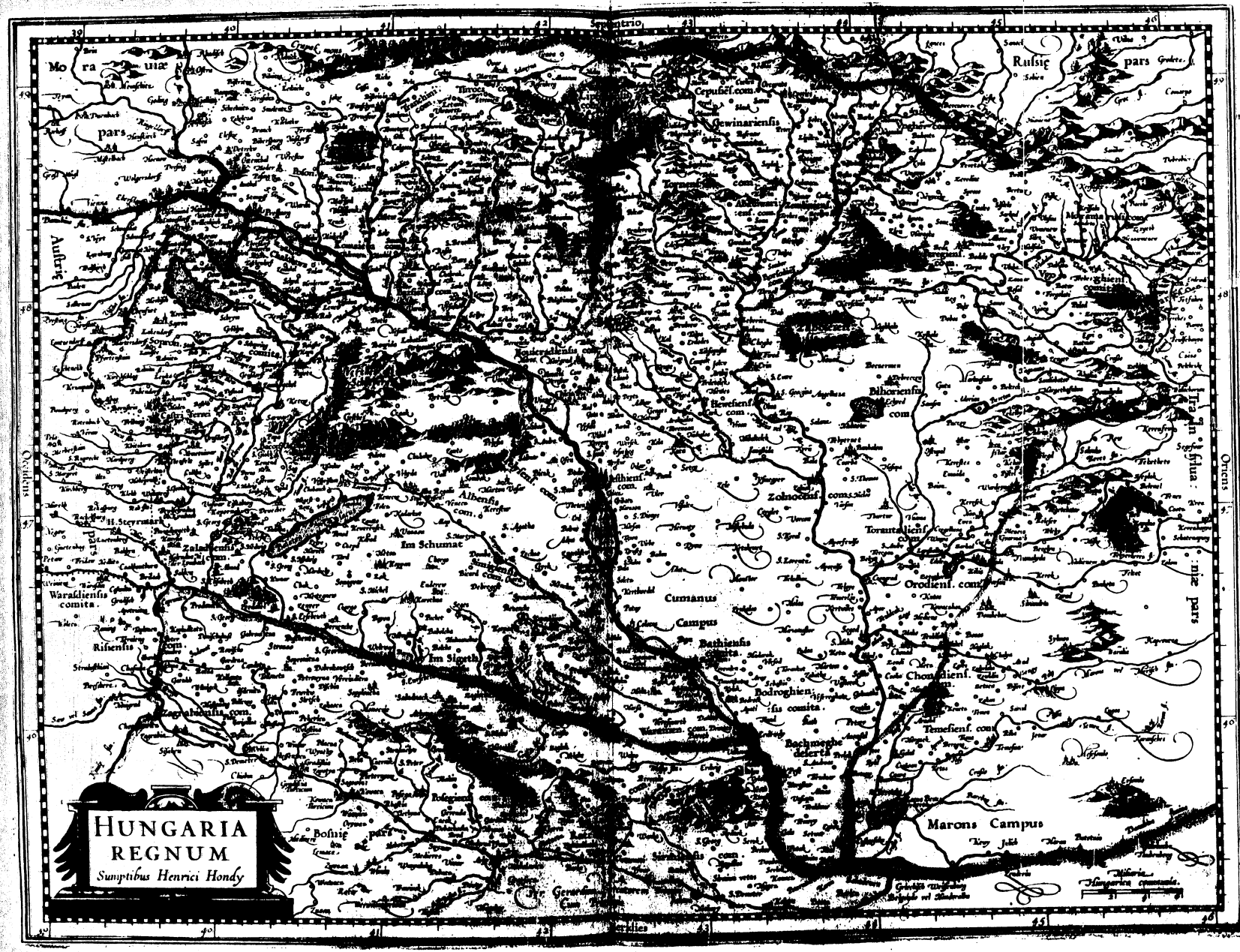
The *Peones*, or *Pannonians* inhabited firſt this Countrie, afterward the *Gothes*, whom the *Hunns* expulſed: and the *Hunns* were chaſed out of it againe by the *Longobards*, who dwelt here for the ſpace of 42. yeeres: but afterward the Huns under *Attila*, came againe into their poſſeſſion, after whoſe death *Carolus Magnus* tooke this Countrie unto himſelfe. But in the yeere 900. under the gouvernment of the Emperour *Arnulphus*, the Hungarians came out of *Scythia*, & tooke up their habitation here, remayning in their *paganiſme* untill the Coronation of King *Stephen*, whom they called *the holy*. So that from that time forward, even unto this day, the Hungarians haue continued in the Chriſtian faith.

Vnder *Hungarie* is contained the whole territoire of *Iazigum Metanaſtarum*, which *Ptolomee* boundeth with the *Donavv*, and *Tibiſcus*, and is alſo ſhutt in with the *Sarmatian* Mountaines, a remnant of this people continue here ſtill, & are called *Iaz*, they inhabit in that part, where *Plinie* placeth them, & ſpeake a language much differing from that of Hungarie.

The Gouernment.

The firſt Chriſtian King of Hungarie was *Stephen the Holy*, his Nephew *Peter* ſucceeded him, and *Andrevv* his kinſman: *Bela*, *Geyſa*, *Ladiſlaus*, *Almus*, *Stephen* the II. *Bela* the Blind. *Geyſa* the II. *Stephen* the III. *Bela* the III. *Emerick*, *Ladiſlaus* the II. and Succeſſiuely manie others, till the happie time of *Rodolph* the II. King and Emperour who reigned 32. yeeres. The King of Hungarie had wont to rule this Kingdome by two ſorts of Magiſtrates, or Councills, whereof the chiefeſt were devided into three other Magiſtrates. The firſt was the Kings Gouvernour, or the *Palatine* of the Realme, who was next in dignitie to the King, and who was the Kings ordinarie Iudge, if any complaint came againſt him, he was choſen thereunto by the Common voice, but this ſtate was not held hereditaire. Next under him was *Iudex Curiæ*, or the *Court-Iudge*, which was alſo one of the ordinaire Iudges of the Kingdome, and after him the ordinaire, & perpetuall Chancellour of the Realme, which ſtate commonly the Arch-Biſhop of *Gran* did Adminiſter, who among the Spiritualitie is Primate, and the chiefe Secretary of the Kingdome, and hath this preeminencie before others that he annointeth the Elected King, and alſo confirmeth, and eſtabliſheth all priviledges with the broad ſeale, & when the King pleaſeth he ſigneth and confirmeth letters of leſſe importance, and eſpecially the Royall decrees, and ſuch like cauſes. The *Magiſter Curiæ*, or *Highſtuard* is alwaies to followe the Kings traine, and is one of his privie Councill. The *Tavernicorum Regalium Magiſter* his charge is over the Silver mines, the Salt mines, and over the Townes, Caſtles, and Villages, which belonge unto the Kings Treaſurie, or Exchequer.

Vnto the ſecond degree of Magiſtracie, appertaine firſt theſe three, which are in great reſpect, and pronounce ſentence, to wit, firſt the *Vice-Palatine* of the Kingdome. Secondly the *Iudex perſonalis præſentia*, which in Iudgment ſupplyeth the Kings place, and is appointed over the other Iudges, thirdly the *Vice-Index Curiæ*. The Inferiour which rather adminiſter the office of a Iudge then of a Magiſtrate, are the two *Protonotarii Iudicii perſonalis præſentia*, namely, the *Protonotarius Vice-Palatini*, & the *Protonotarius Vice-Iudicis Curiæ*. Theſe are all called *Maſters*, and haue for Aſſiſtants and Fellow-helpers theſe perſons following, namely the Secretarie of the Arch-Biſhop of *Gran*, whome they call the *Fiſcall*, 12. Aſſeſſours, and ſome ſworne Notaries.


HUNGARIA
REGNUM
Sumptibus Henrici Hondy
Mo ra uiæ
pars
Austrię
Rutsię
pars
Cumanus
Campus
Marons Campus
Im Schumat
Im Sigeth
Bosnig
pars
Occidens
Meridies
Septentrio
Orodienſ. com.
Zolnocienſ.
Bihoriensis
com.
Temesienſ. com.
Bodroghien-
sis comita.
Bathiensis
comita.
Waradiensis
comita.
Risensis
Albensis
com.
Iazygia
Cumanorum
pars

Vnto the third degree of Magistrates belong those which attend upon the Kings service, to wit, the Kings Treasurer, the Chamberlaine, the Carver, Attendants Vshers, Purseuants, and such inferiour officiers: & these are the three degrees of the chiefe, and highest Councell. What concernes the meaner, or lighter, they are administred in euery place according to their seuerall rights, and priuiledges. Now seing this is a very large Kingdome, throughout euery Prouince they haue their Benches, and sessions appointed: which are called by the Hungarians *Comitatus*, or Shires, which are these that lie along the *Donaw*, Westward from the river *Tibiscus*: *Posoniensis Comitatus*, *Nittriensis*, *Cepusiensis*, *Gevviniariensis*, *Pesthiensis*, *Semlinensis*, *Comariensis*, *Liptoniensis*, *Novigradiensis*, *Abavvariensis*, *Bathiensis*, *Vngensis*, *Trasehiniensis*, *Barsiensis*, *Hontensis*, *Borsodiensis*, *Bodroghtensis*, *Pereseniensis*, *Trevvcensis*, *Omuzolu*, *Tornensis*, *Heuvveziensis*, *Zolnoziensis*, *Morsmaruscnsis*. About the *Donaw* Eastward of *Tibiscus*, *Vgocziensis*, *Bihoriensis*, *Zatmariensis*, *Orodiensis*, *Zabolcsiensis*, *Chonadiensis*, *Themesiensis*. Betweene the river *Donaw*, and the river *Drauus*, *Mosuriensis*, *Zaladiensis*, *Tolvensis*, *Rhab*, or *Iauriensis*, *Tesprimiensis*, *Strigoniensis*, *Sipontensis*, *Albensis*, *Simigiensis*, *Castriferrensis*, *Pelsiensis*, *Vvaraniensis*. Betweene the riuers of *Drauus* and *Sauus*, *Valkonensis*, *Posiensis*, *Syrmiensis*, *Vvaradiensis*, *Posegiensis*, *Zagrabiensis*, &c.

The Sum of all administration of this Kingdome, is committed to principally betwixt two Arch-Bishops, whereof the owners of *Strigonium* or *Gran*, who is also *Legatus* or *Nuntius Apostolicus*, and primate of the Kingdome, hauing vnder him these Bishops following, to wit, of *Agria*, *Iauria*, *Nitria*, *Quinque Ecclesiæ*, & *Vesprin*, who is also Chancellour to the Queene, and crownes her. Also the Arch-Bishop of *Rab*. The other is the Arch-Bishop of *Colocz*, he hath subiect vnto him the Bishops of *Vesprimiensis* or *Sevenbergen*, *Vocesdrensis*, *Sirmiensis*, *Osemburgensis*, *Cenadiensis*, or of *Chonad*, and *Bosniensis*.

Whole Hungarie is deuided into the Vpper and Nether Hungarie, or in that part which lieth on this side, and that other side of the *Donaw*. Vpper Hungarie conteyneth all that tract of land, which lyeth betweene the of the Donaw, and Nether Hungarie all that Countries, which lyeth beyond the Donaw, among the middle where of doe runne *Tibiscus*, or the *Teyssa* runneth.

The Capitall Citie of this Countrie, and Kingdome is *Buda*, according to some mens opinion: it was so call after the name of her Founder *Buda*, brother vnto King *Attila*, or as some write, from the *Budini*, a Scythian nope people, which *Herodotus* mentioneth. *Appianus Alexandrinus*, and *Ammianus* suppose, that it should be *Posthumeus Castra*, though there be some others, as *Ptolomeus*, that would the Ptolomeus and Antonines *Ipponium*, where the second Legion lodged. The situation of this City, is partly upon hills: It is beautifyed with strong Bulwarkes, so that there is not a stronger, or more pleasant seate in all Hungarie, and is adorned both with publicke, and priuate houses, for all the other townes of Hungarie, are not to be compared vnto. The walle round about it, is very stronge. Anno 1526. on the 20. of August *Solymus* the Turkish Emperour tooke this City from the Christians.

Posonium or *Presburch* is a very fine Citie, where the riuer of *Lytta* runneth into the *Donaw*, and separateth Vpper *Pannonia* from the Nether. This is a very ancient, and a braue Towne, having a most pleasant situation, and a wholsome and a temperate aire, and excelleth many other townes in *Hungarie*: the hills lying round about it, are very delightfull, and planted with Vines, and good store of wood growing upon them. In the suburbs upon the top of a high hill standeth a strong Castle.

Belgrade is situated in that place, where the riuers *Sauvus* and *Danubius* meete together. It was commonly called *Alba Graca* & by the ancient *Taurunum*, and by the Germans *Greeckish VVeyssenburgh*. The Turck *Solyman* tooke it from the Christians in the yeere 1520. having bin before (as it were) the Fortresse, and Bulwarke of Christendome against that inhumaine Enemie. A little further upon the Donaw lieth *Singidunum*, wonne by the Turck Anno 1439. *Singidonum.*

In the midway betweene these two Cities aboue mentioned, lyeth the field called *Maxons*, very famous, by reason of the happie battaile, which the *Huniades* gayned against the Turkish Emperour *Mahomet* Anno 1456. He that trauells up this river, shall meete with many places, which haue bin dyed with Christian blood. The Towne of *Valpo* was taken in Anno 1543.

Quinque Ecclesiæ lying upon the river *Drauus* was lost in the yeere 1543. *Zigeth* Anno 1566. Of *Buda* we haue spoken before: *Strigonium* upon the *Donaw*, commonly called *Gran*, having bin heretofore an Arch-Episcopall seate, is now also falne in the Turcks hands.

Alba Regalis, or *Stulvveyssenburgh*, was a famous City, in regard of the Royall Crowne, and the Kings tombes in it, and was wonne Anno 1543. Neere unto this tract is *Stridon*, the place where *S. Ierome* was borne. There lieth also *Komorra* a very strong towne standing in an Iseland so named, which the Turck oftentimes hath attempted to ouercome, but all in vaine.

Iauriuhn, commonly called *Rab*, lieth upon the *Donaw*, and seemeth to be inuincible, and thus much for the Townes.

In Hungarie there are many braue and famous riuers: as *Danubius* or the *Donaw*, the *Sauvv*, *Drauus*, and *Tibiscus* or the *Teyssa*. The three first passe also through other Countries, but the *Tibiscus* onely watereth *Hungarie*: this riuer commeth out of *Maramasia*, and springeth out of the highest Mountaine of *Carpathus*, and exceedeth all the riuers of Hungarie in abundance of fishe: for at all times it aboundeth with fish, but chiefly with Sturgeon, and Pikes, besides Carpes, and other kind of fishe. There are also other riuers full of fishe, as Gudgins, Roche, Saulmons, Tenches, Lampreyes &c. among which waters there is found some gould. There are also Lakes, and Meers, where of *Balaton* is the chiefest, called by the Germans *Plaetzee*. It is 40. Italian, or eight Hungarian Miles broad.

The principal Mountaines, and Woods are on the other side of the *Donaw* beginning from *Austria* and *Moravia*, called by *Lazio Tatchzal*, and by the Grecians *Carpatus*, they reach through the Countries of *Turocenser*, *Arnenser*, *Luproviense*, *Cappusiense*, *Gevvinerisnser*, and *Sariense*, which by the Inhabitants being High-Dutches haue gotten these surnames, as *Der Vatter*, *der Münch*, *der VVurtzgarten*, *der Schnebergh*: the second is the *Matran*, which is planted neere *Agria* with Vine-stocks. There are many others, which we for brevitie sake will omit, and thus much of Hungarie.

THE DESCRIPTION OF TRANSYLVANIA, OR OF SEVENBERGHEN.

Whence it hath this name.

TRansylvania lyeth in the middle part of old *Dacia*, which the Romans called *Ripensem*, and hath now this name, because it is full of woods, and Mountaines, as the *Hercinia Sylua*, or the *Svvartz-vvalde*, & the mount *Carpatus*: it is commonly called also *Septem-Castrensis*, which signifieth in Dutch *Sevenburchten*, or *Sevenbergen* that is, Seven-holds, or Seven-mounts: it is called by the Hungarians *Erdeli*: this Countrie bounderh Westward upon *Hungarie*, Northward upon *Poland*, Southward upon *Valachia*, & Eastward upon *Moldavia*.

The fertility.

It is a Countrie abounding in all things, especially in Corne, the which, besides the daylie experience, a peece of money of Trajanus also witnesseth, wherein *Dame Ceres*, standing upright, holdeth in her right hand the horne of *Amalthea*, and in her left hand, a Card with this superscription *Abundantia Ducia*.

This Countrie yeeldeth excellent Wine, as about *Alba Iulia*, *Devva* and other townes, as also all kind of good fruits, among which there are Damast prunes, Quinces, delicate Cherries, and excellent Pompions.

There growe also many precious herbes, namely: *Rha Ponticum*, *Centaurium majus*, *Gentiana maxima* with yellow, and purple colloured-flowers, the *Roote Rhodia*, *Ponticke Wormwood*, *Libanotis prima Theophrasti*, *Saffran*, and innumerable others.

There are many excellent mines also of all kind of Mettals. At *Soulattin* also there are Gould mines, which the Hungarians call *Zulacna*. Also neere unto *Rimili Dorminurch*, which is as much to say, as *The Lords Springe*.

Mines of Gould, Siluer & Copper.

Out of these places they finde peeces of most pure gould, which presently without, either refyning, or purefying may be used. The abundance of gold is knowne sufficiently, by the manie golde *Medalls* of the Romans, which are digged out here, having upon the one side, the image of a man with a broad brimd hatt, with this inscription *C. Cato*, and upon the other side the image of *Dacia*, in the shape of a Goddesse, holding in her right hand a paire of *Scales* with this inscription: *Aur. Pur.* At *Offera* and *Radna* there are Siluer mines. Copper is digged out of the same mines, where they finde their Gold and Silver.

Salt.

They finde Steele by *Cyck*: Iron by *Thoresium* and *Faidabunada*: Brimstone & Antimonie are found also in the Copper mines, and they degg out such abundance of Salt, that the neighbouring Provinces are sufficiently furnished therewith.

Abundance of Cale Wild-beast: & foule.

There are such abundance of Oxen here, that a man maye buy a huge peece of beefe for a gilder, or two shillings. What shall I say of the faire, and swift running horses, which are there? And of foule, which are of so many kindes, as Eagles, Hawkes, Pheasants, Wilde-peacocks, Turkies, Woodcocks, Wilde Swanes & Bittours: and that I maye come from the fowle to the beasts: this Countrie hath huge woods, and wildernisses, wherein there are Wilde Bulls, Buffs, Alces, or Eylands, huge Staggs, Ounces, Martins, the Alpine Mouse, Beares, Badgers, and white Hares.

The ancient Inhabitants & Gouernment.

There inhabited in ancient times in this Countrie diverse Nations, as the *Iazygbes*, (the remnants whereof are yet at this day in Hungary, (the *Metanasta* whereof Plinie maketh mention) the *Getæ*, *Bastarna*, *Sarmatæ*, *Grecians*, *Romans*, *Scyta*, *Saxons*, and Hungarians, the Romans conquered it: for the Emperour *Trajanus*, having triumphed over *Decebalus* King of *Dacia*, brought it first into the forme of a Province, and called the chiefe citie *Zarmizegetusa*, after his owne name *Vlpia Trajana*. *Galienus* two hundred yeeres after lost the same Countrie againe, and from that time the Inhabitants fell againe to their savadgnesse, and licentiousnesse (abandoning, and leaving the Romish tongue withall good customes and manners) and received againe the name of *Valachians*.

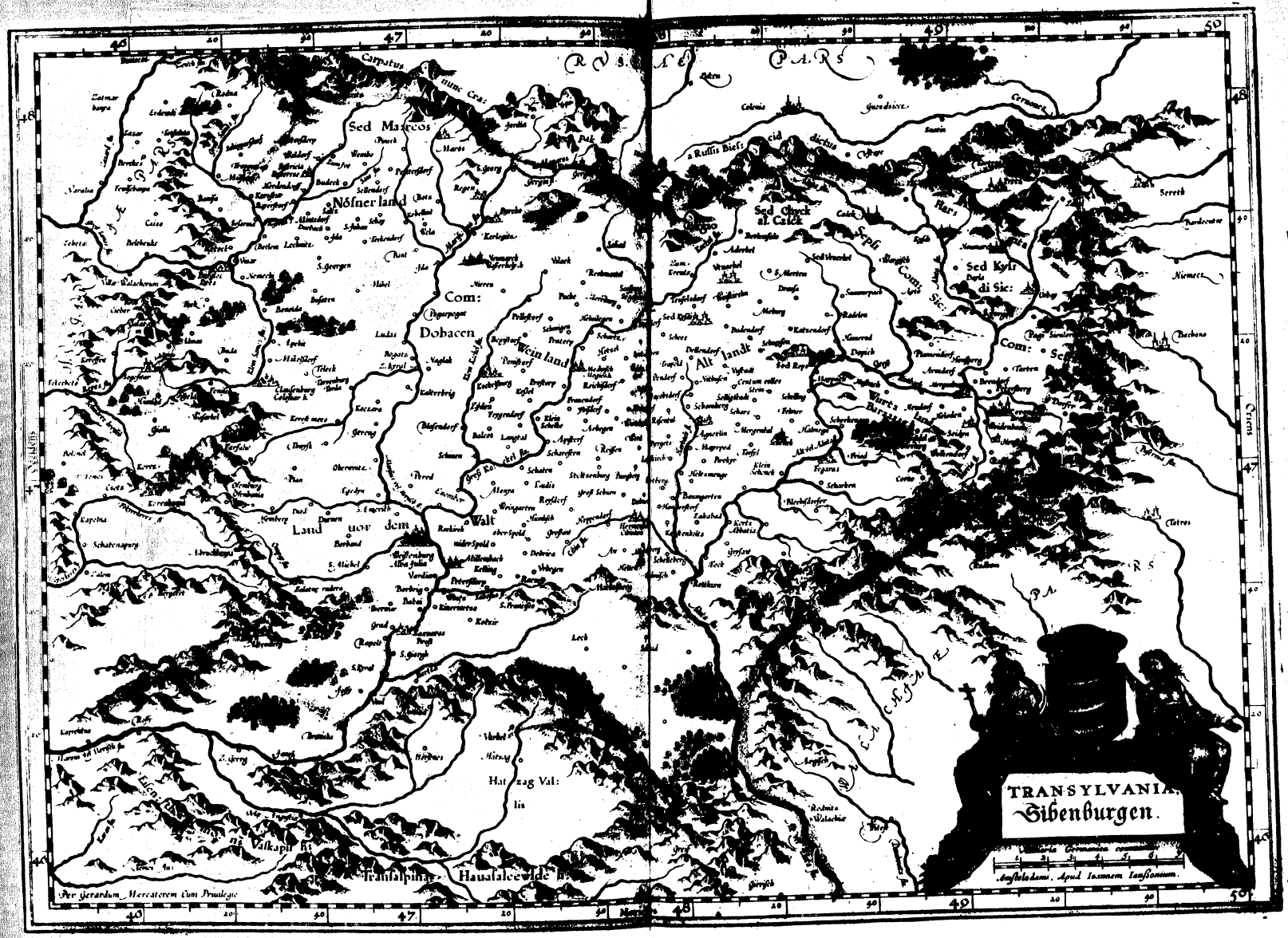
After the *Romans* the *Scythians* under their Generall *Attila* became masters of this Countrie, and built seven free habitations, after them in the time of *Carolus Magnus* followed the Saxons, who forsaking their owne native Countrie tooke in these places, building there seven townes after the exemple of the *Scythians*. Finally, the *Hungarians* following them, joyned themselues with the *Dacians*, being partly allured thereunto by the neerenesse of the place, and partly provoked thereunto for some wrongs, tooke in this whole Countrie by force, under the Conduct of *Stephanus* the holy, King of *Hungarie*, and built some more townes in it.

The Mountainous part of *Sevenbergen* was but lately conquered by *Matthias Huniade*, whose surname was *Corvinus*, and afterward by *Stephanus* King of Hungarie. The same *Mathias* tooke aliue into his power one *Dracula Vayvoda*, who dwelt in the Mountainous Transylvania, a man of vnheard off crueltie, and after he had kept him prisonner ten yeeres, restored him againe into his former possession.

The parts.

At this day *Sevenbergen* is deuided into three seuerall Nations, whereof everie of them use their owne language, and manners, dwell each of them in a Province by themselues, namely the *Saxons*, the *Siclers*, and the *Hungarians*. The Sevenbergish *Saxons*, as al the other Germane nations haue their owne *Dialectus*, and manner of speech, they dwell in safe townes, and Castles, and excell the other Nations by farre.

Their habitations are seven, namely, *Zarvvaria*, *Zabsia*, *Millenbach*, *Reusmarck*, *Segesburgh*, or *Schesburgh*, *Ollezna*,


Carpatus
Sed Marcos
Nösner land
Com:
Dobacen
Wein land
Land vor dem Walt
Hatzag Val:
lis
Transalpina
Hauasalcevilde
Per Gerardum Mercatorem Cum Priuilegio
Sed Clock al Calck
Alt landt
Com:
Sed Kyli
di Sic:
TRANSYLVANIA
Siebenburgen.
Amstelodami. Apud Iasonem Ianssonium.

Ollezna, *Schenkerstul*, and *Reps*. These townes haue some villages under their jurisdiction.

The *Siculi* or *Zeclers*, which lye next unto the *Moldauvi*, are descended from the *Scythians*, liue after their owne lawes and manners, and giue out all their offices by lott.

They are likewise devided into seven territoires, which they call their habitations, the names of them are these: *Sepsi*, *Orbai*, *Kysdi*, *Czyck*, *Gyrgio*, *Marcusszeek*, *Arania-szeek*.

The Gentrie of Hungarie, and *Sevenbergen*, joyne part of them with the Saxons, and *Siculers*, the most of them speake one language, and weare cloaths, and armes alike.

Their Power. All the *Transsylvanians*, or *Sevenbergers* in generall, are able to bring 90. thowsand armed men nto the field.

Townes. The chiefest townes in all *Transsylvania*, or in *Sevenbergen*, are seven, lying somewhat farre from one another, among the which *Cibinium* is the Metropolitan citie, which is also called *Harmanstadt*, situated in an even plaine, having but a fewe hills lying about it. It is not much lesse then *Vienna* in Austria, but is by the art of man, and by nature much stronger: for because of the abundance of ponds and moores lying about it, no armie can approch unto it. It hath also a cathedrall Church.

Next unto this is *Brassovia*, or *Corona* called by the Germans *Croonstadt*, and also *Stephanopolis*, lying betweene pleasant hills, fortifyed with moates, walls and bulwarkes. There is in it a Vniversitie, and a famous Librarie. *Bistritia*, or *Noesenstad* lieth in the plaine of a verie large valley, and is environned on all sides with Vines. *Segesuvaria*, or *Schespurgh*, lieth part of it upon a hill, and part of it under the ridge. *Megies*, or *Idydvvisch* lyeth in the midst of *Sevenbergen*, and is exceeding rich in Wine, and is abundantly provided with all things necessarie for the use of man.

Zabesum, or *Zaas* is situed in the plaine of a deepe valley, and hath a river abounding in fishe neere unto it. They are of the opinion, that this was the chiefest habitation of the *Saxons*.

Colosvvaria, or *Clausenburgh* lieth likewise in a pleasant Plaine, is fortifyed without with walls, and adorned within with faire houses.

Alba Iulia, is a very ancient towne, being an Episcopall Seate, and lyeth upon the ridge of a mountaine & round about it, there is a very fine plaine field which reacheth some two thowsand paces. On the East side of it runneth the river of *Marusius*, and on the other side the Broocke *Ompay*, which springeth of the Alpes, and was heretofore called *Tarnis*, and was, in the time of *Trajanus*, king *Decebalus* his court and residencie.

In Sevenbergen there are 8. parochiall Chapters or Colledges, which they count to be a universitie. The *Bistrician Chapter* hath under it *Bistricia*, and 23. of the Kings villages. The Chapter at *Regen* hath 30. villages. The Barcenlan Chapter hath *Cronenstadt*, with 13. of the Kings villages. *Kisdens* Chapter hath *Segesborgh*, and 48 villages. *Duarum Sedium* Chapter hath under it the towne of *Midvvisch* with 36. villages. The *Cibinensium* Chapters are two, whereof the one is *Cibinium* it selfe, having under it 23 villages, the other which is called *Surrogativa*, hath 22 villages. And the *Zabiscense* Chapter hath *Zabesum* it selue, and 17. villages belonging to it.

Meeres. This Countrie is full of Meeres, ponds, and moores, which abound in fishe. The Navigable rivers are three, namely the *Alutus*, the *Morosius*, and the *Samus*: whereof the two first haue their spring-heads out of the Scythian Mountaines, the *Morosius* runneth into the *Tibiscus*, and the *Alutus* into the *Danubius*. The third *Samus* (called by the Germans, and Hungarians *Thimes*) springeth out of the *Alpes Calota*, and falleth likewise into the *Tibiscus*. There are other lesser rivers as *Chicel* the great & the smal, *Sabesus*, *Chrysius*, *Chrysolores*, and *Serygius*, whereof the three last yeeld many small peeces of gould-*Korall*, yea, and there are found in them sometimes peeces of gould, which weigh a pound & a halfe weight. In these & the aforesaid rivers there are taken many kind of good fishes, namely great and small Sturgeons, Corpes of three sorts, Salmons, Lampreys, Sheathfish, Mullets, two kind of Roches, Daces, Pikes, Perches, Tenches and divers others, which are taken there in great abundance.

Rivers. *Fishe.*

Mountaines. The Mountaines, which lie about *Valachia*, *Cisalpina*, and *Moldavia*, aforde much *Agaricke*, and Terpentine.

Woods. There are many woods, and Forests, among which there is the *Hircynia Sylva*, or swart wood, in the which besides the wilde beasts afore named there are Cowes with great dugges, and Wild mares, whose dugges hang downe to the very ground.

Castles. In this Countrie there are many Castles, which are very strong, among the which one of the principalest is called the *Roode toorne*, or the *Red-towre*, lying in the Alpes, by a running river, where is a very narrowe passage through the mountaines in the Land. This is the Key and Fortresse of the whole Land, so that on that side, there is no entrance into the Countrie, if the Gouverour doe but barre it up. Beneath the towne of *Millenbach* not farre from the towne of *Bros*, there lieth an other stronge Castle by a river side, where there is a Way which goeth into *Sevenbergen* betweene the high Snowie-mountaines, and a deepe Dale.

The manners of the Inhabitants. It remaineth now that wee speake some thing of the manners of this people, which are diverse, because this Countrie was taken in by sundry nations, and is inhabited by them to this daye. It is so then that the *Valachians* are a very clownish, & a rude people, having no learning among them, neither loue it. They followe the Greekish in religion, but in their manners rather follow paganisme: they hold Soothsayers in great esteem, and sweare by *Iupiter*, and *Venus* (whom they call Sacred) doing many other things, which relish of Heathenisme. They haue neither townes, nor stone houses, but dwell in woods, and make Cabines of reede, to shelter them from the winde, and the raine: but the other part of *Sevenbergen* is better built, and hath reasonable store of people in it:

The manner of the *Scythians* speech in *Sevenbergen* differeth but a litle at this day from the Hungarian pronounciation, though in ancient times there was a great difference, as likewise in their writing: for heretofore (even as nowe the Iewes doe) they begann to write from their right hand towards their left.

The *Siculi* is a cruell, and a fighting nation, they make noe distinction betweene a Gentleman and a Clowne, and make noe more account of the one, then of the other, and obserue one manner of lawe as the Swissers doe. The Hungarians are men of the greatest respect, and authoritie among them all.

THE DESCRIPTION OF VALACHIA, SERVIA, BVLGARIA & ROMANIA.

The name. VALACHIA hath this name from the *Flacci*, as a people descended from the *Quirites*, for after the Romanes had subdued, and rooted out the *Geta*, they planted a Colonie in this Countrie, vnder the Commaund of their Captaine *Flaccus*, from whome this Land was first called *Flaccia*, and afterward *Valachia*. Moreouer this countrie got the name of *Transalpina*, and that because it was separated and parted from *Hungaria*, & *Transsylvania* by the hie *Alpes*, a continued ridge of mountaines, and huge woods. This Countrie reacheth Eastward to a Meere abounding in fishe, which the riuer *Hierasus*, called *Pruth* by the inhabitants, maketh. Southward, it is shut in with the riuer *Danubius*. Westward it bordereth upon the Frontiers of *Transsylvania*, and the towne of *Severinum*, where is yet to be seene at this day, 34 Straunge Pillars of the bridge, which *Traianus* made ouer the *Danubius*. Northward it boundeth upon a river of no great account, called *Hoina*, and so strikes downe through the Countrie to the *Danubius*, and then turneth with a crooked Elbowe upon the Ile of *Paucem*, well knowne to the ancient writers, which at this present is called *Berillana*.

The fite.

Mountaines. And though that *Valachia* be full of high mountaines: yet is there no want of any thing in it, needfull for the sustentation of mans life. Besides this, it is exceeding rich in gold, siluer, yron mines, and Salt: neither is there any want of Vines, nor any kind of Cattaile.

This Countrie breedeth abundance of faire, and excellent horses, as well Amblers as others. The Citie *Ternovizza* is the *Voyvodes* residencie. The other townes are *Braila*, and *Trescorium*, neere unto which towne there is a kind of Sulphurous choache, or Earth digged out of the ground, which is as good to make Candles off as waxe. The other part of this Countrie is inhabited with villages and farmes. The riuer in this Countrie are the *Hierasus*, called by the inhabitans *Pruth*, the *Hoine*, the *Danubius* and some others.

SERVIA

Servia Servia is called by *Laxius*, *Mæsia Superior*, and is a Countrie, which lieth betweene *Bosnia*, and *Bulgaria*. Many are of the opinion, that this land was the ancient habitation of the *Triballi*: for these nations after that the power of the Romane, and Grecian Empire began to decline, came out of the North, and setled themselues here. *Cuspinianus*, and *Volterranus* write, that in ancient times the *Dardani* inhabited *Servia* and *Rascia*.

The Royall and the chiefest towne of *Servia* was *Sinderovia* called by some *Sprenderoben*, and by others *Simandria*, or *Semandria*; by the Turcks *Semender*, and by the Hungarians *Zendreno*, which towne lieth not farre from *Belgrad*, upon the *Danubius*; and was taken in by the Turckish Empesour *Amurath* Anno 143[illegible], and then was made a *Sangiacat*, or a government, vnder the *Bassa* of *Buda*, or *Ofen*. There are also some other townes, to wit: *Vidina* called by the Turcks *Kistenum*, lying upon the hill *Argentarus*, which is reduced also into a government, or a *Sangiacat* under the *Bassa* of *Temisvvar*. *Novogradum* lyeth vpon the Frontiers of *Servia*, which some call the New-mount and hath an invincible Castle. Neere unto *Mount Nigro* are excellent siluer mines: besides there are these townes, namely, *Samandria*, *Prisdena*, where the Emperour Justinianus was borne, *Stenibrigadum*, and *Belgradum*, which before was called *Taurunum*.

BVLGARIA.

Bulgarish *Bulgaria* is so named, as if one should say *Volgaria*, because these people were descended from the *Volga* about the yeere of Christ 566, and so made themselues masters of this Countrie. Some haue thought also, that this Countrie should be the ancient *Mæsia Inferior*. It lieth betweene *Servia*, and *Romania*, and *Danubius*, and is every where a rough and a mountainous Countrie, reaching a long the ridge of the mountaine *Hanio*, and so forward towards the *Danubius*, and *Romania*. In the midst it is most rough, & craggie & the higher places are ouerspred and couered with woods like a wilderneese.

Townes The chiefe towne is *Sophia*, which *Ptolomie* supposeth to be *Niger Tibiscum*. Here the *Beglerbeus* of *Gracia*, holdeth his residencie, which the Turcks call *Rumeli Beyberley*, and hath 21 *Sangiacats*, or governments under him. *Sararium* is likewise a chiefe towne in *Bulgaria*. *Nicopolis* is governed by *Sangiachen*. Not farre from this citie, is seene yet the remaynders of that admirable bridge, which *Traianus* built, and made over the *Danubius*, when he made warre against the *Geta*.

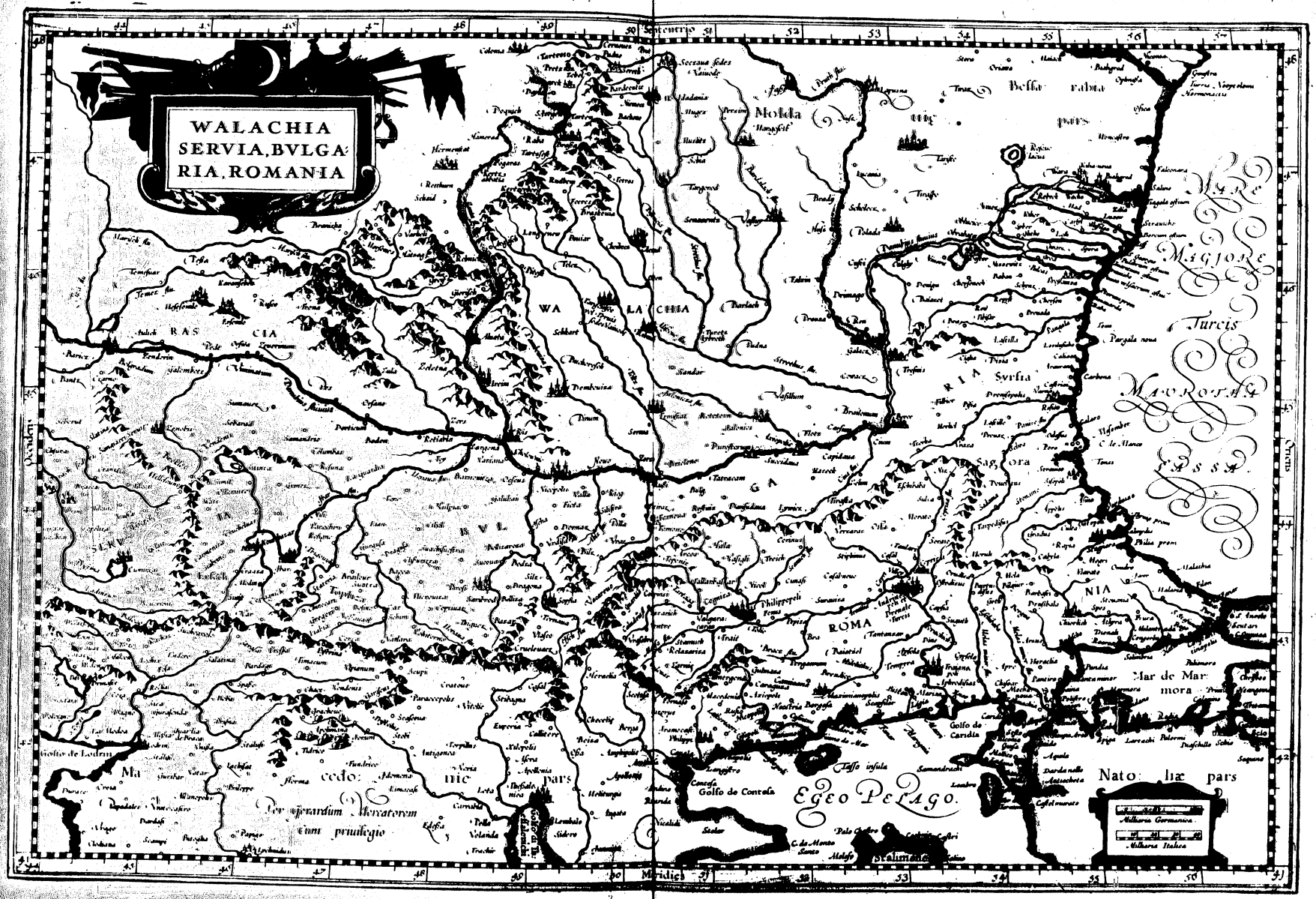
ROMANIA.

Romania the name. *Romania* hath this name from the most famous citie of *Constantinople*, which heretofore was called *Roma-Nova*. In ancient times this Land was also named *Thracia*, either from *Thrace* the sonne of *Mars*, or from the Nymphe *Thraca*, or rather from the crueltie, savagnesse, and lightnesse of the Inhabitants of this Countrie.

This Countrie is separated from *Macedonia*, by the riuer *Strymon*, upon the Northside of it lyeth the Mount *Hæmus*, upon all the other part of it the Sea beateth.

The aire thereof is not good, and the Soile very unfruitfull, and colde; so that the seede, which is cast into it, will scarcly growe & come up: but along the Sea Coast, it is very fertil in corne & in all kind of fruits, and encreasse which they pluck up with their hands, as they doe pease, and beanes &c. Of Tree-fruits there are but a few, but abundance of Vines, which notwithstanding will hardly growe vpp, but onely in those places, which are preserved from the colde.

Townes The Townes in this Countrie are *Abdera*, where *Democritus* was borne, *Nicopolis*, *Philippolis*, *Hadrianopolis*; *Traianopolis*, *Selimbria*, *Perinthum*, and others. The Metropolitan Citie is *Byzantium* founded by *Pausanias*, and afterward was called *Constantinople* from *Constantine* the Emperour, who made it the imperial Seate. It is called by the Turcks *Stamboldo*


WALACHIA
SERVIA, BVLGA-
RIA, ROMANIA
Occidens
Septentrio
Oriens
Meridies
Moldia
Bessa
Arabia
pars
Mare
Maggiore
Turcis
Mauritania
Asia
Syria
Sagora
ROMA
NIA
Mar de Mar-
mora
Golfo de
Caridia
Golfo de Lodrin
Golfo de Contessa
Egeo Pelago
Nato liæ pars
Milliaria Germanica
Milliaria Italica
cum priuilegio

polda, which is as much to say, as a large Citie. It is situated upon an *Euripus*, or a narrow arme of the Sea, ouer aganist *Pera*, which now is called *Galata*, an ancient Colonie of the Genuois lying in a Nooke, or *Crooke* of *Byzantium*. Within Constantinople there are many antiquaries, and monuments, part of them first erected there, and part of them brought from Rome. The principallest of them are these: The temple of *Sophia*, built by the Emperour *Iustinianus*: the palace of *Constantinus*, a *Columna Serpentina* and a *Columna Historiata*, *S. Lukes* Church, the Arcenall, or Ships wharfe, the new Castle, the *Collosius*, the *Gymnasium*, or weemens-house, the *Hippodromus* or Horse-race, and the *Obelisci*. This citie is watered with two rivers, namely, with the *Cydrus*, and the *Barbyses*, the first is now called *Machleva*, and the second *Chartaricon*. The Circuit of this city containeth 19000 paces, and hath in it aboue seven hundred thowsand inhabitants.

There are fewe rivers in this Countrie, but those that be, are all of them very famous, to wit, the *Hebrus*, *Melanes*, *Tearus*, *Arsius*, *Bathinia* and *Nesta*. The chiefest mountaines there are *Hamus*, *Rhodope*, *Orbelus*, *Pangaus* and *Mosapus*. At this day this Countrie is under the commaund of the Turckish Emperour, which keeps his imperiall seate at Constantinople, where he hath a most magnificent Palace, of whose power, and government wee will here speake something briefly. There are about 200 men, ordayned by the Turck, which every fourth yeere, are to travell through *Gracia*, *Valachia*, *Bosnia*, *Anatolia*, and other the Turckish Provinces, to gather together the Christians children, or Boyes of every famillie, as the tenths, which they are bound to pay, & which they bring unto *Constantinople*, *Pera* and *Adrianopoli*, where they are nourrished up by the Citizens, the others, which are rude, and blockish they place them with the Peasants in *Bursia*, and *Caramania*. These are all called, *Azamogham*, or *Iamoglam*, that is, simple innocent and ignorant children. These being come to the eight yeeres old, they choose out the best of them, and those which are the ablest, and aptest to learne, are brought to the number of 500 of them into the *Serrail*, being the principallest pallace of the Turckish Emperour at Constantinople, where they are trayned up in discipline & sciences, and instructed in the use and exercise of their armes, till they be twentie yeeres of age, out of these they afterward make choise of officers, and ministers belonging to the Court. Also the Ianizares, being souldiers serving a foote, which the Turckish Emperour keeps as his continuall guard, to the number of twelue thowsand of them.

The Turcks government.

The chiefest of these *Ianizares* being about 3000, are called by them *Spachoglani* & keepe alwaies at the right side of the Emperour, and every one of them hath foure or fiue horses at his commaund. As also againe, there are 3000 other Ianizares, whome they call *Silichtar* which guard the Emperour on his left side, these also haue foure, or fiue horses a peece to their service. Next unto these two orders of *Spachoglan*, and *Silichtar*, there ride on the righe hand of the Emperour 5000 *Vlefagi*, and also 5000 upon his left hand, which are all chosen out of the number of *Ianizares*, or Apostate Christians who before haue served under the *Beglerbey*, or *Bassas*. After these followe the horsemen, which are named, *Charipici*, that is, the poore. These without presing of themselues come out of all the Provinces of the Turckish Empire, & are of sundrie nations, As *Christians*, *Persians*, *Moores*, *Syrians*, *Arabians Barbarians*, and, *Tartarians* assembled together, to serue the Emperour for page, and out of these, there are two thousand of the ablest chosen for the Emperours service. Also before the Emperour, there ride 200 *Muthosfarachas* with lances, who having beene Sclaves, were made free for some notable peece of service, and are held afterward for gentlemen of the Court. After them also there rides before the Prince 30 *Chaussiier*, which is as much to say, as *Heraulds*, these are to hinder the preise, and throng of the people: to make way for the Emperour and to receiue the petitions, which are presented to him. After them followes, and marches 200 of the Emperours footmen called *Solachi* with gilt bowes, and Arrowes, and after him also 200, and 30 on either side. Next them, and neerest unto the Emperours horse there are a hundred Peicklers, which are Lackies. These in the time of warre or peace, are sent up and downe, and runne comonly barefooted. And this is the Turckish Emperours daylie guard. But in time of warre, he hath a special kind of Footmen called *Asaples*, and also extraordinarie horsemen named, *Carapoglan*: besides these, they haue in all the provinces of the Turckish Empire, an ordinarie garnison kept for the defence thereof. The Frontiers against Christendome are also besett with ten thousand *Ianizares*.

In the midest of the Turckish Provinces they haue aboue 6000 *Ianizares*, dispercedhere, and there, and are immediately under the Turckish Emperours Commaund, and not subiect to any *Beglerbey* or *Bassa*. They are free from paying of any contribution, or taxation.

There are here and there layd upand downe the Provinces a sort of yong men, to the number of some 10000, where with they furnish and renforce their frontiers. The rest of their Souldiers (saving these aboue mentioned) are under the obedience of the *Beglerbeys*, which are Governours of Provinces to the number of seven, namely of *Gracia*, *Natolia*, *Caramania*. *Amasia*, and *Cappadocia*, *Anacidala*, *Mesopotamia* & *Egypt*, whereof wee will speake in due place.

The Turckish Emperour hath three, or foure Counsellours, which they call Visir Bassas, or simply Bassas. Theodorus Spanduginus in his booke of the Customes and manners of the Turckish writteth, that the Turckish Emperours revenue should be yeerly 68 Barrells of gold, and 58000 Ducats: every barrell being esteemed at a hundred thousand Ducats.

The Spirituall state.

The Spirituall administration of this Countrie as it is contayned in *Provincialis Romano*, is this. Under the Arch-bishop of *Constantinople* are these Bishops, namely of *Colubrienſis*, or of *Chiorlich*, *Natwrenſis*, *Spigacenſis*, *Dortienſis*, *Panudenſis*, now called *Pandia*, with that of *Calcedonia*. Unto the Archbishop of *Heraclea*, are subiect the Bishops of *Rodeſto*, *Periſtacienſis*, of *Gallipoli Darnenſis*, or of *Dardannelle*, *Curlotenſis*, *Archadopolis* or of *Arcus Miſenenſis*. Vnder the Archbishop *Patras* stand the *Lampſacener* Bishop, and the *Dinenſis*, de *Sellana*. Vnder the *Squiſcenſis* or the Archbishop of *Sequinus*, are the Bishops of *Troianus*, *Andrunianus*, *Iacorenſis*, of *Decandimenia*, *Lupedienſis*, *Epigonienſis*, *Libarienſis*. Vnder the Archbishop of *Periſenſis* are *Roſianenſis*, *Apronſis*, *Ripſalenſis*, or *Cypbela*. Unto the Archbishop of *Madricenſis*, or of *Mariza* no Bishops are subjed, as also to the Archbishop of *Andernopoli*. Under the Archbishop of *Tralanopoli* is the Bishop of *Avienſis*. Vnder the Arch-Bishop of *Maſciaco* he of *Maronia*. Vnto the Archbishop of *Meſembria* is subiect the Bishop of *Zanocienſis*. Vnto the Archbishop of *Philippis* are obedient the Bishop of *Chriſtipoli*, *Dragoſenſis* and *Chryſopoſitanus*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF SCLAVONIA, CROATIA, BOSNIA with a part of DALMATIA.

The Name.



SClavonia taketh the name from a Sclavish people, which heretofore dwelt about the Mœoticke Marshes. It is also named by Plinie *Illyricum*, from *Illyrius* of *Cadmus*, or as some say, from the Sonne of *Polyphemus*: by Ptolomee it is called *Illyris*, and by Stephanus *Illyria*.

The bounds.

This Countrie is bounded by some diverslie. According to Ptolomee his opinion, it should reach from *Istria*, along the Sea-Coast to the Frontiers of *Macedonia*, and through the Land unto *Hungarie*. *Austria*, and Vpper *Mœsia*. *Pomponius Mela*, and *Dionysius Alexandrinus* giue it much larger limits, for they attribute to *Illyricum*, the whole Coast of the *Adriaticke* Sea, to wit, from *Triesta* to the *Ceraunian hills*, yea which is more, they place the *Illyrians* habitation beyond the *Danubius*, because *Mela*, counteth the Danubius among the rivers of this Countrie.

Some extend the confines of this Countrie a great deale further. Plinie boundeth it betweene the rivers *Arsianus* and *Ticius*: there are others againe, which follow Ptolomee, according to whose description, *Illyricum* should containe in it selfe (there it reacheth towards *Macedonia*) *Dalmatia*, and *Liburnia*, which *Lazius* now nameth *Crabaten*, and others *Croatia*: but by *Pinetus* the Countie of *Iadera*, or *il Contado di Zara*. The length of Sclavonie, from the river *Ardi Zara*.

Sclavonie.

The length of Sclavonie, from the river *Arsianus* to the river *Drinus* is 380. Italian miles. This Countrie hath in some places a cleare, and a wholesome aire; but where the Pooles and Moores lye, there arise filthie foggs, which cause unhealtfulnesse. According to the testimonie of *Strabo*, this is a very pleasant, and delightfull Countrie, hath good, and safe Sea-havens, and a fruitfull Soile. There growe also Vines, saving in those places, where there are craggie-and Stonie Cliftes, or towards *Hungarie*, and *Austria*, where the Climate is more colde & snowie. *Florus* writheth of the *Illyrians*, or *Sclavonians*, that in the first warres of Carthage, they were not satisfied with pillaging, but unto this their licentiousnesse they added a most wicked act: for when the Romane Ambassadors, came to treare with them after a lawefull manner, they did not cutt of their heads with a sword, but butchered them with an axe as Beasts brought to the slaughter, and besides this burnt the Admirall of their shipping with fire. And which was more horrible, this hapned by the commaund of a Woman, which ruled over them, which as Florus saith was calleth *Teuta*. He writeth moreover, that the Sclavonians being hired by the King of Persia in the Macedonian warre fell upon the Reere of the Romane Souldiers, but hearing that *Scerda* their chiefe towne was taken in and destroyed by *Anicius* the Romane Pretour, they yeeldeth presently unto them. *Plinie* writeth that the Coast of *Illyricum* hath a thowsand Iles, which are inhabited, and contrarie-wise the Italian Coast opposite against it, hath noe commodious Sea-havens. The chiefest townes in Sclavonia are *Senia*, commonly called *Segna*, lying upon the Sea side, but is grievously troubled with tempests by the Northerne winds.

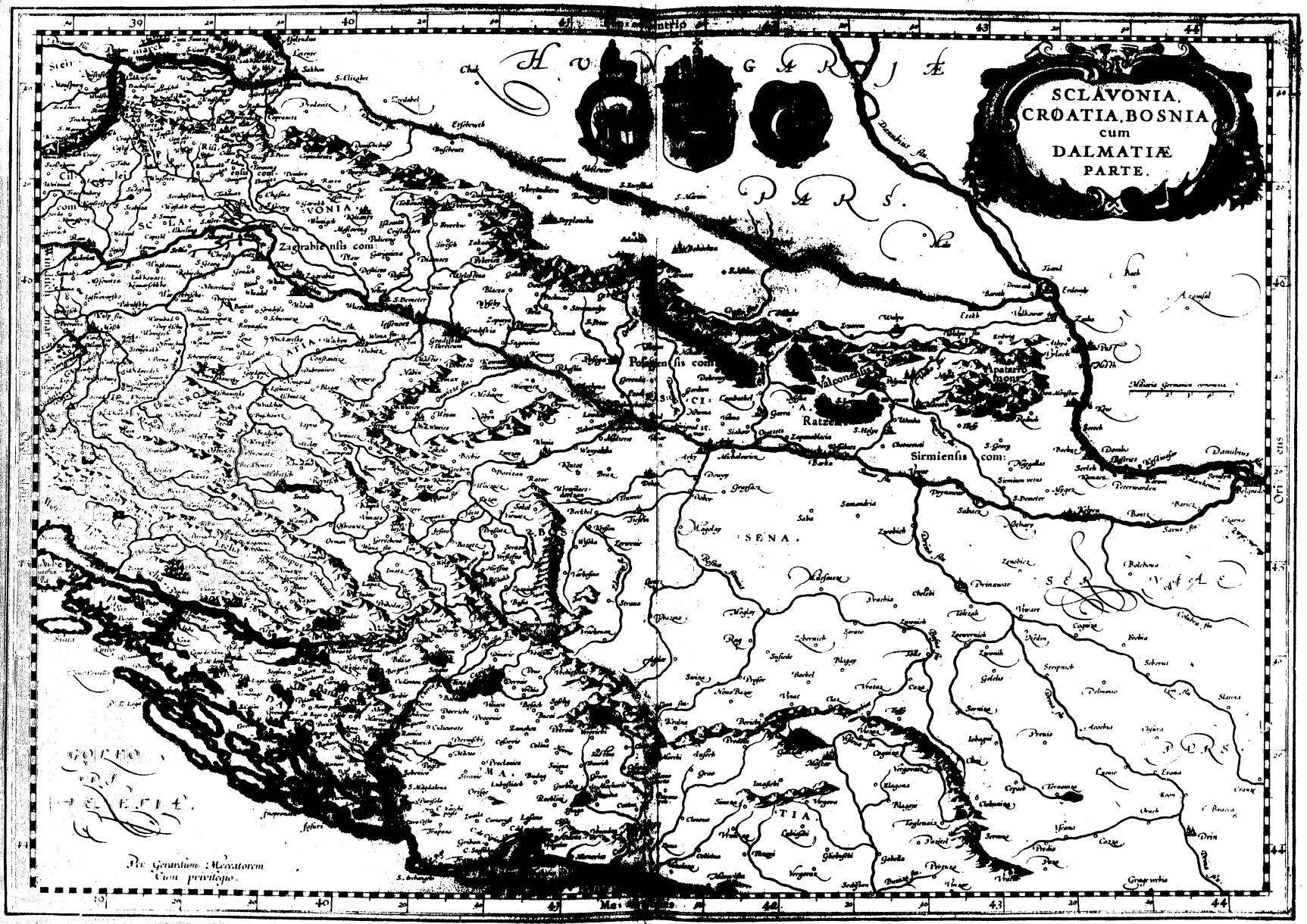
Iadera Colonia is the capitall Citie of the *Liburnians*, *Tornai.* or *Croatians*, called at this day *Zara*, and is the chiefest, and strongest towne in this Countrie. *Sebenico* called by Ptolomee *Sicum*, lyeth in the *Sardonian* gulph under a hill, where it seemeth the sea would faine breake in, upon the hill standeth a Castle. Round about this towne there are fruitfull fieldes, but by reason they are much troubled with the Turcks, this towne is not much inhabited. *Spalatum*, and *Salena* were famous in the times of *Ptolomee* and *Strabo*. *Salona* is the chiefest Sea-port of *Dalmatia*; but is not well inhabited because of their ill neighbours the Turcks. *Tragurium* called now *Tran* is severed from the firme Land by a small arme of the sea. *Epidaurus* was heretofore an ancient towne, with which ruines the towne of *Ragusium* was built, which now they commonly call *Ragusi*, and the Turcks *Dobrevicha*, which towne though it be but of a small compasse, hauing a strong Castle in it, yet is it famous in regard of the Turkish wares, which are brought unto it. This Commonweale is gouverned with just lawes, and the Burgesses thereof are very rich, and mightie.

This land is watered with two braue rivers, to wit, *Rivers.* the *Dravus* and the *Sauvv*, which run into the *Dannbius*. Beyond the mountaines, there are many small rivers, and Brookes, which runn al into the *Adriaticke* sea, as namely, the *Edanius*, *Ticius*, *Naron*, *Rhezon*, and *Drivus*. All the Illyrian, or Sclavonian people dwell most in wooden-houses, couvered with reede or strawe, sauing in some port-townes, where they liue more civilly. And thus much of *Illyricum*, or of Sclavonia in generall: But this Sclavonia contained in this map, is but a part of that *Illyrikum*, except ye hold it for that, whereof Plinie speaketh: it comprehendeth in it, as is seene in this map, the *Vvendish-March*, and the Countie *Zagrabrienſis*.

CROATIA.

The Site.

Croatia, is a part of that *Illyricum*, which we haue begun to describe, reaching towards Hungarie, called by *Rufus* and *Volaterranus*, *Valeria*, and by others *Liburnia*. This Countrie boundeth Eastward upon *Istria* and *Sinus Fanaticus* betweene the rivers *Culpa*, *Dravus*, and Vpper Mœsia. The chiefe towne thereof is now said to be *Bigibon*, but *Fumium* was heretofore. The other townes are *Zeng*, *VVackat*, *Turnavv*, and *Tornei.* *Modrisch*. This Countrie is well knowne of late yeeres, because of the many incursions, and besiegings of the *Turcks*: for when the Turck had broken his peace with the Christians, he alwaies striued to make himselfe master of this Countrie, as lying so well for him, to invade other Countries, as namely *Italie* and *Germanie*; to bring them under his power and Commaund. To this end, the Turkish Empe- *The Turcks invasion.* rour in the beginning of Summer Anno 1592. gaue commaund to his *Bassas*, and Chieftanies, that they should fall into this Countrie with his Hoast, which caused a great feare, and perplexitie among the Souldiers, which lay there in garnison: for the *Bassa* of *Bosnia* presently upon it, tooke in the strong Fortresse of *Hrastouitza* by treachetie; and herewith the rage, and furie of their Souldiers not being content, he


SCLAVONIA,
CROATIA, BOSNIA
cum
DALMATIÆ
PARTE.
HVNGARIÆ
PARS.
Zagrabiensis com:
Posegiensis com:
Valcomalien.
Apatarien.
Ratzen.
Sirmiensis com:
SENA.
Danubius
Drauus flu.
Mar Adriaticum
Per Gerardum Mercatorem
Cum privilegio.

presently after besieged the strong towne of *Wyhitz*, and because there was no hope of reliefe, they were forced to yeed it up into the hands of their ennemies, and the garnison, which lay in it, contrarie to their promisse were most cruelly massacred. After the surrendring whereof, a thowsand other calamities followed, which I will here passe over in silence.

The yeere following Anno 1593 the Turck glorying that he had gott so many townes, and strong holds under his power: had a great desire, and ambition to become master of the strong towne of *Sisseck*, which he besieged with a mightie Armie, but the *Germans* perceiving what an intolerable losse, and hurt would fallow hereupon, not onely to Germanie, but also to all Europe, if the Turck should haue carryed this towne, gathered al their forces together from all parts, and passed over the river *Sauvv* with intent to fight with the Ennemie, and to relieue this towne. The Turckish horsemen to the number of some eight, (or as some say) tenn thowsand, came to hinder the comming of the Christians, and passed in all hast the bridge which they had over the river, and standing in battaille on the other side of the river *Sauvv*, entred into fight with the Christians, which pressed hard upon them, and falling upon the Turcks with great courage, at last the Turcks (seing they were not able to resist any longer) fled to their bridge, which bridge in the meanetime, was taken in by the Souldiers of *Charles* towne. The Turcks finding their passage cut of, and seing no waye, to ioyne themselues againe with the rest of their Armie, were al of them defeated, and many of them thinking to escape, were drowned in the *Culpa* & *Savus*. The rest of the Turckish Armie, seing the overthrow of their horses, betooke themselues to their heeles, and thus by the appointment of God upon the 22. of Iune An. 1593. this towne was delluered from a cruel Siege.

BOSNIA.

The Name. THat part of *Liburnia*, which lyeth Eastward is at this day called *Bosnia* from the *Bessi*, a people of Nether *Mœsia*, who being driuen out of it by the *Bulgars*, toocke in this upper *Mœsia*, so then they by changing of the letter *e* in *s*, in stead of *Bessi*, they were called *Bossi*, and consequently their Countrie *Bosna*, or *Bosnia*. What an alteration hath hapned also in other names, is easely seene in *Melita*, which is now called *Malta*, also in *Longones*, and *Lingones*, which is now *Schandia*, and *Whondia* &c.

The chiefest towne of *Bosnia* is *Isitza* lying upon a high hill, and having two small rivers running about it, which with the steepe clifts, and highe shores, make it exceeding strong: In the botome of this hill these two waters meete together, and then fall into the *Sauv*. This was heretofore the chiefe towne of *Bosnia*, having an invincible Castle, which is unapprochable. In this countrie there are some other good Townes namely *Schvvonica*, and *VVarbosayne*, which is reported now to be the principalest towne in this land, though it be not encompassed with a wall. The river *Milliatzka* deuideth this Countrie into two parts.

DALMATIA.

The Name. AS it is reported, *Dalmatia* is so called from *Delminium* the Capital citie of this Countrie. This Countrie in ancient times was very mightie, and the *Dalmata* very powerfull in armes, and riches. They grewe the prouder, because of the good situation of their Countrie: They lived much in woods and were given greatly to robberie and theverie.

The townes in this land are *Setanum*, the citie where *Diocletian* was borne, who therefore loued it dearely, where of there are yet some relicks to be seene. We haue spoken of *Ragusa* before. *Castle Novo* lyeth upon the mouth of the Gulfe which the Ancients called *Sinus Rizonicus*. *Catara* hath a very commodious haven. Not farre from the frontiers of this Countrie, lyeth the Citie *Appolonia*, neere vnto which there is a stonie Clift, which vomiteth out flames of fire, and beneath this Clift, there bubbles out of the ground water scalding hott with sulphurous herbs, especially when the Clift burnes.

The Spirituall administration. The Spirituall administration belonging to this Mappi Mercator placeth out of *Provinciali Romano* to be these. As first of al the Archbishop of *Iadra* or *Zara* under whom these Bishops are, to wit of *Anzara*, *Vegla*, and *Arbe*. *Vnto* the Arch Bishop of *Spalatro* belong these Bishops, namely of *Tragvria*, *Tina*, *Sarlo* belong these Bishops, namely of *Tragvria*, *Tina*, *Sardona*, *Temensis*, *Nenensis*, *Almisa*, *Sebenico*, & *Farensis*. Vnto the Arch-Bishop of *Ragusa* (which ye may read in the Map of *Grecia*, and *Macedonia*) are subject these, *Stagnensis*, *Rossonensis* or *Rosine*, *Tribunien sis*, or *Trebina*, *Cataro*, *Bacensis*, *Rosiensis*, *Bidnanensis*, or *Budua*. Vnder the Arch-Bishop of *Antibarensis* are the Bishops of *Dulcino*, *Suacinensis*, *Drinastensis*, *Polastrensis*, *Scodrien sis*, *Sardensis*, *Surianensis* or *Acitarensis*, *Arbensis*.



THE DESCRIPTION OF GREECE.

The author and the Original thereof.

GRÆCIA, or *Greece*, so named from *Græcus* the sonne of *Cecrops*, the first Founder of *Athens*, was once the noblest countrie of all *Europe*, and the nurcing Mother of all Arts and sciences. It was heretofore called by the Inhabitants *Hellas*, but by those which dwell in it at this day *Romechi*, and the Turcks *Harmoli*. *Leunclavius* nameth it *Rumelia*, and the seuentie Translatours *Phobel* and *Iavan*. All Authours are not of one, and the same opinion about the limits of Greece, but properlie it reacheth from the *Isthmus* to *Thessaly*, and is separated from *Epirus* by the river *Acheloüs*, and is bounded on the East with the *Ægean* sea now called *Archipelague*, and this is properly *Hellas* or *Greece*: for Plinie saith in one place, that *Hellas* beginneth from the Streight of the *Isthmus*, and in an other that it toucheth *Peloponnesus* with a narrow neck. *Peloponnesus*, and *Thessalia* are sometimes comprised under the name of *Greece*. When as *L. Æmilius Paulus* travelled through Greece, he went from *Thessaly* to *Delphos*, from thence to *Lebadia*, *Chalcida*, *Aulida*, and so to *Athens*. The next day, he begann to travell towards *Corinthus*, *Sicyonia*, *Argos*, *Epidaurus*, *Lacedamon*, *Megalopolis*, and *Olympia*; and having thus travelled through Greece returned back by *Amphipolis*. Homer calleth onely *Phthiotia Hellenas*, and *Herodotus* maketh a difference betweene *Hellenas*, and *Pelasgia*.

The Name.

The site.

We call Greece at this day all that tract of land, upon which the *Ionian* Sea Westward, The *Libian* Southward, and the Ægean Eastward flowe and beate, & which to the Northward bordereth upon the Mountaines of *Thracia*, *Mysia*, and *Dalmatia*.

The temperature & fertility.

Greece formely excelled all the other Countries of *Europe*, for power, wholesomnesse of aire, abundance of all kind of graine and Fruits, and for the multitude of all sorts of Cattaile.

The commodities.

They send now into other parts of the world Greekish-wines, Oyle, Copper, Vitriol, some Gold, and Silver, Veluets, Dammasks, and Turquesse Grograins.

This Countrie was in ancient times very famous, and flourished a long time in honour, learning, & all sciences, and was renowned for their powerfull Gouvernment, their braue Captaines, and Martiall exploits.

The Gouvernment.

It was heretofore a free-Countrie, but thirsting to domineere over their neighbours, and frends brought themselues to slaverie. *Cyrus* was the first that molested it, and after him *Xerxes*, and some other Kings of Persia destroyed it.

Afterward the *Macedonians* brought it under their Subjection, and *Persens* being ouerthrowne, it came under the Romane power, whose Empire being deuided and parted, it came wholly under the Empire of *Constantinople*, till that the *Gothers*, *Bulgarians*, and *Saracens* sake and pillaged it, & that at last, it was all brought under the miserable servitude of the Turck; saving onely *Corfu*, *Cephalonia*, *Zante*, *Candia*, & some small other Iles, belonging to the Seignorie of *Venice*.

Cities.

There was in this Countrie in former ages many famous and flourishing Cities, as *Athens*, *Lacedamon*, *Delphos*, *Argos*, *Mycena*, *Corinth*, and divers others, whereof the most part of them are either destroyed, or lye miserably ruined, to shewe that all things in this world are transitoire and momentaine.

Riuers.

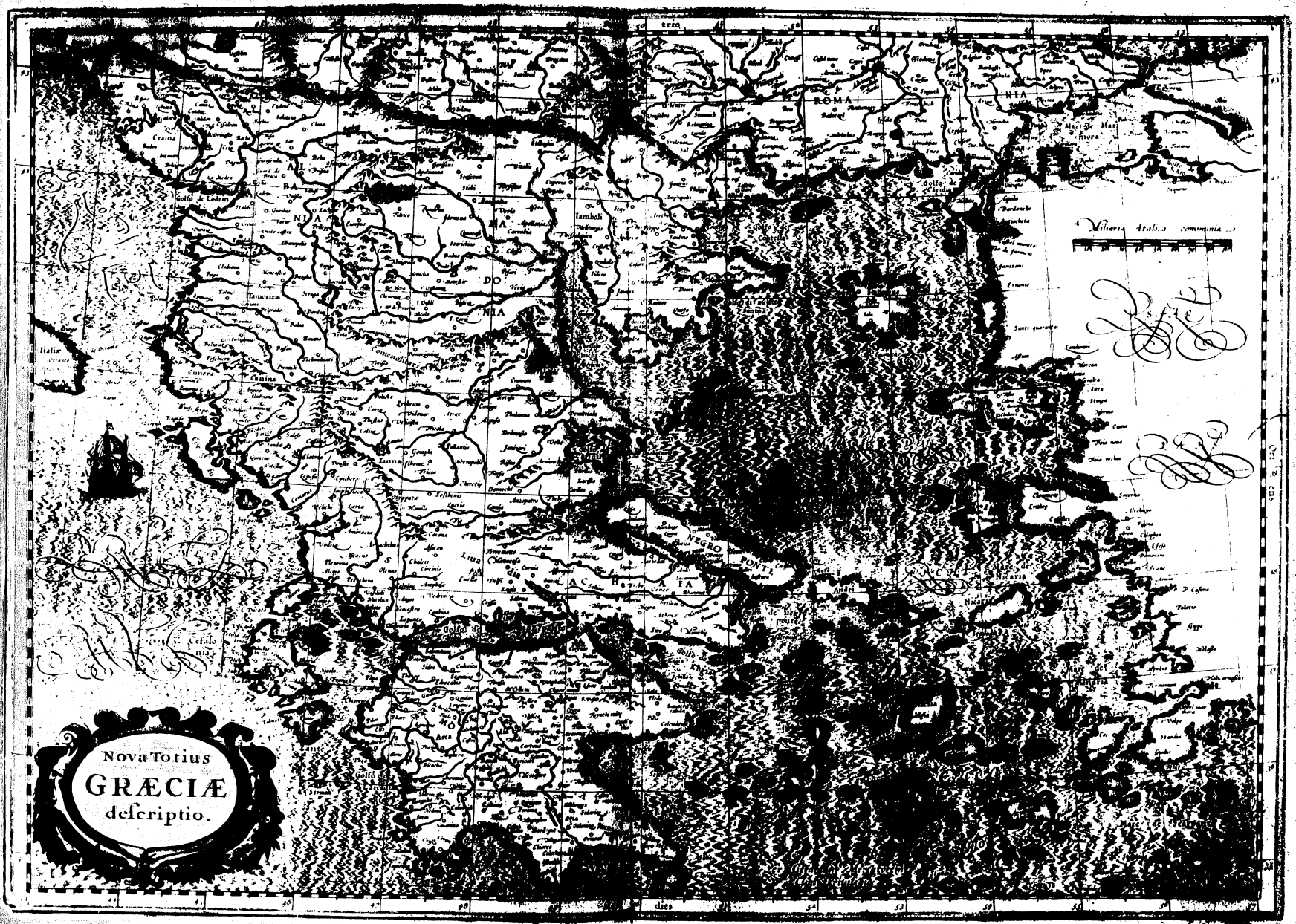
The Chiefest, and most famous rivers of Greece are about some 32. in number, namely *Strymon*, *Chabrim*, *Echedorus*, *Axius*, *Erigon*, *Lydius*, *Aliacmon*, *Pharibus*, *Penevs*, *Sperchius*, *Panyassus*, *Apsus*, *Lous*, *Celydnus*, *Thiamus*, *Acheron*, *Arachthus*, *Achelous*, *Evenus*, *Ilissus*, *Asopus*, *Ismenus*, *Cephisus*, *Boagrius*, also another *Asopus*, *Sus*, *Penegus*, *Alpheius*, *Selas*, *Panysus*, *Eurotas* and *Inachus*.

The Seas.

The principall Seas, which washe and beate upon this Countrie, are these following: first the *Ionian-Sea*, which (as *Solinus* saith) taket its name from *Ionia*, a small territoire, lying upon the utmost frontiers of *Italy*, or as some say, from *Ionius* King of the *Illyrians*: but *Archidamus* is of opinion, that it was so named from some *Ionians*, who passing over it were drowned in it. Ancient Writters testifie also, that this Sea was formerly called in latine *Cronium Mare*, & *Rhea Sinus*. *Mare Creticum* taketh the name from the Ile of *Crete*, which now is called *Mar di Candia*. *Carpathium Mare*, is so called from the Ile *Carpathus*, which lyeth on the East side of the fore-Mountaines of *Candia*. *Mare Ægæum* (as *Festus*, and some others relate) tooke its name from *Ægeus*, the father of *Thesius*, who (as it is said) should haue bene cast into it, or as *Pherecides* mentioneth, it was so named from *Neptune*, who was likewise called *Ægeus*. *Valerius Flaccus* nameth it *Egon* and *Ægeon*. *Thucydides* calls it *Mare Gracum*, the Christians at this day *Archipelagus*, and the Turcks *Mare Album*, or the White Sea. *Plinie* relateth, that formerly the Romans gaue two names to this whole Sea: to wit, where it flowed upon the Macedonian and Thracian Coast, there it was called *The Macedonian Sea*, and where it rounded Greece, there *The Grecian-Sea*. *Mare Myrtoum*, being an arme of the Ægæan Sea, Ptolomie calleth it *Myrtoum Pelagus*, which he placeth to lie about *Cyria* a territoire of *Asia Minor*. *Castaldus* calleth it *Mar di Mandria*. *Strabo* and *Plinie* say, it lieth betweene *Peloponnesus* and *Attica*. This also taketh the name from *Myrtilus* the sonne of *Mercurius*, who as *Solinus* and *Isidorus* testifie, was throwne into it by *Oenomous*, or according to *Plinie* his opinion (which is held the truest) from a small Ile lying not farre from *Carystus*, a towne in *Eubœa*. It is called also *Mare Icarium* from the fiction of *Icarus*, or rather from one of the *Cycladian* Iles named likewise *Macris*, and *Icarus*; but is commonly called at this day *Mar di Nicaria*.

Mountaines.

There are in this region many hills, and Mountaines, whereof the Chiefest are *Bertiscus*, *Athos*, *Olympus*, *Ossa*, *Pelion*, *Citarius*, *Othrys*, *Oeta*, *Pindus*, *Acrocerauni*, *Stymphe*, *Calidromus*, *Corax*, *Parnassus*, *Helicon*, *Cytharon*, *Hymettus*, *Stymphalus*, *Pholoe*, *Cronius*, *Zarex*, *Minthe*


Nova Totius
GRÆCIÆ
descriptio.
ROMA
NIA
DO
NIA
PONTI
Italiæ
Cerdo
nia
Milliaria Italica communia
Mare de Marmora

Mimbe, *Talgetus*, and divers others. In Greece at *Athens* was heretofore a most famous Vniversity, which *Diodorus* calleth *The Vniversall Schoole of Mankind*, and *Cicero* (lib 4. ad Famil.) *The noblest Academie in the World*, whether, not onely the Romans, but also diverse other Nations resorted, to learne Philosophie, and the Grecian tongue: and that the Grecians were acute and of a quick apprehension, having the knowledge of many sciences. Greeke is a language full of Elegancie, excellent for the learning of Philosophie, and the liberall Arts: but more excellent, (as Mr. Heyllen saith) for so great a part of the meanes of our Salvation deliuered therein, for the lofty sound, significant expressions of the minde, genuine suavitie, the happie composition of diverse words in one; yea so surpassing others, that euen in the flourishingh times of the Romans Common-wealth it over-topped the Latine, and was the language, whereby the Romans learned their Philosophie, and all other arts and sciences, which made *Flaccus* commend it in this Verse:

Graji ingenium, Grajis dedit Ore rotundo
Musa loqui.

Captaines & Learned Men.

This Countrie hath in ancient times bred many valiant Captaines and famous Schollars. Miltiades, Epaminondes, Aristides, Pyrrhus, and Alexander the Conquerour & Subverter of the Persian Monarchie, and divers others. For divine Philosophers Plato, Socrates, Aristotle, and Theophrastus: for exquisite Poets Hesiodus, Homerus, Sophocles and Aristophanes. For most faithfull Historiographers Xenophon the Condisciple of Plato, Thucydides, Plutarch, and Herodotus: and most excellent Oratours as Æschines, Demosthenes, and Isocrates.

Their ancient and modern religion.

Touching the religion of the ancient Greekes, they were great Idolaters: for the number of their Gods and Goddesses was infinite: in so much that *S. Austin* (in his booke *De Civit. Dei*) relateth out of *Varro*, that the *Grecians*, and *Romans* had aboue 3000. Gods, among which 300. of them, bore the name of *Iupiter*, each of them had their *Domicill-God*, they had a God for every affection, good or euil. And for every daunger they had their speciall and tutelar God, and every one of their Gods, had his owne Ceremonies, Prayers, Priests, Sacrifices, and Superstitions.

The Christian faith was receiued in Greece presently after the passion of Christ, preached, and established there by *Timothy*, to whome the Apostle *Paul* wrote two Epistles. The Fathers whome they most adhere unto and reverence in this Church, are *Chrysostome*, *Basil*, and the two *Gregories*, the one surnamed *Nissene*, and the other *Nazianzen*. They beare now the name of the Easterne Churches. The Greekish religion differeth much at this day from the Romish. They may marrie but one woman, they acknowledg but two Sacraments, to wit, Baptisme, and the Lords Supper, & Communicate under two Species, namely, Bread and Wine. They abhorre Purgatoire, and all manner of Carved Images. They will not suffer the Crownes of their heads to be shaven; but having spoken of the tenets of their religion in the description of Russia and Muscovia, wee now passe it over briefly.

Church gouernment.

Their Church Gouvernment is by foure Patriarches, first he of *Alexandria*, who presideth over *Egypt* and *Arabia*, II. he of *Hierusalem*, who gouverneth the Greekes of *Palestina*, III. he of *Antioch*, whose jurisdiction conteyneth *Syria*, *Armenia* and *Cilicia*, & IV. he of *Constantinople*, to whose charge are committed all the other Provinces of the Grecian Church. As the Popes of Rome are chosen by Cardinalls: so are these Patriarches by Arch-Bishops. There shines in these Patriarches a singulare Sanctitie, and Gravitie.

Their yeerely revenue is collected out of those Churches over which they Commaund, because the Clergie haue no maintenance of their owne.

Their habit & behauiour.

The Greeks differ much at this day from their Ancestours in their behauiour, habit, and manners, for now they wheare the hindmost haire of their heads very long, and shaue of the forepart. They weare broad-brimd hatts and thick felts, as the Turcks doe: so they use but litle Household stuff: they lie not on Feather-bedds, but upon Boulster, and Matrasses stuffed with Cotton. They cannot endure to haue wine and water mixed together. They commonly invite one an other to Feasts and Bankets, in which they are given to drinking and Carousing: their Weemen must not come to them, but keepe them selues a part. They use still to this day in Greece, the old Heathenish manner of weeping, crying, and howling over the Dead.

The better sorts of the Greeks, which are rich, able, and haue any authority, goe after the fashion of the gentrie of that Countrie wherein they liue. Those which dwell under the Venetian Common-wealth, cloth themselues after the fashion of the Venetians, and such as inhabit among the Turcks, are clodeth after the manner of the Turcks.

The Turk's Gouvernour of this Key.

The Gouvernour of Greece under the Turkish Emperour is commonly called *Rumely Beglerbey*, that is, Lord of Lords, and hath Commaund over all the Countries and Dominions, which he hath in Europe. He hath 40. *Sangiacks*, or *Sangiaglars* under him, which are Captaines over Horsemen, chosen out of the *Spachoglans*, and are made Gouvernours & Commandours of the chiefe Cities, to rule them in peace and unitie.

These haue under them 150, or more *Sobassis Cimeriotas*, which are as their Lieutenants, and commaund the smaller Townes. Vnder these *Sangiacks* there are 30. thowsand militaire *Spachi*, each of them having three or foure horse to serve in the warrs, every one of them being ranked under his owne *Flambeler* or Cornett, sometimes making a troope of 2. 3. 4. or 500. Horsemen.

The migthiest of these *Sangiacks* is the Gouvernour of *Modon*, whose commaund reacheth over all *Morea*, and when necessity requireth, or that he receiueth any Commaund from the *Beglerbey*, then it is to assist him with a thowsand Horsemen, which he keepeth upon his owne charges.

Also the Gouvernour of *Bosnia* hath under his Commaund 800. Horsemen. The Gouvernour of *Thessalonica* hath under his charge 500. Horse, whereof a hundred of them are to attend his person, and the others upon any Commaund are to be sent into the service of the *Beglerbey*. The *Sangiaks* under their *Beglerbey*, haue Commaund over aboue 20. thowland Horsemen, which are called *Timariots*, and are payd out of the Turcks rents, and treasurie. Moreouer, there are 60. thowland *Ahongi* or *Acconsi*, that is, venturous or desperate Souldiers, which serve on Horseback without pay, being free of all tributs and exactions, and the Cities and townes through which they passe are to find them Victuals. There are others besides these, which hould their Lands by fealty. These sometimes when occasion serues, gather together a head of some 60. thowland Horsemen, and with whome certaine Foote-men, are joyned. And thus much of Greece in generall, we will now come to the particular description of the parts, and membres thereof.

THE DESCRIPTION OF MACEDONIA, EPIRVS, and ACHAIA.

The generall name.

MACEDONIA, is a very large Countrie, and is so named from *Macedo* the Sonne of *Osiris*, King of the *Argiues*: or as some say from *Iouis* and *Thya*: or as *Solinus* writeth, after the Nephew of *Deucalion*. *Plinius* and *Trogus* witnesse, that it was named heretofore *Æmathia*, from a King of it called *Æmathus*. *Liuius* relateth that it was first called *Peonia*, afterward *Æmonia*, *Edonia* and *Pieria*. *Trogus* saith also, that it was named *Bastia*. *Stephanus* and *Hesichius* declare, that a part thereof was called *Macetia*, from whence the whole Countrie afterward tooke the name, as *Eustathius* upon *Dionysius* maintayneth. In the Booke of the *Machabees* it is called *Cethim*, where we read, that *Alexander* came out of the Land of *Cethim*. This Province of *Macedonia*, lyeth betweene two Seas, having on the West side the *Ionian*, and on the East part the *Ægean Sea*. On the North side, it boundeth upon a part of Dalmatia and *Missia superior*, and on the South with *Epirus*, and *Achaia*. It is every where a very fruitfull Countrie, environned and shutt in for the most part with Mountaines; saving upon that Coast, which lyeth next the Ionian Sea, where it is plaine and full of woods, and this whole tract at this day is called *Albania*, being large, fertill, and pleasant; yea rich in Golde and Silver: for as Aristotle testifieth, that in former times, there was found in it an unknowne kind of Gold. Out of the veines of the Earth there is digged Brimstone. Also *Macedonia* produceth the precious stone called *Paanides*. *Solinus* writeth, that this stone doth conceiue and bringeth forth, and is also very good to helpe women in labour.

The fire.

Fertility.

This is that *Macedonia* (saith Plinius) which formerly bore rule over the whole World; subdued *Asia*, *Armenia*, *Iberia*, *Albania*, *Cappadocia*, *Syria*, *Ægypt*, and so forward beyond Mount *Taurus* and *Caucasus*: tooke in the Countrie of the *Bactriani*, domineered in *Media* & *Persia*, and had in their possession all the Easterne Countries.

Shee was the Conqueresse of *India*, following the stepps of *Bacchus*, and *Hercules*. This is that *Macedonia*, in which our Generall *Paulus Æmilius* in one day tooke in, pillaged, and sould 72. townes, so averse and mutable was the fortune of two persons. Macedonia contayneth many territoires under it, whereof *Thessalia* (called by Castalius at this day *Comenolitari*) is the chiefest.

Cities & Townes.

Heretofore this Countrie had in it many famous Cities. At this time *Thessalonica* is the Metropolitan, to which people S. Paul wrote two of his Epistles. It is seated on the Sea, and is a populous City, wherein many Christians, and Iewes inhabite. The Iewes haue in it some 8. Synagogues, and swarme here in such abundance, that in the yeere 1546. and Constantinople onely, was reckoned 40000. Iewes: notwithstanding their multitude, they are not like onely, but in all places where they abide, contemned, and hated: and at euery Easter in danger of death. For *Radulph* telleth us, that if they stirr out of doores, betweene Munday, Thursday at Noone, & Easter-Eue at night, the Christians among whom they dwell, would stone them, because at that time they crucified our Saviour, derided, & bufeted him. Here the *Sangiack* of *Macedonia*, keepeth his residencie. Not farre from thence lieth *Siderocapsa*, famous because of the Gould-mines neere unto it. Also *Pella*, where the Kings treasure was wont to be kept: where also, as Plinie witnesseth, the King kept aboue 3000. Mares to breede upon. *Stagyra* is the towne where *Aristotle* was borne. In the City of *Apolonia* the Emperour *Augustus* learned the Greeckish tongue. *Dyrrachium* formerly called *Epidamus*, lieth over against *Brindisi*: the other townes are *Aulon*, *Croia*, and *Cavalla*. The rivers of this Countrie, next unto *Strimon* upon the Frontiers of *Thracia* are *Axius*, *Erigonus*, *Athaemon*, and *Peleus*. The Mountaines are *Pelion*, *Ossa*, *Pindus*, *Nymphaus*, *Athos*. The Mount *Athos* is so great, craggie & steepe, that one can hardly clime up to the topp of it, & ouerthaddoweth the Ile Lemnus. It hath many Vineyards, Oliue-trees, Bay-trees, Myrtle, & Apple-trees upon it, & at this day the Cologeri, which are Greekish Moncks, haue religious houses upon it; so that the Turcks themselues favour them, & hold them in much esteeme, & divers times bestowe many Gifts, & Almes upon these Moncks.

Rivers.

Mountaines.

EPIRVS.

Epirus.

EPirus according to the testimonie of *Ptolomie*, is a Countrie in *Greece*, which as *Martianus Capella* writeth, was heretofore called *Chaonia*. *Gerbelius* alledgeth out of *Dionysius*, and *Thrasybulus*, that it was formerly named *Oricia* and *Dodona*. *Leander*, and *Erythraus* say, that it is called at this day *Albania*: *Ribierius*, and *Aeneas Sylvius* giues it the name of *Lartas*, and *Castallus*, nameth it *Ianna*.

The bounds.

This Countrie boundeth Eastward, upon the river *Achilius*, Southward upon the *Venetian* Sea, Westward upon the *Ionian*, as farre as the river *Celydnus*, or *Peyschenus*, and Northward upon Macedonia. This Land in many places is barren, and full of woods, but along the Sea Coast, the soile is reasonable good, and fruitfull. *Plinius* mentioneth, that the *Mala Orbiculata*, or the Apples, which were as round as a ball, came first out of *Epirus*, and therefore were called by the Grecians Epirotish Apples.

Cattaile.

It breedeth also very large Cattaile, but no Asses. There are in it huge Oxen, Doggs, Sheepe, and faire Horses. Virgil. Lib. 1. Georg. commendeth much the horse of Epirus, when he saith:

India mittit ebur, molles sua thura Sabaei:
At chalybes nudi ferrum, virosaque Pontus
Castorea, Eliadum palmas Epirus equarum.

Troyan


MACEDONIA
EPIRVS
et
ACHAIA
Per Gerardum Mercatorem Cum Priuilegio
Golfo de Lodrin
MACEDONIA
Golfo de Contessa
Golfo de monte santo
Golfo de Armiro
Golfo de Patras
Golfo de Engia
Comenolitari
Tessalonichi
MARE DEL
ARCHIPELAGO
MARE MEDITERRANEO
Septentrio
Meridies
Ortus
Thessalia
Romania
Pars

Troyan times it was gouverned by *Vlysses*, and after him came under the *Aecidas*, who enlarged and encreased much their Empire, till it came under the *Romans*, and the Emperours of *Constantinople*, by whose beneficence and goodnesse, it was gouverned a long time by *Despotes*: but at last, about some fortie yeeres agoe, this Countrie was subdued by the Turkish Emperour *Amurath* the second, who droue the Christian Princes out of it.

Cities. The chiefest Cities in this Countrie are *Dodona*, very famous in ancient times because of the *Oraculum Iouis Dodonai*. *Nicopolis* was founded by *Augustus*, in memorie of the glorious victorie, and navall fight he obtained against *M. Antonius*, and *Cleopatra*: this was in those dayes a very populous City, it is now called *Preuesa*. *Ambracia* now *Laria*, so named from the river *Lartus*, was heretofore the Kingly Seate of *Pyrrhus Epirota*, and the place where *Cleombrotus Ambraciota* was borne, who as *Cicero* mentioneth, having read *Plato* his booke of the Immortality of the Soule, and therefore being over much grieved at the miseries of humane life, leaped downe from of a high place into the Sea, and so bereft himself of his life. *Actium*, which *Gerbelius* maketh to be a principall towne in *Acarnania*, was a Colonie of *Augustus*, & at this day is called *Capo Figulus*. And by *Strabo* & *Virgil Buthrotum*: but Plinie nameth it a *Colonie* Sophian saith, that it is now *Butrintus*. At *Leucas* was the Temple, and Groue of *Apollo*, of which it is said, that assone as any man came into it that was in loue, he was presently delivered from the heate thereof. From hence came the famous Poetresse *Sappho*, as Strabo testifieth.

Rivers. The rivers of *Epirus* are Ptolemies *Acheron*, or Livies *Acheros*, Strabos *Achelous*, & Sophianes *Aspris*, Nigers *Catochis*, Cyriaci Ancónitani *Geromelia*.

Hilles or Mountaines. The Hills in this Countrie are the *Ceraunian*, or *Acroceraunian* Mountaines, so called because they are subject to Thunderclaps, & very famous for their wonderfull height, & much feared by Navigatours: for when they see any clouds arise upon them, then there followes commonly great stormes, and tempests. Also the Mount *Stymphe*, from whence as *Strabo* witnesseth the river *Arachtus* taketh his head-spring.

The Inhabitants of this Countrie, as *Belonius* reporteth, remoue out of their Countrie by Troopes, and that because of the barrennesse thereof; and goe to worke in other places, as in *Macedonia*, *Romania*, and *Natolia*, where they serue the Turck for money, and hyre out themselues to cutt and tresh Corne, and such like labour, and when harvest is done, then they returne home againe to their wiues, and children. They are Christians, and speake a language differing from the Greeke: they are of the Greekish religion, and because they dwell so neere *Greece*, al of them speake the Grecian tongue.

ACHAIA.

Name. *Achaia* is a Province in Greece, called by Ptolomee *Hellas*, & by Plinie *Caelius*, in his Epistles *Mera Graecia*. This Countrie is bounded Northward with *Thessaly*, by the river *Sperchius*, the Bay of *Malius*, & the hill *Oeta*. On the West side with the river *Achelous*: on the other side whereof *Epirus* presently beginneth. On the East, and Northeast part, lyeth the *Aegean* Sea, and *Mar di Mandria*, euen to the Foremountaines of *Sunium*, which now is called *Capo delle Colonne*. Southward with *Peloponnesus* or *Morea*, to which it joyneth, & is fastned. I finde in ancient Writers, that this Countrie was heretofore devided into 9. Provinces, namely these:

Limits.

Fertility. The Province *Doris* neere unto the Mount *Pernassus*, *Aetolia* lying by the river *Evenus*. This Countrie to the Northward is plaine, and fruitfull. It had in it heretofore many ancient townes, among which *Calidon* was the chiefest; but now at this day (as the others) lyeth ruined & desolate. Through this territoire runneth the most cleare river *Evenus*, which at last discharged himselfe into the Sea. Moreover here lyeth the craggie Countrie of the *Locri*, & the *Opunci*, having in it the large and noble City of *Amphyssa*, where also *Naupactus* is seated though some place it in *Aetolia*.

The Territoire of *Phocis* lyeth by the hill *Pernassus* having bene adorned with the Citie of *Delphos*, where was the stately Temple of Apollo and the Oracles.

Cities. *Baotia* lyeth betweene the Mountaines in a Moorish ground, but the soile thereof is fatt, and fruitfull. The townes in this Countrie, are *Aspra* seated at the foote of *Helicon*, and is the towne, where *Hesiodus* was borne. *Orchomenus* was very famous for the Oracle of *Tiresias*. *Thebe*, as Plinie relateth, was not much inferiour heretofore to *Athens* in sumptousnesse & magnificencie, & was the native Citie of many braue, & valliant Captaines, which now is destroyed. *Plutarch* was borne in *Cheronea*. *Platea* was famous for the memorable victorie, which *Pausanias* Captaine Generall of the Grecians obtained against *Mardonius* one of Xerxes Captaines. *Tanagra* was the most Idolatrous, & superstitious City. *Aulida* was the Rende-vous of the Grecians, when they went to the Siege of *Troy*. The Countrie *Attica* is barren, & full of woods. The *Metropolitan* City whereof is *Athens*, being more extolled by *Pomponius* then is needfull here to declare. By *Athaeneus* it is called of *Euripides Gracia Gracia*, or a briefe Comprehension of Greece. This City also is much commended by *Cicero*, namely in his *Oration pro Flacco lib. 2. de Legibus*, and in his Dialogue *de Partitione*. The City *Marathon* was also very renowned for the braue victorie, which *Miltiades* obtayned against the *Persians*: and *Eleusis* was no lesse famous for the Idolatrie of *Ceres*, which was wont to be called *Eleusinia*. The Territoire of *Megaris*, as *Stephanus* reporteth is a rough Countrie, where the City *Magara* lyeth by the *Istmus*, which is so named from the Countrie.

Rivers. The most famous riuers of *Achaia* are *Ismenus*, which running through *Baotia*, passeth by the City *Thebes*. *Cnopus* is called by *Strabo Aspus*, and is termed by *Homer* the *Grasse River*: *Evenus*, was formerly named *Lycormas*, and as *Apollodorus* and *Strabo* witnesse, is a river in *Aetolia*.

Mountaines. The principall Mountaines of *Achaia* are *Parnassus*, called by *Lucanus* in his fift booke, *Mons Phabo Bromioque sacer*. It is of a wonderfull height, whose two topps euen kisse the Clouds, whereof Ovid verifyeth thus.

Mons hic cervicibus petit arduus astra duobus,
Nomine Parnassus, superatque cacumine nubes.

According to the Testimonie of *Claudianus*, and *Lucretius*, it lyeth in the midst of the World. *Helicon* as Plinie relateth, was consecrated to the *Muses*. *Hymettus* was famous for the honey, marble and other medicinall mineralls. The mount *Cytheron* as *Lactantius* saith, was so named from the Cytherne-play which oftentimes was heard upon it. There are other hills much extolled by the Poets.

Arch-Bishops. The Arch-Bishops of this Countrie are first he of *Phillipolis*, under whom these Bishops are: namely *Christopolitanus*, *Dragonensis*, *Chrisopolitanus*. The Arch-Bishop of *Serassanus* hath none under him. The Arch-Bishop of *Thessalonica* hath under him *Cureusis*, and *Verienfis*. To the *Larisensian* Arch-Bishop are subject the Bishops of *Dinutriensis*, *Almurensis*, or of *Armiro*, *Cardicensis*, *Sidonicnsis*, & *Dimocensis*. Vnder the *Neopatensian* Arch-Bishop is the *Lariotensis*. Vnder him of *Thebes*, the Bishops of *Iorocemensis*, and *Castorienfis*. Vnder him of *Athens*, the Bishops *Thermopilensis*, *Davilensis*, *Salonensis*, *Nigropotensis*, *Malgarensis*, or *Megara*, *Roonensis*, *Eginnensis*: besides these there are the 2. Arch-Bishops of *Corfu*, and *Durazzo*.

The description of MOREA, heretofore PELOPONNESUS.

Name. HAVING passed through the principall Regions, and continent of Greece, it resteth now that we come to the description of Morea, famous by the ancient name of Peloponnesus, as we read in Ptolomee, Strabo, Stephanus, Procopius & others. It is a Peninsula shaped like a plantaine leafe, and embraced almost by the Corinthian & Saronian armes of the Mediterraneum, and is called happily Morea, from the Incursions of the Moores. The circumference of it is 4000 furlongs or 600 miles, to which Artimiderus addeth 400 furlongs more. On the North it adjoyneth to the continent of Greece by an narrow Istmus of 6 miles in breadth. *Bounds.* Touching the limits thereof after many disputes betweene the Peloponnesians and the Ionians. It was resolved finally with the unanimous consent of them both, to set up a pillar, as a partition betweene them, with this inscription on the one side: *Thus farre reacheth Peloponnesus & not Ionia*, and on the other side, *Thus farre reacheth Ionia & not Peloponnesus*. Many great Princes have attempted (but in vaine) to have digged a navigable passage through this straight. Among the rest, first Demetrius, Iulius Cæsar, & Caligula, with intent to have strengthened the same, and that the voyage into the Ægean Sea might become more short & lesse perrillous. This Istmus as we read in Dion, and others was also begun to have bene digged through by Nero, who to hearten on his Souldiers, loath to attempt so fruitlesse an enterprize, tooke a spade in his hand, and busily begann the worke: yet at last the Souldiers being frighted with the blood, which abundantly brooke forth with the groanes and roarings, which they continually heard, and with the Hobgoblins, and furies which were allwayes in their fight: perswaded the Emperour now halfe out of the humour to leave this, and enjoyne them to some more profitable service. *Fertility.* This Peninsula is the very Key and Bulwarke of Greece, and as Plinie saith for the fruitfulnesse thereof, will not give place to any other countrie, having all things in it, aswell for delight as necessitie, which it produceth in abundance: for the Plaines and Hills are fertill, and is accommodated with many good havens, bayes & roades, which make divers Promontoires & Capes. *Devision.* This fruitfull countrie was heretofore divided into 9 Provinces, as *Corinthia*, *Argia*, *Laconia*, *Messenia*, *Elis*, *Achaia*, *Syconia* and *Arcadia*, and in ancient times this part of Greece was very famous for the Common-wealths of the Mycenians, Argives, Lacedemonians, Sicionians, Elians, Arcadians, Pylians & Messenians, and for the Dominions of many Princes, which made it renowned as Agamemnon, Menelaus, Ajax & others, in so much, that aswell for the importance and Majestie of the place, as the situation thereof, made it heretofore to have the preeminencie almost over all Greece. At this day Peloponnesus is all under the subjection of the Turck, as the rest of Greece is, though of late yeares, it was bravely defended by some petty Kings of Greece, named Despotes, and by the Venetians against the Barbarians. It now groneth under the Turkish thrauldome. Morea being gouverned by a Sanzack, who is under the Beglerbeg of Grecia, and is to serve him with a thousand horse, whensoever he is called upon, he is of great power and authoritie, and hath for his yearely revenew, and entertainement 14000 Crownes. Corinthia famous for the Epistles of Saint Paul, is situate upon the Istmus, which tooke this denomination from the prime Cittie heretofore named Ephyra, which Cicero in good ernest called *the light of Greece* in his Oration for the Manihan Law, and in his acts against *Verres*, a most faire, and a most beautifull city, replenished with al things, whose soile was exceeding good and fruitfull. Titus Livius also calls it a most noble, and a fertill Soile: and Plutarke in Aristidus writeth that Corinth next unto Athens and Sparta, was in greatest authority. It had a haven, and the Seas washing upon it on both sides: the one looking towards Asia, the other towards Italie, which made Horace tearme it *Corinthus Pluma'ris* by the commodiousnesse whereof, this Cittie encreased mightily, because it was frequented from all parts, by those which came every yeare to keepe the Istmian Games. *Acro-Corinth* stood upon the top of a Mount, being three furlongs and a halfe high, and above Corinth, having 40 furlongs in circumference. Upon the very top of the Mount stood the Temple of Venus, neere unto which was the Fountaine Pyrene, called by Perseus *Fons Cabellinus*, because it was by the Poëts fained to have bin made by the horse Pegasus, dashing his hoofe against the rocke. In the heate of their pride, the Corinthians abused certaine Romane Ambassadours, sent unto them. But *irasci populo Romano memo sapientur potest*, as Livy saith, and this the Corinthians found to be true: for *Lucius Mummius* tooke the towne, and burnt it to the very ground, 952 yeares after it had bene built by Aletus, the Sonne of Hyppotes, as Paterculus relateth. It was after reedified, and is now but a smal Village, called by the Turkes *Crantz*. Next unto *Corinthia* followeth the Countrie of *Argia* to the Eastward of it: where the Cretan Sea beateth upon the coast of this Countrie: Ortelius saith it is called at this day Romania. The chiefe Citties are Micene, where Agamemnon dwelt, who was Captaine Generall of the Greekish army before Troy, in which were 69 Kings wafted over with a navie of 1224 ships, famous also for the Temple of Iuno, aswell for antiquitie, as for devotion. It is reported the Cyclops rounded it about with walls. Neere unto this was the Lake Lerne, where Hercules slew the Serpent Hydra with seven heads, or rather brake expulsed and cleared this quarter from Pirates, Robbers and Theeves.

Argos, a Cittie built (as some say) by Argus, who had so many eyes, that hee could see every way, the Sonne of Agener King of Phenice, so much renowned by the Poëts. Aristotle among the 150 Common-weales, whereof he wrote (witnesse Diogenes) hath described that of the Argives. The first King was Inachus, the last Achrisius, whose daughter Danae, being shut up in a tower of brasse, was yet ravished by *Iupiter*, to whome she bare Perseus, who translated the Kingdome of Argos to Micene. Nauplia so called, because Nauplius the Sonne of *Neptune* raigned in it, at this day it is named Neapoli, and is the strongest town in all *Romania*. Epidaurus is seated in the end of the Saronian Gulfe,


Golfo de Le pante
Golfo de Engia
Marc del
Archi.
Golfo de Napoli
pelago
Golfo de Lacradia
Golfo de Coron
Golfo de Coloc
Arca
MOREA olim Peloponnesus
Per Gerardum Mercatorem Cum priuilegio.

famous for the Temple of Æsculapius filled with the tablets of those, whome he had cured as superstitious men beleeve. The sicke which reforted to this Temple of Æsculapius, to be healed slept in it all night, and it is said he cured them while they were a sleepe. Here is also Hermiona, where heretofore the Virgin Iunos Temple stood. Strabo ranks it among the chiefest townes of Argia. Troezem consecrated to Neptune, and therefore called *Posidonia*, and others.

Laconia. *Laconia* lyeth South, is one of the best Countries of them all, and reaches to the promontoire of Mallea and Tenarus. The Metropolis was Lacedemon, called also *Sparta*, but now Misithra, once a famous Commonwealth, heretofore great and mighty, and was not girt about with strong walls, but with the vertues of her inhabitants, renowned as well for the magnificency of the buildings and works, as for their strict discipline, instruction and austere lives, whose Lawes were compiled by Lycurgus, who going a journey bound the people by oath, to observe all his Lawes, till he returned: and being gone from thence, commaunded that when he was dead and buried, his ashes should be cast into the Sea: by this meanes his Lawes were kept in Sparta, almost 700 yeares. The discipline of this City both in warre & peace, made it feared by the neighbours as well as honored. The people were accounted the chiefe of all the Grecians, and directed the rest as subordinate to them. At last the Athenians having conquered many large Provinces in Asia, began somewhat to Eclipse their glorie, which they not enduring, warred against Athens, and after many losses on their parts subdued, tooke the Cittie, and dismantled it.

Leuctra. The second Cittie of note is *Leuctra*, on the Sea-side well knowne to Plutarch, by the dolefull and tragicall historie of the daughters of Scedaza. There is an other towne of Epidaura, lying in the bosome of the Argick gulfe besides the *Saronian*. It is reasonable well peopled, and is called *Malvasia*, *Amicla*.

Messenia. *Messenia* stretcheth to Mount *Tagita*, and the River Pamisus as farre as Alpheus, it takes it name from the Metropolis Messene on *sinus Messeniacus*, now called *Golfo de Coron*. In this Cittie *Menelaus* was King, whose wife the faire Helena, was the cause of the destruction of Troy. *Castaldus* calleth this Citty *Mattagia*, the native Countrie of *Aristomenes* called the *Messenian*, who as *Pausanias* reporteth being dead, was found to have haire growing upon his heart. In this territorie also is the famous Cittie of *Methona*, now *Modon*, a noble towne, where the Turkish Sanzack keepeth his residencie. In these confines stood the Temples of *Diana*, common alike to the *Messenians*, *Spartans* and *Dores*: it hapned here that some *Sparta* Virgins were ravished, which abuse the Spartans pretended to be the ground of their warre: the true reason being indeed their covetousnesse of the hole Empire. This warre broke out three times, the first continued 20 yeares, in which space the *Lacedemonians*, fearing their absence would hinder the propagation of young children in the Citty, sent a Companie of their lustiest young men, to accompany their wives. Ther offspring were called Partheny, who comming to full growth abandoned Sparta, sayled into Italy, and there built Tirentum

The other townes are *Corona*, now *Coron*. *Pilon* whereof Nestor was King, called by Homer the eloquentest of those three ages, named now *Neverino*. *Arcadia* hath on the East Laconia, on the West Elis and Messene, on the North *Achaia propria*, and on the South the Sea: this Countrie tooke its name from Arcus, the Sonne of Iupiter and Calisto. The chiefe Cities are Psophis, Mantinea, neere unto which the Theban Armie consisting of 30000 foote and 3000 horse routed the Army of the Spartans & Athenians, consisting of 25000 foote, & 2000 horse. In this battell *Epaminandas* that famous Captaine, received his deaths wound, & not long after dyed: at his last gaspe one of his frends said, alas thou diest *Epaminondas*, and leavest behinde thee noe children: nay replyed he two daughters, the victorie at Leuctra, and this at Mantinea. *Megalopolis* the birth-place of *Polibius*, that most grave and excellent Authour, called now by Sophian *Leontura*, and by others *Londaria*. *Phialia* towards the Sea. Here was the Lake *Stymphalus*, & the River *Styx*, whose water for the poysonous taste, was called the water of Hell.

The most famous Rivers which water Morea, are *Rivers.* Asopus, now Arbon, as Thevet witnesseth: Peneus called by Niger & Thevet *Igliaco*. *Alpheus* named by the Natives *Rophea*, or *Orphea*, as *Sophian* saith, and by Niger *Carbon*, if you will give credit to the Italian Marriners, there are 140 Kivers & brookes, which fall into it: the water whereof hath a precious vertue heales, the scurvie, ytch & wilde fire. *Panisus* called by Niger *Stromio*, by Castaldus and Mercator *Pernaza*, being the greatest in all *Morea*, whose waters hath a healeing vertue in curing young children and boyes of their sicknesses. *Eurotas* now *Basilopotamo*, as *Sophian* and some others affirme, by Niger *Iru*, by the sides whereof growes abundance of Bay-trees. *Inachus*, which Sophian and some others call *Planiza*.

The Mountaines are Stymphalus, the highest in all *Mountaines.* *Arcadia*, called by Niger *Paglicti Pholoë* & Nigers *Xiria*. *Cyllenus* now *Mela's Cyllena*, and as *Strabo* saith, is the loftiest in all *Arcadia*. *Menela* called by Mela *Menalius*, *Cornium* in Ptolomy *Grevenos*, is Niger *Zarex*, but Gemistus tearmes it *Zaraca*: but Ptolomy and Strabo *Mintha*, and Niger *Olono*. Evan seemeth to be so called in *Pausanias* from *Evan*, a word and terme of the Bacchuses, because that Bacchus and the woemen, which followed him, cryed out with this word in this place. *Taygetes* called so by Plinie Pausanias and Stephanus, which is a Mount in *Laconia*, neere unto the River *Eurotas*: from whose spinnie toppe, one may see and discouver all the chiefe Cities of Peloponnesus. Upon this Mountaine are bred diverse wilde beasts. It was consecrated to these Heathenish Gods, as Bacchus, Apollo, and the Goddesse Diana and Ceres.

The Arch-Bishops and Bishops of Morea are these in the Province *Romana*. Unto the Arch-Bishop of *Corinth* is Suffragan the Argivan Bishop. To the Arch-Bishop of *Patracen* the Bishops of *Colon* and *Modon*, *Coron*, *Amicla* and *Androvilla*.

CRETA or CANDIA,

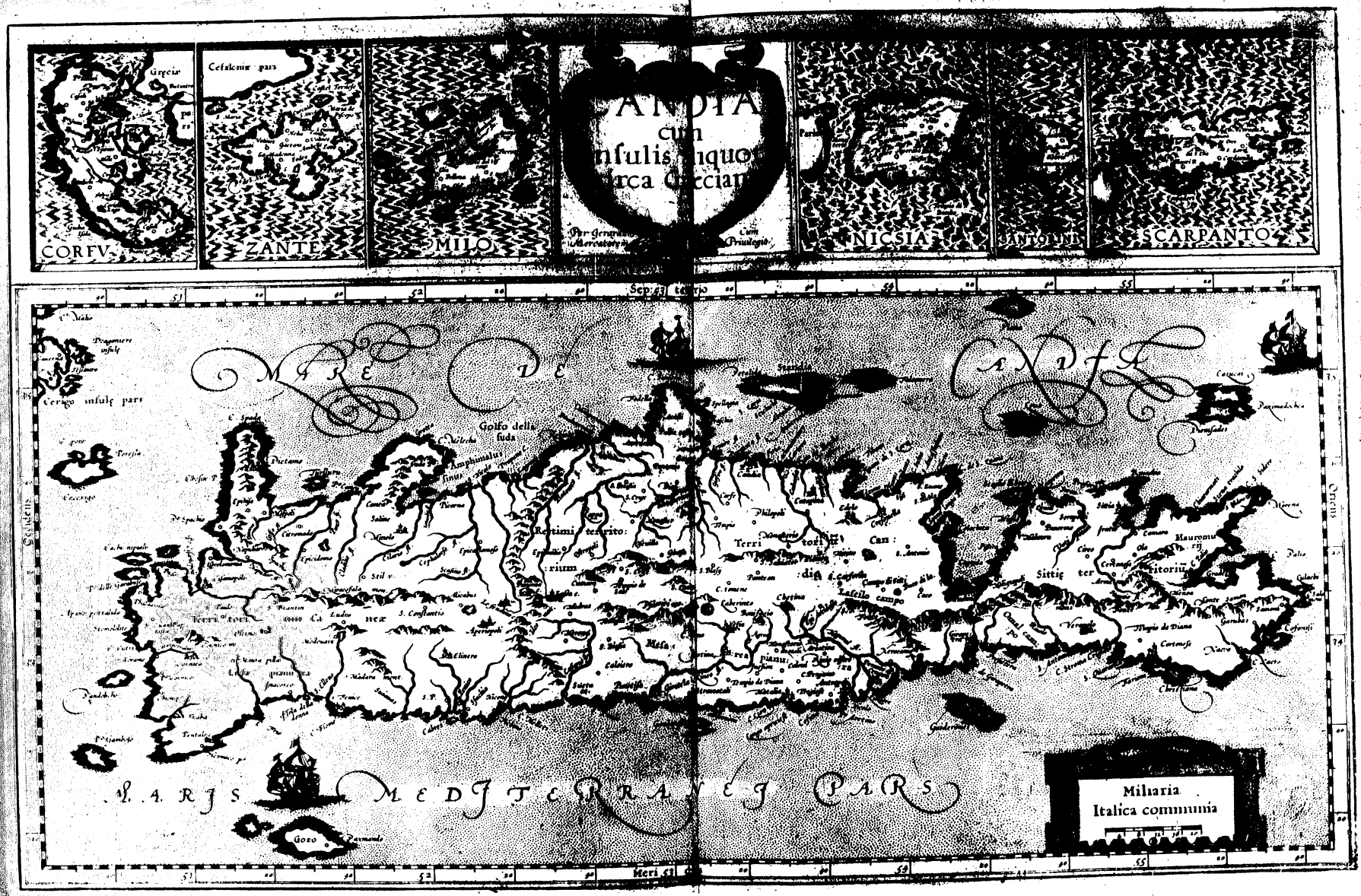
AND THE ILES OF

Corfu, Zant, Milo, Nisсea, Santorino & Scarpantho.

WE are now come to the last Map of Europe, wherein Mercator describeth unto us the Iland of *Candia*, with some lesser Iles lying in *Greece*. *Creta* accotding to Ptolomee, is an Iland in the Mediterranean Sea, called now *Candy*. It is environned with the Adriaticke, Ægean, Carpathian and Lybian Seas: for on the North Archipelagus washeth it, on the South the Lybian & the Egyptian Sea beate upon it, on the West the Adriaticke and Venetian Sea, and on the East the *Carpathian* Sea. It stretcheth out in length 250 miles from the East to West, that is, from the *Promontoire Samonium*, which lyes East, to *Cria Metopum* towards *Cyrene*, on the Northside lyeth the *Cape Cimarum*. The Soile is very fruitfull, especially in wines, which wee call Muscadels, of which they transport yearely 12000 butts, together with Sugar, Candie, Gummes, Hony, Olives, Dates, Apples, Oranges, Lemmons, Raisens, Mellons, Citrons, Pom-granates, yet as other Countries of the like hot nature, it is not a little dificient in Corne: the most or greatest part of which is yearely brought hither from *Peloponnesus*. Malmsey is pressed onely in this Iland, & from thence transported to Venice, and so into other parts of the world. The Mountaines afford diversitie of Physicall herbes: as *Gitton*, & that in great quantity, from whence they doe gather their *Ladanum Haliman*, that resisteth famine and *Dictamum*, so Soveraigne for wounds, whose vertue was first found out by Staggs and Bucks, that by eating thereof, ejected the arrowes wherewith they were wounded. The whole Iland by nature hath not a Wolfe, a Foxe, a Serpent or any harmefull beast or venomous thing in it, saving a kinde of Spiders called *Phalangium*, therefore the Cattle may easely lye out all night in the fields and pastures, especially Sheepe, Weathers and Rammes, which they call *Striphocerot*, besides it fostereth nothing that is wilde, but Hares, Red-deare and Fallow, where there is excellent hunting, at all kinde of game. Besides, there is not an Oule to be seene in this Country, & if any should be brought into it, shee would presently die. *Metellus* first made the *Cretans* stoope to the Romans, after they were under the Greeke Emperours, untill *Baldwin* the Latin Emperour of Constantinople bestowes this Iland upon *Bonifacse Marquis of Monteferrato*, who sould it to the Venetians anno 1194. But in the time of Duke *Dandalus* they rebelled and were againe in the yeare 1343 reduced to their obedience. So remaine they at this day the Grecians being permitted the free exercise of their Religion, by whome it is for the most part inhabited. And although in many things, they imitate the Venetians, yet they still retaine their old Vices, Lyers, Evill Beasts, slowe bellies, whereof they were formerly upbrayded by S. *Paul* out of their Poet *Epimenides*. Titus cap. 1. vers. 2. They still exercise shooting, wherein (as *Lucan* saith lib. 3) through all ages they have excelled.

Gnossians good Archers through the use of bowes.
Nor Parthia better than Gortina knowes.

Using the Scythian bow, but much better then the Scythians. The Countrie people doe dance with their bowes ready bent on their armes, their quivers hanging on their backs, and their swords by their sides, & as *Belonius* relateth, they traine up their boyes & children in shooting, & in ancient times consecrated them to *Diana*, and are so skillfull in the use of the bow, that they put downe the *Turcks* for shooting: they are also excellent Sea-faring men, and Navigators, therefore Aristotle speaketh truely of this Iland, that it seemes it was created by nature to that end, that it might have the avantgard and domination of Greece, and that in regard of the excellent site thereof: for as it is said, it lyeth in the midst of the Sea, on the one side having *Peloponnesus*, and on the other side lyeth not farre from *Tropo*, *Asia* and *Rhodus*. It is noe marvell then that *Minos* ruling over this Iland, became also master of the whole Sea, and of all the adjacent Iles, in causing them to be peopled, which before laye vast and unhabited. This Country as ancient Authours affirme, was once called *Hecatompolis*, for that it had in it a hundred Cities: this Citty was also called *Gnossus arcus*, *tela Gnossia*, seated in a plaine not farre from the East extent of the Iland, und from the North shore not above 6 furlongs, where it had a convenient haven: long since having nothing left but a found of the name, a litle Village there standing, now called *Cinosso*. The next in dignitie is *Gortina strongly wald*, seated not farre from the Southerne basis of *Ida*, who sheweth what she was by her Ruines, there yet remaining an Aquaduct entrie supported by a hundred arches, certaine stragling houses possessing the place now named *Matarie*: The third is *Cydonie*, now next to the greatest, & called *Canea*: seated towards the West, and on the North shore, enjoying a large & a safe harbor: these three were all of those hundred that remained in the dayes of *Strabo* the Cosmographer, who was of this Countrie. The whole Iland is divided into the Province of *Canea*, *Rhetimo*, *Candia* and *Sittia*, lying furthest Eastward, strengthened both by the shore in few places approchable & by the many fortresses. It hath no navigable Rivers, but many great brooks and springs, in which growes great store of *Colocasia*, or the Ægyptian Beane. Along the Northerne Sea-coast are these waters, *Metelopotamus*, *Scafanus*, *Cladius*, *Epicldomus*, *Giffo* and *Divorto*. In the Westerne part is *Nopullar*, and in the Southerne *Limens*. Along the Coast and shore of this Iland, there are taken abundance of all kinde of fish, especially of one sort called *Scarus*, a kinde of fish which chewets like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldene, of the bigneſse of a Farble, which is seldome taken in other countries: there is much mention made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be a most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrie also growes the Apples of Adam, the juyce whereof they tunne up, and send into Turkie, much used by them in their meats: the chiefest Mountaines in this Iland are three in number, the highest is *Ida*, seated almost in the midst of the Iland, now called *Psiloriti*, from whose lofty and spiny top both seas may be discerned, where standeth a little Chappel, compact of great square stones, without lime in forme of an Arch, being there so exceeding cold in the heate of Summer, that the Sheaphards are glad to descend before night into the Valley. From hence issue many springs, some part of it is of a plaine descent, some precipitate, some clothed with trees of severall kinds, but by the Cypresse especially graced. Moreover this Mountaine doth so overtop the rest, that one may see


CANDIA
cum
insulis aliquot
circa Greciam
Per Gerardum Mercatorem
Cum Privilegio
CORFV.
ZANTE
MILO
NICSIA
SANTORIN
SCARPANTO
Cefalenie pars
Cerigo insule pars
MARE DE CANDIA
Golfo della fuda
Retimi territo-
rium
Sittie territorium
Mauromu
Terri
Can:
dia
Miliaria
Italica communia
MARIS MEDITERRANEI PARS
Goro
Pragmiere insule

the Sunne rise, before it appeares upon the Horizon. Two other Mountaines of Fame there be, the one at the West end, called anciently *Leucaea*, and the other at the East end, now named *Sythia*, and of old *Dicte*, which received that name from *Diana*. The Venetians enjoy *Candie* at this day, notwithstanding all reall rebellions of the Natives, and threatned invasions of the Turkes. For the keeping of it from a forraine Enemy, they have furnished the Iland with 78 or 80 Gallies, for the defence of the shoares, they have exceedingly fortifyed the haven of *Suda* with 2 stronge Castles, this haven being capable of more then a thousand Vessels, and therefore meritoriously reputed the doore, & entrie into the Countrie. It is reported that the King of Spayne Philip the 2. did offer unto the Venetians money more then enough for this fort, but it would not be accepted, for though the Spaniard seemed onely to intend the retreate, and reliefe of his owne navie, when he should undertake any expedition against the Turke: yet the wise Venetians saw, that by this haven he might at all times awe, & when he lifted surprize the whole Countrie. Against the attempts of the Natives, they have garrison'd *Canea* with 7 Companies of Souldiers, *Candie* with 2000, & the lesser proportionably, over which there is set so strickt a guard, that a naturall *Cretan* is not permitted to enter weaponed into any of them.

Under the Arch-Bishop of *Creta* or *Candia* are Suffragans the Bishops of *Kirokensis*, *Archadiensis*, *Gerapetrensis*, *Sicinensis* or of *Sittia*, *Melopotamimensis*, *Arienſis*, *Cataranonienſis*, *Episcalamoſa*, or *Agiunſis* & *Riſſamienſis*. Under the *Arridensian* Arch-Bishop are those of *Caſonſis*, *Scopulenſis*, *Naproumenſis* and *Margaricenſis*, &c. And thus much for *Candia*.

CORFV.

THE Iland called at this day *Corfu*, was formerly named *Corcyra*, from *Corcyra*, the daughter of Æsopus, and also *Pheacia*, from a Virgin of that name, whome *Neptune* here deflowred. It was heretofore very famous, and powerfull for warre, both by Sea and by land: it lyeth two miles from Epirus, where the Sea is narrowest, and where it is widest some 20 miles. It stretcheth East and West in the forme of a bowe, & in length is 54 miles, 24 in breadth, and is seated conveniently for the Venetian as being the Center of their Lordship by Sea. The aire here is very milde, so that there growes in it whole woods of Citron, Lemmon, Orenge trees, & such like. The Soile is fertill, abounding in Vines, Olive-trees, and divers other fruitfull trees. Here they make great store of Honey: but seeds being sowne growes not well in this Iland, by reason of the hott Southerne winds which parches them, before they waxe ripe. *Corfu* was celebrated by *Homer*, for the shipwrack of Ulysses. The chiefe Cittie is *Orfu*, which the Turkes by their often repulses have found impregnable: for it is situate at the foote of a Mountaine, on the top of which are built two unaccessible Fortresses, as being strongly fenced with naturall rock: the one of these is called the old Fortresse, the other the new, both justly accounted the chiefe Bulwarkes of Venice, whose trade and potencie would soone faile, were these Forts in any others hands. For this cause the two Captaines are sworne before the Senate of Venice, never to have mutuall converse or intelligence one with an other, either in word or writing, least by the corruption of one Captaine, the other might perhaps be wrought from his allegeance. Neither have they commaund there for any more then two yeares, their commission then terminating, & new Successours being sent them: the other townes are *Pagiopoli* & *Caſtello*, *S. Angelo*.

ZANT.

ZACINTHUS or *Zant*, Plinie placeth to lye betweene *Cephalenia* and *Achaia*, it is some 36 miles in compasse. The fields in this Iland are exceeding fruitfull in Corne, Courrence, wine & oyle, the value whereof amounts yearely to 150 thousand Crownes, the Inhabitants are Grecians, subject to the Venetians. Upon the top of a hill standeth the towne and Castle of the same name: closse by the Sea-side, being environed with woods, round about the towne are fatt pastures for Cattle. It is seated in a healthfull aire, here is also the famous Mountaine *Elates*, and diverse Rocks.

MILO.

MILO is an Iland lying in the Cretan Sea, containing some 80 miles in circuit. It is very fruitfull in corne & oyle, but the Vines doe not prosper well in it. Here is a silver mine, in which also is found the precious stone *Sardonix*.

NISCIA.

THE Iland *Naxus* called by Sophianus & others *Niſcia*, is 80 miles in compasse, and is accounted one of the fruitfulleſt Ilands here about, especially, because it yeelds such abundance of wine. There is found also in it a kinde of Marble, being speckled like an Adder or a Snake: here also is found the stone Smirillus or Smirus, as Plinie tearmes it. It is reported there was found here a gold Veine, which by the negligence of the Inhabitants was lost againe: there are also a kinde of Waspes or Flies, which if they sting one, is counted mortall: there are also abundance of Battes: this Ile once belonged to a Noble man of Venice, called *Ioannis Quirino*, but afterward came into the hands of Duke *Iacobus Criſpus*, who was chased into it by the Turkish Emperor Solyman. It is now inhabited most by Jewes and Turkes.

SANTORINO.

S*Antorino* or *Pherasia* is an Iland lying in the Archipelagian Sea, not farre from *Attica*, it hath the form of a halfe Moone, though before it was burnt, and split asunder into a parts by the Sea, betweene which there now lyes some clifts, and had another face. It is reasonable fruitfull, and accommodated with good havens. The Inhabitants live most upon fishing, & are now under the Turks command.

SCARPANTHO.

S*Carpantho* formerly *Carpathus*, or as *Homer* will, was once called *Carpathus* (hence the *Carpathian* Sea taketh her denomination) and lyes halfe way betweene *Candie* and *Rhodes*, being about 60 or 70 thousand paces in circuit. It is a very craggie and a Montainous Countrie, and yeelds great abundance of fine Marble. This Iland had once in it foure townes, for which reason it was called *Tetrapolis*, as *Eustathius* upon *Homer* doth witnesse: there are some havens but not very safe ones. The Inhabitants speake Greeke, and are of their Religion, and acknowledge the Venetians for their Lords.

MVSEVM BRITANNICVM

A REGISTER OF THE Descriptions and Maps, contained in the first volume of this newe English ATLAS.

THE UNIVERSEL WORLD. Fol. 39
EUROPE. 41
The Pole Arctique. 43
Iland. 45
ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, and IRELAND. 49

ENGLAND.

The first and Generall Map of ENGLAND. 53
The [illegible] Northumberland, Cumberland, [illegible] of Durham. 57
The [illegible] ND, containing Westmerland, [illegible]-shire, Carnarvan-shire, Penbrok-shire, Radnor-shire, Merionith-shire, Montgomery-shire, Shrop-shire, with the Iles of Man, Anglesey. 59
The [illegible] England, is the first Map of Cambria or Wales. 61
The first [illegible]ll, Devon-shire, Dorcet-shire, Wiltshire, Glocester-shire, and part of Wales, as Monmouth, Glamorgan, Pembrooke, Cardigan, Radnor, Brecknocke, Hereford and Worcester-shire. 63
The first Map containing Yorke-shire, Lincolne, Derby, Stafford, Nottingham, Leicester, Rutland, and Northampton. 65
A Map of the [illegible] fields, called the Fenns. 65
The [illegible] Warwick, Northampton, Huntington, Cambridge, Suffolke, Oxford, Buckingham, Hertford, Essex, Barke, Middlesex, Kent, Surrey, and Kensthingt. 67
The [illegible] the Iles under the Crowne of England, as of Man, Wight, Jarsey and Garnsey. 69

SCOTLAND.

The first Generall description and Map of SCOTLAND. 73
The [illegible] containing the Southerne part of Scotland. 77
The third shewes the Northerne part. 77
The fourth descripts the Iles of Orcades and Hetland. 79
The fift containes the Provinces of Lauden, or Lothien, with Linlitquo. 79

IRELAND.

The first Generall description and Map of IRELAND. 83
The second Map, contained Ulster, Connaght, Meth, and parth of Leinster. 85
The third, Meth, Mounster and the rest of Leinster. 87
The fourth describeth the Easterne part of Ulster. 89
The fift the Barony of Ydron. 91
NORVVAY & SVVETHLAND. 93

DENMARKE.

The first and Generall Map of DENMARKE. 99
The second containeth Fionia, &c. 101
The third the Duchies of Slefwick, Holsatia and Ditmars. 103
RUSSIA and MOSCOVIE. 105
Livonia, or Liefland, Curland and Letten, 107
Lithuania, Samogitia, &c. 109
Taurica Chersoneze. 111
POLAND. 113
Prussia. 115

GERMANIE.

The first and Generall Map of GERMANIE. 121
The description and Map of the Elve-streame. 127
The Dukedome of Mecklenburgh. 129
The Dukedome of Pomerania, and the Ile of Rugen. 131
The Marquisate of Brandenburgh. 133
The Dukedome of Brunswicke, Magdenburgh, & the Princedome of Anhalt. 135

Nether-

REGISTER.

Nether-Saxonie. 137
The Dukedome of Lunenburgh. 139
VVestphalia. 141
East-Frizeland and the Earledome of Embden. 143
The Earledome of Oldesborgh. 145
The Bishopricke of Osnabrugge, Lingen and Teklenburgh. 147
The Bishopricke of Munster, and Earledome of Bentheim. 149
The Bishopricke of Paderborne, Corvey, & Ritbergh. 151
The Dukedomes of Cleve, Gulick, Berge, and Marck, Ravensperg, Mœurs and Alpen Counties. 153
The Arch-Bishopricke of Colegne. 155
The Bishopricke of Liege, or Luyck. 157
The Earledome of Nassou. 159
The Arch-Bishoprickes of Trier and Mentz. 161
The Landgraviate of Hessen, Waldeck and Hirsfelt. 163
Franconia, or Franckenland. 163
The Landgraviate of Thuringia. 165
The Dukedome of upper Saxonie, with Misnia and Lusatia. 167
The upper Palatinate of Bavaria. 169
The lower Palatinate, or of the Rhyn. 171
The Rhene-streame, and the adjacents Countries. 173
Nether Alsatia. 175
Upper Alsatia, with Suntgow and Brisgow. 176
The Dukedome of Wirtenburgh. 181
Suevia or Swabenland. 183
Almannia and a part of Tirol. 185
Danubius or the Donaw-streame, and the bordering Countries. 187
The Dukedome of Bavaria. 189
Saltzburg and Carinthia. 191
The Kingdome of BOHEMIA. 193
The Dutchie of Slesia. 195
The Marquisate of Moravie. 197
The Arch-Dukedome of Austria. 199
Stiria or Styrmarck. 201
The Kingdome of HUNGARIA. 203
Transsylvania or Sevenbergen. 203
Valachia, Servia, Bulgaria, and Romania. 205
Sclavonia, Croatia, Bosnia, with part of Dalmatia. 207
GREECE. 209
Macedonia, Epirus, and Achaia. 211
Morea. 213
Candia. 215

FINIS.

MVSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM

The order of the sheads

Of the first

VOLVME.

*. **. ***. ****.

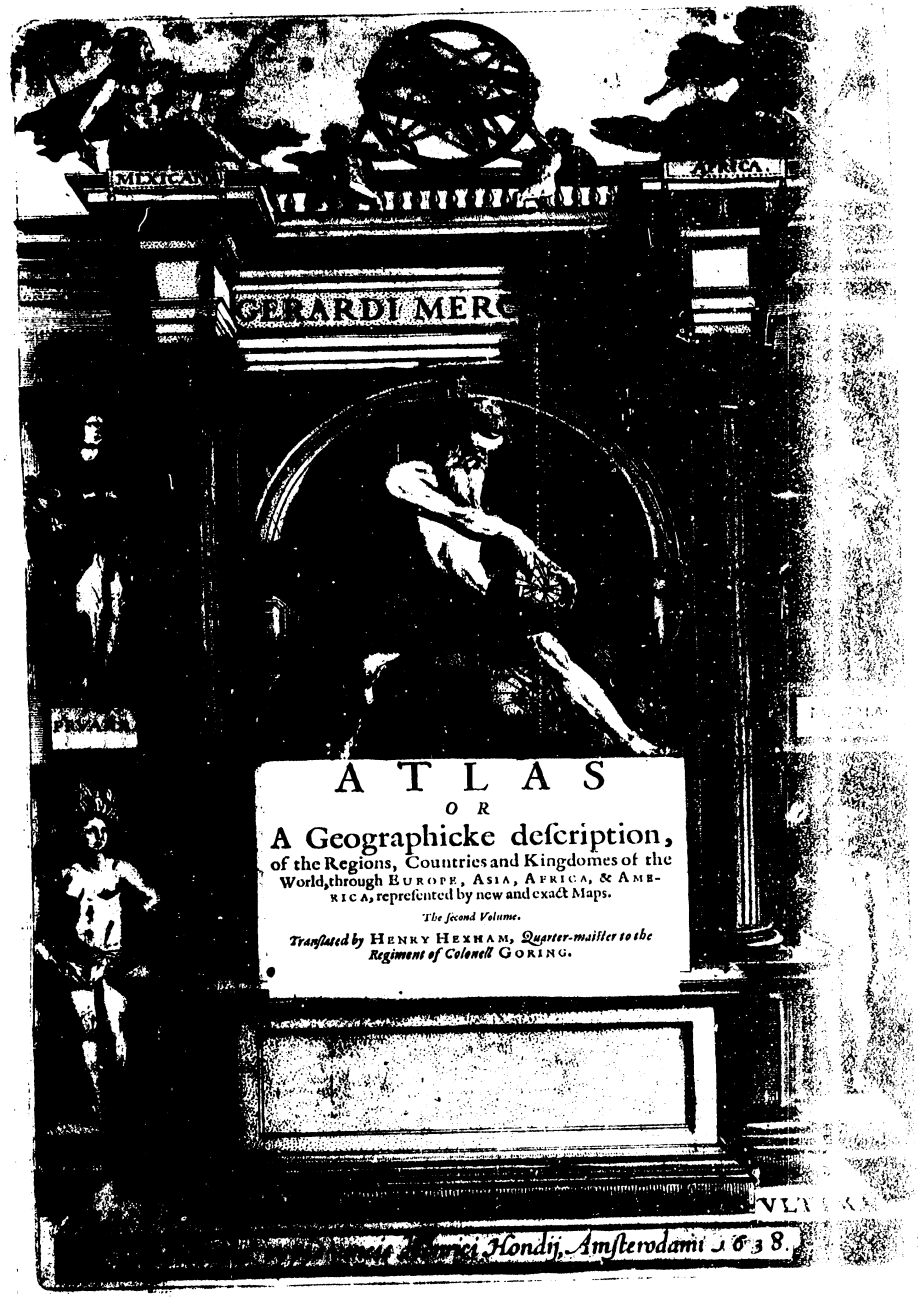
A. B. C. D. E. F. G. H. I. K. L. M. N. O. P. Q. R. S.
T. V. X. Y. Y2. Z.

Aa. Bb. Cc. Dd. Ee. Ff. Ff2. Gg. Hh. Ii. Kk. Ll. Mm. Nn. Oo.
Pp. Qq. Rr. Sſ. Tt. Vv. Xx. Yy.

Aaa. Bbb. Ccc. Ddd. Eee. Fff. Ggg. Hhh. Iii. Kkk. Lll. Mmm.
Nnn. Ooo. Ppp. Qqq. Rrr. Sſſ. Ttt. Vvv. Xxx. Yyy. Zzz.

4A. 4A2. 4B. 4C. 4D. 4E. 4F. 4G. 4H. 4I. 4K. 4L. 4M. 4N. 4O.
4P. 4Q. 4R. 4S. 4T. 4V. 4X. 4Y. 4Z.

5A. 5B. 5C. 5D.


MEXICA
AFRICA
GERARDI MERC
ATLAS
OR
A Geographicke deſcription,
of the Regions, Countries and Kingdomes of the World, through EUROPE, ASIA, AFRICA, & AMERICA, repreſented by new and exact Maps.
The ſecond Volume.
Tranſlated by HENRY HEXHAM, Quarter-maiſter to the Regiment of Colonell GORING.
Hondij, Amſterodami 1638.

MVSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM
IV
CC.d

THE GENERALL DESCRIPTION OF THE SEVENTEENE NETHERLANDISCH PROVINCES.

BELGIVM, or *Netherland*, heretofore famous for their militarie Inhabitants, is commonly devided into seuenteene Provinces; in regard that the Princes ruling ouer them, bare 17. titles, and for some other remarkable considerations. For, whensoeuer the States of these Countries held a generall assembly, or meeting, they had not wont to appeare in such a great number, but some reforted under others, as for exemple: the Dukedome of *Limburg*, with the appendances; as also the Marquisate of the *holy Empire*, gaue their voices and contributed with *Brabant*, and the Earledome of *Zutphen*, made the fourth quarter of *Gelderland*. And *Dornick* with the Countries belonging to it, together with *Ryssell*, *Douay*, & *Orchies* (being otherwise townes of Welch Flanders) had their speciall voices, and contributed a part. So likewise did *Valenciennes*, which is notwithstanding a towne, and member of *Hainalt*. But seing there is an alteration, since the time of the ancient Gouvernment of these Countries, and the devision of them, we haue thought good to follow the order of the ancient titles, which the Princes of these Netherlands had, and which are yet in use to this day.

The Dukedomes then of the Low Countries are foure in number, namely: *Brabant*, *Gelderland*, *Limburg*, and *Luxenburg*.

The Earledomes are seuen, to wit, *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Hainalt*, *Hollands*, *Zeeland*, *Zutphen*, and *Namurce*. The third order in dignitie, is the Marquisate of the *holy Empire*. The fourth are the *Baronies*, or *Seignories*, of *VVest-Friezland*, *Mechlin*, *Vtrecht*, *Over-Yssell*, and *Groyning*. These Countries are commonly called the Netherlands, from the low site of them, in regard of Germanie, and other high-land Countries, which frountiers upon them.

The Spaignards, Italians, and some other Westerne Nations call them *Fiandera*, that is *Flanders*, and the Inhabitants *Flemmings*, by an improper manner of speech, taking a part for the whole: for *Flanders* is properly but the name of one of the seuenteene Provinces.

The *Netherlands* on the one side are bounded with the North-Sea, and on the Landside, with the Earledome of *Embden*, the riuer of *Eems*, the Countries of *Benthem*, and *VVestphalia*: the Dukedomes of *Gulick*, & *Cleue*: the Bishopricks of *Collen* & *Triers*, the Dukedome of *Lorraine*, and the Kingdome of *France*. Within the limits whereof lye also the Arch-bishoprick of *Camerick*, the Diocesse of *Luyck*, and some other Lordships, which doe not properly belong unto the seuenteene Provinces. *The bounds.*

Netherland, according to *Guicciardine* his dimension (who, though he was an Italian, excelleth herein the Netherlanders themselues) is about a thousand Italian miles in circuit: in the Circumference whereof, there are aboue 200. Cities, and Walled Townes: the chiefest of them being famous for their riches, and might, as *Amsterdam*, *Middelburgh*, *Rotterdam*, *Louaine*, *Antwerpe*, *Brussells*, *Bolduc* or the *Bosch*, *Mechlin*, *Luxenburgh*, *Nieu-megen*, *Gent*, *Brugesse*, *Dornick*, *Ryssel*, *Vtrecht*, *Valenciennes*, *Bergen in Hainalt*, *Dordrecht*, *Haerlem*, *Delph*, *Leyden*, *Ter Goude*, *Namurce*, *Zutphen*, *Leeuwarden*, *Vtrecht*, *Deventer*, *Groyning*, and diuerse others, which shal be described in their particular Mappes. *Guicciardine.*

Besides the number of these walled Townes, there

are in the Netherlands aboue 150. Hamlets, which haue rights, and priuiledges of a towne, and before the laſt fortie yeeres warres, which haue miſerably ſpoyled and ruined the plaine Countries, there were more then 6300. Villages with Churches, Steeples, & Bells in them, beſides an infinite number of rowes of houſes, manſions, Gentlemens-houſes, & Caſtles: in ſo much that many yeeres ſince the power of theſe Countries was ſo great and flouriſhing, that not onely the Emperour *Charles* the fifth (in whoſe time they were all under him) but alſo long before his great Grand-fire *Charles Duke of Burgundie*, ſurnamed *the vvarrlike*, intended to haue made them a Kingdome, and to haue entituled them, *The Kingdome of Burgundie*.

But for as much as euery Countrie ſtood upon his ſouveraignity, & had not onely their ſeuerall Coines, Ells, Meaſures, and Weights: but alſo their particular Rights, Lawes, and Priuiledges, and were neuer obedient to their Princes; but upon limitted conditions, this was not effected, but came to nothing: howſoeuer ambition, and the deſire of domineering was the Source, and Fountaine of theſe long, great, and bloodie warres in the Netherlands.

Navigation. The might, and welfare of the *Netherlands*, conſiſts principally in their Navigation, and Fiſherie, which as two inexhauſible mines, keeps and preſerues them in continuall trading, riches, and proſperitie. For, the Sea lyeth ſo commodiouſly for them, that with a faire winde, they can ſaile out of Holland, and tranſport their commodities by ſhipping, in two dayes and two nights into *Norvvay*, in fiue or ſixe into *Denmarke*, and ſo forwards into *Svveed-land*, *Pruſia*, *Lyvonia*, and ſome other parts upon the Eaſterne Sea. And being bound Weſtward they can ſaile in ſome houres to *Douer*, and the *Fore land* of England, in 4. 6. 8. 10. 12. or 14. daies into *France*, and unto ſome of the Sea-havens of *Spaigne*, according as they lie, either farre, or neere. The Inhabitants of theſe Countries, are very able and ſkillfull Mariners, which doe not onely content themſelues with the Navigations aboueſaid, but alſo tranſport their marchandiſes unto all the Ports of the *Mediterranean* Sea, as farre as *Conſtantinople*, and *Soria*, yea unto the Weſt Indian Coaſts, as into *Braſil*, the *South Sea*, *Eaſt-India*, *China*, *Perſia*, and other Regions, Northward, as farre as *Nova-Zemlla*, & *Green land*: Briefly, into all the parts of the world. For the Low Countries haue ſuch abundance of ſhipping, that one may ſee upon the Sea at once (which one would ſcarcely beleeue,) ſeuen or eight hundred ſhipps, bound Eaſtward, which haue ſett ſaile from *Amſterdam*, *Enckhuyſen*, *Hoorn*, *Medenblick*, *Rotterdam*, *Middelburgh*, and *Flishing*. Beſides diuerſe others, which goe for *France*, *England*, *Spaigne*, *Italie*, the *Mediterranean* Sea, the *Eaſt* and *VVeſt-Indies*, and *Moſcovie*.

They driue ſuch a great trade in fiſhing, eſpecially *Fishery.* for the taking of Herrings, Cod, and Saulmons, that euery yeere they ſett out ſeuen or eight hundred Herring-Buſſes, or Fiſher-Boats, which make commonly three Voyages in a Summer, and as *Guicciardine* relateth in his times, before the laſt troubles haue returned euery voyage with ſeuentee Laſt of Herrings, reckoning each Laſt at 12. Tonnes, amounting to the number of 50. thouſand Laſt, which were ſould for nintie or a hundred gilders the Laſt, which makes in Starling-money betweene 9. and 10. pounds for each Laſt.

The Saulmon, & Cod amounted to in thoſe daies, being ſould for two gilders a peece, aboue hundred thouſand Crownes yeerly: whence the Reader may eaſelie perceiue, what an infinite treaſure they fetch out of theſe two Goulde-mines, ſince which time it hath daylie encreaſed.

For a third Mine in theſe Countries, we may alſo *Manufactures.* account the ſingular ſkill, and induſtrie of the Inhabitants in making of all ſorts of Manufactures, as namely Woollen and Linnen Cloth, Tapiſtrie, Sayes, and Fuſtians. Alſo diuerſe ſorts of wares, which are ſould and carryed into other Countries by water and by Land: not onely into *Spaigne*, *Italy*, *Germanie*, and other Countries of Europe; but alſo into *Barbarie*, *Guinea*: yea into the *Eaſt*, and *VVeſt-Indies*. But not to dwell long in this matter, wee will onely alledge that which *Guicciardine* reporteth, namely, that the reuenew of the Princes of the ſeuenteene *Netherlands*, was not much leſſe, then the reuenus of the King of England, excepting the Lands and Rents of the Engliſh Church, which the King in thoſe times appropriated to himſelfe.

The aire in theſe Countries is ſomewhat groſſe, *Temperature.* and moiſt: yet nevertheleſſe wholeſome, and fitt for digeſtion, and very good for the breeding of all kinde of Cattaile, and the yeelding of fruits.

The Summer is faire, pleaſant, and delightfull: *Summer.* for the heate being not ouer hott is to be endured, ſo that one is not much troubled here with Gnatts, Flies, and Waſpes, ſaving in Zeeland, where they abound more.

Thunder, Lightning and Earthquaks happen ſeldome

dome here: for the coldneſſe of the aire doth not produce them.

VVinter. The Winter is commonly longe, cold, and ſharpe, eſpecially when the winde bloweth from the North-East: but when it is South, or South-Weſt, in ſtead of cold, there is ordinarely great ſtore of rayne.

The Paſtures in the Netherlands are for the moſt part plaine, and euen, without any hillocks, much leſſe hills, ſaving in *Luxenburg*, *Limburg*, *Namurce*, & in ſome parts of *Hainalt*, which Countries are montainous, and full of hills.

The Soile. A Great part of *Brabant*, *Emperiall Flanders*, *Gelderland*, and *Overyſſell*, is Sandie, but in diverſe places is well manured, and a very fruitfull ſoile, for all kind of Encreaſe.

In Gallike *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Hainalt*, and *Zeeland*, there growes abundance of good Wheate', neither is there any wanting in *Gelderland*, and in the Dioceſſe of *Vtrecht*.

Euery where there are great ſtore of Fruit-trees, which yeeld yearely abundance of Apples, Peares, Plumes, Cherries, Mulberries, Peaches, Abricocks, Wallnutts, Haſſe-nutts, and Medlowes. In ſome places there growes Cheſtnutts: but Figgs, Granad-apples, Oranges, Citrons, Lemons, Oliues, and ſuch like fruits growe not here, but are brought thither in abundance out of Spaigne & from other Countries.

There are Grapes in many places, but by reaſon of the cold, they growe not ripe in convenient time & ſo not fitt for the Wine-Preſſe: there are no wines made in the Low-Countries, except about *Louaine*, in the Province of *Namurce*, & in the Dutchie of *Luxenburg*, where there are ſome ſmall wines made, which are ſowriſh.

Trees for timber, & fyring growe here in abundance, chiefly faire Linden, or Teile-trees, the Coles whereof are very good for the making of Gunpouder. In the Foreſt of *Ardenna* there growes many Yewe-trees, which ye ſhall ſee betweene *Namurce*, and *Hoey*, the wood whereof is very good to make Bowes off, but the ſap is poyſon: for Iulius Cæſar teſtifyeth, that *Caticulus* poyſoned himſelfe with the Sap thereof. There is alſo a Tree here, which growes not in other Countries, namely the *Abeel-tree*, which is a kinde of white Popplar, and is found moſt in Brabant.

For Herbes and Garden fruits, there are as faire here as in any other Countries, for Pompions, Melons, Cucumbers, Artichoks, Aſparages, and diverſe other faire plants and herbs, the ſeeds whereof came firſt out of Italie, and are now as faire here as there.

Here is no kind of Cattaile wanting (ſaving Buffles) needfull for the ſuſtentation of man. The Oxen, eſpecially in Holland, and Friezland are ſo huge, that of late there hath bene found theſe, which haue weighed 2800, and 3000 pounds: Sheepe and Muttons are here alſo great, fatt, and well taſted. Heere likewiſe are large and ſtrong Horſes and Mares, eſpecially in Friezland. Wool is not ſo fine here, as in other Countries, by reaſon of the aire, & moiſtneſſe of the grounds.

The rivers in the Low Countries are as faire, large, *Rivers.* and many in number, as in any other Countrie of *Europe*: yea perhapps of the whole world. The cheifeſt whereof are the *Rhyne*, the *Maze*, the *Scheld*, and the *Ems*, which fall into the Sea. The *Rhyne* ſpringeth out of the Alps in *Svvitſerland*, & traverſing through *Germanie*, at laſt looſeth his name in the *Maze* at *Crimpen* in *Holland*. The *Maze* commeth out of the Mountaine *Vange*, which *Cæſar* calleth *Vogeſius*, lying upon the Confines of *Langres*, not farre from the ſprings and Fountaines, out of which the *Seine*, & the *Marne* flowe, and falleth into the North-Sea, betweene *Graveſand*, and the *Brill*. The *Scheld* ariſeth in *Picardie*, in the territorie of *Vermandois*, from a hill, out of which alſo the *Somme*, and the *Sambre* haue their heads, and at *Safſingen*, foure miles from *Antvverpe*, devided himſelf into two armes, or branches, whereof the one of them falleth into the Sea betweene *Sluiſe* in Flaunders, and an Ile in *Zeeland* called *VValcheren*, taking by the way the name of *the Hound*; and the other parteth the *Zeelandiſh* Iles, and looſeth the name of the Eaſterne, and Weſterne Scheld, betweene *Schouwen*, and *VValcheren* aboue-ſaid, where he meeteth with the Sea. The *Ems* taketh his head-ſpring in *VVeſtphalia*, neere unto the Village of *VVidenborg*, and a litle beneath *Embden* disburdeneth himſelf into the *North-Sea*. Theſe foure braue rivers abounding in fiſhe, receiue into them all the other leſſer rivers in the Netherlands, which are many in number.

Among the woods and Foreſts, which are in the *Woods.* high land Countries of the Netherlands, the chiefeſt is the Foreſt of *Ardenna*, which at this day (though it be nothing ſo great as it was formerly) exceedeth in greatneſſe all the Foreſts of *Gallia*. At this time where it is longeſt, which is from the towne of *Theonville* in *Luxenburg*, unto the Dioceſſe of *Liege*, it is not much leſſe then thirtie Dutch miles.

For brevitie ſake wee will paſſe by other woods, & mention onely that foreſt of *Soina*, which lyeth cloſſe by *Bruſſels* in Brabant and is aboue ſeuen Dutch miles in compaſſe, making eight thouſand Acres of Land: and euery yeere there was hundred Acres hewen downe, which before the troubles, or laſt warrs, yeelded

deth the Prince aboue fifthie thousand Gilders.

Beasts and Fowle.

Within and without the said Foreſt, there lie many faire Villages, Cloiſters, and Abbeys. In all the Woods and Foreſts of the Netherlands, there are many Staggs, Hinds, fallow Deere, Badgers, Roe-deere, Wilde-hoggs, Hares, Connies, and ſuch like game. In ſome parts of them there are Wolues, Foyes, and Pole-catts, but there is good order taken for the deſtroying of them. The Land-fowle in the Netherlands, are Peacocks, Hearnes, Swanns, both tame and wilde Storkes, Geeſe, Ducks, Henns, Turkies, Pigeons, Woodcocks, Partridges, Quailes, Finches, and all kind of ſmall birds. Alſo Eagles, Kites, and diuerſe kind of Hauks for hawking. The water fowle ſhalbe ſpoken of in the particular deſcription of Holland.

The Inhabitants of the *Netherlands* are for the moſt part, tall, ſtrong, faire, and well proportioned, ſomewhat Sympathizing of the nature of their Neighbours in each Countrie: as Eaſtward of the *Eaſterling*, Southward of the *High Dutches*, and Weſtward of the *French*. The Netherlanders are able, ſtoute and valliant Souldiers both by *Sea*, and by Land, fearing no perills or daungers: eſpecially when they haue a carefull Commaunder and a good Leader. They are faithfull in all their actions, but chiefly able Sea men; for there is no place in the world, where they ſee there is any profit to be gotten (for they are greedie of gaine) but they finde it out, and faile unto it with their ſhipping. For their ſtout Sea-fights their Arch-Enmemy the Spaignards themſelues can witneſſe. They are very capable, and induſtrious, for they make all ſorts of manufactures, which are found elſwhere, and doe not onely make them themſelues, but are alſo the Inventers & Authours of many fine Arts, which were never found out before. For they invented Clocks, Printing, and the Compaſſe, the making of Cleanors, the laying of Colours with oyle, and the baking of Glaſſes. They gaue ſeuerall names to the winds, which are yet to this day in uſe among the Tranſmountaine Nations. They reſtored Muſicke, when it was almoſt loſt, and brought it to perfection as it is now, and found out diverſe Muſicall Inſtruments. And what a luſtre the Latine tongue (which was as it were wholy forgotten) receiued from *Erasmus* of *Rotterdam*, that great reſtorer of Learning in theſe parts, all Learned men may iudge. The *Netherlanders* are curious Painters, excellent Engravers, Architectours, Image-Carvers, workers of Pictures in glaſſe, yea to conclude skillfull in all Arts & Sciences in the World.

Manners.

The Manners of the *Netherlanders* are in manie commendable, for they are meeke and moderate, not highminded, not trecherous, warie in ſpending that which they haue gott, not lightly dejected in adverſity, not proud in proſperitie: for the moſt part of them, having by their labour and diligence gott as much as will mainteyne them honeſtly, they take their eaſe, and lay out their meanes in lands, and houſes: for this people aboue all other Nations are giuen much to building and manuring of Lands. Luxurie or whoredome is not ſo common with them, as among other Nations. They are truſtie and will truſt others; but being once deceiued by any, they will never truſt him againe. The greateſt vice among the Netherlanders is Drunkenneſſe: which is not ſtraunge, becauſe they dwell under a raw and cold Climate, which begetts ill blood, and therefore to cheere themſelues, are giuen more to drinking, then other Weſterne Nations. But this vice is not ſo much, as it hath beene heretofore, eſpecially in men of qualitie.

Women.

The women here are happie, for beſides this that Nature hath made them generally of a faire complexion, and well porportioned: they attaine alſo to ſuch a capacitie that the moſt part of them rule their huſbands. Their libertie is great, for they converſe with all men, and come into all companies, which makes them able for marchandiſe and trading, ſo that they knowe how to buy and ſell, aſwell as their huſbands: yea manie of them gett their husbands, and their Childrens living: yet notwithſtanding this converſation and freeneſſe it makes them not unchaſt, or immodeſt: for the Netherlandiſh women are very chaſt, modeſt, and diligent: ye ſhall ſeldome ſee them idle: yea the richeſt ſort of them, are alwais buyſie in their famillies, and ſo curious in keeping of their houſes and houſhold ſtuff, neate and cleane, that they make rather Idolls of them, then houſes: for the very Floures in Holland are kept fairer and cleaner, then the Platters, Potts, and Diſhes in Italie, and France. They are frugall and ſparing in their houſe-keeping, and husband all things to the beſt, having moſt by them all proviſions within doores: for there is ſcarcly a houſe, where they haue not an Oxe or two powdred and as many fatt Hoggs, beſides Butter, Cheeſe, Salt fiſhe, Barrells of Beare, Meale, Peaſe, Beanes, and other victuals, which they lay in for their winter proviſion: and though they liue neerely, when they are by themſelues: yet they entertaine their frends liberally, & when a frend comes to viſite them, they entertaine him freely, and thinke nothing too good for him.

The Netherlanders had wont to be more commended

mended heretofore for their Apparell, then they are at this days: for now Pride is growne to ſuch a heigth among them, that they followe the new fashions of euerie ſtraunge Nation. Their language is very ancient, copious, and perfect but hard to be learned by ſtraungers, for they can hardly pronounce it well, though they haue liued 20. yeers in the Countrie.

Languages.

Contrariwiſe the Netherlanders quickly learne all foraine languages and tongues, for many of them, which haue dwelt in foraine Countries, ſpeake as good Engliſh, French, high Dutch, Italian, Spaniſh, yea the Perſian, and Syriack tongues, as if they had bene borne and bred up in theſe Countries. And for the Learned languages, as Latine, Hebrew, & Greeke in theſe they excell all the Nations and Learned men of the World.

But to returne againe to our Dutch tongue, and to ſpeake ſomething of the antiquitie thereof: It is well known, that in the time of *Iulius Cæſar*, which is aboue 1600. yeeres agoe, yea perhaps long before the ſame ſpeech, which is now ſpoken, was then uſed in theſe Countries, & if need ſhould require, may be ſhowne out of diverſe Authours. True it is, that there is happned ſome alteration in it, becauſe euery Countrie hath gotten the accidie, and pronunciation of their neighbours, but nevertheleſſe is in effect, one and the ſame ſpeech, being fluent and copious in ſhort and plaine words, for the expreſſion of the thoughts of the heart. This ſpeech goeth further then many others, for they ſpeake Dutch from *Calais* in France, as farre as *Livonia*, or Lieflandt and further.

Pinax.

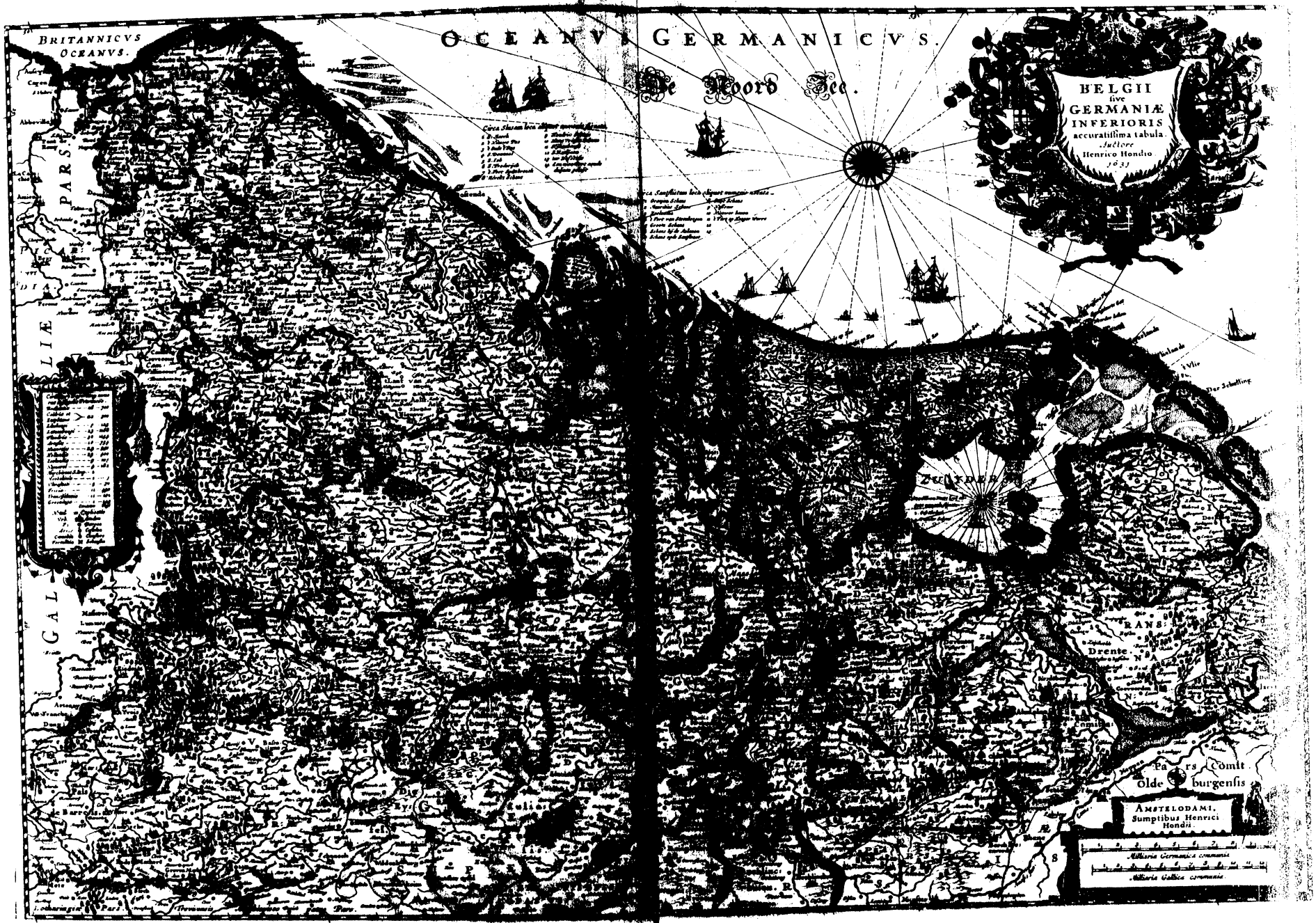
The Netherlanders are copious people, and of the firſt among other nations that were converted to the Chriſtian faith, & receiued the Goſpell. This appeares by the many faire Churches, Abbeys, Cloiſters, Gaſthouſes, and Hoſpitalls, wherewith both Townes, Villages, and Countries are beautified and adorned. And thus much briefly of the ſituation, nature, and propertie of the Netherlandt.

The Provinces of Gelders, Zutphen, Holland, Zeeland, Vtrecht, Over-Yſſel, Friſeland, Groeningen, Drenthe, and Lingelandt.

Now followeth their politique Gouvernments, which by the late ſtrange diſſentions, and warrs are deuided into two, namely, in the Provinces, that were gouverned by the *King* of famous memorie, the late Arch Duches *Isabella Clara Eugenia Infante of Spaygne*, daughter of Phillipp the ſecond King of Spaygne, Lord of the Netherlands, as the Countie of *Arthois* (ſaving ſome Townes, to which the Biſhop of *Arthois*, *Bergen op Zoom*, *Grave*, *Steenbergen*, *Philippine* with their jurisdictions) *Luxemburg*, a part of the Weſter quarter of *Geldres*, and the Countie of *Namure* with ſome ſmall places lying thereabouts, and the Earledomes of *Flanders* (except *Sluyſe*, *Axell*, *Ardenburgh* with diverſe Schanſes and Forts) of *Artois*, *Hainalt*, and *Namurce*, the Marquiſate of the *holy Empire*, whereof *Antwerpe* is the Metropolitan City, and the Seignorie of *Atachlyn*. And in the Vnited Provinces, which are ruled by the noble, high and mightie Lords, the Lords the States Generall of the Countries, & the illuſtratious his Excell. *Fredrick Henry*, *Prince of Orenge*, *Earle of Naſſawe*, &c. whereof the firſt is all *Gelderland* (ſaving *Gelders* it ſelfe) the Dukedome of *Limburg*, the Earledomes of *Holland*, *Zeeland*, *Zutphen*, with the Seigneuries of *Friſeland*, *Vtrecht*, *Over-Yſſel*, and *Groyning*: alſo the Townes in Brabant and Flanders aboue mentioned, ouer which the Spagnard hath no commaund: We will ſpeake of each Government in order, which they had in common before the troubles, and afterward of the particular Gouvernments, as theſe Countries now ſtand under the obedience of the King of Spayne, & under the High & mightie Lords the States, and deſcribe them before the Maps of Holland and Brabant.

Concerniag the politique Gouvernment, and the State Eccleſiaſtique: the ſame is maintained in their mäner, as it was obſerved heretofore before the troubles under the houſe of Burgundie: whereof Guiciardine, and others write at large. But after the 17. Provinces were devided, & ſeparated one frō another by the warrs, the forme of Gouvernment (eſpecially in the Vnited Provinces under the obedience of the high and mighty Lords the States Generall) was altered and ordered as time, and occaſion required. To ſpeake then briefly of the policie obſerved aſwell in the Provinces under the Commaund of the King of Spagne, as at this day in thoſe of the free Vnited Countries. It is manifeſt, that the countries, which are under the King of Spagne are gouverned almoſt according to the ancient mäner: which for me conſiſteth in the Counſellours of State, reſiding by the Prince, or in his abſence by the Gouvernour of the Countries: this is formed ſometimes out of a greater, and other whiles out of a leſſer number of Counſellours, being moſt of them noblemē, or particular Gouvernours of Provinces. In this Councill they treat of peace and warre, receiue and ſend out Ambaſſadours, make and caſſeere Officers, and in fine handles all occurrences, which concerne the welfare and good Gouvernment of the Countries.

The privie Councill holds alſo their reſidence neere unto the Prince, or the Gouvernour of the Land, and conſiſts of tenne or twelue Counſellours, moſt of them Doctors, and Licentiats in the Lawe: this hath à Preſident, who is Keeper of the broad


BRITANNICVS OCEANVS.
OCEANVS GERMANICVS.
De Noord Zee.
BELGII sive GERMANIÆ INFERIORIS accuratissima tabula.
Auctore Henrico Hondio 1631
GALLIÆ PARS
Drente
Comit. Oldeburgensis
AMSTELODAMI, Sumptibus Henrici Hondii.
Milliaria Germanica communia.
Milliaria Gallica communia.

the obedience of the said Lords the States Generall, haue for their Gouernour the Illustrious Lord, *Frederick Henry* Prince of *Orange*, and Earle of *Nassavv*, who is likewise Captaine Generall of the Armie in the service of all the Vnited Provinces. The Gouernour of *Fries-land*, *Groyning*, with Ommeland and Drent is *Henricus Casimirus* Earle of *Nassavv*, the Sonne of *Ernestus Casimirus* Earle of Nassaw of famous memorie, who in the yeere 1632. was shott dead with a bullet before *Ruermond*.

The Lords of the Councill of State in the Vnited Provinces, after the nomination & deputatiõ of each Province, receiue their Commissions, & Instructions from the Lords the States Generall, to whome they are bound by oath to be true and faithfull unto them, and to gouverne themselues according to the instruction, which they giue them.

Notwithstanding, the Lords the States Generall reserue unto themselues the libertie to doe al things, which they haue prescribed, and commaunded the said Councill in their instructions, when they see it may serue for the seruice of the Land, in such a case altering & diminishing, or enlarging their Instructions, & interpreting them if they finde any obscuritie in them.

In this Councill of State sits alwaies one in the name of the King of Great *Bretaigne*, by vertue of the alliance renewed and confirmed betweene his Majestie and the Vnited Netherlands.

The Privie Councill, and that of the *Finances*, or revenews, are not in use in the Vnited Provinces: but in stead thereof, during the warres there is a Chamber for the Revenews erected. In former times they had a *Treasurer* and a *Receiuer Generall*, with some inferiour Receivers, which had the Ordering and mannaging of all moneys, and Treasure concerning the Generalitie. The Chambers of *account* in *Holland*, and *Gelderland* continue still upon the Old Burgunian foote: but in the yeere 1594. there was a new Chamber of Account erected at *Middelburg* in *Zeeland*.

For the Ordering of Sea-affaires, the Lords the States Generall, besides his Excell. Lord Admirall of the Sea, haue appointed as Vice-Admirall *Monsieur Dorp*. The Councellours of the Admiralitie consists of certaine persons nominated and chosen by euerie Province, & these are to followe those orders, and Instructions, giuen them by the Lords the States Generall: the Assemblies, or Colledges of this Councill are fiue in number, namely, the first at Middelburgh, the 2. at Rotterdam, the 3. at Amsterdam, the 4. at Hoorn or Enchuysen, and the 5. at Harlingen, or Dockhum, each towne taking his turne.

The Chanceries of Gelderland, and Friezland, together with the Courts, or Provinciall Councills of Holland, Vtrecht, and Overyssel, continew still upon the old foote; but in stead of the Grand Councill, or Parliament of Machlyn, Anno 1582 there was erected in Holland a chiefe Court of Iustice, for all suits in law called the High Councill, unto which any man maye appeale from the sentences pronounced by the Provinciall Courts of Holland, Zeeland, and West-Friezland; wherein they may sue for a revision for any errour supposed. In this Councill, the Lords the States may depute some Learned Lawyers, and Counsellours to revew, & ouersee the determined suits & evidences, & if they finde any errour in them, to pronounce sẽtence, according to which euerie mã is to gouverne himselfe, & not to appeale any higher. These Counsellours are nominated, and chosen by the Provinces of Holland, Zeeland, and West-Friezland, and consist commonly of a President, and nine or tenn other Counsellours of the Lawe.

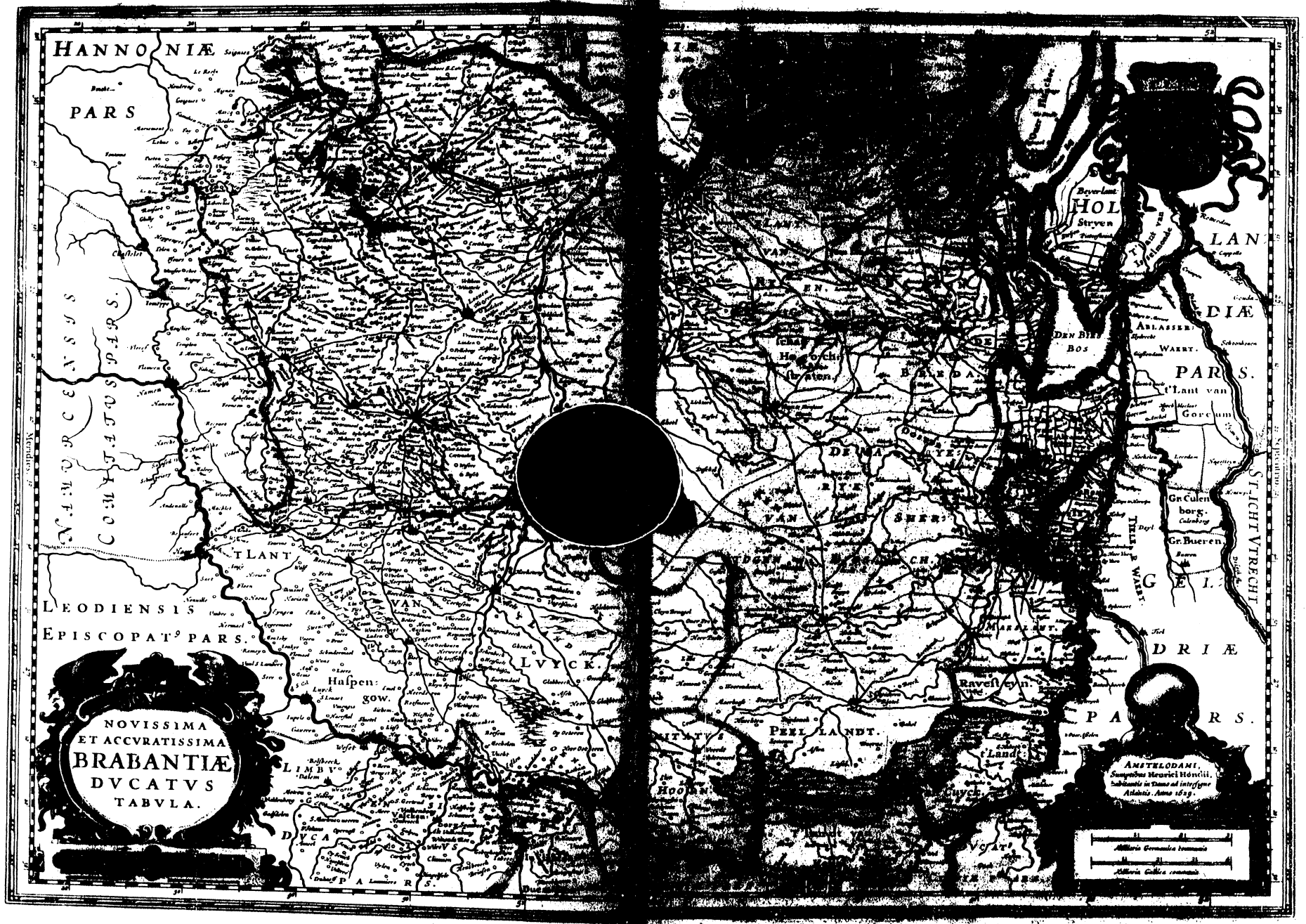
Touching the East, and West Indian Companies, they haue also diuerse chambers, as at Amsterdam, Hoorn, Enckhuysen, Rotterdam, Delf, and Middelborgh. Their ordinarie returnes from Iava, Persia, the Coast of Cormandel, the Molucos, China, Ambon, and other places in the East Indies, are all sorts of Spiceries, Silks, Cottons, Dyamants, Peerles, Musk, Radix-China, and diverse other costly wares, which sometimes are valued to be worth fiue hundred thowsand pownds starling: so that the Participants of this Companie, receiue great gayne and profit for the moneys which they haue laid into it: besides, this navigation brings great trading into the Townes, and setts many poore men a worke, which gett their living by it.

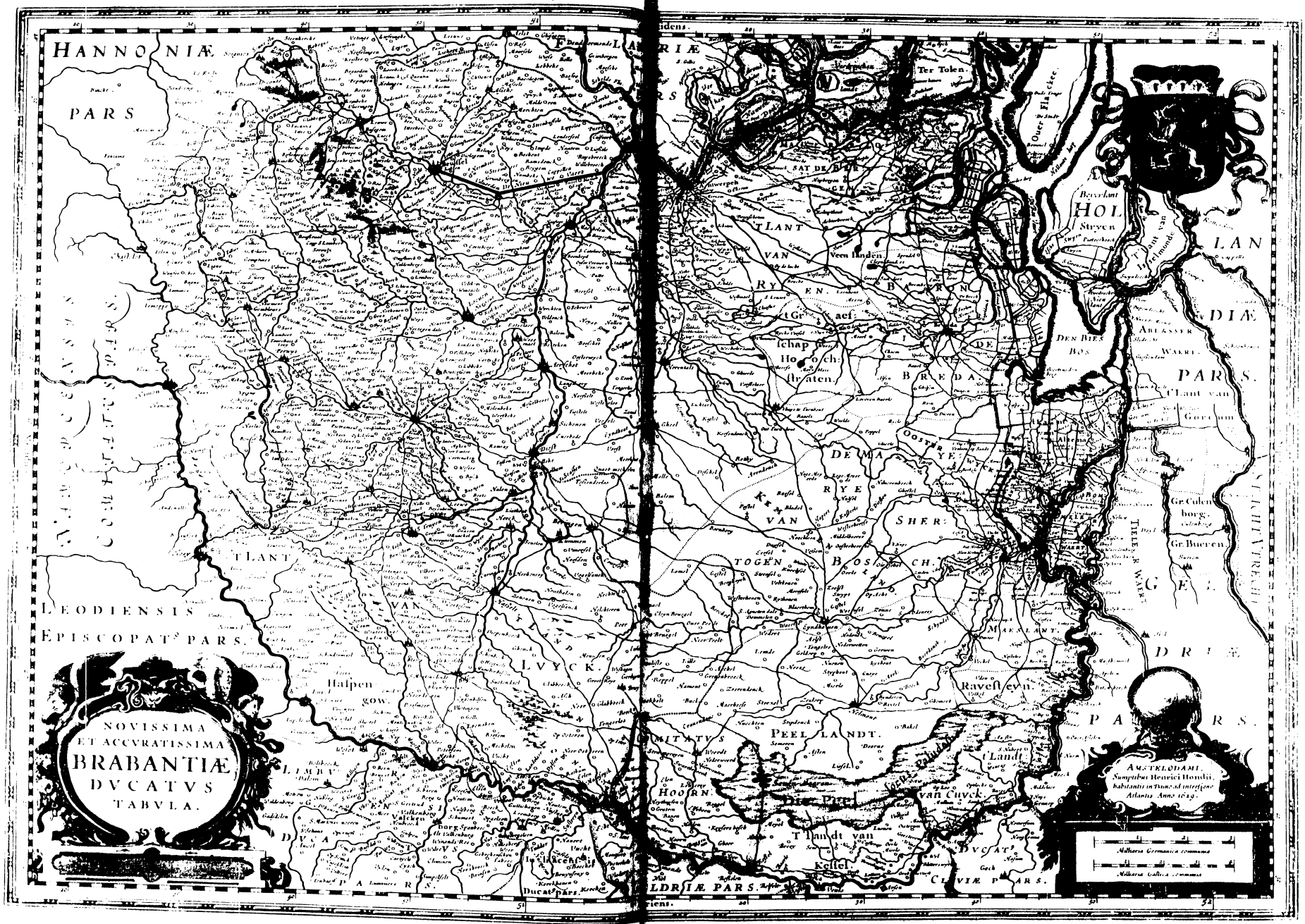
The West Indian Companie hath done great harme to the Crowne of Spagne: for Anno 1624. with their Shipping under the Conduct of Generall Willekes, they tooke in the towne of Salvador, lying in Brasile in the Bay of Todos Los Sanctos, and kept it diverse months. Also (in the yeere 1627) that valiant Sea-Captaine *Peter Peterſz Heyn*, surprised the King of Spagnes Silver fleete in the Havanes, by the Ile Cuba, and brought in for the Companie the worth of aboue three milions of pounds starling. And finally, within three yeeres after upon the ninth of Marts, Generall Lonck, and Theodore Wardenburgh tooke the towne of Olinda in Farnambucq: which the Directours of te said Companie hold yet unto this day: with some other Forts, and Ilands taken in since, lying upon the Coast. What an infinite losse, and dommage this Companie hath done

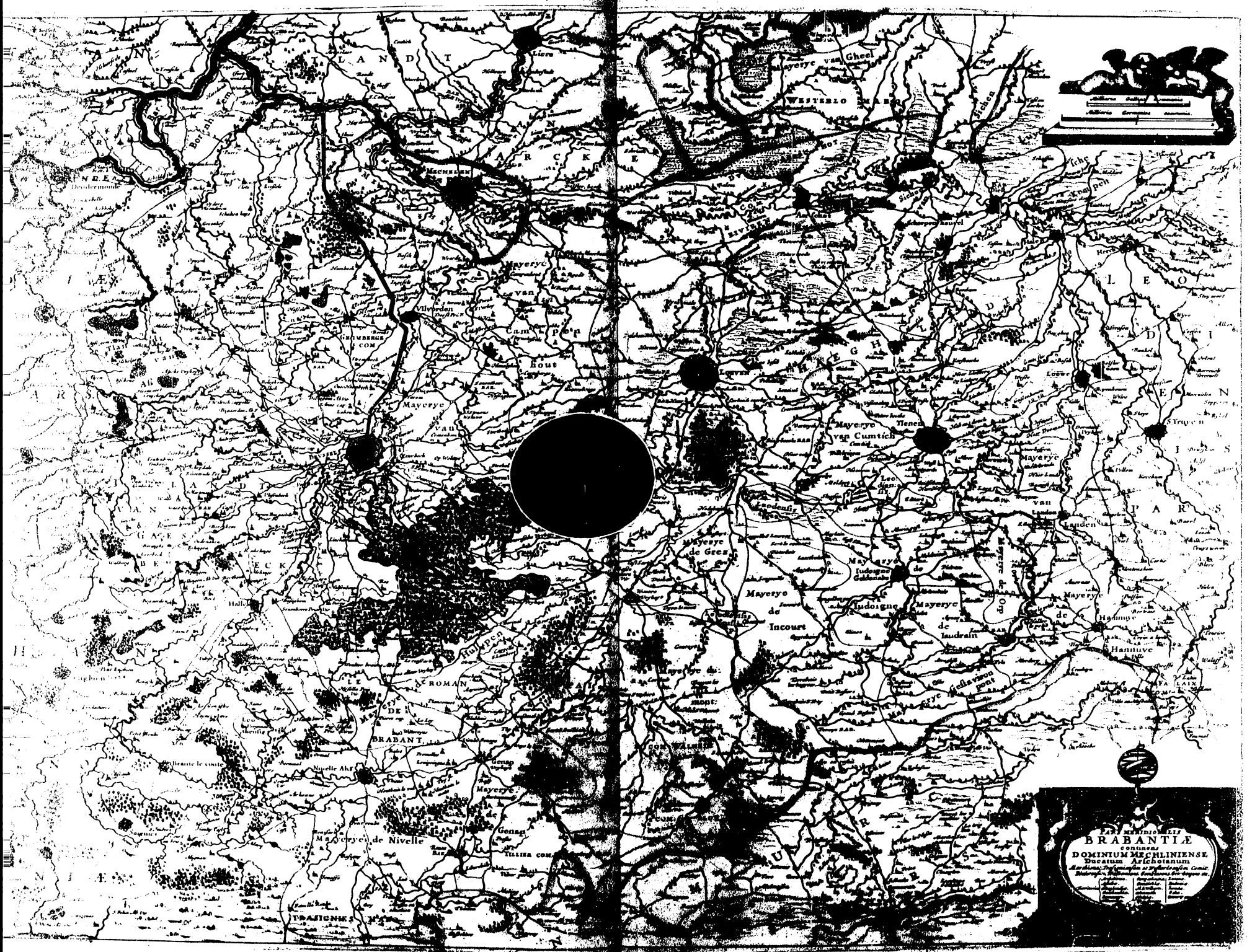
done and doth daylie to the Crowne of Spagne, the Spagnards themselues knowe best, which would be too long here to relate.

The Quarters, and Villages in the Countries are gouverned also according to their seuerall rights, and priviledges, and haue Rulers over them, as well in Generall, as Particular, to wit, for the mainteyning of their Dykes, Draines, Causies, Seas, and Waterbancks, and all things depending on them: they haue their Dike-Graves and his Councill, that is, Banke-Lords, whose charge is to looke to them, and cause them to be kept and repaired. For Criminall causes, and the execution of Iustice they haue their Bayliffs, Schouts, or Pretours, which are Gentlemen well borne: and in civill matters their Officiers and Iustices for the administration of Iustice, whose charge is to looke to the politique order & gouverment of the goods and incomes of the Villages in particular. There are also some Townes, and Villages, which haue their owne Lords, that haue authoritie of a superiour & inferiour iurisdiction which are notwithstanding under the Soveraigntie of the Countrie.

Concerning the publick exercise of Religion in the Churches of the Vnited Netherlands, aswell within the Townes, as abroad in the Villages of the Countrie, it is maintained, and taught upon the same foote, as the reformation was receiued in these Provinces manie yeeres since, according to the Confession of their faith published in print. The *Remonstrants*, also those of the Confession of *Ausburgh*, the *Anabaptists*, yea the *Papists* and *Iewes*, in some places (by connivencie) haue their publick Conventicles, and no man forbidden to goe to them: but their Ministers, and Preachers are not maintained upon the Common charge of the Land. Onely the publick exercise of the Romish Religion (for some weightie reasons) is most of all prohibited; and yet so, that neither those of the Romish Religion, nor any man else, is constrayned to receiue the Reformed Religion, but all of them may liue, and are maintained under the protection, and gouvernment of these Countries, without any molestation of Conscience for their religion, or beliefe. yea, diuerse church men & women, which liued here before the troubles, and stayed in the Land, haue had and doe enioye yet reasonable allowance, and maintainance out of the Church livings, whether they continued in the Romish Religion, or betooke themselues to the Reformed Church. And thus much in Generall of the seuenteene Provinces: nowe what is furthers to be considered shalbe communicated to the benevolent Reader in the particular description of every Countrie apart.


HANNONIÆ
PARS
COMITATVS HAGANOENSIS
T LANT
LEODIENSIS
EPISCOPATVS PARS.
NOVISSIMA
ET ACCVRATISSIMA
BRABANTIÆ
DVCATVS
TABVLA.
Huspen-
gow.
LVYCK.
LIMBVRG
DVCA
PARS
HOLLANDIÆ
PARS
Stryen
DEN BIES
BOS
Gorcum
Gr. Culenborg
Gr. Bueren
ST-ICHTVTRECHT
DRIÆ
PARS
Ravesteyn
PEEL LANDT.
AMSTELODAMI,
Sumptibus Henrici Hondii,
Excudebatur in Domo ad insigne
Atlantis. Anno 1629.


HANNONIÆ
PARS
LEODIENSIS
EPISCOPAT⁹ PARS.
NOVISSIMA
ET ACCVRATISSIMA
BRABANTIÆ
DVCATVS
TABVLA.
Halpen
gow.
LVYCK.
Ter Token.
Veen Landen
Gr aef
schap
Ho och
ten.
BREDA
DEMA
RYE
SHER
TOGEN
BOS CH.
PEEL LANDT.
Raveſteyn.
Die Peel
van Cuyck
Kessel.
Ducat⁹ Pars.
Beyerlant
HOL
Stryen
LAN
DIÆ
PARS.
Gr Culenborg.
Gr Bueren
AMSTELODAMI,
Sumptibus Henrici Hondii,
habitantis in Pontanâ inter ſignia
Atlantis Anno 1619.
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia


BRABANTIÆ
DOMINIUM MECHLINIENSE
Ducatum Arschotanum
BRABANT
Mayerye van Gheel
Mayerye van Cumtich
Mayerye de Gees
Mayerye de Incourt
Mayerye de Nivelle
Mayerye de Laudrain
Mayerye de Hannuye
Mayerye van Leuden
Mayerye de Op
Mechelen
Vilvorden
Halle
Genap
Nivelle
Leuven
Tienen
Tirlemont
Judoigne
Hannuye
Leuden
Sichem
Diest
Louvain
Bruxelles
Nivelle Abr
Brante le comte
Hollepee
LE ROMAN PAIS
LE HAUT PAIS
LE BAS PAIS
LE PAIS DE WAES
LE PAIS DE LIMBOURG
LE PAIS DE HERVE
LE PAIS DE LIEGE
LE PAIS DE LOSSE
LE PAIS DE STRUEN
LE PAIS DE HESBAYE
LE PAIS DE CONDROS
LE PAIS DE FAUQUEMONT
LE PAIS DE LAIX
LE PAIS DE LIMBOURG
LE PAIS DE HERVE
LE PAIS DE LIEGE
LE PAIS DE LOSSE
LE PAIS DE STRUEN
LE PAIS DE HESBAYE
LE PAIS DE CONDROS
LE PAIS DE FAUQUEMONT
LE PAIS DE LAIX

Aerschot beareth the higheſt title of any one towne in Brabant, having her own ſubalterne Lord, the Duke of Aerſchot. It is ſeated upon the River called the Demmer, three dutch miles from Lovaine, & as far from Dieſt, and from Machlyn and Liere foure great miles. This towne, and the adjacent Countrie, was once a Marquiſate, but afterward by the Emperour Charles the fifth, was advanced to a Dukedome, and that in regard of the faithfull ſervice, which theſe Lords had done for the land, as alſo becauſe of their large territoires and lands in Haynault, & the Spanitie and reuenew of this place, having heretofore bene an ancient Baronnie. The Dukes thereof are deſcended from the noble houſe of *Crany*, which came firſt out of Frãce, whoſe firſt ſtemme was nevertheleſſe from a Sonne of Hungarie, they have bene brave and valliant Souldiers.

Liere. The Countrie of Arckel lyes betweene Machlyn & Liere. Liere is a pretty pleaſant towne, lying upon the Nethe, two long miles from Antwerpe, & much there abouts from Machlyn: it is ſtrong both by nature and fortification. The Inhabitants are very civill men, and kind-hearted: they have a very yeare a long Oxe-mart, which laſts from S Iohns tyde, to S. Martins, to which abundance of Oxen, Bullocks, and Cattell comes: they alſo deale in wool and clothes.

S. Oem. Sichem, Sichenen, or rather Sieckheym, was ſo called from a famous ſick-houſe, or a hoſpitall that was in it. It is a mile from Dieſt, lying upon the Demmer, & belongs to the Prince of Orange.

Dieſt. Not farre from Sichem upon the ſame river is Dieſt, whoſe Dioceſſe reacheth far: in this towne are two Canonicall Churches, the one founded to the honour of S. Sulpicius, and the other dedicated to S. Iohn. Dieſt is a very ancient Baronie, & hath for many yeares belonged to the Princes of Orange, who are the right and Lawfull Vicounts of Antwerpe.

Halen. Next unto Dieſt lyes Halen, upon the confines of Leige, which by reaſon of the warres betweene thoſe of Leige and Brabanders, hath ſuſtained great miſeries.

Leeuwe. Some two dutch miles and a halfe from Halen is Leeuwe, upon a broake called the Geef. Within Leeuwe is a great Priorie of Monkes of S. Auſtins order, whole Priour is one of the twelve Prelates of Brabant, who had wont to appeare among the States of the land. There is alſo a Colledge of Canons of Sainct Leonards order: they brue within Leeuwe a certaine kinde of beare, that lookes as white as Whay, which is ſtrong, nappie and headie, being in great requeſt, & vvhich is vented into every Countrie. Leeuwe hath 4 greate gates, & a ſmall one, nine Bone Bridges, and three Market-places.

Thienen. Two miles from Leeuwe, three from Loven, and as many from S. Truyen, is Thienen upon the River Geete: this towne formerly flouriſhed greatly in trading, and was thrice enlarged. Some thinke that it was once one of the ſonne Headcities of Brabant, and that afterward the Boſch came in its place: but in proceſſe of time Thienen vvas ruined by the French and Luyiſh warres, ſo that now it is almoſt an howres going about in circuit, but hath much vvaſt ground in it, and the houſes are greatly decayed: it hath 12 ſtone bridges over the River, three publike Fountaines or Conduits, fixe within, and foure without the gates, vvith a very large, and as brave a ſtone market, as ye ſhall likely ſee in any place; beſides ſix other Market-places. There is alſo a Colledge of Canons, in a faire Church built to the honour of S. Germain, heretofore Biſhop of Paris.

Loven. Three miles from *Thienen* lyes *Leuen*, which towne as ſome thinke vvas formerly the capitall towne of the Levaci, others of the Grudii, an ancient people knowne to ancient writers ſpecially in the times of Iulius Cæſar. The name is ſaid to be derived of Iuſtus Lipius from *Lo.* and *Venn. Lo* ſaith he ſignifies a hill or height, whereupon the old Caſtle of Loberg ſtands at this day. *Venn* is a fenne or a turfie earth, ſo that *Loven* betokens a low fenne or an earth, lying under a hill, but I doe ſpend to much time in the derivation of the name of the towne: Loven is a towne lying in a pleaſant and a fruitfull Soile, having ſuch a ſweete and a milde aire about it, that it yeeldeth Wines. She is watered with the River Dele or Dile, being in compaſſe more then foure Italian miles in circuit, and incompaſſed with a double Wall. There are about many pleaſant Meddowes, Paſtures, Vine fields & Farmes, with many fine Hillocks and running ſprings. All which occaſions moved their anceſtours to make choiſe of this place, for a Schoole of learning, in ſo much, that Duke Iohn of Brabant, the fourth of that name, erected in it a Univerſitie anno 1426, and adorned it vvith as famous men, skillfull in all the liberall arts and ſciences, as any he could get in all Europe. This Citty hath 8 gates, 9 Market-places, 53 towers and turrets upon her Walls, whereof one of them was built up with white ſtone vvhich they call Koſt-verloren or Loſtcoſt; it is ſo high, that in a cleare day one may ſee from the top of it the ſteeple of Antwerpe. Lovain hath 13 large Bulwarks about it, 24 Water-mills, and within the Citty are 16 ſtone bridges, and foure publike conduits. There are alſo divers fine Churches in it, Monaſteries, Cloiſters, Nunneries, Colledges and Hoſpitalls. Lovain was heretofore an Earledome, yea ſome will ſay a Dukedome commanding over the greateſt part of Brabant, and though [day the Metropoſhee hath loſt now this dignitie; yet ſhee continues to this lis of the vvhole Dutchie of Brabant, & by name, the fourth quarter her ſelfe under the juriſdiction whereof, are Thienen, Leuwe, Gemblours, Dieſt, Halen, Sichenen, Idoigne, Hannuyt and Landen.

Bruxells. Bruxels is a fine towne, lying partly upon, and parly under a hill, not above a quarter of a mile from the Foreſt or Wood of Sonia, it hath many fine Fountaines & Conduits in it, but the beſt of all is, becauſe it is ſeated in a moſt pleaſant and a wholeſome aire. There ſtands upon the vvalls 274 towers & turrets, whereof ſome of them through oldneſſe are decayed. The River runneth through the towne in diverſe places, having 22 ſtone bridges over it: there are 160 ſtreets & lanes in it, with 7 great and litle Market-places, alſo it hath ſeven gates, 7 Parochiall Churches, 7 ancient Gentlemens houſes, and 7 Aldermen. Bruxells is 4 dutch miles from Lovaine, & is girt about with a double Wall. On the Eaſt-ſide of this Cittie ſtands the Princes Court, & a brave Parke adjoyning to it, beſides many noble mens houſes, having fine Orchards and Gardens belonging to them. This Citty is in circuit not much leſſe then Lovaine, but is much more populous, & better built and compact. The Cathedrall was dedicated to S. Goedela, the daughter of Count Wittant, and of his Counteſſe Amelberge diſcended from the blood royall of Charles the great. The Senate-houſe is a ſtately ſtructure with a high ſpire upon it. Bruxells is the head-towne of the ſecond quarter of Brabant, under the juriſdiction whereof are Nivelle and Vilvoorde.

Nivelle. *Nivelle* is the third ſmall Capitall town of Brabant, lying 5 miles frõ *Bruxells*, here the Inhabitants make much fine linnen cloath, it is a gallant town, having 6 gates & 50 ſtreetes in it.

Vilvoord. *Vilvoord* lyeth upon the Sume, betweene Bruxells & Machlyn, being but 2 dutch miles from either of them, it hath an ancient Caſtle in it, where the records of Brabant are kept, granted to the Duke by Popes, Emperours, and other Potentates.

Gemblours. *Gemblours* is 5 miles from Nivell, & 3 from Namurce. It was once a Countie, but is now turned to an Abbey. There is in it an ancient Librarie, where there are many manuſcripts.

Indoigne. Indoigne lyeth upon the River Gias, 4 miles from Gemblours, having a very ancient Caſtle, where the Dukes of Brabant had wont to bring up their children.

Hannuyt. Hannuyt is a prettie towne, ſome 2 miles from Indoigne, lying in a Valley, which hath a very fruitfull Soile,

Landen. Landen is accounted to be the ancienteſt towne in all Brabant, lying 2 miles from Indoigne, & as much from *Thienen*.

Beſides there are a great many unwalled places, as Abbeys, Cloiſters, Canonizations, brave Lordſhips, and fine Villages, deſcribed in this Map, as the Marquiſate of Trafignies, the territoire of As and Gaesbeck, the Marquiſate of Weſterlo, & the Majouries of Campenhout, Vilvoordt, Geel, Cumtich, Grez, Incourt, Iaudrain, Geſtanirompont, Orp, Mont Saint Wybert, Hulpen, &c. and the Counties of Grimbergh, Tillier, Walheym, &c.

Rivers. The principaleſt Rivers which waters this part of Brabant, are the Nethe, the Demmer, the Bruſſels-Fare, the Eyck, the Senne, the Yſihe, the Jane, the Thye, the Dyle, the Geete, the Welpe, and ſome others.

Woods. The Sonian-wood is the chiefeſt of all, full of all kinde of Deere and game, wherein the Arch-Duke and the Nobility, had wont to take great delight in hunting, beſides there is the Wood of Meerdale by Lovaine, with diverſe other great and fine groves and copſes.

The deſcription of the Marquiſate OF THE HOLY EMPIRE.

I Earned *Cornelius Graphæus* in his life time Recorder of Antwerp writeth, that the Marquiſate of the Holy Empire, was firſt created by the Emperour *Iuſtinianus*, but others which are more ancient, as *Ioannes Avenſtanus* a famous German Hiſtoriographer relateth, that one Util brother to the Prince of *Bavaria*, called Theodon for his magnanimous actions, had cõmaund from Theodoricke the firſt King of the Franks to be Gouvernour over the Countries, lying betweene the *Scheld*, the *Meuſe*, the *Rheue*, and the Sea: for in thoſe dayes, the Danes and the Normans, did much harme to theſe Countries, and deſtroyed them miſerably. This Prince then entituled himſelfe Marqueſſe of the Antwerpian limits, which lay then upon the utmoſt borders of the Romane Empire. *Iean le Maire* ſheweth likewiſe, that this Marquiſate was inſtituted long before the time of Iuſtinian, and called by the name of the Marquiſate of the holy Empire, beginning from the midſt of the Citty of Valence, reaching along the *Scheld* to Antwerpe, & ſo forward to the Sea-ſide. This reaſon is probable by two things, which are to be ſeene yet to this day within Valence: the one is the imperiall hall, which hath yet their Marſhall and other Officers, where they keepe Seſſion, and adminiſter juſtice: the other is the libertie, reaching into a good part of the Cittie called the Baliewike: this is ſo great, that Man ſlayers of every Countrie may freely dwell in it, as we have mentioned in our deſcription of Valencines. The ſame Author writeth alſo, that the firſt Marqueſſe, which left it as an inheritance to his children, was one Anſelbertus a Roman Senatour, whome his Sonne Arnold ſucceeded. But Paulus Æmelius, a famous Hiſtorian of France affirmeth, that it was firſt made a Marquiſate by Otho the ſecond of that name, then Emperour of Germanie, who about the yeare of our Lord 973 gave it as a dowrie to his Aunt Queene *Gerberta*, the Mother of *Lotharius* King of France, under whoſe juriſdiction in theſe dayes, were the Cities of Nivell, Lovanie, Bruxells and Antwerpe. Whether it be ſo or noe, they all agree in this, that Antwerpe is the Metrapolis of the Marquiſate of the Holy Empire, in ſo much, that from that time forward, the glorie of this gallant Citty hath bene famous, which wee will here deſcribe in order: Allthough it be now accounted under the Dutchie of Brabant, being indeed the chiefe towne of a third quarter of this Countrie. *Aventinus* and *le Maire* concurre alſo herein, that this Marquiſate came at laſt to be under Anchiſes, the Father of Pipin the ſecond, who is ſaid in the deſcription of Brabant, to be the firſt Duke of it: ſo that from him the other Dukes were lineally deſcended, & ſucceeded him in this noble Marquiſate. Theſe ſaid Marqueſſes are created & ſworne after a ſpeciall manner, as appeareth by the reciprocall oaths taken on both ſides, & laſt by the moſt mighty King of Spaine, who tooke his oath as Marqueſſe to the Magiſtrates of Antwerpe, to maintaine all their priveledges, liberties and immunities, and they likewiſe were ſworne againe to his Majeſty, to be true and loyall unto him.

Name. Now to come to the deſcription of Antwerpe it ſelfe, ye muſt note firſt, that whence it hath this name is not certainely knowne. Some fetch it from the huge Gyant called *Druon*, others from *Antigonus*, who in the dayes of Iulius Cæſar, built here a ſtrong Caſtle upon the *Scheld*, that when Merchants ſhipping paſſed by it, tooke the half of their Marchandiſes for toule, & when they dealt deceitfully with him, and gave him not the halfe, then he with held the Marchant, and cutt of his hand, which he caſt into the Scheld, ſo that from this action, it gott the name of *Hand werpen* or *Hand-caſt*, becauſe *werpen* in dutch ſignifyeth to *caſt*. From theſe diverſitie of opinions, the Reader may be pleaſed to take his choiſe, becauſe we cannot certainely determine thereof. Wee will now proceede to the ſituation of this Cittie, which lyeth under the longitude of 25 degrees, and 45 minuts, and under the latitude of 51 degrees and 15 minuts, and under the Celeſtiall ſigne Virgo, in a great plaine field: on the right ſide of the *Scheld* weſtward, where the ſame River parteth the Dukedome of Brabant from the Earledome of Flanders. *Maclaim* lyeth 8 leages from it, *Gaunt* 10, *Brugges* 15, *Calis* in France 33, *London* in England ſome 60, *Collen* 29, *Paris* and *Roan* about 70. from the Mouth of the Sea, if ye take it along the *Scheld*, it is counted 17, but by land noe more then 15. It is a ſtrong & a brave Cittie, girt about with ten great & ſtrong Bulwarkes, with ſeven ſtately Gates, whereof 6 of them have ſtone bridges before them. There are eight principall Channells cutt out of the *Scheld*, on which the towne is ſeated, the greateſt of them, being able to receive a hundred great ſhips, round about the walls there are wide and deepe moates, into which by the helpe and accomodation of two water-mils, ſtanding by S. Johns gate, they may let in as much water into the moate as they liſt. The circumference of this citie being an Orbicular forme, is about 6179 paces, which is in circuit five Italian miles. Her lenght as ye goe through the midſt is 800, and the bredth 1020 paces. On the South-ſide of it lyeth a faire, and a ſtrong Cittadell or Caſtle, almoſt invincible, which ſtands about a muſket ſhot without upon the plaine, where the houſes being broken downe it commaunds the towne, and can play point blanck into it with their ordinance. It is kept continually with a Spaniſh garniſon, the King not daring entruſt any other nation with it. The walls about it are very large, beſet with rowes of Line-trees ſo broad, that 4 or 5 coaches or waggons may meete upon it, & paſſe one by another. Upõ the ſhore of the Scheld before Antwerpe lyeth a high Kay or head, where ſhipping may lye on with their full fraught, which had wont to come thether in abũdance out of the Sea, but ſince the warres beganne, the navigation is altogether decayed: for before the civill warres, it flouriſhed & was a towne of infinite trading: the things bought and ſould here amounting to more in one month, then that of Venice in two yeares, but now the Hollanders have ſo blocked up the haven, by their Forts and Sconces upon the Scheld, that the traffick is removed hence to Amſterdam. The ſtreets & lanes in this cittie are counted to be 212 in number, & moſt of them large, and going out right. The Market-places (whereof the greateſt is that which is by the Senate-houſe) are 22, but the faireſt of all, is that which the Marchants call the *New-Exchange*, a very faire & ſumptuous worke, having two towers with two brave clocks and chimes in them, above are rich ſhops

The largenes of the Citty.

Market-places.

and casses adorned, with all manner of choise wares & commodities. Besides there is the English house, and exchange a stately structure (where now the Iesuits nestle) which was the staple for our English Marchant adventurers. The Churches, Cloisters, Gesthouses, & *Churches.* other Hospitalls in Antwerpe are 42 in number. The Cathedrall was built in honour of the Virgin Marie, called now our Ladies Church. It is a great, costly, & a magnificent structure, having an exceeding high steeple, wrought up with carved stone which is above two hundred Florentine ells high. There is also the new Church, which the Iesuites built there of late yeares, a most excellent peece of workemanship and costly, for all the pillars, floores, pedestalls, footstalls, windowes and barrs, yea all the stone-worke are made of Iasper, Marble, Alablaster, & other curious stones. *Houses.* There are in it some 13500 houses, besides which there are many other publike houses & edifices, as the Mint, the Tapistrie houses, & Silver-smithes, the Shambles, the Fish-market, the Weigh-house, the Akon-house, the Portingals-house, the Glass-house, the Hassian-house, & an other which puts them all downe for fairenesse, called the Easterne or Hans-townes house, standing betweene two waters in the new towne, and the beautifull and sumptuous Senate-house, which cost more then a hundred thousand crownes the building.

The number of the Inhabitants. The number of the Cittizens, & inhabitants betweene the yeare 1556, & 1577, in which time Antwerpe flourished most according to the calculation of a Iesuite, who tooke it out of the Senate-house booke, consisted of above a hundred thousand soules besides Marriners and Sailers, which dayly came in and went out of the Cittie: yea wee read that in the yeares 1549, 56, 59, & 61, they did reckon up above two hundred thousand heads, which dwelt within this Cittie. All provisions were heretofore in it in abundant manner, exceeding good and cheape, and the Citty furnished bravely with all things, which invited the inhabitants to liquorishnesse, ryot and wantonnesse. This towne is also an impernall Citty, and is a Vicountie, which title was formerly given to the Gouvernour of the Castle, but now trading and commerce is much decayed.

Policie. The Cittie of *Antwerpe* though it hath for her Lord the Duke of Brabant, as the Marquesse of the holy Empire: yet shee enjoyes and keepes a great many excellent priveledges, obtained from old times, that it is like a free Citty, & a Republike of it selfe; yet so that the Soveraigne Lord, retaines his Lawfull right & supreame authoritie. The government and whole administration of this townes Common-weale, is administred by foure members of the same, whereof the first containeth the Superiour Magistrate, consisting of Bourrough-masters, Aldermen, Treasurers and Receivers. The second of those who having bene heretofore Bourrough-masters and Aldermen, after their limited time is expired, execute the inferiour Magistrates Duties. The third is called the Burgesse, or Porterie, comprehending 26 Captaines over the Burgers, who are chosen out of the 15 wikes in the Cittie, with the foure Headsmen appointed over them. The fourth is tearmed the Deaconie, which consists of 54 Deacons, or Overseers of the 27 Gildes. These foure members makes the corporation, or bodie of the Cittie and Republike.

The Prikcoullour of frendship In the yeare 1583, the Duke d'Alanson under the *forie.* coullour of frendship, had like to have betrayed this Cittie, his armie which came to assists the same lying then without it: for on the 17 of Ianuary that yeare, he sends Marshall Biron out of the towne to disarme his armie in armes under the pretext of a revew or a muster, & had appointed one Rochepot his chiefe instrument for the effecting of his treacherie, who coming to the Gate fained himselfe lame, upon the bridge while the French entred, the Duke himselfe riding after as fast as he could to encourage them, crying to his Souldiers *Marchez, marchez mes enfans, & no pille poins: Vive la Messe, & ville gaignée*, there got in 27 Companies before ever the old Prince of Orange (who was then in the Cittie, and had the day before forewarned them of this plott) and the Burgers could get into armes, some marching forward, others besetting the walls and the next bulwarkes, massacring and killing the Cittizens as fast as they entred, but in the interim the Burgesses and Souldiers taking courage, gott into armes, recovered the gate, shut it, and let downe the perculliis, & resisted them bravely, in so much that they damd up the gate with dead bodies, & slew a great many of the French within the Citty, beate them back, and made them leap over the wall into the moate, where a great many of them, (thinking to save themselves by swimming) were drownd, for out of the gate where they entred, they could not get, but tumbled over one another. In the furie Rochepot, who had kalled ten or 12. Burgers, himself was slaine, Count Aignau, & the yong Count *Chasteau Roux*, Son to Marshall *Biron*, besides some 250 gallants and Cavillieros, which lay dead in their Satins and Velvets, so that there were in all slaine 1548. men, which were the next day all taken up, & buried.

In the yeare 1585, this Cittie after a long seege, was taken in by the Prince of Parma, since which time it hath ever since bene under the command of the King of Spaine, and the Arch-Duke Albertus, and Isabella his wife, but the trading and flourish thereof is greatly decayed, having now a strong Cittadell before their noses to curbe them, and thus much for Antwerpe, & the Marquisate of the holy Empire.

The Map of this description followeth.

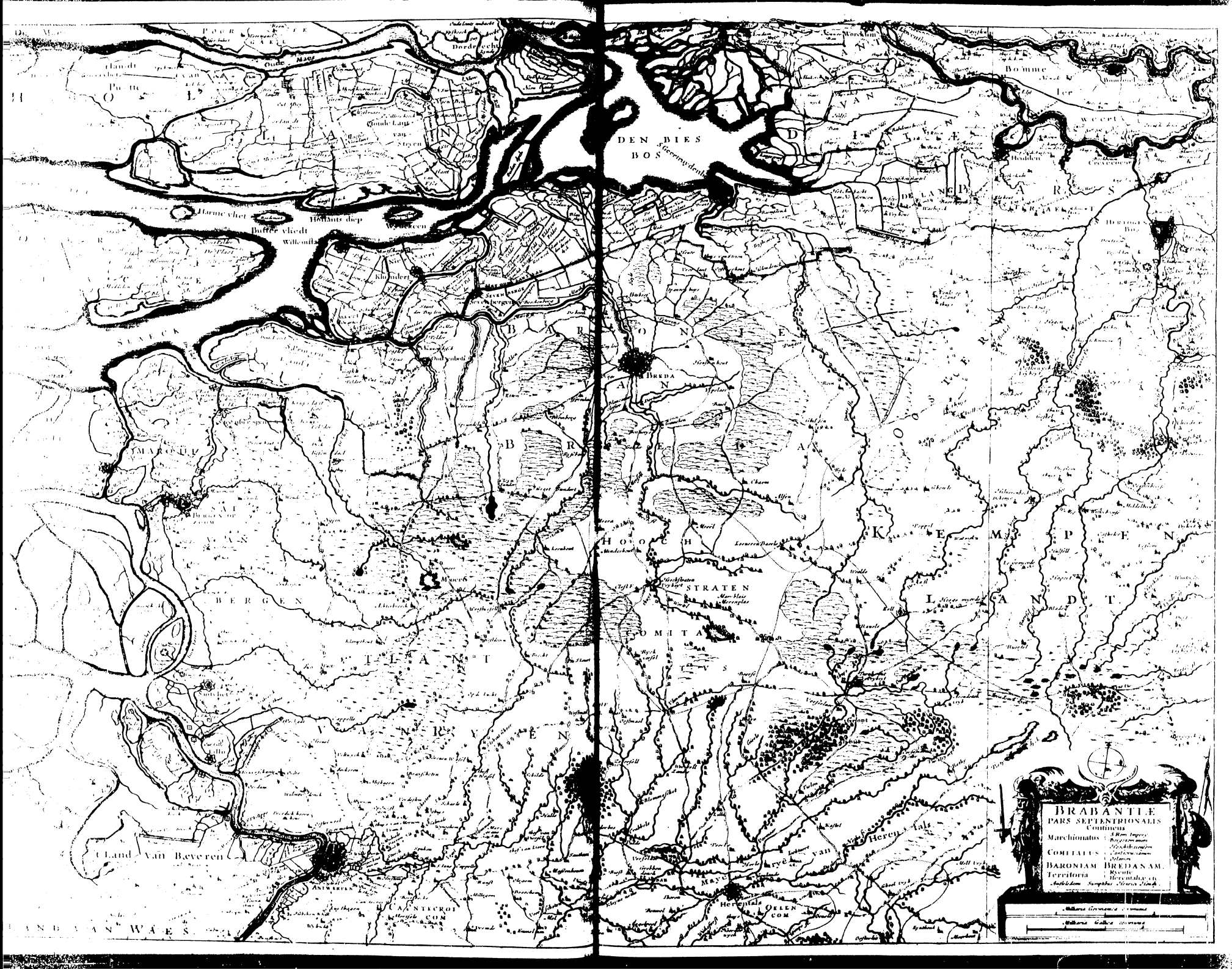
THE DESCRIPTION OF THE MARQVISATE OF BERGEN,

The Earledome of HOOCHSTRATE, the Baronnie of BREDA, and the territoire of RYEN.

Bergen upon the Zoom. BERGEN is knowne from *Bergen in Norvvay*, and *Bergen in Haynault* by a small river called the *Zoom*, upon which it lyeth, & so is distinguished from the others, by the name of *Bergen upon the Zoom*. It hath bene an ancient Baronnie, but in the yeere 1533 *Charles the fifth* made it a Marquisate. The towne lyeth in the most Northerne part of Brabant, and so neere the Sea, that it is accounted one of the Port-townes. In former times, because it is seated so commodiously, having a faire haven, great Priviledges, and yeerely Marts, it was much frequented by Marchants, an Tradesmen: but when Antwerpe began to flourish, then the trading and prosperity thereof decayed. Now at this day it is a most warlike Frontier-towne, having a strong garnison, lying in it, under the commaund, and in the seruice of the High, & Mighty Lords the States Generall of the united Provinces, through whose provident care, it is now made invincible: for besides the old Bulwarcks, Ravelins, Horneworks, Lines, and Counterscharpes, wherewith it hath bene girt in a long time: There are also upon the one side of the towne, next the new-haven, three Royall Forts, called the *North-Schanse*, the *South-Schanse*, and *Kyck in the pott*, all of them having wide moats, and strong outworks. The Archduchesse, and the States of Brabant, knowing how much this towne did import the, and what annoyance it did them, resolued to gather together all their Forces, Horse and Foote, and sent them thither, under the conduct of their Generall *Marquesse Ambrosius Spinola*, of famous memorie, who upon the 18 of Iuly 1622, after he had taken in *Steenbergen*, and entrenched his Armie round about, brake ground, made his approches, and cast up many workes and batteries, planted great store of Ordinance, and shott so furiously upon the towne, as if he would haue battered it downe to the ground, giving many fiere assaults, and sallies upon the outworks: but those within the towne, being well provided with victualls, amunition, and a stronge garnison, because the Schanses above said so defended the new hauen, that the shipping might come in and out, made such braue resistance, and beate of their ennemy with such Courage, namely, my Lord *Morgan* (who for that, and other seruices is now Gouvernour of it) with diverse other valiant Colonells, Captaines, Officers & Souldiers, that they could nott gett an ynch of ground of them, yea after the losse some times of foure, or fiue hundred men upon a desperate assault. Here the English serued against the English, who after they had beene oftentimes repulsed by the English, which serued in the towne, the Marquesse seing that their courage failed them, sent a troope or two of Horse in the breches of them to make them fall on, and keepe them from retreating. This seige during along time, at last the States resolued to send his Exl. *Maurice Prince of Orange* of famous memorie with their army to relieue it, who after that Count *Mansfeld*, & the Duke of *Brunswick* had ioyned their forces with the Princes upon the heath by *Breda*, came and quartered at *Rosendale*, with intent to haue salne on and beaten up the Ennemie, but the Marquesse finding himselfe not able to mainteyne the siege, and to defend his line, and workes against his Excellencie raised his siege upon a sudden, drew all his men out of the approches, set fire on his quartiers, marched away, and left a great many sick and hurt men, armes and materials behinde him, and drawing all his men in armes stayed a day between Bergen and Antwerpe to haue giuen the Prince battaile. And thus his Excellencie, upon the third of October relieued it, being the very same day of the yeere, on which *Leyden* was relieued by his Father of famous memorie. After the Marquesse had layne before it eleuen weekes, and had giuen many violent attempts, and assaults upon it, and sprung divers Mines, he left the siege with the losse of aboue twelue thousand Souldiers, as is credibly reported, and so marched away. Afterward Anno 1628 for the better defence of the towne, there was three maine Forts, made between *Bergen*, and *Steenbergen*, which are called the *Rover*, *Mourmont*, and *Pinsens Fort*: so that nowe *Bergen op Zoom*, is held impregnable, and one of the strongest, and best fortifyed townes in the Low Countries, under the commaund of his Excellencie the Prince of Orange: and thus much for Bergen in particular.

Steenbergen. About six English miles from *Bergen upon the Zoom*, lyeth *Steenbergen*, which heretofore was a towne of note, and well frequented, but by the warres and stormes which haue broken the Banks, it is much ruined, and decayed. In the yeere 1622 on the 18 of Iuly, it was taken in (as is said) by the Marquesse Spinola: but upon the seuenth of October, the same yeere after the relieue of Bergen, it was recouvered againe, so that now it is under the Commaund of the Lords the States Generall, and under the Baronnie of Diest, belonging to the Prince of *Orange*.

Princeland. Not farre from thence lyeth *Princeland*, which is a faire Countrie with some Villages built in it, which lad not long since was recouvered from drownd land. In the yeere of our Lord 1631 upon the 11. of September, Count *Iohn of Nassavv*, the Prince of *Barbanson*, with diuerse other Commaunders, having a great number of *Punts*, & *Sloopes*, provided with ordinance, amunition, victualls, and some foure or fiue thow-


DEN BIES BOS
Oude Maas
Dordrecht
Harmeliet
Hollants diep
Buiter vlieet
Willemstad
Klundert
Seven Bergen
Breda
STRATEN
Land van Beveren
Antwerpen
Hertogenbosch
OELEN COM
BRABANTIE
PARS SEPTENTRIONALIS
Comitatus
Marchionatus
COMITATUS
BARONIAM
Territoria

sand souldiers, put out of *Saftingen* Creeke and came to *Romerswaall* lying by the Land of *Terthol*, and so fayled towards the *Vosmare*, to meete the rest of their army, horse & foote which were come into Prinee-iād, where they stayed for the tide. His Excel. the Prince of Orange prepared men of warre and sloopes to followe them, manned them with braue Officiers, and Souldiers, who between ten, and eleven of the clock in the night overtooke them, entertained fight with them, but by reason there rose a great mist and a fogg, the Spanish Punts and Sloopes were all dispersed, & the States shipping singling them out, fought with them, and droue them a ground, so that they lost all their Sloopes, Ordinance, Amunition, Victualls, Materialls, eleven Barrells of Money, and foure thousand Officiers and Souldiers were taken prisoners, & brought into Bergen op Zoom: but Count Iohn of Nassaw, the Prince of Barbançon, and some fewe others, escaped by a boate into *Princeland*, and so saued themselves.

Sevenbergen is a small towne, which is now demanteled, lying some 12. Miles from *Breda*, and as farre from *VVilliamstadt*. It is at this day neutrall, but during the warrs hath oftentimes bene besieged, but newer taken.

The Baronie of *Breda* reacheth out towards *Steenbergen*, *Rosendale*, & *Osterhout*, being a rich Seigneurie, and is so named from the strong and famous Citie of *Breda*, which we will now briefly describe unto you. Breda lyeth upō a riuer called the *Merck*, whose head-spring begynneth a larg Dutch Mile aboue *Hoochstrate*. It is a faire, pleasant, and a strong towne, well built. Among the rest of the Structures, there is the stately Palace belonging to the Barons, and Lords of this place, descended from that ancient and Imperiall house of Nassaw, which was first founded by *Count Henry* of *Nassaw*, Vncle unto the Prince of *Orange* that now is. It is double moated and is built after the forme of a Castle; and if it had beene finished, it would haue bene one of the fairest houses in the Netherlands. This Towne during the warrs, was most strongly fortified, with Bulwarks, Ravelings, Counterscharps, Horneworks, and other fortifications, that it can hardly be wonne by approches, but by famishing, as appeared in the yeeres 1624. & 1625. For *Marquesse Spinola*, hauing receiued an affront before Bergen, anno 1622, on the 28. of August 1624. came before this towne with a mightie armie, & entrenching himselfe presently round about it, begang this long siege: and hauing girt it about with a double Line of Circumvalation, with many strong Forts, Hornworks, half Moones, and Traverses, there was no meanes to beate him from it, though the Prince of Orenge attēpted to relieue it, by falling on at Terhey, & other places; so that those within the towne, wanting Victualls, were driuen to yeeld it up to the Marquesse Spinola on the second of July 1625. being the best and the last victorie, that euer he gott in the Low Countries: so that *Breda* at this present, is under the commaund of the King of Spaigne, & was taken heretofore from the Spaignard by a braue stratagem performed by a few valiant men, who hiding themselues in a Turfe-boate, & coming into the Castle, broake out, cutt of the gard before they could draw together, and so became master of this Towne. While it was under the Commaund of the Lords the States it flourished & there was excellent Beere brued in it, which had a good tast, and great store of it vented and sould in Holland.

Hoochstrate is a great towne, lying open and unwalled, some 18. Miles from *Antwerpe*, and as farre from *Bergen*. *Charles* the fifth made it an Earledome. The Earles of *Hoochstrate* are descended from the ancient house of the *LaLainghs*, who dwelt in a strong, and ancient Castle situated upon the *Mercke*, about some seuen, or eight miles from the said towne. Hoochstrate.

Santvliet lyet in the mid-way betweene *Antwerp*, and *Bergen op Zoom*, upon the *Scheld*: it is of late yeeres by the Arch-Duchesse, and the Spanish Councill encompassed with a wall, and made a strong towne, which may stand them in some stead, if they should come againe before Bergen, to besiege it, or to commaund the *Scheld*, or to cutt of *Lillo*, and *Liefkenshoeke* from *Holland*, and *Zeeland*: to which end, they made diverse other Forts, as that of *Hoogerwerve*, which they built out of the Mudd, on the side of the *Scheld*: it is a royall Fort which with great charge was raised out of the water, and provided with all things necessarie. Afterward they made other Forts besides this, as *S. Ambrosius*, *S. Philips*, &c. whereby they annoyed much the passage out of *Zeeland*, *Holland*, & *Bergen* towards Antwerpe, tooke some ships and shott others: which would haue bene ill, if the Prince of Orange had not prevented it, who from *Lillo* wrought against the Ennemies Schanses & cast up some Forts, to hinder them and breake their designe. Notwithstanding, fearing the worst, at last Count *VVilliam of Nassaw*, was sent thether, by order from the Prince of *Orange* with a good number of Sloopes, & other shipping, & to his great honour, made himselfe master of all the Ennemies forts (saving Sandvliet) and afterward also tooke in the *Crof-schanse* aboue *Lillo*, the *Couwensteyns-banke*, *S. Iesmes*, and *Peckgat*, also took from the Ennemy the *Schanse* called the *Geuses-brill* made upon the point of the Polderne of *Namen*, changing the name, and calling it now the *Papen-brill*. Santvliet.

Lillo lyeth upon the *Scheld* three Dutch miles from *Antwerpe*, and was heretofore a fine *Lordship*, but in the time of warre is now made an invincible Fort, under the Commaund of the Lords the States Generall of the Vnited Provinces. Lillo.

The territoire of *Ryen*, lyeth betweene *Antwerpe* and *Bergen op Zoom*: is hilly, and for the most part a barren heath: there is no towne in it, but some Villages, as *Capelle*, *Voltwyck*, *S. Gravenwesel*, & some others. The territoire of Ryen.

The towne and Majourie of *Herentals*, lyeth betweene *Antwerpe*, and *Liere*, having a strong garnison in it, is a place well fortifyed, and is seated upon the riuer *Nete*. Herentals.

Cantecroy is a faire, and a strong Castle, lying some three English Miles from *Antwerpe*, having eight villages belonging to it: so that *King Philip* the second of *Spaigne*, made it a Countie, formerly belonging to the *Cardinall Granvelle*. Cantecroy.

Oelen, is likewise a Countie, and lyeth closse by *Herentals*, and beareth rule ouer diuers Villages about it. And these are the chiefest Lordships, Townes, and Forts in this part of *Brabant*. There are many Villages, which wee for brevities sake will passe over. Oelen.

The rivers in these parts are few, and litle, as the *Vliet*, the *Merck*, the *Dunghe*, the *Scheynds*, the *Nethe*, and some others. Rivers.

The Citie and Marquisate of *Antwerpe*, comprehended in this Map, wee will describe in a Map by it selfe.

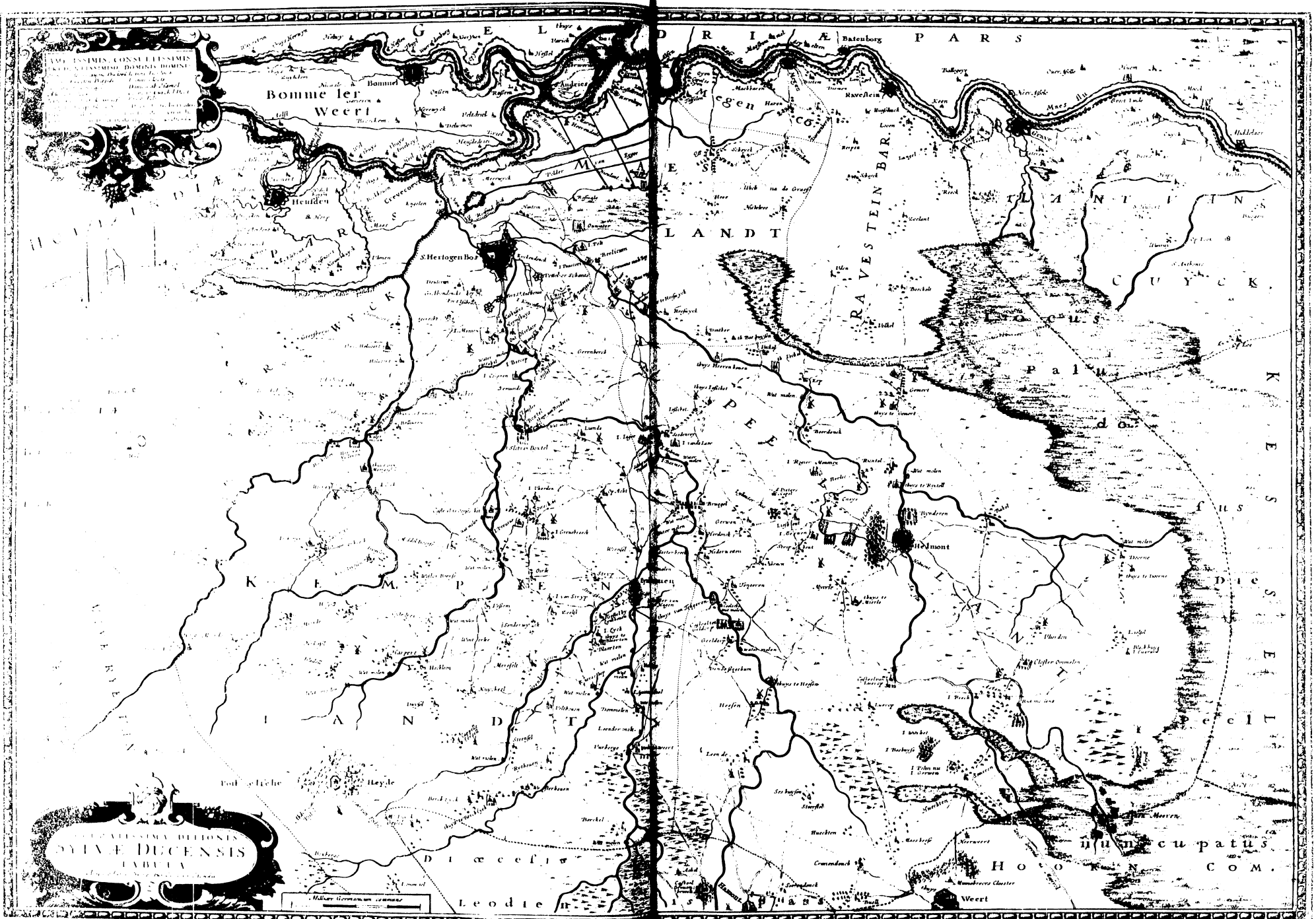
THE DESCRIPTION OF THE MAIORALITIE And the City of 'SHERTOGENBOSCH,

Together with the Lands, and territoires lying about it.

THE Capitall Citie of one of the foure Quarters of Brabant is *Bolduc*, or *'sHertogen-bosch*, that is, *the Dukes-wood*, under the jurisdictiō whereof, these foure members are comprehended, to wit: *Kempland*, *Peeland*, *Mazeland*, and *Oosterwyckland* in which there lie these townes, namely, *Helmond*, *Eyndhoven*, *Meghem*, and the *Grave*. This Citie tooke its name first from a fine, and pleasand wood, which grew there, and where it was built, and founded anno 1185. in the dayes of Pope *Alexander*, and the Emperour *Frederick* the first surnamed *Barbarossa*, in which time the other three Capitall Cities of Brabant, *Lovaine*, *Bruxells*, & *Antwerpe* to helpe it forward, built each of them a Gate in it upon their owne charges. Now in processe of time, by the manie Benefices, and priviledges of diverse Princes and Lords, it became a very strong towne, and had good trading in it. This Citie is seated upon a running riuer called the *Diese*, and lyeth foure English Miles from the *Maze*, 8. from *Bommel*, and some 12. from *Ravesteyn*. It was heretofore gouverned by the Bishop of *Luyck*: But after King *Philip* the second of Spaigne, departed out of the Low Countries, and that Pope *Paul* the fourth created diverse new Bishops in these parts, it was advanced to a Bishoprick, and with siue other Bishopricks was subordinate to the Arch-bishop of *Machlyne*. The first new Bishop then of the *Bosch* was Doctour *Franciscus Sonius*, who in a generall processiō was brought into it, by *Nicolas Godaert* Knight Baronnet of *Ramst*, Lord of *Rynenant*, and *Nicolas vander Steghen*, both Counsellours of the Provinciall Counsell of Brabant, who were deputed in speciall thereunto. Since which time the *Bosch* hath bene diuerse times enlarged, & fortified with large Moates, strong Forts, faire Bulwarkes, Horneworks, and Ravelings. It is built triangle wise, and is environned about with Low, and Moorish grounds, which are so full of water, that it is unapprochable, saving on the Vuchterside, and towards the Heath, where the great and the litle Schance stands, and onely no more firme ground left, then a paued Banke, or causey to come into it. There are two riuers runne through it, the *Aa*, and the *Dommel*, which was dammed up at the last siege. It hath seven ports or gates, 51. stone, & 58. wodden bridges, two faire Churches: *S. Iohns* the Cathedrall (which hath in it as faire a paire of Organs, & as statly a Quire, as any Church in Europe) and S. Maries, besides eight smaller Churches, 16. Cloisters for men and women, & 26. Hospitalls, and houses of Charity. This Citie hath held out against many assaults, entreprises, and besiegings, the chiefest whereof we will briefly relate unto the Reader.

Anno 1585. *Count Hohenlo* having gathered a head together of some 4. or 5. thowsand horse and foote, to amuze those of the *Bosch* made a shew as if he had drawne them together to relieue *Antwerpe*, which was them besieged by the Prince of *Parma*: but his dessigne being upon this towne turned Back the 19. of Ianuary, and laying his men in ambuscado neere the Port, some of them climed ouer the Palissado, which stood before the Port, and gott clossly into two small Courts of gard, which stood upon the bridg, so that in the morning about eight of the Clock, when the Majour with the gard came to open the Gate they fell out upon them, cutt their throats, and became masters of the Gate. Some of the rest of his men hearing the alarme, horse and foote rann as fast as euer they could and entred the towne, and advanced as farre as the mercate place, and comig thither, seing some horsmen in armes, which had come in the day before with a Convoy, fearing that their entreprise was descouvered, their harts misgiuing them, the first ranks turned faces about: which the Burgers perceiving tooke Courage, and gott into Armes. In the meane while hapned an other disaster, for the Porter being an old man and grevously wounded at their entrance (the surprisers imagining that he had bene dead) revived and gott with his hammer to the Percullis, strook loose the pinns, which falling hindred & stopped both their entrance and retreate, so that his men retyring (as is said) were so putt to it, that they were driuen to leape downe the walls & to swimme ouer the moate to saue their liues, and thus the Bosch escaped this scowring: Count Hohenlo leaving behinde him some 300. men, and these of the towne had about 50. slaine.

In the yeere 1594. his Excell. Prince *Maurice of Nassaw* had an other entreprize upon the Bosch, but failed. Also in the yeere 1601. upon the first of November when the Archduke had besieged *Ostend*, His Excell. of famous memorie, sate downe before it and sent Count *VVillem of Nassaw* betimes in the morningh with 13. Companies of *Fritzes*, seuen coullors of *Scotch*, 6. of *Zeelanders*, and 14. Cornets of Horse under the commaund of the Drossart *Zalland*, *Monsieur du Boys*, *Cloet*, and *Ryhoven*, horse Captaines, with foure half Canon, and all necessarie amunition to *Barlicom* of *Hintom* and with the rest of his forces came himself to *Vucht*, lay at the house of *Heim*, and Count *Solms* at the manſion of *Herlaer*, and quartered all his Officers and men in and about the Village, that night brake ground, advanced his approches with such dexteritie and courage, that within a few daies after he gott under the wall; but the extremitie of the frost and cold was such, that diuerse of his men being frozen to death in the approches, his Excell. upon the 27. of the said Month, was forced to raise his siege and leaue it. Nothwithstanding this towne was


Bommeler Weert
Heusden
S. Hertogen Bos
Gertruydenberg
Geertruydenberg
Bergen op Zoom
Ravestein
Batenburg
Boxmeer
Grave
Cuyck
Palus
Peel
Helmont
Weert
Leodien
Hoogstraten
Hoogstraten Com.
Heyde
Poel de Heche

once more strongly besieged (upon the last of Aprill Anno 1629) by his brother the illustrious *Frederick Henry Prince of Orange*, and so girthin with Lines, Batteries, strong Forts, Horneworks, Halfemoones, Spurrs, and Traverses, that notwithstanding Count *Henry* of the *Berge*, came with the Spanish army, and made diuerse tryalls to relieue it, yet he could not prevaile, but marched away, so that after his Excellencie had taken both the Schances, sapped and beate the ennemie out of all their workes, shutt them into the Towne, lyd a Gallery of 300 foote ouer the moate, gott into the Vuchter Bulwarck, and sprung a Mine: And so tooke it in upon the 14 of Sept. following, being (as is said) one of the foure chiefe townes of Brabant, which is now under the commaund of the Lords the States Generall of the vnited Provinces, since which time it hath bene so fortified with new Schances and workes, that it is now invincible. The Iurisdiction of the Citie of *Bosch*, and the Maiorality thereof, besides some townes, extended ouer aboue 109 faire Villages, so that it is a very rich Citie and Iurisdiction.

Creve Cœur is a strong Fortresse lying about 4 English miles from the Bosch, and hath held out manie besiegings, and is now under the States of the vnited Netherlands.

Grave is a small towne seated upon the left side of the *Maze*, 6 miles from *Ravesteyn*, & some 15 from the *Bosch*. It is the chiefe towne of the Land of *Kuyck*, and during the warres, was well fortifyed with Bulwarcks, Ravelins, and Countrescharps. On the one side of it, there is a moorish ground, which makes it vnapprochable, since the States tooke it in, it is now so fortified that it is held to be one of the strongest townes in the Low Countries, it is also under the States Generall of the vnited Provinces, but doth properly belong to the Prince of *Orange* that now is, as Lord, and heire unto the inheritances of his brother deceased Prince Maurice, Earle of Nassaw of famous men orie, whose Father *William* Prince of *Orange* purchased in fee farme of *Phillip* the second King of Spaigne, and that with the Consent of the States of *Brabant*: otherwise the Duke cannot sell, or morgage any of his Lands or Domaines.

The Lordship of *Ravesteyn*, is so called from a small towne lying in it, named *Ravesteyn*: which lyeth also on the left side of the *Maze*, between the *Grave*, and *Megheu*, 6 miles distant from the one and the other. There was once a strong Castle in it, which is now much decayed, and the walls ruined and demanteled by reason of an agreement made between the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and the Duke of *Cleve*. It belongeth unto the Duke of *Cleve* and his Successours, as the lawfull heire unto the deceased Lord of *Ravesteyn*, called *Phillip*, a very famous and valliant Prince, who notwithstanding held it by fee farme from the Dukes of *Brabant*.

Megheu hath for a long time bene honored with the title of an *Earledome*. It lyeth upon the left hand of the *Maze* some 9 or 10 miles from the *Bosch*: it is a prethe towne, the Niece of the last Earle, was maried unto the Prince of *Chimay*, afterwards made Duke of *Aerschot*.

Helmont lyeth upon a river called the *Ade*, 9 miles from *Eyndhoven*, there is a faire Castle in it, in which in *Guicciardins* time there dwelled a Gentlemen of the house of *Cortenbach*, who was also Lord of this towne of *Helmont*.

Eyndhoven is the principall towne of *Kempland*, lying upon a small river called the *Dommel*, 12 miles frō the *Bosch*, and belongeth to the Prince of *Orange* as Earle of *Buren*. And this briefly is as much as concernes this Map of one part of Brabant, comprehending in it, the Maiorality of the *Bosch*, with the Villages lying under it: as also *Ostervvyck*, which is a Libertie lying 6 miles from the *Bosch*, *Kempland*, *Mazeland*, *Peeland*, the Earledome of *Meghen*, the Lordship of *Ravesteyn*, and the Land of *Kuyck*, in which there are diverse Lordships, and faire Villages, which for brevitie sake wee will omitt.

Eyndhoven.

The chiefest rivers in these parts is first the *Maze*, which lyeth very commodiously for commerce and trading in this Countrie, and brings them in good profit; the others are the *Runne*, the *Beerse*, the *Dummel*, the *Aa*, the *Scheyt*, and some others.

Rivers.

The Earledome of HOORNE.

Although the Earledome of *Hoorne* be held by fee farme from the Emperour; yet is it subalterne, because it was under the ancient Earles of *Lotz* in the Earledome of *Liege*, and is so incorporated, vnited, and neere a neighbour to Brabant, that I cannot omit the describing of it, the rather, because the Lord thereof by reason of some of his other Lordships, which lie in these Countries is subject and sworn unto the King, under whose protection he hath giuen himselfe. *Hoorne* then is an ancient Castle, lying a little on this side the *Maze* closse by *Roermond*, and is an Earledome having under it a faire Lordship, and iurisdiction from whence this Castle taketh the name. Here lyeth also the towne of *Vveert*, fortifyed with a strong Castle, and is a Lordship of it selfe, where the Earle for the most part keepeth his residence, and is about 9 miles from *Roermond*. There runneth through *Vveert* a small river, whose head-spring beginneth not farre from thence, and aboue *Hoorne* at *Neer* runneth into the *Maze*. This Earledome besides *Vvesen*, and *Neer* hath many other Villages and Lordships in it, which together (as is said) is a fine royalty, and iurisdiction. The Earles of this place are come out of France, and descended from the house of *Montmorancy*, the chiefe whereof was *Iean de Montmorancy*, a man of great honour, vertue, credit and reputation. As likewise in our times was Phillip Earle of *Hoorne* a Prince of great courage and State, being knight of the golden Fleece, Admirall of the Sea, and Captaine of the Catholick Kings guard, who by the said Kings commaund, when the Duke of Alba came into these Countries, was publickly beheaded for the faithfull seruice he had done for his Countrie.

The Earledome of Hoorne.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVTCHIE OF LIMBVRG, AND The Countries beyond, or Over the MAZE.

The name.

THE Dukedome of *Limburg* taketh the name from the chiefe towne thereof: but frō whence *Limburgh* it selfe was so called is uncertaine. The Lords of this Countrie were formerlie but Earles, for in the yeere 1672 (as *Munster* relateth) the Emperour *Henricus* created it a Dukedome. Others againe write, that it was made by the order of *Frederick Barbarossa*. The ancient Princes of *Limburg* ruled heretofore over *Lorreine* from whence they are descended. Anno 1291 *Henry* the last Duke of *Limburg*, dying without heires males, *John* the first Duke of *Brabant* succeeded him, who notwithstanding that he bought it, was nevertheless driuen to gaine it by the sword: for *Reynold* Earle of Gelderland, pretending that the said Dukedome belonged to him by inheritance and right of Marriage, by the fauour of the Inhabitants made himselfe master of the towne of *Limburg*, and the chiefe forts thereof, and besett them with strong garnisons, hearing that the Duke of Brabant, and diuerse other Princes made preparations of warre, and that he had made a league with the Bishop of Collen against him. Now the Duke of Brabant gathering his forces together passed them over the Maze in Boats, and marching directly into *Limburg* wasted and spoyled the whole Countrie, and tooke in diverse Forts. Finally anno 1288 upon the seuenth of Iuly, both armies meeting together, there hapned a greate fight between them, so that the battaile lasted till it was late in the night: & at last, after many men were slaine on both sides, the Duke of Brabant gott the Victorie, & besides a great number of priuate Souldiers there were slaine in this battaile, *Henry* Earle of *Luxenburg*, & both his brothers *VValramus* and *John*, *Henry* of *VVesterburg* brother unto the Arch-bishop of *Collen*, and a thowsand Gentlemen besides, and the Duke of *Gelders*, with the Arch-bishop: Count *Adolph* of Nassaw, and *VValramus* Earle of *Valkenburg* taken prisoners. That is remarkable which is related of *Siffridus* the Archbishop of *Collen*, for after he had bene kept prisoner seuen yeeres by the Earle of *Bergh*, who had taken him in the battaile, at last paying his ranson, he intreated the said Earle, to accompaine him a litle way into his owne Countrie, which he grainting, the Arch-bishop subordned some of his men who lay in ambuscado, and tooke him prisoner, afterward he was condemned by the said Arch-bishop to be shutt into an Iron Coupe, which was smeared ouer with honey, and so this miserable Earle was stung with Waspes, Bees, and Fleis till he dyed. After this defeate the Duke of *Brabant* ruined, and slighted this Castle: and the Duke of *Gelderland* was not released till he had renounced his title and pretence to the Dukedome of *Limburg*: and thus this Dukedome came under the subjection of the Dukes of Brabant, and the house of Burgundie, but of late in the yeere 1632 after a few daies siege came under the commaund of the Lords the States Generall of the vnited Provinces by the wise conduct of his Excellencie *Fredrick Henry* Prince of *Orang*, Earle of *Nassavv*, &c. After he had taken in *Venlo*, *Strale*, *Ruermond*, and the strong, and mightie city of *Maestricht* in the sight of the Emperours, the King of Spaignes, and the Arch-Duchesse Armies.

From the ancient Princes of *Limburg* sprung out of the house of Lorreine is descended *Henry* the first King of *Portugall*, whose magnanimous, and heroick actions, are mentioned in the Cronicles of Spaignie, and other writers.

The bounds.

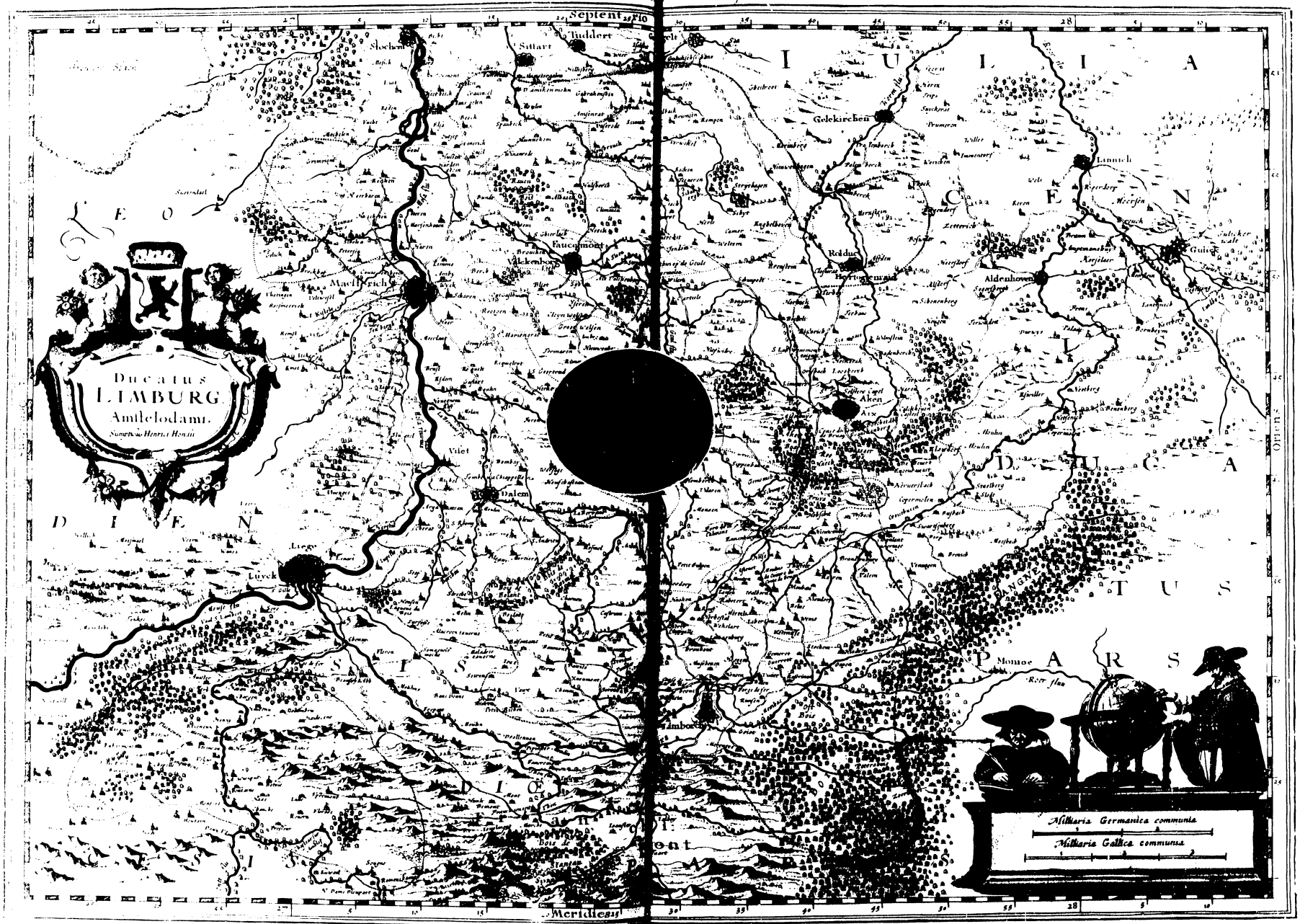
The Dutchie of *Limburg* boundeth Westward upon the Bishoprick of *Liege* or *Luyck*, and *Maestricht*, Northward upon the Dukedome of *Gulick*, Eastward upon *Aken* and *Munster*, and Southward upon *Luxemburg*.

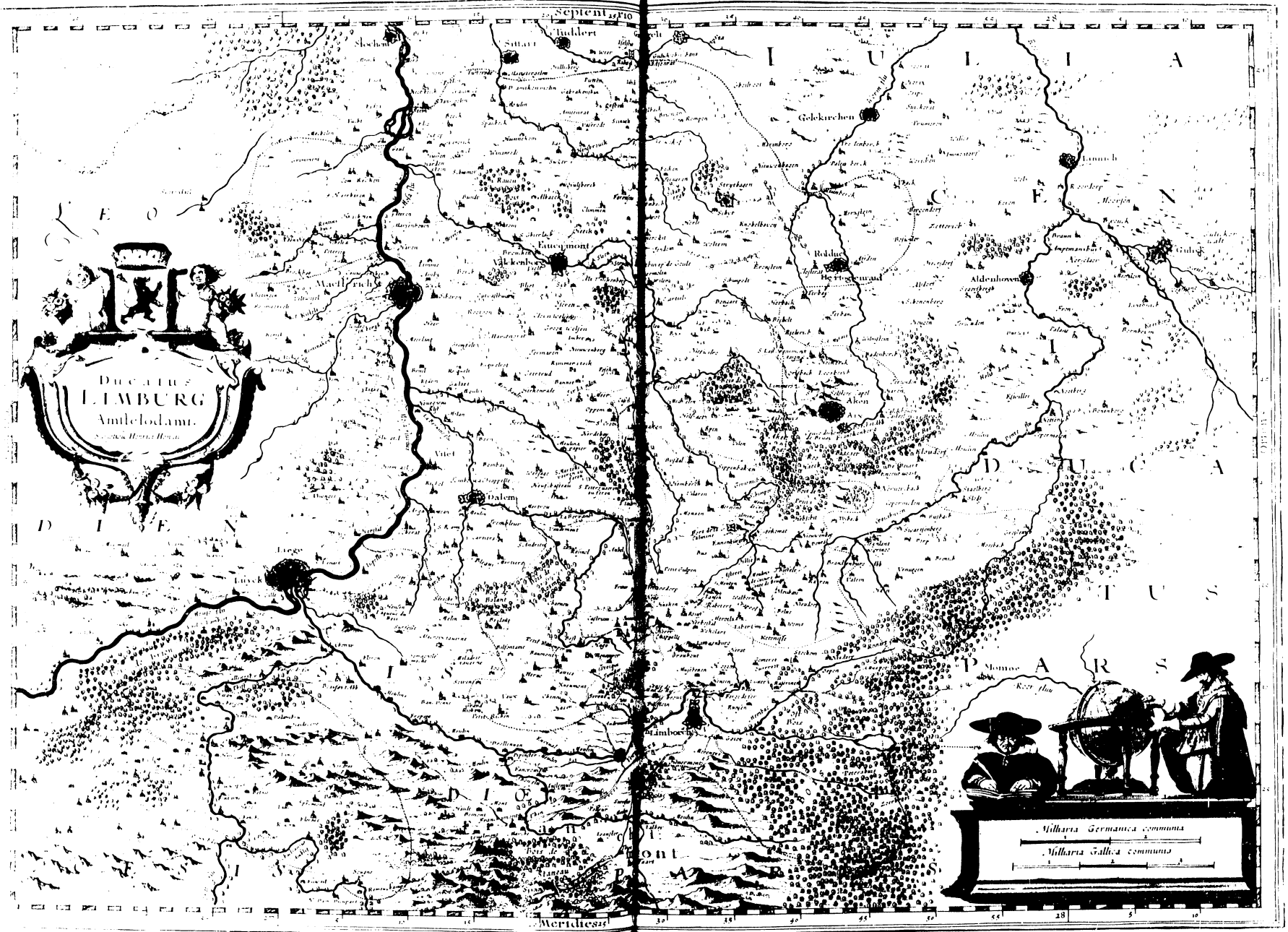
The Fertility.

In the Summer it is a very sweete and pleasant Countrie, but the winter is very nipping and sharpe, by reason of the frost and colde; for in some places thereof, the hills are couered with Snowe, till the midst of Summer. There is in it great store of all kind of Corne, and fruits necessarie for the use of man, saving Wine, which because of the rawnesse of the aire comes not to perfection, but in stead thereof they haue excellent wheate in abundance, which makes very fine white bread. There are also very rich, and fatt pasture grounds for Cattaill, with the milke whereof the Inhabitants make great store of cheese like parmisan, and send them into Holland, and Brabant. In these grounds are found also many Physicall herbes, and Minerals in the Sulpher, and Brimstone-veines: so that it is verily thought, the hott, and healthfull bathes at *Aken*, haue their veynes and springs out of these hills. Copper and Iron Mines there are abundance, and also some Lead and Tinne, yea many hope in time to finde Gold, and Silver Mines in them.

Cadmia or the Copper stone.

Within an English mile and a halfe of *Limburg* there is a quarrie of gray stone, which seemeth rather to be a mettall, then any other matter. *Plinie* calleth it *Lapis Erosus* in his 33 booke and first Chapter, and in the tenth Chapter of the same booke *Cadmia*. Of this stone or minerall mixed with copper is made *Letaine*, which improperly is called *Mettall*, herewith they make candlesticks, and diverse other things for household stuff. This Stone, or Earth in Plinie, and


Septentrio
Meridies
Ducatus
LIMBURG
Amstelodami
Sumptibus Henrici Hondii
Tuddert
Sittart
Gelekirchen
Linnich
Gulick
Aldenhoven
Faucquemont
Valkenhoven
Maestricht
Viset
Dalem
Aken
Liege
Luck
Momoe
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia


Septentrio
Meridies
Ducatus
LIMBURG
Amstelodami.
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia

Gallens opinion, is very good for many Physicall operations, but especially for such as are troubled with soare eyes.

The towne of Limburg. The chiefe and onely Towne is *Limburg*, lying upon a steepe and high rock, having a deepe dry ditch about it: in so much that rather by nature, then by fortification it is unapprochable, saving onely upon the Southside, where the height descended litle by litle. Within the towne there is a Castle built of pure marble stone, whereof there is great store hewen out by the Village of *Heevermount*, and in other places. The riuer of *Vesel* runneth along under the towne, whose headspring beginneth in the Forest of *Ardenna*, and neere unto *Luyck* runneth into the *Maze*. There is delicate fisshe taken in it, especially Roches (which tast like Saulmon) Trouts, and Crevises in abundance. Here was borne *Iohn Fleming*, a Citizen of Antwerpe, very learned man, and an excellent Poet. Also *Remaclus Fusschius*, who wrote many worthie bookes. The Inhabitants of *Limburgh* trade most in woll, and making of *woollen Cloaths*, which they transporte, and sell in the Netherlands. Closse by this towne there is great store of Yron forged, where there is a forge expressly made, which stands them in yeerely six thousand gilders to maintein it. There is no great matter to be seene within this towne, for the houses in it are small, and homely kept: Onely S. Georges Churchs is worth the sight, but for the streets they are small & narrow, and very troublesome to clime up because of the height, and steepnesse of them. By order from Iohn of *Austria*, the Prince of *Parma* being come into the Dutchie of *Limburgh*, tooke in the towne & Castle of Limburgh, which now belongeth to the States of the Vnited Provinces, as is said. Not farre from *Limburg* lieth the Castle of *Henden*, which is as strong as the Castle in the towne, and is also situated upon the top of a steepe Cliff, so that it seemeth art and nature ſtroue together to make it invincible, for it is so sited by nature, that euen six souldiers, being provided with Amunition, Victuals, and other Militairy necessaries, are able to hold it out against a reasonable army. This Castle was betrayed, and delivered ouer by the Gouvernour of *Limburg* into the hands of the Prince of *Parma*: For when newes came to him, that the Prince was upon his March coming thether, then he wrote for Pouder, Bullets, Ammunition, and Victuals to the States, and promisſed them to defend the towne and Castle to the last man: but having receiued these things, after the ennemie had planted some Ordinance, & that the Burgers begann to be affraid, he with his souldiers gott into the Castle, and a few daies after the towne was taken in, yeelded to the Ennemie, and so gaue ouer this strong Castle provided with all things necessarie without attending any shott or hostility, and thus much for the towne of Limburg.

In this Dutchie there are diverse Villages, which would be too long here to repeate. Also two great places *Vpen*, and *Hern*, which haue the freedomes & priviledges of a towne. Sixe Miles to the Southward of Limburg, there is a very famous Fountaine neere unto a village called the *Spa*, the water whereof is of Marvaillous Vertue, to cure diverse deceases, which Physicians haue thought to be past Cure: for there resorts thither a multitude of people, that haue ben sick of Consumptions, Dropsies, Feavers, and other sicknesses and haue bene healed. Betweene *VValhorn*, and *Montri* lye the *Kelm-hils*, which are so called from the abundance of Metall, that is digged out of them.

Neere unto the towne of *Limburg* is a great wood called *Le Bois de Faigne*, which is a pleasant wood, and where there is excellent Hunting.

Valckenburgh. Vpon the confines of the said Dutchie, there are three townes, which beare the title of an Earledome, namely, *Valckenburgh*, *Dalem*, and *Hertogenrode*. *Valckenburg* is a reasonable faire towne, and well fortified, lying about ten English Miles from *Aken*, and six from *Mastricht*, the jurisdiction whereof reacheth ouer many Villages, it is a faire tract of land, a fruitfull soile, and goodly pastures. Not farre from thence is *S. Gerlacus* his Cloister, which is a faire building, & very ancient. Duke *Iohn* the third of *Brabant* was the first that tooke in this Earledome of *Valckenburg* by force of armes, and gott it from *Reynold* Lord of the same place, for troubling *Mastricht* and the circumjacent places without any iust cause.

Dalem. *Dalem* is a small towne, having a Castle in it of no great importance, it lyeth some 9. Miles from *Aken*, & sixe from *Luyck*, hath the title of an Earledome, and commaund ouer some Villages on the further side of the Maze. *Henry* the second Duke of Brabant tooke it in heretofore and added it to his other Seigneuries. Vnder the jurisdiction of this towne there are two faire Abbeys.

Hertogenrode. The fourth member of the Lands lying ouer the Maze is *Hertogenrode*, called by the French *Rhode Le Duc*, a small ancient towne, with an old Castle in it, lying three Miles from *Valckenburg*.

Carpen. Among the same Earledomes is reckoned, the great Village of *Carpen*, situated betweene the Dukedome of *Gulick*, & the Bishoprick of *Collen*. This place is as great as a prettie towne, hauing a Canonicall Church in it, and a yeerely Mart, which makes it flourish, in regard of the store of wares, and commoditie, which is brought thither, and great resort of people unto it. There is a very strong Castle in it. In the yeere 1568. *VVilliam* Prince of *Orang* of famous memorie, tooke it in, and put a garnison into it. Duke *Iohn* of *Brabant* seing how commodiously this place lay purchased it, and annexed it to his other Countries lying on the further side of the Maze. The Riuers that water this Countrie besides the *Maze*, are *La Bernine*, which runneth by *Dalem*, the *Gene* by *Valckenburg*, and the *VVorm*, which taketh his course by *Rolduc*, or *Hertogenrode*. *Riuers.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVKEDOME OF LVXENBVRG.

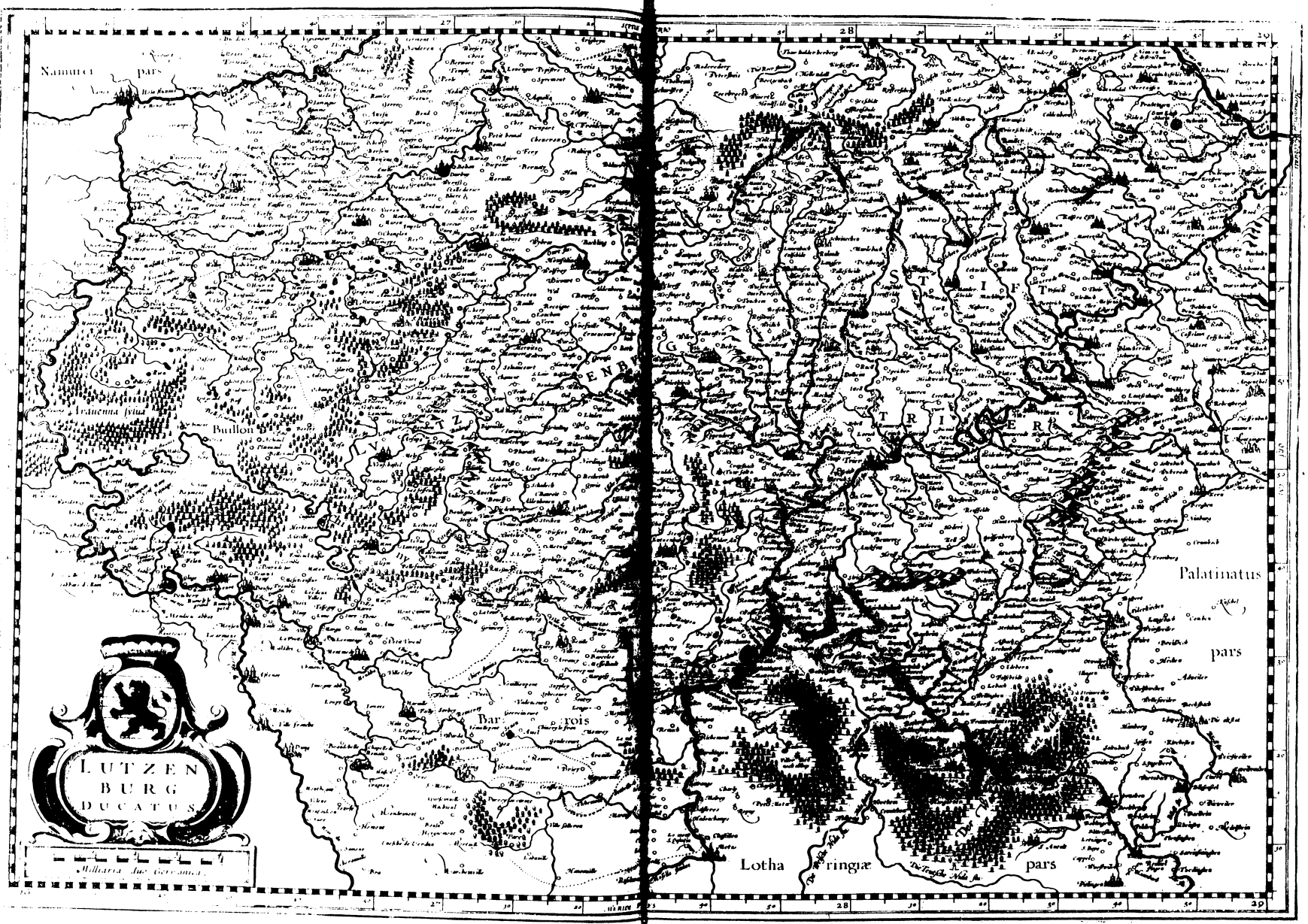
Luxenburg. 

THe Dutchie of *Luxenburg*, borroweth the name from the chiefe Citie of this Countrie, but from whence it taketh the name, we will shew hereafter. This Dukedome is bounded, with the Bishoprick of *Luyck* on the North, and the Earledome of *Mamurce*, on the South with the Dukedome of *Lorreine*, on the East with the riuer of *Mosel* and the Bishopricke of *Triers*, and on the West partly with the *Mosel*, and partly with the Forest of *Ardenna*. It is a very hillie Countrie, and full of Woods, containing therein the greatest part of the Forest of Ardenna. It is in circuit 240 English Miles comprehending in it 23. walled townes and 1169. Villages. The Forest devideth it into two parts, whereof the one is called *Famenna*, which is fertill in Corne, and all Kind of sustentation, having also some Mines, and diverse sorts of Quick-stones, and yeeldeth also some Wines. The other is named *Ardenna*, which is somewhat barren, and yeeldeth nothing but a few Pease, Beanes, Barly and such like. But nature hath supplyed this infertilitie with such abundance of all Kind of Deere and game, that the like is not found in the Netherlands, as namely, Staggs, Hindes, fallow-Deere, wild Goates, wild Swine, Hares, and Conneies, besides diverse fowle, and birds, which are scarch found in other Countries. Among the rest their is a bird, which they call *Cauresse*, like a Quaile, but hath speckled feathers, red eyes & feete, the flesh where of is very white, and hath as dantie a tast, as one can desire. There are diverse riuers, which water this Dukedome, whereof the principallest is the Mosel, which after he hath run a long Course of many Miles, disburdeneth his water at *Covelents* (a towne in the Bishopricke of *Triers*) into the Rhyne. The names of the townes are these, *Luxenburg* (which is the Capitall Citie) *Arlon*, *Rodemaker*, *Theonville*, otherwise called *Dietenhoue*, *Gravenmakre*, *Koninghmakre*, *Dierich*, *Virton*, *Echternach*, *Vianden* or *Viandale*, *Ballroigne*, *Mommedy*, *Nieu-Castle*, *Danvilliers*, *Marville*, *Roche in Ardenne*, *Durbuy*, *S. Vyt*, *Marche*, & *Salme*. There are besides these diverse other good places, which heretofore were townes, but by the French warres and composition of peace, had their walls cast downe, namely, *Ivois*, *Chyny* and *La Ferte*. There are also many Castles in it, as bigg as small townes, to wit *S. Iohn*, lying six miles from *Luxenburg*, and also the Castle of *Manderscheyt*, some 24. Miles from it. The chiefe villages are *Rochette*, *Avio*, *S. Hubert*, with some others. There are in this Duchie seuen Counties, diuerse Baronies, and many other Lordships: so that there is not any one Countrie in the Netherlands, that hath so many noble men and Gentrie in it, as *Luxenburgh*. Euery one of these Gentlemen keepes a good house, according to his abilitie, being upright, vertuous, constant, and loyall to their Prince. Their most exercise is in armes, and hunting. They are very loving, and Kindhearted one to each other, and many times invite one an other to their houses, and Castles; and use great familiaritie, and freenesse among themselues, and commonly marrie and make affinatie with their Neighbours, respecting more the qualitie, and vertue of the Person then Riches. He that committeth any scandalous crime or enormeous offence, which is against his honour and reputation, is so hated among them, that he dares not come into any good or honest companie, neither is he advanced to any office or dignitie, but all men of quality shunns him, and giues no credit to him. When any dispute or controverse happens among them, then they presently putt it to Arbitratours, & Vmpirers, who appeases it, by making them frends: so that they needs not spend their money upon Lawyers, and Atturnies. In fine, they liue happily, and enioy good daies, but are giuen to drinking, and use to much authority and severity against their Tenants, making them their Slaues, in so much that the poore-husbandmē can not marie their Children, or doe any thing which concerneth thē, without the leaue and consent of their Lords. Herein they haue not that libertie as other Nederlanders haue, but are entreated according to the ancient manner of the *Belgians*, whereof *Iulius Cæsar* writeth at larg in his Commentaries. The towne and State of *Luxenburg* (as some affirme) was first created a Dukedome by *VVencesslaus*, King of the *Romans* and *Bohemians*. The Nederlandish Cronicles say, that the Emperour *Charles* the fourth made it a Dutchie anno 1346. Others that the Emperour Henry the seventh, descended of the house of Luxenburg and Earle of the said Countrie made it one, in the yeere of our Lord 1309. The States of this Province consists in three members, namely, the Clergie, Nobilitie, & Townes.

Famenna.

Ardenna.

Townes of Luxenburg. The Citie of *Luxenburg* (as is said) giueth name to the *Dutchie*, but borroweth her name (as some say in a broken manner) from the riuer *Alsuncia*, commonly called *Elze*, which runneth through this towne, and severeth the hillie from the lower part thereof which lyeth in a Valley: for this reasō some men writs it *Luxēburg*, which is as much to say as *Elzenburgh*, others againe fetch this name from the Latine, and call it *Lucis Burgum* that is, *A Castle of light*. These to confirme their opinion say, that the Inhabitants of these parts, were wonderfully giuen to Idolatrie, and therefore in all appearance, they named their townes and places after their Gods, especially the seuen Planets, so that this City of *Luxenburg* was called the Castle or *Bourrough of Light* in honor of the Sunne, the Fountaine of Light, which they adored. As also *Arlon* a towne lying in the same Dutchie, signifieth (though corrupted) *Ara Luna*, that is, The *Mones Altar*, and *Ivois* by changing the *V* into *O* in *Iovis*, which is as much


Namurci pars
Bullon
Bar rois
LVTZENBVRG DUCATUS
Lotha ringiæ pars
Palatinatus
pars

to say, as the towne or temple of *Iupiter*. This they maintaine also, that in this pukedome lyeth the towne of Mars, surnamed in *Famenna* the great Village of *Mercure*, and (which is likelieſt of all) the towne of *Theonville* they ſuppoſe was ſo named from all the Gods. The Iudicious Reader may chooſe either of theſe two opinions, which he ſhall deeme to come neereſt the truth. To prooceede forward, we ſay that *Luxenburg* is a towne well ſeated, large, ſtrong and faire built, though many houſes were ruined in it, by the deſolation of the French warrs, which by reaſon of the povertie of the Inhabitants could neuer be reedified. The Cathedrall Church was dedicated to the honour of *S. Nicolas*. There is in it alſo a faire Cloiſter of Gray Fryers, which they ſay was founded in the life time of *S. Francis*. In this Monaſterie was buried *Iohn of Luxenburg*, King of *Bohemia*, Sonne unto the Emperour *Henry* the ſeuenth, and the Father of the Emperour *Charles* the fourth, who dyed in the yeere 1348 In this Citie is kept alſo the Court, or Prouinciall Councell, conſiſting of a Preſident, a certaine number of Counſellours, Recorders, Secretaires, and other inferiour Officers. In this Court they either plead their cauſes in high Dutch, or French, as the Suters are borne in the parts, either fronting upon Germanie, or France, that they may underſtand one an other the better. For in the Towne of *Luxenburg*, *Arlon*, *Rodemaker*, *Theonville*, and ſome others, they ſpeake Dutch, but thoſe of *Iuois*, *Mommedy*, *Marvil*, and *Danvilliers* ſpeake French, and therefore their Lawyers and Officers muſt ſpeake, and underſtand both theſe tongues. The Appeales from this Court muſt come to the Parlament of *Machlyne*, where all their evidences and writing are truely tranſlated into French.

Arlon whereof wee haue ſpoken euen now, is ſeated upon the ridge of a hill, being twelue Miles from *Luxenburg*, and 18. from *Mommedy*: It had wont to be a prettie towne, but now is much decayed by the warrs.

Rodemaker lyeth 9. Miles from *Luxenburg*, and is a ſmall Towne with a ſtrong Caſtle in it.

Theonville called in Dutch *Dietenhoven*, whereof we haue ſpoken before, is very commodiouſly ſeated upon the left ſide of the *Moſell*, ſome 12. Miles from *Luxenburg*, and as farre from *Metz* in *Lorreine*. It hath a very faire bridge ouer the riuer, and is a faire, ſtrong, and a wel fortified Towne. *Regnus* calleth it in Latin *Theolon Villa*, and ſaith that *Charles* the great came often times thether a honting.

Gravenmakere, and *Koninghmakere* are two ſmall Townes lying upon the *Moſell*, three Miles diſtant one from an other, and 15. from *Luxenburg*.

Alſo *Dietrik* is ſeated upon the ſmall riuer of *Sure*, ſome 15. Miles from *Luxenburg*.

Ereton, and *Echteracht* are two prettie townes, lying a good way one from an other, but of a like diſtance of 18. Miles from *Luxenburg*.

Viande, or as ſome write *Viandale*, lyeth upon a brooke 21. Miles from the Capitall towne of this Countrie, and is a Countrie belonging to the houſe of *Naſſavv*.

Baſtonake. lyeth in the Foreſt of *Ardenna*, nine miles from *Newe Caſtle*, and 24 from *Luxenburg*. It is a reaſonable faire towne commonly called *the Paris of Ardenne*: becauſe of the great Mercate of Cattaile, and Corne, which is kept in it, and whether the whole Countrie reſorts to the great accommodation and benefit of this place. Between *Arlon*, and Saint *Hubert* there are ſome Villages in this Foreſt, wherin they haue gott a ſtrange cuſtome, in the ſame manner as the Spaniſh women haue: for when they accompanie the dead Corpſes of their huſbands to their graues, they howle, cry, and make a dolefull noize a long the ſtreets, pull the haire from their heads, and ſcratch their faces with their nailes, as if they were madd and frantick, which manners are rather fitting for Pagans, then Chriſtians.

Mommedy is ſeated upon the topp of a high hill, under which runneth the river of *Chiers*, being ſome 29 miles from *Luxenburg*, & twelue from *Danvilliers*. It is a reaſonable faire, and a ſtrong towne. *Mommedy*.

Nieu-Caſtle in *Ardenne* is fifteene miles from *Iuois*, and ſeuen and twenty from *Luxenburg*, it is a prettie towne, but not ſo faire, and ſtronge as it hath bene heretofore. *Nieu-Caſtle*

Danvilliers is 36 miles from *Luxenburg*, and 12 from *Verdun* in *Lorreine*. The one halfe of *Marville* belongeth to the Duke of *Luxenburg*, the other to thoſe of Lorreine, and therefore is called *Ville commune*, that is the *Common towne*: it is ſeated upon the *Chiers*, and is 36 miles diſtant from *Luxenburg*. *Danvilliers* *Marville*

La Roche in *Ardenne*, and *Durby* lie of a like farrneſſe from *Luxenburg*, to wit, 36 miles, and are two good places, which beare the title of an Earledome. *La Roche* *Durby*.

S. Vyt though it be but ſmall, yet is it a very fine and pleaſant towne, being 32 miles from *Luxenburg*, and belongeth likewiſe to the Illuſtrious houſe of *Naſſavv*. *S. Vyt*.

Some ſix miles further then S. *Vyt* is from *Luxenburg*, lyeth *Salme*, a rich, and a populous towne, which beareth alſo the title of a Countie. *Marche*, or (as ſome call it) *Mars in Famenne*, is an ancient, and a reaſonable faire towne, lying about fortie miles from *Luxenburg*. For brevities ſake wee will paſſe by the Villages, and onely mention thoſe three, which are now demanteled: namely, *Iuois*, being 36 miles from *Luxenburgh*, and 12 from *Mommedy*. Formerly it was a faire, and a ſtrong towne, but anno 1552 was taken in by the French, and afterward by the treatie of peace, between France and Spaigne was ſurrendred againe into the handes of *Philip* the ſecond King of Spaigne: upon condition, that the walls thereof ſhould be razed and flighted, as likewiſe in ſtead thereof *Tervvanen*, which ſhould never be walled againe. *Salme*. *Marche*. *Iuois*.

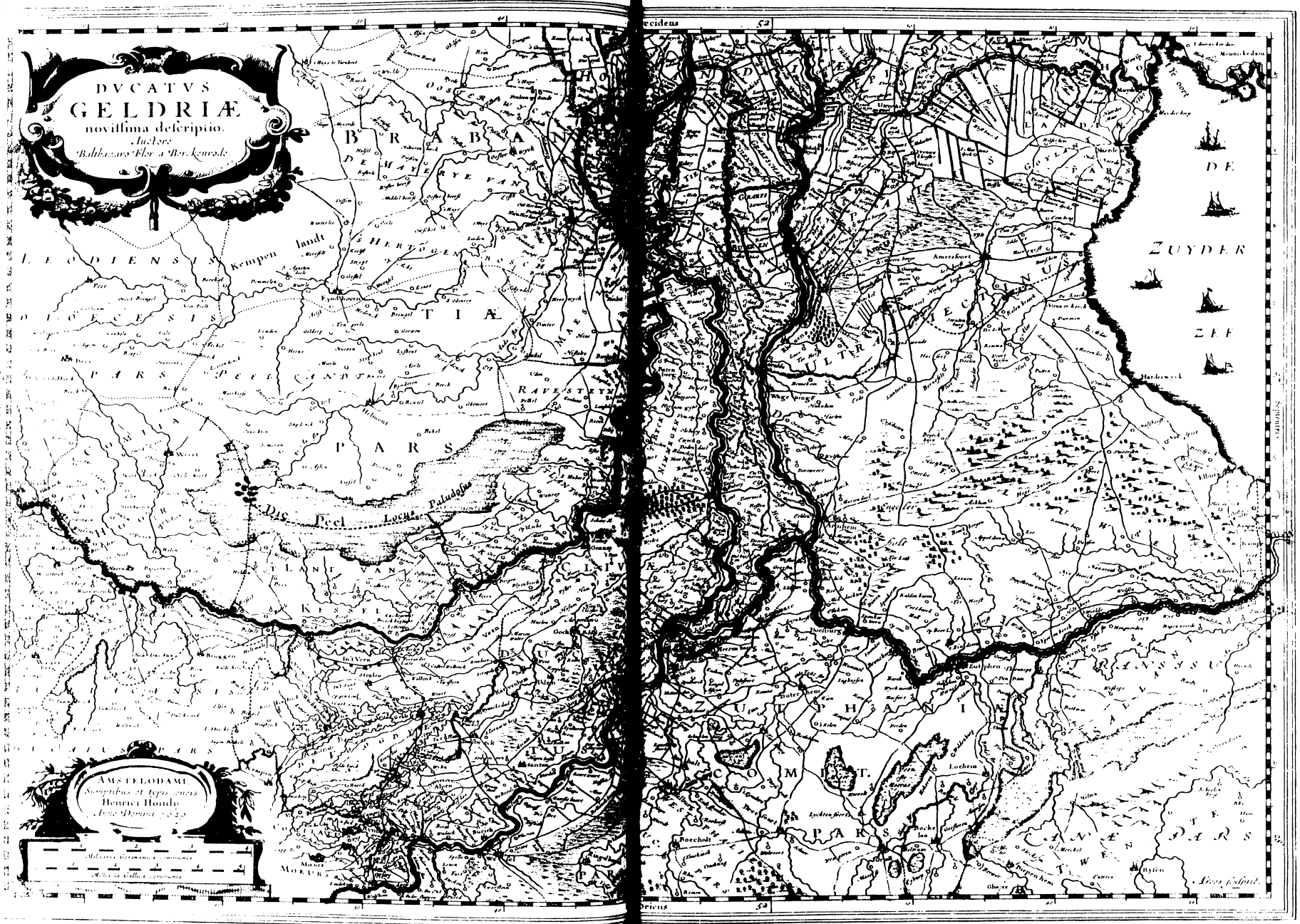
Chiny, being as farre likewiſe from *Luxenburg*, was demanteled by the warrs, but now the walls ſtile by litle are repaired, and (though it belonged to the Arche-Duke) yet it hath but the title of an Earledome, the iuriſdiction thereof reacheth ouer ſome Townes, Villages, and Lordſhips, in ſo much, that when any Mandates are ſent out from the prouinciall Court of the Dukedome, they add unto the name of the Duke of *Luxenburg*, the title of Earle of *Chiny*. *Chiny*.

About ſome 33 miles from *Luxenburg*, upon the *Chiers* lyeth *La Ferte*, formerlie a pretty towne, and is yet in a reaſonable ſtate at this day, though it be unwalled, and part of the Caſtle decayed. Wee will conclude the deſcription of this Dukedome with the Riuers, the chiefeſt whereof are the *Moſell*, and the *Maze*. The *Moſell* ſpringeth out of the *Mounts Vogeſus*, not farre from the head of a river called *Arar*, a litle aboue a Village named *Buſſans*, and comming from the Southeaſt, taketh his courſe towards the Northweſt, & runneth through the townes named *Peſtraye*, *Remiremont*, *Eſpinael*, *Charmes*, and *Bagon*, and at laſt watering diverſe Countries, falleth into the Rhyne at *Covelens*. The French call the name of this river *Moſelle*, and the Latine *Moſella*. This river is highly commended for the cleareneſſe of the water thereof, and the abundance of delicate fiſhe which is taken in it. Touching the *Meuſe*, or *Maze* we haue ſpoken of the head-ſpring thereof elſwere, and thus much of the Dutchie of *Luxenburg*. *La Ferte*. *Riuers*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVKEDOME OF GELDERS.

GELDERS now named *Gelderland*, formerly called *Ponthus*, was firſt made a Seigneurie anno 878. by the Emperour *Charles* ſurnamed the *Balde*. The firſt Lord was *VVichard de Pont*, who with his brother built the Caſtle of *Pont-Gelre*, which is now the towne of *Gelders*, and giueth denomination to the whole Countrie. Though ſome Authours write, that it is fecht from *Gelduba*, a towne heretofore lying upon the Rhene (as Cornel. Tacitus witneſſeth) but is now ſo wholly ruined, that there is not ſo much as a ſtone left, or any remembrance of it: Some relate that in the time of the ſaid Emperour, there was in this Countrie a great, a cruell, and a venemous Beaſt, which lurked under a tree, that ſpared neither man, nor beaſt: but devoured all which came in his way, ſo that the Inhabitants were driuen to abandon that part, and hide themſelues in caues & holes. Now it is ſaid that the two Sonnes of the Lord *Pont*, marking what harme this beaſt did, by craft gott under it, and after they had wreſtled a lõg time together ouercame it. In remembrance of which victorie, the ſaid Lord built a Caſtle not farre from the *Maſe* upon a riuer called the *Neers*, and named the ſame *Gelre*, becauſe the ſaid Beaſt had wont to cry ſo: bet whether this be true or a fable, we leaue it to the judgment of the benevolent Reader. *Marlian* and *Munſter* write, that this Countrie in the dayes of *Iulius Caſar* was inhabited by the *Menapii*, and the *Sicambri*: but wee will leaue this to be diſputed of by Geographers, and will proceede forward to the ſite thereof.

The Bounds. *Gelderland* is bounded on the North with the Countrie of *Over-Iſſell*, and the Southerne Sea: On the Southſide partly with the *Maſe*, which ſeparateth it from *Brabant*, and partly with the Dukedome of *Gulick*: on the Eaſtſide lyeth the *Rhene*, & a part of *Cleveland*, and on the Weſt with *Holland*, and the Biſhoprick of *Vtrecht*. It is a plaine Countrie having not manie hills in it, but diverſe pleaſant and profitable woods, among the reſt the *Echtervvood*, which lyeth Northweſt from *Arnhem*. *The proper-ty.* *The ſoile.* The ſoile is very fruitfull in euerie place, eſpecially for bearing of Corne, and the lower grounds, which lie neere the Rhene, the Maze, and the Whale, are full of excellent graſſe for the feeding of Cattaile, which are therein abundãce. *The Temperature.* But this fertilitie, and fruitfulneſſe is not alike in all place throughout Gelderland, for towards the *Felovve*, it is barren, hillie, and unfruitfull. It hath a very pure, and a good aire. Before the times of *Otho de Pont*, *Lupoldus*, and *VVichardus* his Sonne, there ruled ouer Gelderland ſome Lords of the houſe of *Auſtria*. For Martin Lord of *Auſtria*, had a Sonne named *Lambert* from whom the firſt Gouvernours of Gelderland were deſcended. For this Countrie Anno 1351. (as Richard *VVaſſeburg* teſtifieth) was gouverned by *Gnidus*, or as ſome ſay by *Leopold* the youngeſt Sonne of this *Lambert*. *Charles the great* Emperour of Rome adorned with his preſence the towne of *Nieu-megen*, enriching it with divers ornaments; as being then the Capitall city of *Gelderland*, and left it to his poſteritie, till that the Lords of *Pontus*, tooke the Gouvernment upon them, and made it their inheritance. We intend not to fetch the pedegree of the Lords thereof ſo farre, but paſſing by the Lords of *Pont*, and the Gouvernment of *VVichardus*, *Gerlacus*, *Godefridus*, *Mengoſus*, and *VViburgus*, will beginne with Otho of Naſſaw. He then having married the daughter of *VVichard* the third, called *Adelheida*, obtained the Countrie of *Gelders*, & in regard of his noble birth (for he was deſcended from the *Othoes*, Dukes of *Saxonie*) and courage in the warres of Henry the third, in the yeere CIↃ LXXIX. as *Lazius*, and the Chronicle of *Zeeland* mention, or as *Aquilius* relateth anno LXI. was then created Earle, and left his Sonne *Gerard*, whome he had procreated by his wife *Adelheida* heire of *Gelderland*: and by a ſecond wife called *Sophia* the daughter of *VVichman* Earle of *Geldersland*, he gott *Gerlacus*, who ſucceded him in the Earledome of *Zutphen*. He dying without iſſue, this Earledome was annexed to *Gelderland*: ſo that *Gerart* left to his Sonne *Henry* both theſe Earledomes: to which his wife *Seynara* (or as ſome write *Seynarda*, the daughter of *Godefroy* the third Duke of *Brabant*) brought him for her dowrie the Velowe. He left behinde him two Sonnes, called *Gerard*, and *Otho*. The Eldeſt made warres againſt the Biſhop of *Vtrecht* for the *Velavv*; after him *Otho* the ſecond, tooke that warre upon him and ſucceeded him in his livings. After him *Gerard* the third attained unto this Earledome, who being deceaſed, *Otho* the third ſurnamed the *Lame*, had it by inheritance. The Chronicles mention that William Earle of *Holland*, who then bare the title of Emperour, morgaged unto him for a great ſumme of money the towne of Nieumegen, upõ this condition, if the ſaid money were not repayd upõ the day appointed, that then the ſaid *Otho*, & his ſucceſſours ſhould enioy the ſaid towne as their inheritance for euer. This ſame *Otho* was the firſt that encompaſſed *Ruermond*, *Arnhem*, *Bommel*, *Goch*, *Hardervvycke*, and *VVagening* with walls. His Sonne *Reinald* ſucceeded him in the Gouvernment; and after him *Reinald* the ſecond, who was in ſuch grace & favour with the Emperour *Lodvvicke*, and the ſeuen Prince-Electours, that in the yeere 1339. upon the 14. of Aprill at the Dyel of *Frãckfort* he was created Duke of *Gelderland*. But after he had gouverned foureteen yeeres, there hapned a great quarrell and a warre, betweene him and his younger brother *Edvvard*, who overthrew him in a batalie, and kept him priſoner ten yeeres. This *Edvvard* being deceaſed, the inteſtine trouble began againe betweene his two


DVCATVS
GELDRIÆ
novissima descriptio.
Auctore
Balthazaro Flor. a Berckenrode.
AMSTELODAMI
Sumptibus et typis suis
Henrici Hondii
Anno Domini 1630
Ecclesiæ Germanicæ Communio
Ecclesiæ Gallicæ Communio
Occidens
Oriens
BRABANTIÆ
PARS
TRANSISALANIÆ
PARS
ZUYDER ZEE
DE
Nieuwkerk
Amersfoort
Harderwijck
Arnhem
Doesburg
Zutphen
Lochem
Borchelt
Wageningen
Rhenen
Culemborg
Tiel
Buren
Leerdam
Gorinchem
Dordrecht
Rotterdam
Delft
Leyden
Haerlem
Amsterdam
Utrecht
Gouda
Schoonhoven
Woerden
Alkmaer
Hoorn
Enchuysen
Medemblick
Stavoren
Sloten
Workum
Hindelopen
Bolsward
Sneek
Franeker
Harlingen
Leeuwarden
Dockum
Bolsward
Groningen
Delfzijl
Emden
Aurich
Norden
Esens
Wittmund
Jever
Varel
Oldenburg
Delmenhorst
Bremen
Verden
Nienburg
Minden
Osnabrück
Münster
Coesfeld
Borken
Bocholt
Wesel
Xanten
Cleve
Nimwegen
Grave
Venlo
Roermond
Sittard
Maestricht
Aken
Jülich
Düren
Eschweiler
Aldenhoven
Linnich
Erkelenz
Heinsberg
Geilenkirchen
Gangelt
Sittard
Susteren
Montfort
Weert
Stramproy
Peel
Deurne
Helmond
Asten
Someren
Eindhoven
Valkenswaert
Bergen op Zoom
Breda
Gertruydenberg
Willemstadt
Klundert
Steenbergen
Tholen
Zierickzee
Goes
Middelburg
Vlissingen
Veere
Arnemuyden
Domburg
Westcapelle
Ter Goes
Mounickedam
Hardenwijck
Elburg
Kampen
Deventer
Zutphen
Doesburg
Lochem
Borculo
Ootmarsum
Oldenzaal
Enschede
Almelo
Hengelo
Delden
Goor
Rijssen
Wierden
Ommen
Hasselt
Zwolle
Kampen
Steenwijck
Meppel
Coevorden
Emmen
Hoogeveen
Assen
Groningen
Delfzijl
Appingedam
Winschoten
Bellingwolde
Veendam
Stadskanaal
Winschoten
Oldenburg
Jever
Varel
Delmenhorst
Bremen
Verden
Nienburg
Minden
Osnabrück
Münster
Coesfeld
Borken
Bocholt
Wesel
Xanten
Cleve
Nimwegen
Grave
Venlo
Roermond
Sittard
Maestricht
Aken
Jülich
Düren
Eschweiler
Aldenhoven
Linnich
Erkelenz
Heinsberg
Geilenkirchen
Gangelt
Sittard
Susteren
Montfort
Weert
Stramproy
Peel
Deurne
Helmond
Asten
Someren
Eindhoven
Valkenswaert
Bergen op Zoom
Breda
Gertruydenberg
Willemstadt
Klundert
Steenbergen
Tholen
Zierickzee
Goes
Middelburg
Vlissingen
Veere
Arnemuyden
Domburg
Westcapelle
Ter Goes
Mounickedam
Hardenwijck
Elburg
Kampen
Deventer
Zutphen
Doesburg
Lochem
Borculo
Ootmarsum
Oldenzaal
Enschede
Almelo
Hengelo
Delden
Goor
Rijssen
Wierden
Ommen
Hasselt
Zwolle
Kampen
Steenwijck
Meppel
Coevorden
Emmen
Hoogeveen
Assen
Groningen
Delfzijl
Appingedam
Winschoten
Bellingwolde
Veendam
Stadskanaal
Winschoten

two sisters *Margret*, and *Marie*, who made warre one against another, which continued so long till *Margret* dyed without *Issue*: and that *William* the Sonne of *Mary*, who was Duke of Gulick, was called to be Duke of *Gelderland*, and Earle of *Zutphen*. His brother *Reinald* the fourth succeeding him dyed also without heires. Now his sister *Mary* had by her husband Iohn of *Arkel* a Sonne named *William of Arkel* who inherited the Dukedome, after the Death of this Iohn which William a fore said murdered at *Gorichom*, and left no Children behinde him. After whose decease his sister *Mary*, had the Dukedome of Gelderland giuen her in Marriage, who brought it to her husband *Iohn of Egmond* Lord of the *Betouue*. She e barre him a Sonne named *Arnald*, who disputed with *Adolph* Earle of *Bergh* for the Dukedomes of *Gelderland* and *Gulick*, whereupon the Emperour *Sigismund* gaue the right, and possession thereof to the Earle of *Bergh*. But Arnald having married the daughter of *Adolph* Duke of *Cleue*, by the help of his Father in law recouered the Dukedome of *Gelderland*, by force of armes from the sonne of *Adolph* Earle of *Bergh*, called *Rupert*: whom *Mary* the widdowe of *Reynald*, the third Duke of Gelders, had marryed. This Duke *Arnald* being cast into a prison by his Ambitious Sonne *Adolph*, was released out of it by Charles of *Burgoundie*, and gouverning but two yeeres after, disinherited his Sonne for his unworthinesse, sold his Countrie unto Charles Duke of *Burgundie*, and by will declared him his heire. He then both by purchase and inheritance, having obtained this Dukedome, ruled ouer it, till the yeere 1 8 in which time he dyed at *Nancy*. Afterward his daughter *Mary* succeeded him, and her husband *Maximilian* Sonne unto *Frederick* the Emperour. But *Charles* of *Egmond* Sonne unto *Adolph*, was called out of France by the States of *Gelderland*, who being wearie of the Burgunian Gouvernment, with great ioy and reioycing made him Duke of *Gelderland*, and *Zutphen*. He gouerned ouer it almost to the end of his daies, and at last being sicke, made William the Sonne of Iohn Duke of *Cleue* his heire. Who for a time though greatly against the will of the Emperour Charles the fifth, gouverned it. But at length having a great part of the Dukedome of Gulick taken from him, and being cruelly persecuted by the Emperour, (as in what a badd case he and his Countrie was, I Dolfinus in the arme before *Venlo* was forced to aske the Emperour forgiuenesse: after which it was agreed on both sides, that the Duke should giue ouer his possession of *Gelderland*, and renounce his oath made unto the States, and Inhabitants thereof, with condition also that the Emperour should restore unto him all his Countrie of *Gulick*, (saving two townes, to wit, *Hunsbergh*, and *Sittart*. And thus those of Gelderland, who were before free, came under the obedience of these Princes, yet so that they retained their ancient Lawes, Priviledges, and Stats.

The Inhabitants of Gelderland were heretofore a warlike and a vaillant people: for the Romans ouercame them rather by craft then by force of armes, as we may read in Tacitus. Appianus relateth that 500. of the Sicambri, which were the ancient people of Gelders, routed and beate 5 Romane Horsmen, and the rest of them dead upon the place, which was no small proof of their valour. We reade also that there was a regiment of the *Sicambri* which serued under the *Romans*, and built a towne upon the *Danubius* which the *Hungarians* call *Scambry* from the *Sicambri*, which may be proued by this inscription cutt in a stone, digged out of the ground (as *Lazius* mentioneth) in the time of *Mathias Corvinus* King of Hungarie, which is this.

LEGIO SICAMBRORVM HIC PRÆSIDIO COLLOCATA CIVITATEM ÆDIFICAVERE, QVAM EX SVO NOMINE SICAMBRIAM VOCAVERVNT.

That is:

The Legion of the Sicambri lying here in Garnison, built this towne and called it Sicambria after their owne name.

But this (which many thinke to be a fable,) we leaue to the iudgment of the Reader: howsoeuer, the people of Gelderland are yet to this day no lesse warlike, and couragious then their Ancestours were, which might be shewne by diverse of their actions, and which would be too long to rehearse here. But for civilitie, humanitie and learning, they excell farre their forefathers, who were very rude and a cruell people: for Horace called them *Feroces & cade gaudentes*, that is, fierce and murderous, and thus much in briefe of the Generall nature, manners and propertie of the people of Gelderland.

Townes. The walled Townes in this Dukedome (besides *Zutphen* with seuen Townes under it, being an Earledome of it selfe) are foureteen, namely *Nimmeghen*, *Arnhem*, *Ruermond*, (which are the three Capitall Cities) *Tiel*, *Bommel*, *Harderwyck*, *VVagening*, *Hattum*, *Elburgh*, *Gelders*, *Venlo*, *VVachtendonck*, *Stralc*, and *Erckelens*. Besides these there are in Gelderland, & the Earledome of *Zutphen*, other places, which heretofore were walled; but now by the warrs are wholly demantled, or at least part of them slighted, as *Battenburg*, *Gent*, *Monfort*, *Echbrug*, *Meppel*, and some others: which nevertheless retaine to this day their towne freedoms, and Priviledges. There are in this Dukedome aboue three hundred Villages with steeples & bells in them. The States of this principality consists in Barrons, Gentlemen, and the foure chiefe Townes, to wit, *Nieu-megen*, *Arnhem*, *Ruermond*, and *Zutphen*, whereof (as of the others) wee will speake in the discription of the Map following.

Nieu-megen. *Nieu-megen* as *Gerhardus Geldenhaurius* witnesseth, being a burger of the same City, was first founded by *Magus* King of the *Gaules*, who called it after his owne name *Magus*. But afterward *Bato* King of the *Catti*, comming into this Countrie, tooke great delight aswell in the pleasant situation, as in the antiquitie of this place, seing that it began to decay, reedified, enlarged, and made three walls about it, since which time, and euer since it hath borne the name of *Novimagus*, that is, *Nouv-magen* or *Nieu-meghen*. The same *Geldenhaurius*, relateth moreover, that the *Betavvers* (which he calleth the *Batavians*) choose this towne for the Metropolitan seate of their Empire, therefore the Countrie lying about it, yet to this day is called the Empire of *Nieumegen*. For this towne was called in Latine *pes imperii*, that is, the *foote of the Empire*, because (as some write) *Charles the Great* advanced it to the dignity of one of the three chiefe Imperiall Townes: namely *Aken* the first, *Nieumegē* the second, and *Theonvill* the third. *Nieumegen* is seated upon the rising of a hill, under which an arme of the Rhene runneth, called the *VVhael*, where it is very broad: It is a strong, a great, and a populous owne, whose inhabitants after they came under the house of *Austria*, betooke themselues to Marchandise and Learning, whereas before they were onely addicted to the use of armes. The Collegiall Church was dedicated to the honour of *S. Stephen*, out of which Church of late yeeres there was digged a stone, which had

had Letters cutt in it with Latine verses: the sense whereof we haue brought into these English Rymes:

Eleven hondert yeeres aboue the fift tie five
After that Iesus Christ *vvas borne in this life,*
VVhen Fredrik *Prince of peace & Emperour of renouvne*
Brought to her former frame that vvorck, that in the touvne
Of Nimmegen had laine a long time in decay,
And vvas by Iulius *first erected in his day:*
VVho, though he did possesse a reigne more glorious like,
Iet vvas he not by farre this Prince of peace alike.

Among the ancient structures in this Citie, the Chiefest is that faire and old Castle called *Valkenburg* lying upon the top of a high hill, which commaunds the whole Towne. The Inhabitants say, that it was built by Iulius Cæsar. There hath bene found in this towne, & about it many Antiquaries of the old Romanes, as Medalls & faires stones belonging to sumptuous buildings, and Tombes. As likewise by the Whael side hath bene found diverse remainders, and ruines of Romane workes, made (as is imagined) in the time when the Romane Garniso lay there: which place beareth the name of the *Romish foote* yet to this day.

Nieu-megē. *Nieu-megen* is a Burrow-Countie, a free-towne & a fee farme of the Empire, which may coine money by their owne authoritie, as other imperiall townes had wont to doe. All appeales of this towne come not to the Chancerie of Gelderland, but had wont to goe directly to *Aken*, acknowledging no other imperiall supremacie, but onely to send euery yeere a gloue full of Pepper, as an homage they owed to the Empire. Nevertheless the Dukedome of Gelders hath jurisdiction and Souraintie ouer it; and the States of this Countrie may coine money in their owne names, and haue as great a Commaund ouer it, as ouer the other townes of Gelderland. Vnder the quarter of Nieumegen, (which is the Chief City of the Dukedome) is first the Burg-Countie of Nieumegen: then the townes of *Tiel*, *Bommel*, and *Bommelswaard*, the libertie of *Gent*, and the Vpper and Nether *Betouu*, which is called by manie *Batavia*. How *Nieumegen* in the yeere 1248. came under the Commaund, and dominion of the Dukes of *Gelders*; was for this cause. Count *Otho* the second of *Gelders*, lent unto Count *William* of *Holland* King of the Romans, one and twentie thousand Markes of silver, with this proviso, that if the said money were not repayd him upon a certaine day and time prefixed, that then he should forfeyt unto him the towne, with the libertie, and the jurisdiction thereof: this was confirmed & ratify ed by the Emperour *Rudolphus* the second, & so the money being not repayd, *Nieumegen* upon certaine conditions was incorporate into the Principalitie of *Gelders*.

Arnhem. *Arnhem* was called by *Cornelius Tacitus* and other ancient Authours *Arenacum*; it lyeth on the right side of the *Rhyne*. About an English Mile from it the Rhyne devideth himself into two braunches, betweene *Nieumegē*, & *Duesbourg*, which are about nine English miles distant from it. It is a larg, and a faire City, well built, having a goodly Church in it. The Citie of *Arnhem* had wont in former times to be the seate of the Dukes of *Gelders*. Here is held the Provinciall Court, and *Chancery* for Gelderland and Zutphen, consisting of a Chancellour, and ten Counsellours. They cannot appeale from the sentences of this Court, but by favour may procure a Revision. Moreover King *Philip* the second of Spaigne, as Duke of *Gelders*, erected in Arnhem a Chamber of Accounts, and established in it two *Masters of Accounts*, an *Auditour*, and a *Secretaire*. *Arnhem* is the chiefe towne of one of the foure quarters of *Gelderland*, including *Zutphen* under it. To which jurisdiction belong *VVagening*, *Hattum*, *Harderwyck*, and *Elburgh*, all lying in the *Velouue*. Neere unto *Arnhem* their lyeth also an other Nooke of Land called the *Velouue Zoom*, whereof one part of it reacheth almost to *Zutphen*, and the other to *VVagening*. In which are rich meddowes, where they feede many Cattaile.

Roermonde. Vpon the Mouth of the riuer of *Roer*, which runneth into the *Maze*, is seated the towne of *Roermonde*, which is well inhabited, faire and rich, and which by nature and fortification is strong. The Cathedrall Church was consecrated to the *Holy Ghost*, and of late yeeres at the request of the King of Spaigne, the Pope of *Rome* made it a Bishopricke. *Roermonde* is the second quarter of *Gelderland*, under which these townes resorts, namely *Venlo*, *Gelders*, *Stralc*, *VVachtendonck*, and *Erckelens*, with the Liberties of *Monfort*, *Echt*, and *Nieuverstadt*, as also those of *Kessel*, *Midle* & *Krieckenbeeck*. The Countrie round about *Roermonde* is exceeding fruitfull, having fine Meddowes, & yeelding all things necessarie for the use of man. *Venlo* and *Stralc* anno 1632. was besieged, and taken in by the illustrious *Henry Frederick Prince of Orange*, and all that quarter (saving Gelders it selfe) came under the Gouvernment of the States of the Vnited Provinces.

Hattum. *Hattum* is a small towne, but very strong, lying upon the left side of the *Issell*, sixe English Miles from *Elburgh*. It hath a strong Castle in it, the Wall whereof is 24. foote thick.

Vpon the Eastside of the Southerne Sea lyeth *Elburgh*, a small towne, some sixe miles distant from *Harderwyck*.

Harder-vvyck. *Harderwyck* is seated upon the *South Sea*: it was heretofore a Village; but anno 1229. was walled, & made a towne by Count *Otho* the second of *Gelderland*. The States of the Dukedome of *Gelderland*, and the Earledome of *Zutphen* haue of late yeeres erected in it an *Illustrious Schoole*, such a one as *Eaton* is in England.

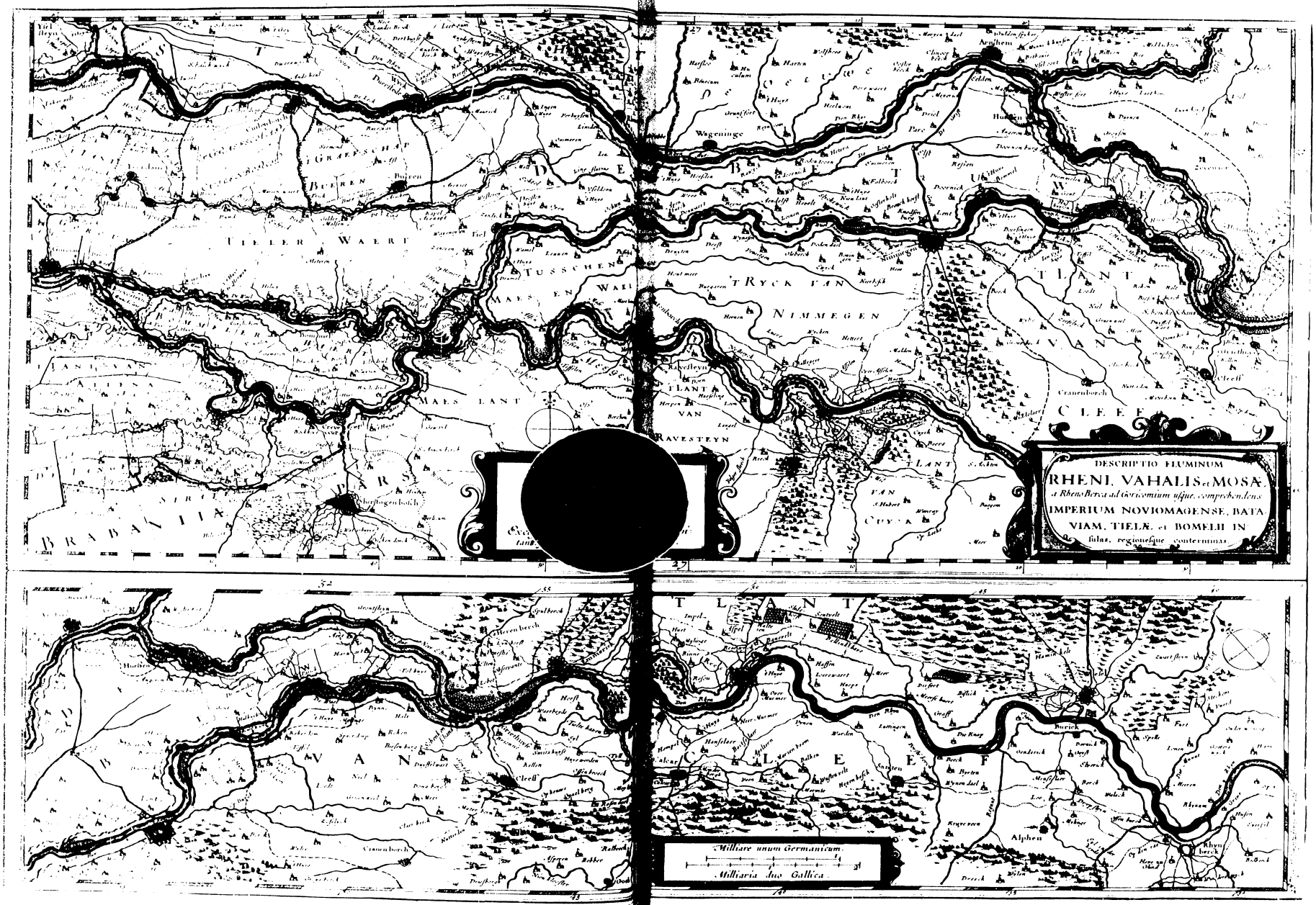
VVagening. *VVagening* is a very ancient towne, which peradventure is that which Cornelius Tacitus in his times calleth *Vada*. It is a small towne but reasonable well fortified.

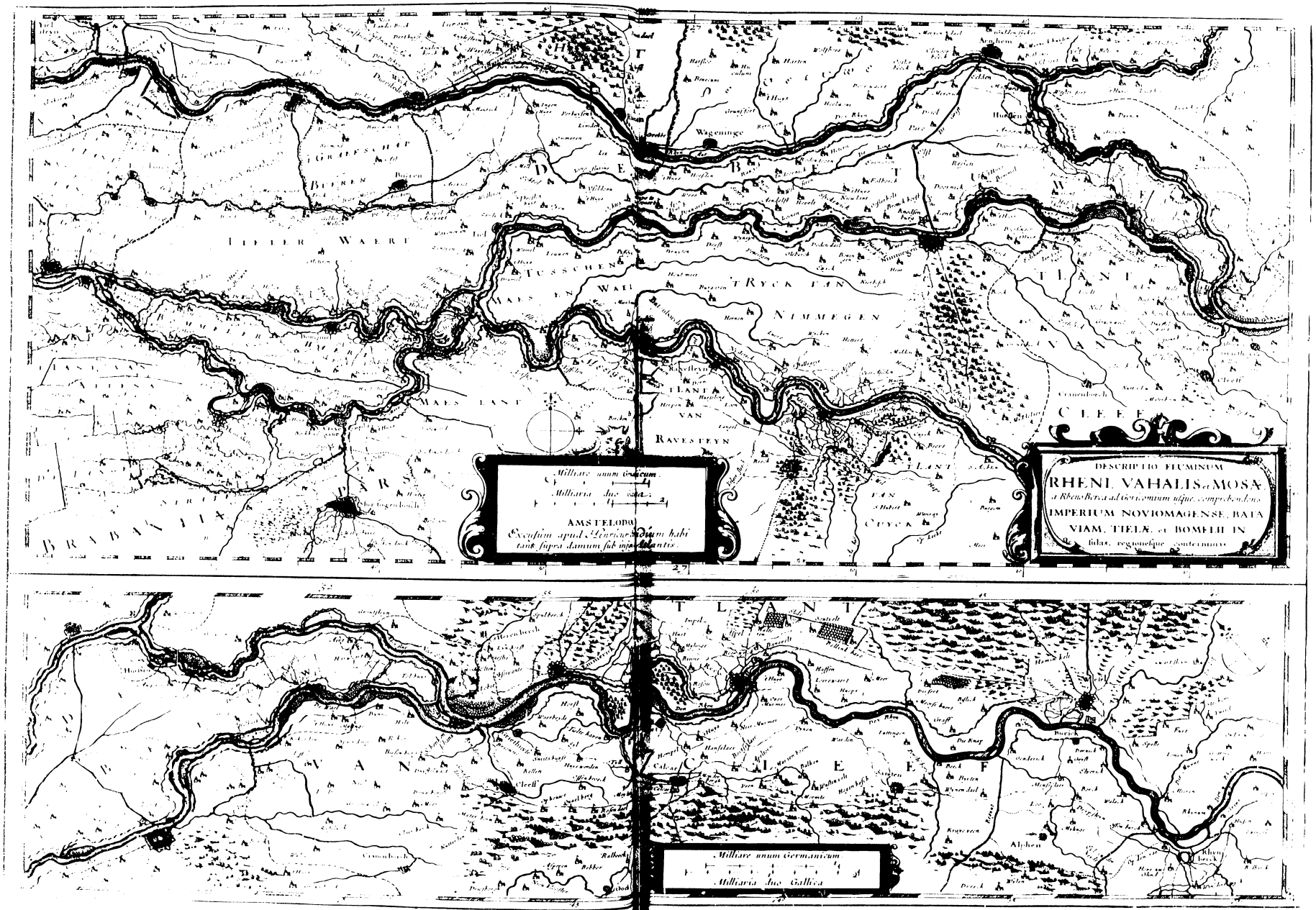
Tiel. *Tiel* lyeth on the right side of the *VVhael*, sixe English Miles from *Bommel*. It is a strong towne, whose jurisdiction reacheth ouer the whole Ile, called *Tieler-vvard*.

Bommel. Vpon the left side of the *VVhael* lyeth *Bommel*, a prettie, fine, strong towne, from whence the *VVard* beareth the name. It is an Iland made betweene the Rhyne, and the Mase, which encompasseth it round about. It is the same (as *Guicciardine* saith) which *Iulius Cæsar* calleth the Iland of the *Batavians*, Famous in our times for holding out against the *Admirant of Aragon*, who had strongly besieged it, and which was relieued by *Prince Maurice* of famous memorie: who removing from thence built afterward *S. Andreas Schanse*, lying upon a point of land, that Commaundeth the *VVael*, and the *Maze*, which Prince Maurice also tooke in, & the souldiers serving on the Arch-Dukes side, for want of pay gaue it ouer, came into the States seruice, and which are called to this day *the Nevvgeuse*.

Gelders. *Gelders* is the towne, which giueth name to the whole Dukedome, it is very strong, lying some sixe English miles from *Stralc* betweene the *Mase*, and the *Rhyne* in a low and Moorish place. *Marquesse Spinola* to the excessiue charge of the Countrie, cutt a fare, or riuer with many redouts upon it, from *Rhyne-bergh* to *Gelders*, and from thence to *Venlo*, as a passage to bring commoditie by water out of the Rhyne, to those quarters; and with all to hinder the incursions of the States souldiers, which now by the taking in of *Venlo*, *Roermond*, *Stralc*, and *Rhyneberch*, is lost labour and come to nothing.

Stralc is also a small towne fortified, which was


DESCRIPTIO FLUMINUM
RHENI, VAHALIS et MOSÆ
a Rheno Bersa ad Gorcomium usque, comprehendens
IMPERIUM NOVIOMAGENSE, BATAVIAM, TIELÆ et BOMELII INsulas, regionesque conterminas.
Milliare unum Germanicum.
Milliaria duo Gallica.
TIELER WAERT
TUSSCHEN MAES EN WAEL
'T RYCK VAN NIMMEGEN
RAVESTEYN
CLEEF
BRABANTIA
Arnhem
Wageninge
Cranenborch
Alphen
Rhynberck


Millitare unum Gallicum
Milliaria duo ...
AMSTELODAMI
Excusum apud Henricum ... habitant. supra damum sub ...
DESCRIPTIO FLUMINUM
RHENI, VAHALIS, et MOSÆ
a Rheno Bevesteino ad Gorcomium usque, comprehendens
IMPERIUM NOVIOMAGENSE, BATAVIAM, TIELÆ, et BOMELII IN
sulas, regionesque conterminas
Millitare unum Germanicum
Milliaria duo Gallica

taken in alſo by the *Prince of Orange* Anno 1632.

Venlo is a fine ſtrong towne, lyingh upon the right ſide of the *Maze*, this alſo was beſieged, and taken in by his Excellence the *Prince of Orange* in the yeere 1632.

Wachtendonck lying upon the river of *Niers*, ſixe miles from Gelders, was fluchted and made neutrall.

Erckelens lyeth upon the Frontiers of the Dukedome of *Gulick*, ſome 12 Engliſh miles from *Roermonde*. The ſoile about this towne is exceeding fruitfull: and thus much in briefe touching the walled townes of *Gelderland*. For the unwalled, whereof wee haue ſpoken before, we will omit for brevities ſake: onely this, that *Batenbourg*, one of the ſame places (as the report goes) is very ancient, being the firſt Bourrough, or Caſtle, which *Bato* (aboue ſaid) built, and called it after his owne name. Wee would now conclude the deſcription of Gelderland; but ſeing there are two Earledomes lying within the Precincts of this Princedome, namely, *Kuylenburgh*, and *Buren*, wee cannot omit to touch them briefely.

Kuylenburgh then is a Lordſhip of a larg commaund, and iuriſdiction, lying upon the left ſide of the river of *Leck*, three Engliſh miles from *Buren*. It is a queſtion vvhether it be under the commaund of the Dutchie of Gelders, or no. Howſoeuer, it is a fee ſimple of it ſelfe, and for that reaſon vvas created an Earledome, by *Philip* the ſecond King of Spaigne, having many large Priviledges and freedomes belonging to it. *Kuylenburgh.*

Buren is neither a fee ſimple, nor a member of *Gelderland*, (as ſome vvrite) but a royaltie of it ſelfe, and notvvithſtanding lyeth vvithin the limits of the ſaid Dukedome. The tovvne is ſeated not farre from a ſmall river called the *Ling*, upon a brooke named the *Molegracht*, three miles from *Tiel*. It is a prettie tovvne, and hath a fine and ſtrong Caſtle, vvhich is 1360 paces about, & is adorned vvith 4 ſtrong turrets and double moated. It hath likevviſe the title of an Earledome, having iuriſdiction ouer diverſe Villages, and a good tract of Land. It belongeth at this preſent to his Excellence *Frederick Henry Prince of Orange*. And thus much of Gelderland in Generall. *Buren.*



THE FIRST DESCRIPTION OF THE EARLEDOME OF FLANDERS.

The Originall of the name.

THOVGH the name of *Flanders* be not very ancient; and that many menhaue their ſeuerall coniectures upon it: yet the originall from whence it came is not certainely knowe. *Scepperus*, and *Nannius* deriue it from *Flendre*, a high Dutch word, which ſignifieth a *Shaft*, becauſe the *Flemmings* in the times of Warre, & Peace delighted greatly in ſhooting. *Meyerus* from a *Flaine*, or a *Cuſtard*, which hath ſome reſemblance to a ſtanding water, or a Moraſh: whereof there are many about *Dixmude*, and *Vuerne*. *Marchantius* fetcheth it from a Dutch word *Vol-laenen*, that is, full of plaſhes, becauſe the Sea caſts much water into Flanders: others from *Flando*, as lying open to the windes: ſome againe from theſe two Dutch words *Vele andre* (that is *many others*) which being abbreviated maketh *Vlaendre*, as Allemania doth from *Alleman*, or Allmen, becauſe many nations in ancient times inhabited Flanders. And ſurely this is the moſt probable, conſidering the names of theſe places demonſtrate it: For *Suevegen*, and *Sueveſeel* are ſo named from the *Suevi*. *Caſſel*, *Catſbergh*, and *Cathem* from the *Catthi*, *Gothem* from the *Getæ* or *Gothes*, and the *Saſe* of Gent from the Saxons, which inhabited thereabouts. To conclude, others againe fetch the name of *Flanders* from *Flandrina*, the wife of *Lidericus* the firſt Earle, and Foreſter of Flanders, and thus much for the name.

The bounds.

This Countrie on the Southſide, is bounded with *Artois*, *Hainault*, and a part of *Picardie*: On the Eaſt with *Hainault*, and *Brabant*: On the North with the maine Northerne ſea, and with the Hound, or the mouth of the *Scheld*, which ſeparateth Flanders from Zeeland: and on the Weſt with the Britiſh, or Engliſh ſea. From the *Scheld* ouer againſt Antwerpe, to the new banke by S. *Omars*, it is three daies iourney in length making 30 thouſand Geometricall paces: and ſome 20 thouſand in breath. The aire is very ſweete and pleaſant, and the ſoile rich & fruitfull, eſpecially in Weſt Flanders, where there are many fine paſtures, and Meddowes, for the feeding of Horſe & Kine: ſo that Flanders aboundeth in Butter, Cheeſe, Wheate, and in all kinde of Fruitfull trees, timber for houſes, and Shipping, and wood for fyring.

That is 96 Engliſh in length and 64 in breath

Fertility.

The encreaſe of Cattaile is ſo fruitfull there, chiefly of ſheepe within the Precinct of *Vuerne*, that oftentimes an *Ewe* bringeth forth fiue, or ſixe lambes; yea commonly three or foure, which they giue ſuck to and bring up. Now as *France* is accounted for the wealthieſt Kingdome, *Millaine* for the wealthieſt Dukedome, and *Venice* for the wealthieſt Seigneurie: ſo may *Flanders* be held for the beſt, and richeſt Earledome in Chriſtendome. It affordeth abundance of Sea and freſh-river fiſhe: and great ſtore of all kind of foule, as Phеſants, Partriges, Quailes, Heath-cocks, Buſtards, Turkies, and huge Brugges Capons, beſides divers other water foule. Neither doe they want Deere, Hares and Connies in the fields, woods, and Downes by the Seaſide: their Caſtles and Gentlemens houſes are environned with broade, and deepe moates. The Countrie of it ſelfe is exceeding pleaſant, in regard of the variety, & abundance of all things, which may miniſter delight to the eye. There are ſome hills in Flanders, which are not very barren: upon two of them are built *Caſſell*, & *Geerſbergh*, two faire townes: The chiefeſt, & greateſt wood, or foreſt is *Niepe*, lying within the iuriſdiction of Caſſel, & belongeth to the Earles of Flanders: In the midſt whereof ſtãdeth a Caſtle, called *VValle* wherein the Gouvernour dwelleth, and all the Officers appertaining to it; having a garniſon of Souldiers in it, and is ſo ſtrong, that it is accounted the key of Flanders.

Rivers.

The Rivers are the *Scheld*, whoſe head-ſpring beginning in *Picardie*, runneth trough *Camerick*, *Valenciennes*, *Condé*, *Dornick*, *Oudenaerd*, & *Gent*, where he receiveth the *Leye*, the *Lieve*, and the *Moer* into him, and there ſwelling, and growing bigger, taketh his courſe to *Dendermond*, where the *Dender* falleth into him, from thence to *Rupelmond*, ſo called from the mouth of the river, and then with a ſwift ſtreame, falleth downe to *Antvverpe*, and ſo paſſing by *Lillo*, diſchargeth himſelfe at laſt with two large mouths into the Sea: whereof the one branch is called the *Hound*, running downe betweene *South-beverland*, & *Flanders* by *Vliſſhing*, and the other retaining ſtill the name of the *Scheld*, disburdeneth himſelf into the maine Sea by *Zierick-ſea*. The *Leye* ſpringeth out of a Fountaine, lying in the Village of *Lisbourg* in the Countie of S. *Paul*, hath an exceeding cleare ſtreame, and is full of delicate fiſhe, and running by the ruinous Epiſcopall towne of *Tervane*, from thence to *Arien*, *Mergem*, *Stegers*, *Armentiers*, *VVaeſtene*, *Comene*, *VVerveke*, *Meenene*, *Cortrick*, *Harlebeke*, *VVackune*, and ſo paſſing by Deynſe to Gent falleth into the *Schelde*. The leſſer rivers are the *Dendre*, the *Lieve*, the *Yperlee*, the *Aa*, the *Scharpe*, the *Rupel*, the *Colme*, the *Iſer*, and by the benefite whereof the townes in Flanders haue great trading, and grow rich by the commodiouſneſſe of the Sea, and theſe navigable rivers.

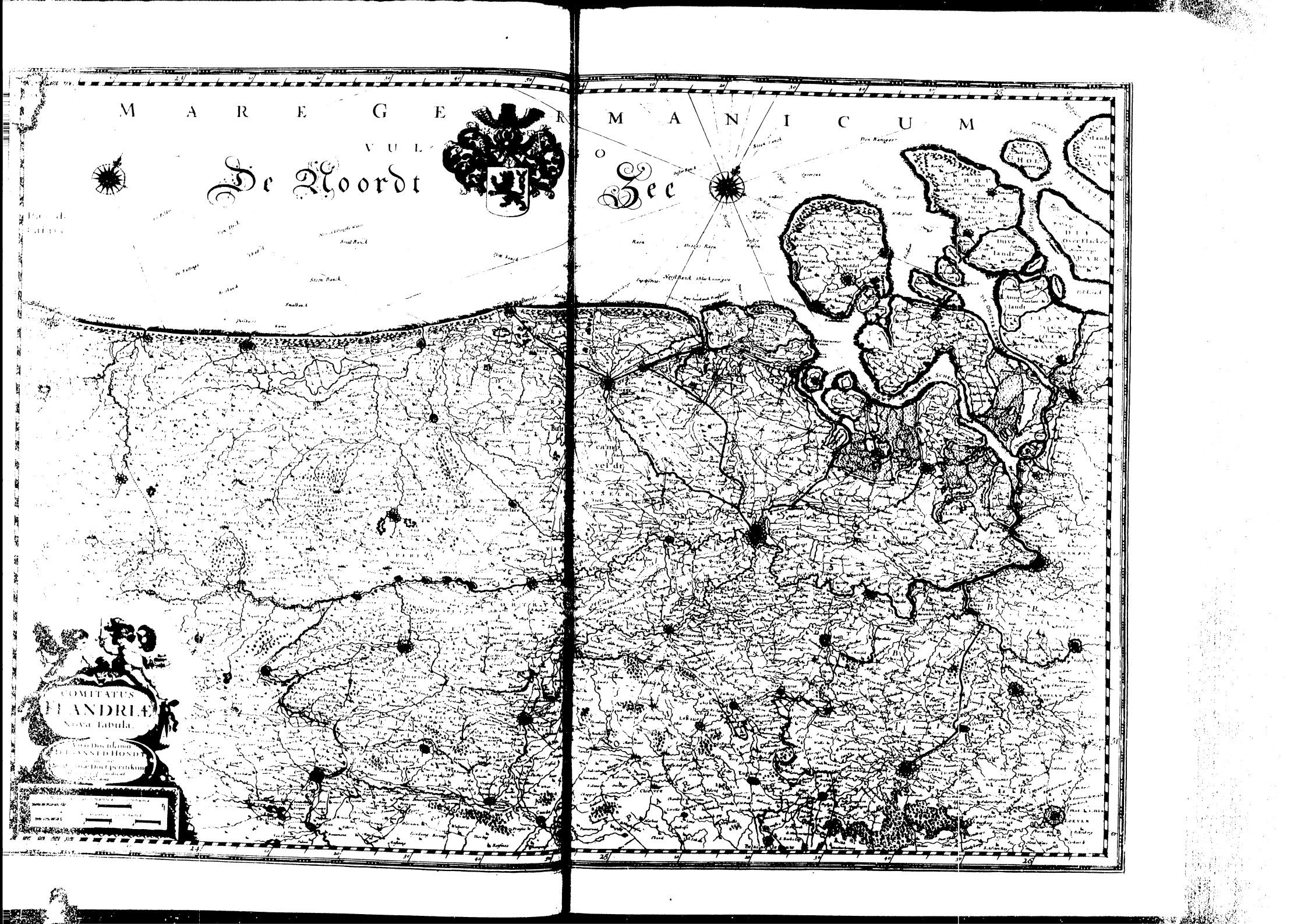
The Sea Havens, and port townes are theſe: *Duynkerck*, *Oſtend*, *Sluyce*, *Nieuport*, *Grevling*, and the new Fort called the *Scheurke by Duynkercke*. The people here liue moſt by trading, that makes them rich and wealthie, which hath bene the cauſe, that the Inhabitants thereof, eſpecially thoſe of Gent, haue bene very ſeditious, & oftentimes rebelled againſt their Earles.

Townes.

Flanders ſurpaſſeth all other Provinces of the Low Countries, in the number of Townes, & Villages: for if ye will giue credit to *Guicciardine* ye ſhall finde, that *Brabant* hath 44 walled, and unwalled townes, & 100 Villages: *Gelderland* with *Zutphen* 30 townes, and not many leſſe then 300 Villages: *Luxenburgh* 23 townes, and 1159 Villages: *Holland* 32 townes, and aboue 400 Villages: *Zeeland* 12 townes, and 102 Villages: *Vtrecht* 5 townes & 70 Villages: *Overyſſel* 18 townes, and 100 Villages: *Frieſ-land*, with *Groyning* 13 townes, and 490 Villages: *Artois* 11 townes, and 854 Villages: *Hainault* 24 townes, and 950 Villages: Namur foure townes, & 182 Villages; but *Flanders* exceeds them all, and hath 62 walled & unwalled townes, and 1154 Villages.

Flanders is devided into three parts, namely *Flemmiſh* Flanders, *Gallike* Flanders, and *Emperiall* Flanders. *Gent* is the Metropolitan City of all this Earledome, whoſe Wall is ſeuen Miles in compaſſe. The City of *Ryſſell* is the chiefe towne of *Gallike* Flanders. The Flemmings heretofore haue obtained many great Victories in *Syria*, *Paleſtina*, and *Ieruſalem*, and wonne the City of *Antiochia*, where they ouerthrew (if that be true which the Chronicles report) a hundred thouſand Turcks, under the conduct of *Robert* Earle

Victories.


MARE GE
VUL
De Noordt
MANICUM
O
Zee
COMITATUS
FLANDRIÆ
Nova Tabula

of *Flanders*, who was called also Robert of *Ierusalem*, because he hulp to take it in. For brevity sake: I will conceale diverse Victories of the other Earles, among the which *Baldwin* for his valour was chosen Emperour of *Constantinople*. They haue carried themselues also valliantly against other Nations, especially against the French, at the Battaile fought by *Cortrick*, where they gained a great victorie in the field of *Gröning*, and discomfited the Earle of *Artois*, Generall of the Armie, alyed to the King, the Lord of *Chastillon*, the Causer of the Warre, the Conestable of France; two Lord Marshalls of the Kingdome, eleuen Princes, and diuerse other men of great quality, as Earles. There were slaine also in this field 60. Barons, and more then eleuen hundred Gentlemen, and Officers, besides 22. thousand Foote, and 4. thousand Horsemen. So that they found in the place, where the battaile was fought 600 gilt Spurrs, which were hung up (as a *Trophy* of their victorie) in the Collegiall Church of *Cortrick*: which was gott by 60. thousand Flemings, upon the eleuenth of July, Anno 1302. There were many of the Vanquishers hurt, but not aboue a hundred priuate souldiers, and 10. Gentlemen slaine, as the Low Countrie Historie withnisseth. And therefore I will recommend the Reader to Learned *Marchantius*, to reade his fourth booke of the Historie of Flanders, where he relateth all the warrs, which the Flemmings had against other Countries.

There are in Flanders 25. walled townes, the names whereof are these following, to wit: *Gent, Brugge, Ypere*, which are the three Caputall Cities, *Ryssell, Douay, Dornyck, Cortryck, Oudenard, Aelst, Hulst, Dendermond, Bierfliet, Newyport, Sluyce, Duynkerke, Grevling, Burburg, Damme, Dixmude, Vuerne, Ardenburg, Ninove, Vinoexbergh, Geersberghe, Cassell, Deynse, Orchies, Lannoy, S. Amand, Marchiennes, Axel, Ostend, Armentiers, Bassee, & Meenene.* Besides all these there are diverse other places, and Liberties, honored with Towne priviledges, where of the most of them are as good as townes, owed for the fairenesse of their houses, as the number of Inhabitants. These are *Belle, Houdscoote, Popering, Ecloo, Gystel, Middelburg, Rupelmond, Vonsen, Oosburgh, Hulebeke, Lielt, Roussilar, Thorout, Werwick, Wassene, Comene, Meessen, Ondenburg, Loo, Stegers, Mergem, Hasselbrouck, Steenvoord, Veteene, Velsbeke, Nieu-kerck, Rousbrugge, Montaigne*, and some others: There are beside 1134. Villages, and abundance of Castles, and Gentlemens houses: in so much that when the Spaignards travelled through this Countrie, with *Philip* the second King of Spaigne, they thought that Flanders had beene but one City joyned together.

The riches of this Earledome appeareth by the great reuenews, which this Countrie bringeth in, aboue other Provinces in the *Netherlands*. For in the time of *Maximilian* of *Austria*, who by marriage was Prince of the Netherlands, there was found in a record kept at *Ypren*, that the Dukedome, and Earledome of *Burgundie* brought in yeerely 27. thousand, and 400. pounds *Tournois*, *Brabant* 12. thousand, and 754. *Luxenburg* 118. *Gelderlands* 13. thousand 885. *Hollands* 14. thousand 300. *Zeeland* 2685. *Artois* 17. thousand 684. *Hainault* 12. thousand 199. *Namure* 5936. but *Flanders* 34. thousand 190. pounds.

This Earledome also hath bene honored, by the Princes of this Countrie, aboue all other Provinces in the Low Countries: for as the Solemne assemblie of the Knights of the Golde Fleece, is an honorable, & a noble Order: so hath it not bene so often Solemnized, & held any where as in this noble Countrie; being the Prime & cheefest of all the Earledomes in the Netherlands. It was but once held in *Holland, Zeeland, Utrecht, Gelderland, Burgundie*, and *Spaigne*. Twise in *Artois & Hainault*, foure times in *Brabant*: but in *Flanders*, where it was first instituted, it hath bene seuentimes kept, & solemnized. And most of all the Princes of the Netherlands, either of the house of *Burgundie*, or Maximelian of Austria, choose rather, to celebrate their Nuptiall feasts here, thē in any of the other Provinces. And this is the cause, that straungers & Forreyners, as *Italians, Spaignards, French*, and *English* call all the Netherlanders *Flemmings*. For Flanders (without mentioning the great trading and Marchandise, which those of *Brugges*, had heretofore with all the nations of the world, except the Iewes) was very famous for the warres they had with the *French*, at *Constantinople*, and in *Asia* against the Turcks and *Mahumetans*, whereof the Greekish Chronicles make often mention. And verely the cause why the Netherlands were annexed together & vnited in one bodie, sprang out of *Flanders* by the marriage of lady *Margret* the Third of Male (borne in the Castle of *Male* by *Brugges*) Countesse of *Flanders, Artois, Burgundie, Nyvers*, and *Rethel*, Lady of *Machleyn*, & *Antwerpe*, who was likewise Inheritrix of *Brabant*, and the Countries lying ouer the *Maze*, by espousing *Philip* the *Hardie* Duke of *Burgundie*.

The Kings of *France* haue bene twise (& no more) taken prisoners by their Christian Ennemies, & that by two noble *Flemings*. Iohn the first of that name was taken by *Dionysius* Lord of *Morbeke*, lying in the Precinct of *Cassell*, in the battaile of *Poictiers*, when he was ouerthrowne by the English, the anciēt Allies of *Flanders*; and *Francis* the first also of that name, was taken prisoner by the Lord of *Lannoy* (lying in the *Castlewyck* of *Ryssell*) in the battaile of *Pavie*, anno 1525, fighting against the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, borne at Gent, and Earle of *Flanders*, so that the King for his releasment was faine to quit all the right and pretences he had to the Earledome of Flanders, at Madril, in October anno 1526.

The Earledome of *Flanders*, is at the present, under the Commaund of Philip the fourth, King of Spaigne, as *Earle*: saving a part thereof, lying a long the Sea Coast, next *Zeeland*: vvhich the high and mighty Lords the States of the free Netherlandish Provincēs, haue gayned by the svvord, namely, the townes of *Sluyse, Axell, Ardenburgh, Ostburgh, Biervliet, Isendike, Philippina, Terneuse*, and many Schanses a long the Sea Coast, almost to the fare or passage ouer against *Antwerpe*.

Gouvernement.

The *Policie* of *Flanders* under the Gouvernment of their Earles consisteth of three members, to vvit, the Lords *Spirituall*, the *Nobility*, and the principall *Townes*. The foure members of *Flanders*, as *Gent, Brugge, Ypren*, and the *Vye*, that is, the *Castlewycke* of *Brugge*, haue Commaund ouer the vvhole Countrie, under vvhose jurisdictions the Land stands.

Spirituall Prelates.

There are foure Bishops, to vvit of *Gent, Brugges, Ypren, Suffragans* to the Arch-bishop of *Machleyne*, and the Bishop of *Dornyck*, to the Arch-bishop of *Cameryck*. The Abbots of *S. Benedictus* Order, are those of *S. Peter* at *Gent, S. Vvinox*, at *Bergen, S. Iohn* at *Ypren, S. Andreas* at *Brugges*, & *Oudenburg. S. Arnans* at *Geersbergh, Ename, Marchienne, S. Amands*, & *S. Martin* at *Dornick*. The Abbots of *S. Bernards* Order, are *Ten Dunē* in *Brugges, Bondeloo* at *Gent, Doest, Vuersthot*, and *Loo* by *Ryssell*. The Abbots of the *Premonstrats* Order, are those of *S. Nicolas* at *Vuerne*, and *Drongene, S. Cornelius* at *Nmove*, and *Chasteau l'Abbaye*, at *Mortsaingne*. The Abbots of the *Regular Canons* of *S. Austin*, are *Eeckhout* at *Brugges, Sostendale, Vvasselene, Sonnebeke, Osoing, Falenpyne. S. Nycolas* at *Dornick*, and *Loo*. Priours of the same Order are *Vormesell, Eversam*, and *Petendale*. The Abbesses and the Canons of the Cathedrall Churches, vvee vvillere for brevities sake omit.

Nobilitie.

Among the Nobilitie are these: the Princes of *Gavere, Espinoy*, & *Steenhuyse*. The Marquesses of *Rouhaix*, & of *Peene*. The Earledomes: are *Aelst, Isegem, Anappe Moerbeke, Houtkerck, Herley, Staen, Oxax, Coupigny, Vvackene, Steegers, Holke, Evergem, Loo, Meessene, Vvormhout*: vvhereof the five last belong to the Clergie. The Burrovv Counties, are *Gent, Ypren, Aelst, Vuerne, Bergē, Hulst, Harlebeke, Burburgh, Nieuport, Rousselaer, Loon*, & *Lumbeke*. The Barons are *Osoing, Hone, Pamele* at *Oudenard* & *Boelare*, these are the foure Barronies of Flanders. The others are *Nevele, Dixmude, Beverē, Praet* by *Brugges, Haveskerck, Vvatene, Hevergem, Vvoestine, Kaetlen, Ingelmunster, Poucke, Grusthuyse, Male, Maetlegem, Ostcam, Winendale, Colscamp, Gistell, Sevecote, Rousselaer, Vvasene, Houtschoote, Cassell, Nord-Vyze, Halevvun, Bambeeke, Ekelsbeek, Vvategnes, Bovingny, Guise, Ronse, Ressegem, Sisele*, the *Castellayne of Ryssell*, the Lords of *Vvavrin, Comene, Rode, Gavere, Sottegem, Gontero, Scorisse, Pouz, Lackerck, Lumbeke, Roselaer, Meerbeke, Vvedergraet, Nygen, Steenhuyse*, &c. Therevvith vvee vvill conclude, and shutt up all this first description vvith this ancient verse:

Flandria Flos Florum, Florebit Flandria Florens.

The Second Map and Description, which is OF VVEST-FLANDERS

VVEST-FLANDERS is the best, richest, and fairest part of the whole Earledome of *Flanders*, which lyeth most in the Bishopricke of *Ypren*, and some of it in the Diocesse of Saint *Omer*. *Ypren* is the chiefe towne of this whole quarter, which is also an Episcopall Seate, & accounted the third Citie of Flanders. It is a large, a faire and a rich towne, seated in a good soile, and is so named from the small riuer of *Iper*, whose head beginneth a litle aboue the towne of *Ypren*, and mecting with the *Isara*, runneth to *Dixmude*, and there deuideth it selfe into two brāches, that on the left side passing by *Newyport*, falleth into the Sea, and the other on the right hand, runneth through *Oudenborg* to *Brugges*, so that this riuer is very commodious for the Fullers of *Ypern*. It is a common proverbe, that the foundation of this Citie is layd with lead, because of the great number of leaden Conduct-Pipes, which are under the ground, and which convey abundance of water to the common Conduits, & Wells in this City, as also there are the like at Brugges, the water whereof is very wholesome to drinke. Anno 1473. this Citi: within the wall was measured about, and the Circuit thereof found to be 1173. rod, counting each rod at 14. foote. having seuen Gates, a faire Senate or Towne house, so great and sumptuously built, that it causeth admiration to the people that stand upon the Mercate place, which is also very large. This structure is by a Plaine devided in two parts, the length whereof is 62. foote, and the breath on both sides 24. foote: so that the like is not to be seene in the Netherlands. There is a great, and a faire Cathedrall Church, dedicated to the honour of *S. Martin* the Bishop. It was heretofore a rich Priorie of the *Regular Canons* of *S. Augustins* Order, which were changed into Temporall Canons, as at Gent, the Abbey of *S. Benedictus* Order, called *S. Baesi*, is altered into a Cathedrall and an Episcopall Church, and in the place where the Abbey stood, there is made a strong Castle & Citadell, and now S. Iohns Church is become the Cathedrall. Within *Ypern* there is an Abbey of *Monks* of S. Benedictus Order by *S. Nicolas* Church, and dwell in S Iohns Cloister, which was formerly built without the towne of *Terrenburgh*, called in French *Terouane*, (which is now destroyed) & was once an Episcopall residencie; so that the Church livings belonging to it, are now deuided amōg 3. new Bishops, to wit, of *Bouloigne* in *Picardie*, of *Ypern* in Flanders, and of *S. Omar* in *Artois*. This Cloister of S. Iohn, was transported from *Terouane* to *Belle* in Flanders, into the same place, where heretofore *S. Antonius* Cloister stood. But at last these Monks, and diuerse other Cloisters founded without the towne (for their more safetie) came, and setled themselues within the Walls of *Ypern*. Within *Ypern* there are also three Abbeys of Nunns: the one is called *Nynne-bosch* of *S. Benedictus* Order: the other *Roetsbrugge* of *S. Augustins* Order, which was formerly founded within the Precinct of *Vueren*, seated upon the river *Isara*, and *Nynne-bosch* in the Castlewicke of *Ypern* in a wood. Here are also the *Clarisses*, the foure begging Orders, namely, the Dominican, the Franciscan, Augustine, and Carmelitan Monks: also Capucine Fryers, and Iesuites, &c. and many Gesthouses and Hospitalls. *Ypern* is the third member of Flanders, under the jurisdiction whereof there are the Castlewyke of *Ypern, Messene, Rousselar*, with *Commene*, and *Armentiers* as farre as the *Ley*, also *Cassell* and *Belle* with their Precincts.

Castlewick

The Castlewick of *Ypern* is honored with the Abbey of *Zonnebeke* of Regular Canons, and with many rich Priories of the same Order. In this Castlewicke there are 33. Villages, also under the jurisdiction of this City, there was made of late yeeres an Earledome.

Dixmude.

At *Dixmude* there is a braue Mercate euery Munday, by reason of the benefit of the riuer of *Isara*, & that round about it lye the fatest & best grounds, & pastures in all *Flanders*, which makes this towne grow rich euery day, because of the abundance of butter, and cheese, which is transported from thence to *Rome*, & through all *Italie*: Therefore this towne is not unfitly compared to Kidneis, which of themselues being leane, are larded with fatt round about them. Here is a Nūns Cloister called *Hemelsdale* of *S. Barnards* Order, which was remouved heither from the Village of *Vverckene*, also there are Recollects, and a Leprous-house, as there are in many townes in Flanders.

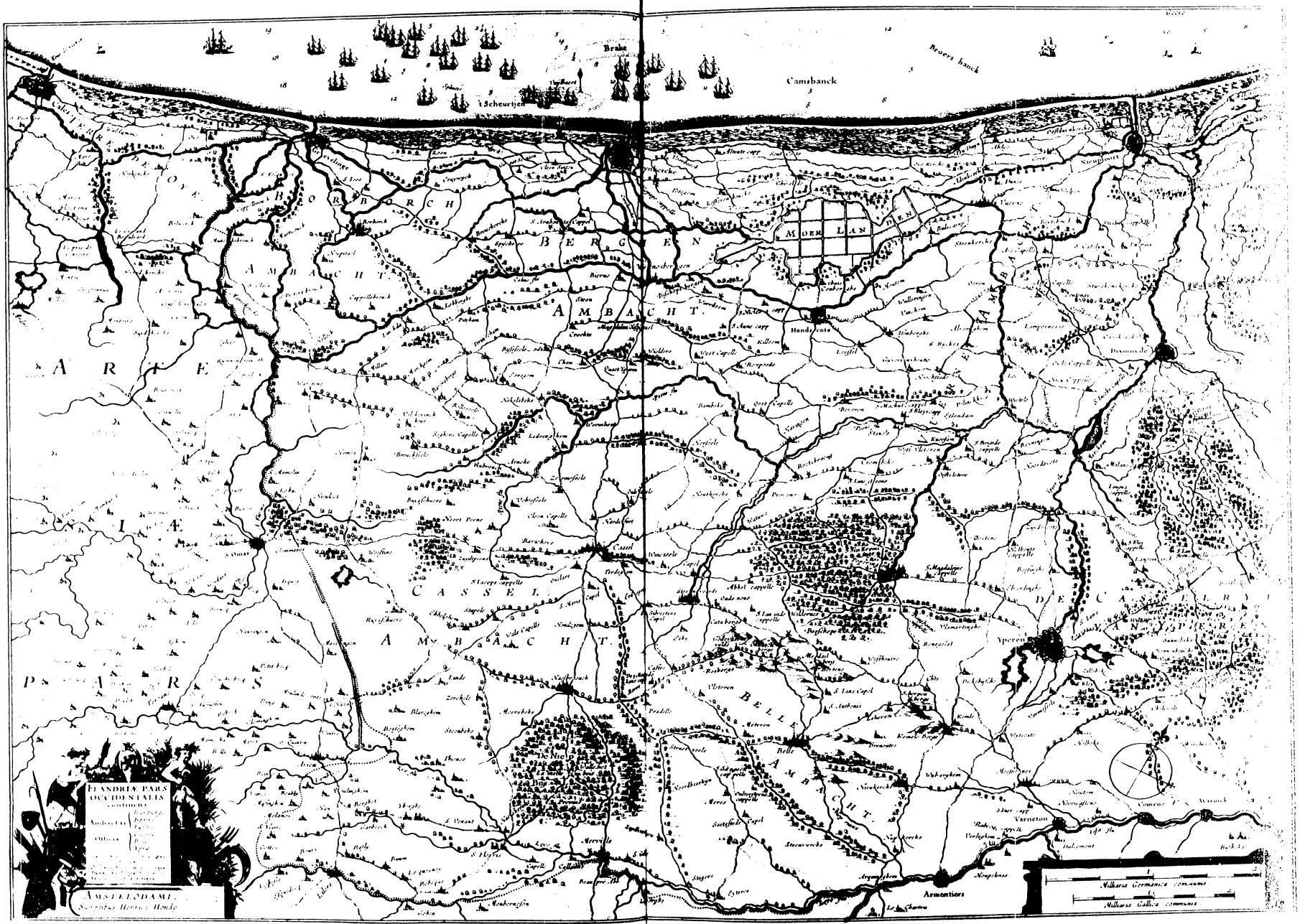
Ypern.

Nevv-port is a towne lying halfe a mile from the Sea side with a channell into which some shipps may come at a high water. It is honored with the title of a Vicountie, and hath Recollects in it. Here in the yeere 1600. upon the second of July was fought the last Battaile in Flanders, betweene the Arch-Dukes Armie, and the States, who got the victorie, slew 8000. men dead upon the place, tooke 106. Coullours, and some Cornets, the Admirant of Aragon, and diverse Collonells, Captaines, Officers & Souldiers Prisonners.

The Battaile of Newport

Vuerne is no great towne, but hath many rich Burgers, & Gentlemen dwelling in it. Here is a braue Abbey of *Premonstrates*, or white Fryers, called *S. Nicolas*. It was erected anno 1119. without the towne: but of late yeeres was remouved into the towne, & hath verie faire buildings. These Fryers are much cōmended for their holy life, and Doctrine. Here is also a Collegiall Church, couered with Lead, built in honour of *S. Walburgus*: ten of the *Canons* were remouved from thence into the Cathedrall Church of *Ypern*, and the Priorie of this Church was annexed to the Episcopall table of *Ypern*: there are in it besides, the Parochiall Churches of *S. Nicolas*, and *S. Denis*. There are also *Cellitan-bretheren* of *S. Alexius* Order, and *Nunns* of *Vulpen*, of the *Premonstrats*, or white Order. This Castlewicke hath under it 42. villages, whereof some are notable ones, as *Alvergē* for the greatnesse of the Church and the houses of many rich men, both Gentlemen, & husbandmen, as there are in most of all the Villages in West-Flanders, especially within the precinct, & libertie of *Vuerne*. *Roetsbrugge* is also a fine place seated upon the riuer of *Ysera*, which hath a braue Mercate euery weeke in it. *Stavel* hath a faire castle in it, where in the *Vi-Count* of *Vuerne* dwelleth, who is descended of the noble house of *Horne*. *Lampreneesse* is much commended for the rich and fruitfull Lands lying round about it. Here comes euery winter out of the Northerne Countries many Phesants, Swanns, Wild-Geese, & Ducks. This Castlewick is greatly praised, for the goodnesse of the Pastures, & Meddowes, the fruitfull fields, and for all kind of trees. *Eversham* is a fine Cloister of *Regular Canons*, lying upon the riuer *Ysera*: There haue bene many Priours, who gouverned it well, and hath bred many learned men; among the rest *Gerard de Maistre* a great Historiographer. There is also a small Convent, who terme themselues *Birgittines*, living in a wood called *S. Sixtus*, in the Village of *Vvest-Vleteren*, which are hypocriticall companions, running up & downe all Flanders into Townes and Villages, under the pretence of begging almes. Their Patron was a Hermite anno 1612. who had bene foure times at Rome, where he dyed. Besides the number of these villages, there are eight others which in the raising and taxations of money are to pay with this Castlewicke one fourth part of the whole. In the Generall taxations of *Flanders* this Castlewike giueth a like with *Cortryck*, that of *Aelst* contributes more,

Castlewick


Brake
Camsbanck
Bruers banck
S Scheurtjen
BORBORCH
BERGEN
AMBACHT
MOERLAN
ARRE
CASSEL
AMBACHT
PARRAS
BELLE
AMBACHT
DE CASSELRYE
Hondscote
Ypere
Varneton
Armentiers
Comens
FLANDRIÆ PARS OCCIDENTALIS
Continens
AMSTELEDAMI
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia

otherwise this bringeth up as much as any other doth.

Cassell. *Cassell* called heretofore *Castellum* lyeth upon a very high-hill. It is a prettie towne, that hath signes of great antiquitie. The *Romans* from this towne made many wayes paued with stone, as to *Collen*, *Dornick*, *Bavay*, & *Terrenaborch*: the Remainders whereof are to be seene in diuerse places yet to this day, especially, as ye goe to *Steegers*. Here is also an ancient ruinous Castle, standing upon the very top of the hill. In the midst of the mercate place, there is a springing Fountaine. There are in it two Churches of *Canons*, one of them is founded upon the top of the hill, richly adorned & dedicated to the honour of *S. Peter* by *Robrecht de Vries* Earle of Flanders (Anno 1071) in remembrance of the Victorie, which he obtayned beneath this hill the first day of August; where by he brought all Flanders into peace, where he lyeth buried. The other Church is *Saint Maries*: there are Iesuites. Not farre from the towne lyeth a higher hill called *Vvvenberg*, upon which is founded a very fine Cloister of *S. Francis* Order, from whence there is a braue prospect round about the Countrie.

Castlevvike. The *Castlevvike* of this towne is famous for the great reuenu, which it brings in, having 52 Villages vnder it. *VVattene* here tofore a small towne is now a Baro: ie vnder this Towne. There was a fine Priorie of *Regular Canons* built upon the top of a hill in a very pleasant place by *Robrecht de Vries* aforesaid. This Priorie was annexed to the Bishop of *S. Omars* reuenu, which he gaue to some Iesuits to dwell in. There is excellent beare brued here, which is much desired by the people, that inhabiteth hereabouts.

Steenvoord. *Steenvoord* is a fine libertie having a Castle, a Hospitall, and a Mercate kept in it euery weeke. Vpon the first of July there comes a great resort to *Bollisel* in Pilgrimage. Here of late yeeres a husbandman found hid in the ground, in a white pitcher with a narrow mouth, two hundred peeces of money with this image and superscription about it. *Posthumi in Gallia, a Lolliano deuicti atque Casi*. *Peene* is a Marquisate in which S. Williams Cloister standeth. In this Castlewick there are two Nunns Cloisters of *S. Bernards* Order: the one is called *Ravesbergh*, & the other *VVoestine*. *Steegers*, called in French *Esterre*, is an Earledome having towne-priuiledges, lying upon the *Ley*: There is a veerly Mart, & great resort unto it for the buying, and selling of Linnen-cloth.

Steegers. *Gilsegem* upon the same river hath likewise towne Priuiledges, belonging to the Canons of S. *Ame* in Tournay. Tournay & Douay. *Hazebrouck* hath also the like Priuiledges. One would thinke they were all fine townes, in regard of their streets, the number of people, and the riches of the Inhabitants. About a mile from thence lyeth *Castle wvall*, or *Motte au Bois* in the midst of a great wood, belonging to the King, and neere unto it a Cloister called *Prevan*, of the Order of the *Holy Trinitie*. *Morbeke* is an Earledome as well knowne for the delicate Creame, as for the Castle that is in it. *Haveskerck* is a Baronie. *Bergen S. VVinocks* is a prettie hansome towne, so called because of a fine *Abbey* of Monkes of *S. Benedicts* order, built upo a hill in honour of *S. VVinocks* who was an Englishman, and dyed at *VVormhout*, where of the Abbot is Earle. This towne hath a vicount as *Yperen* and *Fuerne* haue: the land lying about it is as fruitfull, as the Precinct of *Fuerne* is, hauing many fruit trees, and wood for timber, and fyring. It is called the *Nevv-Cloister*, and is an Abbey of Nunns of *S. Augustins* order, built within the towne, & hath two parish Churches, *S. Martins*, and *S. Peters*. There are also Dominican, Capucine Fryers, and Iesuits. Vnder the Iurisdiction of this towne there be 33 Villages. *Hontschote* is not onely the greatest, and chiefest of this Castlewike: but also of all Flanders: yea of all the vnwalled places in the Netherlands, saving the Hagh in Holland: every yeere they make in this Village, a hundred thousand peeces of Sayes, and there were as many houses in it before it was burnt by the French warrs, that they could bring 20 thousand men together, and the most of them all liued by making of Sayes, and of that which depended thereon. It hath the Priuiledge of holding two Mercates every weeke, and hath also a very larg Mercate place worth the sight, with a great Church, and a very high stone steeple, which is counted the highest in all Flanders: as likewise the Senate house. There are also two Fryer Cloisters, the one dedicated and founded in honour of the holy Trinitie, provided with good incomes, standing in a pleasant place, belonging to the Lord of *Houdschote*: the other is the Francisca Cloister. There are also two Nunns Cloisters of S. Francis his Order, which were founded aboue foure hundred yeeres agoe. Shortly after the death of the said Lord of the noble house of *Bardeloos*, as *Grammaius* witnesseth. The other is a Gest-house. *Houtkerk* is an Earledome, belonging to the Illustrious house of *Horne*, as also *Hontschote*. *VVormhout* is one of the greatest Villages in Flanders, and hath a goodly Church and a yeerly Mart: part of this Village is of the Earledome, appertaining to *S. VVinocks Cloister* in *Bergen*. *Herzele* hath likewise a yeerly Mart, and also *Ootkappell*. *Ekelsbeke* is a Priuiledged towne, and Baronie, with a very fine Castle in it. *Belle* is a goodlie place unwalled, having towne Priuiledges, where there is a Iesuites Cloister. It hath 14 Villages under the iurisdiction thereof, lying in a very good quarter, under which there is *Neuvkerck*, having a mercate in it, belonging to the Earle of *Egmont*. *Burburgh* is a fine small towne, lying open, appertaining to the Duke of *Vendome*, or rather to the King of *France*, with *Dunkerck* and *Graveling*. It is a Vi-Countie, having an Abbey of Gentlewomen in it of S. *Benedictus* Order, founded in the yeere 1099: this Castlewike hath 14 Villages under it.

Hontschote. Ekelsbeke. Belle. Castlevvick. Burburg. Castlevvick.

Dunkerke. *Dunkerck* (saving the fortification) belonging to the King of Navarre, is a very strong Port-towne, & hath a haven well knowne far and neere, being the best which the King of Spaigne hath in the 17 Provinces, it hath but a small channell & a short Haven which is very hard to come into, by reason it lyeth so neere the Sea. This towne though it be very populous, yet is it but small; howsoeuer growes very rich because of the boote, & prises which they gett every day from their ennemies; for the Dunkerkers now and then meete with the Hollanders, and the Hollanders with them: there is a very faire Church in it having a foure square steeple, built very high with a fine chime of Bells as most of the Townes, and Liberties of Flanders haue: within the towne there are *Franciscan* Fryes, and Iesuites, and without *Capucins*.

Greveling. *Greveling* is also a Sea-port vvith a haven, but of no great use, it is a small towne but hath a strong Castle. There lies a Dutch Garrison in it, as there doth a Spanish in Dunkercke. It is a strong Towne, girt about vvith fine Bolvvarcks, vvhereof 4 of them vvere made upon the charges of the 4 mebers of Flanders, & the 5 at the cost of *Gallike Flanders*. This towne is as it vvere the Key of the land, belonging to the King of *France*. Betvveene *Dunkerke*, and *Greveling*, they haue made royall Forts by the Sea side called the *Scheure*, lying ouer against a Seabanke or a shelue called the *Splinter*. There are also other fine places having towne Priuiledges, which are not vvalled, as first *Popering*, appertaining to the Abbot of *S. Bertin*, vvithin the towne of *S. Omar*, vvhich is a great and a rich libertie, having three Parochiall Churches in it, to vvit, *S. Bertins*, *S. Maries* and *S. Johns*. Here they make great store of Bayes, & Cloth, and sett here much *Seagrasse*, vvhich brings in the Inhabitants great vvealth and riches. Here is also the Priorie of *S. Bertin*. *VVastene* lyeth upon the *Ley* and is a great through-fare from *Yperen* to *Ryssell*, there is init a Castle, and an Abbey of *Regular Canons*. The Castlevvike of *Vlvvestene*, (or *VVarneston* in French) hath 15 Villages under it. *VVervyc* is an ancient place upon the *Ley*, and hath a very fine Church. *Mesſene* is a very faire libertie, & hath a braue Abbey in it of *S. Benedictus* order, built to the honour of *S. Mary*: being one of the richest, & the chiefest Gentlevvomens Cloisters in all Flanders. The Abbesse is Countesse of the Tovvne, and hath some Canons in it, vvhich say service. *Loo* in the Precinct of *Vuerne*, hath a rich Abbey in it, of the order of the *Regular Canons*, vvhereof a part belongeth to the Abbot, vvho is Earle of it.

Dunkerke. Greveling. Popering. VVastene. VVervvick Mesſene. Loo.

The Third Mapp & Description OF EAST-FLANDERS.

THere are described in this Mapp, the Cities of *Gaunt*, *Brugges*, *Oudenaerd* & *Cortrick*, with the Castlewicks, Townes & Villages lying thereabouts. Wee will beginne then first with those places, which are under the Commaund of the Lords the States Generall of the Vnited Provinces, and which they haue gayned by the Sword, then come to the other townes, and places under the obedience, and power of the King of *Spaine*.

Biervliet. *Biervliet*, *Ostburgh* and *Ardenburgh* are walled, and strong townes under the obedience of the Lords the States. *Biervliet* lieth in an Ileland mentioned by the Greekish Writers, namely by *Nicetas Choniata*, & others for their braue & warlike actions, under the conduct of their Earle of *Flanders*, the Emperour *Baldvvin*, who was the first, that scaled and entred the walls of *Constantinople*, and tooke in the Tower, which stood by the Haven side: in remembrance whereof, the Burgers of *Biervliet*, giue for their towne armes, and upon their seales foure great Greekish *B.* in *Or*, within a right Crosse likewise *Or* in a field Vermilian, these foure letters in Greeke signifying, Βασιλεῦς Βασιλέων Βασιλεῦων Βασιλέων, that is, *King of Kings ruling over Kings*.

Biervliet in ancient time was joyned to the firme land, being the foote-way betweene *Brugges* and *Antvverpe*: but in the yeere 1337. by an inundation there were 17. villages drowned lying about it, by the breaking in of the Sea through a small gape in the Sea banke. Here *VVilliam Beukelens* was borne, who found out the first invention of barreling of Pickle herings, which redounded to the great profit, and benefit of this Countrie and the circumjacent Provinces, and dyed Anno 1379.

Ostburgh. *Ostburgh* with the Precinct thereof, lieth by the Ileland of *Cadsand*, in a very fruitfull soile. It had once great trading before *Brugges* began to flourish.

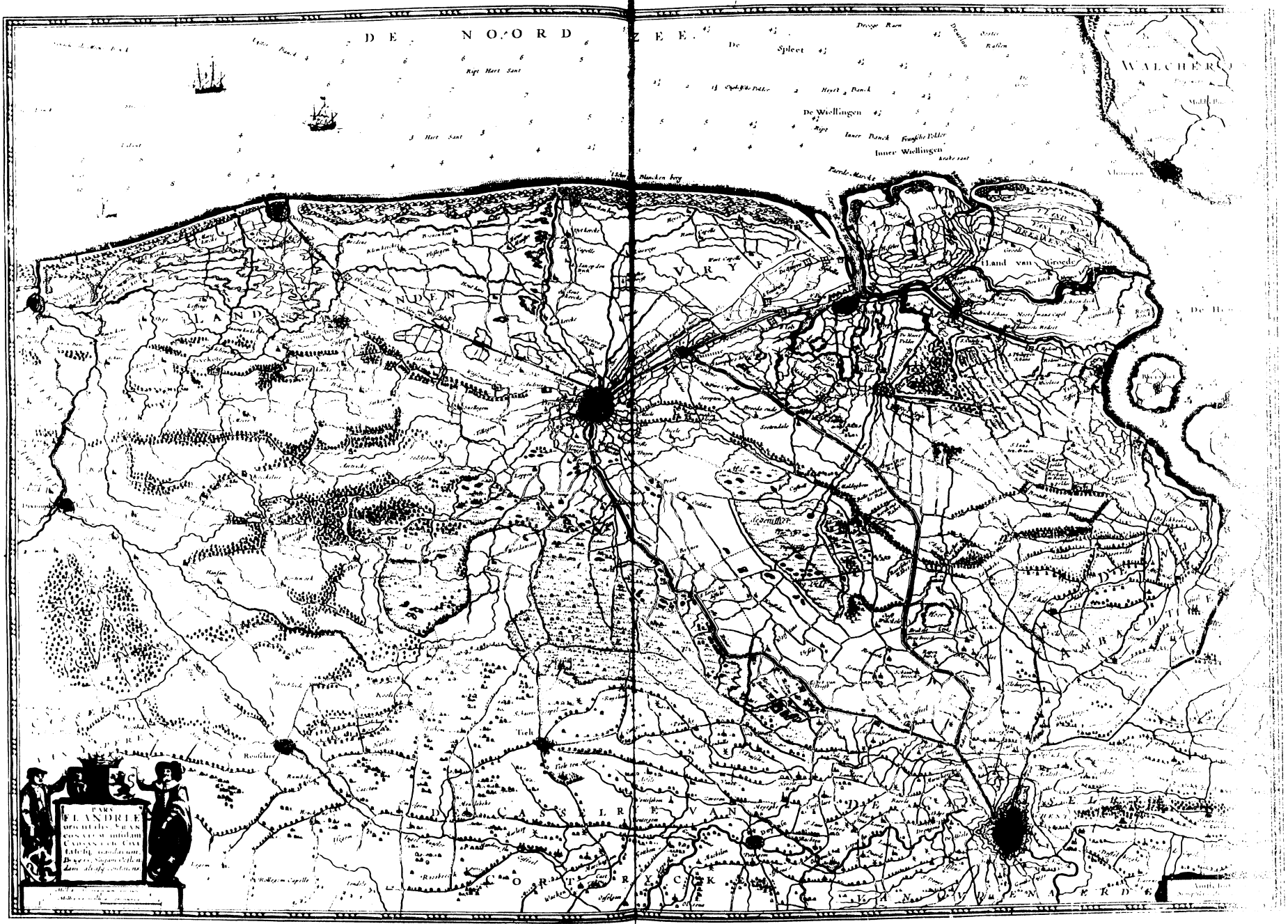
Ardenburgh. *Ardenburgh* formerly called *Rodenburgh* was heretofore the chiefe Citie, and the most famous towne for Marchandize of all the Flemish Sea-townes: but now is decayed, and of no great account. Here was a Church of *Canons*, dedicated to the honour of *S. Marie*, built in the yeere 1296. by *Michell* Bishope of *Dornick*, under whose Diocesse it was. This Church was accounted the fairest in all *Flanders*, but is now ruinated by the warrs, and nothing left standing but the steeple & some pillars. Not farre from thence, there is a small towne, and a Castle called *Middleburgh*, with a Collegiall Church: and within a litle of it, stood heretofore the Cloister of *Zoetendale*, of the Order of the *Regular Canons* founded Anno 1215. The deceased Prince of *Orange Maurice* tooke in all these townes in the yeere 1604. when he besieged *Sluyce*.

Middleburgh. Sluyce. *Sluyce* is a Sea-Port, with a strong Castle which is a large towne and by nature invincible, by reason of the Water and Moores lying round about it. This towne flourished heretofore greatly, in regard of the Haven, which is one of the best in all *Europe*; wherein 500. ships may ride safely under the Winde, as hapned An. 1468. when as 150. ships of great burden were harboured in it. A while before, *Charles* the Sixth King of *France*, gathered together a Navie of 1400. ships in it, with intent to haue invaded *England*, but all in vaine. This King kept his Court here in this towne for some months. Right ouer against this towne, lieth the fruitfull Ileland of *Cadsand*, which is as it were the Bulwarke of *Sluyce*. They may feede within the walls of this towne aboue a 100. Cowes. *Sluyce* is now in the hands of the States, having a strong Garrison lying in it, and inuincible Forts round about it, as being now the Bulwarke of *Flushing* and the Ile of *Walcheren*. Anno 1604. it was besieged by Prince *Maurice*, and after a Gallerie of 300. or 400. foote long was made musket proofe, that 4. men might march a front in it, the Batterie beeing made, & the Gallerie ready to be putt ouer upon pullies with Oares: his Exellencie by some Runawayes hearing that those within wanted victualls, held up his approches and famished it out, & so tooke it in with a hundred and sixe brasse, & yron peeces of Ordnance, ten great Galleys sunke in the Haven, & sett at liberty sixeteene hundred Slaues, which served upon them.

Ysendike is a very strong Fortresse, which is now made a towne by the Lords the States, is honored with towne priuiledges & hath a very commodious Haven. It was taken in also by Prince *Maurice* 1604. The States haue in this quarter many Sconces, as the *Iosser Scheure* by *Ysendike*, *S. Phillips*, *S. Catherins*, *Nivelt Sconce*, *Hem Sconce*, *Slyckenburgh* & *Hans Frietzes*, all Forts as ye goe betweene *Sluyce* and *Ysendicke*. The *Hoffdee* & *Oostvlie Sconces* lying within the Ileand of *Cassant*, and the Olie & New *Pas-Sconces* by *Sluyce*. The *Crabb*, the *Oly*, the *Ladder* & *Spitsbroeck Sconces*, lye round about *Ardenburgh*, under the Commaund of the King of *Spayne*. There haue besides about *Sluyce*, *S. Fredericks*, *S. Donaes*, the *Starre*, *S. Iobs* & *Blankenberghe Sconces*, *Plassendale Sconce* by *Ostend*. The Fort called *Trieff*, lying upon the new fare betweene *Gaunt* and *Brugges*, and diverse others. Whereby the Reader may easely see, of what great importance that part of *Flanders* is to the States and how much it concernens them to maintaine, and keepe them against their Ennemies.

Let us now come to the chiefe Cities, Townes & places in *Flanders*, which are yet under the power of the King of *Spaine*, and first of all wee will speake something of the Metropolitan Citie of the Earledome of *Flanders* called *Gaunt*, or in Latine *Gandavum*, which (as the fame goeth) was first founded by *Iulius Cæsar*. This braue, & huge Citie lying about 12. English miles from the Sea, hath 8. faire Gates, and is watered with foure rivers, to with, the *Scheld*, the *Ley*, the *Lieve* and the *Moore*, shee hath besides a new-fare or Channell cutt by menshands, which reacheth from *Brugges* to *Gaunt*, and from thence bearing ships of a good burden falleth into the Sea at the *Sas* of *Gaunt*.

The Circuit of this Citie is within the walls 45640 Romaine feete, which make seuen Italian miles, or 3688. Rodds, each rod being 14. foote longe. This Citie was once measured about, & found to be but three Rodes lesse in cõpasse thẽ Lovaine, but 5. greater then Luyck, & 15. then Collẽ. There are in it 98. bridges, under which laden ships may passe, 20. litle Ilelands well inhabited & siue & 30000. houses within the city. It is the Staple for all kind of Graine. They keepe within this citie Lyõs & Beares, which some times breede, & bring forth yõg ones. They once turned a Lyõ & a Bull loose together, which fought so long time till at last the Lyons pawes were to hard for the Bulls hornes, & so the Lyon overcame the Bull. This citie of *Gaunt*, & Earledome of *Flanders* giue a Lyon for their armes. There are within this towne 4. Water miles, an infinite number of Querne mills, a 100. Wind mills, and aboues 55. Churches. The Cathedrall Church is very large & sumptuous consecrated to the honour of *S. Iohn* the *Baptist*, and *S. Bauo* the Patron of this towne, who lieth buried there in a stately Tombe, and kept with great reverence, and diverse other Reliques and monuments. It is the Bishops-Seate. There is also an


DE NOORD ZEE.
De Spleet
De Wielingen
Inner Wielingen
WALCHEREN
Land van Groede
VRYE
LANDEN
DE CASSELRYE VAN
COORTRYCK
DE AMBACHT
PARS FLANDRIÆ

'other great Collegiall Church called *S. Veerls* or *S. Pharaildis*, the Virgin. The Abbeys of Monks & Fryers is first that which ſtands upon *S. Peters-hill*, the nobleſt and richeſt in all Flanders, dedicated to *S. Benedictus*: alſo *Boudeloos*, of *S. Bernards* Order, *Drongen* of the *Premonſtrates* Order, &c. The Womens *Abbeys* are *Bilake* & *Ter Hage* of *S. Bernards* Order, & *Groenenbrill* of the Society of *S. Victor*, &c. The Foure Begging Orders, the *Celletans*, *Capucines*, *Ieſuites* and diverſe Nunns Cloiſters, beſides 5. Reformed of *S. Auſtins* Order, and 16. *Geſthouſes*, & Cloiſters. Two *Findelingshouſes*, without the Citie are the *Carthuyſian*, and the *Nunn-boſh* Cloiſter of *S. Bernards* Order. There are in the Citie 52. Gildes, & diverſe weavers. *Gaunt* is the firſt member of *Flanders*, contayning under it *Alſt*, *Cortrick*, *Oudenacrd*, *Dendremond*, with their Caſtlewicks, and 4. precincts, as alſo the Caſtlewick of *Gaunt*, with the Land of *VVaes* and *Bierveliet*, *Geerſberg* and *Nienove*.

The Caſtlewick of Gaunt.

The Caſtlewick of *Gaunt*, is very well ſeated upon the rivers of *Scheld*, *Ley* and *Moorevvater*. Here was founded the Fryers Abbey of *Dronghen*, Regular Canons of the Premonſtrates Order. There are within this Caſtlewick 46. villages, under which alſo is the braue Baronie of *Nevell*, with the Caſtle of *Odonck*. *Everghem* is an Earledome belonging to *S. Peters* Monaſterie in *Gaunt*.

Brugges.

The Citie of *Brugges* is marvailouſly adorned with publick and private buildings, which are greatly extolled by Writters, and to ſpeake all in fewe words, this citie is built to giue delight to the eye, & content to the minde. *Gaunt*, *Antvverpe*, *Bruxells*, *Lovaine* and *Maclaine* are very faire cities, but *Brugges* putts them downe all. *Æneas Silvius*, *Pius* the Second Pope of *Rome*, who had almoſt travelled throughout all *Europe*, ſaith, that *Brugges* was one of the three fineſt townes, that ever he ſaw in his life. The river *Reya* runneth through it with a ſlowe ſtreame, over which there are many bridges, & then paſſing by *Damme* falleth into the Sea, by *Sluyce*. This citie heretofore was one of the moſt famous marchant Townes in all *Europe*, in which there dwelt 17. Nations, each in their owne quarter and Colledge, to whome there was brought coſtly marchandiſes, and commodities from all the Corners of the World, and from *Brugges* was ſent into the other parts of the World, faire Horſes, fatt Oxen, delicate Butter and Cheeſe: pickled, and red Herings, diverſe ſort of Saltfiſhe, Woollen & Linnen Cloth, Tapiſteries and hanging moſt curiouſly wrought, admirable Pictures, all ſorts of Manufactures, which could be imagined or thought upon: yea, and in ſuch abundance, that *Brugges* ſeemed to be a little World. Hence it was, that the name of *Flanders*, obſcured the name of *Netherland*, and the other Provinces. This Citie was ſo beautifull and rich, that *Jane* Queene of *Navarre*, eſpouſe to *Philip* the *Faire* King of *France*, comming heither Anno 1301. beholding the beautie of the woman & the braverie of their Clothes, cryed out with admiration, and amaſement. *I had thought that I onely had beene a Queene, but here I ſee 600.* This Citie entertained with great magnificencie *Philip* the *Good*, and *Charles* Duke of *Orleans*, founding 18. Silver Trumpets before them. In this Citie was ſolemnized the marriages of the two *Philips*, of *Eſſate*, & the *Good*, alſo of *Charles* the *Hardie*, Prince of *Flanders*. Within this Citie (Anno 1429.) was firſt inſtituted the Order of the *Golden Fleece*. The Circuit of this citie is within the walls 26600. foote, or 4. Italians miles & a halfe. It is one of the moſt pleaſant townes in all the Netherlands. There are in it aboue 60. Churches and Cloiſters. The Epiſcopall is that of *S. Donaes*, whoſe image is kept there with great reverence in a ſilver boxe, he being the Patron of this Citie. There are beſides two other exceeding faire Churches of *Canons*, the one *S. Marses*, the other *S. Salvators*.

There are alſo many Monaſteries, the chiefeſt are the Abbeys of Monkes of *Saint Benedictus* Order, called *Saint Andrevvs* and of *Saint Bernards* Order named at *Dorvvus*, vvhich of late yeeres vvas founded vvith ſuch a ſtately ſtructure, as is admirable to behold, and vvhich vvas heretofore remoued from vvithout *Vuurn* into this citie. There is an other beſides thoſe of *Regular Canons* called *Eechout* Cloiſter dedicated to the honour of *Saint Barthelmevv*. There are alſo tvvo Nunneries, the one called *Spermael*, the other *Ghiſtell* of *Saint Bernards* Order, and of *Saint Clares*. Alſo foure begging Orders, *Capucins*, *VVilliamites*, *Celletans* and *Ieſuites*, and tvvo *Carthuſian* Cloiſters, the one for men, and the other for vvomen vvith diverſe others. They haue 52. ſome ſay 68. Gilds. In this citie vvas borne King *Philip* the Sonne of *Maximilian*, and the Father of *Charles* the Fifth Emperour, vvho vvas borne vvithin *Gaunt*. Thoſe of *Bruges* found out firſt the Iſles *Acores*, and for that reaſon are called the *Flemiſh Ilelands*. *Bruges* is the ſecond member of *Flanders*, having vvithin the libertie of it *Vurne*, *Bergh S. Vvinnocks*, *Nevvport*, *Dunkerck*, *Gravelinge*, *Oſtend*, *Sluyce*, *Damme*, *Thorout*, *Ardenburgh*, *Middleburgh*, *Oudenburgh*, *Dixmude*, *Loo*, *Poperinghe*, *Ghiſtle* & *Blanckenberghe*.

The territoire of *Vryen* is ſo named, becauſe of the great liberties, vvhich it hath obtained, & is freed by the citie of *Bruges*. This Land hath 27. Senatours or Lavv-giuers, vvhich are never depoſed, the libertie thereof reached 21. Engliſh miles in circuit about the citie of *Bruges*, and hath a very fruitfull ſoile. There vvas formerly founded in it the Abbey of *Vander Doell* for men of *S. Bernards* Order, but vvas after vvard annexed to the Epiſcopall Table of *Bruges*. The Nunnes Abbey of *Spermall*, of the ſame Order, vvas remoued vvithin *Bruges*, and beſides an other of Nunns called *S. Truyens* of *S. Victors* Order. The revenevv of *Marckem* Cloiſter, being Nuns of *S. Benedictus* Order, is novv the poſſeſſion of the *Ieſuits* of *Ypren*. This territoire hath 35. Precints under it, 60 tayning 90. villages, vvhich muſt adreſſe themſelues for ſuits in lavve unto the Caſtle of *Bruges*, ſaving ſome places vvhich are under the juriſdiction of the Lords the States, & muſt come to *Sluyce*, vvhere their is a Magiſtrate in ſpeciall, to decide controverſies in the *Vryen*, the Land of *Cadſand* and other parts. Vnder the territoire of *Vryen* are comprehended the Baronies of *VViſendale*, *Praet*, *Maldeghem* and *Guiſe*. The Banditoes of *Flanders* may dvvell freely in this territoire. The territoire of *Vryen* maketh the 4. member of *Flanders*, under vvhich the Caſtlevvicks of *Vvarne*, *Bergh* and *Burburgh* are vvith their appartenances.

The territoire of Vryen.

Largeneſſe.

Oudenaerd is the old habitation of the ancient *Nervii*, from vvhence this tovvne taketh the name: It is ſmall, but vvell ſeated upon the *Schelde*, and is rich by reaſon of the abundance of Tapiſterie, vvhich is made in it. The tovvne & Baronie of *Pamel* vvith the Caſtle thereunto belonging is joyned to *Oudenaerd* vvith a bridg ouer the *Scheld*. Here liues *Franciſcan* Monks.

Oudenaerd.

The Caſtlevvick of *Oudenaerd* is ſeated very commodiouſly upon the *Schelde*. Here is the Abbey of *Ename* vvith Monkes of *S. Benedictus* Order, and an other of Nunns of *S. Bernards* Order, called *Maidendale* Abbey. This Caſtlevvick hath 33. villages under it, and the Barronies of *Antoing*, *Bofuurt* & *Petechem* upon the *Schelde*, adorned vvith *S. Clares* Abbey of Nunns, as likevviſe a faire Caſtle.

Cortrick is a faire, great and a rich tovvne, lying upon the *Ley*, vvith a Caſtle belonging to it. There is a Canonie of *S. Maries*, a rich *Geſthouſe*, and alſo *Franciſcan*, *Capucine* Fryers, and *Ieſuits*: vvith an Abbey of Nunns of *S. Bernards* Order, called *Groening*. It hath a large & rich Caſtlevvick, having *VVevelgems* Abbey of Nunns, vnder it of *S. Bernards* Order, & 76. villages, under vvhich alſo is the Earledom of *VVaksem*, lying upon the *Ley*. Where that famous Coſmographer *Lodovicus Hondius* vvas borne. *Bagleemonſter* is a Baronie vvith a Caſtle in it. *Iſegem*, an Earledome & Field. *Harlebeke*, *Drinze* & *Meenene* are annexed to this Caſtlevvike. *Harlebeke* is an ancient *Canony*, & an unvvalled tovvne lying upon the *Ley*. Here vvere buried the firſt Forreſters & Earles of *Flanders*, entituling themſelues Earles of *Harlebeke*, vvhich is novv but a Vicountie.

Cortrick.

Caſtlevvick.

Harlebeek.

Tielt lieth in the very midſt of *Flanders*, is an open tovvne, having a Cloiſter of *Recolects*.

Tielt.

Deinze is a ſmall tovvne, lying upon the *Ley*.

Deinze.

Meenene is a prettie tovvne, vvell knovvne for the good Beere that is made in it, and vvhich is ſent through out all *Flanders*, it is rich and vvell inhabited vvith a Cloiſter of *Capucine* Fryers in it.

Meenene.

Damme is a ſtrong tovvne, and lyes as a Bulvvarke before *Bruges*, to curbe them.

Damme.

Oſtend is famous for the long and bloodie ſiege, vvhich it held out both by Land & by Sea, to vvitt from the 5. of July 1601. till the 12. of September 1604. during vvhich ſiege it vvas vvonne by ynch meate: abundance of mines ſprong on both ſides, and aboue 80000. Commanders, Officers & Souldiers on the Arch-Dukes ſide, and ſome 40000. on the Defendants ſide, ſlaine & dyed of ſikeneſſe.

Oſtend.

Rouſſelaer is an open tovvne and Vicountie.

Rouſſelaer.

Thorout hath a Collegiall Church dedicated to *S. Peter*.

Thorout.

Oudenburgh hath a Cloiſter of Fryers of *S. Benedictus* Order, conſecrated likevviſe to *S. Peter*.

Oudburgh.

Ghiſtel is a Baronie & an open tovvne vvith ſome tvvo others having had an Nunns Cloiſter in it of *S. Bernards* Order, vvhich is novv removed to *Bruges*, and thus much for the third Mapp and Deſcription.

Ghiſtel.

The deſcription of

GALLIKE,

OR

WELCH-FLANDERS.

Name.

Bounds.

Fertilty.

Gallike-Flanders is ſo called, becauſe it is properly belonging to France, whoſe language is ſtill uſed in this part. It is bounded on the North with Teutonicke Flanders: on the South with Hainalt, on the Eaſt with the Schelde, and on the Weſt with the River Leye and Artois. And though this territoire be of no great extent, yet it is very pleaſant, enjoying a fatt & a fruitfull Soile, with many fine fields, yeelding Graine, which alſo produce good Methegline, and excellent Wheate, though not much, having many goodly and large paſtures fitt for the feeding of Cattle. In the part of Flanders, lye the great and rich Citties of Ryſſel and Douay, with many other prettie townes, as Orchies, Armentiers, Lanoy, Baſſee, Marchiennes and Comene, and the mighty towne of Doornick, with its juriſdiction, having under it the townes of S. Amand and Mortaigne.

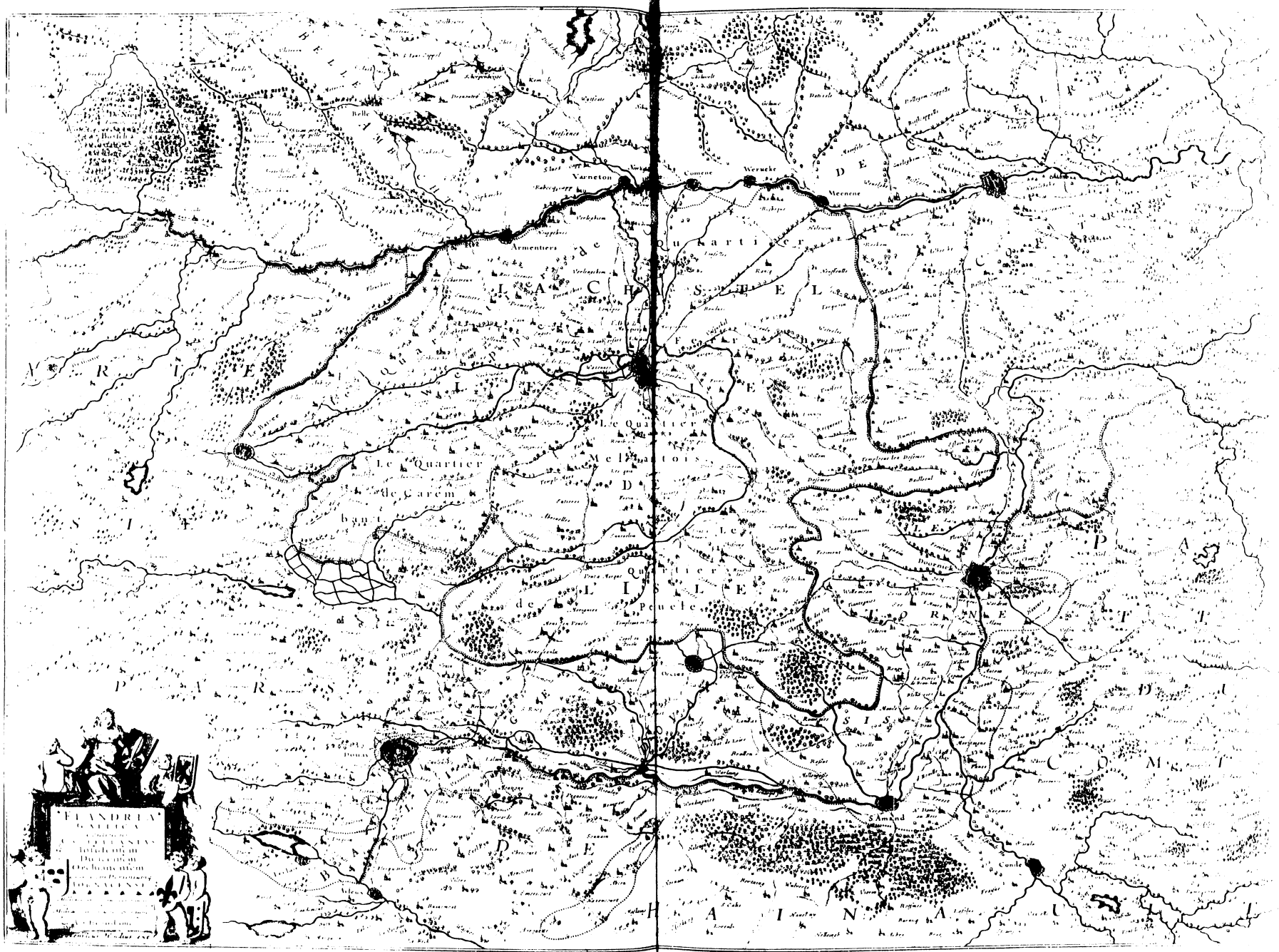
Ryſſel.

Ryſſell or Liſle called in Latine Inſulæ, is the braveſt towne for trading in all Flanders: yea in all the Netherlandiſh Provinces under the King of Spaine his command. It is a large Citty, & populous flouriſhing in all riches and gentrie, and by the accommodation of the River Deula, which comes out of Artois by Lens, which diſchargeth it ſelfe into the Leye at Dulſemont, is much enlarged. This towne was firſt built anno 1007. by Balduinus Barbatus, Earle of Flanders, and becauſe his Sonne Baldwyn the good, was borne in this Citty, he gave it the ſurname of Ryſſell: who loved this towne ſo well, that he girt it about with Walls in the yeare 1066, and founded in it the ſtately Church of Saint Peter, which he endowed with great riches for 40 Canons, under which were Sugfragans, the Biſhops of Cambrick, Doornick and Terouan, over whome at this day is the Biſhop of Yper. In this Citty is a faire and a ſtrong Caſtle, there is yet to be ſeene the old walls & ruines of the Citadell of Buck, where the Lords and Governours dwelt, which kept this Countrie for the Kings of France, which to this day are called Caſtellaines of Ryſſell. Theſe Lords were the firſt called Forreſters & Overſeers of the woods, but in proceſſe of time attained to great dignity, becomming hereditarie Earles, and Peeres of France.

In this Citty of Ryſſell dwels manie Handie-craftsmen, which make all ſorts of Stuffs, as Sayes, Groſgreins, Serges, &c. So that this towne for theſe manufactures puts downe Antwerpe, which beares away the bell from all other townes (ſaving Amſterdam) in the Netherlands. Indeed, this towne ought no more to be called litle Antwerpe: ſeing old Antwerpe is much decayed, and impoveriſhed by reaſon of the taking in of the Boſh and Maſtricht, which now hinders and cuts of the ancient trading, which had wont to be betweene Collein, Germany and it. Within Ryſſell is the Chamber of Accounts for all Flanders, having in it a Preſident, 4 Overſeers of the Accounts, 5 Auditours, 3 Recorders or Secretaires, and other Clarks, & inferiour Officers. All Treaſurers and Receivers muſt appeare here to give up their accounts. In this Chamber is kept the Records and Regiſters of all the Priveledges, graunted to this Countrie by the Princes thereof. This is the Metropolis of Gallike Flanders, and hath a perticular Governour, which commaunds over Douay and Orchies. There are many fine Churches & Cloiſters in it. Amongſt the reſt the Ieſuites, which is ſo magnificent and great, adorned with ſuch brave Images and pictures, that it is admirable to behold, and in ſuch abundance, that one can ſcarcely ſatisfye the Eye. And as the Paters have erected very ſumptuous buildings: ſo hath the Citty built them a ſtately Colledge held for the faireſt and beautifulleſt of all the low-Countries: having a brave garden, full of fragrant flowers, herbs, trees and fruits. Beſides a great many Nunneries, there are diverſe Cloiſters of Monkes & Fryers, among the reſt the foure orders of begging Fryers, or Capuchins. There is alſo an exceeding rich Hoſpitall or Geſthouſe, founded by the Lady Ioane of Conſtantinople, Counteſſe of Flanders. This Citty hath 6 Gates, and as many Sub-urbs: after that the order of the Golden Fleece was inſtituted at Brugges, the firſt aſſembly and ſolemniſation thereof was held in this Citty, in the Collegiall Church of S. Peter, which laſted three dayes, and the King made his Feaſt on the laſt of November, being S. Andrew the Apoſtles day, the Patron of Burgundie. Without this Citty is a faire Abbey of Monkes of S. Bernards order, called Loo Abbey, founded anno 1152, having alſo an Nunnerie neere unto it, called Marketta: this is the braveſt Nunnerie in all Flanders, erected by Ioane of Conſtantinople, Counteſſe of Flanders, richly endowed, wherein are diverſe Sepulchres & Tombes, of the Earles and Princes of Flanders.

Ryſſell hath a large juriſdiction & a Caſtellainſhip, having under it theſe ſmall territoires and lands. As *Carembault* with 11 Villages and Lordſhips. *Pevele* 26. *Melanthoi* 21. *Ferrain* 28. *Weppes* 32. *Over-Scheld* 7. the County 12. So that Ryſſell hath under its command 137 Villages. *Roubaix* is a Vi-county. *Houbourdin* a great Libertie, or Royaltie belonging to the houſe of Burgundie, as alſo Phalenpin, adorned with an Abbey of Regular Cannons. *Eſpinoy* is a Princedome, *Seclin* is the chiefe towne in the land of Melanthois, having a faire and an ancient Colledge of Cannons, founded in honour of Saint Piatus the Martyre. *Neyelle* is a County of it ſelfe, *Bnibehe* a Barronie appertaining to the high Bailife of *Yper*, defeended of the houſe of the Idegems. *Ciſoing* is a place well knowne, in regard of the ancient, and rich Abbey of Regular Canons, which ſtands in it. *Herles*, *Croix* and *Coupigny* are all Counties.

Douay is built in that place, where heretofore the *Catuaci* inhabited. This faire, ſtrong and large Citty, is ſeated upon the Scarpe, which paſſing through diverſe Countries, runneth through it: it hath many fine Fountaines and ſtately buildings, eſpecially for Colledges and Seminaries, with diverſe fine Churches, and whereof the richeſt and ancienteſt is Saint Ames, which flouriſhed in the time of *Clodoveus*, King of France, about the yeare of our Lord 500, of which it is


Varneton
Armentiers
Comene
Wervicke
Wervene
Le Quartier
de Carem
bant
Le Quartier
de
Peuele
Melantois
Le Quartier
Le Quartier
FLANDRIA
Samand

said. *Arconaldus* the founder of it, was the King of France his Conestable, the other Canonisation is S.Peters. There are 6 Parochiall Churches in it, and three Abbeys for Nunnes: the first is called *des Pres*, of S.Bernards order: the second the *Sin*, of S.Austins order, which heretofore stood without the towne: the third is called the *Paix*, being reformed Nunnes of S.Benedictus order. The Abbot of S.Vaest erected that of Atrecht a magnificent Colledge and Cloister, called S.Gregories, wherein he put the reformed English Monkes of S.Benedicts order. In this citty is also a Cloister of the order of the Trinitie, with the 4 begging Fryers Cloisters, the Capuchins, Jesuites & many Nunneries.

Philip the second, King of Spaine, erected here a famous Universitie, wherein they beganne to teach in the yeare 1562, where there are a great number of Schollars of all professions, faculties and arts, especially in Divinity, where there comes to the Lectures every day, at least 300 Students in long gownes, & many Fryers & Monkes in diverse habits, which is worth the sight. There is in it a great number of Colledges & Seminaries, the chiefest whereof are those of Marchiennes, of Anchin & S.Vaes: but the finest of them all is that of Hennin, which puts downe all the others, and was founded by Anthony Hennin, Bishop of Yper. Within Douay is the staple of corne, which comes out of the circum-jacent countries, and where they drive a great trade in it. In the Castellainesship of Douay and Orchies, there are 28 Villages, whereof Flines is accounted the chiefest, and where there is a great and rich Nunnerie of S.Bernards order, founded by Margareta of Constantinople, and hath bin ennobled with two' counties in Flanders with Bishopricks. Bovingy is a Barrome.

Orchies. Orchies lyeth five miles from Ryssel, & three from Douay: it is a reasonable great towne, and very pleasant, where they make many Stufs & Sayes, this towne with Ryssel and Douay, make one government.

Lannoy. Lannoy is a little towne, but very strong, where they make great store of Tripes, called *Pesants velvet*.

Armentiers. Armentiers is a rich, & a pleasant towne, lying upon the Leye: they make in it abundance of cloaths and flammels, and in the time of peace, there are made above 25000 of peeces yearely, & a certaine mingled cloath with foure colours, which are transported into Italie, and to *Constantinople*. This towne belonged to the Earle Egmond, with the adjacent castle of Erkingem. In this towne are diverse cloisters of Gray-Fryers, Iesuits and others, not yet confirmed by the Pope of Rome. Betweene Armentiers & Steeghers there is a small territoire, called *la Love*, honored with two fine Liberties and Villages, whereof Leventys is the chiefest: there is also a Priorie belonging to S.Vaest his cloister in Atrecht, of Saint Benedicts order. The countrie about it is wonderfull pleasant, abounding in all kinde of trees, especially such as are fruitfull, all belonging to this Abbey; being endowed with many privileges and liberties, without giving any impostes or customes to the Prince. Gorge is a Lordship & Liberty, having many fine houses in it, and is populous, because of the fatnesse of the Soile, lying upon the Leye. Beaupre is an Abdesse of Nunnes, which lyes likewise upon the Leye of S.Bernards order. Bassee lyeth three miles from Steegers, and is a small towne, where they trade much in wooll. This towne belongeth to the Earle of Hathes, who is of the house of Hornes: here is a fine Nunnerie of S.*Francis* his order.

Comene is a pretty towne unwalled, lying upon the Leye: there is in it a very fine strong Castle, which formerly belonged to the house of *Crey*, having also a Cloister of Cannons, dedicated to the honour of the Virgin Mary. Marchiennes is a small walled towne, seated upon the River Scharpe, belonging to the Abbott of that place. Here is a goodly Abbey of Monkes of Saint Benedicts order, with sumptuous and stately buildings.

Now wee come to the description of the great, mighty and populous citty of Dornicke or Turnay, lying upon the Schaldis, taken by our Henry the eight, anno 1513, to whome the Cittisens payd a hundred thousand Ducates for their ransome. It was restored to the French for six hundred thousand crownes, and taken from them againe by *Charles* the 5. It fronters upon Haynalt, and hath a Governour over it. This is a very ancient towne, once inhabited by the Nerry, who in the dayes of *Iulius Cæsar*, were counted a valiant and warrlike people. The Schelde runneth through the midst of this citty, which parts Flanders from Haynalt: for there are two parochiall churches, the one S.Nicolas, the other S.Brixes, which are in Haynalt, and are under the Arch-Bishop of Camericke. It is a very strong citty, well fortifyed, having a cittadell & a great garrison in it. There are many ancient and stately houses, adorned also with many churches, cloisters and hospitals. This citty was first converted to the Christian faith by S.*Piatus* and *Chrysolitus*, who suffred Martyredome under the Emperour Diocletian. It hath heretofore bin in possession of the French and the English, who built the Castle in it: but at this present is under Flanders. The citty without hath a beautifull prospect, having many spires built with blew stone, which showes the antiquity of it, and upon the walls, and in the streetes there are 99 Turrets, from whence it is reported, the citty tooke this name of Turnay. One must ascend up to the Churches by Staires, within they are obscure and darke, saving the Cathedrall, which is very faire, lightsome, and of a stately structure and building. There is a very fine Abbey in it of S.Benedicts order, called S.Martins, besides two Abbeys of Regular Canons, the one named *S.Nicolas de Prez*, and a great many other Cloisters, as the Dominicans, Franciscans, Croiis-bretherens, Iesuites and others. Under the liberty of Dornick, there are 67 Villages, lying all in a fatt Soile, whereof seven of them are in Haynalt,

Dornick.

Mortaigne Mortaigne hath 9 Villages, & S.Amand 8, all under the Castellainship of Dornicke. Mortaigne was heretofore a fine towne, but now lyes ruinous, & become a Village, it is some three miles from Dornick, where the *Scarpe* falleth into the *Schelde*, having a Lord over it, and an Abbey called *Chasteau l'Abbaye*.

S.Amand S.Amand is a pretty towne, lying upon the *Scarpe*, 4 miles from Dornick: it hath a very fine Abbey belonging to it; having a Lord over it, which surpasseth in wealth all the Abbeys of this quarter of S.Benedicts orders. The Abbot of it hath both spirituall & temporall jurisdiction, having 8 Villages under it. S.Amand converted Gaunt to the Christian faith anno 630, for which he was entituted the Apostle of Flanders, from which time forward Gaunt and Brugges were subordinate to the Bishop of Dornick, who was also Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of Rheims in France, till the yeare 1561, that Pope Pius the IV, made new Bishops over Gaunt, Brugges & Yper, at the request of Philip the 2, King of Spaine, then Prince of all the Netherlands.

The fourth Mapp and Description OF FLANDERS.

Called EMPERIALL and PROPRIETARY.

peraison. EMPERIALL *Flanders* was so called, because it was long under the subiection of the Emperours, comprehending under it the Citie of *Aelst*, and the Countrie lying about it, also the Land of *VVaes* with the foure Precincts. This part was formerlie called a *Seignorie*, in regard it was gouverned by their owne Lords, to wit, of the towne, and Countrie of *Aelst*, were under the obedience of their owne Earles, and the Land of *VVaes* was under the subiection of the *Hollanders*, and the foure Precincts acknowledged none but the Bishop of *Vtrecht*. This was the reason why *Lewes of Male*, wrot himselfe Earle, and Lord of Flanders.

But that part of Flanders, which was held as an inheritance, and in Propriety, acknowledged not the King of France, as the Earledome did; neither the Emperour, as Emperiall Flanders had wont to doe: containeth under it *Dendermond*, *Cheersbergh* and *Bornhem* with their territoires, whereof wee will speake in the description of this Map.

We haue devideth the other parts of Flanders into three Maps. The one Comprehending *East-Flanders*, the other *VVest-Flanders*, and the third *Gallike Flanders*. Vnder *East Flanders* we haue described the Citie of *Gent* with her *Castlewick*, the towne of *Brugges* with the Land of *Vrye*, as also *Oudenard* and *Cortrick* with their Castlewiks: under *VVest Flanders* we haue placed the townes of *Yperen*, *Vurne*, *Berghen S. VVinnocks*, *Cassell*, *Burburgh*, *Belle*, *VVaeitene*, with their Castlewicks, lying as farre as *Arsois*, and *Picardie*. Vnder *Gallike Flanders* are contained the Cities of *Ryssell*, *Douway* and *Orchies*, with their Castlewicks, and the towne of *Dornick* with the Lands belonging to it.

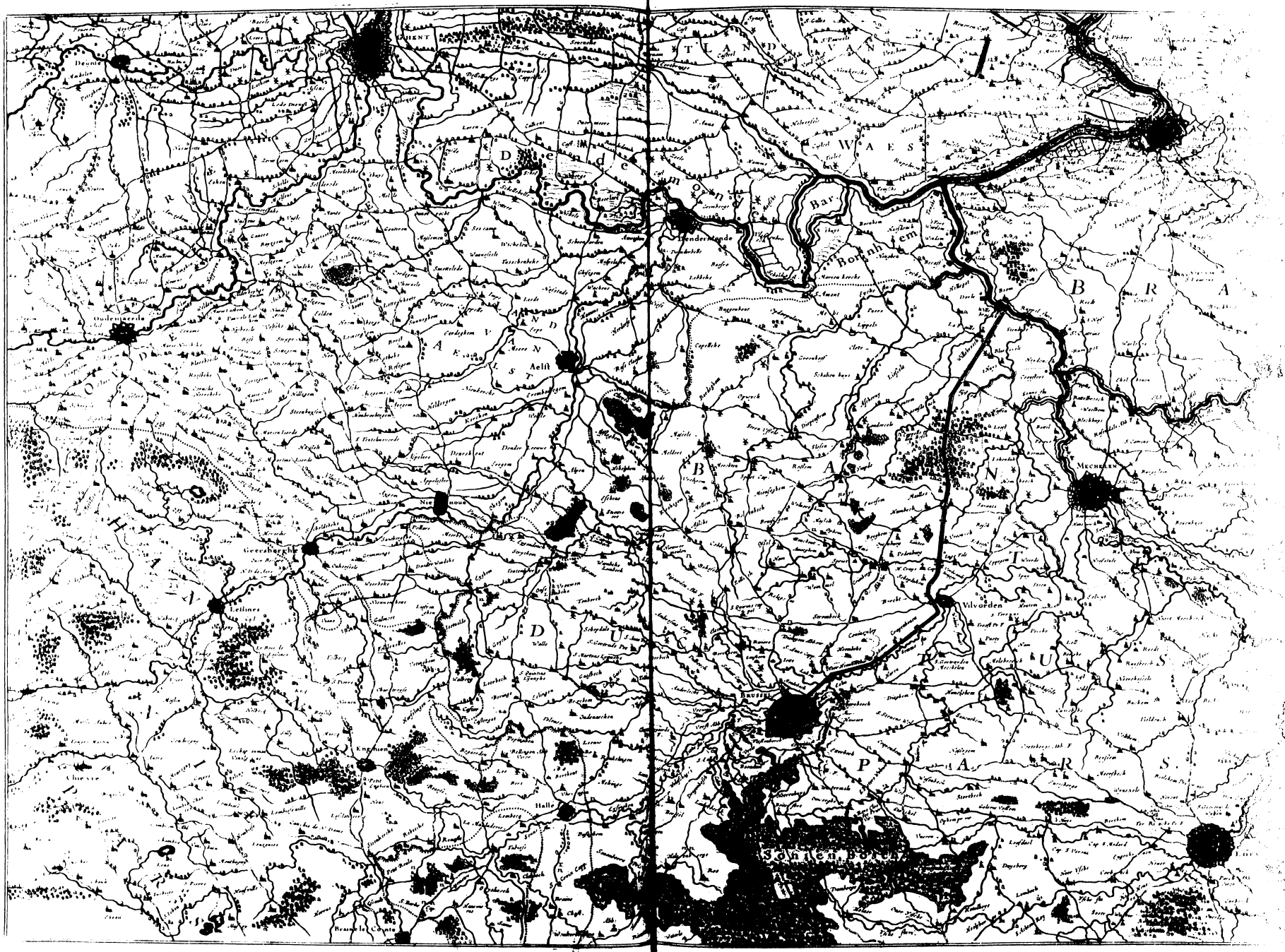
Aelst. The Chiefe towne of Emperiall Flanders is *Aelst*: which (as is reported) was built by the *Goths*, in the yeere of our Lord 489. This towne was held by the Earles of *Flanders*, as a fee simple, proceeding from the benefice of the *Emperours*, so that the Earles of *Flanders* entituled themselues Princes of the *Holy Empire*, which were foure Martiall-Earles of the Romish Empire, and perpetuall protectours of the Episcopall Church of *Camerick*.

Aelst is a *Vicountie*, lying upon the river of *Dender*, hauing a great mercate of Hopps in it, which they use in bruing of Beere. They make also in this towne fine tapistries and hangings. There is a Church of Canons called *Saint Gangericks*, which was removed from the Village of *Haltre*, lying thereabouts, and brought into this towne. There are also Fryers Cloisters of the *VVilliamites*, *Carmelites*, *Capuchines*, and *Iesuites*. There is also neere unto this towne a Nunnerie of S. *Bernards* order, called *Rosslene*.

There groweth in the Castlewick of *Aelst* very good *Barlie*, which land is almost encompossed round about with the *Scheld*, and the *Dender*, and reacheth almost to the Gates of *Gent*, *Oudenarde*, and *Dendermond*: yea not farre from *Dornick*. This part according to the common Calculation hath 172 Villages under it, among which *Steenhouse* is noted more for the princely title it beareth, and for the libertie of Banditoes, then for the riches thereof. *Liedekerke* is an ancient Castle, lying upon the *Dender*. *Lambeke* is a *Vicountie*. Among the a foresaid number of Villages, are counted these fiue Barronies, to witt, *Rode* having 17 Villages under it, *Boulare* 16 Villages, *Gaverie* being a royaltie, with a strong Castle in it, and 11 Villages, *Zottegem* 10 Villages, and *Schorisse* seuen. In the Church of *Zottegem* lyeth entombed, that famous Prince and Admirall, the Earle of *Egmont*, knowne aswell for his excellent gifts of Nature, as for the braue victorie he obtained, against the French by *Gravling*, when he was Gouvernour of *Flanders*, and Knight of the golden Fleece; yet notwithstanding in the time of the tyrranie of Duke *d'Alba* he was beheaded within *Bruxells*. Vnder *Aelst* within the Baronie of *Zottegem* in the Village of *Velsick*, where there was found 200 Silver *Meddales*, two peeces of gould with this superscription: *Severus Pius Augustus*, a molten Image, a precious Onix-stone in which a Satyre and a Lyon was engraven, with diuerse other antiquaries, and a *Grenate* of a great value.

Nienhoue is a small towne, lying under the commaund of *Aelst*: but is a jurisdiction of it selfe. It is seated upon the *Dender*, and hath a fine Abbey of Monkes belonging to it, of the Premonstrates order, dedicated by *Gerard Constable* to the honour of *Saint Cornelius* Anno 1137. This towne belongeth to the house of *Egmont*.

The Land of *VVaes* hath a very rich, and a fertull soile, lying a long by the *Scheld side*, and is likewise watered with the river of *Durma*, whose head beginneth at the Village of *VVinchell*, and at *Temsche* falleth into the *Scheld*. This Land hath a Magistracie of seuen *Aldermen*, which continue allwaies. Within the Land of *VVaes* there are 23 Villages, S. *Nicols* is the chiefest of them all. *Sinay* had a very faire Abbey of Fryers in it, of Saint *Bernards* order, called *Bauveloo*, which is now removed into *Gent*. *VVaes-Munster* had also an Abbey of *Nunns* of S. *Victors order*, which was removed and new built within *Dendermonde*. *Temsche* is a fine place, lying upon the *Scheld*, hath a faire and pleasant Castle, with a fine Church in it, which Village formerly was the patrimony of Saint *Amelbergæ*. *Rupelmond* is seated upon the *Scheld* upon the mouth of the river of *Rupel*, having towne Priuiledges, though it lyeth open and unwalled. This place was of great note, because of a faire Royall Castle in it lying upon the *Scheld*; where the prisoners of the Earledome of Flanders were commonly kept, in the same manner, as those of Brabant were in the Castle of *Vilvoord*. Here was borne that famous Mathematician, and Geographer *Gerard Mercator*, the second Ptolomie of our age.


Aelst
Nieuwpoort
Geeraerdsbergh
Tellingen
Halle
Sonenbosch
Vilvorden
Mechelen
Bruxelle
Braine le Comte
Henderlande
Bornhem
Barmen
Waes
Brabant
Flandern

The Land of Beveren.

Betweene the Land of *VValls*, and the *Scheld*, lyeth the small Land of *Beveren*, comprehending under it an ancient Castle, and foure Villages: here is also a Cloister of the *VVilliamits* Order.

Hulst & Precincts.

Within the foure Precincts are foure townes, two walled as *Hulst* and *Axell*, and two unwalled, namely *Bouchaut*, and *Assenede*. *Hulst* is know by reason of the strong situation thereof, which in the yeere 1596. was beseiged, and taken in by the *Cardinall Albertus Archduke of Austria*. *Hulst* is the chiefe towne of this Precinct. The foure Precincts haue 30. Villages under them, which are very fruitfull for the bearing of wheate, and other graine, so that they may truely be called the *Garner of Gent*, and the places circumjacent. There is a Cloister in *Hulst*, of *S. Francis* Order. *Hulst* hath 12. Villages under it, *Axell* seuen, *Assenede* seuen, and *Bouchaut* three. *Axell* is very strong, being under the Commaund of the Lords the States Generall of the Vnited Provinces. *Assenede* hath a fine ancient Castle in it.

Axell & Assenede.

The *Sas* of *Gent* is a royall Fortresse, under the Commaund of the King of Spaigne, and lyeth as a Bulwarke to Gent. Within this tract of Land, there were founded two Abbeys of Nunns, of *S. Bernards* order called *Osterloo*, and *Dorisell*. Also by *Axell* is the Cloister *Ter-Haghe* of the same order, which is now removed from thence & reedified within the Citie of *Gent*. *Hasttingen* lyeth within the Precinct of *Hulst*, and is a towne with an ancient Castle upon the *Schelde*: neere unto it lyeth the Polderne of *Namen* so called from *John* Earle of *Namen*, or *Namurce*, Lord of *Sluyse*, the Sonne of *Guy* Earle of *Flanders*, who made the Sea banke

The Sas of Gent.

Ter Neuse is also a prettie towne, wel fortified by the Lords the States of the Vnited Provinces, lying upon the Sea within the Precinct of *Axell*, very strong by nature, because the Land and the Coast runneth out like a Nose, or a point into the Sea, and euery twelue houres all the Land lying round about it, is ouerflowne, and drowned: so that this is a very hard, and a difficult place for the ennemie to become Master of. In these parts, a long the Sea Coast and the Scheld side, lye many Forts and Schanses.

Ter Neuse.

The Schanses belonging to the Lords the States are *Lefkenshooke* lying oppolite to *Lillo* upon the *Scheld*. *S. Anne* by *Hulst*, the *Doole*, *Maurice*, *Philippine* by *Axell*, and diuerse others. The Forts under the Commaund of the King of Spaigne, are the *Sas* of *Gent*, the *Tare* ouergainst *Antwerpe*, *Borcht*, *S. Maries*, the *Pearle*, *Isabella*, *Callo*, *Kieldrecht*, *S. Antonies*, *Calbeck*, *Tongherfort*, *VVindam*, and *Beckaf*, all Schanses lying within the Land of *Bornhem*, &c. so that this tract of Land is full of Schanses, Forts, and Redoubts. For the defending, and freeing of the Flanders and Zeeland, being ennemies one to an other.

Cl. Lillo & Forts.

Hitherto wee haue described *Emperiall Flanders*: it resteth now that we speake some thing of the places in *Flanders*, which some Earles and Lords possesse, as their owne inheritance, without acknowledging of any man aboue them.

Dendermond is so called, because it lyeth upon the Mouth of the *Dender*, where it falleth into the *Scheld*. It is a fine Towne. The head of the *Dender*, beginneth in *Haynault*, aboue a small towne called *Leuse*, and running by *Aeth*, *Lessen*, *Geersbergh*, *Ninove*, and *Aelst*, disburdeneth himself into the *Scheld* at *Dendermond*. In this towne there is a collegiall Church, dedicated to the honour of the *Virgin Marie*. Here is also a farre double Cloister of *Birgittins*: which hath a large compasse, where Fryers, and Nunns in one Church say Masse together. There are also of late yeeres, come into it Augustine Fryers, and Capucines. There hath bē a very ancient Castle in it, which now lyeth ruinous. There are made in *Dendermond* many fustians, and euery weeke there is a great Mercate kept in it, where great store of *Flax* is sold. The Castlewick and Land of *Dendermond* is very good, and fruitfull, and lyeth very commodiously by reason of the riuers of *Scheld*, *Dender*, and *Durma*. By this towne stands a Nunns Abbey, called *Zvviveke* of *S. Bernards* Order. This Land hath 15. Villages belonging to it, under which is *Bassero*, where many ships are built. *Laerne* hath a Castle in it.

Dendermond.

Next unto this Land of *Tendermond* lyeth an other small peece of Land called *Bornhem*, on the other side of the *Scheld* upon Brabant side, hauing three Villages in it. *Bornhem* it selfe hath a Castle in it.

The Land of Bornhem.

The Towne of *Gersbergh* built upon the Top of a Hill, is of a great circuit. It was called so, because that *Baldvvyn*, surnamed *Montanus*, bought this hill of a Gentleman named *Gerard*, about the yeere 1068. whereupon he founded this towne, which retayneth the name of the Owner to this day. This towne hath a faire Abbey of Monks in it, of *S. Benedictus* Order: famous for the reliques of the holy Martyr called *Adrian of Nicomedia* for which cause this towne is often called after the name of this Martyr. There is besides in this towne a Cloister of *Carmelites*, and an other of *S. Ieromes* Order. There are also Springs, and Fountaines in it. Not farre from the towne, lyeth a *Carthusien* Cloister, and upon the *Dender*, a rich Nunnerie of *S. Bernards* Order called *Beau-pré*, or great *Beau-pré*, to put a difference betweene it, and an other of the same name, lying upon the Riuer of *Ley* by *Steegers*: and thus much for Flanders.

Gersbergh.

The first Mapp and Description OF THE EARLEDOME OF HOLLAND

The name & whence it is derived.

HOLLAND one of the noblest, and richest Earledomes in the World, was so called (as some affirme) from the abundance of Woods, which grew in it, as if one should say; *Hout-land*, that is, *VVood-land*, because this Countrie in ancient times was as a wilderness, overspred with woods: Others say, it tooke this name from the hollownesse, lownesse and moorishnesse thereof, and for that reason is named the Earledome of *Holland*: Some others againe fetch *Holland* from *Hoy* or *Hayland*, because of the abundance of meddowes & *Hay*, which is made in it. But learned *Junius* (which is most probable) sheweth an other reason, that *Holland* and *Zealand* were so called, from two Ilands in *Denmarke*: for out of these Northerne Regiōs, came (as Swarmes) those Infidells and *Pagans*, which were the bane, and destruction of all *Europe*, and overspreading *Holland* & *Zealand*, at last after many warres, overcame & mastered the Inhabitants, and withall altered their ancient names, which the Romans feared, and called them after the names of those Ilelands from whence they came. This opinion also is confirmed by many other Learned men, to wit, *VVilhelmus Heda*, *Petrus Nannius*, *John vander Does*, Lord of *Noordwvick*, *Petrus Scriverius*, and diverse other Authours, to whose judgment wee willingly submitt our selues.

Holland made an Earledome.

Holland then was first made an Earledome, in the time of the Emperour *Charles* the *Balde*, who seing this Countrie greatly troubled, and spoiled by the *Normands* and *Danes*, created (Anno 863.) *Theodoricus* the yongest Sonne of *Sigebert* Prince of *Aquitanie* Earle thereof, whose eldest Brother *VValgarus*, was the Earle of *Teysterland*, that is of *Tiel*, *Bommell*, *Arckell*, *Heusden*, *Altena*, *Viana*, *Cuylenburg*, *Bueren*, *Leerdam*, *Asperen*, *Heuckelom*, & so forward, as farre as the *Old-Mase*. This *Theodoricus* was by the said Emperour, enfeoffed into the possession of the whole Countrie of *Holland*, and a part of *East-Friezland* as farre as the *Lauvvers* and *Dockum*, that he might be the more able, and powerfull, to resist, and withstand the incursions & inroads of these *Heathenish Danes* and *Normans*, which dwelt then in *Vtrecht* from troubling and spoyling the Christians. How many Earles succeeded him afterward, till the daies of *Floris* Earle of *Holland*, would be here too long for us to relate.

Bounds.

We will now proceede to the Site of this famous Earledome: *Holland* then is bounded on the North, and West side with the maine Northerne Sea: On the South with the *Maze*, and *Brabant*, on the East partly with a Gulfe, or bosome of the *Southerne* Sea, & partly with the Bishoprick of *Vtrecht*, and the Dukedome of Gelderland. The chiefest Rivers which water this Countrie, are the *Rhyne* & the *Maze*, which spreading themselues into many branches and armes, chang their names in some places. And though *Holland* by nature is full of water, lide rivers and ditches, yet the Inhabitants thereof, not contenting themselues therewith, haue by their art and industrie, not onely lead the waters into the Streets of their Townes and Villages: but also may passe by boate, and transpo their commodities by shipping (which is a great ease and benefit to them) from one towne to another, a so saue the charge of going by Land.

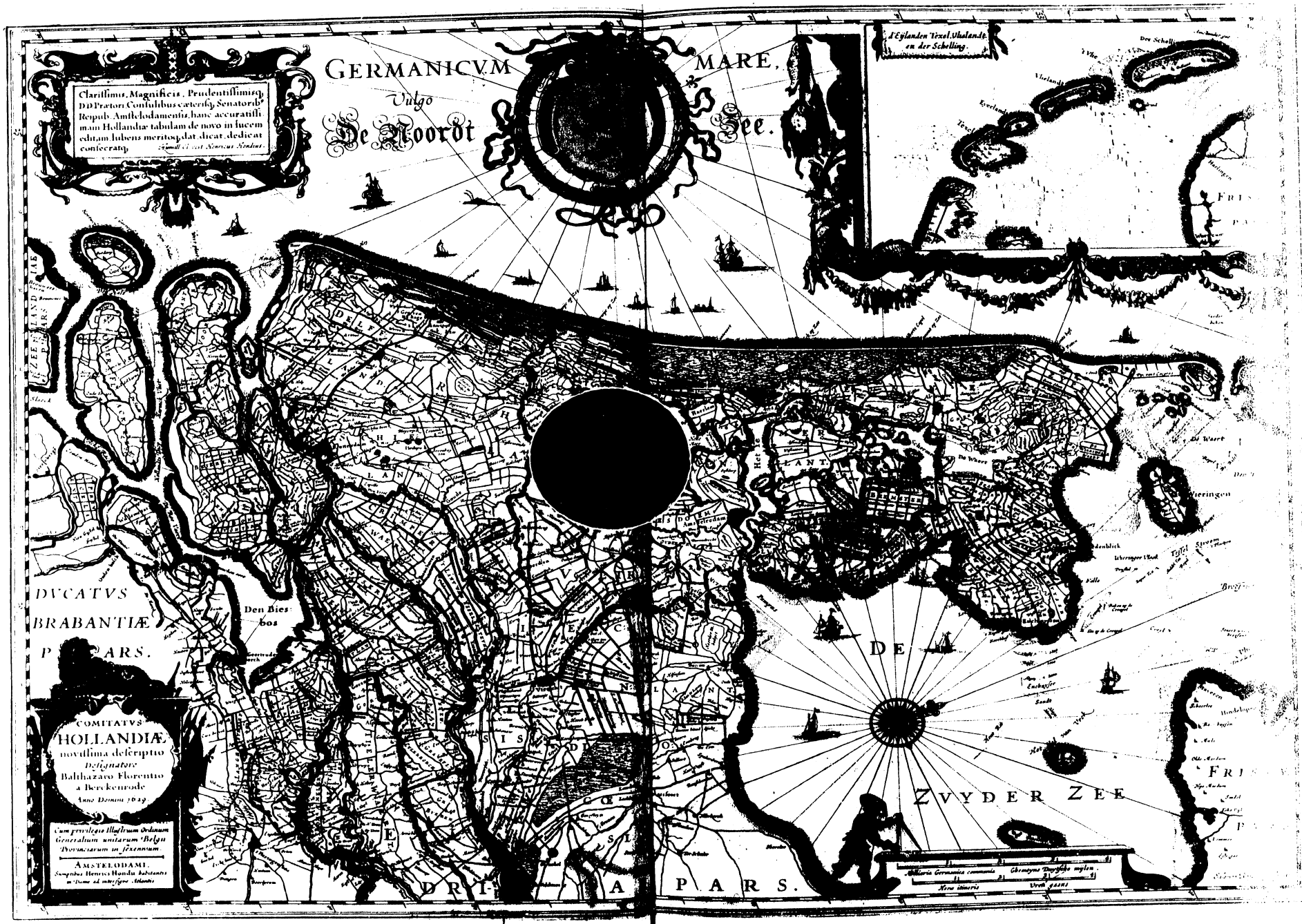
Holland is a lowe, quaggie, and a spungy Earth, v in some parts is drowned, and couvered with Mee which with diverse armes of the Sea and the *Rh* make many small Iles: This lowenesse of the grou causeth them to make many bankes and high cau to keepe the water & rivers in, which when the ditch & grounds are overflowne, then the water by dra wind-miles, and Sluces is conveyed, & disburned i the Sea, so that there is but little arrable land, & fe woods in *Holland*, but instead thereof, they haue goo and fatt Pastures, which feed an infinite number Oxen and Cowes, which yeelds them abundance o Cheese and Butter.

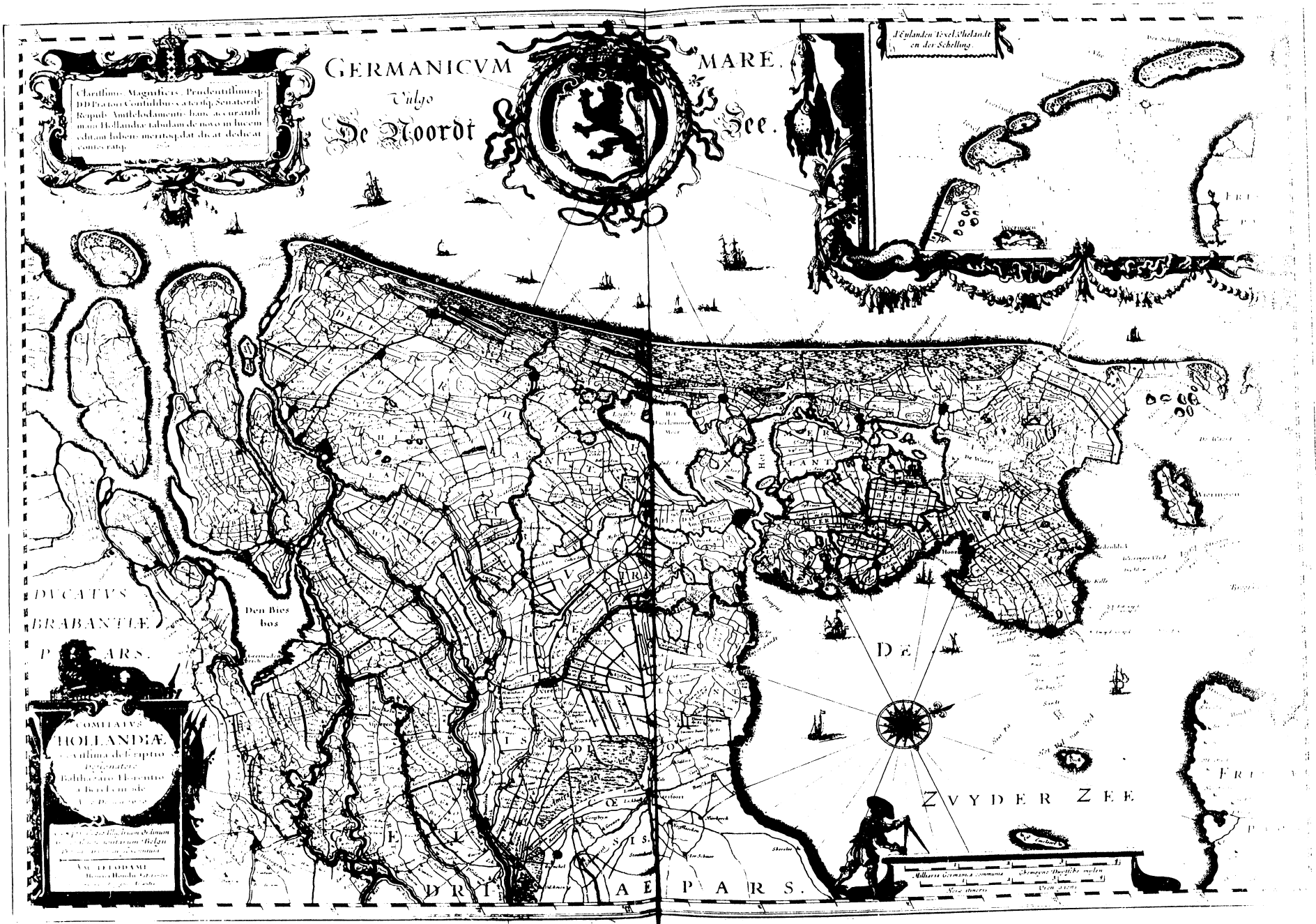
Now it is no more called *Hout-land* or *VVood-land* but nature in lieu of the woods (which were th heretofore) hath giuen it *Feens*, where there abundance of excellent Turff made for fyring. In t Downes by the Sea side, and in the lower ground there are great store of Conneis and Hares, in t pooles, plasches and standing waters, an infinite nu ber of Ducks, Geese and other Waterfowle.

The Sea & the Rivers yeeld as many kind of fish as any place in the World. Besides all this, *Holl* flourisheth in merchandize, as much as any Countr in *Europe*, for they saile unto all the parts of the Earth and the Merchants of *Holland* (besides the Chambe of the East, & West-Indian Companies and the Gu nean and Greenelandish navigation) haue trading all the quarters of the World, for there is not a hauen where any profit is to be had, but they with the shipping and Merchandize finde it out.

The aire notwithstanding the abundance of w ters and moistnesse of the grounds, is sweet and good caused by the wholsome winds, the saltnesse of th Sea, and the multitude of the Inhabitants. The *Ho landers* for the most part, as well men as women are o a faire complexion, tall, and well made, shewing co testie, humanitie and civility to every one: at this d they are growne able wise and sharpwitted; so that th ancient proverbe *Aurū Batava*, that is, a *Hollandis care*, which signified, that they were downe right plaine honest-meaning men without bitternesse, an none of the subtilest, is nowe altered: for all manne of arts and occupations are invented and flourish in *Holland*, as well as in other places. The *Hollandish* wo men are exceeding faire, modest, & excellent Housewives, and loue their children dearely, keepe the houses, floores, scrine-works, kettles, potts, pans & tinne ditches so cleane and fine, that they shine li looking glasses.

The Gouvernment of *Holland* consists in the *Knighthood*, *Gentrie* and *Townes*. The *Knighthood* and *Gentr hood* with those of the *Townes* represent the States of th whole Earledome, and those which are cited to all a semblies are these: The Lords of *Bredenrode*, of *Asper* of *Schagen*, of *Duyvenvoord*, of *Assendelft*, of *Wyngar* of *Matheneſſe*, of *Poolgeest*, of *VVarmont*, of *Renenburg* of *Noortwvick*, of *Beſoyen*, & of *Aerſbergh*.


GERMANICVM MARE,
Vulgo
De Noordt Zee.
Clarissimis, Magnificis, Prudentissimisq; DD Prætori Consulibus cæterisq; Senatoribus Reipub. Amstelodamensis hanc accuratissimam Hollandiæ tabulam de novo in lucem editam lubens meritoq; dat, dicat, dedicat consecratq;
Willem et Joost Janssen Blaeu.
't Eylanden Texel, Vlielandt en der Schelling.
Den Schelt
Vlie
Vlieland
Texel
Friesland
DVCATVS BRABANTIÆ P ARS.
Den Biesbos
COMITATVS HOLLANDIÆ novissima descriptio
Designatore
Balthazaro Florentio a Berckenrode
Anno Domini 1649
Cum privilegio Illustrium Ordinum Generalium unitarum Belgii Provinciarum in sexennium.
AMSTELODAMI,
Sumptibus Henrici Hondii habitantis in Dame ad intersign. Atlantis
DE ZVYDER ZEE
PARS.
Vrie
Texel
Vlieringen
Den Helder
Harlingen
Enchuysen
Stavoren
Medemblick
Urk
Kampen
Amsterdam
Haerlem
Leyden
Delft
Rotterdam
Dordrecht
Gouda
Utrecht
Amersfort
Naerden
Gorcum
Woerden
Schoonhoven
Oudewater
Alkmaer
Hoorn
Edam
Monnickendam
Purmerende
Medemblick
Enchuysen
Stavoren
Hindelopen
Workum
Harlingen
Franeker
Leeuwarden
Sneek
Bolsward
Staveren
Sloten
Joure
Wolvega
Oldeboorn
Gaasterland
Lemmer
Oudemirdum
Balk
Sneek
Bolsward
Harlingen
Franeker
Leeuwarden
Dokkum


GERMANICVM MARE.
Vulgo
De Noordt See.
Clarissimo Magnificis Prudentissimisq; DD Praetori Consulibus caeterisq; Senatoribus Reipubl: Amstelodamensis hanc accuratissimam Hollandiae tabulam de nove in lucem editam fidem meritosq; dat dicat dedicat comes ratep
't Eylanden Yssel Schelandt en den Schelling
DVCATVS BRABANTIAE
PARS.
Den Biesbos
COMITATVS HOLLANDIAE
DE
ZVYDER ZEE
DRIAE PARS.

The States of Holland. The Cities and Townes, which are cited and send their Deputies to the *Land-day*, are first these chiefe townes, namely *Dordrecht, Haerlem, Delf, Leyden, Amsterdam, & Ter Goude.* After these *Rotterdam, Gorckom, Schiedam, Schoonhoven*, and *Briel*: from South-Holland & from the North quarter of West-Friesland *Alcmar, Hoorn, Enckhuysen, Edam, Munnickedam, Medenblick & Purmerent.*

How they assemble. The convocation or citation of the Knighthood, Gentrie, and townes of *Holland* and *VVest-Friesland*, is done by the Advocate of the same Province, who also in their assemblie maketh all the propositions, gathered the voices, and conclu deth by the most voices. The States being mett with their Deputed Counsellours, ordinarily hold their residencie in the *Hagh*, and consult with the States Generall. This Citation happeneth commonly five or six times in a yeere, but extraordinarily so oft, as necessitie requires, and in this assembly they sit, and resolue upon that, which is most for the service and the safetie of the Land.

Deputed Counsellours. The aboue said States depute for the execution of their resolutions, as also for the ordering of all daylie and accidentall causes, concerning the welfare of the Provinces, some persons amonge the Gentrie, and Magistrates of the townes as their Councell, which are bound unto them by oath.

Likewise they appoint also other of their Committies out of the Gentrie, and Townes for the furtherance, hearing, and closing up of the common accounts of the Countrie, and other speciall businesse, all with limited commissions and instructions, so that every one of these Counsellours and Committies are bound, and enjoyned to answere their actions before the Lords the States of *Holland*, and *VVest-Friesland*, as also the Counsellours of State, are obliged to doe the like before the States Generall. Touching the ordinarie processes & suits, aswell in causes Civill as Criminall, together with the gouvernment of the townes and villages in the Countries, we haue spoken thereof so much before in the Generall Description, as we thought good to informe, and giue satisfaction; to the Reader, & therefore will now proceede to the devision of the Earledome of *Holland*: but before we will shutt up this point of Gouvernmẽt, with the words of that laborious & judicious Historiographer *Emanuell* de *Meeter*, who though sometimes he got no thankes on both sides for his labour: yet in this point he can not be blamed, or corrected by any man, that is impartiall. His words in his twentith booke are these: so that the causes (saith he) aswell concerning the State, and revenewes of the Countries, as also the Policie and Justice administred in the Townes & Countries, together with all causes in generall, hapning notwithstanding the warres, & the excessiue charge of them, are managed with as good order, gouvernance and equitie, as if the Countries enjoyed an absolute peace, which is knowne to all forraine Nations, and men of quality, which frequent these Countries, that they are gouverned in as good a forme with the administration of justice; as is found in any Kingdome, or well gouverned State: and which is worthy of observation, that all forraine Nations in the point of Trafficke, Commerce & Navigation, are more favoured and lesse charged, then the Inhabitants of the land themselues, which makes these Countries be the more frequented and inhabited by straungers.

The devision of Holland. That part of this Earledome, which lyeth Southward (reaching from the *Middle Rhyne* which runneth through *Leyden*) to the Maze side, is called *South-Holland*, where the Ilands of the *Yorne*, & the Earledome of *Zealand*, lye Westward: From the *Middle Rhyne* Eastward, inhabit presently the *Kennemers* and *VVest-Frieses*, now commonly called *North-Hollanders*, who with both of them, as in a lap shuts in the *Frisiabones* or *VVaterlanders*, together with the *Goyers*, and all this tract, with the Ilands of *Texel, VVieringe, Vlieland, Vreck* on the one, and those of East, *VVestvoorne, Coorendike, Peters-hill* and some others: on the other side is called by the name of the Earledome of *Holland*, and therefore the whole-body of the firme land of *Holland*, is by Geographers devided into *South-Holland, Rhynland, Kennemerland, VVest-Friesland, VVaterland* and *Goyland*, being in circuit about 180. Englisth miles, but for the breath thereof a man may travell through it in the space of sixe houres, where it is broadest: yea in some places by the Southerne Sea, the Ocean, and in *Holland*, it is not three miles broad: and yet nevertheless within so small a compasse comprehendeth (if ye count *Muyden* and *Medenblick*, which are now walled) one and thirtie walled Townes, which if ye add hereunto the *Briell* and *Goedt Reede*, lying in the Iland of *East* and *VVest-Voorne*, there are in all 33. within this whole Earledome, namely, *Dordrecht, Haerlem, Delf, Leyden, Amsterdam, Ter Goude, Rotterdam, Gorckom, Schiedam, Schoon-hoven, Briell, VVeesp, Naerden, Muyden, VVoerden, Oude-vvater, Ysselsteine, Viana, Leerdam, Asperen, Heuckelam, VVorcum, Heusden, Geertruydenbergh, Sevenberge* and *Goe-ree*. All which wee will comprehend and describe within the limits of *South-Holland*, and devide the whole Earledome into two parts, namely, into *South* & *North-Holland*. including within the first part, that which properly is called *South-Holland*, together with *Kennemerland* & *Goyland*, and under the second *VVest-Friesland* & *VVaterland*, in which last part, are seated these townes, *Enckhuysen, Hoorne, Alcmaer, Edam, Monnickedam, Purmerend* and *Medenblick*. Besides these walled Townes, *Holland* hath some other places, which the Brabanters call *Liberties*, which heretofore were walled, but now by the intestine troubles and other disasters either part of them, or wholly unwalled: enjoying nevertheless the priviledges & liberties, which they had when they were walled. In *South-Holland* are these, *Nevvport, Vlarding* and *Gravesand*; in *North-Holland*, *Bevervick*: besides, there are in all *Holland* aboue foure hundred villages, among which is counted *S'Gravenhagh*, which lies open, and putts downe many of the lesser townes in *Holland*. Whereof we will speake more at large in his due place.

Cities & Townes.

Kennemerland. Before we end this description, we will speake some thing of the *Kennemers*, come (as is thought) from the Latine word *Caninefates*, that is, *Conney-Eaters*. The *Kennemers* tooke their name from the river *Kinheym*, which by a place now called *Crammendam* fell into the Sea. *Haerlem* is the chiefe towne thereof; but whereas some suppose, that it should haue reached no further then from *Catvvick* to the spring which runneth through, & under the Churchyard of *Haerlem*, learned *Adrean Iunius* holds it for an untruth, and mainteyneth, that *Kinheym.eria* or *Kennemer-land*, extended it selfe, as farre as *Alcmar*; seing that *Heemskerck* lying in the midst thereof, can shewe yet to this day a hillock, upon which the Earles of *Holland* had wont to be created Lords of *Kennemer-land*.

Some derive the name of *Goyland* from the *Canchi*, who were formerly so called hereabouts & this Countrie *Cauch-land*, which afterward changed this name into *Goyland*. But *Iunius* and some others with him, are of the opinion, that the Emperour *Otho* the First, gaue heretofe re this tract of land unto *Goedela* or *Goele*, the Abbesse of the Cloister of *Altena*, who in remembrance thereof honored it with her owne name, and that this Cloister afterwards in recognition of some benefit was giuen unto the Earle of *Holland*: whether it were so or noe, we leaue it to the Iudgement of the Iudious reader.

The fecond Mapp and Defcription OF HOLLANDT,

Contayning the situation of DELF-LAND, SCHIELAND, and the Circumjacent ILANDS, as the VOORNE, Vpper FLACKEY, GOEREE, and others.

South Holland.



HE most Southerne part of *Holland*, comprehendeth chiefely in it, those Lands, which are encompassed with the *Maze*, or those whereupon it beateth, so that the course thereof, maketh here & there diverse Ilads: for which cause the chiefest Countrie, is called *Mase-land*, as that part also which is environed with the Rhyne, is called in Dutch, or in the Netherlandish tongue *Rhyn-land*.

The ancient situation. How the situation lay in ancient times *Plinie* (in his 4. booke de Natur. Histor. Cap. 15.) describeth most liuely & exactly as it were with a pencill, his words are these in effect: *Vpon the Rhyne it self about 900. paces in length, lye the famous Ilads of the Batavians, Frizes, Chauci, Frisiaboni, Sturii, and Marsatii, namely, betvveene the Heil, and the Vlie, vvhere Northvvard he falleth into a Meere and VVestvvard into the Mase, retayning still in the midst of this confluence of vvaters, a reasonable great Riuer, called after his ovvne name.* By which words it appeareth plainely, that all these people, which inhabited betweene the Mouth of the *Mase*, and the *Rhyne*, where the *VVhael* runneth, this Authour nameth first the Batavians, which are the Hollanders: for there is now no more remembrance left of that name, but onely two places in Gelderland, which are called the *Vpper*, and *Nether Betovve*: where he saith, that the *Rhyne* falleth into the *Mase*, is to be understood of the uppermost part, where receiving the Wael, and loosing the name of the Rhyne, falleth downe beyond the Briell, and there dischargeth himself into the North-Sea: so that the same, which he calleth *Helii* is the Westerne, and that which he nameth *Flevum* or the Vlie, is the Easterne mouth of the *Rhyne*. Of this mouth then of the *Rhyne* formerly called *Helium*, there are yet some remnants left in the names of *Hellevoets-Sluys*, and *Brehel*, or *Brehil*, is a much to say, as *Breede-Heel*, that is *Broad-Heil*. These small Ilands, which at this day lye about the Mouth of the *Mase*, cannot be better described, then they were by Plinie in ancient times, who simply called them the Ilands of the *Batavians*. But if that be true, which is mentioned in an other place, namely, that the *Schelde* (as Iulius Cæsar witnesseth in his 4. booke of the Gallike warrs) should fall into the *Mase*, then is it manifest by all reason, that the Ilands of *Goeree, Voorne, Beyerland*, and others, were all encompassed in old times by the riuers of the *Schelde, Mase, Meruvve*, and the *Ysell*, which runneth by *Ter Gonde*.

Goeree. The Ilands called *Goeree*, and *Voorne*, lye upon the Sea with high downes to stopp the violence thereof, as they doe upon the other Coast of *Holland*. *Goeree* is also a towne lying in this Iland, so that *Goeree* is both a Towne, and an Iland belonging to *Hollandt*, though it is counted the last of the 32. townes of Holland; as is seene in the armes of the Townes of Holland, in a Glasse-windowe in the great Church at the Haghe. Now it lyeth unwalled, & as a pray to soulidiers in the time of troubles, and warrs. The Inhabitants liue here (as they doe in diuers others places of Holland) by Knitting of Netts for navigation, and fishing. The name of this towne was giuen it from the good situation of the Haven, so that Goeree, is as much to say, as a Good-roade or Haven for Shipping to ride in.

The Iland of the *Voorne*, in the ancient Chronicles of *Holland* is writt after diuers manners, in some bookes *Voervoizee*, in others *Voorneree*, and *Voornotzee*, which is the best, because the sillable *Ee*, or *Oe*, betokeneth an Iland. Within this Iland (besides the Villages) there are three chiefe place, to wit, the *Briell*, *Geervliet*, & *Heenvliet*, unto these may be added *Hellevoet-Sluys*, for the goodnesse, & deepnesse of the haué.

The It seemeth the *Briell* tooke the name, from the broad outlet of water: For on the right side of it, the Mase hauing receiued the *Rhyne* into it, falleth into the maine Sea: so that the Briell, signifieth nothing but (as is said) Brehiel, or a broad riuer: though the word *hiel* signifieth a *hill*, or a downe, as *Megerf-hill, Peters-hill, Ruygen-hill*, and other places. This towne is seated on the Eastside of the Iland of *East-Voorne*. The Inhabitants liue most upon fishing, and taking of herings, as likewise those of *Geervliet*, and *Heenvliet*, which two small townes, enioy a certaine royall benefice. *Somerfdycke* and *Oelkensplaet*, lye opposite against them not farre frõ *Zeeland*. *Bommene* is likewise counted under *Holland*, though it lye in the Land of *Schouwen*, there is a good fare and a passage ouer into the Iland of *Vpper Flackey*, and from thence to *Hellevoet-Sluys*. In the Iland of the *Voorne* lyeth the Lordship of *Putten*, where the *Mase* parteth *Beyerland* frõ the Land of *Vryen*, which heretofore had each of thẽ a Free Lord. Ouer against these places lyeth *Tselmond* so called from the Ysell, which from Yselsteyne running by Ter-Goude falleth into the Mase against it: More to the Westward lye two places called *Portegael*, and *Roon*. This is made an Iland, and is very fruitfull, having not onely faire pasture, but also good arrable Land, upon which wheate, and other fruit growe. There is also abundance of *Methegline* made in this Iland.

Passing from hence ouer the *Mase*, the first that we meete with is *Maseland Sluys*, which is a Village with as many houses in it, as a small towne, and is such, by reason of the many fishers, which dwell there, and a litle within the Land is *Maselandt* it selfe. This tract of land hath manie Villages, as also one of the ancientest townes of Holland, called *Vlaerding*, lying upon the Mouth of the *Mervve*. Vlaerding was once walled, & had a Castle in it, which was washt away with the *Mase*. *Hermannus Contractus* mentioneth the antiquitie of this towne, who hath writtẽ of the name of the townes of *Holland* in particular. For he calleth Earle *Theodorick* the fourth Marquesse of *Vlaerding*. Some thinke the right name is *Verdingen*, because there was heretofore a Tolehouse, where shippers and Merchants


Den Hinder
West Plaet
Quaxdiep
Noordt Beveland
Walcheren
Duyvelandt
Schouwen
Goereé
Flaeuwe
Harinck vliet
Roosen
Dyck polder
Oude Maes
Wielingen
Vlissingen
Ter Veere
Middelburgh
Arnemuyden
Veere
Domburgh
Westcapelle
Zierickzee
Brouwers haven
Ter Goes
Reymerswael
Kortgene
Wolphaerdersluys
Borssele
Ellewoutsdijck
Hoedekenskercke
Hontenisse
Sluys
Aardenburgh
Oostburgh
Sluys Canael
Sluys Veer
Cadsant
Ter Neuse
Ter Heyde
Ter Haeghe
Ter Hooge
Ter Hoofden
Ter Hoofden
Ter Hoofden


Den Hinder
West Flact
Hondt Flact
Fanne
Vlie
Texel
Wadden
Wieringen
Den Helder
Den Briel
Roosenburch
Blanckenburg
Pyck Polder
Beer Polder
Dorp Polder
Oude Tonge
Goeree
Overflackee
Voorne
Putten
Hollandt
Zeelandt
De Waal nu oude Maas
Wel Maschie Bien
Oude Strijen
Oude Abenasse tuere
Beest Avon tuere
Nieuwe Hoorn Gat
Oude Hoorn Gat
Nieuwe Diep
Oude Diep
Wadden Sea
Nieuwe Kaart
DELFLANDIA
SCHIELANDIA
VOORNA
OVERFLACKEE
GOEREE
ISELMONDA
Amstelredamum
Gouda
Leyda
Rotterdam
Schiedam
Delft
Schoonhoven
Oudewater
Woerden
Utrecht
Amersfort
Gorcum
Dordrecht
Breda
Geertruydenberg
Heusden
Bommel
Vianen
Arkel
Leerdam
Culenburch
Asperen
Tiel
Wijck
Buren
Zalt Bommel
Crimpen
Alblasserwaert
Ambacht
Hoeksche Waert
Ysselmonde
Overschie
Schieland
Delfland
Rijnland
Maesland
Voorne
Putten
Overflackee
Goeree
Isselmonde
Schieland
Delfland
Rijnland
Maesland
Voorne
Putten
Overflackee
Goeree
Isselmonde

used to cheapen their customs as neere as they could, and therefore was called so from the Dutch word *dingen*, which signifieth to cheapen or indent.

The Chronicles of *Holland* mention, that *Old Vlaerding* stood heretofore, where nowe the *Mase* falleth into the Sea, where there was a Castle built by some Gyants, which came out of England.

Gravesand. Along this coast by the Sea side, there are downes, as in other parts of Holland. By the downes lyeth *Gravesand*, which formerlie was a fine towne, fortified with walls with a good hauen, and a high steeple, which is as a *Pharus*, or Sea marke for Mariners. This was heretofore the Pallace, and Court of the Earles of *Holland*, till *Guilhelmus Emperour of Rome*, remouved it to the *Hagh*. There are yet some ruines left of the ancient Court, & the Court-Lane and other places giue sufficient testimonie of the antiquitie thereof. Here was also a *Cloister* of Regular Monks. *Gravesand* is much noted for the delicate greene cheese which is made there. The soile is very fruitfull, and beareth excellent wheate.

Schieland. Next unto *Masland*, lyeth *Schieland* so called from the river *Schie*, whence also *Schiedam*, a towne not

Schiedam. farre from *Vlaerding* taketh the name, having a large and a commodious haven. This place got the name, and Priviledge of a towne in the yeere 1274, and was called then *Nieuwendam* till the yeere 1300, but after was named *Schiedam*. The Inhabitants are most fishers, and knitters of Netts, and liue by taking of herings.

Rotterdam. Next unto this lyes *Delfs-haven*, and then the merchant towne of *Rotterdam*, so called from the river *Rotte*, which runneth through the Citie. It was founded about 300 yeeres agoe, as *Adrian Iunius of Hoorne* witnesseth in his *Batavia*, whence it appeareth evidently, that those which fetch the name of this towne from *Rotarius* King of *France*, and that it was built in the yeere of our Lord 42, or Anno 778 (as some write) are much deceiued. This is a very populous, and a rich towne, having great trading by sea, where there is good beere brued, which is vented in the other townes of *Holland* and in the army: Vpon the one side of it, there is a fine hauen, made with blew free-stone: It is famous for that learned man, which was borne and hued in it, to wit *Erasmus* of *Rotterdam*, in remembrance of whome the Magistrats haue sett up a braſen statute in the Market place, bigger then a man, with a booke in his hand.

Ter Goude. *Ter Goude* lyeth about nine English miles further then *Rotterdam*, and is so named (as *Iunius* supposeth) from the *Gou*, which lyeth neere it, others take it from the river *Gouwe*, which runneth through this towne.

Ter Goude lyeth upon the *Yssell*, not upon the river so called, which runneth through *Gelderland* into the Southerne Sea; but upon that, which comming by *Vtrecht*, *Isselsteyne*, *Montfoort*, and *Oudewater*, runneth through the midst of the said towne. It is worthy of obseruation that there is scarce a house in this towne, but the said river runneth under it. *Iohannes Blosius* was once Lord of it, who was borne of the onely daughter of *Iohn of Haynault*, who was brother unto *VVilliam*, *Earle of Holland* and Haynault: whose husband was *Lodovicus Blosius*. This *Blosius* afterward having married the Duchesse *Machtelt* of *Gelderland*, wrote himself Duke of *Gelders*, and Anno 1372 made the Inhabitants of *Ter Goude* free from paying of all Customes and toles in Gelderland.

The other townes here abouts are *Delft*, and the *Haghe*, which is unwalled. *Delft* is so called from the *Delf.* small river of *Delfe*, which runneth from the Hagh through this Citie, and so into the *Schie* to *Delfshauen*. This towne was built 500 yeeres agoe, by *Godfrey the Crookback*, Duke of *Lorreyne*, who was a provident and a vaillant Prince. At *Delft* was borne that Arch-Heritick *David George*. Here also was *VVilliam Prince of Orang* of famous memorie pistoled, where he and Prince *Maurice* his Sonne lye entombed in the new Church of *Delft*, and where also the illustrious Prince of Orange *Henry Frederick Count of Nassau*, that now is, was borne. To Delft belongeth *Delfshaven* (which was built after *Delft* was burnt Anno 1536) and lyeth upon the side of the *Mase*.

The *Hagh* is one of the braueſt, and richeſt Villages in Christendome, as some foolishly imagine, *Hargh.* was so named from *Heilich-busch*, or *Hagh-busch*, that is, Holy wood, or *Hedg-vvood*. But *Iunius* giueth a better reason, and sheweth it was so called from the many *hath-thorne* hedge (for Hagh in Dutch is a hedge) which grew there abouts. The great Court, & brood poole, which is in it was built and made by *VVilliam Earle of Holland*, who was Emperour of *Rome*. They haue now encompaſſed it with a large moate, and haue enlarged it with abundance of fine houses and diverse streets.

About an English mile and a halfe from it, lyeth the *Scheveling.* Village of *Scheveling* upon the Sea side, whose Church about 100 yeere since was washed, and eaten away by the Sea, which begins againe to beate upon the new Church. Anno 1570 there was sixtie houses drowned by a storme, and a spring floude; whence appeareth what a dangerous Coast this is.



The description of part of the Townes OF SOUTH-HOLLAND.



MANY writers are of the opinion, that the *Dortish*, *Alblasser*, and *Crimper-wards*, with other small Iles, lying betweene the *Maze*, the *Rhene* & the *Leck*, borrowe this name *Ward* from the English & Saxons: so that *Keyserward*, *Bommeler-ward* and others, were called *Wards*, because they were Ilands.

Dortsward. Bounds. The *Dortishward* lyeth betweene the *Maze* and the *Kil*, having the land of *Stryen* on the West, East and South a large Lake, whereof that part of it, which lyeth next *Geertruyden-bergh*, is called the *Bies-bos*, a little lower lyeth the *Hollands depth*.

Bies-bos. The *Biesbos* is a large Lake, some 12 miles in length, and two in bredth. It was heretofore a lowe ground, where segges and flaggs grew, for which reason it was named the *Bies-bos*, or Flagg-wood: but in the time of Philip Duke of Burgundie, Earle of Holland, anno 1421, it was drown'd with a high spring-flood, and as it were turned into a Sea or a Lake, for at that time through a high water 72 Villages, two Castles, & many thousands of people: Cattell and Sheepe were by this inundation overwhelmed and drouned, according to this:

Perdidit hoc diploma homines Armenta, Gregesque.
Septuaginta duos pagos, & Florida rura.

Dortrecht. In the *Dortish-ward* is seated that ancient famous Cittie of *Dordrecht*, or *Dortrecht*, a Maiden-towne, which was washed away from the firme land, by the said spring-flood anno 1421. *Adrian Iunius* and some other Authours calls it *Dordrecht*, as if one should say, the Law or right of *Doretius*: but others derives it more rightly from the River *Dort*, and *strecht* or *drecht*, that is, from a fare or a passage over, as *Maestricht* which signifies a passage over the Meuse, *Vtrecht* over the Rhene, *Amstelodam* from the River Amstel, *Roterdam* from a damme over the Roote, &c. One may read of the river *Dort* not onely in the ancient monuments, but also in an old Map kept here in this Cittie, as that excellent writer *Ianus Rutgersius* mentioneth. The same Authour writeth likewise, that there was a Village not farre from *Dort*, called *Dorts-monde* or *Dortsmouth*, because it lay upon the mouth of the River *Dort*, even as wee call also Yselmonde, from the mouth of the Ysel, which was in the deluge aforesaid drownd, when *Dort* was rent from the maine land. The antiquitie of this Cittie may be marked in that which *Reginus Prumiensis* relateth thereof anno 898. For *Dort* is one of the oldest and chiefest Citties of Holland, having that power and priviledge, that shee may stop & take toule of all wares and commodities, which came downe the streames, till they fould them, having bene once the staple of wools and cloth, of timber for building of shipping and houses, and is now the staple of Rhenish wines. In this Citty anno 1618, was held a Nationall Synode, convocated of many famous and excellent learned men out of the reformed Churches of Christendome, who with one unanimous consent, rejected and condemned out of the sacred word of God, the five Pelagian heresies of *Iacobus Arminius*, who attributed too much to the corrupt faculties of man, touching Free-will and foreseene faith, derogated from the glorie of God in the worke of mans salvation, as appeareth by the Canons, & booke of the said Synode. Not farre from *Dort* standeth on the water ever since the 72 Villages perished, a peece of the strong & ancient Castle of Merewede, whereby those of *Dort* hold yet some rights and priveledges.

Having passed the *Bies-bos* on the Brabantish side, upon the left hand of the Merwe, lyes *S. Geertruydenbergh*, so named from *S. Geertruyd*, the daughter of *Pepinus de Landen*, who was high-steward unto the King of France. She dying anno 664, is said to have lived and converſed most in this place, and that this was her Inheritance, as letters from the Lady *Hilswid*, Countesse of *Stryen* witnesse, which lay by *Dort*, for the contents of her letters are these: *I have added to the aforesaid Church all my allodiall goods, lying within my land of Stryen which the mighty King Zuendebolchus formerly had given, and chiefly to the Church of Stryen dedicated to our Lady. As so Geertruydenbergh, where the pious Matron Geertruyd liues when shee was in the body, who lived in a Cell, which the Godly Amandus consecrated for her, besides this the land of Gisbrecht Earle, the Castle of Sprundelheim, with all the appurtenances, as it lyeth upon the River Marbatte.* The Hollanders, the Brabanders, and the Emnemie have had many blowes about this towne. It is now under the States Generall, and is well fortifyed. In the Bies-bos are taken abundance of Salmons, Shads & Sturgeons.

Alblasser-ward is so called from the Village *Alblasser* neere unto *Alblasser-dam* lyes *Souburch*. This ward lyeth on the left side of the Leck, which is supposed to have bene an arme of the Rhene. But *Ortelius* searching neerer into the words of *Tacitus*, where he speaketh of *Corbulos* faith, that the Leck was a ditch, which the Romans cutt betweene the Rhene & the Maze, without comming into the Sea, to passe from the one to the other.

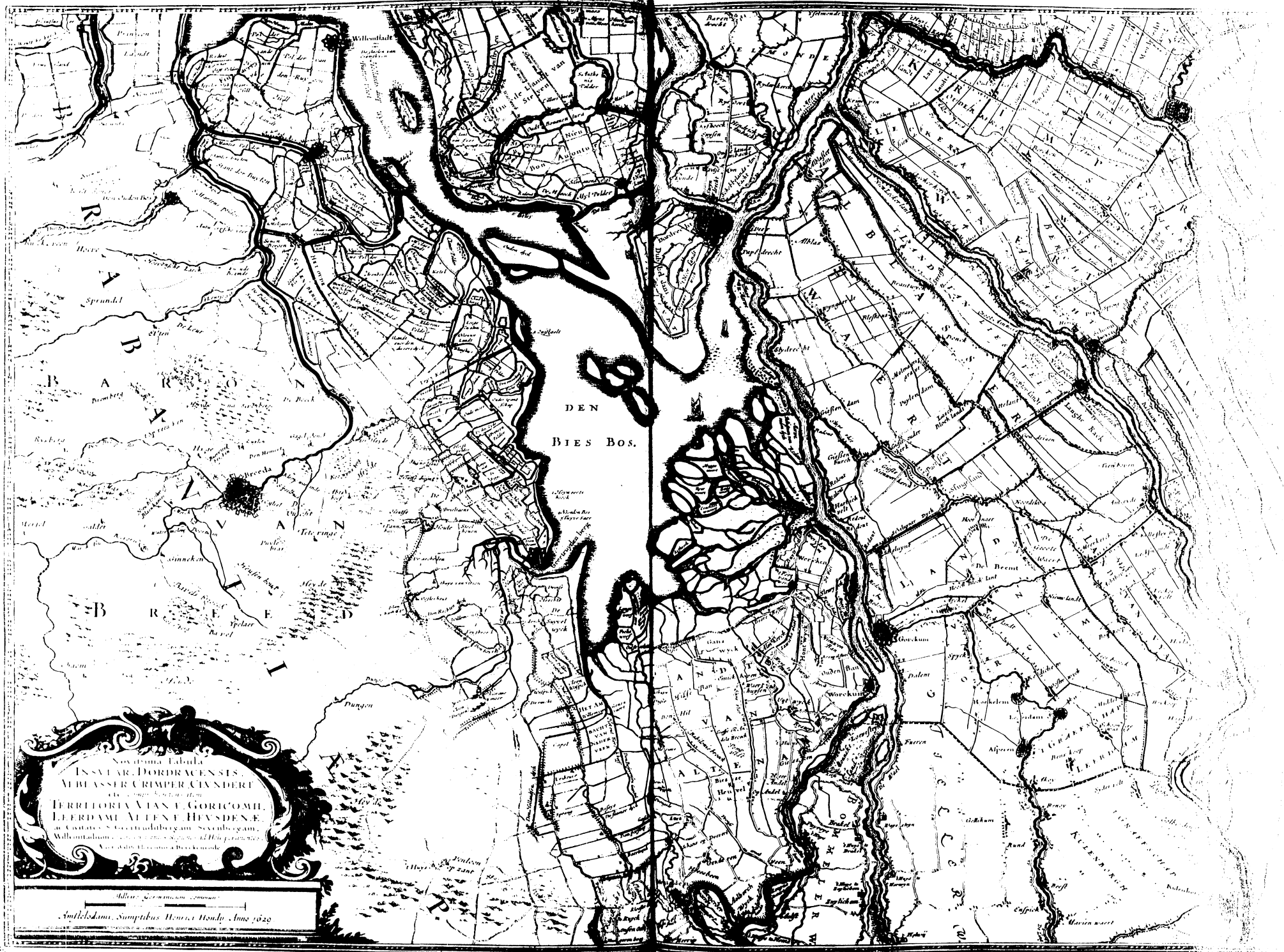
Schoonhoven lying upon the left side of the Leck, is so called from the fine gardens and Orchards, which was about it. Here they take great store of Salmons in the Leck. It is verely thought, that this towne was built out of the ruins of *Nieuport*. The Lord of this towne in ancient times was John of Haynault, brother unto William Earle of Holland, he had an onely daughter called Joane, who marrying with a French Earle, called *Lewes de Bloü*. Schoonhoven fell to the house of *Bloü*, so that to this day all that tract of land which lyeth betweene *Ter Goude* and *Schoonhoven*, was called the land of *Blois*. This towne was built in the yeare 1303, with a Castle, but was not then walled, for John of Haynault first made a brick-wall about it, not farre from this towne lyeth the Castle of Hartsberg. And under Schoonhoven are these Villages, namely *Cabau*, *Polsbroeck*, *Berghambacht*, *Amerſfol*, *Stolwick*, where abundance of excellent cheese is made, *Bourepas*, *Bekon Vlist*, *Isersvelt*, *Crimpen*, *Leckerkereck* and *Ouwerkerck*.

Nieuport lying on the other side of the Leck, seemes to have bene in ancient times a fine and a populous towne, but now as other gallant townes is much decayed, and become a Village.

Oudewater is a town not farre from *Yſſelſteyn*, well fortifyed with a wall and a moate: what this towne hath endured by the Spanyards, the Histories can witnesse.

A litle further into the Countrie lyeth *Yſſelſteyn*, so named from the River *Yſſel*, it belonged once unto the Earle of Buren, but now unto the present Prince of Orange.


Novissima Tabula
INSVLAE, DORDRACENSIS,
ALBLASSER, CRIMPER, CLVNDERT
etc. Comprehendens item
TERRITORIA VIANÆ, GORICOMII,
LEERDAMI, ALTENÆ, HEVSDENÆ,
ac Civitates S. Geertruidtsbergam, Sevenbergam,
Willemstadium, et circumiacentes Regiones ad Hollandiam pertinentes.
Auct. Balth. Florentio a Berckenrode.
Vtilitate Germanicum communis.
Amstelodami, Sumptibus Henrici Hondy. Anno 1629.
DEN
BIES BOS
BRABANT
ZVAN
BREEDE
HOLLANDT
ZVYDT
Sprundel
Breeda
Dungen
Leerdam
Gorcum
Ouden Bas
Langhe Rack
Kulenborgh
Arien waert


DEN
BIES BOS.
BRABANT
BRABANTIA
Willemstadt
Breda
Dungen
Novissima Tabula
INSVLAE DORDRACENSIS
ALBLASSER CRIMPER CIVNDERT
TERRITORIA VIANE, GORICOMII,
LEERDAMI ALTENE HEVSDENÆ
Amstelodami, Sumptibus Henrici Hondy Anno 1629

Viana. *Viana* is a pretty town, lying in a quadrant upon the Leck, and belongeth to the noble and ancient houſe of Brederoode. It hath an exceeding faire Caſtle, though not ſtrong, with a moſt pleaſant Orchard, and a garden belonging to it, & a fine grove of loftie trees ſtanding by it, full of fine Walkes. Unto this Lordſhip of *Viana* (which is a free towne unto which men in debt may fly for refuge) are theſe Villages, *Heykoop, Boeykoop, Lexmonde, Laeckervelt, Achthoven, Meerkerck, Amcyde* and *Thienhoven.*

Some two or three dutch miles beneath *Viana* in the Countrie lye *Leerdam, Heuckelem* and *Aſperen*, all heretofore belonging to the Lords of Arckell, who were alſo borne Lords of Goricom, and whereof wee will firſt ſpeake.

Goricom. *Goricom* is a fine towne, walled firſt by Iohn of Arckel, who built a faire Caſtle in it an. 1230. William of *Bavaria* Earle of Holland deſtroyed it afterward, and laid it levell with the ground. Unto *Goricom* belong theſe Villages, as upper and lower *Blackland, Schelwyen, Horner, Nieuland, Spyck, Kedichem, Oſterwijck, Middelkoop, Leerbroeck*, and ſome others.

Leerdam. *Leerdam*, or rather *Lingerdam*, becauſe it lyeth upon the Linge, was once under the territoire of Arcklens, till by the marriage of Maria of Arcklens, it came to the Earle of Egmond, and afterward to the houſe of Buren, and now appertaineth as Earle of Buren to the Prince of Orange.

Heuckelem and Aſperen. *Heuckelem* lyeth upon the Linge, having bene an ancient towne, which had heretofore the houſe of Arcklens for her Lord: but Aſperen, and that by marriage fell afterward to the houſe of Boetzelaer, who came out of Cleave-land.

Heuſden. Over againſt *Goricom* on Brabants ſide lyes the land of *Altena, Worcum & Heuſden: Heuſden* is a fine ſtrong town, a brave Frontier, beſett with a ſtrong Garriſon.

VVorcum. *Worcum* is ſeated upon the confluence of the Maze & the Wale, & is under the commaund of the Lords the States of the United Netherlands, beyond Worcum lyeth the ſtrong Caſtle of *Loveſteyn*, upon a point on the other ſide of the Maze.

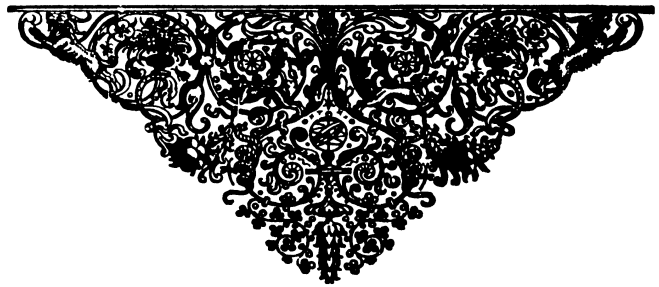
Altena. *Altena* ſtretcheth out large on all ſides upon the Brabantiſh ſide, & was heretofore a fee-ſimple belonging to the Duke of Cleve, under the land of Altena & Worcum are firſt Loveſteyn, Almkerck, Gyſen, Roſwick, Neereyl, Opeyl, Wtwick, Warthuyſen, Emmichoven, Sleeſwijck, Hil and others.

The Villages appertaining to the juriſdiction of Heuſden, are Herp, Hedichuyſen, Vlymen, Engelen, Cuyck, Onſſenoort, Outheuſden, Elſhout, Bardwick, Doveren, Drongelen, Genderen, Babiloman-broock, Huſſleen, Alburgh, Wijck, Veen, Eeten and Meuwen.

Seuenbergen. Next followes Sevenbergen, which lyes on the left hand of Breda, and on the right hand of Geertruydenbergh. It is not ſo named from ſeven Berghs or Hills, but from ſeven ſmall Havens or Creekes, which run into it, which lay very commodious for Shippers to put into, to ſave their ſhips and goods: Sevenbergen was once under the commaund of the land of Stryen.

It is memorable, that we reade in ancient Hiſtories, how that before the great inundation anno 1421 mentioned before, there was a Sea-banke, which went from the land of Stryen to Sevenbergh, which now is overflowne with a Sea, and is now called the *Hollands depth.*

Clundert and VVilliam-ſtadt. Neere unto Sevenbergen lyeth the Iland of the Clundert, the towne being moſt ſtrongly fortifyed: as alſo William-ſtadt, called Williams-towne, after the name of William Prince of Orange, of famous memorie, who alſo built it.



The Map of
HOLLAND,
VVherein is the diſcription of
Rhijn-land, Amſtel-land, &c.

RHYN-LAND, which belongeth to Holland, tooke this name from the Rhene, becauſe this part of Holland was watered with the *Rhene*, which wee before have proved out of Plinie, to wit, that the Iland of the *Kennemers, Batavians, Frizes* and others, lay betweene the Heil, that is, the mouth of the Maze & the Vlie, which was the utmoſt mouth of the Rhene. For the Rhene had in the midſt a broad ditch, which bare the name of the Rhene it ſelfe: for the Rhene about *Lobec* divided himſelfe into 2 branches, the one of them ran through Druſius his fare into the Yſel, and the other on the further ſide of Arnhen, the chiefe towne of Gelderland, from thence to the towne of Rhene, and ſo to Wijck to Duerſtede, & there looſing hie name, is called the Leck. But in old times the Rhene had wont to take his courſe on the right hand of Utrecht, as we can ſhew to this day, and comming to Utrecht, divided himſelf againe into two parts, the one running by Weeſp, a towne in Goyland, and ſo to Muyen diſchargeth himſelfe at laſt into the Southerne Sea, this braunch is called the Vecht, the other paſſing by Woerden and Alphen, and ſo to Leyden, kept the name of the old Rhene, but before he came to Leyden, he divided himſelfe into three Rivers, namely, the Man, the Zyl, and the Douze, which falls all into the Leydens Meere, and paſſing by Leyden, the Rhene runneth forward to Rhyns-burgh, & from thence towards Catwick, and ſo comming into the Downes ſtops, and makes a kinde of a ſtanding poole, ſo that he can not finde the old ditch or cutt, which had wont to lead him into the maine Sea, by the houſe of Brittaine, and thus the Rhene beneath Leyden, beyond Rhijnsburgh taketh his courſe towards Harlem, ſeemes to have made diverſe brookes, and to have ſought a new way into the Sea, the chiefeſt where of was at Egmond upon the Sea, as we may prove out of Plinie. Hence followes that the Coninefates, or Connie-eaters, now called Kennemers, had here their lands, and habitation: For Reginus witneſſeth alſo, that the Kennemers had a haven upon the Sea-coaſt, where the Normans, which had wont to invade Kennemer, landed for he faith in plaine termes, an. 804, *the Normans came from Denmarke to Kinhem, &c.*

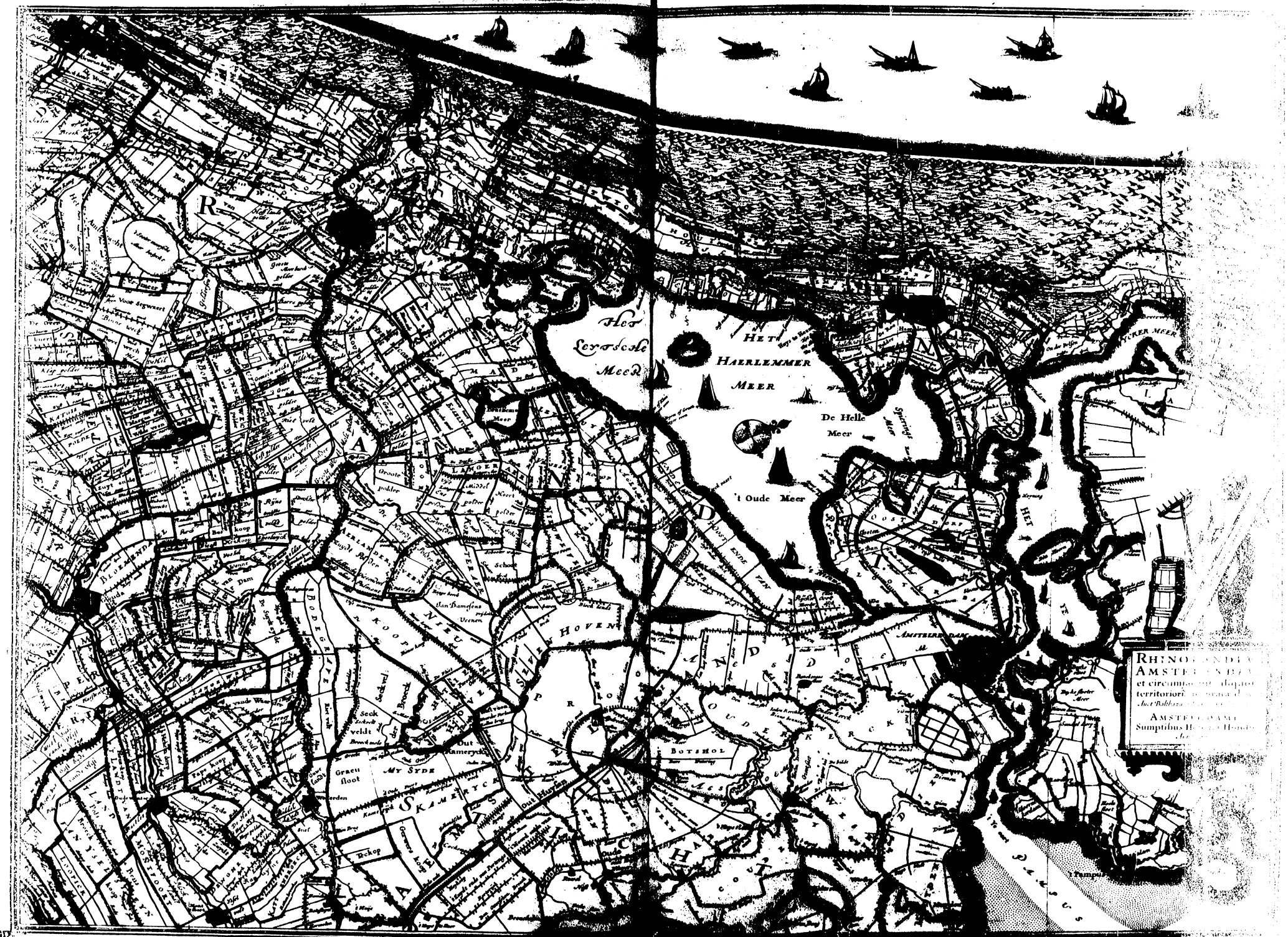
VVoerden. In this Countrie (which comprehendeth alſo the Kennemers) lye diverſe townes and Lordſhips, as firſt Woerden, where the Rhene ran through to Utrecht: it is a towne well compact, adorned with a faire Caſtle, now a receptacle for old & maimed Souldiers penſioners. Once Woerden was under the commaund of Utrecht, and afterward came to Erick Duke of Brunſwick. The Villages belonging to Woerden, are Bodegrave, Woerder-Indijck and Te-koop. Further towards Leyden, ye have Alphen and Poelgeeſt, for in the opinion of the learned, Alphen vvas that place, vvhich Anthonine the Authour of the booke entituled Ilermar, calleth this *Caſtra Albimana*, making it to lye betveene Utrecht and Leyden, though it is corruptly called in Latine *Albinanæ*, and that the Romans built there a Caſtle, called after the name of one of their chieftaines *Albinus* is very probable. Next unto Alphen lyes the houſe of Poelgeeſt, where there was heretofore a ſtrong Caſtle, but anno 1448 was by the civill warrs deſtroyed, and razed to the ground.

Next comes to your vew the famous Citty of Leyden, called by Ptolomee in the opinion of all learned men, *Lugdunum Batavorum*, as appeareth by diverſe Statua's, ancient engraven Stones, old peeces of coine, and other monuments, which have bene digged out of the earth at Leyden, for Adrian Iunius witneſſeth, that it was named *Lugdunum Batavorum*, and adds hereunto, that in Voorburg the old Caſtle of late an. 16[illegible], upon the 7 of Iune, there was found a ſtone foure foote long, and two broade, in the preſence of Thomas Segethus, which wrote theſe words out of it, and ſent to the famous *Ioachimus Morſius*, as an antiquity written in ſhort letters, which vvhere theſe in length.

Iovi Optimo Maximo Sarapi Iſidi Frugifero, Cæleſti Fortunæ bono evento Felicitati, Larivialí & Genio Loci. L. Cretius Palatina (ſe tribu) Faullinianus. Centurio Legionis primæ, monumentum poſuit, & pro ſe ſuiſque in eam rem votum liberis conſecravit.

Leyden may truely be called the Netherlandiſh Athens, for it is a moſt famous Univerſity, which hath bred many learned men, as *Iunius* and *Tremelius* a Iew, who tranſlated the Latin Bible, with commentaries upon it. Here lived the famous Scaliger. Here lived once that eloquent Lipſius, before he turnd his coate, & wrot a pamphlet of the lying miracles of the Virgin *Mevvan Scherpenheuvel*, or the Lady *Montaigue* by Bruſſels to currie favour with the Arch-Duke Albertus & the Infanta Iſabella, after he had left Leyden, to ingratiate himſelfe into the good opinion of the Papiſts.

This Citty in the yeare of our Lord 1573 was ſtreightly beſeiged by the Spaniards, who reduced the Citizens and Inhabitants to that extremity, that they were driven to eate Rats and Mice, leather, Dogges, leaves of trees, & ſuch like, ſo that a number of them were famiſhed, and dyed for hunger, the plague hie wiſe being amongſt them. When the Enmeny had wrought over the moate, & was ready to lodge on the Bulwarke, and that this towne lay a bleeding, and paſt all humaine reliefe: then the Lord for their deverance muſters up the winds and the waters, the ſluices towards the Sea-ſide opened, and the Sea-cutt. The old Prince William of Naſſauw, Prince of Orange, of famous memorie, purting from *Delph* with Souldiers in boates and ſloops: when the water had broake in, and had overflowne all the Meddowes, came to relieve them, but the winde blew ſo high, and the waters ſo mightily encreaſed, that before he came, the Spaniards ſwame as ſo many drownd Mice, from doubt to redoubt, from worke to worke, to ſave themſelves, and ſo on the third of October 1573. the Enemeny quitted this feige, and thus miraculouſly delivered: juſt alſo upon the very ſame day of the yeare Prince Maurice relieved Bergen op-zoom, when


Het Leytsche Meer
HET HAERLEMMER MEER
De Helle Meer
't Oude Meer
HET
Sparingh Meer
Amsterdam
Sloterdijck
Nieuwer Hoven
Out Ameryde
Seek veldt
Gracht sloot
My Syde
Butshol
Tekop
Lange Mosstoock
Bodegrave
Blueland
Amstelredam

Marqueſſe Spinola abandoned his ſeige anno 1622.

Villages. The adjacent Villages are Waſſenaer, Rhijnsburg, Catwijck on the Rhyne, Catwijck on the Sea, Noordwijck within Nordwick upon the Sea, Oſtgeeſt, Warmondt, Woorhout and others. The Lordſhips & Caſtles about Leyden are Poelgeeſt & Alphen, the houſe of Warmondt, Bouchorſt, Does, Swieten, Craneſteyn, Suydwijck, Engeſt, Roomburgh, Rooſenburgh, Torenvliet, Sonnevelt and Teilingen.

Haerlem. Haerlem was once the chiefe towne of the Kennemers, & before it was girt about with a wall, Balduyn of Haerlem governed it, who by Schagen was defeated by the Freezes. Haerlem is now one of the faireſt, richeſt, pleaſanteſt and ſtrongeſt townes of Holland, having as faire, and as ſtately a Church, as any towne in the Netherlands, in the midſt of it riſes up a heavy tower or ſteeple, which hath no other ſupport to reſt upon then the roofe of the Church, there hangs in it ſome ſilver Bells, which the Haerlemers after they had taken in Damiata, brought thither as a Trophie of their victorie. Through the midſt of the Citty runneth the River Sparre. Printing was firſt invented at Haerlem. In the yeare 1572, it was beſeiged by land and by water, and after a long ſeige was betrayed by a Burgemaſter, and ſome Traitours within the towne, who covertly let the Spaniards in, who after entrance fell a maſſacring the Burgeſſes after they had promiſſed to give them quarter, and plundring the towne, & put a great many Burgers, Women & Children to the ſword: in this furie the Papiſts cryes out to the bloodie minded Souldiers, to tell them that they were Catholicks, thinking thereby to receive more favor from their hands, then the Proteſtants: the Spaniards anſwered them: *that was good for their ſoules, but their bodies muſt dye for the King*, and ſo went the way of all fleſh, *Sparre.*

Villages. alwell as the Proteſtants. The Lordſhips & Villages are Bredenroode, Aſſenburgh, Heemskerck, the houſe of Marquet, Mereſteen, Foreſt, Reewijck, Velſen, Polenburgh, the houſe of Haerlem, Henſtee and Beverwijck lyeth ſome two miles from Haerlem, in a pleaſant place, cloſſe by the river Y, where there are many houſes and gardens.

Sparendam. Sparendam lyeth on your right hand as ye goe to Amſterdam, a towne not belonging to Kenmer-land, but to Amſtel-land, which taketh the name from the river Amſtel, which runneth through it. Amſtel-land lyeth to the South-weſt of North-Holland, having Utrecht on the South, and on the Eaſt & North-eaſt-ſide Goyland.

Amſterdam. Amſterdam hath on the one ſide the River of Y, the land about it is mooriſh, hollow, ſpungie, having many quagmires and fenine grounds about it, out of which they make turfe for firing. The Cittie for this reaſon is built upon piles, and was called Amſterdam, from the River Amſtel. It is a moſt magnificent, rich, and a migy Citty, having a very faire haven, where diverſe timer at one tide a 1000 ſhips of all ſorts have bene ſeene to goe out and in, ſo truely ſaith one

Quod Tagus atque Hæmus vehit & Pactolus in unum
Vere hunc, congeſtum dixeris eſſe locum.

What *Tagus*, *Hæmus* and *Paſtolus* beare,
You ſhall conjecture to be heapt up here.

This citty ſince the decay of *Antwerpe* hath mightily flouriſhed, and enlarged herſelfe with moſt ſtately, loftie and uniforme houſes and buildings, called the new towne, having large ſtreets, and broad waters betweene them, into which ſhips of a good burden may come. This Citty at this day beares a great ſway, becauſe they contribute ſo much money to the maintenance of the warrs, and when the States are driven to a hard pinch for want of money, as before the Bos and Maſtricht, they have freely lent them ſome, to pay both their Souldiers and Workemen. It is a Citty that hath a great trading now, as any one in the world, frequented by an infinite number of Marchants, which brings all vvares and commodities to it: as Engliſh, French, Italians, Portugals, Eaſterlings, Danes, Poles, Muſcovians, Turcks, Perſians, yea many Iewes, which are ſeene every day upon the exchange. This is briefly related by the Authour which hath publiſhed a booke in the commendation of Amſterdam, with thoſe dutch verſes.

Mijn Stuerman grijpt van kop die lievervijſt en ſinght
In't bedde van de Zee, als in de veeren ſtinckt,
Mijn Coopmanſchappen voert naer alderley ghewoonten,
Want waer dat water is, is voor my wat te beſien.

Weeſp. Weeſp and Muyen are two miles from Amſterdam. Weeſp is environned with a wall, having the Vecht *Muyen.* running upon the one ſide of which comes out of the Rhyne by Utrecht, & from thence diſburdeneth himſelfe into the Southerne Sea.

Naerden. Naerden is the chiefe towne of Goyland, which indeed ought to be called Goodland, it taketh it name from the Cloiſter of Goedela. This towne was once ruined by the Governour of Utrecht, ſprang from the houſe of Arcklens, but afterwards was rebuilt out of the old rubbige, and ruines thereof.



The third Map and Deſcription OF HOLLANDT.

North Holland. THis third Map containeth *North-Holland*, in which not only the *Kennemers* inhabith, but alſo the *VVeſt Friezes*: for *Tacitus* calleth them *Minores Friſii*, in regard of thoſe, which dwelt beyond the Northerne parts of the *Rhyne*, and termed them *Friſii Majores*. *Plinie* nameth the *VVeſt Friezes*, *Friſii in Rheno*, and the other, *Friſii trans Rhenum*, or *Trans-Rhenani*.

The leſſer *Friezes* are now the *North Hollanders*, who were ſo called ſince the yeere 1303, in which time after a long warre, which they had with the *Hollanders*, they were conquered by *Iohn of Haynault*, Earle of *Holland*, ſo that they loſt then both there liberty, and name: yet to this day they had rather be called *VVeſt Friezes*, then *North Hollanders*, as may appeare by their publick acts and writings, in which they entitle themſelues *VVeſt Friezes*.

For the better underſtanding of the difference of the *Friezes*, we will here cite *Plinies* words is his fourth booke, and fifteenth Chapter. *Vpon the Rhyne about 900 paces lyeth a famous Iland, vvhere the Batavians Kennemers, and Friezes, and other people inhabited betvveene the Heil, and the Vlie*: for ſo were the mouth of the Rhyne called which Northward falleth into a Meere, and the mouth of the Maſe Weſtward. This place, & ſome other ſhew manifeſtly, that the leſſer *Friezes*, were ſeated upon the *Rhyne*: but thoſe which inhabited beyond the Rhyne dwelt in the Continent, which fronteth upon *Germanie*, which *Plinie* in his 25 booke, and third Chapter teſtifyeth in theſe words. *In high Dutchland the armies of the Emperour Germanicus, being paſſed ouer the Rhyne, they found by the Sea ſide a fountaine of freſhe vvater, vvhen the Souldiers had drunke of it their teeth preſently fell out, but they found there an herbe, vvhich vvas a preſent remedie for it, called Britannicus, or ſeurvie graſſe, vvhich the Friezes ſhevveth them, vvhen the armies lay there.*

Whence it appeareth plainely, that the *Friezes*, which inhabited beyond the Rhyne, were ſeated upon the firme land: ſo that it is manifeſt, that there were two ſorts of *Friezes*, namely, thoſe which dwelt in the Ilands, and the others in the firme land, which are now called *VVeſt*, and *Eaſt Friezes*.

VVeſt Friezes. The *VVeſt Friezes* then, that we are here to ſpeake of, beginn at the end of the river called *Kinhem*, which runneth through *Alcmar*, where the bounds of the *Kennemers* end. For the towne of *Alcmar* formerly belonged to the *Kennemerlanders*: where they held a ſtrong garniſon againſt the *VVeſt Friezes*, who had continuall warres againſt the Hollanders, whereof a certaine Authour ſpeaketh thus: *The Kennemers take their name from the river Kinne*, which runneth *by Alcmar, betvveene Nuburch, and Medenburch, and parteth Holland from Friezland*, for *Kennemerland* is *North Holland*, whoſe townes are *Haerlem*, *Beverwick*, and *Alcmar*, which fronteth upon the Province of *Holland*.

Alcmar. *Alcmar* ſeemeth to be ſo named from the many *Alcmeeres*, which lye about it, as if one ſhould ſay *All-Meeres*. Now at this day many of them are drawne dry, and made good land, the chiefeſt of them is the *Beemſter*, which a few yeeres a goe upon the great charge of the citizens of *Amſterdam*, was drawne dry, and made land, and now is adorned with as fine trees, ponds, and Gentlemens houſes, as in any place in the world.

About three Engliſh miles from *Antwerpe*, beſides *VVarmenhuyſen*, which is a fine Village, layeth a towne called *Verone*, or *Vrone*, which as *Iunius* witneſſeth, was heretofore the onely merchants towne of the *VVeſt Friezes*, but now is a heape of ſtones, whoſe ruines lie yet to be ſeene, betweene *Coedike* and *Longdike*. That the ſaid towne, and place lay very commodiouſly for the Weſt Friezes, to fall into *Holland* appeareth plainely, for in regard of their continuall ſtirrs and troubles, which they oftentimes raiſed, they were at laſt ouerthrowne, and deſtroyed by *Iohn of Haynault*, Earle of *Holland*, with expreſſe commaund, that this place ſhould be razed to the ground, and never built up againe, which *Iunius* teſtifieth in his hiſtorie of the yeere 1303, as alſo *Vbbo Emmius* in his calculation of time, with theſe wordes:

ECCE CADIT MATER FRISIA.

The chiefeſt towne of *North-Holland*, is now *Enckhuyſen*, which name (as is reported) came from *houſes huyſen*, which ſtood aboue in a rowe, ſo that *Enckhuyſen* is as much to ſay, as *ſingle-houſes*. It is nowe a fine populous towne, having good trading, well built, lying upon the Southerne Sea. Beſides there Merchandiſes, which they tranſport into other Countries beyond Sea, they haue there great ſtore of Saltpanns. The Countrie lying about it, was heretofore called *Drechterland*, as appeareth by the ancient Chronicle of *Holland* written in verſe. This name came from a Fare, or paſſage ouer the water into *Eaſt Friezland*, ſo that all the townes in Netherland, ending in *tricht*, *dricht*, or *drecht* betooken a fare, or a paſſage ouer as appeareth by theſe townes, *Maeſtricht*, *Vtrecht*, *Dordrecht*, *Svvyndrecht*, and other townes. Of this *Drechterland* the ſaith Chronicle ſpeaketh thus in the yeere 1155.

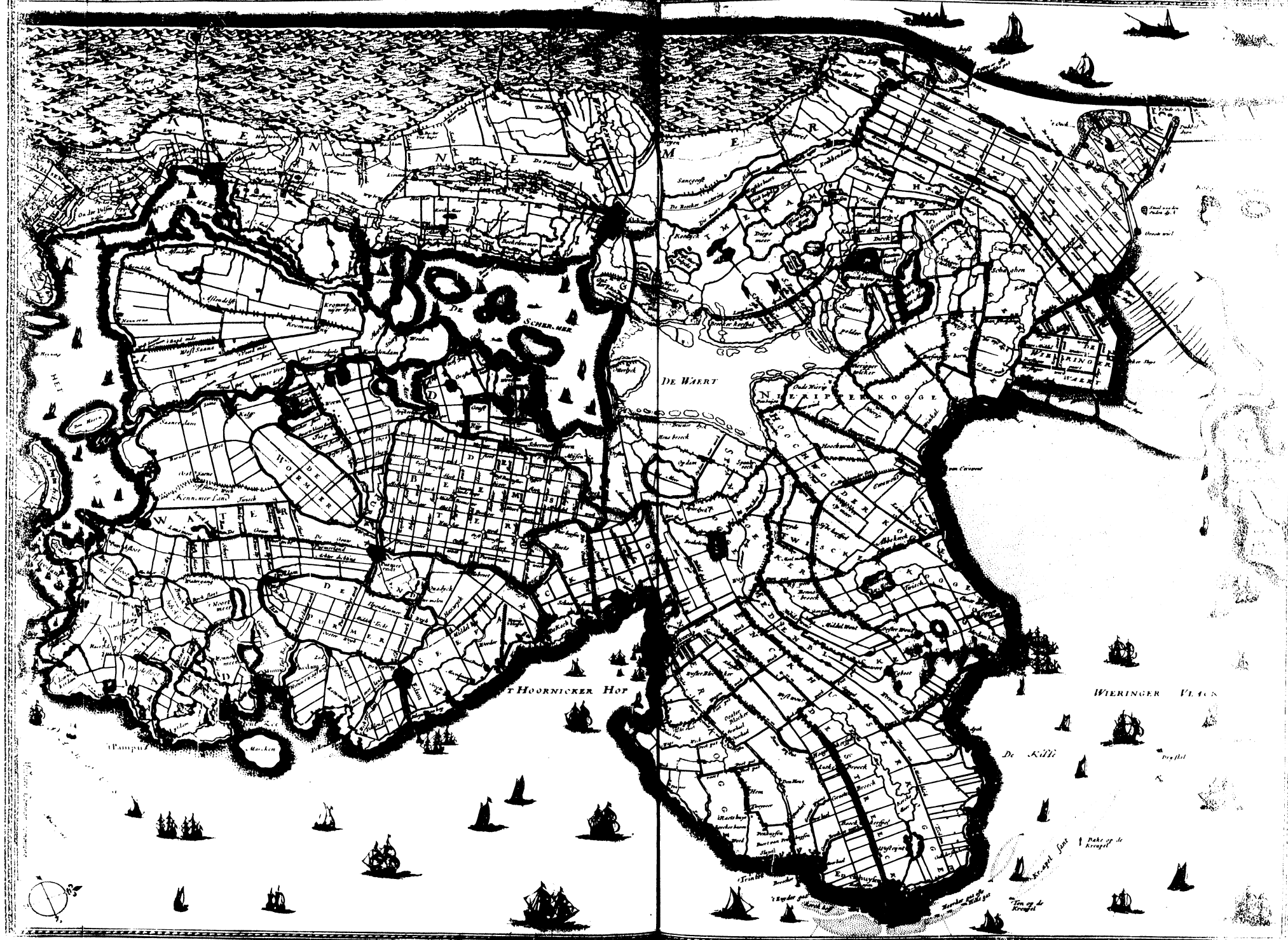
Alſmen elf hondert has
Ende vijf ende vijftigh onſes Heeren Iaer
Quamen met Oorlogen ſvvaer
De Vrieſen van Drechterland,
En hebben ghevvaſt en verbrandt,
Die van Kennemerland, &c.

That is:

In the yeere of our Lord 1155 the Friezes came out of Drechterland, and by greeveous vvarres, burnt, & ſpoyled thoſe of Kennemerland.

This Countrie here abouts for the moſt part (as West Friezland) is very mooriſh, and yet neverthleſſe full of graſſe, and good feeding for Cattaile. Vnder *Enckhuyſen* are theſe Villages, namely, *Grootebroeck*, *Luttlebroeck*, *Bouvverſchерſpel*, *Hoogcherſpel*, *Hem*, *Veenhuyſen*, and *Broeckhaven*.

Next unto *Enckhuyſen* lyeth the towne of *Hoorne*, which is ſo named from a crooked Hoorne, which next unto *Enckhuyſen* is the chiefe towne of West Friezland, for it is a populous towne, and hath


De Waert
Nieuwe Ryper Kogge
Wieringer Vlack
t Hoornicker Hop
De Kille
Sucher-Meer

good trading, and is well compacted with faire houses, with broade ſtreetes, and a very good, and a commodious Haven, and the land lying about it is very fertill, with meddowes, and paſtures, where they feede a great many of Neate, which yeelds them great ſtore of Butter, and delicate Cheeſe. Vnder the jurisdiction of *Hoorne*, are theſe Villages, to wit, *Avenhoorne, Beeth, Oudendike, VVoggenom, Nybixvvou, Hauvvaert, Berchout, Suvvarch, Banegaert, Betlem, Oſtblocker, VVeſtblacker, Binnevvyſe, VVeſtvvoude, Schellinchout, VVydeneſſe, Ooſterbeck, Schuervvou, Groeſthuyſen, Opmeer, Spanbroeck, Opdam, Hensbroeck*, &c. *Hoorne* lyeth ſome ſixe Engliſh Miles from *Medenblick*, which hath a very fine, and a convenient haven, belonging to it, with a very ſtrong Caſtle, which oftentimes hath defended the Inhabitants thereof, whereof *Albert* of *Staden* maketh mention, in the yeere 1255. The Villages which are under *Medenblick* are theſe, *VVarnarts-houſt, Oppertoes, Oſtvvoude, Sybberſpel, Bennebroeck, Abbekereck, Lambertſchagen, Tvviſch, Hoogevvoude, Erſtvvoud*, and *Midvvoud*. In the Village of *Hooghvvoude*, William Emperour of *Rome*, and Earle of *Holland* was ſlayne by the *Frieſes*, as alſo 260. yeeres before that, by the Village of *VVinckell, Arnald* Earle of *Hollandt*, was likewiſe ſlaine in a battaile, which was fought in the yeere of our Lord 993. Beſides theſe Villages, there lieth an other called *Schagen*, which is almoſt as great as a towne. Likewiſe *Old*, and *Nevv-Nierop*. Vnto *VVeſtfriezland* alſo belong the Ilands, which are not fully expreſſed in this Map, as the *Texel, Huyſ-duynen, Ter Schelling, VVieringen, Vlieland*, and ſome others.

Medenblick

S. Hagen.

After *Medenblick* follow the townes of *Edam*, and *Purmerent*. Some are of the opinion, that they doe not belong unto *VVeſt-friezlandt*, but rather to *VVaterland*. Plinie calleth them *Friſiaboni*. And though no other Authour but he uſeth this word, nevertheleſſe in the booke of the Romans ſuperſcriptions, this word is written thus, *Friſiavoni*, or *Friſiaboni*.

D M.
T. FL. VERINO. NAT. FRISIÆVONI. VIX. ANN.
XX. M. VII. TFL. VICTOR. EQ. SING.
AVG. FRATRI. DVLCISS.
F C.

Wether they be written *Friſiavo* or *Friſiabo* it matters not much, for they come both from the Dutch word *VVoonen*, to inhabite, for the Danes call *VVoonen* in their tongue *Bo*. Therefore wee often read in ancient writers, *Chaibones*, and *Chaivones*, alſo *Ingevones*, and *Iſtevones*.

Edam was formerly called *Tdam*, from the riuer *Te*, it is a prettie fine rich towne, where there is abundãce of excellent Cheeſe made. The Originall of the name is ſhowne by the Village of *Middelye*, which lyeth hard by it, in the midſt of the *Te*. *Edam* hath alſo a very commodious Haven, and many Ships Wharfs, for here they built many great ſhips. *Edam.*

Some three Engliſh Mile from *Edam*, lyeth *Monickedam*, which is ſo called from a *Meere*, lying neere unto it, named *Monicks-meere*, ſo that it may fitly be called *Monick-meerdam*. *Monickedam.*

Next unto it lyeth *Purmerent*, ſo named from the *Purmer-meere*, which now is drayed out, and made land. It is a hanſome towne, with a Caſtle in it. Heretofore was Lord of it *VVilliam Eggard*, who enioyed the ſame, by the favour of *VVilliam* the ſixth Earle of *Holland*, who was his Receiuer: After his deceaſe, the ſucceſſion fell to his Sonne, and after him to his ſiſter, and her husband the Lord of *Zeyl*, who ſould it to the *Vicount* of *Montfoort*, but afterward for the ſedition and uprore of his Succeſſours it was confiſcated by the Emperour *Maximilian*, who gaue it unto his Generall *Balthazar Volkenſteyn* of *Auſtria*, who ſould it to *Count Iohn of Egmond*. *Purmerent.*

The *Egmonds* ruled ouer it ſo long, till the Admirall *Egmond*, who was beheaded, had all his living confiſcated by the King of Spaigne. Finally the Lords the States of the Vnited Netherlands, purchaſed it of *Phillip* the Sonne of the *Admirall Egmond*, who was ſlaine in a battaile in France, anno 1550. Vnder *Purmerent* are the Villages of *Vlpedam* and *Neck*. Cloſſe to this towne lyeth the *Beemſter*, whereof wee haue ſpoken before.

Touching the greatneſſe of the Southerne Sea, about *Enckhuyſen* how this Land was eaten away, ye may read in the eightith page of the booke entituled *Diſcept. Chorogr.* and therefore wee will not make any mention of it here.



THE DESCRIPTION OF THE EARLEDOME OF ZEELAND.

Name.

THE Earledome of *Zeeland*, comprehendeth within it the Ilands (as ſome ſuppoſe) called heretofore *Arboricas*: but had this preſent name from the *Danes*, who tooke in firſt the Iland of *VValcheren*, and named the ſame *Zeeland*, after one of the chiefeſt Ilands of the Kingdome of *Denmarck*. *Levinus Lemnius* a famous Phyſician of *Zierick-Zee* giueth it this name from the Sea, and Land, which environneth it round about. But whether it be ſo or no, as alſo of the anciẽt people & Inhabitants of theſe Ilands, how they were formerly ioyned to *Flanders*, ye may read in *Guicciardin* & *Iohn Reygersberge*, who wrote the Chronicle of Zeeland, and other learned men. Wee will proceede then to the bounds & limits thereof.

Bounds.

Zeeland on the Weſt, & Southweſt, (but principally on the North & Northweſt ſide) is bounded with the maine Sea, but well fenced with high downes, & hills of white ſand, which by nature are caſt up, to ſtopp the raging waues, and the violence thereof. Theſe lie in the Land of *VValcheren* and *Schouwen*, as being the two utmoſt Ilands of this Earledome. On the Eaſt, and North-Eaſt ſide, it is ſeparated from the Earledome of *Hollandt*, by diuerſe great channells, and outlets, as the *Goeree-gat, Flacke*, and *Volckerak*. On the South and South-Eaſt, lyeth the left arme or mouth of the *Schelde*, which parteth *Brabant* from *Flanders*, and deuideth himſelfe into two braunches. Where the Downes end in Walcheren and Schouwen, with all the other Ilands, there theſe Iläds are encompaſſed with ſtrong high Sea-bankes, made with an infinite charge, ſo that the Sea cannot ouerflowe them. *Emanuel de Meester* writeth in his ſixeteenth booke, that they are aboue fortie Dutch Miles about, and coſt aboue a hundred and fortie thouſand Pounds ſtarling: now what a great charge, they coſt daylie to maintaine them, againſt the raging of the Sea, which beateth continually upon them, the Reader may eaſely judge.

Fruitfulneſſe.

But this infinite charge, is doubble recompenced by the fruitfulneſſe of theſe Ilands: For there growes in them abundance of Barlie, Oates, and Rye, and exceeding fine Wheate: alſo Cabidg ſeed, wherewith they make Oyle for Lampes, and Sope for waſhing. Alſo there is great ſtore of good Woad for Dyers. In the Iland of *Schouwen* are fine Bay-trees, which grow there well, ſo that they beare ripe berries, which happens not in many other Countries. There growes alſo abundance of Phyſicall herbes in them. The paſtures are very fatt, and good; yea without the Sea-banks, upon the Marſhes, there is good feeding for Cattaile. The Downes (as in Holland) are full of Connies, and in the Corne fieldes and ſtubble, are great

Temperature.

ſtore of Hares, Partridges and Quailes. Touching the aire *Levinus Lemnius* a foreſaid ſpeaketh thus: *I dare not* (ſaith he) *promiſſe too much in ſome places, of the ſweetneſſe of the aire, for it is more unhealthfull, thẽ in the adiacent places, becauſe of the many foggs, and dampes, vvhich ariſe (eſpecially in Summer) out of the pooles, and Moorish grounds, as alſo by reaſon, that they ſet but a fevv trees in theſe Ilands: yet this benefite they haue, that they are ſeldome infected vvith the plague, but vvhen it is among the people, it is ſore and vehement, and vvill hardly ceaſe.*

For this badneſſe of the aire, they haue a common proverbe, that they would wiſh they had the Zeelandiſh rents, and the Brabantiſh aire: yet neverthelelſe in the Iland of Schouwẽ, the aire is reaſonable good.

Inhabit.

The Inhabitants of theſe Ilands are acute, ſharp witted, and ſubtill, ſimpathizing ſomewhat of the nature of their Countrie. There are a great many of ablo Marriners, and ſkilfull Navigatours, which beſides there inlandiſh commodities, driue a great trade of Merchandiſes, and ſayle into all parts: they are good ſouldiers but chiefly by Sea, which doe their ennemies great harme.

Townes.

There are in Zeeland but ſixe walled townes, whoſe Deputies haue voices in the aſſembly of the Lords the States of this Countrie. Theſe are *Middelburgh, Zierickzee, Ter Goes, Ter Tolen, Flushing*, and *Ter Veere*. Beſides theſe there are alſo *S. Martins-dyke, Armuyden*, & *Brouwvershaven*; which are alſo prettie walled townes, and haue towne priviledges; but are not properly counted among the other townes. *Roemers*, or *Reymerſvvall* (which was held to be the ancienteſt towne of Zeeland) is for the moſt part now demantled, and is reckonned among the Villages, and yet hath a Burrow maſter, who with his fellowe Burgers goe oftentimes a catching of Muſſles. There are about a hundred Villages in Zeeland, among which ſome of them are very faire, and great, as namely *Domburg* heretofore a towne, having towne priviledges. *Hamſtede* an ancient Baronie, *Scherpeniſſe, Cruningen, Baerland*, and diverſe others. The State of this Countrie conſiſts firſt of the nobility: and thoſe which repreſent the whole nobility, are theſe, namely the *Marqueſſe vander Veere*, and *Fliſſing*, which now belong to the Illuſtrious *Frederick Henry Prince of Orang and Earle of Naſſau*: and the ſix townes before named, lying therein, beginning from the *Eaſterne Scheld*, whoſe greateſt and chiefeſt Iland is the Iland of *Schouwen*.

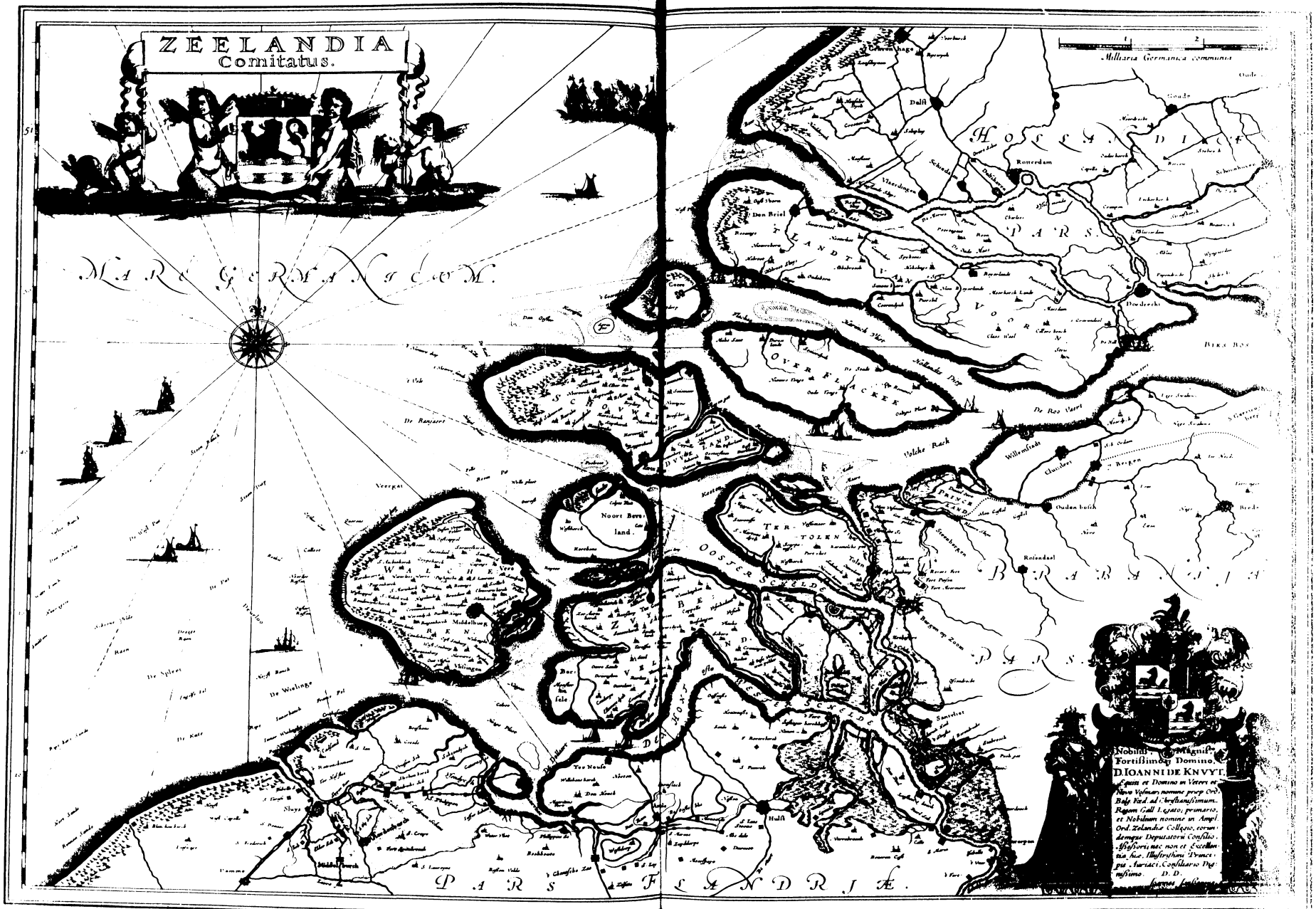
Villages.

This Iland the Latiniſts call *Schaldia* from the riuer of *Schelde*, which ſeparateth it, from all the other Eaſterne Ilands of the Weſterne *Schelde*. It is in circuit (beſides the Polderns, joyning to it, called *Dreyshore, Zonnemeer, Noortgouwven*, and ſome others) about 21. Engliſh Miles, but if you ſhould goe along the Sea-banke, it is a Summers dayes journey about.

The Iland of Schouwen.

The chiefe towne of it is *Zierickzee*, the greateſt, & principalleſt towne next unto *Middlebourgh*, of all Zeeland. It was built in the yeere of our Lord 849 by

Zierickzee


ZEELANDIA
Comitatus.
MARE GERMANICUM.
Milliaria Germanica communia
HOLLANDIA
Rotterdam
Dordrecht
Delft
Gouda
Den Briel
Goes
Middelburg
Noort Beveland
Willemstad
Gorcum
Ouden bosch
Reindael
Bergen op Zoom
Hulst
Sluys
PARS BRABANTIAE
PARS FLANDRIAE
Nobilis, Magnifici, Fortissimoq; Domino D. IOANNI DE KNVYT, Equiti et Domino in Vetere et Nova Vosmar, nomine prop. Ord. Belg. Fœd. ad Oberhanssimum Regem Gall. Legato, primario, et Nobilium nomine in Ampl. Ord. Zelandiæ Collegio, eorum demque Deputatorii Consulo, Affinorii nec non et Excellentiss. Fac. Illustrissimi Principis Auriaci, Consiliario Dignissimo. D. D.

one *Zyrigus*, or *Zirick*, from whome it was so named. Others maintaine, that it ought to be called *Ceresea*, that is, the Goddesse of Corne, in regard of the abundance of graine, which groweth there. Others fetch it from that famous witch *Circe*, as Flisshing from *Vlysses*, but this we leaue to the iudgment of the Reader. But sure it is, that this is one of the ancienteſt townes of *Zeeland*, and heretofore flouriſhed greatly by trading, and *Merchandize*: but now the Inhabitants liue moſt upon fiſhing, and taking of herings. It is walled round about, and hath a very fine haven, which is an Engliſh mile and a halfe long. Among the publick edifices (for wee will paſſe by the others) the chiefe Church is called *Lievens Munſter*, having upon the Weſt ſide of it a very faire tower, though not very high: but the intent was, to haue built a ſpire upon it, and to haue made it one of the higheſt ſteeples in the Netherlands, as the Moddell thereof demonſtrateth. The iuriſdiction of this towne, reacheth ouer all the circumjacent Villages, as farre as *Duveland*.

Lievens Munſter.

Brouwers haven.

In this Iland of *Schouwen* lyeth alſo the towne of *Brouwershaven*, which formerly was but a Village, but now is encompaſſed with a Wall.

The Villages within this Iland are *Haemſted, Burgh, Noortwell*, with the Polderns annexed to them, as *Dreyshore, Sonnemaer, Nortgouwe*, and others.

Ter Tolen.

The ſecond Iland lying upon the Eaſterne *Schelde*, is called the Iland of *Ter Tolē*, ſo named from the chiefe towne in it, which is not ſo great, as the Iland of *Schouwen*: though it be enlarged with *Saint Martins dyke*. The ancient towne of *Tertol* tooke his name from a certaine Tole, which was wont to be payd there unto the Earles of *Zeeland*, it lyeth ſome ſixe Engliſh Miles from *Bergen op Zoom*, & is of late fortifyed againſt the incurſions of the ennemie.

S. Martins dyke.

S. Martins-dyke is the ſecond walled Towne, and is a very fine and a pleaſant place, which with the Lordſhip of *Scherpenisſe* belongeth to the Prince of *Orange, Frederick Henry of Naſſauw*.

In the ſame Iland they haue banked, in proceſſe of time, the two polderns of *Poortſliet*, namely, *Voſſemaer*, and *Staveneſſe*, each having a village in them, called after their owne names.

Duveland.

Duveland is the third Iland of the Eaſterne *Scheld*, and is ſome ſixteene Engliſh Miles in compaſſe, and toke the name from the abundance of Doues, which are there. They haue ſeuen Villages in it, whereof theſe foure *Nieuwerkerck, Ouwerkerck, Vlane*, and *Capell* are the chiefeſt.

Oreſand.

The fourth, and laſt Iland of the Eaſterne *Schelde* is *Oreſand*, or (as ſome write) *Moore-ſand*, lying betweene *Schouwen*, and *Northbeverland*. And this in brief is that which concernes *Zeeland* upon the Eaſterne *Schelde*. Now followes Zeeland upon the Weſterne *Scheld*, in which lye the Ilands of *Walcheren, Southbeverland, Northbeverland*, and *Wolfersdyke*.

Walcheren.

Walcheren is the chiefeſt Iland of *Zeeland*, not in regard of the greatneſſe, but for power, and riches, It is about 30. Engliſh Miles in circuit, and hath in it foure walled townes; namely. *Middelburg, Flisſing, Ter Veere*, and *Armuyden*. The ancienteſt townes as *Domburg, Zonteland*, and *West-Capell*, which though they are now but Villages, enioy nevertheleſſe Towne priviledges, and liberties.

Middelburg.

Middelburg is the Metropolitan City of all *Zeeland*, and taketh her name from *Middel*, and *Burgh*, becauſe it lies as a Bourrough, or Caſtle in the midſt of *Walcheren*, and is ſeated in the height of 51. degrees, and 34. minutes, about an Engliſh Mile from *Armuyden*, and three from *Flisſing*, and as farre from *Ter Veere*, being a great, faire, ſtrong, and a populous Citie with pleaſant ſtreets in it, adorned alſo with fine houſes, and many publick edifices, which for brevities ſake wee will here paſſe ouer.

Flisshing.

Flisshing, or *Vliſſingen* tooke her name from a Vleſſe, or a Flagon, which (ſome ſay) *S. Willebrood*, one of the firſt & chiefeſt Apoſtles of Zeeland, forgott there. It is a fine Sea towne, ſtrongly ſeated, and is indeed the Key of the whole land, which flouriſheth greatly by their Navigation, and the many priſes they bring in from their ennemies.

Veere.

Veere, otherwiſe called *Camp-Veere*, becauſe it was wont to be a paſſage to *Campē* (a great Village in *Northbeverland*, but is now periſhed by the Sea) and lyeth North-East upon the Sea ſhore, ſome three Engliſh Miles from *Middelburgh*, and *Flisshing*. Anno 1358. it was walled, and in regard of the ſituation, & commodiouſneſſe of the Haven, was much frequented.

Armuyden.

Armuyden was heretofore a fine Sea-port, which lyeth about a Mile from *Middelburgh*, but now is much decayed, becauſe the Haven is ſhutt up with a ſand, ſo that there is ſcarce a faire houſe left in it. The Villages in this Iland of *Walcheren*, (as is ſaid) are *Domburgh, West-Cappel, Ramekens, Zuydburgh*, and ſome others.

Southbeverland.

South-Beverland is the next Weſterne *Scheldiſh Iland* to *Walcheren*, hauing on the Southſide the Earledome of *Flanders*, which parteth the one from the other, with an arme of the *Scheide* called the *Honte*, or *Hound*. It was in former times ſome 60. Engliſh Miles about, but is now leſſe by reaſon it is eaten away with the Sea, and the beating of the Scheld upon it. Within this Iland lyeth the towne of *Ter Goes*, a fine pleaſant towne: the villages are theſe, *Baerland, Cruyningē, Heyntienſ-kant, Elſidyke, Bieſelungen*, and *Perſicke-Darome*.

Goes.

Romerſwall.

Romerſwall had wont to be the oldeſt towne of *Zeeland*, & layd in the midſt of *Southbeverland*, but is now decayed and lyes alone in an Iland of it ſelfe.

Northbeverland.

Northbeverland is the third Iland of the *West Schelde* and was heretofore a pleaſant place, called the Paradiſe of *Zeeland*. But the high water anno 1532. ſpoyled it much. *Colynsplate*, and *Catzhoeck*, two fine new Villages, lye in it.

Wolfersdyke.

Wolfersdyke is the ſmaleſt, and leaſt Iland of the *Weſterne Schelde*, ſome nine Engliſh Miles in circuit, having two Villages in it, to wit, *Tarmuyen*, and *Zabinge*, and had formerly a little towne in it called *Piet*. And thus much in briefe touching the deſcription of *Zeeland*, and the Ilands and Townes belonging to it.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ERLEDOME OF ARTOIS.



THE Countrie of *Artois*, comprehended heretofore under *Flanders*, fell by Marriage to the crowne of *France*, and was created an Earledome, by *S. Leuves*, who gaue it in fee ſimple to his brother, but 184, or (as ſome write) 170 yeeres after, came againe under the commaund of the Earles of *Flanders*, remayning an Earledome of it ſelfe, a part from the other Provinces. This hapned in the time of *Leuves* the Wallon, who in the right of his Father, was Earle of *Flanders, Nevers*, and *Retel*, &c. and in the behalfe of his Mother, the Daughter of the laſt French Earle of this Counſtrie, was Earle of *Burgundie* and *Artois*, leaving behinde him one onely Daughter, which he had procreated of his wife the lady *Margret*, Duke *Johns* daughter, the third of *Brabant*. We will not enter any further into this matter, but proceede to the deſcription of *Artois*, which on the Northſide is bounded with the river of *Ley*, and the New faire, or paſſage, which ſeparateth it from *Emperiall Flanders*: On the South, and the Weſt with *Picardie*, and on the Eaſt with *Gallike Flanders*.

Bounds.

Fertility.

Among other fruits of the Earth, which growe in it, there is abundance of fine wheate, which feedeth not onely *Artois* it ſelfe but the neighbouring Countries: it is a fine pleaſant Countrie, having a healthfull aire, and a fatt ſoile. Within the Earledome of *Artois*, there are nine Caſtlewicks, with diverſe Abbeys, and *Cloiſters*. They haue twelue walled townes, namely, *Atrecht*, or *Arras. S. Omers Bethune, Arien, Bapaume, Heſdinfert, Renty* (which rather is a Caſtle then a towne) *S. Paul, Perne, Lillers, Baſſée*, and *Lens*. Beſides theſe one may ſee the ruinous places of the two ſtrong demoliſhed townes of *Heſdin*, and *Terouans*. There are 54 Villages in number, whereof ſome of them were deſtroyed, and forſaken in the time of the French warrs. The States of *Artois* conſiſt of foure Members, to wit, of Prelates, the Chapiters and Churches, the Gentrie, and Townes.

Townes.

Villages.

States.

Atrecht or Arras.

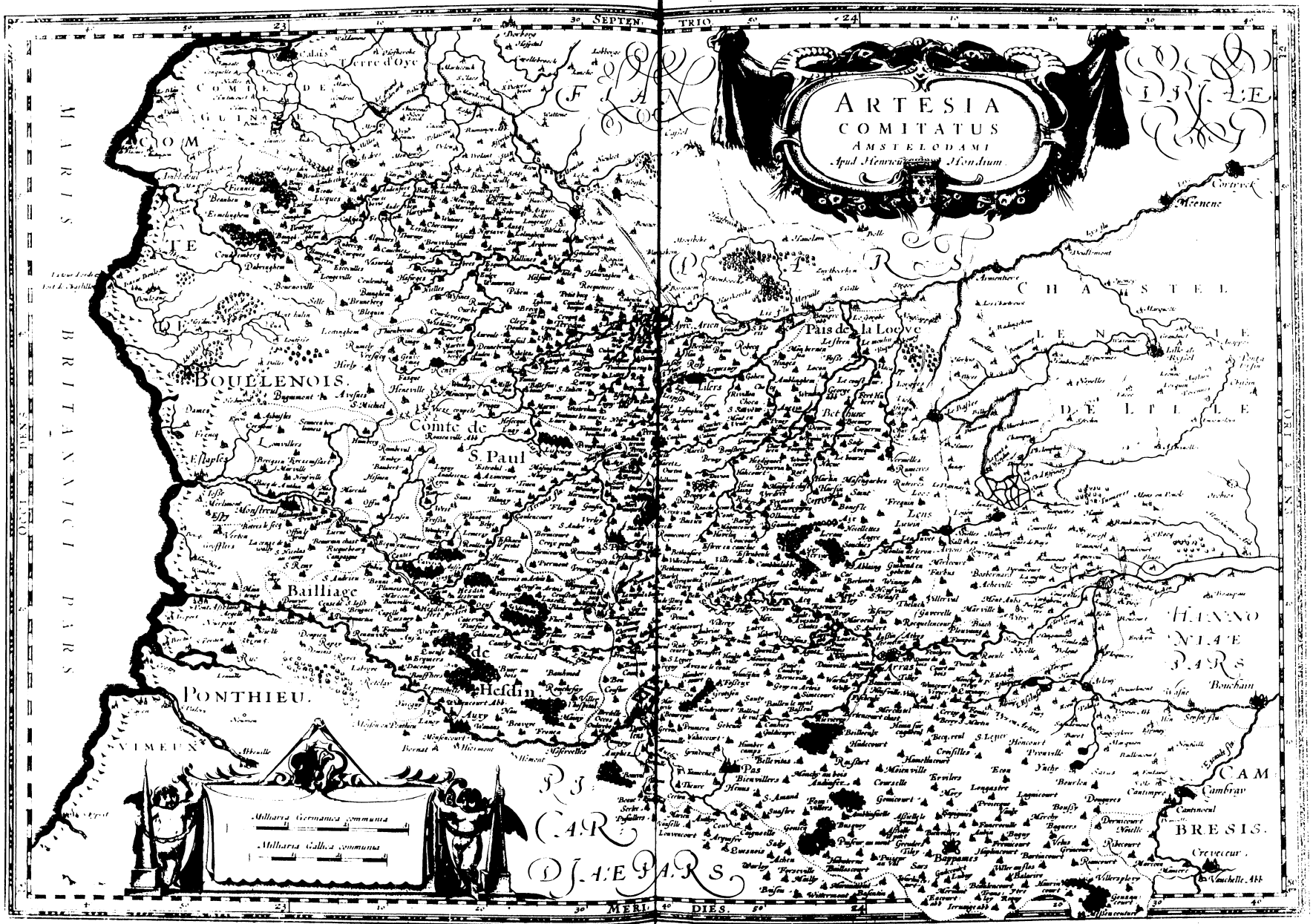
The Citie of *Atrecht* (called in Latine *Atrebatum*, in French *Arras*) was in the time of *Iulius Caſar*, and euer ſince the Capitall Citie of theſe people, which he in his commentarie calleth *Atrebates*, which in theſe times are thoſe of *Artois*.

Atrecht lyeth a flight ſhoot from the river of *Scarpe*, 28 Engliſh miles from *Douay*, 24 from *Dourlans*, 15 from *Camerick*, and 42 from *Amiens*. It is a very large Citie devided into 2 parts, by a wall which ſeuereth them, the one part is called la *Cité* or Burrough, and belongeth to the Biſhop; the other, *La ville*, or towne, which is under her owne Lord. The Caſtle or Burrough is ſmall, but faire, ſtrong, and well fortifyed with Bulwarks, and Schances. In this part ſtandeth the ſumptuous, and faire Cathedrall Church of Our Lady, with an exceeding fine Libratie of all manner of bookes and manuſcripts, treating for the moſt part of Divinity. The firſt Biſhop of this Church was S. *Vedaſtus* in the yeere of our Lord 531. The Biſhop of *Atrecht* is both the Spirituall, and temporall Lord of this Burrough, acknowledging none aboue him but the Earle, who nominates him, & then he is confirmed by the Pope. *La ville*, or Towne is ſo great, and ſtrong by ſituation with Walles, Ramparts, Bulwarkes, a large and a deepe dry moate, that it is held invincible. There are in it very fine ſtreets, and a faire, and great Markett place. In this part ſtandeth *S. Vaſts Abbey*, which is counted the richeſt in all the Netherlands. The houſes in this towne are finely compacted together, and haue large and ſpacious cellars under them: ſo that in the time of warre, the Burgers can ſecure and hide their Wiues and Children in them from Canon ſhoot and Granadoes.

Saint Omer in Guicciardine his opinion was ſo named from a holy man borne in *Conſtance*, who in his life time was Biſhop of *Terouane*, for whoſe Sanctitie of life, *Aldroald* a very rich and pious Lord, out of zeale gaue him a Caſtle called *Sithiu*, to build a Cloiſter of it, which this holy man doing, he founded there a braue Church, and called it after his owne name *S. Omers*, who afterward was advanced to a Biſhop. This Cloiſter and Church being finiſhed and built, *S. Omer* himſelfe, and afterward his Countrieman *S. Bertin*, with diverſe other Godly men, came and dwelt in it, whereby this place at laſt was ſo famous, and populous, that they made it a towne, and called it after the name of this holy man *Saint Omer*. He dying in the yeere of our Lord 695, three yeeres after *Saint Bertin* built the Abbey, which is called alſo after his name *Saint Bertins Abbey*. The towne of *Saint Omer* is ſeated upon the river *Aa* or *Ha*, twelue Engliſh miles from *Arien*, and as farre from *Ardres*. It is a ſtrong Frounter-towne againſt France, lying in a good ſoile, and having many Villages under it.

By *Saint Omer* leyth a fine great Lake full of freſh ſprings, which riſes there out of the ground, and runs into the *Ha*. In the midſt of it there are diverſe ſmall Ile-s, and meddowes, where they feed ſheepe, and in that water they take fiſhe at all ſeaſons in the yeere.

About 15 miles from *Arien*, and ſome 10 miles from *Lillers* lyeth a fine and ſtrong towne, called *Bethune*, where they make great ſtore of excellent cheeſe, which is carryed from thence into other Countries.


ARTESIA
COMITATUS
AMSTELODAMI
Apud Henricum Hondium
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia
BOULLENOIS.
Comte de
S. Paul
Bailliage
de
Hesdin
PONTHIEU.
Pais de la Loove
CHASTEL
DELILE
HANNO
NIAE
PARS
Arras
Bouchain
Cambray
BRESIS.
Crevecœur
Vauchelle
MARIS BRITANNICI PARS
OCCIDENTALIS
SEPTEN.
TRIO.
MERI.
DIES.
23
24

Aria vel Aire. *Arien* called by the Wallons *Aire*, lyeth upon the riuer of *Ley*, which runneth through the midst of it; about sixe Miles from *Ternane*. It is a prettie strong Towne with an old Castle, and built closse together.

Bapaume. About eighteene English Miles from *Arras* lyeth *Bapaume*, a small towne but strong, and that by reason of the situation thereof: for within 9. Miles of it, there is no fresh water, & therefore can hardly be besieged. It hath a strong Castle in it, and commaunds ouer a great tract of Land.

Remy. *Remy* is a small Castle with a faire Village, lying upon a running riuer, 15. Miles from *Monstreul*, and as farre from *Hesdenfert*. This is a very strong place, and honoured with the title of a *Marquisate*, belonging to the noble house of *Crouy*.

Hedsinfert. *Hedsinfert* is a towne lying upon the riuer of *Canche*, and by an other riuer called *Elangis*, which falleth into the *Canche*. It is as strongly situated, as any of the frontiers is now onely called *Hesdin*, hauing a Gouvernour ouer it.

S. Paul About 18. miles from *S. Omer*, and 24. from *Arras* lyeth *S. Paul*, which for a long time, hath bene honored with the title of a Countie, and hath a very large Commaund. *France*, and *Burgundie* contend to this day for the souveraignty thereof; but it is provisionally in the possession of *Burgundie*.

Perne *Perne* is a fine place, belonging to the Countie of *S. Paul*, and lyeth fifteene miles from the said towne. Betweene *Arien* and *Bethune* lyeth *Lillers* a prettie towne.

La Basse. *La Basse* lyeth about 8. miles from *Lens*. *Ternanen* in former times was a strong, & an ancient towne, lying upon the head of the riuer *Ley* 9. English miles from *S. Omer*, but was heretofore destroyed by the Imperialists, and taken from the French.

The new Ditch Neere unto *Ternane*, *Arien*, and *S. Omer*, there is a Channell, which the Wallons call *La fosse neufve*, or new ditch. This as is reported) was made by mens hands in the time of Earle *Baudewin the good*, to hinder the incursion of the Ennemie. Others say, it was made for a partition, betweene *Artois* and *Flanders*. It is a very long, but a narrow ditch, and is like an arme of the Sea: and yet lyeth 24. miles from it. Some maintaine, that heretofore the Sea came up to this place: because there haue bene oftentimes found hereabouts peeces of Anckers, and other equipage belonging to shipping.

Among the Villages of *Artois*, there are some very faire ones, which haue yeerly Marts, and other Liberties, and there are *Azennes le Comte* lying 16. Miles from *Arras*, *Asbicourt* an English Mile and a halfe from this towne, *S. Venant* a fine Village, sixe Miles from *Arien*, *Courters*, *Blangis*, *Ligny*, *Auchy*, and *Pas*, all of them great and fine Villages, lying upon the vtmost Frontiers of France.

Those of *Artois* haue bene heretofore rich, & had great trading, but now by reason of the continuall warres with France, are impouerished and driuen to follow the Warrs, being good souldiers and able men both on foote, and horseback, very faithfull to their Lord, and Vtter ennemies to the French. They speake French, but though badly and corruptly, saving the Gentrie, and some of the better sort, who by travelling or otherwise haue bettered much their Mother tongue.

Cameracken Cambay The City of *Camerick* is not properly under the 17. Provinces, seing shee hath her owne Bishops, who Gouverns the, atwell in causes spirituall, as temporall, and entitle themselues Princes of the Romane Empire, Bishops, and Dukes of *Camerick*. But for as much as some hundred yeere since, it was under the protection of the Earles of *Flanders*, it is now kept at this present, with a strong garnison of the King of Spaigne. The Bishop in that which concerneth the temporality, hath now but the bare title left him. And therefore in the description thereof we will follow the order, which *Guicciardine*, and others haue obserued.

Name. *Camerick* then (as *Ian le Maire*, and other Moderne writters affirmed) was so named and built by *Cambre*, King of *Tongeren*. But *Paulus Æmilius*, and some other Authours of greater note and credit, say it is the same towne, which *Iulius Cæser* (in his fifth booke of his Gallick warrs) called *Samarobrina*: saying, that there they held the Generall Convocation and Parlament, for all *France*. The Latinists call it now *Cameracum*, and the French and Wallons *Cambray*. It lyeth in the longitude of 26. degrees, 6. minutz, and in the latitude of 49. degrees, & 45. minuts, upon the riuer of Schelde, which runneth through it, & is some 21. English Miles from *Valenciennes*. It is a very large, strong, and a well compacted citie, embellished with many braue Churches and Cloisters, the Chiefest whereof is *S. Maries*, being the *Cathedrall*, or *Metropolitan* Church of *Cameryck*, having a very large, and a broade extention belonging to it. *Situation.*

An ancient Bishoprick. The first Bishop of *Cambray*, was *Diogenes* the Martyr, a very vertuous and a holy man. The fifth Bishop of it was (Anno 598) *Saint Gaugericus*, or *Gauger*. In the time of our Fore-fathers, this Bishoprick, at the requeste of *Philip* the second, King of Spaigne, was advanced to an Arch-bishopricke.

Trading. Those of *Cameryck* haue great trading in linnen Cloth, which they call *Camerick*: there are made in this city, aboue sixtie thousand peeces of linnen reuery yeere, being worth 240000. pounds. This towne is a *Castle-wycke*, hauing a fine Lordship under it called *Canbresis*, with a Castle in it of the same name, and many good Villages. This is the first towne, that *Clouis le Chevelu*, King of France, wann in *Gallia Belgica*, about the yeere of our Lord 445. A good while after the *Danes* burnt it. And being built up againe, it came under the Earledome of *Haynault*. Afterward the Germane Emperours separated it from *Haynault*, & made it a free Imperiall Citie. At last it was giuen by the Emperour *Henry* the fifth, into the protection, and keeping of *Robert* Earle of *Flanders*, and Prince of *Aelst*. This protection also was afterwards confirmed to the Earles of Flanders, by the Emperour *Frederick* the first, anno 1164. in the time of Count *Theodorick* of *Alsatia*. Notwithstanding all this, the French alwaies pretending right to this towne, tooke it in diuerse times, and defended it against many attempts, yea till the time of *Maximilian* the first, when the Citizens droue the French out of it, and tooke the towne from the Emperour. The Cameryck came againe under the Earles of Flanders, but upon condition that it should remaine neutrall, and did so, till the Emperour *Charles* the fifth made himselfe absolute Lord thereof, & built a strong Citadell in it. In the yeere 1574. both the towne, and Citadell was taken in for the Lords the States of the Vnited Provinces. Afterwards the French 1581. became masters againe of it, and continued under their Commaund, till the ninth of October 1595. in which time the *Count de Fuentes* tooke it from them, upon composition for the King of Spaigne, under whose Commaund it remaines now at this present.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE EARLEDOME OF HAINAVLT.

Name. 

HE Earledome of *Hainault*, is so called from the riuer *Haine*, or *Hania*. It was also named *Louuer Picardie*, and formerly *Saltus Carbonarius*, or *Coale-vvood*, because there grew much wood in it, whereof they made *Charre-coale*, as the Inhabitants doe at this day in the

Bounds. forest of *Marmaut*, which some thinke is a part of the old *Coale-vvood*, or *Silua Carbonaria*. *Hainault* is bounded on the North with *Brabant* and the Earledome of *Flanders*: on the South with *Campagnie* and *Picardie*: on the East, partly with the Earledome of *Namurce*, and partly with the Bishopricke of *Luyck*: and on the West with the *Schelde*, and *Gallike Flanders*.

Temperature. The leght of it is 60 miles, and 48. the breath. This Countrie hath a sweete, and a temperate Aire; and is watered with many rivers, standing waters and Fountaines, as the *Schelde*, the *Sambre*, the *Dura*, and others. There are also diverse woods in it; but the chiefest is that of *Mormaut*, and *S. Amands*. They haue also many Meddowes, and Pastures for the breeding, & feeding of all Kinde of Cattaile, and the soile is very good, for

Soile. the bearing of Corne and Wheate. In diverse places they haue Mines of Yron and Lead, quarries of stone for masonery, wherein also they finde *Touchstone*.

Here they cast glasse, haue quick chalke, & a great many *Coale-pits*. There are in his Earledome 24. walled

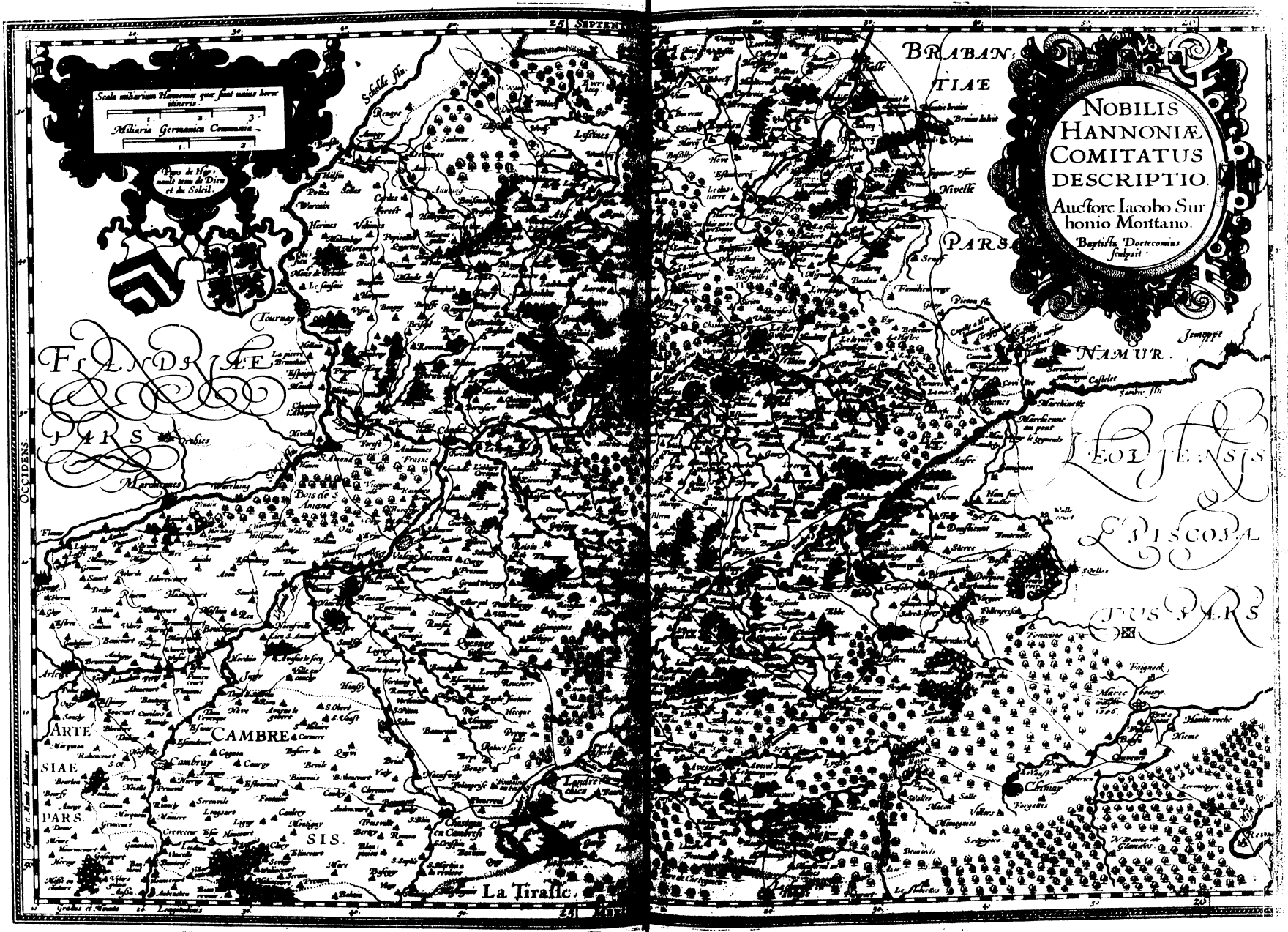
Townes. townes: whereof *Bergen* is held the chiefest of this Countrie: *Valenciennes* is a towne, and a Lordship of it selfe, the rest are *Quenoy*, *Condé*, *Landrecy*, *Avennes*, *Chimay*, *Marienborgh*, *Philipville*, *Beaumont*, *Maubeuge*,

Villages. *Bavais*, *Bins*, *Reus*, *Soigny*, *Breyne le Conte*, *Engen*, *Halle*, *Lessine*, *Chevre*, *Aeth*, *S. Geleyn*, and *Lenze*. Besides according to Guicciardin his account, there are aboue 950. villages: but Robertus Cenalis reckoneth twelue hundred, which haue all Churches and Bells, with many Castles, and Gentlemens houses, among which, some of them are great, & fine Villages, as *Pequincourt*, *Fontaine*, *Lalaing*, *Montigny*, *Antoin*, *Bye*, *Brissel*, *Ligne*, *Bossu*, *Barlemond*, *Glayon*, *Traesegny*, *Ecochinne*, *Trelon*, *Sor le Chateau*, *Barbançon*, *Aimeries*, and diverse others. In the Earledome of *Hainault*, they haue men

Offices. of great dignity and state, as one Principate, tenne Counties, twelue Peeres, two and twentie Barones, sixe and twentie *Abbeys*, a Lord Marshall, a *Seneschal*, a Chiefe Forester, a Chamberlaine, and diverse others Offices which belong to the principall Lords of the Countrie, whose state consisteth in fiue members, Namely, the 12. Peeres, the Prelates, the Gentrie, the foure chiefe Officers, and the Townes. This small, but noble flourishing Countrie, the Earles thereof holds from none, but God & the Sunne, and therefore is it often called, *Pais de* Henaut *tenu de Dieu, & du Soleil*, & this in briefe concerning this Earledome in Generall, now we will speake of the townes in particular.

The Citie of *Bergen* named by the Wallons *Monsen* [illegible] *Hainault*, to distinguish it from other townes so called, taketh her name (as *Guicciardine* relateth) not onely from the hill, whereupon it stands) but also in honour and remembrance of many Saints, and excellent personages, who heretofore as Hermits inhabited solitarely in this silent place, and ended here haue lueth in happinesse *S. Vvalbert*, *S. Berthild*, *S. Vvaltrut*, *S. Vincent*, *S. Amand*, & diverse others, who were famous, not onely for their pious life; but also for their noble Descent. *Bergen* is 45. miles from *Engen*, and 30. from *Bruxells*, seated upon a riuer called the *Trull*, whose head riseth out of diverse Springs, neere unto the vil lage of *Marpen*, taketh his course Westward, & coming from *Bergen* falleth into the *Haine*. It is a very strong towne, hauing three wide moates about it, fro whence (as it is reported) they cā drowne the Countrie round about it. Within the Citie there is an ancient Castle, and divers *Canonisations*, Abbeys, Cloisters, and Conuents, which haue great incomes, freedomes, and priviledges. The Provinciall Councill of *Hainault* hold their residencie here. The whole Countrie maye appeale hither; saue the towne and Lordship of *Valenciennes*. All sentences pronounced in this Councill are definitiue and they may not appeale any higher. All sints in law are quickly ended, & no sentences determinate are giuen, but in the presence of the chiefe Bayliue of *Hainault*, who is the Princes Gouvernour, aswell in civill, as criminall causes. *Bergen* was not onely made by *Charles* the great, the capitall city of *Hainault*, but also a particular Earledome, who had a long time Earles of it selfe, who assumed afterward unto them selves, the ancient title of the Earles of *Hainault*, and are as the Chronicles relate, descended from the house, and blood of the said Emperour.

Valenciennes in all likelyhood, was so called from [illegible] the Emperour *Valence*, who coming into these parts, [illegible] and seing the soile so good and fruitfull, the aire so healthfull and temperate, and this place so well situated, stayed here for a time, & neere unto an ancient Castle which stood there, built this towne, & called it after his owne name *Valentiana*: which the *Vvallons* at this day name *Valencienne*. This Emperour, to the end it might be the better inhabited, bestowed upon it the same priviledges, as *Romulus* heretofore gaue unto the inhabitants of his new built city of *Rome*, [illegible] namely, that such as came to build, and dwell therein, should not be troubled for any civill, or criminall causes: which freedome being spread abroad through the greatest part of the Countrie (which continueth yet) was called *Banlieue*, but now is so moderated, that those which committed any horrible crime, as wilfull Murther, or the like, could not helpe themselues herewith, but were punished according to their demerits. The Citie of *Valencienne* lieth some 21. Miles


Scala miliarium Hannoniæ quæ sunt omnia horæ itineris.
Milliaria Germanica Communia.
Pars de Hor. mundi tenu de Diru et du Solril.
NOBILIS HANNONIÆ COMITATUS DESCRIPTIO.
Auctore Iacobo Surhonio Montano.
Baptista Doetecomus sculpsit
BRABANTIAE
PARS
NAMUR.
LEODIENSIS
EPISCOPAT
FLANDRIAE
PARS
ARTESIAE
PARS.
CAMBRESIS.
Cambray
Tournay
Valenciennes
Mariembourg
Philippeville
Namur
Dinant
Fumay
Mezieres
Rocroy
Chimay
Fumay
Occidens
Septen.

from *Bergen* in *Hainault*, and as farre from *Ryssell*, and is seated very pleasantly upon the *Schelde*, which runneth through it: as also within the inside of *Porte Cardon*, runneth the small river of *Revell*, which brings in such abundance of water, that besides many fine Ilands, which it makes, the water runneth through the streets, and under the houses, to the great accommodation of the Inhabitants, and the strengthning of the towne, which upon one side they can set under water: on the other side there are hills, and deepe Moates, with a strong Wall, and Bulwarkes, so that it can hardly be besieged, but with two armies, and that with a great difficultie. One may see yet the ruines of the old Castle, standing betweene the *Schelde*, and the Bulwarkes of the towne. It is a very faire, and a great Citie, having stately and sumptuous houses and publick edifices in it, among the rest S. *Maries* and S. *Iohns Churches*, the Palace called now the Earles *Hall*, a braue Senate house with many Cloisters, and Nunneries, & publick houses. The politick gouvernment in *Valenciennne*, is composed, & kept in so good order, that other townes especially *Nurenburgh*, sent Deputies thether to informe themselues in the forme of their gouvernmẽt, & doe obserue some of their lawes, yet to this day in their well ordered Common-weale, the common Burgers liue there most upon Merchandize, trading, & manufactures, in which they are very skilfull. Here is also the staple of French Wines, which are carryed by Karts into the Netherlands. This Citie hath her owne Priuiledges, & Customes, differing from others of *Hainault*, which those of *Bouchain*, *Quenoy*, and *Condé* enioye with 132 Villages, which are all under the Castlewick of *Valencienne*, and in cate of Appeale are not subiect to *Bergen*, but are under the high court of *Machlaine*. The State of this Seigneurie consists of Prelates, Gentlemen, and Citizens.

The Gouvernment.

Bouchain lyeth upon the left hand of the *Schelde*, betweene *Valenciennne*, and *Camerick*, & hath a strong, and an inuincible Castle. *Quenoy* is a strong, and a well seated towne, lying about 9 miles from *Valenciennes*: fiue miles also from *Valenciennes* lyeth the prethe, pleasant towne of *Condé*, belonging to the noble house of *Lalaing*. *Landrecy* standeth upon the river *Sambre*, nine miles from *Quenay*, and 18 from *Valenciennne*, though it be but small: yet is it a reasonable strong towne. The strong frountier towne *Avennes*, is built upon the riuer *Hepre*, 12 miles from *Landrecy*, and 16 from *Maubeuge*. *Chimay* is a fine stronge towne, having the title of a Principate, belonging to the Duke of *Aerschot*, lying 18 miles from *Avennes*. *Marienborgh* is nine miles from *Chimay*, and 30 from *Bergen*, seated between two rivers called the *Blance*, and the *Noire*. The strong frountier of *Phillip-ville*, lyeth about some miles and a halfe, from *Marienborgh*. *Beaumont* is a very pleasant towne appertaining to the Duke of *Aerschot*, some 15 miles from *Chimay*, and as farre from *Bins*. Vpon the *Schelde* 16 miles from *Bergen*, is *Maubeuge* a prethe towne. *Bauais* also is about 18 miles from *Bergen*. *Bins* lyeth upon an arme of the *Haine*, 9 miles from *Bergen*, where formerly the widdowe queene of *Hungarie*, founded the palace *Mariemont*. Sixe miles from *Bins*, and nine from *Bergen* lyeth *Renx* which is a fine pleasant towne, & a very ancient, having command ouer a great many Villages, *Charles* the fifth created it heretofore an Earledome. *Soigny* is 9 miles from *Bins*, and as many from *Bergen*, lying

Bouchain.

Quenoy.

Condé.

Landrecy.

Avennes.

Chimay.

Marienborgh.

Phillip-ville.

Beaumont.

Maubeuge.

Bauais.

Bins.

Renx.

Soigny.

upon a small river called *Seine*, it is a small but a prethe towne. *Breine le Comte*, is nine miles from *Hall*, and 16 from *Bergen*, it is a very ancient towne (as some imagine) so called from *Brennus* the Subvertour of the Romans, and is named *Le Comte*, to put a difference between it, and a Village in Brabant called *Breine Aleud*. *Engen* called by the Wallons *Engien*, is sixteen miles from *Ath*, 18 from *Bergen*, and as many from *Brussells*: It is a very fine towne, where they make tapistries, and hangings. *Hall* called in french *Nostre Dame de Haulx*, lyeth also upon the *Seine*, within this towne there is our Ladies Church, wherein many miracles are done.

Breine le Comte.

Engien.

Hall.

Lessine, where much Linnen cloth is made, is 16 miles from *Engien* and 18 from *Bergen*, seated upon the river of *Denre*. *Chevre* is a fine pleasant towne, bearing the title of an Earledome, belonging to the Duke of *Aerschot*, lying upon a hill three miles from *Ath*, and 15 from *Bergen*. S. *Gistne* so named from the Abbey, is a small towne sixe miles from *Bergen*, the river of *Hayne* runneth through it. *Leuze* is a prethe towne, lying about 15 miles from *Valencienne*, & some yeeres since was burnt downe, but afterward repared and built up againe. These are all the walled townes in *Hainault*: saving a prethe towne called *Fontaine l'Eveschè* lying upon the utmost confines of the Earledome, and Bishoprick of *Liege* or *Luyck*, about three miles from the river of *Sambre*, and sixe from *Bins*. But seing the Earles of *Hainault*, and the Bishop of *Luyck* are in dispute about the Lordship of this towne, we will speake nothing here of the description thereof.

Lessine.

Chevre.

S. Gistin.

Leuze.

Fontaine.

Before wee shutt up this description, wee will mention some thing of the Villages and Castles, and those territoires, which are honoured with the title of Counties and Baronies, comprehended under this Earledome. The first Village, and Countie is *Lalaing*, which hath a Castle, and a great circuit of ground belonging to it. *Montigny* in the Countie of *Oostervant*, is a Baronie lying sixe miles from *Dovvay*. *Antoing* upon the Schelde, lyeth three miles from *Dornick*, is a pleasant Village with a faire Castle: in it: which some thinke, the Roman *Marcus Antonius* formerly built. *Ligne* is a fine Village with a Castle: before the troubles, it was an Earledome, which now is advanced to a Princedome. *Bossu* is a faire Village, with a braue Castle, which was not fully built, and lyeth some seuen miles from *Bergen*, and sixteene from *Valencienne*. *Barlemont* is a great Village with a Castle, six miles from *Lantrecy*, and as farre from *Avennes* lying upon the *Sambre*. A mile and a halfe from *Avennes* is *Glayon*, a fine Village with a Castle, which hath the title of a Baronie. *Trasgnie* is sixe miles from *Bins*, being a fine Village with a Castle, renowned for the house of their ancient Barons. *Sor Le Casteau* lyeth sixe miles from *Avennes*, and is counted the chiefest Village in all *Hainault*, having a very ancient and a strong Castle in it. Three miles from *Beaumont*, lyeth *Barbançon* neere unto a great wood of popplar trees: it is a great Village, and a Baronie belonging to the Earles of *Arenberge*. *Aimeries* is seated upon the river of *Sambre* by *Barlemont*, some 5 miles from *Maubeuge*, and is a great Village with a Castle, and a very ancient Lordship. There are also other small townes and places within the confines of *Hainault*, but seing they belong to other Lords, we will make no mention of them here, and thus much for the Earledome of *Hainault*.

Lalaing.

Montigny.

Ligne.

Bossu.

Barlemont.

Glayon.

Trasgnie.

Sor.

Barbancon.

Aimeries.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE EARLEDOME OF NAMVRCE.

Situation.

THis Earledome of *Namurce*, which taketh the name from the chiefe towne, lyeth betweene *Brabant*, *Hainault*, *Luxenburgh*, and the Bishoprick of *Luyck*, is a small hillie countrie, but full of all pleasure, and delight. It hath a very sweete, and healtfull aire. Through this Earledome run many rivers, brookes, & springs, among the rest the famous *Maze*, and *Sambre*, which are not onely commodious to carrie out, and bring in all sorts of commodities: but also afford all kind of delicate fisshe.

Temperature.

Rivers.

There are also many pleasant woods, full of Deere and game, among which *Marlaigne-vvood* is accounted the finest of all. The soile is exceeding fruitfull for wheate, and all kind of graine. The hills (whereof there are many) are couvered with good wood, and timber, and the Countrie is watered with diverse fine Springs, and Fountaines.

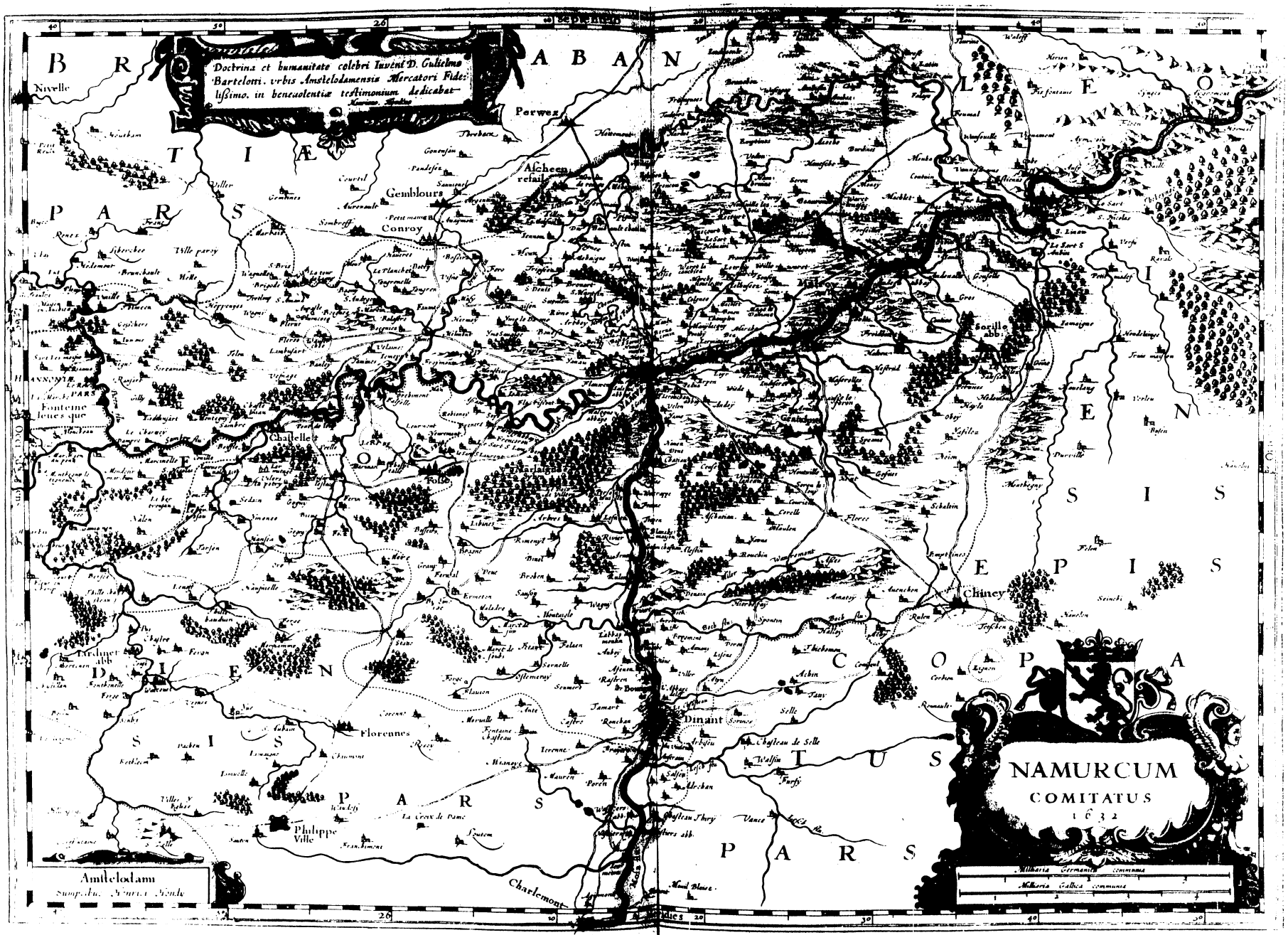
Woods.

Fertilitie.

In the hills there are Veines, and Mines of Lead and Iron, with many quarries, and Stone pits of all sorts of faire and solid Stones for building, namely, black, redd marble Stones, mingled with white veines almost like unto the *Iaspe*. There are some also of a gray, and blewish coulour with white veines running through them. Besides these, there are abundance of ordinary Stones, wherewith they make chalke. Some yeeres since they haue digged also some good Stone-Coale out of the Earth, whereof there are abundance in *Hainault*, and the Bishoprick of *Luyck*. They finde also here good Store of Saltpeter, a necessary thing for the warres: so that the Inhabitants liue richly here, by the fruits of the Earth, & the seuerall Mines which are in this Countrie: besides this, the Mines, Quarres and Stonepits keepes them from Idlenesse, which is an ennemy to all vertue. And surely, these woods, hills, and rocks, abounding with so many Mines, and Stonepits, besides the strenght they are to the Countrie, they yeeld more profit, & incomes to these of Namurce, then the best tilled Lands of other Countries. The Inhabitants are very diligent, and industrious; and spare no cost in finding out these mines where in their chiefe riches consists. Moreouer, they haue such a necessarie commoditie of water and wood, for the refining of yron, for working, for melting and carrying from one place to an other, that they are alwaies bussid, and never cease from working, forging, casting, and refyning in so many furnaces and flames, that one would thinke he were rather in *Vulcans* forge (whose chimney the Poets fained to be Mount *Ætna*) then among men.

Mines & Stonepits.

This Countrie was formerly a Marquisate, but afterward changed often the title. The first Marquesse of *Namurce* (as we read) was *Balduin* Earle of *Hainault*. He made his sonne *Philip* Marquesse of *Namurce*, who not with standing, did enioye it also with the consent of his Eldest brother, who was to be Earle of *Hainault*. He dying without issue, his sister *Yolentis*, who marryed *Petrus Cortemens* obtained this Marquisate, though she was the yongest daughter. After him succeeded his Sonne *Philip*, who dying also without issue, the succession fell to the Emperour *Balduin* his brother, who was then at *Constantinople*: but his sister *Margret*, marrying the Earle of *Viana*, usurped it. But the Emperour returning home, went and besieged *Namurce*, tooke it in, and turned his sister Margret out of it. Afterward returning back to *Constantinople*, he borrowed of the Queene mother to *S. Levvies*, twentie thowsand pound Flemish, & morgaged to her the Marquisate of *Namurce* with all the revenu, till he had repayd her the principall. But shortly after there arose many troubles and dissentions, for the possession of this Marquisate, betweene *Henry* Earle of *Luxenburgh*, *John* Earle of *Hainault*, and the *Empresse*. Notwithstanding *Martha* the wife of *Balduin*, kept the command thereof. She then being much pressed by the Burgers, and Inhabitants, was also accused to haue committed high treason, because she had beheaded *Balvvium*, and consequently that her livings ought to be confiscated. The Citizens being wearie of her, dispatched their Deputies to *Henry* Earle of *Luxenburgh*, and called him to assist them: whereat he much reioycing, came to *Namurce*, tooke in the Castle, and so gott into possession. But his Kingdome lasted not long: for the Emperour *Balduin*, who was the right Heire of it, by the advise of *S. Levves*, sould the said Earledome for 20000. pound Flemish, to *Guido* Earle of *Flanders*: and thus *Guido* Earle of *Flanders*, aswell by purchase, as by marriage (for he marryed *Isabella*, daughter unto the Earle of *Luxenburgh*) obtayned the Earledome of *Namurce*. He dying at *Compiene* in prison, his Sonne *John* succeeded him, who after the death of his father, came speedely from *Paris*, and in *S. Albins* Church was chosen Earle. He returning back from *Prussia*, where he had warrs, dyed by the way: so that his brother *Guido* succeeding, dyed also of a hurt received in tilting in *Flanders*: then his third brother *Philip* was sent for out of *Norvvay*, and made Earle of *Namurce*. He being slayne in *Cypris*, his yonger brother *VVilliam* the Fourth being not of age, under the tutelage of his Mother, had this gouvernment left unto him, whom the Emperour *Charles* the Fourth created, and gaue him many large priviledges. This *VVilliam* deceasing, his Son *VVilliam* succeedeth him, who was trained up in the warres from his youth. After him succeeded


Doctrina et humanitate celebri Iuvenī D. Gulielmo Bartelotti. urbis Amstelodamensis Mercatori Fidelissimo. in benevolentiæ testimonium dedicabat—
BRABANTIÆ PARS
HANNONIÆ PARS
Nivelle
Perwez
Aschee en refail
Gembloux
Conroy
Fleurus
Charleroy
Fontenelles que
Chastelet
Marlaigne
Florennes
Philippe Ville
Dinaint
Chineu
Sorille abb
NAMURCUM COMITATUS 1632
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia
Amstelodami
Sumptibus Mercat. Mundi
Charlemont

ceeded his brother *Iohn*, who being taken prisoner, by the Bishop of Luyck: was driuen to pay a very great ransome for his releasement: so that he was forced to sell his Earledome to *Philip*, the good Duke of *Burgundie*, onely reserving the title of *vsum fructum* or fee-simple to himselfe during his life. Finally, *Marie* of *Burgundie* the daughter of *Charles the Hardie*, brought this Earledome to the house of *Austria*, with whom it continueth to this day.

There are in this Earledome of *Namurce*, besides the chiefe towne of *Namurce*, three other walled Townes, namely, *Bouines*, *Charlemont* and *Valencourt*, with 182. Villages, and many rich *Abbeys*. The States of this Countrie consists of the Lords Spirituall, Nobility, and the Magistrates of the townes.

Original of the name. Wence the originall of the name of *Namurce* came is doubtfull, and not certainely knowne. But learned *Iustus Lipsius* is of the opinion, that it is compounded of these two Dutch woords, *Na* and *Muer*, because it lyes as a wall, or a towne upon the *Mase*. Others imagine that this Towne was built by the Romans, as an invincible Fortresse, which afterward was called by the Gaules *Neuf-mure*, that is, *Nevv-vvall*, which word was litle by litle changed by the *VVallons* into *Namurce*, and in Dutch into *Namen*. These two conjectures haue more appearance of truth then that ould wiues tale, which saith, that upon the top of that hill, where now the Castle of Namurce standeth there was the Statute of an *Idoll* called *Nam*, who answered by oracles, and gaue assistance to these which sought unto him. But seing by the comming of our Saviour, *Iesus Christ*, all witchcraft, Divinations and such unlawfull Arts are ceased, and that then the Oracles of the false Gods lost their credit, this Idoll also ceased to answere and was mute, & so the people should tell one to an other: *Nammute*, that is, the Idoll Nam is mute, whence they say this towne tooke her name. But leaving these dotings, *Namurce* is seated betweene two hills, upon the left side of the *Mase*, into which the *Sambre*, a fine river running through the towne, falleth. *Luyck* and *Bruxell* lye about 30. miles from *Namurce*, and 24. from *Louaine*. It is a good and a fine towne, with a great, and a strong Castle in it. There are seven Hermitages lying about it, where many religious and pious men dwell. This towne for a long time hath bene honoured with the title and dignitie of an Earledome, having a great and a large jurisdiction. The King holds here a Councill consisting of a President, and diverse Counsellours, from whom they may appeale to the high Councill of *Machlalne*. Some yeeres since this towne was made a *Bishops Seate*, and the Cathedrall Church dedicated to the honour of *S. Albin*. The Inhabitants are valliant & good Souldiers, faithfull and loyall to their Prince. They speake the French tongue, but corruptly. They are courteous, and very skillfull in some handicrafts, though there be not many Merchants & Tradesmen among them. This Countrie is full of gentrie of severall houses, which are very ancient, and descended of an noble blood, but many of them by bastardisme.

Situation. *Provinciall Councell.* *A Bishoprick.* *The Nature of the Inhabitants.*

In the Countrie of *Namurce*, about nine miles from the towne and sixe from *Hony* (a small towne under the Bishoprick of *Luyck*) lyeth the Village of *Andenne*, where there is a very ancient Priorie of Nunns Gentle women, built aboue nine hundred yeeres agoe, by *Begge* Old King *Pepins* daughter, and wife to *Anchises*; to whom *Dagobert* King of France, gaue the Dukedome of *Brabant*, out of, which marriage sprang the other *Pepins*, *Charles Martel*, and *Charlemaine*. This order of Nunns, being Gentle women, is like that at *Nivelle* mentioned before. There is also an other Convent, of the same order, sixe miles from *Namurce* in a Village, lying upon the *Sambre* called *Moustier*. Betweene *Namurce* and *Dinant* upon the hill *Polvage* where are seene yet to this day, the ruines of the ancient towne of *Chevremont*, which was ruined, & destroyed by the inlandish warres of the *Ligeois*.

The Priory of Andenne. *Moustier.* *Chevremont.*

Bouines lyeth upon the left side of the *Mase*, 12. miles from *Namurce*, it is a small, but an ancient towne, formerly well built and inhabited, but hath oftentimes bene ruined, and spoiled by the warrs.

Bouines.

Charlemont is likewise but a litle, yet a marvellous stronge towne, lying some nine miles from *Marienborch*, and 21. from *Namurce* upon a hill, on the left side of the *Mase*. It was so named from *Charles* the First, who made this a strong towne, and a frontier, against *Marienborgh*, which the French then held.

Charlemont

About 21. miles from *Namurce* lyeth *VValcourt* or *Valencourt*, a fine towne, with a fruitfull soile round about it.

Valencourt.

Vpon the *Mase* towards *Bouines*, lyeth *Dave*, a brave Village with a strong Castle, and a great Lordship, bearing the title of a *Vicountie*. There are others among the Villages of *Namurce* worthy the naming for their greatnesse, pleasantnesse, and faireness, as the Village of *Horen*, lying 16. miles from *Namurce*, *Vascie*, some nine miles, and *Samson* sixe, with some others, which for brevities sake wee will passe by.

Dave.



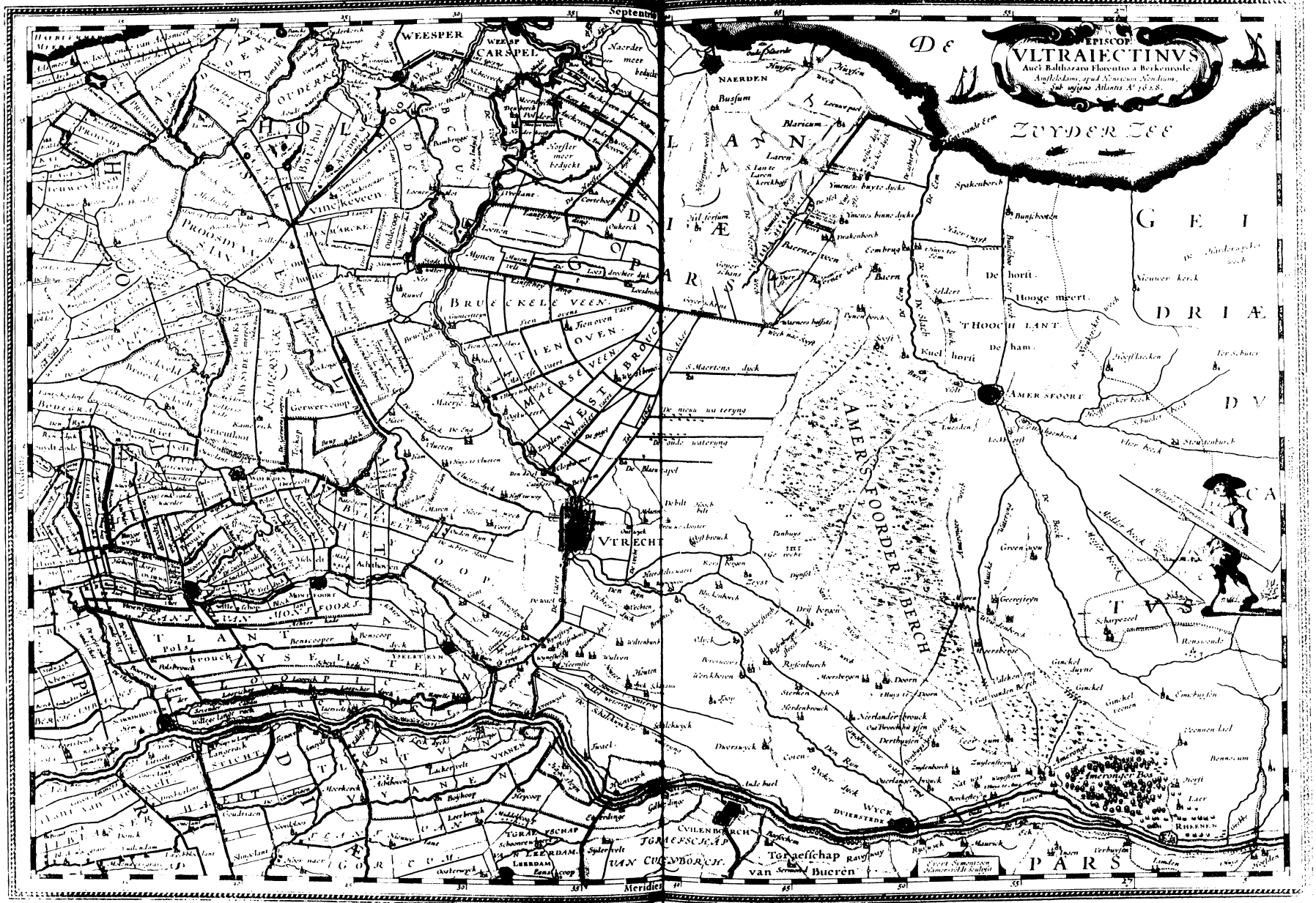
THE DESCRIPTION OF THE Lordship, and Diocesse OF VTRECHT.

ANCIENT *Batavia*, having heretofore bene mighty, & potent under her ovvne kings, in processe of time, the right stemme failing, it was devided into many parts, as amonge the Inhabitants of the *Isel*, the Bishops of *Vtrecht*, the Earles of *Holland*, & the Dukes of *Gelderland*, every one of them having a share in her. That part then which fell to the Episcopall Citty, was called the *Dioceese* or Bishopricke of *Vtrecht*, and had for her first Archbishop *S. VVillebood* surnamed *Clemens*, an English Saxon, who came into these quarters, about the yeare of our Lord 690. He being sent into *Friezland*, to convert King *Radbot*, and his subjects, unto the Christian faith, and not prevailing there in regard of the Kings stifneckednesse, returned back into East *Franckenland* (for so was the dioceese of Vtrecht called in those daies) from whence this *Radbot* had bene chased, whose countrie he wholly converted to the Christian faith, and rebuilt againe the church called *Saint Thomases*, which *Dagobert* King of the Gaules had founded, where he made a *Fount* to baptize with. Afterward comming to *Rome* to Pope *Sergius*, for the great zeale he had to the enlargement of the Gospell, he was honoured with the title of *Archbishop of Vtrecht*, and surnamed *Clemens*, which happned anno 697. And comming to *Vtrecht* into the possession of his Archbishoprick, founded there a church in honour of *Saint Martins*, Archbishop of *Tours*, and so made it his Episcopall seate, for him and his Successours. After him succeeded *S. Bonifacius*, who at *Dockum* in *Friezland* with 52 of his Clergie were made away, and martyred; whereby the Archepiscopall dignitie, with the consent of the Church (which suffred then much affliction, and oppression by the Normans) was transferred to *Colleyn*. But afterward king *Pepin*, and *Charles the great*, restored not onely the citty of *Vtrecht* to her Episcopall dignitie: but also graunted unto the Bishop temporall power, right and Dominion over the whole Dioceese, whose extention in those daies reached much further then it doth now, yea almost over all anciēt Batavia, as some write. But whether it were so, or no, yet this is most certaine, that he governed not onely that part which is now called the *Dioceese*, but also the Countries of *Overyssel*, and *Groyning* making together three provinces of the seuenteene, as well in causes spirituall as temporall, standing under the obedience of the Bishop of *Vtrecht*; till the yeare 1527, and till that Bishop *Henry of Bavaria* was constrained, yea forced through the sedition & willfulnesse of the Cittizens of *Vtrecht*, who did him all the spite and affront, that they could, embraced in his armes the Emperour *Charles the fifth*, by resigning over into his imperiall majesties hands all his temporall right of the countries, and townes under *Vtrecht*, *Overyssel*, and *Groyning* (as ye shall heare here after) which some yeares before had alienated it selfe from the Bishoprick, to craue his helpe, to restore him againe unto his spirituall Iurisdiction. Which resignatiō hapned with many ceremonies, for the Earle of *Hoogstrate* then master of the Ceremonies of Holland, was sent by the Lady *Margret* the Emperours Aunt, then Gouverneſse of the Netherlands, to *Vtrecht*, where he in the name of the said Emperour, as Duke of *Brabant*, & Earle of *Holland*, tooke possession of the two aforesaid Countries, and their Townes, together with the right & pretences, which belonged unto the seate of *Vtrecht* frō the Province of *Groyning*. Hereupon followed in the yeare 1534 a treaty of *Vnion*, betweene the townes, and Countries of *Vtrecht*, and *Overyssel* with all their dependances on the one side, and those of *Holland* on the other side, whereby those of *Vtrecht* were united to those of *Holland*, so that from that time forward, they both should be ruled by one Governour, & upon the same foote, and entertainment, as the Governour of *Holland* had wont to enjoye. Likewise that those of *Holland*, and the States of *Vtrecht* should haue but one meeting. That the Governour in every towne of these two provinces should yearely choose and make newe Magistrates. That all Banditos out of *Holland* should not be free in *Vtrecht*, and contrariewise that all civill sentences pronounced in *Holland* by lettres requisitoire should be executed in *Vtrecht*. That all fee-simples and investures should be written in these substantiall words, *To hold them from the Earle of Holland and Lord of Vtrecht*. And to that end this union may be sincerely kept, wee sweare unto the performance thereof on both sides, and the administration of the course of Iustice, to remaine upon te old foote of *Holland* & *Vtrecht*. Now touching the spirituall supremacie and Iurisdiction of *Holland*, that continued vvith the Bishops of *Vtrecht*, till the time of *Fredericke of Sautenburg* the last Bishop, or to speake more properly, with the Archbishop of this towne, for in his time *Vtrecht* was made an Archbishopricke, commaunding over the Bishops of *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Friezland*. But he dying in the yeare 1580, the Lords and States of this Province of *Vtrecht* tooke upon them the whole government, and commaund thereof, when the Vnion was made at *Vtrecht* with the other united Netherlands, so that now they acknowledge no other Superiour, but onely the Lords the States Generall of them.

The first Archbishop of Vtrecht was an English Saxon.

Novv to proceede to the description of the Countrie it selfe, and to the chiefe cittie thereof in speciall, ye must obserue, that it is environned about on the South, the North and the West sides with the Earledome of *Holland*, and on the East with the Dukedome of *Gelders*. The soile is very fruitfull, and fatt, & yeeldeth most excellent wheate and other graine. The grounds in this Dioceese lie much higher then they doe in *Holland*. Besides the capitall Cittie of *Vtrecht*, there are foure other walled townes in it, namely *VVyck te Duerstede*, *Rhene*, *Amersfoort*, and *Montfoort*, which fiue townes with the fiue *Chapiters*, belonging to the citty of *Vtrecht*, together with the Nobility & gentrie make and represent the States of this Province.

Vtrecht was once called *Antonina* from one *Antonine* of Rome afterwards by *Dagobert* of France *Traiectum*, becausse of the common ferrie there. It is the *Metropolis* of this Province. *Adrian Iunius* is of the opinion, that it tooke this name from a certaine Romane Inscription, to distinguish betweene it, and their garnisons, which laye then along the *Rhene*: for in that place where now the cittie stands, lay the fiue & thir-


Septentrio
Meridies
WEESPER CARSPEL
VTRECHT
DE EPISCOPATVS VLTRAIECTINVS
Auct: Balthazaro Florentio a Berkenrode
Amstelodami, apud Ioannem Janssonium,
Sub insigne Atlantis A° 1658.
ZVYDER ZEE
NAERDEN
Busſum
Blaricum
Laren
Ymenes buyte dyck
Ymenes binne dyck
Spakenborch
Bunschoten
De horst
Hooge weert
THOOGH LANT
De ham
AMER SFOORT
AMERSFOORDER BERCH
Groen veen
Geregtsteyn
Rysenburch
Maerssegen
Doorn
Neerlander broeck
Duyvenwyck
Den Rijn
WYCK DVERSTEDE
Amerongher Bos
Rhenen
Tgraefschap van Buerën
Tgraefschap Rayssenstyn
Tgraefschap van Cuylenborch
LEERDAM
Leerdam
Schoonraw
Spierdyck
Gouda
Oudewater
Montfoort
Polsbrouck
Benschoper
Zyselsteyn
Langerak
Leckerdyck
Vianen
Ameyden
Gouderack
Bodegraven
Woerden
Haestrecht
Vlaerdingen
Ysselmonde
Schenkenschans
Crayenhoff
Vianen
Ameyden
Gouderack
Bodegraven
Woerden
Haestrecht
Vlaerdingen
Ysselmonde
Schenkenschans
Crayenhoff

thith Legion of the Romans, which was written in short in these Latine words V. TRIG. LEG. STAT. which signifieth in length *Quinta Tricesima Legionis Statio*. But seing the three Letters LEG. were by antiquitie of time worne out, so those that were unfulfull in this language read, V. TRIG. STAT. by joyning all the pointed letters together, which seemes not strange, for the towne of *Cantstat* in *Suevia*, tooke its name from the ancient inscription LEG. ANT. STAT. which being fully written at length is *Legionis Antoniana Statio*, that is, *the encamping place of Antonines Legion*. This *Antonnie* from whome *Vtrecht* first tooke its name, was Senatour of *Rome*, which flying from *Nero's tyrannie*, is said to haue made his retreate into these parts, where he first built this towne. The Castle being afterward taken in by *Dagobert* of France, was strongly fortifyed and tooke its name from *Trajectum*, because it was a *through fare*, from all parts, as some verses written in the *Dom*, or Cathedrall of *Saint Martins* Church can witnesse. A stately Church which hath a very high and a loftie steeple almost as high as *S. Pauls* in London, and is seene a great way off. This citty is so seated, that a man in a daye maye goe from hence to any one of 59 walled townes equally from this distant, and to dinner to 26, and returne home againe at even to bed.

Bishop *Baldericke* did first girt *Vtrecht* about with Walls, & repaired the *Dom*, or *Cathedrall* Church, for which worke he was honored by the Emperour *Charles the Balde*, with the jurisdictions of *Deventer* and *Tiell*. *Vtrecht* is seated upon an arme of the *Rhene*, which river before tooke his course into the *Leck*, passed by this Citty, and so forwards discharged him selfe into the Sea, so that the waters thereof are yet to be seene to this day in the moats & channels thereof, and along that course, which the *Rhene* had wont to take to *Woerden* and *Leyden*, where it yet retaines the name of the *Old Rene*. The Cittie of it selfe is very great, and of a large circuit, faire, strong, and magnificent, and had in it before the troubles a strong Citadell, called *Fredenborch*: The founder whereof was *Carolus Quintus*, but afterwards was slighted, & broken downe with the Consent of *Don Iohn of Austria*, because he feared, that the old Prince of Orange should surprize, and fortifie it stronger. Amonge the churches, which are many in number, there are fiue Collegiall Churches, or Chapiters, namely, *Saint Saviours* heretofore *Saint Bonifaces*, *Saint Peters*, *S. Iohns*, our *Ladies*, and *Saint Martins* the Cathedrall, which once was puld downe by *Adelbalt* Bishop of *Virecht*, because it was then to litle for him, and afterward was rebuilt, and made up againe in that great, and sumptuous forme as ye see it is at this day, which is to be admired. It was Consecrated by twelue Bishops in the presence of the Emperour *Henry the first*, in the yeare of our Lord 1023, as appeareth by some verses engraven in the Church.

Besides the Cathedrall Church, there is the Collegiall church, called our *Ladies*, a faire and a well built structure, founded by the Emperour *Frederick Barbarossa*, as a fine & penance layd upon him by the Pope because he had destroyed, and layd vast the gallant cittie of *Milan*, and all her churches, and holy places. In the beginning of the foundation of this church hapned a wonder: for they found in the ground a kind of a *quicksand*, which they could not stop by no materialls, as wood, stone, earth or such like; had it not bene for one of the workeman, that was more ingenious then the others, who stopped this *quicksand*, und the bubling up of the water, with Oxe or Cowes hides, to make the foundation firme, & to finish the worke, in memoriall whereof they wrote these Latine Verses, with the picture of a Bullocke swimming over a water engraven in a stone, the contents are these:

Accipe posteritas, quod post tua secula narres,
Taurinis cutibus funda solidata columna est.

The other Churches, Cloisters, and Hospitals wee will for brevitie passe by, & say onely this, that within the citty of *Vtrecht* is held the provinciall councill for the whole *Diocesse*, consisting of a President, and nine other Councellours, with some officers, belonging to them. Touching the Cittizens, and Burgesses of *Vtrecht* they are curteous, able and substantiall men, but touchie and high minded, two vices which commonly proceeds from prosperity. In this cittie dwels as great a number of gentlemen, as in any place in the Netherlands, saving in the Hagh in Holland. In Popish times this cittie flourished much with the multitude of Clergie men, which for that reason was famous in every Countrie. Among the rest this was the birth place of *Pope Adrian*, heretofore the *Tutor* and Schoolmaster of *Charles* the fifth, who advanced him to the papall dignitie.

VVyck te Duerstede is one of the ancientest townes of *Batavia*, heretofore mighty and great, so that in those dayes thee had 50 Churches and temples in it, but was twise sackt, and destroyed by the *Normans*. It is at this present a reasonable rich towne, lying upon the river *Leck* a Dutch mile from *Kuylenbourgh*, & three from *Vtrecht*. *VVyck te Duer-stede.*

Vpon the same river, which is an arme of the *Rhene*, two miles distant from *VVyck* and fiue from *Vtrecht*, stands *Rhene*, a very ancient towne, called by *Cornelius Tacitus*, as it seemes, *Grinnes*. *Rhene.*

Amersfoort is a pleasant, and a fine towne, seated in a wholesome aire, having a church in it with a high steeple, lying upon a small river called the *Eems*, it is populous, and well furnished with all provisions, all things being cheape in it. In the yeare 1629 when *Frederick Henry* Prince of Orange was engaged before the *Bosh*, with the States armie, and that the Ennemies army and the Emperours commanded by *Monte Cuculy* had gott into the Velowe by the way of Diversion to draw the Prince from that siege, *Count Cuculy* comming before it & summoning it, it was soone yeelded over to him, upon the 14 of August that yeare. In the interim *VVesel* was surprised, and taken in by the States souldiers under the Conduct of the *Heere* or *Lord of Dieden*, a place of great importance & the Magazine from whence the Ennemies Army had their Victualls, and where their bridge lay over the *Rhene*, where they lost their Canon & munitions, and had a thousand prisoners taken with abundance of riches in the towne, for indeed this Citty was the *Sedes Belli*, and their retreat in these parts. The Surprisall of this towne was so sudden and did so frighten, and amaze the Ennemy, the doore being shutt behinde them, that *Count Cuculy* was driuen to abandon this towne, and to retire himselfe to the Spanish army for feare of a shroder blowe, which he did on the 22 of that month without bidding those of Amersford fare well. *Amerfoort.*

Montfoort lieth upon the *Ysel*, some three English miles from *VVoerden*, *Oudewater*, and *Yselsteyn*, it is a prettie towne, first built for a frontier against those of *Holland*, because there hapned betweene the Earles of *Holland*, and the Bishops of *Vtrecht* a bloodie warre for a longe time, in regard the Emperour *Charles the Balde* had giuen a part of this Bishopricke to the Earle of *Holland*. In those daies the Citty of *Vtrecht* was so powerfull, that *Pope Pius* the second, who liued in the yeare 1450, writeth, that the Bishop of *Vtrecht* could raise in an instant 40 thousand men under his owne Command, and though he was much warred upon by the *Hollanders*, *Friezes*, and *Gelders*, yet was he able to defend himselfe, & to maintaine his owne Countrie and Cittie. *Montfoort*

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE LORDSHIP OF OVER-YSSEL.

Name.



THE *Yssel* an arme of the *Rhyne*, and a third outlet, by which he had wont to discharge his waters into the Sea, hath giuen nomination unto the State, and Lorp-ship of *Over-yssell*, which we now purpose here to describe; for it lieth on the furthest side thereof, & therefore is called by the latinists *Transisulania*. That we may then the better understand, what the Ysel properlie is, ye must note, that about two tousand paces aboue the towne of *Arnhem* in *Gelderland* there was a long cut or ditch begonne, which with an unspeakable charge & labour was made by *Drusus Germanicus*, the Step-sonne of *Tiberius* Emperour of *Rome*; by the dexteritie of his souldiers, to keepe them from idlenesse, and lazinesse.

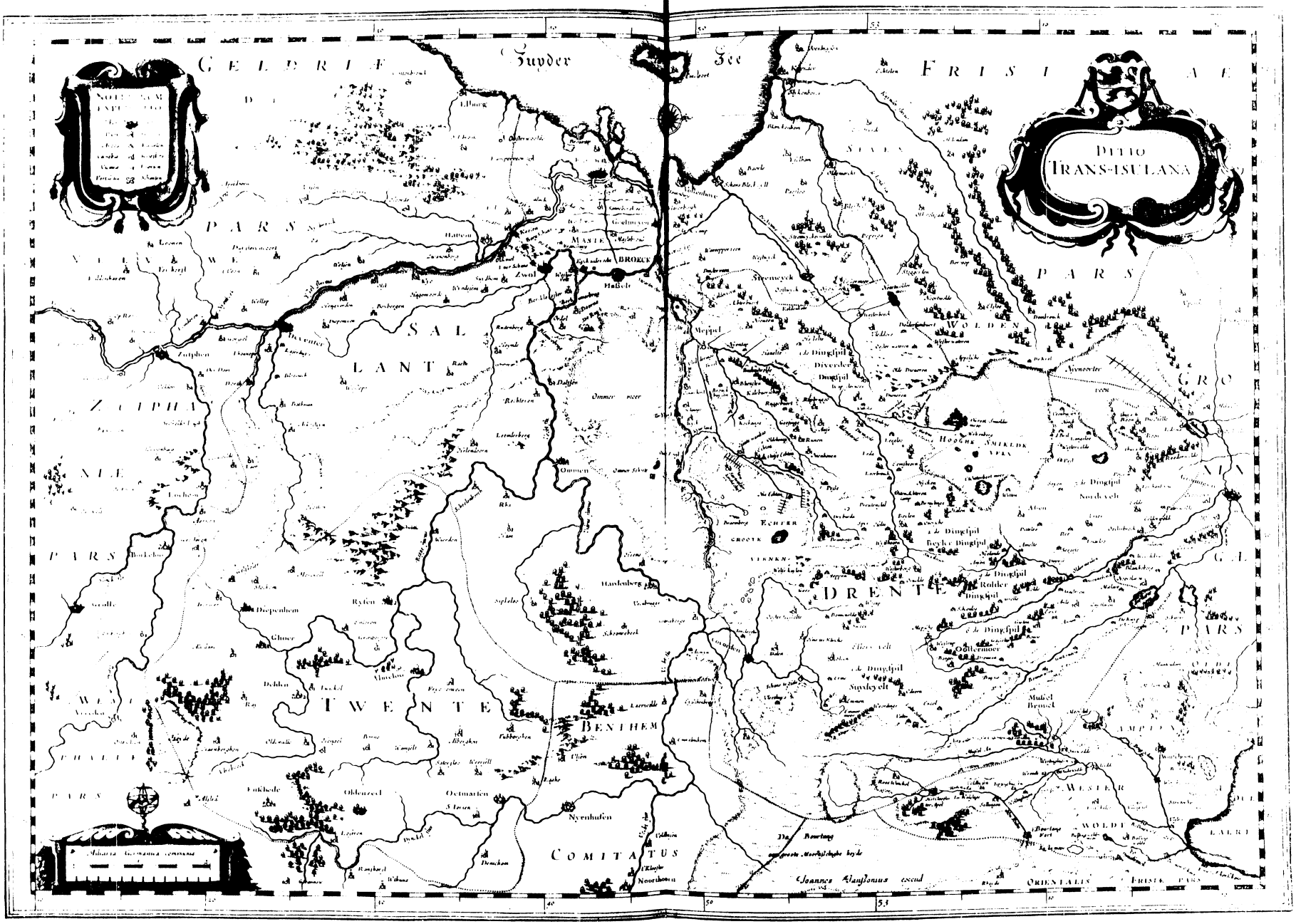
Transisulania.

This ditch is yet to this day, called after his owne name *Fossa Drusiana*, that is, *Drusus ditch*, and through which *Germanicus Cæsars sonne*, to accomplish the promise made to his father (as *Cornelius Tacitus* witnesseth) passed prosperously, with a thousand saile of ships, into the lake of the *Rhyne*, called now the *Southerne Sea*, and so through an other cutt, or ditch gott into the *Ems*. This ditch was sixe, or nine miles long, & led the *Rhyne* by *Doesburgh* lying in the Earledome of *Zutphen*, which perhaps was so named from *Drusius*; where the old Ysel, a river coming out of *VVestphalia*, falleth into it, and thence bottroweth the name of the *Ysel*. Then running by *Bronckhorst* and *Zutphen*, passeth by *Deventer*, the chiefe towne of the Province of *Over-Yssell*, and from thence to *Hattem*, and *Campen*, which towne by the alteration of the course of the river, is seated on this side of the *Ysell*, & yet nevertheless is counted under this Province: from thence making many small *Iles*, & receiving the *Swvart-vvater* into it, runneth into the *Ze*, which leadeth him into the Sea, leaving *Vrek*, and *Enst* two litle *Ilands* on the left hand, described in the map of *Holland*: but before he discharged himselfe into the Sea, there was a stone-causie, upon which shippers used to shoue forward their shipps, (ô strange alteration of terrestriall things!) where men had wont to dwell fisshe now swimme: so that this ditch of *Drusus*, by the helpe of some Meeres, especially of the Ye, litle by litle made this great *Southerne Sea*, or Lake: which did great harme to the Countries of Friezland, & Over-Yssell, and did much diminish and lessen them from their ancient greatnesse. So that this cut, or new *Ysell*, did no good, but was swallowed up in the Southerne Sea, and so lost his old course into the Sea, betweene the Ilands of *Vlieland*, and *Schellinck*.

Now to come to the description of *Over-Yssell*, this Countrie hath on the North *Friezland*, on the South *Gelderland* and the Earledome of *Zutphen*, on the East *VVestphalia*, and on the West the Southerne Sea, and the *Ysell*. It is devided into three States, namely, *Yselant*, or *Zallant*, *Drent*, and *Twvent*. It is a plaine, and a fruitfull Soile & Countrie, which yeeldeth much graine and Corne, and hath also many fine, pleasant, and profitable woods, besides eight walled townes, to wit, *Deventer*, *Campen*, *Svvoll*, *Vollenhove*, *Steenvvick*, *Hasselt*, *Ootmarsen*, and *Oldenzeel*, with ten other braue places, namely *Steppel*, *Geelmuyden*, *Coervorden*, *Hardenberghe*, *Ommc*, *Almeloo*, *Goor*, *Diepenhem*, *Delden*, & *Enscheden*, all of them having great priviledges, & freedomes: moreover there are aboue two hundred villages, among which some of them are great and faire. The States of this Province, consists of two members, to wit, the first in Officers & Gentlemen, the second in the three capitall Townes, namely: *Deventer*, *Campen*, and *Svvoll*. *Towns.*

Deventer lyeth on the right side of the *Ysell*, twelue miles from *Svvoll*, and is a reasonable great towne, very strong, and well fortifyed, full of many gallant houses and publick buildings, is well inhabited, and populous, having many goodly pastures and meddowes lying round about it, which when the *Ysell* swells, are overflowne with water. The *Ysell* runneth closse by the towne, and serveth as a moate upon the one side of it. The other side hath partly a deepe moate, and partly a large haven to defend it. The wails are very high round about it, with stone turrets standing closse one to another, being lyned nevertheless with a thick Earthen wall, and a great roundle or Mount of Earth, which lyeth before the Brinck gate, with a false-bray under it, besides, a great *Bolvvarck* lyned from the botome with brick, which is just before the *Ysell-bridge*, to keepe the water from overflowing into the moate. Also by this Bolwarke, and the Brinck gate, lyeth the *Noorenbergish Towre*, very high and great, the wall whereof is 18 foote thick, which commaundeth all the places round about it. Besides this outwall, there is an other brick-wall about the towne, besett with turrets, but hath no moate. In fine *Deventer* is a very strong towne, wherein also there is good trading, having for a long time had aliance with the other two townes of this Countrie and the Hanse townes, for all three of them were made three imperiall townes (Anno 1495) for the enlarging of the Empire. Because *Maximilian* the first, King of the *Romans* propounded in the Dyet at Wormes the weaknes of the Empire, they then added 91. Cities and townes unto it; supposing that this would sufficiently strengthen it against all assaults, and attempts, so that these three townes, were then chosen amonge the rest as imperiall Cities, and were endued with many speciall priviledges, and immunities. *Deventer.*

Campen is likewise comprehended (as is said) un-


DITTO
TRANS-ISULANA
GELDRIA
Zuyder
Zee
FRISIA
PARS
SALLANT
ZUTPHEN
TWENTE
BENTHEM
COMITATUS
DRENTE
WOLDEN
Deventer
Zutphen
Hasselt
Meppel
Steenwyck
Coevorden
Ommen
Hardenberg
Diepenheim
Rysen
Ghoor
Oldenzeel
Oldemarsen
Nyenhuisen
Emmerich
Arnhem
Nimmegen
Doesburg
Groningen
Joannes Janssonius excud

thath Legion of the Romans, which was written in short in these Latine words V. TRIG. LEG. STAT. which signifieth in length *Quinta Trigesima Legionis Statio*. But seing the three Letters LEG. were by antiquitie of time worne out, so those that were unskilfull in this language read, V. TRIG. STAT. by joyning all the pointed letters together, which seemes not strange, for the towne of *Cantstat in Suevia*, tooke its name from the ancient inscription LEG. ANT. STAT. which being fully written at length is *Legionis Antoniana Statio*, that is, *the encamping place of Antonius Legion*. This *Antonine* from whome *Utrecht* first tooke its name, was Senatour of *Rome*, which being from *Nero's tyrannie*, is said to have made his retreate into these parts, where he first built this towne. The Castle being afterward taken in by *Dagobert* of France, was strongly fortifyed and tooke its name from *Traiectum*, because it was a *Straight-fare*, from all parts, as some verses written in the *Dome* or Cathedrall of *Saint Martins* Church can witnesse. A stately Church which hath a very high and a lofty steeple almost as high as *S. Pauls* in London, stands here as a great way off. This cittie is so seated, that an armada can have goe from hence to any one of 50 walle townes excellently from this distant, and to dance to 26, and return home again at even to bed.

Philop d'Alsace did first gift *Utrecht* about with Walls & it's yeared the *Dom*, or *Cathedrall* Church, for when finish'd he was honored by the Emperour *Charles the Fift*, with the jurisdictions of *Deventer* and *Wyck te Duerstede*, seated upon an arme of the *Rhene*, which runs before tooke his course into the *Leck*, passeth by the Cittie, and so forwards discharged him selfe into the Sea, so that the waters thereof are yet to be seene to this day in the moats & channels thereof, and along that course, which the *Rhene* had wont to take to *Woerden* and *Leyden*, where it yet retaines the name of the *Old Rene*. The Cittie of it selfe is very great, and of a huge circuit, faire, strong, and magnificent, and had in it before the troubles a strong Citadell, called *Vredenburch*. The founder whereof was *Charles Quintus*, but afterwards was fought, & broken downe with the Content of *Don Iohn of Austria*, because he feared, that the old Prince of Orange Bould not possesse, and fortifie it stronger. Amonge the churches, which are many in number, there are five Cathedrall Churches, or Chapters, namely, *Saint Saviour* heretofore *Saint Bonifaces*, *Saint Peters*, *S. Johns*, *saint Lauras*, and *Saint Martins* the Cathedrall, which once was pulld downe by *Adelbolt* Bishop of *Utrecht*, because it was then to little for him, and afterward was rebuilt, and made up againe in that great, and stupendious forme as we see it as at this day, which is to be admired. It was Consecrated by twelue Bishops in the presence of the Emperour *Henry the first*, in the yeare of our Lord 1121. as appeareth by some verses engraven in the Church.

Besides the Cathedrall Church, there is the Colledge church called *Oudmunster*, a stately and a well built structure, founded by the Emperour *Frederick Barbarossa*. It is time & peraunce layd upon him by the Pope because he had deflowred, and lay'd vast the gallant cittie of *Milan*, and all her churches, and holy places. In the beginning of the foundation of this church happened a wonder, for they found in the ground a kind of *Marble* which they could not stop by no materialls, a wood, stone, earth or such like, had it not been by meanes of the workeman, that was more ingenious then the others, who stopped this *spring head*, and the bowing up of the water, with Oxe or Cowes hides, to make the foundation firme, & to finish the worke, in the meane time, whereof they wrote these Latine Verses, with the picture of a Bullocke swimming over a water engraven in a stone, the contents are these:

Accipe posteritas, quod post tua secula narres,
Taurinis cutibus fundo solidata columna est.

The other Churches, Cloisters, and Hospitals wee will for brevitie passe by, & say onely this, that within the citty of *Utrecht* is held the provinciall councill for the whole *Diocesse*, consisting of a President, and nine other Councellours, with some officers, belonging to them. Touching the Citizens, and Burgesses of *Utrecht* they are curteous, able and substantiall men, but touchie and high minded, two vices which commonly proceeds from prosperity. In this cittie dwels as great a number of gentlemen, as in any place in the Netherlands, saving in the Hagh in Holland. In Popish times this cittie flourished much with the multitude of Clergie men, which for that reason was famous in every Countrie. Among the rest this was the buth place of *Pope Adrian*, heretofore the *Tutor* and Schoolmaster of *Charles* the fifth, who advanced him to the papall dignitie.

Wyck te Duerstede is one of the ancientest townes of *Batavia*, heretofore mighty and great, so that in those dayes 'twee had 50 Churches and temples in it, but was twise sackt, and destroyed by the *Normans*. It is at this present a reasonable rich towne, lying upon the river *Leck* a Dutch mile from *Kuylenbourgh*, & three from *Utrecht*. *Wyck te Duerstede.*

Vpon the same river, which is an arme of the *Rhene*, two miles distant from *Wyck* and fiue from *Utrecht*, stands *Rhene*, a very ancient towne, called by *Cornelius Tacitus*, as it seemes, *Grinnes*. *Rhene.*

Amersfoort is a pleasant, and a fine towne, seated in a wholesome aire, having a church in it with a high steeple, lying upon a small river called the *Eems*, it is populous, and well furnished with all provisions, all things being cheape in it. In the yeare 1629 when *Frederick Henry* Prince of Orange was engaged before the *Bosh*, with the States armie, and that the Ennemies army and the Emperours commanded by *Monte Cuculi* had gott into the Velowe by the way of Diversion to draw the Prince from that siege, *Count Cuculy* comming before it & summoning it, it was soone yeelded over to him, upon the 14 of August that yeare. In the meane time *Vesel* was surprised, and taken in by the States souldiers under the Conduct of the *Heere* or *Lord of Dieden*, a place of great importance & the Magazine from whence the Ennemies Army had their Victualls, and where their bridge lay over the *Rhene*, where they lost their Canon & munitions, and had a thousand prisoners taken with abundance of riches in the towne, for indeed this Citty was the *Sedes Belli*, and their retreat in these parts. The Surprisall of this towne was so sudden and did so frighten, and amaze the Ennemy, the doore being shutt behinde them, that *Count Cuculy* was denien to abandon this towne, and to retire himselfe to the Spanish army for feare of a stroder blowe, which he did on the 22 of that month without bidding those of Amersford fare well. *Amersfoort.*

Montfoort lieth upon the *Yssel*, some three English miles from *Woerden*, *Oudewater*, and *Ysselsteyn*, it is a prettie towne, first built for a frontier against those of *Holland*, because there hapned betweene the Earles of *Holland*, and the Bishops of *Utrecht* a bloodie warre for a longe time, in regard the Emperour *Charles the Balde* had given a part of this Bishoprieke to the Earle of *Holland*. In those danes the Citty of *Utrecht* was so powerfull, that *Pope Pius* the second, who lived in the yeare 1450, writeth, that the Bishop of *Utrecht* could raise in an instant 40 thousand men under his owne Command, and though he was much warred upon by the *Hollanders*, *Frizons*, and *Gelders*, yet was he able to defend himselfe, & to maintaine his owne Countrie and Cittie. *Montfoort.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE LORDSHIP OF OVER-YSSEL.

Name.



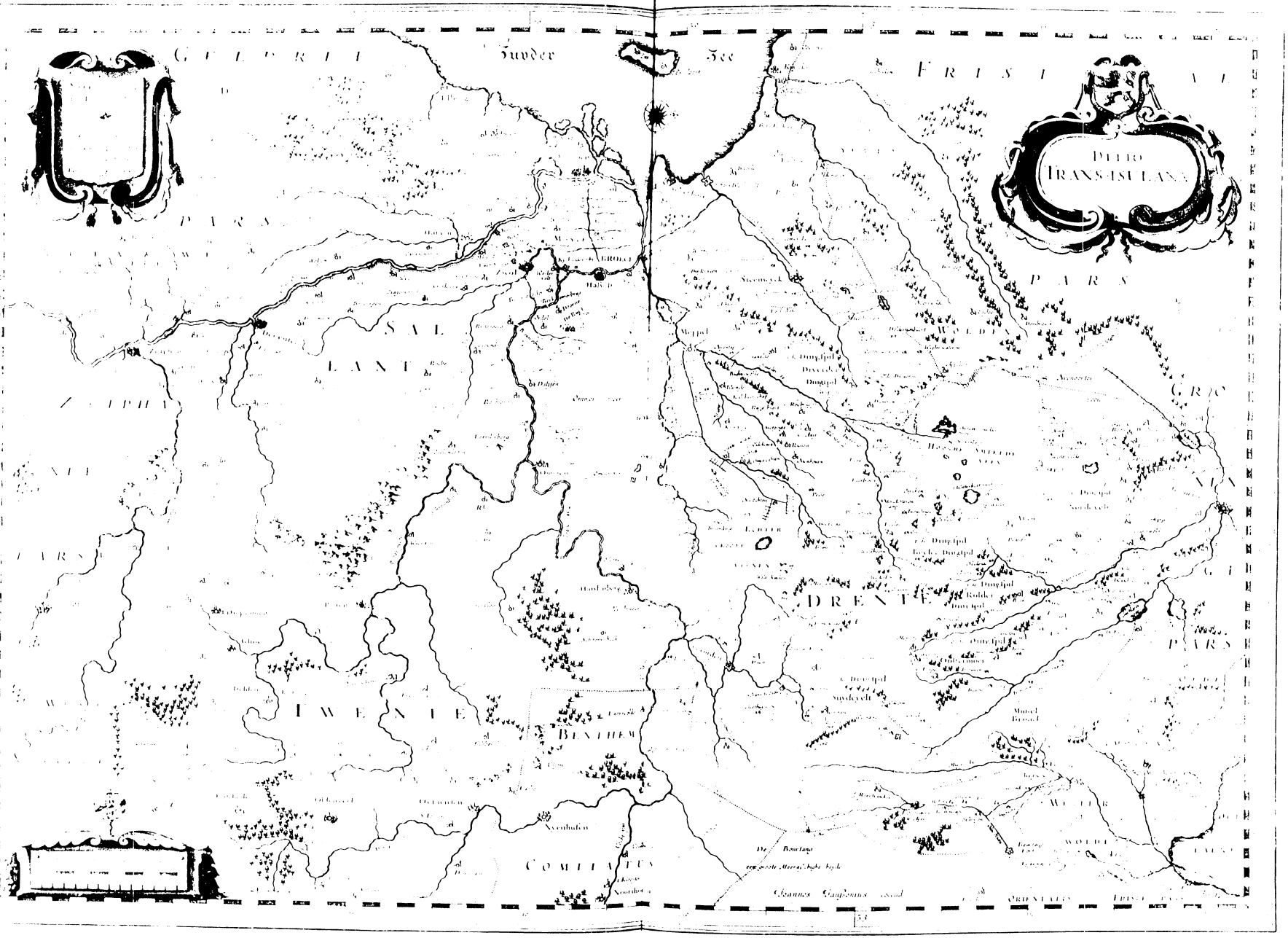
THE *Yssel* an arme of the *Rhyne*, and a third outlet, by which he had wont to discharge his waters into the Sea, hath given nomination unto the State, and Lorp-ship of *Over-yssell*, which we now purpose here to describe; for it lieth on the furthest side thereof, & therefore is called by the latinists *Transisulania*. That we may then the better understand, what the Ysel properlie is, ye must note, that about two thousand paces aboue the towne of *Arnhem* in *Gelderland* there was a long cut or ditch begonne, which with an unspeakable charge & labour was made by *Drusus Germanicus*, the Step-sonne of *Tiberius* Emperour of *Rome*, by the dexteritie of his souldiers, to keepe them from idlenesse, and lazinesse. *Transisulania.*

This ditch is yet to this day, called after his owne name *Fossa Drusiana*, that is, *Drusies ditch*, and through which *Germanicus Cæsars sonne*, to accomplish the promise made to his father (as *Cornelius Tacitus* witnesseth) passed prosperously, with a thousand sale of ships, into the lake of the *Rhyne*, called now the *Southerne Sea*, and so through an other cutt, or ditch gott into the *Ems*. This ditch was sixe, or nine miles long, & led the *Rhyne* by *Doesburgh* lying in the Earledome of *Zutphen*, which perhaps was so named from *Drusius*; where the old Ysel, a river coming out of *Westphalia*, falleth into it, and thence borroweth the name of the *Ysel*. Then running by *Bronckhorst* and *Zutphen*, passeth by *Deventer*, the chiefe towne of the Province of *Over-Yssell*, and from thence to *Hattem*, and *Campen*, which towne by the alteration of the course of the river, is seated on this side of the *Yssell*, & yet nevertheless is counted under this Province: from thence making many small *Iles*, & receiving the *Swart-water* into it, runneth into the *Zee*, which leadeth him into the Sea, leaving *Vreek*, and *Ens* two litle *Hlands* on the left hand, described in the map of *Holland*: but before he discharged himselfe into the Sea, there was a stone-causie, upon which shippers used to shoue forward their shipps, so strange alteration of terrestriall things: where men had wont to dwell is the now swimme: so that this ditch of *Drusius*, by the helpe of some Meeres, especially of the Ye, hide by litle made this great *Southerne Sea*, or Lake: which did great harme to the Countries of Friezland, & Over-Yssell, and did much diminish and lessen them from their ancient greatnesse. So that this cut, or new *Yssell*, did no good, but was swallowed up in the Southerne Sea, and so lost his old course into the Sea, betweene the Hands of *Vieland*, and *Schellinck*.

Now to come to the description of *Over-Yssell*, this Countrie hath on the North *Friezland*, on the South *Gelderland* and the Earledome of *Zutphen*, on the East *Westphalia*, and on the West the Southerne Sea, and the *Yssell*. It is devided into three States, namely, *Yselant*, or *Zallant*, *Drent*, and *Twent*. It is a plaine, and a fruitfull Soile & Countrie, which yeeldeth much graine and Corne, and hath also many fine, pleasant, and profitable woods, besides eight walled townes, to wit, *Deventer*, *Campen*, *Swoll*, *Vollenhove*, *Steenwick*, *Hasselt*, *Ootmarsen*, and *Oldenzeel*, with ten other brave places, namely *Meppel*, *Coelmuy den*, *Coevorden*, *Hardenberghe*, *Ommc*, *Almeloo*, *Goor*, *Diepenhem*, *Velden*, & *Enscheden*, all of them having great priviledges, & freedomes: moreover there are about two hundred villages, among which some of them are great and faire. The States of this Province consists of two members, to wit, the first in Officers & Gentlemen, the second in the three capitall Townes, namely: *Deventer*, *Campen*, and *Swoll*. *Towns.*

Deventer lyeth on the right side of the *Yssell*, twelue miles from *Swoll*, and is a reasonable great towne, very strong, and well fortifyed, full of many gallant houses and publick buildings, is well inhabited, and populous, having many goodly pastures and meddowes lying round about it, which when the *Yssell* swells, are overflowne with water. The *Yssell* runneth closse by the towne, and serveth as a moate upon the one side of it. The other side hath partly a deepe moate, and partly a large haven to defend it. The walls are very high round about it, with stone turrets standing closse one to another, being lyned neverthelesse with a thick Earthen wall, and a great roundle or Mount of Earth, which lyeth before the Brinck gate, with a faire bray under it, besides, a great *Bolwarck* lyned from the botome with brick, which is just before the *Yssel-bridge*, to keepe the water from overflowing into the moate. Also by this Bolwarke, and the Brinck gate, lyeth the *Noorenbergish Towre*, very high and great, the wall whereof is 18 foote thick, which commaundeth all the places round about it. Besides this outwall, there is an other thick wall about the towne, befett with turrets, but hath no moate. In the *Deventer* is a very strong towne, wherein also there is good trading, having for a long time had alliance with the other two townes of this Countrie and the Hanse townes, for all three of them were made three imperiall townes Anno 1495 for the enlarging of the Empire. Because *Maximilian* the first, King of the *Romans* propounded in the Dyet at Worames the weakenes of the Empire, they then added 91. Cities and townes unto it; supposing that thus would sufficiently strengthen it against all assaults, and attempts, so that these three townes, were then chosen amonge them selfes imperiall Cities, and were endued with many speciall priviledges, and immunities. *Deventer.*

Campen is likewise comprehended (as is said) un-


Zuyder Zee
PARS
SALLANT
TWENTE
DRENTE
BENTHEM
COMITATUS
PARS
PARS

der the Countrie of *Over-Yssell*, though it lyeth on this side of the *Yssell* upon the mouth of this river, 15. miles from *Deventer*. It is a braue and a grand towne and prospers reasonable well, but had heretofore better dooings, and trading, before the channel altered & grew shallow. It is encompassed with a high and a large Stone wall, adorned with many Turrets, and Roundles after the old fashion, hath very broad Moates, but no cat the Wall, but those which *Maurice* Prince of *Orange*, of famous memorie, caused to be made. This towne lyeth in a Valley by the river side, in the forme of a bowe, whereof the river, being then broade, is as it were the string, having a faire bridge layd ouer to the midst of the towne, which is built upon huge beames fastned in the ground, as the foundation, but the props & arches for the shippes to passe under to saue charges, are some ninety foote wide one from an other, and are so artificially fastned and joyned aboue one to another, that it seemes the whole frame hangs in the aire, & is so fastned as if it were vnder propped. This towne hath sixe Gates, and all the Land side hes to lowe, that the Burgers can putt it vnder water, when they please, which is a great strengthning to the towne. Some thinke that *Campen* was that Roade for ships, whereof Ptolomee speak. the Others are of the opinion, that it is the port or hauen of *Marsmanus*.

Swoll lyeth vpon a small river, which falleth into the *Yssell* or *Ysell*, being three longe miles from *Campen*. It is a faire and a strong towne, double moated & well fortified with a thick Wall, and Bolwerks, for which any warre, troubles or daungers hapned, those of *Vollenhoven*, where commonly the Gouvernour of Over Yssell held his residencie, for them better to retreated thether.

Vollenhoven lyeth in the bottome of the Southerne Sea six miles from *Steenwick*. It is a prettie towne, & well situated for all Victualls and commodities, and from it ther is very commodiously both by Water and dry Land, & therefore the Provincial Councell of *Over Yssell* is held here, from whose sentence no man may appeale, which had wont to be pronounced in the presence of the Gouvernours of the Cities of *Campen*.

Steenwick is much to blame, be ing an ancient towne which lyeth thus round ouer against *Blocker-zeel*, upon a fine riuer, that within three miles of *Zuppel* falleth into the Southerne Sea. It is but of a small compasse, & the houses not very ordinary pace all out. The soile about it is very good for the bearing of Corne. Here is a very great Store of Turfe, to that it is a towne of no small trading. Formerly it was but a weake towne, but since the warres, was made exceeding strong. There are three Churches in it, whereof the chiefest is called *Nouenaer*, built with a high foure square towre. There was heretofore a Castle in it, built by the Counts of *Zutphen*, Gouvernours of this Countrie, but afterwards the Citizens pulled it downe.

Zwoll lyeth upon the lame river *Yssel*, sixe miles [illegible] it is a reasonable rich and a strong towne.

The ancient towne of *Ootmarsen* is nine miles from *Almelo* & was founded (as *Trithemius* saith) by *Odemare* King of France, from whome it tooke his name, and that upon the very Graue of *Vechan* his speciall good friend. Others suppose it was so named from an ancient people called the *Marsi*, which inhabited thereabouts. *Ootmarsen.*

Oldenzeel, as some thinke took the name from the ancient *Salu*. It is a small towne which lyeth about three miles from *Ootmarsen*, and of all the townes in *Over-Yssell*, was onely under the commaund of the late Archduke *Albertus*, who held an ordinary garrison in it, till Count *Ernest* of Nassau of happie memorie, Gouvernour of *Friezland*, after a few dayes siege tooke it in, upon the first of August 1626. and brought it againe under the Commaund of the Lords the States Generall of the United Provinces, by whose commaund shortly after, it was slighted, being weake, and no able to hold out a siege, or the assault of an Ennemie. *Oldenzeel.*

Meppel is the chiefe Village of the Liberties of *Over Yssell* that are unwalled, & lyeth upon a smal river, some 12. miles from *Coeworden*. *Meppel.*

The faire and strong Castle of *Geelmuyden*, lyeth upon the mouth of the *Yder*, betweene *Hasselt*, and *Vollenhoven*, being but three miles from either of them. *Geelmuyden.*

The invincible fortresse of *Coeworden*, lyeth about three miles from *Hardenbergh*, and is a common through-faire for those of *Friezland*, *Ommeland*, *Drenth*, and *Over-Yssell* into Germanie. For the other passage by *Vledde*, over the *Boertange*, a heath so called, which is daungerous for Theeues and Robbers, and not to safe at all times. *Coeworden* hath on the North east side a long Morash, as farre as *Vledde*, on the West a standing water, which runneth past *Hasselt*, and *Zwart Sluyce*. On the North the Village of *Dalem*, and a hard heath which goeth towards *Groyning*. On the East the Countie of *Lingen*. On the South the Earle dome of *Benthem*. And on the South-west, lyeth *Hardenbergh*, it lies 15 miles from *Linge*, and as farre from *Oldenzeel*, 27. from *Deventer*, 15. from *Swoll*, 18. from *Steenwyck*, and 21. from *Groyning*. *Coeworden.* *Site.*

Hardenbergh lieth three miles from *Coeworden*, and 12. from *Swoll* upon the *Yder*, which commeth out of the Earledome of *Benthem*, and a mile and a halfe aboue *Hardenbergh* by Coevarden receiveth the *Aa* into it, and so taking his course by *Omme*, passing by *Swoll*, and from thence forward to the *Swart-water*, falleth into the Southerne Sea by Hasselt. *Hardenbergh.*

Omme is about sixe miles from *Hardenbergh*. *Omme.*

Almelo lyeth upon a small river, which runeth into the *Yder*, and is sixe miles from *Goor*. *Almelo.*

Goor lyeth upon the *Yder* or *Vecht*, three miles from *Diepenhem*. *Goor.*

Diepenhem is sixe miles from *Delden*, & Delden foure from *Enschede*. *Diepenham.* *Delden.*

Enschede is the last of the villages of *Over-Yssell*, being but 3 miles from *Oldenzeel*. *Enschede.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF WEST-FRIEZLAND.

Nam. THE name of *West-Friezland*, and the *Friezes* is diuersly deriued, for some write, that the word *Frisia* came from *Phrygia*, which was their natiue Countrie and ancient habitation. Others say, that in regard of the piercing aire, and sharpe Froste which these parts are subject to, it is taken from the verbe *Vriesen* to *Freeze*. The Abbot of *Spanheym* (following *Hambaldus* a notable falsifyer of historicall truth) mainteyneth, that they were descended from one *Frisius* the hanie, King of the *Francks*, directly contrarie to *Plinie* and *Tacitus*, who calls them by the name of *Frizes* many ages before. Howsoeuer, they were an ancient people of lower Germanie, whose militarie valour, was well knowne to the Romans, who never since altered their name. Tacitus according to their power, deuideth them into *Majores*, & *Minores Frisii*, that is, into the greater, and the lesser Friezes. These two nations inhabited along the side of the *Rhyne* as farre as the Sea coast, & had within the circuit of their territoires many great Lakes, and Meeres, which the Romans sailed ouer with their navie. *Tacitus* affirmeth, that the *West-Friezes* were the *East-Friezes*, and not the Embdeners, which assume unto themselues this name at this day, but indeed they where the *Chauci minores*: for those where the ancient *West-Friezes*, which dwelt about *Staveren*, *Sneeck*, *Franicker*, *Harlingen*, and *Leuwwarden*: and those which inhabited in the utmost confines of *Holland*, were called *North-Hollanders*, and therefore *Plinie* testifyeth, that their countrie bordered upon the *Cannenates*, and that both these *Friezes* dwelt along the *Rhyne*, as farre as the *Ocean*. *Friezland* then by the river of *Ems*, is deuided into two parts, to wit, *West* and *East-Friezland*: that which lieth *Westwaard* we will here describe by the ancient name of *West-Friezland*, as having bene alwaies held for the mightiest of the two. *Majores & Minores Frisii.*

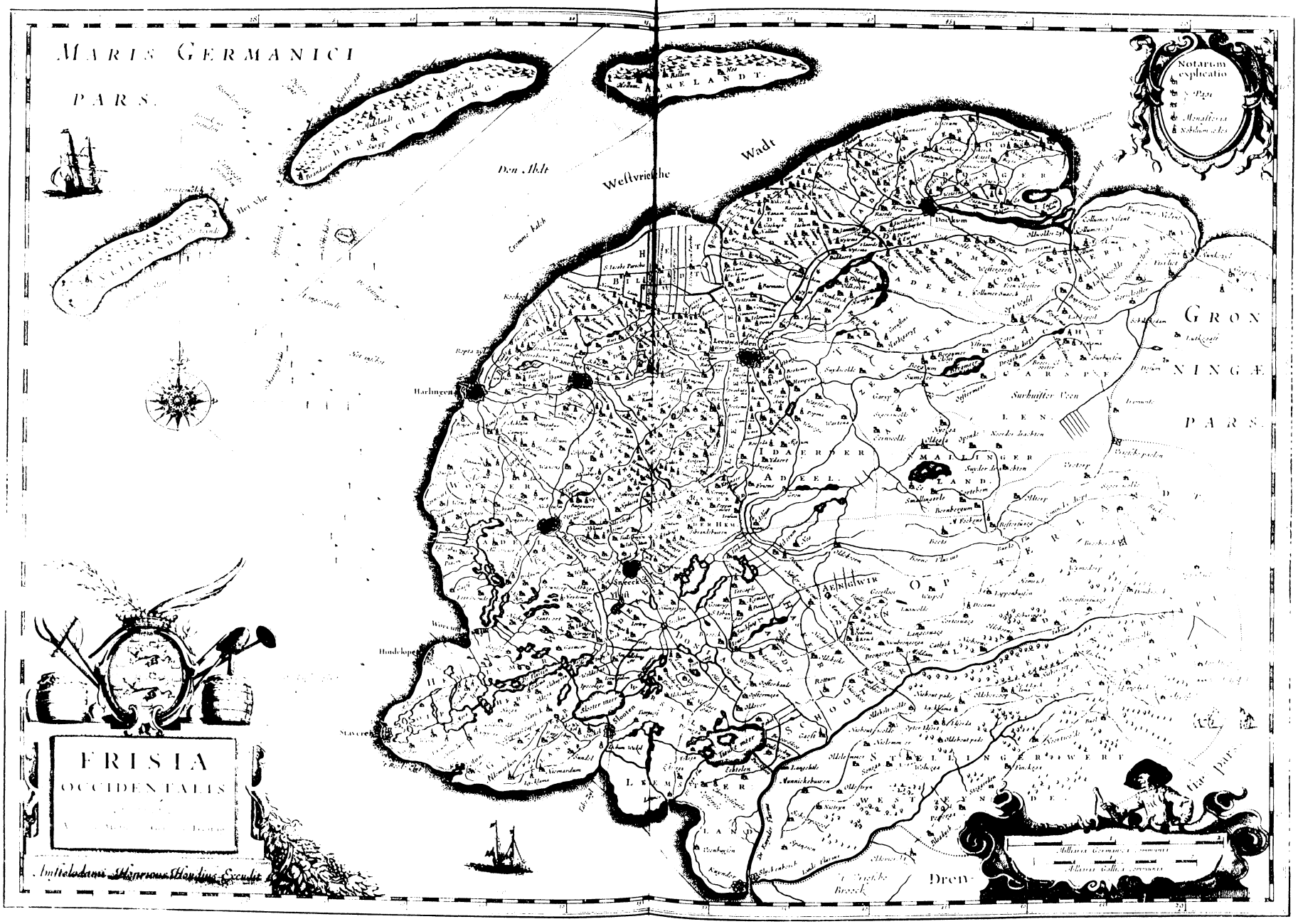
Bounds. This Province is bounded on the West, and North with the Northerne Ocean, on the South with the Southward Sea, and partly with the territorie of *Overyssell*, & on the East with the river *Ems*, which separateth it from *Westphalia*.

Temperature. The aire in this Countrie is reasonable good and healthfull, and though it be subject to infection, by reason of the many dampes, foggs, and exhalations, which rise out of the Meeres, and lakes: yet are they expelled, driuen and purged away by the windes.

The pastures, and Grounds in this Countrie, are moorish & lie very lowe, so that the most part of them from the latter end of Summer, till Lent be past, are ouerflowne with water, and can hardly beare any corne: for the seed that is cast into them, because it is long before they grow drie, is choaked, and spoilded: & indeed, they are rather fitter for pasturage, & the feeding of Oxen, & Cowes, whereof they haue great store which yeeld their owners great profit by making of Butter & Cheese, which they transport into, and vent in other Countries, then for tillage. Besides they haue here a breede of goodly mares and horses of a large size, with long haire Fetlocks as well for the saddle & horses of seruice, as for coaches, and waggons. They haue not much wood in this Countrie, but in stead thereof, nature hath plentifully supplyed that defect with abundance of excellent turfe, as well here as in Holland. So that they neede not burne bones (as the Scythians did) for want of wood; for they haue not onely enough to serue their owne turnes, but also to furnish their neighbouring Countries and Townes. Of this turfe they haue two or three sorts. The first is made of a spungie, and a light Substance: The other of a more solid, and heavie matter, as hard as a brick. The one is soone kindled, and soone out, the other more durable, lasteth longer, and giueth a greater heate. The first being cast into the water floates aboue, & the second sinks downe to the bottome like a stone. The lighter turfe is most vsed, but in baking, buing, burning of bricks, and for Saltpannes. The other is the common firing of the united Provinces, when it is on fire and flameth, it sendeth forth a reflexion, which maketh one looke as pale as Ghost, and some times casteth forth a sulpherous fume, which causeth a disease in the head, like sea-coale, which if ye cast a little salt into it, it is presently remedied. The manner of making of this turfe in *West Friezland* and *Holland* is this: In the Fenne, and Moorish grounds, they haue a great many Lowes of *Dobbins* or long ditches in some places 20. foote broade, and in others some more, some lesse, having bankes betweene them about some ten or twelve foote wide: Out of the bottome of the ditches the Turfemakers bigger up (that is, with a long pole a bagg or a hoope nett) a kinde of slimie mudd, which they cast betweene their ditches upon the banks, to dry in the Sunne and the Winde, and being halfe dry, they come and trample upon it, and spread it a broade to that thicknesse, which they would haue their turffe off, and because their feete should not sinke into it, they binde vnder the soles of their shooes foure-square planks, and so going upon it lines out their worke, by cutting this mudd with a flatt yron spade, like checquer worke or the panes of glas-windowes, where lying till it be dryer, they take it up with the same instrument, and pile it up in heapes, as high as a man, leaving holes betweene them that the Sunne may beate upon them, and the winde wirke through them, and being become reasonable dry, they putt them into hauells in the Fenns, till they be as hard and as dry as a brick, and this is the ordinary fuell of Holland, Zeland, and West Friezeland. They haue an other kind of turfe cutt in heaths, which they pile and fett up in heapes in the same manner, this is commonly enterlaced with small roots of brush, and makes a good fire, which is quickly kindled and quickly burnt, whereas the best sort makes a fire which will last some two houres. The poorer sort also, make a kinde of turfe of Cowedung mingled with hay and straw, which they dry in the sunne and serues them for fyring, but this is offensiue to their eyes and makes an ill smell. *Manner of making of turfe.*

In these Fenns and lowe grounds, where there are plashes, there are many Koyes, to eath fowle in. *Koyes and the manner of making them.*

They *Hens.*


MARIS GERMANICI
PARS
AMELANDT
Den Ilde
Westvriesche
Wadt
Notarum explicatio
Harlingen
Hondekopen
FRISIA
OCCIDENTALIS
Amstelodami Henricus Hondius Excudit
GRON
NINGÆ
PARS
Surhuffter Veen
Dren-

Catching of fowle. They alſo are made in this manner; where the Lord of the Soile, or the hut bandmen marke where fowle lye in the Fenns, maſhes, or a low meddowe, they caſt up a pond foure-quare of the biggneſſe of halfe an acker of ground, and plant about it Willowes, Oyſters, or ſome other trees, and from the foure corners, or points caſt up a ditch, which growes narrower and narrower, from the mouth of which corners they make as it were a bowre over it like an arbour ſome 40. or 50. paces long, is made leſſe and leſſe: and at the end there they cloſſe it over with a tonnell nett, and betweene the brinke of the pond, and the trees they make a hedge or ſhelter of ſedge, or reed round about the pond, with intervalls and peeping holes one within an other leaſt the fowle ſhould ſee them. The Koy being thus made, and growne about with trees in this manner, the Koy-men haue tame ducks, which as Traitours are taught, to betraye the wilde ones by flying out and bringing them home to their maſters Koy, and being light in the Koy they growe very familiar together, ſo that in time, being uſed to this koy, there is a flight of three or foure hundred couppleot Duck & Mallard, Wiggin, and Teale. The Koy-man having good ſtore of foule in his Koy, uſes at certaine times to feede his traitorous Ducks, from his peeping holes till they come to the mouth of his tonnell & then caſts them out ſome chiſſe and Corne, which being uſed to it comes preſently to that place, and the wilde ones, growing bould twam along with them, and fall a feeding as well as they. Now here is the cunning behinde this Shelter of reed, the Koy-man turnes out a little Curre or Dogge with a handkercheife or a cloth about his neck, the wild Fowle being amazed, at this ſight and taken up with wunder, are ledd by the tame ones into the mouth of the Tonnell. The Koy-man then ſeing that he hath gotten within his compaſſe ſtarts out at one of his peeping holes, ſhowes himſelfe & the wilde ones rifling the further & further into the tonnell of the nett till they are catcht: & thus are thowſands of Teale taken in the Koyes of the Low Countries, which are a great benefit to the Owners of theſe Koyes, and ſerves the Countrie with abundance of Fowle, eſpecially if it be a wett Winter, and thus much of my owne Countrie the *Ile of Elie*.

Frieſland. Forcome againe to *Weſt Frieſland*, this Countrie I ſaid formerly Kings of their owne, till the time of *Charlemayne*, but before they bore for a long time the heavie yoake of the *Danes*, and *Normans*, and after his deceaſe, had endured many aſſaults, till at laſt they enioyed reſt in the dayes of that peaceable Prince *Carolus* the Fifth.

Towns. There are twelve townes in *Weſt Frieſland*, whereof *Leuwarden* is as counted the chiefeſt, being a rich City, adorned with goodly houſes, having a ſtrong Caſtle mint, and is fortified with a good wall, and deepe moates about it, againſt the aſſaults of an enemy. Here is alſo held the Court and Chancerie of *Frieſland*, from whence no man may appeale. *Sneecken* is the towne where *Vdo* was borne, and lyeth clos bvri. *Dockum* where *Gemma Frigue* was borne hath a fertill ſoile round about it, & pleaſant paſture feeding within fixe miles of *Leuwarden*, & within three of the *Oudph*, or Sea botome, & was once under *Gelders*. *Harlick* being nine miles from *Leuwarden* lyeth in flowres, and almoſt ground, which will beare no corne, but in the head the reſt, they haue rich meddowes. The towne was built not aboue two hundred yeeres agone, ſins which time it is ſo enlarged, and hath ſo flouriſhed, that it will ſcarce giue place to any towne in *Frieſland*. This towne hath breed & bene the nurſing mother of many Learned, and Famous men, as *Ioa. Simon Hoppenus*, the light and ornament, not onely of this towne, but alſo of all *Frieſland* and the *Netherlands*. Alſo *Petrus a Fritema* an excellent lawyer, *Albert Hero* a great *Divine*, and a Philoſopher, & divers others. *Staveren* lyeth by the ſhoare of the Southerne Sea, among plaine and levell fields, devided one from an other by many ditches, and draines. There is no remarkeable thing in it, but onely an ancient Caſtle, which commaunds & lookes into the Sea, the foundation whereof was layd Anno 1522. by *George Schenck* Gouvernour of *Frieſland* at the commaund of the Emperour *Charles* the Fifth, that the *Burgunians* with the more eaſe, and conveniencie might ſend Men & Victualls into the next townes of *Holland*. *Plinie* in his 4. booke and 15. Chapter tearmeth the ancient Inhabitants thereof the *Sturii*. *Harlingen* lyeth upon the Mouth of the Southerne Sea, hath a fertill ſoile, a ſtrong Caſtle, a commodious haven, & a good read and harbour for the Eaſterlings, and Northerne Friezes, and a towne where there is a good trafficke and a great reſort of people. *Franiker* was ſo called from the *Francks*, and is the native towne of *Ioannes Vlpius*, wo was very ſkilfull in the three languages It is alſo an Vniverſitie. There are other townes alſo as *Damme*, *Bolſwvarden*, *Vlit*, *Sloten*, *Vtrcum*, and *Hindeloopen*.

Iſlands. *Frieſland* hath alſo many Iſlands, whereof *Schellinck* is the chiefeſt, noted much for the catching of Dogfiſh, which are taken in this manner: When they lie a ſunning by the Sea ſide, the Peſants ſeing them, wrappe about them ſelues Oxen or Cowes hides, and to amuze them, falls a daunceing, and a leaping upon the Sands, theſe fiſh being taken and delighted with this antick, come neere to them, and being gott a pretty way from the brinke of the Sea, they pitching their netts, betweene them and home caſts of their hides, at which ſudden ſight, they being frighted, ſcrambling to get againe into the Sea, are taken in theſe ſoiles. Here where borne *Rudolphus Agricola*, *Vtſſelus*, and *Reinerus Pridinus* all famous Philoſophers and Devines.

Lakes Meeres & Rivers. There are in Frieſland (as is ſaid) many Lakes, Meeres, Pooles & Rivers, as the *Lauvvers*, called heretofore *Laubacus*, *Lavica*, and *Labola*, upon the Eaſt ſide lyeth *Ems*, and on the South part the *Southerne Sea*.

State & policie. *Frieſland* is devided into three principall States. The firſt is the Countie of *Ooſtergovv*, whereof *Leuvvarden* is the capitall Citie, and theſe are devided againe into Lordſhip and precints, as *Leuvvarden vvard*, *Tietzarker vvard*, *Tdedar vvard*, *Rauvvarder vvard*, *Fervverder vvard*, *Dongervvard* in which *VVetzens* lyeth, *Dantummervvard*, in which *Dantummavvold* ſtandeth, *Cerſpelen*, in which *Suyrhuſum* is. *Colmerland*, whereof *Collum* is the chiefe, *VVeſterrland* wherein lies *Beetz*, *Smalngerland*, in which was the Abbey of *S. Benedictus Order*, called *Smalngerly*. The ſecond State is the Countie of *VVeſtergovv*, in which are theſe precints, as *Wonſeravvard*, whereof *VVitmarſum* is the chiefeſt. *Franckervvard*, *Bonavvard*, in which *Mimerſga* lyeth, *Meynaldummarvvard*, wherein *Baert* lyeth, *Hennardarvvard*, *VVeynbritzarvvard* in which *Gauvv* lyeth, *Gefterland*, whereof *VVickell* is the chiefe place. The third is the Countie of *Sevenvvolds*, having under it theſe precints, *Donye*, *VVeyrſtal*, in which *Domga* lyeth. *Lemſter*, *Vuiga*, wherein *Lemmer* is *Aengevvert*, in which lyeth *Cathryhant*, *Schotterland*, in which is both *Nevv*, and *Old Schotten*. *VVittingervvard*, in which are *Old Horne*, *Haſſcher*, *Vyſge*, wherein alſo lyeth *Haſcherhorn*. All *VVeſt-Friezland*, and *Groyning*, where in times paſt under the ſubjection, & obedience of the Biſhop of Vtrecht.

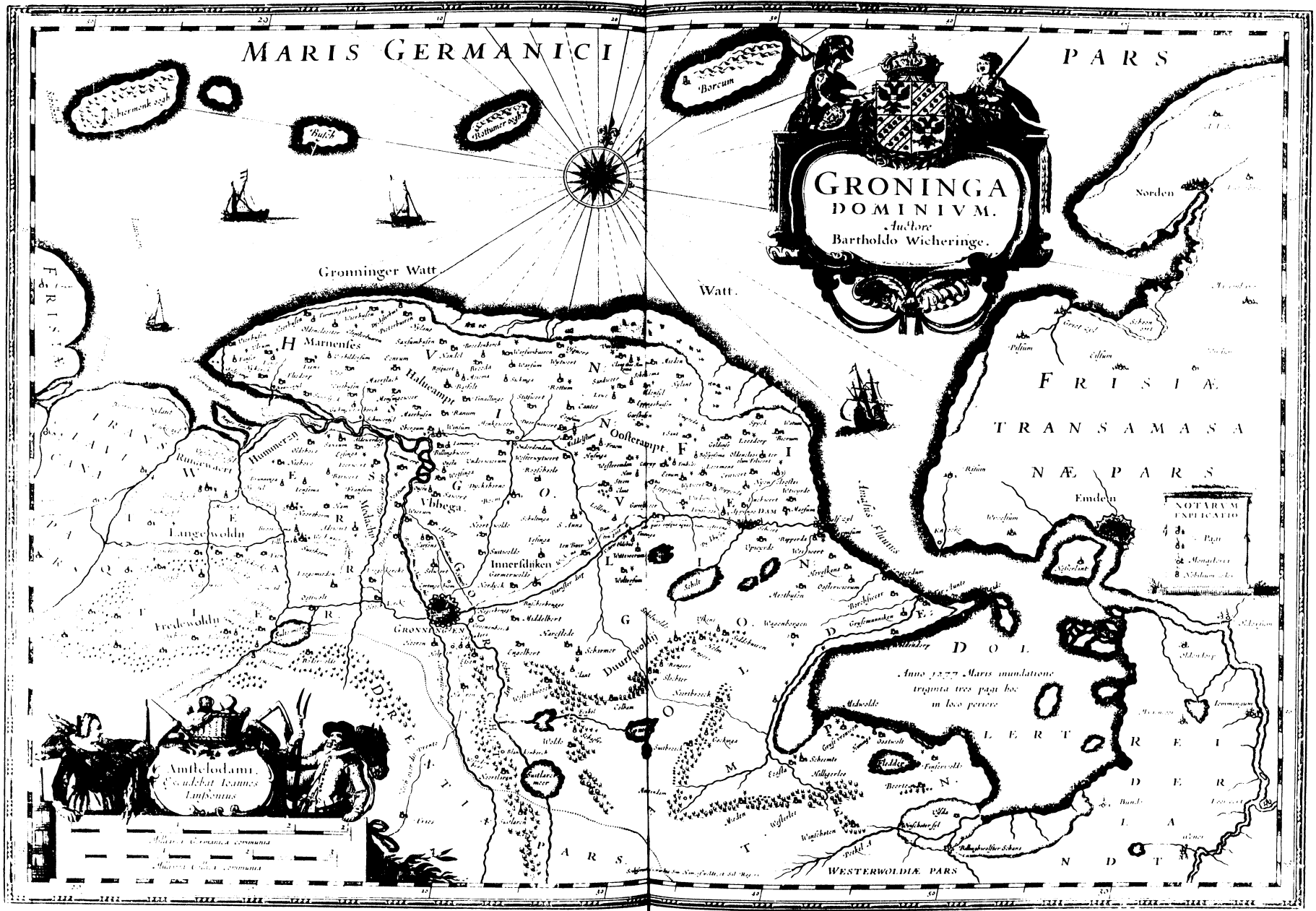
THE DESCRIPTION OF THE SEIGNORIE or LORDSHIP OF GROYNING.



THE Citie of *Groyning* with the circumjacent territoires, and Villages, commonly called the *Ommelands*, were in ancient times held for a part of *Friezland*, becauſe they fronted, and lay ſo neere upon it, and after many troubles, became a rich and a populous State and Province of them ſelues, who for a long time mainteyned, & defended their owne Liberties, Lawes, and Statuts, ſometimes giving them ſelues under the protection of the Biſhop of *Vtrecht*, and otherwhiles under the Earles of *Holland*, for which they gaue them a yeerly tribute, and did them homage, till at laſt a faction roſe, betweene the *Sheringers*, and the *Verkoopers* of *Friezland*. Now for the preventing of future troubles, and the ending of this quarrell, the Emperour *Maximilian* the Firſt, gaue as a fee ſimple unto Duke *Albert* of *Saxony*, who was then Vicar of the Empire, the State of *Groyning*, and *Friezland*, lying on the further ſide of the *Ems*. This being diſtaſtfull to the Friezes, that would not acknowledge him, he was driuen to ſide with the *Scheringers*, by whoſe help, and aſſiſtance (under the Conduct of his Generall *Fucks*) he made warrs againſt the *Verkoopers*, that had joyned themſelues with thoſe of *Groyning*. The event of this warre was ſuch at the laſt, that thoſe of Groyning were forced to renounce all their claime, and pretences to the territoires of *Ooſtergovv*, *Weſtergovv*, & *Sevenvvolds*, and beſides, to paye to this Duke yeerly the ſomme of thirtie thowſand Crownes. The other townes alſo whereof *Leuvvarden* was the chiefeſt, ſubſcribed to theſe conditions, but afterwards caſting of this yocke they revolted, whereupon the Duke of *Saxonie* coming into the Countrie with an army, conſtrayned them by force of armes to yeeld unto him. The *Groyningers* fearing to be ſerued in the ſame kind, by the mediation, and interceſſion of the Biſhop of *Vtrecht* obtained a truce from him.

Ancient Lords.

The *Friezes* after this rebelled a third time, which occaſioned a new warre, that laſted till the deceaſe of Duke *Albert*, who left his Sonne his Succeſſour. Vpon his death, the Friezes taking courage againe, thinking now no more perills & daungers had hung over their heads, beſieged *Damme*, which *Edzard* Earle of *Embden* held in the behalfe of the Duke of *Saxonie*. Hereupon alſo *Huge* Count of *Leyſnitz*, beſieged the Citie of *Groyning*, but once more through the interceſſion of the Biſhop of Vtrecht a truce was made for the ſpace of foure yeeres, which time being expired, and that thoſe of Groyning would no longer obey the Emperours commaund, Count *Edzard* of *Embden*, and *Tyt*, of *Draeckdorf*, as chiefes in the behalfe of *Henry*, Duke of *Saxony*, came againe and beſieged *Groyning*, and caſt up two ſtrong forts before it, which did much diſtreſſe them in the Winter. The towne now ſeing, that the promiſſed reliefe of the *Overyſſel. Iaſh* townes failed them, where ready to haue entred into compoſition with the Saxon, had it not bene for an affront, which hapned in the interim. For juſt at that inſtant, when they were coming to parte, the Chieftaine *Tyt* of *Draekendorf*, had taken ſome Burgers priſoners, who being not able to pay that ranſome, which he had impoſed upon them, uſed them baſely, cutt of their noſes and eares, and turned them againe into the towne: which did ſo exaſperate the Citizens, that the treatie brooke off, and they would by no meanes haue to doe any more with the *Saxon*, but preſently offred the towne to the Earle of Embden, upon this condition, that he would never ſuffer them to come againe under the *Saxon*, & ſo agreeing together (Anno 1506.) the Earle entred into this towne, with full power and authority, and after the Citizens had taken the oath of allegiance unto him, he built a ſtrong Caſtle in it. Duke *George* of *Saxonie* taking this monſtrous ill, with the aſſiſtance of *Erick* Duke of *Brunſwick* in revenge of this, fell into *Eaſt-Friezland*, with a mighty army and burnt and ſpoyld his Countrie, which forced the Earle of Embden, to forſake *Groyning* & come to defend his owne Countrie and inheritance, for which afterward he was cited, and baniſhed by the Empire & looſing Damme, was driven to quitte Groyning, as being unable to reſiſt ſo mightie Ennemies. Whereupon thoſe of Groyning, ſeing themſelues diſtitute of helpe and abandoned, ſent Deputies unto the Duke of *Saxonie*, that they were willing to compound with him, if they might keepe and envoy their priviledges, and that he would raze the Caſtle. The Duke of Saxony, not accepting of theſe proffers: but puffing and ſnuffing at them (as many proud men doe before a fall) would haue the towne deliuered into his hand, without any reſervation, or exception whatſoeuer, and ſo the Deputies of the towne returning without effecting of any thing, toold him before they departed, that neither he, nor any of his poſterritie, ſhould euer be Lord of Groyning againe: and coming home, conſulting among themſelues, chooſe an other Protectour, and found it good, to preſent this towne to *Charles* of *Egmont*, Duke of *Gelders*, who received them into his protection, and preſently tooke poſſeſſion of it by William of *Oyen* & *Verner Spiegel*. The Caſtle was inſtantly demoliſhed, and the Burgers tooke an oath to be true to the Duke, and the Crowne of France, becauſe he had alwaies been in league with it, to helpe to defend him againſt the power of the *Burgunians*. This cauſed a long, and a bloudie warre, betweene theſe two Dukes, till at laſt the Duke of Saxonie, being weary of the warre, ſould and reſigned all the right, and intereſt he had


MARIS GERMANICI
PARS
Borcum
Schermonk sigh
Buisch
Rottumer sigh
GRONINGA
DOMINIVM.
Auctore
Bartholdo Wicheringe.
Gronninger Watt
Watt.
Norden
FRISIÆ
TRANSAMASA
NÆ PARS
Emden
Amasius Fluuius
NOTARVM
EXPLICATIO
Pagi
Monasteria
Nobilium
Hunsingo
Langewoldt
Fredewoldt
Vbbega
Innersdiken
Oosterampt
Halfwega
Marnenses
Rumerwert
Hummerzo
Medadachi
GRONINGEN
Diurswoldt
DOL
Anno 1277 Maris inundatione
triginta tres pagi hoc
in loco perierunt
LERT
REI
DER
LA
ND
Fledder
Midwolde
Amstelodami
Cæsaribus Isannes
Imperans
WESTERWOLDIÆ PARS

unto Friezland, unto *Charles* Prince of *Spaigne*, for two hundred thowsand Crownes, and so the Duke of *Saxonie* retreated into *Attsia*. After this a warre began againe, betweene those of *Gelders*, and *Burgundie*. *Flores* of *Ysselstein* sided with the house of *Austria*, and the Earle of *Embden* tooke part with those of *Gelderland*. But at last the *Groyningers*, having bene 20. yeeres under the commaund of the *Gelderers*, paying euery yeere unto the Duke, a tribute of 30. thowsand Gilders, expecting no good successe, but that the Emperours power grew greater euery day, and that the Duke of Gelders was not able to support them, addressed themselues unto the Gouvernesse of these Countries, the *Lady Margaret*, the Emperours Aunt, who accepting of them, sent presently *Georg Schenk* of Sautenburgh unto them, and (Anno 1536.) on the eight of July, tooke the oath of allegance of them, to be true and faithfull to the Emperour her nephew, and thus this towne after so many troubles, and alterations of Princes, and Gouvernours came under the house of *Burgundie* and *Austria*. Afterward, in the yeere 1595. in the month of July, *Maurice Prince* of *Orange* of famous memorie besieged it straightly & destressed it much, so that it was forced to yeeld, and to come into the union of the States of the Vnited Netherlands.

Groyning. The City of *Groyning*, being the *Metropolitan* of this Province, is a very ancient towne, and as *Munster* writeth, was built 378. yeeres, by a Troyan called *Gruninus*, before the nativitie of *Christ*. Within the Citie there are many standing Pooles, and Waters, partly made by nature, & partly cast up by the hand of man, from whence are made broad moates, and ditches. It is a great towne, finely built, and well compacted together, wherein many rich Burgers dwell.

Scituation. It lyeth in the longitude of 28. degrees, and 24. minuts, and in the latitude of 53. degrees, and 16. minuts about 18. miles from *Leuwarden*. The Cathedrall Church was dedicated to the honour of *S. Martin*, & is under the Bishop of *Vtrecht*. In this Church there are a faire paire of Organs, which *Rudolphus Agricola* a citizen of Groyning, made with his owne hands. Anno 1614. the States of this Province for the advancement of Learning, erected here an Vniversitie. It is a populous and a mighty towne with a stately Lordship belonging to it, whose commaund reacheth farre, both East and Westward. It hath a rich soile, and diverse fatt pastures, and Meddowes with many villages. Northward it is in league, and confederacie with those territoires, which reach as farre as the Sea, commonly called the *Ommelands*. They haue also their gentry, which make the second member of the Province of Groyning, but the City it selfe and the Magistrates thereof, are accounted for the first member.

Damme. "*Damme* lyeth about sixe miles from *Groyning*, it hath bene heretofore walled, but Anno 1536. was slighted.

Delfziel. "*Delfziel* is a fine village, lying upon the Sea side, as farre from Groyning, as from *Embden*, lying about nine miles. There lies a strong *Schanse*, which oftentimes hath bene cast up, and razed; but now is built up againe, and in Esse.

The City of *Groyning*, with the *Ommelands*, and Circumjacent territoires, make a Province of themselues, & whereas heretofore there hapned some difference, betweene them & the other Vnited Provinces by some Commissioners and Counsellours, it was decided, and appeased, and publikely proclamed in the Hagh, Anno 1597. so that now they liue in peace unitie and quietnesse one with another.

A Preface, concerning FRANCE, *To the frendly* READER.

BEcause wee are not borne for our selves alone, but for the publick good, as farre as God our chief benefactour requireth of us. It behooveth us to accommodate with our best power this Geographick worke unto that end, a part whereof wee are here setting foorth. It is well knowne, that for the knowledge and practise of histories the use, and profit of Geographie are greater then I can expresse: but it hath a worthines yet more praise-worthy, if well applyed to the end, whereunto it is most proper (the knowledge of a Politick State) therein representing not only the sight of places, but also the nature and lawfull condition of them all, as requisite in the Duty of a Geographer. For as the Painter will not have satisfied his profession, that hath represented a man according to the proportion of his limbs, but neglecting the colours and Physiognomick signes left unto us his nature & passions hidden, in like manner he will shape us a Geographick body, dead & senceleesse, that setting down the description of places shall forgett the relation and proportion which they hold together. Therefore, I have principally endeavored to describe before every Mapp the order & nature of the most remarkeable places in every Province, the better to profit, the studious, and carefull of Politick matters and State affaires. Yet if our description be imperfect in many things, and erroneous in some points, maruall not at it (Reader.) For wee have not the formes of Gouvernment of all Countries, neither had wee leisure to find them out: but of as much as wee have bene able to collect, by the reading of histories, wee have at last drawn out a resemblance, or rudiment of a Politick State, that may instruct thee of the order & condition of the thing propounded, so that it is the easier for thee to correct, and adde unto that which thou wilt find deficient in thine own country: which if thou doest, and wilt send it mee, I shall acknowledge it to proceed from thee in the reformed frontispice of the Fable. If every man would doe so much in his owne Country, it is incredible how great profit Lovers of Geographie should reap thereby.

Now as there are three chief things to be considered in the gouvernment of Kingdomes, Provinces & Principalities, viz. the Ecclesiasticall State, the Politick, and the Administration of Justice: I will describe first of all, before the Chorographick Carde of every Country, how many Politick States and conditions there are in it, according as the order of dignities is there observed. Then in the distinctiō of places noble (because the chiefe Gouvernment is in the hands of the Nobility.) I shall name those first that are held in fief and redevance of the Prince: Then the fiefe, and all orderly descending from the highest to the lowest degree of Nobility, or Dukedomes, Farledomes, Lordships. And thirdly, in what Government the Province is divided, which be three things sufficient to the knowledge of the Politick State. As for the Justice, wee will note the jurisdiction of the Dioceses, & Parliaments or higher Assemblies, whereunto is raised Appeal from the Inferiour Courts. After which concerning the Cleargy, there will be made mention, first of the Arch-Bishops (if there be any) then of Suffragan Bishops, and others that follow them in order. I have a good mind to run over all that: but if matter be defective, I will how ever doe my best, to stimulate (at least) and provoke all lovers of their owne Countrie, to better and more perfect things: Each place shall be marked by number to find it prefently in the ensuing Table. The first number shall hold the degrees and minutes of longitude, which will be found at the North or South-side. The last shall beare the numbers of Latitude, which will be found at the West or East side. From those tearmes and limits, following on this side, the Meridians, on the other, the Parraleles, upon the latitude, you will come unto the common section and place propounded by you, of them that are in the Indice of Maps, you wil know the sight by themselves. But if the names be not found in the propounded table that will be the fault of him, who first represented it, for which cause the description of Principalities, and Lordships was not to be forgotten.

And because the Nobility holdeth the Gouvernment & Dominion of Provinces, it will be both pleasing and profitable, to know the degrees and proper conditions thereof. The highest, is that of an Emperour or of a King, which follow in their ranck the Duke, Earle, Baron, and the *Tribunus militum*, called of the Low Dutch *Bander-heer*. As it were Lord of a Band, that is a trouppe, subjected under his Banner. After him goes the Knight, called of the French Chevaher, of the low Dutch Ridder. Last of all is the Squire, that beareth the marks & ornaments of Nobility, but hath not yet received the dignity of this order. There are 3 degrees of Earles: he that is in the first is called of the French Vicomte, that is next unto his Duke before all other in privileges and authoritie, *Ludovicus Guicciardin* is of opinion, that he should be called *Burgrave*. It may be that this order of Earles hath ben thus diminished as it is seene this day, but at the beginning his authority was greater, as it appeareth in his description. In the second ranck is the Comte Provincial, named of the Low-dutch, Landgrave. In the third the Marquis, Marcgrave. These are the chief degrees and order that is holden in the Government of each Country. There may be some difference in the subdivision of these degrees, but they are more distinguished by their priviledges then formes of Government. I will set foorth the differences and Lawfull conditions of the order, I have propounded, as I have found it in a French Booke titled *la Division du Monde*, deducing from the lower Nobility the creation of other degrees, the properties whereof and order of Government may the better be cleared thereby.

The Knight (saith he) or Chevaher, from a noble Squire, is thus made. After a long times triall of his valour in the warres, if he hath ben in sundry charges, and have competent meanes to uphold the State of Chevalerie, being allied of a rich, great and noble family, when a battell is offred or other remarkeable encounter, Hee shall signifie to the Generall of

the Army or to some generouse and valliant Knight that he desireth the order of Knighthood. Then after the conflict, where he hath behaved himselfe well: he shall present himselfe to the Generall or forefaid Knight, whome he must pray in the name of God and S. George to give him the badge and marks of the order, which heard the Generall shall draw his sword, & strike this Petitioner thrice, saying: I create thee Knight in the name of God and S. George, to maintaine the Christian faith, and faithfully keepe the Church, Justice, the Widowes, and Orphans. But if he be poore, though valliant, he may not be admitted therein. If he hath not sufficient revenues to conserve the honour and dignitie of Chevalerie.

The *Tribunus militaris*, *ein Banderheer* is made of a Knight, if having for a great while followed the warrs, he hold th lands enough and revenues, to wage & entertaine 50 Nobles, that is a trouppe, to follow his enfigne on horsback: for none may plant his Cornette or Banner, if he can not bring in to the field at his owne charge, a trouppe of 50 Horse-men at the leaft, all Nobles and well maintained.

The Baron may be made of a Knight or Noble squire, when he hath in his Tenements foure Caftle-ftalls, having high, meane, & lower jurifdiction: then the King may give him leave to take up the Banner of a Baron, though not unleffe he hath made proof of the greatness of his valour in the laft warres. Thus by favour of his Prince he is Knighted, by the fecond a Tribunus militaris, and by the third a Baron.

The Earle is the next afcending, and firft of all, the Fronto-rius Earle, called Marqueffe or Marc-grave, he may be created fuch that hath two or three Baronies incorporated under one Dutchie, and may be created by his Duke in whofe dominion he holdeth them.

Then the Provincial Earle, (which is Land-grave) to which if he hath foure Baronies under him, whome the Duke may create or the King at the Dukes leave or defire.

The Vicomte (Prince Earle) may be made if he hold fix Dutchies Counties, or more, in one Dutchie, or partly one to the other, and may be created by the Duke in great Solemnity by the Kings permiffion, which preference will make his principalitie the more honorable. The Earle that will be a Duke, ought firft of all, to have in the kingdome where he is to be crowned foure chief Earledomes, and in each of them 4 other Counties or Baronies under the faith and protection of him, fo fhall he have the right and title of Ducal dignity: He ought withall to be crowned by the Duke or Emperor, by whome he is prefented with a fword richly furnished with pearles & precious ftones in the midft of his townes, and great affembly of Princes, Dukes, Earles, and Barons, in a great feaft day, as is vfed at the coronation of Kings.

To thefe will be a King muft neceffarily have foure Dutchies, ouldome to either fubject unto himfelfe, and in every Dutchie fome Cities, who next he be onely Earle, is next to them an Arch-Bifhop, & under each of them a Bifhop of all Provinces, thus provided he is obliged ever himfelfe to the Imperiall Majeftie as to his Soveraigne Lord, or prevailed to fame by his Embaffadors if they come and rowne him.

Laft of all of creating Kings and other Princes I will declare, for whilft the wanding nations of the Oft-Vandals, Lombards, and other, who brought their Kings along with them, did not meafure the Royall dignitie by the extent of lands, but by the Princes Chaire in the midft of people. The Duks themfelves in Germanie inftituted anno 1369 by Longinus Duke of Ravenna, then eftablifhed by the Lumbardes, were to be chofen but for their valour and prudence in the managing of affaires. Add, that *Paulus Diaconus* hath, that the Dukes and Earles, were at firft committed onely to the keeping of townes and Governments of people, conditionally, that they might be depofed when need and occafion fhould require: neither could the forefaid Lawes of creating Princes be made or eftablifhed fuch, fince they meafure and require the goods and tenements to be hereditary, & under fuch & fuch conditions: Becaufe the Dutchies and Counties were conferred by Kings and Emperors onely for certain times, and upon conditions, which might be changed from day to day: But though the time of fuch inftitutions can not properly be determinated. It is notwithftanding probable, that the Monarks introduced and confirmed them under Ottho the fecond, Emperor: or about the yeare of our Lord 1000 or a litle after. For untill that Emperor every Prince according to his ritches power and ambition did afpire unto a greater degree and dignity, and even to the Royalty it felfe, thus of one Kingdome of Lorraine, which extended from the Rhin unto the Efcaut or River of Hont, was limited with the Sea of Friefeland, and belonged onely to Lotharius Sonne of Ludovicus Pius, are fince proceeded and become many Kingdomes, viz. That of Burgundie, which is beyond the Mount Jura, extended unto the Alpes, comprehending all Switferland, the Rauraci (thofe of Baffe) the Dauphinois, Savoyards, and Burgundians beyond Jura, & the Kingdome of Provence, which held likewife part of Burgundie and Savoy, called fince the Kingdome of Arles, whereof alfo the Arch-Bifhop of Treves is called Arch-Chancellour and Electour of the Empire: Befides this, the Kingdome of Lorraine, held that, which now is called Lorraine, and with it, the reft betweene the Rhin, and Efcaut, unto the Frifon Sea, and fometimes called the Kingdome of Auftrafia. Againe Charles the Bald & his Brother Lewis, did part this Kingdome of Lorraine betweene them, retaining each a the title of King: I omit many other Kingdomes borne at the fame time, as great mens ambition lead them: but Ottho the fecond having taken away the name of Kingdome, divided this Lorraine in new Dutchies and Counties as members cut of from the ancient body as faith Cufpinian, & having divided it 981 did firft eftablifh Charles brother to Lotharius King of France, Duke of Lorraine as witneffeth Richard de Waffembourg. And it feemes that fince that time this Arbitrary Election of Kings and Princes hath ceafed, by the card which Monarcks have had, to recreate and joyne all to their owne body, firme and naturall; according to the proportion & harmonie of the members with the head of a humane body. In a word, to keepe the better order, for the future, in Principalities and magnaging of affaires, thefe Lawes were introduced in the time which I have mentioned.

Thofe are (Reader) the degrees of Nobility & difference of dignities. Now, note how in every Kingdome the Provinces be dividen, what is the forme of gouvernment, & with what proportion every thing is there diftributed according to their degrees: what is the proper duety of every one, what habitude, report, and conference one hath to the other, and principally to his chief. You will finde therein a notable harmonie, to the place and tranquillity, to the ftrength, and authority, pride and riches, vertue and wifdome, to the Majeftie of a Kingdome: the extent and enlargement of limits, to vanette and incertitude, to the decline and deftruction, or other thing whereunto one may tend, as formes of managing human affaires be diverfe: that which you will finde or judge to fall out all, obferve whence it may proceed, that which you will fee to have fucceeded well, enquire after the cauſe of it. And thus will you know the beft forme of Policie, and will treat with better luck & profit, all that which concerneth Geographie. And to the end you may enter it more methodically, I will add here as the foundation of the whole building an Abridgement of the Politick State of the Kingdome of France, which the noble and learned Dominicus a Burmannia made and dreffed up at my requeft in behalfe of the worke and Reader, whofe example fhould be enfued by the fubject of other States, that fo other more remarkeable formes of a human Gouvernment might be reduced as in a fhortned Picture.

The Politicke State of the Kingdome OF FRANCE.

THE French, held by all writers, for a moft advifed people, & great warriers, willing to eftablifh unto themfelves a good Politick State, preferred the Monarchie to all other. For they faw it thus ordained by nature, that men doe more reverence and feare one, that precedeth all others in dignitie, then a certain number of chofen men liable unto change: Adde, that reafon fuggefteth that in all things men neceffarily have recourfe to one onely, as to a head or fpring of all actions, and that the authority that many have to command together, is a matter full of difficulties and danger. Befides, examples fhew that Monarchies though mutable by the death of Princes or other human accidents, have lafted longer, have been quieter, and not fo often croffed as the Ariftocratie or Democratie, as is feene in the Affyrians, Parthians and Ægyptians, and to come nearer home, in England, Spaine and France, to whofe States none may compare for the time of their continuance. It happens, not feldome that the conduct of the moft eminent called Ariftocratie, is changed in Oligarchie which is a Gouvernement of few perfons when of the moft apparent a few of them onely doe fhare the honors and advantages of the Publick to increafe their privat wealth by inpayring of the Common, which they ought principally to have tendred. The other forme which concerneth the vulgar, & is termed Popular State or Democratie hath ever ben held turbulent, ftormy, full of broyles, & Enmemy to excellent and generous perfons. The French then, have ever moft advifedly chofen to leave the difpofition & conduct of affaires rather to one alone whome they faw to excell the other in Prudence, courage, and vertue, then to many of the chief or to the multitude it felfe. By reafon that fuch a perticular State may fooner and more eafily prevent the Inconvenients, and when happned, remedie them alone, then many together equall in degree and authority. Yet not fo, that they have given an unbridled power, to doe all things according to his owne will, but well limited with certain Lawes and conditions that there might be noe grownd for Tyrannie: as will be feene fubfequently. Finally, as there is nothing among mankind that is folid conftant and permanent, but all is corrupted & loft with time, or changed with the courfe of ages. So is it with France, for though it hath alwayes ben a Monarchie yet it hath not alwayes ben guided by the fame forme of Gouvernment, which wee will make appeare fummarily and orderly from the beginning of that Kingdome, according to what wee have learned out of diverfe authors.

Such was the State of Gaule before that the Romans had conquered and reduced it into a Province, that it was neither wholly governed by one alone, nor the particular Townes and Cities under the Popular power, no more then the chiefeft perfons. But was fo divided that many of them were gouverned by the advife of the chiefeft, which there upon were called free, & other acknowledged Kings over them. All obferved this old cuftome to convoque at a certain place and day a Generall Counfell of all the nation there to advife and refolve on that which concerned the good of all the State. Tacitus in his 3 booke numbreth therein 64 Cities, that is to fay (as is underftood by Cæfar) Provinces, which did not onely ufe the fame language behaviour cuftomes and qualities, but had alfo like Magiftrates and Officers, as he mentioneth in diverfe places the Cities of the Heduans, Bourguignons, Arvernes, thofe of Auvergne, & the Rhemifh, Rheims chiefly. Now they called their Kings then (or rather Roytelets) thofe who had a Royall command, not for a certain time onely, as the Magiftrates of Cities, but for their life time, & perpetually, though but of a fmall extent, whom cuftome hath fince changed in Dukes, Earles, and Barons.

Thofe Kings were not hereditary, but chofen by the people, for the good opinion they had of their juftice, neither had they an infinite, abfolute, and diffolute power, but fo bound by certain Lawes, that they were not leffe under the peoples authority then the people under theirs: So that their Royalties were fcarce any things elfe then a perpetuall Magiftrature: for *Cæfar* nameth fundry particulars whofe parents had obtained the Kingdome, they were then kept clofe & reftrained by the authority of fome principall Officers chofen by the people, wherein Plato, Ariftotle, Polybius and Cicero fay, that the forme of a Commonwealth conſifteth.

Now after that Gaule was reduced by the Romans in forme of a Province, her Kings were thus chofen & eftablifhed, for their vertue and Nobility, (according to the cuftomes of the German Kings faith Tacitus) by the peoples judgement and election, of whome there are onely three races found, fince 1200 yeares, wherein this Kingdome hath florifhed.

The firft, of the Merovinges, which iffued out of Merovée, have continued their famille by the fpace of 283 yeares.

The fecond, of the Carolovinges, which fpring from *Charles* the great extended their lineage by the fpace of 337 yeares.

The third of the *Capets* or *Capevinges*, which defcended of *Hugh Capet*, doe yet continue for above 620 yeares to command in the Kingdome. For although the Affemblies of the generall States, & Great Counfell of all the people hath ever had free authority to chufe their Kings; They have alwayes nevertheleffe left that prerogative unto the children of the deceafed Kings, and to thofe of their bloud, for the good eſteem they had of their Nobility (as the Germans) and the vertue which they reputed naturall in them. Yet fo notwithftanding that if fuch were not 14 yeares old, they could not be thereto admitted, but they provided themfelves of another that were of a Lawfull age: A Prefident whereof is feene in *Clogis*, King in the yeare of Chriſt 509. There be alfo fundry examples that this Kingdome of France hath often-times

times ben divided among many children of the deceased Kings, by advise of the cheefest in the kingdome. And if the people having rejected the Sonne of the deceased did chuse another, they left unto the rejected for the maintenance of his ranck & dignitie the goods which were proper and patrimoniall to the deceased. The rest which belonged unto the kingdome State or Crown was left unto him, to whom the kingdome was given, as also the things which are said Fiscall and publick, as d flued, both for the entertainment of his authority, and the remedy of such accidents as might fall upon the State, of which sorte are the Dutchies and diverse Counties, which likewise were assigned unto them, in the great Assemblies: It hath also ben ever more observed, that the daughters of Kings should be kept back from the succession of the kingdome, not by the Salique Law (as is, not well credited for it speaketh of none but of the private patrimonie, neither of the Fiefs, nor the goods Allodiary, whose author was one Salagast, one of the chief of the kingdome, whence it tooke the name of Salique. But the daughters being postposed, the Crowne is deferred by the most eminent, to the Brothers, or Uncles or Cosens, or other neare kindred: and thus much for the first point. Before the breaking up of the Accord, it seemeth not amisse to represent in few words the members of the kingdome, that preside at the establishing of the King, the better to declare their harmony, which is between the head & members of so great a body.

Above all, this is very remarkable that this Kings power, and the Orders of this kingdome are so united, and reciprocally obliged with mutuall offices, that scarce any notable difference can arise between them. There are three kinds of principall orders, of which Each draweth committed the solemne Assembly, and generall Counsell of the whole kingdome. viz. The Nobility, the people, and the vulgar. Each of them hath according to his quality, his particular Lawes, and exercises, with which they are served, & are so bound, joyned, and incorporated to the generall body, that they cannot easily ruinate one another, or conspire against the Kings person. As for the Clergy which may be placed in the first ranck in order, the right of the greatnes of their revenues and authority they may be placed in the first ranck, we will speak of them afterwards.

The Nobility of France, or the order of the Nobles, and Cavaliers, enjoyeth very great commodities and privileges, by reason proceeded of the great affection they beare to their King, even to the hazarding of their lives for his, & the good of the Country, for the power to tribut, they exclaime in every where, and have great store of riches with honour, so that none of them is forced to serve, as a mercenary Slave, for it is not permitted to any, unlesse they have at home as honorable charges, and profitable as husbandry to the exercise of which (without any dishonour, and the auncient of every body, but if they will follow the Court, they have meanes to entertaine themselves & honestly to their Estate there are many & sundry offices & conditions in the Kingdome, appointed for the Nobility alone, which they may spend a great part of their yeares, and then returne to the pleasure of their Seigniory of their Lands: They have all pensions during the Kings wayes, and yearely entertainements, with other goods enough which are oftentimes offered) to the Princes, and others to receive also pensions from the Kings Treasurie of the parties they take [illegible] Kallanes. And reciprocally Gentlemen, either with their [illegible] maintenance, or with other [illegible]. Moreover the Kings doe keepe evermore great numbers of Cavalerie to exercise and breed up the Nobility, amongst which there be many offices & honours distributed unto them, which continues as well in peace as warre: The greatest of the Nobility are provided according to their merit and quality, of those charges of Cavalerie, some are Lieutenants, others Cornettes, others Archers, and those which are unable to beare Armes serve the others: If there is noe warre, they may stay at home, where they may spare part of that pay which they have received in the warrs: withall it is almost incredible, what great number of charges and offices there is in the townes, appropriated to the Noblest, for some of them are Governours of Provinces, others have charge of the Frontieres and limits of the kingdome, others of Castles and Forts, others of Townes and Fortifications, that I may not speake of the highest offices, as Constables, Admirals, Marshalls, Great Masters, Colonels, and others. Besides, the Kings are wont to give yearely pensions to many Gentlemen that have no other charge then to wayt neare their persons, which are therefore called Pensionaris: whereby it appeareth in how faire and advantagious esteem the French Nobility is held, and that not without reason, for it is the Nobility principally that maintaineth the Country against their Enimies, and by nature doth oftentimes excell the others. Such advantages likewise are distributed unto them as well for recommendation of their Ancestors vertue, as to be unto them a stinging goad to runne on better and better, through the career of honor.

The other order hath likewise no small benefits: Wherein are the Marchants, who gaine and grow the richer, because they may so freely traffique throwout all France, and that the Nobles make no profession of Merchandise; they goe for the most part very well in clothes: Unto these also are given the charges of receiving keeping, and distributing the Finances, and even the States of Judicature, and all that concerneth the distribution of Justice, whence ariseth to them a great deal both of profit and honour, for this kingdome beareth many kindes of Judges, Councellers, Advocats, Procuratours, Greffiers, and the like, farre more numerously then all the rest of Christendome, which is exceeding meet for those that contemning Marchandise or other callings apply themselves unto this golden harvest. In short, this order doth so many wayes profit that it is envyed of the Nobility, though it precedeth all others in dignity and fame. And many even of other conditions endeavour to thrust in among these pecumary men.

The third order is of the Vulgar, and indifferently most multitude which make manufacture, and workmanship of all kinds, and Country labour. Now, it is not fitting they have to much liberty, or be to rich, nor exercised in the warres: For since all men, doe naturally hate all kind of servitude, & affect to encrease their riches, they would presently take up Armes and oppresse their Principalls, which hath sometimes and even of our age hapned in France, and elsewhere. But it is necessary that in every State there be such orders and degrees to conserve it, as wee see in a human body the weaker and ignobler members helpe and minister to the worthier. Neither have these (notwithstanding) occasion of complaining, or deploring their condition, because that Justice is equally distributed unto them as to others, and they are maintained in the same liberty and freedom which they have received from their foretathers, they are also admitted to many offices of State, in such sort, that by their labour, diligence and vertue, they may ascend to the second order, which may not attaine to the first but by expresse favour of the King who permitteth it to those whome he sees

he sees to have done or be able to performe some memorable exploit for the good of the State: Which is prudently introduced: first, to conserve the order of Nobility and Chevalerie entire, which diminisheth dayly in pursuite of the warres, and scarce can beare up the burthen of Armes. Secondly, that men wakened by the object of so faire a recognisance may strive by vertue, who shall first ascend to this degree of honour. Thus, those of the lower order aspire to the second, where being come, they labour generously to reach even unto the first. Whereby it happens, that there is lesse envy and enmity among them, seing the path-way, and spacious field opened to the greatest honours, and on the other side, the danger & punishment propounded unto those, that will pursue them unlawfully and against the fashion and custome of the Country: But if the assays thereof were too irksome and difficult, or that men should despaire ever to ascend higher, then the more courageous even of the lower State, would easily find occasion of change, and induce those of their condition, to take up Armes against the greatest: but the contrary is seene, & many even of the meaner sorte are finally provided of faire estates. A point practised by the old Romans, that traced the way unto those of the popular condition to ascend unto the State of Chevalerie, whence afterwards they had an open entry to the dignity of the Patricii and Roman Senators: Besides this, you see therein the order of the Clergy common to all others that are affected thereto, for it happens oftentimes in France, that some men even of the most vulgar recomended by their learning and vertue attaine to the greatest honours, even of the Cardinalat and Papacie. A thing which esflameth men exceedingly, to their studies and practise of vertue.

By all which as aforesaid, it appeareth, how faire & pleasant is the connexion of the order of this Realme, whereof if one swarveth from his Duety, the remedy is at hand, for if the Nobility doth wrong the others, Justice correcteth it, whose authority is so great, that even all the Princes, hereof be they never so puissant are forced to submitt themselves thereunto. And if the people or vulgar undertaketh any novelty as is oftentimes hapned, the Nobility can easily by their power and practise of Armes make them recant and repaire their offence, which hath cõteined all in their owne duety, and make them to live quietly together, since they neither had cause, nor meanes to attempt any thing, & that punishment lyes at the doore of the delinquent: Thus they all unanimously love their King as the Author of so great happines, and when need is, doe most willingly obey his commands, and withall contribute very freely to the publick occasions: But if any private man mistaketh himselfe herein, there is present physick for this disease, which hindreth it from going further.

Thus you see how properly this Monarchie is tempered, according to distributive Justice, governed under a King Aristocratically, that is, by advise of the principals, and democratically also, by the entermise of the people, sith the Offices & honours are alwayes open to the French, and this is the forme of the Commonwealth so much recõmended by ancient Philosophers, by reason of the sweet harmony and right temperature of the conditions thereof, wherein this old golden Law hath a place, *Let the peoples good be for a supreme Law.*

But to returne to our purpose, of these three orders they were wont to congregate on the first day of May, a publick and solemne Councel, called since a Parliament, upon some important affaires. Where the King sate in a gilded seat as President, under which were seated first of all the Princes, Lords and Officers of the Crowne, then the Deputies of all the Cities of the Realme. The King was led at the entry of the Palace on a Chariot, drawen by Oxen, driven by Jes Chartier, so feated by the Princes in his said gilded chaire (as is mentioned.) After whom every one sate in his ranck, in which State and Sacraine was called the Royall Majesty.

The authority of this Assembly hath ever ben great, in which from the beginning of this State was principally treated of these points. First, of the Creation: Depolition of the King: then of the peace or warre then offred, of publick Lawes, of the highest Offices: Magistratures, and Procurations of the Realm, of the Affignation of part of the Royall Patrimonie to the Children of the deceased King, of the Daughters dowry termed in the vulgar German Abantagium, as a part cut of: In a word, of all that which is called tous day by the vulgar, State affaires: for (as I find) there was no other conference about affaires of the Kingdome, then in this Assembly. Moreover, if any Prince or other illustrious person was accused of some fault and forfeitur, he was called to this place to be judged on the defence which he produced to the contrary. If the King himselfe intended to make some great expences, as to build a Curch or Monasterie, he propounded it to the Councell to take their advise therein: finally the authority thereof was so ample that even to raine Princes did submitt the decision of their controversies, to the sentence they should receive from thence.

Now the Historiographers doe call this Councell Court, sometimes Assembly, now & then Parliament, and at other times Placitum, Arrest, because that the busineesse in question having ben well debated there, and confidered, finally the Decree pleased the greatest part. As the judgements and advises of Philosophers were called by Cicero and others, Placita whence this clause at the ends of Edicts & Mandats of the French Kings, *Quoniam ita placitum est*, because it hath ben thus decreed, seemeth to have ben drawn, which is not now well rendred by the Secretaries *Car tel est nostre plaisir*, or *For such is our pleasure.*

There were also chosen Governours or Lieutenants of the State, who under the Merovinges were called Majors of the Kings house, that is Masters of the Royall Palace that had such power and authority as the Superintendents over the Gardes of the Imperiall Pretorium, who were also called *Prefects* unchanged of the Government of the Palace: These having by the Kings drowsines as it were beleaged the Royall authority, did in the end, (increased in power) feaze and usurpe it themselves: for as they managed almost all the greatest charges, and commanded the Armes in time of warre, the Kings contented with the sole and emty titles of Kings, lived in delicioulnes and sloath. In such fort, that this evill crept in so farre, that under Childeric the 18 King, Pepin Major of the Palace, who under the Kings Authority had allready swayed and ended many warres, tamed and subdued the Saxons, did not refuse the prefent occasion of making himselfe King, seing himselfe favored of a victorioufe and triumphant Army. Now this great authority of the Majors began as I have said in the time of Clotaire the second, about the yeere of Christ 588. to wit, on the 130 yeare of the establishment of this Realme.

In short, Pepin was promoted King, after the deposing of Childeric, concerning which you may see the Appendix of Humbaldus, or John Tritem. besides Marsil. Patav. c.6. de Translat. Imperii. In this yeare (saith Tritem.) the heads of the Kingdome assembled upon the deposing of Childeric the slothfull, held a Councell, and they all unanimously consented, that Childeric should be deposed, as having neither judgement nor power to command, and that Pepin who had all the publick authority should be advanced in his place. Whereunto notwithstanding Pepin would ne-

ver consent before he had the advise of Pope *Zacharias* there upon, for certain reasons (which he did alledge) moving him thereunto.

In stead of this master of the Palace, the Conneſtables, *Comites ſtabuli*, seem to have succeeded: In those times, there were called Comtes that were provided of great estates at Court, and that in part governed the State. This Comte d'Eſtable was peradventure he, whom the Romans called *Magiſter Equitum*, that is, that had the charge and conduct of the horſe-men, & to whom obeyed those that had charge of the keeping of the horſe, who were commonly called *Scarters*. The Germans call him Marechalcus, and hath at this time such an authority, as formerly the *Præfectus Prætorii*, or (as I have said) the Masters of the Palace, under whom are at this present 4 Marechals or *Magiſtri Equitii*, that decide the differences hapned in the warr, and warlike employment.

Since that, were created in the time of Hugh Capet, though all writers doe not well agree in their Originall) the Peeres of France, for having deprived the true Prince of his Crowne, he thought fitt to oblige unto himselfe by some new office the most eminent of the State, and it is generally beleeved that he effected this in this manner.

He said, those Peeres were chosen for two occasions: the first, that they might have the charge of the Kings Inauguration, or (as they speake them) Investiture of the Realme, that is to say, that they might dresse the King in his Habit, badge, and solemne ornaments at the Assembly of the Princes, and most eminent in the Kingdome: and to doe Justice if any of the chiefe were accused of felonnie, or other capitall crimes: as formerly those differences were made before the generall Councell, (as I have said) and that before the Capets, that custom was referred to the Parliament of Justice, to whose judgement the Princes most willingly submitted themselves, it seemed good to the good Kings, the better to execute their orders, to establish this order and assembly of Peeres, called still Court of Parliament, which was since called Peers Court of the Peeres. The order and number of Peers, (such as I shall finding sometimes been various, for at sometimes more, at sometimes lesse, as I have observed, who diligently found the degrees and advances which may be proved by sundry examples, as the dignity of Peire was conferred to diverse Princes) for the first time from others of the principalls of the Kingdome even Bishops, were added. Finally, Dukes & Peers were enrolled in their number.

As I said by the institution of these Peeres, as also that Hugh Capet made these Charges and dignities as Fiefs, Seigneuries and Landed mes of temporall, perpetuall, forgone the hearts of the chief of the Kingdome, did not [illegible] to take the diminution the authority of this Generall Councell, although the worst befalls proceeded with the advise of this assembly. Yet notwithstanding, other important affairs were distilled the former order of this Councell, as for the ground of *Bodens* & *Charles du Moulins* opinion, that the [illegible] and lasting of money hath been ever maintained in the people's power.

There were memorable, which the principalls of the Kingdome animated by the continuall and daily complaints of Commons, were resolved to undertake the reformation of the State. Lewis the 11. Nephew of Charles the 7. held a generall Councell at Tours upon the 13. day of April, anno 1467 to which were added that 36 discreet persons of the Councell should see all the orders for Surveyors of the State of all the Kingdome, and take heed to the Receipts and Justice, Trade, &c of the Clergy, which was then allready become an order) as many of the Nobility, and as many of the Iustice & people: which the King did ratifie by his letters in forme of an Edict, testifying that he would be pleased with all that should be ordained by those 36 persons for the good and honour of the Kingdome.

Such was in generall the forme of governing the Realme untill the Capevinges, and wee have rehearsed the charges of the officers of the Kingdom, which they that administred were properly called Administrators of the Crowne and Kingdome, Officers or Wife, as were indeed those, who (as wee have said) made the Publick Councell of the Realm, and likewise the Peeres of France, the Conneſtable, Admirall, Chancellor, and High Treasurer, or Superintendant of the Finances. There hath also ever been Councellours and Officers to the King that ruled his particular affaires, and served him as ordinary Ministers of his person, as are Chamberlaines & other Officers of the Court and Kings person.

Besides these charges, in processe of time, other were instituted, namely for the Iustice as are the Parliaments and Souverain Court; for it is to be noted, that till the time of the *Capevinges* the forme of ministring Iustice to the parties, was simple, easy, and short, by reason of the few differences and suites that were then among the French, which may be gathered by King Lewis the second, surnamed Riche, (reigning about the yeare 1233. as the Lord of *Ioinville* writeth in his life) who decided & dispatched forth with the differences of the parties that came, and complayned to him, or ellse in cause he were busy referred them to some of his traine, who made an end of them immediately: And that at the example of other Kings his Predecessours, namely of Charles the great, who determined of suites as they were putting on his shoes: and indeed one of the Lawes of his Capitulary, beare: *That our Commissioners, and Sentmen give notice to the Comtes and People, that wee intend to sit one day by ina every weeke to heare the pleas and differences of parties.* But at length the malice of men waxing greater, the number of suits increased so much, that they were forced to dresse up a bench expres & sedentary: Such as was the Palace of Paris under Lewis Hutin, or (as others think) of Philippe le Bel, about the yeare 1292. Then they multiplied so much the number of these few Iudges & Councellers, that they made of them three Courts of Iustice, and sundry roomes. The great Chamber, the Chamber of Enquests, and that of Requests. Put in the yeare 1522, the King Francis, the first increased the number of 20 new Councellours, of whom was made up the fourth Chamber: and himselfe anno 1543. added yet others 20. Furthermore, this Assembly of Iudges was not in former times perpetuall and continuall, as it is this day, but assigned and indictive for a certain time and Place, figuified by the Princes advise, who onely had power to ordaine it. And commonly on S. Martins day (the 11 of November) he gave notice by a publike edict, that he granted power to the Iudges to meet, and begin a Parliament, which thing was called an opening of Iustice or Parliament, that had ceased untill then.

But the authority of this Councell and Parliament advancing by litle and litle, increated to farre, that noe Edict, Mandat, or Royall order, had any force or authority, if this Court of Parliament had not counselled, or at least approved it in their Assembly, for after their approbation it was to be verified and registred in the Registre of this Court, then published upon the place, and thence in all parts of the Kingdome where it was needfull. Neither was there any Officer of note, or Magistrat in the whole State, either civill or military, that was not admitted, approved and authorized by it, and made oath unto it to performe his duety well,

well, ere he did medle with this charge, since it was not Lawfull to appeall from this Courts Arrests, which were immutable as sacred and perpetuall. In a word, all the power and authority which the generall Councel or Assembly of the Generall States had sometimes had, was in the end transferred to this Court.

But now, when the King doth deliberate & ordaine all in his Privy Councell, it is converted in a forme of Councel of ordinary Iudges, and is no more employed in the affaires of the Realme. It is stated and fixed at Paris, the authority thereof is still very farre extended, and hath more power, then all the other Parliaments, which are now ten in number throughout all France: Each of them dealeth with all causes both civill and criminall, and men must rest on what shall be there resolved. That of Paris hath yet more, that it is honored sometimes with the Kings presence, if any very important busines hapneth, either concerning warre or peace; as also that the Kings Agrements, Covenants, Treaties, and whatsoever toucheth the setling & conservation of the State is there recited, approved, verified, and enroled in the Register of that Court, which is kept by them. Thus, those matters which were of old, and from the beginning of the Kingdome of France-Gaule, referred to the publick Assemblies of the States, and afterwards (them being abolished) to the Senate or Parliament of Paris, are at this present trans-ferred to the King only, and those whom he will take for his Councell. But to proceed.

There is another Councell, called Great; composed of the Assembly or the true Princes & principalls, both of the Kings traine and Kingdome, in which under the Kings *Charles* the 7, and 8. was only treated of publick affaires, and that which concerned the good of the Kingdome; but the time and dissolute number of suites, have very much impaired the establishment therof: so that *Charles* the 8. was advised to make an ordinary settled Councell of 17 Councellers, which King Lewis the 12. hath since encreased to 20. adding thereunto the Chancellour for their President, in so much that under King Francis the first, the dignity of Chancellour was turned to that of a President, and ordained, that they should attend no other causes then extraordinary, that should be referred unto them by the Privy Councell, and the appeals of the Provost of the houshold.

Besides the foresaid ten ordinary Parliaments, and the Great Councell, the King holdeth yet a Privy Councell, which is ordinary and perpetuall following the Kings person, & is not commonly employed then in the affaires of the State and Kingdome, though it be now allmost converted in a bench of ordinary Iurisdiction, attending oftentimes to the causes of townes and Parliaments, and sometimes even to the least causes of particular persons, in such forte, that very eminent Lords withdrawne to such occasions, have in a manner put by all thought, and knowledge of publick affaires, and those that concerned only the welfare & manutention of the Realme. Whereby all the carke and Governement of the State seem'eth to be fallen on the King himselfe and but on few of those which are ordained to that end, of whom consisteth the Councell Privy and of State. Wherein are deliberated and resolved the greatest busines, upon which it was allready advised in the Privy Councell, and that of the Finances, provided they be such as require the Kings expresse knowledge. All the Benefits, Letters and Mandats of the King are there signed, Commissions dispatched: al the Expeditions of other Princes, Kings Lieutenants, Presidents, Captaines, & others are there opened and communicated. There are received their propositions and answers, which afterwards are given to the Secretaries of State.

There is moreover another Councell, commonly called *des Finances*, which hath charge of the Kings and Realmes treasure, whereunto are adjoyned the Intendents thus tearmed, *les Secretaires des Finances*: Item the *Treasurers*.

AN *ADVISE*, for the use of MAPS.

BEING resolved to referre the Geographick reason unto the Celesthall, that the due proportion of places, as it is in the round forme of the Earth might (likewise) be nearely kept in the plane. It was necessary to fix a right convenience, and proportion of the degrees of longitude, with the degrees of the Meridian or latitude: for which cause (the immediately ensuing Map conteining but few degrees of latitude,) I have reduced this proportion, allmost to the middlemost parallele of the Map, that such as is the reference of this parallele unto the Meridian, such likewise might be the proportion of the degrees of longitude to this same parallele, in the degrees of the Meridian or latitude. Thus, all the Meridians are then between themselves paralleles: But when there was many degrees of longitude, because there hapneth in the paralleles above and beneath a great difference of proportion to the Meridians, to the end that the just convenience & symmettie of places should not be too distant from the truth: I have chosen two paralleles allmost equally distant of the middle and extremes, to whose consideration and report, I have made the Meridians rules, Indices, and designatives of the degrees of longitude, which then are not Paralleles, but according to greater or lesser distance, which the conceived and sett paralleles have betweene themselves, doe more or lesse mutually turne, or encline towards them, and towards the middlemost Meridian of the Mappe. I have shewed upon Ptolomees Geographie, how this rule and designation of Meridian may be found: You will finde the degrees of latitude and longitude marked on the sise of every Mappe, for the most part of latitude in both the sides of the Mappe, but of longitude above and beneath, since according to the usuall fashion of Geographers the upper part may be sett to the North. But if the Country to be described is more extended betweene the North and South, then betweene the East and Weast: then, oftentimes wee sett up the Weast: However, the East and Weast side will always shew unto thee the latitude: the other, represent the degrees of longitude. Every degree is divided in 60 parts, called minutes, and sometimes in one, if the greatnesse suffer it: or in two, or in five, or ten.

This ground being laid, I have followed the best descriptions in the representing of every Country. Wherein hath much furthered me the King of Spaines worthy Surveyor and Geographer Christian Sgrothenius (a great travellor,) who hath better and more largely described that which he hath undertaken, as also the most sedulous Geographer of his said Majesty, Abraham Ortelius, who hath most liberally communicated unto me all his best Cardes, though he had the same designe which I had: I will not forgett

the others in their places that have helped me elfwhere, to the end the Reader may know the honour which they have merritted by this benefitt, and that I may not appeare ungratefull towards them. Furthermore, I have carefully conferred all that I have received & found elfwhere, thereby to make the defcriptions more perfect, One onely thing is (notwithstanding) wanting, which I much defired: It is an exacter number of the cheefeft places, that is much defective in the Maps heretofore printed: which the Reader will excufe, whom I pray to helpe us therein, and to celebrate the Nobility, and Politick order, as alfo the names of places, fights, & qualitie thereof, which will be to his honor. The litle rounds doe note the true fight of every place, and from thence their diftance is to be taken. Then there are markes whereby places may be knowne, Bare villages by bare rounds, when there is nothing worth the note. The Caftles & Forts or rotte are marked by a litle hook upon the round &. Mean townes by a croffe +. The Townes have commonly two towers. The Hamlets of Nobles one. We have obferved thus as farre as it hath ben known & declared unto us: Other things are eafy enough, and every man may fupple to the defects he may obferve therein. It may defireth to know the longitude or latitude of a place, where the Meridians are Paralleles, he will know it taking a paire of compaffes which he fhall extend from one fide of the Map unto the other. If you have taken the diftance from the Eaftfide, the compaffes will fhew you of this fide the degree and minute of the longitude into the Northfide. If you have taken the diftance from the North, even fo it will note unto you the latitude to the Eaftfide: But when the Meridians are not Paralleles, the latitude of the place will be found in this manner. But in Univerfall Maps where the Paralleles be round and circular, the diftance of the place, taken of the next Parallele, will fhew you the fame in the Eaftfide. Now the longitude muft be taken with a thread or ruler fett upon the place, and often turned, untill, that the fame minute of the fame degree be marked on both parts, as well on the North as South part, and then fuch as it may be will be the longitude of the place it felfe. The rules or milliaria are different according to the diverfeines of the Country. If therefore you will compare them that you may know them, referre them by the compaffes to the degree of the Meridian, and look by the revolution or returne of the compaffes how many rules will be therein comprehended, you will know how many rules will make a degree, either for one Country or for another. You will finde the German rules (15 whereof make one degree) fourefold to the Common Italian, and almoft twofold to fome of Sueveland and Weftphale.

Sometimes you will meet with a line having a litle Cercle thus ∞, It fignifies the name of the place, & is inferted there that none fhould doubt of the name of fome place, in the preffe and conftraint of places which are fometimes pretty well crowded.



The Vniverfell Map
OF GAULE.

TWo moft mighty Kings have for the moft part obtained *Gaule*. That of *Spaine* the *Lower Belgium*, the *Principalities* whereof wee will explaine in the fecond place. But the *Kingdome of France*, which comprehendeth the greateft part of *Gaule*, is fubject unto the *French King*, the Metropolitane whereof is the Citie of *Paris*. This is the chief divifion of this Realme in its membres and offices. Wee will ufe therein the vulgar termes.

To the Kingdome and Crowne of Frãce, *are fubmitted* XVIII *Dukedomes* *wth their* XXXV *Client-Counties, as a Patrimony and perpetuall heritage.*

- Orleans.
- Bourgoigne *wch hath for Clients the Earledoms of*: *Nevers.* *Charlois, but touching this look the map of the Dutchy of Burgundy.*
- Narbonne.
- Brittaine, *unto which doe homage.*: *Ponticure.* *Portoix.*
- Anjou, *unto which owe homage the Earles.*: *Maine.* *Vendofme.* *Beaufort.* *Loval.*
- Berry, *whereunto doe hõmage the Earle of Sancere.*
- Normandie, *whereunto are fubmitted thefe Earledomes.*: *Alençon.* *Mortaigne.* *Accourt.* *Eureux.* *Malle.* *Tancarville.* *Lõgueville.* *Chaumont.* *Mõtpenfier.* *Dauphin.* *Auvergne.* *Vie.* *Eu.*
- Auvergne, *unto wch owe homage the Earles.*: *Clermont.* *Vaudemont.* *Pithon.*
- Guienne, *whereunto owe homage the Earles.*: *Rodes.* *Armignac.* *Marche.* *Perdriac.* *Angoulefme* *Perigort.* *Ventadour.* *Benon.* *Limoges.*
- Tours.
- Barleduc.
- Valois.
- Nemours.
- Alençon.
- Reims.
- Laon.
- Langres.
- Bourbõ, *unto wch is fubjected the Cõte Foreft.*

The Counties *which are immediatelly under the Crowne of France, patrimoniall to the Kingdome have ben* XVI, *but now they are but* XIV.

- *France.*
- *Dampmartin.*
- *Beaumont.*
- *Champaigne.*
- *Vermandois.*
- *Meffy.*
- *Chartres.*
- *Montfort.*
- *Melun.*
- *Perche.*
- *Evreux.*
- *Eftampes.*
- *Dancie.*
- *Thoulouze.*

Artois & Flanders, *were fometimes under the Crowne of France, but now they are under the Iurifdiction of the King of Spaine.*

The 12 Peeres *of* Frãce, *inftituted by* Hugh Capet, *in whofe power it was to ordaine the King when there was diffenfion about the fucceffion were.*

- Secular.
  - *Duke of Burgundy.*
  - *Duke of Normandy.*
  - *Duke of Guienne or Aquittaine.*
  - *Earle of Flanders.*
  - *Earle of Champaigne.*
  - *Earle of Thoulouze.*
- Eccleſiaſticall.
  - *Duke and Arch-Bifhop of Reims.*
  - *Duke & Bifhop of Laon.*
  - *Duke & Bifhop of Langres.*
  - *Earle & Bifhop of Noyon.*
  - *Earle & Bifhop of Beauvais.*
  - *Earle & Bifhop of Chalons.*

Charles *the* V *making an agreement wth* Francis de Valois *did free the County of* Flanders *of the homage whereby it was obliged to the Kings of* France: *likewife the Dukes & the other fecular Earles, becaufe they are at this time fubject unto the Crowne, cannot ufe the power of Peeres. The Eccleſiaſtik, is only as Eccleſiaſticall, abide ſtill in their place, & when need requireth other ſecular Princes are called thereto according to the Kings pleafure.*

The Polick State. *There are ten Soveraigne Courts throughout* Gaule, *comonly called* Parliamẽts, *from which is no Appeal.* *That of*:

- Paris, *where there be 80 perpetual Determinators of Provocations* (teſte Ioh. Albano) *& it is divided in 6 Chambers.*
  - (I. *The firſt is the Great Chamber, otherwiſe called the golden Chãber, having 24 Preſidents & 30 Counſellors.*
  - II. *La Tournelle.*
  - III. *The Great Chamber of Enqueſts.*
  - IV. *The Leſſer Chamber of Enqueſts.*
  - V. *The new Chamber.*
  - VI. *The Chãbre du Domaine.*
- Tholouze.
- Roan.
- Bourdeaux.
- Rhenes.
- Dijon.
- Grenoble.
- Aix in Provence.
- S. Palais.
- Mets.

The Univerſities of the Kingdome of France are theſe *Paris, Poictiers, Bourges, Tholouze, Bordeaux, Nantes, Dion, Orleans, Montpellier, Cahors, Grenoble, Valence, Reims, Angiers, Caen, Nifmes, Romans, Mõtauban, Saumur, La Flefche, Taurion.*

The Eccleſiaſticke State.

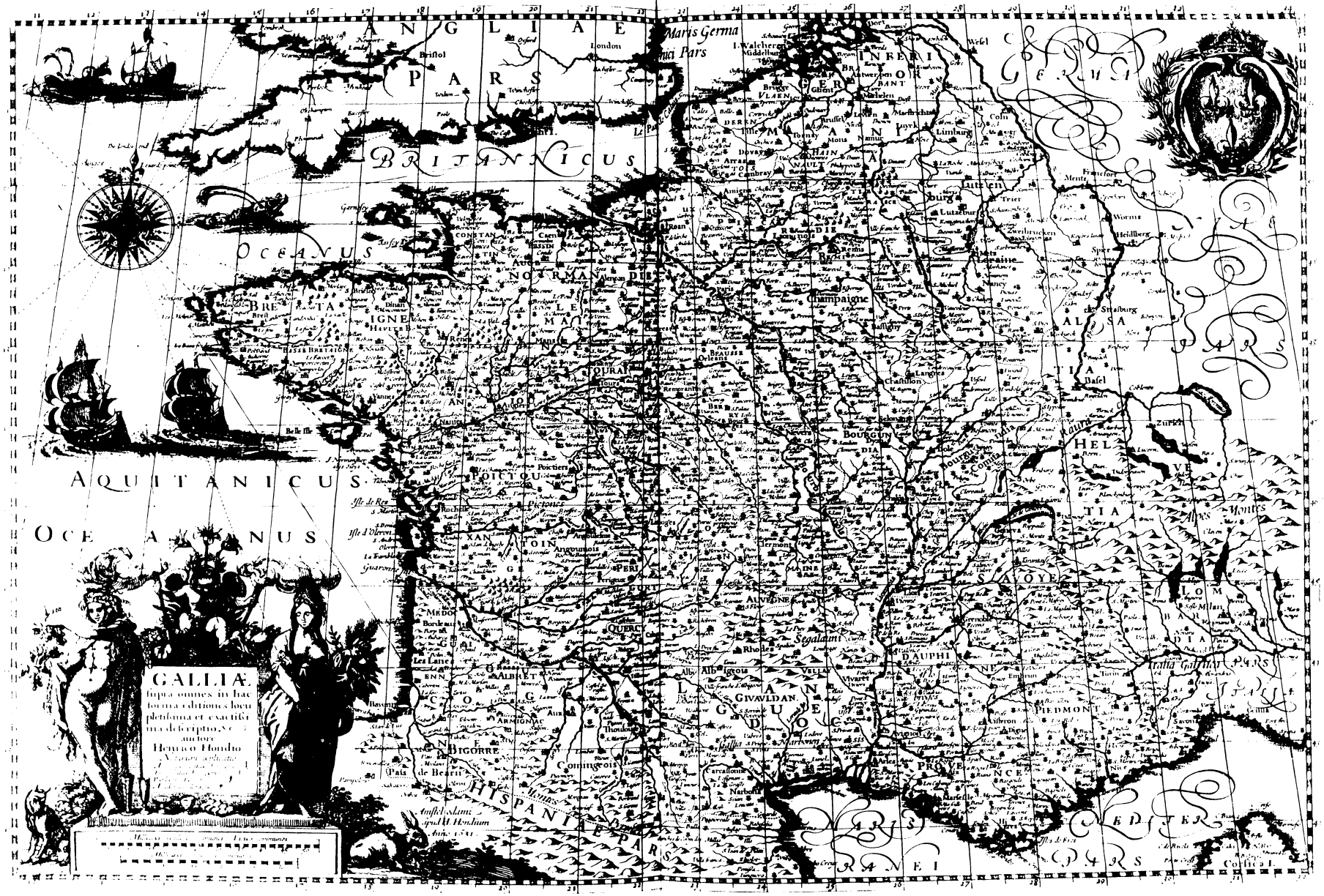
Seventeen Archbiſhopricks, *the* Suffragans *whereof I will note in the particular mappes, and* 114 Biſhopricks.

The Primate of Lyon.	*Sens.*	*Vienne.*	*Narbonne.*	*Bourges.*	*Avignon.*
Roan.	*Treves.*	*Aix in Provence.*	*Thoulouze.*	*Bourdeaux.*	*Befançon.*
Tours.	*Reims.*	*Arles.*	*Ambrun.*	*Auchs.*	

The Index following after the mappe, will let you know where you may ſeek the Dutchies and Counties, above nomed which I have collected for that uſe that at leaſt the moſt eminent places of Gaule may be found ſtraightwayes; ſince it were too great and litle available a labour to comprehend the contents of particulars.

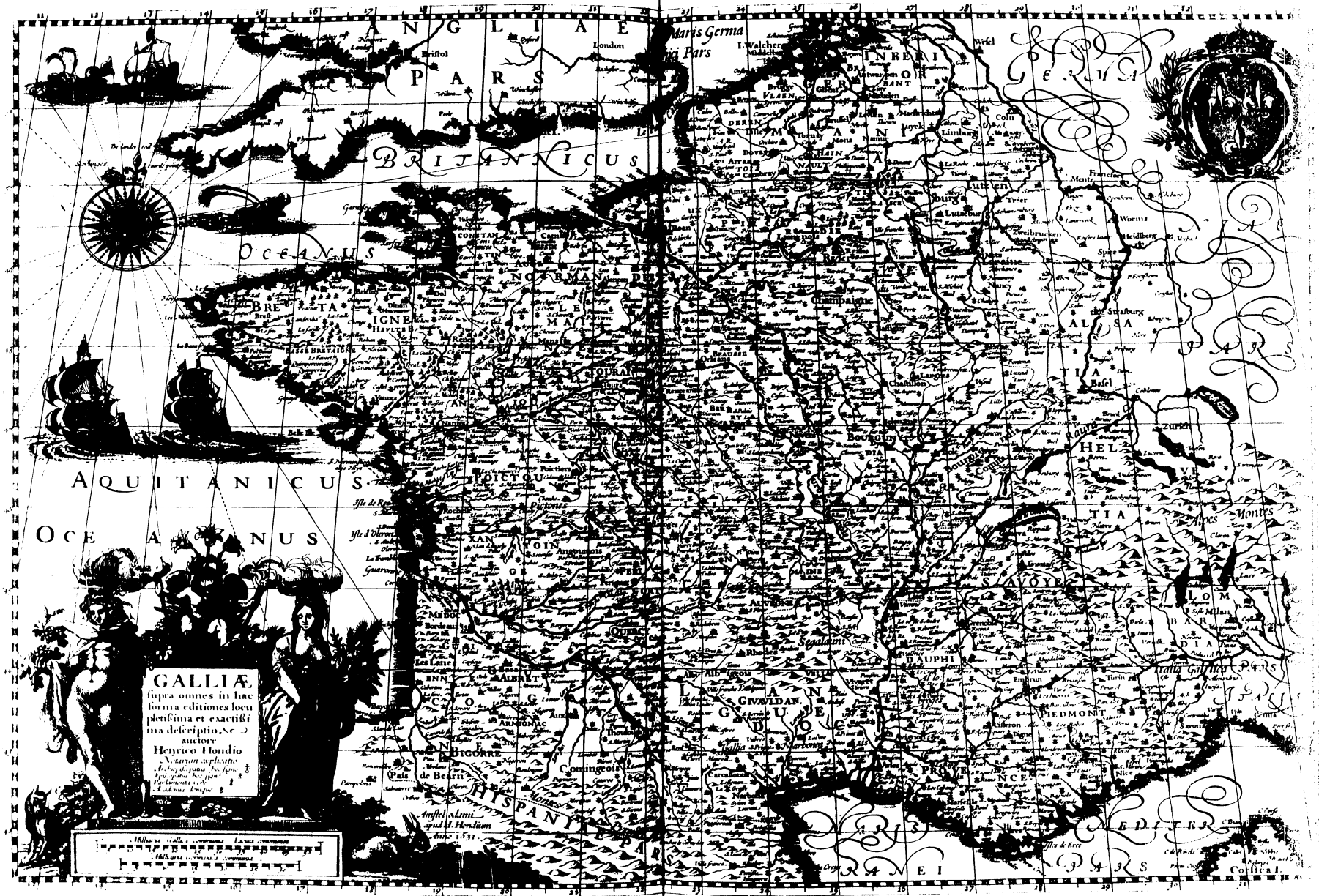
The Middlemoſt Meridian of the mappe is 23. the other are enclined towards it according to the nature of the Paralleles.

I have


ANGLIAE
PARS
BRITANNICUS
OCEANUS
AQUITANICUS
OCEANUS
Marris Germa
nici Pars
INFERIOR
GERMANIA
NORMANDIE
Champaigne
ALSATIA
BOURGUIGNE
SAVOYE
DAUPHINE
LANGVEDOC
PROVENCE
PIEDMONT
HISPANIAE PARS
GALLIÆ
supra omnes in hac
forma editiones hactenus
plenissima et exactissima descriptionis
auctore
Henrico Hondio

I Have gone about *Spayne* diligently, & the Principall Provinces, Now being paſt the *Pyrenean* Mountaines I meet with *Gaule*, a part of *Europe* ſaid to have ben ſom times called *Galatia* of *Galathea* which ſignifieth milk: becauſe it produceth white men or men of a whitiſh colour, the inhabitants thereof ſundry times the heat of the Sun from entring, & blacking them. *Diodorus* deriveth this name of *Galata Hercules* his daughter; Others otherwayes. *Plut. lib. 2.* and other Greeks, ſtraitly it *Celtogalatia*. Diverſe men believe that *Gallia Comata* was named ſo *Galatia* though others draw it from elſewhere. But all that, is not ſo important, as that it could impeach us. Sure it is, the name of *Gallia* was very far extended vnto the Latin writers, as it will appeare; *Feſtus* and *Sextus Rufus* ſay, that the *Hebrewes* call it *Tarphat*. At preſent it is called *France* of the *Francs*, a people of *Germany* neare the *Rhin*, that tooke it by force of armes, and thereof expelled the Romans, which hath in certain reſpect the Kingdome of *France*. The *Greeks* tearm it generally the *Gaules* or Celtes & Galatas; which were alſo called *Comerte*, as *Feſtus Pompeius* is of opinion. I muſe much for the name. Next follow the ſite and quantity which I will preſent by its limits, *Longitude, Latitude* and *Circuit*. As for the limits, to take France as it ſtands at this day. On the North weſt it ſtretcheth to the *Low Germany*. Ceſy limit a with a line drawn from *Calais* vnto *Strasburg*, that leaves on the left hand the Country of *Artois*, *Hainault* and *Lucemburg*: and that on the right hand *Picardie* and *Champaigne*, and on the ſide that it hooketh towards *Lorrain*, with *Bar* and *Barrois*. On the Weſt ſide it is bounded with the *Ocean*, cauſing a great colphe called *Biſcay*. On the ſouth the ſide with which it ioyneth to *Spayne*, it is bounded with the *Pyrenean* mounts, and the ſame ſtretcheth ſtraight and larger it is bounded with the *Mediterranean ſea*. Laſtly on the Eaſt the *Alpes* doe ſtretch from *Italie*, like as the mountain *Iura* doth ſtretch from *Switzerland*, and the *Rhin* from *Germany*. And ſith this kingdome is taken in manner here in hand Eaſt to Weſt, from the Iſland of the French Ocean to that *Hercynian* ſome times called *Sena* oppoſed to the *Germans* in *France*, unto the limits of *Italie*, which are more then 300 leagues in length. Now if a man will meaſure the length from the Weſt to the Eaſt, from the Iſle of *Alderney* of Normandy, unto Geneva they will be about 350 leagues. The breadth from the Weſt to take it from the moſt Southerly part with it is toward the *Mediterranean* Eaſt and Eaſt from Calais about 240 leagues, and the breadth of all *France* is about 200 leagues. The quantity of the ground of which we are the *Circuit* is the ſum or ſumme of all that is contained within the whole limits of it, and part of the ſeas between the Countries bounding it, according to longitude & latitude. And laſtly, it is moſt commodious ſubject to have ſufficiency of all things neceſſary for the ſuſtenance of the beſt Province of *Europe*, for the Countries are ſo good to ſow, & at the ſame time [illegible] ſo fruitfull in the fruit of people. *Strabo* [illegible] with Oxe, Kine, Horſe, Sheepe, & Hogs, & ſuch like, eſpecially Oxen a huge [illegible] ſo fruitfull in Corne, that *Italie* [illegible] *Rome*. Nothing is [illegible] & ſtones doe [illegible] communicated partly to the *Brittons*, *Normans* & *Picards*, partly to the neighbours, the *Germans*, *Netherlanders*, *Engliſh* & others, unto whom the couldnes of the aire, hindreth the fruitfulnes of vines. *Strabo* and *Athenaus* ſay *It hath had mines of gold & ſilver*; They are thought to be exhaulted at this time; The ground which is not otherwiſe imployed, produceth all kinds of flocks of Beaſts, & of paſturage to feed them, which is the reaſon that here is allwayes ſeen ſo great quatitie of fleſh, milk, butter, cheeſe, wools & every other like things: The *French* had all the Gaules peaceable, under King *Clouis*, who was the firſt Monarck of all *Gaule*, and did firſt of all profeſſe the *Chriſtian faith*, and firſt uſe in his Armes and Enſignes the three *flowers de Luice*, ſent frō Heaven (as is reported), to make his ſucceſſors carry them; His ſucceſſors were, either by a right or collateral line, Childerick Clotaire the firſt, Cherebert, Childerick 2. Clotaire 2. Dagobert the Great, Clouis 2. Clotaire 3. Childerick the 3. Theodoric 1. Clouis 3. Childeb rt 2. Dagobert 2. Clotaire 4. Childerick 1. Theodorick 2. Childerick 2. who in their 12 yeares reigne, and of Chriſt 751. by the authority and command of Pope *Zacharias*, unto whom Pepin had accurately repreſented the ſhamefull, unworthy, and vttuperable life of this King, was deprived of the right and power of Royalty, and ſhutt up in a Cloiſter there to end his dayes: In whoſe ſtead was preferred to the Crowne his accuſer, Pepin, ſonne to Charles Martel, Grand-child to Pepin ſurnamed the Fort, o. Great Maſter or Major of the Palace, that he was before: His followers were Charles the Great, Lewis the Meek, Charles the Bald, Lewis the ſecond ſaid the Faultring, Lewi the third, and Carloman. Charles the fatt, Lude, Charles the ſimple, Raoul of Burgundy, Lewis d Outremer, Lothaire, and Lewis the 5 laſt of the race of Charles the Great: who being poſſeſſed, the Crowne was by his death transfered to Hugh Capet, the firſt French, Earle of Paris, & titulare Duke of the French & Burgūdy. Unto Capet ſucceeded Robert the Devout, Henry 1. Philippe 1. Lewis 7 yet ying, Philip 2. Godgiven & Auguſt, Lewis 8. S Lewis 9. Philip 3. Philip 4. le Bel, Lewis 10. Hutin, Philip 5 le long, Charles 4 le Bel, unto who (dead without iſſue male, was ſubſtituted Philip 6 de Valois ſonne to Charles Earle of Valois, who had for his ſucceſſors John of Valois, Charles 5 the wiſe, Charles 6 le Bien-aime, Charles 7. Lewis 11. Charles the 8 ſurnamed Crook back, Lewis 12 ſonn to Charles d'Orleans, Francois de Valois 1. ſonn of Charles Earle of Angouleſme, Henry 2 de Valois, Francis 2. Charles 9, Henry the 3, who being murdered with a litle knife by one Iaques Clement Iacobin as he preſented him a letter, had for ſucceſſor publiquely & lawfully pronnced Henry the 4 of Bourbon, ſonn to Antony de Bourbon, Earle of Angouleſme, King of Navarre, moſt Chriſtian King of the Gaules, unto whom (miſlered by Francis Ravaillac) is ſucceded his ſonne Lewis 13. Now the French are active, and ready to the warres, of whoſe warlike valor, it will not be amiſs to heare what *Strabo* writes of, who was a moſt learned man, a Capadocian borne, bred a Grecian; of a grave judgement favouring the Arteck, a Roma Citizen, & a great Travellor. *All the Nation* (ſaith he) *of them who are now called Gaules & Galates, in enſed to the warre, is of a courageouſe ſpirit, ready to the combate, of a mind otherwiſe honeſt, ſimple, & abhorrent of evill maners*; And *therefore provoked by ſome diſpleaſure, do unite themſelves & fall courageouſly on the enemy without feare or regard of any danger*. None is ignorant in what terror the Romans, Greeks, & Aſiatickes, had the name of Gaulois ſince they went out of their Country towards *Apollo Pythius*, whoſe Temple & Oracle, ſo famous throughout all the world) they ranſacked at pleaſure, took, ſacked & burned Rome; beleaguered, & ranſomed the Capitole, builded diverſe townes in Italie, Milan, Come, Breſſe, Bergome, Trente, and Vincenze: Even in our age the Duke of Bourbon tooke Rome. But now, Gaule is not ſo farre extended as formerly, for that part of Italie, which is ſited betweene the Alpes & Ancone, was ſometimes called the Cisalpine Gaule, at preſent, Lumbardie. And a great part of Belgick, is this day attributed to Germany, which belonged unto Gaule, according to the deſcription of *Ceſar*, *Ptolomee*, and other auncient. For *Ceſar* divideth the Transalpine Gaule, which *Plinie* nameth *Comata*, & *Ptol. Celto-Gallia*, in Celtick, Belgick, and Aquitanicke: and *Ptol.* propoundeth us Gaule divided in 4 parts, that is, in Aquitanicke, in the Lyonnoiſe, in the Belgick, and the Narbonnoiſe. They limited it with the Pyrenean mounts, the Rhin, the Ocean, and the tops of the Alpes: In this time, all that is after Calais regarding the Eaſt is attributed onely to Germany: and the Germans alſo doe appropriate unto themſelves all that is on both the banks of the Rhin. The prime townes thereof are Paris, Marſeille, Narbonne, Lyon, Poictiers, Thoulouze, Bourdeaux, Tours, Angers, Orleans, Nantes, Rouen, Amiens, Bourges, Dijon, and other whereof afterwards. Gaule hath no Lack of Lakes: of which the moſt renowned is that which was auncienly called the Leman Lake, whereof there is an expreſſe Carde, about a quarter of a mile from the towne of Auvergne: Beſſe is a great hill, bearing a large Lake ſo deepe, that it is ſaid it cannot be founded, no water is perceived to flow into it, and if any thing be thrown therein, there will inſtantly be heard a thunder, and thunderbolts & lightnings ſeen, accompanied with haileſtones and raine. Not farre from thence is ſeene a Cave, the entry whereof is round, it is called *Creux de Soucis*. As alſo an *Abyſmus* the bottome whereof can not be founded, where likewiſe enclining your eare, after you have thrown a ſtone in it, you will ſuddenly heare a deaf ſound, with a merveillous great claſhing ſomwhat like to a thunder heard a farre off: and in Summer, there is heard ſome noiſe, though nothing be caſt therein: it is thought that they are winds that thruſt and ſtruggle together. The *Abtacin* or *Avitacin* Lake, ſo named of *Avitus* againſt *Clermont* in *Auvergne*, it is ſo lively repreſented both on the right and left hand by *Sidon. lib. 2. Epiſt. 2.* that hee ſeemeth to ſpeake of it now newly. As for the Lake *Rubreſe*, ſee *Pomp. Mela lib. 2.* in that chapter where he deſcribeth *la Gaule Narbonnoiſe*. France is likewiſe delighted in Rivers, which (great & ſmall) are innumerouſe in her: the chiefeſt are the *Seine*, the *Loire*, the *Garonne*, & the *Rhoſne*. It ariſeth in the Dutchy of Burgundy in Aſſets quarter, drawing a litle above a league to the Northſide of the Dorp called S. *Seine*, by two brooks enterlaced with two Villages *Billij* and *Perriere*. Having viſited and cut out many quarters, townes & villages, Paris alſo, whereunto it forneth a faire Iſland, and then ſerved Roun, the head of Normandy, entreth largely enough in the Engliſh Sea, but yet maketh there ſome currents and tides, ſome what dangerous to Seamen, which ought to take great heed thereof, the Normans call it moſt commonly *la Bare*: for as ſoone as it hath caſt it ſelfe into the Sea, it flowes and runnes back on a ſudden againſt the nature of other Rivers, yea aſcendeth with a terrible noiſe unto the height of a pike. Ignorant, and unexpert or idle mariners, can not but looke for great dangers there. The *Seine* receiveth in her courſe many Rivers, the moſt renowned whereof be the *Marne*, *Oyſe* or *Ayſe*, the *Ayne* or *Eſne*. The River of *Marne*, to the Latins *Matrona* iſſueth out of the *Faucilles* (a hill a litle above *Langres*) and paſſing by *Iamville*, *S. Didier*, *Chalon*, *Dormant*, & *Meaux*, and receiving ſome Rivers of leſſe fame, as le *Saut*, *Boiſe*, *Ourk*, and *Treſne*, mingleth it ſelfe with the waters of *Seine* at *Charentons* bridge neare unto Paris.

Oyſe (*Iſia*) ſprings of a place above *Guiſe* towards the Eaſt, not farre from the Village of *Digny*. It paſſeth through *Picardie*, and watering *Guiſe*, *la Fere*, *Compiegne*, *S. Maixant*, and ſome other townes. It doth exonerate it ſelfe into the *Seine* neare *Poiſſy*, a litle below *Pontoiſe*. The River *Aiſne* (*Axona*) is unto *Ceſar* a River of the Belgick Gaule, upon the skirts of the Dioceſe of Rhemis. It ſpringeth in Barrois below Clermont neare the Dorp Sonnlh. I mentioned the Loire in the ſecond place, called by Ceſar and Ptol. *Ligeris*, at preſent *Loire*, and *Lere*; the head thereof is in the Village of Velay, at a place termed *la Font de Lere*: it is greater then the other, & therefore with reaſon called the Father of the Rivers of France. The waters thereof are cleare and pure, having travelled a great deal of land, (*Strabo* ſaith, it did ſometimes ſeparate the Celtes from the Aquitanes) looſeth it ſelfe in the Weſterne Sea, neare Nantes, by an overture of allmoſt eight leagues broad, yet dangerouſe by reaſon of ſome ſmall banks of land, which encounter there: About a league and a halfe more inward, are the Rocks, called Forcelets. This River receiveth many navigable ones: the Rivers of *Allier*, *le Chan*, *Vienne*, and *Maine*. Th' *Allier* (*Elver*) ariſeth above *Clermont*, and breedeth a greater quantity of fiſh then the *Loire*, though it be not ſo great. The *Chair* paſſeth thorough *Poictiers*, *Vienne* fitteth *Chaſtelerand*, ſome call it *Vrane*, others *Vignane*: *Maine* is called in Latin *Mediana*. The Garonne followeth, which ſeparateth the Gaules from the Aquitanes, *Strabo 4* calleth it *Garunas*, Ptol. *Garina*, Frontin *Garonna*. It retaineth yet this name from the head thereof unto Blaye, a Caſtle where the Roman tongue beginneth, but from thence it is called *Gironde* & *Gironde*. Having run through diverſe Countries, & paſſed thorow *Tholouze* and *Moiſſac*, & from thence to *Bourdeaux*, it caſteth it ſelfe in the waters of *Oceanus Aquitanicus*, with a mouth allmoſt two leagues broad: At the opening, whereof the Mariners comming from Sea, are faid to be preſented with Rocks called *Aſſes of Bourdeaux*, becauſe that their noiſe and lowing are ſomewhat like the braying of thoſe beaſts. The Shippers of the Netherlands name the North part of thoſe rocks, *Noorder-Exel*, the South, *Zuyder-Exel*. Over againſt the land of Medock, a tower is elevated ſomewhat neare the old by the command of Henry the 3. at the Country charges. Which ſerveth of a nightly fire and Lanterne to direct the ſhippes to avoyd thoſe Aſſes, and hold the right courſe, to enter well thus River, wherein elſ too many ſhips are loſt. It is called *la tour Cordan*, whereon is ſet a Sentry (thereunto appointed & waged) to make & maintaine the whole night a great fire for a ſignall to the travellors and mariners. The Garone receiveth many Rivers navigable as the *Tarn* to that Country people, *Tar* to the French: the *Gers*: *Oldt*, *l'Old*, or *l'Ot*: la *Dordogne*, or *Dordonne*, a great navigable River, which ceddeth but litle to the Garone and other. The laſt place I appointed for the Rhoſne, to the Latins and Greeks *Rhodanus*, the naturall name is *le Ros*. *Plinie* ſaith it to have ben named of *Roda*, a Colonie in thoſe parts: The ſource of it, is not very farre from that of the *Danule*, the *Rhin*, *Areſe*, *Ticin* and other, which are ſeene to iſſue of the Mountaine *Briga*, it entreth in the Lake of *Geneva*, at the Dorp Neuf-ville, and paſſeth through without looſing ſcarce any thing of his colour, then commeth to ſaith at the towne of Geneva, whence this River is vained according to the diverſity of the places it covereth, untill that (increaſed with ſome Rivers and Brookes,) it doth precipitate it ſelfe into the Mediterranean Sea neare unto *Arles* in Provence, diſburthening it ſelfe therein by ſeven mouthes (ſaith *Apollon. in the Argon*) by five, (according to *Diodorus* and others,) three ſaith *Artemidorus*, in *Strabo*, *Plinius* and *Ammian*. But *Strabo* ſaith that Polybius held but two onely. Ptol. and Tit.


ANGLIAE
PARS
BRITANNICUS
OCEANUS
AQUITANICUS
OCEANUS
GALLIÆ
supra omnes in hac
forma editiones locu
pletissima et exactiss
ima descriptio, &c.
auctore
Henrico Hondio
Amstelodami
apud H. Hondium
Anno 1631.
GERMA
PARS
INFERI
Champaigne
ALSA
HEL
VE
TIA
Alpes Montes
SAVOYE
PIEDMONT
Italia Gallica PARS
HISPANIA PARS
Corsica I.

I Have gone about *Spayne* diligently, & the Principall Provinces, Now being past the *Pyrenean* Mountaines I meet with *Gaule*, a part of *Europe* said to have ben sometimes called *Galatia* of *Galatus* which signifieth milke because it produceth white men or men of a whitish colour, the inuentiues there hindring the heate of the Sun from entring, & blackning them, *Diodorus* deriveth this name of *Galata Herculei* his daughter; Others otherwayes. *Ptol. lib. 2.* and other Greeks, termeth it *Celtogalatia*. Diverse men beleeve that *Gallia (Gaule)* was named frō *Galatia*, though others draw it from elsewhere. But all that, is not so important, as that it should impeach us. Sure it is, the terme of *Gallia* was very far extended under the Latin writers, as it will appeare; *Postel* and *Arrias Montanus* say that the *Hebrewes* call it *Tharphat*. At present it is called *France* of the *Franci*, a people of *Germany* neare the *Rhin*, that toke it by force of armes, and there erected the State, which hath since ben called the Kingdome of *France*. The *Greeks* tearmed generally the *Gaulois* Celtas & Galatas; which were also called *Gomerite*, as *Iosephus* is of opinion. Thus much for the name. Next follow the site and quantity which I will represent by its limits, *longitude*, *latitude* and *circuit*. As for the limits, to take France in the state wherein it is this day. On the North whence it regardeth the *Lower Germany* they limit it with a line drawn from *Callice* unto *Strasbourg* that leaveth on the left hand the Country of *Artois*, *Haynaut* and *Luxembourg*: and at the right hand *Picardie* and *Lorraine*, and on the side that it looketh towards. *England*, with *Oceanus Britannicus*, On the Weast it is bounded with the *Ocean sea*, casting a great golphe in *Aquitaine*. On the South (the side with which it joyned *Spayne*,) it is limited with the *Pyrenean* mounts, and where it is lesse straitned and larger it is bownded with the *Mediterranean sea*. Lastly on the East the *Alpes* doe sever it from *Italie*, like as the mountain *Iura* divideth it from *Switzerland*; and the *Rhin* from *Germanie*. And all this Kingdome, it taken in a right line from East to West, from the Iland of the French Iurisdiction *Heussant* (sometimes called *Sena*) opposed to the East shore of *Britaine* in *France*, unto the brims of *Rhin* hath som what more then 300 French leagues in length. Or else if men will measure the length thereof according to some, taking it from the West to East South East, from the Iland *Aldernay* of Normandy, unto *Nice*, they will find it 330 leagues, The breadth thereof, to take it from the most Southerly parts which are towards the *Mediterranean* sea as farr as the towne of *Calais*, is about 220 leagues, and the compasse of all *France* is above 1020 leagues. The quality followes, the greatest cause whereof are the *Climates*. It lyes under part of the fifth, under the whole sixth and seventh and part of the eight between the degrees of Latitude 41 & 52, of longitude the 20 and 38. And al though it be most commonly subject to the North winds, it ought notwithstanding, to be accompted for one of the best Provinces of *Europe*, for the wholesomnes and good temperament of the aire thereof. *Cantianus* saith it *is of a most happy constitution*: Cæsar *lib. 1. Comment. Civ. Bell.*) *moist wholesome*, and (2. *Bella Gal.*) a most fruitfull mother of people. *Strabo* speaking of the *Auvergnats* and others, *That land is for the most part plaine, now & then swelling with little hils, & between them of most pleasant vallays, both very admirable, for the plenty of fruites and other things found there: the fields well laboured doe luxuriate with the aboundancie of corne & wheat*; *Strabo* saith moreover that it *produceth great store of Corne, Millet and Acorne*. Nothing is there setting except that which forrells, & fennes doe hinder. It aboundeth in good wine which is communicated partly to the *Brittons, Normans & Picards*, partly to the neighbours, the *Germans, Netherlanders, English* & others, unto whom the couldnes of the aire, hindreth the fruitfulnes of vines. *Strabo* and *Athenæus* say *it hath had mines of gold & silver*; They are thought to be exhausted at this time; The ground which is not otherwise imployed, produceth all kinds of flocks of Beasts, & of pasturage to feed them, which is the reason that here is allwayes seen so great quātitie of flesh, milk, butter, cheese, wools & every other like things: The *French* had all the Gaules peaceable, under King *Clouis*, who was the first Monarck of all *Gaule*, and did first of all professe the *Christian faith*, and first use in his Armes and Enfignes the three *flowers de Luice*, sent frō heaven (as is reported, to make his successors carry them; His successors were, either by a right or collaterall line, Childerick Clotaire the first, Cherebert, Childerick 2. Clotaire 2. Dagobe the Great, Clouijs 2. Clotaire 3. Childerick the 3. Theodoric 1. Clouijs 3. Childebert 2. Dagobert 2. Clotaire 4. Chilperick 1. Theodorick 2. Chilperick 2. who in the 12 yeare of his reigne, and of Christ 751. by the authority and command of Pope *Zacharias*, unto whom Pepin had accurately represented the shamefull, unworthy, and vituperable life of this King, was depriued of the right and power of Royalty, and shutt up in a Cloister there to end his dayes: In whose stead was præferred to the Crowne his accuser, Pepin, sonne to Charles Martel, Grand-child to Pepin surnamed the short, of Great Master or Major of the Palace, that he was before: His followers were Charles the Great, Lewis the Meek, Charles the Bald, Lewis the second said the Fambling, Lewis the third, and Carloman. Charles the fatt, Eude, Charles the simple, Raoul of Burgundy, Lewis d'Outremer, Lothaire, and Lewis the 5 last of the race of Charles the Great: who being poisoned, the Crowne was by his death transfered to Hugh Caper, the first French, Earle of Paris, & titular Duke of the French & Burgūdy. Unto Capet succeded Robert the Devout, Henry 1. Philippe 1. Lewis 7 yet yōg, Philip 2. Godgiven & Augult, Lewis 8. S. Lewis 9. Philip 3. Philip 4. Le Bel, Lewis 10. Hutin, Philip 5 le long, Charles 4 le Bel, unto whō (dead without issue male) was substituted Philip 6 de Valois sonne to Charles Earle of Valois; who had for his successors Iohn of Valois, Charles 5 the wise, Charles 6 le Bien-né, Charles 7. Lewis 11. Charles the 8 surnamed Crook back, Lewis 12 soun to Charles d'Orleans, Frācis de Valois 1. soun of Charles Earle of Angoulesme, Henry 2 de Valois, Francis 2. Charles 9, Henry the 3, who being murdered with a litle knife by one Iaques Clement Iacobin as he presented him a letter, had for his succēssor publiquely & lawfully pronunced Henry the 4 of Bourbon, sonn to Antony de Bourbon, Earle of Angoulesme, King of Navarre, most Christian King of the Gaules; unto whom (massacred by Francis Ravaillac) is succeded his sonne Lewis 13. Now the French are active, and ready to the warres, of whose warlike valor, it will not be amisse to heare what *Strabo* writeth who was a most learned man, a Capadocian borne, bred a Grecian; of a grave judgement savouring the Antick, a Romā Citizen, & a great Travellor. *All the Nation* (saith he) *of them who are now called Gaulois & Galates, incensed to the warre, is of a courageuse spirit, ready to the combate, of a mind otherwise honest, simple, & abhorrent of evill maners*; And *therefore provoked by some displeasure, doe unite themselves & fall courageiously on the ennemy without feare or regard of any danger*. None is ignorāt in what terror the Romans, Greeks, & Asiaticks, had the name of Gaulois since they went out of their Country to wards *Apollo Pythius*, whose Temple & Oracle, (so famous throughout all the world) they ran sacked at pleasure, took, sacked & burned Rome; beleaguered, & ransomed the Capitole, builded diverse towns in Italie, Milan, Come, Bresse, Bergome, Trente, and Vincenze: Even in our age the Duke of Bourbon tooke Rome. But now, Gaule is not so farre extended as formerly, for that part of Italie, which is sited betweene the Alpes & Ancone, was sometimes called the Cisalpine Gaule, at present, Lumbardie. And a great part of Belgick, is this day attributed to Germany, which belonged unto Gaule, according to the description of *Cæsar, Ptolomee*, and other auncient. For *Cæsar* divideth the Transalpine Gaule, which *Plinii* nameth *Comata*, & *Ptol. Celto-Gallia*, in Celtick, Belgick, and Aquitanicke: and *Ptol.* propoundeth us Gaule divided in 4 parts, that is, in Aquitanicke, in the Lyonnoise, in the Belgick, and the Narbonnoise. They limited it with the Pyrenean mounts, the Rhin, the Ocean, and the tops of the Alpes: In this time, all that is after Calais regarding the East is attributed onely to Germany: and the Germans also doe appropriate unto themselves all that is on both the banks of the Rhin. The prime townes thereof are Paris, Marseille, Narbonne, Lyon, Poictiers, Thoulouze, Bourdeaux, Tours, Angers, Orleans, Nantes, Roüen, Amiens, Bourges, Dijon, and other whereof afterwards. Gaule hath no Lack of Lakes: of which the most renowned is that which was aunciently called the Leman Lake, whereof there is an expresse Carde, about a quarter of a mile from the towne of Auvergne: Besse is a great hill, bearing a large Lake so deepe, that it is said it cannot be founded, no water is perceived to flow into it, and if any thing be thrown therein, there will instantly be heard a thunder, and thunderbolts & lightnings seen, accompanied with hailestones and raine. Not farre from thence is seene a Cave, the entry whereof is round, it is called *Creux de Soucié*. As also an *Abyssmus* the bottome whereof can not be founded, where likewise enclining your eare, after you have thrown a stone in it, you will suddenly heare a deaf sound, with a mervellous great clashing somwhat like to a thunder heard a farre off: and in Summer, there is heard some noise, though nothing be cast therein: it is thought that they are winds that thrust and struggle together. The *Abtasin* or *Avitacin* Lake, so named of *Avitus* against *Clermont* in *Auvergne*, it is so lively represented both on the right and left hand by *Sidon. lib. 2. Epist. 2.* that hee seemeth to speake of it now newly. As for the Lake *Rubrese*, see *Pomp. Mela lib. 2.* in that chapter where he describeth *la Gaule Narbonnoise*. France is likewise delighted in Rivers, which (great & small) are innumerouse in her: the chiefest are the *Scine*, the *Loire*, the *Garonne*, & the *Rhosne*. It ariseth in the Dutchy of Burgundy in Alsets quarter, drawing a litle above a league to the Northside of the Dorp called S. *Seine*, by two brooks enterlaced with two Villages *Billij* and *Perriere*. Having visited and cut out many quarters, townes & villages, Paris also, whereunto it formeth a faire Iland, and then served Roan, the head of Normandy, entreth largely enough in the English Sea, but yet maketh there some currents and tides, somewhat dangerous to Seamen, which ought to take great heed thereof, the Normans call it most commonly *la Bare*: for as soone as it hath cast it selfe into the Sea, it flowes and runnes back on a sudden against the nature of other Rivers, yea ascendeth with a terrible noise unto the height of a pike. Ignorant, and unexpert or idle mariners, can not but looke for great dangers there. The *Seine* receiveth in her course many Rivers, the most renowned whereof be the *Marne*, *Oyse* or *Ayse*, the *Ayne* or *Esne*. The River of *Marne*, to the Latins *Matrona* issueth out of the *Faucilles* (a hill a litle above *Langres*) and passing by *Iamville*, *S. Didier*, *Chalon*, *Dormant*, & *Meaux*, and receiving some Rivers of lesse fame, as le *Saut*, *Boise*, *Ourk*, and *Trosme*, mingleth it selfe with the waters of *Seine* at *Charentons* bridge neare unto Paris.

Oyse (*Esia*) springs of a place above *Guise* towards the East, not farre from the Village of *Origny*: It passeth through *Picardie*, and watering *Guise*, *la Fere*, *Compiegne*, *S. Maixant*, and some other townes. It doth exonerate it selfe into the *Seine* neare *Poissy*, a litle below *Pontoise*. The River *Aisne* (*Aixona*) is unto *Cæsar* a River of the Belgick Gaule, upon the skirts of the Diocese of Rheims. It springeth in Barrois below Clermont neare the Dorp Souilli. I mentioned the Loire in the second place, called by Cæsar and Ptol. *Liger*, at present *Loire*, and *Leire*; the head thereof is in the Village of Velay, at a place termed *la Font de Leire*: it is greater then the other, & therefore with reason called the Father of the Rivers of France. The waters thereof are cleare and pure, having travelled a great deal of land, (*Strabo* saith, it did sometimes separate the Celtes from the Aquitaines) looseth it selfe in the Westerne Sea, neare Nantes, by an overture of almost eight leagues broad, yet dangerouse by reason of some small banks of sand, which encounter there: about a league and a halfe more inward, are the Rocks called Porcelets. This River receiveth many navigable ones: the Rivers of *Allier*, *la Chair*, *Vienne*, and *Maine*. *Th' Allier* (*Elaver*) ariseth above *Clermont*, and breedeth a greater quantity of fish, then the *Loire*, though it be not so great. The *Chair* passeth thorough *Poictiers*, *Vienne* fetteth *Chatelerand*, some call it *Vienne*, others *Vignane*: *Maine* is called in Latin *Mediana*. The Garonne followeth, which separateth the Gaules from the Aquitaines, *Strabo* 4 calleth it *Garunas*, Ptol. *Garonna*. Frontin *Garonna*. It retaineth yet this name from the head thereof unto Blaye, a Castle where the Romain tongue beginneth, but from thence it is called *Gerond* & *Gironda*. Having run through diverse Countries, & passed thorow *Tholouze* and *Moissac*, & from thence to *Bourdeaux*, it casteth it selfe in the waters of *Oceanus Aquitanicus*, with a mouth allmost two leagues broad. At the opening, whereof the Mariners comming from Sea, are said to be presented with Rocks called *Asfet* of *Bourdeaux*, because that their noise and lowing, is somewhat like the braying of those beasts. The Shippers of the Netherlands name the North part of those rocks, *Noorder-Exel*, the South, *Zuyder-Exel*. Over against the land of Medock, a tower is elevated found what neare the old by the command of Henry the 3 at the Country charges. Which serveth of a nightly fire and Lanterne to direct the shippes to avoyd these Asses, and hold the right course, to enter well this River, wherein els too many ships are lost. It is called *la tour Cordan*, whereon is set a Sentry (thereunto appointed & waged) to make & maintaine the whole night a great fire for a signall to the travellors and mariners. The Garone receiveth many Rivers navigable as the *Tarn* to that Country people, *Tar* to the French: the *Gers*: *Olde*, *l'Old*, or *l'Ole*: la *Dordoigne*, or *Dordonne*, great navigable River, which cedeth but little to the Garone and other. The last place I appointed for the Rhosne, to the Latins and Greeks *Rhodanus*, the natural name is *le Ros*. *Plinius* saith it to have ben named of *Roda*, a Colonie in those parts: The fource of it, is not very farre from that of the *Danube*, the *Rhin*, *Aar*, *Ticin* and other, which are seene to issue of the Mountaine *Briga*, it entreth in the Lake of *Geneva*, at the Dorp Neuf-ville, and passeth through without loosing scarce any thing of his colour, then commeth foorth at the towne of Geneva, whence this River is navigable according to the diversity of the places it covereth untill that (increased with some Rivers and Brookes,) it doth precipitate it selfe into the Mediterranean Sea neare unto *Arles* in Provence, disburthening it selfe therein by seven mouthes (saith *Apollon. in the Argon.*) by five, (according to *Diodorus* and others,) three (as *Artemidorus*, in *Strabo*, *Plinius* and *Ammian*. But *Strabo* saith that Polybius held but two only. Ptol. and Ti-

Livius, many, very advisedly least they might be reprehended of a lye: those of that Country reckon five and more: *Gras Neuf, Grau d'Orgon, Gras Paules, Gras grans, Gras d'Enfer, Gras de Passon*: the last whereof is called by Ilini *Massaleotick*, because it draweth nearer unto *Marseille*: by Polybius, *Massaliotick*, and maketh it the first, by reason of *Marcellinus* and *Antoninus* their degrees, by whom also the other mouths were named degrees. The Rhosne receiveth the *Arva*, *Soane* or *Sone*, (*Araris*) the *Isere*, *Droume*, and *Durance*: but let this suffice for the Rivers. France hath on the Northside the Norman or English Sea, and on the Weast the same, said *Aquitanick*, on the South the Mediterranean Sea: both which have made there diverse gulphes: on the Weast the Aquitanick, is greater and more remarkeable, Lucanus calleth it *Tarbellicus Ancon*. In the bayes of the Norman Sea, are the townes of *Dieppe*, *Conflance*, *Caen*, *Cherbourg*, and other. In the Mediterranean is the *Sinus Gallicus*, or *Gallaticus*, which is twofold, great and small. The great is that where the Rhosne powreth his waters. M. Porcius Cato calleth it *Angulus Gallicus*, Gallish Angle, or Corner, Titus Livius, Iustin, and others, *Gallicus Sinus*. The lesse is set by Strabo, at the Promontorie or Cape of the Pyrenean hills named *Aphrodisium*, or of *Venus*, Mela calleth it *Salsus*, *Saled*, Antoninus maketh also the *Sinus Cambladanus* towards the Narbonish Gaule: It had likewise formerly, and hath yet now sundry good havens and harbors, whereof Lucas Carterus speaketh amply in the fifth and following cardes. The chief be *Stalocanus*, *Vindana*, *Brivates*, and other knowne, & mentioned by ancient writers. Ptolom. *Stalocan*, is held by some to be *S. Paul de Lyon* in Brittaine, by others *Roscou*, which I thinke the truest, because this is the most commodious and fureſt. For though it hath an Iland before it, called *Isle de Bas*, the entrance and roade (notwithstanding) are the easiest, and more then seven fathomes deep. The other is empeached, and as it were barred by Taurus (it is an Iland with her Castle named the Bull at the mercy of whose Gardes they must passe,) encompassed with infinite rocks, as well hidden as discovered very dangerouse, if men be not acquainted with the entry. Not farre from thence in the same Country towards the South, you meet with having doubled the Cape Gobee (S. Mathieu) *Vindana*, Port and harbor, called at this time *Fenistters* or *Conquest*, *Brest* by *Iovius*, but not rightly, *Ptol.* feateth there the port *Brivate*, which beareth almost the word *Brest*, and afterwards placeth the port *Secor*, now *Lusson* or *Luxon*, then *Santonum portus*, the haven of the *Santons* or *Santongeois*, which *Ville-neufve* nameth *Rochelle*. The hills and Forests follow: as for the first, France is more hilly in some places then other, the highest Countries, be the Dauphiné, Provence, Savoye and Burgundy. Anjou's Mountaines are extended so farre as Brittaine and Poictou. The most remarkeable of Gaule are to the Auncients *Cebenna*, *Vogesus*, and *Iura*: *Cebenna* (quoth Cæsar) separateth the *Arvergnes* (those of *Auvergne*) from the *Helvians*, (those of *Vivarets*.) To Plin it is *Gebenna*, to Lucan. and Auson. *Gebenna*: *Gebennici* to Mela: the right name saith Scaliger *in Epist. ad Merulam* is *Cebenna*, per *C*. and that now it is called *Montaignes de Cebennes* and *Cevennes*: so that it were better read in Ptol. and Strabo *Cemmeni*, and *Cebenna* in some Latins, *Cebenna* to Vinet, to Nozoren, to Ville-neufve, (Mountaines of Auvergne.) Part whereof make that of *Tarara*, which men must passe by, going to Lyon; at the top of which there is a stone hewed, and thereupon the Merchants sett those that have not yet ben at Lyon, commonly called *la Chaire de verité*, (the Seate of truth) for they are forced to speak truth whether they were ever there before, or no; and therefore pay their welcome to their company. *Vogesus mons* to *Cæsar 4. de bello Gall. Lucan. 1. Pliny* and others, (the Mountaine *Vauge*.) It is said *Vocetus* or *Vocetius*, but falsely in Tacitus 1. Histor. & elsewhere, as others have allready noted it. Under the name of Alpes, Strabo describeth it lib. 4. at present Mountaine of Faucilles, and yet otherwise. It separateth Burgundij and Alsatz from Lorraine. And giveth us the Maze, saith Cæsar, and many other Rivers, which flow into the Rhin. The place whence the Mosselle doth issue, is called *Kratzer*, which Ortelius saith he hath out of a small book of Great Grubertus, where the Rhin is described: Adding that this quarter is called *Eſtaye* in French, and *Auff der Stay*, in the Chorographick card of Lorraine, seduously guided and atchieved by John Scyllius at the charges and by command of that Duke, and that nothing, quoth this Scyllius, is produced in those places, besides the herbe named in French *Cabareth*: This Vogesus beareth pure silver in the Valley Lebetie, but not in great quantity saith Munster. *Iura* if I make it of France or Germany, is said to begin its raise, in the confines of Basle neare the Rhin, over against *Waldzhut*, very high and upheld by many great Rocks; Cæsar, Plinius and others mention it. Ptol. calls it *Iurassus*, Strabo *Iurassus* and *Iorus*, the Naturalls name it diverslly according to the places where they find it. Neare the Castle of *Hasburg*, hard by *Bruges*, (a small towne thus named in High-dutch, of a bridge seene there with one onely Arche, on the River called *die Arr*) it is called *Botzberg*, of the Dorp *Botzen*, seated with many other at the foot of the Mountaine. Munster, Scadus, Lazius and others, are of opinion that this portion of Jura, is the *Vocetus* or *Vocetius* of Tacitus. Yet Ortelius doubteth not to read it *Vogesus*, of which wee have spoken: in this same part of the Mountaine is a great Valley, said *Frick-thal*, of the next Village. There are yet other dales, *Lauffen-thal* and *S. Imers-thal*, and other like, of all which notwithstanding none passeth, beyond the Mount: If you are minded to goe thorow that way, you must every where goe up a great height. Now betweene the *Saone* and *Farspurg*, this hill is called *Schaffmat*, which signifieth sheeps medow. Betweene the towne *Olten*, and the Provostship of Humberg, it is tearmed *Nider-hauwenstein*, Low-heuwed-stone; for the way there, is traced by the intercutting of the Rocks and stones. Betweene *Walnburg* and *Balsal* it is called *Ober-hauwenstein*, upper-hewed-stone, where the wagons and carrs loaded are led down this Mountaine, with great cables that keepe them up. Drawing towards the Weast, it is called *Wasser-sal*, that is, fall of waters. Going further, the Savoyards call it allmost by the old name, *Iurten*. The branch of it extended towards Basle about a mile from the towne against the River *Byrse*, is called *Blonwen*, and waxeth much in height and difficult accesse, so farre as *Delsperg*, where it reassumeth his plaine: Proceeding yet further towards the French Monastery called Bellele, it groweth yet, then is lower and more remisse by the space of a mile, from whence retaking its horrid and most irsome slopenes, it extendeth it selfe on this manner from East to Weast, which (it is said) Iulius Cæsar hath made passable through the hole that he caused to be digged thorow the rock in forme of a gate, which *Pierre Pore*, others *Pierre portuz*, accurately described by Munster, teste Merula, who saith he hath past that way.

By this Fontein, the Poët meaneth the River *Byrse*, which there issueth out of a rock with great aboundance of waters. On that side, the Mount Jura drawing to the South-weast, advanceth betweene the Suissers and Savoyards, whom he looketh towards at the South-east, and the Burgundians, whom he leaveth at the North-weast; hence it is that Cæsar in two places lib. 1. saith, that this Mountaine separateth the Burgundians from the Suissers, accoasting many and sundry Lakes, the chief whereof is that of Geneva, where

where farre and wide, called the Mount *S. Claude*, it doth finally rest, at the meeting of the Rhosne. I have spoken of the Pyrenean Mountaines in the description of Spaine; I will speak of the Alpes, when I shall treat of Italie. There be many Forests, yet not bigg nor too thick, much lesse, hideous with bryars, thornes and bushes. In the Country of Maine, are the Forests of *Versey*, *Longeulnay*, *Perse*, *Sille*, *Charnay*, *Audain*, *Maine*, *Concise*. In the Low Brittany, the Forests of *Boisblanc*, *Toriant*, *la Guierche*. In Poictou these woods *Moulliers*, *Dine*, *Broſſe*, *Ligne*, and other: In Berry *Roberts* Foreſt, &c. In Anjou, those of *Lourseye* and *Marson*. The whole Boulonnois is almoſt covered with one Wood: the Pavells whereof are the woods of *Surene*, *Celles*, *Hardelot*, *Dalles*, *Bounsin*. In the Vermandois not farre from Peronne, are *Recoigne* and *Bouban*. In Picardie, the woods of *Baine*, *Beauvieu*, *la Fere*, *Coussi*. Lorratne hath no want of them: *Warned Walds*, *le Banbois*, *Bois de Mondon*, *Heyde*, *S. Bevoist*, *la Voyge*, *Mortaigne*, *Deseyne*. Burgundy beareth sundry Foresttieres, and small Forests, the names whereof have misled mee, as likewise of the other of Gaule: But above all the Foreſt of Orleans is of best esteem, it being of a larger extent, then any other of France, and that of *Fontaine-bleau* passe-time of the French Kings, as is not seldome that of Moutargis. Ardenne is for the most part seated in the Netherlands, and therefore is to be described there. Claudian. calleth it *Gallicam*, and Cæsar lib 6. de Bello Gall: *the greatest Foreſt of all Gaule*: because it stood sometimes in the Belgick Gaule. As for their devotion, not only old manuscripts, and ancient tokens: but the Churches also and other places, destined to Religious service, as it were sowed in sundry parts of the Kingdome, sufficiently decleare, that the Gaulois have ever ben addicted to Religion, and the French were of the first that embraced the Christian faith, which of all others, have ever kept and maintained it with their best power. In Paris alone are seen 69 Churches, the chief of all which is the Cathedrall, named *Nostre-Dame* the foundation whereof was layd by Philippus Augustus, anno 1091, and animously prosecuted anno 1257, under King S. Lewis, so that it became one of the most famous wonders of France: it is upheld with 120 pillars, the length thereof is of 74: the breadth of 60 the height of 100 paces. The Quire is all of freestone, artificially expressing divers stories of the Old and New Testament, the circuit of this Church conteineth 45 Chappells, all latticed of yron: It hath 11 gates. In front, there are three, having two doores, out of which are seene imbossed the auncient pourtraitures of the French Kings. At sides, are erected two mayne Towers, square, representing rather Forts, then Steeples. The greatest bell named *Mary*, takes op twenty men to ring it, and in a calme, and still weather, is heard 7 leagues of. It were an infinite busines to speake of the Churches of this Citie, & other parts of France: as likewise of the Abbays, Commonalties, Monasteries, Hospitalls, Spittles, and other Retreats of Poore and Orphans. As for the Castles, Palaces, Howses of pleasure, and the like belonging to great men, it is better to passe them by, then to speak too little of them. The Universities are numbred by Mercater, of all which have issued and issue dayly, (as of so many Troian horses,) innumerable flocks of Divines, Lawyers, Physitians, Philosophers, and other Professours, which were tedious for me to sum up; in a word therefore: The French Nobility (which is at presfent very numerous) plyeth so close to learning, yea excelleth so much in all arts and disciplines, that there is no Province in the whole world to be preferred unto them herein: You will see there some children of the greateſt and most eminent, labour diligently night and day, without intermission, in their studies: There be some that will discourse some houres together (to the amazement of men) of any subject whatsoever ex tempore, without any delay, by a wonderfull order and methode. There are also many and sundry Libraries, the chiefe whereof is the Kings, and that of *S. Victor* at Paris; to omit the other, furnished with store of most rare books printed and manuscripts. Concerning their manners, and custome, Diodorus, Strabo and others, witnesse that the Gaulois are of a quick spirit, and not averse from learning: Simmachus praiseth them in sundry places, for their studiousnes. M. Porcius Cato lib. 2. Origin. in Charisius Sofipater: *Most part* (saith he) *of the Inhabitants of Gaule pourſue after two things, with great care and industry, Warre and Eloquency.*

Strabo makes them of a simple nature, neither inclining nor bending to any wickednes (a remarqueable vertue of the ancient Gaulois) Iulianus the Emperour an Eye witnesse herein, assured, they knew not what flattery was, but lived and haunted simply and freely with all men alike, acknowledging only Venus the Goddesse of Matrimony, and Bacchus the Merry-blade, for the same busines; As for the contraryes unto these, wee ought not to heare them, but as raylings, scoffes, and meere injuries, the fruits of wicked soules. For who (having compared the ancienteſt writers report, & the manners of these French at this time) will admit of what Servius saith, that the Gaulois are dull, and heavy? that, as Julius Firmicius reports, they are fooles and dizzieheaded; Iulianus himselfe, forgetting in a manner what he had said before, calls them sots, beastly, clownish, rejecting all civility; and Polyb. that they care not for arts, or learning; and the himselfe with Diodorus, Athenæus and Clemens Alexandrin, saith they are of litle faith, addicted to gluttony and drunckenesse. Titus Livius with Polyb. brands them with the note of soft, and effeminate, Mela of covetous of gold and silver, proud, superstitious: Solin. of Lyars, vaine men and idle-praters; Plutarch in Pyrrho, tearmes them unsatiate of silver. Nevertheleſſe, it is to be confesſed that many vices are crept among the French by the Commerce and haunt of other nations. Florus lib. 3. cap. 10. speakes thus: No man will say Gaulois doe fight according to the meere natural vertue, misceent Fraudem. Amian. lib. 15. saith, they are quarrelsome; Diodorus reprooves them for intemperancie of speech, and that they speake short, and words ambiguous of purpose, and were delighted to preach their owne vertues, passing by other mens: full of threatnings, revilings, and selfe conceit. This glorioufnes was also noted by Strabo. Such was the bragging of Divico the Suisser, who extolling the Helvetians warlike valour, reproached unto Cæsar their victory over the Romans, & bad him take heed, he were not an occasion that the place where they were then, might not be denominated of his defeat. Thus Vercingetorix vaunted openly, that he would make an assembly of Gaule, unto which the whole world would not be able to resist. As for the Religion and sacred Politie of the old Gaulois, wee ought not to make a stand to that which Cicero speaketh, *that the Gaulois have not any zeal to religion*. Livius is rather to be credited, who professes them *not to be negligent or idle in matter of Religion*. And *Cæsar*, who best knew this people, saith it *to be much addicted unto Religion. Above all other Gods they worshipped Mercury* (saith the same Author) whom they held to be the first founder of Arts, and guide of Travellers, as also that he had an especiall power over all traffick, and was president in the Lucre. Max. Tyrius makes the *Celtes* to have worshipped *Iupiter* whom they honored, and marked with the highest oake, *Str.* writeth that Diana had a Temple in Marseille, & *Plut.* say that *Diana* was reverenced by the *Gallo-Greeks*, but a marble found since, shewes that the Gaulois worshipped yet another Diana, which they

d'Ardenne. Lucan. & Min. Felix report that they had other Gods, named *Esse*, or *Hesse*, *Teutate*, and *Taranis*. But many learned men hold that they were the same with *Mars*, *Mercury*, and *Iove*: Auſon. nameth one *Belenus* for God of the Gaulois, who is called by Herodian in Maximinis Belis: which was happily the Tibilene of Tertullian. in his Apologetick, called by the Greeks *Apollo*. They adored alſo one *Abellio* of whom Ioſeph Sclaliger in Auſon. lib. 1. cap. 9. noteth, there was ſome monuments in the Covents of the 9 Nations. Lucian likewiſe in Hercule Gallicano, ſays they worſhipped *Hercules Ogmianus*. They adored (ſaith *Athenæus*) turning themſelves at the right hand, they ſacrificed men to their Gods, namely to *Mars*, as Cæſar witneſſeth in theſe words: *When they are reſolved to fight, they allots him, what they ſhall take in the warres, they ſacrifice all the Caſtell taken, and bring all the reſt in one place: Mountaines may be ſeene in ſome Countreys covered with heapes of ſuch things conſecrated, and it hapneth but ſeldome that any one in contempt of Religiõ dares hide in his owne houſe things thus taken, or take away that which is there ſett: there being a grievous puniſhment againſt thoſe that infringe this cuſtome.* Wee read allmoſt the ſame things in Diodorus Siculus, Minutius Felix averreth likewiſe that the Gaulois offred human ſacrifices to *Mercury*: in ſo much that it had ben better if they had not had any knowledge at all of the Gods, then to take thoſe for Gods, who were onely appeaſed by mens bloud, which ſacrifice they held moſt ſolemne. Now this uſage of men among the Gaulois, hath not onely ben in their ſacrifices but in Divinations alſo: Strabo ſaith that the Gaulois were wont to ſmite with the ſword the back of him that was to be ſacrificed, & that upon his ſtarting they preſaged of the future accidents. *Tertullianus l. de Anima* ſaith, they were wont to paſſe whole nights by vaillant men: ſo to receave the Oracles: But there was not among theſe ancient Gaulois, any Lawfull ſacrifice, without their *Druydes*, ſaith Diodorus: they were the moſt famous Prieſts of Gaule. Thus much of the manners of theſe men in religiouſe matters, ſee wee now their cuſtomes in prophane. *Titus Livius* writeth, they were wont to goe armed to their Aſſemblies. *In them* (ſaith he, ſpeaking of the Gaulois) *was ſeene a new & marvellous ſight, they came to the Counſell armed, for ſo is the manner of that people.* *Plutarch* writes, that the women deliberated of peace and warre, and that their reſolution was followed: And *Strabo*, that they had this cuſtome, if any one interrupted him that was ſpeaking in the Aſſemblie there was an officer that came to threatne him with a naked ſword, and bid him keepe ſilence, which if he did not for the firſt time, he did the ſame the ſecond time, and likewiſe the third time, and if the Officer found this Interrupter obſtinate, he would cutt away ſo much of his Caſſock, that the reſt was of no uſe. Cæſar obſerveth that upon ſome remarckeable Accident, they cauſed it to be knowne ſtraightwayes all over the Country, by great cryes, and hootings from one place to another, by men ordained to that end. *Diodorus* makes the Gauloiſes faire and of equall ſtrength and height with the Gaulois. fruitfull, and well-bred, happy as well in the bringing foorth, as in the bringing up of children: Like ſervices were among them as in other Nations. *Many* (ſaith Cæſar lib. 6. *laded with debts or too many impoſts, or overwhelmed with the rigour of great men, make themſelves ſervants of ſome Gentlemen, who have the ſame right over them, which they have over Slaves.* But yet they were more kindly dealt withall by them, then by the Romans, for the Gauliſh Lords had theſe in ſome reſpect neare their perſons, and were well ſerved by them in time of warre. They uſed earthen diſhes ſaith *Diodorus*, thick, and ſtrewed of ſundry flowers therein peinted. They ate their meales, not ſitting upon ſtooles, but on the ground, upon Wolves or Dogs-skins, or (as *Strabo* ſaith) upon beds, & were wayted on by children. They ſate commonly by the fire, where were pots, and ſpits full of good meat, eſpecially Porck & bacon, as well ſalt as freſh, and all other kind of fleſh: but for the moſt part (ſaith *Strabo*) milk was there intermingled. *Plinii* (ſaith *lib. 22. cap. ultimo*) that they made a kind of Potion, with fruit diped in it, to foxe themſelves: *Diodorus* affirme that they made a drink of Barley, which they called *(Zithum) Biere*. And another with water and hony. As for their clothes: they wore Caſſocks or Coats ſaith Strabo, heavy and woven of thick wooll, and called them *Lanes*. And *Plinii lib. 8. cap. 4.* ſaith, they divided thoſe coats by certaine plaits, to make more ſhew. Now thoſe plaits, or rounds, of *Plinii*, are *Plunthiã* to *Diodorus*, by which is underſtood, as Ioſephus Sclaiger meaneth, that which the French call at this preſent *Lauſanges*, quaſi *Laurenges*, of the leaves of Bay-trees. They wore alſo very large and round Britches, which *Tacitus* calleth a Barl arous clothing. Wee read in *Strabo*, that in ſtead of a gowne, or caſſock without ſleeves, the Gaulois had one opened with ſleeves hanging downe to their very bottocks and privities, of which kind of apparell there is yet ſome reliques, which the vulgar call *Pallerock*, or *Pale-rock*. Hee ſaith alſo they wore rings on their fingers: whereupon *Diodorus* alledgeth nothing, but *Pliny* ſaith onely, they wore them on the middle finger. Finally, the French people give themſelves at preſent, to all kind of trade, liberall and mechanicall arts, they are adventurouſe, and hardy, and goe all the world over, either for trade or warre.

THE COVNTIE OF BVLLOIGNE.

With the Earledom of Guynes, and the Baronies of Ardres & Fiennes, Together with the Biſhoprike of Terouenne or Morins, which in Spirituall matters acknowledge the ſaid Lordſhip.

The Meridians are placed according to the Parallele 50. 45.

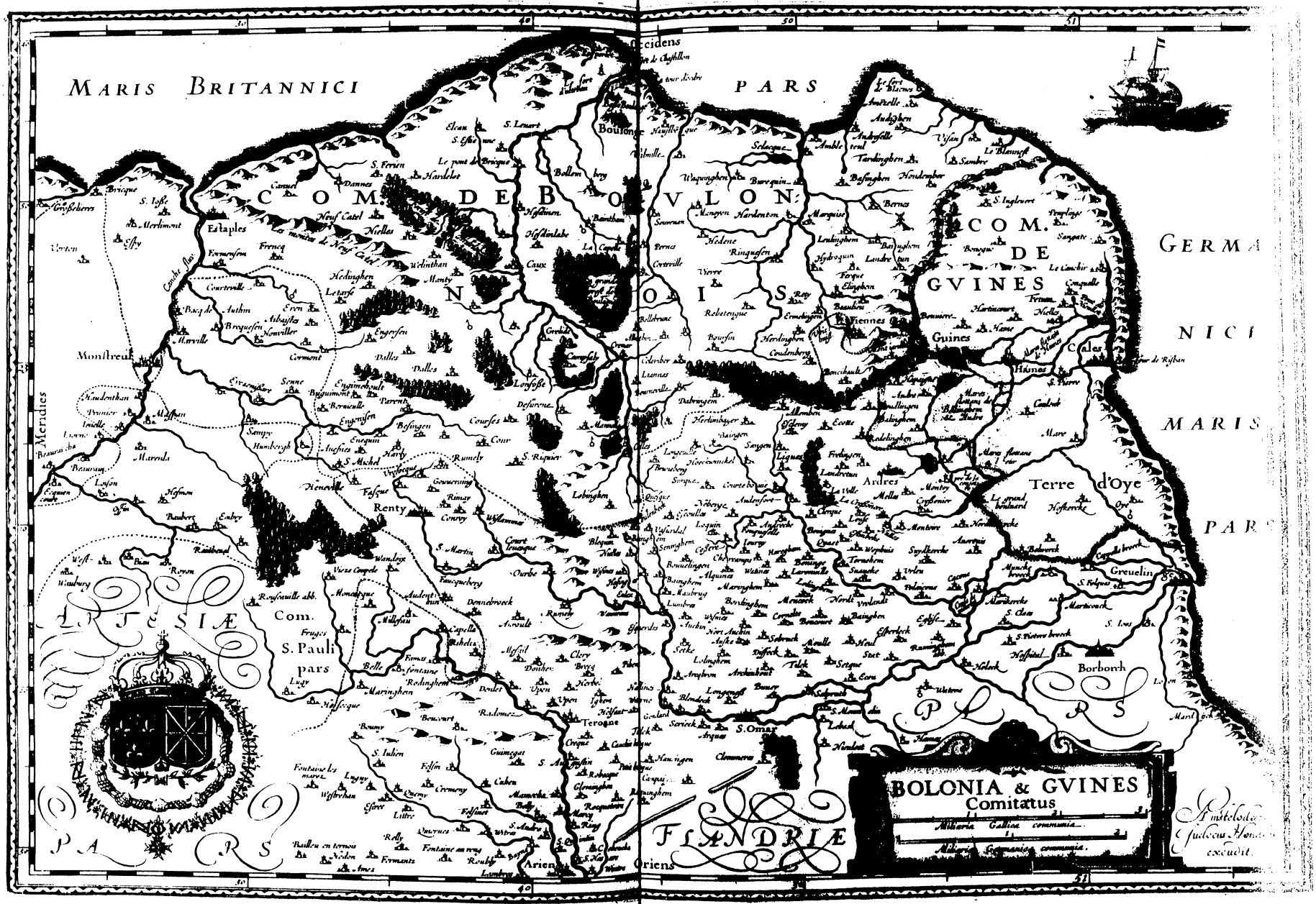
Name.

THE Countie of Bulloigne (*Bononia*, & *Bolonia* in Latin) is indifferene large, all ſandy, of a ſand & gravell, ſaid burning, whence ſome ſuppoſe it to be derived of *Bouillir* to ſeeth; which is ridiculous. This Countie is named of the towne of Bologne, Vpper & Lower, and hath her beginning at the Montaines of S. Inglevert, 'tis extended in length, unto the river Canche; in breadth, unto the Lake of Tournohen. It was entitled an Earl-dome in the reigne of Charles the Bald King of France, and at the ſame time, S. Paul, Oye, Guines, and Artois were honored of the ſame titles. In this County, are many townes and villages, amonſt other, Bologne, the Vpper & Lower; The Vpper ſituated on a high place, was but a Dorp before the Engliſh beſieged it; The Lower ſited on a plaine is bathed ſome times with the ſea, they are far aſunder about 100. paces. Diverſe name *Bonenia*, in this part of the Gaules. *Bononienſe oppidum* (ſaith a Panegyrick author to the Emperour Conſtantin,) is noted among the Provinces and Cities of the ſecond Belgique. At this time it is comonly called in French *Bouloigne*. The Netherlander come ſomewhat nearer the old name, calling it *Beunen*. Yet in the oldeſt times Sclaiger (in Epiſtola ad Merulam) for in *Auſonio* he ſheweth that in ſome quarter this towne reteyneth yet the name of *Geſſoire*, and with him Papire, Maſſon, Leland, Ortel & others, are of opinion it was called *Geſſoriacum*; which is confirmed in Peutingers mapps, in which wee read Geſſoriacum, now Bononia; and in Antoninus, who aſſigned unto it the fifteenth Legion, & elſe where Geſſoriacum Portum, & *Portum Geſſoriacenſe*. In Ptolomee Giſſoriacum, a haven of the Mourins: The Panegyrick unto Maximilian calls it, *Geſſorygia*, and allmoſt in this manner, in ſome Exemplaries of Antoninus, 'tis teatmed *Geſſoricia*: Hereof writheth Pompon. Mela. They are extended unto the utmoſt Morins, a people of the Gaules, and know nothing better then a port named Geſſoriacum; Thus Sueton. in Claud. cap. 17. where he ſpeaketh of the Princes expedition in Britany; And therefore being gone from Marſeille, unto Geſſoriacum by Land, &c. Others beleeve this haven not to be that Geſſoriacum. Iohn Talbot rather thinks it Calais, others S. Omer, Turnebus, Vicus Soach, Boetius, Sluyce; Hermolaus Barbarus, Bruges; Bilibaldus, Gant; Cenal maketh Geſſoriacum Portum to differ from Geſſoriacum Navale, ſaying the firſt to be Bouloigne, the Latter Caſſel. But to leave this, Godefroy firſt Chriſtian King of Hieruſalem was of Bulloigne, ſonne to Euſtatius Earle of Bulloigne, & Duc of Loraine. Neare Bulloigne was the port & haven of Itium. Thoſe that hold that unto Ptolomee it be Calais, are ſufficiently diſproued, for hee having put the Ouverture of Seine into the Sea, firſt of all, brings in *Itium Promontorium* or Cappe Itium, then *Giſſoriacum*, a haven of the Morins; whence the towne of Calais is about twenty miles diſtant.

Sim.

Velſerus is of opinion that Geſſoriacum is the Port Itium, which ſome beleeue to be S. Omar, as well for the old name thereof *Sitieu*, quaſi *Sinus Itii*, as for the ſite of that place, which being low, & other coaſts notwithſtanding cloſing the towne, intimate this place to haue ben ſome times a very large Baye, or gulphe of ſea: Learned Camden, a man well verſed in the knowledge of this Hiſtory, ſhewes in his Britaine, that the Port Itius was ſometimes in the place now called *Wiſſan* neare Blavet; Others may iudge of it. To this County of Bulloigne ſucceedeth the County of Guynes, divided from the County of Oye by a great Channell, that paſſeth thorow the towne of *Guynes* and makes the Country allmoſt impregnable; Guynes is the chiefe towne of this Countie, divided in two parts, the one ſeated in mariſhes, the other in dry plaine, ſtrong & munifhed by the nature of the place, which King Herry the Second toock from the Engliſh, having ſent his Army there under Francis of Lorraine Duc of Guyſe Anno 1558. Meierus is very large in his Annales of Flanders touching the right & pretenſions of the Danes upon this land of Guines. There be alſo other townes, *Hartincourt*, *Peuplinge*, *Conquelle*, *Port Nealy*. This Countie hath within her two Baronies, to wit that of *Ardres*, & that of *Courtembrone*, thus called of their townes; then the Baronie of *Fiennes*. Two leagues from Ardres drawing towards the ſea, you may ſee *Calais* a ſtrong towne both by art & nature, ever held one of the keyes & gates of France; firſt walled (as they ſay) by Philip of Bouloigne, Vncle to S. Lewis. It hath a good Caſtle, with a great & ſtrong Tower which defendeth the haven and other places; This towne was taken by Edward the Fifth King of England the fourth of Auguſt, eleven moneths after that famouſe battaille which Paulus Æmil. lib. 9. deſcribed againſt Philip the Sixteenth King of France, at Creſſi in Ponthieu, Anno 1347. It was poſſeſſed by the Engliſh for the ſpace of 211. yeares, (& had ben in vaine beſiedged by Philip le Bon Duc of Burgundy, whom the Flemmings forſook there Anno 1431.) and as the Key of France, which the Engliſh were wont to ſay they carried at their girdle, carefully look't to, till that the French took it againe in King Henry the Seconds reigne, onder Francis Duke of Guiſe Anno 1558. in February. Allmoſt at the ſame diſtance, towards the Continent & firme land, Terroane is remoued from Calais & Boulogne, holding her old name, though ſometimes ranfacket by Charles the Fifth Emperour. It was formerly the Metropolitane & chief towne of the Morins, mentioned by Cæſar in his Comentaries, 'tis ſeated neare the head of the river

Gui.


MARIS BRITANNICI
PARS
Occidens
COM. DE BOVLONOIS
COM. DE GVINES
Guines
Calais
Hames
Ardres
Terre d'Oye
Greuelin
Borborch
S.Omar
Com. S. Pauli pars
Renty
Montbreul
Meridies
Terouane
Arien
Oriens
GERMA
NICI
MARIS
PAR
PARS
FLANDRIAE
BOLONIA & GVINES
Comitatus
Miliaria Gallica communia
Miliaria Germanica communia

Lis, that passeth by the walls thereof. This towne after a long siege, & wonderfull assaults given by the Imperialistes, was taken par force from the French Anno 1553. The Netherlanders call it *Terrenuerberg*; Antoninus *Terronana*, or *Tarvenna*, The Wayes mapps, *Teruanna*, Ptolem. *Taruana*. Bouille saith it is named by some *Tarubanum*; Tritem. in his French Historie maketh mention of the Terrubans, some call it *Tervanna*, as it were Vaine-ground, for the barrennes of her soyle. In the Wayes Note, among the Townes of the second Belgick there is also made mention of *Civitas Morinorum*, id est, *Pontieum*, the Bishoprick of Theroane. It is happily the Colonie & Plantation of the Morins (whereof in the old stone found within these few yeares in Gelderland in the Lordship of the Sugambres, within halfe a myle of Nimeghen.) The Land of Oye, extendeth so farr as Dunkerque in Flanders. Some other townes there be, but lesse famous. The Boulonois (country of Boloigne) is watered with many rivers & brookes; Among other the river *Arque*, passing by the towne of Arque & *S. Omar*, goes directly to Graveling & thence into the Sea. Not far from thence is an arme of Sea called *Sandwse* which continueth forming unto the Castle of Ardres. There are seen likewise two Channells or brookes of Salt-water named the *Marquisan* & the *Boloniois*. And with this *Hautie* or *Hesdin*, a river which giveth name to the towne of Hesdin. Now followy the Pontiues, & morish Brookes unto the River of Canche: Some of these Rivers & Brookes, make Pooles & Ponds full of fish denominated from the townes they are neareſt; As are the Vivers of Hames, André, Ardres. All this tract is couered of Sandy hills as it approacheth the sea; In the Inland are the Mountaines of S. Ingelvert, the hills of Nero-Castel & Dannes. The whole land is full of Forrests & darke woods, as the woods of Surene, Celles, &c. The Natives are held frovvard, hard to be pleased, and men vvhich doe not promise little of their persons.

Rivers.



THE DESCRIPTION OF PICARDIE.



Name. THOVGH the name of *Picardie*, be not very ancient; yet the originall thereof is not kowne, for there are diverse opinions about it. *Robert Cenalis* saith, that the *Picards* are the right *Gaules*, and tooke their names from Hereticks called *Begards*; but are indeed much ancienter then the *Begards*. Others againe thinke that they had the name of *Picardie* giuen them from Lances, and Pikes, which were first made in this Countrie. Some againe fetch this name from the towne of *Pequigny*, or from a famous knight or gentleman named *Pignon*, the first founder of *Pequigny* and *Amiens*, who after the death of *Alexander* the great with an army of Souldiers subdued, and conquered diverse Countries, and Lands.

Bounds. *Picardie* is bounded on the West with *Normandy*, and the Brittish Sea, on the North with *Artois* and *Haynault*, the Countries of *Gallo-Belgica*: on the East with *Luxenburg* and *Lorraine*, and on the South with *Compiegne*, and the Isle of *France*. It is a very pleasant and a fruitfull Countrie, which for the abundance of Corne, that groweth there is called the *Garner*, and Storehouse of *Paris* and *France*. But they make noe Wines there, which they impute rather to the negligence of the inhabitants (as some imagine) who plant there no Vines, then to the nature of the Soile, which is a hot Climate, and fitt for the bearing of Grapes.

Soile.

Division. *Picardie* then is devided into three parts, namely, the Right, the Lower, and the Higher. Of the last, wee will make here no mention, because the most part of it, is comprehended and described in the Mapps of the seuenteene Provinces. That part then which is properlie called *Picardie*, beginneth at *Crevecœur*, and comprehendeth under it the *Vidames*, or Lordships of *Amiens*, *Corbie*, & *Pequigny*, also the Counties of *Vermandois* & *Rhetelois*, and the Dutchie of *Tirasche*. The Vidamie of *Amiens* taketh its name from *Ambianum*. Many learned men are of the opinion, that it was heretofore called *Samarobrina*, and by Ptolemie *Samarobriga*. In some of Anthonines coppies, it is *Samorbriva*, or *Samarabriga*; For *Briga* in the old Spanish and Thracian tongue, signifieth a towne. Other write it *Samonobriga* from the Bridge, which lieth over the Soame which runneth trough it, and devided himselfe into two braunches. Some againe say that the Emperour *Grastan*, called it *Abianum*, because it is environned round about with water, which is very likely. This Citie is accounted one of the strongest, and best fortified townes of *France*, and is indeed the Key of France for that side, which in regard of her situation, deepe Moates, high Walls and Bulwarkes will giue place to none. Within this Citie there stands a very faire and a goodly Church, which is built with such cunning architecture, and curious workemanship, as any Church in Europe. They say they keepe in it *S. Iohn Baptists* head for a relique. The Countrie about *Amiens* is a Baily-wike. There is held Presidiall Sessions. The Major hath the managing of the politique affaires, and the Towne house. They hold a guard in it, called the Guard of *Buffroy*, with Sentinell, and Watch-houses for the Burgesses, who keepe continuall watch among the Religious houses. The first Bishop of it was called *Saint Firmin*, borne at *Pampelune*, from whose time till Cardinall de *Crequy* descended from the house of *Canaples*, there were LXIX. Bishops. The Inhabitants are much commended for their honesty and loyaltie, and therefore haue no garnison of souldiers imposed upon them. Here were borne the famous Physicians *Silvius* and *Fernelius*, also that great Oratour *Silvius*, who made diverse Commentaires, and expositions upon *Cicero*, and other learned men: The first Founder of *Amiens* (as many imagine) was that braue Captaine *Pignon*, who serued under *Alexander* the Great. Anno 1597. this Citie was surpriſed, and taken in by the Spagnards in this manner: They had sent before some souldiers in pesant cloaths, with pistolls and shore swords hidden about them, and baggs of Apples and Nutts: they willingly scattered them coming in at the gate by the guard, and while those that had the guard were a scrambling for the apples, and a loade of hay coming in, they interim kept up the perculis where the disguised souldiers fell a cutting of their throats, and gott so much time, that they were instantly seconded with some horse troopes, and other souldiers, which made the gate good, and so entring the towne before the Citizens could gett into armes tooke it in, & became Masters of it, while *Henry* the Fourth had an other entreprize, with his Armie upon an other place: who afterward made the Spagnard surrender it over to him againe. The Vidamie of *Corbie* tooke its name from *Corbia*, which is a towne lying upon the Soame, where the river which runneth by it, falleth into the Soame. This is also one of the Keys of France for that quarter, and perhaps the same, which *Anthonine* calleth *Curmuliaca*, and that which lay betweene *Samarobriva* (or *Amiens*) and *Cæsaromagnum* now called *Roye*. The towne of *Pequigny* was peradventure so named from *Pignon* aboue said, and well knowne because William Duke of *Normandie* surnamed Long Sword, who through the subtility & treacherie of the faction of Earle Baldwin of *Camerick*, was drawne thither under the collour of making of a peace, where they massacred him. The French writters report also, that after they had overthrowne the English there, all those which could not perfectly pronounce *Pequigny*, but *Pequeny* were putt to the sword. The Countrie of *Vermandois*, which yet retaineth the ancient name, comprehendeth in it, as the French Historians, and Cosmographers withnesse *Le Soissonnois*, *Laonnois* & *Tartenois*; likewise the townes of *Noyon*, *S. Quintin*. The ancient *Suessones* are called at this day the *Soissons*, or *Soissonnois*, which *Ptolemie* calleth *Augusta Suessonum*. It hath a stronge Castle in it, built of huge stone. It is the prime towne of *Gallique-Belgica*, belonging unto *Rheims*, to which *Cæsar* gaue the title of a Kingdome; it was long under the Commaund of the *Romans*; but *Clodivus* turned them out of it, and his Successours possessing it made it the *Metropolis* of that Kingdome. The *Soissons* haue allwaies bene held for good, and valliant

Amiens.


SEPTENT
MERIDI
23
24
Maris
Britan
nici
pars
BELGII PARS
Baillage de Hesdin
ARTESIAE PARS
Cambresis
Miliaria Germanica communia quorum 15 gradum unum Latitud. constituunt
Miliaria Gallica communia quorum 20 gradum unum Latitud. constituunt
Abbeuille
VIMEUX
COM.
NORMAN
DIE PARS
PICAR
DIA
SANTERRE
VERMANDOIS
TERRACHE
LAONNOIS
Bapaumes
Chaſtelet
Peronne
Roye
Nelle
Chauny
Noyon
Compiegne
Cambray
Amſtelodami
Apud Ioannem Ianſonium

valliant men. The Church and Abbey called our *Ladies*, was founded in *Soissons* by the Tyrant *Ebroin*, Maiour of the Palace of *France*. There haue bene 79. Bishops of *Soissons*, since *Sixtus* the First, till Mathew

Laonnois. Laon the *Parisian*. *Laonnois* taketh its name from *Laon* which is an ancient towne, seated betweene the rivers of *Ayne*, and *Oyse*, lying upon a hill, and is the Capitall Towne of this territoire. It was built, as *Sigebertus* saith, by the Bishop and Duke *Clodivus* Anno 100. who ordayned *Genebauld* Bishop of *Laon*, since whose time till *Ian Bourfier* there haue bene 72. Bishops succeded him. *Laon* is at this day a Bailywike, having under the jurisdiction thereof these townes, *Soissons*, *Noyon*, *S. Quintins*, *Rybemont*, *Coucy*, *Chauny*, *Guise*, *Peronne*, *Mondidier*, and *Roye*. *Compiegne* is an neighbour

Compiegne. towne, called in Latine *Compendium*, and by some *Caropolis*, after the name of *Charles* the Balde, who enlarged, and fortified this towne unto the forme of *Constantinople* 1196. and founded in it the Abbey of *Saint Cornelia*. His Daughter *Iane* was carryed away from *Compiegne*, by the English, who was sould unto them by his owne people, which was a foule reward for the benefits, which France had receiued from him. This Lady was kept prisonner a yeere long and endured a great many miseries, and at last 1331 in the month of Maye at *Roan*, being accused of Heretie was burnt in that place, where now *S. Michels* Church standeth, then thee was vniustly accused, and condemned for Heresie, and Sacrilege by *Peter Cauchon* an English man, Bishop of *Beauvois*, & a great Ennemy to the French, for which fact he was excommunicated by Pope *Calixtus*. After the death of this *Iane*, who was carryed away by William *Flavy* a Captaine of *Compiegne*, this traitour by the permission of God, was strangled by his owne wife called *Blanche*, and the helpe of a barber. Shee procured the Kings pardon, upon condition that shee could prooue, that her husband fought to drowne her. King *Lewes* founded at *Compiegne* the Curches of the *Iacobine* and *Cordelier*

Tartenois. Fryers. *La Ferre* is the chiefe towne in *Tartenois*, very ancient, and a strong towne, lying upon that place, where the *Oyse* and the *Serve* meete together; having also a good Castle in it. *Anthonine* calleth *Noyon Noviomagus*, and placeth it betweene *Soissons*, and *Amiens* where the eighteenth Legion was quartered. *Ptolemie*

Noyon nameth it *Noviomagus* from the *Vadicasses*, the vulgar people, and writters call it *Noviomus*: it is seated upon the *Oyse*, and is one of the ancientest townes in all *France*. There are many antiquaries in it. It is also a Bishops Seate, the Bishops thereof are entituled *Comte de Noyon*, and *Peere* of France. The first Bishop of *Noyon* was *S. Medard*, from whose time, till Iohn de *Hangest* there succeeded seuentie Bishops on an other.

S. Quintin. *S. Quintin*, where the Earles of *Vermandois* held their residencie, is the chiefe towne which tooke its name from *Saint Quintin*, who was burnt there for the profession of the Christian faith. *Augusta Veromanduorum*, that is, *Auguſt* of the *Vermandois* was the *Metropolis* of that Countrie, which the Romans, to gratifie their Emperour, called *Octavianus Augustus*. This Citie lieth upon the Soame, and hath many Moores and Pooles lying about it: in so much that it is held the Key of France for that part, which in the time of warrs must endure the first brunt. Anno 1557. upon S. Laurence day the Spagnards tooke it in by an assault, but afterward was yeelded up againe, by a composition made betweene the *French*, & the Spagnards to Henry the Second, and thus much concerning *Vermandois*.

Retelois lyeth betweene *Hainalt*, *Lorraine* and *Barrois*, the principall towne is *Retel*. *La Tirasche* is the chiefest towne in *Guise*, and hath a stronge Castle, which lies as a Fortresse against *Luxenburgh*. It is the ancient patrimome, belonging to the eldest Sonne of the Duke of *Lorraine*, and thus much for the Right Picardie.

Retelois. *La Tirasche.*

Basse or *Lovver Picardie* consists of diverse parts, as of *Santerre*, the Counties of *Ponthieu*, of *Boulogne*, of *Guynes* and of *Roye*. *Santerre* is shut in with the hill called *Saint Desiderius*, or in French *Mont Didier* from *Peronne Roye*, and *Nesle*. *Mont Didier* is a stronge place. *Perone* is a towne lying upon the river Soame, in which *Hebert* Count of *Vermandois* kept *Charles* the Simple King of France prisoner, he dying there, left his Kingdome full of troubles, and broyles. *Roye* is also a prettie towne, which hath a stronge Castle. There haue many famous men bene borne in this towne. The Marquesses thereof, are descended from the house of *Courtenoy*, which came of the bloud royall of France. *Ponthieu* is a Countie so named from the great number of bridges, that are in it; for it is a tract of land, which lyeth betweene the Soame, and the Authie, in which there are many standing Waters, and Moores. The principallest towne in this Countie is *Abbeville* lying upon the river of *Oyse*, where their is a Presidiall session and a Baily-wike, which is under the jurisdiction of *Paris*. The other townes are *Crottoy*, *Rue*, *Treport*, and *Crecie* famous for the bloudie Battle, fought betweene *Edvvard* the Third King of *England* (being Sonne to *Isabel* the Daughter of Philip the Faire) and the French King *Philip de Vallois*, the English army being not aboue 27000. and the French some seuentie thousand: yet God so blessed the King, that by the valour of the Prince & the English, there were slayne that day eleuen great Princes, 80. Barons, knights and men of armes, to the number of aboue fifteene hundred, where of the chiefest of them, were the old King of *Bohemia*, the King of *Majorca*, Charles Earle of *Alanson*, brother German to King *Philip*, the Duke of *Lorraine*, the Duke of *Burbon*, the Earle of *Flanders*, the Earle of *Savoy*, both great Princes, the Dolphin of *Viennois* Sonne to *Himbert* Earle of *Sancerne*, and *Harecourt*, the Earles of *Aumarl*, & *Nevers*, sixe Germane Earles. And the next day the Grand Priour of *France*, and the Arch-Bishop of *Roan*, and other Gentlemen, and common Souldiers aboue thirtie thousand, and then the King marched victoriously to *Calis*, and besieged it and tooke it in.

Lovver Picardie. *The Battle of Crecie.* *This Battle was fought the 25 of Aug. 1346. See Froisart, Iean de Serres, and Mr. Speed.*

There are also in this Countrie two other Counties, the one called *Monstruel*, the other *Saint Paul*. Monstruell (some say) ought to be called *Mount Royall*, others imagine that it was so named from a *Monster* that was seene there. *Lovver Picardie* comprehendeth in it, the Countie of *Bouloigne*, whereof wee haue spoken before. The chiefe rivers are the *Soame* (which is a ready passage by water to *Amiens* & *Abbeville*) also the *Oyse*, the *Marne*, the *Ayne*, the *Scarpe*, and the river called the *Escaut* &c.

Rivers.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVTCHIE OF NORMANDIE.

Name.



NORMANDIE tooke this name from a Northerne People, for the word *Norvvegia* signifieth all that Region, which lyeth Northward, from whence the *Danes* & *Norvvegians* came like swarmes about the yeare of our Lord 900. & seizing upon this part and Province of *France*, tooke it in, called it after their owne name *Normannia*, or the habitation of Northerne men. What great irruptions and invasions these nations made in *Germany* & *France*, is sufficiently knowne to all men, and therefore is needlesse here to repeate.

Bounds. *Normandie* is bounded on the West with the river *Crenō*, which separateth it from *Bretagne*, on the North with the *Ocean*, on the South with *Maine*, and on the East with the Ile of *France*, wherein *Paris* lieth, and is seuered from the same by the river *Oyse*.

Fertility. It is a very fruitfull Countrie, as well for all manner of Graine, as for all kind of Fruits, especially it is abounds in Apples & Peares, that they make in it great store of *Cider* & *Perry*, which they transport and vent in other Countries. Besides this they haue abundance of all kind of Cattell.

The *Norman Rollo* was the first Duke of it An. 900. who by his fearefull invasion, tooke in the chiefest maritime Countries and townes of *France*, and made his incursions into the inmost parts of this Kingdome, which strooke such a terrour and anxiety into *Charles* the Simple, that to make his peace and reconciliation with him, after he was converted to the Christian faith, gaue him his Daughter *Gilla* in marriage, and all that tract of land called *VVestemryck*, with all *Bretagne* and the Countrie lying beyond the *Loyre*. From this Duke *Rollo* was lineally descended *VVilliam* the *Conquerour* Duke of *Normandie*, and King of *England* Anno 1067. After this *Normandie* continued *English*, till the daies of King *Iohn*: when *Philip Augustus* seized on all his estates in *France*, as forfeitures Anno 1202. The *English* then possessing *Normandy*, *Guien* & *Aquitaine*. The Earledomes of *Anjou*, *Toureine*, *Maine*, *Poictiers* & *Limosin*.

Townes. Roan. The chiefest towne of *Normandie* is seated upon a fine running river called the *Seyne*, which by reason of the navigablenesse thereof, and the great shipping which comes to it, bringeth no small accommodation and profite to the Inhabitants. On the East side of it lieth *Rubec* & *Aubert* two smalle rivers. On the North side there are pleasant Meddowes & high hills, there was once a great faire stone-Bridge ouer the *Seyne*, which of late yeares is decayed and falne downe. It is famous in regard of the Parliement held there, & the Arch-Episcopall Seate. Here is the Sepulchre of *Iohn* Duke of *Bedford*, Regent of *France*, whose monument when a flattering Courtier persuaded *Charles* the Eight to deface: *God defend* (saith he) *that I should vvrong him dead, vvhome living all the force of France could not resist*.

Site.

The other townes are *Auxmuches*, *Eurex*, *Bayeux*, *Sain*, *Constance*, *Lisieux*, *Alençon*, *Aumale*, *Longueville*, *Eu*, *Harcourt*, *Tancarville*, *Malevrier*, *Mortan*, *Montgomery*, *Thoringny*, *Dieppe*, *Gisors* and *Caux*.

Normandie is devided into the Vpper and Lower *Divis.* part. In the Vpper part there are three Dukedomes, namely *Alençon*, *Aumale* & *Longueville*. Also the Earledomes of *Eu*, *Harcourt*, *Fureux*, *Tancarville*, *Malevrier*, *Mortain* and *Montgomery*, likewise that part of this Countrie called *Caux*, in which *Gisors* is the Capitall Towne, & the free Lordship of *Aigle*. The Lower part is also devided into small parcells, as into *Caux*, *Beissin*, *Constantine*, *Houvivet*, Royaume *d'Hyedot* and *Pevsaux de Vire*. Within Lower *Normandie* lieth also the Archi-Bishoprick of *Roane*, unto which the Bishops of *Sais*, *Constance*, *Lisieux*, *Aurenches*, *Bayeux* and *Eureux* are subject.

Touching the nature of this people, they are not *Nat.* subject to any forraine lawes, but keepe strictly their ancient customes and manners, they are much given to sedition, and uproare, howbeit they are affected to Arts, Sciences and Religion.

The Territoire of *Maine* is shut in with *Bretagne*, *Normandie*, *Vendosme*, *Touraine* and *Anjou*. It is full of high trees and woods, and hath many goodly Pastures and Lands, which beare much Corne: and in some parts thereof yeeldeth good Wines. The Inhabitants are craftie, frugall, & will not lightly be contened. The *Cenomanni* were an ancient people, knowne *Ancient.* by Cæsar, Ptolomy and others. The invasion of the *Cenomanni* in Italy, is mentioned by Polybius, Livius, and other Authours.

There are three principall rivers in this Countrie, *Rivers.* as the *Mayne*, the *Loyre*, and the *Satre*. This Territoire in old time was devided into two parts. For *Maine* was annexed to the Gouvernment of the French King, & the towne *Maine*, called in Latin *Mania*, with the Marquisate belonging to it, is now honoured with the title of a Dukedome, & acknowledged none but the house of Guise for their Lord.

The City of *Mans* is the *Metropolis* of *Mayne*, it is a *Mans.* very rich and a populous towne, seated in a most pleasant soile being washed with the rivers of *Haigne*, *Orne* and *Satre*. There are besides these some lesser townes, namely, *Fronay*, *Chasteau du Loir*, *Champenay*, *S. Aignan*, *Beneſtable* and such like.

The chiefe Haven townes are *Hareflevv*, *Deepe* and *Haven.* *Newv haven*. The first of these our King *Henry* the Fifth of immortall memorie tooke in (the 22. of Sept. 1415.) after a short siege, and [illegible] them honorable composition, and leaving his Vncle *Thomas Beaufort* Earle of *Dorset*, Gouvernour of *Hareflevv*, marches him self with 2000. horse & 13000. foote towards *Calice* through the Counties of *Caux* and *Eu*, aboue said. King *Charles* the VI. the *Dolphin*, his Brother the Count of *Ponthieu*, the King of *Sicil*, the Dukes of *Berry* & of *Bretagne* with the most part of the nobility & gallants of *France*, had assembled an army at Roane of some 52000. with resolution to cutt of the Kings passage to Calice, and to giue him Battell, to that ende brake downe all the bridges, plashed the woods, cast up trenches in his way and strooke stakes into the Foords, & confrounted him with their mighty army on the other side of


NORMANDIA
DUCATUS.
Henricus Hondius excudit.
OCEANUS
BRITANNICUS.
Reste du pays
PONTHIEU
VIMEUX
COM.
ISLE DE FRANCE
Seine Riviere
Honfleur
Pont Audemer
BESSIN
Caen
Falaise
PERCHE
LA BEAUCE
HURE
POIX
COMTE
DUCHE DE MAYENNE
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia

See Mr. Speed in the Life and Reign of King Hen. the fifth. & in the Annals in the reigne of Charles the sixth.

the *Seane*. But the King at last hearing by his Spyes, that the river was passable at *Bethencourt*, by the negligent guard of them of *S. Quintins*, he gott ouer the river. His souldiers being weary & faint, many of them sick, and their provisions spent; were forced to feede upon nutts, roots and berries, and to drinke water. The day they spent with long marches and the nights being cold & wett, they found every where bad quarters: in so much that they were driven to stand upon their gards, because the Ennemie entertayned them with continuall skirmishes.

King *Henry* seing himselfe thus farre engaged, and many of his men sick of the Fluxe, sent unto the assembled Princes his profers, to furrender *Hareflewv*, & what elce he had wonne: so as without disturbance they would suffer him to march to *Calice*. But these young Princes despising the small number of their adversaries (puffed up with the vaine glorie of victorie) refused all conditions of peace, and were not onely negligent, in the duty of Commaunders: but also with an assurance of victorie devided the pray, disposed of prisoners, and prepared a Chariot to carry the Captiue King in Triumph, commaunding the cities and townes adioyning, to ring their bells, and to render thanks unto God, who had delivered their Ennemies into such a place of advantage, as an assured victorie must presently follow: and so confident were they thereof, that they sent to King *Henry* to know what ransome he would giue. Hereupon King *Henry* sent them word he was resolved not to bouge out of his way, but to keepe on his march to *Calis*, and so having spent some times in prayer, in the strength of the Lord of Hosts, who is able to help with a few, aswell as with a multitude: he committed the issue thereof to God, and so on thursday the 24. of October he came to *Azincourt*, where the French in a field of advantage purposely chosen in the County of *S. Paul*, and neere unto *Azincourt*, had pitched their *Banner Royall* with an infinite host. Whereof the Constable of *France* had the Conduct.

The Battells being ordered King *Henry* resolved to breake through, and to open his way for *Calis* ouer his Ennemies bodome, or elce to dye: and thereupon with a cheere full Countenance & words full of Courage, he comforted his followers and said: *My most faithfull Companions, and worthy fellows Souldiers, wee not to goe into the field of honour, and to the worke of manhood, such your great valours have so long exspected and prouided for, for the day is now come, and your worke the noblest in the World: powr forth therefore your utmoit forces, that ages may know wee what the Lance, the Axe, the Sword and the Bow can doe, in the hand of the valiant: and before therefore desires riches, honour and rewards here he shall finde them,*

Nimium hac media posuit Deus omnia Campo.

More over after the army had committed themselues to God, the King commaunded his Standard to advance saying, *Because our impurious Ennemies doe attempt to Hurt up our way, let vs upon them in the Name of the most glorious Trinitie, and in the best hower of the whole yeare.*

The English then seing the French stand, advanced forward, and giving a shoote fell on, when immediatly the Archers, which were layd in a meddowe darkned the aire, with a showeer of sharpe arrowes no leare full to the sight: but more deadly to be felt, and with all charged their Battell with an admirable courage: yea with such a courage, not withstanding their wants, as he that crewhile could scarcely bend his bow, is able now to draw his yard-long arrow to the very head, whose roaving marke was the flanck of the French, so rightly aimed at, and so throughly stuck on, that their sides were altogether loaded with arrowes, whereby the *Avantgard* was instantly disthetled, and disordered into such a confused parcle, that they were not able to use their armes at any advatage. Their wings likewise assayed to charge the English, but *Monsieur de Lignie* in the one not well seconded by his troupes, was forced back, & *Guillaum de Saarrees* charging home in the other was slaine.

The *Battallions* being broken for safetie fled to the *Maine*, where they bred both feare, and confusion by the unrulyneise of their wounded Horses; so galled with arrowes as they could not be gouverned. The French Horse charging the English Archers, came on upon the Spurr, and that in such a heate, as the Earth seemed to tremble under their thundring feet, and being forced forward without forsight of danger, carryed their proud Riders into the Iawes of distruction, for after the English Archers had giuen back, they fell by troupes upon those goaring stakes (*which was purposely layd in ambuscado for them*) upon which they where miserably ouerthrowne & paunched to death: the tempest of arrowes still whisling in the aire, sparkled fire in their falls from the helmets of the French, & with their steeled heads, rang many thousand their knelts. That dolefull day, who like to Corne cutt downe with the sith, fell by whole plumps in that fatall field, the English still following the advantage: against whome *Anthony* Duke of *Brabant* hoping by his example to encourage others (followed with a few) turned head and brake into the English Battell, wherein manfully fighting he was slaine.

With the like manhood Duke *d'Alenzon* a lustie French Lord pressed into the Battell, where King *Henry* himself fought, & encountring *Humfrey* Duke of *Gloucester*, the Kings Brother; both wounded, and overthrew him, to whose reseue if *Henry* had not come, he had dyed more honorable then afterward he did: for King *Henry* bestriding him delivered his said brother from daunger, and wanne himself much honour by the deed. *Alenzon* then coped with King *Henry* in fight, and with his axe cutt a part of his Crowne, which blowe was so surely layd on, that therewith his helmet was battered unto his brow, but the Lyon enraged with redoubled strength, strooke the French gallant unto the ground, and slew two of his men that seconded their master. The Duke thus downe cryed to the King, I am *Alenzon*, whom *Henry* fought to haue saved, and so had done, had not the deafe eares of revenge stopt all sound of life, against him that so had endaungered their Soveraigne Lord.

The French *Rerevvard* surprised with feare, at the disaster of the *Avantgard*, and the maine Battaile fled and struck not a stroake, and so it pleased God to crowne King *Henry* with victorie: In which where flame and taken prisonners, *Charles D. Albret high Conestable of France, Geofry Bouciqualt Marshall of France, Iaques Chastillen Admirall, Gusard Dolphin of Arragon, great Master of the Kings Horse, Edvvard Duke of Barre, Anthonie Duke of Brabant, Duke d'Alenzon, Count Nevers, Count de Marle, Count de Vaudemont, Count de Blaumont, Count de Grandpre, Count de Rouffy, Count de Tauruembourgh, Levves de Bourbon, Sig. de Preaux, Robart de Barre, Iean de Barre*, and some 20. other great Lords, and as John Tillet saith about 4000. Princes, Nobles, Knights and Esquirers slaine that day, besides some ten thousand private Souldiers, & as many taken prisoners, and the King acknowledging God to be the giver of this victorie marched the next day towards *Calis*. Thus much briefly out of Mr. Speed.

Deepe is a famous Citie for its fidelity, and unmoveable allegeance to King *Henry* the Fourth of *France*, euen in the midst of his troubles: at that time when the Confederate Papists of the *Guisian* faction calling themselues the Holy League had beaten him almost out of all his other townes, and in derision called him King of *Deepe*. *Deepe.*

See Mr. Heylen.

Newhaven is called by the French *Havre de Grace*, in Latin *Franciscopolis*, because it was founded by *Francis* the first. This towne was in the first Civill warres in *France*, about Religion, yeelded into the hands of *Elizabeth* Queene of *England*, by the Prince of *Condé*, and his faction, as a towne of *Caution*, for such forces as she should on their behalfe levie for them. Whereupon, the French King not liking a Neigbour so potent, made peace with the Protestants upon condition that the English might goe home, and thus much of Normandie. *Newhaven.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF LITLE BRETAGNE.

Name.

THe Dutchie of *Bretagne*, was first called *Armorica*, *quasi ad mare sita*, and now Bretagne from the *Bretagnes*; which in the raigne of *Maximinus*, came hither, and seated themselues, to whome there flocked infinite others at the Saxons tyrannizing in Great *Bretagne*. These people both conquered, and new named the Countrie, according to these verses cited by Maister Heylen.

Vicit Aremoricas animosa Britannia gentes,
Et dedit imposito, nomina prisca, iugo.

That is,

The ancient Brittaine by Saxons chased,
From's native Albion, soone the Gaules displaced,
From Armoricke, and them victoriously,
After his name, surnam'd it Britanny.

The Brittish, or Welch language in part remaineth here still, for such as came out of Brittaine hither first, and married the Women of this Countrie, are said to haue cutt out their tongues, least they should corrupt the language of their Children.

Limits.

Brittaine hath on the East the *Normans*, the towne of *Maine*, and a part of *Anjou*: on the South *Poictou*, the other sides are environned with the Sea. It is the furthest Province of *France* towards the Sea coast, and shoots out so farre into the Sea, that it seemeth to be a *Peninsula*, so that it is not unfitly termed in some ancient histories of France *La Corne de France*, for the forme thereof is like unto a horse-shoo, because the utmost part, is rounded with the Sea, and the inmost towards the continent, groweth lesser and lesser. *Bretagne* is six daies journey in length, & three in breadth.

Greatnesse.

Fertility.

It is a most pleasant, and fruitfull Countrie, for there are many goodly meddowes and pastures in it, for the feeding of Cattaile and the getting of abundance of Fourrage. The Sea lyeth very commodiously upon it for navigation, and trading. The Inhabitants make good stoore of Salt there, which they dry & harden in the Sunne. Within the Countrie there are some Silver, Iron, and Lead Mines. The Inhabitants are not in euerie part of like abilitie, capacitie, and humanitie, but are for the most part craftie, and gripple, trading much in Wine, and other Drinkes. They speake three languages, according to the situation, and Bishopricks of their Countrie: for seing there are nine in Brittaine, those which liue in the Bishoprick of *Cornvaille* speake the ancient Brittish tongue, and the Inhabitants thereof are the *Cornubians*, those in the Countie of *Saint Paul*, where the *Treguiers*, the *Alleams* as those of *Dol*, *Rhenes*, and *Saint Malo* speake French: but those of *Nantes*, *Vannes* and *Saint Brieu*, speake the Brittish and French tongues commixed together.

Ancient Inhabitants.

Different Speeches.

This Dukedome is called *Litle Bretagne* to distinguish it from *Great Bretagne* which is England & Schotland. The ancient Inhabitants were the *Redones* as appeareth manifestly by the Abbey of *Redon* so called, which lieth within this Dioceise. The *Nammetes*, or *Nannetes* are those, which dwelt in the Bishoprick of *Nantes*. In the Bishoprick of *Cornovaille* inhabited the *Curiosolitæ*, which others called the *Coriopitenses*, *Curiopiti*, and *Crisopotes*. The *Venetes* and *Ciantii* dwelt in the Bishoprick of *Vennes*, or *Vannes*. The *Ossimi* and *Ossini* were those people, which were called after the names of the townes of *Trigvier*, and *Landtrigvier*. The *Diablintes*, *Diablintres*, or *Diablindi* inhabited formerly in that place, where *Leandoul* lieth. The *Ambibari* are supposed to be those, which dwelt about *Saint Michels* mount, and were anciently called the *Venelli*, *Venellis*, and *Vnelli*, but are now the *Ambians*. The *Amvibates*, *Ambialites* are now the *Lamballoit*, or as some imagine those people, which dwelt at *Amblie* in *Normandie*. The *Biducesi* are called now the *Buocenses* of *Saint Brieu*. The *Limovices* or the *Lemovices* of *Aquitanie*, were called by *Cæsar* the *Leonenses*, are those of *Saint Paul* de *Leon*. The *Cadetes*, or *Caletes* were those of *Calice*, as *Fulvius Vrsinus* altereth it: but others maintaine, that the *Cadetes* were those of *Chasteau Brient*, which lieth in Higher *Bretagne* under the jurisdiction of *Momvorancy*.

Litle Bretagne.

Nantes.

Redones.

Curiosolitæ.

Venetes.

Ossimi.

Diablintes.

Ambibari.

Amvibates.

Biducesi.

Limovices.

Caletes.

This Countrie is divided into *Hauts*, or *High Bretagne*, which lieth to the Eastward, and *Basse* or *Lovve Bretagne* to the Westerne parts. *High Bretagne* is parted from Lowe *Bretagne* by a line, which runneth through the Castle of *Andron*, where the Inhabitants speake partly the *Brittish*, and partly the *Gallike* tongues, & from thence reacheth forward betweene *Saint Quintins*, and *Corlay* towards the side of the Golfe of *Vannes*, and then to the river *Villaine*: yet so, that the towne called *Saint John* standeth in Lowe *Bretagne*. The *Metropolis* of this Countrie is *Nantes*, where heretofore the Dukes of *Bretagne*, had wont to keepe their Court, which in those dayes was called but a Countie, being the title of the Dukes eldest Sonne. *Nantes* is seated upon the *Loire*, and by two other small rivers in a very commodious place, lying not farre from the Sea side. The Bishop keeps his residencie there, and sometimes in those foure places following. The Citie of *Renes* taketh the first place in the Parliament, and high Court of *Bretagne*: it is the ancientest towne of France, and one of the prime Bishopricks of Bretagne. Here is kept the chamber of Accounts.

High Bretagne.

Basse Bretagne.

Nantes.

Renes.

Dol or *Doul* was heretofore a Castle & the Bishop of this place is allowed to weare a cloake, and therefore taketh place among the Arch-Bishops. *Saint Brieu* is a hansome towne, lying upon a cliff, which serves Marriners for a Sea marke, to come into the Haven, upon the topp of it lieth a Castle, for the defence and

Dol.

Brieu.


L'OCEAN BRITANNIQUE
L'OCEAN OCCIDENTAL
PARTIE DE LA NORMANDIE
Partie du Duché de le Maine
BASSE BRETAIGNE
HAVLTE BRETAIGNE
POICTOU
Pecher de Sardines
Port Orson
Dinan
Rohan
Vannes
Belain
Henbont
Quer(perle
Blaue
Belle Isle
L'Embouchure de la Loire
DUCHE de BRETAIGNE
Dressé par le Sieur Mariette
Mathematicien ordinaire du Roy
Avec Privilege de sa Maiesté
Amstelodami Apud Ioannem Ianssonium
Eschelle des Lieux Françoises
Et se vendent aussy a Paris chez Melchior Tavernier demeurant sur l'Isle du Palais a la Sphere
Explication des notules
Ville ou il y a Evesché
Ville close
Bourg

S. Malo. Safegard of the towne. *Saint Malo* is the fourth Bishoprick, and is the same towne as some thinke called *Alctum in Notitia Prov. Gal.* and lieth upon the shoare of *Neroica*. That *Aletha* was a Sea towne in France where the river *Rinctus* runneth not farre from the Iland of *Aaron*. *Surius de Gemblours* describeth in the life of *S. Machlovius*, who was the first Bishop of this towne. In *S. Malo* was borne the braue Admirall called *Iaques Cartier*, who by the commaund and order of the King of *France*, found out first *Comada*, and other Lands, lying in the Northerne Ocean. In this Bishoprick there are many rich Abbeys, as the Abbeys of *Beau Lieu*, *Montfort*, and de *Pree*.

Dinan. *Dinan* is a very fine pleasant towne, where the Dukes of *Bretagne* had wont to take their recreation.

Rieux lieth upon the river

Chasteau Brient. *Villaine*. *Chasteau Briant* is a prettie towne with a strong Castle in it, lying upon the Confines of the *Bretans*, *Amoricks*, and *Angevins*, being under the commaund of the illustrious house of *Montmorancy*.

Lamballe *Lamballe* whence Lambalois was named and peradventure the ancient habitation of the Ambiates. Here are many shopps of parchement, *Vellum*, & tared Sheep skins.

Vitrays. *Vitrays* is a towne lying betweene *Croisille*, and a litle river, which separateth the Brettaines from those of the *Maine*, where there standeth, not farre from the Castle of *Hermes*, a great Elme tree, which parteth these territoires one from an other. In *High Bretagne* lie other townes, as *Iugon*, where there stood some ancient great Castles, the ruins whereof are yet to be seene: also *Saint Aulbin de Cornier* in whose fields was fought a great battle. *Montcontour*, *Plerel*, *Iocelin*, *Malestroit*, *Pontigny*, *S. Iulian* & *Encenis* and others. Finally upon the utmost confines of *Poitou*, are these places, which were commonly called *Clissonnois*, *Raiz* &c.

Low Bretagne. *Low Bretagne* hath on the West side of it the Sea, which shutteth in three parts of it. The chiefest townes: and villages in it are these: *Vannes*, which is now a Bishoprick, and was called by *Cæsar* in his third booke of his *Commentaires* of the Gallique warrs, the Capitall city of the *Venets*, & the chiefe place of the *Armoricks*. There is in it a Castle called *l'Hermine*, where the Dukes of *Bretagne* held in old time their Court. It is a question whither the Castle tooke its name from the Armes of it, or the Armes from the Castle. *S. Paul de Leon* was called by *Ptolomy Portus Saliocanus*, & *Canalis*, which was so named, in regard of the Salt that was made there. In this Bishoprick lye the Abbeys called *Gerler de Religieux*, *S. Mathurin du fin terre*, *S. Marie de*

Triguier. *Gerler*, *Triguier*, *Landtriguier*, which hath a fine haven.

Blavet *Blavet* is a towne lying within a nooke of the Sea where two rivers meete together traversing through it: that which runneth Eastward is called by the same name of this towne, the other is the *Ella*, esteemed one of the best Havens in this part of France; which *Iosephus Scaliger* supposeth to be *Brest*, from which some imagine *Bretagne* tooke its name. There are other townes besides, as *Morlaye*, which was a very commodious

Guincamp. Haven for the English, also *Guincamp* gouverned heretofore by the heires of the ancient Earles of *Stampes*, which were descended of an English house.

Peter the seuenth Duke of *Bretaigne* was Lord of *Guincamp*, he was the Sonne of *John* the Fifth, and the fifth Duke of this *Dutchie*. Besides, *Quimpetra*, *Conquerneaux*, *Quimpercorentin*, *S. Rognaut des Bois*, and some others. There are also besides these places some good Havens as *Ancray*, lying not farre from *Vannes*, *Homebont* and *Ponsecrot*, where they take good store of Oysters.

The Lords of Bretannie first stiled themselues Kings, but afterward Earles about the yeare 859. and so continued till the time of *John* the red Earle of *Bretagne*, who by *Lewves* the Ninth was made a Duke An. 1250. In his posteritie it continued till the daye of Duke *Francis* the Second, who joigning himselfe in league with *Charles* Duke of *Berry*, and *Charles* Duke of *Burgundie* against *Lewves* the Eleuenth, drew a ruine on his head, which he could not possibly avoid. *Charles* Duke of *Berry*, as it was thought, was poysoned. *Charles of Burgundie* lost his life at the battle of *Nancie* 1476. and his Countrie was conquered by the French King. And *Francis*, this Duke having embarqued himselfe in the same troublous *Ocean*, must suffer shipwracke with his Copartners. The King of France invadeth *Bretagne*. The Duke ouercharged with melancholy dies 1488. leaving *Anna* his daughter and heire in the power of *Charles* the Eight, who contracts a marriage with the *Orphan*, and Vnited *Bretaigny* to France. There were many impediments, which might haue hindred this marriage; but *Charles* breaketh through them all. First, Charles himselfe had bene formerly contracted to Archduke *Maximilian* his Daughter: But this he held voyd, becausse the yong Lady was not of age at the time of the Contract. Secondly, *Anne* the Dutchesse was also contracted to *Maximilian*: & this he held unvalid, becausse the Dutches being his homager, could not bestowe herselfe without his licence. Thirdly, *Maximilian* had by *proxie* married her, which mariage he consummated by a ceremonie, in those daies new. For his Ambassadour attended by a great traine of Lords, and Ladies, bared his legg up to the knee and putt it into the Dutchesses sheetes: there by taking possession of her bed & body. But Charles consulting with his Devines, was tould, that this pretended consummation, was rather an invention of Court, then any way firme by the Lawes of the Church. Certainely God blessed not this weddiug: for the children, which they had betweene them, not one lived. *Charles* being dead his Successour *Lewves*, on the same policie, divorced himselfe from his owne Wife, and married this Dutchesse. And so this Dukedome, by the marriage of *Anne* Dutchesse of Bretagne with *Lewves* the twelfth King of France her second husband, fell into the lapp of the Crowne of France, Anno CIↃ CXXI.

Vnto the illustrious house of *Bretagne* belongeth the Countie *Montfort*, the *Vicount Rohan Ponthieuure*, *Rieux*, *Raiz*, *Blossac*, *Avoulgour*, *Clisson*, *Leon*, *Vitre*, *Foulgeres*, *Ancenis*, *Grello* and some others, whereof some of them are descended from the ancient Dukes of Bretagne, as appeareth by their Genealogies.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVTCHIE OF ANIOV.

THE Dukedome of *Anjou* amonge other Baronies & Seigneuries, which belong unto the vassalage thereof are these foure Counties, *Maine*, *Vendosme*, *Beaufort*, & *LaVal*. The Hall of Iustice is in *Angiers*, unto which other benches, as *Saumur*, *Bauge*, *Beaufort* & *Vallée* are subordinate. It hath but one Bishoprick, namely, the Bishop of *Angiers*, who is Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *Tours*. Cæsar calleth the ancient Inhabitants of this Countrie, the *Andes*, and Plinie the *Andegavi*.

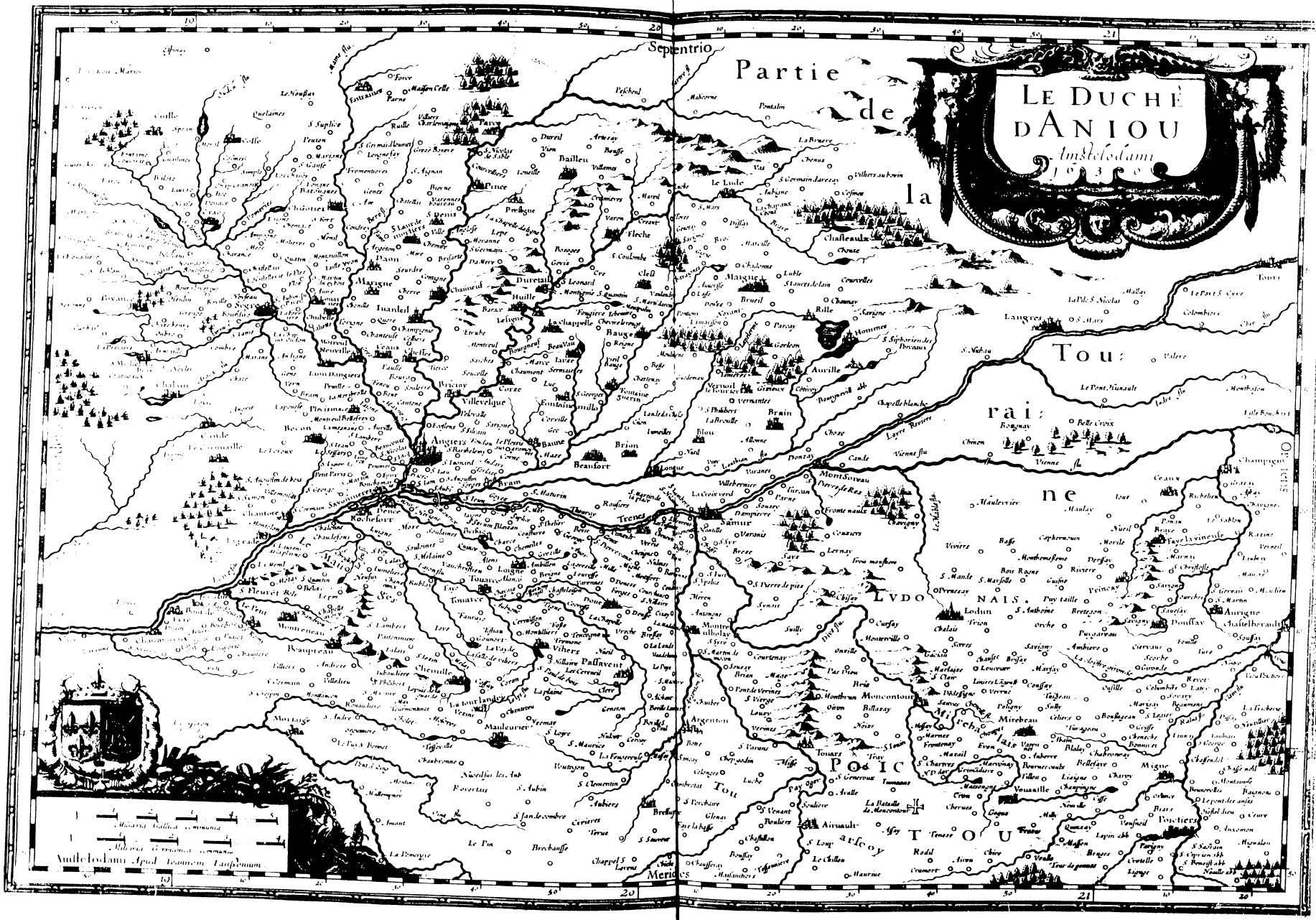
Limits. This Dutchie is boundeth on the South with *Poitou*, on the East with *Toureine* and *Vendosme*, on the North with the Counties of *Maine* & *LaVal*, & on the West with *Bretaigne*.

Fertility. Though this Countrie be not great, yet is it very fruitfull and pleasant, the hills being decked with Vines, and the Vallies full of greene Woods, fine Meddowes, and Pastures for the feeding of Cattel. The Wines are much commended by the name of *Vin d'Anjou*.

In briefe, there is abundance of all things necessarie for the sustentation of man. Out of the hills also they digg great store of Slates, called *Ardoises*, where with they tile Churches and houses.

Ancient Princes & Gouvernours. It is related that *Childerick* King of *France*, after he had made away Count *Paul*, became master of *Angiers*, and left the same to his Successours. And that *Charles* the Balde, gaue the Vpper part of it to *Torquato*, (by some called otherwise) reserving the right of Soveraignity to himselfe, & the Lower part to Count *Eude* of *Paris*, and that *Hugo Magnus*, his Nephew, the Sonne of his Brother Earle of *Anjou*, resigned it as a portion to *Foulke*, the grand Child of *Torquato* afore said. After him succeeded these: *Foulk* the Second, *Geofrie Griseonelle*, *Foulke* the Third, *Geofrie* the Second, *Foulke* the Fourth, *Foulke* the Fifth, who after *Baldwin* was King of *Jerusalem*, whose Daughter he married. Then *Geofrie* the Third, surnamed *Barbatus*, who espoused *Maud* the Widdowe of the Emperour *Henry* the Fourth, the onely Daughter of *Henry* the First, King of *England*, who had issue *Henry* the Second, and in the right of his Mother the *Empresse*, succeeded in the Kingdome of *England*, and by inheritance, by *Geofrie* his Father, added the Provinces of *Anjou*, *Touraine*, and *Maine* to the English diadem, and by *Elcanor* his Wife the Durchie of *Aquitaine*, & the Earledomes of *Guyen* and *Poitou*. Afterward *Godfrey* the Fourth, and *William* Earles of *Anjou*, being vanquished by their Brother the King, were chased out of that Countrie. King *Henry* the Second left his third Sonne *Richard* his Successour to the Crowne of *England*, and *Geofrie* married *Constantia*, the Daughter and heire of *Conan* Duke of *Brittanie*, who did homage to his Brother *Richard*. Now he had issue *Arthur*, who in the right of his Mother was Duke of *Bretagne*, he did homage, fealtie, and tooke the oath of allegance to *Philip* the French King. *Constantia* his Mother out of a violent, and womanlike passion, and that becausse of some emulation, betweene her & Queene *Elcanor* her Mother in lawe, without any just cause flies to *Touraine* to the French King *Philip* (to seeke a wolfe to whome she might commit her lambe) to whose protection she wholy surrenders his person, his cause, and his Countries. *Philip* pretending (as Princes use) a tender care of his neighbour Princes state, (but thinking it was good fishing in troubled waters) forthwith without regard of truth or truce sworne to King *Richard*, renforceth all Arthur Cities, & Castles with French Garnisons; some of which had scarce put their foote into *Maunz*; but King *John* was at their heeles, sacking that City, and demolishing it to the ground. The like also did Queene *Eleanor* to *Angiers* (while the King was at *Roan*, and gitt with the Ducall sword of *Normandie*, and crowned with a coronet of golden Roses) as a terrour to all others, which after fealty once sworne, should dare to revolt. After this *Arthur* being exasperated by his Mother, and stirred up & sett on by King *Philip*, was proclamed Lord of these Dominions, and joyned with the Leaguers Armie. Queene *Eleanor* the Regent of these Provinces, having but a slender guard, betooke her selfe into *Merabeau*, one of the strongest townes in all *Poitou* (sending to King *John* her Sonne for aide, who was then in *Normandie* and *Maine* to hinder and prevent *Philips* attemps, which could not so speedely come) but Arthur knowing that upon the seisure of such a prize as Queene *Eleanor* was, he might drawe her Sonne to any conditions, besieged her, and possessing himself of the towne, shee retreated into the Castle. King *John* (hearing this) marching night and day with his Armie, encountreth *Arthur*, and the Leaguers Armie on a suddaine, beginns a terrible fight with them, overthrew them, entred the towne, relieued his Mother, and tooke King *Philips* two chiefe Confederates, *Arthur* and *Hugh Brun*, *Raymund* Father to *Guido* the husband of *Constantia*, all the Peeres of *Poitou* and *Anjou*, about two hundred French Knights and others of commaund, besides a multitude of prisoners. And so through the prowesse, and valour of the King and his English, after a bloodie fight, he repossessed this towne, cacht his ennemies in this trap, & recouvered all the Provinces, which had revolted from him. And *Arthur* was carryed prisonner to the Castle of *Roan*.

The King being returned into England, his Enemies had layd a foule slander, and a bloodie aspertion upon him, that he should haue made away *Arthur*. *It was* (saith one) *by certaine persons avowed, that Arthur attempting to escape out of hold was by casualtie drowned in the river Seine (on which the Castle of Roan is seated) and yet the French men, the Kings mortall Ennemies (and therefore plenarie credit not to be given them) gaue it out, that he was murthered by the Kings commaund: yea and by his owne hands: thus by the malice of Slanderers Englands Kings became defamed.* This imputation sprang from the French malignitie, and gaue life to King *Johns* troubles and King *Philips* hatred, which yet once againe must goe masked under the Roabe of Iustice. For *Philip* cites *John* as Duke of *Normandie*, to appeare at a sett day, to be tryed upon point of treason by his Peeres; *Constantia* Arthurs Mother (well brooking her name for her immutable hatred to King *John*) is


Septentrio
Partie de la
LE DUCHÉ D'ANIOU
Amstelodami
1638
Tou:
rai:
ne
LVDO
NAIS.
POIC
TOU
T
Meridies
Amstelodami Apud Iohannem Janssonium

made the *Plaintife*, requiring iuſtice of *Philip*, as both their Soueraignes: King *Iohn* not appearing is condemned *of a trasterous outrage, for being careleſſe of his oath made to the French, he, though an Vncle, had murthered his eldeſt Brothers Sonne, being a homager to the French, and that within the French territoires, vvithout any legall courſe, nor by cognoiſance of thoſe to vvhome it appertayned, vvhereupon he is adiudged to be held an ennemy to the French State, to forfeit all his Signories, vvhich by homage he held of the French. and thoſe to revert to the Crovvne of France, and a recentry to be made by force of Armes if any deny poſſeſſion.* Thus now the ſecond time by a ſolemne, but moſt vniuſt ſentence (as the *Pope* himſelfe did ſtrongly and truely plead againſt *Philip*) vnprincely, & vniuſt proceedings) the French King & his Peeres diſinherited and condemned King *Iohn*, though abſent, vnheard, neither confeſſing, nor convicted of the Action. Albeit at that time he ſent them his Royall promiſſe to come (if they would giue him publike faith and ſafe conduct for his comming, & returning) and anſwere at *Paris touching the death of Arthur, though he vvas his liege man, had ſvvorne him fealtie, had violated the ſame, had raiſed a rebellion, and vvas taken in Battel.* Hitherto Mr. Speed, of the raigne of King *Iohn*, pag. 558. and 559. After this *Philip* getting thus *Anjou* gaue it to *Lewes* the Eight his Sonne, then it fell to *Saint Lewes* his Succeſſour, who gaue it as an *Appennage* to *Charles* his Brother. Then *Charles* the Second ſucceeding him, he gaue it as a dowrie to *Charles de Valois*, who married *Clementia* his Daughter. Afterward it fell to theſe Kings, *Philip de Valois*, and to *Iohn* his Sonne, who raiſed this noble part of the Kingdome to a Dutchie, Anno 1350. and transferred it to his Sonne *Lewes*, and then in a right line to *Lewes* the Second & *Lewes* the Third, who dying without iſſue, it fell to his Brother *Rhene*, his children dying, he ſubſtituted *Charles* his Brothers Sonne (or as ſome imagine his owne Brother) his heire, who made *Lewes* the II. the French King his Succeſſour, and ſo this Dutchie was annexed to the Crowne of *France*, till *Francis* the Firſt gaue the uſe of it to the Mother *Louiſa* of *Savoy*, and returning againe to *France*, *Charles* the IX. gaue it as an Apennage to his Brother *Henry*, afterward King of *Poland* & *France*. The chiefe citie was called by *Paul Diaconus*, *Andegavenſis Civitas*, now *Angiers*. By Ptolomy *Iuliomagus Andecavarum*, ſeated on both ſides the riuer *Meduana* or the *Mayne*, having a ſtone bridg ouer it. It is well gouverned and honoured with an Epiſcopall Seate, a Seneſchalſhip, and a Baliewike. Beſides, it is a very famous Vniverſity erected by *Lewes* the II. Duke of *Anjou*, Anno 1389. There are many fine townes lying in it, as *Samur*, ſeated upon the *Loire*, adorned with a Caſtle, heretofore an Vniverſity, alſo *Montrenceau*, *Bauge*, *Beaufort*, *Briſac*, *Monſtreuel*, *Belay*, *Maleuvrier*, *Chantonceau*, *Villiers*, *Duretail*, *La Fleſche*, *Chaſteau-Gontier* and *Segre*. There are alſo in it many Meeres, Marets, Pooles, and aboue forte Rivers, Brookes and Springs. The chiefeſt are the *Loire*, *Vigenne*, or *Vienne*, the *Maine*, the *Sarta*, or *Sartra* & the *Leonius*. Without *Angiers* are the remnants of many ancient buildings & tunnes, called *Giroham*, where they ſay the Romans had a Theater, for many antiquaries & meddalls haue bene digged here out of the ground.

There are (as is ſaid) diverſe Counties, Baronies, & Signories in this Dutchie, as *Maine*, *Vendoſme*, *Beaufort*, and *La Val*. The chiefeſt whereof is *Comitatus Cenomanenſis*, or *La Comte de Maine*. In Ptolomies times it was inhabited by the *Cenomanni*, and was one of the firſt Provinces, which they poſſeſſed in *France*. The Confines of this Countrie in ancient times extended further then they doe now, as is ſeene in Liuius, Polybius, and Iuſtinus, who relate the incurſions of the *Cenomanni* into *Italie*. Part of this Countrie is fruitfull, and part is waſt and lieth barren: ſo that the Inhabitants, had rather entertaine one with *Venaiſon*, then with Bread & Wine: yet is it not altogether deſtitute of ſuch proviſions, for in ſome part thereof, it is fertill & yeeldeth Corne & Wine, for the goodneſſe whereof, neither *Anjou* nor *Touraine* can putt it downe. Beſides, they haue many goodly Paſtures, wherein they feede great ſtore of Neate and Cattel.

This Province (as Hiſtories mention) belonged heretofore to *Aquitaine*, and continued ſo under the Dukes of *Aquitaine* and *Gaſcoigny*, till a compact and an agreement was made, betweene *Lewes* the XI. & *Henry* the III. King of *England*, upon the condition, that the Engliſh ſhould hold *Aquitaine*, as it was bounded on the North, with the river *Carenton*, and on the South with the *Pirenean* mountaines, and ſo quitting *Normandy*, and the territoires of *Anjou* and *Maine*, ſhould haue in lieu thereof x v. thouſand Florins. The French King *Iohn* gaue *Maine* & *Anjou* Anno 1360. to his ſecond Sonne *Lewes* by Charter, who held it by feif. After him ſucceeded (as is ſaid) his Sonne *Lewes* the II. and *Lewes* the III. his Nephew. Theſe three bare the title of Kings of *Naples*. *Lewes* the III. dying, his Brother *Rhene* ſucceeded him, whome *Ioane* the II. Queene of *Naples* made her heire, aſwell in the Kingdome of *Naples*, as in the Countie of *Provence*. This *Rhene* begatt of *Iſabella*, Daughter to *Charles* the Hardie, *Iohn* Duke of *Calabre*, whome *Rhene* his Father outlived: this *Iohn* had iſſue by *Mary* the Daughter of *Charles de Bourbon*, *Nicolas* Duke de *Calabre*, and Marqueſſe *du Pont*, who dyed alſo without iſſue, before *Rhene* his Grand Father. It is ſaid, that this *Rhene* would not reſigne over his right to the Kingdome of *Naples* and the Countie of *Provence*, to his Nephew *Rhene*, borne of his Daughter *Iolanta*, begotten by *Frederick* of *Vaudemont*, but transferred it to his Brother *Charles* Count of *Maine*, who dying alſo without iſſue, made *Lewes* the XI. his ſole-inheritour. In formes times this Countrie was devided into two parts, the firſt was *Cenomanenſis Ditio*, belonging to the Crowne of *France*, and the ſecond part was the *Marquiſate*, and acknowledged none but the houſe of *Guiſe*. *Maunz* is the chiefe towne of it, lying upon the *Sartra*, which heretofore was a Baliewike, but was advanced to a Preſidiall Court or hall of Iuſtice, by *Henry* the II. *Maunz.*

The County of *Vendoſme* was raiſed to a Dutchie, the borders of it beginneth at *Bogency*, betweene the two *Peauſſes*, otherwiſe called *Selogne* and *Vendoſme*, and reacheth to *Zaintogne*, it tooke this name from *Vendocinum*, or the towne of *Vendoſme*, which Ptolomy called *Vindicium Aulercíorum*, *Cenomannorum in Gallia Lugdunenſi*, as ſome affirme: but Scaliger is of an other minde, and that *Maunz* is that ancient *Vindicum*. The Earles of *Vendoſme* ſprang from the Stemme of *Bourbon*, and ſo ſucceeded till the French King *Frances* created it a Dukedome, and gaue it to *Charles* his Sonne. *Anthony* ſucceeded his Father *Charles* Duke of *Vendoſme* & Peere of *France*, in the behalfe of *Ioane* & *Albert* his Wife, alſo King of *Navarre*, of whome was borne *Henry de Bourbon* the IV. that mighty and victorious Monarck, who fought 11. Battles in perſon, who alſo was Prince of *Bearn*, and Duke of *Vendoſme*. *Vendoſme.*

Beaufort belonged once to the Dukes of *Lancaſter*, a towne in which *Iohn* of *Gaunt* delighted ſo much, that he called all his children procreated by *Catherine Swinesford* his third Wife, *Beauforts*, which *Beauforts* were afterward Dukes of *Sommerſet*, and *Exeter*. *La Val* we wil for brevities ſake paſſe over: & thus much for *Anjou*. *Beaufort.*

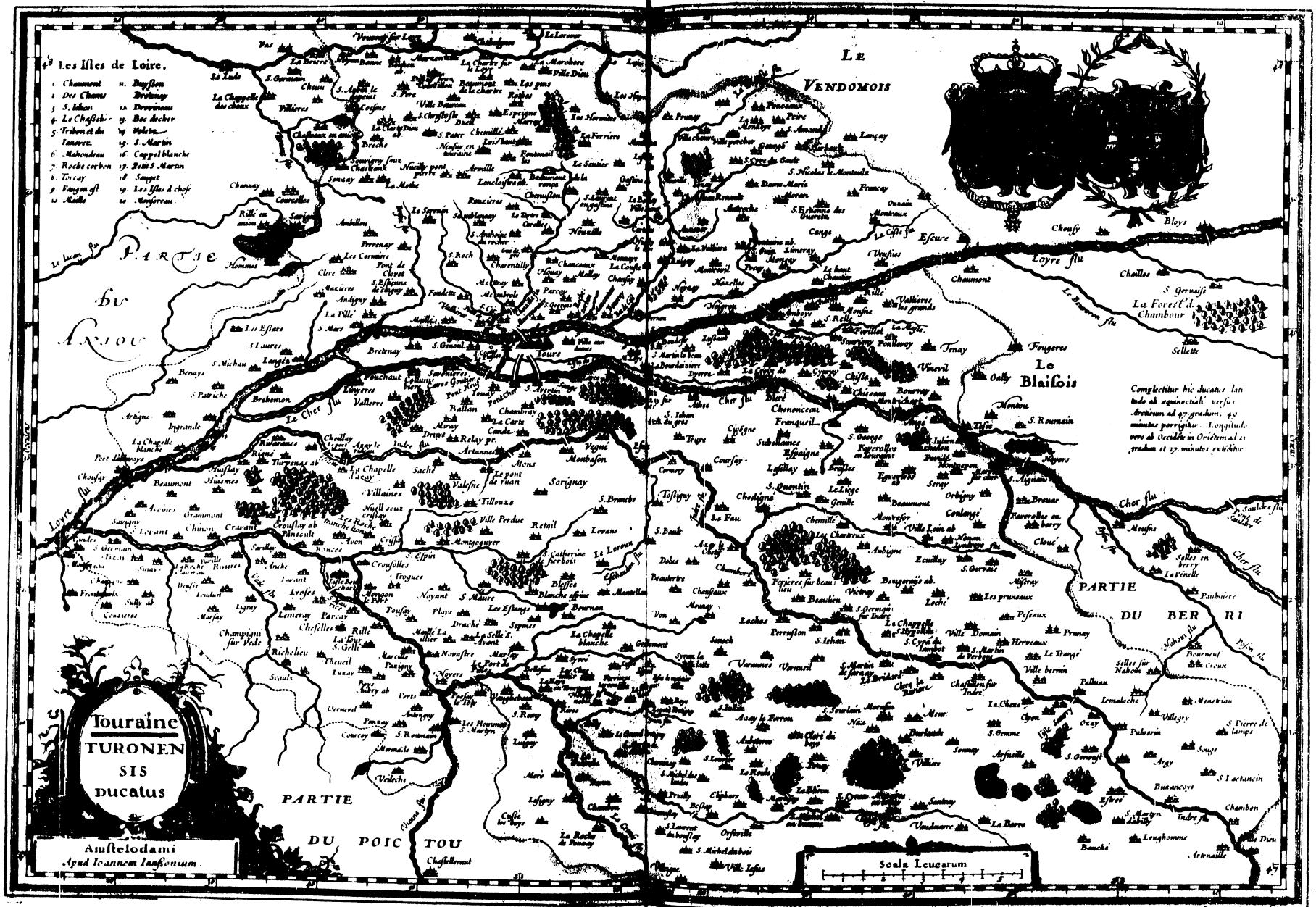
THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVTCHIE OF TOVRAINE.

BELSIA; or *La Beauſſe* is a pleaſant, and a fruitfull Countrie, which is commonly devided into three parts, that is, the Vpper, Nether & Middle *Beauſſe*. In the Higher part lie theſe Dukedomes, *Chartrain* and *Chartres*, with the Counties of *Dreux*, and *Montfort*: alſo *Anjou* with the Earledome of *Maine* and *Perche*. In the Lower *Orleans*, *Sologne*, and *Loir*. And in the Middlemoſt *Blois*, *Dunois*, *Vendoſme*, and *Touraine*.

Liuius. The Dutchie of *Touraine* beginneth three miles aboue the towne of *Amboiſe*, as ye goe to *Blois*, and endeth in de village called *La Chapelle Blanche*. The Biſhop of *Anjou*, and *Chonſai* gouverneth the clergie men. The pleaſantneſſe of this Countrie appeareth in the ſweeteneſſe, and wholeſomeneſſe of the aire, and therefore is truely called, *Le Iardin de France*, that is, *the garden of France*. They haue plentie of Wine, and Corne, and many braue woods to hunt in. Thoſe of *Touraine* are accounted the ancienteſt, and chiefeſt people in *France*. The *Metropolis* of this Dukedome, hath on the one ſide the *Loire*, which with a crookling chanell runneth to the ſuburbs of *Richi* by *S. Anns*. on the South and Weſt ſide it is watered with the river *Indre*. This territoire is not very great, becauſe divers other Provinces, and Countries border upon it.

Tours. *Tours* is a very ancient citie, heretofore founded by the *Gaules*, and for her antiquitie putts downe all other townes in *France*: ſo that ſhee may truely be called the head-towne of many nations. *Cæſar* and ſome other Hiſtoriographers of *Gallia* named thoſe of *Touraine*, the chiefeſt, and the braveſt people of all *France*. Ptol. in his 2. Booke his 8. Chap. and third Map, nameth thoſe the *Turegi*, which inhabited along the *Loire*. And *Cæſar* mentioneth them in diverſe places, principally in the end of the ſecond booke of his Comentaires, writeth thus: *Theſe affaires being thus executed, all Gallia vvas ſetled in peace, in ſo much that this vvarre cauſed ſuch an amazement amonge the Barbarians, that the nations, vvhich dvvelt on the further ſide of the Rhyne ſent their Ambaſſadours to Cæſar, and promiſſed vvith all, that they vvould ſend Hoſtages to him, and doe vvhatſoeuer he ſhould commaund them. Theſe Legions, becauſe he made haſt to returne back into Italy and Illyricum, he called them back in the beginning of Summer, and left his men in Angiers, Tours, and other townes there abouts, vvhere he had vvarred in their Vvinter quarter, and ſo departed into Italie.* Whence one may gather, that thoſe of *Tours*, were then no Ennemies to the *Romans*, but rather *Cæſars* frends, which is a ſigne of their ancient magnificencie, and glorie. This appeareth alſo by the hiſtoire of *Gregorie of Tours*, who writeth that the Citizens of *Tours* are called in diverſe places *Senatours of Rome*, and for this cauſe enjoyed the ſame lawes, and priviledges, as the Citizens of Rome did, being Confederates, allies, and frends to the Romane Empire. But when the Romane Empire & power began to decline, and to be cruſhed by the *Gothes*, *Vandales*, *Burgonians*, *Hunns*, and *Gaules*: Then *Tours* among the reſt had like to haue loſt her libertie, when the Gaules beſieged it, and did greatly diſtreſſe it: but they having compaſſion on the Sepulchre of *Saint Martin*, whoſe bones lay enterred there, deſiſted from their determination of ſpoyling this towne, and quitted their ſiege, and afterward held this towne in ſuch account, that they entruſted it with all their goods and power, and thus the City of *Tours* came under the Crowne of *France*, and after ward, when the *Danes* and *Normans* invaded France, Lewes the third reſigned it ouer to *Ingelger*, *Count of Anjou*, that he might chaſe away the troupes of his ennemies, and defend the *Loire*. It is memorable what a braue victorie that Gallike Prince ſurnamed *Charles Martell* had in the yeere of our Lord 719. ouer the King of the *Sarracins*, whoſe army conſiſting of foure hundred thowſand Souldiers, were defeated juſt under the Gates of *Tours*. For which the Citizens thereof gott not onely a perpetuall honour, in reſiſting the *Sarracins*, but alſo ſhutt their gates againſt the Chriſtians, when they ſawe the victorie was doubtfull, that they might take away the hope of flight from them, and made them fight the more couragious and breake through the rankes of their ennemies.

The firſt Archbiſhop of *Tours* was *Gratian*, who liued in the daies of the Emperour *Diocletian*. After him *Saint Martin* the third Archbiſhop ſucceeded, anno 375. Some beleeue that he was borne in *Hungary*, and a ſouldier under *Iulian the Apoſtate*, but afterward changing his profeſſion and religion, converted thoſe of *Tours* to the Chriſtian faith, and then dyed in the 26. yeere of his gouvernement. In this city is the Cathedrall Church of *Saint Gratian*, founded and dedicated to his honour by *Saint Martin*, in which there is a clock, that ſtriketh not onely everie houre of the day, but alſo ſheweth the motion of the planets in a globe, and the waxing and the wane of the moone. It hath two great Towers or Steeples of alike height, from the topp whereof one may ſee a fine proſpect round about the Countrie. There is alſo *Saint Martins* Church in it, conſecrated by his poſterity in honour of him. In this Church his bones were kept, but afterward burnt in the time of the Gallike warres: yet the place where they lay, is encompaſſed with an yron grate, having theſe verſes written aboue it.


Les Isles de Loire.
1 Chaumont
2 Des Chaus
3 S. Idion
4 Le Chaſtelier
5 Tribon et du
Imoret.
6 Mahondeau
7 Roche corbon
8 Torcay
9 Fangeaſt
10 Maille
11 Bueſſon
Breteuay
12 Drouineau
13 Bec decher
14 Volets
15 S. Martin
16 Coppel blanche
17 Petit S. Martin
18 Saiget
19 Les Iſles d. chef
20 Monſoreau
PARTIE du ANJOU
LE VENDOMOIS
Loyre flu
Cher flu
Indre flu
Vienne flu
Creuſe flu
Sauldre flu
Nahon flu
Tiſſon flu
Le Blaiſois
Le Forest d. Chambour
PARTIE DU BERRI
PARTIE DU POICTOU
Touraine
TURONEN
SIS
ducatus
Amſtelodami
Apud Ioannem Ianſſonium.
Scala Leucarum
Complectitur hic ducatus latitudo ab aquinoctiali verſus Arcticum ad 47 gradum. 40 minutes porrigitur. Longitudo vero ab Occidente in Orientem ad 21 gradum et 27. minutes excluditur
Tours
Chinon
Loches
Amboiſe
Chaumont
Bloys
Vendoſme
Montrichard
Selles en berry
Romorantin
Mehun ſur Yevre
Bourges
Vierzon
Aubigny
Sancerre
Gien
Argenton
Le Blanc
Chaſteauroux
Iſſoudun
Vatan
Levroux
Valençay
Montrichard
Montreſor
Loches
Preuilly
Le Grand Pressigny
Ligueil
Loches
Beaulieu
Montbazon
Ballan
Chambray
Cande
Relay pr.
Artannes
Veigné
Monbaſon
Sorigny
Villaines
Tillouze
Ville Perdue
Retail
Lovans
Montgouyer
Crouſſilles
Trogues
Noyant
Bleſſes
Blanche epine
Mantellan
Les Eſtangs
Bournan
Draché
Sepmes
Plaix
Toufay
Parcay
Lemeray
Cheſelles
Rille
Champigny ſur Veude
Richelieu
Seuilé
Verneuil
Courcay
Verlechi
Chaſtellerault
Les Hermites
S. Martyn
S. Roumain
Marcilly
Pauligny
Novaſtre
Marſay
Port de Piles
Les Ormes
Availles
Mairé
Leſigny
Couſſi les bois
Le Rocher de Vouneuil
Le Grand Beauvois
Le Petit Beauvois
Le Chaſteau
Le Pont de Piles
Le Pont de Ruan
Le Port de Piles
Le Port de Pille
Le Port de Pilles
Le Port de Pilles
Le Port de Pilles

The impious brood, Contemners of Gods worship & his name,
Haue burnt here to ashes Saint Martins bones with fire & flame.

About halfe a mile from this towne ſtandeth an Abbey, by which the Loire runneth, founded by *Saint Martin* aforeſaid. In it is a kings chaire and a cruſe with holy *Vnction*, which they ſay (if you will giue credit to it) *Saint Martin* receiued from an angell, with which unction *Henry* the fourth was annointed King, becauſe that that which was at *Rheims* in Bretagne could not be gott, by reaſon of the warrs, which yet hangs up there for a monument, where is written, Here was *Henry* the fourth annointed King of France at *Chartres* in *Saint Marie* the virgins Church, after the Biſhop of *Tours* had ſaid Maſſe, and that on the 27. of Aprill in the yeere 1594. This cruſe with the Vnction for his annointing was with the unanime, and joynt conſent of the bretheren, brought to *Chartres* by *Francis Mathias*, *Iacob Duyſens*, and *Iſaias Ianay* Priour of the Kings Great monaſterie.

Townes. The Smaller townes of this Dutchie are *Amboyſe*, *Langers*, *Chinon*, *Loches*, *Mont-Richard*, *Chaſtillon*, and *Aſay*. *Amboyſe* is a very pleaſant place, lying upon the *Loyre*, and as delightſome as any is in the whole Kingdome, whither the Kings of France oftentimes reſort'd to recreate them ſelues, and to take their pleaſure. *Lewes* the Eight built here a caſtle, where in Anno 1498. he dyed on a ſuddaine. *Saint Martin* after he had deſtroyed and caſt downe the Idoles, founded the firſt Church in it called *Marminſter* Church. *Saint Florence* his Church was built by *Fulke de Nerra*, *Count of Anjou*, who made it a *Canonization*, and endowed it with yeerely incomes.

Amboyſe. *Amboyſe* was under the Earles of *Anjou*, and under the Engliſh Monarcks, till *Saint Lewes* annexed this Dutchie to the Kingdome of France, and that unfortunate *King Iohn* of England, loſt all his eſtate in France by confiſcation, Anno 1202. for then was it giuen to *Charles* Sonne to Lewes the Eight: in the right of his wife Earle of *Provence*, and by the donation of Pope *Vrban*, the fourth K. of Naples, and Sicily 1262. It was raiſed a Dutchie by *Charles* the Fifth Anno 1380. and laſtly giuen by *Rhene* the laſt Duke, to *Lewes* the Eleuenth Anno 1480. now of late it hath bene the title of the third Sonne of *France*. It hath a ſtrong Caſtle, lying upon a ſteepe and a high hill, which cannot be approched to, or taken in but by blocking up, or famiſhing; whither in the times of the troubles of *France*, the Queene mother & her Children retreated for their ſafety, and better aſſurance.

See Mizelius.

Langers. *Langers* is a fine towne, lying Eaſtward a litle aboue that place, where the *Loyre* and the *Indre* meete together.

Chinon. *Chinon* is a prettie towne with a Caſtle in it, where the French Kings, eſpecially *Charles* the eight, had wont to come to recreate himſelfe, for which cauſe he was called by ſome in deriſion *King of Bourges*. The Countrie and Soile round about it, is very pleaſant and fruitfull. Here beginns the long miles into *Poitou*, not farre from hence lyeth the *Nonnain bridg*, with faire ſtone *Arches*, & is almoſt halfe a mile ouer.

Loden. Some ſay that *Loden* ought to be under *Poitou*, heretofore ſome particular Lords gouverned it, but now is the *Kings bench*.

Loche. Not farre from it lyeth *Loche*, which is fortifyed with a ſtrong Caſtle, where were found the bones of a gyant eight foote long, lying upon a ſtone with his hands under his head.

Mont-richard. *Montrichard* is a towne ſeated in a delightfull plaine, environned about with hils, and pleaſant woods, called *Les Foreſts de Montrichard*. In the ſuburbs thereof are Houſes, and Caues made under the Earth, which upon the topps of them haue Gardens, and Orchards.

Chaſtillon. *Chaſtillon* is a princely place ſeated upon the *Indre*.

Aſay. There are two *Aſays*, namely, *Aſay le Bruſſe*, and *Aſay le Ferrun*. *Liſle Bouchard* lyeth upon the river *Vienne*, which environneth it round about.

Caude lyeth upon that point, where the *Loyre* and the *Vienne* fall one into an other. *The Caſtle Pauline* is honoured with the title of a *Vicounty*, ſtanding upon the top of a hill, where there is a ſiſhe poole encompaſſed with a wall of aboue two miles about. Iulius Cæſar Scaliger in commendations of *Tours* hath made theſe verſes upon it following:

Splendidior nuſquam Gallis opulentia regnis,
Et nuſquam noſtro major in orbe nitor.
Non aſtus nocuit pecori, non frigora pomis,
Nec jam hortis cerres Gracia ſuta ſuis.
Nunc etiam Phrygia que nurui, artesque latina,
Atque petunt radios ſerica regna meos.
Aut ergo hic etiam Elyſii ſunt munera cœli:
Aut nullum vidit Gracia vana ſuum.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE COVNTIE OF BLOIS.

BEAVSSE is a dry Countrie: Nevertheleſſe fertill, and rich in Graine. Thoſe of *Chartres*, *Orleans*, *Angiers*, *Maine* and *Tours*, heretofore tilled this region. La *Beauſſe* is devided into three parts. The Higher, the Middle, & the Lower *Beauſſe*. *Higher Beauſſe* beginneth at the Village commonly called *Ablys*, and reacheth beyond the territories of *Chartres*. It comprehendeth under it, the Countrie *Chartrain*, the *Dutchie of Anjou*, and the Countie of *Perche*. The Countrie of *Chartrain*, as *Cæſar* obſerveth, lyeth in the very heart or middle of all France, ſhutt in upon the one ſide with the Countie of *Perche*, and on the other ſide with the Dukedome of *Orleans*. The *Metropolis* is *Chartres*, a renowned City at this day, ſeated partly in a valley, and partly upon the ridge of a hill, abounding in faire buildings, girt about with a ſtronge wall, and fortified, with Bulwarkes, rampards, and deepe ditches, flouriſhing with many rich Inhabitans, & Citizens. It had heretofore Earles, who gouverned it. *The Dutchie of Anjou* beginneth at the village of *Chouſay*, and endeth betweene *Monſcontour*, & *Herraut*, where *Poitiers* beginneth alſo, which bordereth upon the South-ſide of it, & on the Eaſt lyeth the confines of *Touraine*, & *Vendoſme*: on the North it is boundeth with *Maine* and *La Val*: on the Weſt it butteth upon *Bretaigne*.

Dutche of Anjou.

Bounds.

Rivers, Lakes & Poolis. There are in this Countrie aboue fortie Rivers, many Pooles, a great number of Lakes, diverſe Brookes, Ponds, and *Maraiſſes*, beſides an infinite number of fine Springs. It is a hillie and fruitfull Countrie, and the hills in every place, are couvered with Vines & grapes, the valleys full of greene Woods, Groues, fine Meddowes and paſtures for the grazing of Cattell. Here are curious and delicate Wines, commonly called *Vin d'Anjou*. Thoſe of *Anjou* had formerly Lords and Dukes of their owne, whereof one of them was called *Dumnacus*, whome *Cæſar* vanquiſhed, as *Hirtius* teſtifieth in his eight booke: who afterward came under the commaund of the *French*, as ſome other *Gaules* did. The Capitall Citie of this Dutche is *Angiers*, a citie built with great magnificencie, on both ſides of the river *Meduana*, or the Maine, which parts are joined together with a faire ſtone bridge over this river: It is well gouverned, and honoured with an Epiſkopall dignitie, with a Seneſchallſhip, and a Baliewike, and hath a preſidiall Hall, and a famous Vniverſitie in it erected by *Lewes* the ſecond Duke of *Anjou*, Anno 1389. and was repaired and enlarged by *Henry de Valois* Duke of *Anjou*, brother to Charles the Ninth, Francis *Baldwin* being called thither, to inſtruct them in the civill Lawes. This Dutchie hath many fine townes in it, ſome greater ſome leſſer, whereof the chiefeſt is *Samur*, an illuſtrious Schoole famous in regard of *Philip de Mornay* Lord of *Pleſſy* that excellent Divine and champion againſt the Papacie. The Count of *Maine* bordereth upon *Anjou*, *Touraine* and *Perche*, which is watered with theſe three principall Rivers: The *Maine*, the *Loire*, and the *Sartra*.

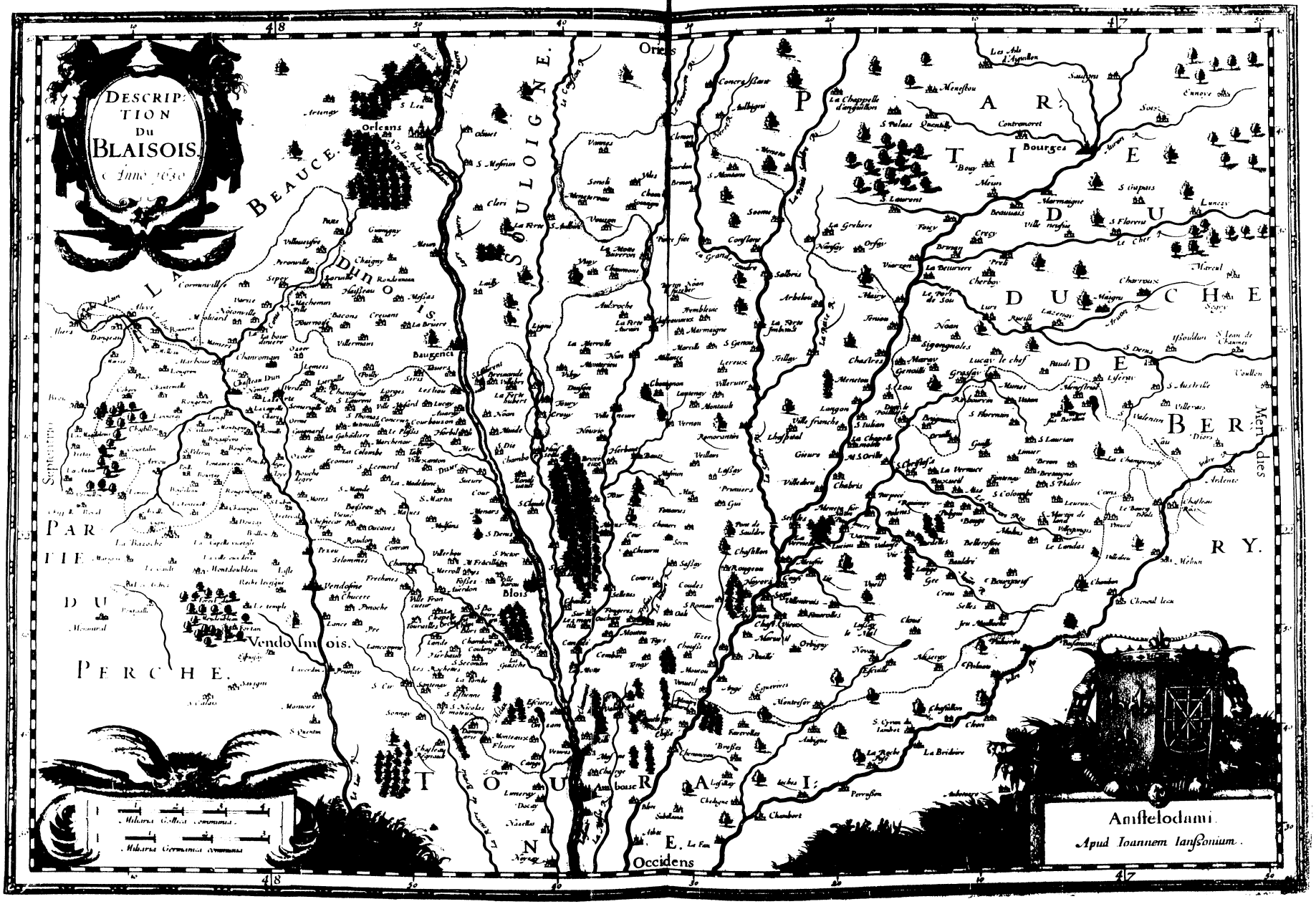
Fertility.

Samur.

County of Perche. The Countie of *Perche*, is devided into two parts, the one is the Lower, commonly called *Le Perche Govet*, and is a Caſtlewike almoſt environned about with the territoire of *Chartres*. The chiefe towne in it is *Nogent*. The other *le Retron*, is the Higher, which is properlie the Countie it ſelfe. Among other townes *Mortaigne* lyeth in it, and is the Court for the Bailſe of *Perche*. It is boundeth on the one ſide towards *Normandy* with *Vernueil*, & on that ſide which looketh towards *Maine* with *Mesmers*.

Middle Beauſſe. *Middle Beauſſe* lyeth in the very midſt thereof next unto the higher part, which taketh up all that tract, which lyeth on both ſides of the *Loyre*, from *Romorantin*, a towne ſeated upon the *Sauldre* called the Greate, as farre as *Vendoſme*: but on the right ſide of the *Loyre*, it containeth all that Land, which reacheth from *Chaſteau-dun* to *Blois*, & the territoire of *Tours*. This part of *La Beauſſe* is called *Vendoſinois*, becauſe it comprehendeth part of the Counties of *Blois*, *Dunois*, and *Tonnoire*, and part of the Dutchies of *Vendoſme*, and *Touraine*.

The County of Blois. The ancient city of *Blois* gaue denomination to the Countrie of *Blois*, one of the faireſt, and flouriſhing townes in *France*, and very famous, aſwell for the ancientneſſe thereof, as that it hath bene the nurcing-mother of many Princes, and noble houſes. It is finely ſeated by the *Loyre* ſide, partly upon riſing hills, and partly in a valley, for which reaſon, it affordeth no good walkes: which diſaccommodation is ſupplyed with a moſt delicate and ſweete aire, which doth ſurpaſſe that defect by many degrees. And it is a moſt wholeſome and a healtfull place, by reaſon of the goodneſſe of the aire, which make many great men reſort hither, with hopes of preſerving them ſelues in good health and longe life. It is ſuch a pleaſant ſoile, abounding in Vine-fields, and all ſorts of Graine, and fruitfull Trees, that it will not giue place to any part of *France*. For it is ſo delightfull to the eye, for the marvaillous beautie thereof, that one cannot deſire any thing, neceſſaire for ſuſtentation, or recreation, but is to be found there. There are ſuch pleaſant Rivers, moſt ſweete Springs, delicate Fountaines, and Brookes, making a ruſſling noiſe & ſpreading themſelues, up and downe this Countrie with crooklings & turnings as ſo many veines, which miniſters great delight, and cauſes a ſweete aire: ſo that many great perſonages and men of quality, as is ſaid, come hither to take phyſick for their health, & this


DESCRIPTION Du BLAISOIS. Anno 1630
Orleans
Blois
Vendosmois.
Baugency
Amboise
Bourges
Aniſtelodami
Apud Ioannem Ianſſonium.
Occidens
Meridies

is the reason, why diverse Kings and Princes sonnes are nourished and brought up here, and some times the Kings of France themselues haue chooſen this place to liue in, for their health and recreation, for which reason it is commonly called, *la Cité Royalle.*

Title antiquity of the City of Blois.

And though the beautie of this City, & the Countrie circumjacent be so great: yet is there no mention made thereof, in those ancient Historiographers, who haue chiefly wrote of this Nation, and their townes, which was the subject of their glorie, in describing these people & townes, whome they were constrained to beſiege, and to conquere by force of armes. Howbeit the curiosity of those is to be commended, who with great diligence, haue sought so farre into antiquitie, that the towne of *Orchese*, lying two miles from this citie, should be the *Store-house* of *Iulius Cæsar*, in which was kept his warlike provision, and amunition, for the maintenance of his armie, as appeareth by the ruines of the great buildings thereof: and though I am of the opinion, that the foundation of this towne was not layd there, because the ancient *Gaules*, had wont allwaies to chooſe a place for the building of their townes, upon the tops of some clifts or hills, and difficult places to clime and gett up to, or by some rivers side, yet without all question, this is a very ancient towne as may be proued by diverse passages in the bookes of *Gregory de Tours*; where it is said, that in the daies of King *Gontran* in the yeere of our Redemption 560. when he fought to take *Therulphe*, who for his safety and refuge retyred himselfe to *Saint Martins* of *Tours*: he had commaunded those of *Orleans*, and *Blois*, that they should take heede that he did not escape by flight. In this City also there is an ancient Castle, built upon a rock, lying most pleasantly, separated from the towne, which is the Kings seate and palace, from whence there is a most fine prospect into the City, and round about the Countrie, who himmisters great delight to the eye. There are also in it two beautifull Churches: the one within the Castle it self dedicated to the honour of *Saint Salvator*, endowed with large revenewes by Earles & Kings which haue succeeded one an other. The other consecrated in honour of *S. James*. Likewise two faire Abbeys, which embelliſheth much this city of *Blois*. The one is *Saint Lomers* founded and beneficed, (Anno 927) with rich incomes, by *Rudolphus of Burgoigne* King of *France*. The other is de Ladie of *Bourgoigny*, whereof no mention is made of the foundation in the ancient writers of monuments. There are also in this Citie many other sumptuous structures, dedicated to divine uſes, which would be to long here to relate. In these but especially in *Saint Nicholas* Church, are many sumptuous Tombes of Kings, & Princes, cutt out most artificially in *Brasse*, & *Alablaster*, and rich stones upon which *Lewes* and *Guido* Earles of *Blois* are most cunningly cutt out in Marble. There are besides in this Citie diverse Conduits of Water, which make a stately shewe; having pipes under the Earth which leads and conveys the water unto them; whereof some of them haue such high & great Vautes, that three men a horſback, maye easily ride in front through them. And in many places of the hardest rocks and mountaines, these conduict pipes are hewen through them, which haue cost an infinite charge, & which would be incredible here to rehearse. The admirablenesse of which workes, shewe manifestly the ancient riches of the Romans, answerable to their power, though the Romane Historians make litle or no mention thereof. For they passe over in silence the famous buildings of *Nemours*, the *Amphitheater* of *Bourdeaux*, the magnificent structures of *Poitiers*, and the Conduicts of *Paris*; Besides the ancient manner of buildings, & the huge Stones layd in the walls of Castles and Townes, demonstrate planely the Romane antiquitie, as also the old peeces of walls & ruines of divers places, and the foundation of them which were layd deepe under the ground.

Nature of the people.

There is a sweete harmonie & concordancie among the Inhabitants, and Citizens of this towne answerable to the goodnesse of the aire, and the pleasantnesse of the fieldes. For they are so loving & courteous, so full of humanitie, so gracious in their speech and manners, so decent in their apparell, & so cleanely in their dyet & manner of living, having such a familiar conversation one with an other; that all these vertues seeme to sympathize with the nature and goodnesse of their Countrie.

The ancient Earles of Blois.

Among the old Earles of *Blois*, I find that *Theobald* the ancient was one of the first, the Sonne of *Gedeon*, descended on his Fathers side from *Rouland Robert*, the First Duke of *Normandie*. He had a Sonne called *Otho*, who encreased aswell his principalities left him by his Father, as by his owne vertue and power. He was Count of *Champaigne*, *Blois*, *Brie*, *Tours* and *Chartres*. He begat *Thibaud* the Second, and *Stephen*, who succeeded his brother, dying without heires. From him and *Alice* the fourth Daughter of *William the Conquerour*, issued *Thibaud* the Third, and *Stephen*. The Sonne of the first of them, called after the name of his Father dying without issue, left many goodly possessions behinde him to Stephen his uncle on his Fathers side, who had obtained the Kingdome of *England*. Amonge whome wee read, that *Lewes* the Sonne of *Henry* the Second, Earle of *Champaigne*, and of *Brie*, the Nephew of Henry the corpulent, & of King *Stephen* was Earle of *Blois*, to whome also the Dutchie of *Romania*, was given for his *Heroick*, and braue deeds of Armes at *Constantinople*. He also dying without heires, as likewise Thibaud their sister *Margaret* succeedeth them; who was first Wife to *Otho* Earle of *Bourgoigny*, and after her first husbands death she was married againe to *Gwualter* Lord of *Avennes*, of whome was borne *Mary Lady of Avennes*, Countesse of *Chartres*, and of *Blois*, who was espoused to *Hugh de Chastillon* Count of *Saint Paul*.

In the yeere 1588. the 22. of November, was massacred at *Blois* by the commandment of *Henry* the Third, *Henry de Loraine*, Duke of *Guise*, and the next day his brother the *Cardinall*.

The *Countie Dunois* hath for its Capitall City *Chasteau-dun*.

The Countie du *Tonoire*.

Site.

The Dutchie of *Vendosme*, is environned with la *Beausse*, with *Angiers*, with *Perche* and *Toureine*: the chiefe Citie is *Vendosme*, where that famous Poet *Peter Ronsard* was borne.

THE DESCRIPTION OF BELSIA OR LA BEAVSSE.

La Beausse.

The ancient Inhabitants of the Carnutes.

La Beausse, though it be a very dry Countrie, which wants Rivers and Waters; yet never the lesse it is fruitfull in abundance of Graine. *Venance Fortunate* maketh mention thereof. All that tract, which is called at this day *La Beausse*, was formerly inhabited by the *Carnutes*, *Aurelianenses*, *Andicavi*, and *Cenomanni*, and *Turi*. *Cæsar* commendeth highly the *Carnutes*: Ptolomy calleth them likewise Καρνοῦται. *Plinie* nameth them *Allies*, *Tubulle Carnuti*, and in *Notitia Provinciarum Gallia* in the fourth Treatie of *Lionnois la Cité des Carnutes*, and as that which we call at this day the Bisphoprick of *Chartres* and the Countrie *Chartrain*. In the time of *Iulius Cæsar*, *Tasgetius*, being descended of a good house was borne at *Chartres*, whose Predecessours had bene Gouvernours, and Rulers of this Towne, whome as *Cæsar* himselfe writeth for his vertue, & the good affection he bore him, comming to him just when he had occasion to use him in his warrs, setled him in the place, titles, and dignities of his Ancestours. But in the third yeere of his raigne, his ennemies murthered him publickly by the Councell and instigation of many of this towne. For, the ancient *Gaules* had then their Cut-throats and Murtherers in every towne. Ancient Authours make mention very often of the *Carnutes*, and as *Merula* noteth, they had an annuall place dedicated to the *Drnides*. Some men imagine that the name *Carnutes* is derived from the Greeke word *Nutts*: in regard of the abundance of Nutts, which growe in the woods of this Countrie.

Tours.

Tholomy in his second Booke 8. Chapter and third Map of Europe Τυρώνοι. In the Treatie *De Notitia Lyonnois Civitas Turunorum*, which is now the Dutchie of *Touraine* or the Archbisphoprick of *Tours*.

La Beausse is threefould. The Higher, the Middle, and the Lower *Beausse*.

The Higher Beausse beginneth at the Village of *Ablys*, and reacheth to the fields of *Chartres*, & beyond them it comprehended under it the Territorie of *Chartres*, the Dutchie of *Anjou*, and the Countie of *Perche*, which as Cæsar noteth is in the very midst, and Center of all *France*, and bordereth upon the Countie of *Perche*, and hath on the other side thereof the Dutchie of *Orleans*. It is called the Village of *Chartres*, by *Nithardus* in his first Booke of the defections of S. Lewes his Children. *Chartres* is a good a Countrie as any is in all France for fertility, abundance of all things, and pleasure, having great store of all kinde of Graine, Cattell, Fruits and Wine. The chiefe towne is *Chartres* as *Rosinus* saith. Ptolomy calleth that Ἀνέλιξον, which is now *Chartres*. It is none of the least townes; but famous, situated partly in a plaine and partly upon a hill, having many faire buildings in it, girt about with Walls and Bulwarkes, and encompassed with a Moate, in which their dwell many wealthie men. At the foote of the hill runns a River, upon which stand Watermills, the head whereof beginneth in the County of *Perch*, and is conveyed by the industrie of man towards *Louviers*, and a litle aboue *Roane* falleth there into the *Seine*. The great Church is dedicated to our Lady.

The Higher Beausse.

The Lower Beausse.

Soyle & fertility.

In ancient times they had their owne Earles. The first of them (as is thought) was the Grandfather of *Otho*, whose Father was *Theobald* the Elder, Coſſin to *Rollo* the *Norman*, Count of *Blois*, who tooke in *Chartres* by force of Armes. *Otho* had these for his Successours, his Sonne *Theobaud* the Second, who dyed without heires, and *Stephen*, from whome issued *Theobaud* the Third his Grand child, and for his Coſſin German *Theobaud* the Fourth, who deceased likewise without issue. After whose death no more mention is made of any Earles of *Chartres*. Heretofore the County of *Dreux*, as also *Montfort* was annexed to this Countrie. The Countie of *Dreux* tooke his originall from *Robert* the Sonne of *Lewes* the Sixth, called the *Corpulent* King of France, who had for his Successour *Robert* the Second the yonger, but *Peter* the Elder of his Sonnes, was created the first Prince of *Britaigne*. After him succeedeth *Robert* the Third, and then his Sonne *John* the First his Grand child, then *Robert* the

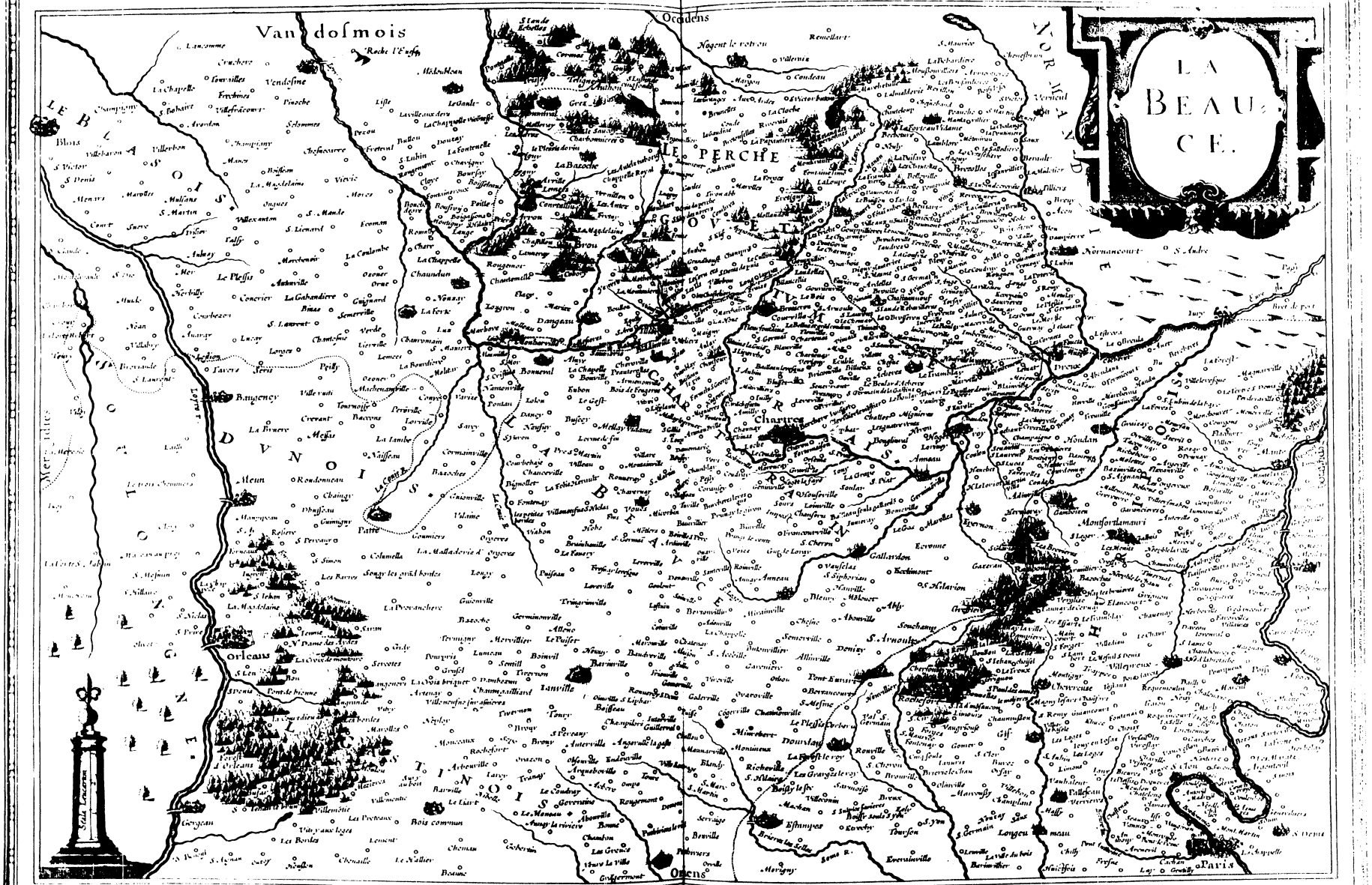
Angevins.

Those of Orleans.

The *Aurelianenses* are in *Paulus Diaconus* lib. 5. c. 2. treating of the fashions of the *Lombards* mistaken, where some read, but impertinently and without distinction, *Venientes de Cenomannicorum Aurelianensium Regione Franci*, as if the *Cenomanni* had bene surnamed *Aurelianenses*, which is a great errour. For these were two sundry people. The Citie of the *Aurelianenses* in *Notitia Provinciarum Gallia*, Tract. 4. in the Table of *Lion*, & in the Preface to the second Councill of *Orleans*, is called *The Dutchie and Episcopate of Orleans*. Those whome Tacitus name *Andecavi* or *Andicavi*, Ptolomy nameth Ἀνδηκαῦοι, are termed & found in the ordinarie coppies Ἀνδαυοι, but Plinie improperly calls those *Andigavi*, which in some coppies are *Andegavenses*. in Notitia Prov. in the third mapp of *Lyonnois*, they are called *La ville des Angevins*. In *Cæsar Andes*, whose Generall as *Hirtius* relateth lib. 8. was vanquished by this Emperour. But now is commonly called, *The Dutchie of Anjou*, the Bisphoprick of *Angiers*, and the *Angevins*. *Cæsar*, *Ptolomy*, and some other Authours held those of *Mans* (a Gaulish people) in great esteeme. As also in Notitia Prov. Gal. Tab. 3. of *Lyonnois*, it is called *La Cité de Mans*, or *Pais du Maine*, & *l'Eveschè du Mans*, &c.

Those of Mans.

The *Aulerces* is thought to haue ben the first name of the ancient people of *Gaule* which in *Plinie* are called *Cenomanni*, *Polybius*, *Livius*, *Iustinus*, and other Historiographers speake much of the incurtions and spoiles of the *Cenomans* in Italy. *Ptolomy* called them Κενομανοὶ and Plinie *Cenomani*. And Strabo likewise tearmeth them *Cenomani*, the Neigbours of the *Carnes*, aboue the *Venitiens*, and because they were not content with their owne Countrie, *Plinie* placeth them in his third Booke and nineteenth Chapter of his *Gaule Narbonnoise* among the *Volce*. Those whome *Cæsar* and *Tacitus* nameth *Turons*, are called by Ptolo-


LA BEAUCE.
Vandosmois
Occidens
Orientis
Meridies
Septentrio
LE BLESOIS
LE PERCHE
GOVET
CHARTRAIN
DUNOIS
BEAUCE
VEXIN NORMAND
VEXIN FRANÇOIS
Blois
Vendosme
Bonneval
Chartres
Dreux
Nogent le rotrou
Mondoubleau
Roche l'Evesque
Baugency
Meun
Orleans
Pithiviers
Estampes
Paris
Montfortlamauri
Gallardon
Maintenon
Houdan
Mantes
Meulan
S. Arnoult
Denisy
Rochefort
Dourdan
Monnerville
Etrechy
Arpajon
Longjumeau
Montlhery
Corbeil
Melun
Milly
Fontainebleau
Nemours
Montargis
Gien
Sully
Estampes
Etrechy
Arpajon
Longjumeau
Montlhery
Corbeil
Melun
Milly
Fontainebleau
Nemours
Montargis
Gien
Sully

Fourth, then his Sonne *Iohn* the Second, in the fourth lime. *Robert* the Fifth, *Ionh* the Third, and *Peter* who dyed without heires: after whome his Sister *Ioane* succeeding espoused *Lewes* the Furst of *Towars*, and afterward *Gavin Beausard*, who was the occasion that her husbands were setled againe in the Countie of *Dreux*, of whome never the lesse Historians make no great mention. This towne (as it is reported) was heretofore the seate of the *Druides*, lying upon the river of *Evreux*.

The Countie of *Montfort* for nobleneſſe will giue no place unto it. *Robert* the Fourth, Count of *Dreux* (as it is said) was *Lord* of it, whereof wee haue spoken before, who marryed *Beatrice* the Daughter and heire of Iohn Count of *Montfort*. The towne of *Montfort* lyeth halfe way betweene *Paris*, and *Evreux*.

Evreux Temple. It resteth that we now come to the *Lowver Beausse*, which is a Champian Countrie without hills, and so abounding in Graine, that it maye truely be called *The Garner of France*, as *Sicil* was heretofore of *Italie*: lying betweene the Bishopricks of *Orleans*, and *Chartres*, reaching from the towne of *Estampes* Eastward, as farre as the *Senons*, and on the South side to the bridge of *Orleans*. It comprehendeth under it *The Dutchie of Orleans*, and the territoires and *Domaines* of *Orti* and *Sologne*.

For Aus. Ierolimit. The Date of Orleans. Genabum. Cenabum. Iosephus lib. 6. The Dutchie of *Orleans* taketh its denomination from the Citie of Orleans, situated upon the *Loyre*, which *Cæsar* in his 7 Booke and *Hirtius* in his eight called *Genabum*, and those which affirme the contrarie speake against all reason and truth. For as *Scaliger* writeth in his letters: Those are much deceived, who beleeue that *Genabum* lay upon this river *Aumon* in his first Booke and 10th Chapter saith directly, that *Genabus* is the same, who hat this day is called *Orleans*, *Festinus* and *Manutius* call it in their coppies taken out of Cæsar *Genabum*, and *Anthonine Cenabum*, and *Ptolomie* Κηναβον, if there be not a fault escaped in the last sillable Besides, it is corruptly and against the credance of Historie in *Orosius* Lib. 6. Cap. 2. read *Senapum*. *Strabo* in his 4. Booke Θλαβοι, και Καρνουτων ἐμπριον. wee read in *Sidonius* Lib 8 Epi 5. to Pope *Prosperus*, and in *Gregorius of Tours* Lib 2. in his Historie Chap. 33. and in *Aimonius* Lib 1 Cap. 6. as in *Iordanus*, treating of the Actions of the *Getæ*, *The Towne or City of Orleans*.

Cæsar. *Gregorie* of Tours likewise Lib. 1 Cap. 7. in his Historie of S. Gal and S. Amian calleth it *Aurelia*. It seemeth to haue taken this name from the Emperour *Aurelian*, it *Orbo Vrsingensis* in his 4 Booke & 41. Chap. be not mistaken: but those are greatly deceived, who giues it this name from the Empresse *Aurelia*, *Cæsars* Mother, or from Gould called in Latin *Aurum*. In *Cæsars* dayes this towne was accounted to stand in the Countrie of the *Carnutes*. At this day it is a braue, & a gallant towne, which may be raunged among the chiefest cities of *France*. It is seated in an excellent and a healthfull aire: on the North side it riseth a litle more then in the other part of it, where there stands the magnificent, and sumptuous Church of *S. Crosse*: but of late times with some others, is miserably ruined, and demolished, which is a lamentable spectacle. On *bourgogne* side it is much enlarged. Behinde *S. Stephens* his Church, there are yet the ruines of many ancient Walls, where is seene an old gate, called yet the *bourgonian Gate*, and all the buildings beyond it to the New Gate, are called, *La Ville Neufve*, or the New Towne.

Aus. The *Loyre* beateth upon the Walls of it, & hath a faire stone bridge ouer the midst of it into the Iland, upon which stands the monument, and Statute of the Virgin of *Orleans Ioane Darck*, who by her valour saued this towne in the raigne of Charles the Sixth. Anno 1428 when it was straightly beseiged by the English and almost lost. *Lewes Micquelle* of Orleans compoted a Booke of this subject, where ye may read the Storie thereof at large, and dedicated it to *Charles* the Cardinall of *Lorraine*. The Citizens of any quality in memoriall of their deliverance, keepe a day of prayer euery yeere for it, upon the eight of May. And this day is commonly called *The Towne Feast*. At the end of the bridge there lies the Suburb named *Portereau*. And the great Mercate place *Eſtappe*, or the staple, because of the abundance of Wines, which lies in hogsheads upon it, and which are transported into other parts. The place of execution is called *Martrot*, in remembrance of *Martyrs*, which suffred there. It is one of the most famous Vniversities of France, which *Philip the Faire*, founded Anno 1312. wherein is chiefly taught the civill lawe, and where they speake the best and purest french in France It is also honoured with the title of a *Bishoprick*. There haue bene Kings annointed in it, as well as at *Reims*, as Histories relate. The fields round about it are very fruitfull every where, and yeeld abundance of excellent Wines, which are transported into the most parts of Europe, and for their goodnesse are called *Vin d'Orleans*. They haue had heretofore (as well as some other Provinces in France) their Natiue Princes, and was formerly subject to the Romans, which being driuen out of it, acknowledged afterward the Kings of *France*, who honored it with the title of a Kingdome. It is thought that *Cleodomir* was the first King of it, who dying without issue, *Clotarius* his Brother succeeded him, who afterwards, his bretheren being dead, obtayned the whole Kingdome of France, and was then alwayes annexed to the Crowne of France, till the time of the *Valoises*. King *Iohn* by the commaud of his Father Philip, created it a Dutchie and joined it to his Kingdome, & than gaue it to his brother *Philip Count de Valois*, since which time it hath alwayes enjoyed the title of a Dukedome: but *Philip* dying without heire males, it fell againe to the Crowne of France, & finally was decreed, that the second Sonne of the King, should enjoy (as an *Apennage* or a portion) this Dutchie of *Orleans*, and the *Dolpheny* the title of the Eldest. It was once shrodly beseiged by *Attilla* King of the Hunes, who was called *Gods flaile*, and hath almost bene taken in: yet at last partly by the industrie and valour of the Citizens, who defended it bravely, and partly by the aide of the mighty Armie of *Actius Patritius*, of *Merovvy* King of the *Franks*, and *Theodoricke* King of the Goths, it was relieued, and the Hunes being routed, where constrained to abandon it, and leaue all their spoiles behinde them.

Sex. Amm. lib. 1. cap. 6. Peter Iquin. lib. 10. cap. 71. Siegib. anno 453. Greg. de Tours lib. 2. cap. 7. Iournand. chap. 37. & some other Authours of that age.

Francis de *Belle Foreſt* hath wrot much in the commendations of this City. *Leon Trepot* Senatour of Orleans, wrote a whole booke of his Countrie. Of late times it hath bene lamentably spoiled and suffred much by the Civill warrs.

Loris. The territoire of *Loris* taketh his name from the famous towne heretofore called *Loris*. In the Castle of *Loris* were first established those ancient lawes, and customes now held & observed in *Orleans*.

Solegne. *Sologne* a part of Lower *Beausse* comprehendeth all the tract of land from *Orleans* beyond the *Loyre*, as farre as *Amboise*, reaching Eastward to the territories, which joyne and lye upon the river *Care*. It hath two parts, the Vpper in which are the Rye-fields, the heathie grounds, and the woods. The Lower part is full of fine rivers, meddowes, and pastures, which is more fandie, and not so fatt a soile as the other. The chefe towne of it is *Romorantine*, which by some marks shews the antiquity of it. It may be *Rodrina*, mentioned in the ancient manuscripts. The Inhabitants, especially the common sort call their towne *Ancient Rome*, the name thereof comming some thing neere that City. Also *Chasteau-Neuf* strong in regard of the Castle. It had about it heretofore many fine Gardens, Orchards, & Walkes for recreation. Now it is the Domaine of the Princes of *Melfes*. *Aubigni* was formerly a Royale seate, which Lewes the Second had erected. *Clers* called this day *Noſtre Dame de Clers*, famous for the Pilgrims, which hresorts unto it. The last is *Jargeau*, and thus much of La Beausse.

Romorantin. *Chasteau-Neuf.* *Aubigni.* *Noſtre Dame de Clers.* *Jargeau.*

The descriptiō of that part of France,

Properly called

FRANCIA,

OR THE

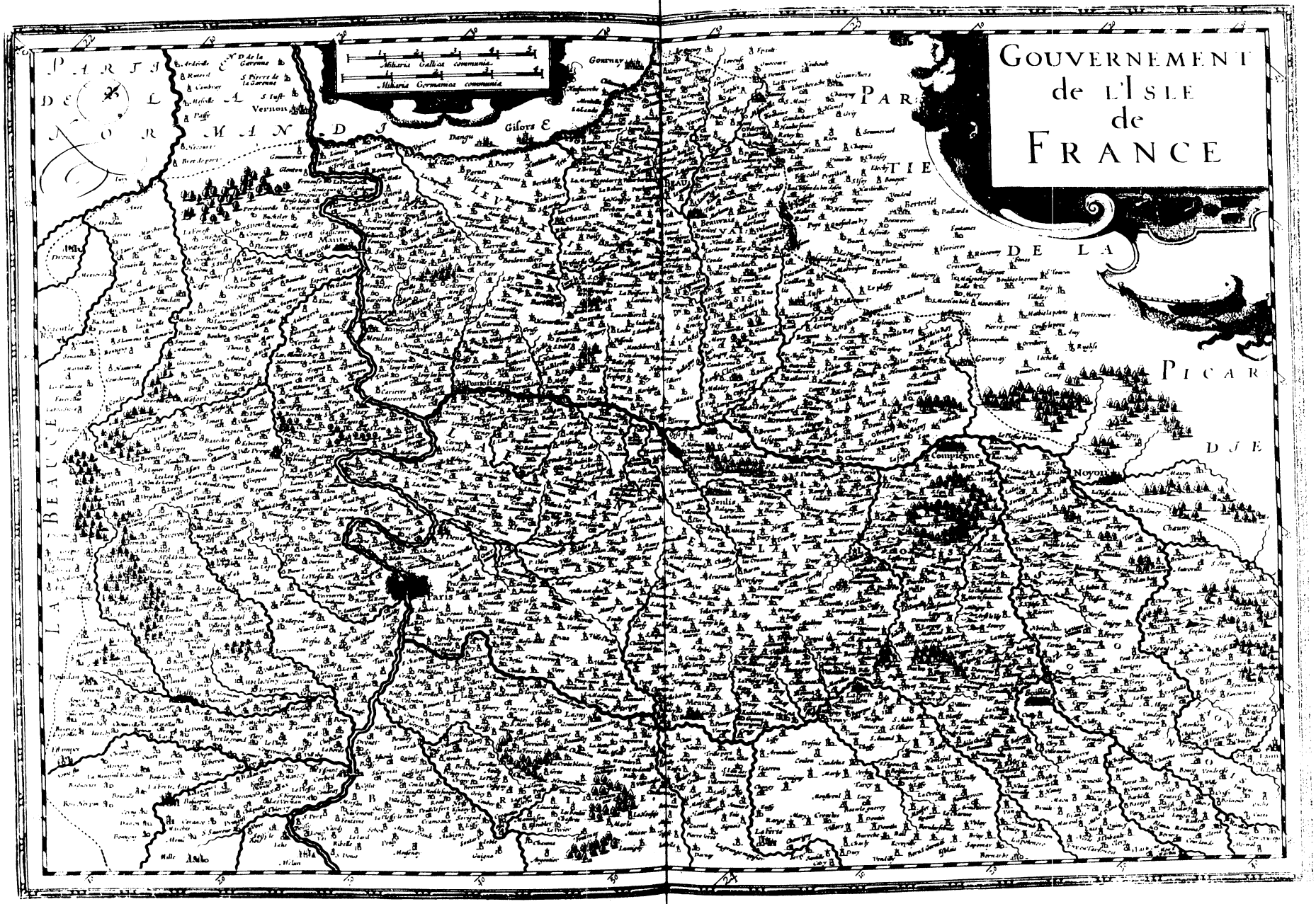
ISLE OF FRANCE.

Name. THIS part of France, commonly called *Francia*, or the *Isle of France*, tooke this name first from the *Francones*, a people, which lived in the great Forest of *Sylva Hyrcyma in Germanie*, who driving the *Vangiones* out of it there seated themselves, and called it after their owne name *Francenia*, which now beareth the name of France; but here it is taken more speciall, & with a lesser restriction, then the whole Kingdome it selfe, comprehending these parts in it, namely, *The Vicountie of Paris*, *the Dukedome of Valois*, and *the small territories of Hurepens and Gastenois*. These *Francones* Iulius Cæsar tamed, *Maximinus* slaughtered, and Constantine vanquished, and *Iulian the Apostate* kept under: yet in the reigne of *Valentinian* the first, they beganne to shake of the clogg of bondage: and changing their name with the encrease of their Power, called themselves *Franci* or *Frankes*, that is, Freemen. Heretofore they were governed by Dukes, till the yeare 420, when as *Pharamond* tooke on him the title of King. As for France the first that ever set foote there, was *Merovæus*, who seing the Romans on one side putt to the worst by Theodorick, and the Gothes invading it with the Burgundians on the other side: feazed on the Ile of France, subdued *Paris*, and made it the seate of the Kingdome. Afterward, when they had fully seated themselves heere, the Kings used to divide their King dome, according to the number of their Sons. Hence was there a King of *Orleans*, a King of *Austrasia*, a King of *Soissons*, and a King of *France*, which allwayes was he and he onely that had his seat in Paris. At this day the Provostship, or Countie of Paris is divided into foure parts: the *Parisian*, the *Goelean*, the *Isle of France*, and the *Vexin François*. The *Parisian* is commonly called *le Parisis*, which contained heretofore all that tract reached from the gate of Paris to *Ponteysse*, and so forward towards *Clay* and *Brie*. The name hereof is almost buried in Oblivion, saving that there are some memorialls left in some Villages, as *Louvres*, *Gormeille*, *Estova*, & some others, which are furnamed (*en Parisis*) retaining still this ancient name, as likewise upon the inscriptions of some peeces of coine, called Solz, and Deniers Parisis, as also in the taxations of the Parliaments of Paris. Some beleeve that the Gate, called now Paris-gate, had this name given it, in regard they went out at this Gate into Parisis.

Ancient Princes & Inhabitants.

The *Metropolis* of this *Parisis*, & of all France is *Paris*, or *Lutetia*, so called by *Cæsar*. At this day it is commonly called *Lutetia Parisiorum*, and *Paris* by the Natives of this Countrie. Some derive this name *Lutetia* from *Luto*, as being sited in a clayie soile, that they use as a common Proverbe to say, *it staines as the dirt of Paris*, by reason also of the mirie Pooles, and *Marraises*, which lye about it. This City was heretofore much lesse, then it is now a dayes, lying then onely within the Isle, which the *Seine* maketh there: This huge, and mighty Citie had at the first but a small beginning, and every day growing more Populous, this Iland could not conteyne the multitude of People, which come to inhabite here, but were faine to build, and inhabite on both sides of the River, and to enlarge it with suburbs, in so much, that this towne in processe of time grew so bigg, that now it is the greatest Citie of all France, & in regard of the greatnes is divided into three parts, whereof the greatest is that which lyeth on the right side of the River, being the lowest part, spreading it selfe East and Northward, commonly called *Ville*, or *La Ville*: the lesser part is seated on the left side of the *Seine*, shooting out South, and Westward, and rising a litle by reason of the hills, and hillocks is called the Universitie. The middle part stands in the Iland, which retayneth the ancient name of *la Cité*, being circled about with the River, and joyned to the smallest part with two, and to the greatest with three bridges. That part which is named *la Ville*, lyeth in the forme of a halfe Moone, environned with the side of the Seine, girt about with walls, Bulwarkes and Moates, & lyeth in the forme of a Demy-circle. *Paris* hath seven Gates, as S. Anthonies, the Temple, S. Martins, S. Denis, the Martyrs Mount, S. Honorius, and Newgate. The City is defended from the Violence of the River with foure small Iles, lying in a line as Barrs, and were first inhabited by reason of the commodiousnesse of the site, into which part the people had wont to goe over upon wodden bridges, as lying in the heart of the City, where the Kings and the Bishops Palaces stand. The Universitie representeth the forme of a Cap wherewith the head of so great a Citie is couvered and adorned. Touching the publike, & sacred buildings, there are in Paris 69 Churches, whereof the Cathedrall is a stately one. Besides these Churches, there are about 13 Chappells, whereof that of the Palace Royall, called *Sainte* is the chiefest, founded by Saint Lewes, and is as brave a one, as any is on this side the Alpes: for it is built as if there were diverse Chappells supporting one an other with Vaults, being borne up with Pillars onely on the sides. Moreover there are a great many Cloisters, Monasteries, Hospitalls, Palaces, & Noblemens houses, which would be to long here to relate.

Not farre from Paris, lyeth *le Pont Charenton*, where the *Marne* falleth into the *Seine*. There is an Echo, which answereth a mans voice 13 times, and which is more wonderfull, if one speakes a word of 4 sillables, one may heare it foure or five times perfectly repeated one after an other. The small territoire of Goella, or Goelle hath lost its ancient limits, onely keeping the name of Goelle in some places. In it lyeth in the Countie of *Dam-Martin*, so named from the chiefe towne thereof called *Dam-Martin*, which is now reduced to a Village, lying upon a hill. The Isle of France containeth all that tract of Land, from S. Denis as farr as Poyssy, and Montmorancy, in Generall all that, which lyeth betweene the bosome, and the circling of the Seine towards Picardie, and Normandy: but some place the limits other wise. *S. Denu* in France, is a fine and a pleasant towne, so named after *S. Dionisius Areopagita*, as some unskillfull in ancient histoires give out, relying rather upon the dotage & dreames of Monks,


GOUVERNEMENT
de L'ISLE
de
FRANCE
PARTIE DE LA NORMANDIE
Vernon
Gisors
Gournay
PARIS
BEAUCE
Paris
Compiegne
Noyon
Senlis
Chauny
PICARDIE

then upon the ground of truth. Poiſſy is alſo a gallant town, with a faire Caſtle in it, where the French Kings came often to recreate themſelves, and where their Queens had wont to be brought a bedd before S. Germain, was in eſſe. Here alſo the Kings Children were wont to be brought up, as they doe now at *Blois* and *Amboiſe*. Betweene Poiſſy and Paris lyeth S. German en Laye, a pretty towne, which ſhewes the antiquity of it. *Mommorancium* is now called *Mommorency*. After the Iſle of France commeth *Vexinum Francium*, called now *Vexin*, or as ſome will have it *Vulxin le Françoiſ*, comprehending within it all that tract, which reacheth from the River *Oyſe* to *Clermont* in Picardie. The memorie thereof is loſt; but onely that now and then in ſome ancient manuſcripts mention is made thereof. Thus farre we have deſcribed the Provoſtſhip of Paris, with the foure parts, or precincts belonging to it. The other part is called *Valeſium*, or *le pays de Valloiſ*, which is ſuppoſed tooke this name from the ſweete, & pleaſant Valleys about it. Some fetches the name of it elſwhere: Anciently it was a Countie, but afterward was created a Dukedome. The firſt Count of *Valoys* and *Alençon*, was *Charles*, the Sonne of *Philip* the third King of *France*: he by his Son *Philip* the fourth brought in the royall ſtemme of *Valoiſ* into France: the Dutchie of *Valois* reacheth to Picardie. The chiefe Citie hereof is *Silvanectum*, or *Senlis*, ſo named (as ſome imagine) becauſe it lyeth upon the skirt of a wood. It is a very ancient towne, and an Epiſcopall Sea, honoured alſo with a Bailiewike, or Provoſtſhip. This Bailiewike of *Senlis* enricheth the Dukedome of *Valoys* with many Lordſhips. As *Pierrefons*, *Bethiſi*, and *Verberie*, under which are the towns *Angiſi*, *le Pont Sainct Maxence* (being environned with a Marras, that parts the bounds of France and Picardie) *Pangoing* & *Brenouville* one from another. This Provoſtſhip hath in it *Compendium*, or *Compiegne*, heretofore a Princely habitation, called as ſome ſay *Carolopolis* from *Charles* the balde, who enlarged the towne walls and made them bigger. On the further ſide of *Campiegne* follow the *Sueſſones* and *Landunenſis*, a people of Picardie. *Magny*, *Thorette* and *Creil* belong to *Campiegne*. And under *Senlis* lyeth the Bailiewike, Provoſtſhip, and Vicounty, Pontes Aſiæ, or Pontoyſe, which *Ivo* in his 105 letter nameth *Pontoiſium*, under the royalty whereof are theſe Townes, *Ville neufve le Roy*, and *L'iſle Adam*. Having paſſed *Pontoiſe* ye come preſently into Normandie. Under *Senlis* is alſo the County of *Beaumont* upon the *Oyſe*, with *Perſang*, and *Meru* belonging to it. The Countie of *Beaumont* acknowledge none but the Princes of the royall ſtemme of *Vendoſme* for their Lords.

Neere unto this town on the other ſide of the *Oyſe*, begunneth the land of *Beauvois*, a Countie appertaining to *Senlis*, and *Valoys*, having *Bellovacum*, or *Beauvois* for the capitall towne. In *Cæſar* (as *Joſephus Scaliger* mentioneth in his Epiſtle to *Merula*) thus ſhould be *Bratuſpantium*, which afterward the ſucceeding Emperours called *Cæſaro Magnum*, though *Carolus Bovillum* be of an other opinion, that *Granville*, or *Grattopance* was *Bratuſpantium*. The towne of *Beauvois* is ſeated very pleaſantly. having many fruitfull hills not very high, lying round about it, betweene which are excellent erreble Lands: neither have they want of Wine. The Women of this towne have many fine priviledges, graunted them in the yeere of our Lord 1472. by King Lewes the ſecond, becauſe they were the occaſion that Duke *Charles* of Burgundie, who had beſeeged it, was driven to quite his ſeige: not farre from *Beauvois* lyeth *Claramontium*, or *Clermont*, having a ſtrong Caſtle in it. Next *Beauvois* followes the ſmall territoire of *Henrepois* which begunneth from the *Seine*, under the litle bridge of *Paris*, and lyeth along the ſaid River, beyond *Corbeil*, *Melun*, and *Moret*, where it is ſeparated by the brooke *Verinas*, (which falleth into the *Lone*) from *Gaſtenois*, and bordereth upon *Brie* about *S. Colombe grande*, and upon the *Senonciſes*. It hath under it the Vicontie, and Baliewike of *Melun*, whoſe principall town *Cæſar* calleth *Melodunum*, and ſometimes *Metioſedum*, now *Melun*, lying in an Iland of the Seine, juſt as Paris doth, with a ſtrong Caſtle in it.

The Towne called now *Corbveil*, is named in *Vita S. Petri Tarentaſii Corbolium*. It is famous for the delicate fiſh, and luſhious Crabs that are taken there, being alſo fortified with a Caſtle. *Fons Bella Aqua*, commonly called in French *Fontaine-Belle-eau*, (that is, the *Fountaine faire water*) where the King hath a moſt delightfull Palace, like a Paradice; accounted not onely the faireſt houſe of France, but (as they ſay) of all Chriſtendome, where S. Lewes heretofore held his Court, and after him *Philip* and *Francis de Valois*, having many antiquaires and rarities in it. The fourth part of this *Francia*, I have attributed to the territorie of *Gaſtinois*, which is parted from *Henrepois*, by the River *Verina*, & comprehendeth within it the Dukedomes of *Eſtampes*, and *Nemours*, the County of *Rochefort*, & ſome others. The towne *Stampe*, or *Eſtampes* lyeth halfe waye betweene Paris and Orleans, upon the River *Iunna*, held the mother of the delicious crabs, which neere nnto Corbveil falleth into the Seine. The chief Towne of this Dutchie of *Nemours*, heretofore a County is *Nemurſium*, of *Nemours*, ſeated upon the River *Lone*, which a litle way beneath *Moret* disburdeneth it ſelfe into the Seine, this is none of the meaneſt Dutchies in France. *Rupes Fortis*, or *Rochefort*, beareth the title of a Countie, alſo *Milly* & *Moret* (which are accounted the bounds of *Gaſtinois*, and *Henrepois*) both fortified with Caſtles, and among ſome other towns, under the juriſdiction of Gaſtinois lyeth *Montargis*, or *Montargium*, *quaſi Mons Argi*, becauſe of the fine proſpect, which is round about it. This Towne Anno 1518, was wholly burnt downe, but afterward was reedified, & built up againe, and bewtified with a fine Caſtle, where ye may ſee painted the ſtorie of a Greyhound, who revenged the death of his maſter, by byting to death, him that had murthered his maſter. And thus much for the Ile of France, and the circumjacent territories.

The deſcription of the Earledome OF CAMPAIGNE.

CAMPAIGNE is ſo called, becauſe it is a *Champion* Countrie, full of large feilds, plaine and levell good for manuring. The Countries, which environ it, are *Brie*, *Burgundie* and *Lorreine*. It hath a very ſerraine, and a well tempered aire, & the Soile yeeldeth Corne, wine, Cattell, and Foule in abundance. There are alſo many fine woods and feilds to hunt and hauke in.

Campaigne if it be properly conſidered, is divided into *Campaigne* it ſelfe, and into the adjoyning territories, commonly called the upper and lower *Campaigne*. In the laſt lye *Troyes*, *Ivigny*, *Baſſigni* and *Vallage*. The towne now called *Troyes*, lyeth upon the *Seine*. The Countrie round about it, is very fruitfull, and the Inhabitants drive a great trade in diverſe wares, & commodities: there is an Epiſcopall Sea, with a faire Caſtle in it, and upon the *Seine* are many Paper-miles; the juriſdiction of *Troyes* extendeth farre: beſides there is a preſidiall Hall for the Kings Judges. Unto *Troyes* belong *Brie* in *Campaigne*, the Hall of *Barre* upon the *Seine*, the Biſhoprick of *Muſci*, *la Ferte* upon the *Auge*, *Nogent*, *Pont* upon the *Seine*, *Fruulle*, *Chaitel*, and *S. Florence*, which are all townes appertaining to *Campaigne*. At *Troyes* was held a Councell by the order of Pope John the eight, and by the helpe of the ſaid Pope, Lewes the Stammerer, was crowned King. The Huns and Normans founded this towne: the Cathedrall Church in it is built very ſumptuouſly, called *S. Stephens*. *Ivigny* is a Countie, which ſeparateth *Campaigne* from *Bourgoigny*, bordering upon thoſe of *Sens*, the principall towne whereof is *Ivigny*, under the juriſdiction of the Baliewike of *Troyes*. It is called alſo *Baſſigny*; becauſe it is ſeated in the greateſt part of lower *Campaigne*. This territoire is environned and encompaſſed with the *Marne*, the *Meuſe*, and the *Moſell*, in ſo much, that it is watered with more great Rivers, then any Country of France. The principaleſt towne thereof is *Chaumont*, or *Chaument* in *Baſſigny*, which tooke the name from *Mons Calvus*, or *Baldmount*. Upon the top of the rock lyes a ſtrong Caſtle, within this Caſtle there is a towre, encompaſſed with a wall, in which there is a great Hall, where the King uſed to hold an Aſſembly of his Peeres, and Nobles: this is alſo a Baliwike, and a Court of Juſtice; becauſe it is ſeated in ſo convenient a place. There is alſo the Magazin, or Storehouſe for Salt, where the Kings Officers receive cuſtome & toule of all paſſengers, which comes thether by water or by land, where they doe juſtice, and pronounce ſentence in the Kings name: their chiefeſt trading is in draperies, linnen and weaving: the principall Church in it, is *S. John Baptiſts*. Under the juriſdiction of *Baſſigny* lye *Langres*, *Montigny*, *Goeffy*, *Nogent le Roy*, *Monteclar*, *Andelot*, *Biſnay*, *Choiſeul*, *Viſuory*, *Clefmont*, all of them being hanſome townes.

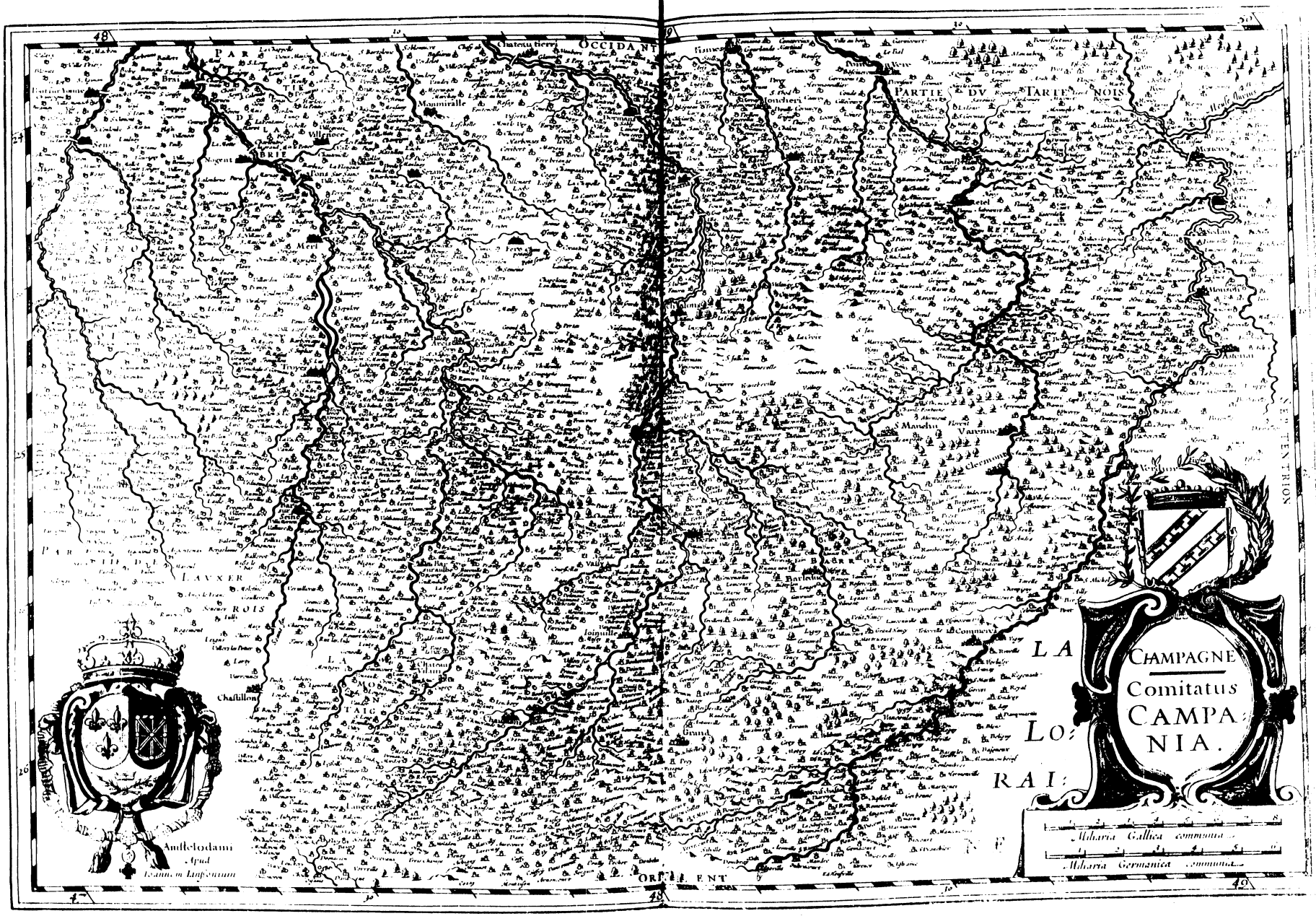
Vallage taketh its name from the fine, pleaſant and fruitfull Valleys which are in it, bordering upon *Pertors*, and *Borroiſ*. The chiefe townes in it, are *Vaſſy*, *S. Didier*, *Iainville*, *Montirandel*, *Dontlerant*, the Caſtle of *Forges*, *Eſclaron* and *Arſi*: but the principaleſt place of all is Vaſſi, lying upon the *Bloyſe*, under the commaund of the reformed religion, and for ſuffring a maſſacre upon the firſt day of March 1562.

S. Dedier tooke this name from a holy man ſo called, in whoſe honour it was founded. The Emperour *Charles* the fifth tooke in this towne, but after a peace was concluded, was reſtored againe to the French: afterward for the better aſſurance thereof, a Caſtle was built in it.

Iainville or *Ioinville* is an ancient towne, and the appennage, or portion of the eldeſt Sonne of the Duke of Guiſe, ſeated upon the River of Marne, and bordereth upon *Campaigne*. King Lewes, ſurnamed the Corpulent, cauſed this towne to be encompaſſed with a wall. The chiefe Church was dedicated to *S. Laudetick*, where the famous, and ſtately ſtatue of Godfrey of Boüillon, and the magnificent Tombe of *Claudius* Duke of Guiſe is to be ſeene: the Lord of Joinville, is heire to the Seneſchalſhip of *Campaigne*. This town in the dayes of Henry the ſecond, was much enlarged the Baremes of *Hatlly*, *Doulevant*, *Roches*, *Eſclairon*, with other places and Caſtles belonging to it. In the time of *Charles* the fifth this towne was greatly ruined and deſtroyed. *Arſi* is a Bourrough lying upon the River *Aube*.

Upper *Campaigne* comprehendeth in it the land of Pertois, which is very fruitfull, and abounds chiefly in corne, hempe & wood. The principaleſt towne lying in Pertois is *Vitri*, ſeated upon the confluence of the Rivers *Saux* & *Marne*. Some imagine that *Vitri* tooke this name from the Romane Legion *Victrix*, which lay here abouts to hinder the incurſions of the Germans. Here is kept the Court of the Baliewick, under which are eight Provoſts and Caſtellans, namely, thoſe of *Chaſteau*, *Thiery*, *Arcnehou*, *Chaſtillon*, *Fismes*, *Eſpernay*, *Roveray*, *Faſſavant*, *Vertus*, & *Lafaincort*. In the yeere 1141, being angry with Count *Thibaud*, Lord of *Campaigne*, for the offence of ſome of his ſubjects, ſett fire one Vitri, and burnt ſome 70 men, women and children, which fled into the Church to ſave themſelves, whereupon S. *Bernard* taxed the King of overmuch cruelty. This place was alſo ruined by the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and reedified in a place called *Montcourt*, by King Francis the firſt, he endowed it with many great priveledges & mimunties, putting *Argentiers*, *La Saincourt Louvement* & other places under the juriſdiction thereof. Now follow the circumjacent places, as the Dutchie of *Rheims* and *Langres*, with the Counties of *Chalons*, *Signy* & *la Motte*, which are liberties of themſelves, and not ſubject unto *Campaigne*.

The Dutchie of *Rheims* called in French *le Duché Pairie*, and *Archeveſche de Rheims*, tooke the name from the ancient *Durocortorum*. Though *Rheims* be ſeat in and environned with *Campaigne*: yet never the leſſe it hath its owne juriſdiction, and Arch-Biſhop, who is alſo a Duke, and the firſt Peere of France. It is a cuſtome in France, that the Kings are here annointed with an oyle that was ſent from heaven, (as they ſay) & that *Clovis* was here annointed the firſt Chriſtian King, is abſolutely contradicted by their beſt and moſt judicious writer *Du Haillan*, who affirmeth *Pepin*, to have bene the firſt annointed King, & that there was none, *de la premiere lignee onict*, *ny ſacré a Rheims* none of the firſt, or *Merovigean* line of Kings, were annointed at *Rheims* or elſewhere. How ever, the Frenchmen hold this oyle in wonderfull reverence: and at the coronation of their Kings, fetch it from the Church, where it


OCCIDENT
PARTIE DV TARTENOIS
LA CHAMPAGNE
Comitatus CAMPANIA.
Chaſtillon
Amſtelodami
Apud
Ioannem Janſſonium
Miliaria Gallica communia
Miliaria Germanica communia
ORIENT
SEPTENTRION

is kept with great ſolemnity: for it is brought by the Prior, ſitting on a white ambling Palfery, attended by his Monkes: the Arch-Biſhop of this towne, and ſuch Biſhops as are preſent going to the Church-doore to meete it, and leaving with the Prior ſome gage, & the King when it is by the Arch-Biſhop brought to the Altar to annoint him, boweth himſelfe before it with great reverence. The Cathedrall Church in this town is called S. *Maries*, dedicated to our Lady

La Duche Pairie and *Eveſche de Langres*, taketh this name from the chiefe towne, which lyeth in it called *Langres*. It is an ancient towne, neatly built, lying upon the hill *Vogeſius*, from which the River Marne ſpringeth, and maketh the bounds of the Countie of Burgundie Eaſtward. Among other Monuments in it, there is an Arcus Triumphalis upon the wall, with a combate betweene men, Lyons and Horſes in it, founded in memoriall of the conquering of the High-dutchies: it is alſo an Epiſcopall Sea, whoſe Biſhops are Dukes, and Peeres of France. The Cathedrall is one of the braveſt Churches in France, founded in honour of S. *Martin*, which afterward was called Saint Johns the Euangeliſts. The Countie of *Ligni* is ſo called from the chiefe towne *Ligni*, which is a very old town, lying upon the *Saux*. On the Eaſtſide of it ſtands an Abbey, upon the top of a hill, with a fine Fountaine by it. Touching the Countie *la Motte*, wee have no great matter to write of. The Countie of *Chalon* called in French *le Eveſché Comté*, and *Patrie de Chalon*, tooke its name from the towne of *Catalaunum*, or as ſome write *Cathelaunum*, now called *Chalon in Campaigne*: it is an Epiſcopall Sea, lying upo the Marne, having a ſteeple like a Pyramide. The Soile is very fruitfull, abounding in all things neceſſary for the ſuſtentation of man. *Brie* is an ancient Earledome, ſeated upon the meeting of the Marne, & the Seine: the Marne ſeparateth Brie from Campaigne, and the Seine parteth it from Gaſtinois. So that it lyeth betweene theſe two Rivers, as farre as the Dukedome of Burgundie. The name of this towne of *Brie* or *Briay* commeth from Count *Robert*, who being heretofore Lord of this Countrie dwelt in it, and gave it this name. It is a rough and a hillie land, but very fertill, lyes in a cleare aire, & healthfull. *Brie* was once a Colome of the Normans, which came and inhabited in this Countrie, but after a long and bloodie warre, they were chaſed and driven out of it: for which reaſon, it is yet in ſome bookes called *Normans Barroü*.

The reſt of the townes in Brie are Chaſteau, Tierri, Meaux, Provins and ſome others. Meaux Iatinum was a towne of the Meldes, or Medes: it lyeth pleaſantly upon the top of a hill, from whence there is a fine proſpect over all the Countie of Brie, & underneath the foote of it, runneth the Marne weſtward. The juriſdiction of the ſaid towne, is the ſecond in the Countie of Brie, having the benches of Meaux, Creecy and Colomiers under it: but the County Robart and Thorcy are under the Caſtellainſhip of Paris. Meaux is a Biſhops ſea, erected in the time of the primitive Church: for S. Denis, who converted many places to the Chriſtian faith. Neere unto Meaux, was the Queens Court kept at Monceaux, and honored with the perſonnage of Queene Catherine of Medices. Provins is an ancient towne, lying upon a nooke of the River Moran, which is famous through all France, for the great and ſweete damask & red Roſes, that grow there in abundance, and are carried from thence to Paris, to make conſerve of Roſes, and Roſewater: there are lying about it many fine Meddowes, paſtures and waters. In this towne is held the ſeſſions of Brie, having a Bailife, a Lieutenant Generall, and particular of this County two Counſellours of Law, an Atturney for the King, and a Recorder. Provins anno 1471 had a great many houſes waſhed away with an exceeding high floud, wch had almoſt endangered, and drowned the whole town. Here ye ſhall finde alſo the Arch-Biſhoprick of Sens, with the ſmall towne of *Pont la ville des Gauloïs Senonois*, otherwiſe called *Agendicum*. *Sens* is a great, faire, and ſtrong towne, lying upon the *Tonne*, not farre from it is a Meere and a Fountaine by it, whoſe waters reſolves into ſtones. One of the chieſeſt ſtructures in it, is Saint Stephens, a brave Church. *Sens* is a Biſhops ſea, hath a Kings bench in it, is a Bailiewike, with a Preſident, & two Counſellors belonging to it. Neere unto this City lyeth *Pont ſur Tonne*: this country breeds many brave and valliant Souldiers. Right over the ſaid City, is the towne called *la ville neuſve le Roy*: the Kings Court in it, is under Sens. Thoſe of *Campaigne* and *Brie*, though they be ſo neere Neighbours one to an other: yet they had wont not to agree well, but did lightly blame each other, and were very haſtie, headie and bitter one againſt an other; but this fault now is much amended, and have learned this commendable vertue, to moderate their chollar and anger.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVTCHIE OF THE NORTHERNE PART OF LORRAINE.

Name & the ancient Princes & Gouvernours of it.



OTHARINGIA or *Lorraine* tooke its name from *Lotharius*, whether from the Sonne or Nephew of *Lodovicus* the Emperour and King of France, it matters not. For *Lodovicus Pius* had foure Sonnes, who making warre againſt their owne Father, put him into a monaſtery, neere unto *Soiſſons*, who ſharing his Principates amonge themſelues erected a *Terrarchia*, but at laſt, by the mediation & interceſſion of the Imperiall Princes, it was ordained, that *Lotharius* the *Primogenitus* and eldeſt (beſides the *Empire*, *Italie*, *Languedock*,) ſhould haue & enjoy afterward this Countrie, which he called after his owne name *Lotharingia*. *Lewes* had *Dutchland*, Charles *France*, and the territoires upon the *Meuſe*, as farre as the *Ocean*, and *Pipin* or his Sonne ſo named had *Aquitania* for his part.

This *Lotharius* had beſides, *Lodovicus* (who ſucceeded him in the Empire) an other ſonne called after his owne name *Lotharius* King of *Lorraine*. And thus this Countrie, which formerly was called *Lotarii Regnum*, and by the Germans *Lottariick*, or *Lothreick*, gott the name of *Lotharingia*, or *Lorraine*, that is *Loths-realme*.

The French hiſtorians witneſſe, that Lorraine was heretofore of a larger extention then it is now at this preſent; being in thoſe dayes called *Auſtraſia*, *Auſtria*, *Oſterryck* or the *Eaſterne-Realme*, to diſtinguiſh it from *VVeſtraſia*, *VVeſtria*, *VVeſterryck*, or the *VVeſterne-Realme*, which by altering of a letter, was alſo called *Neuſtria*, being devided into the Vpper and Lower part, comprehending under it almoſt all that Countrie, which lyeth betweene the *Rhyne*, the *Scheld*, and the *Maze*.

The Lower part is now devided into many names, and belongeth to diverſe Princes. The Higher or Vpper part is under the commaund of one Lord, which is called *Moſellanica*, and *Tullingia*, ſaving ſome fewe places in it.

Bounds.

The other part ſtill enjoying the ancient name, is bounded on the Eaſt with *Alſatia* and *VVeſterryck*, on the South with *Burgundy*, on the Weſt with *Campagne*, and on the North is ſhutt in with the *Foreſt* of *Ardenna* bordering alſo upon *Luxenburgh*, *Trier*, and ſome other territoires. All which in ancient times went under the name of *Lorraine*, and were acknowledged for parts, and parcells thereof.

Fertility.

And though this Countrie of *Lorraine*, be full of high-hills and environned with thiek woods: yet is it very fruitfull in Graine and Wine, ſo that it is able to liue of it ſelfe, without any forraine proviſions.

Beſides it affordeth diverſe Metalls, as Silver, Copper, Yron, Tinne, Lead, & ſome precious ſtones, which are found in the bowells of *Mount Vogeſus*; among the reſt *Lapides Lazuli*, or the Azure-ſtone, which brings great gaine to the Inhabitants: they finde alſo there a kind of matter, whereof they make looking glaſſes, and other glaſſes, which are not found in any other part of *Europe*. There are alſo *Chalcedonian* ſtones of a huge greatneſſe, out of the peeces whereof they make Cupps, and Calices.

Metalls & Precious ſtones.

Beaſts.

Among other Beaſts bred in this Countrie, there are braue Horſes, which for mettell & courage, may be compared to the Turkiſh and Neapolitan palfreys.

Lorraine (as is ſaid) was formerly honoured with a Kingdome; yet as the French Hiſtoriographers write, had not paſſing two or three Kings: for *Charles* the Bald, preſently after the deceaſe of his Nephew *Lotharius* became maſter of this Countrie, and tooke it in for himſelfe, making it a Dukedome, whoſe firſt Dukes are mentioned in ſome hiſtories. When the *Germans* chooſe themſelues an Emperour as Mr Heylin ſaith) *Lorraine* was the cauſe of many troubles betweene them, and the French: the former keeping poſſeſſion, the latter pretending a title. *Charles* Sonne to *Lewes* the Fourth King of *France*, being left to the courtoiſie of his brother, and by him not regarded, was inveſted in this Dutchie by *Otho* the Emperour Anno 981. for which cauſe he ſhewed himſelfe ſo alienated from the French, and ſo wedded to the Germans, that the French, after the death of his Cosin *Lewes* the Fifth, rejected him and chooſe *Hugh Capet* for their King. This *Charles* had one Sonne named *Otho*, who leaving no iſſue male inſtitued one *Godfrey*, from whome deſcended *Godfrey* of *Bulloigne*, who having ſold the Dutchie of *Bulloigne*, with his two Brethern *Balduinus* and *Euſtachius*, went with a mighty Armie into the *Holy Land*, & having paſſed victoriouſly through *Aſia*, and *Syria*, taking in *Jeruſalem*, was elected King of it. And his Brethern *Balduin* and *Euſtachius* ſucceedeth him in that Gouvernment. But to return againe to *Charles*, he had alſo a Daughter called *Hermingrade*. From her deſcended *Iſabel* Wife to *Philip* the Second, who united the bloods of *Pipin* and *Hugh Capet* to the great Contentment of her Grandchild *Saint Lewes*; who being a man of a very tender conſcience is ſaid never to haue joyed in the Crowne of *France*, till it was proved, that by the Mothers ſide, he was the right heire of *Charles* of *Lorraine*, whome *Hugh Capet* had ſo vniuſtly diſpoſſeſſed.

Annal. Franc.

A while after the Emperour *Henry* the Fift gaue this Dukedome to *VVilliam* Earle of *Lorraine*, from whoſe race deſcended the *Lorraine Princes*, as *Theodorick*, *Thibauld*,


LOTHARINGIA
SEPTENTRIONALIS
LORAINE
vers le Sept.on
Trevirensis
Metz
MESSIN
Nomeny
Pont a Mousson
Nancy
Merid.
Sirck
Walderfang
Beaurains
Warnet Wald
Sarbruck
Pitingen
Guemund
S. Ayoult
Dieuze
Vic
Marsal
Amstelodam

Thibauld, Frederick and others, till *Charles* the last, after whome this Dutchie fell to *Frederick* Count of *Vaudemont*, from whome sprange the first stemme of the Dukes of *Lorraine* which are now at this present.

Ancient distribution. This whole Countrie is devided by *Mercator* into two Mapps. The first is the Northerne, and the second the Southerne part. The people which in old times inhabited in the Northerne part of *Lorraine*, were the *Mediomatrices*, and *Leuci Mediomatrices*, as *Cæsar*, *Tacitus*, *Plinius*, *Strabo*, and *Ptolomeus*, witnesse.

In *Cæsars* feuenth booke they are also named *Mediomatrici*, whole *Metropolis*, or chiefe towne was *Divodurum* now *Metz*. But *In Notitia Provinciarum, sub Belgicâ primâ*, it is called *Civitas Mediomatricum*, or *Metin*, now the Bishoprick of *Metz*, or the Countrie of *Messin*. The *Leuci Lucanus* describeth in his first booke, & also *Cæsar* lib. 1. *Plinie* calleth them *Liberi*: they are named also in *Ptolomie* the *Leuci*, who maketh *Tullum* to be their chiefe towne. *In Notitia Provinciarum sub Belgica*, it is called *Civitas Lucorum*, that is *Tullum* which goeth now under the name of *L'Evesché de Toul*, or the Bishoprick of *Toul*: and in *Itinerario* by *Antoninus*, *Tullum Leucorum*, some account the *Tulingi* mentioned in *Cæsar* to be a people of *Lorraine*.

Nancie. The Capitall Citie of *Lorraine* is *Nancie* (of late taken in by the King of *France*) which though it be not very great, is never the lesse pleasantly seated upon the *Meurta* or *Meure*, in a fine plaine commodious place, lying in the forme of a *Quadrant*, adorneth with a stately Palace belonging to the Dukes of *Lorraine*, the river *Meure* running by it, which about nine miles aboue the Castle falleth into the *Mosell*.

Petrus Divæus and some others are of the opinion, that *Nancejum* should be Ptolomies *Nasion*, and Anthonines *Nasium*, making it to lye upon the way, which goeth from *Durocortorum* to *Divodurum*: but those which haue marked this more neerely, maye easely perceiue, that *Anthonies Nasium* lay not in that place, where now Nancie stands, and that *Nasium*, cannot be that towne, which is now called *Nancejum*; but rather a Village lying twelue miles from it, not farre from the *Meuse* or *Maze* in the Province of *Bar Le Duc*, commonly called at this day *Nas* & *Nasiensis*, as appeareth in an old stone found there in the ground. That Nasium was heretofore a great towne is most certaine and appeareth by the old walls, and ruines of it, which *Clemens Trelcus Mosellanus* witnesseth in *Ortelius*.

Toser towne. Next unto *Nancie* is *Saint Nicolas*, lying sixe miles from *Nancie* upon the river *Meuse*, in a plaine fruitfull soile. This towne by the often resort of straungers unto it, was in processe of time so enlarged, that now it is not onely accounted a village any more, but also one of the chiefest townes of *Lorraine*, being girt about with a wall & now puts downe & excells others both in fine houses, streetes, inhabitants, and good trading, marchandises, and manufactures.

A mile beyond *Nancie* heth *Fruart*, about three miles from *Ormes*, and a little further is *Bayon*, and *Luneville*, foure miles from thence are *Pont a Mousson* and *Gerleviller*, and fiue miles from it also standes *Charlestoune*, within sixe miles *Chastenoy*, *Morhanges*, and *Lancelour*, and a litle beyond them *Maxen soubs Bresse*, seuen mile from it is *Dompaire*, *Deneuure*, *Hodon*, & *Chasteau*, and within eight miles *Rambervillo*, *Raon*, *Bellemont*, *Neuf Chastean*, *Mugiras*, *Marchin-ville*, within nine miles *Espinal*, *Bruyeres*, & *Darny*, within tenne *Ormont*, *Valderfing*, *Beaureins*, within thirteene *Vaigny*, and within foureteene *L'Estraye*.

Seuen Counties Temporall. The townes which beare the title of Counties are *Vaudemont*, lying within fiue miles of *Nancy*, also *Chaligny*, seated on the right side of the *Mosell*, within halfe a mile of *Nancy*, *Amance* lyeth seuen miles from *Metz* Southward, called in Latin *Alimentia*, hauing bene in ancient times the Chancerie of *Lorraine*, *Richecourt*, lying not farre from a Meere, commonly called *La Garde Lac*, out of which comes the riveret that runneth betweene *S. Nicolas*, & *Rosiers*, where it falleth into the *Meure*. *Remiremont* lyeth on the left side of the *Mosell*, which maketh an Ile in the Southerne part of *Lorraine*. *Amonius* placeth here *Rumaricum Castellum*, and in *Regionni* is read (but corruptly) *Auromarici*, in stead of *Ad Romarici*, called in Dutch *Rimilsbergh*. Not farre from thence lye the *Vales of Estray*, and *Vaigny*. *La Motte* lyeth upon a brooke, which a litle way from it runneth into the *Meuse*. Here abouts lieth also the royaltie of *Sanctoy*, and also the Imperiall Counties of *Salm*, *Kirchingen*, & *Blanckenburgh*. The towne *Blanckenburgh* is called in French *Blancmont*, which is not very bigg, but is situated in a most sweete and pleasant place, with an ancient, a great and braue Castle belonging to it, where the Dukes haue built a stately Palace. The inhabitants about it are giuen much to husbandrie, and tillage.

Nomeny. On the right side of the river *Sella*, about three miles from *Metz* to the Southward, lieth the Baronie of *Nomeny*: Now wee will come to the particular Lord- *Lordships.* ships. On the left side of the river *Sella* not farre from the *Linder Lake*, in which the Iland and the towne of *Techemfull* lieth, is the Lordship of *Marsall*, within three miles of *Nancy*: the Lordship of *Remere-ville*, and *S. Bellemont*, *Rumberville* lyeth on the right side of the river *Mortona*, not farre from a Fountaine where the Forest of *Morsaigne* beginneth. *Rosiers* is not farre from *S. Nicolas* within two miles of *Nancy*. *Homburg* is a long mile from *Sarburck*, seated upon a small river, which a litle further disburthenes hit selfe into the *Sara*. *Mariemont* is so called from the hill, which it stands upon, lying within a mile to the Southward of *Linder-meere*, or Lake. *Sandacourt* is in the mid-way, betweene *Vaudemont* & *Motta*, in the territoire of *Sanctoy*.

Metz. The towne of *Metz* heretofore was an Imperiall towne with *Toul* and some others, but King *Henry* the Second of France brought it under his obedience. This was formerly the Seate of the Kings of *Lorraine*. *Petrus Divæus* describeth the same very liuely in his travells with these words: *The Citie of Metz lieth* (saith he) *in a large plaine, which is watered with Aqueducts*, and waters comming out of the *Mosell*, whereof part of them run on the left side of the wall, and the other part spreading themselues through the towne to the great accommodation of the Burgesses, and so braunching out one from an other beneath the city, taking along with them another river calleth the *Sella*, which runneth on the right side of the towne, where they meete together againe. If one markes well the site of this towne, he must acknowledge that it stands most pleasantly: for though it lies in a plaine, yet it rises by degrees with hills, so that one maye here obserue the ancient manner of building of townes, and before ye come to the great Church ye must clime up a hill as if ye went up staires, and them ye come to the Mercate-place which stands upon the very topp of it, and so by litle & litle ye descend to the walls againe, which on the one side of the towne stand upon very steepe hills, where there are two paued waies or streets made in such a manner, as if one went ouer the tops of houses from the one to the other way.

Verdun. The towne of *Verdun* is called by the Latine writers *Virdunum*, and *Verdunum*, by Antonine *Verodunum*: *In Notitia Provinciarum Civitas Verdunensium*, now *L'Evesché de Verdun*. These three townes *Metz*, *Toul*, and *Verdun* are honored with the title and dignitie of a *County*, and thus much for the Septentrionall part of *Lorraine*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE SOVTHERNE PART OF LORRAINE.

Meures & Lakes. Before wee come to the description of the principall Rivers in *Lorraine*, wee must speake somewhat of the Meeres and Lakes in it abounding in fisshe. Among the rest the greatest is foureteene miles about, in which there are huge Carpes taken, some three foote long, having such a sweete and a delicate tast, that the like are not found in any Countrie. This Meere is commonly fished every third yeare, of the fisshe whereof the Duke makes thirty thousand Frankes. The Riuers which water it are the *Meuse* or *Maze*, the *Mosell*, the *Saar*, the *Voloyia*, the *Mortana*, the *Meurta*, the *Sella*, the *Hida*, and some others. Wee haue spoken of the *Maze* in the description of the Low-Countries. The others belong properly to this Countrie, namely the *Mosell*, and the *Saar*, which moisten the greatest part of them; but the others altogether and wholly. The head of the *Mosell* springeth out of the mountaine *Vogese*, not farre from the head-spring of the *Soane*, a little aboue the village called *Bussan*, an then taketh his course from the Southwest towards the Northwest, and having passed by the townes of *L'Estrage*, *Remiremont*, *Espinal*, *Charmes* and *Bayon*, turning from the East towards the West, runneth directly to *Toul* an Episcopall Seate, and then winding Nortward to *Fruard*, having saluted those of *Metz*, *Trier*, and other people, at *Confluentia* or *Coblentz* falleth into the *Rhene*. The Germans call this river the *Mosel*, and the French *Moselle*. *Rhenanus* and some others are of the opinion, that *Ptolomy* lib. 2. cap. 9. calleth this river *Obriagum*. But *Iohannes Heraulde* is of an other minde, thinking *Obringa* in Ptolomy was not a river, but rather a tract of Land, lying by the side of the *Rhene* which is now called at this day *Ober-Rhyn-gauw*. *Clemens Fralcus Mosellanus* witnesseth, as *Ortelius* writeth, that there is a Countrie about the *Mosell*, which retaineth still the name of *Obrinci*. *Ausonius* commendeth greatly this river, for the clearenesse of the water thereof, the easinesse of passing over it, for the pleasant villages and meddowes which stand upon & embellish the sides of it, and for the fishes wherewith it abounds, as Carpes, Trouts, Barbles, Salmon, Lampreys, Eeles, Perches, Roches, Tenches, Shads, Guggions &c.

Rivers. The rivers and brookes which fall into the *Mosell* are these: *Pronea*, *Nemesa*, *Sura*, *Gelbi*, *Erubro*, *Lesura*, *Drahone*, *Salmone*, *Sarano*, and *Alisontia*.

Vnder the Gouvernment of the Emperour *Domitius Nero*, *L. Vetus* undertooke to bring the Mosel into the *Soane*, by a channell, to the end that the Italian Souldiers comming out of the Mediterranean Sea, and passing up the *Rhone*, and the *Soane*, might by this channell come into the *Mosell*, and so into the *Rhene*, to ease them of their long, and hard marches by land, and so might saile by shipping from the East to the West, as Cornelius Tacitus mentioneth in his 13. booke. Of this river *Mosselle*, & the *Rhosne* *Ausonius* chanteth thus in French verses. *Mosa.*

Les Fontaines & Lacs saillans avec les Fleuues Xarez,
Les anciens boscages, qui sont des villages Ornement
Druna, aussi Druentia, avec leur rivieres escartez,
Et tous les Fleuues Alpennins s'honorent bien reverement.
Le Rhosne aussi qui en un coup deux villes semble saluer,
Donne nom au rivage droit. C'est toy qui bien joyeusement
Avec tes estangs cristalins, je veux sans fin recommander.
A Garone comme Mer te recoit amiablement.

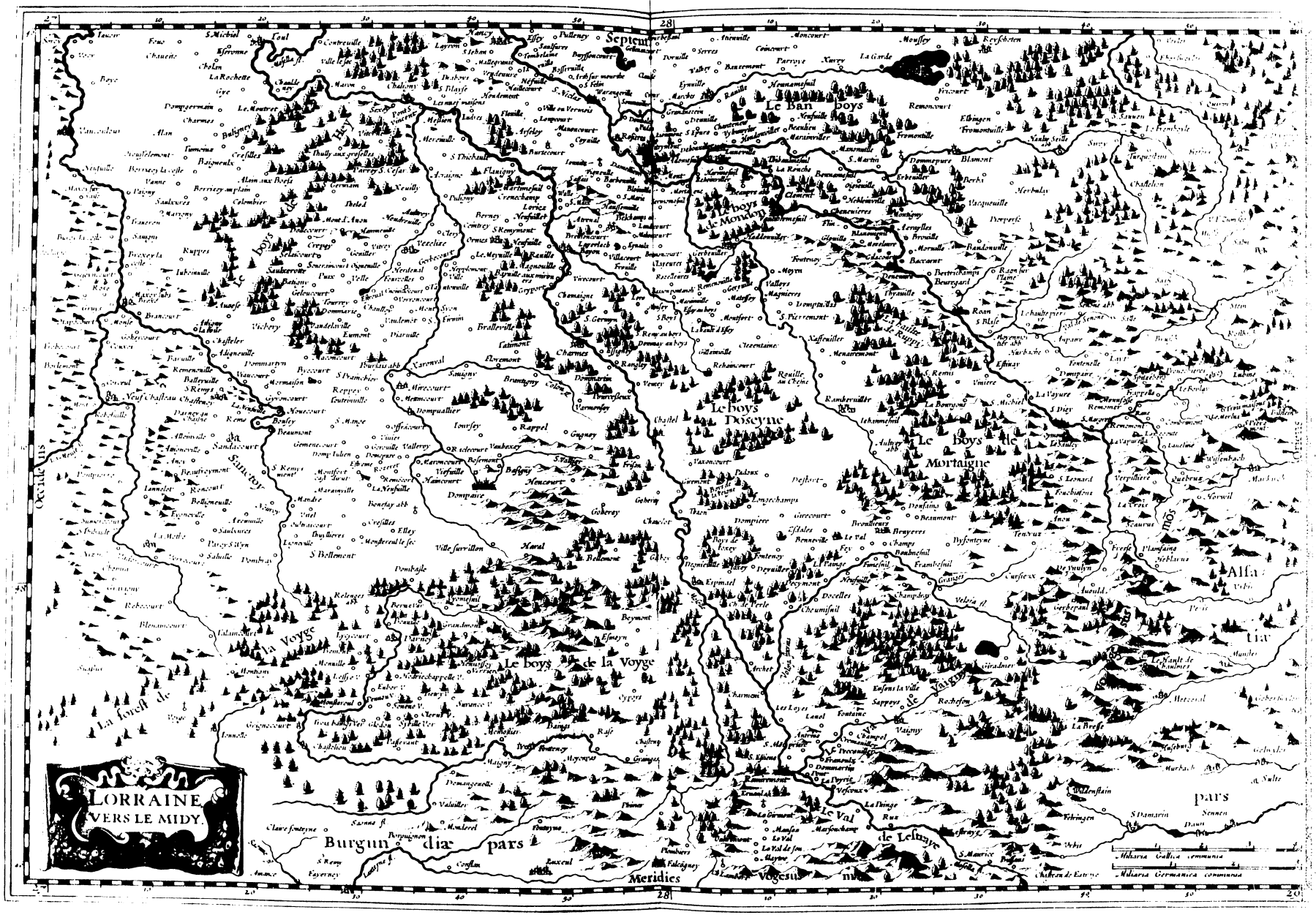
The river *Saravus* or *Sar*, springeth up not farre from the Countie of *Salme*, and of all other rivers is the greatest, and most navigable of any that fall into the *Mosell*, and is very famous for many other rivers which runne into it. This river taketh his course by, and through these townes: *Sarbruck*, *Fenestrange*, *Sarwerden*, *Sar-Alben*, *Gemund*, *Walderfingen*, *Sarburgh*, and some others, and at last discharged himselfe into the *Mosell* by *Trier*, not farre from *Konterbruck*.

Ausonius also in his *Mosella* remembreth this river, as taking his ancient name from the Inhabitants called *Saar*. It was also in old times called *Sarra*, as appeareth by this ancient Inscription found at *Sarra-Ponts*, or *Sarbridge*, lying upon the same river, and which was afterward brought to *Trier*, which is this:

CÆR. RO. EXER. IMP. P.P.
S. C. AV. TREVE INGR-
ESSVM. H. CASTRA SARRÆ.
FLV. PRO. MIL. CVSTODIA.
BIENN. POSITVS EST.

Voloia or *Voloy*, is a river, wherein peerle is found, and falleth into the *Mosell* by the village *Charmeny*. The *Mortana* runneth into the *Murta* by a village so called. The *Meurta*, or *Meure*, after it hath receiued many brookes, and riuelets into it, taketh its course betweene plaine fields, and meddowes, & after it hath runne along tract, at last a litle aboue the Castle of *Conde*, lying on the right hand of a rock, by a village of the same name, having made a sharpe point with the Mosell, disburtheneth it selfe into it.

About *Metz* the river *Sella* comming out of the *Linder lake* falleth into the *Mosell*, which is very famous for Salt, an the abundance of fisshe, taken in it, as also the two *Nides*, the Dutch running Eastward, and the French Westward, meeting together at the village *Northen*, where they fall into the *Saar*, two miles beneath the Abbey of *Bossonis-ville*. In the valley of *Deodate*, there is a *Fountaine* which hath an excellent vertue in curing of all maladies: There are also Saltpits, wherein they haue most fine Salt, very saltpetrie, & which in whitenesse surpasseth the *Scythian Snowe*, which yeeld the Duke yearely a hundred thousand French Crownes.


LORRAINE
VERS LE MIDY.
Le boys de la Voyge
Le boys de Mondon
Le boys Doseyne
Le boys de Mortaigne
Le Ban boys
Le Val
Burgundiæ pars
Vogesus mons
Meridies
Occidentalis
Septentrio
Alsatia
Sallroy
Nancy
Metz
Toul
Pont à Mousson
Vic
Marsal
Dieuze
Moyenvic
Chasteau Salins
Vezelise
Lunéville
Blamont
Sarbourg
Phalsbourg
Dieu-Louard
Remiremont
Epinal
Bruyeres
Mirecourt
Dompaire
Darney
Neufchateau
Mirabaria Gallica communia
Mirabaria Germanica communia

Mountaines. This Province is full of high Mountaines, abounding in all kinde of Metalls and Mineralls, excelling therein by farre the *Pyrenean* hills, especially in some places: they haue Silver mines, which yeelds good store of Silver oare, whereof the Duke makes great *Mines.* gaine. In the Mount *Vogesus*, or *Vogese* about *Lebertha*l is found pure Silver, though not much. *Mount Vogesus.*

Also this Countrie is ombraged with many thick Woods, and Forests, as *Warne-wood*, *Saint Benoist-wood*, *Mortaigne-wood*, *Boscyne*, *Mondon-wood*, *Bain-wood*, *Voyge-wood*, *Heath-wood*, and others, where in are good store of Deere, Hare, Phesants, Partridges & diverse other game. *Woods & Forests.*

Publike Places. Among some other publike buildings neere unto *Saint Nicholas* village, which lieth two miles from *Nancy* upon the river *Meure*, stands a great Church not very bright and transparant, the Pillars wherewith it is supported, are so slender, small and high, that it is almost impossible but that they should breake under so heavie a burden. It hath a double steeple, in one of them is engraven the *Motto* of the Cardinall Charles of *Lorraine*, who was also Bishop of *Metz*, and Prior of this Church with an *Obeliscus* or a spire going up like a pyramide, with this inscription about it: TE STANTE VIRTVTE.

By the village *Vasserbilch*, where the Sura, and the Mosell meete together, there stands an other *Obeliscus* called *Igel*, a stately structure as a monument of antiquity upon a high place, the like whereof is not to be seene on this side of the Alpes. So that the Italians themselues admire it much. This monument is built with massie stone, standing upon a foot stall of 22. foote square, going up by degrees with a spire 74. foote high, and engraven on all sides with fine Imagerie, and curious workemanship, upon the top of the spire sits upon a Globe some remnants of an Eagle spreading forth his winges, and seemes to haue had a vaile before his breft.

At *Nancy* in *Saint Georges* Church is to be seene the Tombe of *Charles* the Hardy, Duke of *Burgundie*, who on the fifth of Januay anno 1477. was slaine in a battell, fought betweene himselfe, the *Swvissers*, and the *Lorraines*, whose bones afterward by the commaund of *Charles* the Fifth in the yeare 1550. in October were taken up by *Bosset Herald*, of the order of the Golden Fleece, & carryed to *Luxenburg*, & from thence by the order of *Mary* Queene of Hungarie, were remoued to *Bruges* in Flanders. The historie of this battell is thus: In the yeare 1474. there hapned a great quarrell & a warre betweene *Charles* Duke of Burgundie furnamed the Hardy, and the *Swvissers*, partly because they had consented to putt to death *Peter Hagembach*, and partly because the Emperour *Sigismond* had made use of them for the recouverie of the Provinces of *Alsatia* and *Sungovia*, which *Charles* tought to haue detayned: hauing then undertaken this expeditiō, passed with his army through *Lorraine* towards the *Swvissers*, and by the waye besieged *Nancy*, tooke it in, from thence he marched through Vpper *Burgundie* into Savoy, where he tooke in by *Granson* two Forts, and hanged all the Germans that were in it upon the shaggs of trees, to the number of fiue hundred. The Swittsers to revenge themselues, overcame the *Burgonnians* in a battell, and droue Charles out of the field, in which the spoile and boote they gott was valued to be worth thirtie hundred thousand Crownes. *Charles* having raised an other army, undertooke the siege of *Nurss*, a towne under the jurisdiction of the *Bernois*. The Swittsers siding with *Rene* Duke of *Lorraine*, from whome the *Burgonians* had taken *Nancy*, overthrew Charles and defeated him. In this battell Charles lost 17. thousand men, but he afterwards desirous to trye once more the hazard of warre, besieged *Nance* againe in the very hart of Winter, which *Rene* Duke of Lorraine had before recouvered from him. Rene then comming with an army of Swittsers, French, and Germans to raise his siege, gaue the Burgonians battell, routed them, slew part of them, tooke others prisoners, and the rest thinking to eschappe by flight were drowned in rivers & water. The night putting an end to the battell, Charles hoping to haue saued himself by flight, after he had received three wounds, fell from his horse and was slaine, though not without great Suspicion of Treason, that he was betrayed by an Italian Count called *Campo-basse*, who abandoning the right wing of the battaile, committed to his charge, ranne away to *Rene* with 400. Italians, and so joyned with the Germans. The *Corps* of Charles layd buried in the snow, till it was melted, and then being found, was so altered and changed, by reason of his wounds, and the extremity of colde, that one could scarcly know him: whose body afterward (as is said) was carryed to *Nancy*, where he was enterred. And so this great Prince who was feared and redoubted in his life time, came to his end: which may teach us this lesson,

Que dés le jour de nostre nativité
Nous sommes tous subjets à la mortalité.

which is,

That from the daye of our nativity,
We all are subject to mortality.

In *S. Georges* Church also are the Tombes of the Dukes of *Lorraine*, without any Epitaphs upon them, as also in some other Churches. The last Dukes lie buried in *Saint Francis* his Church, among the rest is to be seene the sumptuous Tombe of *Rene*, who gott this victorie over Charles Duke of *Burgundie*: here lie entombed also *Anthony*, and his Sonne *Francis*, and Duke Charles his Lady called *Claudia Valesia*, Daughter to Henry the Second King of *France*.

The Magazin for ordnance and all maner of armes is kept in *Nancy*. Touching *Saint Stephen* his Church in *Metz*, *Divæus* writeth in this manner: *S. Stephens* Church, who is the Patron of this City, is built with such a structure, as we haue not seene the like in all our travells, being very stately to behold, and fully finished, which is seldome seene. There is a Crucifix in it with the image of Christ hanging upon it, which is overland with gold plate, wee sawe there a vessell of purple stone, of a reddish colour some ten foote long, and wide, wherein they kept their holy water.

In this City also are many other fine Churches, and in the Suburbs among the rest is *Saint Arnulphs* Church, wherein are the tombes of *Lodavicus pius Augustus*, his Sonne *Charles*, and the onely Daughter of King *Pipin*, which by the warrs are now so destroyed & defaced, that there is scarce a peece of these Suburbs left standing, and nothing remayning, but the ruines of old walls in the fields. Not farre from *Metz* by the village *Ivvy* are some ancient remainders of the *Aqueducts* seene in the *Atofell*, to witt, some arches of white stone, hewen in the manner of Bricks, by the side of the river, the height whereof is sixtie foote high aboue the side of the river, whereout one may easely discerne what a great and a huge worke this was, and how high the Arches were aboue the Water it selfe. Vnder the Court or Hall of *Metz*, are these three Bishopricks *Metz*, *Toul*, & *Verdun*, all being subject to the Archbishop, & Prince Electour of *Trier*, and thus much for the Southerne part of Lorraine.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVKEDOME OF BVRGVNDIE.

Name. THE name of *Burgundie*, commeth from the *Burgundians* a Dutch people, sprang from the *Vandals*, which were so called from their Castles, & Fortresses, who being chased by the *Allmans* out of their habitation, which is now the *Palatinate*, in the reigne of *Theodosius* the Sonne of *Arcadius*, droue away the *Sequani*, and the *Hedui* with the helpe of the *Nuissoi* (as Tacitus meaneth) & made themselues master of this ancient part of *Gallia*. *Petrus Sancto-Iulianus* is of the opinion, that *Burgundie*, tooke the name from a certaine place within the Iurisdiction of *Langres*, commonly called *Burgund*. It was formerly a Kingdome, but in the yeere of our Lord 1054. was devided into a Dutchy, and a County, whereof the Dutchy lying Westward *Division.* was called the Nether & Kings Burgundie; and the Countie Eastward, the Vpper and Imperiall Burgundie. Wee will here onely describe the Dutchy.

Bounds. This Dutchy, on the Eastside is bounded with *Savoye*, and the Countie of *Burgundie*, the *Rhoane*, running betweene them on the South with *Lyonnoys*, on the West with *Nivernois* and *Bourbonnois*, and on the North with *Champagnie*.

Soile. This Countrie is plaine and euen, and the Soile so exceeding fruitfull, that as *France* may be called the Garden of all *Europe*, so may this be tearmed the *Epitome* of France, or the faireft flower of that garland. *Richard* Earle of Austun a braue old Souldier, was made by *Odo* King of France, Duke of Burgundie, of all that part, which lyeth on this side of the *Soane*, who gouverned this Dutchy two and thirtie yeeres, and left it to his Sonne *Rudolphus*, who afterward was elected King of *France*, leaving his brother *Hugo Nigro* Successour to this Dukedome. *Antient Gouvernment.*

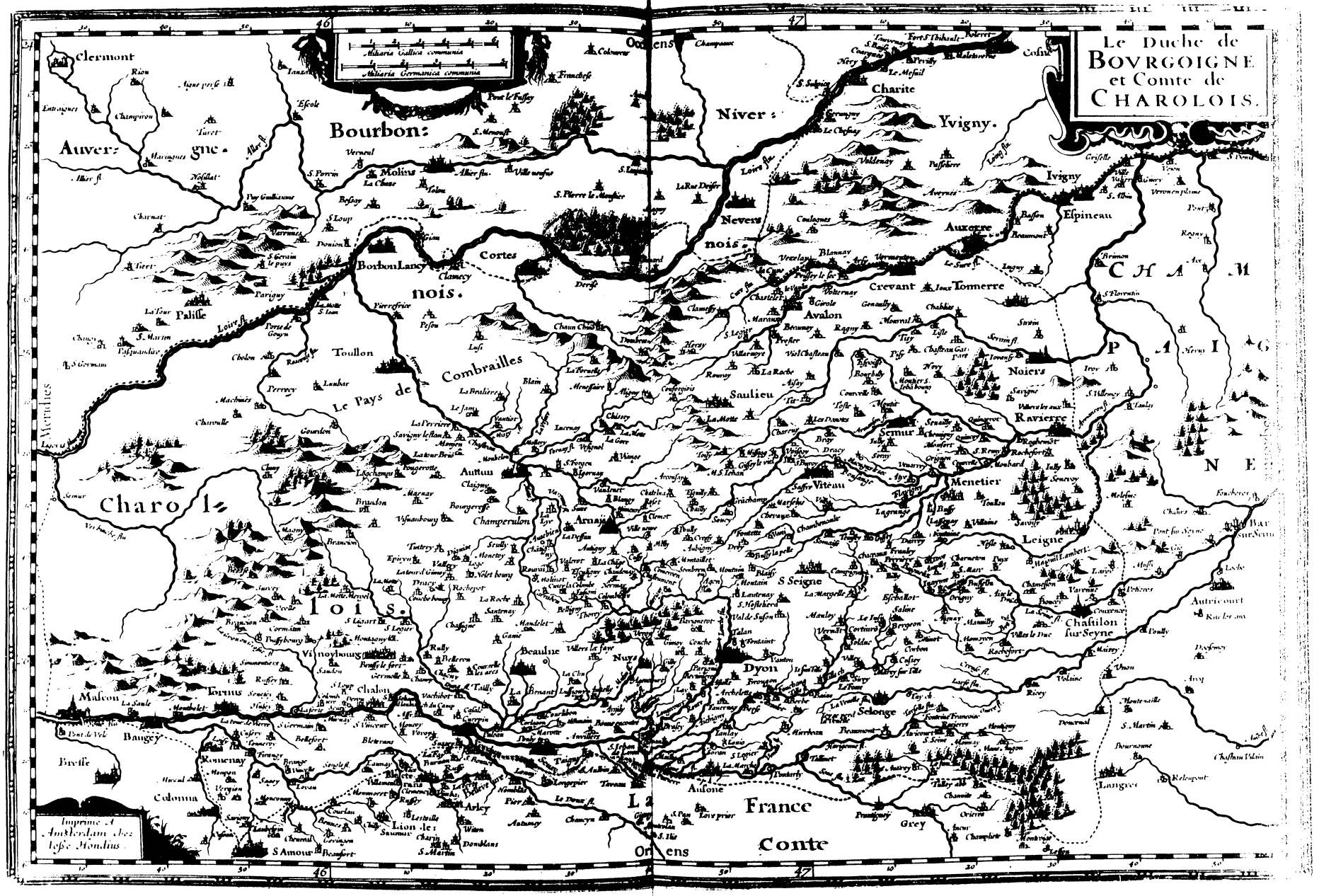
After him succeeded *Odo* his brother, or his Sonne (for there are two seuerall opinions thereof in historie) and next him *Henricus*, who dying without issue, *Robertus* King of *France*, obtained this Dukedome from *Henricus* (as they say) by vertue of a will: after him came his Sonne *Robertus*, and then *Robert* the grandchild of *Hugo*: after him succeeded *Otho*, *Hugo* the Second, *Hugo* the Third, and his Sonne *Odo*, then *Odo* the Third, *Hugo* the Fourth, *Robert* the Third, *Hugo* the Fifth, *Endo* & *Philippus*, who dying without heire-males, *Iohannes* King of *France* succeeded him, and after him his Sonne *Philipp* the Hardie was by his Father invested into this Dukedome, after him his Sonne *Iohannes* the Vndaunted, and next him his Sonne *Philippus* the Good, the next was Philipp his Sonne *Carolus* the Bellator or warlike, after whose decease *Ludovicus* the XI. King of France, incorporated & tooke in this whole Countrie, by the pretence of an escheat for want of heire males.

The Metropolis of this Dukedome is *Divio*, called *Divion* by *Gregorius Turonensis Divionum*, and by the Inhabitants *Dijon*. Some imagine that it was founded by the Emperour *Aurelianus*; but others thinke that he was rather the Restorer, and Consecratour of it, and gaue it the name of *Divio* or the Gods, which the Inhabitants adored here. It is the faireft towne of Burgundie, being seated in a pleasant plaine, between two rivers called the *Suson* & th'*Ouische*, which run under the walls of this city, so that the *Suson* often swelling, and overflowing, doth great harme to the towne, but the *Ouische* runneth with a flowe streame, and doth not onely furnish the towne with fishe, but also is very commodious for the bringing up and downe of provisions to this city. The walls lye exceeding high for the defence of the towne, and of late is fortified with Roundles, and Bulwarks. Here is held the chiefe seate of justice, or the Parliament, from whence (as out of a bosome) they fetch their paternall lawes. He that is chosen Major of this citie, is constrained though against his will, to take upon him, not onely the honour, but also the charge and burthen thereof, and therefore must come into *S. Maries* Church, the Kings Atturney going before him, to take an oath to be true and faithfull to the King, and to stand for, and to maintaine the rights and priviledges of this city against every man, yea against the King himselfe, if neede should require.

Vpon the hills next adjoyning to this citie there *Vines.* grow excellent Vines. The Episcopall townes in this Countrie are *Auslun*, & *Chalon*, both famous for their antiquitie. *Augustodunum*, or *Auslun*, as it is called at this day, bare the name of *Augustus Octavianus*, who seing this towne ruined by the Warrs, which Iulius Cæsar had in *Gallia*, reedifyed it: but those which say it was so called from *Auge Apollos* wife, are much deceived.

This city was formerlie of a larg, & agreat circuit, but since that time hath lost a great deale of her ancient splendour, and beautie. Here are yet to be seene the ruines of the *Amphitheater*, of the conduit pipes, of the Pillars, and Piramids, with many old Medalls, and Antiquaries, which haue bene found here, and digged out of the ground. It is at this daye also adorned with faire Churches & publick buildings, being seated in the bottome of a hill, which is called *Mons Cinus* on the river *Auronsius*.

The towne of *Cabalinum*, or *Cabalionum Edurum*,


Le Duche de
BOVRGOIGNE
et Comte de
CHAROLOIS.
Miliaria Gallica communia
Miliaria Germanica communia
Clermont
Auvergne
Bourbon:
Molins
Bourbon Lancy
Cortes
nois.
Toullon
Combrailles
Le Pays de
Charol-
lois.
Autun
Champerulon
Arnay
Beaune
Nuys
Dyon
Chalon
Tornus
Mascon
Bauge
Bresse
Colonne
Arley
Lion le
S Amour
Nivernois
Charite
Yvigny.
Ivigny
Auxerre
Espineau
Crevant
Tonnerre
Avalon
Saulieu
Semur
Noiers
Ravierre
Menetier
Leigne
S Seigne
Chastilon
sur Seyne
Selonge
Ausone
France
Conte
CHAMPAIGNE
Imprime A
Amsterdam chez
Iesse Hondius

Chalon

now called *Challon sur Saone*, by whom it was first founded is not certainely knowne, it lyeth on the right side of the *Saone*, it. a very fruitfull soile and a healthfull aire, it is seated very commodiously also upon this river, for marchandise: and therefore Cæsar made it a *Magazine*, and storehouse for his armie. It was heretofore the royall seate of *Guntramus*, but *Lotharius* the Sonne of *Ludovicus Pius Augustus*, burnt it downe to the ground, to that he scarce left any memoriall of it, but afterward was built up againe, and now is a towne of rich trading. Halfe way betweene *Challon* and *Mascon*, lyeth the small towne of *Torms*, called by Spartianus and Antoninus *Tinurtium*, lying in a very pleasant and fertile place, environned round about with the *Soane* and upon the hills, and hillocks about it are rich Vineyards, where they make excellent Wines.

Cinsellum lyeth in a like distance from these two townes being under the Kings subjection. Ammianus, as Paradinus writeth, calleth it Secusianorum & Secuanum. It is seated at the foote of a hill named *Iura*, and though it be much decayed here and there it seemes to haue bene a very ancient towne. On the East side of it heth mane hills from which there issues divers rivelets and cleare running springs. And out of a rock of touchstone floweth a spring, which by wodden pipes is led into the towne to a fine fountane, whose water is very sweete and wholesome.

Trauleres.

On the Westside of it there is a large and abroad plaine. On the North part nine miles from Challon lyeth *Belna*, or *Beaulne*, upon a small river called by the Inhabitants *Bour soize*. Some thinke that this is *Bitracta* mentioned by *Cæsar*, and *Strabo*, but others are of an other opinion. This towne lyeth in a very moorish ground: & as *Paradinus* saith is strongly seated by reason of a small Meere which hes about it, that it is inaccessible for an enemy to approch unto, being besides well fortified with Walls and Bulwarks. The ground about this towne is so fatt, and the Vines so noble, that your *Beaulne* Wines are in great request through the whole World. Hard by it is the Cloister of *Cistertium*, and the Cistertian Fryers, standing in a thick wood, founded by Duke *Odo*. This Cloister hath under it 1800. other Fryers Cloisters, and almost as many Nunneries of the same Order.

Semur.

Nemurium, or *Semur* lyeth in the very midst of this Countrie, which is also called *Auxois*, and is a fine towne. Halfe way betweene *Dijon* and *Beaulne* is *Nuythonium*, or *Nuys*, where they make good rappiers. The towne which is now called *Avolon* was heretofore named *Aballon*, *Antoninus* maketh it to be the place where the sixteenth Legion lay. And Antoninus his *Strabulum* is at this day called *Saulieu*, where the eighteenth Legion quartered. That which is now called *Hevegny*, lying to the Eastward of *Semur*, about foure of fiue miles from it, is thought to be *Flavia Eduorum*. There are diverse other townes, and Bourroughs, which for brevitie sake I will passe over, as *Ausone* with a Castle in it, being as it were the Key of the Dutchy Eastward, under the walls whereof the *Saone* runneth. Likewise *Noiers, Ravieres, Leigne, Monbard, Chastillon, S. Seigne, Seloigne, Crevant, Viteau, Verden, Arnay, Seure, Tonnere* called by Antoninus *Tronoderum*. In the Dutchie of Burgundie, there are three other Episcopall townes, as *Nevers, Auxerre* & *Mascon*: the first is honoured with the dignitie of a Dukedome, which is in French called *le Duche de Nivernois*, hath a large extent, and is watered with three navigable rivers, namely, the *Icauna Elavere*, & the *Loire*, there are also 13. walled townes in it, whereof *Nevers* is the Capitall, having under the jurisdiction thereof aboue thirtie Castlewicks, which *Cæsar* called *Noviodunum*: it is encompassed with strong walls, heigh turrets, and deepe moats. The chiefest towne in the Dutchy of *Nevers* is *Dezisam* called *Antonines Decisa*, and *Decetia*. The rest are *Clemecium, Douzium, Militium, Angilbertsum, Corbignium, S. Leonard, Luyzium, Premezium*, and others.

Bishopricks.

Townes.

Nevers.

Decisam.

Next unto it is *Auxerre*, which *Ammianus* calleth *Antissidorum*, and Antonine *Antissiadorum*, where he placeth the two and twentith Legion, the Royaltie about this towne is called *Lepais d'Auxerrois*, whence commeth the excellent Wine called *Vin d'Auxerre*. The towne which at this day is called *Mascon* was *Cæsars Matisco*na, *in Tabula Itineraria Matisco: in Notitia Provinciarum* and by Antonine is called *Matisconense Castrum*, where he placeth the tenth Legion. *Philippus Bugnonius* noteth in a certaine ancient writing sealed, touching the description and historie of this towne, that it was called *Mastico*, & by *Paulus Diaconus in Longobardicis Machaon Villa*, and by *Gregorius Turonensis* and others *Matissana*. For situation, trading, arts, and manufactures it equalleth *Challon*, lying along the *Saone* with a faire bridge which reaches over it, the other parts of it lie in the forme of a bowe.

Auxerre.

Mascon.

In this Burgundie and in the circumjacent Countries lie these Counties following, namely, *Dijon, Austun, Tonnerre, Challon* upon the *Soane, Mascon, S. Martin, Nevers, Langres, Auxerre, S. Iangou, Charolois, Chargni* or *Chagni, Montlet* or *Montit, Auxone, Rogemont, Mussy, Bressemont, Sees, Mombys, Senegnon, Gilby, Valenton, Tirecourt, Chevigni, Aine-ville, Espirey* or *Espyrien, Tarvant, Brassey* or *Brasse, Rochefort, Aine-court, Viteau*, to which may be added, *Arley, Ragny, Chaligny, Mommartin, Langey, Beauchamp*, and *Couches*. The Bishopricks of *Austun, Mascon*, & *Chalon*, as also *Langres*; are under the Archbishop of *Lyon*. The rivers which moisten this Dutchie, are the *Souson*, the *Lousche*, the *Soane*, the *Icauna*, the *Loire*, the *Elaver*, and others.

Counties.

Nevers.



THE DESCRIPTION OF THE COVNTY OF BVRGVNDIE.



THis County of *Burgundie*, or *High-Burgundie* is called in French *La Franche Conté*, or the *Free Countie*, & as the Signeurie of *Geneva, Savoy*, & *Lorraine* acknowledgeth not the French; for this Countie is subject to their owne Earles, & free from paying of al mannner of tributes and taxations. It is said to be an imperiall feefarme, under the protection of those of *Bern* in Swisserland.

The Burgundians, or, as some call them, the *Vallons* in stead of *Gallons*, are a warlike Nation, serving under divers Princes colours.

This County is devided into three Præcincts, or Bailiwikes, for the better administration of justice, as namely into the *Higher, Louver*, and the *Dola*, the first hold their residence at *Vesulia*, the second at *Polichny*, and the third at *Dola*.

Limits.

It is bounded on the North with *Lorraine* and *Germanie*, on the West with the Dutchie of *Burgundie*, on the East with *Switzerland*, and on the South with *Savoy*, the length of it is nintie miles, the breath sixtie.

Fertility.

This Countrie is exceeding fruitfull, yeelding all manner of sustentation, as fertill fields, rich Vineyards, and goodly Pastures for cattell. In every part they haue abundance of Wheate, Rye, Barlie, Oates, Beanes and Pease, neither want they fruitfull Trees.

Dola.

Dola is the Metropolis of the whole County, and the gallanteſt and braueſt towne of them, all seated upon the river of *Dubis*, or *Doux*, which there spreadeth himselfe into two braunches, and hath a stronge Castle it. Some imagine that this is *Ptolomies Dittatsion Vrbs Sequanorum*. There is nothing wanting in t, which may beautifie a towne, it hath a very large Market-place almost foure squarre, somewhat more in length then in breath. On the Westside of it, is a fine *Senate-house*, with a prison, *Saint Maries* Church is the chiefest, adorned with marveilous fine structure.

Besides, there are many other townes, among the rest *Vesontio* commonly called *Besanson*, belonging to the Empire, formerly named *Chrysopolis*, situated in a very fruitfull Soile, the river *Alduasdubis* deviding it into two partes environeth it almost round about, laying on that side, which looketh to *Dola*-ward. It is also a Vniversity.

Cattell.

There are also diverse sorts of cattell, especially abundance of Neate and Kine. As also fine ambling naggs of Granvelle, and braue Hounds, which are in great request in this Countrie.

By whome these Countries haue bene governed.

The ancient Earles of this Burgundie were descended from the Imperiall & Royall Stemms of *France*, whereof it is recorded, that the first of them which bore the title of *Count Palatine*, and Duke of Burgundie, was *Eudes*, after whome succeeded *Phillipp* his grandchild, who dying without issue Iohn King of *France*, gaue this Dukedome of *Burgundie* to his Sonne *Phillip the Hardie*; but *Margaret* the Daughter of Phillips Sister, obtained the Countie of *Burgundie*. *Lodovicus Malanus* her Sonne succeeded in the Gouvernment. After whose decease *Margareta Malana* his Daughter Countesse of Flanders was married to *Phillip the Hardie*, Duke of Burgundie. After whome succeeded in order, his Sonne *Iohn* surnamed *the Vndaunted, Phillip the Good, Charles the Warlike*, and the *Lady Mary*, who was espoused to the Emperour *Maximilian* and Archduke of *Austria*, whose Sonne *Phillip* was married to *Ioane* heire of *Castile*, & *Aragon*, & he had two Sonnes *Charles* and *Ferdinand*, to the latter he gaue his inheritance in *Germanie*, & to the Emperour *Charles* the Fifth, *Spayne, Burgundie*, and *Belgium*, and after him they came to Phillip the Second King of Spagne, and now to his grandchild, Phillip the Third, who gouverned these Countries.

The Vallons in stead of Gallons, are a warlike Nation, serving under divers Princes colours.

Præcincts.

This County is devided into three Præcincts, or Bailiwikes, for the better administration of justice, as namely into the *Higher, Louver*, and the *Dola*, the first hold their residence at *Vesulia*, the second at *Polichny*, and the third at *Dola*.

Townes.

Dola is the Metropolis of the whole County, and the gallanteſt and braueſt towne of them, all seated upon the river of *Dubis*, or *Doux*, which there spreadeth himselfe into two braunches, and hath a stronge Castle it. Some imagine that this is *Ptolomies Dittatsion Vrbs Sequanorum*. There is nothing wanting in t, which may beautifie a towne, it hath a very large Market-place almost foure squarre, somewhat more in length then in breath. On the Westside of it, is a fine *Senate-house*, with a prison, *Saint Maries* Church is the chiefest, adorned with marveilous fine structure.

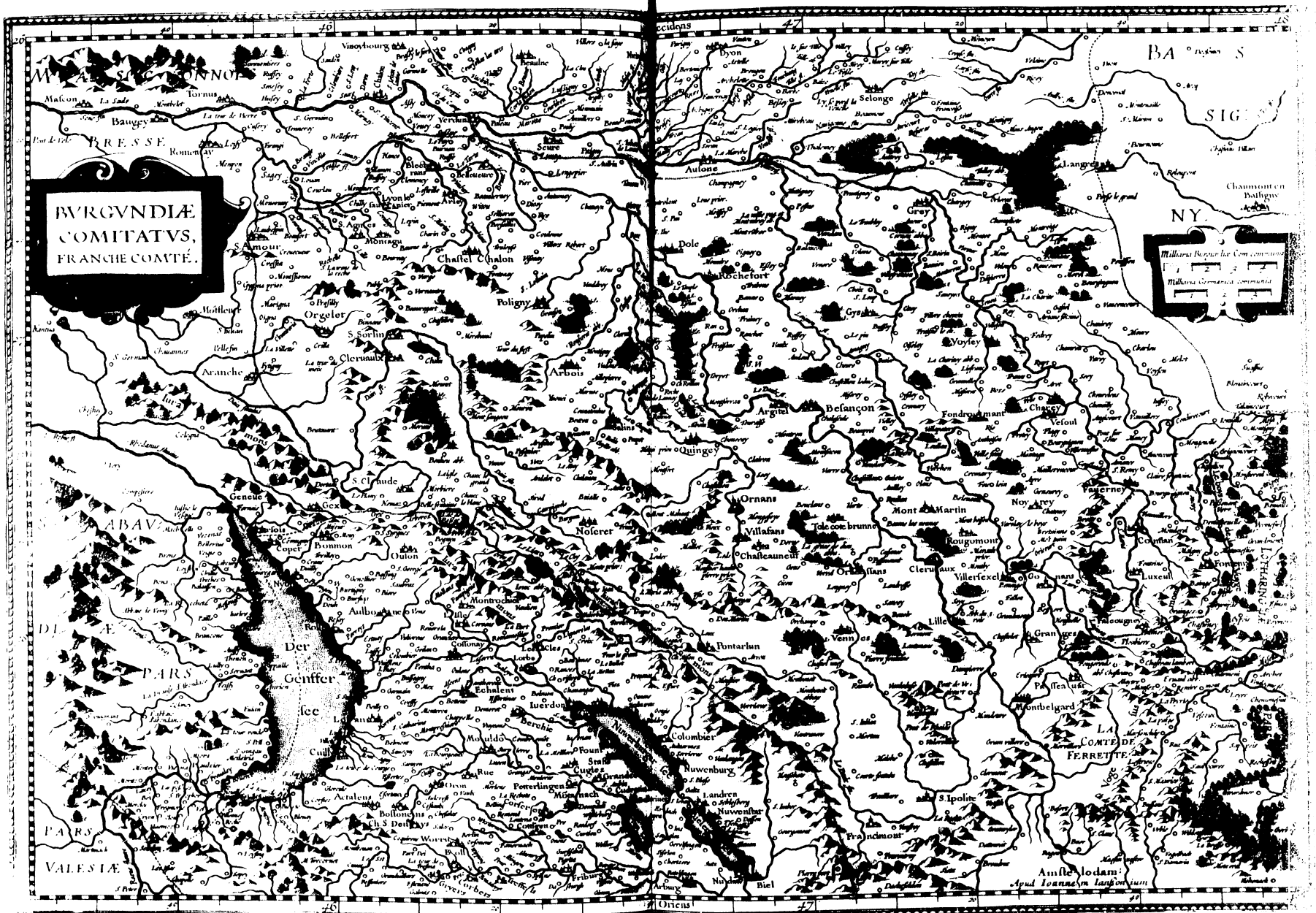
Besides, there are many other townes, among the rest *Vesontio* commonly called *Besanson*, belonging to the Empire, formerly named *Chrysopolis*, situated in a very fruitfull Soile, the river *Alduasdubis* deviding it into two partes environeth it almost round about, laying on that side, which looketh to *Dola*-ward. It is also a Vniversity.

Noxeretum.

Noxeretum, or *Noxeroy*, heretofore called *Nucillum*, in regard of the abundance of *Nutts*, which growe there, was by *Levves the Chalon* after his returne from *Jerusalem* encompassed and fortified with a wall, and nameth *Noxereth*. There is a Castle in it, which because it is couvered with Lead is called the *Leaden-Castle*. *Salina*, or *Salins* is a very great towne, famous throughout the whole world for the abundance of Salt pits, and the *Salt*, which is made there, because of the gaine and profit which the Inhabitants receive by it. The description of the other townes for brevity sake wee will passe over.

Meeres.

This Countie hath also many great Lakes, and marveilous Meeres in it, where of the chiefest is called *Alveraginibus*, the bottomelesse Meere having a strange wonder in nature: For the topp of the water thereof is couvered with a kinde of thick dirt, or claye, which one would thinke to be dry ground, over which men goe afoote, but will beare no waggons, or horses. In foggie and rainie weather yee shall see no water in it but onely when the sky is fereine & cleare,


BVRGVNDIÆ
COMITATVS,
FRANCHE COMTÉ.
Amsterodami
Apud Ioannem Ianssonium

then the water bubbles & rises up through the crannies and chaps of the dirt, and in a short time gusheth forth in such abundance, that it watereth the plaine of *Colombana*.

Wonderfull & strange Meere.

Betweene *Nozereth*, and *Riparia* there is another Meere in *Bonvallis* which abounds in fishe, especially Pickrills, Pikes, and Perches, which every seuenth yeare vanisheth and is not seene, and afterward rises and appeares againe, this is straunge and almost incredible.

The Southerne part of this County also is full of Meeres, amonge which there are two, the one called Great, & the other Litle *Maleteux*. Also *Narlay Meere* being of a wonderfull depth. Also *Vernoy*, the two *Dambliciers*, *Forgeay*, *Ronchault Meere*, and divers others.

Rivers.

The rivers which water this countrie, are the *Doux*, *Lougnon*, the *Dayne*, and the *Loue*. The *Doux* lieth wholly in the Countie, which by Ptolomie was called *Dubis*, and Cæsar by *Alduabis*. *Fulvius Vrsinus* saith, that in some coppies it is read *Aldua dubis*, and in others *Alduasdalis*, but corruptly. This river springeth out of the mount *Iura*, a litle aboue the pleasant village of *Mota*, which for the greatnesse thereof, may be compared to a towne, & coming from the South, runneth Northward through *Pontier-mere*, by *Ponterlo*, *Mortua*, and *Vafro*, where making some crookes by *S. Hyppolito*, from thence winding to the West, neere unto *Chastelot*, runneth through *Besanson*, making a small Ileland by *Dola*, at length after many *Crooklings*, and turnings, at *Virdun* falleth into the *Saone*, carrying along with him many other riverets and brookes. The river *Lougnon* taketh his course onely through *High Burgundie* springeth out of the besome of the craggie hill *Syrodus*, neere unto which there lieth a great and a braue Village.

The Policie & Gouernment.

Touching the politike gouvernment of this County, we must note, that so often as they summon, or call a *Land-day*, or *Parliament*, then the three States are cited, and called thither in the name of the Earle, & of the Prince of Orange as Lord of *Nozereth* and *Arlay*. These three States consist of the *Nobility*, *Clergie*, and *Townes*.

Counts or Earles with Spirituall & Temporall or Temporall Towers.

The Earles in High Burgundie, or the Vpper part of this Countrie, are those of *Montbelliar*, *Roche* and *Varax*, *Montrivel*, *Thalamey* and *Valgrenans*, *Vergey*, *Rey* and *Listenois*. For the Clergie, the Abbots of *Crossant*, *Charité*, *Bitaine*, *Corneul*, *Tully*, *Clarfont*, *Luxeul*, *Bellevaulx*, *Grace-Dieu*, *Charlieu*, and those of the *Three Kings*. The Priours are those of *Vaucluse*, *Lanten-ns*, *Cusance*, *Marteret*, *Iussey*, *Port sur Soane*, *Montreul* on the *Sagona* & *S. Marcel*. The Canons of *Calemostier* and some others of other places.

The Townes are these: *Gray*, *Vesoul*, *Mörboison*, *Iussey*, *Palma*, *Port sur Soane*, *Cromary*, *Mont Iustin*, & *Faulcogney*.

The Lords temporall are those of *Montmorot* & *S. Loup*, *S. Martin*, *Taulens*, *Ville-nenfve*, *Rupt*, *Montgevelle*, *Chastillon*, & *Belvoye*, *Conflandey*, *Monbaillon*, *Vellefon*, *Dices*, *Vgny*, and *Chemilly*, & *Oiccelet*, *Cicon*, *Travers*, *Raincourieres*, *Coffebrune*, *Sombernom*, *Vallefault*, *Bermont*, *d'Avilley*, *Mugnay*, *Vereur*, *Touraize*, *Citey*, *Provanchieres*, *Grandmont*, *Ville-Chevrelons*, *Voysey*, *Dampierre*, *Frotey*, *Brutal*, *Matey*, *Noironde*, *Frontarey*, *Millefay*, *Malleroncourt*, *Myon*, *Bennenge*, *Vellerot le Bot*, *Clere*, *Betoncourt*, *Morta Ilotte*, & *d'Amondans*, and the *Fraisne*, *Chavirey*, *Montot*, *Mont S. Legier*, *Cwury*, *Montereul*, *Sorans*, and *Lampry* with diverse others.

The Earles of the Nether part or Commaund, are the Counts of *Russey*, and *S. Aulbin*. The Baron of *Chevreaulx*. The Abbots of *S. Eugendi*, *Beaume*, *Balerne*, *Mont S. Marie*, *Moni-Benoist*, *Beillen*, & *Rausieres*. The Priours of *Mainnaul*, *Vaucluse*, *Bonlieu*, *Mente*, *Lonsle-Saulnier*, *Arbois*, *Mote*, *Syrody*, *Vallis supra Polichnium & Mortau*.

The Canons of *S. Mauritius*, of *S. Anatolis* and of *S. Michiel*, being all of *Salins*. Also of *Arboise*, *Polichnia*, and of *Nozereth*, and of other townes and places besides. The townes are *Salins*, *Arbois*, *Polichny*, *Ponterlieu*. *Nozeret*, *Castrum Caroli*, *Monmorots* & *Orgelot*.

The Lords temporall are those of *Coulognia*, & *Andelest*, *Courlaou*, and *Le Pin*, *S. Amour*, *Argenti*, *L'Aubespin*, *Poupet*, *S. Sorlin*, *Darnam*, and *Tramelay*, *Borsia*, *Cressia*, *Fitigny*, *Chamberia*, *Montena*, *Vecles*, *Rosait*, *Marigna*, *Beaufort*, *Nasey*, *L'Aigle*, *Courboson*, *Vertamboz*, *Largilla*, *Moiron*, *L'Estoille*, *Chasnet*, *Aresche*, *Coges*, *Bar* and *Iousseaul*, *d'Auge*, *Muyre*, *Charin*, *Charlin*, *Chaumes*, *Bretenieres*, *Fontenay*, *Cogna*, *Cheulx*, *Montuet*, *Vadans villette*, *Les Arbois*, *Aiglepierre*, *Castelvillain*, *S. Iulian*, *Descrilles*, *Verges*, *Chay*, *Champagnie*, *Beaulchemin*, *Villeneufve*, *Lez*, *Orgelet*, *Chastres*. The Gouvernour of the Castle of *Ioulx*, or *Mont Iura*, *Vincelle*, *Vifmeaux* and others. Vnder the Iurisdiction of *Dola* are these, the Lords of *Givrey*, *Longe-pierre* and *Rahon*, *Cler-vaux*. The Abbots of *S. Billon*, *S. Vincent*, *S. Paul* of *Bisantz*, *d'Acey*. The Priours of *Loye*, *Laval*, *Damparis*, *Iouhe*, *Monterot*, *Mote supra Altam Petram*, *Faye*, and *Mostier* in *Secusia*. The Canons of *Dola* and *Besantz* and diverse others elsiwhere. The Townes are *Dola*, *Quingey*, *Ornans*, *Loya*, *Rochefort* and *Vercello*.

Also the Lords of *Vauldrey*, *Rainnes*, *Rye*, *Monfor*, *Mont Richard*, *Fertans*, *Maillot*, *Bermont*, *Cleront*, *Verchamps*, *Dossans*, *Port Chasteau*, *Roillault*, *d'Abbans*, and *Marchault*, *Reculet*, *Chantrons*, *Mont-gros-pain*, *Mutigny*, *Chassey*, *Paressey*, *Choisey*, *S. Ilie*, *Faye*, *Parret*, *Chemin*, *Rabus*, *Champ divers*, & *Raslomnieres*, *Rainechecourt*, *Paintre*, *Montrambart*, *Salans*, *Goussans*, *Chavirey*, *Ancier*, and divers others. Hence one maye easely perceiue what a number of Noble, and Gentlemens houses are in this County, besides which there are foure families, that are descended from the Kings, and Princes of *Burgundie*, or at least alied to them by consanguinity, as namely, the Noble house of *Vienna*, that of *Vergy* the severe, that of *Chalon* the rich, which also beareth the title of the Princedome of *Orange*, & lastly that of *Neuf-Chastel*, that is noted for the many fee-farmes, which belong to it.

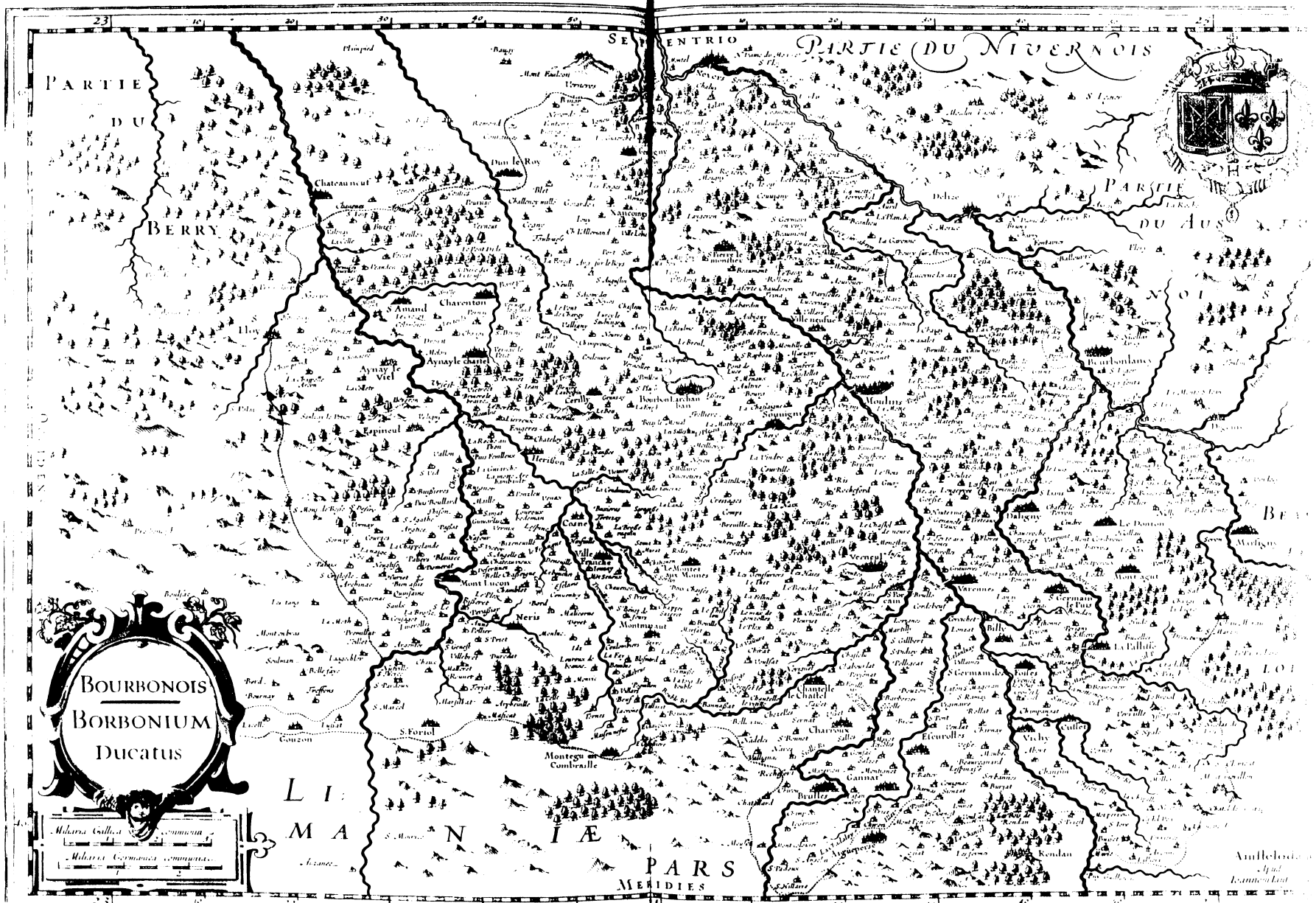
All Appeales made from these three jurisdictions, or Balywikes appertaine to the high Court of Parliament at *Dola*. Touching the Spirituality, the Archbishop of *Besanson* is the *Metropolitan*; being likewise an Imperiall Prince, having three Suffragan Bishops under him, namely the Bishops of Basill in *Germanie*, and in *Switzerland* of *Lausane*, and *Bellicense* in *Savoye*.

The Archbishop of *Besanson*, as also the City it selfe are Imperiall members, belonging to the fift circle of the Empire, and *Besanson* is a free Imperiall towne, having bene heretofore the capitall of the Province of the *Sequani*, here the Gouvernour had continually his residencie. The tenth circle of the Empire is called the *Burgonian* circle, because it was erected by the house of *Burgundie* comprehending under it the chiefest Netherlandish Princes and Lords, as the Duke of *Burgundie*, Duke of *Bergen* and *Walheim*, the Earle of *Egmont* and *Iselstein*, the Earle of *Horne*, the Earles of *Nassaw* in *Breda*, and the Count of *Bergen*.

The description of the Dutchie OF BVRBONIE.

THE tract and Dutchie of *Borbonie*, hath taken its name from the place, which the Peeres, who bore rule over the whole Province first possessed. This Coütry on the Northwest and West, is bordered with the *Bituriges* & *Lemovices*, on the North with *Nivernois*, on the East for the most part lye the *Burgundians*, on the South are those of *Lyons*. The Soile is most sandie, and but few places thereof will yeeld Corne. There be excellent Wines, & great store of Rye every where. Those whome Cæsar in his first booke *de bello Gallico* calleth *Boy* tributarirs to the Ædui (or Burgundians) are thought to have bene seated here of ould, whose Citie he sayeth to have bene *Gergovia*, where he maketh also mention of *Boya*, without doubt the Citie of the *Boy*: these were of such might, that being joynd with the Cenomanni and Insubrians they daunted the pride and arrogancie of the Thuscans, seazed on their dominions, and fixed their seats in that part of Italy, which is now called *Romania*. This whole territoire, as also many more, bordering there with, is sometime said to have bene subject to the Kings of Aquitania. Afterwards it had its owne Peeres, who from a Citie of none of the meanest were called *Borbony*: the last of them is said to have bene *Archibaldus*, who had one daughter, and heire named Agnes, shee being married to Iohn Duke of Burgundie, gave the Lordship of Borbonie in dowrie to her daughter Beatrice, whome shee had by him, having bestowed her in mariage to Robert, Sone to Lewes the IX. with this proviso, that it should beare the name of his wife, that is of the Borbonian nation which was done. Robert therefore sonne to Lewes the IX, who is inrowled in the number of the Saincts, was from thence footh the progenitor of the Borbonians: for his Sonnes were Lewes, surnamed the great, who succeeded his father Johannes Claromontanus, Lord of the Citie of the Temple of Justin in Campania. Peter Arch-Deacon of Paris, he had also two daughters: Philippus Valesius the sixth, made this Lewis, the first Duke of *Borbonie*, an. 1339. to him were borne by *Maria* the daughter of Iohn Earle of *Hannonia* Peter the first, who succeeded James the progenitor of the Earles of Marchia and Vendosme, Philip Lord of *Bellotocensis* Marie and Beatrix. This Peter was the second Duke of *Borbonie*, and Lord of *Molinium*: he dyed in the battaile of Poictiers fought against the English. He of Isabella daughter to Charles Earle of Valois, begate Lewes the XI, who succeeded his father: Iames Lord of Marchia, and 7 daughters. Lewes surnamed the good, married Anna the wife of Beraldus the Daulphin of Avergne, who was called Simus Dux, the Duke with the flat nose, the daughter of Ioanna of Foreſt, who bore him Iohn his fathers successor, Lewes and Iames Lord of Prausium. Iohn the first of that name, having married Marie the daughter of Iohn Duke of the Bituriges, was Duke of *Borbonie* and *Avergne*, Earle of *Claremont*, Lord of *Mompensier*, *Foreſt*, *Bellyoci* and *Castrum Chinonis*: from him issued *Charles*, who succeeded his father, Lewes Earle of Mompensier and James. Charles tooke part with Charles the seventh, against the English, and Philip the good, Duke of Burgundie, with whome at length by the means, and mediation of his wife Agnes of *Burgundie*, Philips sister he made peace. Agnes bore him Iohn who succeeded Lewes and Peter, who afterwards was Duke, Charles the Cardinall and Arch-Bishop of Lyons, Lewes Bishop of Leodium, Iames and five daughters. Iohn the XI Duke of Borbonie, and Avergne was Earle of *Claremont*, *Foreſt* & *Marchia*, Lord of Belloyjoci and *Castrum Chinonis* Peere and Comestable of the Kingdome of France: who though he was thrice married, yet died without issue. Peter the XI succeeded Iohn his brother, who was Peer and great Chamberlain of France: of Anna daughter to King Lewes the XI he begot one daughter called Susanna, who succeeded her father: Shee marrying Charles of *Borbonie*, Earle of *Mompensier*, who by her marriage made her Husband Duke of *Borbonie*. This is that Charles, who being Comestable of France, made defection from his Prince Francis King of France, joynd with the Emperour Charles the fifth, and under his conduct fighting against Rome was shot through with a bullet an. 1527 the 6 of May, and so died, wanting the fruit of his victorie, leaving no children behinde him. After the death of his wife *Susanna*, the King challenging *Borbonie* to himselfe, the Dukes of Vendosme by right of consanguinitie, retained onely the armes and bare title. The Earles of Flanders had their issue from the first line of the Borbone race, & many great Kings and Princes have desired affinitie with this royall and illustrious house, whence there is a twofold tract of Borbonie now described by the Geographers of France, viz, the inferior & superior, the inferior comprehends, the Cities themselves, and two Counties. As for the Cities the Metropolitan of the whole Dutchie is reckoned to be Molins, a Citie situated upon the River, which Cæsar calleth *Elaver*, now the *Allier*: of ould the Dukes seat, but afterwards a house of pleasure, and a most sweete retiring place of the Kings of France for recreation. Some thinke this to be that which Cæsar calleth *Gersobina*, a Citie of the Celtes, belonging to the Boy, in which *Cæsar* had placed a helvetian battell: it containeth the garrison or place of defence for the Seneschallship of *Burbonie*, which was erected by King Francis the first of that name. In *Molinum* there is a pleasant Castle, having a fine garden joyning to it, which yeeldeth Oranges & Citrons. In a certain gallerie of the Castle are the lively pictures of the Dukes of Borbonie with their genealogies to be seene, here is also a magnificent Fountaine. The other townes and cities are Bourbon, famous by reason of its antiquitie, was thought worthie to give the name to this Province. It is situated betwixt the Rivers *Cher* & *Allier*, it was famous in the time of *Charles* the great, there is a strong Castle in it, and hot-bathes. *L'Archimont*, *Montmerant* and *Cosne*, surnamed *en Bourbonnois*, lying upon the River of *Loire*; it hath a Castle in the territorie thereof, and grounds commodious for the feeding of Cattell, which doth exceede the rest: *Montluisson*, *S. Porcin*, the ground whereof produceth excellent wines. *Varennes* upon the *Allier*, is likewise a famous Citie: also *Gannat* bordering upon *Avergne*: *Le mont aux moines*; *Souvigny le Comte or aux Moines la Palau*, glorying in a brave Castle: *Erisson*, *Sancoinas*, *Petri fanum*, vulgarely called *S. Pierre le Moutier*, a fine place of late times, not knowne by any ancient name. It is the seate of the Governour, to whome the cities, called the cities of the Bailiewikes are subject, as also the seats common-

 ly called


PARTIE DU NIVERNOIS
PARTIE DU BERRY
PARTIE DU AUS
BOURBONOIS
BORBONIUM
Ducatus
Milliaria Gallica communia
Milliaria Germanica communia
LIMANIÆ PARS MERIDIES
Bourbon l'Archam
Montluçon
Montmarault
Neris
Hérisson
Cérilly
Ainay le Viel
Ainay le Chatel
Charenton
S. Amand
Dun le Roy
Chateaumeuf
Montegu en Combraille
S. Fortiol
Gouzon
Souligny
Saligny
Verneuil
Le Donjon
Bourbonlancy
Chantelle le Chastel
Charroux
Etcuroles
Vichy
Cusset
Billy
Ganmat
Bruillet
Rendan
S. Germain des Fossés
S. Germain le Puy
La Palisse
Deluce
Amfleloc

ly called *Dourioù*, *Xanſoù*, *Cuſſet* & others, ſome whereof are ſituated in *Avergne*, others in *Nivernois*, *Ainay le Chaſteau*, ſo furnamed from the Caſtle, *S. Geran*, *S. Amand* and others. The Counties are two, commonly called *Beaujeloù* and *Foreſt*: the firſt comprehendeth whatſoever is contained betwixt the *Loire* and the *Arverux*. It is ſituated toward the Eaſt betwixt the *Forenſes* and the *Burgundians*, and was the patrimonie of the ancient *Borbonians*. The chiefe city is called in French *Beaujeu*: the other hath its name not from woods or Foreſts, as the word ſeemeth to import, but from the word *Forum*. The *Forenſes* which inhabit Northward bordering upon their brethren the *Borbonnoù*, & weſtward upon the *Avergnoù*, on the South upon thoſe of *Lyons*, and on the Eaſt upon *Beaujeloù*. The Earles of ould had the governement thereof, of whoſe race alſo the Lords of *Beaujelou* are deſcended. The French Hiſtoriographers make famous mention of a certain Earle of *Lyons*, *Foreſt* and *Beaujeloù*, who had 3 Sonnes, namely, *Arthauldus* Earle of Lyons, *Stephanus* of Foreſt, *Emfridus* of *Beaujeloù*. The Counties of *Foreſt* & *Beaujelou*, having bene a long divided, at laſt they were annexed and reunited together againe by the death of *Guicardus* Earle of *Beaujeloù*, who in the time of Philip the 11. King of France, had to his honour enjoyed the office of a Conneſtable: for his ſiſter *Iſabella* Counteſſe of *Beaujeloù* was married to *Reginaldus* Earle of Foreſt, who was deſcended from the race of *Arthauldus*, of whome we have ſpoken before, and ſhee was of the progenie of *Stephanus*, brother to *Arthauldus*, as we have ſaid: we read alſo that from this marriage came *Guido*, to whome the Countie of Foreſt belonged by inheritance, and to Lewes, to whome fell the Lordſhip of *Beaujeloù*. After theſe we read of nothing, that carrieth any certainty. Henry the third, King of France, before he obtained the Monarchie of France, together with the Dutchie of Angiers, by right of Apennage, poſſeſt the Dutchies of Borbonie, and of Avergne, with the Countie of Foreſt. This contains 40 walled townes, and about as many large Villages. The chiefe citie of the Forenſes is Roane, ſeated upon the Loire, which having a bridge over it, there lyeth upon the road way to Lyons, it hath alſo a Caſtle. The ſecond place chalengeth *Forum Seguſianorum*, for ſo it was called in ould time, and now commonly *Feurs*. From this word (*Forum*) the Countrie of Foreſt hath its name, now commonly called *le pays de Foreſt*, but corruptly: for it ought rather to be *de Fores*. This citie is at this day the place of all the commerce of the whole Province: the reſt are Montbriſon, the ſeate of the Baliewike under thoſe of Lyons: *S. Eſtienne de Furan*, is the Arſenall of armes, and the ſtorehouſe for barrs of yron, which are tranſported from thence through all the Provinces of France: having the commoditie both of water, very fitty for tempering of yron and as alſo for the Sea-coales, which they dig up there, which hath ſuggeſted that art to the Inhabitants: *S. Galmier* or *Guermier* in the ſuburbs whereof is a ſpring or a well full of Alume, vulgarely called *Font-ſoule*, *S. Germain Laval* yeelding excellent wine. *S. Bevet le Chaſtell*, where the beſt ſort of tonges are made, *S. Robers* famous in reſpect that the firſt bridge was made there over the *Loire*. The chiefe families of the Foreſtian Nobilitie are thoſe, commonly called *d'Vſe*, where there is a very ancient Caſtle, ſituated upon the top of a hill, yeelding a fine proſpect over all the neighbouring territories, next that lyeth *Coſan* belonging to the moſt ancient houſe of *Lebi*: The Superior is by a peculiar name called *La pays de Combraille*: more hillie then the lower, where you have *Mont-aigu*, a Citie of reaſonable ſtrength, lying upon the River of Bouble, which falleth into the Allier by Marignane. The tract of Borbonie is watered with a other great Rivers, the Loire & the Allier, a River naturally belonging to Avergne. The Loire taketh its ſpinghead in Avergne, as a place vulgarely called *La Font de Loire*, taking his courſe through divers Countryes, and running through the Cities of *Roane*, *Marcigni*, *Deſiſe*, *Nevers*, *Seville*, *Gyen*, *Gergeau*, *Orleans*, *Bloù*, *Amboiſe*, *Tours* and *Saumur*, *Le Pont de Cé*, disburdeneth himſelfe in the weſterne Sea betwixt the Nannates and the Pictones. The Allier riſeth above the Citie *Claremont*, 4 miles beneath Brionde by Gergovia, it runneth within a ſmall diſtance of a place commonly called *Viſon*, where there is an excellent gold, & azure mine. It doth not much differ in greatneſſe from the Loire, having greater ſtore of fiſh in it then the Loire, this River running by *Molinetum*, diſburtheneth it ſelfe into the Loire, at a place called *Le Bec d'Allier*. The ground in Borbonie and Foreſt is in many places rugged, full of woods, but Foreſt is more rough then Borbonie, and upper Borbonie more hilly then the lower part. Touching the manners and cuſtomes of the Burbonians, they who border upon the arverni, are for the moſt part of the ſame nature with them, fierce and ſubtile, very laborious, warie and covetous, the moſt of them are craftie, contentious and violent, yea ſuch with whome one would be loath to meddle, but thoſe againe who are farther remote, are very courteous, affable, of a ſubtile and ſtirring ſpirit, frugall and carefull husbands, addicted to lucre, and yet notwithſtanding kinde bountifull and officious to Straingers. The Forenſes alſo are ſubtile, & of a good nature, wiſe in managing their affaires, but are covetous of gaine, and to that end doe travell into the fartheſt and moſt remote Countries for trading and marchandiſe, but are compaſſionate and mercifull to their owne Countreymen, which are brought to povertie & neceſſitie without their Countrie. One ought to be very wiſe, and warie in dealing or handling with any of the Forenſes. They ſend their commodities of yron and ſteele almoſt into all the parts of the world, eſpecially thoſe of S. *Eſtienne*, where there be many workmen, as good as any are in France.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVTCHIE OF BERRY.

Name.

THE Dutchie of *Berry* called in Latine *Ducatus Bituricenſis*, and in French *Le Duché de Berry* from the chiefe city *Biturix*, or *Bourges*, is environed on the North with *Sologne*, being a part of Nether *Beauſſe*, from which it is ſeparated by the river *Lary*, on the Eaſt with *Heurepens*, *Nivernois*, and *Bourbonnois*, where it is bounded with the Brooke *Lo Faye*: On the South with *Limoſin*, where the river *Croure* watereth it, and on the Weſt with *Poitou*, and *Touraine*, being parted one from an other by the river *Clery*.

Site.

Fertility.

This Countrie is very fruitfull in all kind of Graine, Wine, and other proviſions, eſpecially in Cattell, & abundance of Sheepe, (what when they taxe a man for two much lying in many things, more then truth, they will ſay, *Fy there are not ſo many Sheepe in Berry*: where of this Countrie ſerues a great part of *France*.

The ancient Princes and Governement.

There inhabited here formerly the *Biturgies*, which were called the *Cubes*, as *Strabo*, *Ptolemy*, and others with neſſe: for the *Biturges* were two fould: namely, the *Biturges Cubi*, whoſe principall city was *Avaricum*, or *Bourges* in the firſt *Aquitania*, and *Biturgies Vibiſci*, or *Vivifci*, whoſe Capitall City was *Burdigala*, or *Bourdeaux* in the ſecond *Aquitania*, being as *Plinie* mentioneth, two free townes under the *Roman*. In *Notitia Provinciarum Bourges* in the firſt *Aquitania*, or the ſixth *Viennoiſe*, is called the citie of the *Biturices*, or *Biturges*. *Ioannes Calumeus* hath written much of the name of this people, in ſixe Bookes, which containe the hiſtorie of the *Rituriges*. In the reigne of *Hugh Capet*, *Godfrey* was Gouvernour of this Countrie of *Berry*, from whome as it is ſaid, *Harpen* was deſcended, who purchaſed this Countrie of *Henry* the firſt, who a while after, ſould it to King *Philip* the firſt for the defraying of his expedition, which with other princes he had undertaken, for the conquering of the *Holy Land*. A fewe yeeres after it was created a *Dukedome*, and giuen for an Appennage or portion to *Iohn de Valois*, by his father King *Iohn* of the ſame name. He dying without heire-males, it fel againe and was revnited to the crowne of *France*. Afterward it was giuen to *Iohn* the Sonne of King *Charles* the ſixth, who hath a great many Children. But he deceaſing without iſſue, left his brother *Charles* his Succeſſour, who came to the crowne, diſdayning the contract of marriage betweene Henry King of *England*, and *Catharine* his ſiſter, after the Engliſh had taken from him the greateſt part of his Kingdome, was in deriſion thereof called *King of Bourges*. After this *Charles* ſucceeded *Charles* his Sonne brother to *Levves* the eleuenth. After whome *Margaret*, ſiſter unto King *Francis* the firſt, who was firſt maried to *Charles Duke of Alençon*, and afterward to *Henry of Albert* King of *Navarre*, had this Dutchie from her brother to enjoy the uſe of it. After her deceaſe Margaret daughter unto the ſame King *Francis*, had alſo this Dutchie giuen her (as a Dourie) by her brother *Henry* the ſecond, when ſhe eſpouſed *Emanuell Philibert* Duke of *Savoye*.

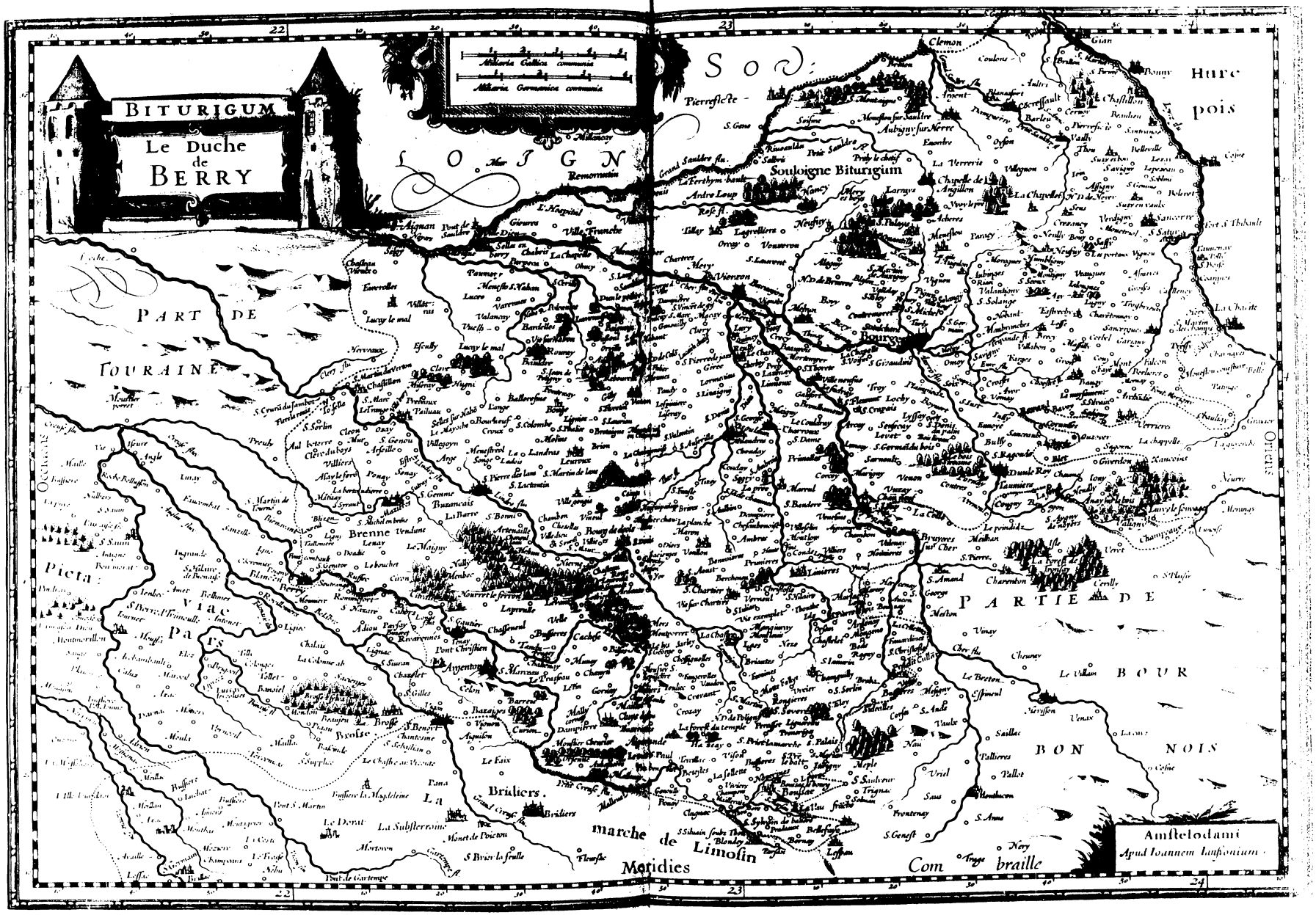
The chiefe towne in this countrie is *Bourges*, called *Fam...* by *Cæſar* and *Antonine Avaricum*: by *Ammianus*, *Bituriga*, by others *Biturica*, *Biturica*, *Bituriga Vrbs*, and *Biturica Civitas*. Others againe ſay, that it taketh the name *Avaricum* from the river *Eura*, which watereth it. It is ſeated in a moſt pleaſant ſoile, which is not onely very fruitfull in Corne and other graine; but alſo in excellent Wines, Cattell, Foule, and all other proviſions, neceſſary for the ſuſtentation of man.

It is much commended for foure ſmall rivers, which runne about it, as the *Auſon*, and *Auvette* on the one ſide, and the *Yvre* and *Molon* on the other ſide of it, which bring many commodities to it. It is not knowne who was the Founder of it, as of many others. The ſituation thereof was otherwiſe heretofore, then it is at this preſent: for it ſtood then in a *Marais*, where there is ſeene yet to this day almoſt all the old walls ſtanding, plaiſtred with a moſt ſolid matter, as it was the manner of the ancient Romans in thoſe dayes. On may ſee ſtill the beginning of it, at the *Towver*, which is called the *Great*, paſſing through the midſt of *S. Stephens Church*, the Streete in *S. Iohn* Fields from the *Gordian* to the *Nevv-Gate* formerly called *S. Andrevves*, then they turne through the ſtreete, where the *Amphitheater* ſtood commonly called the *Arenes*, reaching as farre as *Tours-Gate*, & from thence running up to S. Pauls-gate, by litle and litle winds, and turnes againe to the tower aboueſaid.

This Citie was afterward by *Charle-Maigne*, and others ſo mightely enlarged, that now it contendeth for greatneſſe, with the largeſt & ſtrongeſt townes in the Kingdome. The forme of it lieth longer in length, then in breath; but is very large and ſpacious, fortified with foure & twentie high towers, among which the great one aboue mentioned, is called *La groſſe tour*, for the extraordinary thickneſſe thereof; being girt and environed about with a good wall and fortifyed with fine turrets, and a deepe moate, made in the reigne of *Philip* the Second King of France, about the yeare of our Lord 1190. It lyeth in a round forme, and very high, whereof one hath not ſeene the like, but is now ruined. From theſe two faire towers, it was called *Biturix*, *quaſi Biturrix*. Here unto alludeth an ancient Grammarian in this verſe.

Turribus à binis inde vocor Bituris.
From twvo Towvers vvhich vvere builded here
The name of Bituris I beare.

This city hath ſeuen Suburbs, & as many Gates, beſi-


BITURIGUM
Le Duche de BERRY
Milliaria Gallica communia
Milliaria Germanica communia
LOIGN
Souloigne Biturigum
PART DE TOURAINE
Brenne
Berry
Viac
Pais
Briliers.
marche de Limosin
Meridies
Com
braille
Bourges
PARTIE DE BOURBONNOIS
Amstelodami
Apud Ioannem Janssonium

des portal's, which are built here & there, as necessity requires; but in the time of warrs, when they feare an ennemy, they onely open foure. There are in it seuenteene Collegiall Churches, and as many Parochiall. Besides these gallant Churches, this Citie is adorned with an Arch-Episcopall Seate, & hath a famous Vniuersitie in it: any is in France, for *Calumenus* calleth it, *the honour of all Learning*, being provided with many skillfull & learned Professours, and Doctours, especially of the lawe. This Citie hath oftentimes bene afflicted with great calamities, having bene fiue times taken in by the assaults of an ennemie, and hath bene almost wholly destroyed, or burnt with fire; but alwayes reedifyed, and built againe better and better. *Charles* the Seventh being chased in the warres with the English, made his retreate hether.

Seate of Iustice. *Bourges* is the Prædidall bench or Court of Iustice for the whole Dutchie. Here resides the chiefe *Bailife*, to whome all appeales must come, aswell from the Marshall of the city, as from the other Magistrates and Officiers of this Province.

Vnder the Gouvernment of the Gouvernour of *Bourges*, is the citie of *Bourges* it selfe, with fiue Diocelles, as *Yssoudun*, *Dun le Roy*, *Vierzon*, *Mehun* and *Concressault*. Vnder the jurisdiction of *Bourges*, are the Counties of *Sancerre*, and *S. Aignan*, the Barome of *Montfaulcon*, and fortie Castlewikes. *Sancerre* was called of old *Sacrum Cereris*, from *Ceres* which was adored here. It is a towne of good strength, and was configned over unto the *Protestants* 1570. as a towne of caution, for the more sincere obseruing of the articles of peace, then newly agreed on. Anno 1573. this towne endured a hard siege which brought the Inhabitants thereof to such a distresse & famine, that they were not onely driuen to eate Doggs, Cats, Horses, Ratts, Mice, and Moles, but also when they had no more of them they ate their very skins and hides, yea it came to such an extremity that they did not spare to feede upon their owne flesh & children, and to eate their owne dunge.

Argenton. *Argenton* (as *Mr. Heylyn* saith) was the title or honour of *Philip de Comines*, that excellent historian, who dived so deepely into, and writ so plainely of stately affaires, that *Katherine de Medice* vsed to say, that he made as many *Heretickes* in policie, as Luther had in religion: from this towne he was called *Monsieur d'Argenton*.

Castlewikes. Counties or Lordships. The Castlewickes belonging hereunto are, *Sancerge*, *Beausan*, *Chapelle d'Anguillon*, *Le Castell de Boncard*, *Islounges*, *Tarenay*, *Verdigny*, *Menesine*, *Charantonnay*, *Brie*, and some others.

The Countie of *S. Aignan* tooke this name from the Bishop of *S. Aignan*. The Barrome of *Montfaulcon* containeth vnder it, the Lordship of *Baugy*, and *Gion*. Also *La Fane*, *Lyvron*, *Cony*, *Villabon*, *Seury*, *Marcilly*, *Marnay*, *Larges*, *Avor*, *Saligny*, *Percigni*, *Cru*, *Laffax*, *Bousboissin*, *Nuisement*, *Villiers*, *Compoy*. The Castlewikes are these *Ays d'Anguillon*, *Suryen Vaux*, *S. Soulange*, *S. Palais*, *La Sale du Roy*, *Buesl*, *Quantilly*, *Pomerigny*, *Franche-ville*, *La Chapelle*, *Nancay*, *Drye*, *Levreux*, *Beaubeu*, *Brecy*, *Bengy*, *S. Florent*, *Neufs sur Barsinion*, *Morthonnier*, *Marmaignes*, *Maubranches*, *S. Vrsin*, *Tillay*, *Brilliers*, *Vatan*, *S. Satur*, *Lury*, *Essirechies*, *Maulpas*, *Ville neufe*, *S. Crapaix*, *Assilly*, *Issy le Chauldrier*, *La Corne*, *Les Chaizes*, *Vaurilles*, *Les Cloyes & Bonge*, & thus much for the chiefe towne, and the large jurisdiction thereof. Now follow the other jurisdictions, as *Yssoudun*, the Kings towne, which is a Bayliewike, having under it the Barronies of *Chasteauroux*, *Gracay*, *Ceracay*, *S. Severe*, *Lynieres*, unto which is annexed the Castlewike of *Rissay*: *Argenton* unto which the Seneschallship of *Ravennes* belongeth, and the jurisdiction of *Servinet*.

Castlewikes. The Castlewikes are these following: *Bourssac*, *Chasteau*, *Meillant*, *Marcul*, *Neffy*, *S. Sepulchre*, *Rully*, *Pauldy*, *Massy*, *Cahors*, *Perouse*, *Chastellet*, *Massenvre*, *Augurande*, *S. Chartier*, *Le Palleteau*, *Bommieres*, *Moche*, *Fully*, *Voullon*, *La Ferte Nonant*, *Ville-Dieu*, *Chastre & Charroux*.

Vnder *Dun le Roy*, (besides other Castlewikes) belongeth *Pradict Callant*, the Baronie of *Chasteau-neuf*, upon the river *Carim*, and *S. Iulian*. The Kings towne of *Vierzon*, comprehendeth under it, the Lordship of *Champre*, *Motte d'Aisy*, *Sarogosse*, *Brivay*, and *Mery*. The jurisdiction of *Mehun* is subject to the Castlewiks of *Love* and *Foici*. *Concressault*, or *Concourfault*, contayned under it *Vailly*, *Argeney*, *Clemon* & *Beaujeu*.

Rivers. The rivers which water this Dutchie, or runne by the side of it, are the *Loire*, the *Souldra*, the *Arrona*, the *Cher*, the *Theone*, the *Indre*, and the *Creussa*, with some other small brookes, whereof the most of them fall into the *Laire*, which serveth to transport the wares of *Berry* into other parts.

There are here and there many woods in those parts, whereof *S. Roberts* and *Lacenne* Foreste are the chiefest. Now I returne againe to the publike, and private buildings, for in *Bourges*, beside the 34. Churches before spoken of, there are many Cloisters of Begging-Monkes, and two Abbeys for men, the one is called *S. Sulpitius*, which is very rich and mighty, standing without the city, the other lyeth within the walls and is named *S. Ambroses*, having great incomes belonging to it. Besides these, there are three Abbeys for Nunns. Of late yeeres also the Magistrates haue built in it a Hospitall or Gasthouse, for the relieue and maintenance of poore and impotent men. Among the gallant buildings (for there are many there) the house of *Iaques Cœur*, who liued in the time of *Charles* the Seventh, surpassed all the rest in sumptuousnesse, and magnificencie.

There is also the *Dutch-house*, in which the Kings treasurie heretofore was kept, before the *Misse* or *Teare-Mart*, unto which were wont to come a great resort of straungers & forraine nations, before it was removed to *Lyons*. Within and without this city, there are yet to be seene a great many of ancient & decayed buildings, of curious workemanships, and they finde daylie there many *Antiquaries*, which are digged out of the ground, especially in that place, where heretofore the *Amphitheater* stood.

The Archbishop of *Bourges* hath under him these Bishops, namely the Bishops of *Clermont*, *Rodes*, *Lymoges*, *Atende*, *Alby*, *Cahors*, *Castres*, *Tulls*, *S. Flour*. Onely the Bishop of *Le Puy* is exempted.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE TERRITOIRE OF LIMOSIN.

Name. LEMOVICIVM, or *Limosin* tooke its name from the principall towne called *Limoges*; but the originall of this appellation is not certainely knowne. Some derive it from *Lemovix*, the Prince and Founder thereof, others *quasi in Limo sita* from the dirtie Soile in it. It is commonly called in French *Le Pais* or *Comté de Limosin*.

Bounds. It is bounded on the North with *Berry*, on the East with *Bourbonnois*, on the South with *Avergne*, and on the Southwest with *Perigort*, with which they hold more correspondance and Neighbourhood, then with the other Provinces, and on the Northwest with *Poictou*; the circumference whereof being almost as broad, as it is longe. There stands an old Elme tree betweene a village named *La maison Neufve*, and *Argenton*, a towne in *Berry*, which towards the North, parteth the bounds of foure Countries, to wit of *Berry*, *Bourbonnois*, *Avergne*, and *Limosin*, in such sort, that heretofore the Princes of these foure Countries, haue stood under it & spoken on with an other, eyerie one of them within his owne territoire. *Limosin* beareth not much wheate being a cold and a barren Countrie, but yeeldeth much Rye, Barlie, and Oates. There growes also many Chestnutts and Turneps in abundance. There is also good store of Wine within the confines of *Limosin*, but sharp and sowrish, yet in some places they fall reasonable good. For Bread, Meate, Fruits, Fowle, Venaison, and such like they haue enough, so that one maye liue good Cheape in *Limosin*. In Lower *Limosin* are great store of Vines and Grapes, the best Soile whereof is about *Brive la gaillarde*, where there are many Vine-fields, Meddowes, and arrable Lands. Plinie calleth the ancient Inhabitants thereof *Limovices*, *Strabo Lemobices*, *Ptolemie Lemovici*, those which wee call at this daye *Limosins*, and in *Notitia Provinciarum Gallia*, *La Cité des Limovices*. Some would haue them to be called *Indigenes*, & *Aborigenes*, fetching their originall & offspring from *Lemovix*, issued from the *Gomorits*, as some men dreame. Others imagine, that they are descended from Great *Hercules Libick*, who having brooke through Spaine, passing the *Pyrenean* Mountaines, came and made his abode here for a time among the *Gaules*. Now this Province hath some thing more peculiar belonging to it then the other Countries of *Gallia*, for whereas writters nominate onely the other Provinces, without making any mention of their Cities, whence the inhabitants tooke their name, here appeareth the contrarie, for *Cæsar* speaking of the *Limovices*, and their towne, writeth that they were the first, which yeelded unto him, were Lovers of Peace and Concord, and haters of Discords & dissentions. Now after that the *Limosins* had entred into a leage with *Cæsar*, they were obedient to a Prince, alied to the *Romans*, unto whome they were subject, till the *Gothes* having taken in *Aquitania* chased them out of their Countrie. Wee read also that after the French had expulsed the *Gothes*, they sent Gouvernours over the *Limosins*. And then they had *Earles*, and *Dukes* created over them whereof some were for the managing of militarie affaires, & others for the administration of justice. Amonge all the Provinces subjugated to the Romane yoake, and which had suffred many ruines, which caused aswell the change of the names of the townes, as of the people, the *Limoges*, and all *Limosins* may glorie in this, that they never altered theirs, for any affliction whatsoeuer befell them. And which is more, those townes which were ruined by their ennemies were built up againe, and reedified by the *Amborigines* of the Countrie, without any change of their names, and liued under the obeissance of their Kings, with as much honour and riches as euer they did. This Province is devided into the Vpper, and the Lower *Limosin*. The Vpper is (properly *Limosin*) separated from the *Louvver* by the Castlewikes of *Massore*, and the brooke of *Bredasque*, by Vpper *Vezere*, and by *Le Puy de la Marche*, being fortie French miles in breath, so that the whole circumference of this Countrie containeth foure score French miles. The Vpper part of it reached from *Fareille*, which is within a mile of *Soufterraine*, to the aboue said Brooke being of the like space. The chiefe towne is *Lemovicum* to *Tu* called, as many thinke, by *Hirtius* in his eight booke of the Gallike warres, which is now *Limoges*. *Fulvius Vrsinus* relying to much upon the authoritie of the ancient Coppies named it *Limonum*. Ptolomy calleth that *Rhatiastum* in his *Aquitanian Gaule* (as *Joseph Scaliger* supposed in writting to *Merula*) which should be rather *Ville-neufve*. Yet *Bertrand* thinketh that *Rhatiastum* should be *Rate*; because of the probability & resemblance of the name. Whether it be or no, it matters not. This towne is seated partly in a valley, and partly upon a small hill, which lieth on *Saint Martialls* side, & the valley next to the river *Vienne*, where the Citie and the Cathedrall Church stands, dedicated to *Saint Stephen*. It is fortified with a stronge Castle and Walles. In the upper part of the towne, is a fine Fountaine, and the sluce-Ponds, which serue not onely for the accommodation of the Burgesses, and the watring of horses; but also on certaine dayes, and houres in the weeke, the sluces being lett open, men and maides stand readie to scowre their streets, and to cast their filth into it, because then this water as a swift currant runneth by their houses. In the Abbey of *Luzarche* built by King *Pipin*, was found a manuscript which made mention that the *Limoges* were once a Kingdome. Howsoeuer certaine it is that the *Limosins* haue alwayes bene gouverned by Earles. The ruines which lye by the Vineyards shew the ancient

The nature of the Soile.

Ancient Inhabitants.

TOTIUS

LEMOVICI

ET

Confinium provinciarũ quantum ad dioecesin Lemovicensem spectant.

NOVISSIMA ET EXACTISSIMA DESCRIPTIO

Auct. Sp. Petro Bertio A.M.L.

Septentrio

Le Berry

BOURB

BONNOIS

LA MARCHE

LYMOSIN

Occidens

POICTOU

ENGOY

MOYSEN

PERIGORT

Lemovicum

Lymoges

Tulle

Visconte

Meyssidies

Milliaria Gallica

Milliaria Germanica

Amstelodami Apud Ioannem Janssonium

Plan de la Ville de Lymoges

A S. Martial	I Fontaine du Chevalet	R Porte du Arene	
B S. Pierre	K Fontaine S. Martial	S Porte Manigne	
C S. Michel	L Fontaine S. Pierre	T Porte Boucherie	
D S. Aurelian	M Cour aux Bleds	V Porte Boucherie	
E Hospital S. Martial	N Cour Neuf	X Porte Pont Neuf	
F Maison de Ville	O La Boucherie	Y Porte Manigne	
G College	P Porte Romanche	Z Le Palais	
H Tour et plan Angulaire	Q Porte S. Martial	a Porte Palais	

NOBILISSIMO & ILLUSTRISSIMO, ARMERO DE LAVAL de Vantadour Franciæ Par, et Provinciæ Lemovicen. Moderatori Prudentissimo Dynastarum, Medio, S. P. D.

Cum Videres, Dux serenissime, Cæterarum Galliæ regi... pomœria Oculis tam nostris expositam, et magis pene to... vero regnum, quæ patria, ejus chorographiæ, contempsisti... tanto ejusdem Urbis haud minus quam Cæteræ dignæ... mendatione maxime videretur. Sum ob eius non exiguam... rerum omnium quæ ad visum Cæteras requirit... servabatem tum loci eram, seremque mihi eram... habebam, tum etiam non mediocrem notæ flaminum... hus abhinc Cremata est numerum, non minimum et... id asseper, in quo magnopere laudanda est, quod tumen... ingenii ex non perpulsate eruditionis vnus præcerni... mihi datum sit me intelligam. Nec quidem ita labo... parcendum cuipiam illum, fatscem publicorum... usque velo velum Sibeelam detegerem, libros, et... re rerum hanc sparum cupidis Cemendam exhibe... Quod si quid in hoc tantillo meo labore dignum... habebitur, illud ibi totum cuipiam patriæ... patriæ ipsius (cuius hic effigies imaginem Cum a Reg... Maiestate tanquam dignissimus præfectus fuerit co... natus illius contemplatione, tanto fui affectus ar... se in ea tuenda fervidaque magis ac magis operam adh... Quod profecto vere ubi superdeuerimus. Reni enim ipsius... reliqui precor, tabulasque ut pictæ fidelitate, Deus

and great circuit thereof. It was alſo created a *Vicounty*, but accomited of the greateſt dignitie that was in all France; having reſpect then to the juriſdiction which was ambulatoire, and unſetled. It was firſt ruined by the Romans, afterward the Gothes brought it under their ſubjection, then the French, then Charles Martell, then Pepin, and at lenght was miſerably ſpoiled by the Engliſh: neverthelelſe at this preſent flouriſheth as much as ever it did: and now the Limoſins haue as great trading, as they haue in any other place. It aboundeth not onely in ſkilfull Artiſans for all manner of trades & occupations; but eſpecially in enammelled workemanſhip, having beſides fine Schollars and learned men in it. In briefe, the citizens are very induſtrious, and neuer lazie nor idle. The women are highly commended for their chaſtity, and charity to the poore. Beſides it is honored with an Epiſcopall-dignitie, a Hall of juſtice, an Exchequer for the Kings moneys of that Countrie, and of *Francaleu*, having alſo the juriſdiction of a Vicountie, belonging to the King of *Navarre*, now King of *France*. Moreouer they haue their Counſellours for the Senatehouſe, and a Court of Bourroughmaſters for the Burgeſſes and Marchants. I will for brevities ſake paſſe ouer the leſſer townes in ſilence, as *Soubſterraine*, *Le Boiſſon*, *Barat*, *Dorat*, and *Confoulant*. Amonge which *Caſſaſium* is famous for their yearely Faires of Horſes, and Cattell held upon *Saint Georges* day. There are alſo Abbeys, the one called *Grandmondt*, the other *Saint Leonards*, lying betweene *Lymoges* & *Felletin*. Lower *Limoſin* is more hillie, then the Vpper, which is ſtily called *La marche de Limoſin*, bordering upon *Avergne*, and *Perigort*. The chiefe towne is *Tutela*, or *Tulles*, lying in a very craggie, and a montainous place. Beſides the Biſhopricke, it hath a Court of Iuſtice, and a Bailewike belonging to it, which is a great hindrance to thoſe of *Brive* and of *Vſarche*. There is alſo eſtabliſhed the Election of *Lower Limoſin*, and the Receit for the moneys, which the Countrie brings up. *Vſarche* is a ſmall towne, ſeated in a pleatant aire, upon the river *Vezerevv*, which is reported to be inviolable. For which they haue a common proverbe, *Qui celuy qui a une maiſon a Vſarche poſſede une Forteresſe en la juriſdiction des Limoſins*, that is, *He which hath a houſe within Vſarche poſſeſſeth a Fortreſſe within the juriſdiction of the Limoſins*. Hiſtories is not ſilent to relate the vertues of the Inhabitants, who oppoſed themſelues bravely againſt the Engliſh in *Aquitanie*, and were euer conſtant and faithfull to their Prince the French King. *Brive la gaillarde*, is a fine ſmall towne, ſituated in a fertill & a gallant plaine, environned with ſhadie Woods, and the fields couvered with Vines; being the Seneſchalls Seate. It is ſaid to haue bene heretofore under the juriſdiction of *Perigort*: but afterward was annexed to the *Limoſins*, by the commaund of *Charles* the Sixth King of France. There are alſo ſome others, as *Treignac*, *Donzenac*, *Allaſac*, *Belſoc*, *Meiſſac*, *Viſſet*, and *Belmont*. Vpper *Limoſin* is watered with the river *Vienne*, called in the ſpeech of the Limoſins *Vignane*, ſpringing out of the Mountaines of *Millevacces*, and paſſing by *Limoges*, and then by *Chaſtellerand* at *Candes* falleth into the *Loire*. The other river which waſhed the Vpper *Limoſin* is called the higher *Vezerevv*, which comming out of the Pooles of *Forſac*, neere unto *Maſſere* paſſing by *Segur*, taketh its courſe into *Perigort*. *Limoſin* hath bred many excellent and learned men. They are good husbands, ſparing in their dyet, and contented with a little, hating liquoriſhneſſe, but great eaters of Bread, for which they haue a proverbe, *Le Limoſin Gourmand de pain*, that is, *The Limoſin is a Glutton for bread*. They drinke not much wine but in townes. The vulgar ſort are too griping, & are naſtie in their houſekeeping. For the moſt part they are very laborious, ingenious, craftie, and ſubtill, not raſh headed, but provident for themſelues, and their affaires: yet this vice raignes amonge them, they will goe to lawe one with an other for a trifle; and which is worſe, they are taxed for giving of money, to procure falſe witneſſes. This is chiefly the nature of the Inhabitants of *Tulle*: but for thoſe of *Vzarche* they care not much for merchandiſe, but chooſe rather to follow the Warrs, and to learne the uſe of their armes. For the Gentrie they are continually quarreling one with an other, for the reſt they are very noble & generous, and herein the Burgeſſes of the townes imitate them. The *Limoſins* commonly attaine to a great age, and their familles liue moſt together; ſo that ye ſhall ſee in the houſes of ſome villages, an old man, which liues to ſee his third and fourth Generation, and ſome times they haue whole famillies of a hundred perſons, deſcended from one blood, which liue all together as it were in a colledge. To Conclude, I will add hereunto, that which *Iohannes Punctejus* ſaith in his Latine verſes touching the offspring of the *Limoſins*, which are theſe following:

Hæc Lemovicinæ ſedes gratiſſima genti,
Quæ gradibus novies quinis ſemiſſque lata
Proſpectum tollens geluſq; aſſurgit ad Arctos,
Longa ſub Occaſum naſcenti ab Sydere tendit,
Vt ferit Arvernas ſocab lumine cautes,
Stagnoſi quoque Biturigum contermina campis.
Sed qua Phœbus Equos merſos gente ſub æquore tingit,
Angolmum & partem proſpectat Pictonis Arvis,
Cludat Biturigas ſpectans & Pictonas Vrſa,
Tetragoro media quam Sol conjungit ab Arce,
Cum quibus eſt illi morum per crebrior uſus,
Fœmis quam cum reliquis. Aquitanica tellus
Hanc habet, hanc nulli morum bonitate ſecundam,
Irrorat ſuperas inuoſis fluxibus oras
Montibus emanans Atile Lacus alma Vienna,
(Quanquam Indigenæ patrio ſermone profantur)
Inde Lemovicum præceps defertur in Vrbem.
Tot cum urbis vallis, cum partem civibus adornat
Quas tot inſignis, Divorum gloria, Templa
Cultus honos, Stephanoque proconcerdita ſedes.
Samothea fama eſt Gallos de ſtirpe Gomeri
Hoc tenuiſſe ſolum, Nohemi quo tempore proles
In varias hominum diſperſerit agmina plagas,
Hinc Aboriginibus Populum conſtare caterois.

ALMA LEANA DVCES SÆVOS PARIT, ATQVE CORONAT.
OPPRIMIT HANC NATVS VAIFER MALESANVS ALVMNAM,
SED PRESSVS GRAVITATE LVIT SVB PONDERE POENAS.

Nulla Lemovicium quem ſors mutare coëgit
Nomen adhuc, Phrygios niſi vis migraſſe colonos
Sedibus Alverno & Rectore Lemovice terras
Incoluiſſe novas, patria queis damna levarent.
Frugibus at mirum ſterilis, ſive ubere gleba
Et tumido nullo fluvii penetrabilis alveo,
Affluxu quam viſa hominum florere frequenti,
Quam ſit & omne genus promendis mercibus apta.
Terra potens armis, Anglis impervia quondam
Francorum experti celeres ſuper ardua vires.
Vrbs tamen hac bello Viſigothum obſeſſa ſiniſtro
Quos Scythica quondam Gallos deduxerat ora,
Pondera ſuſtollens cladis, tendebat ad altum,
Nec preſſa oppreſſa eſt, Anglum ſuralibus auſis.
Tranſactis decies ſex commemoratur ab annis,
Inventas auro ſublapſo adiſque ruina,
Reliquias avi dantes miracula priſci,
Illa Senatorum effigies ſtatuaſque ferebant,
Mercuriumque Scopa fuſum ſive arte Perilli,
Argentum ambeſas ſtatua decorabat ocellos,
Hinc, propter muros, memoranda figura Leana
Viſitur, unde Auſtri terris ſpiramina torquent,
Quæ pedibus geminos uncis amplexa catellos
Hactria metra tenet baſi ſubſcripta rotunda.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE COVNTIE OF POICTOV or POICTIERS.

Bounds.

POICTONIVM, *Pictavia* or *Poitou*, hath on the South *Angoulesme*, and *Xantoigne*, on the Weſt the *Aquitaine* Seas, on the North *Brittaine* and *Anjou*, the reſt is ſhutt in with *Touraine*, *Berry* & *Limoſin*.

Fertility.

This Countrie is exceeding fruitfull in Corne, & Cattell, Wool & Flaxe, and very rich in Wine. There is excellent hunting, and hawking; in regard of the abundance of Deere & game, which are in this Province. We reade that this Countrie was honoured heretofore by the *Gothes*, with the title of a Kingdome, whome *Clodovæus* King of *France* chaſed from hence, and likewiſe out of all *Aquitaine*.

The Emperour *Lodovicus Pius*, gaue to his Sonne *Pipinus* the Kingdome of *Aquitania*, whoſe Sonnes *Pipin* and *Charles*, were by their Vncle *Charles* the *Balde* driuen out of *Aquitania*, and ſhutt up in a *Cloiſter*, & ſo ſeizing upon this Princedome, gaue it to his Nephew *Arnold*, upon this condition, that it ſhould neuer beare any more the title of a Kingdome; but of a Dukedome. After *Arnold* ſucceeded *Vvilliam*, ſurnamed the *Good*, *Eblon* the Firſt, *Eblon* the Secon d, *Williaam* the Second and Third, *Guy*, *Vvilliam* the Fourth, and Fifth, and *Elenor* Daughter of *Vvilliam* the Fifth was married to *Leovves* the Seuenth, King of France, who being ſuſpicious of treaſon & adultrie divorced her: ſhee then on a ſudden was eſpouſed to *Henry* Duke of *Normandie*, who after the death of King *Stephen*, ſucceeded him in the Kingdome of *England*. Whence hapned the longeſt blondieſt, & moſt grievous time of woe & calamities, which ever afflicted *France*. For after the deceaſe of *Henry*, his Sonnes *Richard*, & *John* ſucceeded him, aſwell in his Kingdome of *England* as in his Maternall, and Patrimoniall inheritances in *France*. But *Arthur* being arrived, the Sonne of *Goofrie*, as being the eldeſt Sonne of King *John*, pretended that he ought to be preferred before *John*, and to this end was incited and ſtirred up thereunto by *Philippus Auguſtus* King of *France*, to take *Poitou* by force of armes from his Vncle *John*, and to make himſelfe maſter of it. He then gathering many troups together, was on a ſudden ſurpriſed by *John*, who overthrew his forces, and carryed him priſoner to Rouan, where he put him to death. For this cauſe King *John* was by *Conſtantia* the Mother of *Arthur*, accuſed of *Parricide*, and for to accuſe him of it, appealed unto King *Philip*, ſitting in the Court of the Peers of *France*, where he was condemned for his offence, and adjudged to looſe all his livings to the King, by the right of confiſcation, as Lord of the Fief, & among the reſt he gott this countrie of *Poictou*. But *Leovves* the Eight his Succeſſour gaue it to *Alfonſius*, who dying without iſſue, it came againe under the power of King *Philip* the Third, and continued with his Heires, till the reigne of *Phillip* of *Valois*, who was overthrowne in the Battle of *Crecie* by King *Edvvard* the Third of *England*, who tooke it in, and recouvered it againe, and held it more fully then before with all *Aquitaine*, by vertue of a treatie made betweene him, and King *John* of *France*, who ſoone after created this Dutchie a Principate, which King Edward gaue to his Sonne, who having layd heavie impoſitions upon the *Aquitanes*, he loſt the greateſt part thereof, becauſe they withdrew themſelues from his obeiſſance, changing the *Roſe* for the *Flovver de Lys*, under *Charles* the Fifth King of *France*. Whoſe Nephew *Charles* the Seuenth, by domeſtick diſſentions) droue the Engliſh out of all *Aquitaine*, leaving after him for his Succeſſour *Leovves* the Eleuenth, who likewiſe gaue it to his Brother *Charles* as a fief, and fee ſimple. After his death King *Leovves* tooke it againe to himſelfe, and left it to his Sonne *Charles* the Eight, from which time forward *Aquitaine* or *Gaſcoine*, whereof *Poictou* is not the leaſt part, continued euer ſince under the power and might of the Kings of *France*.

The ancient Inhabitants of this Countrie were called by Cæſar, Strabo and Plinie *Pictones*, by Ptolomie *Pictones*, by Ammianus Marcellinus *Pictavi*, Antonius calleth this Province *Pictonica Regio*, and *In Notitia Provinciarum Civitas Pictavi*, or *Pictavium Aquitanæ* 2. or 7. *Viennenſi*, now a dayes it is called in French *Terre de Poictou*.

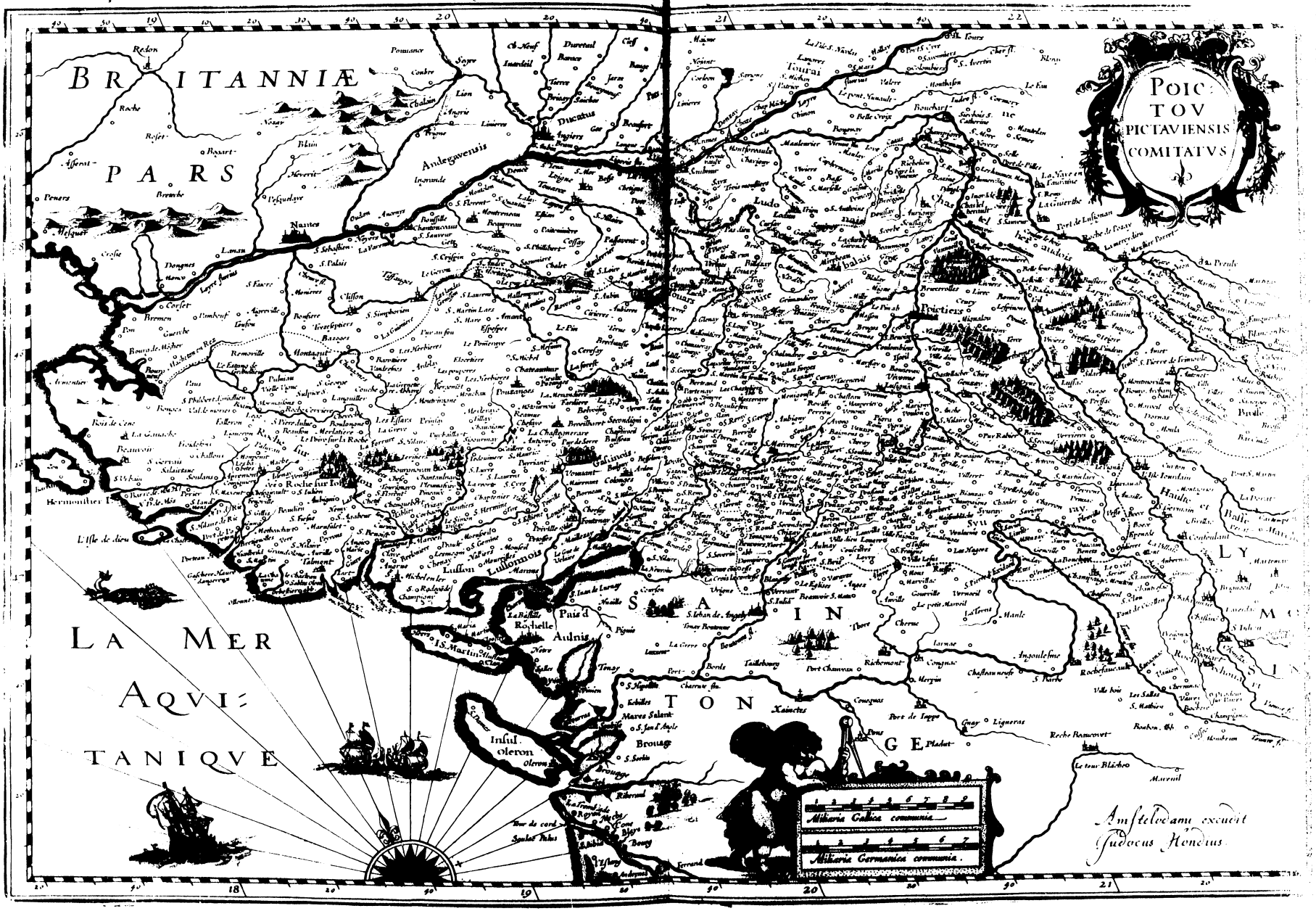
Neere unto the *Pictones*, Plinie placeth alſo the *Ageſitaner*, of whoſe memorall, there are yet ſome remnants left to this day, in the village of *Argenton*, not farre from *S. Maxent*, lying upon the river of *Nevere*. Therefore thoſe were greatly, which place the *Aginnates*, among the *Ageſitanes*. Semg theſe two people, dwelt at leaſt fiue dares journey one from an other.

The Capitall, and Royall City of this Countrie is called in Latine *Pictavis*, by Ptolomie and Antonine *Augoſtortium*, & in French *Poictiers*, ſituate in a very pleaſant place, among hills; but with a ridge deſcendeth into a plaine, which place they call *Franchie*. It is one of the greateſt Cities in all *France*, but now a great part of it, lieth voyd without inhabitants, living Meddowes, Vineyards, and Plowe-lands within the Circuit of it. The river *Clan* traverſeth almoſt round about it, making ſome ſmall Iles, and at laſt falleth into the *Vienne*. It is a very famous Vniverſitie, eſpecially for the Imperiall lawe, which was ſome place to no Academie in *France*, but onely Paris, having bene founded by King *Charles* the Seuenth, in the yeere of our Lord 1421. whereof *Iulius Scaliger* in his deſcription of townes writeth thus.

Si ſtudium eſt animæ: veniunt à corpore curæ,
Gallia quæ meritis poſcit ut unica ſibi.
Hæc ſtudia, alia belli exercentur amore:
Pictavium eſt animus, cætera corpus erunt.

The antiquitie of this towne is ſeene by the *Theater*, the Palace of *Galean*, and the arches of the Aqueducts, to leade the water by pipes, from farre places into the Conduicts, & Fountaines of the towne, which they call yet *Arceaux de Parigne*, ſure teſtimonies of the Romans commaund over theſe people.

Some giue out, that this city ſhould haue bene firſt founded by the Succeſſours of *Agathyrſus*, and *Galenus Hercules* Sonnes, which were called by the Poets



POIC
TOV
PICTAVIENSIS
COMITATVS

Picti. For this people being driuen out of their natiue Countrie by reason of their intestine broiles, came and setled themselues in *England*, where they did so mightely encreate, that they were forced to leaue their natiue soile & ancient habitations, and to seeke out new: therefore they transported themselues from thence by shipping into *France*, leaving the memorie of their name in this towne, and Countrie.

But some are of an other opinion; seing it is manifest in Pomponius Mela and Plinie, that the remembrance of the *Picts*, were in this place, long before they arriued here out of *England*.

Of S. Hilarie. This Episcopall Seate commendeth much this Citie, for the reuerend memorie of the name, and merits of *S. Hilarie* the Bishop thereof, a man of singular learning, pietie & constancie, who like a most inuincible champion opposed the dangerous faction of *Arrius*, and refuted mightely his damnable heresie, with a most profound judgment and eloquence in his twelue bookes of the Trinity, which as a remembrance to his immortall praise he hath left behinde him. The judiciall Court of *Poicton* is gouerned by a *President*, and two *Lieutenants*, the one is for Ciuill, and the other for Criminall causes. *The Court of Iustice.*

To this Court the Benches of many other townes must adresse themselues, yea *Poictiers* it selfe. *Niort* also with the Castlewike thereof belonging, to it, where there are held three braue yearely Marts for all *Poicton*. *Fontenay le Conte* vnder the Castle, and Walls whereof the riuer *Vendee* runneth which sometimes swelleth so high, that it ouerfloweth the Countrie round about *Fontenay*, and the adjacent territories. *Niort.* *Fontenay le Conte.*

Also *Lusigna*, where there is a very ancient Castle, commonly called *Melusine-Castle*, &c. *Mont-morrillon*, *Chastellerand*, *La Basse-Marché*, *Dorat*, *S. Maxent* and others, to these maye be added *Sivray*, which of late yeares was made a *Seneschallship* having a stronge Castle in it. Vnto *Poicton* belongeth also the Principate of *Talmont*, (so called as some say) *Talon du Monde*, that is, the *Worlds heele*. *Lusignan.* *Pla. Nat. lib. 4.*

Also the Principate of *Roche Sur-Ion*, belonging to the Royall house of *Bourbon*. *Chastel Heraut* hath the title also of a Dukedome, seated upon the *Vienne*. *Roche Sur-Ion.*

The Vic-counties are *Lezay* upon the *Lon*, also *Brisse*, *Brideres*, & *Roche chouard*. There are diuerse other townes, and Lordships ennobled with the title of Baronies, as namely, *Mauleon*, where they take every yeere great store of Saulmons, Shads, and Cod, whereof they make Stockfish, and send them into diuerse countries. Also *Partenay*, *S. Maxent*, *Melle*, *Chizay*, *Chauigny*, *Lusac*, *Vresfuyre*, *Charon*, *Chasteneray*, *S. Mesmin*, *S. Gilles*, *Chasteaumur*, *Les Sables*, *d'Aulonne*, *S. Hermine*, and *Montaigu*, being a towne with a Castle in it, where there is much salt made, *Mirebeau*, *La Motte*, *S. Seray*, *Vouant*, *S. Hilaire*, *Mortemer*, *Luzac*, *S. Saxin*, *L'Isle Iourdan*, *S. Benoist du Sault*, *Bourneuff*, *Mereuil*, *Mercant*, *Brigecourt*, *Villetaignaux*, and diuerse others. *Vic-counties.*

There hath bene also heretofore a towne in Poicton called *Limonum*, as appeareth by Antonius Iourney, when he went from *Bourdeaux* to *Augustodunum*. Ptolomie nameth it *Limonon*, and *In Tabula Itineraria*, *Lemouicum*. Many learned men are of the opinion, that this was *Augustoritum*, or *Poitiers*. It is mentioned three times in the Commentaries of *Hirtius*. In some bookes it is written *Lemouicum*, against the credit and authority of ancient *Manuscripts*.

Here about was fought that memorable Battle of *Poictiers*, wherein *Edward*, (of immortall memorie) the Blacke Prince of *England*, with a handfull of wearied Souldiers, being not aboue eight thousand men, encountred King *Iohn* of *France*, and ouerthrew his Army the flower of *France*, consisting of 40000. men. In which Battle were slaine, 52. great Lords, seuentene hundred knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen, bearing coates of armes. Among the great ones there fell that day. *Peter de Burbon Duke of Athens*, *Lord high Conestable of France*, *Iohn Clermont*, *Lord Marshall*, *Georg de Charney*, *Lord great Chamberlaine*, *and Sr. Reynold Camian* who bare that day the *Oriflambe*, or grand Standard of *France*, & as many others, as made up the former account, and for common Souldiers, there lay dead in that place aboue sixe thousand. The list of prisoners taken that day were these, *Iohn King of France*, *Philip his Sonne*, afterward Duke of *Bourgoine*, *the Archbishop of Sens*, *Ieames of Burbon Earle of Ponthieu*, *Iohn of Artois Earle of Eu*, *& Charles his Brother Earle of Languerville*, *Charles Earle of Vendosme*, *the Earles of Tankerville*, *Salsburch*, *Nassauw*, *Dampmartine & La Roche*, with many other Lords, knights, Esquiers, and Gentlemen to the number of about two thousand, besides 8000. private Souldiers, which were taken in this Battle, and a hundred Collours. *The Battle of Poitiers was fought the 19 of September, Anno 1356 Sir Ian de Xerres in the reigne of King Iohn of France & Sr. Speed in the reigne of Edward the Third King of England.*

This Countrie is watered with the *Clain*, the *Vienne*, the two *Sevres*, the *Vendée* & some others, which furnish the inhabitants with abundance of delicate Fishe. I cannot omitt to speake somewhat of the *Amphitheater* in *Poitou*, neere unto the village *Douve*, which was made in such a manner, by the cunning and art of man, as if nature her selfe had formed it. It is wholly cutt out of a hollow hill, and wrought without any externall matter of Ciment, Chawlke, Timber or Stone. The whole description of this mount and *Amphiteater*, is credibly related by *Levine Keersmaker*, heretofore Burroughmaster of *Zerrickzea* in *Zealand*, and is to be read in *Iustus Lipsius* his booke of the *Amphitheaters* without *Rome*, Chap. 6. who addeth that *Douve* must haue bene heretofore more then a village, as may evidently appeare by the old peeces of the ancient highway, which went from this towne to *Pontus Cæsarianus*, now called *Pont du Sey*. Part of which way is yet to be seene to this day, but the greatest part thereof is spoiled & broken, and the stones taken up for other uses. About halfe a mile from *Poitiers*, upon the Kings highway, as we goe to *Bourges*, there is a great foure-square stone, which is supported by fiue other stones, for which reason they call it *Pierre Levée*, upon which is engraven this Distick: *Rivers.* *A huge stone.*

Hic lapis ingentem superat gravitate Colossum
Ponderis, & grandi Syderamole petit.

Touching the Spirituall state of this Countrey, ye must note, that there are three Bishopricks, all belonging to and standing under the Arch-Bishop of *Tolouze*, as namely, the Bishop of *Poictiers*, who hath 27. Abbeys under him, the Bishop of *Lucon* or *Lussen*, who hath tenn, and the Bishop of *Maillesay*, having foure Abbeys under him. The Pesants in this Countrey haue a kinde of pedlers-French and a rusticall speech amongst themselues. He that trust them least, is wisest. They are giuen to riotousnesse, strife & contentions, and for a trifle will goe to lawe one with an other: they canne playe also at *Legier de main* and of foure make fiue. But the Inhabitants in the townes are of a farre different humour: for they are men of understanding, curteous, affable, free-hearted and bountifull, ennemies to dissimulation, deceit, and cousenage, louers and honorers of learning and discipline, and the Nobility & Gentrie are considerate, prouident, hardie and generous men. *Manners of the Inhabitants.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE COVNTRY OF XAINTOIGNE.



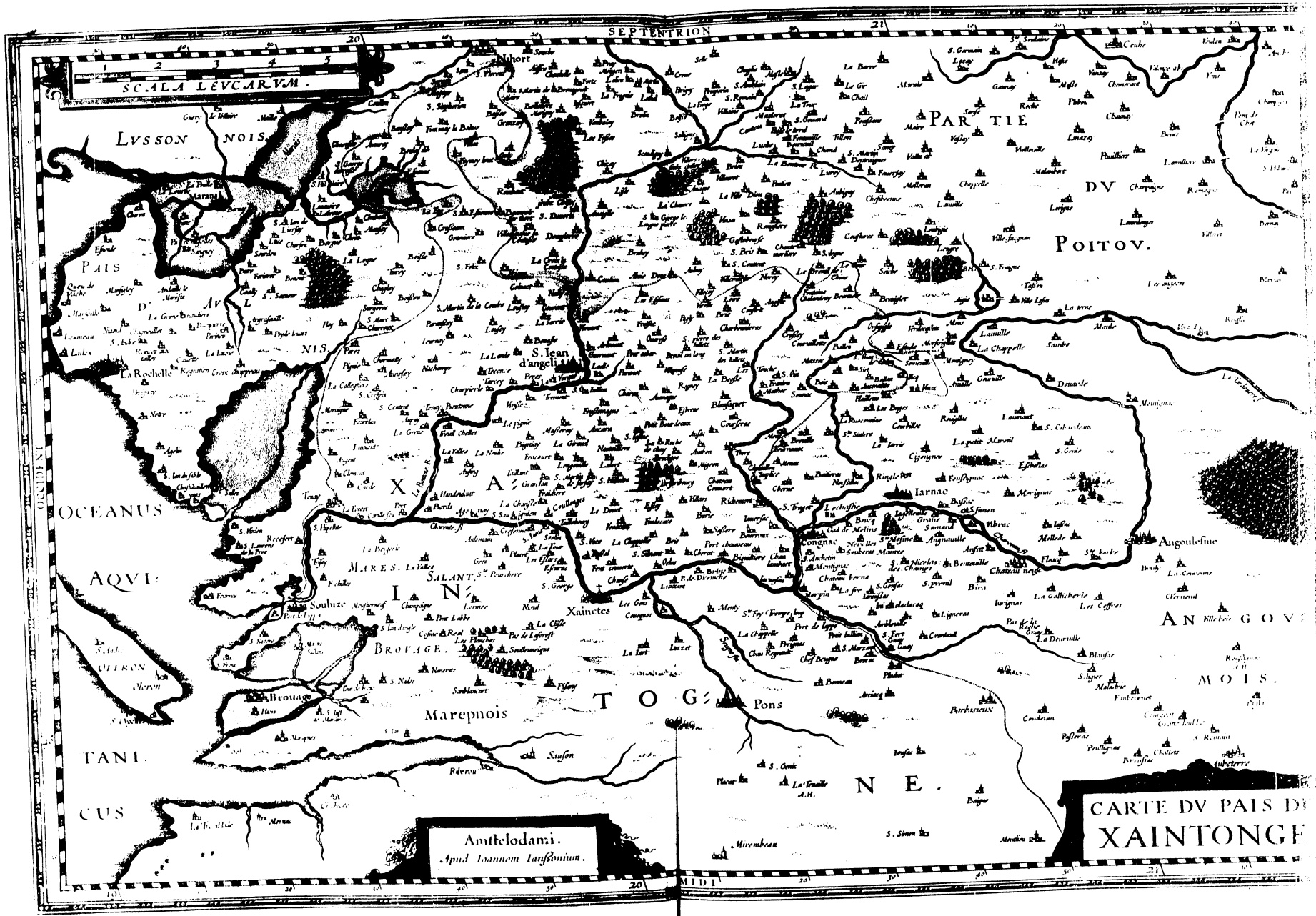
Name. THe Countrie of *Xaintoigne*, called in Latine *Santonia* from the ancient Inhabitants thereof the *Santones*, (or *Xaintongeois*) hath on the North *Poicton*, on the East *Angoumois*, and *Perigorte*, on the South the riuer *Garound*, and on the West the Ocean, and the Iles of *Oleron*, where there are great store of Hares, and Connies. *Site.* Wee reade in the Authour of the *Ephemerides* of the *Gallike* warrs, that the limits of the *Santones* (or *Xaintongeois*) were heretofore larger, and that they were not much lesse, than the *Tolosates* (or those of *Tolouze*) and that in their great warrs against *Cæsar*, the Assembly of the Princes of *Gallia*, commaunded them to bring up twelue thousand men, when as the *Pictones* (or *Poictevins*) levyed but eight thousand, and the *Lemovices* (or *Limosins*) tenne.

Xaintonge abounded in Corne, and Wine, and is one of the best Countries in *France*, in so much that they send forth their commodities into *Spagne*, *England*, and other Countries. The ancient Inhabitants were the *Santones*. *Cæsar* and others make mention of them, in the first *Gallike* warrs, in some coppies wee read *Xantones*, but in his second booke *Santoni*, and in his third booke of the Civill warrs *Santona*, if it be not a fault escaped. *Strabo* calls them *Santoni*, *Ptolomie Satones* in stead of *Santones*, as Stephanus writeth them. *Plinie* honoureth them with the title of *Libertie*, in his 19. Chapter: & *Ammianus Marcellinus* rankes them among the chiefest of the *Gaules*. By *Gallen Santonia* when he wrot of the *Santonick* herbe which tooke its name from hence. *Civitas Santonum*, *Cité des Xaintongeois* is called in *Notitia Provinciarum Gallia*, *L'Eveschè des Saintes*, the Bishoprick of *Saintes*. Thus much for the ancient Inhabitants. *Fertility.*

The principall City of this Countrie is *Saintes*, founded by the ancient *Gaules*, which in ancient times was called *Mediolanum Xantonum*, or *Santonum*: by *Antonine Mediolanum Santonum*, upon his way from *Bourdeaux* to *Auton*. In *Tabula Itineraria* it is corruptly called *Mediolanum Saneon*, by Strabo & Ptolomie *Mediolanium*, and by *Stephanus Mediolanum*. After this People was subdued by *Cæsar* and the Romane Capraines, the name of this City was changed. There are many things which shew the antiquity of this towne. As first many peeces of the ancient walls, which are seene yet here and there. Secondly the foundation, and ruines of the *Amphitheater*, which is answerable to that of *Perigeux*, neere unto *Saint Etropus* Church. Thirdly upon *Charent*-bridge before the towne, where there is a very ancient Arch, upon the one side whereof are engraven these words: CÆSARI NEP. DIVI IVLII PONTIFICIS AVGVRI. and on the other side are diuerse letters, which are so defaced, that one cannot read the meaning of them. Finally by the ruines of some *Aqueducts* & Conduits of Fountaines, which ledd the water into the towne now broken. This Citie is called by *Ausonius* in his 13. Epistle *Santonus*, & in his 14. and 18. Epistles *Santones*. It is seated upon the pleasant river of *Charent*, whose *Source*, or spring-head beginneth in a place called *Charemac*, betweene *Limoges* and *Angoulesme*. It is an Episcopall Seate, & hath had, as *Belleforest* counteth, 53. Bishops. *S. Eutropus* was sent thither first by *S. Clement*, who having converted this people to the Christiã faith, was afterward martyred under the Emperour *Domitian*: & the last Bishop (as *Belleforest* saith) was *Tristand de Bises*. There is in it a monasterie of Nunns, dedicated to the Virgine Marie by *Geffrey Count of Saintoigne*, and *Agnes* his lady in the yeere 1047. The thirtith Bishop of *Xaintes* was called *Pierre de Confolans*, who built the Episcopall house, and Anno 1200. reedified the walls of the Cathedrall Church. *Townes.* *Saintes.*

The other townes are *Rochell*, *S. Jean d'Angely*, *Leygaire*, *Archaut*, *Pont Laubleste*, *Blaye*, *Taillebourgh*, *Tarnac*, *Barbesieux*, *Iosac*, *Mareennes*, *Soubize* and *Brouage*. The city of *Rochell* called in Latine *Rupella*, is seated in one of the fertilleft Countries of *France*, upon an arme of the Sea, where it ebbs and flowes up to it twise a day. It was built sixe, or seuen hundred yeeres agoe, by the Kings of *France*; becaufe of the site & the commodiousnesse of the haven; & to curbe the *Pirates*, which troubled all the *Armorick Coast*, for it hath a very good port, and a braue roade for shipping to ride in, and indeed is a place impregnable, & so strong, that it is impossible to be gott but by famishing. On the South side, it is almost all fortified with a Gulfe of the Ocean Sea, on the North side of it, is nothing but Marishes, ouerflowne with water (which for this reason are good for the making of Salt, (cõmonly called *Salines*.) The other parts are fortifyed with Walls, Moates, Towres, Turrets, and stronge Bulwarkes, euery one of them, having their seuerall names; so that they can bringe no Canon to batther them. This towne was commaunded in ancient time by an English Gouvernour; but afterward was brought under the obedience of the French King by the Citizens rebellion, who droue the English out of it; for which cause *Charles* the Fifth, Anno 1562. gaue those of Rochell many fine priuiledges, aswell concerning matrimonial affaires, as for the chooſing of a *Major*, and a state out of the bodie of the Citizens, for the politick gouvernment of the towne, and for this reason, no strang Gouvernours shall be imposed upon them, or troubled with any garnison, having also this priuiledge, that no citadell or castle shal be built within their towne.

Rochell (anno 1572.) was besieged by *Henry de Valois*, Duke of *Anjou* afterward King of *Poland* & *France*, & endured one of the hardest bloudsett & most memorable Sieges, as hapned in many ages. In which the *Besiegers* thundred with their Canon upon the towne; both by Sea and by Land, made many furious attemps & assaults, poured in showres of Arquebusades among them, had scalling ladders, & by sapping, and mining blew up the Bulwarks. In Briefe vsed all the force and violence as possibly they could: but was as brauely defended by the besieged as assaulted,


SEPTENTRION
MIDI
OCCIDENT
SCALA LEVCARVM.
1 2 3 4 5
LVSSON NOIS.
PAIS D'AVNIS.
PARTIE DV POITOV.
La Rochelle
S. Iean d'angeli
OCEANUS AQVI
TANI CUS
XAINTONGE
I N S.
MARES. SALANT.
BROVAGE.
Marepnois
TOGE
Pons
Xainctes
Brouage
Soubize
Iarnac
Congnac
Angoulesme
ANGOVMOIS.
Amstelodami.
Apud Ioannem Ianssonium.
CARTE DV PAIS DE XAINTONGE

for men, weemen, and children (as feareleſſe) ran to anſwere all alarms and aſſaults of the Ennemie, ſtopped the breaches, encountred & tumbled downe the firſt that came to enter, and beate them back againe into their trenches, and oftentimes ſallied out after them many times with good ſucceſſe, which did ſo wearie them with continuall alarms, and ſallies, that they tooke noc reſt night nor day, and having ſtood out nine deſperate aſſaults (which were as courarioully repulſed as giuen) at laſt the Ambaſſadours of *Poland* on the 17. of *June*, came to fetch *Henry Duke of Anjou*, whome the States of their Kingdome had choſen to be their *King*, ſo that by thoſe meanes God wrought the deliverance of the City of *Rochell*, after they had ſpent almoſt all their victuals, and amunition of warre, and loſt many hundreds of men: and ſo the Kinge by the articles of peace formed in the manner of an *Edict*, graunted thoſe of *Rochell*, *Montauban*, *Nifmes*, and other townes the free exerciſe of their religiõ. This ſiege laſted from the beginning of March, till the ſeuenteenth of *June* following, and after an exceſſiue charge, & the loſt of aboue 20030 men ſlaine upon ſervice, aſſaults, and dyed with ſickneſſe, was freed, the towne having endured in one month 13000. Canon ſhott. But which is moſt remarqueable, and miraculous, when the Souldiers and people were almoſt famiſhed for hunger, the Lord muſtered up an army of Muſcles & other Shellfiſh & ſent them into the haven of the towne which did abundantly releeue them, ſome imagine that this was cauſed by the thundring noize of the ordnance: howſoeuer God neuer forſakes his in their greateſt diſtreſſes. *Rochell* hath a *Preſidiall* Seſſion with Counſellours and Officers for the adminiſtration of Iuſtice.

Miraculous worke of God.

Saint Jean d'Angely.

S. Jean d'Angely is a fine towne lately built, and is one of the principaleſt, and the beſt compacted in *Xaintoigne*. It tooke this name from an Abbey dedicated in the honour of *S. John*, whereof the foundation was layd in the reigne of King *Pepin*, who kept his Court in the palace of *Angers* (for there is but one letter changed in the termination of this word) ſeated upon the river *Boutonne* in the territoire of *Aulnis*. It is reported (if ye will giue credit to it) that ſome religious men, comming from the *Holy land*, brought into this place (as they ſay) *S. John Baptiſts head*, upon whoſe coming the King obtayned a great victorie ouer his Ennemies; in acknowlegment whereof, he founded in this place where his owne palace of *Angers* ſtood, an Abbey, & called it after S. Johns name, and there putt into it Religious men to ſerue God, allowing them good meanes & reuenews. In ſo much that a great many people came flocking thither, which by litle & litle built this towne, which now ſtands there at this preſent, and calling it after S. Johns name hath euer ſince kept the ancient name. This hapned about the yeare of our Lord 768. when as King *Pepin* had warrs with *Gaifer* King of *Aquitania*, whome he vanquiſhed, as appeares by the ſtorie of the foundatiõ of this Abbey. This towne was beſieged by the Duke of *Anjou* 1569. and after it held out two months, it was yeelded upon compoſition ſigned by the King, *that they ſhould march out with bagg, and baggage, with their armes, horſes, and flying Colours*. By how much this famous ſiege was followed and as courageiouſly defended, by ſo much is it the more remarkable, for the raſhe and ſodden breach of faith and promiſe which his majeſty had ſolemnely made. For the hiſtorie noteth, that he loſt aboue tenn thouſand men before it, & fiue or ſixe & twentie Gentlemen of the ordnance, all ſlayne upon their duties, who had ſhott upon the towne aboue fiue thouſand Canon ſhott, and the many runawayes, that at laſt an great army was ſo weakned that it was not aboue 18. or 20. thouſand men. *Pont Loubleſe*, or *Ponts* is a towne which lieth foure miles from *Saintes*. It is deuided into two parts, the Vpper and the Lower towne, and that part which is called *S. Vivian* lieth now almoſt deſolate; becauſe that the Iewes, who dwelt in it heretofore, having hung up in deriſion a Crucifix upon the Hoſpitall, the Lord thereof deſtroyed them without any pitie. The other part of the towne on the North ſide is called *Les Haires*, and *S. Martin* is embelliſhed with many Churches, & Convents of White and Grey Fryers, whoſe Convent was founded by a Lord of the ſame place, called *Regnaut* in the time of *Charles* the Fifth. But the Fryers Cloiſters of *S. Benedictus* Order, and of *S. Johns* of *Ieruſalem* were founded by *Guy* of *Angouleſme*. It hath three Pariſhes, & three Hoſpitalls, whereof two of them are for the entertaynment of ſtrangers, and the other for the Natiues of this Countrie: the reuenews whereof had wont to be employed in the maintenance of Schooles. There are under the juriſdiction of *Ponts*, two and fiftie Pariſhes, and two hundred and fifthie *Fee-farmes*, belonging to Noble and Gentlemen. The Meddalls found there buried under the bottome of a pillar, ſhew evidently the antiquitie of this place, about the inſcriptions whereof, were written upon the one *Divus Cajus Iul. Caſ. Imperator*, & upon the other ſide *Aelius Pontius Nepos Pomp. Mag. Tumul.* ſo that it is credible, that this Caſtle and Towne bore the name of *Aelius Pontius*, and that in all appearence *Anthoni de Pont* Lord of this place was deſcended from the Romans: beſides, there were ſome ancient chartres kept in it, wherein were written theſe wordes, *Armadus Vherius Pontius & Anabalda Vxor, Diis Volent.* and *Albinus Coſſejus Pontius Filius Anab. Vheri. D. A. Pont.* and *Helheida Vxor hic jacent.* moreouer, *Ecmovatus, Comes D. A. Pont. Egilda Filia Brenni Vxor.* Howſoeuer, it is verely thought, that theſe ancient Romans tooke their name from *Ponts*, or bridges in regard of the number of them which were made over the river *Seugne* under this towne, & for a memoriall thereof, there is yet ſeene in one of the arches the armes of the Lords of *Pont*, which are three bridges *Or*, in a field *Geules* upon a Scutchion *Argent*. *Blaye* is more anciẽt then any towne in this Countrey: for *Auſonius* calleth it *Blaviamilitaria*, as beingh a ſtrong forteſſe for the Romiſh garniſon. It bore the title of a Caſtle, before the French inhabited *Gallia*. The Lord of this place was that mighty & vaillãt *Palatine Rolland*, who liued in the time of *Charles* the great. This *Charles* built a Church in it, & named it *S. Romans*. Neere vnto the Port *Santongeois* lieth alſo the towne of *Taillebourg* or *Bourg*, which is reaſonable faire, & well ſeated. *Barbeſieux* is about nine miles from *Saintes*, and hue from *Angouſſeſme*, from *Coignac* and from *Ponts*. It was in times paſt a very faire towne, and well fortified, as appeares by the ruines of the walls, ſituated in a fertill place though it lay aloofe from the river. There are in this towne two Pariſhes, the one is called *S. Mathevvs*, the Church whereof was heretofore dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*: the other *S. Euſtachius*. It hath a faire Caſtle in it, which was built by one of the great *Grandſires* of the Counts of *Rochefaulx*, not long ſince; becauſe that from this houſe the Lords of Barbeſieux are iſſued. *Brovage* is a ſmall towne, lying foure ſquare, built upon a marſh, wonne from the Sea. it is much noted for the abundance of Salt, which is made there. This place being beſieged by the Duke of *Mayenne*, the 22. of June 1577. was yeelded up upon compoſition, and they marched out of it, with their armes, bagg and baggage, & ſo remayneth at the devotion of the Conquerour. There is alſo the great Bourrough of *Marans* defended with a ſtronge Caſtle. This place retayneth the name of the ſoile, being built upon marſhie ground, where they make a world of Salt. The river of *Sevre* runneth by it ſo that they may with great eaſe bring their commodities to *Rochell*, conſidering alſo the Sea flowes up to the very Caſtle. The *Saintongeois*, make much money of their corne, which the *Spaynards* feth from them every yeare by marchants which ſells it to them. *Rochell* is very rich, becauſe it lyeth ſo neere the Sea, and principally in regard of the great commerce and trading, which they haue with the Engliſh, and Flemmings that reſort thither.

Saint Loup Loſe.

Blaye.

Taillebourg.

Barbeſieux.

Brovage.

Marans.

The Territoire of BOVRDELOIS,

The Countrie of MEDOC,

and the Provoſtſhip of

BORN.

PTOLOMEE placeth the *Gaſcons* in the Dukedome of Arragon in Spayne, and acknowledge none of them in his deſcriptions of France: but in their ſtead, addeth the Bourgeſois, and Vibiſques. At this day then all Gaſcoigne is ſituated in France, and borders upon the *Biscains*, ſo that their Countrie lyeth betweene *Baionne*, and *Bourdeaux*, in which the *Auſtes*, *Tarnſatois*, *Lectorois*, *Bigorrois*, *Nitiobregois*, inhabited; whoſe capitall towne is *Agen*, *Commenges*, *Garotes*, and *Eluſates*. The Countrie there is for the moſt part fruitfull, and among other commodities yeeldeth good ſtore of wine; having a ſweete, and a pleaſant aire. The principall Citie in it is *Bourdeaux*, which *Charlemagne* in his Teſtament, accounteth to be one of the Metropolitan Cities of the Romaine Empire. It is ſituated upon the edge of the Garrone, towards the Pyrenean Mountaines, which lye weſtward. Over againſt the River ſide, there lye very pleaſant hillocks, and ſmall hills full of fruitfull trees, & Vineyards. Among them there is a ſmall hill, which litle by litle aſſendeth upright, and lieth Southward of the Citie, adorned with a thick wood of Cyprus-trees, which ſcarcely containeth ſeven acres of ground. The Cyprus-trees are very rare in France, for which reaſon thoſe of *Bourdeaux*, doe eſteeme and glorie much of their Cyprus wood, which they have kept and mainteyned from antiquitie to this day: ſo that who ſo buyeth any Bourdeaux wines, he cannot depart from thence, before he hath from the Magiſtrates a Cyprus braunch, for which he muſt give a peece of money for every ſhip that departeth from thence. This Citie is ſeated not farre from the mouth of the *Garonne*, as *Strabo* ſaith: the Sea flowing into the *Garonne*, maketh there a Lake, that floweth and ebbeth as the Sea doth. Which the Poet *Auſonius*, who was borne in *Bourdeaux* commendeth much in his learned verſes, together with his Countrie, the Climate, and the Soile in ſaying.

Burdegala eſt natale, ſolum, Clementia cœli
Mitis, ubi & vigna larga indulgentia terra.
Ver longum, brumæque breves, juga fronde ſubſunt.

The walles of the towne have many times beene enlarged eſpecially in the yeere 1302. There is a fine ſtreete within *Bourdeaux*, ſurnamed the Wolfe-ſtreete, becauſe the Wolves fell into it Anno 582, which retaineth ſtill the name from them. There are in it at this day two famous Collegiall Churches, whereof one is the Metropolitan, twelve Pariſh Churches, eight Cloiſters of Moncks, a Nunnes Convent, and a Colledge of Ieſuits, which *Francis Boulonois* in the yeere 1573 inſtituted and founded. The Palace of *Gallienus*, which ſeemeth to have taken the name from *Galienus Auguſtus*, is there yet to be ſeene: as alſo the deſolate, and ſmall remainders of the Amphitheater, heretofore famous. *Vinetus*, who was an eye witneſſe of it ſaith, that it was environned with ſixe walles, whereof the outmoſt was the higheſt, and the inmoſt the loweſt, being 86 foote one from an other, the intervall, or diſtance within, had on both ſides a path, containing the ſpace of 224 feete in length, and 149 in breadth. The Amphitheater ſtood without the walls of Bourdeaux ſome 400 paces. The Palace of Safegard called Tutele, lay without the walls of the Citie, neere unto the River of Gironne: but the walls of the Citie being made greater the Palace was enclefed in it. Some thinke that it was an open Temple, & from the marke of the name, they gather that it was the Temple of the Tutelar God. *Fuy Pauline*, tooke his name from *Pontius Paulinus*, the Diſciple of *Auſonius*, who was deſcended of the Illuſtrious familie of the *Paulins* and *Leontins*. Hereupon *Sidonius* wrot a verſe in the commendations of Burgus. *Auſonius* maketh mention alſo, that there was a ſhippe wrights wharfe, and a haven that ran into the midſt of the Citie, when he ſaith:

Per mediumque urbis fontani fluminis alveum,
Quem Pater Oceanus refluo cum impleverit æſtu
Adlabi totum ſpectabis claſſibus æquor.

But now there is no markes remaining of this haven, unleſſe it be at the mouth of the ſmall River Peuga, where on each ſide thereof there ſtandeth a high towre, unto which heretofore a great chaine was faſtned, which is yet to be ſeene, and which was layd over unto the gate called *Caillon*. At this day there is no haven runneth into the Citie of *Bourdeaux*: ſeing the *Garonne* ſerveth in ſtead thereof. Now the Fountaine *Devona* is wholly dryed up, and no remainders thereof to be ſeene.

There is no Countrie in France, that aboundeth more in excellent wines than this: theſe wines are called there by the inhabitants, *Vin de grave*, for *grave* ſignifieth ſand, or ſandie ground. Now the land, which lyeth under the Citie, where theſe excellent grapes grow, is called *grave*, becauſe it is very ſandie. There are other wines beſides, as *le Lermont*, and de *la Baſtide*. The *Garonne* runneth through & watereth *Bordeaux*, and ebbeth and floweth more then 30 paces above the ſaid Citie. The *Penge* and *Divoſe* being Rivers of no great importance, I will paſſe by. The Magiſtrates which are commonly called Jurats, together with the chiefe of their Senate the Maire gouverne the Republicke: theſe Jurats were in former times 324 in number, but afterward according to the number of the Countries belonging to the Citie twelve. This is the Seate of the Kings Parliament, which was firſt held there in the yeere 1451, upon the 12 day of November, upon which day they were all ſworne, to obſerve the Lawes and faſhions of the Pariſian Senate.


BOVRDELOIS.
PAYS DE MEDOC.
ET LA PREVOSTE
DE BORN.
LA MER AQVITANIQVE
Bourdeaus
Le haure d'Arcachon
LE PAYS DE MEDOC.
PREVOSTÉ DE BORN
DES BOVRDEAVS
LES LANDES
BAZADOIS.
Païs de Marsan.
LA CHALOSSE
PARTIE DU PAIS DE SAINTONGE.
Païs d'entre deux Mers
PAYS D'AVRIBAT
COSTE DE MEDOC
LA COSTE DE ARCACHON
BOUCHE DE GIRONE
Bayonne
DAX
Baronnie de la beune.
Milliaria Germanica communia.
Lieves de Gascongne
Amstelodami excudit Iudocus Hondius.

And it was ordained in this Parliament, that the Provinces of *Bordeaux*, *Vasatois*, *Agenois*, *Condomois*, *Landes*, *Cahors*, *Armensois*, *Comtey*, *Limogois*, *Perigort*, *Angoulesme*, *Xantoigne*, and of *Rochell*, should receive their Lawes and Statutes from thence. But afterward the Provinces of *Armenois*, *Angoulesme*, *Rochell* and the greatest part of *Cahors* fell of, & separated themselves. There was in this Citie heretofore an Episcopal Sea, but now is become an Arch-Episcopall, flourishing with the dignitie Metropolitan. The Universitie of Bordeaux, was by the order of the Pope *Eugenius* founded after that of *Tolose*, and was confirmed and adorned by Lewes King of France with divers priveledges, anno 1472. & for the glorie thereof, was simply named the Schoole of Gascogne.

Those of *Bordeaux* had from Charles the 1x. the right of keeping a Marte, or Faire, which they freely keepe, as well as those of Lyons twise a yeere, to wit, in the month of March, and in October, which lasteth 25 dayes. To relate the acts, that those of Bordelois have done, belongeth rather to a Historiegrapher than to a Cosmographer, therefore wee will passe by them in silence: onely we will mention of this, that *Tetricus* one of the 30 Tyrants in the time of *Gallienus* was Elected Emperour by the President of this Citie, and a purple robe put upon him, which was accounted high treason. By the warres of the *Vandals*, *Goths*, *Sarrazins* and *Normans*, the said Citie was oftentimes destroyed and burnt, for which cause it is now not so fine, and bewtifull as it would have beene if these disasters, had not hapned to it, as *Ausonius* mentioneth. In the yeere 1479, there was an alliance made betweene those of *Bordeaux*, and *Burgus*, namely that Bordeaux should rule as a Prince over Bourg, & the other townes of that Province, which continued so, untill the last day, that the English comma nded it. Now in the times of warre, the Maire, and those which were sworne of the Councill of Bordeaux, choose some from out among their Burgesses, who should be Gouvernours, & Commandours of townes, and Castles, and this was the cause, why the townes of *Blaye*, *Bourg*, *Libourne*, *S. AEmilians* Church, *Chastillon*, *Cadillac*, and *S. Macaries* Church were called daughters of the Citie of Bourdeaux.

Blaye, it is a very strong towne, lying on the right side of the *Garonne*, 12 miles distant from the mouth of it, and 7 miles from Bourdeaux: there stand continuall centinells, or watch-men night and day upon a high towre, which beholdeth farre and neere, what is done upon the *Garonne*, & if any Ennemies ships come in, they shoote at them with their Canon as farre as possibly they can reach, for the River there is 2200 paces over. *Burgus* seemeth in formes times to have beene called *Ebromagum*, for it was built in the forme of a Bourg, or a Castle with publick Barnes, and afterward was strengthned, and enlarged with walls, and turrets, by *Pontius*, *Leontius*, and *Paulinus*. It got the name of Bourg, for they called those Bourghs, and Castles, which were fortifyed, and provided with all manner of graine, and necessarie provisions for the time of warre. Libourne lyeth just in that place, where the two Rivers *Dordoigne*, and the *Lilie* runne into an other: when there was any infection of the plague in the great townes then they used to hold the Parliament of *Bourdelois* here. It is a new towne, for *Froissard* maketh first mention thereof. In Bourdelois lyeth also *Le pays entre deux Mers*, *Medoc*, *Le pays de Buch*, and *Le pays de Fronsac*: being a land which lyeth betweene two Seas, and is a very fat, and a fertill Soile, lying betweene the *Garonne* and the *Dordaigne*. These two Riyers, because of their greatnesse are called by the Inhabitants Seas: upon this ground is situated the townes *S. Macari*, *Libourne*, and *Medoc*, all which belong unto the Parliament of Bourdelois.

The Countie of *Medoc*, containeth the Land, which lyeth betweene Bourdeaux, the Sea, & the Garonne. It is almost all sands, neere unto some Marshes, and lyeth so low, that oftentimes it is overflowne, therefore it is not straug, that the Shores of *Medoc* is daylie washed away, & the houses of the Inhabitans in time will be eaten away, and swallowed up by the Sea.

Upon *Medoc* boundeth the *Pays de Buchs*, which beareth the title of a principate. *Le pays de Fronsac*, is a Marquisate, and taketh the name from the towne, and Castle *Fronsac*, which *Charlemagne* built, when he made warres upon *Hunnold*, Duke of *Gascognie*, and expulsed him.

THE DESCRIPTION OF LANGVEDOCKE.

Name. VNTO *Gallia Narbonnensis* or *Narbon*, which was also formerly called *Gallia Braccata* (from the long fronzes or sloppes which the inhabitants had wont to weare) belongeth *Languedoc*, *Provence*, *Daulphiné* and *Savoye*.

The name *Languedoc* cometh not from the *Gothes* (as some imagine) which after the Gothish speech called it *Langothia*, but from the propertie of the speech, they speake there. For whereas the French men in affirming any thing answere *Ouy*, (that is, yea) these say *Oc*. Scaliger deuideth the French tongue into the French and *Tectosagish* or *Provençall* speech. Againe he deuideth the French tongue cõmonly into *Ouy* & *Oc*. The first are those, which inhabit about Paris, & the adjacẽt Countries: the second those that now dwell about *Toulouze*, & *Monpelier* their capitall townes. The Frẽch tearme, the one the Cõmaund of the crooked speech, the other the Gouvernment of the right speech.

Bounds. Languedoc is environned on the West side with *Gascoigne*, where the *Garound* runneth betwixt them both: on the North-west with *Cadurcois*, on the North with *Alvernois* and *Forois*: on the East with *Daulphiné*, and *Provençaulx*, so that all the Rhosne belongeth to *Languedoc*, and the Parliament of *Toulouze*, & on the South with the *Mediterranean Sea*, and the *Pyrenean* mountaines.

This Countrie was very famous, especially in the time of the Romans, for which cause it was more abundantly inhabited, then any other part of France, whereof I will speake some thing of it in passing by, before I come to the particular Description of the Situation of this Countrie, as it lies at this day.

Ancient Inhabitants. The ancient inhabitants of this Province were formerly the *Volsses*, *Arecomiques*, *Tectosages*, *Septimanes*, *Decumanes*, *Atacins*, *Tolosates*, *Gabales*, *Albigeois*, *Velaunois*, *Conferanois*, *Helves*, *Nemausois*, *Aletois*, *Bezelois*, *Agatois*, *Lutevains*, *Magulannois*, & *Sontiates*. The name of the *Volsses* was very famous, and written after diverse manners. For by *Cæsar*, *Livius*, *Plinius*, *Silius*, *Mela* and others, they were called *Volsses*, by *Strabo* & *Ptolomy* Οὐόλκοι, and in some of *Cæsar's* bookes are named *Volgæ* or *Volgues*. And by *Dionysius Halicarnassæus* Οὐόλγοι. & by *Ausonius* in his description of the Citie *Tolose*, *Belca*, or *Belsses*. Touching the *Volgues* we knowe there is a great concordance betweene the Greekish letters γ and κ, whereas they are writen by Dionysius Οὐόλγοι is supposed to be a fault, or at least ought to be Οὐόλκοι. Of the name *Belsses*, which is found in *Ausonius*, there are diverse opinions, but in the last Edition it is thus written,

Vsque ad Teutosages primævo nomine Belcas.

A certaine learned man by name *Elias Venetus* witnesseth, that in some coppies there stands,

Panaque nomina Belgas.

And in an other

Paganaque nomina Belgas.

Beatus Rhenanus in his first booke of the High Dutchies memorable Acts, corrects it thus:

Germanaque nomina Belgas.

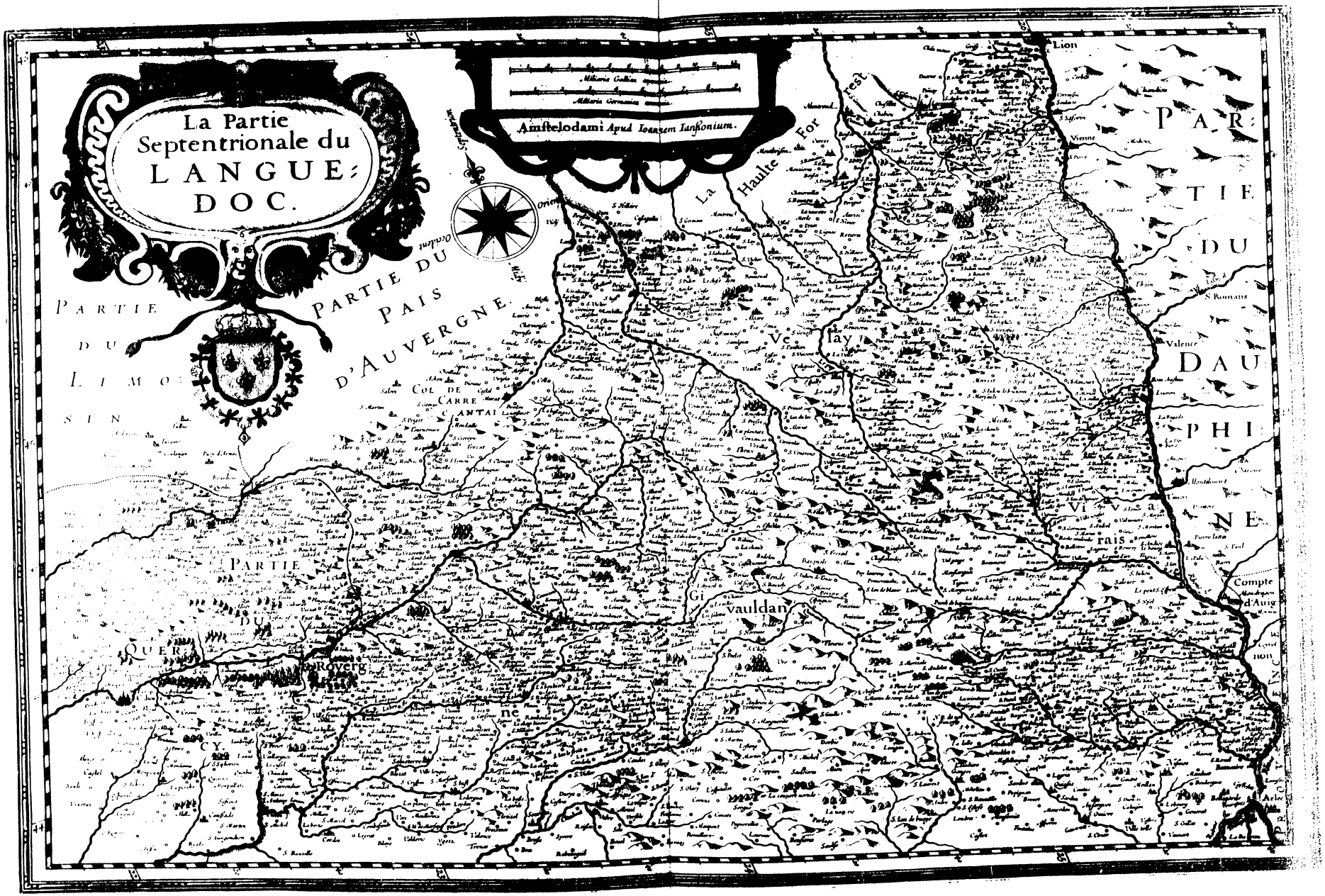
For he had read in the eleuenth booke of the *Gallike* warrs, that *Cæsar* had understood by the *Remes*, that the most part of the *Belga* came from the High Dutches, & in anciẽt times removed over the *Rhene*, because the land there was very fruitfull: in so much that they chased away the Gaules out of this Countrie: which as other things seemeth to be faire fetcht. For, what matters this riddle to the limites & bounds of the *Tectosages*, & *Narbonnois*, which *Ausonius* placeth there? *Iosephus Scaliger* in this first booke of his expolition upon *Ausonius* Cap. 23. readeth:

Panaque nomina Belgas.

Now what the word *Pagana* and *Pagi* meaneth, he expoundeth very learnedly, so that the Bookes, wherein *Primævo nomina Belcas* is, ought to be rejected. For the *Belcæ*, as *Ausonius*, who was a French man, writeth, being perhaps spoken in the right speech, are the same people, which are called *Volgues*, which at this day is not heard of among the vulgar people, unlesse some will say, that this word *Belcatæ* (are the Belces, which *Ausonius* mentioneth, & those (Hay) which others name *Volgues*) for that part of *Narbonne* or *Languedoc*, which *Vinetus* noteth: but *Ausonius* saith well in naming the *Teutosages*, and, as others, *Tectosages*

Primævo nomine Belcas;

Supposing that they were first called *Belces*, or *Volces*. There were two sorts of *Volces*, the *Arecomiques*, and the *Tectosageois*. These people, which *Pliny* and *Cæsar* call *Arecomiques* are named by *Ptolomy*, Ἀρεκομικοὶ, and oftentimes by *Strabo* in his fouth booke Ἀρεκομισκοὶ, who inhabited the greatest part of this Countrie, and whose native Soile was *Narbon*. These were heretofore those (as famous *Iosephus Scaliger* noteth) which are now called *Nismes Vzetois*, *Magalanois*, and *Bezarrois*. The Townes of the *Nemensois*, *Bezarrois*, and *Magalanois*, and the territoire *Vzets* are placed in *Notitia Provinciarum* in the second *Vienne*, which are now named *Les Eveschez de Nismes*, *Montpellers*. *Besiers* & *Vsetz*, which *Pliny* in his fourth booke, and *Atela* in his second call *Tectosages*, *Strabo* Τεκτόσαγες, & are once more so named by *Plinie* lib. 3. and by *Livius* 38. Also by *Iustinus* in his 32. booke of *Trogus Pompeius*, whose Forefathers (as he himself witnesseth in his 43. booke, were borne in this Countrie of the *Tectosages*, and in his journall calleth them *Volce-tectoes*, which ought to to be read, *Volce Tectosages* and *Tectogates* in *Ausonius*. Τεκτόσαξ is by *Stephanus* as Ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀσφαλοῦς, where in the pages following he writeth Τεκτόσαγες ἔθνος Γαλατικὸν. ἀφ' οὗ Τεκτοσάγης ὁ θέατ. καὶ Τεκτοσάγαι, &c.


La Partie Septentrionale du LANGUEDOC.
Amstelodami Apud Ioannem Ianssonium.
PARTIE DU LIMOSIN
PARTIE DU PAIS D'AUVERGNE
COL DE CARRE
CANTAL
PARTIE DU QUERCY
Rouerg
Vauldan
Lion
PARTIE DU DAUPHINE
Valence
Vivarais
Compte d'Auig
Arles

Let us now leaue this word-combate, and come to matters of greater moment. *Languedoc* then hath three principall townes in it, whereof some of them are *Arch-Bishopricks*, and others *Bishopricks*. The *Arch-Bishopricks* are *Tolouze*, and *Narbonne*. *Tolouze* is not onely an Arch-Bishoprick, but also the Parliament of whole *Languedock*, where the heigh court is held, & is besides the chiefe *Seneschallship* of *Languedock*. This Citie commonly called *Tolouze* is thus described by *Ausonius*:

Non unquam altricem nostri recticebo Tolosam.
Cuiclibus miuia quam circuit ambitus ingens,
Perque latus pulchro praelabitur amne Garumna,
Innumeru cultam populis, confinia propter
Ningida Pyrenes, & pinea Cebennarum
Inter Aquitanas gentes & nomen Iberum.
Qua modo quadrupices ex se quum effuderit urbes,
Non ulla exhausta sentit dispendia plebis,
Quos genuit cunctos gremio complexa colonos.

Tolouze. *Tolouze* is at this day (next unto *Paris*) the greatest City of *France*, which was heretofore much larger and bigger, then it is now, as appeareth by *Ausonius* his verses, and also by the 23 Epistle written to *Paullinus*, in which he calleth the same *Quinquplex*; that is fiue-fould, as if it had bene fiue townes. But it hath endured many shrod brunts, and miseries, and their ancient glorie is (with others) much diminished in the time of the doctrine of the *Albigeois*. The holy virgins Church, surnamed *la d'Aurade*, and that of *Saint Quintins*, as the Citizens report, were in ancient times the temples of *Iupiter* and *Apollo*. They say also that the street called *Portbilier* was so named in honour of the signe *Aries*, or the Ram in the Zodiack, as if on should say *Rams-gate*, it may be so, but there is more certaintie of the antiquitie thereof by the ruines of the old *Amphitheater* and the *Capitolium*, that stand by the *Inquisition-houses*, for there is a round Castle, which *Sidonius* mentioneth in his ninth booke.

Tolouze was in old times the habitation of the Kings of the *Gothes*, according to the alliance, which was made betweene *Constantius Patricius*, and *Vallia* King of the Gothes in the times when Theodosius the seuenth, and *Palladius* were Consuls, or Burrough-masters.

There is in this city a famous Vniversitie, where formerly all arts and sciences flourished, and where now there are very famous and learned men in the civill lawe, and other Professours and Doctours of the chaire. From hence comes that old Proverbe (*Aurum Tholosanum*) that men formerly was wont to use, when they would signifie that by the greatest chance often lurketh the greatest mischance: for when the Romans under the conduct of their Consul *Q. Capio* had invaded this towne of Tolouse, and spoiled the Churches, and so become a great store of gold: it hapned that howsoever had tucht any gold, was schrodely plagued with a most miserable and deadly disease. Hereof jou may reade *Aul. Gellius Noctium Atticarum Lib.* 3. *c.* 9. and *Strabo Lib.* 4.

Next unto *Tolouze* for magnificencie *Narbonne* taketh place: from which Citie the whole Province is called *Narbonnoise*. This was the first Colonie of the *Romans* in all Europe. *Cicero* calleth it the *Burrough* and Castle of *Italie*. *Plinie* the habitation of the *Decumains*: it was also called *Narbo Martius*, from *Martius* one of the Consuls of Rome, in whose time it was first inhabited. But others fetch this name from the old Souldiers of the Legion *Martia*. This City was also called *Iulia Paterna*; *Iulia* from the name of *C. Caesar Dictator of Rome*; *Paterna* because it tooke this name from *Iulius Paternus*, & not from *Augustus* the Sonne of *Iulius*. *Ausonius* in his Towne-register versifyeth thus of *Nar-bonne*.

Quis memoret Portusque tuos Montesque Lacusque,
Quis Populos varios discrimine vestis, & oris?
Quodque tibi quondam Pario de marmore Templum
Tanta molis erat, quantum non sperneret olim
Tarquinius, Catulusque, iterum postremus & ille,
Aurea qui statuit Capitoli culmina Caesar?
Te maris Eoi merces, & Iberica ditant
Aequora, te classes Libyca, Siculique profundi,
Et quicquid vario per flumina, per fretacursu
Advehitur, toto tibi navigat orbe κατ' ἐξοχήν.

Sidonius Apolinaris mentioneth in the verses following, the *S. P. Q. Narbonensis*, that is the *Councill*, and people of *Narbonne*, wherein was engraven in a publick place, the antiquitie, greatnesse, and magnificentie of this city, which he setteth forth in these verses:

Salve Narbo potens salubritate,
Vrbe & rure simul bonus videri,
Muris, Civibus, Ambitu, Tabernis,
Portis, Porticibus, Foro, Theatro,
Delubris, Capitolio, Monetis,
Thermis, Arcubus, Horreis, Macellis,
Pratis, Fontibus, Insulis, Salinis,
Stagnis, Flumine, Merce, Ponte, Ponto,
Vnus qui venerare jure Divos
Lenaum, Cererem, Palem, Minervam
Spicis, Palmite, Pascuis, Tapetis,
Solis fisc viris, nec expetito
Natura auxilio procul relictis
Promens montibus altius cacumen.
Non te fossa patens nec hispidarum
Objectu sudium coronat agger;
Qui quod Caesaribus ferax tuendis,
Felix prole virum, simul dedisti
Natos cum genitore principantes.

Ausonius

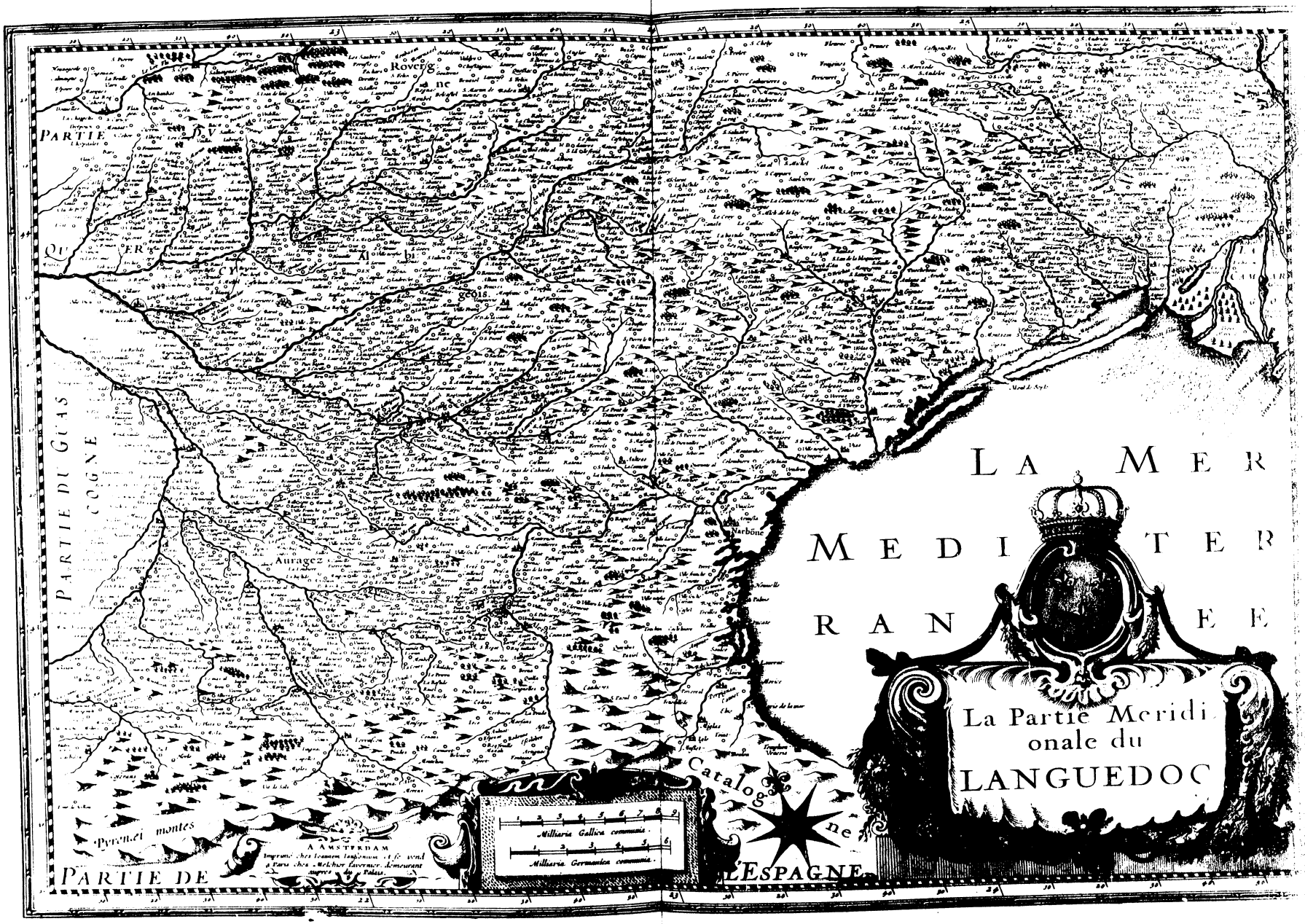
Ausonius in his Latin verses making mention of a lake or a meere, meaneth that which now is called *L'Estang de Rubine*, that is, *Rubins poole*, and *Sidonius* by the word *Fluvius*, the riuer *Atois*, which, as *Vbim* withnesseth, coming from the *Pyrenean* mountaines and passing by *Narbonne*, falleth into the Mediterranean Sea.

Episcopall Seats. Among the Episcopall Seates, there are some Capitall townes and chiefe places in this Province, As *Gabales*, *Albigeois*, *Velaunois*, *Coseranois*, and *Albiens*. The chiefe towne and principall place of *Gabales* is *Mimates*, commonly called *Mende de Civauldan*, *Albiens* & *Albinge* is now simply called *Alby*, and *Velaunois Velai*, and *Coseranois Coserans* or *Saint Ligier de Coserans*, which is famous for the antiquity thereof. The principal place in *Albiens* is *Vivarias*, now called *Albe des Helves*. The others which are not Capitall townes are *Nismes*, which is an old towne, as appeares plainely by the ruines of the ancient wall, which haue bene farre greater heretofore than they are now at this present: Thereabouts was an *Amphitheater*, which by the outward appearance was not much lesse than that of *Verona*. Before this *Amphitheater*, there was a *Campus Martius*, or a *Combate-place*, which (as that of Rome, is now built up againe, and serveth to an other use. That Sumptous *Structure*, called *Le Cap Dieil* was founded by *Adrianus Emperour of Rome*, in honour of his wife *Glotina*. It is built almost foure square, but in a forme more long then broad, & on the sides is supported with ten huge pillars; and on the fore and hindmost part but with sixe. The roofe is couered with free stone, so that one maye walke upon the topp of it. The Church that standeth by the Fountaine, is built in a foure square forme; the sides whereof is borne up with two roes of pillars, of courious workemanship. There stand yet to this day the Eagles without heads, formerly the Armes of the Roman Empire, which is thought were puld of by the *Gothes*, in memoriall that the Roman Empire was now a body without a head, and that the power of their Emperours declining was now impotent and disjointed. Neere unto the walls of the old towne, stands an ancient edifice closse by the Fountaine called *Tourremagne*, built of small foure square stones, supposed to haue ben built first by the *Romans*. There are besides some ancient Statutes, and pillars with fine *Epitaths* engraven upon them: there stands one by the gate, called the Crowne-gate. This City is famous for the births of the Emperours *Domitianus* and *Antoninus pius*, the Philosopher. The Poole called by the Inhabitants *La Fontaine*, may rather be termed a Meere, and is happily the same which Ausonius mentioneth in his former verses, but some are of a contrarie opinion, and that it is not, the which coming from the adjacent hills, is ledd into the towne.

Three miles from *Nismes* lieth a bridge, called *Pont du Garde*, supported with three arches, so that men and beasts maye passe ouer it, and the water runn trough them. Betweene *Saint Prives* Church and *Remolin* there are yet some ruines, and peeces of the *Aquæducts*, which the *Romans* used to convey water with into *Nismes*.

Neere unto *Nismes* is *Vsez*, which is called also *Utica* and *Vsets*. Also *Lodeue Lova*, or as some say *Lodesve Lutevæ*. *S. Pont de Nomers*, *Aler*, and *Montpelier* called in Latin *Mons Pessulanus*, is a fine towne seated upon the top of a hill, about two miles from the Mediterranean Sea, having a very good and a wholesome aire, for which they haue a common proverbe, that there is none more healthfull, none more pleasant then this towne, no Citizens more civill, no soile more fruitfull, no Physicall herbes better, which allures Phisicians to come heither to practise Physick. For *Nismes* is an Vniversitie, which was erected in the yeare of our Lord 1216. just in that time, when the *Sarracens* were expulsed out of Italie. The *Chancellour* hath such autority & such respect giuen him, that when he walkes abroad the Schollars must attend him: whereof *Rebuffus* complained, saying that the often going out with him was an occasion of hindring his studdie. There are diverse colledges in this city, among which *Collegium Papæ* is held for the Chiefest, and was founded by Pope *Vrbanus*, and provided with large revenewes. The *Collegium Regium* or Kings colledg was built by *Henry* the second King of *France*, and is a very braue one. The third is called *College du Vergier*, which breedeth the best Schollars, and the greatest number, who haue their free dyeth in it for ten yeares, and all things necessarie for their Studdies. Besides, there are these colledges called the *Bezier*, *Bitera*, *Septimanorum*, *Adge*, or *Agatha*, *Castres*, *Pamies*, *Mirepoix*, and others.

Nismes. Chiefe Townes.


Rovergne
PARTIE DU
QUERCY
Albi
PARTIE DU GAS COGNE
Auragez
Narbõne
Pyrenæi montes
PARTIE DE
LA MER MEDITERRANEE
La Partie Meridionale du LANGUEDOC
Catalogne
L'ESPAGNE
Milliaria Gallica communia
Milliaria Germanica communia
A AMSTERDAM
Imprimé chez Iean Janßonius et fils vend
à Paris chez Melchior Tavernier demeurant
sur le Pont Neuf

Smaller townes.

The ſmaller townes are *Beaucaire*, *Piſeaux*, *S. Gilles*, *Chaſteau Carry*, *Monteignac*, *Milant* & others. Vnto *Languedoc* is annexed of late yeares the Dutchie of *Foix*, which had wont to beunder *Guienne*. This Dutchie hath on the Eaſt *Languedoc*, on the Weſt the territoire of *Commenges*, on the North that of the river, & on the South ſide the *Pyrenean* Mountaines, which cauſe it to be barren, but yet nevertheleſſe, is rich in Iron mines, and Coale-pits. It taketh this name from the towne of *Foix*, which in regard of the antiquitie thereof is well knowne.

Foix. Inſc.

Apamia.

In this Dutchie lieth the Biſhoprick of *Apamois*, and the Epiſcopall Seate *Pamies* it ſelfe, called in Latine *Apamia*, or abreviated *Pamia*. It is ſeated in a place, where the *Lers* and the *Lagiere* fall one into an other. Here was held the Councill of *Epaunois* in the time of Pope *Celaſius* the firſt, and in the reigne of King *Sigiſmund*; for the moſt of the Biſhops, which were preſent at this Councill dwelt hereabouts. The *Synode of Eſpaume* is called the ſixeteenth in Lib. 1. Diſtinct. 16. There are alſo ſome other townes, as *Saverdun*, and *Maſeres*, where their Counts dwell. Thoſe erre greatly, which ſuppoſe the *Eluſatii* to haue inhabited hereabouts.



The Arch-Epiſcopalitie OF LYONS.

THE Arch-Biſhoprick of Lyons, or the Countrie, & Seneſchallſhip Lyonois, heretofore called *Lugdunenſium Civitas*, as it is named in *Notitia Provinciarum*, is bounded Northwar dwith *La Breſſe*, Eaſtward with *Savoy*, Southward with the *Dauphiny* & *Languedoc*, & Weſtward the *Foreſt*, & *Auvergne*. Here in former times the *Seguſians* inhabited, as *Plinie*, *Ptolomee* and *Strabo* witneſſe, and *Cæſar* nameth them *Secuſianos*, or *Sebuſianos*. The Metropolitan of this Territorie, is *Lugdunum*, for ſo this great, beautifull, and flouriſhing Citie was called by *Tacitus*, *Plinius*, *Anthonius*, and almoſt all Latine writers, *Strabo* nameth it *Lugdunon*, *Ptolomee* and *Stephen Lugduna*. Some derive this name from *Lugure*, others from *Lucere*, becauſe it ſtandeth upon a hill, as a Watch-towre making farre, and neere a lucent & ſhyning proſpect. Others againe, will have the name thereof fetche from *Lugdo* King of *Celtes*. In an ancient Journall, which was made from Bourdeaux unto Ieruſalem, in the latter part thereof this Citie is named *Lugdunum*, which is interpreted in French: *La Montagne deſirée de Lion*: *the deſired Mountaine of Lyons*. But it ſeemeth thoſe ſearch the Originall of it further, which derive it from the Belgick, or Nether-dutch-word *Luck*, which ſignifyeth Fortune, ſo that Lyons ſhould have beene a Mountaine dedicated to Fortune. *Erick* the Monck in his 4 booke of the life of S. *German*, ſaith, that Lugdunum is as much to ſay, as *Mons Lucidus*, that is, a lightſome mount: and verifyeth upon it in this manner.

On dit fort bien que du mot de lumiere,
Tire ſon nom le Lion François.
Qui luy fut impoſé autrefois,
D'autant que c'eſt une Montagne claire.

For Dunum among the ancient Gaules ſignifyeth a Mountaine, Peter of Avergne, Abbot of Cluny, lib. 4. Epiſt. 11. maketh mention of the ſaid Mountaine, ſaying: *that afterward by Divine providence, thou haſt beene tranſported from the Hill of Vivarets to the Mountaine of Lyons.* And *Seneca* in his Comedie of *Claudius* the Emperour ſpeaketh thus:

Vidi duobus imminens Fluviis Iugum.

That is: *I have ſeene upon two Rivers, a high Mountaine ſeated.*

That this Mountaine cauſeth a very cloudie, and foggie aire, you may obſerve it in *Sidonius* l. 1. Epiſt. 8. By whome this towne was firſt founded, and built, it is uncertaine. But L. *Munatius Plancus*, enlarged it greatly, and from the Mountaine upon which it was firſt inhabited, remooved it into the plaine. In the dayes of the Emperour *Auguſtus*, the Romans planted a Colonie there, in the yeere of the foundation of Rome 711. *Tacitus* lib. 1. Hiſtor. and *Plinie* lib. cap. 18. calleth it a Colonie: for in a certaine ancient inſcription, wee reade, COL. AUG. LUG.

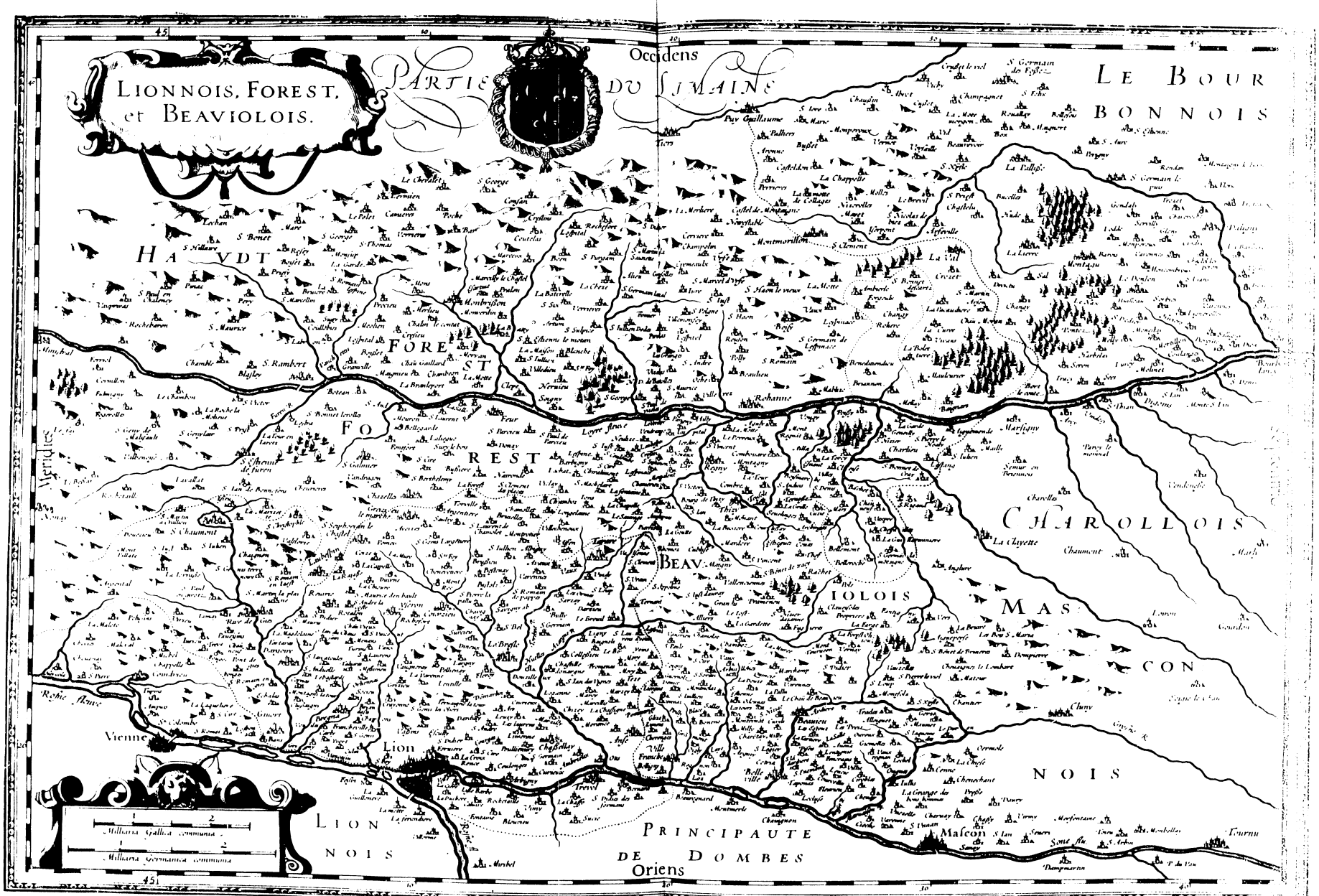
From that time forward this was alwayes accounted one of the chiefeſt Cities of the Gaules, and was in great eſteeme, and enjoyed the ſame priviledges & immunities as their neighbours did. For *Plinie* maketh the *Seguſianos* to be a free people, and Paul. 1. C. in his firſt booke *Diſgeſt. Tit.* chap. 15, comprizeth the *Gauls* of Lyons, and alſo of Viennes under the power of Italie. It was likewiſe no ſmall honour, and benefit to it, that *Agrippa*, ordainen that all wayes and paſſages ſhould be made from thence into France: he gave them alſo the priviledge of coining money, and there all tributs, and toules of Gaule were payd and received. Moreover, this tended much to the honour of it, that among all the townes of Gaule, a temple was built there in honour of the Emperour *Auguſtus*, with a fearefull Altar in it, as ſome fooliſh writers relate. Juſt there where the *Arar* and the *Rhoane* meete together, of which temple *Strabo* maketh mention in his 4. booke. *Paradinus* ſpeaking of the Acient State of Burgundie, relateth that out of the ruines of this temple John Duke of Burgundie, built the cathedrall Church of Lyons, as appeareth manifeſtly by the ould marble ſtones, and the inſcriptions upon them. Of this Altar many Hiſtorians have made mention. *Sueton* in the life of *Claudius*, chap. 2. ſaith, that it was dedicated to *Auguſtus* in the yeare of the foundation of Rome 741, when *Antonius Africanus*, and *Q. Fabius Maximus* were Conſulls, which is likewiſe affirmed in the Epitome of Livius lib. 137. *Dio* alſo lib. 54. writeth, that in the dayes of Auguſtus, they celebrated their playes there, which were kept in his time. *Sueton* in his 20 Chapter maketh mention, that *Caligula* eſtabliſhed Comedies there, to ſee who could excell one an other in the eloquenteſt, and pureſt Latin, and Greeke tongues. In which Comedies he reporteth, *that the Vanquiſhed gave the prize to the Vanquiſhers, and that they were conſtrayned to make verſes to their praiſe, but thoſe which were not in ſome ſort applauded, ſhould be defaced with a Spunge, or licked out with their tongues, if they refuſed to receive blowes upon the palmes of their hands with a Ferular, or to be ducked in the River*, which Iuvenall likewiſe noteth in this verſe.

Qu'il ſoit paſle, & honteux comme l'homme mortel.
Fouſant de ſes pieds nuds le Serpent venimeux:
Ou qu'il reſſemble auſſi l'Orateur ſtudieux.
Qui doit de l'Endemain haranguer à l'auſel.

Of this Altar *Strabo* writeth, and that ancient inſcription, which is to be ſeene at this day in this Citie upon the wall of S. Peters Church, which is thus:

Iouí. O. M.
Q. Adgennius. Virbici
Fil. Martinus. Seq.
Sacerdos. Roma. & Aug.
Ad. aram. ad Confluentes
Araris. & Rhodam.
Ilumen. II. Vir. in. Civitate.
Sequanorum.

What ſhall I ſay of other Inſcriptions, which are yet there to be ſeene? The Braſen table far paſſing all others, which hath engraven in it the Oration, which Claudius the Emperour made upon the Citie whether it ought to be reſtored to the Gaules or noe. He that deſireth to know further thereof, may reade Juſtus Lipſius his Commentarie upon the 11 booke of the Annalls of Tacitus, which a great perſonnage hath


LIONNOIS, FOREST, et BEAVIOLOIS.
PARTIE DU SIMAINE
Occidens
Oriens
Meridies
LE BOURBONNOIS
HAVDT
FOREST
FOREST
BEAVIOLOIS
CHAROLLOIS
MASCONNOIS
LIONNOIS
PRINCIPAUTE DE DOMBES
Lion
Vienne
Mascon
Roane
Loyre fleuve
Rosne fleuve
Saone R.
Milliaria Gallica communia
Milliaria Germanica communia

put into the Treaſure and Cellection of M^r. *Smetius* his inſcriptions. The old monument, and the magnificencie of this Citie, teſtifie ſufficiently, the ancient largneſſe as alſo the Temples, the triumphall Vaults, and the conduict-pipes thereof. And in the *Forviere* there are yet remaining ſome reliques of *Forum Veneris*. Heretofore the nobleſt part of Gaule, was divided into five Lionnois, as is to be ſeene in the memories of the Provinces of the Gaules. Seneca in his 92 Epiſtle to Lucilius, lamenteth much the burning thereof, which hapned a hundred yeeres after the Colonie was planted there, and deploreth the loſſe, & dammage which it then ſuſtained by a fearefull fire. *Nero* the ſeventh yeere after this fire reedifyed & gave ſome helpe to this loſſe, as Tacitus writeth in his 16 booke of his Annals. Herodian reporteth lib. 3. that this Citie was beſeiged, taken in, pilliged, and burnt againe by *Severus* the Emperour, becauſe Albinus detained his Armie within it. *Papirius Maſſonius* writeth in his Annals, that by reaſon of the age of the Pope, *Philippe le Bel*, or the faire King of France brought the Citie of Lyons under his commaund. This Citie Lugdunum called Lyons, at this day is ſeated in a very pleaſant and a commodious place, and is almoſt by nature invincible being fortified on the one ſide with two moſt fruitfull hills, and on the other ſide watered with the two Rivers the Arar, and the Rhoane, having in it magnificent Churches, and buildings, as well publick as private, and doth ſo flouriſh in trading, and riches, that it may truely be called the Metropolitan Citie of France, and as the heart, and Key of the Kingdome; by reaſon of the paſſages and wayes into Italie, Germanie, and other Countries. There is held in it, every yeere foure Marts, or Faires, unto which Merchants of diverſe nation doe reſort. In the time of Charles the ninth, when all France was in a combuſtion, and embroyled with civill warrs, he built there a Citadell, or Caſtle with much adoe, for the appeaſing of future troubles. More-over, the Arch-Biſhop keepeth here his reſidence, entituling himſelfe Primate of the French Clergie having 102 Biſhops under him. There is alſo a Seneſchallſhip, under whoſe juriſdiction belong Lyonnois, Forelt, Matiſcon, & Belloioloczium, in which afterward there fell ſome ſmall alteration. Bernard Abbot of *Clareval*, giveth no ſmall commendations of the Church of Lyons. *Indeed* (ſaith he) *every man agreeth, that the Church of* Lyons, *excelleth all the other Churches of France, aſwell for the dignity of the Sea, as for learning, and laudable inſtitutions: for where hath the reformation, cenſure, and rules of diſcipline beene ſo well kept and obſerved as there? good manners, mature Concells, ſage deliberations & authoritie? the marks, of antiquitie? chiefly in Eccleſiaſticall functions, never liſ'ning or giving way, to ſudden Novelties, neither would endure ever to be diſhonored by the lightneſſe of youth.* *Irancus* a greeke Authour was heretofore Biſhop of Lyons, who wrote 5 bookes againſt the impious opinions of the ancient Hereticks. *Simphorian Campherius* a Phyſician of Lyons hath written at large of the antiquitie, and originall of the Illuſtrious men and Biſhops, and other Authours of the Citie of Lyons, among which L. Plotinus Gallus was one, who taught Rhetoricke firſt at Rome, as Sueton ſaith, & under whome *Cicero* reporteth, that he and his brother *Quintus* learned firſt the foundations, and principes of the Latine tongue.

DAVLPHINE.

The bounds of Daulphine. The Etymologie.

DAVLPHINE, boundeth Southward upon Provence, Northward upon La Breſſe, where the Rhoane runneth betweene them, on the Weſt ſide lyeth the Conntie of Venaiſſin, & Eaſtward it butteth upon Piedmont and Savoy. It ſtaudeth under the reſort of the Parliament of Grenoble, and taketh the name from *Caſtello Delphini*, that is in French *Chaſteau Dolphin*. This Countrie is not very fertill in all places, the Soile being not very good, for towards the Mountaines this Countrie is barren, and unfruitfull.

The Inhabitants.

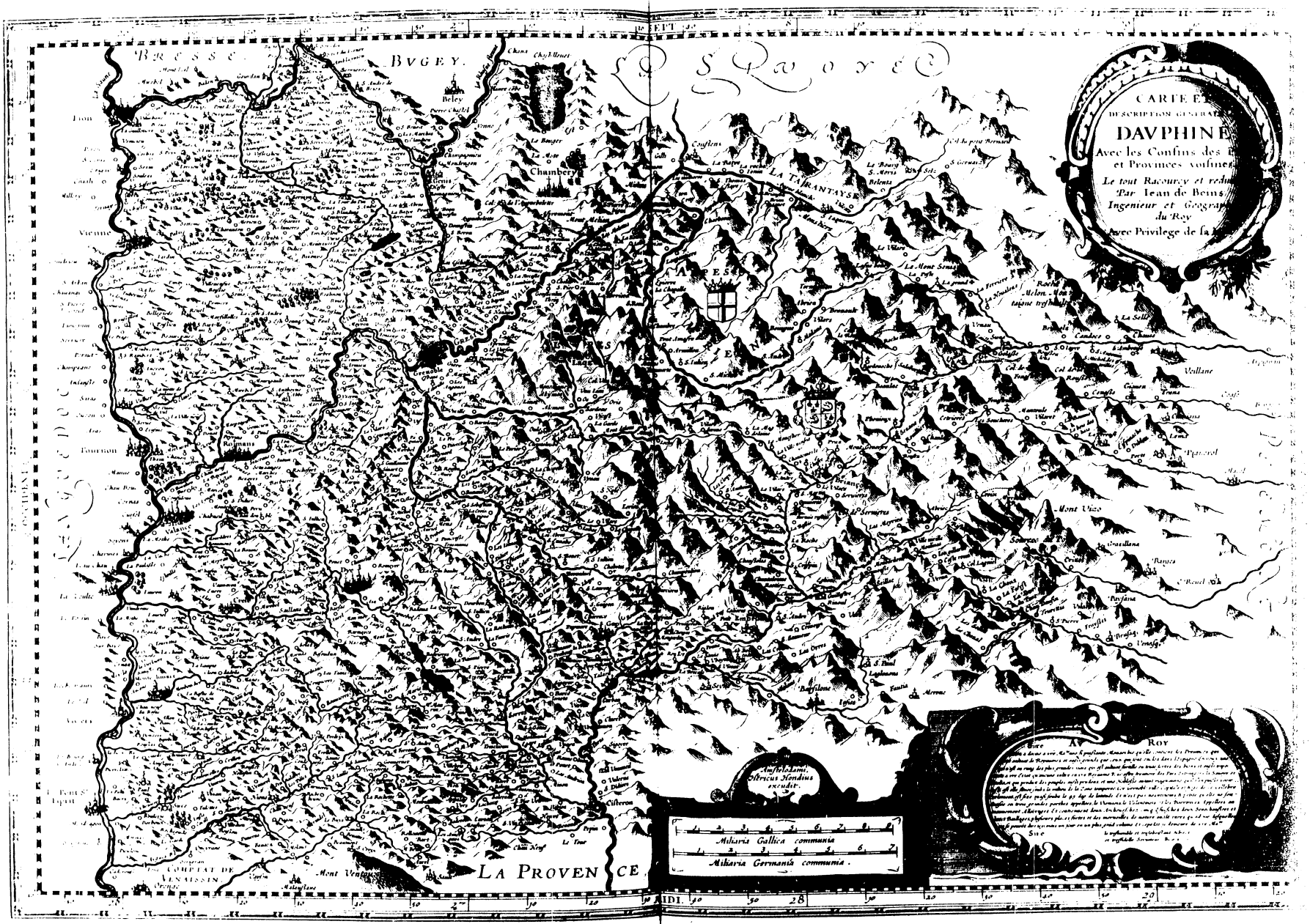
The Inhabitants eſteeme much their libertie, ſaying they hold it from none, but God, and their ſword. They are couragious, and undaunted in warre, and in the times of peace laborious, & diligent about their affaires, and Negotiations: but are lightly deceived, and overreached by the craft, and ſubtility of their neighbours. The Countriemen and Peſants are rude, blockiſh, and clouniſh, having great and broad noſtrills. But the Gentlemen and Townſmen, are very courteous and civill, farre from pride, and arrogancie, recreative in their manners without any blemiſh to their gravities, quick-witted, capable of all manner of ſciences, eſpecially in the Mathematicks, and in the ſtudie, and ſearch of naturall things. In former ages beſide the *Allobroges* there inhabited here the *Viennenſes, Caturiges, Ebrodunenſes, Segalaunois, Valentinois, Vocontes, Deenſes, Gratianopolitans, Tricaltini, Vapencenſes*, and *Bronnevy*. The Citie of *Vienne* is ſo called in the memories of France, now the Arch-Biſhoprick of Vienne in Caturiges. The Colonie of the Viennois which uow is called Vienne is mentioned in the Oration of *Claudius*. They hold that at this day the name of the Hamlet of Charges, which lyeth upon Durance, not farre from *Ambrun* is the ſame, which *Plinie, Ceſar, Strabo*, and *Ptolomee* ſpeaketh of Κωτὸς χας.

The Valentinois.

The *Segulauni* mentioned by *Ptolomee*, are thoſe of the Countrie of Valentinois, for Valence was accounted by *Ptolomee* the capitall Citie of Segalaunois, the Citie of Valence is now the Sea & Biſhoprick of Valence. The Vocontians are thoſe of the Countrie of Dié even to Vaiſon: the Vocontians are by *Ceſar, Tacitus* and *Mela* Ὀυοκοντιοι, by *Ptolomee* but unrightly, Ουοκάδιοι. Juſtinus in his 23 Booke nameth the Vocontians, thoſe which dwell by Vors, (as a manuſcript witneſſeth. Plinie calleth them *Nation-Allié*, which Flaccus a Hiſtoriographer of the Romaine Feaſts, when he writeth touching the Triumphs of the *Ligurians* and *Sallyvians*, which at this day is called *Le Pays de die juſque à Vaiſon*, as is ſaid before. *Joſeph Scaliger* nameth it *Auguſta Dia Vocontiorum. Civitas Deenſium* in the memories of France. The Biſhoprick de *Die*, and the Citie of the *Gratianapolitans*, now called the Biſhoprick of *Grenoble*. The Tricaſtins is ſo named alſo by *Plinie* and *Livius*, and their Citie *Auguſta*, and by *Ptolomee* τεικαστῶν, & their towne τωλιομαγῶν, as the ancient bookes, & the correcteſt copies call them. But at this day they are called the Biſhoprick of *S. Antoni de Tricaſtin*. In the records of France it is called alſo the Biſhoprick of Gaps, lyinh in Gapençois, and it is uncertaine, whether the *Brannovians* by the towne of Briançon were of theſe people or noe?

Chiefeſt townes.

The chiefeſt townes are ſeven in number, whereof two of them are Arch-Biſhopricks, namely Vienne and Ambrun, and the others five Biſhopricks, the reſt of the townes are of leſſe account. Vienne in former times was the capitall Citie of the Allobroges, which lyeth according to the opinion of Strabo 10 miles from Lions. Seneca likewiſe affirmeth the fame in his Comedie upon the death of Claudius the Emperour. It lyeth upon the Rhoane. Auſonius nameth it Alpina. It is not onely at this daye an Arch-Biſhoprike, but alſo honoured with the title of a Dukedome. The opinion is, that the firſt Biſhop of it, was Creſcens the Diſciple of S. Paul. Mamertus was alſo Prelate of that place, who by the prayers of himſelfe, and others kept the towne from ruine and diſtruction, which he hath left unto poſteritie. Among the excellent men, which were borne, and bred here, the Hiſtoriographer *Ado*, who wrot the booke of Martyrs, was not accounted as the leaſt, witneſſe alſo the learned bookes of Claudius Mamercus, touching the ſtate of the foule, which are yet extant. It is reported that *Pontius Pilatus* lived here in exile; for there is yet a towre, which is called after his name, in which there is an old ruinous Statue or Image. Concerning the ancient quarrell and diſſention, betweene thoſe of Vienne and Lyons about the title of the Duchie, and the pre-eminence, you ſhall finde written in the booke of the hiſtorie of *Tacitus*. *Sueton* relateth alſo, that when the Emperour *Vitellius* ſat upon the Throne of Juſtice to give Lawes unto thoſe of *Vienne*, a Cock came firſt and light upon his ſhoulders, & afterwards leapt up to his head, ſo that the Diviners, who by foule fore-tould ſome augure, or ſignes to come, were not much deceived, in ſaying that it ſhould come under the power of ſome Gallican, that is, under the French nation, for afterward it is vanquiſhed by Anthonius, Generall of the Ennemies Army, borne at Toulouſe, who had given him as a ſurname in his youth Beco, which ſignifieth a Cocksbill. Vienne in the yeere 1543 ſuſtained great harme and loſſe by the overflowing and breaking in of the Rhoane. In honour of the Viennan Wine, we may freely report, that which *Plinie* in former times ſpake thereof: *There is found new* (ſaith he) *a Wine-ſtock, which yeeldeth Wine of it ſelfe, which is not much unlike pitch, which maketh the Country of Vienne famous*, and was firſt found by the people that dwelt by the Seyne, and the Switzers. Ambrun is environned with Mountaines, fertill in wines, fruits, and abundance of medicinall ſimples. In former ages the Arch-Biſhop *Guilhelmus Ebrodunum*, or *Ambrun* dwelt here, who by the commaund of *Boniface* the eight, compiled together the ſixth booke of *Decretals*. The Inhabitants reſpect their Superiours, and Prelats as Princes. The Kings of France have given many and large priviledges to them as the abſolute adminiſtration of Juſtice. The right of coyning of moneys, and other ſuch like royalties. The Metropolitan Citie of this Countrie is *Ambrun*. They have in it five Epiſcopall Townes, as *Valence, Die, Gratianoble, Saint Anthony de Tricaſtine, Gap. Valence* taketh the name not from the Emperour *Valentius*, or *Valentinianus* (as ſome ſuppoſe) but from the valour and magnanimitie of their Souldiers. It is a Biſhops See, a Court of Juſtice, and a Univerſitie: in which heretofore *Iacobus Cuyacius* the glorie of his age, taught & lived. The towne and Coutrie beareth the title of a Duchie, in French it is called the Duchie of *Valentinois*. The Romans dominered here, till the yeere of our redemption 415, in which time the Gothes became Maſter of Valence. In the yeere 575 it was beſeiged by the Longobards, or Lombards, but in vaine. There are to be ſeene in the Cloiſter of the Iacopins


BRESSE
BVGEY.
SAVOYE
CARTE E
DESCRIPTION GENERA
DAVPHINE
Avec les Confins des
et Provinces voisines
Le tout Racourcy et réd
Par Iean de Beins
Ingenieur et Geograp
du Roy
Avec Privilege de Sa
LA TARANTAYSE
Chambery
Belley
Vienne
Tournon
Valence
Romans
Grenoble
Gap
Briançon
Embrun
Mont Viso
Pignerol
Vallane
Exilles
Suse
COMTAT DE VENAISSIN
LA PROVENCE
Mont Ventoux
Antiboles
Cisteron
Barcelone
Ambrosius Lami, Fabricius Mondius excudit.
Miliaria Gallica communia
Miliaria Germanica communia.
AV ROY
MIDI.

Moncks some strang things, as the picture of the Gyant Buardus, who was 15 Cubits high, and his bones: without the Citie under the ruins of Saint Peters Church, there is a Cave, which goeth under the Rhoane: and other, affirme that the bodie of Iustinus was found without S. Felix gate among the Vineyards, which wee will passe over, and leave to other writers. *Die* is the capitall towne of the Countrie, which they commonly call *Pays de Diois*.

Gratianopolis now *Grainoble*, was heretofore named *Cularo*, the Walles in the Romish or Latine tongue were called *Cularenses Muri*, as the ancient writers witnesse, which is to be seene above the South gate of the towne, and likewise over that gate, which goeth towards *Vienne*, standing Northward. This towne being enlarged, was called peradventure *Gratianopolis* from the Emperour *Gratianus*. This Citie is the Seate, and Court of the honorable and high Counsell of *Delphine*, situate upon the River *Isar* at the foote of the Mountaine *Chalemont*. The ancient walls, and gates shewe of what antiquitie and forme it was built, the walls thereof was begunne by Francis the first, King of France, and being finished lay as it were in a foure-square. Northward betweene the Citie and the Suburbs, (which are very faire, and called S. Laurence,) runneth the Har, and over it there lyeth a very faire bridge. Southward runneth the swift fleeting River of Brach, which oftentimes overfloweth the grounds, and covereth them with a slimie mud, and will not be contained and kept within the Bankes. The Countrie lying round about Gramoble, is called by the Common-people of Daulphine *Grasivouldan*, and by some others *Giraudan*. Not farre from the said Citie Northward, are mines & quarries, out of which stone is digged, that they use in the towne. A mile from Gramoble lyeth a Village called Pariset, where there standeth a towre, which the Inhabitants call *La tour S. Venin*, and that in regard of any venomous thing be brought into it, it presently dyeth: no man dwelleth in it. *Augusta Tricastinorum*, according to the opinion of that famous man *Ioseph Scaliger*, is now named *S. Anthome de Tricallin*. *Vapingum Gap* is now the capitall towne of this Countrie, and is called in French Gapençois, which is environned round about with Mountaines. This towne lyeth at the foote of a high Mountaine, which the Inhabitants call *Le Col S. Digo*, where the Bailleu keepeth his residencie. Beside the townes of Vienne, Embrun, Valence, Die, Grasivouldan, and Gapençois, whereof wee have spoken, there are some others besides, which in their one speech are called *Le pays du Trevez, des Baronnies*, and *Briançonnois*. The principall towne of the first is *Mens*, of the second *Buis*, of the third *Brianson*, which heretofore was called *Brigantium*. Not farre from thence lyeth a rock, which hath a portall hewen into it, and is open, having these words engraven above it, *D. Cæsari Augusto dedicata, salutat eam*. It is thought that Julius Cæsar meant to have cut here a passage through this rock, and to have got into France. In this Countrie also are the Counties of *Champant*, and *Rosillon*.

In Dauphine there are many other townes, which the French Geographers divide into three parts, some lye upon the Rhoane, as *Montelimart*, & *Thine*, whereof the last belongeth to the Lords of *Tournon*: But upon the Isar lye *Mont-meilan*, & *Roman*, two strong townes, having Castles in them. The last is very rich, & hath a very faire bridge in it, which some imagine was built by the Romans. Others lye in the Mountaines, as *Talart*, which in former times was called *Alamontii*, *Charges*, *Chasteauraux*, a place where they finde Slates, *S. Crispin*. Others upon the Mountaines, as *Veyne*, *Surre*, *Le Buyx*, *S. Euphenne*, *Vauxerre*, *Corp*, *Sameustre*, *Men. Visible*, where they finde abundance of Marble and Alabaster stones, Ours, Esselles, which is the key of the Dauphine, and is the same towne, which *Cæsar* called *Ocelum*, and *Chasteau Dolphin*, from whence this Countrie tooke the name. Also S. Clement, which is built upon a hill after a very strainge manner. In the plaines lye *Quirien*, *Cremieu*, *la Verpilliere*, *Bourgoing*, *la Four du Pin*, *le Pont Beauvoisin*, whereof the one halfe of it belongeth to Savoye. *La Coste*, *S. Andre*, *S. Donat Macelan*, *Ville-neufve*, *S. Marcelin*, *Tulins*, *Lauwen*, *Modian*, *Morette*, *S. Vallier*, *Beaurepaire*, *Beaupais*, *Murat*, *Nieron*, *Lon*, which is a most fertill Soile. *Ten*, where there are excelent Wines, *Chastean-d'Imble*, *Allesian*, *Montelier*, *Beaumont*, *Lauriel*, *Crest*, *Salliens*, also *Verane*, *S. Paul Avallon*.

Wee finde it recorded that *Guido* was one of the last Princes of Dauphine, that was slaine in a battaile against the Savoyard: our moderne French writers make ample mention thereof. Among others there are some, which report strange and incredible things of him. Dying without issue his brother Humbert succeeded him, who being much grieved at the death of his onely and first borne Sonne, for that after his death so noble, a hereditaire Province, should be divided into so many shares, became Jacobin-monke, about the yeere 1340, & gave to Iohn King of France his Demains, upon this condition, that alwayes the first Sonne of France, should be called the *Dolphin* which being done. The first *Dolphin* was Charles, Son of the said King Iohn. *Humbert* lived at Paris in the Convent of the Iacobins, where his Tombe is to be seene with this inscription upon it: *Here lyeth the Father, and most Illustrious Lord Humbert, heretofore Dolphin of Viennois, who leaving his principalitie, was made a brother of our order, and Priour of this Convent of Paris, and at last Patriarke of Alexandria, and perpetuall Administration of the Arch-Bishoprick of Rheims, and principall Benefactour of our Convent. He dyed in the yeere of our redemption 1355.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE PRINCIPALITIE OF ORANGE, And the Countie OF AVIGNON.

Name.

THis Principate lyeth in that part of *Narbonne*, called heretofore *Gallia Braccata*, next the Inlandish Sea, separated by the river *Var*, and the Alpes from *Italie*. It takes its name from the *Metropolis*, *Aurange*, or *Orange*, lying in the midst of *Avignon* as this Map describeth.

Site.

The *Rosne* traverseth the West side of it, in the forme of a halfe moone, and on the North and East side it is environned with some hills. The fruitfullest part of this territoire, is watered with the rivers of *Meine*, *Louvesse* and *Eques*, which discarge themselues all into the *Rosne*. The extention of this Princedome is not aboue 25. French miles. The ancient Inhabitants thereof were the *Cavares*, described in *Notitia Prov. Gall.* under *Vienne*. It is now entituled *l'Eveschè d'Aurange*. This towne called now by the French *Aurange*, and by the Inhabitants *Aurage*, was well knowne to *Strabo*, *Ptolomie*, *Sidonius*, *Pliny*, and *Atela*. The simpler sort of Latinists, calls it corruptly *Auraſi* and *Auraica*: but the learneder *Auransio Cavarum*, & Pomp. Mela *Colonia Secundanorum*: For to yow shall finde an ancient inscription engraven in an old Stone *Col. Aurasia Secundanorum. Orange* is both a Bishops-Seate, and an Vniversitie, wherein many rare and strange Antiquaires are to be seene, among the rest the *Theatrum*, and *Arcus Triumphalis*: as ye goe towards *Lion*-gate, in the Arch there is a Battell of Horse of curious Workemanship, most curiously described, administering Matter of Wonder, & admiration to the Beholders, which passe that way. It was thought that *C. Marius* was the first Erectour thereof. The lesser townes are these: *Martignan*, *Cadarousse*, *Courtezon*, *Causans*, *Ionquiers*, *Saint Andrea de Ramiers*, *Brahayon* and others. *Debours* is environned within its small circle like a halfe moone. *Orange* it selfe was brauely fortifyed by Prince *Maurice* of famous memorie, and made so strong (after the modell of the Lowcountrie forts) that it was accounted one of his Maister-peeces. This Citie is famous, and renowned, for the many *Councills*, which haue bene held in it. Anno 441. in the time of *Pope Lyon*, a Councill was held here, for the restoring, and restablishing of Church discipline. And in the dayes of Pope *Hilaire*, a Councill was held in it, Anno 462. for the disputing against the reliques of the Pelagian heresie, touching the grace of God & mans free-will. Afterward an other was called by Pope *Felix*, to confirme an Epistle written by *S. Cesarius Arelatensis* of Grace and Freewill, which this Pape had broached, and divulged. All these were called the Councills of *Orange*.

Fertility.

Rivers.

The city of Orange.

Antiquities.

Lesser townes.

Councills.

This Principalitie fell to the house of *Nassavv*, by *Claudia* the only Daughter, and sole Inheritrix to *Iohn* Prince of *Orange*, Sonne to *Iohn* the First free Prince thereof, (as vvee read in the Reuser, vvho vvas by *Francis* the First King of France, guest in marriage to *Henry* Earle of Nassavv, comming in Embassie from the Emperour *Maximilian* Anno 1514. *Rene* Sonne to this *Henry*, dying vvithout Issue, made *William* his uncle heire to all his Estates, vvhose Sonne *William* Prince of *Orange* of famous memorie, so renovvned for his vvisedome and Martiall exploits in the Netherlandish vvarres, vvas treacherously murthered at Delfe by an *Assassinat*, called *Balthazar Gerards* a Bourgonian, vvho changing his name to *Francis Guion*, vvas set on, and egged to this bloodie fact by the Prince of *Parma*, *Assonvl'lan* his Instrument, and a vvicked Iesuit of Trier, vvho promissed him, if he could dispatch the Prince, he should dye a Martyre, and (skipping over Purgatoire) his Soule should presently goe to Heauen. This *Traidore* covering also after the 25. thousand Ducats, promised in the proscription of the King of Spaigne, that vvhosoeuer could make an end of the Prince, should haue it, vvrought so upon this villaine, that on the tenth of July 1584. the Prince comming out of the doore of the Hall of his house, vvhere he had dyned, standing behinde a pillar pistoled him, and so this noble Prince vvho vvas truely entituled *Pater Patriæ*, after he had said these vvords, *Lord God be mercifull unto my soule, and unto thy poore people*, gaue up his ghost and ended his dayes, having vvith his vvisedome, courage and meanes holpen to maintaine and defend the Liberties, Priuiledges, Immunities, and Religion in the United Netherlands.

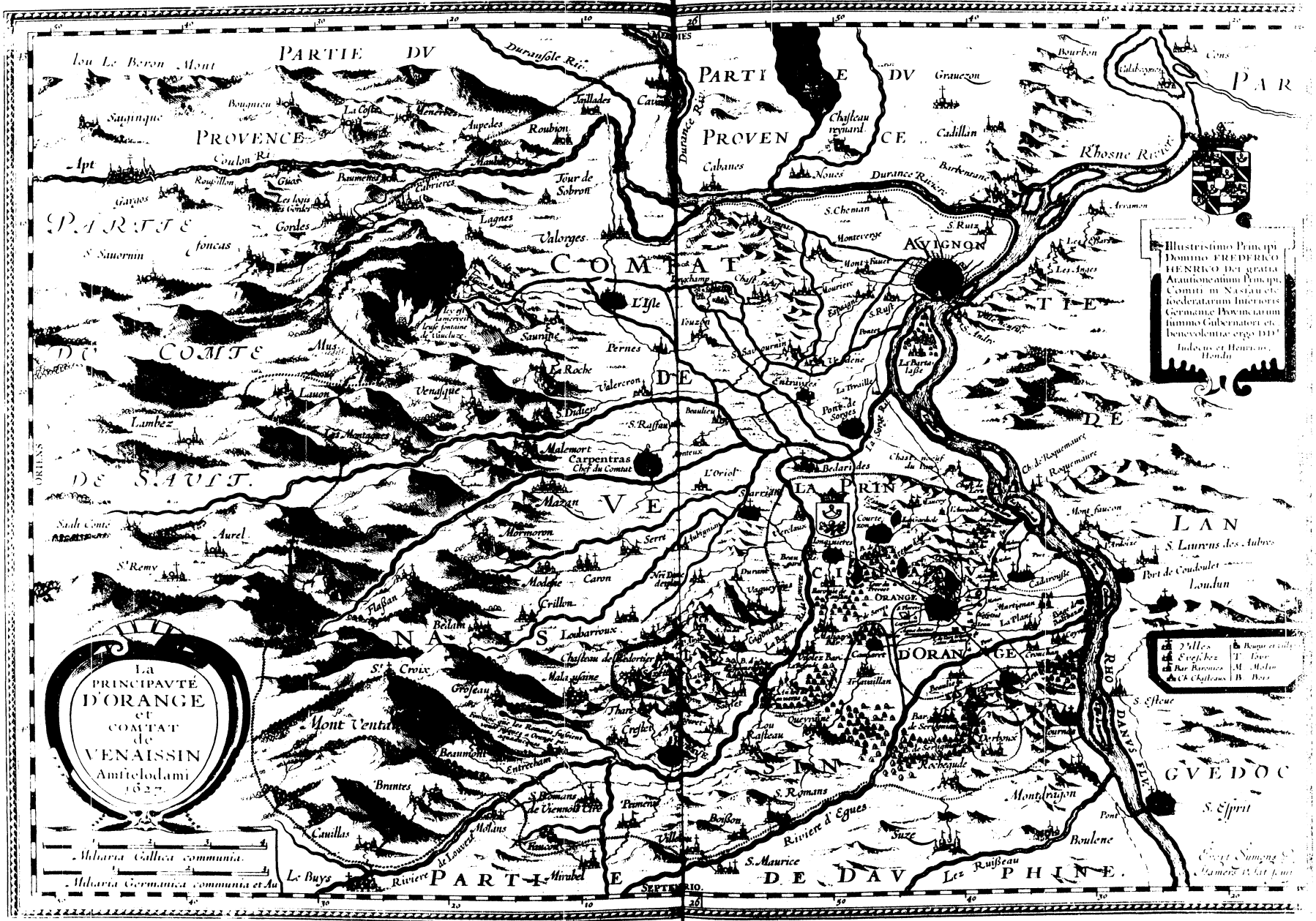
From vvhome issued these tvvo Illustrious and Generous Princes, *Maurice* Prince of Orange, by the Lady *Anna* his second VVife, Daughter to *Maurice* Prince Electour and Duke of *Saxonie*, and by his fourth VVife *Henry Frederick* now Prince of Orange, by the Lady Louvisa Daughter to *Iasper* Earle of *Coligni* and Admirall of *France*, of vvhose heroick Actions, and how they haue enlarged the Liberties, and bounds of the United Provinces, I vvill here briefely enumerate some of them up, to giue the Reader satisfaction.

After his Fathers death, *Maurice* Prince of Orange vvas in his youth the 6. of Feb. 1587. made Captaine Generall and Lord Admirall of the United Netherlands in the Earle of Leicesters place: vvho tooke in first *Axele* vvith *Sr. Philip Sidney* Anno 1586. and constrained *Medenblick* to obedience. Surprised *Thienen* in Brabant, in the yeare 88. Tooke in the Castle, and tovvne of *Breda* by a braue stratagem vvith a turfe Ship An. 90. In the yeare 91. he gott in the tovvns and fauce of *Zutphen*, likevvise *Deventer*, relieved *Knodsenburch* fiance, and beate the Prince of *Parma* his horse in the Betoovve. Also Anno 91. on the 24. of September tooke in *Hulst*, and on the 22. of October that yeare gott in *Nieumegben*. Anno 92. tooke in *Steenvyck* the fourth of July. Also that yeare *Oostmarsen*, and *Covvrden*, upon the 12. of September, after he had beaten *Verdugo* vvhich came to relieue it. Anno 1593. the 25. of June he mastered *Groestruydenberge*. In the yeare 94. the 23. of July tooke in the strong and great citie of *Groening*, after he had blouvvne up the great Raveling, in vvhose honour these verses vvere made.

QVinILI In PatrIVM sVbDVCtA Groeningæ reCepta.

Et noVa NassoVIa parta trophæa VIrIs. 23 Iul.

Anno 97. at *Turnhault* vvith the help of *Sr. Philip Sidney*, and *Sr. Francis Vere*, overthrevv a great number of the Enemy


La
PRINCIPAVTÉ
D'ORANGE
et
COMTAT
de
VENAISSIN
Amstelodami
1627.
Miliaria Gallica communia.
Miliaria Germanica communia et Au
Illustrissimo Principi
Domino FREDERICO
HENRICO Dei gratia
Arauſionensium Principi,
Comiti in Naſſau etc.
foederatarum Inferioris
Germaniæ Provinciarum
ſummo Gubernatori etc.
benevolentiæ ergo D.D.D.
Iudocus et Henricus
Hondy
PARTIE DV COMTAT
PARTIE DE PROVENCE
PROVENCE
COMTE DE SAVLT.
LA PRINCIPAVTÉ D'ORANGE
PARTIE DE LA PRINCIPAVTÉ D'ORANGE
PARTIE DE DAVPHINE
LANGVEDOC
Avignon
Orange
Durance Riv.
Rhosne Riv.
Durance Riviere
Riviere d'Egues
Mont Ventoux
Apt
Carpentras
Malemort
Cavaillon
L'Isle
Pernes
Valorges
Lagnes
Gordes
Roussillon
Gargas
Lauon
Lambez
Venasque
Mazan
Aurel
Caromb
Modene
Crillon
Beaumont
Bruntes
Cauillas
Molans
Le Buys
Mirabel
Sorgues
Chateauneuf du Pape
Bedarides
Courtezon
Caderousse
Martigues
Loudun
Pont de Sorgues
Roquemaure
Mont faucon
S. Laurens des Aubres
Port de Coudoulet
Villes
Eueſchez
Bar. Baronies
Ch. Chaſteaux
Bourgs et villa
T. Tours
M. Moline
B. Bors
S. Eſteue
Montdragon
Boulene
Suze
Pont
Barbentane
Noues
Cabanes
Graueson
Cadillan
Chaſteau reyland
Bourbon
Cons
S. Romans
Boſſon
Primerol
Thar
Creſtet
Mala ſayne
Groſeau
Ste Croix
Beaumont
Entrechaux
S. Romans de Viennois Egle
Le Buys
Riviere de Louvez
Mirabel
Sorgues
Chateauneuf du Pape
Bedarides
Courtezon
Caderousse
Martigues
Loudun
Pont de Coudoulet
Roquemaure
Mont faucon
S. Laurens des Aubres
Barbentane
Noues
Cabanes
Graueson
Cadillan
Chaſteau reyland
Bourbon
Cons
S. Romans
Boſſon
Primerol
Thar
Creſtet
Mala ſayne
Groſeau
Ste Croix
Beaumont
Entrechaux
S. Romans de Viennois Egle
Le Buys
Riviere de Louvez
Mirabel

nemy, flevv the Count of *Varax* their Generall, & diverſe other Captaines and Commaunders, and tooke 37. Colours, and a Cornet from them. The 21. of Auguſt 97. tooke in *Rhynbergh* & *Meurs* the 3. of September, and the 28. *Groll*. The 11. of October *Beervoort*. The 23. *Oldenzeal*. The 14. of November *Lingben*. Anno 1599. he relieued *Bommel*, being then beſieged by the *Admirant of Arragon*, tooke in alſo that yeare *Deutecum*. Anno 1600. *Wachtendonck*, and gott in *S. Andrevvs* Scance. This yeare on the ſecond of July he fought, and gott the Battaill of *Flanders*, flevve 6. or 7. thouſand of the Ennemies men dead upon the place, tooke the Admirant of Arragon vvith a great many of Spaniſh Captaines & Cómaunders priſoners, 8. peeces of Ordnance, and brought 106. Colours, as a triumph, to the Huge. The yeare followving, vvhen *Oſtend* vvas beſieged, he tooke in *Rhynberck*, the ſecond time. Anno 1601. after his March from S. Truvvin he vvan the *Grave*. An. 1603. three vveekes before *Oſtend* vvas loſt notvvithſtanding all the meanes and attempts vvhich the Marquiſſe *Spinola* colld doe to relieue it, became maiſter of the ſtronge S. Liuen of *Sluce* in Flanders, vvhere he gott a hundred & tire braſſe and yron peeces, 19. Gallies vvhich they had funke, and ſent at libertie 1607. Galley-ſlaues, vvhich he ſent home for their Country. Anno 1605. tooke in the Caſtle of *Vlecle*. Anno 1610. vvith the Marquiſſe of *Brandenburgh*, and the Duke of *Neuburgh* in their right, gott *Gulick* the 2. of September. An. 1614. his Excellence to hinder Marquiſſe Spinolas progreſſe, tooke in *Emmerick* and *Rees*, & Anno 1622. joyning vvith Count *Mansfeld*, vvho had beaten the Ennemy upon a paſſage and brooke through his Countrie, came vvith his Armie to *Vofendale*, to relieue *Bergen op Zoome*, vvhich Spinola hearing, brooke up after the loſſe of ſome 12000. men, made him a golden Bridge, and left a great many ſick men, armes and proviſions behinde him, and from the 1. of October reheued this towne. After the Land had crovvned him vvith all theſe victories, vvhile *Breda* his ovvne towne vvas beſieged by Marquiſſe *Spinola*, it pleated God Anno 1625. to take this vvorthy Prince to his mercy: vvho vvas ſtarke full of his ſouldiers upon any approaches or deſperate vvorkes, that he had rather it ſhould coſt the States a 1000. pounds vvith the ſpade, then to hazard the lifes of his men.

Lewes and his Sonne Lewes the Thirt Prince of Orange, in the Time of Lewes the Twelfe.

After him ſucceeded his Brother *Henry Frederick* novv Prince of *Orange*, both in thoſe *Eſtates*, and Gouvernment, vvho hath added theſe victories and townes to his former vvreath. Firſt he begann vvith *Groll*, and tooke it in the 19. of Auguſt 1627. Then (Anno 1629.) beſieged the invincible and *Maiden* city of the *Beſh*, vvhich his Brother had twiſe attempted: tooke in the Suburbes, approched and lapt forvvard upon a naturall cauſie, and by the vvay bcate the enemie out of three or foure of their trenches: and in the 11. day before the port, made a gallery of 500. foote long over the moate, flevv up a mine in the *Fichter* Bulvvarke, vvhich made ſuch a breach, that on the 14. of September, this braue city vvas yeelded up unto him, and after Count Henry of the *Berge* and Count *Cuuly* (being the Both paſt reliefe) vvere gott into the Velovve, and had taken in *Amerſord*, he fought up *Wezel* vvith entreprife, tooke their ordnance, monye, munition, and their bridge vvith ſome 1200. priſoners: vvhich fetcht the Ennemy out of the Velovve vvith a vvitneſſe. Anno 1631. (it pleated God) to put into his hands the *Sant Hoofe*, conſiſting of ſome 80. great Pontons, and Sloops, vvith their ammunition, ordinance, money, and men to the number of ſome 4500. priſonners, Officiers and Souldiers. And Anno 1632. marching to *Maſtricht*, tooke in by the vvay, the Fort of *Aſſons*, *Stralc*, *Visito* and *Kocrsmont*, beſieged *Maſtricht*, gott it about vvith invincible vvorkes, & in the ſight of the Spaniſh & the Emperours Armie, that came to relieue it, vvonne this towne being brauely defended, as it vvhere out of the fire: paſſed two galleries above 100. foot long, underneath thoſe deepe dry moates, gott into the vvall, ſprung there a breach, attempted to enter it: vvhich thoſe vvithin ſeing and fearing a ſecond aſſault, on the 22 of Auguſt 1632. call for a parly, and having honorable Compoſition graten them yeelded it up unto the Prince. After vvard alſo *Limburch*, & the Caſtle thereof.

To conclude, in May 1634. he beſieged, *Rhynbergh*, and after 20. daves liege tooke it in. And thus much in briefe of the principality of Orange & of the Heroick and memorable actions achived by theſe three Princes of Oranges, as Trophies of their perpetuall honour.

AVIGNON.

Rome. *Sute.*

THe Countie of *Avignon*, commonly called in French *Le Comtat de Venaiſcine*, belongeth to the command of the Pope of *Rome*: on the Weſt it bordereth upon *Languedoke*, there vvhere the *Roane* parts them aſunder: on the South and Eaſt upon *Provence*, and on the North upon *Dauſphine*. It hath had heretofore diverſe Lords, and ſtood under the obeiſſance of *Rome*, having the like libertie, as thoſe of *Gallia Narbonnenſis*, or *Narbonnois* had, of which they haue now loſt ſome part. The *Romans* being expulſed out of *Gallia*, the *Gothes* then poſſeſſed it, afterward the *Bourgonians*, who being chaſed out of it, the French ruled over it.

Charles the Balde, King of France gaue this Countie, as a donation to *Boſonius*, who intituled himſelfe King of *Arles*. But *Otho* the Emperour, conquering this pettie Kingdome, tooke in withall this Earledome, which is the reaſon vvhy to this day they are, in diverſe places of it, ſubject to the Imperiall juriſdiction. Afterward it came under the Cómaund of the Earles of *Provence*: for *Charles* the brother of *Levves* the Ninth, having eſpouſed *Beatrix* the Daughter of *Raymund* Earle of *Provence* obtained this Earledome. A while after he tooke in the Kingdome of *Naples* and *Sicill*, vvhich his heires & ſucceſſours gouverned. Among the reſt *Q. Ioane* the Eldeſt daughter of *Charles* Duke of *Calabria* reſigned her right and title of this noble Countie to Pope *Clemens* the Sixth, in payment for the arrierages of ſome tribute (or Peter-pence) vvhich ſhee was behinde with him in the Kingdome of *Naples*, and ſo the Pope becomming Lord of it, calling it *Terra Papæ*, held it as a Fee-farme.

Avignon is moiſtned and watered with the rivers of *Rhoſne*, *Durance* & *Sorge*. In ancient times the *Cavares*, *Atemini*, *Vocontii* & the *Allobroges* inhabited here. This territoire hath in it foure Counties, one Archbiſhop-Seate, which is *Avignon* it ſelfe, and three Biſhhoprickes, to wit, *Carpẽtras*, *Cavaillon du Contant*, & *Vaiſon*.

Rivers. *Ancient people.*

Avignon.

The *Metropolis* is *Avignon*, lying upon the left ſide of the *Rhoſne*, having a ſtronge Caſtle upon the one ſide of it, the ſoile round about it is fruitfull & good. They dye in it many vvollen clothes, and fine Stuffs, & make there great ſtore of paper. Heere is a bridge which goes over the *Rhoſne*, which (as this vvhole river doth) belongeth to the Kinge, the Pope having no great ſhare in it but onely a litle part of it which lies by the towne. All the magnificent buildings in this Citie are ſevenfould, as 7. Pallaces, 7. Pariſh Churches, 7. Hoſpitalls, 7. Monaſteries, 7. Nunneries, 7. Innes, and 7. Gates. The Cathedrall is dedicated to *S. Mary*, there is a *Carthuſian* Cloiſter, which putts downe all the Cloiſters in *France*. It is alſo an Univerſitie, which heretofore, when the Popes held their reſidencie in it was very famous. *Paulus à Caſtro* by his expoſitions upon the Civill lawe hath increaſed the honour of it, which are now called the *Avignonian Prælectiones*. Here liued that Learned Profeſſour *Andreas Alciatus*. Among the *Pallaces*, the Popes is the faireſt and moſt ſumptuous, called *Bruſſe*. The other townes are (as aboueſaid) *Carpentras Cavaillon*, and *Vaiſon*, of which it is vvritten at Rome in Saint Pudentians Church this Inſcription:

Soile.

C. ACCILIO C. F. MARTIALI VASIONI VETER. EX. COH. XII. PR. MILITAVIT ANNIS XVII. VIXIT ANNIS LV. M. L. Q. DOMITIVS ADIVTOR HÆRES CONSORTI SVO BENE MERITO FECIT ET SIBI.

The leſſer townes vvee vvill paſſe over. Vpon the confluence of the rivers of *Rhoſne* & *Sorge* ſtood heretofore à ſtronge towvne called *Florus Vindelium*, juſt in that place, vvhere *Portus Trallus* or *La Traille* is novv.

The Lette men, vvhich paſſe over the *Rhoſne*, call the cable vvhere vvith they hale and pull their punts & boats over the Rhoſne, the *Traille*, vvhich otherwiſe by reaſon of the ſvvift currant vvould be carryed dovvne the ſtreame. Neere unto *Avignon* lieth *Vaucluſe*, vvhither (as it is reported) that famous Philoſopher *Franciſcus Petrarcha* reſorted, vvhen he had any contemplation or meditations in his head. It lieth in a moſt ſvveete and pleaſant valley, environned vvith cliffs, out of vvhich ſprings moſt cleare vvater and Fountaines. The profits of the Pope (as *Mr. Heylin* ſaith) are not great in *Avignon*, by reaſon of the ill neighbourhood of the Proteſtants of *Orange*; nay rather the keeping of this Countrie is a charge unto him. So that the people like vvell to be under his Gouvernment, as bringing more unto them, then he taketh from them.

Iulius Scaliger verſifiyeth thus in cómendations of this towvne.

Thy libertie, (ô Avignon) thy vvorth, & honeſt name,
Makes thee to be reputed here, a ſecond Rome for fame:
Thy ſtately Churches, Pallaces, and Houſes are vvel knovvne,
But vvhich u more, thou art a Lord and maſter of thyne ovvne.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE COVNTRIE OF PROVENCE.

Name.

PROVENCE tooke this name firſt from the *Romans*, who called this goodly part of *Gallia*, *Provincia*, which reached from the river *Var*, to the city of *Nice*, & beyond the *Rhoſne*, as farre as *Gaſcegnie*, becauſe they ſubdued it to the Romane Empire, and had reduced it into a Province, many yeeres before the coming of Chriſt. Yet at this day there is but a ſmall part of it which retaines the ancient name, to wit, about *Marſeilles* and *Aix*. It may be (as ſome beleeue) becauſe that part was firſt knowne, which for antiquitie, honour, and merit ſurpaſſed all the other Provinces of the Romane Empire: for all *Gallia Narbonenſis* was held the braueſt Countrie in all France.

Bounds.

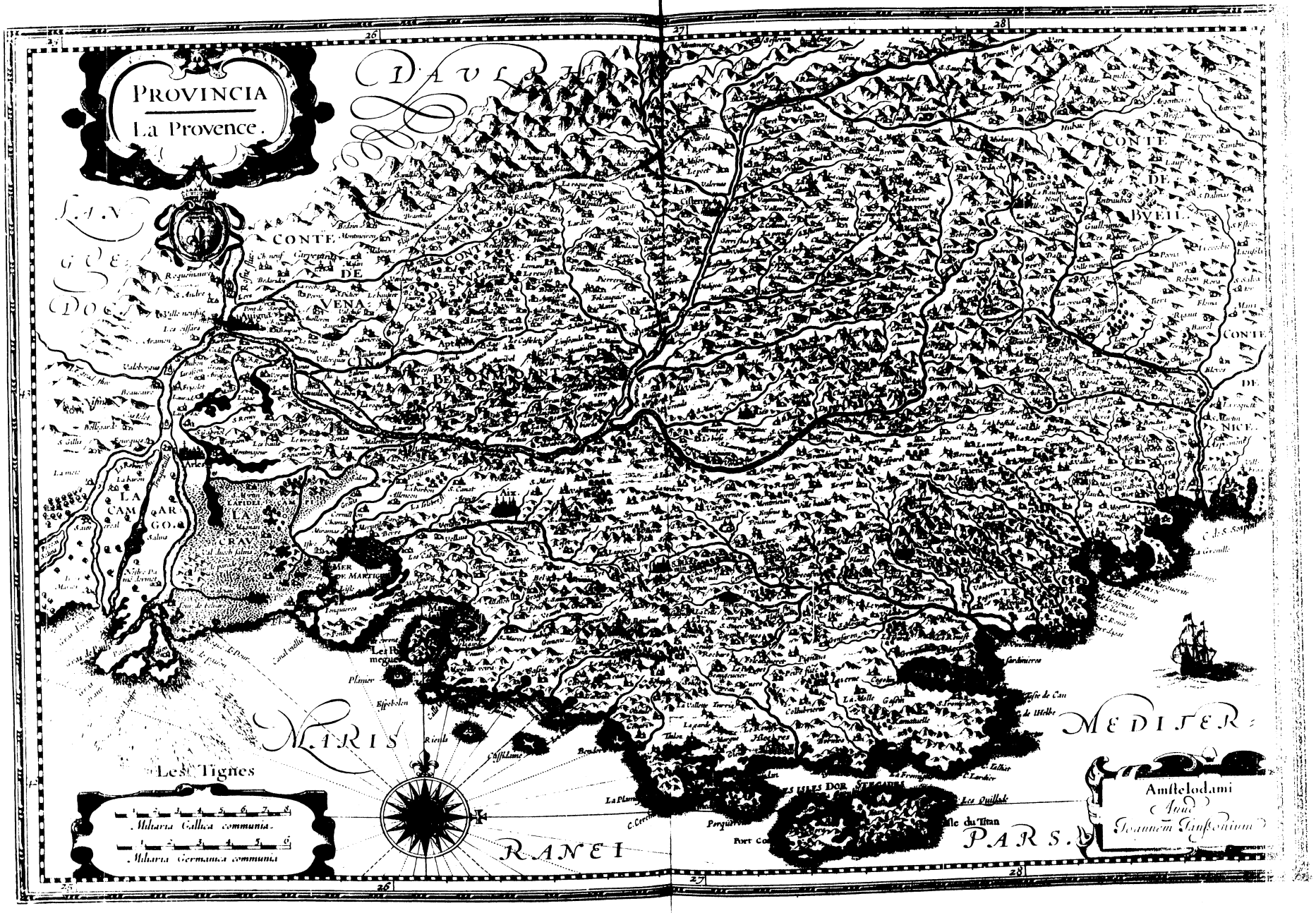
Provence is boundeth on the North with *Dauſphiné*, the hills de *Velaye*, and with a great part of the river of *Durance*; On the Eaſt it is ſhutt in with the *Alpes*, and watered with the *Var*, on the left hand whereof lieth the Citie of *Nice*, where the confines of *Italy* beginne; On the South the Gallike, or Mediterranean Sea boateth upon it, and on the Eaſt is environned partly with the Principate of *Orange*, the Countie of *Avignon*, and partly with the *Rhoſne*, which commeth from *Lyons*, to the city of *Arles*. It is ſubject to the Parliament of *Languedoc*. It hath a very ſweete pleaſant and a wholeſome aire. Beſides the great ſtore of Graine that is in it, this Soile yeeldeth excellent fruits without any great labour or tillage. They haue great ſtore of Raiſons, Figgs, Cheſtnuts, Apples, Peares, Oranges, Lemmons, Olives, Quinces, Pomegranets, Saffran, Rice, and ſuchlike fruits in abundance. Alſo plentie of Roſemarie, Myrtle, Iuniper, Sage, and P. 'me-trees. Vpon the hills of *l'Eſterel* there are a great manie Cork-trees. Neither want they delicate Vine', which make excellent Wines. There is but litle mention made of the ancient Counts of this Countrie. Howſoeuer, wee read in ancient Annales, that in the time of *Levves* the Eight, King of France, *Raimond Berengier* was Earle of *Provence*, and that *Charles* Count of *Anjou*, & of *Mayne*, Sonne unto this *Levves*, eſpouſed *Beatrix*, the onely Daughter and Inheritrix of this *Earle*, who by this meanes inherited this Countrie, whome *Charles* (ſurnamed) the Lame, Prince of *Salerna* and King of *Napels* ſucceeded. There Prince of *Salerna* and King of *Napels* ſucceeded. There his Sonne Robert Duke of Calabre and King of Naples, next Q. Ioane (her Father Charles, Duke of *Calabre* being dead) ſucceeded *Robert* her *Grandfire*, who by teſtament was made Queene of *Naples*, & Counteſſe of *Provence*. She left behinde her *Levves* & *Anjou*, the Sonne of *King Iohn*, for her adopted Sonne, to revenge her of her ennemies, and to be her ſucceſſour aſwell in this Earledome, as in her other eſtates.

Temperature. Fertility.

The Princes of Gouvernement.

After him Lewes the Firſt was created Earle, then Lewes the Second, and Lewes the Third. This Sonne ſucceeded, being likewiſe adopted by *Ioane* the Second Queene of *Naples*, to be King of *Naples* & Duke of *Calabre*. But he dying without iſſue, left for his Succeſſour in his Principates, with the conſent of Queene Ioane, *Rene* of *Anjou*, who unwilling to reſigne over his Rights and pretenſes to the Kingdome of Naples, and to the Earledome of Provence to *Rheine* Duke of Lorraine his Nephevv by Iolanta his Daughter, made them over to Charles his Brother *Count of Mans*, who having loſt his Sonne *Charles*, inſtituted King Lewes the Eleuenth his Vniverſall heire in all his Seignories. Some ſaye this was done by the teſtimentary vvill of *Rene*, againſt the great and juſt complaints of *Rene* Duke of *Lorraine*. This Countrie was anciently inhabited by the *Saliens*, *Aquenſes*, *Sextanis*, *Sentianis*, *Verodunenſians*, *Dinienſes*, *Veſdiances*, *Sanicienſes*, *Nemauſenſes*, *Vencienſes*, *Vulgientes*, *Aptenſes*, *Retenſes*, *Octavianis*, *Commoneſ*, *Forii*, *Iulienſes*, *Segeſterinis*, *Albicuns*, *Oxubiis*, *Decuates*, and others.

Beſides the leſſer Townes, there are two Archbiſhopricks and eleven Biſhopricks. *Aix* and *Arles* are the Arch-Epiſcopall Seates. *Aix*, *Aquæ Sextiæ*, *Colonia* is ſo called by *Ptolemie*, by the Latins *Paterculus*, *Solin*, and others, and in Plutarke *Sextilia* in the life of *Marius*. The ſtone which lies in Saint Benedictus at *Lyons*, he calleth *Coloniam Iuliam Aquas Atx*, from the *Iulian Colonie*, in an ancient inſcription, and an old piece of Coine of *Veſpaſian*. Hubertus Goltius ſaith it was called *Colonia Iulia Aqua Sextia Legio* 25. It was termed *Aqua*, or Water from the *hot bathes*, and from thence retaineth the name of *Aix*. *Sextia* from *C. Sextius Calvinus Conſul of Rome Anno* 620. who having vanquiſhed the *Saliens*, peopled this place with thoſe men which he brought along with him, appointing and leaving there a ſtrong Romane Garniſon, to hinder & reſort the inroads and inſurſious of the *Barbarians* into theſe Coaſts, and to keepe the paſſages, which went from *Marſeiles* into *Italie*, ſeing the *Marſeleans* were not able to ſtopp them themſelues. See *Titus Liuius lib.* 61. It was alſo called *Iulia Auguſta*, from *Caius Iulius Cæſar Auguſtus*, who renforced this Colonie with old Souldiers, which he drew out of the 25. Legion that he had brought thither. It is alſo the Court of Parliament. C. Marius overthrew part of the *Cimbri* (a Germane people) neere unto *Aix*, and the other part of them in the Raudian Fields of Italy, but thoſe which inhabited ſince in theſe parts were the *Ambrons* and *Tigurins*, a Gallike people. *Arles* is ſimply called *Arelas* by *Oroſius*, and *Auſonius* in his regiſter of Townes, his title & 7. verſe. Alſo *Auſo* calleth it *Arelatus* in his verſes aboue ſaid: as alſo *Plinie*, *Sueton*, *Arelata* in his life of Tit. Likewiſe *Atela* & others, but *Strabo Arelata*. *Areiaton Salyorum Colonia*, & by *Ptolemie*, a Co-


PROVINCIA
La Provence.
CONTE
DE
VENA
LE BERGAMASQUE
LA CAMARGO
LA CRAV
MER DE MARTIGUES
Les Tignes
Les Pomegues
Plmier
Riouls
Bregançon
Les Isles d'Or
Ile du Titan
Fort Co
Fosse de Can
de Hieres
Sardinerons
C. Sicie
C. Taillat
C. Lardier
Les Guillade
MARIS
RANEI
MEDITER
PARS.
Amstelodami
Apud
Joannem Janssonium
Miliaria Gallica communia.
Miliaria Germanica communia.

lonie of the *Salisii*, and by Plinie *Arelata Sextanorum*. The Stones shew aswell as the Colonie, that the *Salians* were a very ancient people of *Gallia*. And by the *Sextans* of the sixth Legion, which encamped there. *Festus Avienus* writeth, that it was called *Thelina*, by the Greeks, which formerlie inhabited there. And was furnamed *Mamelitaria* (for what reason one knowne not) in a fare inscription, which is to be read in a pillar, as Learned Scaliger testifieth. *Fl. Constantine* the Emperour, gaue order that it should be called *Constantina*, and that the generall Assembly of the seuen Provinces should be held there, to wit, for *Viennois*, for both the *Narbonnes*, for both the *Aquitanes*, *Neuf-people*, and the *Maritime Alpes*. *Ausonius* calleth it *Galula Roma* in his verses afore mentioned, because it was a very fameus, and a commodious towne for Marchandizes & for which reason the Roman Colonie strived, to make it like unto Rome their mother Citie: and, as it seemed, called it *Litle Rome*. It is seated at this day, upon the left side of the Roane. But in the *Tabula Itineraria* of Languedoc it is placed on the right side. *Ausonius* saith, that the *Rhosne* deuideth it into two parts, which makes it seeme two townes. Now the face of the place being charged, it onely lieth on that side, which looketh towards *Italie*, and is environned about with *Marshes* upon which they feede goodly Oxen. It hath bene much greater, before the *Gothes* destroyed the one part of it. It was once the pleasant Court of the Kings of *Burgundie*, and afterward the abode, and residencie of the Earles of *Provence*. Her first Bishop was *S. Trophimus* one of *S. Pauls* Disciples, who sent him into *Gallia* in the second yeere of the Emperour *Nero* his reigne, from whose head spring (as Pope *Zosimus* saith) all *Gallia* was watered with the streame of Faith. Within the strength of her Castle *Honorius* & *Hilaire* two famous Prelats held their residencie. The first place of the eleuen Bishopricks, without any prejudice to the others, is *Marseiles*. All the Latines and some Greekes called it *Massilia*. *Strabo* and *Stephanus Massalia*, as the ancient coines withnesse. By *Ptolemie Masalia*, but now *Marseilles* in Tabula Itin. The Countrie hereabouts was called by the Grecians, *Greece*, having bene once a Colonie of the Greekish *Phocians* of *Asia Minor*: founded saith *Solin* in the 45. *Olympiade* in the dayes of King *Tarquinius*, as *Iustinus* beleeueth out of *Plutar.* lib. 44. *Solon* saith it was built by *Protus*, whose some call *Protis*. *Strabo* maketh the site of it stone, neere unto the mouth of the *Rhosne* with a long bosome and as a nooke of the sea: in so much that *Iustinus* saith it tooke this name from *Trogus*. *Cæsar* speaketh thus of it in his second booke of the civill warrs. Marseiles is almost washed with the Sea on three parts of it; the fourth on the land side, is that space, which belongeth to the Castle, fortifyed by the nature of the place, and a very lowe Valley which would be very hard to conquer. *Cicero* commendeth so highly the gouvernment of this Common-Weale, that he durst say upon the defence of *Fontejus* in a full audience of the people, That the *Policie* and *Constancie* of this towne, was not onely to be preferred before the *Grecian*, but almost before all other people. It fetcheth her Bishopricks from the time of *S. Lazarus*, whome *Iesus* raised from death to life. Those of *Marseiles* report (*beleeue it if ye list*) that he being depriued of his Goods, and dwelling, in the time of the persecution, which tooke away *Stephen* the Martyr, he came into these parts with *Mary* and *Martha* his two sisters, and there preached the faith of Christ. And can yet shew his heath in the principall Church called the *Majour*, neere the wall of the towne by the Sea side. And thus much for *Marseiles*.

Marseiles.

The other Episcopall townes are *Dine* (called by Plinie *Dinia* from the *Ebroduntins*, and by Ptolemie *Dinia* from the *Seatini*) *Grasse*, *Glandeve*, *Glannate*, *Glannatena*, a Citie in *Notitia Provinciarum* of Gallia in *Viennois* 4. In some Coppies it is *Glanatica*, & in others *Glaminatena*. They are much deceiued which say, that *Glanum* mentioned by *Plinie*, *Mela*, & *Antonine* should be *Ilanate*, for Antonine placeth *Glanum* betweene *Cavaillon* & *Arles*; which is a great way from *Glannate*. It is not knowne at this day where *Glanum* stood. *Senas* which Ptolemie calleth *Santium* was a small towne of the *Vesdantins* in the maritime Alpes. *S. Paul de Vences* or *Vincium* is a small towne of the *Nerusins* in the maritime Alpes, called by Ptol. & Dion. *Ventia*. *Apt*, by Plinie *Apta Iulia Vulgentium*. *Avia Iulia*, & *Apia Iuvia*, which is not right in *Antonine*: for in the best Coppies it is *Apta Iulia*, as appeareth in *Tab. Itin. Ries*, *Rejus in Notitia Prov. Gallia*, in which under *Vienne* the Third, is read, the Citie *Rejensium*, that is *Rejus*. In Tab. Itin. *Reis Appolinaris*. *Feriuli*, *Forum Iulii*, in *Plancius* and *Cicero*, *Forum Iulium*, was by Ptol. a towne of the *Commones*. *Col. Iul. Octav. upon the Coine of Augustus*, as *Goltzius* saith: *Forum Iulium Octavorum Colonia qua Pacensis appellatur & Classica in Plinio*: but now *Port Marin*. *Cisteron* is *Segustero* in *Ant.* & in *Tab. Itin. Cestero* by *Plinie*, as *Scaliger* writeth, which in Ptolemie is that *Cessero* mentioned with *Tolouze*, and *Carcassonne* is at this day *Castres* in *Languedoc*. *Tolon* was called *Telonum* in the best Latinists, & in Ant. *Telo Martius* which was a small towne, seated upon the falling back of the Sea, some nine miles from *Marseiles*.

Port.

Provence hath on the South the *Gallike* Sea, and *Marseiles* is a very famous and a Safe haven, locked in with a great yron chaine. The name of this Port was heretofore *Lacydon*, as *Eustathius* noteth. Therefore it ought to be read in *Mela* his ancient bookes *Lacydon*, the Port of the *Marseillois*, and therein *Marseiles*. *Strabo* obserueth that there were formerly in this towne six hundred Senatours, who enjoyed this honour as long as they liued, out of this nomber were elected fiueteene men to end and compose all suits in lawe. These are they, whome *Cæsar* calleth the fixe hundred *Marseiloises* and the fiueteene prime men. *Valerius* the great saith likewise lib. 2. cap. 6. that there were fixe hundred of them. Now out of the fiueteene men, they choose the *Triumviri*, who had Souveraigne authority. The Common weale of the *Massilians* (as Strabo witnesseth) was *Aristocraticall*. Aristotle in his fifth Booke & 8. Chap. of his Politicks saith, that it was gouverned *Oligarchially*. Surely that is richt *Oligarchia* to become Prince of a Republicke by blood, & not by vertue. Their lawes Electuarie (as Strabo & Iustinus lib. 43. who related briefly their Customes) were publickly proposed, and that almost from the foundation of their towne. Their manner was to shutt their gates upon Festivall dayes, to keepo Gards and Sentinells upon the Walls, to visite houses for the finding out of Strangers, to gard their City, aswell in the times of Peace as of Warre. Which they used not onely in times of necessity, but also from an ancient Custome which they allwayes had.

Senatours.

Lawes & Customes.

The ancient people were called Allobroges.

Centrones.

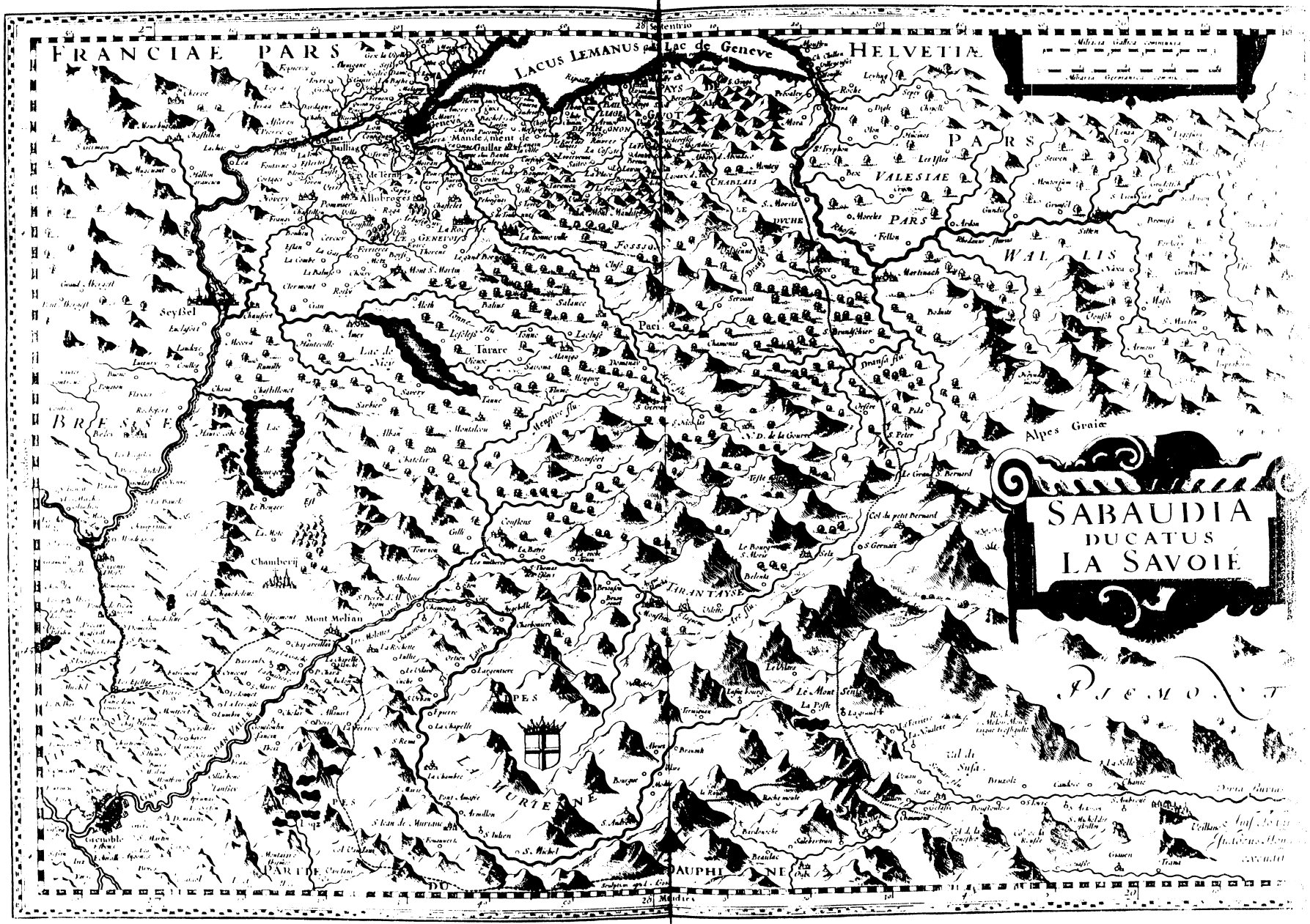
Nantuates or Vetlanders.

SAVOYE.

THE Savoyards called heretofore *Allobroges*, were well knowne by the Victorie of *Fabius*, and the conjuration of *Catilina*. Ancient writers testifie, that this Countrie was once a Kingdome, in the time of *Hannibal*, when as *Broncus* being chosen Arbitrator, judged that this Kingdome belonged to the eldest Sonne, and setled him in it. *Lucius Florus* writeth also of a King called *Betullus*, who was taken prisoner by *Fabius Maximus*. There was also one *Cottius* King of Savoy, who was a great friend unto the Emperour *Augustus*, who called the Alpes after his name, by reason of the many tops he slighted there, to make them passable. The chiefe Citie of this Dukedome was in former times called Vienna, which Citie *Mela* nameth Vienna *Allobrogum*: whence the name of Savoy came is doubtfull. *Carolus Bovillus* reporteth, that this Countrie by reason of the narrow passages, wayes, and the small number of Inhabitants was full of Theeves & Robbers, which either did rob travellers, or murthered them; and therefore in regard of the daunger that men were in which passed by the high-wayes, it was called *Maulvoye*, that is an *Ill-way*. But afterward a certaine Gentlemam beating & driving these theeves and murtherers away, it was called Savoy, or Salvoy a safe-way: but in what time this hapned, it is not recorded. Savoy in the Register of the Empire, is oftentimes reknowned under the Provinces of *Gallia Narbonensis*: whence it appeareth, that the name thereof is ancienter, than the French, or Savoyish tongues, which they speake at this day. But those suspend their judgements better, who derive the word *Sabaudia* from *Sabatia*, which is a shallowe water, called now *Savona*. *Mela* calleth *Tabatia*, or *Savone* a towne. But howsoever it be, this is most certaine, that the Savonish waters are those, which the Emperour *Pertinax* through covetousnesse, & ambition traded in Marchandise as a private man, which *Capitolinus* saith. Neither doth *Plinie* erre, or any other writers, when they affirme, that the Savoyards, or Sabati, dwelt in Italie, among the Ligurians. Seing Strabo witnesseth, that the ancient Grecians counted Massilia under the Ligustian Empire, which the French also afterward obserued, naming them the Celtian Ligurians, who inhabited as far as the River of Rhoan. This name then went forward unto the shoares of the Mediterranean Sea, even to the inmost places. Besides these Allobroges, the Centrones, Nantuates, Garoceli, Meduli, Verragri, Salassi, and others dwelt here, *Livius* testifieth that the Allobroges, or those of Savoy, were as rich, & famous as any of the Countries of France. *Horatius* in his verses written unto the people of Rome, wherein he seemeth to have compassion of them: because of their intestine wars, calleth the Allobroges, or Savoyards unfaithfull and men that longed after novelties, upon which place an old expositor writeth thus: The Allobroges are Frenchmen of a reddish haire, and are called Sequanici, or Bourgonians, dwelling by the side of Ahæs as ye travell along by Vesontius into Germanie. They are people which long after newes, and very disloy all to their Princes. The Centrones dwelt by the Greekish Alpes, where Tarantai now lyeth wee read in the records of the Provinces of France under Vienna, is the fifth towne, which the Centrones inhabited, that is Tarantasia, which in French, is now called *Le Archeveschè de Tarantaise*. The Arch-Bishoprick of Tarantaise. The Nantuates are accounted in divers places of lesse antiquitie. Marianus saith they dwelt by the Boden-Sea, where Costenz now lyeth. Paradinus affirmeth, that the Countrie, and the name of the Nantuates is feated at this daye, neere a petty towne called Nantua, which standeth not farre from Chamlery. Of these Nantuates Ioseph Scaliger to a certaine friend writeth thus. Take heed that you give not credit to beleeve that there is a Cloister in Savoy so called, as some fooles imagine, the which Octodurus, that is, S. Mauritius, which is properly S. Maurice, as appeareth by the memorable signes of the affliction of the Legions of Thebe, in which mention is made of Octodurus. Cæsar placeth Octodurus among the Nantuates hard by the Countrie of Gavot, or of the Veragris as he nameth them; some read them Antuates. But those which place the Nantuates by the Boden-Sea, and affirme that they are those of Colleer as grossely, as those, who beleeve that it is the Cloister of Benedictus. The Carocelli as Ramnusius judgeth, were these people, which inhabited under the Mount-Cenis, and were neere Neighbours to that people called the Meduli, where of Vitruvius maketh mention in his eight booke. Philander and Barbarus maketh them to be the Inhabitants of the Val of Cilera of Dalechampius, Miollanties, and the Tarantoises. The Countrie of the Veragris is called Guilhelmus Paradinus Wallisterland, and by Ægidius Saidus, the Countrie of Gavot: Pingonius saith, it is the Dukedome Chablasy, by Marianus it is called S. Bernards-mounts, and Bregentz, for he imagineth that this people came from a Village, wherein the Abbey of S. Mauritus stand. Cæsar maketh the Nantuates, Veragri and Sedani, now the bounds of the Savoyards, to be from the Genffer-Sea, (or Lake Lofanne) and the River Rhoane, even as farre as the Alpes. Salassy in the days of Ptolomee where thought to be that people, which dwelt at Augstall, called in high dutch, and in Italian, *Val d'Olla*. In the memorie of France mention is made of the Citie of *Geneve*, the Bishoprick of Geneve, Doubtlesse there hath been former times other inhabitants in Savoy, whose names and habitations are at this day not knowne.

The whole Countrie now, where Savoy, the Delphinie, & other neighbouring Provinces lye, were in mer ages a Kingdome, as appeareth by the ar of *Livius* his Historie. Savoy being a part of that Kingdome, had divers Princes & Gouvernours, but at day for 500 yeeres it hath beene ruled by Dukes, have enlarged their bounds and limits, and were led in times past, Earles of *Maurienne*.

Savoye, boundeth on the Northside upon *Burgundie* with which many times they have beene continually warres, and with Switzerland, betweene which the Genffer Sea, or Lake Lofanne lieth. Eastward Wales, and Piemont, whereof they have not been lesse free; but that the high Mountaines hinder incursions of their ennemies. Southward, and Westward the Delphinie, with a part of the Rhoane, which parteth the Inhabitants of *Savoy* from those of Dukedome of Burgundie. *Savoy* hath a twee the Countrie is Mountainous. The Valleys and are very tertill, and fruitfull, especially, those that Northward along the Genffer Sea, or the Lake fanna, where most excellent wines are made, which called *Ripalium* from the Shoare of the said Lake. pastures are very good for the feeding of all kine Cattaile, chiefly those, which lye round about *Bernards Mount*. Through *Savoy* runne the River


FRANCIAE PARS
HELVETIÆ
LACUS LEMANUS
Lac de Geneve
SABAUDIA
DUCATUS
LA SAVOIÉ
Alpes Graiæ
Chamberij
Mont Melian
Grenoble
Tarare
Allobroges
Seyssel
BRESSE
LA TARANTAYSE
LA MURIENNE
DAUPHINE
PARS
VALESIAE
WALLIS
PIEMONT

or *Araris, Ifara, Doria, Arva, Danius* and others. There are befides many great and large meers, among which the Lake Lolanna, or Geneve Vicy, and Bourges are accounted the greateſt. The Metrapolitan Citie of Savoy is *Chamberie*, having a faire Caſtle, and the Duke of Savoyes Court in it, and is alſo the Court of Iuſtice and the Parliament. This Citie is ſeated in a pleaſant Valley, betweene Mountaines. Beſides Savoy there is alſo the Countie of Geneve, Maurienne, and Tarantaiſe. Alſo the Marquiſate of Suſa, with other Domames, and Lordſhips, and laſtly the Countrie of Breſſe.

GENEVE.

THE Countrie of *Geneve* taketh the name from the Citie of *Geneve*, whereof the middle ſillable is pronounced as Eluſa ſhort, which commeth not onely from the Swizers, who call it Genif, but from the Peſants, that inhabite there abouts, & from ſome other Savoyards, who call it *Zeneva* in liking the middle ſillable ſhort. But it is cõmonly the French manner, that they make a ſillable which is ſhort in the midſt to be longe, as appeareth by an infinite number of others, as in this words *publique, facile* & others, which the Latines nevertheleſſe pronounce ſhort. At this day it hath gott almoſt the name of *Genoa*, as *Anthonius* teſtifieth in his excellent booke of travells, betweene *Milan* and *Straesburgh*. It is a very ancient Citie. *Cæſar* maketh mention of a certane Bridge there, which lay from *Geneve* over the River of *Rhoane*, that was broke off by himſelfe. Alſo of a wall, which reached from the Lake of Geneve, unto the Mountaine *Ioux*, 19000 paces long, and 16 feete high, wherefore it is very ſtrange, that other writers, as *Strabo, Plinie, Ptolome*, & many others, made no mention of this Citie. This Citie lyeth now by the Lake of *Geneve* in two parts, having a wodden bridge over the Rhoane, underpropped over the midſt of an Iland, which hath houſes ſtanding on both ſides of it. The greateſt part of the ſaid bridge lyeth Southward, and the leaſt Northward. Upon the end of the Iland ſtandeth a watch-towre, whome ſome affirme was built by *Cæſar*. In the greateſt part of the Citie ſtandeth the Cathedrale Church of S. Peter, which in former times as appeareth by the antiquaires which are here yet to be ſeene, was built in honour of *Apollo*. In the ſmaleſt part ſtandeth S. Gervais, his Church from which the greateſt part of the Towne on that ſide is named. He that is deſirous to knowe the ancient Monuments of this cittie, and the controverſies which have hapned among the Biſhops, Earles, & Duks of Savoy about the rule and Dominion thereof, let him reade *Franciſcus Bonivardus* of that which he wrote to *Sebaſtianus Munſterus*. This Citie got their freedome about the yeere 1535, as it is to be ſeene in a certaine Mappe, which hangs in the Towne-houſe, with thoſe of Berne, a people of Swifzerland. anno 1536. with whome they made an alliance, which ſince hath beene oftentimes renewed. Manie writers make mention that Geneve hath often beene troubled furpriſed, and afflicted with warre in former times. The Countie of *Morienne* ſhooteth out as farre as the River *Arch*, where S. Johns Church ſtandeth, and therefore is called S. Iohn of *Morienne*. It is a fine Towne having a faire Caſtle in it, and is famous in regard of the ſepulchre of Humbert the firſt, who obtained the Conntie of *Morienne*, which is now the Dukedome of Savoy held in vaſſalage from the Emperour Henry the third, who was entombed there Anno 1548, and in his ſepulchre alſo was buried his Sonne *Amedeus*, furnamed *Cauda*.

The Countie of *Tarantaiſe* is ſhutt in betweene the *Alpes*, hills, and the Rivers *Arch* and *Are*, which at *Chamouſſe* meet together. It hath the name from the town of *Tarantaiſe*, which is now called by the Inhabitants *Mouſtier*, and by the High-dutches *Munſter* in *Tarantaiſe*, according to the opinion of *Joſias Simlerus*. Humbert the ſecond, Count of Morienne, and Marqueſſe of Lionois, who brought Tarantaiſe under his commaund, lyeth buried there, and dyed about the yeere 1590.

The Marquiſate of *Suſa* is ſo named alſo from the Towne of *Suſa*, which lyeth not farre from the River *Doria*, which beneath *Thurin* falleth into the *Poo*. *Ammianus* writeth in his 15 booke, that the Towne *Suſa* lyeth upon the beginning of the *Cottian Alps*, and ſaith further, that the grave of *Cottius* is not farre from the Towne Walls. Some affirme, & that not without ſome reaſon that *Suſa* ought to be under *Piemont*.

The Domanie *Foſſigni* lyeth hard by the Lake of *Geneve*, in which the Towne of *Ripalia* ſtandeth, which is a pleaſant place, and famous in regard of *Amedæus* the eight, the firſt Duke of Savoy, who leaving his Princedomes became a Monke, and afterward was made Pope againſt Eugenius the IV. as is ſaid, and was named *Felix* the fifth.

Unto the Dukedome of Savoy belongeth the Countrie of *Breſſe*, lying betweene the Rivers of *Are*, and the *Rhoane*. In former ages this was the Court of the *Segufians* as ſome witneſſe. There ſtandeth the towne called *Bourgh*, & *Breſſe*. In this Countrie are the Counties of *Vare, Montrenriel, Pont de Veaux, Bauſgen. Ulrick* Count of *Bauſgen*, and Lord of the Countrie of *Breſſe*, left an onely daughter behinde him, called *Sibilla*, which *Amedeus* the fourth, the 8 Earle of Savoy marrying, the Countie of *Bauſgey*, and all *Breſſe* fell to him by inheritance and came under his commaund. And thus much for Savoy.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE LAKE LEMANVS, OR THE SIGNEVRIE OF GENEVA.

With the circumjacent places.



THis Map following repreſenteth unto yow the *Lake Lemanus*, & the Signeurie of *Geneva*, lying upon the Frontiers of the Dutchie of *Savoye*, the Countie of *Burgundie*, the Territoires of the *Swviſſers*, and the Biſhoprick of *Valez*. Then the names of the Countries, Bailywikes, Baronies, Iuriſdictions, Wayes, Rivers, Mountaines, Townes, Villages, Caſtellainſhips, and Caſtles lying about the Lake. *Savoye* is inhabited by a people dwelling on this ſide, or beyõd the *Alpes*, which ſpeake a kind of broken French, in times paſt called *Allobroges*, as Cæſar ſaith in the beginning of his commentaires, that *Allobrox* King of the *Gaules* flouriſhed about the yeare ſince the creation of the World 2433. Moreouer, an ancient Interpretour writeth thus of their Etymologie, upon the eight Satyr of *Iuvenall*: The *Allobroges* (ſaith he) are *Gaules*. Now they are called *Allobroges*, becauſe the *Gaules* called a field *Broge*, and went further They were therefore ſo named, in regard they removed out of their owne Countrie into an other place, afterwards *Bagauda* (as the preſident *Fauchet* witneſſeth: then at laſt *Sabaudi*, in French *Savoiſians*, called now vulgarly *Savoyards*, and their Countrie *Savoye*. In the yeare 1126. this Province was gouverned by Earles, and from the yeare 1420. till now by Dukes. It is reported, that at the firſt it was for a longe time inhabited by a crew of theeues, and robbers by the high way ſide. But at this day it is well gouverned, and one may travell ſafely through it. The Natiues complaine much of the great heate in Summer, and the extremity of cold in Winter: crying out pittifully, *Oh how cold is it! Oh how hott is it!* & yet nevertheleſſe neither the *Roane*, nor the Lake is ſeldome frozen ouer with yce: neither is it ſo hott, as it is in *Dauphiné*, nor ſo colde as it is in the Low Countries, where ſome rimes the rivers are ſo frozen, that they may drawe Canon over the yce. The ſoile is very good, & kind for manuring, & affordeth much encreaſe: for it yeeldeth good ſtore of Wine, Graine, Peaſe, Rapes, Turneps, white & redd Cabbage, French or Turkiſh Beanes, Spenages, Millions, Pompions, Leekes, Oignons, Beanes, Pulſe, Barly, Fitches and Oates. Beſides theſe fruits, Nutts, Peares, Apples of diverſe kinds, redd and murrie Cherries, Mulleries black and white, Cheſtnutts & Almands, but ſeldome beareth any Figgs. Ye haue here alſo variety of all kind of Cattell and Beaſts with land and waterfoules. Thoſe of *Dievat* (heretofore called *Swviſſers* & *Vandales*) which dwelt in *Lauſanna*, and the adjoining quarters, were once ſubject to the Signeurie of *Berne*, in whoſe name they had Gouvernours & Deputies ſit nt them, which ſtayed amonge them fiue yeares for the managing of their affaires, as they thought good.

According to the ancient Chronicles, in the yeare of the World 2790. *Arpentine* one of *Hercules* his Captaines, layd the foundation of *Lauſanna*, from whẽce the name of *Carpentras* was taken, and which was altered, when they removed this towne upon the mountaine, about the time of *Martin* the Biſhop of *Lauſanne* in the yeare of our Redemption 593. The towne called *Nevidum*, heretofore commonly *Benevis*, being ruined before the coming of *Cæſar*, was afterward repaired and reedifyed under the Emperour *Veſpaſian*, by a Captaine of his called *Nyon*. *Coſſonex* was built Anno 442. and *Aubone* begun in the yeare 455. and finiſhed ſome yeare after. *Geneva* is a noble, a free, and an Imperiall City, which may ſtampe and coine currant Moneys of their owne. It was at the firſt called *Genevre*, becauſe (as ſome affirme) it was built in that place, where a Iuniper tree ſtood. It ſtands upon a hill. This ſite *Lemannus* (the Father of the Almans or Germans) gaue it, the Sonne of *Paris*, and the grand Child of King *Priamus*, in the yeare of the World 2094. After this it was called *Aurelia* from the Emperour *Aurelius*, who repaired it, and brought it into a better eſtate, then *Heliogabalus* had left it, who burnt it downe to aſhes. Afterward *Cæſar*, and ſome other Latine Authours called it *Geneva*, and the Poets by a Poeticall licence *Gebenna*. The Allmans *Genef*, the French *Geneve*, & an Anagramme very fitly *Vengee*, or *Revengé*. For, notwithſtanding all the attemps of their enimies, and the ſecret conſpirations which they had againſt it: yet hath it alwaies held out and defended itſelfe: eſpecially on the 12. or 22. of December Anno 1602. It is moſt pleaſantly ſeated. On that ſide where the *Rhoſne* commeth from the *Lake Leman*, it is ſome what lowe, but a litle further riſes finely upon a hill. *Geneva* ſtands as if it were two townes, through the middeſt where of the *Rhoſne* runneth, having a bridge over it, which joynes them together. The greateſt part of the City lieth on the South, and the leſſer on the North ſide. It is very well fortified, & furniſhed with ordnance, and all manner of munition and warlike proviſions. They keepe alwaies in it good watch. It is a great throughfare into *France, Germanie*, and *Italie*. *Morge-Caſtle* was founded by King *Clotarius* Anno 1135. And *Evian*, called heretofore *Aquianum* by *Peter* of *Savoye*, the Brother of *Amedeus*, and his *Vicar* Anno 1253. The *Lake Leman* on the Swiſſers ſide, is ſixteene French, 12. Savoy, and 4. Germane miles in Breath. It hath ports and defences in it, at leaſt ſixe good avenues, or paſſages to come to it. From *Morge-port*, and the *Rolle* they tranſport good Wines to *Geneva*. From the Port called *Permenton* and *Nerny*, or *Neronia*, they carry thither good ſtore of Wood, and Coales. The *Rhoſne* runs through it, but is not deepenough to carry veſſells of burde from his head ſpring till his entrance into the Lake becauſe of the ſhallowneſſe thereof, not from the Swiſſers bridge, which is in the Suburbs of *Geneve*, till ye come to *Selle* the next ſmall towne, being ſome ſeuen miles diſtant from the city. This river within fiue miles of the towne paſſeth under the ground through a bottomeleſſe gulfe.

The Mountaine *Iuraſſus* is ſo long, that the Inhabitants about it were heretofore called by the Germans

Site.

Name.

Temperature.

Fertility.

Fruits.


SEPTENTRIO
OCCIDENS
MERIDIES
Benevole lector
F. Franciam, G. Genevam de
notat. Hæc volebam nęsvis ne
ssões. Vale et nostros conatus
bon consule.
BVRGVNDIÆ
COMITATVS
PARS.
Iura.
Le Mont
FRANCIÆ
LA TERRE DV
MORTIER
PARS.
BAILLIAGE DE
TERNY
ALLOBROGES
Le Mont Sion
LE GENEVOIS.
SABAVDIÆ DVCATVS PARS
BARONIE DE
MONTROCHIER.
Baronie d'Aubonne
Baronie de
Rolle.
BAILLIAGE DE NYON
BARONIE DE LA
SERRE.
BAILLIAGE DE MORGES
BAILLIAGE DE
LAVSANNE.
HELVETII.
BAILLIAGE DE
VEVAY
PAYS DE
GAVOT.
VALESIÆ
PARS.
Iuxta est lacus ho in partibus profundius
vt comperiri 500 orgyiis a nauibus non poterit.
LACVS LEMANVS, Gallis Lac de Geneve,
Helvetis Genffer Zee.
Le Mont Maudit
Iudocus Hondius excudit.
LACVS LEMANI
VICINORVMQ. LOCORVM NOVA
ET ACCVRATA DESCRIPTIO.
Miliaria Gallica Communia
Miliaria Germanica Communia

Longimani, or *Tall-men*. For, from the very topp thereof, one may easely discerne the steeples, & Churches of *Geneva* and *Basill*, standing foure or fixe dayes journey one from an other. There is also to be seene with admiration, the *Pierced Stone*, which Munster writeth off in his *Cosmographie*. The Maidens or Virgins Castle, built by *Iulius Cæsar*, and *S. Claudaes* towne, unto which lamme, & cripple men resort to be cured. Then the Snowie Fountaine for Summer time: and a naturall hollow concaue, as broad as an ordinarie Church, not very high, which is as darke as pitch being perpetually full of snowe, and yce, almost as hard and as clear as cristall. Not farre from the *Lake Leman*, next unto *Savoye*, yee shall see the Mountaines in the very midst of Summer continually couvered with snowe. And within a mile of *Geneve*, there is a mount, which with great difficultie and daunger ye must as it were clime up to the topp of it, by a great number of stares & ladders hewen out rather by the art of man, then by nature. There haue bene diverse men, who assoone as euer they had sett foote to goe up it, returned back being affrighted at the hideous sight, and consideration of the steepe downefall thereof. There is an other mount by *Eagle-Towne*, in the Dales (whereof) hapned a most dreadfull accident, which is to be read in the memorable Historics of our times, in a Chapter of *Earthquakes* lately printed at *Paris*. Among all the mountaines of *Chablais*, *Saint Sergius* is the fruitfullest, the rest are full of woods and shrubbs. Betweene them in the vallies in Summer time, there grases a great many of Cowes, which giue much milke. For the rest, it is well knowne what a fearefull precipitation mount *Musseruach* hath, from which every yeare many loaden Horses and Beasts haue fallen & broke their necks, yea sometimes men themselues. There are some clifts there, which are as sharpe as teeth, and the edge of a sword. It is very certaine, that the roots upon the mountaines of *Aig* are unknowne, because of the depth of the Lake, from the bottome whereof they spring up.

Forrell and Hunting.

The Forests and Woods furnish both poore and rich with abundance of Chestnutts, and their Swine, with mast, fyring good cheape, & timber for husbandmen to make waggons, waines, and plowes withall. There are no Churches or Chappells with any Images, or Reliques of Saints, suffred there since the Romish Religion was banished out of it, and that it pleased God, to send those two excellent lights of his Church into it, *Mr. Iohn Calvin*, & *Mr. Th. Beza*. Since whose time also the Curch Gouvernmēt hath consisted of a Miscellany of Laymen, and Ministers, to wit of *Elders*, and *Deacons* chosen yearely out of the best and godliest citizens, to help and assist the Ministers in their ministeriall functions, and for the distribution of collections to the Poore. The Burgesses haue such a charitable order among them which is much to be cōmended, which is this: If a poore Artisan, or a hādecrafts man be unpoversished, or decayed in it, they make a common purse among the richer sort to sett him up againe. There are many stately, & Sumptuous Churches in this Signeurie, especially that of *Lozanne*, lined within with black Marble, likewise that of *Geneva*, which shines like white yron: upon which thunder, and lightning fel once or twise, so that the leaden crosse was melted, and the steeple tumbled downe, which stood whole till the time of *Charlemaigne*. There is also *Evian* Church, standing betweene the Vineyards without the walls of the city: and *Morges* Church, that of late yeares was repaired. They haue cleared the Churches of all Images & pictures. Some Tombes and Sepulchres remaine still in them, but none haue bene buried in them since the yeare 1430. In *Geneva* also there are Orphan-houses, & Hospitalls of charity for the bringing up of Fatherlesse, and Motherlesse children, also Pest & Leprous-houses. And a Hospitall for poore children and strangers, which haue Teachers to instruct and catechise them, and to administer consolation & prayers to the sicke: every of them also having a Physician, and an Apothecary belonging to it. They haue also a Court, or Townehouse in which there meetes every day 25. graue-Senatours, for the dispatching of publick affaires, and the determining of all suits in lawe, aswell Civill as Criminall. All their records, evidences, and bookes are kept in it with a watch by night. Vpon the one side of the Gate, is a magnificent Bench commonly called the *Tribunall*: on the other side ye shall see the memoriall of times, the occasion, and the meanes of the reformation of the State. Neere unto the Towne-house, there is the *Arsenall*, or store-house for all kinde of Armes, Canon, and amunition, necessarie for the maintenance of a longe siege. There are also many peeces of ordnance, planted upon the Walls and Bulwarks of the City. They haue also diverse stronge Fortresses in this Countrie, amonge the rest *S. Catherins*, wherein were kept also good store of ordnance, & munition of warre ready upon any occasion, brought into it Anno 1590. which was taken in by *Henry* the Fourth, and Anno 1601. was slighted by expresse commaund from him. An other which was built opposite against it by those of *Geneva*: the peace being concluded, it was also razed for the saving of charges. The third called the *Ripaille*, which those of *Geneva* gott from the French 1589. was also ruined, aswell as the fourth at Verson, after it was taken in by the *Genevois*.

Publicke Buildings.

Besides these Fortresses, there are also some towers raised artificially; amonge the which *La Tour Maistresse*, or the *Mistresse-Tower*, standing within a newv Bulvvarke like a kate overlooketh all, and defendeth *Geneva* on the Lake and *Savoye* side. The other is called the *Isle-Tower*, or *Cæsars*, which stands upon the very topp of the Isle, to defend that bridge, which heretofore appertained to the *Strossers*: who is said to haue bene built by this Emperour. *Geneva* is a towne bravely provided with all manner of warlike engins and materialls, as experience hath taught. For though it hath bene oftentimes besieged, yet they were never distressed with famine. For, the *Lake* beating upon it, and the *Rhosne* running through it, hath alvvaies furnished them with abundance of fish, as is seene yet to this day. Neither vvant they Gun-pouder becausie they make great store of it every day vvithin the towne. They haue also many good lavves, and statutes: Aswell for the common vveale, as for the Colledges. And, as Mr. Heylin vvriteth, they allovv in this city all manner of honest recreations. Fornication they punish vvith nine dayes fasting: Adultetie vvith death. They haue a lavve, that if any malefactour flie to them for refuge, they punish him after the custume of the place, in vvhich the crime vvas committed. Otherwise, their towne being on the berders of diverse Provinces, vvould never be free from vagabonds. Exemples hereof I will (saith he) assigne two: The first of certaine Mokes, vvho robbing their Convents of certaine plate: and hoping for their vvicked pranks at home, to be the vvelcomer hither, vvere at their first acquaintance advanced to the Gallovves. The second is, of a Spanish Gentleman, vvho having fled his Countrie, for clipping and counterfeiting the Kings gold, came to this towne, and had the like revvard. And vvhen for defence he alledged, that he understood their city being free, gaue admission to all Offendours: true (said they) but vvith an intent to punish them that offended: a distinction vvhich the Spaniard never till then learned; but then it vvas too late. There are also a great number of noble families in it. And many Learned men in all arts, and sciences, vvhose vvritings are extant & much commended. There is a famous Librarie, having many excellent bookes & manuscripts in it. The Inhabitants of *Geneva* are full of humanity and civility, ingenious, and good managers of their ovvne affaires. They keepe a good vvatch, and haue a speciall care, to the actions of straungers passing through their city, & yet giues them good entertainement. This towne for a longe time hath bene a sanctuaire and refuge for many persons, persecuted for religion, having admitted manie of them to be Burgesses, and Citizens thereof, and their children into the administration of publike charges as they found them capable for them. The French, English, and Germans haue allvvaies bene vvellcome to them. And novv there are many noble families of Italians dvvelling amonge them, vvhich haue the publick exercise of religion in their ovvne language: vvhose Minister vvas Learned *Diodate* an Italian & excellent Divine. They goe very plaine & decentin their Apparell: and their custome is, that they must not flaunt it out in gay cloaths, as they doe in other places. Sure it is, that the *Genevois* grovve not very rich, it sufficeth them, if by their labour and industrie they can get their living and maintaine their families in an honest manner. And if it vvere not for printing of bookes, their manufactures, their inventions in making of Silks, & Woollencloths, this Common-vveale questionlesse, vvould quickly become poore. Among other commodities vvich they haue, they transport out of their countrie good store of Cheese made in the Valleies of the adjoyning Mountaines, fatt Capons, huge Saulmon, Trouts, Gold thred: also Hoggs brisstles. And thus much for the state of *Geneva*.

Lawes & Customes.

Court of Senate, Iustice.

Merchandize.

The generall description, and Map OF SPAINE.

Originall of the name.

SPAINIA is a noble Countrie of *Europe*, and the first part of the continent, lying upon the Ocean, which tooke this name from King *Hispanus*, as Iustine witnesseth: others say, that it is so named from the famous City of *Hispalis* now *Sivill*. *Abraham Ortelius*, a man very well studied in Geographie, is of opinion, that the word *Spania* came from *Iberia*, a Countrie in Asia, formerly called *Pania* after *Pan*, which *Dionisius* when he had conquered this Countrie, placed him there Captaine Generall, as the Authour, who hath described the Rivers and hills of this Region. The Apostle *Paul* in the 15 Chapter of the Romans, and 28 verse calls it also *Spaine*, in saying: *I will come by you into Spaine*. The Grecian writers, as Ptolomee and *Stephanus* call it *Ispania*, without an *h*. *Strabo*, *Plinie*, and some others shewe, that in ancient times, it was named *Iberia* and *Hesperia*: Iberia from a Countrie in *Asia*, or after King *Iberus*, or as some say, from the River *Iberus*. *Avienes* affirmeth, that it was called *Iberia* from *Iberia*, a City of *Betica*, and had the name of *Hesperia*, from *Hesperus* the brother of *Atlas*, or as *Horatius* thinketh, from *Hesperia* the daughter of *Hesperus*, or from *Hesperus* the evening starre, under which it was supposed to be situate, as being the remotest Countrie of Europe Westward, and becaus *Italie* was likewise called *Hesperia*. *Horace* to distinguish it, nameth it *Vltima Hesperia*.

Touching the bounds of *Spaine*, upon two sides of it the maine Ocean beateth, namely, upon the North side of the *Cantabrigean*, and *Biscaine*, on the Westside it hath the *Atlantike* Sea, on the third side, the Straight of *Gibraltar*, upon which the *Iberian* or *Balerian* Sea floweth, and on the Eastside lye the *Pyrenean* Mountaines with their many lofti tops, from the Ocean, where *Florobrigia*, or *Fuenabria* is fited, reaching as farre as the Mediterranean Sea, with two famous Capes, whereof the one is called *Olorso*, shooting out into the Ocean; the other which formerly bore the name of *the Temple of Venus*, is now called *Saint Croce*, reaching into the Mediterranean Sea.

SPAINE is accounted to be 200 Spanish miles in length, but in the greatest breadth thereof not above 140, and in the narrowest place 60. *Iohannes Vasæus* in his Chronicle of *Spaine* mentioneth, that *Spaine* is so small by the Pyrenean Mountaines, that travelling over them, and standing upon the top of *Saint Adrians* mount, he could discerne, both Seas, which *Ferdinand Colombus*, who was a skillfull Geographer shewed him, namely, the Ocean next unto them, and a great way, as farre as ever they could see, they could discerne the white breaking surges of the Mediterranean Sea. The whole circuit of *Spaine* is about 600 Germane, & 1893 English miles. *Strabo*, *Ptolomee*, and others, liken *Spaine* to the figure of an Oxe-hide, whose neck being the *Isthmus* tieth it into France, & spreadeth it selfe over the Pyrenean hills, from the Mediterranean Sea to the British Ocean, then stretcheth its fore leggs out from *Cartagena*, to Biscay, and the hindmost leggs from the straight of Gibralter, as farre as *Galicia*, and the British Ocean, and the last which maketh the mussle, or the taile, is the *Promontorium Sacrum*, called now *Saint Vincents Cape*, which shooteth out into the Atlantike Sea, farre beyond *Spaine*.

Spaine is situate in the more Southernly part of the Northerne temperate Zone, and almost in the midst: but wholly in fifth, and part of the sixth Climates: the longest day being 15 howers in length, where the best temperate, and the fittest aire is for all things, being not so hott, nor so parched by the scorching heate of the Sonne as *Africa* is: neither as it is in some part of France, becausse there are continuall coole gales of winde, which doe allay, and refresh the aire, & make the heate of the Sunne to be more temperate, both in Winter and Summer: so that the aire in *Spaine* is very healthfull, & as *Iustinus* saith, is not infected with stinking foggs, which rise out of moorish, and fenne places, for there comes out of the Sea, such coole Blasts which expells and drives awaye those dampes out of the grounds, and makes the aire very fresh, & wholsome. But the constitution of this Countrie, is not in all parts alike: for that which lyeth Northward (as some write) is colder and rougher, subject to stormes comming out of the Sea without any inlandish pooles or waters: and is overgrowne with woods, as a wildernesse, full of rocks and clifts, which causes this place to be unhealthfull. But in the Southerne part, through which there runnes a continuall ridge of Mountaines it is a very wholesome, and a pleasant Countrie, having many fine Rivers to water it, and is often refreshed with seasonable, and sweete showers of raine. & therefore is not onely adorned, and decked with all manner of Fruits; but also may truely be called a *Nursing mother*, both for man and Beast. The marveillous fertilitie of the Soile, and what the Earth produceth, also what thee yeeldeth out of her bowells, the severall kinds of Animals and Creatures, aswell terrestriall, as Marine who can recount them as they ought? For in some parts of *Spaine*, the Soile is so exceeding fruitfull, that for one bushell of wheate, which ye shall cast into it, will yeeld thirtie, yea in some grounds fortie. The physicall and simples, there are abundance, especially such as grow upon the Mountaines, having an excellent vertue, & operation. And where it is not so fertile full, there growes flaxe, and spartum, which is a kinde of Broome with a stalke, wherewith they make baskets, tye vines, and make Cables, & ropes for shipping. There are also in diverse places abundance of Fruit trees. Among the Apples, thefe are held for the best, the Canusia, or Regia, that is, your Queene & King Apples, your many kinde and delicate Peares, which have an excellent taft, as your Muscadell, and wine peares, commonly called *Pyra*, and by the Inhabitants *Sine regula*. Your best Olives growe about Sivill, which are bigger then a wall-nutt. What shall I say of other fruits, which in some places growe there twise a yeare, as Oranges, Citrons, Lemons, and Pome-granats, the pills whereof being preserved, make excellent sauces to meats, and are Physicall. What shall I speake of your excellent and curious Spanish Wines, which have so delicate taft & smell: but they fall better in one place, then in an other. *Spaine* was heretofore very rich in mines of gould, silver, copper, yron, lead and other mettals. What shall I speake of the salt, that as *Solinus* witnesseth, is not onely boyled in Salt-pans, but also they have such store of it, that they dig it out of Salt quarries: yea which without the helpe of man groweth there, neere unto *Segontia*, & other places, being so

with well-water it makes very good falt: frō which the King receiveth a great cuſtome & toule. And if ye will give credit to *Marineus Siculus*, he ſaith that there are in *Spaine*, whole hills of naturall ſalt. Beſides all theſe commodities and riches, they have in *Spaine* abundance of all kinde of Beaſts, and Cattell, ſo that the woods, hills, paſtures and fields are full of their lowing and bleating noiſe, your Spaniſh Gennets are there in great requeſt, eſpecially, thoſe which are bred in *Bætica*, more then thoſe of the other Provinces. Lyons, Cammells, and Elephants, there are none, but ſuch as are brought thither out of forraine Countries, and made tame. There is excellent hunting in the Mountaines, Valleys, and Woods, for Staggs, Hindes, wilde Boores, Hares and Connies: And good Hawking, at Partridges, & other game, alſo there are great ſtore of Herons, Bittours, Cranes, wild Geeſe, Ringdoves, and abundance of tame, and wilde Ducks.

Ancient Government.

Touching the ancient government of this Countrie, we will not trouble the Reader with that, which *Iuſtinus, Diodorus, Ioſephus, Euſebius, Ieronimus* and counterfeit *Beroſus* with *Annius Viterbienſis* his falſe expoſitours, and ſome others have written, there upon ſeeming all to be famed. For *Tubal* lyeth not in *Spaine*, nor in *Europe*, but in *Aſia*, and thoſe which ſhould have ſucceeded him in the government, as *Iberus, Iubalda, Brygus, Tagus, Bætus*, and others, farre be it that I ſhould account theſe for Kings, unleſſe I ſhould maintaine, that in thoſe dayes Kings were borne out of Rivers, which had no living Soules, alſo that is uncertaine (which one can hardly beleeve) that hapned in *Spaine* (after they had depoſed their Kings) touching the *Lydians, Thracians, Rhodians, Phrygians, Cyprians, Phœnicians, Egyptians, Mileſians, Cureans, Lesbians*, and *Chaldeans*, who ſhould have planted many Colomes there, and built diverſe townes; but verely thoſe things are held moſt autentique, which writers mention of the *Carthaginians Romans*, and afterward of the *Gothes, Vandales, Saracens, Alanes, Suevians* and *Hunnes*. When the *Pœni*, or *Carthaginians*, and other people of *Africa*, domineered farre and neere in *Spaine*, & had ſpred themſelves over this continent *Cneius* and *Publius Cornelius Scipiones* were ſent to warr againſt them with a mighty Armie, and hoſt from the Romiſh Senate, and Republick in the beginning of the ſecond Punick warre, who in the ſeventh yeare of their warre were diſcomfited, when *Q. Iulius Flaccus*, and *Appius Claudius Pulcher* were Conſuls of Rome: the yeare following was ſent thither in the ſtead of his Father and his Uncle, *L. Cornelius Scipio Aſiaticus Major*, who by his heroicke Actions reduced this Countrie into a Province, and layd the firſt foundation of the Roman government, in that time when *Cecilius Metellus*, and *L. Veturius Philo*, where Conſuls of Rome in the 512 yeare after the foundation thereof. He having routed and putt to flight *Aſdrubal*, and *Mago*, the two Carthagian Generalls, by the towne *Bætula*, (lying in *Andaluſia*, ſuppoſed now to be *Baeza* or *Ubeda*, afterward chaſed them out of all *Spaine*, and ſo becomming maſter of it, made a league and a confederacie with *Syphax* King of the *Maſæſyli*, which Countrie is now called *Biledulgerid*. Three yeares after, in the time of the Conſulſhips of *C. Cornelius Cethegus*, and *Minucius Ruſus*, Spaine was devided into certaine Bounds, and Limits, and two new Pretours ſent thither, namely *C. Sempronius Tuditanus*, who governed that part which lay on this ſide, and *M. Helvius Blaſius* the other part, lying on the further ſide. Scarcely two yeares were expired, but there aroſe a great warre againe, ſo that of neceſſity they were driven, to ſend thither a Conſull for their generall with a mighty army, and to that end, ordained the Conſull *M. Porcius Cato*, whoſe lott fell on this ſide, who began the warre a freſh with *Emporius*, and ſo pacifying this rebellion Anno 560 he triumphed for it. This was that *Cato*, who by his warlike policie ſlighted, and caſt downe the walls of many Spaniſh townes in one day, as *Livius* and ſome other Authours mention. After *Catos* victorie, in *Spaine* many alterations, & changes hapned in the gouvernment as being now wonne, & then loſt; in ſo much, that there were above thirty Triumphs made for it. The Spaynards then beganne firſt to give tribute in the time of *Auguſtus*, who by his great warres forced all *Spaine*, and at laſt brought the *Cantabri* and the *Aſturi* under his obedience. He devided this whole Region into three parts, namely, into *Batica, Luſitania*, and *Tarraconia*. Every of theſe had their Aſſemblies and Meetings. *Batica* had foure, as that of *Gadilanus, Cordubenſis, Aſtigitanus*, and *Hiſpalenſis*. *Lucitania*, now *Portugall* had three, at *Emerita Auguſta, Pacenſis*, and *Scalabis*. *Tarraconia* had ſeven, *Carthaginenſis, Tarraconenſis, Cæſar Auguſtanus, Clumenſis, Auſturis, Lucenſis*, and *Bracarenſis* Thus theſe noble Provinces ſtood under the obedience of the Romans, untill the eight Conſulſhip of the Emperour *Honorius*, and the third Conſulat of *Theodoſius*, being about 494 yeares after the nativity of Chriſt: in which time the Vandals, Suevi, and Alani, being abbared to come into Galia by Stilico, getting over the Rhene, tooke in and became maſters of all this Countrie, and lived in it, like madd, and Barbarous men: till they were by *Adolphus* and *Vallia* (whome the Emperour *Honorius* ſent into France) expulſed and beaten out of it, who afterward paſſing over the Pyrenæ Mountains, tooke Spaine from the Romans, and held it a longe time under their Power. Afterward in proceſſe of time, when the Gothes were warred upon by the Frankes, they turned their armes once more againſt the Vandals, and the Frankes, drive the Gothes out of France, and the Gothes againe chaſed the Vandals, and the Alani out of Spaine, and extirpated and deſtroyed all the Suevi which were in it. Iuſt in that time when the Vandals, and the Alani were called by Bonifacius into Africa, where he gouverned then in the name of the Emperour, and ſo cleared all Spaine of the Gothes, who having brought the ſame under their owne ſubjection, turned all the Roman garriſons out of it, having their owne Kings, who ruled over them a longe time, at laſt the Arabian Saracens overthrowing them in a mighty Battell, in which their King Rodericus was ſlaine, they loſt all Spaine. Yet a remnant of them retiring & ſaving themſelves in the Mountaines of Aſturia, Biſcay, and *Gallicia* recouvered, and tooke in againe, litle by litle, their laſt Territoires, Townes, and Caſtles. But at laſt the *Saracens*, gathering a head together in *Batica Hiſpania*, the State of their affaires decreaſing, & declining, the Gothes gott all *Spaine* againe under their power. Ferdinand King of Arragon vanquiſhed theſe *Saracens*, and their King *Melus*, who entituled himſelfe King of *Granada*, and chaſed them out of Spaine, this Countrie came againe under their owne Lords, & though heretofore in the time of the Moores, Spaine was governed by five Kings, namely, of *Caſtile, Arragon, Portugall, Granada*, & *Navarre*: yet at this day there is but one, whᶜʰ beareth rule over it, to wit, Philip the third, the Sonne of Philippus Magnus, and Nephew to Charles the fifth.

The Chriſtian Religion was firſt here planted (as they ſay) by S. Jeames Anno 37 (who is their Patron, upon whoſe day if they have any ſervice or exploit to doe they commonly attempt it.) They have allwayes bene conſtant to the Biſhop of Rome, in ſo much that in the ſixth Councill of Tolledo, it was enacted, that the King ſhould ſuffer none to live in his Dominions, but ſuch as did profeſſe the Roman Catholique Religion, of which their King is knowne ſo great a Patron, that a late Pope being ſicke, & hearing diverſe moane his approching end, uttered words to this effect. *My life can nothing profit the Church, but pray for the King of Spaine, as its chiefe ſupporter.* A ſecond maine prop to uphold their decaying Religion is the Spaniſh inquiſition. This Countrie was in ancient times devided into diverſe parts: the Romans devided it firſt into the *Citerior* and *Vlterior* parts. They called that the *Citerior*, which lay next unto Rome, & the Roman Provinces, betweene the River Iberus, and the Pyrenean Mountaines, and the Ulterior was that tract, which lay beyond the Iberus, and reached as farre as the Ocean: In ſucceeding ages, wee read that Spaine was ſeparated into ſixe great Provinces, as into *Tarraconia, Carthaginea, Luſitania, Gallicia, Batica* & *Tingitania* lying in Africa, over againſt the ſtreight of Gibralter. In the times of the Moores, there were five Kingdomes, as *Caſtile*, *Arragon*, *Portugall*, *Granada* and *Navarre*: but afterwards they made a new deviſion of the whole Kingdome into three Realmes, to wit, thoſe of Arragon, Caſtile, and Portugall. Under the Kingdome of Arragon, (beſides Arragon it ſelfe) were comprehended *Catalonia, Valentia, Majorica*, and *Minorica*: under *Caſtile*, they counted *Biſcay, Leon, Aſturia, Galacia, Eſtramadura, Andaluzia, Granata, Murcia*, and both the *Caſtiles*, together with the Iles of *Canaria*: they reckon under *Portugall*, beſides *Portugall* it ſelfe, *Algarbia*.

The Cities and Townes in theſe Kingdomes are almoſt innumerable. The chiefeſt whereof are theſe, *Sivill, Madrid, Tarraco, Lisbona, Granata, Pampilona, Valentia, Barzelona, Leon, S. Jacobus, Cordoba, Nebriſſa, Compoſtella, Tolledo, Salamanca, Complutum, Pintia, Sarragoſſa, Aſturica, Auguſta* and others.

There are alſo many Lakes and Meeres, for neere unto *Beiara* there is a Lake, noe leſſe profitable, then ſtrainge. In which there are a kinde of blacke fiſhes, called Turtures, which according to the teſtimonie of Marineus Siculus, foreſee raine and a ſtorme before it comes making a roaring noize (as if they were Bulls) which one may heare 18 thouſand paces off. Vpon the topp of Mount *Stella*, there is a Lake as *Veſeus* writeth, in which is found peeces of old ſhipwracks, though it be above 12 miles from the Sea. He relateth alſo that the Inhabitants affirme, when the Sea is troubled, and rageth then there riſes alſo a great ſtorme in it, which toſſes the billowes up and down. *Sueton* in the life of *Galba* reporteth, that there fell into a Lake of *Cantabria* a Thunder-dart, and that twelve Axes were found in it. *Plinie* lib. 3. Natur. hiſt. cap. 2, maketh mention of *Stagnus Amanus*, not farre from *Valentia*, which now is called *Albufera*.

Some reckon up above 150 Rivers and Currents in this region, and above 700 bridges, which are made over them. Among which that of *Segovia*, and *Alcantara*, are the chiefeſt: but the one River ſurpaſſeth the other in greatneſſe & faireneſſe. The *Iberus* mentioned in *Ptolomee* (which is now called the *Ebro*) ſpringeth out of *Mounts Idubeda* in Biſcay, with two headſprings or Fountaines, whereof that on the right hand beginneth in the Aucenſian wood, called *Monte d'Oca*, and the other on the left hand by the towne of *Fuentibre* (and then by the waye receiveth into him a great many running ſprings, and brookes) where it growes greater, and then running through the *Celaguritan* feilds (now called *Calahora*) paſſeth forward by the *Navarreon* townes called *Iuliobriga*, and *Tubella*, and ſo by *Iulia* and *Celſa*, commeth to *Saragoſſa*, and from thence turning towards the South, and then winding directly South-eaſt, traverſing through the *Catalanean* territoire, by the rich City of *Derthuſa*, at laſt having enlarged himſelfe with many other Rivers, after he hath runne a courſe of foure hundred, and ſixty thouſand paces, with two ſwift, ſtreames and violent outlets diſchargeth himſelfe into the Mediterranean, & Iberian Sea, retaining his freſh water after he hath runne 50 paces into it. The River Durius is accounted the greateſt in all Spaine, in regard of the innumerable ſprings and brooks which fall into him, the ſource of his head is in mount *Idubeda*, where it is called *Sierra di Cocole*, parting the *Vettones* from the *Aſtures*, & the *Luſitani* from the *Galaci*: having ſaluted *Turris Salana*, (now *Tordiſillas*) *Salabria, Miranda*, & ſome other towns, running with a ſwift currant, (50 miles beneath *Lamica*, by a towne in Portugall called *Portus*) into the Weſterne Ocean. This River is called by Ptolomee *Doru*, by Strabo *Durias*, and at this day by the Spanyards *Duero*. *Tagus* or *Tajo* well knowne to Ptolomee, and others, ſpringeth out of the top of the Mountaines called *Orolpeda* ſome fifty Furlongs from the ſmall towne of *Trajacet*, not farre from *Concia*, or *Cuenca*, and then running through the *Carpetanian* feilds, ſaluteth the royall City of *Toledo*, where there is a bridge made over him, and ſo taking his courſe by *Talavera Auguſtobrigis*, *Alcantara*, and by ſome other brave townes, parting Portugall as it were in midſt, on the further ſide of *Lisbon*, diſburdeneth himſelfe into the weſterne Ocean, being there two thouſand paces wide: the inhabitants call this River *Tajo*, and the Portugals *Tezo*. This *Tagus* heretofore famous, & excelled all the Rivers in Spaine, for the peeces of gould, and corrall, which were found in the ſands thereof, as *Solinus* and *Iſidorus* witneſſe: which *Emanuell Enricus* confirmeth, that this River is yet to this day rich in gould: as alſo ſome other Rivers in Portugall, abounding alſo with delicate fiſh and Oiſters. Yea which is more *Pomponius Mela* reporteth, that ſometimes alſo there are found in it precious ſtones. The headſpring of the River *Anas*, well knowne to the Greekiſh and Latin writers, riſeth out of the great Lake, and ſtanding Pooles in the Laminitanean Feilds, which in theſe dayes is called *Campo de Montiel*, being not farre from the towne of Cagnamanes, running by the Oretanos to Metallina (where it is ſuppoſed, that *Vitellius* ſhould have encamped his armie, according to the ancient inſcriptions, which are yet there to be ſeene) where going under the ground, and having runne ſome miles at laſt, riſing up againe with ſprings and bubbles by Vilarta, taking his courſe by Emerita Auguſta (where a long ſtone bridge with arches is made over him, paſſeth by Pacea Iulia, & running by ſome other townes, lying Southward, by Caſtro Marino falleth into the Ocean. This River is called in Spaniſh *Rio Guadiana*, according to the Arabick word *Guad*, which ſignifieth a river. The River *Bætis* riſeth out of mount Croſpeda by Caſtaona, as Strabo and Stephanus teſtifie. This mount is now called *Sierra d'Alcarac*, from his head he taketh his courſe Weſtward ſaluting *Corduba*, & ſome other townes, then winding Southward towards *Sivill*, with a wide mouth almoſt a mile over diſchargeth himſelfe into the Atlantick Sea, not farre from Cales Males. *Minius* is a River in Hiſpania, Taraconenſis, whoſe head-ſpring beginneth 6 miles above the Aras Septianas, which at this preſent is called *Lugo*, lying a mile from the towne *Caſtel Ferde*, cleaving *Portum Marinum*, and running through the bridge *Beſſario*, & by the towne *Oceſſa*, and then by *Valentia*, where meeting with the River Avia, after he hath taken his courſe 6 miles further, looſeth himſelfe in the Ocean. There are other Rivers beſides, as Lethe, Turius, Limia, Sicores, Chalibs and Auſtra, which for brevities ſake wee will paſſe over, and ſpeake ſomewhat of the Sea, the Gulfs or Boſſomes and the Havens of Spaine. It is certaine that Spaine is almoſt environned round about with the Maine Ocean, and the Mediterranean Sea: ſaving on that part, which is bounded with the Pyrenean Mountaines and Gaſcoygne. This region lyeth very commodioully upon the Sea, for commerce and traffick, aſwell into the old, as into the new world of America, and ſhooteth ſo into the Sea, as if it would give a helping hand to other Countries. The ſeverall ſorts of fiſh, which the Sea yeeldeth are innumerable, whereof the principalleſt are Whales, Brower-fiſh, Lampreys, Congers, Pilchers, Oyſters and Muſsles.

The Gulfs or Bossomes are three in number, all comming out of the Mediterranean Sea, as Sucronensis Illicitanus, and Virgitanus Sinus, the greatest whereof is the Sucronensis, which is very broad at the mouth, but the further it runnes into the land, the narrower it growes. The Illicitanus Sinus is reasonable great, called now *Puerto d'Alicante*. The least is the *Virgitanus Sinus*, having had this name as *Mela* witnesseth from the towne *Virgo*, which at this day is called *Vera* or *Bera*. Among the Sea-havens of Spaine, the principallest is that which of old was called *Magnum*, lying betweene the Capes, or Promontoiries of Nitium, and Scythicum, now called Corunna.

Now follow the Mountaines, whereof the *Pyrenean* are the chiefest, which separates Spaine from France. This Mountaine *Pyrenæus*, shooteth out from the East to the Westward, as farre as *Celticum Promontorium*, separating the Spaynards in *Cismontanos*, and *Viromontanos*, that is, on this side and beyonde the Mountaines: to be spreadeth out to the Southward, neere unto the head of the River *Iberus*, and joyning with an other Mountaine crosseth the breadth of Spaine. This Mountaine is called by *Ptolomee* and *Strabo Idubeda*, also *Saltus Auceñsis*, & at this daye *Monte d'Oca*, after the name of the ancient Towne of *Auca*, the ruines whereof are yet to be seene by *Villa Franca*, 20 miles above *Burgos*. The steepe rock, which lyeth by *Archidona* upon the way, as ye goe betweene Sivill and Granada, is a part also of Oropeda, who tooke the name and fame in the memorie of two faithfull Lovers, whose example who hapned there, will never be buryed in Oblivion, and therefore is called by the Spaynards *Lapenna de los Enamorados*, and by Paulinus *Bimaris*, because it reacheth from the one Sea to the other, that is, from the utmost to the utmost. *Strabo* writeth, that *Mount Calpe* is of no great circuit, but exceeding steepe and high, so that it seemeth a farre off, rather to be an Ilelland. Some faine that this was one of *Hercules* his Pillars, making the other to be at *Abyla* in *Barbarie*, and that these were the makes of the toile and labour of *Hercules*, pretending in old time it was but a hill, that Hercules digged through, and which caused the alteration of this place. In *Alcarasso* appeare the *Marinian*, Mountaines, so named by *Plinie*, by *Ptolomee* the *Marianus*, by Anthonius *Mons Mariorum*, now called *Sierra Morena*. Under the foote of this Mountaine runneth the famous River *Betis*, till he falleth into the Sea. By *Tarraciona* lyeth a Mount, which the Inhabitants call *Mont Iuy*, which some interpret to be *Mons Iovis*, but some are of an other opinion, and say it ought to be called *Mons Iudæorum*, because many of the Jewes were heretofore buryned in it, as the Epitaphs, which are found in it, at this daye doe witnesse. Of Woods, Forests, Wildernesses, & all manner of fruitfull trees, there are abundance throughout all Spaine, which would be here too tedious to relate. By the towne called Mons Majorus, there is a wood in which all manner of fruitfull trees growe, that for length, and greatnesse puts downe all the woods in Spaine, having in it stately Oakes, Cheitnut-trees, Wallnut-trees, Hasell nut-trees, Cherrie, & Damson-trees, Peare-trees, Pine-trees, and wilde Vine-stocks. There are also many woods in Spaine, which yeeld good fuell for tymber, and brave timber for the building of houses, and shipping. What shall I speake of the many sumptuous and faire Edifices both publike and private? how many brave Churches have they? Abbeys, Monasteries, Nunneries, Gesthouses and Hospitalls: Stately Royall Palaces, many Princes, Lords and Knights Castles, & houses with an infinite number of magnificent buildings, both publick & private.

Touching the Gouvernment ye must note, that the King of Spaine is not elective, but falls to him by succession, yet notwithstanding at his inauguration & Coronation, he must sweare to his subjects to observe maintaine, and keepe their rights, Lawes, and Priviledges, as well as they are bound to sweare homage and fealty to him. The Kings Children are all entituled Infants of Spaine, and his eldest Sonne, after he hath the consent of the States, and people of the Countrie, he is declared heire apparant, and Successour to his Father the King, and beareth the title of Prince of Spaine. And though the King hath supreame authority, and power over his subjects in all things yet he never statuates or enacts any thing, without the Councill and advise of twelve personnages, who as the chiefe States of the whole Kingdome sit in the Kings Councill, where all affaires of weight and importance, those are propounded, discussed & decided: but for all secret businesse, which ought not to be divulged, they are handled in a privie Councill a part, which consisteth in the King himselfe, and the President, and by a third part of the Kings Councill. All militairie affaires are dispatched in a Councill of warre, selected out of twelve Lords of the Kings Councill, besides the Dictators of Leon, and Castile with some others. Also there are in Spaine three *Iuris Prefectura*, which the Spaynards terme *Audientias*, or *Cancellarias*, whereof the first is held in *Castile*, the second in *Granada*, & the third in *Galicia*: each of them having a President and twelve Councellours. From those if any man findeth himselfe agrieved or wronged, he maye appeale to the Kings Councill for justice. Finally, there is a Lord Treasurer in Castile, having foure Receivers under him, whose office is, to husband well the Kings treasurie, and give up his accounts for it. There are a great number of Dukes, Marquesses, Earles and Lords in Spaine. For besides the Prince of Arsturia, and some others, there are 25 Dukes. The yearely revenew of these Dukes, some more, some lesse, is thought to be worth from forty to a hundred thousand Ducats, besides the Dukes of *Infantasgi*, & of *Medina-Sidonia*, are much more, for the Duke of *Infantasgi* his revenews are rated a hundred & twentie thousand Ducats yearely, and the Duke of *Medina-Sidonia* a hundred & thirtie thousand. They have at least 80 Earles, who may yearely dispend from ten to five and twenty thousand Ducats, whereof these are accounted the principallest, namely the Counts *Bonavenſa*, *Alva*, *Miranda*, and *Oropeſa*. It would be too prolix and teadious for the reader, to reckon up here the number of their Vicounts, Barons, Vice-royes, Governours, & Rulers of Provinces, the Admirals of the Sea, and their grand-signores of the order of Knighthood. For in *Castile* alone are these orders, *S. Iagos*, *Alcantara*, *Calatrava*, and the *Rhodian* order of *S. Iohn*. In *Arragonia*, and *Catalonia* is the order of *Montesa*. In Portugall is the order *Militum Iesu Christi*, (whereof the King himselfe is the grand-Master) to which order all the Provinces of *Africa*, *Asia*, and *America* are annexed. Also *S. Iames* his order, and that which they call *Avis*, as also that of *Malisha*, and *S. Iohns* order. Among the chiefest families of Spaine, the house of *Pacieca* is the ancientest, in regard that *Hirtius* in his Comentaries speaking of *Corduba*, maketh mention of *L. Iunius Paceicus*. The principallest houses next unto them are those of *Meridona*, *Toletana*, *Cerdea*, *Gardonea*, *Larenſis*, *Velaſcea*, *Pimentella*, *Stunica*, *Henritica*, *Oroſia*, *Cordubenſis*, *Licenſis*, *Guſmanea*, *Mondragonea*, he that pleases, may add the rest unto them. Concerning the Clergie, ye must observe that in ancient times the Metropolitane, or primacie was accounted the Church of *Sivill*, which was transferred from thence to *Toledo*, where it continued to the great hurt, and detriment of Spaine, for when *Toledo* came under the Barbarians: then the *Bracarenſian* Arch-Bishop had the admnistrations of this dignitie, according to the Records of the *Bracarenſian* Church. But after Toledo was recouvered againe by the Christians, and the Toletan Prelate fought to be restored to his former diguity, the *Bracarean* opposed him,

him, and would not let goe that hold which he had gott, here upon rose a great quarrell and dissention, as ye may read in the first booke of the Decretals, which dispute (as it is reported) is not yet ended to this day. Now after that all Spaine was regained out of the hands of the Barbarians, then were the Bishops reestablished in their ancient Townes, and some new ones created. In our dayes they count there are 7 Arch-Bishops in Spaine, under which there are 40 Bishops.

The prime Arch-Bishop is he of Toledo, who is also by Office Lord Chancellour of Castile, & next unto the King and his Infants, no man is of the like dignity and riches, as he is. Under his commaund is the Bishop of Burgos, for which reason he was then called Auritanus: but in some Councills, and publick Acts corruptly, and by an errour Auxitanus: from thence this See was removed by Alphonso the sixth, and by the authority of Pope Urban the third, Anno 1097 to Burgos. Also under this Arch-Bishops obedience, are the Bishops of *Cuena*, or *Cunquenſis*, of *Cinquenea*, or *Ciguntenſis*, of *Oſma*, or *Oxomenſis*, (who is miscalled also in the Councils) *Oxovienſis*, of *Corduba*, which is a very ancient Bishopricke, and had once a most famous Bishop called Osius: also the Bishops of Jacenensis, Paltinensis, or Palentinus, and Segovienſis. The second Arch-Bishop is he of *Sivill*, under him there had wont here to fore to be 11 Bishops, but now there are but three, namely, the Malacitanus, Gaditanus, and him of Canaria. The third is the Arch-Bishop of *Compoſtella*, who held formerly his Episcopall See in *Iria Flavia*, where he got the name Irienſis, being a Port-towne in *Galicia*, commonly called *Padron*. From hence this Bishopricke was transferred to *Compoſtella*, and now he bears the name of *Compoſtellanus*, or of S. James. He hath these Bishops under his jurisdiction, as those of Coriensis, Placentinus, Asturiensis, Samorensis, Salmanticensis, Oracensis, Tuiensis, Badaiocensis, Mindonienſis, whose residence was in ancient times Ribadeum, now called Mondonnedo. The fourth Arch-Bishop is he of *Granada*, who hath these Bishops subject unto him, as of *Almeria*, *Guadicenſis*, or *Guaditanus*, who was also formerly entituled *Accitanus*: for that place, which was heretofore called *Accitana Colonia* is now named *Guadix*. The fifth Arch-Bishop is he of Valencia, whose Suffragans are these: the Bishops of *Carthagena*, *Origuella*, *Segorbienſis*, or rather *Segobricenſis*, so called from the City *Segobrica*, now named *Segorbia*, also the Bishop of *Majorica*. The 6 is the Arch Bishop of Tarraconensis, having these Bishops under him, as the Ilerdensis, or of Lerida, Dertosanis, or of Dertosa, Hertuæ Barcinonensis, Gerundensis, Vrgellensis, and Vicquensis. The seventh & last is the Arch-Bishop of Saragossa, under whose subjection are those of Pampelum, Calagurritanus, Oceñsis, and Balt astinensis. But those of Leonensis, and Ovetensis are subject to no man.

Portugall hath also three, as the Arch-Bishops of Bracarensis, Olysiponensis, and Funchalensis. Touching the other Bishopricks, *Vaſaus* in his Cronicle aforesaid, will give the Reader good satisfaction. The annuall revenew of all these, as also of the Abbeys, & Monasteries are most exactly cast up by Lucius Marinæus Siculus, by Damianus à Goes, and some others. Unto the Spirituality also belong the Heritick-masters, and Inquisitours into mens Consciences and credence, which at the first was instituted against the Saracens, Moores and Jewes, but now their power and authority to persecute the true members of Christ, who are not affected to the Romish Church. Add here unto the Universities of Spaine, where of the chiefest are these, as those of *Salmanticenſis*, *Complutenſis*, *Conimbricenſis*, *Pinciancnſis*, *Saguntina*, *Oſcenſis* and *Herdenſis*.

The Spaynards are of a quick apprehension, but apt to learne any mischiefe, when they have studied a while in the Universitie, they thinke they have learning enough: they dwell long in Sophistrie. They choose rather to speake Spanish, then Latin in their Academies, mixing not a few barborous words among it. They seldome conferre their learning and knowledge to their posterity, much lesse to Forreiners, and Strangers, the reason is because they cannot speake much Latine. Howbeit some of them have bene, and are yet at this day many excellent men, who have published many learned Bookes, & writings as ornaments to their Countrie farre and neere.

The Spaynards are commonly of a short, and shy constitution, of a blackish complexion, which their women, use to helpe with painting and a Box of complexion, out for the most part (though short) yet are they well limmed, and proportioned. The Spaynards for the most part are proud, high-minded great Intiuters and Domineerers, over those of whome they become masters. They are good Souldiers, & will hardly be beaten out of any hold, where upon they serve, unlesse they be fired out: but being well encountred upon any peece of service (as experience hath taught in the low Countries) they are humble and submissive enough. They are Braggers, whereof I will here alledge one example of *Duke d' Alvas*, who having for a long time tyrannized, and executed the Spanish bloodie Inquisitio in the Low Countries (spoken of before) upon an number of innocent Soules, professing the reformed Religion returning againe into Spayne, and being feasted at the Court by some of the Dons and Nobles heated with wine, and puffed up with the bladder of Vaine glorie could boast, that he thanked God he had dispatched and put to death 18 thousand Heriticks by the hand of the Hangman, besides what the bullet the sword and the pike had devoured.

For superstition they exceede all other nations, for ceremonie, flatterie, and giving of great titles, they are their Crafts-masters. They can keepe close the secret plots of their hearts, and are cunning Fayners and Dissemblers. They can retaine their gravity with a kind of affable austerity and severity; which makes them much hated among all nations, as *Martana* himselfe boasteth. Their women are not very fruitfull, bearing few Children. They abstaine from drinking of wine (though they have wine there in abundance) and herein as M. Heylin observeth, verifieth the English Proverbe, *that none is worse shod then the Shoomakers wife*, but they alledge in some doing, they imitate the old Romish women. The jealousie of their husbands mues them up like haukes, so that they are seldome seene, which restraint (as it is reported) makes them to be the more wanton gentile, and tractable, when they gett loose, and finde their opertunities. Strangers are in little, or small respect among them, and seldome welcome unto them, but oftentimes are discourteously used. When the Spaynards are in forraine Countrie, they complement with one an other, and use a great many *Base los manos*, extelling on an other up to the Heavens, & those which in their own Countrie were before but Coblars, & Egg-basket-makers, swagger it out in other Countries, as though they were grand Dons, and Gentlemen. Yet this is so much commended in them, they are great lovers of Justice, and Equitie, for the poorest, and meane, man shall have as good justice shown him, as the proudest, greatest and richest: in so much that by the diligence, and care of the Magistrate. There are almost none or very few Murders committed, because by their Lawes they curbe, and keepe them in awe, as much as possible may be, to keepe them from staining their hands with any bloodie fact, leaving none unpunished which shall transgresse the Lawe against his neighbour, or whosoever he be that shall attempt any murtherous act. Notwithstanding they are of a stirring and turbulent Spirit, and cannot keepe themselves quiet, but


TYPVS
HISPANIÆ
ab Hesselo Gerardo delineata
et ingenti annotationum Doctiss. Viri Andreæ
d'Almada S. Theologiæ Publici Professoris
apud Conimbricenses concinnatus
M. DC. XXXI.
OCEANVS CANTABRICVS
GALLIÆ PARS
Bayona
ASTVRIAS
AVARIA
Ventalquer
Huesca
Alcaniz
Teruel
Valencia
Sucronensis sinus
Illicitanus sinus
MVRCIA
Cartagena
MAIORICA
Pityusæ insulæ
Ferraria pro
Scombraria pro
Virolitanus sinus
Cheridemum pro
MARIS MEDITERRANEI
PARTE DE BARBARIE
Hoffagan
Arsen
Calabanca
Tabadoc
Tanger
Ceuta
Tetuan
Tarifa
Algezira
Gibraltar
Malaga
Almeria
Granada
Sevilla
Cordoua
Merida
Badajoz
Elvas
Alcantara
Plasencia
Salamanca
Zamora
Toro
Valladolid
Madrid
Toledo
Cuenca
Guadalajara
Aranda
Tudela
Pamplona
Jaca
Lerida
Tortosa
Tarragona
Barcelona
Gerona
Figueras
Perpignan
Narbona
Bayona
Vigo
Porto
Aveiro
Viseu
Coimbra
Lamego
Miranda
Braganza
Villa de Conde
Monte Rey
Leon
Oviedo
Lugo
Ferrol
Mondonedo
Tuy
Orense
Puebla del Rey
Ciudad Rodrigo
Alcantara
Merida
Badajoz
Elvas
Olivenza
Campo de Calatrava
Almodouar del Campo
Almaden
Cordoua
Sevilla
Carmona
Ecija
Osuna
Antequera
Ronda
Gibraltar
Tarifa
Algezira
Malaga
Almeria
Granada
Baza
Guadix
Murcia
Cartagena
Lorca
Orihuela
Alicante
Elche
Denia
Valencia
Morviedro
Castellon de la Plana

but are alwayes aſpiring after great matters, and take great labour and paines, ſparing no charges (ever ſince they vanquiſhed their inteſtine Ennemies, and the Saracens) how they may make both the one and the other end of the world ſubject to their King, and whenſoever two or three of them meete together in what place ſoever it be they beginne to diſcourſe of weighty and State affaires, plotting all meanes and wayes how to weaken the force of their Ennemie, overlaying a thouſand wayes and deviſes, which when they have digeſted any plott, that may be ſerviceable then they reveale it their cheefes. They can endure much hardſhip, hunger and thirſt in their Armies. Upon ſervice and skirmiſhes they uſe more ſtratagems and ſubtilitie, then manhood and ſtrength, and being not very corpulent, and lightly armed, they are nimble, and come on and off at their pleaſure, and ſeing themſelves put to the worſt, yet when occaſion ſerves, can quickly betake themſelves to their heeles. And commonly whenſoever they come together, the moſt of their talke is of martiall affaires. For their Diet, when they are at home they live very ſparingly: but are liquoriſh, and greedie enough, when they are abroad, eſpecially if it coſts them nothing. To conclude, they goe decent, and comely in their apparell.

For Marchandiſes and Commodities, Spaine affordeth good ſtore: which either their Countrie produceth of it ſelfe, or elſe are brought into it from other places, and that not onely out of the adjoyning Countries, but alſo from farre regions, namely, ſilkes, wool, diverſe ſorts of linnen cloth, Salt, Sugar, Honey, Orãges, Pom-granats, Citrons, Lemons, Olives, Capers, Grapes, Figgs, Raiſons, Almands, Cheſt-nuts, Iuniper. Anis-ſeed, Coamine-ſeed, Coriander-ſeed, Rice, Saffran, Oyle, Waxe, Alum, Sope, Purple dies, Barrells of traine oyle of whales, Bay-berries, and all kinde of fruits confited, and preſerved. Alſo Alabaſter, Corrall, Gould, Silver, Yron, Tinne, Copper, Lead, Rubina, or a kinde of herbe, which they uſe in dying of cloathes: Quickſiver, Cottons, Pearle, and precious ſtones, and all kinde of Indian ſimples, and Phyſicall herbes. In lieu whereof as a gratuitie are brought into Spaine, out of the European, African, Aſiatick, and American Countries, all ſuch wares and commodities, as the nature and propertie of their owne Countrie doe not aford. And thus having deſcribed Spaine in generall, wee will now come to the particular Maps and diſcriptions, according to this Regiſter following namely, *Biſcaye, Gallacia, Portugallia, Caſtilia* old & new, *Andaluzia, Valentia, Arragonia, Catalonia.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF BISCAIA, GVIPVSCOA, NAVARRA, and of ASTVRIA DE SANTILLANA.

The originall name.

BISCAIA tooke this name, according to the opinion of *Ioannes* Biſhop of *Gerunda*, from the *Byſuli* the ancient Inhabitants of *Batica*: For they fleeting out of *Lybia* into *Hiſpania Batica*, & being chaſed out of it by the *Moores*, made their retreate into the Mountaines of *Galicia*, where fortifying and ſetling themſelues it retayned the name of this people, ſo that from that time forward this territoire was called *Baſtulia*. Others againe ſay, that this name is derived from the *Vaſcones*, part of which people, when they had left their old habitations, came into this Countrie, naming it firſt *Vaſcaia*, then *Viſcais* and by changing of *V* into *B* is now called *Biſcaia*.

Site.

This Countrie of *Spaine* lieth upon the Sea Coaſt, environned with Mountaines, the aire being more milder & temperate, then in any of the other parts of *Spaine*: for by meanes of the loftie Mountaines, wherewith it is rounded, the cold is not ſo vehement there, neither is it ſo ſubject to the extremity of heate. The

Temperature.

Countrie is every where full of Trees, excellent good for timber for maſts & ſhips: beſides they haue ſuch abundance of Yron, that a whole Navie of Shipps may here be built, rigged & ſett forth. Here are alſo great

Fertility.

ſtore of Cheſtnutts & other Nutts, Oranges, Rozzen, Gummes, diverſe Mettalls, as Yron and Black-lead, with diverſe other commodities. Inſtead of Wine, they preſſe and make there a kinde of pleaſant Cider. Moreouer they haue there all kinde of foure-footed Beaſts and Cattell, Fiſhe and Fowle, and all things neceſſary for the ſuſtenance of man.

Ancient Inhabitants.

This Countrie was in old time inhabited by the *Cantabri*, their limits extending in thoſe daies further, then Biſcaie doth at this preſent: for they poſſeſſed alſo *Guipuſcoa* & *Navarre*. Theſe people were in ancient times famous Hiſtoriographers, and thought no life or profeſſion, comparable to a ſouldiers. When all other people of *Spaine* were ſubdued by the Romans, they and the *Aſtures* their next Neighbours were not vanquiſhed, till *Octavianus Auguſtus* came himſelfe in perſon againſt them, & thoſe which were not as then ſubjugate to the Romans, by the valour & dexteritie of *Vipſanius Agrippa*, and ſome other Chieftanes and Lieutenant Generalls that came along with him, after a longe warre, which laſted fiftie yeares, at laſt they wearied them out, and overcame many of them.

Antiquity of their language.

The people of this Province (as Mr. Heylin ſaith) uſe a language, different from the reſt of *Spaine*, and is reported to haue continued without any great alteration, ſince the confuſion of *Babel*. That it is of this age he will not ſtand to proue, though an argument hereof may be, the ſmall or no affinity it hath with other tongues. Yet that it was the ancient language of *Spaine* is more then probable, becauſe this people haue ever continued without any mixture of forraine nations, as being never throughly conquered, either by the *Romans*, *Carthaginians*, *Gothes* or *Moores*, and as they remained in their liberties, not wholly maſtered: ſo in their language, not altered. In like manner, the *Arabique* continued incorrupt, in the hilly parts of *Granada*, the tongue of the Old *Britanies* in our *Wales*, & the ancient *Epirrotique* in the high & woodie parts of that Countrie. Neither doe theſe *Biſcaines* differ from the reſt of *Spaine* in language, but in cuſtomes alſo. Three of them (ſaith he) I will ſet downe as a light to the reſt. Firſt they account themſelues free from taxes, and Contributions to the Kings of *Spaine*: yeelding them obedience with their bodies, but not with their purſes. And when any of the Spaniſh Kings, in their progreſſes come to the Frontiers of this Countrie, he bareth one of his leggs, and in that manner entreth into it. There he is mett by the Lords & Gentlemẽ there dwelling, who proffer him ſome ſmall braſſe peeces (*Ataravida* they call them whereof 600. goes to a crowne) in a leatherne bagg, hanging them at the end of a Lance; but withall they tell him he muſt not take them. This Ceremonie performed, they all attend the King in his journey. Secondly, they admitt no Biſhops to come amonge them, & when *Ferdinand* the Catholique came in progreſſe hither, accompanied amongſt other by the Biſhop of *Pampelona*, the people aroſe in armes, droue back the Biſhop, and gathering all the Duſt, on which they thought he had trodden, flung it into the Sea. Thirdly, the women at all meetings doe firſt drinke, a cuſtome which hath continued ever ſince *Ogdona* Counteſſe of *Caſtile* would haue poyſoned her Sonne *Sancho*. Thus farre Mr. Heylin.

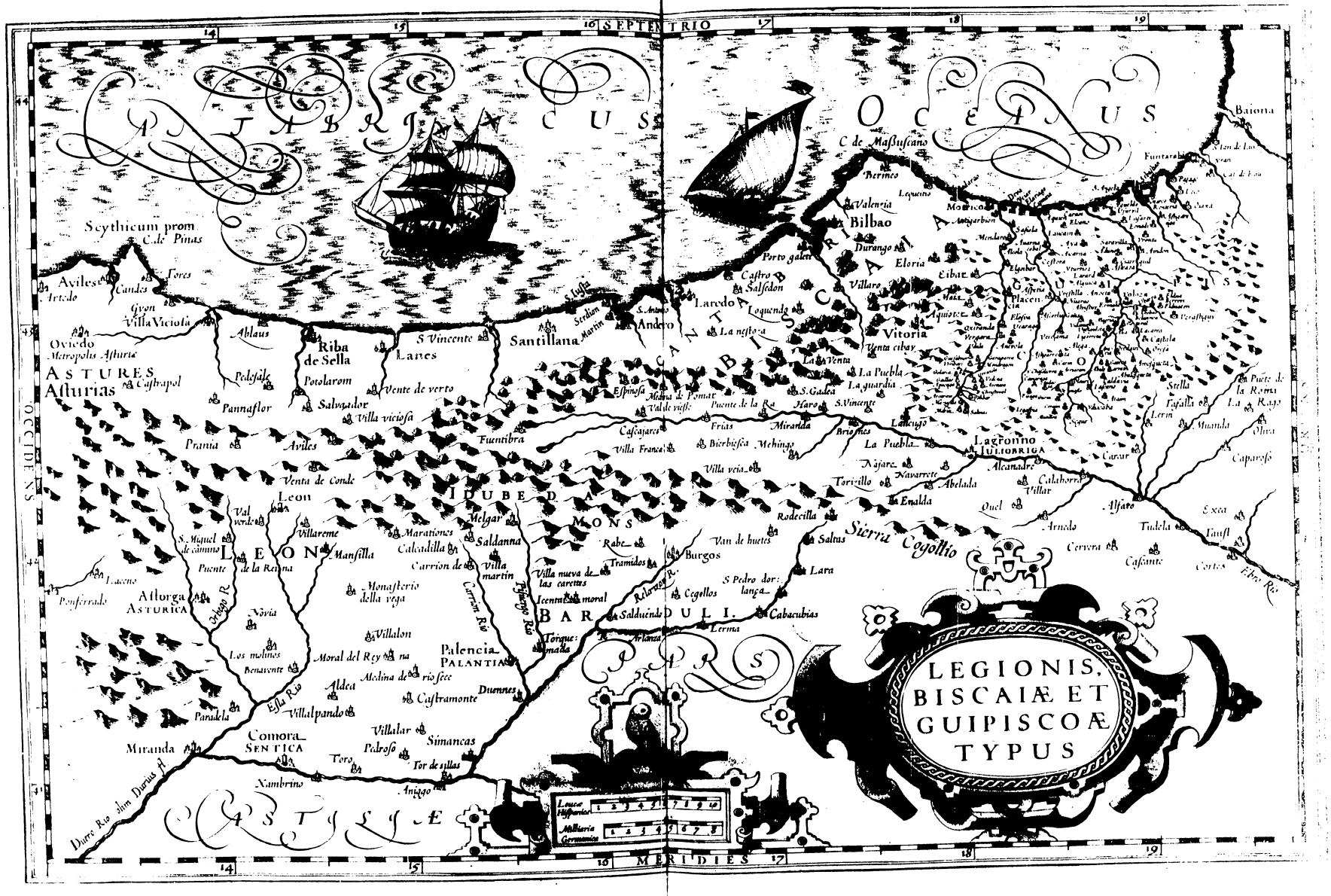
Amonge the townes of this Countrie *Bilbao* or *Bilbo* is accounted the nobleſt, in ſome mens opinion ſo called from *Belvao*, which ſignified *Bellum Vadum*, a fine foord: for it is ordinary with the Spaniards to pronounce *B.* in the place of *V.* This City was firſt founded by *Didaco Lopez de Haxo*, a Prince of the *Caſtabrians*, in the yeare of Chriſt 1300. or thereabouts. Amongſt the reſt there are three things, which adornes this towne, namely, the ſituation, the reſort, and plentie of all manner of food & ſuſtenance, & the variety of commerce, with the abundance of people that frequent it. It is ſeated about two miles from the Sea, in a very fine pleaſant plaine. All commodities, which are tranſported out of France, England, & the Low-Countries into Spaine muſt be firſt belanded here, from hence alſo Spaine, ſends forth their marchandiſes into forraine Countries. From hence alſo come your *Bilbo-blades*. Here dwell ſuch rich Citizens, that they are able every yeare to build 3. or 4. ſhipps.

Oppoſite againſt it lieth upon the Sea a ſmall towne called *Portugalette*, where a great arme of the Sea floweth in, and waſheth not onely the towne of *Bilbao*, but almoſt all the houſes in it, by the accommodation whereof all manner of wares are brought into it at a ſmall rate.

Likewiſe this Countrie hath many other commodious Sea havens, to which are brought all kinde of delicate Fiſhe, as alſo Pearles, though not of the beſt ſort.

The Inhabitants are kinde and of a frolick diſpoſition. The *Biſcaine*-maides weare noe long haire, but goe bare headed, till they marie, but being eſpouſed then they deck their heads with a tinſill quoife, made after the faſhion of a murion with treſſes, which they winde about their heads, and ſtands upright, as if they had a horne growing out of their foreheads.

The Principaleſt reaſon, wherefore the French, Engliſh, Netherlanders & other Nations drive ſuch a trade here, is becauſe of their Spaniſh Woll, for there ye ſhall ſee the Markett-places, at every Corner full of Buyers and Sellers.


SEPTENTRIO
OCCIDENS
MERIDIES
CANTABRICUS OCEANUS
ASTURES
Asturias
LEON
Leon
IDUBEDA MONS
CANTABRIA
VASCONIA
PYRENÆI MONTES
ASTURICA
PALANTIA
SENTICA
CARPETANI MONTES
Sierra Coyollio
Scythicum prom.
C. de Pinas
C. de Maßuscano
Aviles
Oviedo
Metropolis Asturiæ
Cangas
Gijon
Villa Viciosa
Ablaus
Riba de Sella
Lanes
S. Vincente
Santillana
Andero
Laredo
Castro Salsedon
Bilbao
Durango
Eloria
Eibar
Villaro
Porto galete
Vitoria
Venta cibay
La Venta
La Puebla
La guardia
Haro
S. Vincente
Lagronno
Alcanadre
Calahorra
Villar
Najare
Navarrete
Abelada
Torrillo
Enalda
Quel
Alfaro
Armedo
Tudela
Cervera
Cascante
Cortes
Exea
Tauste
Ebro R.
Rodecilla
Salinas
Lara
Burgos
Van de huetes
Rabe
Tramidos
Villa nueva de las carretas
Icenta
Cegollos
S. Pedro dorlança
Salduendo
Cabacubias
Lerma
Arlanza
Torquemada
Villa martin
Saldanna
Melgar
Carrion de
Carrion Rio
Pisuerga Rio
Marationes
Calcadilla
Villareme
Mansilla
Monasterio della vega
Villalon
Palencia
Medina de rio fece
Castramonte
Duennes
Aldea
Esla Rio
Villalpando
Villalar
Simancas
Pedroso
Tor de sillas
Toro
Zambrino
Zamora
Miranda
Paradela
Los molinos
Benavente
Novia
Orbigo R.
Astorga
Ponferrado
Lucano
Puente
S. Miguel de camino
Valverde
Venta de Conde
Villa vicia
Villa franca
Fuentibra
Castrojeriz
Frias
Miranda
Briones
Mahingo
Bierbiesca
Villa vicia
Pranja
Aviles
Pannaflor
Salvador
Vente de verto
Potolarom
Pobleja
Castropol
Ponte de la Reyna
Puente de la Ra
Molina de Pomar
Espinosa
Val de vaßi
Escalante
Lantigo
La Puebla
Logroño
Iulio Briga
Caesar
Caparoso
Olma
Lerin
Miranda
Stella
Estella
Puente de la Reyna
La Raga
Bayona
Fuenterabia
Passage
Pasage
Irun
Irun de Lan
Lezo
Lezaco
Valenoia
Mondragon
Mondaro
Placencia
Vitoria
Aquistoe
Elorga
Verganza
Vergara
Villa franca
Tolosa
Segura
Azpeitia
Cestona
Elgoibar
Eybar
Durango
Bilbao
Portugalete
Lequeitio
Bermeo
Motrico
Deba
Mutriku
Zumaya
Guetaria
Zarauz
Orio
Tolosa
Segura
Azpeitia
Cestona
Elgoibar
Eybar
Durango
Bilbao
Portugalete
Lequeitio
Bermeo
Motrico
Deba
Mutriku
Zumaya
Guetaria
Zarauz
Orio
Leucæ Hispaniæ
Milliaria Germanica
LEGIONIS, BISCAIÆ ET GUIPISCOÆ TYPUS

GVIPVSCOA.

Guipuscoa was also formerly a territoire belonging to the *Cantabrians*. Some call it *Lipuscoa* & *Lipuscia* but corruptely, as *Stephanus Garibaym*. An Inhabitat to the same Countrie she weth, whence it first tooke this denomination, I can not directly tell, unlesse it came from the ancient towne called *Opuscua*. On the East side it is bounded which the river *Idosone* (which also is called *Idorso*, *Alduda*, *Iturix* & *Beoyvia*) which taketh his course betweene *France* & *Spaine*, and the *Pyrenean* Mountaines: on the South with the Kingdome of *Navarre*, on the West heth *Biscaie*, and on the North it is environed with the *Biscan* Sea. The circumference of itis about 3 . miles.

This Countrie hath a very mild aire, neither too hote nor too colde, but some what hum i le, & inconstant, & in regard the most part of it is mountainous, and craggie, it is not much manured: but these places, which are eared & tilled, are very fruitfull. There are almost noe Vine flocks in it, but a few which growe by the Sea side. This Countrie veeldeth great store of Yron & Steele, so that no place in the world affordeth more [illegible]. There is so much digged here, that it is transported into diverse Countries: yea it seems nature hath made this Countrie *Vulcans forge* and *Marshs Armorie*. For here is not onely abundance of Yron & Steele, but also they make here all manner of Armes and Weapons: in so much that it is not unfitly called in the Records of this Countrie, *The Wall or Fortresse of the Kingdomes of Castile and Leon*. *Navigerius* writeth, that their is so much Yron and Steele digged here out of the bowells of the hills and mountaines, that the game there of amounts yearely aboue the Summe of 8 . thousand Ducates. Therefore Plinie with good reason noteth Lib. 34. Cap. 45. *That there was in this Countrie a hill which was all Yron.*

Ptolomie, Pomponius, Plinie and some others say, the ancient people of Bet the *Oregetones*, *Antrigones* and the *Pe lend* abited here.

The chiefe towne of this Countrie is *Tolosa*, lying upon the confluence of the rivers *Araxis* and *Oria*, there are other townes besides as *Placetia*, where there are an incredible number of Forgers of yron dwelling. *Mettio* or as some write *Monte de Trico*, after the name of a hill, which lyeth by this towne. *Fuentarabia* called by Ptol. *Phlassobrigia: Fanum D. Sebastiani*, heretofore *Hisaru*, afterward *Don Bastia*, & now *Dona-stieu*, but abusively, which is as much to say as *S. Sebastian*, for the word *Don* in the *Cantabrian* speech, signifieth *Sanctus* or a *Saint*. The most places of the *Cantabrian* Countrie, by reason of the diversity of their speeches, have got sundry names, some time so called by the *Cantabrians*, otherwise by the Spainards, and after an other name by the French, which border upon it. This *Saint Sebastian* lieth upon the mouth of that river, which Ptolomie nameth *Menosca*, & Pomponius Mela *Menascus*, & now is called *Rio Gurumea* or *Frames*.

The head of the river *Chalybs* springeth up in this territoire the water whereof is excellent good for the tempering of yron, in so much, that the Spainards will weare no other armes or haue any worke but such as are tempered therewith. Iustinus saith, that after the name of this river, these people were called *Chalybes*. This towne hath a very large haven, made not by the art of man, but rather by nature, where shipps may harbour, and shelter themselues against all stormes & tempest. The entrance into it is betweene two Castles, that which is Eastward standeth upon the top of a high hill, much higher then the other, but that to the Westward upon a Clote.

The Inhabitants of this Countrie, for their behaviour and speech are like to the *Biscaines*, they are sharpe-witted, politick and well mannered, which allures other nations to converse with them: they will not willingly be forced to any thing. They are Lovers and severe maintainers of their priviledges: they are full of agility and animosity, and can handle their weapons with great dexteritie, & are giuen to followe the warrs. Their woman are of a strong constitution, and as couragious as the men, hauing good countenances, envred to all manner of labour, neither are they puffed up with pride. Those which inhabite by the Sea Coast liue for the most part upon navigation and Fishing, which brings them in a great deale of wealth and richesse.

NAVARRE.

Navarre being the second Kingdome for antiquitie in Spaine, is everie where as fruitfull, and abounding in all things necessarie for the sustenance of man, as any of all the petty Kingdomes of Spaine.

It hath on the East the *Pyrenean* Mountaines, on the West *Iberus*, on the North *Biscay*, & on the South *Arragon*. The old Inhabitats hereof were the *Vascones*, who passing over the hills into France, possessed that part of it called since *Vasconia* or *Gasconie* as Mercator saith.

Though it seemeth to be but of a small circuit: yet are there 56. walled townes in it, whereof the chiefe are these, *Victoria*, *Viana*, *Sangnessa*, &c.

The Inhabitants of this Countrie were heretofore an animous & a warlike Nation, who oftentimes cast of the Roman yoake, till at last they where tamed and subdued. For after that *Cajus Iulius Dictator* of Rome was made away, & that *Octavianus Augustus* succeeded him in the Empire, this people felt the furie & sharpe edge of the Romane sword, after that Augustus sent 4. Legions against them, who destroyed this whole Province with fire and sword: seing themselues then overmastered, & that they were not able to resist any longer the power of the Romans, many of them fledd up into the Mountaines, which for the craggines & steepenesse of the they cold scarcely clime up, called at this day *Navaia*, & shoote out farre betweene *Mescua* & *Eulate*, after they had dwelt upon the topps of them a good while, they gott the name of *Navini* from the same Mountaines. but afterward, when the Moores had brought all Spaine under their power, then they called this people *Navarres*. These Moores tyrannizing over them, and plaging them sorely, they were driuen to abandon againe these Seats & habitations, and to betake themselues into the *Pyrenean* Mountaines, where having elected a King of their owne, they liued under diverse of their Kings, according to their owne lawes & statutes, till the yeare of our Lord 1513. that Pope *Iulius* the Second excōmunicated *Iohn Albret* King of *Navarre*, as a Scismatike, & as an Adherent with *Leovves* the Twelft King of *France*, & by a sentence deposed him from his Kingdome, & gaue it to *Ferdinand the Catholique*, who had long gaped after it, which hapned in this māner: *Ferdinād* having levied an army, under the coulour of extirpating the Moores, turneth upon the *French* King & him, & demandeth of these Princes, not onely a free passage through their Countrie, but also to haue certaine places of strength putt into his hāds for his better assurāce. These vniust demaunds the Navarroys denied, whereupō *Ferdinand* with all expeditiō, sent the Duke of *Alva* to invade his Kingdome, which he tooke without giving a blowe, & chased King *John* out of it, & so left it to his Successours. The French King being as backward in affording due assistāce, as the other was unprovided of meanes for defence. The French netled with this losse, diverse times attempted the recouery of it, but in vaine, for the Spainard keepeth it still to this day. The *Metropolis* of this Kingdome is *Pampelona*, which some call also *Pompeiopolin*, as having bene founded by *Pompeius Magnus*. It lieth under the longitude of 16. degrees, & 11. minut. & under the latitude of 44. degrees, & 43. min. The other townes are *S. Iohan*, *Pedis Portus*, *Mon Real*. *Amaya*, *Estella*, *Olyta*, *Taffala* and *Tudela*. The rest of the chiefe townes as *Leon*, *Asiorga*, *Santillana*, *Riba de Sella*, *Palencia*, *Comora* & *Miranda* comprised in this Map of *Asturia Santillana*, shal be more fully described in the next following.

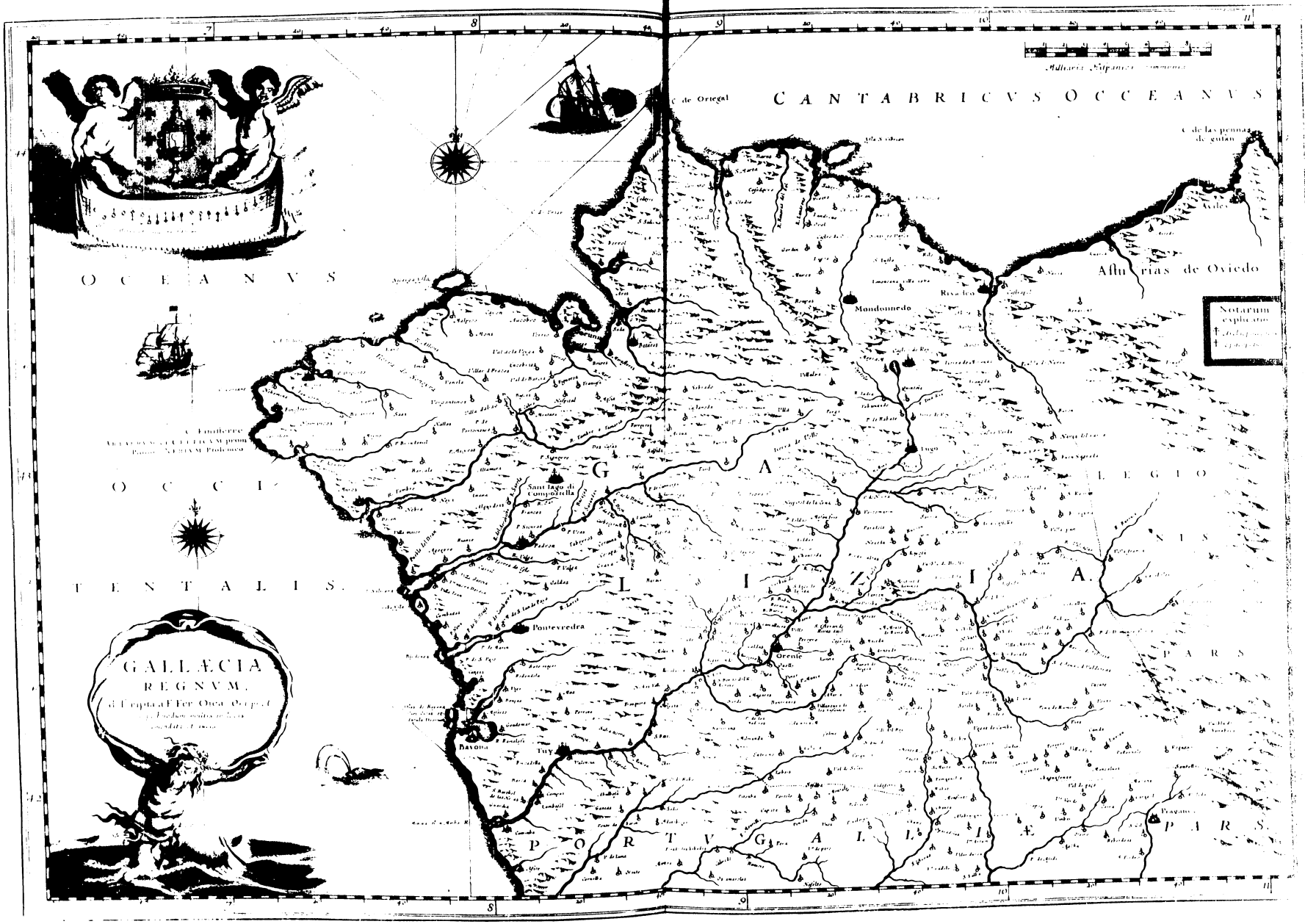
THE DESCRIPTION OF GALLICIA, LEON AND ASTVRIAS DE OVIEDO.



ALLICIA (otherwise called *Galecia*, or *Gallacia* in Latin, which name came from the ancient people *Gallaici*) is bounded on the North and West with the maine Sea, on the South with *Portugall*, being separated frō it by the river *Duero*, and on the East with *Asturia*.

This Countrie in regard of the craggie Mountaines and want of water, is not much inhabited; yet there are such an infinite number of horses, & mares in it, as if they were conceived and gatt by the winde. Plinie writeth, that there are rich gold mines in it. Niger mentioned that in the rivers of the *Arsaboran* Earth, there are found Gould, Silver & Tinne, & that this soile is rich in Gould, Copper, and Lead; so that oftentimes there stickes some peeces of Gould and Oare upō the plough-sheards, when they eare up the ground. Vpon the Mountaines growes braue timber for the building of Shipping. *Gallicia* aboundeth also in fishe, especially in Salmons & Congers, which they commonly call there *Pescades*, besides diverse other kinds of delicate fishe, which being salted are sent into sundry parts of Spaine. In the Monthes of November & December, there are incredible multitude of fishe taken, which they vulgarly call *Vesagos*, weighing about two pound weight or there abouts, which are sent fresh through out all *Gallicia*, by reason the piercing cold preserues them from stinking. They haue a daintie tast, but those which are taken in the maine Sea, are held better, then those which they catch in the Mediterranean Sea: for by reason of the coolenesse of the Ocean, these fishe growe greater and fatter, and the further they are taken to the Northward, the better they are. The originall, and name of the *Gallaici*, ye shall finde in *Iohannes* Bishop of *Gerunda*, in his *Paralipomena Hispaniæ Lib.* 2. as also *Rodericus Toletanus lib.* 10. *de Rebus Hispaniæ. Cap.* 4. & others.

The chiefe citie of *Gallicia* is *Compostella*, the seate of the Archbishop vulgarly called *San Iago*, in the honour of *Saint Ieames*, who lieth buried here, and of whome there is an order of knights. In a Church of this towne are kept the Reliques of *Saint Ieames*, which are to this day worshipped with incredible devotion, and visited with a wonderfull concourse of people. This Church also did *Charles* the *Great* make one of the three *Apostolicke* Seates, the other two being *S. Peters* in *Rome*, and *Saint Iohns* in *Ephesus*. This towne is also a famous Vniversitie. *Franciscus Tarapha*, *Ambrosius Morales*, and *Villanovanus* write, that in ancient times it was called *Brigantium*. *Orosius* nameth it *Brigantia*, and saith further, that there was a tower in it, upon which stood a Fire-beacon. Ptolomie calleth it *Flavium Brigantium*, which notwith-standing *Beuterus*, *Coquus*, and *Ioannes Mariana* thinke to be *Betances*, but *Florianus* and *Gomecius* maintaine the contrarie, that this should be *Cornua*. *Ioannes Gerundensis* is of opinion, that this towne *Compostella*, ought to be called *Compos-stella*, for saith he in these Countries, they had wont to call the morning & the evening starre so, but it matters not. At *Salamanca* in the Librairie of the Colledg of *Salvador* there is a storie of *Compostel*, comprised in two bookes by *Didacus* the first Arch-Bishop of *Compostella*, in which is described at large the originall, progresse, and the encrease of the Churches of *Compostella*, which ye may read also in Lucius Marineus Siculus *de Rebus Hispaniæ, Lib.* 5. in that Chapter, where he treateth of the Churches, Hospitalls and Religious houses of *Spaine*, and of the miracles, which haue happned there. The lesser townes in this Countrie are *Corunna*, *Bayona*, and *Orense*, lying upon the river *Minius*, called by Ptolomy *Therma Calida*, which *Gomecius* the life of *Franciscus Ximenius* cōfirmeth, adding hereunto, that the *Suevi* a Germane Nation, burnished heretofore these parts under their obedience called it *Warense* in their language, *Ortelius* being of the opinion, that it ought rather to be written, *Warise*. The towne formerly called *Lucus* in *Gallicia*, is named *Lugo*: by Pomponius it is called *Turris Augusti*, by Plinie *Ara Sextiana*, and by Ptolomie *Promontorium ad Oceanum Cantabricum in Artabris*. *Vetus* now called *Ponte Vedra*. *Ribadeum* now *Ribadeo*, with diverse other townes are described by Marineus Siculus, in the beginning of his third booke. The storie of *Spaine* (saith Mr. Heylin) telleth us, that when the *Vandals* made their first introdes into Spaine, they entered with them a people called the *Suevi*, who according to the devision made betweene them & the *Vandals* and *Alans*, laid hands on this Province, and the conduct of *Hermerick* their first King. The third King *Recaire* did receiue the Christian faith, & with also *Arrianisme*. He surprised *Navarre* and *Arragon*, could not defend his owne Countrie from *Theodoric* the *Gothe*: who after gaue the *Gallicians* leaue to chuse an other King. Here upon ensued diverse bloody dissentions, betwixt the more potent of the Nobilitie, till at last the honour fell on *Arisimund*. Finally, after this Kingdome had endured 177. yeares warrs, it was reduced by *Leonigild* a King of the *Gothes*. It was agayne made a Kingdome, by *Alphonso* the *Great* of *Leon*, by him given to his Sonne *Ordogno*, An. 886. & was againe incorporated to *Leon* by *Alphonso* the Sixth, who wrested it from *Don Garcia*, 1081. For, after that *Ferdinand* King of *Castile* (Sonne unto *Sanchius Major* King of *Navarre*) had married *Sanchia* the Daughter of *Alphonsus* the Fifth, and the Sister and Inheritrix of *Bremund* the third King of *Leon*, these two Kingdomes of *Castile*, and *Leon*, were annexed together. He in this testamentarie will amongst his three Sonnes, *Sanchius* should haue his Kingdome of *Castile*, *Alphonsus Leon* and *Austria*, and *Garcia Gallicia* (which Countrie was conquered by his Wives Predecessours, and till then bore but the title of an Earledome) and *Portugall*. *Sanchius* impatient at his Fathers partition, expelled his Brother *Alphonsus* out of his Kingdome, and made away his brother *Garcia*, who after he had reigned sixe yeares, was murdered by the subtilty of *Velido*. *Alphonsus* then being expulsed, and living at *Toledo* in exile with the Moorish King, did not onely recouer againe his owne Kingdome, (which his Father had given him by will) but also the Kingdomes of *Castile*, *Gallicia*, and *Portugall*. This *Alphonsus* had three Legitimate Children, but each of them by a several


CANTABRICVS OCCEANVS
OCEANVS
OCCIDENTALIS
Asturias de Oviedo
Mondonnedo
Ribadeo
Santiago di Compostella
Pontevedra
Orense
Bayona
Tuy
GALLÆCIA REGNVM
GALLÆCIA
LEGIO
PARS
PORTVGALLIÆ

Wife. By *Isabella* Queene of *France*, he procreated *Sanctia*, who was giuen in marriage to Count *Rhedericke*: he built a new habitation in the towne vulgarly called *Ciudad Rodrigo*. By *Zaida Maura* the Daughter of the King of *Sivill*, he had *Sanctius*, who was slaine in a Battell against the *Sarracens*. By his Wife *Constantia* he gott *Vraca*, who after the decease of *Sanctius* & *Sanctia*, dyed without issue. After this shee was married to *Raymund Berengarius* Earle of *Tolouze*, who dying she had for her second husband *Alphonsus* King of *Arragon*, and left for her heire, her Sonne *Alphonso* the Seuenth, the mightiest of all the Kings, which had bene before him, so that he entituled himselfe Emperour of *Spaine*. And so from that time forward, *Gallicia*, *Castile*, & *Leon*, haue allwaies bene gouverned by one Kinge & Prince.

The description of

LEGIO or LEON.

Leon. The originall name.

LEgio or *Leon*, on the North bordereth upon *Asturia*, on the West upon *Gallicia*, on the South & East upon *Old-Castile*. It tooke this name from the seuenth Germane Legion, which formerly (as some suppose in the reigne of the Emperour *Nervus*) encamped in this Countrie.

The principalest towne in this petty Kingdome is that from whence it tott this name, called by Ptolomie *Legio Septima Germanica*: by Anthonine *Legio Gemina*, and at this day *Leon*, which *Franciscus Tarapha* would haue rather to be derived from *Leonigilda* King of the *Gothes*, then from *Legio*, for which I see little reason. *Morales* relateth, that this city heretofore was also called *Sublantia*, the remnant of which name remaineth yet in a place named *Salanco*, lying about a mile and a halfe from *Leon*. *L. Marinæus Siculus* in his third booke of the memorable Acts of *Spaine*, writeth thus of the Church of *Leon*: Though the Church which stands now in *Sevill* puts downe all others for greatnesse, and albeit the Cathedrall Church of *Toledo* surpasseth all others in riches, ornaments, and fine glasse-windowes, and that the Church of *Compostella* is of a huge and a stronger structure, as also for *Saint James* his miracles, and other monuments more famous; yet in my opinion the Church of *Leon* excelleth all the others in regard of the most curious workemanship, wherewith it is built, having a Chappell in it wherein 37. Kings of *Spaine*, and one Emperour haue bene enterred. But which is more remarkable, about the yeare of Christ 716. when Spaine was conquered (and that the Moores and Sarracens had almost ouerrunne and wholly possessed it) they begann first with this towne: For *Pelagius* (as *Rodericus Toletanus Lib.* 6. in his memories of *Spaine*, *Rodericus Sanctius* in his first volume & 11. Chapter in his Chronicles, and others relate) being descended of the Royall Gotish blood, and the Sonne of *Fafila* Duke of *Cantabria*, with a remnant of the Christians, who had retired themselues into the Mountaines of *Asturia*, proclamed himselfe King, & having scarcely taken the gouvernment of the Realme upon him, ouerthrew the Moores in a Battell, and so by force snatched *Leon* out of their hands. Which he presently made the seat of his Kingdome, building there a strong Fortresse, & a Citadell, against the violence, and incursions of the Barbarians & casting a side the Gothish Kings armes, gaue for his armes a red *Lyon rampant* in a white field, which the Kings of *Leon* giue yet to this day. After *Pelagius* his Sonne *Fafila* succeeded him, who dying without issue, *Alphonsus Catholicus* succeeded him in the Kingdome, the Sonne of *Peter* Duke of *Cantabria*, being lineally descended from *Ricaredus Catholicus*, King of the *Gothes*: he was espoused to *Ormisenda*, the onely Daughter and sole Inheretrix to *Fafila*. In his familly and Succession this principalitie of *Leon* continued, till *Veramund* the 24. King of *Leon*. After whose decease, it hapned about the yeare 1030. he leaving no heire males behinde him, his Sister *Sanctia*, being married to *Ferdinand* of *Navarre* King of *Castile* (as is said) annexed the Kingdomes of *Leon* & *Castile* together.

The description of

ASTVRIAS de OVIEDO.

Bounds. ASturia is bounded on the North with the maine Sea, on the East with *Biscay*, on the South with *Old-Castile*, and on the West with *Gallicia*. This Countrie produceth Gould, and diverse sorts of Colours, both for painting and dying. It is not greatly inhabited, but onely by the Sea-coast. This is the ancient habitation of the *Asturi*, who are called so (as Isidorus witnesseth *Lib.* 9. *Etymolog. Cap.* 11.) after the riuer *Astura*, whereof also *Florus* in his Fourth booke of his Romane Historie maketh mention. From these people this Country is called by Ptolomie Ἀστυρία in Greeke, and by the Latinists in an old marble stone *Asturia*: in which it is also engraven *Astyria*, among the rest in a floore of a *Chapell*, standing by *S. Gregorius* in *Cœlio monte*, where in a brooken table ye shall see these words written:

Fruitfullnesse.

Antiquity.

ACONTII.
L. RANIO. OPTATO. V. C. COS.
CVRATORI. REIP. MEDIOLANENSIVM.
CVRAT. REIP. NOLANORVM. PROCOS.
PROVINCIÆ NARBONENSIVM, LEGATO AVG.
ET IVRIDICO ASTYRIÆ ET GALÆCIÆ
CVRATORI VIÆ SALARIÆ. &c.

In an other Marble Table at Rome, on the further side of the *Tyber* in a Roman Citizens house; it is read also *Asturica*, but now this Countrie is at this day called *Asturias*. Plinie Lib. 3. Cap. 3. deuideth the *Asturas* in *Augustanos*, and *Transmontanos*. The *Augustani* dwelt on this side of the mountaines to the Southward: but the *Transmontani* inhabited on the further side of the Mountaines to the Northward, and the Sea. Of the *Astures*, *Silius Italicus*, *Lib.* 1. speaketh thus:

—*Astur avarus*
Viceribus lacera Telluris mergitur imis
Et redit infelix effosso concolor Auro.

Townes. The chiefe townes of this Kingdome are *Aviles* on the Sea side, *Palenza Oviedo*, which gaue title to the first Christian Kings after the Mooriss conquest, who were afterward called Kings of *Oviedo* and *Leon*, Anno 896. *Alfonso*, a towne happie in this, that it felt not the furie of the lustfull King *Vitiza*: who to secure himselfe in his unlawfull pleasure, and to weaken his subjects, if they should attempt revenge, dismantled all the townes in *Spaine*, except *Leon*, *Toledo*, and this *Asturga*.

The honour or title of the Eldest Sonne of *Castile* is called Prince of the *Asturias*, which some suppose to be giuen unto them (as Mr. Heylin saith) because this was the first principalitie, that held out against the Moores. But indeed, the true originall hereof is to be referred to the marriage of *Catharine* Daughter unto *John* of *Gaunt*, and in the right of her Mother *Constance* true heire to the Realme of *Castile*, unto *Henry* Son to *John* the First, then in possession of this Kingdome. For to this new married couple it was graunted, saith Mariana in his Historie, that as it is the manner of *England*, that the Heire apparant is called Prince of Wales, so they should be called Princes of the *Asturias*. And thus farre Mr. Heylin.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE KINGDOME OF PORTVGALL.

The Originall name.

PORTVGALL was in ancient time by Ptolomie and others called *Lusitania*, though *Appianus* maketh it to be *Lusitania*. M. Varro and Plinie witnesse, that it tooke this name from one *Lusus*, the Sonne of *Liberus* and *Lyssa* his mistresse with whome he liued in luxurie, from whome it was called *Lusitania*, as the Countrie of *Lusus*. But Marcianus is of an other minde, that *Lusitania* tooke this name from a river so called, which possibly is now *Tagus* or *Tajo*. It hath the name of *Portugall* giuen it, from the Haven towne *Porto*, lying upon the mouth of *Ducrus*, where the Gaules used to land with their marchandize: & therefore was called *Portus Gallorum*, and since the whole Countrie *Portugall*. Andreas Resendius (of whose opinion are diverse other Learned men besides) deriveth this name *De Portu Cale*, and so (he saith) it gott the name of *Portugall*. If ye will reckon the breath of it from the South part to the North, it is greater then Old *Lusitania*, and if ye measure the length of it from the West to the Eastward, it is much lesser.

Length & breadth.

Bounds.

The limits of *Portugall* in our times reacheth Northward beyond the confluence of the rivers *Minius* and *Avia*, as farre as the towne of *Ribadavia*, lying upon the river *Avia* towards *Gallicia*. From thence it shooteth Eastward to *Miranda*, seated upon the river *Duerus*, and so turning Southward goeth directly to the mouth of the river *Ana*, where *Portugall* bordereth upon *Castile*, *Extremadura*, and *Andaluzia*: on the West the *Atlantick Ocean* beateth upon it. The Circumference of it is counted to be 880. Spanish miles, the length 320. and the breath 60.

Circuit

Aire & fertility.

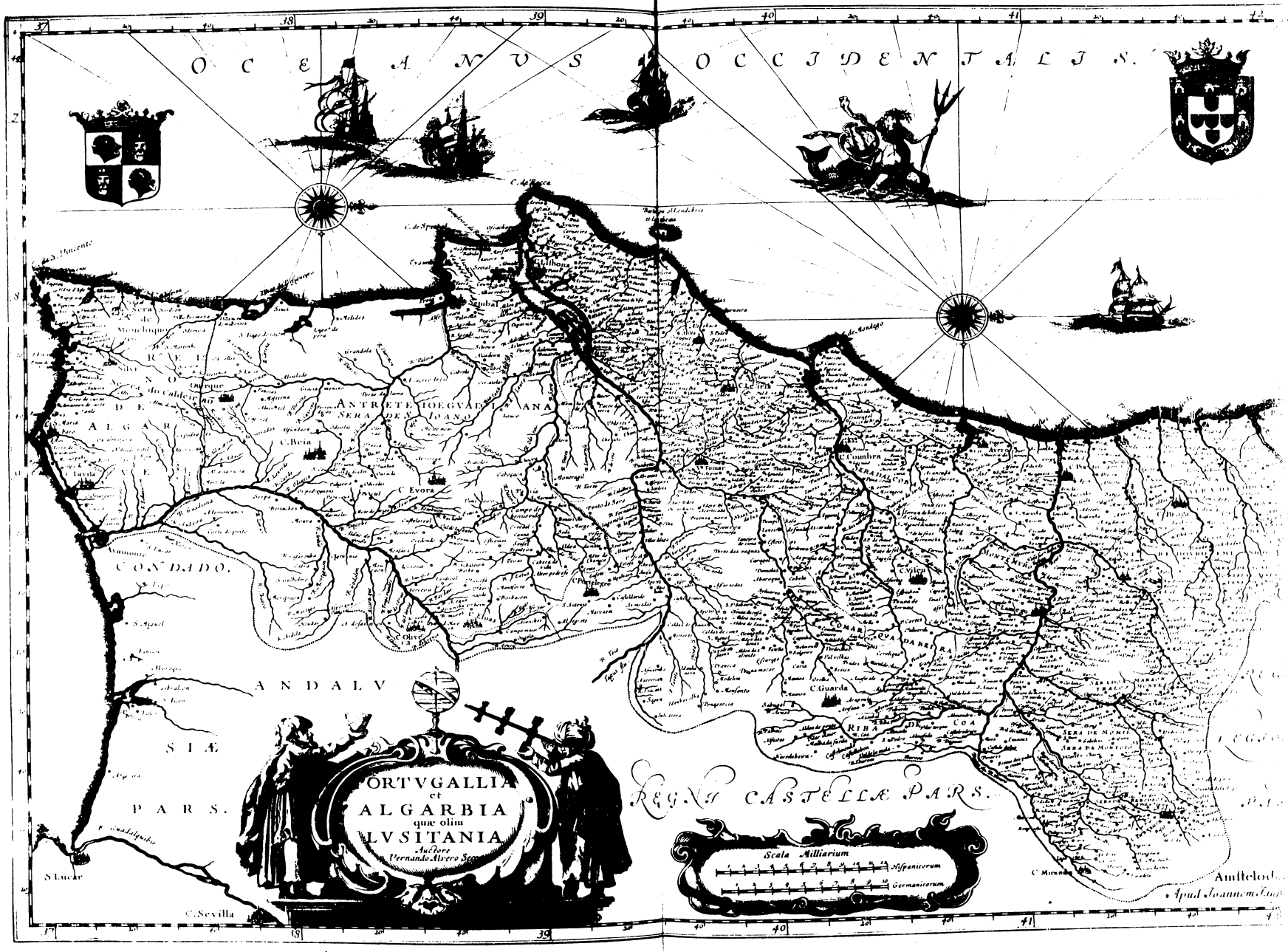
This Countrie lieth in a very good, and a wholesome aire. For Wine, Oyle, Oranges, Citrons, Lemmons, Almand, Honey, Waxe, Allum, Salt, white Marble, Fruit, and Fishe they haue abundance, but the fruitfullest part of all the Country is about *Conimbra*. The fruits for goodnesse, and tast excells all the adjacent Countries. And though the soile beareth not so much Graine, as will suffice the people of the Countrie: yet are they sufficiently furnisheth therewith out of *France*, *Germanie*, and *England*. This Countrie is also full of all kinde of Cattell and Beasts, especially, it abounded th in horses, touching the celeritie and swiftnesse whereof, the ancients did verely beleeue that they were engendred by the winde.

The ancient Princes & Gouvernements.

In the yeare of our Lord 1100. *Portugall* begann first to be a Kingdome, for till then it was alwaies comprehended under *Spaine*. The first Progenitor of *Portugall* (as Histories relate unto us) was *Henry* Duke of *Lorraine*, and Earle of *Limburgh*, a braue vaillant Prince, who making his abode in *Spaine*, espoused *Tyresia* the bastard Daughter of *Alphonso* the Sixth, King of *Castile* and *Leon*, and had in dowrie for her marriage, that part of *Gallicia* and *Lusitania* which is now called *Portugall*. This Countrie by his magnanimity and valour he hath taken out of the hands of the *Moores* and *Sarracens*, and deceasing Anno 1113. his Sonne *Alphonso* the First succeeded him, & entituled himselfe Duke of *Portugall*, afterward Anno 1139. he was honoured by his Souldiers with the Royall title of a King, having obtained a great victorie in the *Obrichian* Field, against *Ismarites*, and foure other Kings of the *Sarracens*, leaving (as a perpetuall memorie of this deseate) to his Successours fiue Shields in their Armes. After this *Alphonso* succeeded in a right line *Sancho*, *Alphonso* the Second, *Sancho* the Second, *Alphonso* the Third, *Denis*, who entituled himselfe First King of *Algarbia*. After them follow eth in order *Alphonso* the Fourth, *Pedro*, *Ferdinand*, *John*, *Edward*, *Alphonso* the Fifth surnamed *African*, *John* the Second, *Emanuell*, *John* the Third, *Sebastian*, *Henry* the Cardinall, *Antonio* Gouvernour of *Portugall*, whom (because they accounted him a Bastard) being chased out of the Countrie, *Philip* the Second King of *Spaine*, being the next heire unto *Isabella* the eldest Daughter of King *Emanuell* pretended a right to the Crowne of *Portugall*, and though he made a shew, it should lawfully debated to whome it truely appertained, yet meaning to make sure worke (as Mr. Heylin saith) made Canons & Swords his Orators, by name force tooke it, and so his Sonne King *Philip* the Third keepeth it and ruleth over it to this day.

Largenesse.

The chiefe towne of *Portugall* is *Lisbon* upon the *Tagus*, a famous citie for traffique, the *Portugalls* most their navigations setting to Sea from hence. The Latin writers call it *Olisippo* & *Vlisippo*, because as some say *Vlisses* in his ten yeares travels coming hither, should haue built it, which is improbable. In M. Varro, Plinie, Anthonine Mela, and some other ancient & authentique coppies it is called *Olisippo*, and sometimes *Olisippo* and *Vlysippo*, but now by the inhabitants *Lisbona*, & *Lisboa*. It may truely be accounted one of the chiefe Marchant townes of the whole world, abounding in all manner of wealth, and as a rich treasurie for all wares and commodities, that are brought into it out of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*. It is seateth in the mouth of the river *Tagus* in a very fine and pleasant place, and is so great, that it comprehendeth fiue seuen all hills, and as many dales within the circuit of it. Heretofore it was much lesse having but one hill within it, now greatly enlarged. It is in compasse seuen miles, & containeth upwards of twentie thousand houses all of neat, and elegant building. Towers and Turrets in numbreth on the walls about 67. Gates towards the Sea shore, 21. and 16. towards the continent. It hath 25. Parochiall Churches in it, besides many Cloisters and Monasteries. This city is held of all others lying beyond *Tagus* for a Nurcing mother. Finally, it was taken from the Moores by *Alphonso* the First King of this Countrie Anno 1147. The towne called by Ptolomie


OCEANVS OCCIDENTALIS.
PORTVGALLIA
et
ALGARBIA
quæ olim
LVSITANIA
Auctore
Fernando Alvero Sec.
REGNI CASTELLÆ PARS.
Scala Milliarium
Hispanicorum
Germanicorum
Amstelod
Apud Joannem
ANTRETETIOEGVADIANA
CONDADO
ALGAR
ANDALV
SIÆ
PARS.
C. Evora
C. Beia
C. Coimbra
C. Guarda
C. Sevilla
S. Lucar
C. Mirandel

Ebora. *Begia.* and others *Ebora*, by Ptolomie *Eburа*, hath now got the name of *Evora*. *Begia* now *Beia* or *Bexa*, was formerly named by Anthonine, and Ptolomie *Pax Iulia*.

Setubal. *Setubal* heretofore called (in *Clusius* his opinion) *Salacia*, which nevertheleſſe *Varrenius* and *Moralis* ſuppoſe to be *Alcaſar de Sal in Algarbia*.

Almada. *Almada* is Ptolomies *Catobrix*, and Anthonins *Catobriga*. On this ſide of the river *Tagus*, not farre from *Liſbon* lieth Northward the towne *Caſcala*, and ſomewhat neerer the city *Bethlehem*. Thereabouts alſo are the ſmall townes of *Leiera*, *Tomar*, and *Guarda*. Not farre from *Tomare* lieth *Ceice*, which Anthonine calleth *Celtum*. Neere unto the river *Tago* lieth alſo *Alanquora*, the native towne of *Damianus Goreſius*, which he affirmeth ought to be rather called *Alankercke*, as *Alanorum Fanum*, being ſo in all likelihood. Anthonine calleth it *Ierabrica*. Betweene the rivers *Monda* and *Ducrus* lieth *Conimbrica*, or *Conimbra*, formerly the Capitall City of all *Portugall*, which is now a famous Vniverſity, the maſters of which made the *Commentairie* upon the moſt part of *Ariſtotle*, called *Schola Conimbricenſis*. *Viſeum* is now commonly called *Viſeo*, *Vicenſis Civitas in Concilliorum opere*. The towne now named *Ponte Vouga*, is thought to be Plinies *Tacca*. *Lamece* is now called *Lamego*, mentioned in the third Councill of *Toledo*. Finally, betweene the rivers *Duerus* and *Minius* ſtandeth the gallant towne of *Braga* ſo called at this day, but formerly by Ptolomie *Bracar Auguſta*, and Anthonine *Bracara Auguſta*, and Plinie *Auguſta Braccarum*. It is reported that this towne was founded by the *Galli Braccati* 290. yeares before the nativity of Chriſt: but the Romans taking it in, gaue it the name of *Auguſta*. In ancient times this towne was accounted famous; becauſe it was the ſeuenth convocation or meeting place for *Citerior Hiſpania*, from whence (as Plinie ſaith, 24. townes fetch their lawes.

Conimbrica. *Viſeum.* *Lamego.* *Braga.*

Rivers. The rivers of this Countrie are *Ana*, or *Guadina*, *Tagus*, *Mondego*, *Duerus*, and *Minius*: but the chiefeſt of them all is the *Tagus*, and *Duerus*. On the Weſt and South part of *Portugall*, lieth the Atlantike Sea, which beſides the abundance of Fiſhe bringeth in many other benefits, and commodities. For indeed the Sea maketh the Portugals rich, which they aknowledge in a gratefull manner, giuing it rather the title of *Auriferum*, then old *Nilus*; becauſe all commodities are brought into it from all the corners of the World, and therefore wants nothing, but contrariewiſe furniſheth other parts with abundance of all things, whereof they make great game and profit. Beſides, the Sea-Havens aboue mentioned, there is alſo the Haven *Setuball*, lying 20. miles to the Southward of *Liſbon*. There are but few hills in *Portugall*, and thoſe that be in it, are not very great. The chiefeſt of them are called by the Inhabitants *Sierra* de *Monchique*, *de Chaldecetao*, *de Sordedas*, heretofore called *Montes Luna*, ſome of them haue woods and trees growing upon them. There are alſo throughout all Spaine many woods, wherein the Spaniſh Princes may take their pleaſure in hunting.

Accomodation of the Sea. *Sea Havens.* *Hills.*

Theſaurus. In *Bethlehem* is *Saint Maries* Church, the ſtructure whereof coſt an infinite ſomme of Money, as a memoriall of King *Emanuell* of *Portugall*, who began the foundation thereof in his life time, and afterward was bravely finiſhed by his Sonne King *Iohn*. In that part of *Portugall* which lieth betweene the rivers, as *Vaſaua* witneſſeth (beſides the Cathedrall Church of *Bracara*, and the chiefeſt of *Portugall*, and fiue others) there are aboue 15. Cloiſters, whereof ſome of them haue riche incomes, and 1460. Pariſh Churches, whereof 800. of them are reckoned to be under the *Bracarenſian Prelate*: whence one may eaſely gather how deuote and religious theſe people were in old times. Beſides all theſe I paſſe ouer in ſilence, the many Geſt-houſes, Hoſpitalls, Orphan-houſes, Leprous-houſes, Towers, faire buildings and pleaſant Gardens & Orchards, & ſuch things. In this Kingdome there are two Vniverſities, the one is at *Ebora*, & the other (as is ſaid) is *Coimbra*. The firſt of them was founded by *Henry* the Cardinall, King of *Portugall*, & Biſhop of the ſame place: the other was lately erected by *Iohn* the Second, King of *Portugall*. Amongſt all the Spaniſh nation the *Portugalls* are the fulleſt of agility, and dexterity, who quickly will fett upon an ennemy, and ſoone fall off: they are very light handed, and labourious: they make much of themſelues, are wiſe in their owne conceits, and ſo feede themſelues rather with a vaine oſtentation, then indeed.

Theſaurus. *Number of Cloiſters & Priuiges.* *Vniverſities.* *Manners.*

They are ſkillfull Navigators, and by their farre Voyages, faile into the moſt remote parts of the Earth, whereby their Commerce and Trafficke is much enriched.

The deſcription of

ALGARBIA or ALGARVE.

VNder Portugall is now the Kingdome of *Algarve*, which was ſo named by the Arabians, and ſignifieth in their language *a rich field or a fruitfull ſoile*, wherein there is plenty of all things, both to liue upon, & to ſend abroad. It was anciently called *Regnum Algarbiorum*. It beginneth in a right line (from the Eaſt to the Weſt) by the river *Ana*, betweene the waters *Vatuon* and *Carei-vas*, and endeth at a ſmall towne called *Odeſeiza*, where *Algarbia* is ſeparated from *Portugall*, being the leaſt & the pooreſt Kingdome of all *Spaine*: but there is a great reſort unto it from diverſe parts of *Spaine*, by reaſon of the ſwift current of the river *Ana*, which brings into it Sack, Baſtard & Romaine Wines, beſides diverſe other commodities, which are ſhipt and tranſported from thence into *France*, *England*, the Low Countries and other parts.

The Originall of the name. *Site.* *Waters.*

The chiefe townes in it are *Balſa*, ſo called by Ptolomie, Plinie, Antonine, & Pomponius Mela: Coquus thinks that it was that which now is named *Tavila*, by Plinie and Anthonine *Oſſonobo*. Plinie giues it the ſurname *Luſturis*. Ptolomy nameth that *Oſſonabo*, which now is called *Silvis*. Neere unto the *Promontorium Sacrum*, now called the *Cape of S. Vincent*, becauſe the bones of *S. Vincent*, being religiouſly preſerved by the Chriſtians, were burnt here & ſcattred abroad by the *Sarracens*, who were then the poſſeſſours of this Province. Here abouts had wont to lye *Lacobriga*, mentioned by Pomponius, the ruines and peeces whereof are yet to be ſeene by the Sea-port *Lagos*, in the village, which the *Portugalls* call in their ſpeech *Lagua*, as *Vaſaus* witneſſeth.

Townes.

Algarbia was at the firſt an Earledome (as the ancient Annalls mention) But the *Sarracens* being beaten out of it, made way to the good fortune of the Kings of *Leon*, to whoſe crowne this litle Countrie belonged, till *Alphonſo* the Tenth of that name in *Leon*, and Fourth in *Caſtile*, gaue it in dowrie with *Beatrix* his Daughter (whome he had by a Concubine) wife to *Alphonſo* the Third King of *Portugall*, from this conjunction iſſued *Dionyſius* or *Denis* King of *Portugall*, who was the firſt that euer uſed the title of *Rex Algarbiorum*, Anno 1274. and thus much for *Portugall* and *Algarbia*.

The ancient Princes & Gouvernment.

THE DESCRIPTION OF OLD and NEW CASTILE.

The originall name.



CASTILIA, or *Caſtella* tooke firſt this name from a Caſtle, which King *Pelagius* (after he had overmaſtered the *Moores* in *Leon*) built there as a Citadell againſt his Ennemies, but was formerly called *Barduſia*, being devided by the Spaniſh Geographers into *Old*, and *Newu Caſtile*.

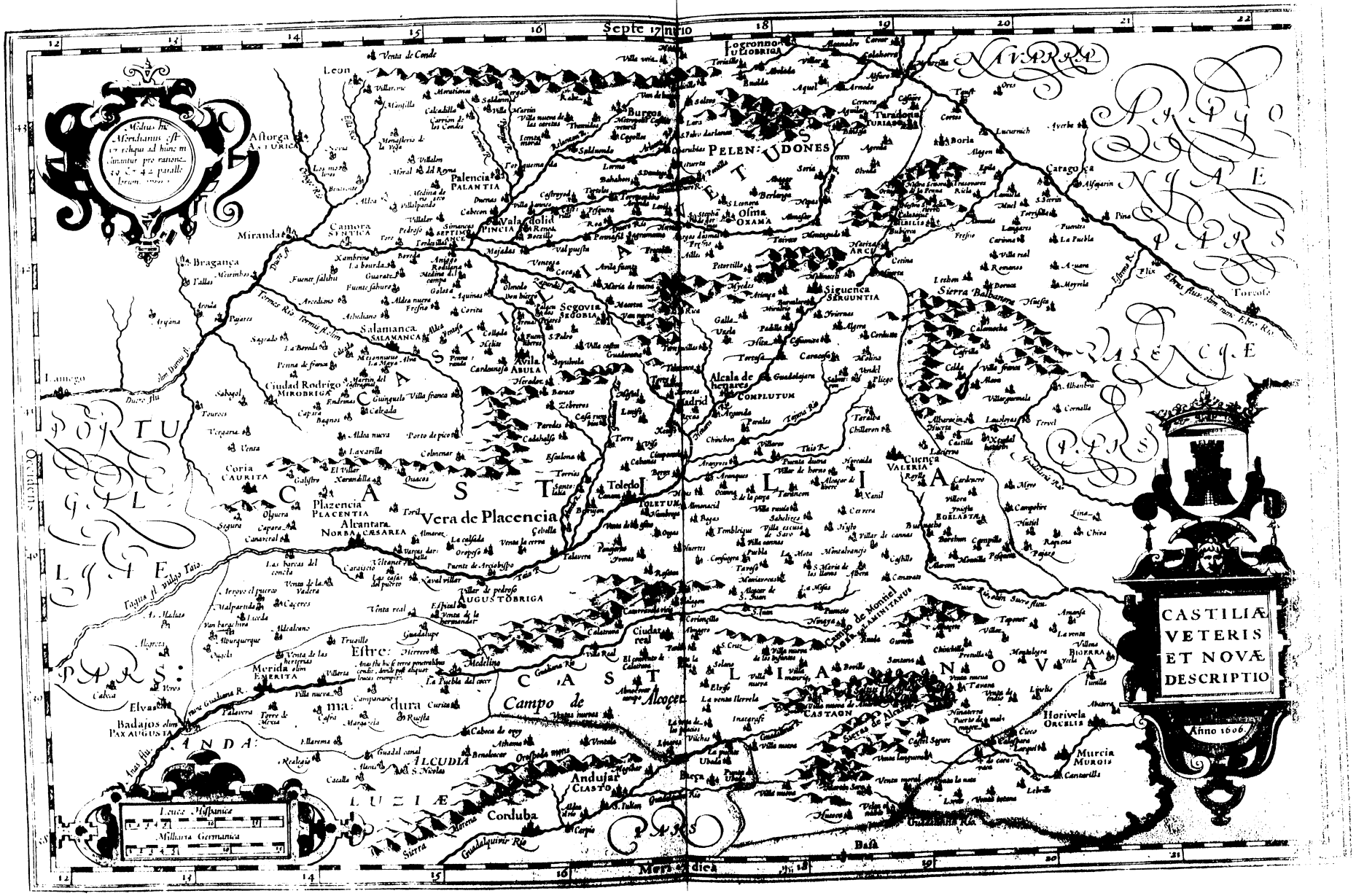
Bounds. *Old Caſtile* is bounded on the North with *Aſturia* and *Biſcay*: on the Weſt with *Portugall*: on the South with *Caſtella Nova*: (the Mountaines which run with a continuall ridge almoſt through the whole length of Spaine lying betwixt them) and on Eaſt with *Arragon* and *Navarre*.

Fertility. It is a very fruitfull Countrie for Corne, Wine, and all manner of Fruits, Saffran, and all kind of Cattell. Rich *Caſtile* had its beginning in this manner: when King *Pelagius* had ridd & cleared *Leon* of the *Moores*, and built a ſtrong Caſtle or Fortreſſe in it, againſt the furie & violence of the *Barbarians*, the Gouvernours thereof were called Earles of *Caſtel* or *Caſtilia*, who acknowleged and obeyed the King of *Leon* for their Prince a long time, till *Ordogno* the Second, being the foureteenth King of *Aſturia* and *Leon*, under the ſhewe of frendſhip, ſending for all the chiefeſt Earles and Lords of *Caſtile*, to haue ſome conference with them, murdered them all which horrible fact did ſo exaſperate & enbitter the *Caſtilians*, that caſting off the yoake of the Kings of *Leon*, they chooſe two Iudges amonge themſelues, to wit, *Numius Raſura* and *Lainus Calvus*, whereof the one was as a Iudge for Civill cauſes, and the other for Martiall affaires, whoſe children & ſucceſſours afterward were entituled Earles of *Caſtile*, till that *Sancho* the Great, King of *Navarre*, who by his valour, having taken *Corduba* and *Toledo*, from the *Sarracens*, and driven all the Moores out of *Navarre*, *Arragon*, *Caſtile*, *Leon*, *Portugall*, and other parts of *Spaine*, reſtored this whole Countrie againe to the Chriſtian faith, and withal married *Elvira* the Daughter of *Sancho*, Earle of *Caſtile*, being the Siſter of the laſt Earle *Garcia*, and his ſole inheretrix, who then abandonning the title of Earle, called himſelfe King of *Caſtile*, leauing this Realme to his Sonne *Ferdinand* the Firſt, who by the marriage of his Ladie *Sancha*, enriched himſelfe with the Kingdome of *Leon*. After *Ferdinand* his Sonne, *Sancho* ſucceeded, and next him his Brother *Alphonſo*, whoſe Daughter *Vraca* (the iſſue male failing, after the deceaſe of her firſt husband *Raymund Berengario* Count of *Toloza*) was eſpouſed to *Alphonſo* King of *Arragon*, by which match the Kingdomes of *Arragon*, *Caſtile* and *Leon* were annexed together.

The ancient Princes & Gouvernment. *Caſtile at the firſt an Earledome.*

Burgos the chiefe towne of Old Caſtile. The Capitall Citie of Old Caſtile is *Burgos*, called by Ptolomy (as ſome imagine) *Vxamum*. It was built, or rather repaired by *Nugno Belidia* a German. This citie contendeth with *Toledo* for the primateſhip of *Spaine*. It is a very ancient towne, and famous for many things, and therefore is accounted one of the principaleſt cities of *Spaine*, having under the reſort thereof 150. great & ſmall townes. It hath magnificent buildings, and fine Mercate-places, faire Streets, Bridges, Churches and Monaſteries, adorned alſo with ſweete Springs and Fountaines, and is very famous in regard of the induſtrie, diligence, and commerce of the inhabitants thereof.

Round about this Capitall City, lie the townes following, ſeated in very pleaſant places: as *Palencia* upon the river *Carrion*, called by Plinie, Mela, Ptol. and Appianus *Palentia*, by Strabo *Pallantia*, and by Anthonine, but not rightly *Peralantia*. The citie of *Valdoletum*, was once the Kings Seate, lying upon a delicate river called *Piſuerga*, in a very delightſome, & a pleaſant place: ſo that ſcarce the like is to be found in all Spaine, or in whole Europe: and indeed I know not what towne I ſhould preferre before it, lying in a moſt fruitfull Countrie, having a large Mercate place, containing aboue 700. paces in circuit; & though this city be famous for many things: yet in the more ennobled by reaſon that *Phillip* the Second King of *Spaine* was borne there. It is commonly called *Valla dolid*, which ſome interpret to be *Vallum Oleæ*. Ptolome his *Portus*, in the opinion of Cluſius ſhould be Anthonines *Pincia*. *Salmanca* is called by Anthonine *Septimanca*, by Ptolome *Camora*, and by Cluſius *Saralica*. But *Florianus del Campo* and *Gomerius* are of opinion, that *Saralica* ſhould be that towne, which is vulgarly named *Zaro*, called in Latin *Taurus*, lying upon the river *Durius*. Anthonines and Ptolomies *Salamantica*, is not one of the ſlighteſt townes, Polvenus calleth that *Salmatis*, which is now *Salamanca*. Not farre from thence upon the river *Gada* lieth Count *Roderigo* his towne, called *Cauda Bobligo*, which in the opinion of Vaſæus and Cluſius ſhould be Ptolomies *Atyrobriga*, a towne of the *Celtiberians* in *Luſitania*. A litle further to the Southward ſtandeth *Coria*, formerly called *Cauria*, as Cluſius writeth, which is now named by the Moderne Latine writers (as Andreas Schottus witneſſeth) *Curia*. Some nine miles further Eaſtward lieth *Placentia*, a very fine towne, being much commended for the delicate Citrons, & other Fruits that growe by it, as alſo for white bread. it is called at this day *Plaſencia*. This towne hath many other townes under the juriſdiction thereof, amonge the which *Xaraiticum*, is not the leaſt: being gallantly ſeated amonge woods and groues, as like wiſe *Peſaro*, lying in a fine Valley like an Altar under the roofe of a Church, as Marmæus hath well obſerved. The hills round about *Placentia* are called after the name of this city *Vera de Placentia*. Ptolomies *Olbula* is now called *Avila*, as Cluſius witneſſeth, of which *Toſtatus* was Biſhop, & is therefore called *Abulenſis*. He was Preſident of the Councill to *Iohn* the Second, King of *Arragon*, and will be eternally famous for his learned and painefull Commentaires on the Bible. For ſo great are they (as Mr. Heylin ſaith) that it is ſuppoſed (if wee had all his workes) that he wrot as many ſhee-aſſes he liued dayes, and for the worth of them take along with you this Eulogie, which *Caſaubon* in his worke againſt Baronius affordeth him, *Tanto acumen viri, ſim meliora inciderent tempora, longeva ximi*. Not farre from the Fountaine of *Arcua*, lieth *Segobia* called by Plinie and Anthonine *Segovia*, and alſo now in theſe dayes. This citie is famous for Wooll, and Woollen cloath, as alſo for an excellent *Aqua ductt*, which the Romans made there; but much more be-


CASTILIÆ VETERIS ET NOVÆ DESCRIPTIO
Anno 1606
CASTILIA VETERIS
CASTILIA NOVA
PORTUGALLIÆ PARS
REGNI VALENCIÆ PARS
NAVARRÆ REGNI PARS
Leucæ Hispanicæ
Milliaria Germanica
Occidens
Meridies
Septentrio
Oriens

No Beggars suffered in Segovia.

because no lazie people or Beggars are in it; but onely in regard of age, or sicknesse when they are not able to worke, and then they are provided for, and no man dwelleth in it, but he may get his living well. The towne now called *Aranda*, lying upon the river *Durius*, is Ptolomies *Rhanda Vaccaorum*, placing it in *Hispania Tarraconensi*, and by Anthonine is called *Rauda*. That which elswhere is called *Exoma*, and Plinies *Vxomo* is now named *Osma*. Not far from *Osma* lieth *Soria*, in which 4000. Souldiers withstood 40000. Romans 14. yeares, during which time having valiantly repulsed and forced them unto two dishonorable compositions, they at last resolved on a strange and desperate end. For gathering all their armes, money and goods together, they laid them on a pile, and buried themselues in the flame, leaving Scipio nothing but the bare name of *Numantia*, to adorne his triumph.

Osma.
Soria.

The Description of
NEW CASTILE.

New Castile.

NEvv *Castile* hath on the North part of it the *Old*, buth the other sides are environned with *Portugall*, *Extremadura*, *Andaluzia*, *Granada* and *Valentia*, it lieth on both sides of the river *Tago*, and is exceeding rich and fruitfull in Wheate and other Graine.

Fertility.

Toledo.

The *Metropolis* is called by the Latins *Toletum*, by Ptolomie *Toleton*, & at this day *Toledo*. Plinie nameth it *Tolerianus* in the old Medalls of *Augustus*. H. Gotzius calleth it *Colonia Toletana: Villanovanus* commenting upon Ptolomie saith, it ought to be calleth *Serezola*. This citie lieth in the very center and heart of *Spaine*, seated in a hilly, craggie, & an uneven ground, which in some places are very difficult and troublesome to gett up, and is for the greatest part defended against any suddaine assault of an ennemy with the river *Tagus*. That part which lieth Northward, is girt about with a strong wall, having aboue 150. Towers, and Turrets upon it. Here dwells abundance of the nobility & gentrie, and the Citizens being very ingenious and laborious. Among the sumptuous building vsin it, there is an oft stately, and a fine Cathedrall Church. Here hath bene held (as ye shall read in Histories) many Councill, yea more then seuenteene, which no towne besides can glorie in. The city of *Toledo* is honored by *Madrito* or *Madrid* as a Mother and Queene, being seated in a wholesome place, abounding in all things necessaire for the sustenance of man, affording the Spanish Kings a most pleasant seate and dwelling.

In the heart of Spaine.

Councils.

Tagus.

Not farre from thence is *Villarsanta*, which *B. A. Montanus* and *Tarapha* maintaine to be Ptolomies *Mantua Carpetanorum*, which lyeth in *Tarraconensi Hispania*. The towne which the Spagnards call at this day with an Arabick name *Alcala de Henares* is so certainly held to be Ptolomies *Complutum*, that in all Acts and Coppies it is called in Latine by no other name: it lieth in a plaine by the river *Henare*, and is so provided with all things necessarie for humane life, that it hath no neede of any outlandish provisions. *Anthonines Segontia*, is seated betweene *Complutum* and *Cæsar-Augusta*, which now as *Varrerius* and *Moralis* witnesse is named *Siguença*. *Alcantara* lieth upon the river *Tagus*, which *Varrerius* and others make mention to be Ptolomies *Norba Cæsaria*, and Plinies *Norbensis Colonia*. This towne is famous in regard of the fine Bridge and other notable antiquities, *Talavara*, *Benterus* & *Moralis* thinke it to be Livius his *Æbrora*. The other townes are *Cuença*, Plinies *Cancenses*, *Lebaxuza*, Anthonines *Libisosa* and *Cassona la Vcia*, which was Anthonines *Gustulus*.

Alcantara

Madrid is the Kings Seate, whose residencie (though the Countrie be neither fruitfull, nor pleasant) hath made that place of a village, the most populous towne of all Spaine. It is a custome, that except some composition be made, all the upper stories of their buildings belong to the King.

Madrid.

Fiue miles from *Madrid* to the Westward lieth the magnificent and sumptuous Escuriall or Monasterie of *S. Laurence*, built by King *Phillip* the Second, with an unspeakable charge and artifice, that the structure thereof, may truely be compared to the *Pyramides* of *Ægypt*, and to the ancient Greekish and Romish Temples, Theaters, Amphitheaters, Play-houses, Bathing-houses, stately Tombes, or any other Royall or sumptuous buildings, whereof the like is scarce to be found in the whole World. A place (saith *Quade*, who spendeth 13. pages in its Description) of that magnificence, that no building in times past or this present, is comparable to it. The front towards the West is adorned with three stately Gates, the middlemost whereof leadeth into a most magnificent Temple: a Monasterie in which are 150. Monkes of *S. Ieromes* Order, and a Colledge: that on the right hand openeth into diverse offices belonging to the Monasterie, that on the left unto Schooles and Out-houses, appertaining to the Colledge. At the foure Corners there are foure Turrets of excellent workemanship, and for height majesticall. Towards the North is the Kings Palace, on the South part are divers beautifull & sumptuous galleries, and on the East side, fundry gardens & wals, very pleasing & delectable. It containeth in all eleuen severall quadrangles, every one encloystered: and is indeed so braue a structure, that it causeth great admiration & wonder.

The Palace of Escuriall.

At *Toledo* also there is a stately Palace, repaired by *Charles* the Fifth, with new roomes royally adorned, in which besides some other exquisite workemanship, there is a rare Water worke made after the Italian modell, which through a swift-turning hollow wheele, casts water out of the river *Tagus*, up into diverse conduit pipes, to the very top of the Palace, and there being gathered as it were in great Cesterne, it led from thence into diverse places; not onely belonging to the Palace it self, but also through the whole citie, and sendeth forth such springs and currents that not onely the gardens, houses and bathing stones of many great Lords are watered and furnished there with, but also the private Citizens, yea Tradsmen and Weavers receiue much benefite by it.

The Palace of Toledo.

This Countrie of *Nevv Castile*, is adorned with two famous Vniversities, namely *Complutensis Academia*, wherein all Arts and Sciences are tought, founded by *Fracisou. Ximenius*, Cardinall & Arch-Bishop of *Toledo*. The other no lesse renowned is *Toledo* it selfe, in which city all manner of manufactures are made, wherein it is thought there are aboue ten thousand people that liue all upon carding and spinning of Woll, and Silks.

Vniversities.

The rivers in *Nevv Castile* are *Tagus* or *Tejo*. *Xarama* honored with the neighbourhood of *Madrid*; also *Iavina*, and diverse other riverets and springs, which water it. Here also beginneth the head of the river *Anas*, which the Inhabitants call *Guadiana*.

The rivers of *Old Castile* are *Kesannos*, *Tormes*, which glideth by *Salamanca*: also *Durius* the most violent river of *Spaine*, with some others beside.

Rivers.

THE DESCRIPTION OF ANDALVSIA, CORDVBA, SIVILLA, THE KINGDOME OF GRANADA, and the Territoire of ESTREMEDVRA

The original name.

ANdalvsia, as a part of *Hispania Batica* was formerly called *Vandalia* or quasi *Vandaluzia*, frō the *Vandalls* a Germane Natiō, which in ancient times incorporated this Countrie. For *Andaluzia* is as much to say as the *Vandals-house*, or habitation. *Marius Aretius* is of an other opinion, that *Andaluzia* tooke this name from *Ante-Luzitania*, by changing of some letters in it.

Bounds.

Andaluzia is bounded on the East with *Granada*, on the North with *Nevv-Castile*, on the West with the *Pacensian* and *Sylvensian* Iurisdiction & the river *Anas*, & on the South with the *Atlantike* Sea. The principallest part of this Countrie, is the *Royaltie* & Iurisdiction of *Sivill*, having on the East side of it *Corduba*, on the West *Algarbia*, on the North that part of *Portugall* which is called *Magistratus S. Iacobi*, & more Westward hath the maine *Ocean*, and the Territorie of *Gades*.

Temperature, fertile & fertility.

This Countrie hath a healthfull, a milde and a very temperate aire. The fertile for Corne, Wine, Oyle, and all kinde of Fruits, is so exceeding fruitfull, that it is a wonder to see it; in so much, that it hath not onely sufficient for it selfe, but also furnished the adjoyning, & remote Countries. And, as Plinie saith, Spaine for fertility may almost be compared to Italie, especially that part which lieth next the Sea coast, as that part of *Batica*, which is under the Command of *Sivill*, upon which the *Ocean* beateth, and which is subject to the *Zephyrian* and sweete Westerne Windes. And doubtlesse he would haue extolled this Countrie aboue all others for fruitfulnesse, hath he not bene an *Italian* himselfe; & therefore loving his owne Natiue-Countrie, preferred it beyond all others. Besides the fertility, this Country is exceeding rich, abounding in all manner of Cattell, especially in Conies.

And as wee haue mentioned before, that *Andaluzia* tooke its name from the *Vandals*, who being chased out of it by the *Gothes*, tooke up their habitation & dwelling there, till they were driuen to make their retreate into *Africa*, so the true Storie thereof is this: *Roderick* the 31. King of the *Gothes* and the last, sent *Iulian*, whome he had made Earle of *Mauritania Tingitana*, on an honorable Embassie to the Moores of *Africa*; and in the meane time deflowred his Daughter *Cana*: which the Father tooke in such indignation and so to heart, that he procured the *Moores*, amongst whome he had gotten much credit, to come into Spaine. This

The ancient Princes & Inhabitants.

request they performed under the Conduct of *Musa* and *Tharif*, who Anno 714. coming along the streight tooke in *Gibralter*, and made almost a full conquest of Spaine saving the *Astures*. It is recorded in a M.S. Historie of the *Sarracens*, that at the first comming of *Tariffe* into Spaine, a poore woman of the Countrie, being willingly taken prisoner, fell downe at his feete, kissed them, and tould him, that she had oft heard her Father (who was lettered) say, that *Spaine* should be conquered by a people, whose Generall should haue a *Mole* on his right shoulder, and in whome one of his hands should be longer then the other. He to animate his Souldiers against the next encounter, uncloathed himselfe, and shewed the marke, which so encouraged them, that they now doubted not of the victorie. *Rodericke* had in his Armie 130000. foote, & 35000. horse. *Tariffe* had 30000. horse and 180000. foote. The Battell continued seven daies together, from morning to night, till at last the Moores were victorious. What became of King *Rodericke* was never knowne, his Souldiers tooke one arrayed in their Kings apparell, whome upon examination they found to be a sheepheard, with whome the King after the discomfiture had changed cloaths. In a short time there were slaine on both sides about seven hundred thousand men.

A great battaile fought betweene the Moores and the Gothes.

The Moores now Lords of *Spaine*, by the treason of *Iulian*, who having seene the miserable death of his Wife & Children, was starved in prison by the *Africans*. They permitted free use of Religion to the old inhabitants, least the seeking of new dwellings for the liberty of Conscience should leaue their native soile desolate. The Moores finished their cōquest in 4. yeares, say some, others in two, & others againe in 8. moneths. To keepe the new Cōquered Countrie in subjection no way was so convenient, as to plant *Colonies*: but the *Morisco* women would not abandon their old Seat. Hereupon *Musa* & *Tariffe*, by gifts, pardons, & perswasions drew many Christian women to forsake their Religion, whom they marryed to the Souldiers. Not long after *Vlidor Vbt* (whom the M. S. call *Abuzar*) the great *Caliph* sent ouer aboue 50000. fauallos of Moores and Iewes: assigning them a convenient portion of Land to be held with great immunities, & upon small rents. The *Sarracens* being now masters of *Spaine* fell a shareing of it, and devided it into petie Kingdomes & Royalties. Among the rest *Corduba* was the first, which they called *Abinalbetium: Sivillia* the second, and *Nova Carthaginia* the third, till being chased out of these places by *Ferdinand* the Second, they fell into *Granada* Anno 1216. For *Mahomet Boabdilino*, who began his reigne in the yeare 1478 was the last King of the *Moores* in *Spaine*. For as the Kingdome of *Granada* (as Mr. Heylin citeth) began under a *Mahomet*, a *Ferdinand* being King of *Castile*: so it ended under a *Mahomet*, a *Ferdinand* being likewise King of *Castile*. In the tenth yeare then of this Kings raigne, about the yeare 1492. the Empire of the *Moores* ended in *Spaine* by the valour of *Ferdinand* the *Catholique*, & *Isabel* his Wife: being from their first entrance into it, more then 760. yeares. Such as after the decay of their Kingdome stayed in *Spaine*, were by a Statute in that case provided to be Christened: and that they might be knowne to be as they professed, the *Inquisition* was ordained, consisting of a certaine number of *Dominican Fryers*, who finding such counterfeit Christians, were first gently to reproue and exhort them, and after, if no amendment followed, to inflict some *Mulct* upon them. This custome in it selfe was wondrous tolerable & laudable: but from the *Moores* the edge of it was turned upon the *Protestants*, and that with such violence, & that extremity of torture, that it is counted the greatest tirannie, and seuerest kind of persecution under the cope of heauen. This it is that made the people of *Arragon* and *Naples* rebell, being Countries where the people are all of the Papall side. This was it which (in the time of the bloodie persecution of Duke *d'Alva*) caused the irremediable revolt of the Low Countries (by the racking of Conscience) the greatest part of that Nation, at that time of their takeing up of Armes; being then Catholiques. He that desireth to be further informed of the proceedings of their Inquisition, may be pleased to read *Sr. Edvvard Sands*, & a Treatise concerning the tortures thereof, published in the Low Countries. In the yeare 1609. the King of *Spanie* banished the remnant of this whole Nation out of his Dominions for ever, to the number of aboue a million: & clearing the Countrie of them sett them over into *Barbarie*, after they had liued almost 900. yeares in their native soile: having made this digression wee will returne againe to the Description thereof.

The *Metropolis* of *Andaluzia* is called by Plinie *Hispalis*, by Ptolomie *Ispalis*, by Silius *Hispal*, by Gratianus *Spalis*; & now in the


SEPTENTRIO
MERIDIES
OCCIDENS
PORTVGALLIAE
HISPALENSIS CONVENTVS
El Condado
Hitpalen
Condado
Las Islas
OCEANVS
OCCIDENTALIS.
ANDALVZIA
continens
SEVILLAM
et
CORDVBAM.
BETVRIA.
Gaditani Diœcesis
TVRDETANIA
Straboni
ESTREMADVRA
EMERITA
Merida
PAX AVGVSTA
Badajos
Olivenca
ALCUDIA
Sierra Morena. Oropeda mons
Sevilla, olim HISPALIS
Cordubensis
Diœcesis
CASTILIA
Campo de Alcocer
PARS.
Ciudad real
Andujar
CASTRO
Alcala real
Granada
Diœcesis
Malacitanæ
Diœcesis
Almeria
Adera
Ronda
ARUNDA
MUNDA
Malaga
Gibraltar
Cabo Trafalgar
MELARIA
Tarifa
FRETUM HERCULEUM SIVE GADITANUM
nunc Estrecho de Gibraltar
IBERICUM MARE
MARE MEDITERRANEUM
AFRICAE
Notarum explic
Milliaria Hispanica communia.

dayes *Serilla*; & is the faireſt city not of *Andaluzia* alone, but of all *Spaine*. It is in compaſſe 6. miles, & is ſeated upon the river *Batu*, in a very fine and pleaſant place; is environed vvith beautifull Walls, & adorned vvith many magnificent & ſtately buildings. The Cathedral Church called *S. Maries* ſurpaſſed all the Churches of Chriſtendome for greatneſſe, for ſumptuous ſtructure & for a faire and high ſteeple, from the topp vvhereof one may ſee all the city and the countrie lying farre and neere about it. Within the Royaltie of *Sevilla*, there are an infinite number of Monkes & Nunns Cloiſters and aboue 120. Hoſpitalls, all provided vvith large incomes, vvhereof ſome of them haue 800. yea, ſome aboue 1500. Ducats yearely: but the Monaſterie of *Gerosfus* exceedeth them all, being endovved vvith no leſſe then 25000. Crovvnes of yearely revenue. What ſhall I ſpeake of the Kings magnificent Palace, the ſumptuous houſes of Dukes, Earles & Lords vvhich are in it, beſides the ſtately houſes belonging to the Citizens, being embelliſhed vvith delicate Orchards, Gardens and Fountaines & many ancient *Aque-dulti*, vvhich by conduit pipes conveyeth vvater into their ſtreets, houſes and Gardens; as alſo the nevv buildings built for the accommodation of the Citizens upon the cities charge, reaching as farre as the ſtreight of *Gibraltar*, beautified vvith many pleaſant places and vvalkes. Vnder the Iuriſdictiõ of this citie are no leſſe the 2000. ſmall villages. It is alſo a moſt flouriſhing Vniverſitie, vvherein ſtudied *Arizaen* the *Moore*, that excellent & learned *Scholler*, Pope *Silveſter* II. and *Leander*. This city alſo hath bred *Benedictus Arias Montanus*, that excellent Devine ſo ſkilfull in all languages; & is famous therebeſides for two Prouinciall Councills holden here; the firſt Anno 584. the laſt Anno 636. Here are alſo continually maintained 30000. Gennets for the ſervice of the King. The River *Batu* devided it into two parts, both joyned together by a ſtately and a beautifull bridge. It vvas recouvered by *Ferdinand* the II. of *Caſtile* Anno 1248. From hence come our Sivill Orenges, from hence the Caſtilians hoiſe ſaill towvards the Indians. And laſtly here reſteth the Body of *Chriſtopher Columbus*.

Other Citties and townes.

Five miles from *Sivill* is the tovvne of *Palatium* or *Palantia*, vvhere there ſtands a very ancient Caſtle by the Sea ſide called *Palacios*, upon the vvay as ye goe from S. *Lucas* to *Gibralter*. Then ye come to *Cabeca* a ſmall tovvne, lying upon the entrance into the Mountaines to the Southvvard of *Malaga*. And ſome three miles further to the Soutvveſtvvard *Lebriza*, called by Ptol. *Nebriſſa*, & by Plinie *Venera*, having formerly bene ſited, vvhere the river *Bethi* flovved up & dovvne, but novv ſtands 8000. paces from it, becauſe the left arme of the river vvas dammed up. It vvas firſt founded by *Liberus Pater*, being a pleaſant tovvne vvith a very ancient Caſtle in it, vvith excellent grounds lying round about it, and is in regard of its Burgeſſes, much commended by *Antonius* as an ornament of all Spaine. The tovvne novv called *Carmona* vvas heretofore called by Strabo *Carmon*, by Anton. *Carmo* & by Ptol. *Charmona*. It vvas alſo heretofore named *Colonia Martia*, as Onuphrius ſhevveth out of the Antiquities.

Marchena.

It is novv called *Marchena*, vvhere are bred the beſte Gennets of *Spaine*, & ſtands upõ a hill, having round about it a very pleaſant ſoile. *Lora* is alſo under *Andaluzia*, lying upon the right ſide of the river *Batu*, called in an old ſtone & in ancient monuments *Axalta*, as Cluſius teſtifieth, & by Ambroſius Morales *Flavium Axaltatum*: it lieth betvveene *Sivill* & *Cordoba*. *Moron* vvas heretofore called *Arucci*, as Cluſius ſhevveth out of Plinie, Anthonine and a very ancient inſcription. *Oſſuna* is named by Appianus *Orſona*, by Strabo *Orſon*, and by Plinie *Urſo*, but in an old inſcription, as alſo by Ptolomie it is called *Urſao*. The tovvne *Ecia* lying upon the river *Singulu* is novv called *Xerid* or *Cherill*: by Ptol. *Aſtigu*, and by Plinie *Auguſta Fenna*, being a ſmall tovvne lying ſome 13. miles from *Sivill*. Halfe vvay betvveene *Sivill* and *Cordoba*, on the right ſide of the river *Batu* ſtandeth *Penaflor*, ſuppoſed to be Ptolomies *Illipula Magna* ſeated in the midſt of the Confines of the *Turduli*, called by Plinie *Ilpa Italica*, being under the Iuriſdiction of *Sivill*. Ten miles from thence lieth Ptolomies *Cordula*, vvhich gaue denomination to the Kingdome of *Cordoba*, once the Royall Seate of the *Mooriſh* Kings, & the moſt rich, & fertill Countrie in all Spaine. Plinie names it *Colonia Patricia*, vvhich *Moralis* alſo proveth by an ancient marble ſtone. Iohannes Cetundenſis ſaith, that *Cordoba* is as much to ſay as *Cor-Batu*. It hath bred heretofore many learned Souldiers, and famous learned men. *Cordula* by reaſon of the fertility of its fields, the pleaſant Orchards and Gardens round about it, and the healthfull vvaters, is held moſt happie, for vvhich reaſon Silius Italicus in his third booke calleth this Countrie lying round about it *The Golden field*. Here vvas borne Lucan and both the Seneca's.

Cordula the Golden field.

This Citie (as Mr. Heylin ſaith) is vulgarly called *Cordova*, vvhence the true *Cordovan* leather commeth, made of the ſkinne of a *Sardinian* beaſt. Neere unto this city is a vvood of 30. miles in lenght, having nothing but Olive trees, & not farre from hence by the village called *Munda*, vvas fought that notable Battell betvveene *Cæſar* & the Sonns of *Pompey*. The honour of the day fell unto *Cæſar*, vvho then made an end of the Civill vvarres: vvhich that very day foure yeares before vvere begun by *Pompey* their Father. In this Battell *Cneus Pompeyus* vvas ſlaine, and his ſtrength broken; neither did *Cæſar* eſcape vvithout great loſſe, he never being before ſo put to his laſt trumpe: for ſeing his Souldiers flue back, he reſolutely maintained the fight, bidding them remember they had at *Munda* forſaken their Generall. Shame, and his noble example, encouraged his Souldiers to a nevv onſet, vvhich vvas honoured vvith the *Trophies* of victorie. This vvas the laſt field that ever *Cæſar* fought, he being not long after murdered in the Senate-houſe. In other places he uſed to ſay, *He fought for honour*, in this *for his life*. Five miles from *Cordova* to the Southvvard lieth *Mons Major* or *Monte Major*, vvhich is ſuppoſed to be Ptolomies *Vlia*, a tovvne of the *Turduli in Hiſpania Batica*, and Anthoninus his *Vlia*. Ten miles from *Cordova* is *Mons Aureus* called *Mont-Oro* or the *Golden Mount*, vvhich is held to be Anthonines *Epora*. In Ptolomie, in ſtead of *Epora*, it is vvritten *Ebura*, vvhich is a miſtake, ſeing it lieth not in *Batica*, but rather in *Luſitania*, and more corruptly is read in Plinie *Repepora*, vvhere it is alſo called *Federaterum*.

Having deſcribed *Corduba* I vvill novv returne againe to *Sivilla*, and take my journey through *Palatium*, over the bridge of *Alcantarilla*, and vvill paſſe by *Cabeca* & *Nebriſſa* to *Luciferi Fanum*, vvhich the Latins, imitating Strabo in his third booke, named it *Lucen Dubia*, that vvhich is novv called *Lucar di Barrameda*, being a great Haven tovvne. About foure miles from thence to the Eaſtvvard, lieth a tovvne vvhich the Spaniards call *Xeres de la Frontera*, vvhich is as much to ſay, as the beginning or end of *Spaine*, vvhẽce come our Xeres ſacke, commonly called Sherrie ſacke. Navigietus in his booke of travells thinks this to be Livius his *Aſta* and Anthonines *Haſta*. But Moralis mainteyneth the countrarie, that *Aſta* retayneth ſtill its ancient name, and that that place ſhould haue laine about the river *Guadaleta*, vvhich is novv called *Maſa de Aſta*: But *Ortelius* is of the opinion, that this tovvne vvas drovvnd and ſunke vvith the Iland *Tarteſſus*, vvhich lay in the mouth of the river *Betis*. About a hundred furlongs from the mouth of the ſaid river *Batu* ſtandeth the tovvne of *Chipiona* called by Strabo *Capienis Turris*. Vpon the mouth of the river *Lethes*, novv called *Guadaleta*, and in the Arabicke tongue *Bedelas* lieth *Portus Santta Maria* vulgarly called in Spaniſh *El Puerto de Santa Maria*. On the other ſide of the river *Letha* lieth *Medina Sidonia*, vvhoſe Duke vvas Captaine Generall of the invincible Armade 1588. A litle further to the Southvvard in the nooke of the ſtraight ſtandeth *Conilium*, a gallant tovvne, being ſome ſixe miles from *Cales Males*, and under the Commaund of the Duke of *S. Lucar* or *Medina Sidonia*. *Georgius Auſtriacus* thinketh, that this *Conilum* ſhould be *Carteia*, but Ptolomie makes it to be *Tarifſa*. *Tarifſa* is ſeated at the end of the promiontorie tovvard Afrike, and ſo called becauſe *Tariff* the Leader of the Moores in *Spaine* here landed. *Vegelium* commonly called *Vegel* is but a litle tovvne, yet famous in regard of the ſituation and the trading that is in it. It ſtandeth upon a hill, having on the Eaſt ſide of it fine plaine fields, on the South the Arabian Mountaines, and tovvards the North and Weſt it looketh into the vaſt and raging Ocean. A litle further lieth *Munda* ſo called by Plinie, but novv *Monda*. Some thinke that Old *Munda* is that tovvne vvhich is novv called *Ronda Veia*, and that *Monda* lying tvvo miles from it, vvas built by the *Arabians*, vvho gaue it this ancient name.

Guadaleta.

Medina Sidonia.

Soile. Fertility.

Name, Site and Fertility. Townes. Granada.

GRANADA.

Granada is bounded vvith *Murcia* on the Eaſt, *Vandaluzia* on the Weſt: *Caſtile* North: and the *Mediterranean* South. This Countrie is very fruitfull. The chiefe citie is *Granada* a fine ſtately tovvne, from vvhence the Countrie takes its denomination, and vvhence come our *Granada* ſtockings. The houſes hereof are built all of curious free-ſtone, vvith delicate and artificiall maſonry, ſhevving great magnificencie. It is repleniſhed vvithin vvith abundance of vvholeſome and pleaſant ſprings, & fenced vvithout vvith a ſtronge Wall, in vvhich are 12. Gates, and 130. Turrets. Heere is ſtill to be ſeene the Palace of the *Mooriſh* Kings, an excellent & magnificent ſtructure, covered over vvith Gold, and indented vvith *Moſaicall* vvorkes. This city is the ordinarie Parliament and Court of Iuſtice for all the Southerne parts of *Spaine*. Secondly, *Alamia* ſi mous for her baths. Thirdly, *Malaga* or *Malaca*, a tovvne ſacked by *Craſſus*, the rich Romane, vvho flying into *Spaine*, to avoid the furie of *Marius* and *Cinna*, vvho had ſlaine his Father and Vncle, hid himſelfe, and his companions eight months together in a Caue, but having intelligence of their deaths, he iſſued out, & ranſacked amongſt many other cities this *Malaga*. From hence come our *Malaga* ſacks. This citie vvas taken from the *Moores* by *Ferdinand* the Catholique 1487. The others are *Almeria*, a great Haven tovvne and *Oſſunna*.

Alamia. Malaca. Almeria.

ESTREMADVRA.

Eſtremadura hath on the Eaſt and North *Caſtile*, on the Weſt *Portugall*, on the South *Andaluzia*. It vvas ones called *Baturia* from the river *Batis* vvhich runneth through it. The principall citie is *Merida* (formerly called *Auguſta Emerita*) nigh unto vvhich vvas the Battell betvveene *Vallia* King of the *Gothes* and *Atace* King of the *Alani*, and *Vandals* (ſurnamed *Silingæ*) the victorie vvhereof falling to the *Gothes*, cauſed the *Vandals* to leaue their firſt footing in *Spaine*. This tovvne ſprung from the ruine of *Norba Cæſarea*; vvhich by *Petronius* and *Afranius*, tvvo of *Pompeys* Captaines, vvas layd euen vvith the ground, for adhering faithfully to *Iul. Cæſar*. It vvas built & made a *Colonie* by *Auguſtus*, vvho placing in it his old Souldiers, vvhome the Latins call *Emeriti*, gaue it the name of *Auguſta Emerita*. 2. *Guadalcanall*, famous for the Mines of Gold and Silver. The firſt *Incolæ*, or Inhabitants thereof vvere the *Veſtones*. It vvas taken from the *Moores* 1147.

Merida.

Guadalcanall.

The deſcription of the Kingdome OF VALENCIA MVRCIA,

VVith the Ilands of

Majorca, Minorca and Ivica.

Name.

VALENTIA tooke its name frõ the Metropolis Valentia, being a brave Merchant-towne, and ſo reverend antiquitie. It is environned on the South with Murcia, on the Weſt with both the Caſtiles, on the North with Arragon, & on the Eaſt with the Mediterranean Sea. It hath as ſweete & as wholeſome an aire, as any other part of Spaine; by reaſon of the coole weſterne winds, which blow upon the ſurface thereof, and make it ſo milde and temperate, that in all ſeaſons of the yeare, yea about New-yeares day, ye ſhall ſee yonge men and maides, carrie Noſe-gayes in their hands, as in ſome other places they uſe to doe in April and Maye. The Soile is rich, abounding in all things, as Sugar, wine, Oyle, Wheate, Rice, and all kinde of delicate fruits. Betweene Valentia and Derthoſa, in a place called Buriel are ſilver mines, & in ſome other grounds named Aioder, they finde ſtones with traces and veines of gold growing in them. At *Cabo Finiſterre* are yron mines, and about Segorbia coale-pits, out of which in ancient times were digged Marble, which they ſent to Rome. By Piacento they digge out of the earth Alablaſter, and here & there ſome Alum, Red-ſtone, Chalke and Lyme.

The Mauritanean Princes poſſeſſed the City of Valentia a long time, which was governed by many of them, and having oftentimes bene beſeiged, & aſſaulted by the Kings of Arragon. Was at laſt after a long ſeige taken in by King Iames, who forced their Generall Zaen Maure, and fiftie thouſand Moores, to abandon and forſake this Citie, and to flie to Denia, taking all their gold, ſilver armes, and houſehold ſtuffe along with them. Valentia then being left deſolate, King Ieames planted a new Colonie in it, conſiſting of *Catalonians* and *Arragonians*, where of the Governours divided the town amongſt the new Inhabitants, according to their qualitie & ſtate, where they made new Lawes and Statutes, & recorded in it 380 heads of families. About the yeare of our Lord 788, this Province gott firſt the title of a Kingdome, whereof the Hiſtorie ſpeaketh thus: Hizen King of *Corduba* being deceaſed, his Sonne named Alca, raigned after him about the yeare of Chriſt 788. Whoſe Vncle Aodala, a Lord of Valentia ſending for his other brother called *Culema*, who was before diſinherited: theſe two brethren joining together, having levied a mightie armie marched directly to *Corduba*, attempting to thruſt their Nephew out of his realme, but were both of them defeated in a battle. *Aodala* ſaving himſelfe by flight, retired againe into Valentia. After this the chiefetaines of the Moores interpoſing themſelves, and mediating betweene the Nephew, and the two Vncles prevailed ſo farre with them, that they came to a compoſition, ſo that *Aodala* ſhould entitle himſelfe King of Valentia, and *Culema* had given him out of the revenue Valentia a thouſand Moradines (which were certaine peeces of money) for his table, and five thouſand Moradines beſides for his extraordinary expences. With agreement *Aodala* ratifying, he then called him the firſt King of Valentia.

Amongſt the townes in this royaltie, Valencia is counted the chiefeſt, being an Epiſcopall Sea, which had her firſt Originall from King Romus, callinger his owne name *Roma*. It is ſituated within the moſt nooke of the Sucroman Gulfe, upon the ſide of the mouth of the River Turia, and is very famous for their Civility, good Policy, learned men, manner of curious and rich manufactures, their Nobilitie and Gentrie (which live in peace, and one with an other) excelling alſo in all kinde of chandiſes and commodites. Here is a Univerſitie which Saint Dominicke, the Father of the Dominicans ſtudied. I cannot paſſe over in ſilence one which *Lucius Marinæus Siculus* relateth of the Valencians, that they have a cuſtome every yeare upon Mathews day, after they have bene at Church, maſſe and prayers, they all goe into the gallowes where all the dead bodies of condemned perſons either buried or hange, whoſe diſpierced bones gather up, or take down from the gallowes, and them all upon a Beere, in great ſolemnity carrie to the Church-yard, where their Citizens are and there after they have ſaid prayers, and made offers, lay them into a grave. *Petrus Medinenſis* oneth, that there are above ten thouſand trefa Fountaines and Wells within this Citie.

Vpon the left ſide of the River *Turia* not far *Valentia*, ſtood Ptolomies *Saguntum Hediatanorum*, by Strabo was called *Saguntus*, by Stephanus and by Antoninus *Secundum*, but abuſively. ſuppoſed to be Morvedere, ſo named *à Muros* Appianus writeth, that it was a Colonie of the *Rhodiani*, which ſome conjecture was firſt founded guntim, the Sonne of Hercules. Some imagine that it got this name from the Sagi Iberici. thereof is deſcribed by Silius Italicus in his

In Seguntum now called Morvedre, Theater and Scena, are many other antiquities Tombes of the Sergii, Lucius Gallus and Sc Emanuel Enricus, and ſome others it was call guſtus come *Segobrigam*, and the Inhabitants *Segobricenſes*, placing them in *Celtiberia*.


Occidens
39
40
CASTELLÆ PARS
NOVÆ
MAPPA
ARRAGONIÆ
PARS
Illicitanus sinus
Sucronensis sinus
MARIS
TERRANEI
MEDI
PARS
VALENTIA
REGNVM.
Cõtetani. Ptol.
Edetani Plin.
Leucæ Hispanicæ
Milliaria Germanica
Orientalis

of the opinion, that *Segobriga* should be *Imiſta*, or *Cabeça el Griego*, Johannes Mariana being of the ſame minde. Hieronymus Surita acknowledgeth plainely, he knows not where Segorbia ſtood. In an old marble-ſtone which is at *Tarracon*, mention is made of *Segobrica*. The towne *Denia*, as Moralis & Cluſius witneſſe, was heretofore called *Dianium* by Cicero and Plinie, which they likewiſe named *Stipendiarium*. *Livies Incibilis*, which Frontianus calleth *Indibilis*, is now held by Florianus *Chelva*, though ſome make doubt of it: Plin. *Illici*, Ptol. *Illicias*, Pomp. *Illica* or *Ilce Colonia*, as it is named in old Meddals: alſo by Ptol. *Illicitani*, whence the *Illicitanus Sinus* tooke the name, is ſuppoſed to be at this day *Alicanta* or *Elche*. *Belgida* is a towne in *Celtiberia*, which retaineth ſtill the ancient name. *Leria* called by Ptol. *Hedeta*, whence the *Heditani* tooke their name, is now called *Leria*. *Laureon* was once a town of great ſtrength which Sertorius beſeiged, tooke & burned even then when Pompey, (whoſe confederates the Lauronits were) ſtood with his whole armie nigh enough unto the flame to warme his hands, & yet durſt not relieve it. *Cullera* a Sea-towne, at the mouth of the River *Xucar*, was formerly named *Sucron*, after the name of the River, and is famous in Plutarch for the victorie, which Sertorius gott here of Pompey. Pompeys armie being not onely overthrowne, but alſo himſelfe with lite hardly eſcaping.

Rivers. This Country is watered with many Rivers, among the which *Turia* is the chiefeſt, the Inhabitants name this River *Guadalander*, by an ancient Arabicke word *Guetalabier*, which ſignifyeth a River of pure water. This River by what townes or places ſoever he runneth, brings th good accommodation for traffique, to the Inhabitants thereof. There is alſo the *Xucar*, called of old *Sucron* and *Surius*, ſpringing out of the Oreſpedanean hills.

Hills and Mountaines. In this Province alſo is the Promontory Terraria, now called *Promontorium Dianium*, the refuge of the above named Sertorius, that worthy Captaine in his warres againſt Metel. & Pomp. both brave Souldiers: the firſt aged, and of great experience, the ſecond yonge and of high reſolutions: yet the former gave greater check to Sertorius proceedings then the latter: ſo that Sertorius oftentimes ſaid, that were it not for the old man Metellus, he would have whipped the boy Pompey home with rods. For he twiſe overcame this great Pompey, the firſt time dangerouſly wounding him, the ſecond time driving him out of the field. But when Pompey and Metellus joined together, he was overmatched, and yet ſeemed to retire out of the field, rather then to flie. Certainely, the Spaniards behaved themſelves very valiantly, all the time of theſe warres under him, to which Florus alludeth, ſaying: *Nec unquam magis apparuit Hiſpani militis vigor, quam Romano duce.* At the laſt, when he had a long time upheld the Marian faction, he was tra it erouſly murdered by Perpenua, one of his Aſſociates, Metellus and Pompey returned in triumph to Rome.

The other two chiefe Mountaines are called *Mariola* and *Penna Goloſa*, where a great many Phyſicians Schollars and Herbaliſts walke togather, moſt excellent and rare Phyſicall herbes and ſimples, which grow upon it in abundance. Gandia is a Univerſity, lately erected by the Duke of Gandia for the Ieſuits, he being a chiefe prop of their Society.

For good government and Policie, Valentia excelleth all the townes in Spaine. The Inhabitants here abouts ſprang from the Moores, and therefore keepe their ancient language, old manners and cuſtomes. This I thought good to cite out of *M. Tullius* in praiſe of Valentia in this laſt Oration againſt *Verres*, which he giveth as a teſtimonie of their honorable carriage and behaviour.

MVRCIA.

MURCIA was in former times a very rich, and a profitable Countrie, ſtored with all fruits of the Earth, and ſo abounding in ſilver mines, that the Romans kept continually 400 men here at worke, and received the profit of 25000 Drachma's daylie. It is environned with new Caſtile, or the Kingdome of Tolledo Weſt, Granada South, Valentia North, and the Mediterranean Eaſt. The chiefe towne is *Alicante* (mentioned before) a faire harbour, from whence come our true Alicant wine, made of the juce of Mulberies, which grow here in great Plenty. *Murcia* it ſelfe (called by Ptol. *Murgi*) is ſeated on the River Segourg, from whence this Countrie is named. *Nova Carthago*, or *Cartagena*, built by *Aſdrubal* of *Carthage*, and ruined in the ſecond Punick warre, by Scipio Africanus, a man of that rare chaſtety, that during all his warres in Spaine, he would not permit any of the young Virgins of the Country, to be brought before him, leaſt his eyes ſhould betray his heart. It is now famous for the haven, which it hath very capacious & of that ſafety, that that worthy Sea-Captaine *Andreas Doria*, Admirall unto Charles the fifth, had wont to ſay, that there were but three ſafe parts in the Mediterranean, namely, *Cartagena*, *Auguſt* and *Iuly*: meaning that theſe two months, being commonly free from winds and tempeſts, were no leſſe ſecure to Matriners, then the part of *Cartagena*.

There is a great trade driven in Valentia, for from thence into the Iles *Majorica*, *Minorici*, *Sicilia* & *Sardina* they tranſport theſe commodities, as Velvets, Satins and Silke of all colors, fine Spaniſh cloth, Rice, Sugar exceeding white, Reaſons, Figgs, and all manner of Confitures.

THE DESCRIPTION OF ARRAGON.

The originall of the name. ARAGONIA tooke its name as *Laurentius Valla* teſtifieth from the *Autrigoni* a people of *Spaine* or as *Antonius Nebricenſis*, and *Vaſæus* imagine; from the ancient citie of *Tarracona*. Some ſay this name is derived from *Ara Herculis*, and *Agonalibus Ludis*, which if ſo, it is ſtraunge, that the Ancients ſhould haue wholly forgotten; to haue written ſome thing of *Arragon*. Others ſay, it is called after the name of the river *Aragon*, whoſe head beginneth in this Countrie, & runneth into the *Ebro*.

Bounds. This Realme is bounded on the Weſt with *Navarre*, on the Eaſt with *Catelogne*, on the South with *Caſtile*, and on the North ſide of it lie the *Pyrenian* Mountaines. The moſt part of it is a rough, and a dryе Countrie, eſpecially in that part, which lieth next the *Pyrenean* Alpes, ſo that if one travells a whole day he ſhall ſcarcely ſee a houſe: yet there are ſome Valleys in it, which are very fruitfull in Graine and other fruits, principally in ſuch grounds as are moiſtned with waters and rivers.

Fertility.

The ancient Kings & Gouvernement. The firſt King of this Countrie was *Raymir* (as moſt writters witneſſe) who was choſen King in the yeare of Chriſt 1016.

After him ſucceeded in the Gouvernment his Sonne *Sancho*, and next him *Pedro*, who added diverſe townes to his Crowne. After the deceaſe of this *Pedro*, his brother *Alphonſo* ſucceeded, becauſe he had noe other heires: and dying without iſſue, they ſott *Raymir* out of a Cloiſter, and made him King. His onely Daughter *Vrraca* was giuen in marriage to *Raymund* Earle of *Barcelona* who ſucceeded his Brother in lawe in the gouvernment, and ſo *Barcelona* was conveyed to the Kingdome of *Arragon*.

About the yeare of our Lord 1250. *Iames* Brother in lawe to *Alphonſo* the tenth King of *Caſtile*, poſſeſſed this Kingdome forty yeares, and withall the Iles of *Majorca* & *Minorca*, which were alſo called *Baleares*, he brought alſo the Citie of *Valentia* under his power & obeiſſance.

Pope *Nicolas* the Third beſtowed this Kingdome upon his Sonne *Don Pedro*, who dyed of a wound which he receiued in a navall fight, againſt the French. After him many others ſucceeded in this Kingdome till at laſt *Ferdinand* the Great, by marrying Queene *Iſabel* added the Kingdomes of *Valentia* and *Catalonia* unto *Arragon*, and brought the Gouvernment of them under one Kinge.

He that deſireth to be more particularly informed of the originall, and beginning of theſe Kingdomes, and the memorable acts of the Kings of *Arragon*, *Valentia* & *Catalonia*, as alſo how theſe Kingdomes came to be annexed togeather, may read the firſt part of *Roderick Sancho* his booke & 13. Chapter of his Spaniſh Chronicle, as alſo *Lucius Marinæus Siculus* his 18. Booke of the Kings of *Spaine*, and others.

Cities & Townes. Lerida. One of the chiefeſt cities of *Arragon* is *Lerida* an Vniverſitie, ſituated one the river *Cinga*, which riſing in the *Pyrenean* hills, deviding *Catelogne* from *Arragon* emptieth it ſelfe into the *Iberus*. It was called of old *Ilerda*, and is famous for the incounter, which hapned nigh unto it, betweene *Herculeius* the *Queſtor*, or *Treſurer* of *Sertorius* army, and *Manilius Proconſul of Gallia* wherein *Manilius* was ſo diſcomfited, & his armye conſiſting of three Legions of foote, and 1500. horſe, was ſo routed, that he almoſt alone was ſcarce able to recouver this city.

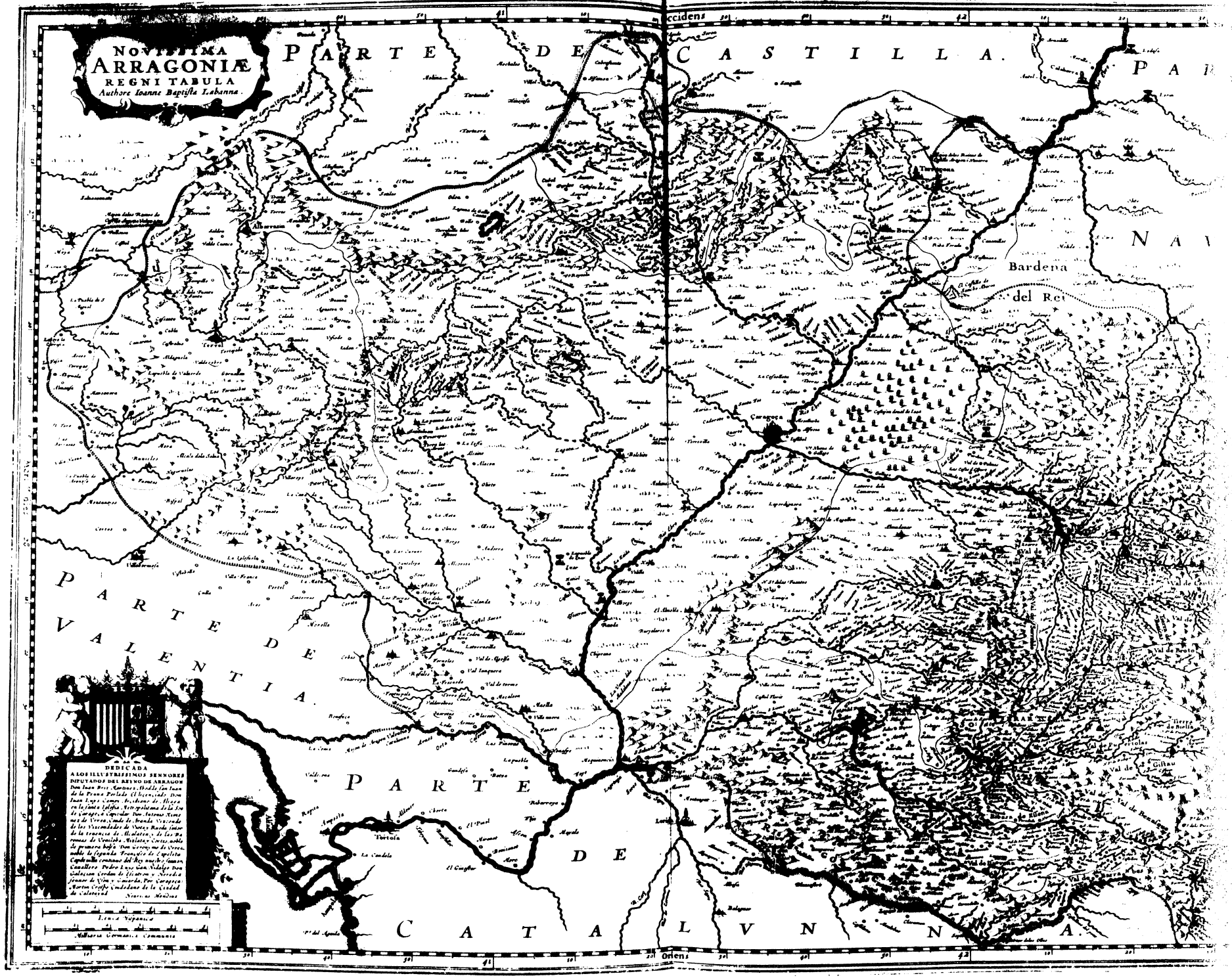
But the principalleſt and chiefeſt city of this Kingdome is *Saragoſſa*, anciently called by Plinie & others *Cæſar-Auguſta*, and by Ptolomie *Cæſarea-Auguſta*, as is written in old Meddalls. It is ſuppoſed that *Iuba* King of the *Mauritans* was the firſt Founder of it, who gave it the name *Salduba*, which is as much to ſay as *Iuba Imus*, and that afterward it gott the name of *Cæſar-Auguſta*. One of the *Mauritanian* Kings, called *Atland* (who as Biſhop *Turpine* writeth) longe time before *Charlemaigne* beleeue, he would be baptized, and in time now at hand, in which he ſhould performe his promiſſe, he very gallantly accompanied came to the French Court: where ſeing many Lazars & poore people expecting an almes from the Emperours table he aſking what they were, was anſwered, that they were the meſſengers and ſervants of God: on these words, he ſpeedely returned deſperately proteſting that he would not ſerue that God, which could keep his ſervants noe better. Sr Mr. Heylin. This City is ſituated upon the ſide of the river of *Ebro*, in a plaine field, having a longe ſtone-bridge over the river, whereof Strabo maketh mention in his booke. This towne lieth in the faſhion of a *Parallelogramme*, and is as finely, and as brauely built, as any towne in *Spaine*, having ſeuen and twentie Parochiall Churches in it, whereof the chiefeſt is called *Noſtra Senora del Pilar*: beſides 14. Monaſteries. It hath foure Gates of an equall diſtance one from an other, opening towards the foure Corners of the World, & is compaſſed with a ſtronge wall, & fortified with many turrets upon it. In this citie the Kings of *Arragon* were wont to be crowned by the Biſhop thereof, who is *primate* of this Realme. This towne was recovered from the *Moores* by *Alphonſo* of *Navarre* 1118.

Oſca is called ſo by the Latiniſts, Ptolomie and Antarke, in the life of *Sertorius*, is now *Hueſca*. *Iulius Celſus* calleth the ancient Inhabitants thereof the *Oſcenſes*, & of the *Oſcenſean* Coine Livius maketh mention in his 24. booke. Vellejus Paterculus nameth it *Eſcha*. It is an Epiſcopall Seate, & an Vniverſity, a place long time dedicated to Learning. For heither (as Mr. Heylin citeth) *Sertorius* cauſed all the noble mens Sonnes of *Spaine* to be brought, & provided them of Schollmaſters for the Greeke and Latine tongues before their parents in hand, that he did it onely to make them fitt to undergoe charge in the common weale, but indeed to haue them as Hoſtages, for their parents faith, and loyaltie towards him. It lieth upon the river *Suela*.

Tarraſona is ſeated neere unto Mount *Cacli*, as ſome mens opinion, was firſt founded by the *Cyclopes* and the *Auſones*.

Iaca lieth in a Valley on the very Northerne coaſt of all the Countrie, & heretofore the inhabitants thereof were called *Iacetani*.

Calajura is ſeated in a plaine, riſen out of the


NOVISSIMA
ARRAGONIÆ
REGNI TABULA
Authore Ioanne Baptista Labanna.
PARTE DE CASTILLA.
Bardena
del Rei
PARTE DE VALENTIA.
PARTE DE CATALVNNA.
Tortosa
Occidens
Orientis
DEDICADA
Linea Separa

ruines, which are yet to be seene there to this daye, with diverse other antiquities, leying about halfe a Spanish mile from this towne upon a hill, which is vulgarly called *Bambola* or *Baubola*: this hill is almoste environned round about with the river *Salona*. The situatiō whereof Martial lib. 1. Epigram. 62. describeth, as his birth-place: and Paulinus and Ausonius write, that *Bibilis* hungh upon the ridge of a craggie rocke. Ptolomie calleth it *Bilbis* but not righely, Martial nameth it *Augusta Bilbilis*, as appareth also in many old Meddalls. It is seated by the river *Cinga* upon a small hill in a good soile.

Mosson. *Moson* is also a gallant towne in *Arragon*, famous for entertayning the King of *Spaine* every third yeare: At which time the people of *Arragon*, *Valence* and *Catelogne*, present the King with 600000. Crownes: vidz. 300000. for *Catelogne*, 200000. for *Arragon*, & 100000. for *Valentia*. And well may they doe thus, for at other times they sit rent-free, as it were, onely they acknowledge the King of *Spaine*, to be the head of their common wealth.

Barbastrum. The other lesser townes in *Arragon* are *Barbastrum*, famous for the making of Steele bowes. Ptolomie calleth this towne *Burtinum*, and Anthonine *Berlina*.

Fraga. *Fraga* lieth betweene *Ilerda* and *Cæsar-Augusta*. Verrerius thinketh it to be Ptolomies *Gallica Flavia*, and Anthonines *Gallicum*, others place *Gallicum* to lie in that place, where now *Zuera* standeth, in which Country are found many monuments and peeces of old paved-waies.

Gurrea. *Gurrea* formerly called *Fortum Galore*, as Anthonine gesseth, lay betweene *Cæsar Augusta* and the *Pyreneans*. *Aterbion* lieth now as Anthonine & some others suppose where *Ebellinum* did stand.

Vrgella. The towne *Vrgella* which is called by Aimonius *Orgellum*, and possible by Ptolomie *Orgia*, lieth not farre from the head of the river *Sicoris*. There were other townes, which haue bene so ruined, that their is noe memoriall left of them, amongst which *Calagurris Nassica* was none of the meanest, and a better towne then that which is so called in *Navarre*. Cæsar *in lib.* 1. *Bello Civilis*, nameth the Inhabitants thereof *Calagurritani*: and *Sueton* writeth, that here laye the gard of the Emperour *Augustus*, as ye may reade in the raigne of *Augustus* Cap. 49. Plinie nameth them *Nassaci*. The rivers which water this Country, are the *Ebro*, *Cinga*, *Gallego* and some others.

This Kingdome of *Arragon* had an other forme of Gouvernment then the other Kingdomes of *Spaine*. It was their custome to haue a Magistrate over them, whome they called *Medius Index*, to whome they might appeale from their King, if he had done them any wronge.

An ancient custome. And the King before his Coronation, must not onely accept of this ancient custome, but also is bound to declare by oath, that he would inviolably maintaine and keepe it, to which end the aforesaid *Iudex Medius* was ordayned. He was also called *Iusticia Major* and *Iusticia Arragonia*. He was entituled *Medius* because he was a *Iudge*, betweene the King and his subjects, & as a *Mediatour* betweene them both. But his authority growing too great, out of the foure States of this Kingdome were chosen 17. personages, under whome this Magistrate should be subordinate, who had power, and authority over this *Iudex* or *Iudge*, to controule him if need should require.

At *Sarragossa* was wont every yeare to be held a Convocation, which use is now brought to every second yeare, in a place where the Kinge shall appoint their meeting. Three causes there were for which this Assembly was called: The first was when the Kinge was to lay any taxation upon the people, when notwithstanding his Exchequer was well provided. Secondly when neede should require, to consult and treate of the Succession of the Kingdome. Thirdly, when any new lawes and statutes were to be made and enacted, for the good of the realme. For without the Kings consent, and the whole Kingdomes, noe new lawes could be made, nor the ancient infringed or abrogated.

The ancient *Incolæ* (as M. Heylin noteth) were the *Iacetani*, *Lucenses* and *Celtiberi*. The last were a mixt people, descended both from the *Iberi* and the *Celtæ*, of all *Gallia* the most potent nation, who being too populous for their owne Countrie, passed over the *Pirenai*, and seated themselues here, whence this nation was called *Celtiberi*, and their Countrie *Celtiberia*, of whome Lucan speaketh thus:

—profugique à gente vetusta
Gallorum, Celtæ miscentes nomen Iberi.

That is,

VVho being chas'ed from Gaule their home, did frame,
Of Celta and Iberi mixt, one name.

And though wee haue made mention of some of the Kings and sent the Reader to the Chronicles of *Spaine*: yet to closse up all, wee will giue the Reader here a briefe List of all the Kings of *Arragon*.

The Kings of Arragon.

I. *Raymir* raigned 40. yeares. from Anno 1018.
II. *Sancho* 36. King of *Navarre*. 1058.
III. *Pedro Sancho's* Sonne, King of *Arragon* & *Navarre*, 14. yeares. 1094.
IV. *Alphonso Pedro's* Brother, 18. yeares. 1108.
V. *Raymir Alphonso's* Brother, 19. yeares. 1126.
VI. *Raymund Berengary* Earle of *Barcelona*, who had in marriage the onely Daughter of *Raymir*, 32. yeares. 1145.
VII. *Alphonso* the Second, the Sonne of *Raymund*, 34. yeares. 1176.
VIII. *Pedro* the Second, *Alphonso* his Sonne, 4. yeares. 1209.
IX. *Iames* raigned 62 yeares & 9. Monthes. 1219.
X. *Pedro* the Third, 9. yeares made also King of *Sicilia*. 1276.
XI. *Alphonso* the Third, 6. yeares. 1286.
XII. *Ieames* the Second, 35. yeares. 1292.
XIII. *Alphonso* the Fourth, 8. yeares. 1327.
XIV. *Pedro* the Fourth, 51. yeares. 1335.
XV *Iohn* the First, 9. yeares and 4. Monthes. 1387.
XVI. *Martin Iohns* Brother, 14. yeares. 1395.
XVII. *Ferdinand* the *Honest* Brother unto *Henry* King of *Castile*, 5. yeares. 1410.
XVIII. *Alphonso* the Fifth the Sonne of *Ferdinand* the *Magnanimous*, who was also King of *Naples* and raigned 42. yeares. 1416.
XIX. *Iohn* the Second King of *Navarre* Brother unto *Alphonso*, 20. yeares. 1458.
XX. *Ferdinand* the great Sonne unto *Iohn* furnamed the *Catholique* who marryed *Isabella* Queene of *Castile* and *Leon*, and so united *Castile*, *Leon* & *Arragon* together, by which match all *Spaine* came under one Monarch, saving the Kingdome of *Portugall*. 1478.

THE DESCRIPTION OF CATELOGNI.

The Scottish derivation of the name.



ATALONIA, or *Catalunna*, as *Volaterranus* thinketh, tooke this name from the *Gothes*, and the *Alani*, and ought rather to be called *Gothalania*. *Beatus Rhenanus Lib.* 1. *Rer. German.* is of opinion, that it should be named *Catthalania* after the *Catti* & *Alani*, who together conquered this Province of *Spaine*: others againe, fetch this name from the *Castellani*, an ancient people of *Spaine*, who should haue inhabited this Countrie. There are some others, which maintaine, that *Cathalonia* was so called from *Orthogerius Cathalot*, a Noble man of this Countrie, of whome much mention is made by *Marinæus Siculus Lib.* 9. *de Rebus Hispaniarum*, & by *L. Valla* in the raigne of *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon Lib.* 1.

Site. This Countrie is shutt in with the *Pyrenean* Mountaines, the Mediterranean Sea, and with the rivers *Ebro* and *Cinga*.

Aire. The aire aswell in Winter, as in Summer, in that part which lieth Southward, by the Sea-coast is very milde, and temperate: but the Northerne part, which lieth among the Mountaines, by reason of the cold and snow, which stay long upon them, is raw & cold.

Fertility. This Countrie is Mountainous, having fine Dales, and Valleyes betweene them, which makes it to be very fruitfull, and yeeld much encrease: chiefely in Wine, Oyle, Apples, & other fruits it surpasseth other Countries of Spaine by farre. In the sands of the river *Sicoris* are found small peeces of Gold. They haue also more store of Yron, then of Lead, Copper, and Tinne, which is somewhat scarce there. Of late they haue found diuerse precious stones, especially, about *Signimount*, where there is a veine of a precious stone called an *Amesthist*, and also the *Onyx* stone, which growes not much unlike a mans navell, from whence it tooke this name. About the towne of *Tivist*, there are also veines of precious stones, which are very like your *Sardine*, & *Iasper* stones, and neere unto the head of the river *Rubricat*, is found your *Hamatites*, or blood stone, which hath an excellent vertue to stanch blood withall.

Precious Stones.

Marble. At *Tarragona*, and *Beuda* are digged out of the earth diuerse sorts and kinds of *Marble*, with fine redd and white specks & veines in them. And at *Saralea* they finde a kinde of solid, & hard *Alablaster*, whereof they make glass-windowes, so that it seemes this is that Countrie, which Plinie meant in his *Lapidibus Speculavibus* speaking of *Hispania Citerior*. Not farre from *Popolets* they finde good store of *Alum*, and red-copper. There growes in this Countrie also excellent hempe, especially about the river side, which runneth by *Tarvacona*, as also a kinde of *Flaxe*, of which they used to make sailes for shipping, called *Carbasa*, which groweth there in abundance.

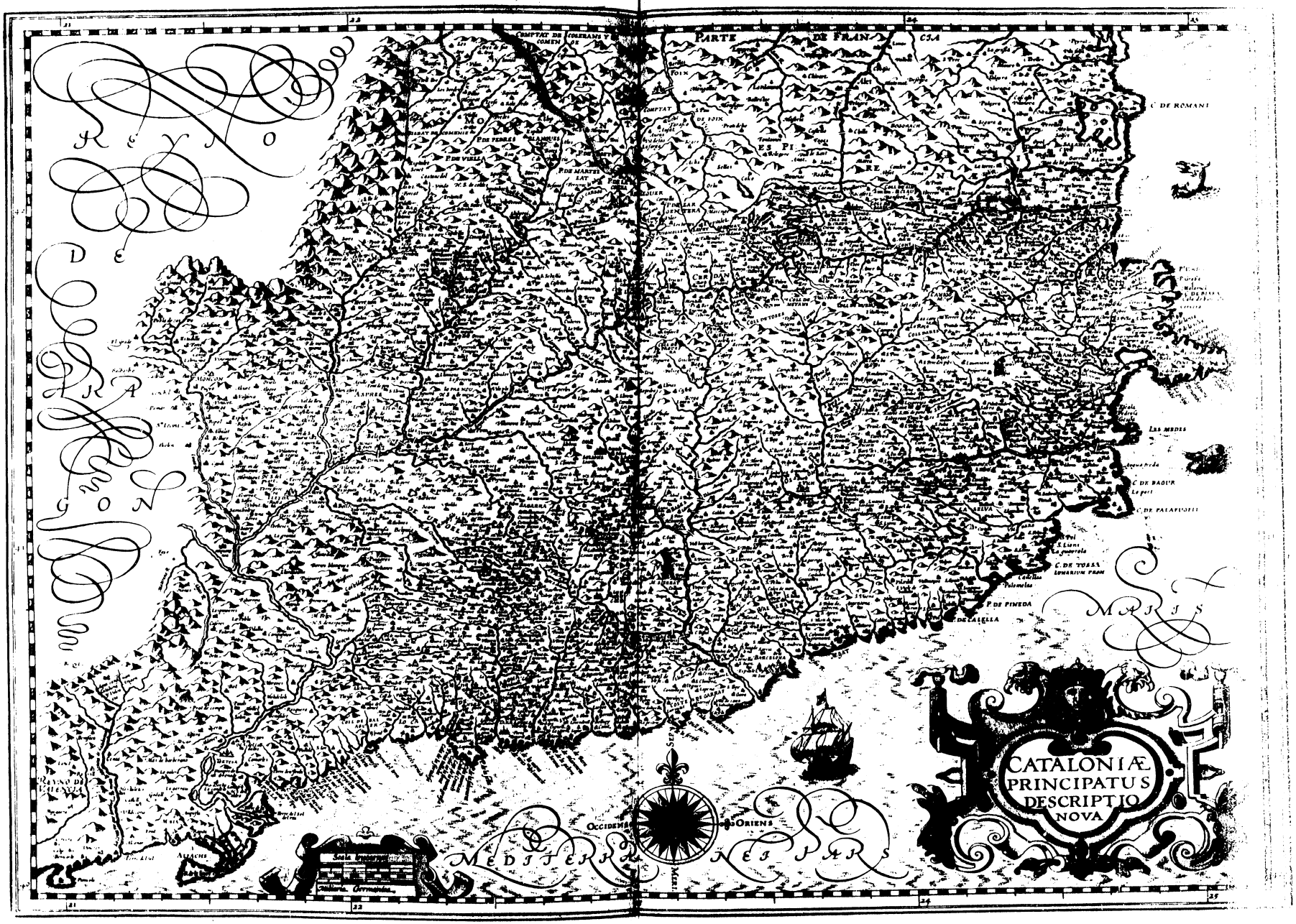
Shipps of warre. It is also remarkeable, that in this royaltie, the most Merchantshipps, and Galleys, which are rigged and furnished with Ordinance and Amunition, & fet saile from *Barcelona*, are built here.

Woods. The Woods and Forests are in euery place full of Deere, and other game.

Ancient writers make mention, that diverse nations inhabited this Countrie. 1. *Ptolomy* saith *Castellani* dwelt here, and that *Varrerius* had gine for his habitation the Dutchie of *Cardona*. call the *Incolæ* of this Countrie *Indigetes*, *Ptol digetes*, and *Stephanus*, speaking of the towne *I* nameth them *Indicetes*. 3. *Livie* and *Plinie* are of opinion, that the *Ilergetes* inhabited here, whome *bius* calleth *Ilargetas*. 4. The *Laletani*, whereof writeth, from whome the *Martialia Laletania* ded. 5. *Dionysius* and *Eustachius* thelr *Cempsi* nus his *Cerretani*, and *Plinie* his *Augustani*. *Ste Stephanus* nameth them *Ceretanos*, the ter whereof seemeth to be *Cerveira*, *Puigcerdia*, & *de Cerdania*. 7. The *Vetteres*, as *Xilander* noteth der the *Pyrenean* hills. 11. The *Herranes* men in *Ptolomy*, amonge whome the towne *Der* or *Plinies Sereanenses*, or perhapps *Cæsars Ilur Boterus* writeth in commendations of this Coun this manner: *Catalunia* yeeldeth al things th other Spanish Provinces produce, saving Sug Italian and Spanish Prunes. There extraordin ligence in traffique, and trading makes them rich: for there is not a people in all Spaine mo strious, and labourious in all manner of know arts and manufactures then these, or those w held in greater esteeme then they. Yet he spe judgement upon them, that they are a turbul inconstant, and a peevish people, given to r and for a trifell will rise up in sedition aga Magistrates, but will undergoe any labour. Or this Countrie breeds many wise, and judicio The *Carthaginians* haue had many a bicker fight with the Inhabitants thereof. And whe the *Romans* fought any Battel with the *Carth* commonly hapned in this Territoire, as also be the *Gothes* and the *Romans*, the *Sarracens* and *thes*, and the French and the *Sarracens*, this was dinary field & place of Battel and Combate.

The chiefe city thereof is now *Barcelone*, a towne, seated upon the shoate of the Medite Sea, a towne of good strenght, and antiquit sing out of the ruines of *Rubicata*, an old *Colo Africans*, before the comming of the *Rom Spaine*. It hath belonging unto it an indiffere haven, and is the seate of the *Vicegerent*, as *M* faith. It hath also a wide moate, and fine hou of free stone, pleasant gardens & orchards, wit and large streets (not usuall in Spaine) which very neate and cleane, by reason of the chann gutters, which washe away all filt & dirt out o

Many Spanish Authours affirme, that *Amil cha*, the Sonne of *Hannibal* the Carthagian should haue first founded this city. Ptolomy


PARTE DE FRANCIA
REGNO DE ARAGONA
MARIS
CATALONIÆ PRINCIPATUS DESCRIPTIO NOVA

this towne *Barcinon*, Paulinus *Barcinum*, Iornandes *Barcelona*. and Plinie saith, that it was formerly named *Faventia*. *Marianus Siculus lib.* 13. 15. *Rer. Hisp.* setteth forth much the beautie, and magnificencie of this towne. It was heretofore much lesser then it is now a daies, lying about a furlong from the Sea shoare: it had wont to haue foure gates, euery one of them opening and looking to one of the foure quarters of the world, being of a like distance one from an other, which now stand in the very midst of the city, each of them having a Cowes head upon the topp of them, as a token and a signe of peace, quietnesse, and of safe tillage. In processe of time it was twise girt about with a strong wall, and stately towers, and turrets standing upon them, and litle by litle came to such magnificencie & perfection that it may now be truely called the *Metropolis* of *Catalogne*. Of the Earles of *Barcelona*, and their descent, one maye read in *Rodericus Toletanus* his sixth booke of the Spanish Chronicle. *Cap.* 3. and in *Lucius Marinaus Lib.* 9. Next unto this is *Ptolomie* his *Tarraco*, and *Plinies Tarracon*, called at this day *Tarragona*. This towne in ancient times was so famous, that the greatest part of Spaine bore the name of it. Amongst the Sea-ports *Mela-Vigua* commonly called *Vicque* or *Vich* is the richest. *Ptolomies Ausa* was a towne belonging to the *Authetani*. *Girona* is called by *Plinie* and *Anthonine Gerunda*: *Tortosa* is named in *Plinie Dertosa*, and *Plinie* calleth the people thereof *Dertosani*. *Lerida* is named by *Ptolomy*, *Stephanus*, and others *Ilerda*, & the ancient inhabitants thereof were the *Ilergetes*. The situation thereof is described by *Lucanus de bello Pharsalico* in his fourth booke, in this manner:

Colle tumet modico, lenique excrevit in alum
Pingue solum tumulo: super hunc fundata vetusta
Surgit Ilerda mann: placidis pralabitur undis
Hesperios inter Sicoris non ultimus amnes,
Saxeus ingenti quem pons amplectitur arcu,
Hibernas passurus aquas.

Tarragona. Vicq. Girona. Lerida. Lesser Tuscany.

The towne now called *Empurias*, or *Ampurias* is in *Silius*, *Polybius*, and *Ptolmie* named *Emporia* & by *Stephanus Emporium*. *Pomponius* and *Ptolomies Blanda* as *Beuterus*, *Florianus* and *Navagierus* conjecture, is now *Blanes*. *Florianus* saith also, that *Livie* his *Manfresa* should now be *Athanagia*. The towne *Rosa* or *Roses* is called by *Livius Rhoda*, by *Stephanus Rhode*, by *Strabo Rhodope*, and by *Ptolomie Rhodopolis*. *Ptolomies*, *Livies*, and *Plinies Iliberis* is *Colibra*, reduced now into the forme of a village having bene before a great walled towne. The *Tabula Peutingeriana* name it *Cliberre*, but some againe are of the opinion, that *Illiberis* was not *Colibra*, but rather an other towne, which *Poldus Sulas*, *Olivarius Eunam*, and *Mercator* call *Illain*. That place where now *Catalonia* stands, was formerly called *Iulia Lybica*, by *Anthonine Cunniana*, and by *Ptolomie Deciana*. *Perpigna* otherwise called *Perpinga* lieth in the Country of *Rossillon*. This towne and the Countrie was pawned by *John* King of *Arragon* 1462. to *Levves* the Eleuenth of *France* for 300000. Crownes, and restored to *Ferdinand* the *Catholique* by *Charles* the eight in the yeare 1493. that he might not be hindred in his journey to *Naples*.

The first Earle of this Country was one *Bernard* by the graunt of *Charles* the Great, Anno 795. it continued a principality of its owne power, till *Raymund* Earle hereof marrying *Petronilla*, Daughter and heire to *Don Raymur* of *Arragon*, united this Earledome to that Kingdome An. 1134. I will now conclude Spaine, with an excellēt *Pancgyrick* or *Oration*, which a French man, called Latinus *Pacatus*, made unto the Emperour *Theodosius* a Spanjard in praise and commendations of Spaine, which is this: Now may we truely say, that they haue made such a Prince, which ought of all, and by all to be chosen. For first Spaine is your *Nurcing-Mother*, among all Countries most happie because, for the adorning and enriching thereof, the most high Creatour of all things, hath blessed it aboue all other Nations: for it is neither subject to the hott Southerne windes, nor to the chilling Northerne cold, but enjoyeth a milde and temperate aire, and is as an other world, situated, and shutt in betweene the *Pyrenean* Mountaines, the *Maine Ocean*, and the *Tyrrhenean Sea*. Add hereunto, the many stately Cities & Townes, the tilled & untilled grounds, wherein abundance of all fruits, and cattel are. The riches of the *Gould-bearing* rivers, and such variety of Mettalls. The Poets haue ascribed to some people strange wonders, as that *Gargara* abounded in Wheate and Corne, *Menavia* in Beasts and Cattel, *Campania* glorying in her lofty *Mount Gnarane*, *Lydia* in her pleasant *Pactolo*, & yet Spaine is endowed with all these, & may boast of these things much more. For this Countrie breedeth not onely good souldiers, but also experienced Captaines, & Commandours, what shall I speake of their Eloquent Oratours, and famous Poets? This Countrie is the Mother of Iudges, and Princes, having brought us forth *Trajanus*, then *Hadrianus*, and now also your Imperiall Majesty. Therefore *Creta* neede not so highly bragg because Iupiter was borne in her: nor also *Delos* for having bred up *Apollo* and *Diana*, her two lights, neither also *Thebe* for her foster-child *Hercules*, we know well, that faith is not onely by hearing, but this great God whome wee see, hath giuen us *Spaine*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF HELVETIA or ZWITZERLAND

With the other Neighbouringh, and Vnited Countries.

Originall name.

HELVETIA was so called heretofore by the *Romans*, & at this day the greatest part of it is corruptly named *Suitia* or *Suicia* from the Saxon people, whome *Charles* the Great chased for their rebellion, & perfidiousnesse out of their owne habitations into the *Alpes*, as also many thousands of the *Nordalbings* fleeted then into *Flanders* and *Brabant*.

It may well be, that this Countrie had this name from the *Sueci* or *Swveeds*, who in the time of King *Sigebert*, by reason of the inundation of waters, or the multitude of their Inhabitants, being expulsed out of their owne Countrie, came and setled themselues here. For. *Zwvitzerland* (as Mr. Heylin saith) was in *Cæsars* time so populous, that the Countrie being not able to susstaine the people, they set fire on their townes and houses, and went all with a generall resolution, to seeke new dwellings. The men, women and children amounted to the number of 3680000. which notwithstanding were by *Cæsar* compelled to returne againe into their former habitations. It is very likely also, that this Countrie might be called *Zwvitzerland* from the village *Swvitz*. It is named also the *Confederate* or *Vnited Countrie*, in regard of the confederacie, & alliance whereby they are united together, which confederacie the Germans tearme *Eydgenotschaft*. The *Helvetii* or *Zvvitzers*, were heretofore called by *Eutropius* the *Quadi*.

Height. This is reputed to be the highest Countrie in all *Europe*, as sending forth foure famous rivers, viz. *Danubius* through *Germanie*, *Hungarie* & *Dacia* East; *Rhene* through *Germany*, *France* and *Belgium* North; *Rhodanus* through *France* West; & *Po* through *Italie* South.

Bounds. This Countrie lieth betweene Mount *Iura*, and the Lake of *Geneve*, *Italie*, and the *Rhene*, on the East it is boundeth with *Tirolis*, on the South with the *Cottian Alpes*, *Lombardie*, and the Dutchie of *Mylan*, and with the borders of *Piemont*, on the West with *Savoy* and *Burgundie*, and on the North with the *Rhene*.

Length & breath. It is in lenght 240. miles, in breath 180. and is thought to containe two millions of people. The *Zvvitzers* are a very warlike nation, who will stand firme in the day of Battell, & since by reason of their situation, they haue no vent for their men by traffick, they use to employ themselues in the service of any Prince; that will giue them entertainement. The first time, that euer they got any reputation by their valour, was in the warrs which *Charles* Duke of *Burgundie* made against them, whome they discomfited in three sett Battels. A warre begun on very small occasions, and lesse hopes: the Countrie being so barren, and the people so poore, that their Ambassadour to the Duke (as *Comines* reporteth) protested, that if all his Countrie men were taken, they would not be able to pay a ransome, to the value of the spurrs & bridle bits in his campe. At the Battell of *Nancie*, where the Duke was slaine, they tooke one of the goodliest Pavillions in the World, cutt it in peeces, & made Slops & side Coates of it, tooke diverse Silver plates & dishes, which they sold for 2. Souse a peece, supposing them to be pewter, & a great Diamond of the Dukes, which was the goodliest jewell in Christendome, was sold to a priest for a gilder, and by him againe to some of the Lords of the Country for three Frankes. After the valour shewed in those Battailes, *Levves* the Second tooke them into pension, giving them yearely 40000. Crownes, viz. 20. thousand to the cities, & 20. thousand to particular persons.

The valour of the Zvvitzers.

The whole Countrie hath a healthfull aire, though it hath many high and unmanured mountaines, rough & craggie, yet by the continuall industrie of the Inhabitants, it is now so tilled that it is no where unfruitfull, but yeeldeth aswell all necessarie sustenance, as dainties for pleasure and delight. It beareth much Graine, though in some grounds they are forced first to burne the clods, before they begun to sowe their corne, which barrennesse is holpen by the diligence & good husbandrie of the Inhabitants. In many places the Countrie produceth excellent Wine, which excelleth much your Rhenish Wine, both in smell, tast, and strength. Add hereunto their rich and fatt Pastures for their many heards of Cattell to feede in, whereby the Inhabitants get great wealth. There are also abundance of Wilde-beasts, as Harts, Staggs, Hinds, fallow-Deeres, Goates and Kidds both wilde and tame, Lynces, Loses or Wolf-hearts, Wild boores & diverse others, where with the Inhabitants often times take pleasure in hunting, neither do they good store of game for hawking and fowling.

This Countrie is free, and subject to no Prince, when any intestine broiles or dissentions arise, punished most severly and cruelly the Ringleaders. Authours that begann it, by which meanes entred into the hate of the nobility and Gentrie, that made a league, and a confederacie among themselues resisting of all forraine yoaks, to gett themselues liberty.

The *Zvvitzers* then at last being ouerburdened with the tiranny of their Gouvernours, and intestine Empire, by the Popes Fulminations, distractions, diverse factions, they contracted an offensive & defensive League, into which first entred the three *Swvitz* & *Vnderwaldens*, Anno 1316. neither were they all united together into one confederation before the yeare 1513. At their first beginning to free themselues from bondage, *Fredericke* Duke of *Austria* & Sonne *Leopold* to warre upon them, but they resisting that they never aknowledged the Duke of *Austria*, for their Lords, but onely such of this family were Emperours, encountred & overthrew him by the conveniencie of the narrow passages, through which his armie was to passe, then their owne feare which exemple their other neighbouring townes following, when their powerfull neighbours would let them be at rest, did the like, making a sure confederacie amonge themselues, which they confirmed with a stronge Oath, and so became of an equall power & might, to oppose and resist their ennemies assaults & bours, & afterward having obtained many victories, encreasing their Allies, they were at last able to their ennemies.

All *Zvvitzerland* is devided into foure parts in High Dutch they call *Govv*, signifying a Land, namely these, *Zurichgovv*, *Vvipfis*[illegible] *Argovv* & *Turgovv*. The common weale, or Cantonalties of the *Zvvitzers* consisteth in three [illegible]

In the first there are 13. Villages, called *Cantons*, in Dutch *Orten*, in English *Hundred*[illegible] who aboue all other of their confederates [illegible] owne lawes, where by they may consult, [illegible] determine of all causes which may concerne [illegible] munaltie of the *Zvvitzers*, in a generall [illegible] ting, to treate of the dammage, or bene[illegible] common wheale. The administration [illegible] which they haue gott together, are admi[illegible] like, sharing their conquests, and boote [illegible]


NOVA
HELVETIÆ
TABVLA.
BVRGVN=
DIÆ
PARS
SABAVDIÆ
PARS
Genfer Zee
WIFLIS
PVRGE
GOW
AR
ZVRICH
TVR
GOW
RHE
WALLIS
LEP
ON:
TII
Suevia
Pars
Rhe
Italiæ
extrema
Occidens
Septentrio
Meridies
Amstelodami Apud Ioannem Janssonium

mongst themselues, as namely, *Zurich*, which *Canton* with the three Villages entred into this Confederacie Anno 1351. *Berne* 1355. *Lucerne* 1332. *Vrania*, *Svvitz* and *Vndervvalt*, were the first that in the yeare 1308. entred into this Confederacie amonge themselues, *Zugh* and *Glarses* came in 1352. *Basil* 1505. *Friburgh* and *Soloure* entred into this League 1481. so that the whole Confederacie consisted in XI. *Cantons*, into which also *Schaf-husen* & *Apensol* came An. 1502. which made up in all XIII. *Cantons*. These *Cantons* or *Precincts* are devided into twelue severall orders, which they call *Roden*, whereof six lying next to that Village is called the Interiour, and the other the Exteriour: out of every of these pares are chosen twelue Senatours or Counsellours, which make in all 144. Senatours, which gouverne the whole Country.

In the second part are these Confederates and Allies, namely the *Abbot* with the towne of *S. Gal*, who entred into Confederation with the other foure *Cantons* Anno 1455. and afterward made a perpetuall League with the other sixe *Cantons*, as *Zurich*, *Barne*, *Lucerne*, *Zvvitz*, *Zugh* & *Glarus*. The *Rheti*, *Grisons* and *Graubunters*, made also an everlasting League with the six *Old Cantons*, Anno 1497. And those of *Chur*, whose Society are called *Gods Hausbundt*, entred into it 1498. The third Society, termed *Zehen Gerichten*, though they made no Confederacie with the *Zvvitzers*, yet being in a perpetuall League and Confederacie with the other two, liue in amitie and loyalty one with another. *Sion* or *Sitten* with *Valesia* made also a perpetuall Confederacie with those of *Berne* Anno 1475. and afterward when troubles arose about Religion, *Adrian* Bishop of *Sion*, and the seuen *Decuma* of the *Valesians*, 1533. made a firme Alliance at *Friburgh* with the seuen *Cantons*, namely with *Lucerne*, *Vrania*, *Svvitz*, *Vndervvalt*, *Zugh*, *Friburgh* and *Soloure*, which make all profession of the Popish Religion. *Rotvveil* Anno 1463. entred Confederation with the Zwitzers for 15. yeares, which was often renewed, and Anno 1519. ratified for ever. *Mulhusen* Anno 1468. made an alliance with the *Zvvitzers*. *Bienna* or *Biel* made with those of *Berne*, 1303. 1336. 1357. and 1367. a most firme Alliance Also *Geneve* made very strict League with those of *Berne*, Anno 1536. though it be not accounted one of the *Zvvitzers Cantons*.

In the third part are those *Precincts* and Corporations, which the *Zvvitzers* haue conquered by armes, or which did willingly yeeld themselues ouer to them. As *Turgou* came under the obeisance of the *Zvvitzers* Anno 1460. and stands now under the subjection of the seuen *Cantons*. *Baden* was taken in by them 1415. and is subject to the eight first *Cantons*. *Rhegusi* 1491. was gouverned by the seuen first *Cantons*, as also now by the thirteene. *Sarunetum* or *Sarungans* 1483. was sould by *George* of *Vverdenbergh*, to the 7. first *Cantons*, by whome it is now gouverned. The *Free-Provinces* were subdued 1415. and came under the commaund of the seuen eldest *Cantons*. These foure *Precincts* as *Lugano*. *Locarno*, *Mendresium* & *Vallu Media*, were giuen, and bestowed on the *Zvvitzers* Anno 1513. by *Maximilian Sforce*, whome they estated in *Atilan*, and all the *Cantons* saving *Apensol*, haue commaund ouer them. *Bellizona* 1513. came under the power of the three first *Cantons*.

Valesia. *Valesia* or *Vallu land*, contained in this Mapp, is devided into three seuerall people, & into three Confederacies, whereof the two first are the *Viberi* and the *Seduni*, which are called by one name *Liberi Valesii superiores*, and are deuided into 7. *Conventi*, which they terme *Decume* or *Desenæ*. The *Veragi* otherwise called *Valesiani inferiores* are under the commaund of those aboue said: yet the Bishop of *Sion* is as a Prince and head ouer them, having supreme authority and commaund, as well in causes Spirituall as Temporall, and therefore is called Earle and Gouvernour of *Valesia*. In *Valesia* likewise lieth the Countie of *VVerdenbergh*, and the free Lordship of *Sax*.

Religion. As for the Religion of this people, they are devided into Papists and Protestants, fiue *Cantons* are wholy Papists, viz. *Svvitz*, *Vrania*, *Vndervvaldt*, *Lucerne* and *Zugh*, but *Glaru* & *Apenzel* are mixt. The rest entirely Protestants. The devision began Anno 1519. or thereabouts, when *Zuinglius* Minister of *Zurich* or *Tigurum*, seconded the beginning of *Luther*, which innovation the rest of this people not liking, mouved warre with them of *Zurich*, & the rest of the Reformatiõ, in which *Zuinglius* was slaine, and the *Tigurines* discomfited: but An. 1531. an absolute peace was concluded betweene them; so that notwithstanding this diversity of Religion, they liue now in a happie unity, gouverning after a Democraticall forme. See Mr. Heyling in his Description of *Zvvitzerland*.

Lakes. There are not a greater number of Lakes in any countrie in the World then there are in this Province, the chiefest whereof are the *Lucernian-Lake*, *Zurich-Lake*, *VVallen-Lake*, *Nuvvenburgish-Lake*: but the greatest of them all is *Lacus Acronius* or the *Bodenzee*, which Solinus & Plinius call *Brigantinum*, & Ammianus *Brigantium*, after the name of an old towne so called. The length of this Lake reached 24. thousand paces, and the breath where it is narrowest twelue thousand. Touching this Lake and the Rhene, I will sett downe Ammianus his owne words, which are to this effect:

The Rhene. The *Rhene* (saith he) povvreth downe from betvveene the vvindings of the high Mountaines, vvith a svvift streame, vvhich like Channells and Gutters fall from the steepe *Alpes* as the river *Nilus* doth at his first head: it is as a poole, vvhich receiving much vvaters into it, runneth slovvly forvvard vvith a soft motion, vvhich encreasing and grovving greater by the abundance of melted snovv, vvhich fall dovvne through Channells and Gutters, at last make a round and a huge Lake, called by the *Rhetians* and *Grisons* the *Brigantine-Sea*. The hideousnesse of the vast and thick vvoods, is the cause that it lies so desolate, and unhabited, saving there vvhere the vertue, and industrie of the Germans made place for Barbarous men; the situation and nature of the places never the lesse & the distemper of the aire striving against them. The running rivers then vvith their crookling *The Bodenzee.* foame, falling into this Lake, gliding through the still vvaues thereof, cuts the same as it vvere vvith a line just in the midst, and as an element vvhich after a long fight part one from another doth neither diminish nor encrease his vvaters brought into it, but runneth his course vvithout either changing the name, or the vertue: yet vvhich is more admirable, this Lake for all the svvift currant of vvaters, that falls into it, is not once troubled or mouved, neither the course of this river hindred by the mudd or durt vvhich is cast up, as not confusedly mingling the vvater of this River and the Lake together: vvhich vvould seeme impossible, if one had not seene it vvith his ovvne eyes, and that the vvater of the one and of the other may be discerned and knovvne one from the other.

Rivers. The Rivers vvhich vvater this Countrie, are the *Rhene*, the *Roane*, *Adua*, *Ticinh*, *Lymagus*, *Byrsa*, *Langauus*, *Sara*, *Taurus* or *Dur Ænus*, or in *Arola* & others.

Mountaines. It is in vaine to relate here the *Rhetian Alpes*, and Mountaines, since they are vvell knovvne to the vvhole World. Who is it not but hath heard of the straunge mountaine called *S. Gotherds*, vvhich formerly vvas named *Summus Alpes*. Next unto them are the *Penina Alpes*, about the *Sallasis* are the *Cottia Alpes*, & Mount *Silius*. Then *S. Bernards* great and small Mounts, and by the *Lepontii* the *Gray-Alpes*. *Adula* or the *Fovvle Mount*, vvhich reach as farre as the *Misanci*. Neere unto the Vale of *Engadeia*, lie the *Alpes Iulia*, and Mount *Permurna*, then neere unto the *Vendenes*, the Mounts *Valarius* & *Brantius*. By the *Rhucanti* is Mount *Rhæticus*, & by the Lake of *Geneve* Mount *Iurassius*, upon the borders of the *Tulingi* are the Mounts *Annobia*, and these are the most famous Mountaines of this region, vvee vvill speake more at large of these *Alpes* in the Description of *Italie*.

Woods. There are also abur dance of Woods, all parts of the *Hirsinian Forest* or *Svvart-vvood*, the chiefest of them changing their names here & there, are the *Brigantine-vvood*, *Rhen-vvood*, *Boonvvood*, and diverse others.

Forme of Gouvernment & Policy. The *Zvvitzers* Common vvheale consists of the chiefest and the common people mixed togeather: some of their townes, & Communalties consists in a meere *Democraticall* gouvernment, vvhere all causes are consulted and resolued of by the vulgar people, namely, in those *Cantons*, vvhich haue no vvalled townes in them, as *Vriana*, *Zvvitz*, *Vndervvaldt*, *Glaris*, and *Appenzel*, as also *Zugh*, though it be a towne. Others are gouverned & ruled by the chiefest of the people, viz. the *Helvetian Townes*, as *Zurich*, *Berne*, *Lucerne*, &c. and yet so, that the supreme povver remaineth amonge the Communaltie, vvho chooses their ovvne Magistrates, in so much that indeed this Common vvheale being a commixed gouvernment, some are ruled after an *Aristocraticall*, and others after a *Democraticall* forme, vvhich is, by some chiefe men, and others by the vulgar people themselues.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ZVRICHGOVV AND THE BASILIAN PROVINCE

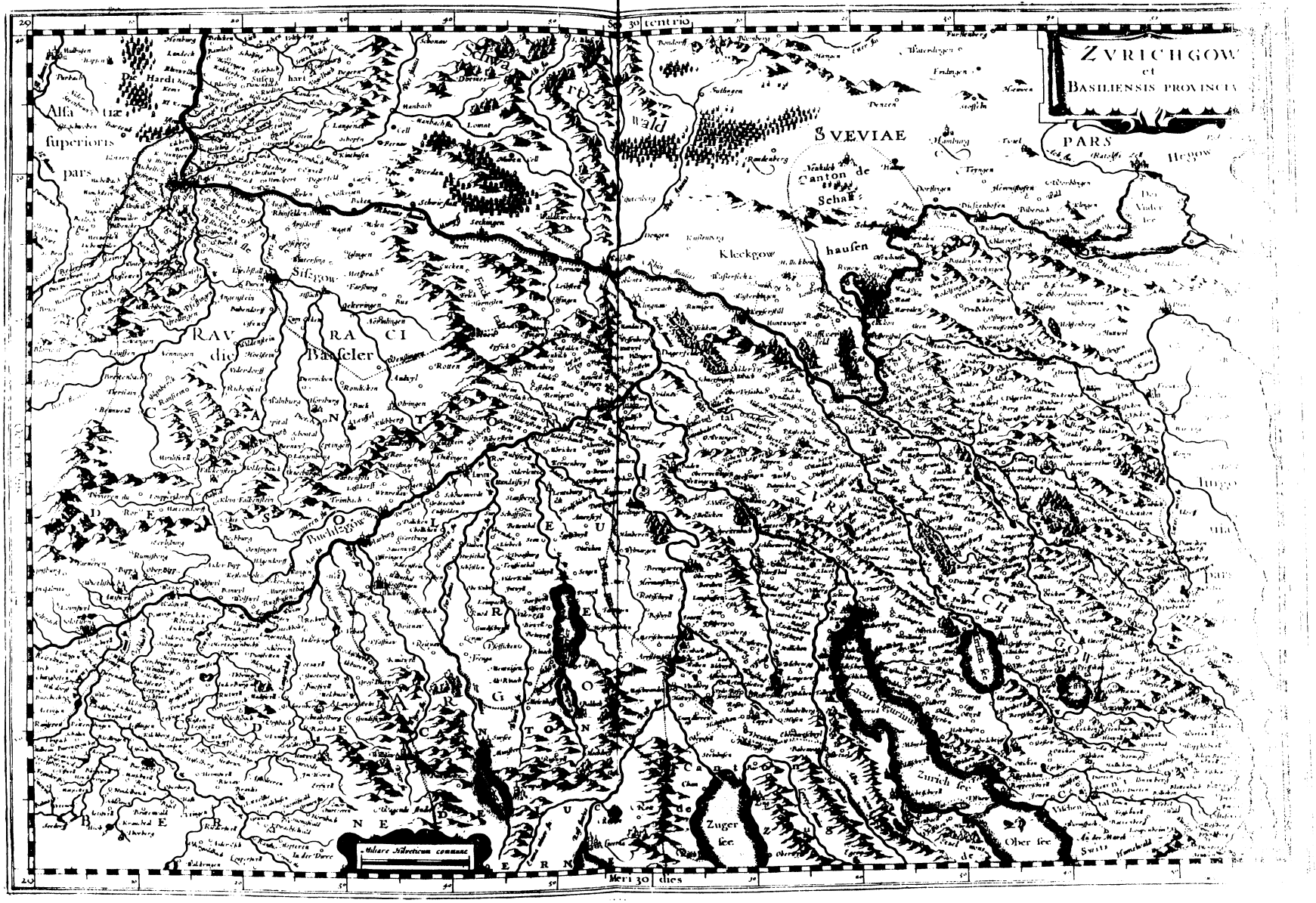
AFTER the Generall Description of *Zvvitzerland*, come the parts, which *Mercator* delineateth in these three Maps following, namely, the first comprehendeth the two Provinces of *Zurichgovv*, and of *Basil*: the second of *Vvpplispurgergovv*: and the third of *Argovv*, which with the Lake of Geneve wee will here sett downe, to followe one another in order. Concerning the first Mapp presented here unto your view; this tract is called in high Dutch *Zurichgovv*, and in Cæsar *Tigurinus Pagus*.

Fertility. The Soile in this Countrie, especially about the capitall city of *Zurich*, is very fruitfull, and rich in Corne and Wine, but hath a very sowrish tast, by reason the high Alpes next adjoyning to it keepes away the heate of the Sunne, that the grapes can not grow ripe, but after the Wine hath laine some time in a good Cellar, it looseth the tartnesse, & sharpnesse thereof, having then a more pleasant tast.

Zurich. The chiefest towne of this Province is called by the Latinists *Tigurum*, and in some coppies *Thuregum*, and now in Dutch *Zurich*. It is a very ancient towne, seated in a pleasant place at the end of *Lacus Tigurinus*, or the *Zuricish Lake*, out of which the river called *Lindmagus*, or *Liniat* commeth, & receiueth the same againe into him not farre from *Glaris*, deviding this citie into two parts, namely, into the great, & the litle towne, which are commodiously joined togeather by three bridges over which a great concourse of people continually goe. There is also a large Corne market, where abundance of Graine is sould every weeke. The Lake furnisheth the towne with an incredible number of delicate fishe, as also with diverse other provisions. And though the citie of *Zurich* be but accounted the fifth *Canton* in the Helvetian Confederacie: yet in regard of the magnificencie, and power thereof, with the consent of all the others, taketh the first place (yea since the Cantons haue bene encreased) and keepes it still in all assemblies, Embassies, and in all publike acts. This citie hath bred many famous, *Learned men.* and learned men, as *Conradus Pellicanus* most skilfull in the Hebrew, Chaldean, and Talmudian tongues, *Theodorus Bibliandrus*, *Conradus Gesnerus*, that admirable & worthy *Historiographer*. Neere unto this towne, as *Sleydan* telleth us, *Zuinglius* the Minister thereof was slaine. It being the custome of the place for the ministers to goe in the front of their Armies. And againe (as Mr. Heylin citeth) he being a man of a bold courage, thought that if he should stay at home, men would haue deemed him, to haue fainted in the time of warre, which had encouraged others in the time of peace. He was aged at the time of his death, & was by the victorious Ennemy burned, his heart remaining in the midst of the fire, after the rest of his body was consumed whole & untouched, as was also the heart of Bishop *Cranmer* at his Martyrdome in England.

This Citie hath many Corporations [illegible] belonging to it, great and small, the Cit[illegible] in number, as the Countie of *Kyburgh*, the[illegible] *Greyning*, *Andelfing*, *Griffen Sea*, *Veldsvvart*, [illegible] vince of *Regensperg*, *Vvadischvvell*, & *Lauf*[illegible] to the fall of the *Rhene*. The Lesser are [illegible] The townes of *Vvinterthur*, & *Steyn* [illegible] der the jurisdiction of *Zurich*, though they [illegible] strates of their owne, yet when those [illegible] maund, they must send Souldiers into [illegible] giue their owne colours. In this Province [illegible] *gium*, or *Zug*, a towne, canton, & territo[illegible] owne name, lying more Northward, & [illegible] *Suvitz*, at the foote of a Mountaine, have [illegible] Pastures, and Vinefields about it, and [illegible] Lake, which is called after its owne na[illegible] *Lake*, abounding in fishe, about which [illegible] good Corne-fields. The Inhabitants [illegible] ction were heretofore called *Tugini*, a [illegible] his seuenth booke *Toygeni*, being the [illegible] the *Turingi*, and the *Cimbri* made a Le[illegible] and withstand the Romans, which y[illegible] *Plutarke* in the life of *Marius*, and in *Ju*[illegible] booke. This towne of *Zug*, was for a v[illegible] Commaund of the Nobilitie, but after[illegible] der the power of the house of *Austria* [illegible] the *Helvetian* warrs) held alwaies a Ga[illegible] plagued often those of *Zvvitz* and [illegible] caused the *Zurichers*, with the other Fou[illegible] the yeare 1352. to march towards those [illegible] Souldiers which lay there in Garnison [illegible] to the weakenesse of this towne, aban[illegible] before the Switzers came before it, th[illegible] firing to continue faithfull to *Austria* [illegible] daies siege, but at last were driuen to [illegible] to sweare to this Condition, that in [illegible] Austria did relieue them with his armie [illegible] fixed, that then they would come a[illegible] obeisance; if not, the promissed relief [illegible] would enter into a confederacie with [illegible] This Canto of *Zug* is devided into two [illegible] there are foure Assemblies or meetin[illegible] of them are chosen nine Senators Co[illegible] are to gouverne this Countrie. The [illegible] hath a double voice & makes two of th[illegible] The adjoyning Territoire hath th[illegible] *Bergish*, the Vale of *Egero*, or *Aqua Re*[illegible] of *Bara*, but those of the towne of [illegible] and rule ouer their Officers & Minist[illegible] the towne of *Chain*, ouer the villages of [illegible] *nerbergh*, *VVachenhofen*, *Steinhausen*, [illegible]

Baden is seated in the middle of the [illegible] Mr. Heylin writheth) is for that cau[illegible] meeting for the Councell of estates [illegible] federates. It taketh name from the [illegible] of which onely are publike, the rest [illegible] houses: conscious, as it is thought, of [illegible] nesse. For where it is said of *Adrian*, [illegible] *sexubus separavit*: here men & women


ZVRICHGOW
et
BASILIENSIS PROVINCIA
PARS
SVEVIAE
Alsatiæ
superioris
pars
Sisgow
Kleckgow
Canton de Schaffhausen
RAVRACI
Basileer
Buchsgow
Zuger see
Ober see
Zurich see
Meridies
Meridies

wash together, and which is worst in private: where as *Munster* telleth us, *Cernunt viri uxores tractari, cernunt cum alienis loqui, & quidem solam cum solo*; and yet are not any disturbed with yealousie. These Bathes are much frequented: yet not so much for health as pleasure. Their chiefeest vertue is the quickning power they haue upon barren women. But as the Fryers use to send men, whose wiues are fruitlesse in pelgrimage to *S. Ioyce*, the Patronesse of Fruitfulnesse, and in the meane time lie with their wiues: so it may be with good reason thought, that in a place of such libertie as this, the lusty and young gallants that haunt this place, produce greater operation on barren women, then the waters of this Bath. Now followeth the *Basilian* Province so called after the famous towne of *Basill*. Otherwise it is called *Sungovia* which name is thought to come from the *Sequani*, or *Bourgonians*: of this opinion is *Beatus Rhenanus* lib. 3. *Tract. Latin Rerum Germanicarum*.

Fertility. The soile hereabouts is very fruitfull in Corne, and Wine, so that they cann sufficiently furnish their neighbours therewith, when neede requires. There are also fatt pasture grounds for Cattell. As *Tschudus* witnesseth, Ptolomies *Raurici*, and Cæsars *Rauraci* inhabited in ancient times this Countrie, of whome *Cæsar* maketh mention, that after the manner of the *Helvetians*, they burned all their townes, villages, and houses to seeke new dwellings. The *Metropolis* of this *Basil.* Countrie is *Basil*, so called (as some falsely faine) either from a *Basiliske* flame there at the building of the city, or from *Basilina* mother to the Emperour *Iulianus*. *Rhenanus* thinketh that it was so named because of a passage, which in French is called *Pas*, as if one should say *Passilea*. He addeth further, that in all likelyhood, it was a through-fare, euen when *Augusta* flourished, by reason of the Valley through which a brooke runneth that commeth out *Byrsa*, the shoare being euen & plaine, and very convenient for a passage: whereas *Augusta* lieth very high, and incommodious. But *Munster* rejecteth this opinion, with the Authority of *Marcellinus*, who calleth this city after a Greeke word Βασιλέιας naming it *Regnum*, or a Kingdome, giving us to understand hereby that is a royal citie. The *Rhene* running through this city deuideth it into two parts almost in the very midst, being joyned together with a fine bridge. The *Rhene* is a great advantage to this towne, because abundance of shippings comes unto it, & that being heavily laden, they may land their traughts there with great ease. About 200. yeares a goe, this citie had almost perished, by many fearefull Earthquakes; yet afterwards was built up againe. It is a famous Vniversity founded by *Pope Pius* the Second, Anno 1459. And Anno 1501. was made a *Canton*, and honoured with the sepulchres of *Oecolampadius*, *Erasmus*, *Pontanus*, *Glarienus*, & *Hottoman* the Famous Civilian. It is endoweth with many goodly priviledges, rights, and immunities, and enjoyeth the like liberties, as the Vniversities of *Bononia*, *Colleyne*, *Heydelbergh*, *Erffort*, *Lypsich*, and *Vienna*. In this city Anno 1431. was held that notable Councill, wherein (though the Papall authority was then at the height) it was decreed that a Generall Councill was about the Pope. What was then enacted, was immediately put in practise, the Councill thereupon deposed *Pope Eugenius* the Fourth, placing in his roome *Amadeus* Duke of *Savoy*, who was afterward called *Felix* the Fourth.

Corporations or Iurisdictions. The Basilian Corporations or Lordships are these, namely those of *Farenberg*, *Rhinefeild*, standing upon a high-hill. The townes of *VVallenburg*, *Humburg*, *Munchenstein* & *Ramstein*. The Countie of *Tegouvy* belongeth unto the Abbot of *S. Gall*, though the Inhabitants thereof be Burgesses of *Svvitz* and *Glaris*. Also the Counties of *Rapperswyl* and *Strasberg*, with the free Lordship of *Kilchberg*. The rest of the *Zugerish* and *Zurish* Cantons shall be described in the Mapp of *Argovv*. The Imperiall Abbeys in this Mapp, described neither in the Swabian Circle, nor in the Generall Description of Germanie, are *Reichenovv*, *Schaffhausen*, *Kreutzling*, *Pfetters* or *Pfettikon*. There are in this Countrie a great number of running rivers and brookes, which disburden themselues all into the *Rhene*, among which the *Rhene* it self, the *Byrsa*, and the *VVilsa* are the chiefest: the head of the *Byrsa* springeth out of *Mount Iura*, & gliding through diverse valleys to *Basil*, carrieth alonge with him many floats of wood and timber. The *VViesa* floweth out of the *Svvartzvvood*, carrying downe his streame much timber and boames for building, which those of *Little Basil* use. By the benefite and accommodation of these streames, there are many Watermilles sett a worke aswell for sawing of plankes, & the grinding of Corne, as for sharpning and whetting of Smiths and Carpenters tooles. Here are also forged yron barres, necessarie for many uses, besides the excellent fishe that is taken in them, especially Roches, though this river be smaller the the *Byrsa*, yet it abounds more in fishe. The *Byrsa* is very commodious for milles & paper makers. There are other rivers besides these, the *Tolder*, *Largus*, &c. The Councellours aswell at *Zurich*, as at *Basil* are chosen of a like number out of everie Gilde, so that in both these cities, there are two common Councills in great respect, and authoritie, namely: The *Grand Councill*, which is when manie are called together in the name of the Communaltie, and that onely in causes of weightie importance, which concernes the common people in generall. The *Pettie Councill* hath the administration of daylie suits, and affaires for the common good, and take notice of all civill causes. The *Grand Councill* at *Zurich* consisteth of 200. persons, & at Basil of 244. In the *Pettie Councill* at *Zurich* there are 50. men, and at Basil 64. for out of everie Gild are deputed for the grand Councill twelfe persons. Onely those of *Zurich* choose 18. persons out of the Gentrie. In the pettie Councill at *Zurich* three persons are elected out of euerie Gilde, and at *Basil* foure. To these are joyned two *Burrough-masters* of euery towne, which are as it were the *Headsmen* of the Common Councill. At *Basil* they joyne two *Gild-masters* with them, which they call also *Headsmen* being almost of like authoritie with the Bourrough-masters. Besides these the Gentrie of *Zurich* place five men in the petty Councill, where as the other Gilds may choose but three, to these are added sixe others chosen by plurality of voices, out what Gild soeuer it shall please the Magistrates. The petty Councill is devided againe into the old & new, those are called the old Councill, that haue bene in this office halfe a yeare, and are also called when the grand Councill is assembled, but not upon all occasions, for some causes may be decided & dispatched by the petty Councill. In the same manner also is the grand Councill of *Basil* devided, and out of the 12. men chosen by the Gildes, 6. are joyned to the new, and 6. to the old Councill. The petty Councill meets at least three times a weeke, and some times foure. Over both these Councills they place a Bourrough-master, chosen by the *Grand Councill*: next unto the *Bourrough-masters* the *Gild masters* beare the greatest power, called by the *Zurichers Ouermasters*, and by the *Baslers Zunftmasters*. There are three of them at *Zurich*, and two at *Basil*, who with the Bourrough-masters are called the *Chiefe Headsmen*: He that desires to be better informed touching their Gouvernment, may read *Iosias Simlerus*, who writeth very amply thereof, and out of whom wee haue taken this which is here inserted.

THE DESCRIPTION OF VVIPFLISBVRGERGOVV, OR PAGVS AVENTICVS.

Name. THE *Pagus Aventicus*, or *VVipflisburgergovv*, tooke this name from the towne of *VVipflisburgh*, which in the time of *Iulius Cæsar* was the chiefe towne of all *Helvetia*, and was called *Aventicum*.

Site. This Territoire is comprehended within the borders of *Savoy*, though it be subject to the commaund of *Berne*, & *Friburgh*, as also the Countrie on the further side of the *Bieler*, and *Neuvburgish-Lake*.

Fertility. This Countrie is fruitfull in Wine, and Corne. In this map are almost all the *Bernish*, & *Friburgish* Cantons contayned. *Berne*, being the chiefe towne of the first, and though it be not very ancient, yet if one considers the situation, neatnesse, civilitie and good manners, statutes and rights of the Burgesses, & their power and dexteritie; it needs not giue place to any of the other townes. Touching the structure thereof, It is reported that *Berchtold* the Fourth of that name Duke of *Zeringen*, founded there in his time two Free-Castles, the one in *Brisgavv*, the other in *Vchtland*, and that his subjects might dwell with the more safety, and assurance in *Vchtland*, he built an other towne by his Castle of *Nideck* upon a *Peninsul Sack*, as they called it then, beset round about with Oaken trees. Duke *Berchtold* upon a certaine time going a hunting, he could his huntsmen, the towne which I inted to built here in this commodious place shalbe called after the name of the first Beast that wee shall meete withall and kill, which was a *Bern*, or a Beare, & because (as is said) there grew great store of Oaken timber, they hewed & cutt downe all the trees for the building of their houses, in so much that when the Carpenters & workmen were at worke in this wood, they had this proverbe among them.

The first foundation of Berne.

Holts lasz dich hauvven gern
Die Stad muszheiszen Bern.

Site. The situation of this towne is such, that it lieth in the forme of a *Peninsula*, which the navigable river of *Arola* maketh, for on the South side of it this river runneth through a very lowe ground, from the West to the Eastward, and within a musket shott turneth againe towards the West, as farre as the length of the towne reacheth; so that this river serveth as a moate to the towne, saving onely on the West side, where within a furlong it joyneth to the firme land, which *Isthmus*, or halfe Iland, being cutt through would make *Berne* to stand in an Island. On the South and North sides there is a high hill under which the river glideth, on the East side thereof there is an easie ascent up to the highest part of the towne.

Fruitfulnes. The soile round about it, is very fruitfull in all kinde of encrease, except Wine, which those of *Berne* notwithstanding gett enough out of other places of their jurisdiction; yea and that of the best sort: upon the one side of the towne groweth Vines, but the Wine is tart & not very good.

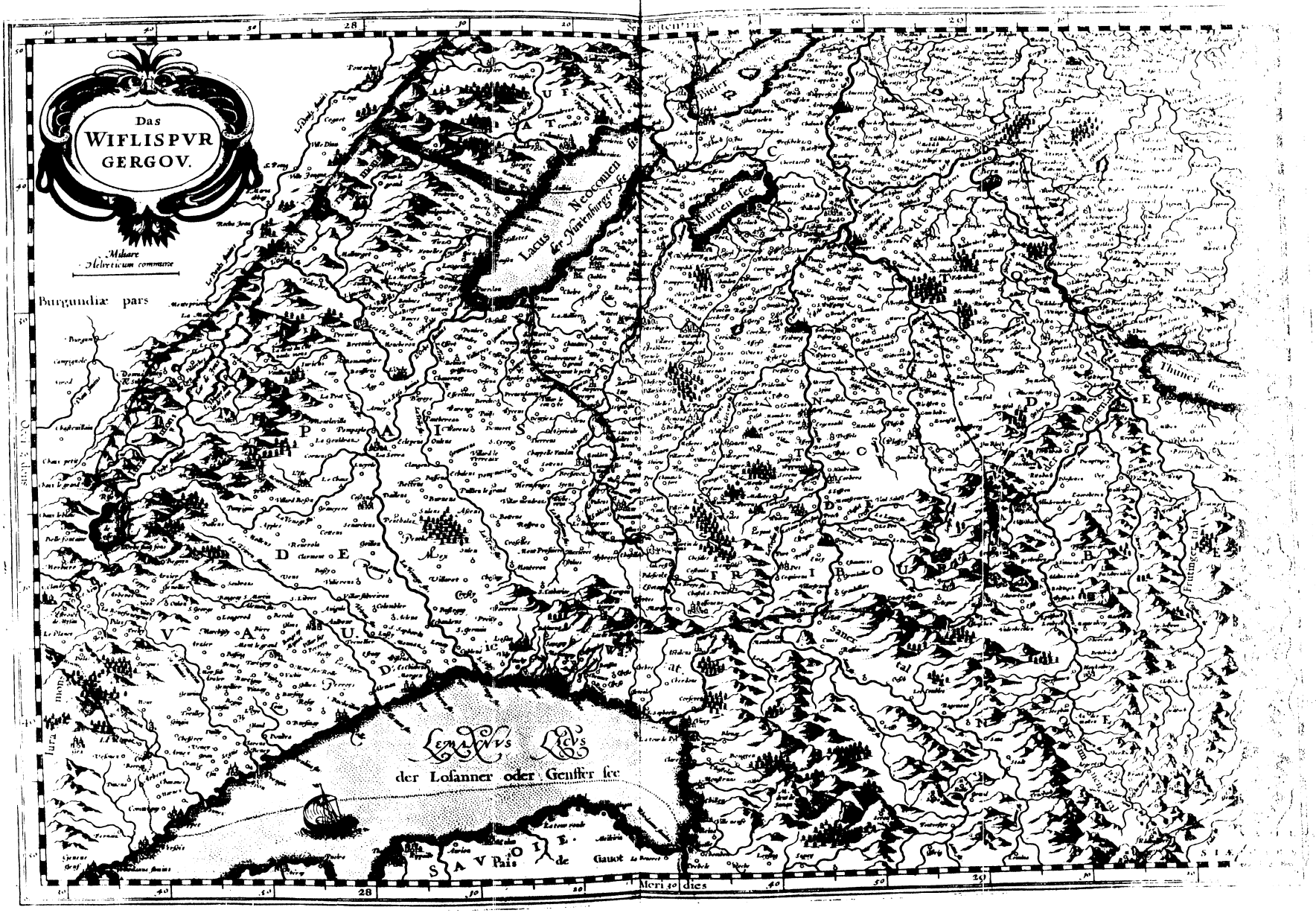
But before the building of this towne was finished, the Founder thereof Duke *Berchtold* dyed, [illegible] his Successour, *Berchtold* the Fifth and [illegible] *Zering*, the finishing thereof. He procreated [illegible] dy being the Daughter of the Earle of [illegible] Sonnes, which were poysoned by the nob[illegible] Countrie, because they imagined, that [illegible] *Berchtold* finished the building of this to[illegible] envie and spite to curbe & bridle them, [illegible] might put the yoake of bondage upon the[illegible]

The citie of *Berne* hath aswell Dutch as [illegible] cincts under it, under which also is *Lausanna* [illegible] copall Seate, having a strong situation: [illegible] upon two high hills, which haue a lowe d[illegible] midst of them.

The Cathedrall Church, and the Ca[illegible] stand upon the hill Nortward, opposite to th[illegible] Southward, from whence there goes [illegible] Lake in a valley, in the midst whereof the [illegible] place standeth. After the decease of Cha[illegible] of *Burgundie*, *Lausanna* was bought and put [illegible] the Prince of *Savoye*, and yet there continu[illegible] alliance, and amitie betweene those of B[illegible] voye, till in the yeare 1536. when as *Lausa*[illegible] circumjacent jurisdiction gaue themselues [illegible] Lordship of those of *Berne*, & yet the Burg[illegible] of keepe to this day their ancient Liberties [illegible] privilegdes. Anno 1528. all the Images w[illegible] out of the Churches of Berne in a popul[illegible] this being the first towne, that was pur[illegible] excellent Instruments of Idolatrie. The [illegible] cincts are Dutches, and are 31. in numb[illegible] which foure of them are comprehended [illegible] Suburbs of *Berne*, over which foure *Pr*[illegible] are appointed out of the towne, so that ev[illegible] must goe into the field under his owne C[illegible] other are *Haslerthal*, or *Hasthi*, the towne o[illegible] the *Vpper-thal Simmia*, the *Nether-thal Sim*[illegible] gen, *Sana*, *Aelen*, *Thun*, *Louppen*, *Signavv*, *D*[illegible] the *Thal* of the *Fluszes*, as *Emma*, *Brandis*, *S*[illegible] *Burgdorff*, *Biereneck*, *Lantshout*, *Arbergh*, [illegible] lach, *Bippium*, *VVangen*, *Aruvangen*, *Ari*[illegible] stein, *Schenckenbergh*, *Lentburgh*, the three [illegible] in *Pago Verbigeno*, acknowledg of the [illegible] of *Berne*, as *Zoffingen*, *Aravv* and *Bruck*. [illegible] Precincts of the Cloisters, whereof six [illegible] temporall Iurisdiction.

The French Precincts are eight in numb[illegible] *ticum* or *VVipflisburgh*, *Minvidunum*, or *Mo*[illegible] *don*, *Morges*, *Novidunum*, *Nyon*, *Orsy*, *Zestis* [illegible] or *Vivey*: also the three Precincts of the *Mo*[illegible]

I come novv to the second part of the [illegible] of this Map, in which *Mercator* also describ[illegible] cincts of *Friburgh* with those of *Berne* in [illegible] *Murten*, *Schvvartzenburgh*, *Granson* [illegible] Charles of *Burgundie* lost his first Battell [illegible] *Scherling*, over these, those of *Berne* and [illegible] point every fifth yeare their Deputies, y[illegible] Deputies of the one, or the other towne [illegible] the one to another, which the Deputies [illegible] mine and informer themselues of.


Das
WIFLISPVR
GERGOV.
Miliare
Helveticum commune
Burgundiæ pars
Lacus Neocomen
Lac de Neufchatel
Lacus Murtenſis
Murten See
Lacus Turicenſis
Zürich See
Lacus Lucernenſis
Vierwaldſtetter See
Lacus Tigurinus
Lacus Thunenſis
Thuner See
Lacus Brigantinus
Bodensee
Lacus Lemanus
der Lofanner oder Genffer See
Sauoy
Meridies

Friburgh. The towne of *Friburgh*, lying neere the *Nicitones* in *Vchtland* upon the river *Sana*, was founded and built a few yeares before *Berne* by *Berchthold* the fourth Duke of *Zeringen*. For, in the raigne of the Emperour *Lotharius* 1127. William Earle of *Vchtland* deceasing (as *Nauclerus* writeth) the Emperour *Lotharius* gaue it in fee farme to the Prince of *Zeringen* with *Vchtland*, who also dying, his Sonne Duke *Berchtold* succeeded him the fourth of that name. He anno 1152. laid the first foundation of both the *Friburghs*, aswell in *Brisgavv*, as in *Vchtland*, as is mentioned before, and endowed both these townes with large and great priviledges, the succeeding Emperours, being no lesse affectioned to the townes, then if indeede they had bene members of the Empire.

Anno 1218. *Berchthold* the Fift Duke of *Zeringen* dying, *Friburgh*, in *Vchtland*, reserving all their priviledges, came under the Commaund of the Earles of *Kyburgh*.

And when (Anno 1260.) Eberhard Earle of *Habsburgh* was Lord over this towne, in the yeare 1270. he sould all his right, title & interest to it unto King *Rodolph* of *Habsburgh*, and for this cause *Æneas Sylvius* calleth this towne, the noble Domicile of the house of *Austria*.

At last the Inhabitants not relishing well these alterations, for a great summe of money purchased themselues free from the house of *Austria*: this towne now enjoying at this present the Helvetian right. At Friburgh in an old wall stands this Epitaph.

Dum bis sexcentis ter senis jungitur annus
In Friburg moritur Berchtoldus Dux Alemannus.

This city of *Friburgh* is strongly sited, hanging as it were partly upon the ridge of a steepe hill, & partly in a dale, environed round about with high hills: about one of them the river *Sana* runneth. It is of a reasonable greatnesse, the Senate-house standing upon a steepe clift, where heretofore the Castle stood, and from whence the towne was enlarged and built downeward. The hills right over against it, serue as a wall for the defence of the towne, though on the East side there standes no houses upon it. Besides the fortification, into what part of the towne soeuer ye intend to goe, yee must clime up hills and goe downe dales. The Countrie about it yeeldeth all manner of provisions, saving Wine, whereof the Inhabitants haue enough from other places. *Fertility.*

The forme of the gouvernment of these townes is administred in the same manner, as the other Switzers townes are, being devided into certaine Gilds out of which Senatours, and Counsellours are elected of a like number. But in these townes the chiefe Magistrate, and the head of the Common Councill is called *Schulthaissen*, which Dutch word was also used amongst the *Longobards*, who called them also *Schuldahis*, and seemeth to be derived from *Schuld* & *heissen*, that is, a *Debt-asker*, as being the office of the *Schuldheissen*, to demaund and constraine Debters to pay their Creditours. This *Debt-asker* then hath the greatest power, and authority in these townes. Here are also distinct Councills, called the *Grand*, and the *Petty*. The *Grand Councill* of *Berne*, consisteth of two hundred persons, though sometimes there are commonly more. The *Petty Councill* of *Berne* consists of 26. persons, in which city the *Senatours*, or *Counsellours* are chosen in this manner: The foure *Ensigne-bearers* of the towne, choose out of the whole number of the Communalty, sixeteene substantiall men, who haue a good name & reputation, these 20. then together with the *Burroug-masters* choose first the *Grand Councill*, and afterward the *Petty*. *Gouernment.* *The manner of the Election of Magistrates.*

The *Burrough-masters*, which beare the greatest sway and dignitie, are elected by the unanimous consent of both these Councills. At *Friburgh* also the *Grand Councill*, consisteth of 200. persons, & the lesser of 24. The *Petty Councill* having the ordering and managing of the towne businesses, and the having of the provocations, and suits of the Citizens: besides the Savoyish Precinct conquereth in the last warrs is gouverned in this manner: but whatsoeuer doth concerne the Communaltie in generall, and all weighty affaires of importance, these are remitted to the resolution of the *Grand Councill*. The *Burroughmasters*, or *Majours*, are as *Presidents* over both the *Councills*, and are elected by al the Communaltie. The Counties within this territoire are *Nouvvenburgh*, *Nudovv*, *Arbergh*, and the *Free-Lordship* of *Balme*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF ARGOVIA OR ARGOW.

Bounds. ARGOVIA, or *Argovv* was formerly a part of the Kingdome *Transjurensis*, that contained all that tract, which reached from *Mount Iura* to the *Alpes*, as namely the *Helvetii*, the *Rauraci*, and a part of the *Allobroges*, which at this day is the Dutchie of the *Savoyards*, *Vchtland*, *Brisgavv*, *Suntgavv*, *Cremerland*, and a part of *Zurichgavv*, but this mapp onely describeth the Territoires of *Lucerne*, *Vrania*, *Switz*, *Vndervvald* and *Glaris* as large as possibly may be.

Lucerne. The Zwitzers towne *Lucerna*, which *Aeyternus* calleth *Lacocerna*, is seated upon the river *Rusa* (which commeth out of a great Lake, & upon which one may passe by water to three villages) at the foote of a very high hill, commonly called *Fractum*, or the broken Mount.

The great Laky. This Lake lieth very commodious for this towne, because it is as a through fare into Italie by the Lepontian Alpes, which at this day are called *S. Gothards hills*, for marchandises are carryed over them to the other Alpes, and from thence are brought into Italie upon Mules and Horses backs. Againe, the Italian Wares and Commodities are transported over this Lake into the river of *Rusa*, and from thence into the *Rhene*, where they are shipt and sent into the maine Sea.

The *Lucerneans* reape more profit, and benefit by this Lake, then they doe out of the Circumjacent Countrie, though there be many fine pasture grounds about it, for the feeding of Cattell. Touching the City of *Lucerne* it selfe, it is a very gallant, and a pleasant towne, abounding in wealth & riches, being the chiefe towne of trading for *Switz*, *Vrania*, and *Vndervvalds*.

When this towne was first founded is uncertaine. It is reported there stood a Castle on each side of the river (which nowe is altered into Burgesses houses.) It is thought the All-mans were the first founders of it.

The name and whence it came. It seemes it was called *Lucerna* from a Lanthorne, which stood upon a high Tower, for the benefit of Saylours in the night, and that it was placed upon the old Tower which is upon the bridge, now called *Rusa* after the name of the river. There is such another likewise at *Zurich* called after the Water billowes, *VVellenberch*, for these manner of Towers the ancients called *Pharus*, wherein were continuall lights, and fires, which serued for Sea men to see the Haven, and to come in safely.

The ancient Helvetian *Annalls* giue us to understand, that the *Lucerneans* serued *Charles* the Great in his warres against the *Sarracens*, for which they obtained from him certaine priviledges, and the use of Cornets which they found to this day in the warres instead of Trumpets.

The Colledge of the Canons bore heretofore great sway in this City, which afterward came under the Abbot of *Murbac*: but a while after, the Emperour *Albertus* of *Austria*, bought this *Lucerne* of the Abbot: they then finding themselue hardly entreated, and oppressed by the Austrian Gouvernours entred into a league with the Zwitsers, Anno 1332

Mercator maketh mention of two præcincts belonging to those of *Lucerne*, namely, *Vviken* and *Sempach*, in which their Deputies or Gouvernours dwell. The Gouvernour of the Sempach hath nothing to doe with the towne, whose commaund reacheth only over the Lake and the fisherie, but no further. The other is administred by Counsellours, dwelling within the towne, as namely, *VVillinsovv*, the *Entlibuchdale*, *Rotenburg* or *Rot*, *Habsburg*, *Berona*, with the adjacent Territoire of *Chelant*, or the Præcinct called *Saint Michels*, *Merischvvanden*, *VVaggis*, *Ebicona*, *Horv*, and *Krientz*. The two townes of *Surse* & *Sempach* stand under the subjection of those of *Lucerne*; but yet haue their owne particular Counsellours, which haue the determining and judging of all causes, aswell Criminall as Civill: & yet notwithstanding the chiefe man of the Senate or Councill of *Surse* called the *Schultes* must take his oath to be true, and faithfull to those of *Lucerne*.

But those of *Sempach* are chosen by the Councill of *Lucerne*; yet so that they must be Burgesses of *Sempach*.

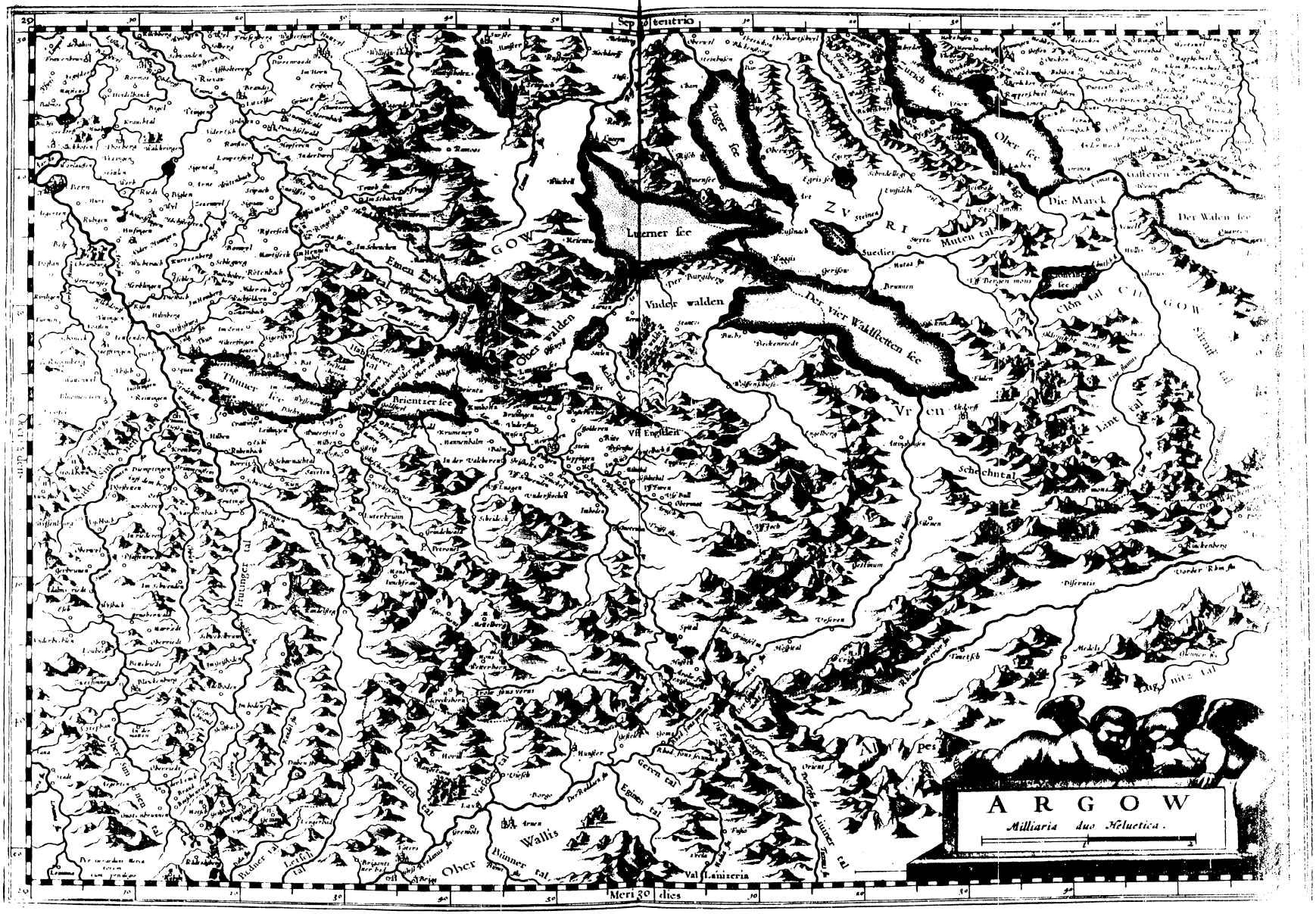
Now followes the villages under the *Vri*, or *Vranian*, whose ancient Inhabitants, in the time of *Iulius Cæsar* were called *Taurisci*, and it is verely thought, that the name *Vri*, by which they are called at this day, hath originall from the *Vrania*, which the old *Taurisci* they doe at this day, call the Sieventhales *Taure*, or Bulls, and after the old Dutch word *Vros*.

Hence it came that this Country giueth for the armes a blacke Bulls-head in a field Or.

This Canton of *Vrania* is devided into ten communalties, which in their language they terme *Gmeinminnes*, signifying *partitions*, or comparations: because that all the Senatours, & Counsellours, who are chosen out of them, haue the administration of all these places and offices, appearing also in these yearely Land-dayes.

The *Canton* of *Suitia* or *Suicia* gaue denomination to all *Switzerland*, and was first inhabited by those people, which came out of *Suecia*, or *Sweeed*, to seeke out new dwellings.

Of the three Cantons, or Villages, which did first Confederate themselues together, to curbe & bri[dle]


Septentrio
Meridies
Lucerner see
Zuger see
Vnderwalden
Der vier Waldtstetten see
Brientzer see
Thuner see
Ober walden
Nider walden
Wallis
Ober Wallis
Vr en
Schechnital
Mitten tal
Die March
Der Walen see
Ober see
Nider see
Frutinger tal
Lötschi tal
Rinner tal
Val Lanizeria
ARGOW
Milliaria duo Helvetica.

the insolencie, and tyrannie of the Gentry, this was one. This Territoire hath bred many able and experienced Souldiers in the warres, which haue bene a terror to their Ennemies.

The Inhabitants of this Iurisdiction, liue most upon that which the soile of this Countrie produceth, and yeeldeth dayly: from this Village of Switz all the whole inhabitants of these Countries are called by Straungers *Svvitzers*, either becaufe they fought there firft for their libertie, or in regard the Inhabitãts thereof lived here a long time in great trouble and disquietneffe with the *Eremitans* or *Einfidelars*, or elfe becaufe they were the firft & the chiefeft of the three Cantons, that endured the firft invafion, & brunt of the *Auftrians*, confidering alfo that of the three Cantons, this is the mightieft, and therefore the name of the other Cantons are included under this, as being the moft famous of them all from whence all the other confederated Allies, tooke the name of *Svvitzers*. It may be alfo, that this name was giuen to the Switzers; becaufe in this Village of *Svvitz*, the common League was here begun betweene thofe of *Vry*, *Svvitz*, and *Vndervvalden*.

Diuifion. The Commaund of Switz is devided into Sixe parts, which they call *Quartas*.

Vnderwaldens. The Canton of *Vndervvalde* Anno 1315. entred into a Confederacie with thofe of *Vry* and *Svvitz*. It is a Free village, & environned about with the Alpes, as it were with a Wall, & hath excellent Paftures for the feeding of Cattell; from which the Inhabitants reape a great benefite.

And albeit thofe of *Vry*, *Svvitz*, and *Vndervvald* were heretofore bound and fubject to their Abbots, under certaine limited conditions: yet in fome degree, they retayned allwaies their owne liberty, being gouverned by the Imperiall Pretours, in the fame forme as the Romans were, which office was of the fame nature as our Bourough-Counts or Vicounts are: for they had fupreame authority, to judge of matters concerning life and death.

Now for the reft their policie, and gouvernment (me thinkes) it is not much unlike the forme of the ancient Romane Monarchie. For the Gouvernours in thofe daies ruled not according to their owne lawes and appetits, as they thought good themfelues, neither chooſe they the Magiſtrates from out amongſt themſelues, but they were ſent thither, and appointed by the Senatours, and Monarks themſelues.

The Command and Iurifdiction of *Vndervvald*, is devided into two *Conventus*, or Aſſemblies (the one of them is held at *Kernvvalde*) namely into the Vppermoſt, and Nethermoſt, but both goes under the name of *Vndervvalde*.

Claris. *Glarone*, or *Claris* is a Dale, or Territoire under the *Svvitzers* League, lying along the river *Limagus*, being not very great and not aboue three Germaine miles in length, and taketh this name from the principaleſt village of the whole Countrie ſo called: three parts of

Site. it is environned with the Alpes, bounding on the South, and North upon the *Griſons*, on the Weſt upon the *Vri*, and *Svvitz*; and on the North upon *Caſtra Rhetica*, where the *Limagus* leaveth the Dale.

The Iuriſdiction of this Territoire, with ſome other revenues in the time of *Saint Fridolinus* was giuen by a certaine Earle to the Monaſterie of *Seckingen* in the yeare of our Lord 500. when as *Clodevaus* the firſt of that name raigned in France, and was alſo the firſt Chriſtian King of it, whoſe commaund alſo extended then over *Rhetia*, *Alemania*, and *Helvetia*.

In ſucceeding ages, this ſmall Territoire gott their owne Iuriſdiction and libertie, entring alſo into confederacie with the Switzers Anno 1353.

The Inhabitants liue here for the moſt part upon milke, making of Butter and Cheeſe, and killing of meate, they haue fewe or no Corne fields, neither many Vineſtocks, becauſe the land is ſo ſhutt in with the Alpes & Mountaines: yet they haue braue Orchards, and goodly Paſtures, for Corne & Wine there is enough brought unto them from other parts. The Lakes and Rivers furniſh them with Fiſhe, and the rough and woodie Mountaines afford them ſtore of Foule, and Venaiſon.

Two famous Learned men, *Henricus Glareanus*, and *Aegidius Tſchudus* whoſe birth-place this was, haue bene as ornaments to their Countrie. Vnder this Territoire alſo is the County of *Hamburg*, and the free Lordſhips of *Humberg* and of *Ringenberg*.

The Commaund of *Glorona* is devided into fiue-teene parts or Wikes, which they tearme *Tagvvans*. Vnder the iuriſdiction of *Claris* is the Countie of *Merdenbergh*, which they purchaſed Anno 1517.

They place alſo officers with thoſe of Switz by turnes: as at *Wznach*, *Viſnach*, and in *Caſtra Rhetica Wveſom*, and thus much in particular touching the Gouvernment, Townes, and Villages of the Switzers, Cantons, & Præcincts. It reſteth now, that wee briefly ſpeake ſome what of the ſtraunge, & wonderfull *Lake*, called the *Pilati Lake*, lying upon *Mount Fractum*, not farre from *Lucerne*, yea upon the very top of it, in a deſolate and Mooriſh place, being encompaſſed with thick woods, to the end no man might come to trouble this Lake. For it is reported, that if any man weetingly or willingly caſt any thing into it, their ſuddainely ariſes in it a great tempeſt with huge waues; and contrariewiſe if any thing falls into it by accident, then it is calme and no daunger in it, as hath oftentimes bene ſeene. The place where this Lake lieth, is hidious to behold, having no outlett, nor receuing any river or waters into it; but continueth one and the ſame within its bounds, and the waters whereof neuer riſe for any raine, or ſnow whatſoeuer falls into it, but is alwaies of alike height keeping its Swart-billowes. Noe ſtrangers are ſuffred to come into it, leaſt they ſhould throw any thing into it, whereby the next adioyning Countrie might ſuſtaine any annoiãce by the ſtormes. *Bodinus* hereupon ſaith, that this is an argumẽt, that violent winds, & tempeſt are raiſed by ſpirits. *The Pilati Laky.*

Amonge the rivers, which water this part of *Svvitzerland*, the *Limagus* is accounted the chiefeſt, whoſe head beginneth not farre from *Claris*, and in the midſt of the ſame territoire, taketh alonge with him an other river called *Siniphius*; comming out of an other *Vale*, and running beneath the two villages of *Vvna*, and aboue *Laterinum Pontus*, or the *Brick-bridge*, receving more water out of the *Veſenian Lake*, ſeparateth the *Marck* (which was heretofore a marke & limit, betweene the *Svvitzers* and the *Griſons*) from *Caſtra Rhetorum*, which place is yet alſo called *Caſtra*: thence the *Limagus* runneth into the *Zurickiſh Lake*, deviding the city of *Zurick*, at his outlett, (as it were) into two townes, and glyding forward to *Baden*, not farre from thence falleth into the *Vrſa*, and then into the *Arola*. The river *Vrſa* (which they call alſo *Ruſa* by ſetting the *r* before the *u*) ſpringeth out of the higheſt *Alpes* called *S. Gothards*, and preſently winding towards the North, whereas on the contrarie the *Ticinus* of *Teſin* guſheth out of the ſame Mountaine, and turneth to the Southward, taketh his courſe through the *Lepontii*, & paſſing firſt by *Vrſula* or *Vrſella* the firſt *Dale* of the Griſons, and then by *Via Tauriſci*, remnants of the *Gaules*, falleth into the Lake, which watereth the foure *Wvalt-townes* called at this day, *Vry*, *Svvitz*, *Vndervvalden* & *Lucerne*, and then taking along with him the waters of *Zugh*, paſſing under the Switzers townes of *Bremgarten*, and *Mellingen*, a litle beneath *Brug*, diſburdeneth himſelfe into the *Arola*, and at Coblentz or Conflu ence theſe three *Helvetian* rivers diſcharge themſelves all into the Rhene, namely, the *Limagus*, the *Vrſa* and the *Arola*, and thus much for the deſcription of Switzerland. *Rivers.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE VNITED TERRITOIRES OF THE GRISONS.

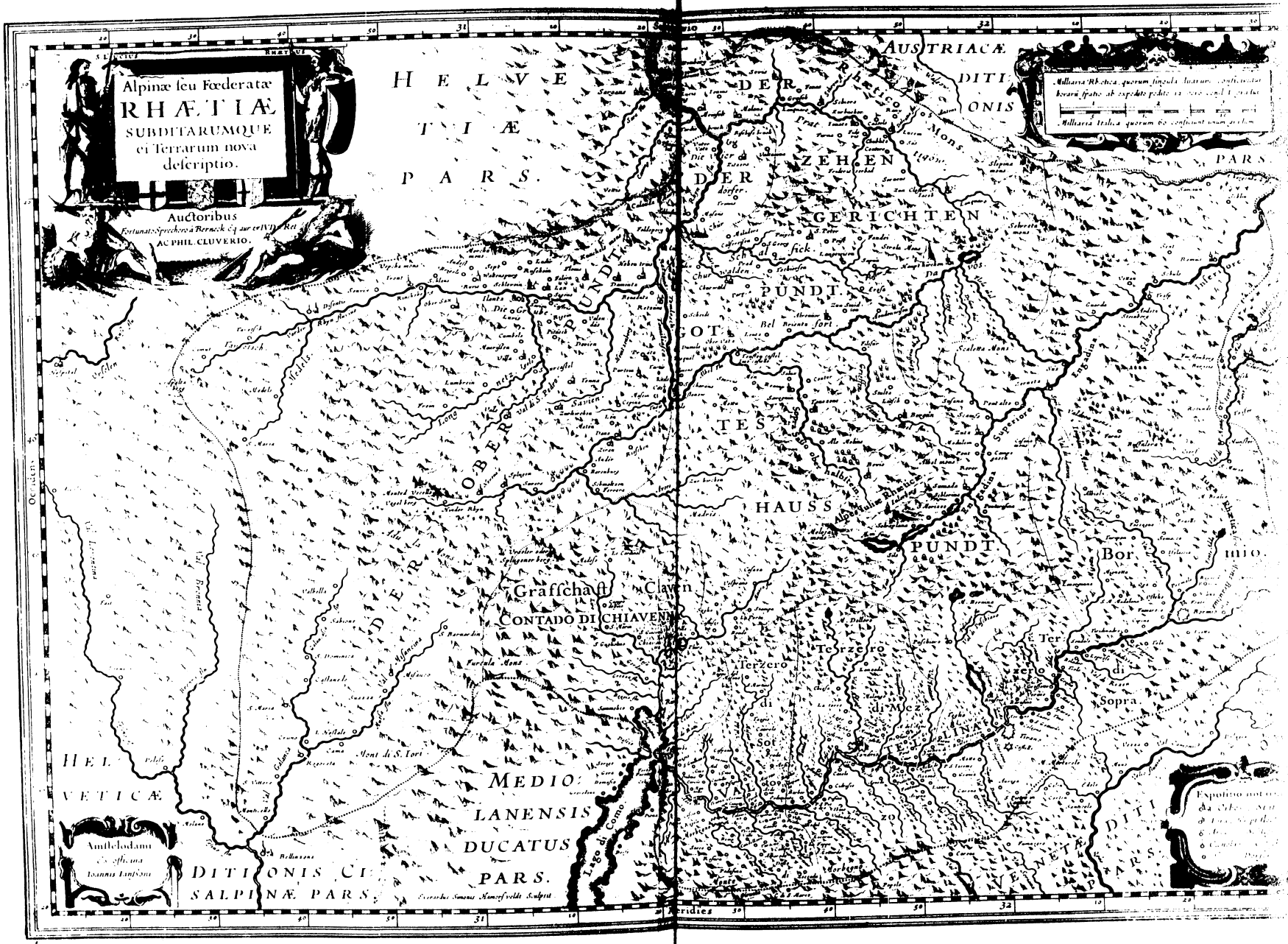
The name, and from whence it came.

RHOETIA, or the Countrie of the *Griſons*, lieth halfe in *Germanie*, and halfe in *Italy*, ſo that they uſe both languages. It was called *Rhætia* from one *Rhætus*, who flying out of *Tuſcenie* from the furie of the *Gaules*, planted here a new ſet of people about 187. yeares before the comming of Chriſt, whoſe Goſpell they did receiue in the yeare 448. The *Tuſcans* then having their Countrie taken from them (which lay betweene the *Alpes*, and the *Poo*) by the *Gaules*, fled up unto the higeſt Mountaines to a people, which dwelt upon the *Alpes*, called the *Tauriſci*, and making afterwards a confederacie with them, in the Dale of *Tumilia*, upon a high ground neere unto the Caſtle of *Ottẽſtein*, built there a towne, which after the name of their natiue Countrie they called *Tuſcana*, about which alſo they built three Caſtles, calling them after the name of their *Chieftaine*, the firſt whereof was *High-Rætia*, the ſecond *Lovv-Rætia*, and the third *Rætia*. Theſe people alſo for their better ſafety, caſt up there abouts many other Fortreſſes. Their poſteritie then being enured to that ſharpe aire, and growing more magnanimous, ſparing no paines or labour to extend their limits further, becomming maſters of the rivers *Atheſa*, & *Ardua* being hardned & fleſhed by their good ſucceſſe went forward, & ſetled themſelues on both ſides of *Lacus Acronius* or the *Bodenſee*, & by the *Vvalleſteimiſh Lake* tooke in *Como*, *Verona*, & *Trent*, whence followed that *Trent* was made the *Metropolis* of the *Griſons*, as *Auſpurgh* was in *Vindelicia*. The Countries which they tooke in betweene the *Rhene*, & the *Plave* were almoſt two hundred miles in length, & 120. in breath, to wit, betweene *Verona* and *Schauze*; ſo that their Dominion reached farre & neere. But afterward they were ſubdued, and overcome by the Armies of the Emperour *Auguſtus*, conducted by *Druſus*, and *Tiberius* his Stepſonns, who brought theſe people (ſaving thoſe which dwelt about the head of the *Rhene* and the *Inna*) under the Romane ſubjection. Now when the *Gothes*, *Longobards* and *Hunns* fell into Italie, and diſjointed the Romane Empire, then they were ſubjected to endure the ſame invaſion & ſpoyles as the Italians were. For in the yeare 780. when *Childericke* was King of *France*, the *Hunns* (as they did other Countries) deſtroyed the Countrie of the *Griſons*, as farre as the Cloiſter, or Monaſterie of *Deſertin* with fire and ſword.

Diverſe Countries & Common-weales then combyning themſelues together made leagues one with an other, that in time of warre, they might be the better able, to repulſe and reſiſt the incurſions of their Ennemies, and to keepe and maintayne their owne lawes, rights, and priviledges. The *Griſons* ſeing that, did the like in diverſe places by making of confederations and unions with diverſe neighbouring Nations, and people.

Anno 1282. *Frederick*, being deſcended from the houſe of the *Monſforts*, being Biſhop of *Chur*, & *Peter* Biſhop of *Sion* made a confederacie, and a league on with another. The like alſo hapned in the yeare 1400. betweene *Iohn Abbot* of *Diſertin*, and the *Chapiter* with the Communalties. *Vldericke Brune*, Baron [illegible] made alſo an alliance with his two Sõnes, *Ulderick*, with ſome others. In the yeare 1402. a [illegible] concluded betweene the Biſhop of *Chur*, & [illegible] munalry, and betweene thoſe of *Glaron*, St [illegible] *borch* and *Agrie*: That if the State of the *Grisons* be warred upon, and aſſaulted by any Prince [illegible] mightie Potentates they ſhould defend the [illegible] The chiefe Lords, and Gentlemen alſo [illegible] petuall confederacie one with another in the [illegible] of *Tyon*, which from that time forward was [illegible] *Griſon-Confederacie*. This was made in the ye[illegible] Lord 1424. The Chapters, & the Clergie [illegible] bined themſelues reciprocally one to an other, afterward came likewiſe under the union of the *Griſons*. This was made alſo with the towne of [illegible] with the *Vierdorfer*, or foure Villages. The [illegible] the ten Iuriſdictions, five of them made [illegible] league together, and afterward entred alſo in[illegible] federacie with the *Griſons*. This came to paſſ[illegible] yeare of our Redemption 1471. in which ti[illegible] three ſeverall people mett altogether at *Be*[illegible] for the maintenance of their lawes, right[illegible] ledges made a mutuall alliance one with an[illegible] confirmed the ſame by oath, which every [illegible] was to be renewed.

The Confines of the *Inſubriſh* people, [illegible] the Eaſt the *Vennones*, dwelling in the *Vale* of [illegible] where betweene the village of *Munſter* and [illegible] Poſt, or Land partition ſtandeth, but the [illegible] diction of the *Griſons* reacheth further, [illegible] they haue for neighbours, the *Inthales*, in whi[illegible] this I and on the left hand reacheth to *Sant*[illegible] *bridge*, & on the right hand to the river *Adi*[illegible] ſo forwards. Beſides this, there lies in the ſa[illegible] nes the *Vale Silvia*, & the *Vale of Sol*, on the Sum[illegible] the higheſt topps of the Mountaines make the [illegible] partition. The Weſt part of the *Griſons* bo[illegible] pon the Countie of *Bellion*, there where the [illegible] *mino*, and the topps of *Grame* and *Lucumen*[illegible] by the name of *S. Maries* and *S. Barnabies* Mou[illegible] *Criſpalt*, *Vepeche* and *Merche*, parts the Coun[illegible] *Griſons* Neighbours on the Southſide, are [illegible] people, which dwell by the *Lac de Como* in the [illegible] *Val Telline*, or the *Valtoline*. Neere the villag[illegible] *tedine* is a place called *Il Sanctuetto*, which [illegible] line, cutts the very topps of the Mountain[illegible] der: Alſo *Abdua* in the Countie of *Clavenna*, [illegible] the continent in a place by *Lac Mezola*, called [illegible] alſo in the *Lac Mezola*, or *Clavenne*, a litle upo[illegible] *Saſſo* named *d'Oleiaſco*, beſides all theſe place[illegible] lies the topps of the Mountaines called *Ta*[illegible] belonging to the Iuriſdiction of the Duke o[illegible] As alſo the *Valles*, *Brembaine*, *Seſine* with *Sca*[illegible] *main*, and *Valle Camonica* of *Breſcia*, which is [illegible] *Signorie* of *Venice*. On the North ſide he [illegible] Mount. ines of the *Griſons*, & behinde them [illegible] *tſtunians*, which are under the houſe of *Auſtria*[illegible] plaine, is parted by *S. Catharines* Fountaine [illegible] the hills of *S. Lucius de Vſtons*, *Valleduetans*, bein[illegible] the obedience of the Count of Vppet *Amiſtia*, or the Countrie of the *Griſons*. On the [illegible] the bounds of this Countrie are termined [illegible]


Alpinæ seu Fœderatæ
RHÆTIÆ
SUBDITARUMQUE
et Terrarum nova
descriptio.
Auctoribus
Fortunato Sprecher à Bernegg &c. et Vldr. Rosio
AC PHIL. CLUVERIO.
HELVETIÆ
PARS.
Amstelodami
Ioannis Janssonii
DITIONIS CI
SALPINÆ PARS.
Graffchaft Claven
CONTADO DI CHIAVENNA
MEDIOLANENSIS
DUCATUS
PARS.
AUSTRIACÆ
DITIONIS
PARS
ZEHEN
GERICHTEN
PUNDT
HAUSS
PUNDT
Bor
Sopra
Inferiore
Superiore
Engadina
Meridies

way, which a litle beneath the *Rhene-bridge*, goeth to the Kings high-way, and so reacheth upward to the very topp of *S. Magrets* Mount, and then downe ward to the *Rhene*, with the Countie of the *Sammetians*. These Borders haue pales and Land-markes sett up.

The figure, or shape of this Countrie is like a *Scatefsthe*, which the High-Dutches call *Platteisin*. There is a Mountaine lying betweene *Amisia Scheidia & Vmbilia*, upon the very top whereof three Allies or three kinde of Confederates dwell, whereof wee will speake in particular. The Alliance of the *Grisons*, which in respect of their loftie Situation where called the Vpper *Grisons*, and haue three generall assemblies or Senates. In former times they were but 22. small corporations, but after that Vpper *Trins* separateth it selfe from *Taminis*, then there were 23. and likewise as many ministeriall. Touching the order of their precedencie in their generall meetings on their *Collegiall dayes*, it is this: *Diserti* taketh the first place, then the Valley called *Il Longonezze, Fovea*, (in the assembly of *Iland* and *Darois*, the *Foreans* take place before the *Longonezzes*: but at *Trone*, and *Chur*, the *Leguntines* before the *Longonezzes*) then *Flemium, Vurtium, Rhetium, Superfaxum* in *Grisons*, *Laapium*, *Vallis Rheni*, *Sexaminum*, *Thuscie*, *Montane*, *Sclerenium*, Vpper *Trin*, or *Trin montin*, *Taminium*, *Vallis S. Petri*, *Stussovie*, *Cepine*, *Tenne*, *Misaucum*, *Rogoret* and *Calauche*. *Order of Precedencie.*

The whole Region (as is said) is devided into three Confederations. The first is that of the Cathedrall confederation, which they call *Lega Cadi Dio*, or *The League of Gods house*, this hath eleuen great Senates, and 21. lesser *Iurisdictions*. The chiefe Citie whereof is *Chur*, or *Ceyra* the *Metropolis* of the *Grisons*. It was built Anno 357. seated about halfe an houres journey from the *Rhene*: for the forme (as Mr. Heylin saith) it is *Triangular*, the houses indifferent handsome in themselues, but not uniforme one with an other. In the Corner of it, on a hill, somewhat higher then the rest of the towne, standeth the close, within which is the Cathedrall Church, a stately peece of building, rather in the account of the Natiues, then of strangers, the Bishops Palace, and the Canons houses, all well built, and sufficiently well adorned. This citie of *Chur* fitteth first of all, where the President of the league dwelleth, then the *Valley* of *Pregoulia*, *Fusienovv*, the Iurisdiction of *Tomilasco*, *Supra Saxum* with the Low-Castle, Vpper *Engadina*, *Ottensteyn*, a Iurisdiction in *Tomilasco*, Nether *Engadina*, *Bergunium*, Vpper *Vatium*, the foure Neighbouring villages of *Pesclavium*, *Eremusium*, *Bivium*, *Averfa*, and the valley of *Munster*. *Three Confederations.* 1. *Chur.*

This is called the League of the ten Iurisdictions, because out of the seuen great Senates, the three last are devided into two lesser Iurisdictions, & *Alvonovana* is at this day parted into two; so that now they are devided into eleuen Corporations, or Iurisdictions. In the assembly of their *Collegiall dayes*, *Davois* the President of the League or Vnion taketh place, then *Rhetigoia*, which comprehendeth three great Corporations, namely *Munster*, *Castel*, and *Acer* with *Lucuprat*, next followes the Signorie of *Maiersld*, vnder which *Malanse*, and *Atasevile* are included. Then *Alvanova*, which is devided into the Iurisdiction of *Latsane*, *S. Alvanovane*, *Chasurvvaldt*, the valley of *Scanavicane* by *S. Peters* Church, and the Long Meddow.

2. This second is *Lega Grisa*, whence all the people are called *Grisons*, and which is the Country and passage of *Vallistelina*, or the *Valtoline*. To the Generall convocation or Assemblie are sent out of the three Confederations. 28. Oratours. 24. Ecclesiasticks, and 15. Deputies out of the common Corporations or Iurisdictions. And looke what place they haue conquered, or shall take in hereafter, they with their rights, priuiledges and immunities are to be equally devided amongst the three Confederations. *The Valtoline.*

Vnder these three Leagues or Cantons are compriſed *Velturene*, *Val Telline* or the *Voltoline*, *Clavenne*, and *Bormio*. The *Voltoline* is a fruitfull, and as pleasant a place, as any is in all *Europe*. The Description whereof ye may briefly read, in an excellent Treatise, written by *Enodius Bishop* of *Pavie*, an ancient Authour, in the life of *S. Anthonie* a monke of *Lirines*, whose words are to this effect: Our *Anthonie* by the guidance of the Lord Iesus Christ, & by our ministers was brought into *Italie*, and comming into the *Veltolino*, saw the Mountaines lye on both sides of it, which by their fruitfulnesse, and pleasantnesse enrich & adorne this Country with a fatt Soile for the satisfying of the greedie expectation of the Husbandmen, & that not onely with Wine, Corne, goodly Pastures and meddowes, cleare running rivers, fruitfull orchards, and fine woods, but by her naturall situation, is so delightfull, that no better Countrie can be found. This Territoire lieth in lenght to the foote of the highest Mountaines of *Rhætia*, where the rivers, which runne into Italie haue their heads. The *Abdua* also, whose *Headspring* beginneth there, passing through the Signeurie of *Bormia*, watereth the whole *Valtoline*, and traverseth through the midst of it. *The Fertility & pleasantnesse of the Valtoline.*

The third is *Lega Driture*. The *Signeurie* of *Bormio* lyeth upon the topp of a heigth, neere unto the *Headspring* of the river *Abdua*, and is devided into siue small Corporations, or Communalties. 3. *Bormio.*

The chiefe towne whereof is *Bormio* it selfe, which giueth denomination to the whole Lordship. The Gouvernment of this Countrie was given Anno 744. by *Charles* the *Great*, to the Bishop of *Coyra*, who being molested by his Neighbours of *Tyrolis*, entred confederation with the *Svvitzers* 1471. They haue free use of Religion both they of the Romish, and they of the Reformed Churches. The Second is the Valley of *Forba*. The third is the Inmost Valley, where *Primadie*, & the Valley called *Pied de Noix* lie. The fourth is the Nethermost Valley, wherein *Cepine* stands. The fifth is the Valley of *Livinium*. In the Valley of *Telline* their are three *Tertia*, besides *Tilium* it selfe, from whence the *Valtoline* taketh its name. The Vppermost *Tertia* hath eleuen Corporations, or Cõmunalties namely: 1. *Tirunum*. 2. *Sondalum*. 3. *Grossium*. 4. *Grossubutum*. 5. *Veroium*. 6. *Matium*. 7. *Torrum*. 8. *Luverum*. 9. *Servium*. 10. *Villa* and *Stuzona*. 11. *Blanzonum*. Next them followeth the Communalty of *Tyli*, which is devided into 36. *Contrathules*, as they terme them.

The Middlemost *Tertia* hath 17. Corporations, or Communalties. 1. *Sondrium*, (whereof *Sondrio* is the chiefe towne.) 2. *Pontrium*. 3. *Clurium*. 4. *Trixivium*. 5. *Mons Aqua*, or the *VVater-mount*. 6. *Montanea*. 7. *Castianum*. 8. *Postalesinum*. 9. *Berbennium*. 10. *Busfettum*. 11. *Plateda*. 12. *Foredum*. 13. *Albosagia*. 14. *Coialum*. 15. *Cidrascum*. 16. *Fusine*. 17. *Colorina*. *Corporations or Communalties. Vnto or Iurisdictions.*

In the Lowermost *Tertia* lye the two *Squadra*, which reach no further then the *Abdua*. These are *Morbe*, & *Trahont*. *Morbe* is againe devided into twelue Cõmunalties, as 1. *Morbe*. 2. The Cõmunaltie of *Furcula*. 3. *Talamona*. 4. *Bema*. 5. *Albaredo*. 6. *Geroule*. 7. *Pedesina*. 8. *Rasura*. 9. *Cosium*. 10. *Rogolum*. 11. *Dulestium*. & 12. *Piantedum*.

In *Trakon* also there are 11. severall Corporations, or Communalties. 1. *Trahon*. 2. *Bulium*. 3. *Ardennium*. 4. *Datium*. 5. *Civium*. 6. *Mellum*. 7. *Cercunium*. 8. *Civium*. 9. The village of *Campus*. 10. *Montellum*. 11. *Dubinium*.

The Countie of *Clavenne*, which the river of *Meine* cleaveth in the midst, is 15. Italian or three great German miles in lenght, but the breath thereof differs in diverse places here and there. *The County of Clavine.*

This whole Countie is deuided into foure *Quarts*: The 1. is the towne of *Clavenne* it selfe. 2, The towne of *Plurium*, which in the yeare 1618. entred into confederation, but the Neighbouring places are *Ville* with some others. *S. Iames* his Valley, which is devided into 12. Quarts, & the foure Communalties, or Corporations into siue, as 1. *Novatum*. 2. *Prada*. 3. *Misse*. 4. *Gordane*, & 5. *Samolicum*. *Rhætia* or the *Grisons* haue of late yeares endured great warres and many shrod brunts by the Spanjards, who became masters of *Chur*, & the rest of the Countrie about it Anno 1622. But by the intercession & mediation of *Pope Vrban* the Eight, of *Levves* the Eleuenth King of *France*, of the Signeurie of *Venice*, and of *Charles*, *Emanuel*, Duke of *Savoy* this warre was compounded, and appeased.

The Generall Description OF ITALY.

Plinius.

ITALY saith *Plinie* (*Lib.* 3. *Natur. Hist. c.* 20.) is a Countrie hollowed to the Gods, the happiest & best of all Europe, a *Dominatrix* over all things, a Princesse of all Nations, a Queene of the World: yea the Nurse and Parent of all Regions, elected by the providence of the Gods, to make (if it possible might be) the Heavens more famous: to gather the scattered Empires of the World into one bodie, to temper the barbarous rites of Nations: to unite so many disagreeing languages of men, by the benefite of one common tongue, & in a word, to restore man to humanitie. *Definition of Italy.*

This Region heretofore had diverse names. *Dionysius Halicarnassæus* in his first booke of the Romaine antiquities saith, that the ancient Inhabitants thereof were called *Saturnini*, because *Saturne* driue from *Crete* by his Sonne *Iupiter*, *hic latebat abditus*. The Greekes *Hesperia*, *Ausonia* & *Oenotria*: & that in *Hercules* dayes it was first called *Italie*. The name of *Saturnia* was giuen unto it by King *Saturnus*, which denomination extended not it selfe over all *Italy*, but onely over *Latium*. It was called *Hesperia* (as *Hyginus* witnesseth) either from *Hesperus*, who fled from his Brother *Atlas*: or as *Macrob.* will haue it, because it is situated under the *Eveningstar* called by the Latines *Vesperugo*. It gott the name of *Ausonia* from *Ausonius* the Sonne of *Vlysses*. *Oenotria* either from the abundance & goodnesse of its Wines, or from *Oenotrius* King of the *Sabins*. The name of *Italy* came from *Italus*, whome *Aristotele* saith, was King of *Oenotria*. *Festus* thinketh (*Lib.* 5.) that *Italy* tooke this name from *Italos* or great *Oxen*, whereof here was then good store, and that the *Vituli* or *Calues*, were called there *Italy*. *Timæus* saineth that it was so called from *Italus Bovevs* one of *Geryons Oxen*, which being driven away by *Hercules*, swome over the straight of the *Sicilian* Sea; in regard that in the *Tyrrhenian* tongue *Italus* signifyeth *Taurus*, a *Bull* or an *Oxe*: but, if you will giue credit to *Hellanicus*, it was formerly called *Vitalia*: all other ancient denominations of *Italy*, because they concerne not *Italy* in Generall, but some parts thereof, I will passe over. *The severall names & whence derived.*

Strabo and *Ptolomy* make *Italy* to be a *Peninsula* or almost an Iland, which Nature hath girt in on three sides with the *Ionian*, *Tyrrhenian* & *Adriatique* Seas, and on the fourth side is shut in with the *Alpes*; for on the Westerne part, lie the *Alpes*, to which the ancients gaue seuerall names, calling them the *Maritima*, *Cottia*, *Graia*, *Rhetica*, as farre as the river of *Arsia*: on the North side of it lie the *Alpes Pœna* and *Iulia*, and then the *Venetian* Sea, reaching from the inmost bosome to *Sinus Ionius*, which meeteth them Eastward: and lastly on the South and Southwest, the *Mediterranean* Sea beateth a great way upon it, which is called there the *Tuscan* or *Genoyish* Sea: on which side also, to the Southward, it hath a part of the *Adriatique* or *Venetian* Sea, where both the parts, namely *Friul* & *Istria* reach to the continent and are joyned to it. *Bounds.*

The length of *Italy* from *Augusta Prætoria*, to *Capo Brutio*, or the Promontory of *Leucopetra* is 1020. miles, the greatest breath in some places is but 410. miles, & in others 126. miles, the whole Circuit of *Italy* after *Cassaldus* calculation is 3448. miles. *Eustathius* likeneth *Italy* to an Ivie-leafe: *Plinie*, *Solin* and others to an Oaken-leafe, so that it is a great deale more in length then in breath, turning on the left side with a sharpe point, and end in the forme of an *Amazonian* targer. Our Moderne Writers compare it more fitly to the Thygh and Schacke bones of a man, whereof the hip reacheth, & turneth towards the *Nethermost* huckle bones towards the *Vppermost* Sea, & the feete towards the *Ionian* Sea, and the *Epirus*. And compareth *Sinus Tarenti* hollownesse, & the fleshie parts, to the three Promontories, as *Zephyrium*, *Carcinum* & *Iapigium*, the toes turning towards *Sicily*, the Knee to *Peloponium*, and the Vpper part of the hip with extention to be the *Alpes*. *Length & breadth.* *Shape.*

Concerning the qualitie of this Countrie consisteth in the Site of the firmament, you shall if you will diligently consider it, that the Meridian line that turneth towards the West, will fall in the degree of longitude, & the furthest part Eastward the 43. degree, contayning in latitude 8. degrees the distance of the Southerne *Parallels* 8. degrees from the *Æquator*, as the Northerne is that *Italy* containeth & lieth under the 5. & 8. degrees with all the *Parallells*, which are betweene the 16. in which Countrie the artificiall day doth not an hower: for the longest day in Summer the Southerne *Parallel* contayneth 14. hours and the most Northerne *Parallel*, 15. howers, and a fifth parts.

Seing then that this is the celestiall Site, & that the *Appennine* Mountaines trace through the midst of it by deviding it into two parts, especially when the Meridian Sunne is hottest and most powerfull the soile, fields & hills are very fruitfull, and that is it no marvell, that in *Italie* in all seasons of the they haue such a fertility and abundance of all though in some parts more, in others lesse: but take it generally the soile is so exceeding fruitful producing Corne, Wine and other things, that haue three harvests in one yeare, the Earth being led, sowne and planted with litle labour and *Varro* writeth that *Ager Rossellanus* and the Countrie about it, lying in *Vmbria* neere the Lake *Vel.* wont to be so exceeding fruitfull, that the *Vopiscus* used to call that tract of Land, *The marrowve of Italy*.

The same *Varro* testifieth also in relating what gifts Nature hath bestowed upon *Italie*; that *Campanus* yeeldeth abundance of good Corne the Country of *Falernus* excellent Wine; that of delicate Oyle; that of *Tusculanus* great store of that of *Tarentine* Honey, and the *Tyber* about Fisshe. *Plinie* calleth *Italy* the *Nurce* and *Prod* all kinde of Trees. For there growes your Orenge tron, Lemmon, Quine-trees and others. Take exemple the Coast of *Liguria* and *Genue*, what dance of braue and flourishing trees growe there onely bearing great store of delicate fruits, but most delightfull to the eye: how many fine Parkes Gardens and Orchards haue yow there: that the sight of them expells melancholy and refresh minde. What wee relate here of *Genua*, the like wee doe in a thousand places. *Plinie* witnesseth that *Pepper* trees had wont to growe here. The about *Otranto* are so beset with Olive-trees, that looke like woods. The Country of *Bariano* in *Apu* is so fruitfull in Oyle, Wine, Corne, Almonds, Cottõs, that one would scarcely beleeue it. The of *Onelia* in *Liguria* is so exceeding rich in Oyle every yeare there is 18. or 20000. barrells made

Nature hath not denied *Manna* to *Italy* for unto *Alsomentia* in *Brutio* they gather it, which night falleth as a dew on the ground: especially a sweete showre of raine hath falne the day they gather it and stricke it from of the leaues trees. Such a kind of *Manna* is found likewise in

Græcia, in that place, where the remnants of the *Thurini* inhabit. *Plinie* writeth also, that the *Fine-flocks of Italy*, excell by farre those of other Regions. He deuideth the noble Italian Wines into foure sorts, & preferreth the *Setian* to called from the towne of *Setia* before all others: next after that the *Falernean*; the third sort, the Wines of *Alba Surentina, Massica, Statana, Calena, Fundana, Veliternina, Privernatia* and *Signina*; and the fourth & last sort, the *Praluttian* Wines which grow in the Countrie of *Ancona* & those of *Palmesis*.

Variety of ancient Wines.

Physicall herbes, &c.

This Countrie is decked with all kinde of simples, & Physicall herbes, & is full of aller manner of Stones, Mettalls & suchlike, for as *Plinie* witnesseth, *Italy* putts downe all other Countries for the abundance of Mettalls. In *Friuli* by the river *Hydra* is a Mine of Quick silver. Of late yeares also hath bene found great store of Alom within the jurisdiction of *Ataffa* in *Toscanie*. In *Campagna Felice* are Brimstone Mines. Three miles frō the river *Cecina* neere *Volaterra* in some hills they digg out salt, as they doe in *Bruti*. I will speake nothing of the Stone quarries, wherein they finde Marble, Alablatter, Christall and diverse sorts of precious Stones, nether will I make mention of the Coccus or Skarlet-dyes, Azure, Vitriol and other minerals.

Mineralls.

Beasts & Fishes.

Among the many Kinds of Animals & Beasts, which are bred in this Countrie, there are abundāce of huge Oxen, which the Ancients had wont to call *Italos*, as also many Buffles called heretofore *Lucana Armenta*. Besides diverse kinds of fowle & birds: there are many Eagles, Kites, Puttocks & suchlike prayng fowles.

The ancient Governmēt of this Countrie.

Touching the ancient Governmēt of this Countrie, under whome the anciēt Inhabitāts of *Italy* lived, Historiographers make noe great mention thereof; but if ye will giue credence to *Iunius Viterbiensis* his fictions he saith that one *Gomer* inhabited first this Region, also *Cham, Ianus Sabatius, Saga, Cranus, Aurinus, Italus, Morgetius, Roma, Rhemanssius, Ialisus* & others, and that *Iauus* his progeny *Anno Mundi* 1925. multiplyed there exceedingly, & peopled *Italy* with the tribes of the *Laurentini, Brutii, Samnites, Etrusci, Sabini, Tarentini*, &c. But the most authentique Authours both *Greeians* & *Latins*, who haue diligently sought out the offspring of this Nation, especially *Dionysius Halicarnasseus, Pomponius Trogus, Solinus Polyhistorius* and diverse others haue found that many ages before the foundation of *Rome* diverse nations and people Domineered here in *Italy*, namely, the *Siculi, Aborigines, Ligures* and *Sembri*, who litle by litle came under the power of the *Romans*, or were extirpated by them. Against as *M. Heylin* cuteth; the second that came to enjoy the happinesse of this Countrie was *Evander*, & certaine other *Arcadians*, who banished then natiue habitations, seated themselues about the place where *Rome* was built. The next that setled themselues here, was *Æneas* and his *Troyans*, who flying from their ruined Countrie, and enraged Ennemies, fought new habitations. For *Carthage* being built but 135. yeares (or as others will 141. yeares before *Rome*) & that there was no lesse then 426. yeares, betweene the beginning of the reigne of *Æneas* in *Italy*, & the beginning of the reigne of *Romulus* in *Rome*; it is impossible that euer Queene *Dido*, as *Virgill* saith, should haue seene, or falne in loue with *Æneas*, unlesse in imagination or picture. Hereunto contenteth *Ausonius*, who honoureth the *Statua* of this abused Princesse with an Epigram of eleuen verses whereof part of them are these:

Ancient Peopl.

O thy dolefull storie ruthfull Virgils enuyous Muse
Falsely my name, and honour to abuse?
Of me let Historyes be heard, not those,
Which to the World loues Thefts, and lusts expose.

Perhaps the unfortunate death of this Queene, who layd violant hands on herselfe, gaue occasion to the Poet to faine, that it was for the loue of *Æneas*, whereas it was indeed to avoyd the lust of *Iarbas* a potent King, whose violence desired to haue his pleasure on her. Whether *Æneas* euer were in Africke or no, it matters not, but certaine it is he arrived in *Italy* in a happy hower. For he was noe soner landed, then gētly entertayned by *Latinus* King of the *Laurētini*: who to make his way more apparent, espoused his onely Daughter *Lavinia* unto him. This by the way of digression.

At the first *Rome*, for the space of 244. yeares, was gouverned by Kings, as *Dionysius* and *Livius* witnesse, two credible Authours of the Romane Historie, wherein ye may also read, how the Romane power, & empire grew, & encreased litle by litle, as well by their Martiall discipline, as by their manner, custome and well ordered gouverment, as also by their wholesome lawes, ordinances and disposing of places and offices. Moreouer, how that after they had expulsed their Kings for their tiranne and luxurie, which vices haue caused great changes and alteration in States & Kingdomes. The Kings of *Rome* were these: *Romulus* founder of *Rome* reigned 37. yeaces. *Nyma Pompilius* the Authour of the Ceremomes 43. *Tullius Hostilius* who subdued *Alba* 32. *Ancus Martius* who built *Ostia* 24. *L. Tarquinius Priscus* the Adorner of Triumphs 38. *Servius Tull.* who brought the people into *Cense* 44. And *Tarquinius Superbus*, who for his insolent behaviour, and a rape committed on chast *Lucretia*, Wife to *Colatinus*, by his Sonne *Sextus*, was together with all his kindred banished the towne. A. M. 3457. The people for his sake euer after loathed the name of a King, and therefore the City was gouverned by two *Consuls* or *Burroughmasters*, annualy choſen out of the chiefe *Citizēs* called *Patricii*. These *Consuls* tooke their name *a Consulendo* from Counselling of, & seing to the good of the people & Common wealth: *Vt Consulere se suis civibus debere meminissent*: their name being a memorial of their charge. This Magistracy of the *Consuls* held not longe, but that first the *Decemviri*, then the *Tribunes* of Cōsular authority & others dispossessed them of their gouvernment: concerning which thus *Tacitus: Vrbem Romam à principio Reges* &c. The City of *Rome* then was in the beginning gouverned by Kings: Liberty & the Consulship *L. Brutus* brought in. The *Dictatours* were choſen but for a time: the *Decemviri* passed not two yeares: neither had the Consulary authority of the *Tribunes* of the Souldiers any long continuance, nor *Cinna*, nor *Syllas* Dominion. *Pompey* & *Crassus* quickly yeelded to *Cæsars* forces. *Lepidus* & *Antony* to *Augustus*, and afterward was gouverned by Emperours. Thus farre *M. Heylin*.

Mineralls.

The first Kings of Rome and the Gouvernors.

As long as *Italy* was gouverned by Consuls, it continued a free cōmon weale; but afterward was oppressed and brought under the *Romane* Princes. From the dayes then of *Iulius Cæsar* the first Emperour, to *Constantine* An. 310. there succeeded 43. Emperours. This Emperour *Constantine* though very famous (as being the first Christian Emperour) did more prejudice the Empire, then any of his predecessours, first in translating the Imperiall Seate from *Rome* to *Bizantium* or *Constantinople*, whereby the Empire lost much of its growth & vigour. For this reason *Camillus* would not suffer the *Romans*, to remoue their Seate to *Veium* then newly conquered, but to prevent their desires set fire on the towne, and so consumed it, *Vt nun: Veios fuisse* (saith *Florus*) *laboret Annalium fides*. A second fault of this *Constantine* was the dividing of the Empire, betweene his children: for though it was quickly againe reunited; yet by his exemple, others lerned the same tricke in renting the Empire in peeces, which occasioned the losse of the whole. The third fault of this Prince was, his transflating the Legions and Colonies into the Easterne Countries, which lay on the North Marches as being a Bulwarke against the *Persians*: thereby opening that gape, by which not long after the barbarous Nations entred. For though in stead of these Colonies they planted Garnisons & made fortss yet these quickly failed and became in a manner unserviceable. After this the Westerne Empire from *Honorius* the First, till Anno 473. was gouverned by 11. Emperours more, till that *Momulus Augustulus* was the last, that euer kept his residencie in *Italy*, a thing

Ominous

Ominous (saith *M. Heylin*) that *Augustus* should establish, & *Augustulus* being the deminutiue of his name should ruinate that spacious Monarchie. For during the raigne of these 11. Westerne Emperours, and some few yeares after, *Italy* was seuen times almost brought to desolation, by the fire & sword of barbarous Nations. 1. By *Allaricus* King of the *Gothes*, who tooke *Rome* & *Naples*. 2. By *Attila* King of the *Hunnes*, who razed *Florence*, spoyled *Lombardie*, & by the entreaty of *Leo* the first, was diverted from *Rome*. 3. By *Genfericus* King of the *Vandals*, who sacked *Rome*. 4. By *Biorgus* King of the *Alani* or *Lithuani*. 5. By *Odoacer* King of the *Heruli*, who droue this *Augustulus* out of *Italy*, and twise in 13. yeares layd the Countrie desolate. 6. By *Theodoricus* King of the *Gothes*, called in by *Zeno* the Emperour to expell *Odoacer*. And 7. by *Gundebalde* King of the *Burgundians*, who having ransacked all *Lombardy*, returned home, leaving the *Gothes* in possession of *Italy*: who after they had raigned 72. yeares in *Italy*, where at last subdued by *Belisarius* and *Narses*, two of the bravest Captaines, that ever served the Romane Empire.

Ancient Romans.

The *Romans* in former times, were warie of behaviour and expences, of great valour, as subduing the greatest part of the World, very desirous of glorie, as *Cicero* saith, *Semper appetentes gloria prater cateras gentes sunt Romani*. In those dayes lived the famous Captaines *Camillus* the Sword, and 2. *Fabius Maximus* the Buckler of *Rome*. 3. *Scipio*. 4. *Pompey*. 5. *Cæsar*, &c. The famous Oratours, *Cicero*, *Hortensius* and *Antonius*, &c. The worthy Historians *Livius, Tacitus* & *Salustius*, & the memorable Poets *Virgill, Ovid, Catullus, Horatius*, &c.

The revenue of the Empire.

The revenues of this Empire, when it was in its flourish, as *Lipsius* saith in his Tract. *De Magnitudine Romana*, was esteemed to be 150. millions of Crownes.

For the rest of the vertues, magnanimous and heroick actions, warrs, intestine broiles, and seditions, till Rome attayned the Monarchie of the World, & how that afterward by riott, excesse, Civill warrs, and the fattall changes of this World, it was ruinated, & lost its former greatnesse, power, glorie and richesse: I will referre the Courteous Reader to the Historians aboue mentioned and to others, who haue written at large thereof.

Italy hath many gallant, flourishing, populous and rich cities and townes, besides a World of villages, the description of the chiefest of them are elegantly described by *Thomas Edwards* an English man in these Latine verses following:

Sanctæ est Sanctorum pretiosa sanguine Roma.
Cingitur urbs Venetum *pelago distissima nummis.*
Inclyta Parthenope *gignit Comitesque, Ducesque.*
Est Mediolanum *jucundum, nobile, magnum.*
Excellit studiis fecunda Bononia *cunctis.*
Splendida folertes nutrit Florentia *Cives.*
Genua *habet Portum meretsque domosque superbas.*
Exhaurit loculos Ferraria *ferreaplenos.*
Verona *humana dat singula commoda vita.*
Extollit Paduam *Iuris studium, & Medicina.*
Illustrat Senas *patria fecundia lingua.*
Maxima pars hominū clamas miseram esse Cremonam.
Mantua *gaudet aquis, Ortu decorata Maronis.*
Vina Vini *varias generosa vehuntur ad urbes.*
Brixia *dives opum parcè sucurrit egenis.*
Italicos versus profert Papia *Latinos.*
Libera Luca *tremit Ducibus vicina duobus.*
Flent Pisa *amissum dum contemplantur honorem.*
Commendant Parmam *Lac, Cæsea, atque Butyrum.*
Non caret Hospitiis pulchra Placentia *cari.*
Taurinum *exornant versus pietasque fidesque.*
Arbitribus valuit studiosa Perusia *claret.*
Emporiæ *in Portu consistit gloria clausi.*
Mœnia Mutinæ *rami excelsi tenet esse salubres.*
Contemnunt omnes Anconæ *mœnia Turcas.*
Limbus imponit finem Macerata *Picenis.*
Vrbs Livii *celebris nimis est proclivis ad arma.*
Bergomum *ab inculto dictum est ignobile lingua.*
Vercellæ *lurco non delectantur inepto.*

Odit Mundanas Syncera Novaria *frandes.*
Clara per antiquæ defecit fama Ravennæ.
Multos per Comites Vicentia *nutrit egenos.*
Omnibus exponit gladios Aretium *acutos.*
Dulcia Felicem ungunt vineta Celenam.
Cœnibus humanis decorata est Alba *fidelia.*
Fructibus, anseribus, pomarium Aruminum *abundat.*
Omnes commendant Sicus *grassisque colonos.*
Post-ponit Regium *Cornua animalia parvo.*
Tarvisium *exhilarant nitido cum flumine prata.*
Sanctæ patent cunctis peregrinis claustra Viterbi.
Imola *divisa est, noctes hæc divisio multas.*
Vrbinum *flatuit Ducibus clamare, valete.*
Nota est pilleolis sigilina Faventia *vestis.*
Laus Pompeia, *Boves pingues: producet, Ovaque.*
Spoletum *clamat, peregrinis intrare, manere.*
Narnia *promittens opulum, dabit ova vel uvas.*
Concilium illustrat Sanctum generale Tridentum.
Assisium *Sancti Francisci corpore gaudet.*
Fanum *Virginibus fertur florere venustum.*
Hospitibus Comum *pisces cum carnibus offert.*
Quærit opes fragilis studiis Savona *relictis.*

Italy hath also many Lakes, the principalest whereof are in *Etruria*, as the Meeres or Lakes of *Trasimenus, Aprillis, Marinus, Vadimonis, Ciminis, Tullimenfis, Sabatus, Palus, Bientina* & *Cinia*. In *Latium Hostia Lacus, Benus, Aqua Salvia, Lacus Nemorenfis, Inturna Lacus, Regillus, Fucinus, Pontina Palus, Fundanus Lacus, Thuri, Cacubus, Simbrittinus*. The Pooles are in Picenus *Nurfia*, in Vmbria *Velinus, Floridus, Cutiliensis*; in Campania *Lucrinus* & *Avernus, Linturna Palus, Stativa Pompeiana*, Salentinus and Apulia *Lacus Andrianus, Lesinensis*, in Flaminia *Septem Maria, Paduſa Palus*; in Lombardie Transpadana, *Verbanus, Ortanus, Larius, Lugganus, Comatius, Monatius, Trinatius, Chivensis, Pusitanus, Sebinus, Benacus, Idrinus, Paninus*; in Venetia *Figetiolus*; in Histria *Costiacus*.

The chiefest rivers of *Italy* are the *Po, Tesinus, Rhetcus, Tiber, Arnus, Olius* & *Abdua*. The first place we giue to the noble river of *Po*, or *Padus*, which as *Strabo* witnesseth, is the greatest river of *Europe*, except it be *Danubius*. By *Livius, Virgill* and other Latine Writers it is called *Padus*, & by the Italians at this day *Po*. As *Plinie* testifieth, it is called *Padus*, in regard of the number of Pine-trees, which grow about the head of it. By the Grecian Poets it was called *Eridanus*, because *Phaeton* the Sōne of *Sol*, as *Servius* relateth, was drowned in this river for his light behaviour. This river also *Plinie* noteth, was called *Bodincus*, and by *Polybius Eridinces*: because it was thought to be bottomelesse. This river (as *Plinie* mētioneth) springeth out of the Mount *Vesolo* or *Vesulus*, lying in the Frountiers of *Liguria* and *Vienorum*, from a very transparant and a cleare fountaine named *Visendo*, which rūneth through very narrow clifts, & falleth from high Mountaines with great roaring and such a noise into the Valley, that it makes men admire it: thence he taketh his course through a plaine-field, with such a strong streame, that he setteth many Water mills a worke for the grinding of Corne, and afterward enlargeth himself without keeping any certaine Channell, till he hath runne three miles together as farre as *Paisana*, where he goe thunder vnder ground into some hollow Concaues, so that one can scarcely see it: but a mile further by *Paracola* rises again, & taketh along with him many other brooks & springs, which fall from the *Alpes Pennina*, where he is much encreased and enlarged, taking his course forward towards *Lombardy*, & a part of *Romania*: and discharged himself into the *Adriatique* or *Venetian* with seuen great mouthes or outletts. And because he runneth farre into the Sea with his outletts, is said to make seuen Seas. He that desireth to know more of this river, may read *Plinie* lib. 3. cap. 16. *Polybius* lib. 2. *Strabo* lib. 5. *Pomponius Mela* lib. 3. *Solinus* cap. 7. *Leander Albert* and other moderne Writters. *Virgill* in his ninth *Æneidos* saith, *Eridanus* is the King of the rivers. *Lucanus* in the second booke affirmeth, that

The chiefest Rivers.

river is not much leſſe then the rivers *Nilus* and *Danubius*. The river *Atheſis* ſo named by *Virgill* & *Plinie*, and by *Strabo* *Athigis*, by the *Italians* *L'Adia* or *L'Adeſe*, guſheth out of the *Trentiſh* Mountaines, which at his beginning is ſmall, but afterward encreaſeth mightely, by reaſon of the abundance of waters, which fall into him, which afterward with a ſwift currant turning Southward, beneath *Bolſana* glideth towards *Trent* with a ſofter courſe through a plaine, & having paſſed theſe euen fields runneth againe betweene the narrow Mountaines, with ſuch a vehement torrent, as if he ſeemed to carry before him all that came in his way, and ſo paſſing with the like ſwiftneſſe through *Verona*, beneath this city deuideth himſelfe into two armes or Channells, whereof the one runneth into the *Fenns*, and the other diſburdeneth him'elfe into the Sea at *Foſſiones*, making there a very braue Haven. From the head thereof to *Verona*, one cannot paſſe it by ſhipping or boate, becauſe of the ſwift torrent thereof; and ſhallowneſſe, but onely carries downe floates of plankes, and Pinne-trees faſtned together, which come out of the *Trentiſh* hills & Mountaines: but from *Verona* to *Foſſiones* it is navigable, & commodious for boates & ſhipping. *Torellus* in his Hiſtorie of *Verona* ſuppoſeth, that *Atheſis* ſhould be *Ptolomies Athianus*: and ſome are of opinion, that *Atheſis* & *Adrias* ſhould be but one river, whereof *Stephanus* and ſome others make mentiõ. The third river is *Rubicon*, which by *Ptolomy*, *Strabo*, & other Grecian Writters is called Ρουβικὼν & now *Piſtallus*: this is that river as *Plinie* witneſſeth, which after that the bounds of the riveret *Aſius* were removed made the Frontiers of *Italy*, as *Lucan* mentioneth lib.1. in ſaying thus:

Puniceus Rubicon quum fervida canduit æſtas,
Perque imas ſerpit valles, & Gallica certus
Limes ab Auſoniis diſterminat Arva colonis.

The fourth is the *Tiber*, parting the bounds of *Etruria* & *Latium*. I beleeue verely, that in the Romane Hiſtories there hath not bene mention made of a more famous river then this, and therefore is called by ſundry names, *Ianus*, *Albula*, *Rumon*, *Tiber*, *Serra*. It was called in ancient times *Ianus*, after *Ianus*, as *Athenaus* witneſſeth, & that it was named *Albula*, appareth by *Varro* and others. *Paulus Diaconus* and *Servius* imagine, that he tooke this name from the witneſſe of his water. That he is called *Rumon* by reaſon he eateth ſo into the ground. Some ſay he tooke the name *Tiber* from *Tiber* King of the *Aborigines*, as ye may read in *Servius* his eight booke of his *Æneidos*, or as *Feſtus* will from the King of the *Tuſcori*. *Livius*, *Ovidius*, *Feſtus*. *Pompeius* and *Euſebius* ſay, that he was ſo named by *Tyberinus Sylvius*, Prince of the *Albani*. *Varro* mainteyneth that this river was called by ſome the *Heberini*, & that after the name of *Hebrus*, a Prince of the *Veientii*. The name *Serra*, the Romans uſed in their *Sacrifices* as *Servius* noteth. Beſides it is not onely called *Tiber*, but alſo *Tibris* & *Tiberinus*, and at this day in Italian *Tevere*. This river ſpringeth out of the *Appennine Alpes*, from about the midſt of them, in the Frontiers of the *Aretins*, not farre from that place, where the river *Arnus*, aboue *Aretio*, hath his head & beginning. At the firſt he commeth out of a ſmall ſpring, but then enlargeth himſelfe as he taketh his courſe forward with ſome other ſprings & Fountaines, and afterward having received ſome other riverets & brookes into him, groweth bigger and more navigable, not farre from *Tipherno*: but from thence toward *Rome* is ſo ſhallow, that one can not paſſe it by Ores & ſmall Boates, and then running forward by *Peruſium* and *Otriculo* ſeparateth *Etruria* from the *Vmbri* and *Sabini*. Some 13000. paces from *Rome*, parteth againe the *Veientes* from the *Cruſtumini* and the *Fidenats*, as likewiſe *Latium* from *Vaticanum*, and comming to *Rome* ſwells ſo great, that it is not paſſable but by a bridge and ſhipping. From thence taketh his courſe forward to *Oſtia*, where he looſeth himſelfe in the *Tuſcan* Sea. The whole courſe of this river is lively deſcribed by *Pliny* lib.3.cap.4. and by *Servius* in the eight booke of his *Æneidos*, alſo by *Florus* lib.1. cap.4. by *Varro* lib.4. de Lil. Touching the delicate Fiſhe of *Tiber*, *Paulus Iouius* hath wrote a ſpeciall treatiſe thereof. *Pliny* mentioneth that there are two and fortie ſprings, brookes & rivers, which runne into the *Tiber*. The river called at this day *Arno*, is by *Plinie*, *Strabo* and *Ptolomy* named *Arnus*, whoſe Head-ſpring, as *Strabo* writeth, riſeth on the right ſide of the *Appenine* Mountaines, which at the firſt is very ſmall, and taking his courſe Weſtward, falleth downe from exceeding high & ſteepe clifts into the Dales, & there growing bigger by the many ſprings and Fountaines, which run into him with a great ſtreame, higheth into the *Florentine* Iuriſdiction, parting the ſame from *Piſa*, & taking along with him a great many other brookes, & riverets: at laſt diſburtheneth himſelf into the Sea. The river *Mencio* or *Menzio*, is called by *Strabo*, *Virgill*, *Plinie*, and others *Mencius*, and runneth into the Meere of *Benaco*, making the waters thereof very cleare, and afterward environning the city of *Mantua*, with a ſmall Meere, about 13. miles from it falleth into the *Po*. The river *Teſino* is by *Livie*, *Plinie*, *Silius*, *Polybius*, *Strabo*, *Plutarke*, *Ptolomy*, and *Stephanus* called *Ticinus*, and in *Tabula Itineraria Tianus*. His head commeth out of Mount *Summano*, now called *S. Gothards* Mount, out of which alſo in other places ſpring the *Rhene* and the *Rhoſne*, the *Tecin*, and others; from thence runneth through the *Lepõtii* Southward, betweene very ſteepe clifts, unto the ſtrong towne of *Belinzona*: there he beginns to waxe bigger, by reaſon of the ſprings and waters that runneth into him, and then taketh his courſe forward into the Lake of *Verbano* and flouwing through it, as *Plinie* teſtifieth, runneth afterward through a plaine field, and ſo with his moſt cleare waters, diſchargeth himſelfe into the *Po*, but not with ſuch abundance of water as he brings into the Lake: becauſe that afterward his waters are led away by many channels and ditches. This river is ſo exceeding cleare, that ye may ſee a penny, or the leaſt thing that lies in the botome of it, and in the ſands thereof are found oftẽtimes many ſmall peeces of Gold & Silver. The river which *Plinie* calleth *Ollius*, & the *Italiãs Oglio*, aboundeth with delicate Fiſhe: in this river not farre from *Palattola* they make many wheeles of Oſiers, which at a certaine ſeaſon of the yeare they laye in the river, and take a world of Eeles in them, which they ſalt and barrell up. The right head of this river is not certainely knowne, but the moſt opinion is, that it comes of two ſmall waters, which runns out of the Lake *Frigidulpho*, lying betweene the *Alpes*, whereof the one, that is, on the right hãd keeping the name of *Frigidulpho* at length falleth into the *Ollio*. The other on the left hãd rũneth into an other water, which the Inhabitãts hold to be the head of the *Ollio*, but others agree not with them in this. This river running by *Poſonium* into the Lake *Iſeo*, & then paſſing through ſome champian fields, is led from thence by many channells & draines into the commaund, & villages of *Cremona* and *Brixia*, whereby the ſtony ground, through which he runns, is made very fruitfull. The water of this river is every where very cleare, and looſeth none of it: alſo he ſeuereth the *Brixian* territorie from that of *Cremona* and *Bergamo*, and carrieth along with him aboue 37. riverets and ſprings. The river *Adda* is called by *Plinie*, *Tacitus*, *Polybius* and *Strabo*, *Abdua* or *Addua*. This river parteth the *Cenomanni* from the *Inſubri*, his head beginneth in Mount *Braulio*, and not in Mount *Adula* as *Strabo* mentioneth. He runneth through the Lake of *Lazio*, & then paſſing a plaine field falleth into the *Po*, carrying many other rivers with him, as the *Piſclavare*, *Meyra*, *Lyra*, *Tarteno*, *Leciumortum*, *Brembum*, *Serimorum* & *Serium*, which river ſpringeth out of the Mountaines of *Bergamo*, & running throug *Seriana* in the Winter time hideth himſelfe in hollow concaues, and by *Cremona* floweth up againe, till he looſeth himſelfe into the *Abdua*, in the Summer ſeaſon when the ſnow melts he waxeth ſo great, that he filleth not onely

onely all the holes and chaps in the earth: but alſo overfloweth the plaine fields. The leſſer rivers for ore-vitie wee will paſſe over in ſilence.

Now follow the Seas, Boſomes, Gulfes, & Havens, The Vpper Sea, the Lower Sea, & the *Ionium* Sea environ *Italy* on three ſides. Therefore *Plinie* ſpeakes truely of *Italy*, It were impoſſible for mee (ſaith he) to relate all the Seas, Gulfes & Havens, which *Italy* on all ſides powreth out of her lap for the whole World, and for the invitation of all Marchants and men, yea and reacheth farre into the Sea, for the accommodation of commerce and trading. Amongſt the Gulfes and Boſomes of *Italy*, theſe are reckoned the chiefeſt, as *Sinus Rappalinus*, *Erycis*, *Amuclanum Mare*, *Sinus Baianus*, *Paſtanus*, *Hipponiates*, *Scyliticus*, *Tarentinus*, *Ortas*, *Tergeſtinus Largus* & *Flanaticus*. Touching the Sea Havens, *Strabo* writeth of them in his ſixth booke, that they are great and admirable, ſome of them lying very conveniently to hinder the invaſion of an Ennemy, and ſituate very well, to offend an Ennemy, being alſo very commodious for traffique. The chiefeſt of theſe Havens are *Portus Olivula*, *Anaonis*, *Auſonis*, *Herculis Mœneci*, *Mauricí*, *Albinganni*, *Vadorum*, *Sabatiorum*, *Savona*, *Genua*, *Delphini*, *Erycis*, *Lunæ*, *Piſanus*, *Vadorũ*, *Populonii*, *Faleſiæ*, *Scabrorum*, *Telamonis*, *Herculis*, *Graviſcæ*, *Auguſti*, *Antias Caietæ*, *Iulius*, *Baianus*, *Vilinus*, *Meterarius Oreſtis*, *Caſtra Hannibalis*, *Tarentinus*, *Brundufinus*, *Garne*, *Agaſtus*, *Anconitanus*, *Ariminenſis*, *Ravennas*, *Peretolus*, *Levenza*, *Pola* and many more.

The chiefeſt Mountaines in *Italy* are the *Alpes*, whether ye will attribute them to *France*, *Germanie* or *Italy*, it matters not, ſeing that at this day in the length of them they ſeparate *Italy* from *France* and *Germany*, as it were with a mighty Bulwarke or Wall. *Feſtus* is of opinion, that the *Alpes* were called ſo from the whitneſſe of them: for ſaith he, the *Sabines* named that *Alpum*, which the Latines called *Album*, that is, *White*. *Iſidorus* will haue, that the name of *Alpium* is an old French word, and that in the ancient Gallican tongue *Alpes* ſignifie high-Mountaines. The high-Dutches call thẽ alſo at this day *Alpes*, but not in that ſenſe as *Iſidorus* taketh them, for *Alp* and *Alpen*, among the Dutches, betoken Mountaines rich in Paſtures, upon which no graſſe is mooed, but where Cattel are turned a grazing. *Strabo* writeth that the Mountaines formerly were called *Albia* and *Alpiona*, and *Stephanus* nameth them alſo *Alpia* and *Alpii*. *Phavorinus* giveth them the denomination of *Olbia*, & *Lycophron* of *Salpios*. *Ovid* & *Lucan* name them *Alpu*, and *Dionyſius Afer Alpius*. In ancient writings, they haue given diverſe names to the *Alpes*, a ſigne that in old times there were many parts of the *Alpes*, over which men paſſed. The names of thẽ are theſe: *Alpes Maritima* or *Ligu ſtica*, the *Cottia*, *Graja*, *Penina*, *Alpes Summa*, *Leponti æ*, *Rhætica*, *Iulia* and *Carnica*, and theſe are thoſe *Alpes*, that by a continuall ridge, ſeparate *Italy* from *France* and *Germanie*. Next follow the *Appennini*, which ſhoot out betweene the Vpper & the Nether Sea, and in their length ſeparate *Italy*, as it were into two parts. Some will ſay that it is called *Appenninus*, from the *Puni* or *Carthaginians*, who cutt a paſſage through it, when *Hannibal* their Conductour fell into *Italy*: other againe affirme, that this name came from an ancient Captaine, called *Api*, who overran all *Italy*. By *Ptolomy* and others, this Mountaine is called *Apenninus*, by *Stephanus Appeniñ*. Mount *Appenninus* ſaith *Pliny* is counted the greateſt Mountaine in *Italy*, reaching with a continuall ridge to one another from the *Alpes*, to the ſt eight of the *Sicilian* Sea. Beſides theſe, there are divers other hills in *Italy*, as parcells of the *Appenini*.

There are 5. paſſages over theſe hills into *Italy*, viz. three out of *France*, and two out of *Germany*. The firſt from *France* through *Provence*, & ſo cloſe by the *Tyrrhenean* Seas through *Liguria*, which is the *eaſteſt*. The ſecond is through the hills called *Geneura*, into the Marquiſate of *Saluzzes*, & ſo into *Lombardy*, this is the place over which the invincible *Hannibal* marched with ſuch difficulty, and through which alſo *Charles* the Eight paſſed with his Army towards *Naples*. The third is over Mount *Cenis*, through the Countrie of *Turin*, which was firſt hanſelled (if wee beleeue antiquity) by *Hercules*: From the paſſage of theſe Cap- were theſe latter Mountaines called *Alpes Graiæ*. The f- out of *Germany* into *Italy*, is through the Country of the - by the Country of the *Valtelins*. The ſecond out of *Germ- Italy* is through the Country of *Tyrolu*. by the townes of - and *Trent*, and thus much of the *Alpes*, their ſeverall nam- paſſages over them.

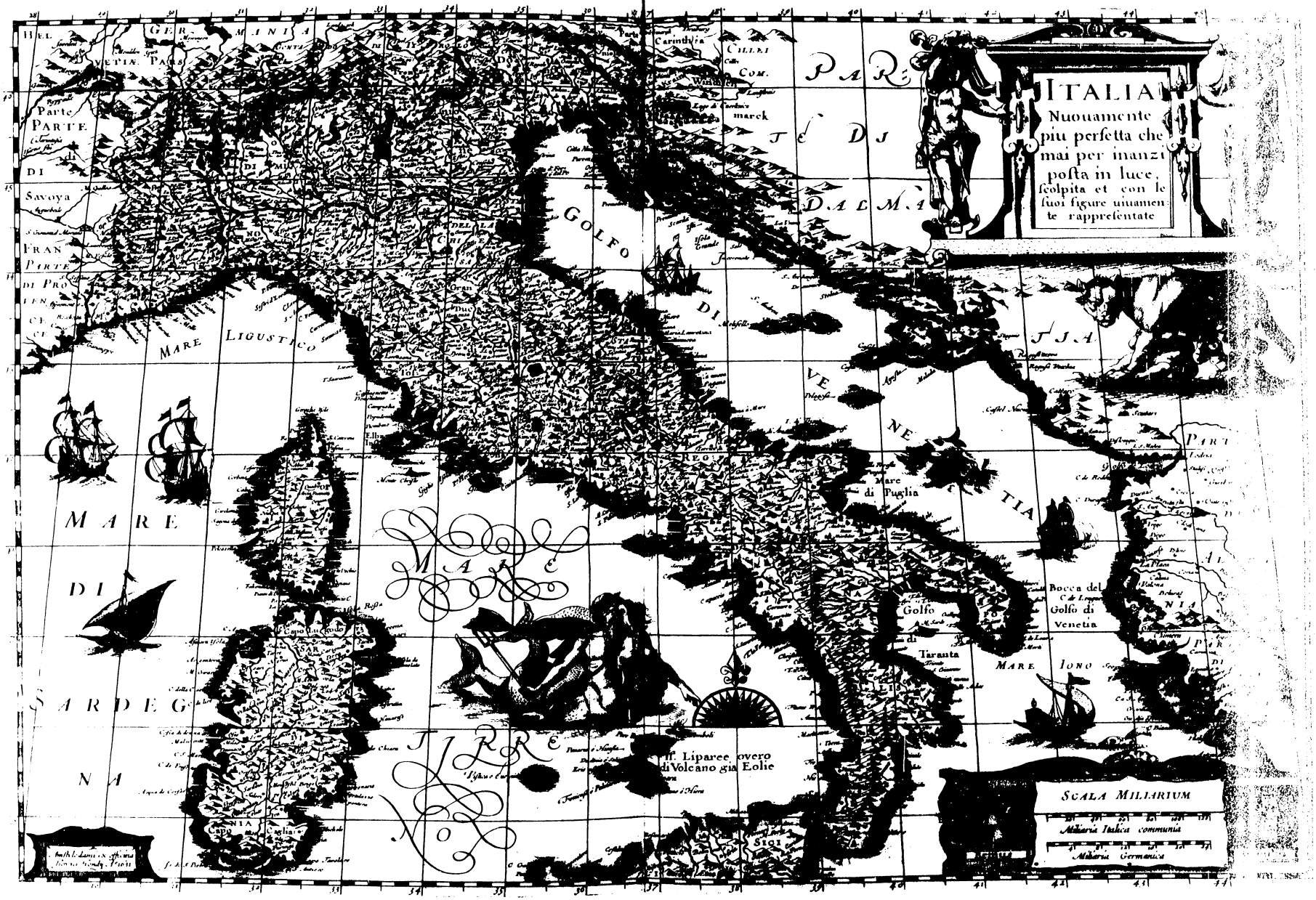
Theſe aforeſaid Mountaines, Dales and fields are - there covered and decked with many fine Coſtella and N- whereof ſome of them were famous in ancient time- knowne by ſpeciall names, as in *Etruria* the *Saltus* nowa- *Boſco di Monte Fiaſcone*: alſo that of *Volſinio* or *Boſſena*, which upon the way, as ye goe to *Viterbo* and as *Leandrus* writeth was called by the Ancients *Volſinienſium Lucus*. Vpon M- *Cimon in Etruria* was ſuch a hideous, & fearefull wood, th- which noe man durſt goe till *Leries* time, but onely the- himſelfe. In *Latium* by *Capenates* was *Lucus Feroniæ*, where- verſifieth thus:

Dores ubi ante omnes colitur Feronia Luco:
Et ſacer humectat Flaviualia rura Capenas.

Plinie writeth, that by the river *Numico* there was a - cred to *Iovi Indigeti*. The wood called *Dianæ Aricinæ Lucus* to be by *Agninum Compitũ*. The wood *Nævia Feſtui* placeth - ſtood about foure miles from *Rome*. The wood of the - *Lucus* writeth lay without the Gates of *Capena*. And that - which he then called *Algidum Nemus* is now *Silva del Aglio*- *ma Sylva*, as *Servius* ſaith, ſtood upon the very topp of the M- *Tibur*, and another of the ſame name within the ſuburbs - the *Laurentini*. *Virgill* writeth that the wood *Augitia* lay - *Marſorum*. *Cicero* ſaith that *Furina Lucus* ſtood within th- cincts of *Rome*. *Plinie* maketh mention, that the wood - was by Mount *Fuccia in Vmbria*. *Campania* had yeont to - her *Lucus Sacer* and in *Gallinaria Sylva*. *Sacer Lucus*, ſo name- vius, is now called *Hami. Sylva Gallinaria* as is mentioned in - *Putum*, and *Strabo* lib.5. Amonge the *Lucanians* the wood- *Peregrinalis*, and *Veliarum* were very famous. Amonge - *liani*, *Batini Saltus* and *Lucus Gargani*. Among the *Brutii* - *Regionum Saltus*. Alſo in *Gallia Cisſadana*, *Sylva Lucana* and - *Sylva*. In *Traſſadania Caſtorum Lucus*. *Strabo* placeth in the - trie of the *Venetii* two woods, whereof the one was cal- ter the name of *Iuno Argiva*, the other *Diana Aſtolica*.

Now I come to the publike Edifices and Buildings of - aſwell Eccleſiaſtique as temporall, which are moſt co- and many in number: for, within *Rome* alone there are - daye aboue 300. Churches & Chappells, where of ſeuen - are viſited with great devotion. *Saint Peters* Church in th- *con* excelleth in Magnificencie and ſumptuouſneſſe, for - and other ornaments. all the Churches of the World, - ye may ſee many rarieties, as namely, ſome pillars, which - brought thither out of *Salomons* Temple, two whereof - the *Pyramide* brought into it by *Cornelius Scipio Aſricanus*, - heretofore ſtood in the Dale of *Vaticana*. There may - the Sepulchres of many Popes, and the Marble Tomb- Emperour *Otho* the Second. Aboue it ſtands the Pope's - pell, where yee may ſee the day of judgment painted - *Michell Angelo*. To be briefe, I will paſſe by all the ſtately C- Hoſpitalls, Orphan-houſes, Old-mens-houſes, Ima- houſes and the moſt ſtately Palaces belonging to the Po- his Cardinalls. The Popes Palace ſtandeth upon the *Vat-* a place elevated, built very ſumptuouſly and ſeated plea- euer ſince the Pope left *Lateran* he came to keepe his reſi- in regard of the delightſomeneſſe of the place, and the h- fulneſſe of the aire. The Palace was firſt begunn by Pope - the Third, and was after vard enlarged and made better b- Succeſſours, and at laſt by *Iulius* the 11. and *Leo* the Tenth fully finiſhed, and by *Xiſtus* the Firſt adorned with moſt lent Images and Pictures, ſo that this ſtructure ſeemeth to - ſelfe up to the Heavens, yea, & hangs at it vere in the - The ſtares by which ye goe up to his Court are ſo commo- and eaſie, that one may come up to the Palace on all ſides - and are ſo broad, that ye may goe up them on horſeback - top. This Palace is of ſo large an extent, that it rather reſ- a towne then a houſe. *Xiſtus* Chappell is as bigg as a re- Church, here the Cardinalls meete, when they are to ch- newy Pope & that the Papall Seate is vacant. This is com- called the *Conclave*: to number up all the other Palaces & - in *Rome* would be too tedious, and therefore will let it - vvee come to the particular Deſcription thereof.

The Gouvernment of *Italy* is at this day two-fold, to v- *litique* and *Eccleſiaſtique*. The Politique and Civill Gouver- is now ſo ordered, that they haue rent this famous Empi- diverſe Signories and Dominions. Amonge their ſeve- gneuries & Dominions at this day next unto the Pope, th- of *Naples*, the three free Common vveales of *Venice*, *Genz-* & others, the chiefeſt are thoſe, vvhich be in the Septent- parts, as the Princes of *Toſcany*, *Ferrara*, *Mantua*, *Millayne*, *Ma- vaie*, *Parma*, *Saluces* and *Verona*. In the Meridionall quarte-


ITALIA
Nuouamente
piu perfetta che
mai per inanzi
posta in luce,
scolpita et con le
suoi figure uiuamen
te rappresentate
MARE LIGUSTICO
MARE DI SARDEGNA
MARE TIRRENO
MARE IONO
GOLFO DI VENETIA
Golfo di Taranta
Bocca del Golfo di Venetia
Mare di Puglia
Ff. Liparee ouero di Volcano gia Eolie
SCALA MILIARIUM
Milliaria Italica communia
Milliaria Germanica

there are many, vvhich I vvill deſcribe in their due places. Touching their Spirituality or Clergie, the Pope of *Rome* is the *Hierarcha*, and the *Head* of all the Church, having a mighty ſuite & traine following him as often as he ſhevveth himſelfe in publike: then ye ſhall ſee him gliſter and ſhine (theſe are *S. Bernards* owne vvords in his booke *de Conſideratione*, ſpeaking of Pope *Eugenius*) in Silkes, Velvets & precious ſtones, enammeled in Gold (juſt like the vvhore of *Babylon*) ryding upon the vvhite palfrey, and not as Chriſt vvho to ſhovv his humility, rod into Ieruſalem upon an aſſes foale) attented vvith troopes of Souldiers, Gentlemen, Pages and Lackies. The graund Clergie men are alſo held in great honour, eſteeme & reputation, for they are more honored & reſpected then the nobilitie themſelues. The *Cardonalls* (as Peter Meſſia noteth) came in the places of the *Conſuls*, vvho heretofore gouverned the *Romane* Empire. The *Arch-Biſhops* are of the like degree vvith Dukes, and the *Biſhops* in the places of Earles, their *Vicars* in ſtead of the Imperiall Preſidents. The *Priours* in the roome of Gouvernours. The *Arch-Prieſt* in the place of the *Tribuni Militum*, & the *Chancellours* repreſenting the *Tribuni Plebis*, or the *Gild Maſters*. He that deſires to be beter informed of theſe things, may be pleaſed to read *Meſſia* himſelfe.

In *Italy* there are three manner of *Lavves*, namely, the Papall, the Imperiall & the Civill, or Townes-lavv. What the firſt and ſecond are, is ſufficiently knovvne. The third conſiſteth in thoſe lavves and ſtatutes, vvhich every city or townе had vvont to haue peculiar to themſelues. We vvill add hereunto, that vvhich vvas found in an old booke of parchment, hovv diverſe people and townes in *Italie*, carryed and gouverned themſelues in their conſultations, vvhich vvas this: Thoſe of *Mylaine* ſaith he vvere graue and excellent; thoſe of *Venice* ſage and vviſe; thoſe of *Luca* light-headed; thoſe of *Piſa* inconſtant; thoſe of *Placentia* provident; thoſe of *Florence* teadious; thoſe of *Ferrara* ſubtil; the *Genoa'is* ignorant; thoſe of *Luca* profitable; the *Volſci* perv'erſe; the *Brutii* rude and blockiſh; thoſe of *Mutina* ſharpvvitted; thoſe of *Peruſia* quick of apprehenſion; thoſe of *Sena* prolix; and thoſe of *Padua* ambiguous.

Univerſities. The *Italians* are louers of learning, Arts and Sciences, for the advancement vvhereof they haue many excellent Univerſities, as at *Rome, Mylaine, Bononia, Padua, Pavia, Naples, Peruſia, Salerno, Piſa, Ferraria, Sena, Florence, Venice, Bergonum, Modena* & *Turin*: for thoſe of *Parma, Placetia, Ancona*, & *Macerata* are moſt of them decayed. To number up all the learned men vvhich haue flouriſhed in *Italy*, vvere impoſſible for mee. In their manners, behaviour and geſtures, the Italians are very civill, courteous & gentile, ſurpaſſing all other Nation in merrie conceits and pleaſant diſcourſes: they are of good capacitie, apprehenſion and underſtanding, apt to learne, and invent any thing, ready-handed and teachable in all ſtudies, Arts and Sciences. But from all antiquity haue bene all-vvaies ambitious and vaine glorious: yea from the very breſts they haue ſucked in luſts as milke, being much inclined to Idleneſſe, a delicious life & venerie: but vvhich is vvorſt, to un natu-*Rom. 1. 26. & 27.* rall luſts & vile affections ſpoken of by the Apoſtle Rom. cap. 1. vers. 26. & 27. (and as *Mr. Heylin* ſaith) are ſo beſotted vvith jealouſie, that looke hovv many Italians there are, there are for the moſt part as many jaylours to their vviues, for they ſhut them up from the common vievv, and permit them not to diſcourſe vvith fevv or none. For there vvas once a Gentleman in *Venice*, vvho vvas ſo extreamely jealous of his vvife, leaſt ſhee ſhould comune him, that in his abſence he had a locke for her. Moreouer, they are exceeding revengefull: in ſo much that vvhen they can finde opportunity to revenge themſelues of thoſe to vvhome they beare a grudg or ſplene, either by the ſvvord, piſtoll or ſtiletto: they rejoyce, glorie in it & counting it as precious to them as their ovvne liues: but if they cannot effect it themſelues, then they hire others, or lay their commaunds upon their heires, & children to execute their revenge. Of the nature, condition & manners of your Italian Donna's & Vveeman, ye ſhall find them lively ſett out in an ancient manuſcript, or the ſame old booke in this manner following.

The nature of the Italian Vvoman deſcribed. You Dames of *Sena*, are fatte of complexion, thoſe of *Florence* dainty and tender, thoſe of *Peruſia* fine; thoſe of *Cajeta* hanſome, thoſe of *Conſentia* obſtinate; thoſe of *Benevento* Sullen; thoſe of *Bononia* audacious, & high minded; thoſe of *Mutina* gentill; thoſe of *Oſana* griping; thoſe of *Genoa* laſcivious; thoſe of *Crema* deceivable; thoſe of *Placentia* hard to be vvonne; thoſe of *Luca* chaſt; thoſe of *Piſtoria* kind and tractable; thoſe of *Rome* full of gravity; thoſe of *Capua* vvhoriſh; thoſe of *Naples* good hovvſevvaues; thoſe of *Briſſello* laize & idle; thoſe of *Ferraria* covetous; thoſe of *Ravenna* civill; thoſe of *Vrbino* affable; thoſe of *Vincentia* conſtant; thoſe of *Parma* gripe; thoſe of *Pavia* deſirous of lucre; thoſe of *Millayne* headie; thoſe of *Piemont* vvanton and laſcivious; thoſe of *Venice* vvilfull, thoſe of *Verona* gravious; thoſe of *Brixia* diligent; thoſe of *Formia* ſvveete countenanced; thoſe of *Lodi* ſuperſtitious; thoſe of *Cremona* coſtly Dames; thoſe of *Tarviſi* jealous; thoſe of *Bergamo* craftie; thoſe of *Aretio* full handed; and thoſe of *Pavvoli*, fatte and beautifull, and if ye vvill haue *M. Heylins* definition of them, they are Magpies at the doore, Saints in the Church, Goddeſſes in the garden, Divels in the houſe, Angels in the ſtreets, and Syrens in the vvindovves.

In ancient times the Italian nation vvere marvailloufly giuen to all manner of Idolatrie & ſuperſtitions, & at this day no leſſe addicted to Popiſh Ceremonies, ſaving thoſe vvhich dvvell in the Southerne parts of *Italy*, vvho are deſcended from the Grecians, and follovv the Grekiſh Ceremonies & Religion. What a vvarlike and Martiall nation they haue bene in former ages, the vvhole World can vvitneſſe, vvhich they almoſt ſubdued. In the parchment booke, before mentioned, appeareth manifeſtly, vvhat people, and tovvnes of *Italy* carried themſelues beſt in the vvarres, and on the contrary vvhat vices and faults every one of them vvere giuen to. The *Peruſini* (ſaith he) vvere alvvaies held for braue and vaillant Souldiers; the *Calabrians* too furious; thoſe of *Spoleto* vvillie; thoſe of *Sena* fortunate; thoſe of *Bononia* raſh headed; the *Neopolitans* animous; thoſe of *Favenſa* preſſing upon their Ennemis; thoſe of *Prato* Sacrileagers; thoſe of *Colleuſes* unteachable; thoſe of *Picene* pillagers; the *Emilians* temerious; the *Placentians* cruell-minded; the *Romans* able and terrible; the *Milaneys* undaunted; the *Piſtorienſes* blood-thirſtie; the *Vicentians* revengfull; thoſe of *Pavia* ſteadie and firme. For the vvarres the *Venetians* contribute money; the *Milainois* Murrions; the *Placentians* Karrs; the *Cremonans* Tents; thoſe of *Pavia* Lances; thoſe of *Piſtorie* Poingiards; thoſe of *Bononia* Reeds; the *Florentine* .....; the *Romans* perſeverance; thoſe of *Ferrara* ordnance; the *Neapolitans* Horſes; thoſe of *Parma* Shild & Targets; thoſe of *Tarviſa* ſvvords; thoſe of *Viterbo* ſpurrs; thoſe of *Lodi* victualls. He paints them out yet further in ſaying, that the *Neopolitans* are vigilant in vvarre; the *Genovvays* perfidious; the *Mantuans* excellent horſemen; thoſe of *Piſtorie* ready to receiue a blovv or thruſt vvith their targets; thoſe of *Brixia* for caſting up of vvalls and trenches excellent; the *Genoa'is* for ſhipping exquiſite; thoſe of *Luca* capable for the building of Tovvnes; thoſe of *Cremona* ſkilfull in the ordering of Battailes; thoſe of *Venice* for rigging and ſetting forth of a navie; thoſe of *Padua* good Riders of horſes; thoſe of *Bergomo* for laying of plotts & Ambuſcadoes. *Virgill* in the ninth booke of his *Æneidos* deſcribeth the manner of the ancient Italians in theſe verſes:

Quis Deus Italiam, qua vos dementia adegit?
Non hic Atrida, nec ſandi victor Vlyſſes.
Durum a Stirpe genus; Natos ad flumina primum
Deferimus ſavoque gelu duramus & undis:
Venatu invigilant pueri, Sylvaſque fatigant.
Flectere ludus Equos, & ſpicula tendere Cornu.
At patiens operum parvoque aſſueta Iuventus
Aut raſtru terram domat, aut quatit oppida bello.
Omne avum ferro teritur, verſaque Iuvenum
Terra fatigamus haſta: nec tarda Senectus
Debilitat vires animi, mutatque vigorem:
Canitiem galea premimus, ſemperque recentes
Convellare juvat prædas & vivere rapto, &c.

The Italians at this day are conſtant in matrimonie, and vvill not ſuffer any bills of divorce to be giuen, as the Romans by a bad cuſtome had vvont to doe, throvv the ſeducement of *Sp. Carvili.* The firſt borne of the Princes, Lords and Gentlemen inherite their Fathers livings, accolding to the ancient cuſtome, but for the common & meaner ſort of people; they devide their lands & goods alike amonge their children, if they be lavvfull borne.

Dyet. Touching their *Dyet* they are very ſparing and ſober, and uſe no great dainties at their tables if neceſſitie require it not. They goe not alvvaies in one faſhion of cloaths, but change their cloaths as time and occaſion ſerues.

Apparell. The *Apparell* of the *Venetians* are vvide and longe. Of late yeares their vveemen vvent vvith their armes, breaſt & ſhoulders naked, but novv they deck them, vvearing great and long Sleeues, *à la mode Eſpaignolle*. Next unto the Venetians the Florentines goe the hanſomeſt and neateſt, in their apparell. Thoſe of *Milan*; as alſo all thoſe of *Æmilia* & *Liguria* goe very braue; but their cloathes are of a ſhorter cutt; the Courteſans of *Rome* putts them all dovvne for gallantrie, longneſſe & variety of Colours, but the communaltie goe there neate & hanſome, though not coſtly, eſpecially their private vveemen, but of late they are gott into the *Tuſcan* faſhion. The *Neopolitans* had rather goe neate in their cloathes then coſtly; the reſt of *Italy* goe plaine. In all *Gallia Ciſalpina* or *Lombardy*, Princeſſes & Ladies take moſt delight in the Spaniſh, and their huſbands, in the French faſhion.

This booke mentioneth alſo vvhat meates they loue beſt in the tovvnes, and hovv they carry themſelues to Ennemies, and ſtraungers; namely, the Florentines are frugall and thrifty; thoſe of *Luca* neate and cleancly; thoſe of *Mantua* plaine and ſimple; the *Calabrians* ruſticall and unſervieeable; thoſe of *Luca* truſtie; thoſe of *Sena* kind hearted; the *Venetians* ſoothers; thoſe of *Padua* auſtere and churliſh; the *Florentins* in their bargaines are ſubtile and vvaries; the *Genoa'is* patient; thoſe of *Milan* openhearted; the *Venetians* crafty and lordly.

Marchandize. The commodities vvhich *Italy* affords, and vvhich are tranſported into forraine Countries are Rice, Silke, Velvets, Satins, Taffaties, Grograinnes, Raſh, Fuſtians, Gold vvire, Armour, Alom and Venice glaſſes, &c.

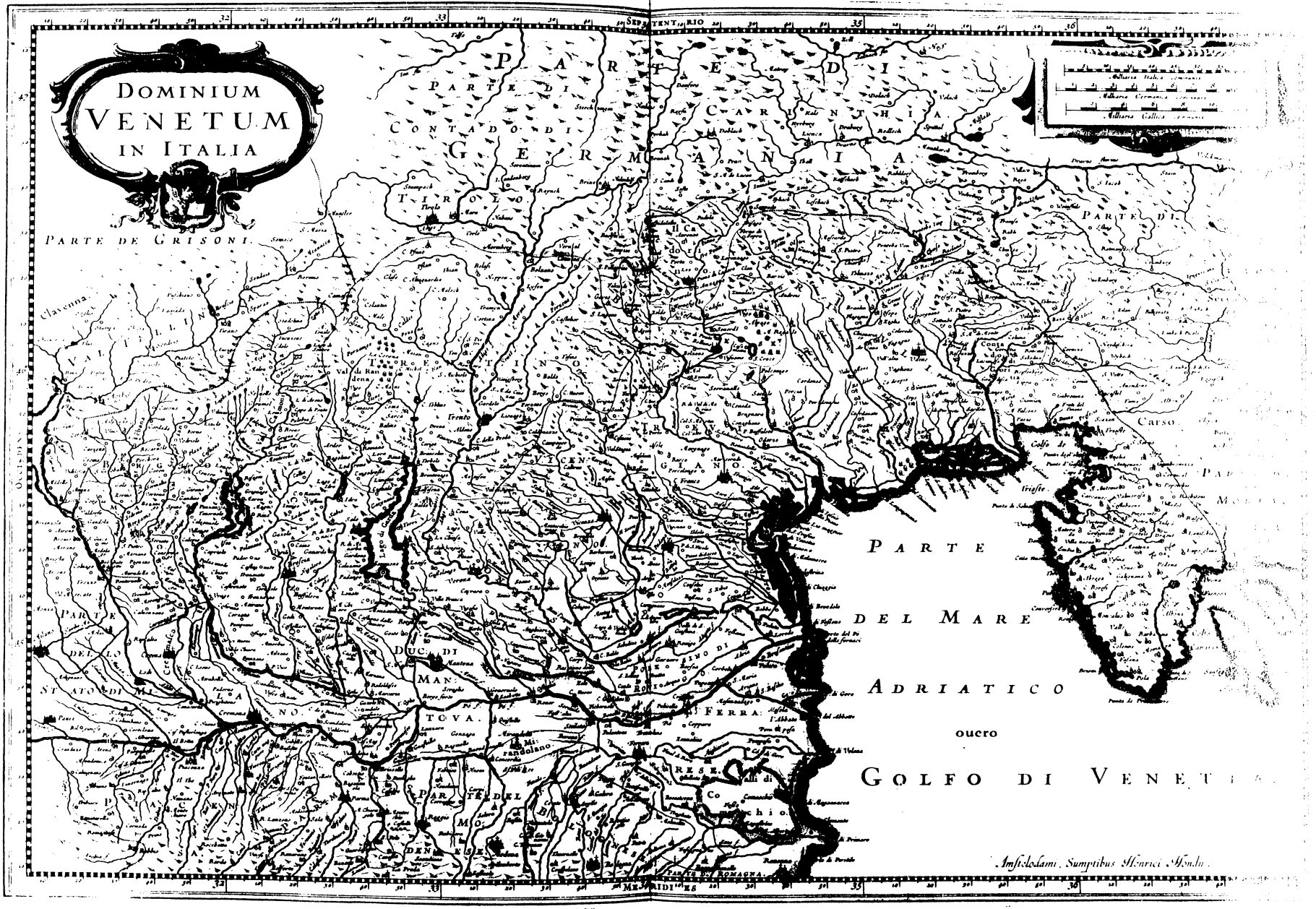
Their language is grave, courtly and fluent, the beſt vvhereof is about *Florence* and *Siena*. And thus much of *Italy* in generall.

The deſcription of the Seigneurie OF VENICE.

An other deſcription.

THE Seigneurie of the Venetians reacheth farre, and containeth within three Provinces or Territoires, as *la Maria Tervigiana Friuli*, and *Hiſtria*, with a part of *Lombardy*, lying upon the *Po*, to wit, *Breſcia, Bergomo*, and *Verona*, with the juriſdiction of *Cremona*. On the Eaſt it boundeth upon the Auſterian Confines, and is partly ſhutt in with *Golfo di Venetia*, on the North it hath the aforeſaid Dutchie of Auſtria, with the Tridentine commaund, and alſo the Rhetian Graubunters, and Switzers, on the Weſt ſide lyeth the Dukedome of Mantua, & the Popes commaund. The Marquiſate of Tervigiana hath on the Weſt ſide the Rivers Mincius, Benacus, and Sarca: on the North the Moutaines Tauriſani, which ſeperate Germanie from Italy, on the Weſt part lyeth the River Timavi, & the Venetian Sea, on the South the River Athesis, with the Melarian, ahd Brigantime Pooles. This is a noble and a rich Countrie, full of gallant townes, whoſe Inhabitants are very laborious, and ingenious, great lovers of all profeſſions, arts and ſciences, & good Souldiers. The ſoile yeeldeth all ſorts of graine, good wine, and delicate fruits, having beſides many hott bathes: wholſome Fountaines and Rivers, abounding in dainty fiſh. The aire is alſo very healthfull, pleaſant and milde, ſo that this Countrie may truely be accounted one of the beſt Provinces of Italy. *Forum Iulii*, or *Friuli*, which the Venetians call their *Patria*, or Native Soile, reacheth Eaſtward as farre as the River Formio, and Northwards to the Alpes Iulii, on the Weſt it is ſhutt in with the Alpes, Vindelicæ, or Noruæ, where the River Kiquentia parteth Friuli, from the Marquiſate Terrigluna, on the Southſide lyeth the Golfe of Venice. The Soile is exceeding fruitfull, the Countrie being full of pleaſant feilds, and watered with diverſe rivers, brookes and ſprings. For wine, woods, mettals, and all kind of ſtone quarries they have ſufficient. By the famous river of Hydra, they finde quick-ſilver: the Inhabitants are given much to all kinde of manufactures, and uſe great trading, and commerce. Hiſtria lyeth on the other ſide of the Golfe of Venice. It is a rough and a craggie Countrie, with many hills running through it, which neverthelelſe are fruitfull. It hath alſo many woods in it, where they gett excellent timber, for the building of ſhipping. In the ſtone quarries, they have Free-ſtone and Marble, which is tranſported to Venice, and other Cities. By reaſon of the barrenneſſe of the Countrie, the people are not very rich. Breſcia is an exceeding fruitfull Countrie, which affordeth Wine, Oyle, Peale, Beanes & all kinde of Fruits in abundance. They have alſo in the Mountaines yron, and Copper mines, which yeelds the Inhabitants noe ſmall profite: within the confines thereof lyeth *Lago di Iſeo*, or the Lake of *Idro*, alſo many pleaſant Dales, adorned with populous townes, & Villages. The Country being full alſo of Caſtles, Noblemen, and Gentlemens houſes. The Territoire of Bergamo is very Mountainous, rough and to the Northward very barren, but the other part is more fruitfull, having fine Dales in it, where they make curious wine, and great ſtore of Oyle: they have yron alſo, and abundance of Sheepe, which yeelds them excellent wooll, where with they drive a great trade in Italy.

The Royaltie of Verona is ſeparated from the Breſcian commaund by *Lago di Garda*, begi[n] *chelio*, and reaching in length 65 Italian [m] lying at the end of the ſaid Lake. The ter[r] behinde with the others in fertility: but [in] bundance of excellent wines, oyle, and [o] fruits. They make great gaine of their [m] ſtone-quarries, and their Rivers and Lak[es] delicate fiſh. Upon Mount Baldo growe[th] lent ſimples, and phyſicall herbes. Crem[a] pleaſant Country, in regard of its fruitfu[l] are ſett in rowes on by an other; the Vi[nes] climing up to the tops of them, whoſe [fruit] every yeare, cheeres the hearts of her N[ei]gallant, ſtately, and famous Citie of Ve[nice] *Sinu Adriatico* commonly called *Golfo di* may ſeeme to take its denomination [from] which, in elder Latin is taken from the [ſea] thing of the Sea, on which it is ſituate. [It] 72 Ilands, diſtant from the maine land [it] fended againſt the furie of the Sea, by a [bank] ding 60 miles in length, through which [there] ces there is paſſage broken for boates, [for] Veſſells of greater burden; ſaving at *Mo[ſes]* Caſtles of Lio, ſtrongly fortified. Touc[hing] dation of this Citie, many Hiſtorians [of] nion, that when the Hunnes invaded Italy [the] Venetians, to ſecure themſelves from the [fury] Barbarians, fled from the continent, [and] themſelves in theſe Ilands, upon which [they] built, and whence it was ſo called about [the] our Lord 420. Since which time it was ſo [much] larged, and grew ſo populous, that the [circuit] above 8000 paces, which makes 8 miles [in] is ſo well fortifyed, that it is impoſſible to [be] by an Ennemie, whoſe Armie muſt have [a] cumvalation of above 150 miles. For [every] paſſage, there are 4000 bridges, and 120 [Ferries] or boates. And though this Citie be [every] with water, & noe land left, but that [which] feſare built: yet they are ſerved with [all] all manner of proviſions, both for neceſſe[ry] which is brought unto them by water, [to the] great trading and commerce. The City [is] to 6 parts, ſtanding in the ſlaves aforeſaid, [which] are faire, ſumptuous, well compacted, & [adorned] glaſſe windowes, an ornament not com[mon] There are 200 houſes in it, fit to lodge any [Prince] ſoever, moſt of which ſtand on the [water]. There are 64 Pariſhinall Churches in [the] Cloiſters, and 24 Nunneries: the Patron [of] is Saint *Marke*, whoſe body they repor[t to be] brought from Alexandria, and is here [honored] Markes Church, one of the goodlieſt [and] Churches in the world, vvhere in is plac[ed a] maſſe of treaſurie, belonging to the [State]. It is built through with Moſaique worke, [and] they vaunt themſelves to be the Author[s of] Moſaique worke is a moſt curious work[e] ſtones of diverſe colours, and divers [other] ſhapes of knots, flowers, and other devi[ces] excellencie of cunning, that they ſeeme [to be] one ſtone: and rather the worke of nature [than] Neere unto this Church, ſtands the Sen[ate] the Dukes Palace, moſt rare ſtructures.


DOMINIUM
VENETUM
IN ITALIA
PARTE DE GRISONI.
PARTE DI CONTADO DI TIROLO
PARTE DI GERMANIA
PARTE DEL MARE ADRIATICO
ouero
GOLFO DI VENETIA
Amstelodami, Sumptibus Henrici Hondij.

is above 2000 paces in compasse, wherein every day there are at worke above 400 men and shipwrights, for the making of ships and Gallies, in which are kept 200 Gallies, & nigh to which are houses stored with masts, sayles, and other tacklings, so that they can speedily rigg, and sett out a Navie. In their Magazin of warre they have armour for a hundred thousand Souldiers, among which are a thousand coates of plate, garnished with gold, and covered with Velvet; so that they are fit for any Prince in Christendome to weare. Round about this Citie lye these Ilands, among the which is that of *Murano*, where they make their curious fine Venice Glaces, and so from a base, & an abject beginning, this Citie is growne to be the chiefest Bulwarke of Christendome. The chiefe Policie, whereby this Commō-wealth hath so long subsisted in an Aristocracie, is first the exempting of their Citizens from the warres, & hyring others in their places, by whose death the Common-wealth sustaineth the lesse losse. Secondly, the entertaining of some forraine Prince for their Generall, whome after the warres ended, they presently discard; by which course they avoid faction & servitude: which were like to happen, if they should employ in that service any of their owne people: who by his vertue, & courage might chance to make himselfe their Prince. The Lawes also of this Citie permit not the yonger Sons of the Nobilitie to marrie, least the number encreasing, should diminish the dignity: howsoever they permit them unlawfull pleasures, and for their sakes allow publike stewes. The Dukes authority is but small, as being in all things subject to the Senate, and the three officers, called the Capi, without whose consent he may not goe out of the towne, & by whome he is prescribed an order in his apparell: so that he may be counted little better then an honorable servant. His revenue is as little as his authority, he being allowed out of the common treasurie but 40000 ducates a yeare. The people of Venice are either Gentlemen, or Artificers, or Commons.

Verona, for a naturall site, lying upon the Athesis, may be compared to Basil in Germany, seated in a fine plaine feild, on the East, South, and West sides: but on the North side riseth upon a litle hill, and is embraced with the River Athesis. It hath large and faire streets paved with bricks, 35 Churches, 20 Cloisters & Nunneries, foure bridges and two Castles vpon the hill: it boasteth of an Amphitheater, which will containe 8 [illegible] people. This City was a longe time under the power of the Romans, and as well as the other townes in Italy hath endured many shrode brunts: Afterward, the Gothes possessed it, and came under Theodoricus, who called it after his owne name, & anno 1404 was under the subjection of the Venetians. Padua is a very large, & an ancient City, built by Antenor, whose tombe is still here to be seene. It is seated in a very fruitfull, & a pleasant soile environned with the River Brenta, which *il Signore Carrajia* led about it: the circumference of this City is 7co paces. Besides the Cathedrall Church, there be 22 others, 23 Fryers Cloisters, and 29 Nunneries, a brave Senate house, 5 Market places, 38 stone bridges, 3 Hospitalls, three Maladeries, and about 4000 houses in it: it is an Episcopall Sea, accounted one of the fattest in Italie. The Countrie round about it, is very fertill in pease and wine, here is made the finest, and the whitest bread of Italy. Vicenza is very neately built and compacted, together adorned with sumptuous houses, through which the two Rivers *Bacchibo*, and *Rezo* meeting runne. The circumjacent territoire furnisheth this City withall provisions in abundant manner, about it growes many Mulberie trees, with whose leaves the Citizens keepe a multitude of silke wormes. Brescia lying under the foote of a hill, is accounted the second City for bignesse, and beauty in all Lombardy, being finely compacted together. It hath endured much harme by the Hunnes, and anno 412 the Gothes burnt it downe to ashes, but anno 452 was built up againe by Martianus. The Emperour Henry the 6. did demantle it, & took their priviledges from them, when the Gibellini and Guelphi factions domineerd in Italy, whereby it sustained much dammage and falling into the hands of many Lords, the Venetians at last snapt it from them. It is also the seate of an Archbishop, who is an Earle, a Marquesse and a Duke. Bergamo is an ancient towne seated upon the top of a hill: in the Preaching Fryers Monastery, is most antike and curious carvings, and a fine Library to be showne: the people speake the worst language of any in Italy: but are nevertheless men of good capacity. This towne anno 1419 in the time of Philippe Maria fell into the hands of the Venetians. Crema lyeth in a very pleasant ground, being strongly fortifyed with walls, against the Millanoys, having gallant houses in it, and being provided with all things necessary for the sustentation of man, till anno 1405, it was subject to Vicounts, in which time *Philippo Maria*, chased those Tyrants away. It proved disloyall to this Philip, and gave themselves over to the Venetians. Tarvisium is not very great, but strong; the River *Sile* divideth it into two parts, the most of the lands about it, belong to the Citizens of Venice. This towne in the time of the French, and Imperiall troubles stood constant to the Venetians. In Fruili are diverse townes among the rest Udine being five miles about. Aquileia lyeth upon the borders of Histria, & is a very ancient towne, which had above a hundred and twenty thousand persons dwelling in it, according to the Romaine taxation. Attila after a long seige layd it flatt to the ground. Not farre from thence is the new towne of Palma, built by the Venetians anno 1593. It is built in a circular forme, fortified with nine great Bulwarkes, and a deepe moate, and an exceeding thick wall, in the midst of it stands the Citadell, which hath also 5 Bulwarkes about it. In Histria are these two townes, *Capo d'Istria* lying in a small Iland, with a bridge over it to the continent. In the midst also of the towne lyes a strong Castle. *Trist* is a Sea-haven, not farre from *Capo d'Istria*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVTCHIE OF MILLAINE.

THis part of *Italy*, which is now called *Lombardie* is a braue and a most pleasant Countrie, as well in regard of the gallant townes as for the fragrant fieldes, and Meddowes that are in it, & therefore is rightly stiled *the Garden of Italy*.

Ancient names.

This *Lombardy* was knowne to the ancient Romans by the name of *Gallia Cisalpina*: *Gallia* as being then inhabited by the *Gaules*: *Cisalpina*, because it lay on this side of the Alpes. It was also called *Gallia Comata*, because of the long haire of their heads: and *Longobardia* from the long haire of the peoples beards. It is now devided by the river *Po* in *Cispadanam* and *Transpadanam*. The *Transpadana*, or that part, which lieth beyond the *Po* comprehendeth the Dutchies of *Milan*, *Mantua*, *Parma*, and the Seigneurie of *Venice*. The Dukedome of *Millaine* belongeth to the Crowne of *Spagne*, & lieth on both sides of the *Po*: in so much, that it is counted the greatest & the best part of *Lombardy*. For on the North side it lyeth by *Lago Maggiore* next the Swissers, not farre from *Bin*[illegible] upon the river *Tesin*, as also some other townes seated neere this *Lago Maggiore*, with that tract also which lieth round about *Lago Lugano*. Neere the beginning of *Lago Como* it hath the Grisons bordering upon it. On the West beyond *Athesis* and *Sesia* it hath *Piedmont*, *Montferrate*, and the Countie of *Vercelli*. On the East it hath *Bergamo* lying along the river of *Adua* belonging to the Venetians, from the towne of *Lecco* to *Trezzo*, and along *Brekia* from *Coro* to the *Calvatones*, where the river *Ollio* runneth betweene them, also on the *Mantuan*, and *Sablonitan Territoire*. On the South it shooteth out to the Dukedome of *Parma*, namely from *Great Casal* to *Arena*, and from *Arena* to *Bobium*, the river *Po* running betweene them: under these one might note and include *Genua*, and the other imperiall fee simples.

Division.

Bounds.

Millaine.

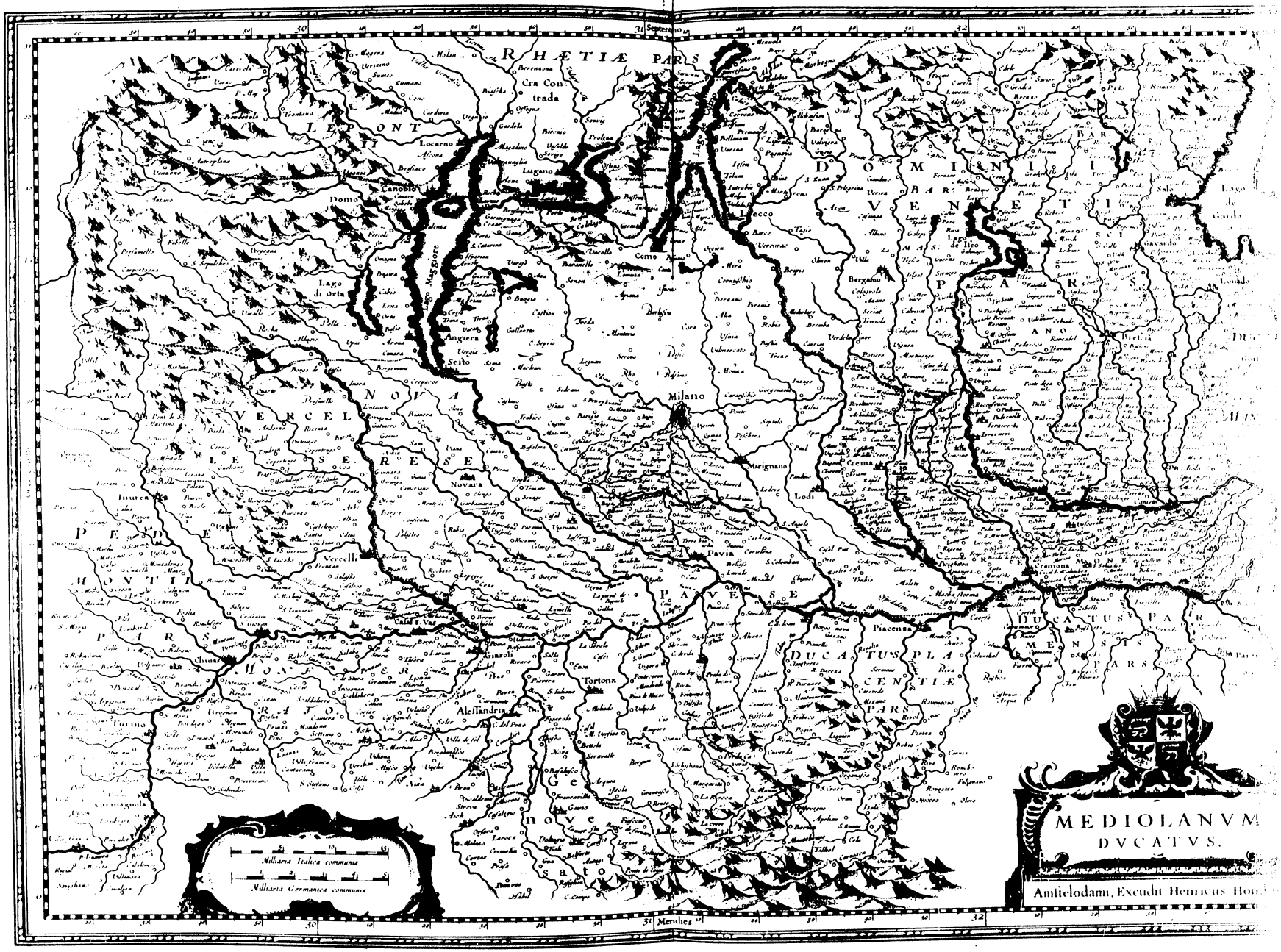
The *Metropolis* of this Dukedome is *Mediolanum*, *Milano* or *Millaine*. It is verely thought, that this citie was first founded by the *Gaules*, then called *Insubres*, who under the conduct of the King of the *Celti*, called *Belloveſus*, having marched into Italy, chased away the *Tuscans*, and built here this towne. It is very certaine also that it is a very ancient towne: *Isaac Casaubon* saith in his exposition upon the fourth booke of *Strabo*, that it was so called from a *Gallike* towne named *Mediolanum*, which lay in *Zantoigne*.

The derivation of the name.

The derivation of this name cometh from a high Dutch word, as some imagine, namely from *Meyland*, because of the pleasant, & greene meddowes wherewith this Countrie is decked in the month of May. Others from the word *Midland*, because it is seated in the center & heart of *Insubria*, environed round about with the river *Tisni*, & a third opinion is from *Maeghdeland* or *Maids-land*, because the Goddesse *Minerva* hath a Temple in it.

Millaine is accounted one of the greatest, richest, and gallantest Cities of Europe, for there is great commerce and trading in it, many Sumptuous buildings, stately Churches, a strong Citadell, a fine Arsenall, and a Magasin for amunition. It hath large Suburbs, whereof some part of them are walled and moated, which for greatnesse may be likened to some townes: And is so plentifully furnished with all sorts of provisions, that they haue a common [illegible] *Solo in Milano si mangia*. It is a citie very populous containing 200000. persons, & of great trade, so that they haue an other proverbe: *Chi volesse rassettarsi ravinarebbe Milano*, here being private shoppes enough to spoile the publike Store-houses of other places: the people are so rich, that the wife of euery [illegible] nicke will flaunt it out in her silkes, and taffaties seuen miles in Circuit. There lieth also in it [illegible] called *Porta Iovia* so strongly fortifyed, with [illegible] and artificiall Ramparts, that it is deemed impregnable. *Franciscus Scottus Iter. Italic. lib.* 1. writeth all these things. There haue bene found in the city many monuments & inscriptions of the [illegible] and diverse antiquaries. Their Universitie [illegible] cient, wherein it is thought *Virgill* studied. [illegible] *relius Augustinus* (as they say) was Professour [illegible] quence, who maketh often mention thereof. [illegible] flourished *Hermolaus Barbarus*, *Caelius Rhodiginus*, *Cardanus*. Here (some report also) that *Saint* thaught Divinity, and that *S. Ambrose* was [illegible] Here also were borne the Emperours *Didius* & *Maximianus Herculeus* and also many Popes [illegible] noured with the dignity of an Archepiscopall [illegible] the first primate whereof was *Barnabas* the [illegible] the Fellow-brother of the Apostle Saint Paul.

Millaine was for a longe time under the [illegible] of the *Gaules*, & by the conduct of *Marcus* [illegible] (who subdued the *Insubres*) came under the [illegible] subjection, the Emperours, and Generalls [illegible] this city their *Sedem Felli*, against the *Gaules* [illegible] mans, as appeared by the warrs of *Julius Cæsar*, *Trajanus* (that built in it the Royall Court or the Palace) *Adrianus Maximianus* and [illegible] when the Romane Empire began to decline [illegible] Emperours & Generalls began to take [illegible] in it, and did mightely enlarge it, so that [illegible] teth, this City next to Rome was accounted [illegible] test, most populous, richest and mightie [illegible] power of the Romans being broken & [illegible] by the furie of the Barbarians, as the *Gothes* [illegible] *Lagobards*, was destroyed & made desolate [illegible] by the magnanimity, and conduct of *Charlemain* being expulsed out of Italy, they putt themselves under the French Crowne, & then came under the Emperours of Germany; whereof many of them according to the rites, and solemnities of the [illegible] here crowned with an yron crewne that [illegible] *Ambrose* Church. Finally, this towne [illegible] faith) continued an Imperiall towne [illegible] throw of the Lombards, till the time of [illegible] *barossa* 1161. from whose obedience, in be[illegible] Alexander the Third it revolted: the [illegible] verse times destroying the city, and the [illegible] of still ministring fresh occasion. *Beatrice* perours wife coming to see the towne, [illegible] reverend people first prisoned, and then [illegible] rously handled. For they set her upon a Mule face towards the taill, which shee was [illegible] take in her hand in stead of a bridle, & with [illegible] thus shewne her to all the towne, they brought [illegible] a Gate, and kicket her out. To revenge [illegible] the Emperour besieged and forced the [illegible] judged all the people to dye, saue such [illegible]


RHÆTIÆ PARS
Cra Con
trada
LEPONT
Locarno
Canobio
Domo
Lugano
Como
Lago
Maggiore
Lago
di Orta
Angiera
Sesto
Milano
NOVA
VERCEL
LESE
RESE
Novara
Marignano
Crema
Lodi
Vercelli
Casal S. Vas
Chiaroli
Tortona
Alessandria
Pavia
PAVESE
Piacenza
DUCATUS PLA
CENTIÆ
PARS
DUCATUS PAR
MENSIS
PARS
DOMINII
VENETI
Bergamo
Brescia
Milliaria Italica communia
Milliaria Germanica communia
MEDIOLANVM
DVCATVS.
Amstelodami, Excudit Henricus Hon

dergoe this ransome: Betweene the buttocks of a skittish Mule a bunch of figgs was fastned, & such as would liue must with their hands bound behinde them runne after the Mule; till with their teeth they had snatcht out one, or more of the figgs. This condition, besides many a sound kicke, was by most accepted, & performed, since which time the Italians, when they intend to schoffe or disgrace one, use to putt their thumbe betweene two of their fingers, & say *Ecco la fica*, which is counted a disgrace answerable to our English custome of making hornes to that man, whom we suspect to be a Cockold. Afterward this city againe rebelled, & was by the same Emperour level'd with the ground, the walls pulled downe, and all the platforme of the city plowed up, and sowne with Salt: that being the Emblem of a towne never in possibility to be reedified: yet after this *Millaine* was rebuilt, & the Pope by the *Millanois*, and *Venetians* had the better of the Emperour. At this time the people seing the Emperour troubled with warre, began a Common wealth which continued about 56. yeares, when the *Vesconti* a potent family usurped the dominion. The first which tooke upon him this authority, was *Otho*, who being also Lord of *Angerena* surnamed himselfe *Viscomti, quasi bis Comes*. The first of this family, which obtained the title of *Duke* was *John* called *Galeazo*, because at his birth the cocks crew more then was ordinary, who for this dignity paid to the Emperour *Wenceslaus* 100000. Crownes. Afterward the Dukes of *Sforza* with the consent of the citizens, and the Romane Emperour gouverned it, and being elected obtained more then euer the Galeazes had.

Their issue failing, the Emperour Charles the Fifth succeeded them, who annexed this Dukedome to the Crowne of Spaine. That is memorable which Suidas writteth of *Attila*, that having gained a great victory & coming into this city after he had wonn the towne found in it a picture, wherein the Romane Emperours and Generalls were pictured sitting upon golden thrones, under whose feet the dead karkesies of the Scithians lay: who seing it, commaunded them to picture him also upon a golden throne, & the Romane Princes under him with sacks on their shoulders, powring downe gold at his feete. All sentences of pleas, aswell Civell as Criminall are here pronounced by the Senatours of *Millaine* with whom are joyned 16. Councellours at lawe, some of the clergie and the choisest men of the City. The Countrie round about it is very fruitfull abounding in all things.

Cremona. *Cremona* is a very ancient townе, built in the first yeare of the second Punicke warre, and was burnt to the ground by *Vespasians* souldiers, after the defeate of *Vitellius* his Forces, which overthrow was given under the walls of this townе. For when *Antonius Vespasiens* Generall, after his victorie first entred into it, he went into a bath, so what hayvay the sweat and blood from his body, where finding the water some what too cold, he said by chance, that it should anon be made hotter, which words the Souldiers applying to their greedie desires, set fire on the townе, and spent foure dayes in the sacking of it. By the encouragement of *Vespasian* it was againe reedified. It lieth so upon the *Po*, that it often sustaineth much dammage by high floods. The Streets are large and broad, the houses stately built, with a very strong Castle, and a high tower, which may be accounted one of the wonders of Europe, built Anno 1284. from which grew the by word: *Vna Turris in Cremona, unus Petrus in Roma, unus Portus in Ancona*. In the yeare 537. when *T. Sempronius*, and *P. Cornelius* were Consuls it was made a Colonie to hinder Annibals invasion into Italy.

Afterward this citie was miserably destroyed by the *Gothes* & likewise by the Lombards was almost turned upside downe Anno 630. Then having continued a while under the Italian Kings, at last following the exemple of other townes purchased her owne freedome & came under the cõmaund of Rome. The intestine warre rising betweene the *Guelphs* and the *Gebellins*, she lost her prisan glorie and liberty by degrees: finally comming first under the power of the Galeazes, and then under the *Sforzaes*, was at last taken in by *Lewes* the Twelfth, and by capitulations of peace delivered over to the *Venetians*, who having gouverned over it ten yeares, the French gott it againe into their hands. Then they being beaten out of Italy, it came under the Dominion of the *Sforces*, & afterward under the King of *Spaine*. This city was called *Fida* for the Loyaltie, which her citizens bore to their Princes. It is an Episcopall Seate, and hath bred many excellent men, as *Eusebius* S. Ieroms Disciple, the Bishop of *Placentia*, *Willielmus* the Generall of the Sodalitie of the *Eremits*, and Bishop of *Navarre Franciscus Regatus*, Bishop of *Bergomo, Ioannes*, and *Martinus Bosiani*. Also *Richardus Malumbra*, and *Ieronimo Ponzonius*, & *Mr. Firmus Bobacutus*, and *Quintilius* two ancient and famous Poets.

Neere the walls of it stood the Temple of *Memphis*, which when *Vitellius* destroyed this townе and consumed it with fire, remained, as Tacitus witnesseth, untoucht.

The Countrie about it is plaine, full of meddowes, pastures. *Fertilitie.* and fieldes, where good stoore of Wheate, Barly and other Graine growes, it yeeldeth also Wine and abundance of Haxe.

By *Lago de Como* lieth the litle, but a small & a very rich townе *Como.* of *Como*, where there are very ingenious and industrious Burgesses. The walls of it which lookes towards Millaine was built by *John* Vicount and Archbishop of *Millaine* 1354. who also built the round tower of the Castle. Iust as *Cromona*, so was it ruined and spoyled by the warres of the *Romans*, *Gothes*, *Gaules*, & *Spaignards*: but the greatest misery that euer it endured was by *Cæsars Legions*, because they receiued into their townе the defeated and routed *Gaules*, which had saued themselues by flight. It is the birth place of *Iorie* of *Benedictus*, and of *Paul* Bishop of *Nocera*, famous for their writings, as also for *C. Plinius Secundus*. For *C. Plinius* the historicall writter, of naturall things was of *Perona*, for his Sister *Plinia* married *C. Cæcilie* of *Novocomo*, from which match came *C. Plinius Secundus*.

Close by the river *Ticinus* lieth *Pavia*, or *Papia*, an Vniversitie *Pavia.* erected Anno 1361. by *Charles* the Fourth, and was united to *Millaine* by *John Galeaze* the first Duke, famous for the battle, in which *Francis* the First was taken prisonner by *Charles* the Fifth 1525. The houses are not very great, but are as neatly compacted together, as any be in all Italy: the streets are faire and large and goe outright.

The chiefest buildings are the two Palaces built for the training up of youth, the one by *Pope Pius* the Fifth, the other by *Cardinall Barronius*. The *Lombards* held here their Court, where by this place was mightely enriched: the many high Towers and Turrets in it, were first built by the *Lombards*. *Pavia* is famous for the Tombe and Sepulchre of that learned man *Severinus Boetius*.

Vpon the *Po* lieth also an other small townе called *Dertona*, *Dertona.* or *Terstona* built as some say by the *Ligures*, or *Gaules*. First it was called *Antilia*, & after ward *Terdona* from three gifts, which was so named from three miracles that hapned in it. The first was a Stone, which sweat out abundance of Oyle: The second was a Fountaine, which every yeare upon the day of the Nativity of *John* the *Baptist* gushed and sprong up: The third a loafe of bread, which being cutt in shivers a while before the death of a braue gentleman that liued in it, dropt blood. *Plinie* saith *Dertona* was a colonie of the Romans. It was wholy destroyed by *Fredericke Abenobarbus*, and built up againe by the *Millanois* at the foote of a hill. Vpon the said hill standeth *Saint Maries* Church, which is very ancient. It is an Episcopall Seate, famous for *D. Martianus*, who liued in it. The soile about it is very fruitfull and yeelds much Wheate, Barly, Wine, and other fruits.

The noble families and best houses are the *Guidoboni*, *Cavalchini*, *Busfitti*, *Montemerli*, *Crosti*, *Gentili*, *Rebrocchi*, *Malpassuti*, *Vicardi*, *Calvini* & some others.

Novara, which Tacitus calleth *Novaria* lieth upon a high *Novara.* Site, and was longe under the Dukedome of *Millaine*, but afterward came under those of *Thurin*, the Vicounts *Sforzas*, the King of *France*, and at last under *Charles* the Fifth and his Successours, and now this townе upon certaine conditions was subject to the Prince of *Parma*. The ancient houses are the *Tornielli*, *Cabellatis*, and the *Brusatis*, by whose intestine broiles *Novara* was miserably tormented and plagued. In the yeare 1500. when *Ludovicus Sforza* Duke of *Millaine* was kept prisonner in the Castle by the Switzers, it was sould and delivered over to *Gallus*. *Albutius Sile* a famous Oratour was borne in this townе, also *Peter Lombard*, Bishop of *Lyons* renowned for his sentences: *Iohannes Maria Catanæus* an excellent Poet, besides diverse others. The Countrie in some places is level and fruitfull, but in others hilly and barren.

Within the Dutchie of Millan lieth *Lodi* and *Alexandria* now *Alexandria.* a townе of great strenght, but formerly a poore village named *Roboretum*. The new name and greatnesse must be ascribed to the often overthrowes of Millaine by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, the people whereof at the seuerall destructions of their city, retired to this townе, calling it so for *Pope Alexander* the thirds sake, whose part they then tooke against the Emperour, and gott this new name: it lieth close upon the river *Tanar* distant some seven Italian Miles from *Tertana*.

The Dukedome of *Millaine* is in compasse about 300. Italian *Greatnesse.* miles, it is reported the King of *Spaine* at this day exhausts out of it 80. thousand Crownes. And thus much for the Dutchie of *Millaine*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE PRINCIPATE OF PIEDMONT

The originall name.



HE Princedome of *Piedmont*, or *Regio Pedemontana*, is so called because it is a Countrie seated at the foote of the Mountaines, namely in the beginning of those Alpes, which part *France* and *Italy* one from an other, and was named the old *Taurini Regio*, from those people which inhabited in it. This nation *Livius*, *Polybius*, & others often mention in their writings; especially *Plinie* placeth them in the ninth territoire of Italy, and counts it among the Ligurian tribes.

Ancient Inhabitants. Since which time, this region was afterward made a Province, by the *Longo-bards*, and having elected a Duke called it the Dukedome of *Taurin*. *Livie* in relating *Hannibals* invasion into Italy, speaketh much of these *Taurini*, as also *Plutarke* in the life of *Hannibal*.

Bounds. This Countrie is bounded on the East with *Millaine*, and *Montferrate*, on the South with the Seigneurie of *Genoa*, on the West with *Provence* and *Daulphine*, and on the North frountreth upon the borders of *Savoy*, *Switzerland*, and *Millaine*.

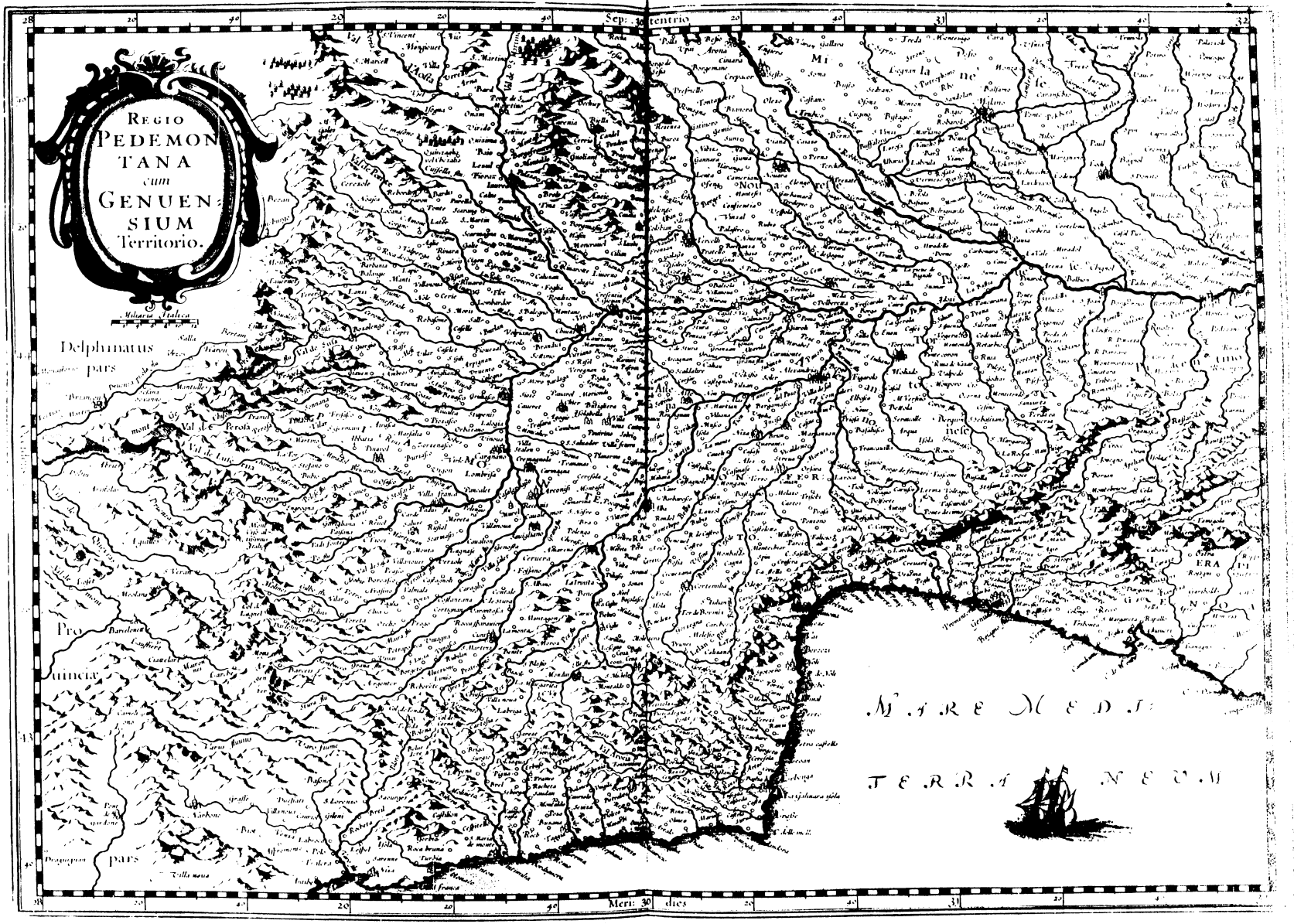
It is generally held that in Italy no Countrie can putt it downe, either in regard of the fertility thereof, or for the many pleasant and fruitfull hills wherewith it is adorned. It beareth all kinde of Graine, most delicate fruits, and curious Wines, which they in abundance transport out of this region into the neighbouring Countries: besides they haue great stoore of Cheese, Butter, Rice, Hempe, Silke, and such like provisions with diverse sorts of Mettals. The fruitfulnesse hereof may appeare herein, that in the time of twentie yeares warres, betweene the French and the Spaniards, for all their armies lay in it and eate it up, yet was there no want of Victualls and Provisions. Likewise notwithstanding the warrs of Duke *Charles Emanuell*, caused by reason of the Reformed Religion brought into France and his Countrie, yet this Principate of Piedmont in a few yeares contributed to the maintenance of them aboue eleuen millions of Ducats. To passe ouer in silence also the late warres in which this Countrie payd to his owne Lord, as likewise to the King of France an unspeakeable masse of money.

This Countrie as it is fruitfull, so was it populous, and exceeding well peopled: for wheresoeuer they settled themselues in it they found very commodious situations and dwellings. And though the townes be not very many and great; yet there are in it aboue 150. places walled, which are so populous, that once a *Piedemontane* Gentleman, being asked of the extent of his Countrie, said, that it was a Citty of 300. miles in compasse. It comprehendeth also besides Lordships and Barronies, 52. Earledomes and 15. Marquisates, & 20. great Abbeyes. It is devided betweene the Dukes of *Savoy*, and *Mantua*: the river *Tenero* or *Lu-* ting their possessions. This Countrie is eight Bishopricks, namely, the Episcopate *Asti*, *Osta*, *Turino*, *Mondovi*, *Vossano* and tha

52. Earledomes, 15. Marquisates & 20. Abbeyes.

The chiefest rivers, which water this C the *Po*, *Stura*, *Tanarus*, *Duria*, and about besides great and small. The *Po* spumpeth Marquisate of *Saluzzo*, from under the M and after he hath turned towards the No and pol fed by *Turin*, winds th again Eastward, an through the Marquisate of *Montferrat* gusshet out of the *Ligurian* Mountaines, w on the Southside of this Countrie, and borde Seigneurie of *Genoa*, and beneath *Alexan* into the *Poo*. Vnder the name of *Duria*, understood two rivers both of them co of the Alpes, and discharge themselues *Duria Bathea* hasteth from the North to ward and close by *Crescentio* runneth into *via Riparia* riseth up not farre from the head ver *Druentia*, which winding towards the W into the *Rhoane*. But *Duria* which runneth and watereth the valley of *Sus* beneath burdeneth himselfe into the *Po*.

The principall towne of this whole coun *rin* called of old *Augusta Taurinorum*, be the mother towne of the *Taurini*, not onl ned in ancient histories; but also in regard fidence and Court of the Dukes of *Savoy* *Stephanus* the Grammarian thinketh, that this name from *Taurus* a bull, which the gue for their armes, whose Colonie was this towne. It was in former ages larger lesser and narrower, but compacted wel & if it had continued so large it could not so well fortified. It is seated just in that pla the *Duria* and the *Po* meete together, and quadrant forme with many fine Turrets, and is adorned with stately houses, and buildings, where in the Noblemen and th tizens dwell, furnished also with abundan cellarie provisions. *Emanuell Philibert* built in it a braue Castle, with fiue points, *Emanuell*, who dyed of late yeares emba But a fine garden like a Paradice and a Park he putt all kinde of Deere, to take his p delight in hunting. The principall Chur cated to *Saint John*, beside which there are having in it also a most magnificent and pri lace, being also the Archbishops Seate, an versity, wherein the renowned Schollar Rotterdam proceeded Doctor of Divin City (as it is reported) was fett up the fai house in all Italy: not farre from this tow Yron mines & Stone quarries, out of which Marble. Vpon a small hill not farre from


REGIO
PEDEMON
TANA
cum
GENUEN-
SIUM
Territorio.
Miliaria Italica
Delphinatus
pars
Pro
vincia
pars
MARE MEDI
TERRA NEVA

populous fmall towne of *Rivoli*, where Duke *Charles Emanuell* was borne.

Avigliano. *Avigliano* hath a ſtrong Caſtle, which oftentimes hath hindred and ſtopt the French incurſions. *Carignano.* *Carignano* held out a long and a hard ſiege. The towne of *Suza.* *Suza* from whēce the Vale of *Suza*, borroweth its name lieth at the foote of *Mount Cenis*, and is held to be Plinies *Segusium*, ſeated in a very convenient place, where there are two wayes, which goe into France, the one through the *Alpes*, and the *Savoart Mountaines*, the other through *Savoy*. This towne in the laſt French warres, when the Duke ſided with the King of Spagne, was taken from him and fortified exceedingly. The ſoile hereabours yeeldeth much Wine, *Fertility.* and in regard of the abundance of excellent honey, *Pinarolo.* it hath gott the name of *Mella Suſina. Pinarolo*, lyeth not farre from *Suſa*, having a mighty ſtrong Caſtle, which was held invincible & commaundeth the Countrie round about it, taken in alſo by the French with fine hills bearing Vines and Grapes, ſo that it never wants any Wine. Here they make much fine *Briqueraſco.* linnen cloath. *Briqueraſco* is 16. miles from *Turin* lying a little beneath *Lucerna* ſeated in a very fruitfull place. *Cavor.* *Cavor* lieth on the river *Pella*. *Saluzzo* ſtandeth upon *Saluzzo.* a pleaſant height under the Alpes, and is the chiefe towne of the whole Marquiſate, where the head of the *Poo* beginneth, and though it be no great towne, yet it lies in a good aire, having many fine Farmes, Paſtures and pleaſant Fields round about it, wherein growes abundance of excellent fruits, and is much commended alſo for their fine Inns, Lodgins and the entertayning of Strangers, and Travellers. The other townes in this Marquiſate are *Dronero* & *Carmagnola*, the people hereof driue a great trade with the French in *Provence*; for which cauſe many Marchants dwell here, to buy cattell and to deale in yron workes.

Mondovi. *Mondoni* (or *Mons Regulis*) as many thinke, was firſt founded by the Emperour *Conrade*, is ſeated upon a reaſonnable high hill, betweene the rivers *Ella* and *Tanaro*. It is thought to be the moſt populous towne in *Picmont*. The reaſon is becauſe of the incredible fruitfulneſſe of the circumjacent Countrie, which partly riſeth with hills, and is partly enterlaced with ſweete plaines, which lie here and there betweene the hills & mountaines: the hills are loaden with pleaſant Vines, which beares huge bunches of grapes that cheeres the hearts of the Inhabitants euery yeare. The Dales yeeld all kinde of delicate fruits, and excellent Corne, and abundance of Cheſtnutts. The Inhabitants are of a ſhort ſtature, high minded, faſt-fitted, and boaſt much of their gentrie. It hath two Suburbs, the one called *Vico*, in which the laſt deceaſed Duke built a fine Church, and called it *Santta Virgina*, and a Chappell in it, wherein the Dukes which ſhall dye here after are to be entombed & buried. Here the Inhabitants having digged deepe into the ground diſcouered many veines of blacke Marble, with traces of Mettall Stones mingled amonge them. *Foſſan.* *Foſſan* was made by the Duke an Epiſcopall Seate & lieth upon a Steepe hill, under which runneth the river *Stura*. The whole ſoile round about it, is exceeding fruitfull, and yeeldeth ſo much Graine, that they reape euery yeare aboue a hundred thouſand quarters of Corne, being moiſtred with fine ſprings and brookes, alſo it hath good Paſtures, and Meddowes wherein a great many Cattel & Neate feed. Amonge the faire edifices it hath a gallant Caſtle. Beneath *Coni.* *Foſſan* betweene the rivers of *Stura* and *Gieffo* lies *Coni*, whoſe Inhabitants by their labour & induſtrie make that ſtonie and barren ground fruitfull; by reaſon of the many channels, and ditches which they haue ledd through it. Here growes an infinite number of Cheſtnutts, betweene which trees they ſowe ſeedes, which returnes them a double encreaſe. Vine-hills and Paſtures, they want not. The people are giuen to labour & tillage, having likewiſe carryed themſelues brauely and couragiouſly, during the time of three ſieges.

Vnder *Foſſan* we muſt likewiſe reckon *Aſti*, which is *Aſti.* reaſonably well fortified, with a Wall and a Moate. There are other leſſer townes in Lombardy which for brevitie we will paſſer over. The whole Countrie is watered with many pleaſant rivers and brookes, there are alſo in it many braue woods & thick groues, wherein are good ſtore of Deere of all kinde, and here and there the Countrie riſeth with pretty hills, pleaſant, and fruitfull Dales, where there is abundance of honey, whereof they make great gaine, beſides diverſe other commodities neceſſary for the uſe of man. The Inhabitants of this Country haue formerly bene ſo animous that they haue wagged warre with *Monſferrate* and their Confederates, and oftentimes gott the better of them: Betweene *Mondoni* and *Aſti* lieth *Cheraſco*, beneath which the confluence of the rivers of *Stura* and *Tanaro* meete, it hath broad ſtreets, fine houſes, and is well fortified having a healthfull aire, and warlike people. Not farre from thence is *Polentia* *Polentia.* neere unto which *Aldaricus* the Vice-Roy of the *Goths* defeated *Stilicon*, and after that he had deſtroyed *Polentia* marched towards *Rome*. *Vercelli* is a very ancient *Vercelli.* towne (and in former times was the Capitall City of the *Lybici*) lying upon the *Seſſi*, and is inhabited by braue people, who bragg much of their nobility. The bread which they bake there, is exceeding good and white, and here haue ye alſo large & fatt Capons. Leo the Tenth held here a Councill againſt *Berengarius*. *Plinie* ſaith that here abouts had wont to be found gold-mines, the markes whereof are ſeene by *Ponderano*, which is thought was ſo called from *Auro Ponderano*. Ouer againſt *Vercelli* lieth *Inurea*, which the an- *Inurea.* cients called *Eporidia*, and the Natiues at this day *Lamporreggio*. This was the chiefe towne of the *Salaſſi*, and the territoire of the *Canabeſſi* ſo named from *Cannabe* or *Kempe*. It lieth upon the entrance of the Dale *Auguſta* upon the river *Duria*, which runneth through the midſt of it, and hath a ſtronge Caſtle with exceeding high Bulwarkes in it. *Oſta* was the Capitall towne of *Oſta.* *Val di Oſta*, named by the ancients *Auguſta Pratoria*, after *Auguſtus Ceſar*, and lieth in the Northerne bounds of this Country, under the *Gray* and *Pennine Alpes*, called the great, and the litle mounts of *Saint Bernard*. This towne hath many antiquaries and monuments, by which is evidently ſeene the antiquity of it. This Dale is ſo long, that it is counted two dayes journey to goe through it, and hath ſo many villages in it ſtanding ſo neere and cloſſe together, as if they were but one towne. The left ſide of this Dale is towne with Corne, whereof euery yeare they reape abundance. The right ſide is full of vine-Fields, which yeelds them yearely much Wine. The County *Nizza* lieth *Nizza.* upon a lake by the river *Varo*, which parts Italy and France aſſunder. It is a barren and hillie Country. The towne of *Villa Franca* hath an excellent Haven, *Villa Franca* which the Ancients called *Herculis Monaci Portum*.

The French challeng this Countrie of Piedmont *The French pretences about Piedmont.* to be theirs, and ſay it belongs to *Provence*, and was vniuſtly taken in by *Iohannes* Anno 1363. Alſo they pretend a great part of Aſti which was giuen to the Families of Orleans, as a dowrie with *Valentia*. The Marquiſate of *Saluzzes* (as they ſay) belongs to *Daulphine*. Theſe pretences haue cauſed great troubles and & warres, where by this Countrie hath ſuſtained and endured incredible loſſe, and dammage.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVTCHI OF MONTFERRA

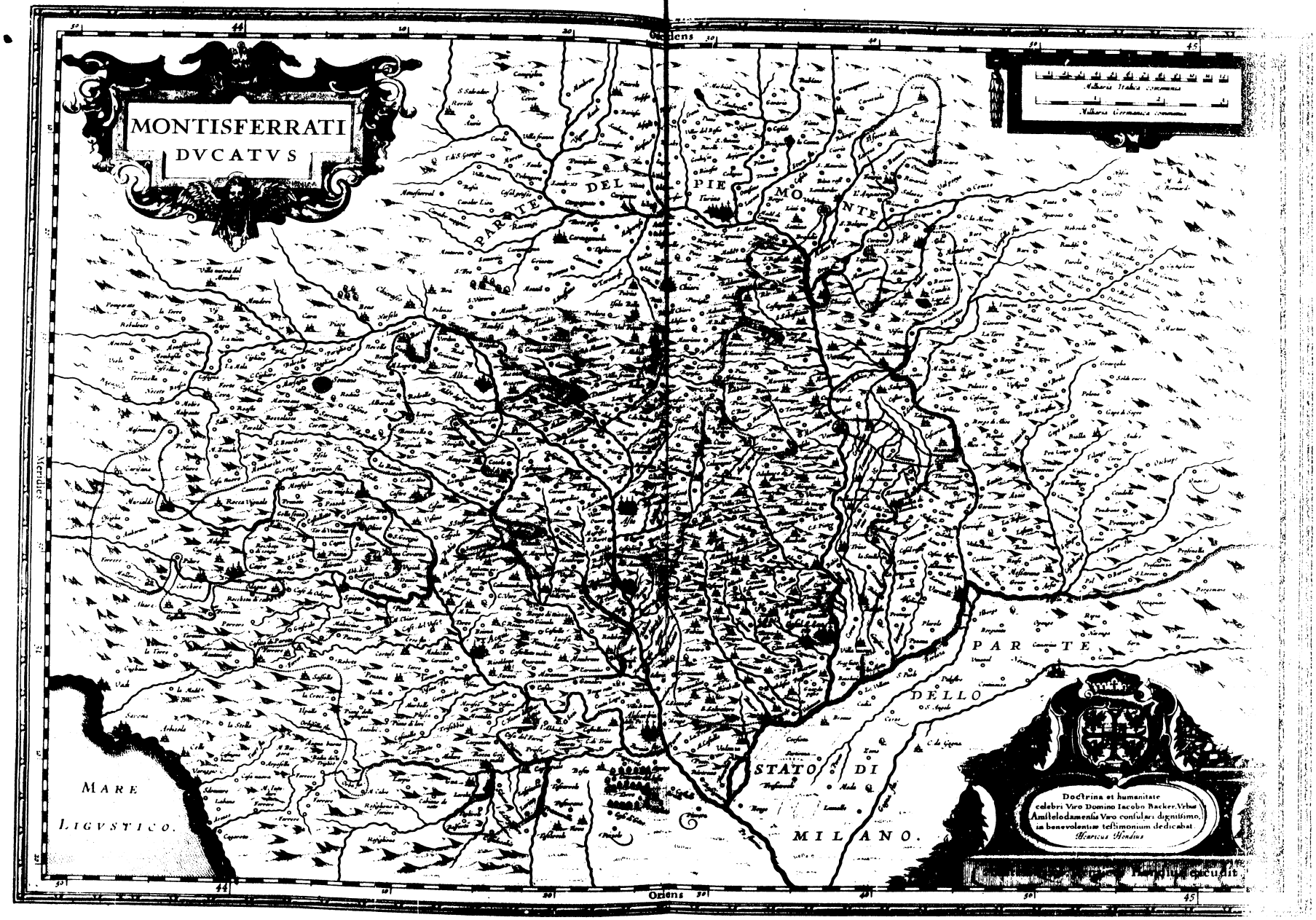
Name. 

IN *Lombardy*, alonge the *Po*, or in *Lombardia Ciſpadana*, lyeth the pleaſant, and delightfull Countrie of the territoire of *Monſferrat*, called ſo either *a Monte Feraci* from the fertility of the mountaines in it, or *a Monte Ferrato* of ſome mountaines here ſtored with yr6: for as yron ſurpaſſeth all mettals in ſolidity, & hardneſſe: *Fertility.* ſo this Countrie excelleth all others in fruitfull encreaſe, eſpecially in delicate Wines, which are made there abouts. The Emperour *Otho* the Second, made formerly ſeuen Marquiſſes ouer this countrie, namely the Marquiſſes of *Monſferrat*, of *Cera*, of *Ponçion*, of *Buſchi*, of *Saluzia*, of *Savona* and of *Finarium*. The firſt were the ſeuen Sonnes of *Aleramus* King of the Saxons. Anno 1529. it was unired to *Mantua*, by the mariage of Duke *Frederick* with the Daughter and heire of *Guliclmus Palaologus*, which houſe gouverned this Marquiſate, till the yeare 1534. in which time *Saint Georgius Palaologus* dying without iſſue, *Charles* the Fifth gaue this Marquiſate of *Monſferrat*, to *Frederick Gonzaga*, who was created *Duke* by him Anno 1524.

Merula in his 6. booke of the deſcription of *Monſferrat*, touching the antiquitie of the *Vice-comites* ſpeaketh thus: *It is a mountainous Countrie, exceeding pleaſant and fruitfull, full of inhabitants and huſbandmen.* It *Bounds.* beginneth almoſt a daies journey from the *Alpes*, and is ſeparated from the *Alpes* by it ſelfe, & a leuell Countrie lying betweene the *Alpes*, ye ſhall not ſee a patch of ground in it, but is manured, for it lies in a moſt fruitfull, and a fatt ſoile. On the left ſide of it runneth the river *Tanarus*, and on the right ſide it is watered *Townes.* with the river *Po*. No river runneth out of the countrie: the higher lands, and thoſe which lie furtheſt from the rivers ſide, are the fruitfulleſt, & moſt pleaſant, ſo that this countrie maye truely be called *Ateſopotamia*, for it is ſhutt in on both ſides with rivers. Not *Baſſignana.* farre from the mouth of *Tanarus* lieth *Baſſignana*. In former times there was a bridge here over the *Tanar*, where *John* of *Medices* Cardinall of *Florence*, and Legate of *Bononia*, who afterward was called *Pope Leo* the Tenth was taken priſoner in a bloodie battel, fought by the French Anno 1512. and was carryed priſoner into France. And being releaſed and ſet a liberty out of the power of the French, came againe to *Bononia*, from whence he was ſent as a Legate: then followes the ancient townes of *Valence*, then *Pomaro* with *Pomaro, Alba.* a Caſtle ſtanding upon a hill. *Alba* once called *Alba Pompeia*, where *Pertinax* the Roman Emperour was borne, who being of baſe and obſcure parents, was after the death of *Commodus* (ſlaine by *Letus* and *Electus*) called to the Empire. But being overzealous to reforme the corruptions of the State, he was by the *Pretorian* ſouldiers (loathing now the Princes for their vertues, as much as formerly for their vices) barbarouſly murdred, and the Imperiall dignity ſold unto *Caſal. Pur.* *Iulianus* for 25. *Seſtertiums* the man. *Caſal S. Vas* of late yeares was beſieged, and taken in by Marqueſſe *Spinola*, as alſo *Trafinetto*. *Caſal* was heretofore a Biſhop-ricke, but was bereft of this dignity by Pope [illegible] Fourth Anno 1474. The Marquiſes of [illegible] held there their court and reſidencie. [illegible] Caſtles in it, in which the Marquiſes for[illegible] Alſo there is an other which heretofore [illegible] *Vincent Gonzaga* Duke of *Mantua*, and [illegible] which is exceeding ſtrong, and well fortifi[illegible] the name now of a *Cita Della*. In it were [illegible] mous *Cardinalls Otho*, deſcended from [illegible] yall of *Aleramus*, and *Theodorus Palaologus* [illegible] *dus Comanus*, who was the firſt Biſhop of [illegible] *Georgius Cacatoxicus* an excellent Divine [illegible] loſopher with diverſe others. Beſides *Baſ*[illegible] the hills to the Southward be ſome other [illegible] villages, amonge which are theſe, called *Pavon, S. Salvatore*, which hath a ſtrong [illegible] *Suican, Caſſelletto, Lugo, Monte Magno*, [illegible] from *Caſal* to the ſide of the *Po*, ye ſhall [illegible] *de Stura, Camino, Galino*, and other towns [illegible] Confluence of the two rivers of *Bormi*[illegible] lieth *Aleſſandria della Paglia*, ſo named af[illegible] *xander* the Third, having the ſurname *D*[illegible] cauſe (as ſome beleeue) he that was ch[illegible] rour, was to receiue there a Crowne of Str[illegible] is thought to be a fable. This towne [illegible] tweene two rivers, namely the *Tanar*, w[illegible] teth a part of the Suburbs from the city [illegible] the river *Bormia* in a very pleaſant place. [illegible] bitants thereof are able men, and ſharpe [illegible] *Vicounts* had for a longe time the rule and [illegible] ment of this place, after them ſucceeded [illegible] and then the Kings of *France* ruled over [illegible] they had commaund over *Aſtillane*.

Beyond the *Tanar* lieth *Borgoſum*, wh[illegible] of the Suburbs of *Aleſſandria*, called ſo from [illegible] of *Berge*, which lies not farre from it; [illegible] to dwell in it the *Gilders*, you muſt goe [illegible] into the *Suburbs*, and being paſſed over the [illegible] *mia*, on your left hand, as you travell up [illegible] ſhall ſee ſtanding by the river ſide, the [illegible] *Boſco*, which formerly gaue denomination [illegible] quiſate. Here Bartholmew *Bergoma* Ge[illegible] *Millanois* Army, overthrew the French [illegible] them. A litle higher betweene *Bormia* and [illegible] *Inciſa*, where ye may ſee Ptolomies *Liburia*.

Two miles from *Aleſſandria* lieth *Mar*[illegible] Inhabitants in former times fleered to *Al*[illegible] alſo from an other village called *Forum* [illegible] there is ſcarcely a mā dwells, they were for[illegible] in the ſame manner as *Aleſſandria* was, & [illegible] commodious, and very populous. The t[illegible] Churches are yet to be ſeene, with brau[illegible] ſtately free ſtone walls, marble tables, & t[illegible] with Epitaths written upon them. Beſid[illegible] things, the ancient cuſtomes of the inh[illegible] ſolemnities of theſe places ſhew eviden[illegible] quitie of them, as alſo their language and [illegible] they haue yet in uſe many of the ancient [illegible] Romans, as *Strena*, *Toga*, *Proſa*, and o[illegible] lieth alſo *Nicea*, *Aſta*, a famous, rich, a fine [illegible] full towne, where they haue abundance o[illegible]


MONTISFERRATI
DVCATVS
DEL PIE MONTE
PARTE
PARTE
DELLO
STATO DI
MILANO.
MARE
LIGVSTICO.
Meridies
Oriens
Oriens
Doctrina et humanitate
celebri Viro Domino Iacobo Backer. Virbi
Amstelodamensis Viro consulari dignissimo,
in benevolentiæ testimonium dedicabat
Henricus Hondius

Wine. The Patron of this towne was *D. Secundus*: in memorie of whome, they haue this inscription upon their towne seale,

Asta nitet mundo,
Sancto custode Secundo. That is,

Asta is a galland sowvne of fame,
Garded by Saint Secundus his name.

This towne was first gouverned by *Vicounts*, and afterward by the *Millanois*, till it was giuen as a dowrie by *John Galeazo* the first Duke of *Millaine*, with his Daughter *Valentina* to Duke *Aurelian*, who was a French man. The French then ruled ouer it till the yeare 1529. when a peace was made and concluded at *Cambray*, betweene *Francis* the First, the French King & the Emperour *Charles* the Fifth, who had it surrendred ouer to him, who gaue it to his kinsman the Duke of *Savoy*, and after the death of Duke *Charles*, *Emanuell Philibert* his Sonne enjoyed it. Besides, here lieth *Rivulus Francorum Guarnaum*, *Polentia*, now called *Palanza*, and that by reason of the goodnesse of the naturall readnesse of the sheepe skinnes, or from the strenght of it, being so strongly seated on the left side of the *Tanar*, that *Claudianus* speaketh thus of it:

—Nec plus Pollentia rebus
Contulit Ausonius: aut mania vindicis Astæ.

Palanza. There are yet some monuments left of *Palanza*. The wool of *Palanza* is much commended by *Martiall* in these wordes,

Non est lana mihi mendax, nec tingor aheno:
Sæpe placeant Tyria, me meatinxit ovis. That is,

My vvool needes not to be dyed in red
For my sheepe are so, vvhere they are bred.

Acqui. Here lieth also *Acqui*, the antiquitie whereof is well knowne by the ruines of its braue walls. This towne in times past was very populous; but now by reason of the intestine discords and dissentions of her Burgesses, lies desolate, and is almost come to nothing. *Antoninus* called this towne simply *Aquæ*, from the springs and Fountaines, which are in it, for the waters there of haue a healing kinde of vertue in them, for in this towne are publike *Bathes*, made with walls & stares to goe downe into them. That is remarkable which *Burfellius* speaketh thereof, that in the hott waters of these Bathes, there growes also physicall herbes. They giue for their armes an *Eagle*, tearing a hare in peeces with her talents.

Bestano. Cortemiglia. Cairo. Mont Regal. A little higher lie *Bestano*, *Cortemiglia*, *Cairo*, and *Mont Regall*, a fine towne in *Savoy*, seated upon the top of a hill, and is aswel by nature, as by art exceeding well fortified.

Chiers. On the *Alpes*, betweene *Geneve* and *Acqui*, are many fine Castles. On the other side upon the borders of *Piedmont* lieth *Chiers*, a towne heretofore very populous, but now by reason of the warres, betweene *Charles* the Fifth & the French King *Francis* the First, it lies ruined, and desolate. Closse by it is *Villa Nova*, *Portino*, *Revigliasco*, and *Carmagnuola* a gailant towne, being the birth place of that braue and vaillant Captaine *Franciscus Buxonius*: not farre from thence also is *Carmania*, *Foffania*, and neere the Poo *Caffale*, *Craffum*, *Poloncaria*, *Reconiocum*, *Moreta*, *Rana*, and a litle further *Savillianum*.

Villa Nova. Portino. Revigliasco. Carmagnuola

The Genealogie of the Marquesses of

MONTFERRAT.

Guilielmus the Sonne of *Aleramus* Duke of *Saxon* & of *Adolisa*, the Daughter of the Emperour *Otho* the Second, was the first Marquis of *Montferrat*, and procreated by his Wife

Boniface Marquis of *Montferrat*, who had issue

Guilielmus the Second Duke of *Montferrat*, who went with the Emperour *Conrade* the Third, and *Lewyes* the yong French King into *Syria*, and left for his Successour

Guilielmus the Third, Marquesse of *Montferrat*, he espoused *Sybilla*, the Daughter of *Baulduin* the Fourth King of *Ierusalem*, by whome he had one onely Sonne, namely

Guilielmus the Fourth, King of *Ierusalem*, and Marquesse of *Montferrat*: he dyed without issue.

Reynier the Sonne of *Guilielmus* the Second, the Vncle of *Guilielmus* the Fourth King of *Ierusalem*, he after the decease of his Nephew *Guilielmus* the Fourth, married the Daughter, and heire of *Emanuel* Emperour of *Constantinople*, by whome he had

Fenifacius the Third Marquesse of *Montferrat*: he begate of the Daughter of the Duke of *Savoy*

Bonifacius the Fourth Marquesse of *Montferrat*, and procreated by his espouse *Beatrice* the Daughter of the King of *Castile*.

Johannes Marquesse of *Montferrat*, dying without heires, left his Marquisate to *Theodoricke Palaologus*, borne of his Grandmother *Iordana*, the Daughter of *William* the Second & Sister to *William* the Third, & *Boniface* the Second and to *Reynier*, married the Emperour of *Constantinople*, and her youngest Sonne called

Theodoricus Palaologus, after the discease of *John*, Marquesse of *Montferrat*, the Sonne of *Boniface* the Fourth, was made Marquesse of *Montferrat*, who tooke in *Aste* by force, and begate

Johannes Palaologus Marquesse of *Montferrat*, who liued anno 1472. and made *Casall* a Bishoprick: he begate by the Daughter of the King of *Maiorca*, besides *Guilielmus Palaologus*, who dyed without issue,

Theodoricus Palaologus Marquesse of *Montferrat*, who had by his Lady

Iacobus Palaologus Marquesse of *Montferrat*, who was chosen by the Emperour *Sigismund* Ambassadour for all Italy: he had issue by Ioane the Sister of *Amatus* the first Duke of *Savoy*

Iacobus Palaologus the Second, Marquesse of *Montferrat*, who dyed without issue.

Boniface the Fifth Marquesse of *Montferrat*, marryed *Marie* the Daughter of *Despotus Servia* by whome he procreated

Guilielmus the Fifth Marquesse of *Montferrat*, who espoused *Anna* the Daughter of *Reynier* Duke of *Alanson*, who bare him

Boniface the Sixth, which brooke his neck from his horse. After him succeeded his Vncle

Saint Georgius Palaologus, who shortly after dying also without heires, his eldest Sister was invested in the Dutchie. She married

Frederick Gonzaga the first Duke of *Mantua*, by which match, though the house of the *Palaologuses* were mightely against, yet this Marquisate fell into the lap of the Duke of *Mantua*. This marriage was graunted, because that *Iordana* the Daughter of *William* the Second, obtayned the gouvernment, and was so made, that if the heire males failed, then the female kind should succeede. At last this Marquisate, and the Dukedome of *Mantua*, fell to the Duke of *Nevers*, who calling in the King of *France*, & the Seigneury of *Venice*, as his Allies, & Assistants to settle him in them, against the Emperour and the King of Spagne, who would haue kept him out of it, caused a bloodie warre, conducted on their side by their Generall Marquesse *Spinola*, who tooke in *Casal*, as is aboue said, but at last by the mediation and intercession of the Pope and some other great Lords, this warre was composed and ended upon certaine Capitulations.

The order of Knighthood in this Dukedome (according to *Mr. Sledan*) is *of the blood of our Lord Iesus Christ*, instituted Anno 1608. The authour of it was Duke *Vincent Gonzaga*, when the marriage was solemnized betweene his Sonne *Francis*, and the Lady *Margaret* Daughter to the Duke of *Savoy*. It consisteth of 20. knights, whereof the *Mantuan* Dukes are souveraignes. The collar hath threads of gold layd in a fire and interwoven with these words, *Domine probasti*, to the collar are pendent two Angells supporting 3. drops of bloud and circumscribed, *Nihil isto triste recepto.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE STATE OF GENVA.

THE Commaund of *Genua* delineated in this Map, was once very great, and reached farre beyond *Liguria*, or *Riviera di Genua*, although it now cõprehended not that whole tract of Land under it: for to the Westward it went no further then to the Countie of *Nicea*, and not to the river *Varus*, which are the utmost Confines and bounds of *Liguria*; but to the Eastward passeth beyond the river of *Macra*, wherein lieth the towne of *Sarzana* in *Etruria*, and other places, on the North it reacheth to the Appenine, & in some places further. It hath bordering upon it the principate of *Piedmont*, and the Dutchies of *Montferrat* & *Millaine*, with some other *Domaines*, & fee-simples belonging to the Empire.

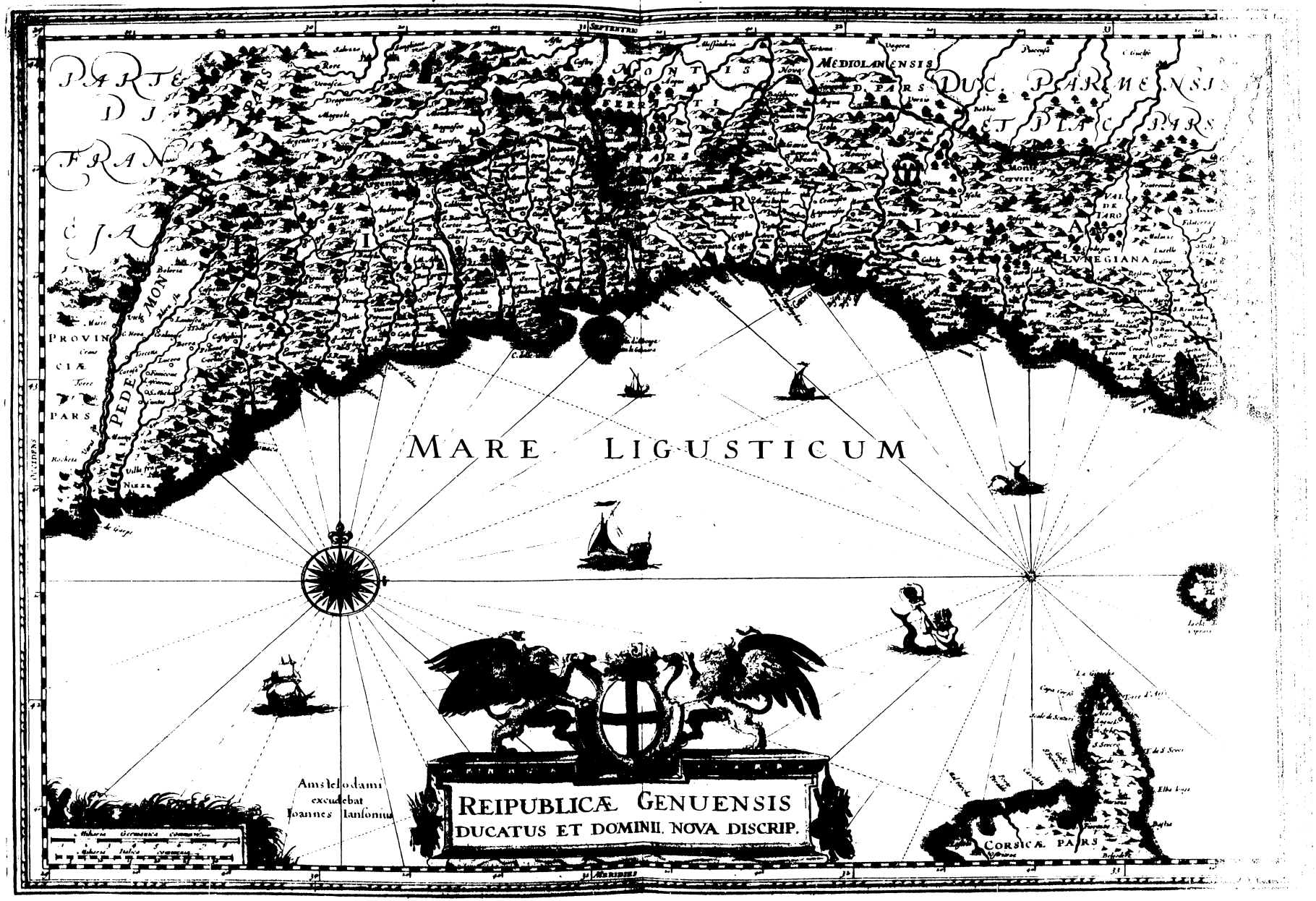
Bounds.

Ancient Limits. This commaund heretofore extended farre, having *Capha* with the adjacent Countrie in *Taurica Chersonesus* belonging to it, also *Pera* in *Thrace*, a part of *Tuscany*, *Sardinia*, *Corsica*, *Lesbos*, and many other Ilands disperced in the Greeke Seas. They haue now nothing left them but *Liguria*, and *Corisca*. *Sardina* was taken from them by the *Arragonians*, *Capha* and the Ilands by the Turkes, their Land in *Tuscany*, by the great Duke, and their strength at Sea brooken by the *Venetians*. They brought the *Venetians* once in so great an exigence, that the Senate of *Venice* sent unto *Peter Doria* Captaine of the *Genuan* Navy, a blanke charter, to prescribe them what conditions he would, & they would gladly except of them. *Doria* proud of his advãtage, would haue the Citty of *Venice* to use as he best pleased, where upon the *Venetians* growne desperate, assaulted the secure *Genoys*, & tooke a hũdred of their Boates, and Galleis; after which losse, the men of *Genua* still had the worst, and were at last compelled, to submit themselues to the protection of the King of *Naples*, then to the *French*, then to the Duke of *Millaine*, & now to the *Spanish*, as being Lords of *Millaine*, and most able to helpe them. While they were under the Tuition of *Millaine*, their good Master *Lodowick Sforza* exacted a great masse of Money of them. His Negotiator (as the tale goeth) was invited by a *Genoys* to dinner, and walking in the garden he shewed the Ambassadour the hearb *Basil*, he gently stroaking it, smelt thence a sweete savour, but straining it hardly, as unsavorie a smell: where upon the *Genoys* inferred, S^t. if our Lord Duke *Lodevvick* will gently stroke the hand of his puissance over the Citie, it wil be pleasing to him by obedience; but if he seeke to oppresse, it may chance to proue unsavory by rebellion.

Monaco. The first that represents it selfe to your view, on the West side is *Portus Herculis*, *Monaci* lying by the Sea side, which is now called *Monaco*, in Greeke Μινοικῶ, and that either by that reason that *Hercules* dwelt there, after he had chased away all the people, or because that in his Temple no other Gods were adored or worshipped with him, as they were in the Temples of *Iupiter*, *Minerva* and *Iuno*, and those of *Venus* & *Cupido*. *Leander* thinkes it is the same haven, which lieth by *Nicea*, called now *Villa Franca*.

Vintimiglio. Next it alonge the shore stands *Vintimiglio*, formerly called *Albium Intemelium*, once a braue towne, & is now a Bishoprick, in the Senate house. Whereof are Reliques of Saints, as *S. Catharins* and *S. Blas* bones. *S. Nicolas* his finger, kept there with great votion. Three miles from *Vintimiglio* lieth *S.* a very pleasant and a fruitfull place, where the pleine field, betweene the Sea and this towne not very great, but full of Citrons, Lemons, and ficall hearbs, which makes a braue showe. From the Citrons are transported into *France*, and Countries, who returne no small quantity of for them into their owne Countrie. Betweene Citron trees they haue sett many Palme trees of those of the towne makes good game. shall see lying upon the Sea side, besides some townes *Tabia*, *Portus Mauritii*, *Diana* and towne of *Albium Ingaunum*, now called upon the shore of the Ligurian Sea. This named so from the *Alpes*, which were heretofore led *Alpii*, and now by the Inhitants *Ingauni*. It ancient towne, seated in a plaine soine five paces from the Sea. It stands in a thicke, and wholsome aire, caused by reason the people soake, & rott a great deale of hempe in them from whence this proverbe came: *Albengana fosse sana, si demandarobbe Diana*, howsoeuer, towne, and furnished with all things. Next to *narium*, now *Finale*, which is also a fine towne *ria*, seated a litle further from the Sea side, ha title of a Marquisate. Seuen miles from it lieth now *Noli*, a Bishops Seate, & a fine haven with a upon a hill looking into the Sea, which the rants call *Cabo de Noli*. This towne is some 5. paces from *Vadi*, or *Vade*, which place lieth fand paces from *Albinga*, or *Ingaunis*. This formerly called *Sabbata*, and gott the name from the adjacent moorish grounds, that lie Fiue miles from thence lieth *Savona*, a towne ned in Livie, is populous, well compacted, & with fine houses, especially the Pallace, which *cundus* Pope of Rome built in it, flourishing ding, and Commerce. This lieth upon the Sea, & hath a very strong haven, lined with hu of stones, to stopp the furie of the water, many ships may harbour themselues in it, on the Sea lieth a stronge Castle. Here were borne *Geo* VII. *Sixtus* the IV. & *Iulius* all three Popes, it lie *Vatro*, *Sistris*, which lie all upon the Sea C the famous village called *Cornegliano* renow the house of the *Spinola's*.

Next followes the *Metropolis* of *Liguria* *nua*, some say founded by *Ianus*, who first dwe *lus*, being as braue, as rich, and as mightie a to any is in *Italy* saving *Venice*. Her situation is first part lieth Southward shooting upward ve and wide in the forme of halfe moonds, and North side falls with a descent, leaning as it we the foote of the hills, which shelter it from the Northerne winds, it is neither very hillie, being about some 4. thousand paces in compas City may truely be called the Gouvernesse, a of *Liguria*. For their dwells in it not onely ex rich Citizens & Burgesses, but also many bra chants from farre Countries, who haue their and factours there. The buildings for the ha


MARE LIGUSTICUM
REIPUBLICÆ GENUENSIS
DUCATUS ET DOMINII. NOVA DISCRIP.
Amstelodami
excudebat
Ioannes Ianssonius
CORSICÆ PARS
MEDIOLANENSIS
DUC. PARMENSIS
ET PLAC. PARS
PROVINCIÆ
PARS
NICEA
LVNEGIANA

two Stories, are made of Marble curiously wrought, but the lawes forbid marble to be used any higher: they are very costly, & decked with all manner of ornaments. The Haven of it is very faire, & capacious, safe from the violence of a tempest, and well fortified, so that the Spagnards say, that were the Catholique King, absolute Lord of *Marceilles* in *Provence*, & *Genua* in *Italy*, he might commaund the whole World. They haue abundance of shipping, and are good Navigators, who haue had many navall fights with their ennemis. For (as Mr. Heylin noteth) they sent seuen several armies into the Holy land, & grew so powerfull, that in three dayes they sent to Sea 58. Gallies, & eight Pamphili (being boates of 140. or 150. Oares on a side) and on an other occasion suddenly armed 165. Gallies at once. By this strength they got the better hand diverse times of the Venetians; they won diverse Ilands, and beate the *Pisani* out of *Sardinia*, *Corsica*, & the *Baleares*, compelling them to pay 135000. Crownes for their peace. During this prosperity they were ruled by a common Councill, without any superiour power. But the people in the yeare 1339. in a seditious tumult, choose on *Simon Beganegra* for their Duke; the name of which office is still remaining, but not the authority; the Carkasse, but not the body. The Duke being at this time new chosen every yeare, and having his authority limited by 8. Gouvernours, and 8. Protectours, and 7. Recorders. Now fortune moved retrograde, and the people fell to private factions, first betweene the *Dorii* and *Spinoli*, against the *Frisci* and *Grimaldi* 1174. Secondly the *Negri* and *Mollani* against the *Salvatici*, & *Embriaci* 1289. Thirdly betweene the *Spinoli*, and *Dorii* 1336. Fourtly the nobility, and Commons 1339. These Factions and the overthrowes giuen them by the Venetians, together with the surprisall of their townes & Ilands by the Turkes, so distracted them, that they were glad to submit themselues to the Princes aboue named. The King of *Spaine*, is now their Protectour, and that not for nought, he being indebted to them a Milion and a halfe of Gold, which they, and Marquesse Spinola sent him to mainteyne his warrs in the low Countries. So that in former ages, by the strength of their shipping that might truely be said of the comon wealth of *Genua*, which was boasted of Scipions-house, that by nature they were used and sent by God to vanquish & ouercome their ennemies by shipping. Among other shipping they haue many great Caracks built of the timber which comes from the Ligurian mountaines, their masts from France & Corsica. On the North side of the City lieth upon a hill, a very stronge, and a safe Castle. On the West side of the Suburbs, the Inhabitants by their labour and industrie haue made a new Haven, called the *Arsenall*, in which their Gallies lie at ancker, which are to be employed against Pirates, and Turkes. The streets in this citie are large, and broad. The Citizens goe very braue and gallant, and for the most part goe all in one habit of cloathes, made of black silkes or cloath, so that ye can scarcely know a Tradsman from a Gentleman. The women are very faire and comely, wearing for the most part their heire in tresses, which they cast over their backs. Yellow haire they account the finest, and if they haue it not naturally, they take great pames, to colour it so by art and casting of Gold dust upon it, that it shines, glisters & looks yellowe.

In this citie are many Reliques of Saints among the rest in the Cathedrall Church of *S. Laurence*, is a dishe of a Smarag, or Emerald famous through the whole World, it hath sixe corners, being a finger thick, being about foure palmes, & a halfe in compasse & a palme high standing upon a round foote, having on each side and eare to take it in ones hand. This stone is exceeding greene, and of an inestimable price. The annuall storie of *Genua* witnesseth, that aboue 514. yeares ago, when the towne of *Cesaria* in *Palestina* was taken in by *Baldvvin* King of *Ierusalem* with the helpe of the *Genouvvayes*, it was brought from thence, to *Genua*; but Spanish Historie makes mention, that it came from *Almeria* in *Granado*. Within this are 32. Parishes, a braue and a stately Senate-house, guardeth by 500. Germane Souldiers. In the midst of it stands the *Statua* of Andreas Aurea, made as bigg as a Gyant, having upon his head a laurill wreath, and the heads of three Turkes lying under his feete. By the Sea side lieth the village of *Poggio*, in which is his Palace of Captaine *Adamus*, a Burgesse of *Genua*, with a braue orchard, an admirable fountaine, & a delicate garden full of fruits; and fragrant flowers minisstring delight. The Lanterne upon the top of the tower stands so high, as if it were the *Pharus* of Ægypt, so that the shipps maye see to come in by night many miles into the Sea. *Pizzo.*

On the South side lieth the *Ligurian*, or *Tyrrhenian* Seas. The ancient Inhabitants of this Countrie were the *Deceates*, *Oxilii*, *Emburiades*, and the *Inguni*. They were vanquished by the *Romans*, and this city was taken in, and destroyed by *Mago* the Sonne of *Amilcar*, and rebuilt by *Lucretius*, by commaund from the S.P.Q.R. that is, from the Senate, & Citizens of Rome. After the end of the first *Punicke* warres, the Romans with much labour and paines became masters of it: by reason of the woods, marishes, and Mountaines within & behinde, which they retired, & saved themselues in. And indeed it was a matter of more difficulty, to finde, then to conquer them. *Aliquanto labor erat major* (saith Florus) *invenire, quam vincere.* They had diverse times molested the *Romans*; till at last. *Posthumius* so disweaponed them, that he scarce left them instruments to plowe the Earth. Afterward it was taken in by *Rhetarius* King of the *Lombards*, who tooke *Desiderius* their King prisoner in it, so that at last it was driuen to giue it selfe over into the hands of *Pipin*, the Sonne of *Charlemaigne*, who was King of *Italy*, and so come under his subjection. And afterward carrying her selfe obedient to the Emperours, purchased their owne liberty, to choose a Duke and their owne officers, as *Leander* witnesseth in his Description of *Liguria*, and diverse others. *Antient Inhabitants.*

In *Genua* haue bene borne diverse illustrious men, as the Popes *Innocent* the Fifth, and *Adrian* the Fifth, descended of the Noble house of the *Frisi*, of vvhich familly, there haue bene 30. Cardinalls, besides Archbishops & Bishops: of the braue house of the *Ciboni* came Pope *Innocent* the Eight: of the progenie of the *Fregosii*, Paul and *Fredericke*: of the house of *Felisca*, *Nicolas*, and from the descent of *Saulia Bendinellus* all of them Cardinalls. The famous vvriters of *Genua*, among others vvas *Augustinus Iustinian* Bishop of *Nebici*, *Ioannes Balus*, *Andalotius Niger*, *Iacobus Cepa*, *Iacobus Brasilius* and others. Among the Illustrious and braue Captaines vvere *Lamba*, *Philippus*, *Paganus*, *Lucianus*, *Obertus*, *Petrus*, *Andreas Magnus*, *Philippinus*, all descended from the house of *Aurea*. The famous Sea Captaine and Finder of the nevv World, *Christophorus Columbus* vvas likevvise a *Genoys*, called by the Spainyards the Admirall. This vvas the birth place also, of the most renovvned Generalls, and Bretheren *Ambrosius*, and *Fredericus Spinola*, the first having bene one of the bravest Captaines, that euer the King of Spayne employed in his vvarres of the Lovv Countries, vvho after many victories, dyed of a burning Feaver at the siege of *Cassal* Anno 1631. and his Brother *Frederick* dyed also honbrably in a Sea fight, betvveene the Spanish Galleys, and the States ships, in the yeare of our Lord 1600. What those of *Genua* vvere formerly, vvee haue already made knovvne by their exploits, but novv they are addicted rather to marchandize, then vvarre, the most of them all being given to usury, a vice vvhich the Christians haue learned of the Ievves, and are novv thought to equall, if not to exceed their masters. *Popes, Cardinalls & famous men.* *Captaine.*

The next vvhich followve are the Villages of *Nevermum*, *Buliascum*, and *Lantum*, and then *Camolium* and *Repallium*. Along the vvhole Countrie, the Coast of *Genua* to *Camolium* the houses stand so thick together, that one vvould take them to be a continuall tovvne. Within the Golfe or bosome of Ripaille, lieth *Chiavri*, a small tovvne, vvhich vvas built a hundred and fifty yeares before the birth of *Blondus*, as he himselfe mentioneth. *Lavania*, called in Italian *Lavagno*, is a village by a river that beareth the same name, called *Sestri da Levante*, by Plinie and Anthonine, it is novv named *Segesta*. The name of *De Levante* is added to it as an adjunct, to distinguish it from another village so called, vvhich lieth upon the Westside of the shore. Also the tovvne *Portus Veneris*, and right opposite to that *Portus Ericis*, the first had vvont to part the bound of the commaund of *Genua*, and the other of *Pisa*. *Villages.*

Vpon the Confines of *Liguria*, lie also some Castles, as the Castle of *Tabia*, *Castello Levante*, *Monte Rosso*, *Vernaza Manerola*, *Bimaggio*, *Castello della Speria*, and upon the river *Macra*, vvhich lieth in the utmost confines of *Liguria*, is *Vessano*, *Abriano*, *Podestano*, *Ristona*, *Luzzoli*, and *Molazzano* on the other side of the *Macra* lieth *Sarzana*, built from the ruines, and heapes of Old *Luna*. And thus much for the State of *Genua*. *Castles.*

The description of TVSCANY

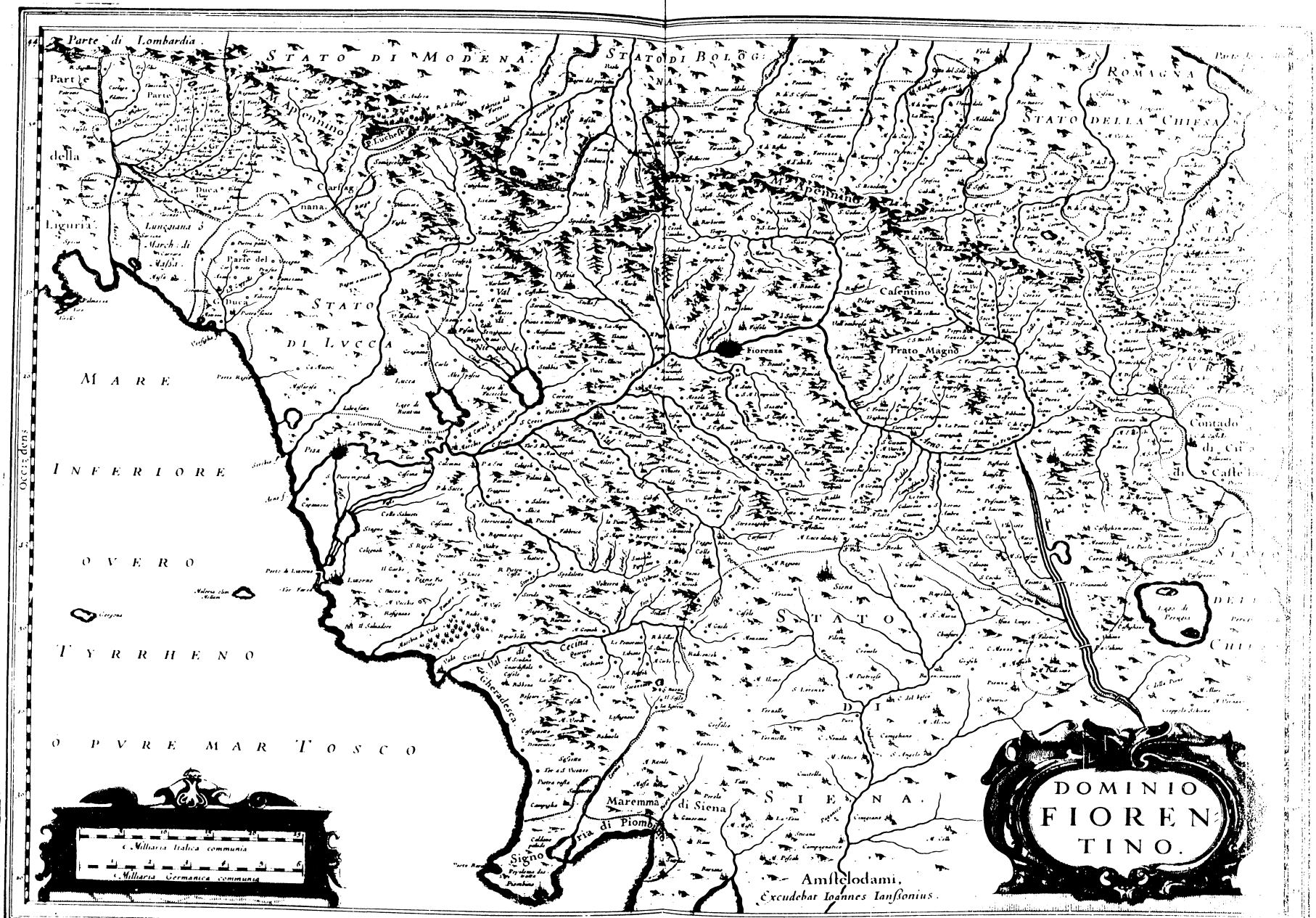
And the Dukedome of FLORENCE.

TUSCIA, or *Tuscany*, was well known to the Ancients by three names, to wit, *Tyrrhenia*, *Etruria*, and *Tuscia*, being now called *Tuscany*, from the last name. It is bounded on the South with the upper Tyrrhenian Sea, on the North with the Apennine, where Umbria, & a part of Gallia Togata lye, on the West with Liguria, being parted from it by the River Macra, and on the East with the Tyber. That tract of land, which reacheth to the Seaside, is levell and pleasant to behold, though the inmost part is hilly, but if ye take it generally, it is a brave and a good Soile, and so blessed, that it may be compared with the best Provinces of Italy, for there are abundance of large, pleasant and fruitfull feilds, meddowes, valleys, hills and dales in it, which are adorned with brave Orchards, & plantations with Orange, and Citron-trees, and produceth great store of excellent wines.

The ancient Incolæ of this Countrie, were formerly the Tyrrheni, Etrusci, & Thusci. It was called *Thuscany* from (*evew*) sacrificing, and *Tyrrhenia* from *Tirrhenus*, Son to *Atis*, King of Lydia, who planted here a Colonie. The first King was *Tarquin Priscus*, in the year of the world 2550, the last was *Turenus Cesa*, after whose death the Romans tooke it anno mundi 3682. For the Romans made warre upon the *Tusci*, since the time of the raigne of *Romulus* the first, King and founder of Rome, who were sometimes put to such exigencies, that they were faine oftentimes to choose a Dictator, to be sent against them. In the yeare after the foundation of Rome 474, when the *Vulsinienses*, and *Vulcientes*, being the mightiest people of the *Etrusci* were vanquished by *Tit. Coroncanium* the Romane Consull, these parts then came under the commaund of the Romane Empire, whose Dominions reached as farre as the river *Arnus*. After that time it was never known that there were any warres with the *Tusci*, seing that from thence forward they allwayes continued faithfull, and constant to the Romans. But when the power of the Romans began to decline, & grow weake, they endured many shrode brunts from the Gothes, Lombards, Hungarians, and other forraine nations; and at last were brought to that extremity, that they came under the obedience of the grand Duke of *Tuscany*, or *Florence*. Under the grand Dukes commaund are these townes, *Florentia*, *Pisa*, *Sena*, *Prato*, *Pistoia*, *Volaterra*, *Monte Politiana*, *Arrezzo*, *Cortina*, *Pescia*, *Pientia*, *Mont Alcino*, *Livorno*, *Piombino*, and others. Under the Popes called *Saint Peters patrimonie*, which reacheth from the River *Pescia*, and from Saint *Quirico* to the Castle *Caparano in Novo Latio*, which lyeth not farre from the River *Liri*, or *Garigliano*. *Pontromoli* belongeth to the King of Spaine, lying by the head of the River *Macra*, which place heretofore appertained to the Duke of *Millaine*: Also *Porto Hercole*, *Orbitello*, *Monte Argentario*, the Castle of *Piombino*, the Vale of *Carfenisana* or *Grasiviana*, under the *Appennine*, lying on both sides of the River *Sersia*, where the new Castle of *Granfiniane* stands, besides some other Castles, and places under the commaund of the Duke of *Ferrara*. *Sarsana* upon the River *Macra* is subject to the [illegible] *Genoa*. *Massa* and *Carraria* have their owne [illegible] fes, to whome they are obedient. There are [illegible] these some other townes subject to some ch[illegible] of Rome, as *Bracciano*, being a Dukedome, bel[illegible] the *Vrsini*. Among all the townes in *Tuscan*[illegible] counted one of the chiefest, and ancientest [illegible] say) built by the *Pisa*, a people of *Elis* in Gr[illegible] following old *Nestor* from *Troy*, were by th[illegible] of winde, and Sea driven into the Mouth o[illegible] where they built this towne, and called it [illegible] owne name, by *Tregus* and others it is called [illegible] Inhabitants thereof have a good memorie, [illegible] tributed to the grossinesse, and thicknesse of [illegible] It lyeth as *Strabo* witnesseth betweene the [illegible] *Auserus* and *Arnus*, over which there are 3 [illegible] The antiquity, and gallantnesse of this tow[illegible] commended by *Dionysius Halicarnassæus* in h[illegible] The great Duke of *Florence* holdeth his Cou[illegible] this Citty. It is accounted one of the twelv[illegible] *Eutruria*. Here resides also the Knights of [illegible] order, made by the Duke, the great Church [illegible] *S. Donio*, being 450 paces in compasse, suppor[illegible] to brave pillars, also the Bishops Palace, wh[illegible] Pi[illegible]ans built with the boote and pillage, which [illegible] by *Pisernio* from the Sarracens, round about [illegible] there are fine Corne-fields, which beare [illegible] crops of Corne, which not onely serveth [illegible] selfe, but also furnisheth some other ne[illegible] Countries. The wines there are not very [illegible] but they have delicate Melons.

Luca according to the testimonie of Jul[illegible] Scaliger, is the ornament of Tuscany, [illegible] Grecian, and Latine Historians. It was kn[illegible] Luca by Strabo and Ptolomee, and still [illegible] name. It is adorned with many Churches, [illegible] dings, and is populous: seated in an even [illegible] some small hills rising round about it, stron[illegible] paved streets, and though it be of no gr[illegible] yet is replenished with Burgesses, which have [illegible] ding. There are brave Burgers, provident [illegible] witted, who have maintened their liber[illegible] time, though many times they waged warr[illegible] Neighbours.

Pistoia is an other brave towne, which h[illegible] led and enlarged by Desiderius King of [illegible] bards, by whom they were afterward figh[illegible] whole Country shared among the Florent[illegible] fans, and at last came wholly under the com[illegible] the Florentines. For here began first the [illegible] the Neri and Beanchi, as also that teadiou[illegible] faction of the Guelfi and Ghibellini, two [illegible] bretheren: whereof Guelfe thought the [illegible] Ghibell the Emperour to be more worthy, [illegible] quarrell they flew each other, dispersing th[illegible] through out all Italy. These Ghibellines w[illegible] full to the Popes, that on an Ashwednesday [illegible] cording to the Popes institution, the Pope [illegible] cast ashes on the heads of the Cardinalls, [illegible] say *Memento ô homo quod Cinces es, & in cinerem[illegible]*


Parte di Lombardia
STATO DI MODENA
STATO DI BOLOGNA
ROMAGNA
STATO DELLA CHIESA
Parte
della
Liguria
Lunigiana
Marchesato di Massa
Parte del Ducato di Lucca
Carfagnana
M. Apennino
STATO DI LVCCA
Casentino
Fiorenza
Prato Magno
Contado di Castel
MARE
INFERIORE
OVERO
TYRRHENO
O PVRE MAR TOSCO
Pisa
Lucca
Siena
STATO
DI
SIENA
Maremma di Siena
Cecina
Volterra
Signoria di Piombino
Lago di Perugia
DOMINIO
FIORENTINO.
C. Milliaria Italica communia
C. Milliaria Germanica communia
Amstelodami,
Excudebat Ioannes Ianssonius.

seing a Ghibelline among the rest transported with rage, he said unto him, *Memento ô homo quod Ghibellinus es, & cum Ghibellinis morieris.*

Florence is the chiefe Citty of Tuscany, seated nigh to the confluence of *Arnus* and *Chianus*, it is called in Italian *Fiorenza*, or *Firenza*, from a flowre, which is resembled in regard of her flourishing fortune, and the capacitie of her Inhabitants, or as having first bene founded by the Romans, was as the floure of all other townes. It is 6 Italian miles about, and is replenished with ninety thousand Inhabitants, seated in a plaine place, where the River Arnus runneth through it, having foure fine bridges over it. It so abounderh with goodly buildings both for divine, and civill uses, and hath so many streight, and cleane streets in it: it is such a beautifull, & a gallant City, that it is commonly called *Florenza la bella*; the Inhabitants thereof are ingenious wise grave, and acute; lovers of Arts and Sciences, but covetous of money and lucre, which makes them seeke, and travell into the furthest parts of the world. The women are faire and chast, & both men and women goe decent, and comely in their apparell. It was first built by *Silla* that bloodie Dictatour, and was made a Colonie by *Augustus*, *Antony* and *Lepidus*, the *Triumviri*, and called *Florentia à situ florenti*, and was rased by the Lombards, & re-edifyed by Charles the great. Here were borne three Monsters, viz. 1. *Alexander de Medices*, that spoyled Florence of her liberty, the faireſt City of Italy. 2. *Catherine de Medices*, that ruined France the faireſt Kingdome of Europe. 3. *Nicolas Machiavill*, Recorder of this towne, whose Policies have poysoned *Europe*, the faireſt part of the whole world.

Ptolomies Volaterra, or *Aqua Volaterra*, so called in *Tabula Itineraria*, is seated upon a steepe & a craggie hill, scarcely Mountable: the walls are built with foure square stones, 6 foote long and broad, curiously joyned together with ciment. This towne hath five gates, every one of them having a sweete springing Fountaine before them. The antiquity of this towne is marked by the old walls, & in diverse tombe stones, with superscriptions on them, with Etrurian letters, besides many marble statues, which have bin digged here out of the ground.

Ptolomies Sena, or Siena lyeth about 800 furlongs from Rome upon a high hill, on this side of the River Arbia, in a nooke of the Golfe, and that by reason of the crooked ridge of the hills, on the one side it is narrow, hanging on the hill, and as it were making three corners, whereof that which is Southward, is broader then those which lye East and Westward. The aire about it is most pleasant & healthfull, though it be often troubled with tempestuous winds: the Poëts calls it *the Paradice of Italy*. The streets thereof are streight and long paved with brick batts, there are also many high turrets & spires, with sumptuous buildings. The Inhabitants are very civill, curteous, and exceeding kind, especially to Straingers, they are given much to their gaine and profite.

Ptolomies Perusia, is called at this day Perugia. This towne is seated upon one of the Appenine hills, and is by nature very strong, and hath in it many faire, large and lofty buildings, as well for Gentlemens, as private houses. Viterbo lyeth in a large, and a fine plaine, having behinde it the hills *Cyminia*, it is built with foure square stones, with many turrets, among some of the structures, there is a brave springing Fountaine, much admired. The Soile round it, is good and fruitfull, abounding in corne and wine. In Tuscany are many Meeres or Lakes, as *Lacus Trasumenus*, but at this day *Lago di Perugia*, because the towne of *Perugia* lyeth not farre from it. *Antonines Aprilis Lacus*, is now called *Fonbosa Palude*. *Marinus Lacus*, which is otherwise called *Salsus*, is now called *Lago d'Orbitello*, the other Lakes are *Lacus Vadimonis*, *Ciminius*, *Volsinienſis*, *Sabatus Palus Bientina Ciana*. The chiefest Rivers, which waters *Tuscany* are the *Laventia*, *Frigidus*, *Ancer*, *Arvo*, *Cecinna*, *Cornia*, *Alma*, *Brung*, *Umbra*, *Osa*, *Allengia*, *Flerii*, *Marrha*, *Minio*, *Era*, *Vacina*, *Sanguinaria*, *Aron*, and others, all of them abounding in fish. There are also most wholesome, & healthfull bathes, besides some other springs endowed by nature with an excellent vertue. The principall Mountaines are *Mons Ciminius* well known to *Livie*, *Virgill* and *Plinie*. Plinies *Soracles* is called at this day, *Monte de S. Silvestro*. In *Tuscany* also lye the *Orosy*, *Fesulani Montes*, and the *Cortonenſis*, to the Northward of *Lacus Trasumenus*. Among the woods and Forest, the chiefest are *Lucus Vollimenſium*, *Sylva Cominia*, *Masia*, &c. There are also in *Tuscany* three excellent Universities, namely at *Pisa*, *Siena* and *Perugia*, besides divers famous Libraries, as at *Pisa* in the Dominican Fryers Monastery, at *Luca* in the *Franciſcans* Cloister. In Florence there are 6. one at *Siena*, and an other at *Perugia*. Livius and Diodorus, it is said, that the *Etrusci* were much addicted to armes, and riches, and given greatly to superstitions & ceremonies, which appeares by ancient writers, as having been first the authours thereof, for the Romans learned of them Divinations and foothsayings, as yee may read in *Cicero* touching Devinations.

Mercator saith that in Italy are these Bishopricks following, *Epiſcopatus Nepeſinus*, *Caſtellanenſis*, *Momis*, *Edconis*, *Viterbinenſis*, *Suanenſis*, or of *Soano*, *Caſtellanus* and *Fulteranus*. The Arch-Bishops of *Siena*, *Fuſulanus*, *Zaxanenſis*, *Sutri*, *Ortanenſis*, *Cornetanenſis*, *Tuſcanenſis*, *Cluſinus*, *Arretinus*, *Pientineſis* or *Pontite*, *Piſtorienſis*, *Binenſis*, *Corthonenſis*, *Civalenſis*, *Balneorigenſis*, *Vrbevetanus*, *Caſtrenſis*, *Puruſinus*, *Groſſilanus*, *Lucanus*, *Florentia* an Arch-Bishoprick, *Lunenſis* and *Piſa* an Arch-Bishoprick, unto whome are Suffragans the Bishops of *Moſſanenſis* and *Civatenſis*, as also some other Bishopricks in *Corſica*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVTCHIE OF PARMA AND PLACENTIA.

Name.

THe Dukedome of *Parma* taketh its name from the chiefe towne thereof, which is so called from the river *Parma*, it is bounded on the West with *Placentia* and *Millaine*, on the North with *Cremona* and the Dukedome of *Mantua*, on the East with *Modena* & *Regio*, and on the South with the *Appennine Alpes*, and the Seigneurie of *Genoa*.

Bounds.

Fertility.

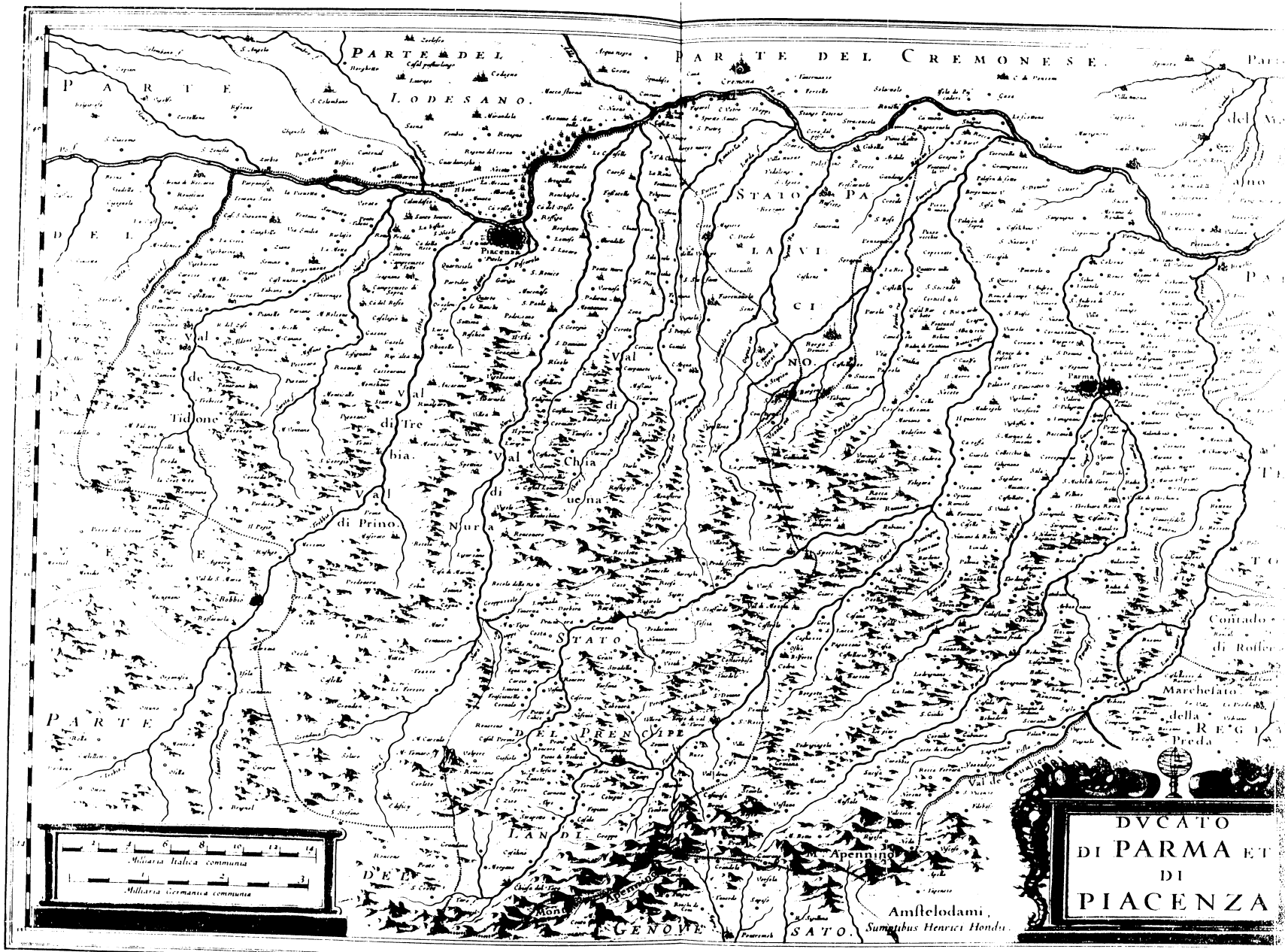
This Countrie is very pleasant and fruitfull in Pastures, & all kind of fruits, abounding in healthfull & Phisicall Bathes and Waters, and fine Pastures, where they make excellent Cheeses called Parmasans, and sheare excellent Wool, which in every Countrie is much commended. Martiall praiseth the Wool in saying thus:

Fondit & innumeros Gallica Parma greges.
And making a Comparaison of the Wool, saith:
Velleribus primis Apulia, Parma ſecundis
Nobilis Altinum tertia laudat Ovis.

Parma. The ancient Inhabitants & Princes.

The citty of *Parma* is built as other townes are within the Confines of *Tuscany*, and was first mastered by the *Boies*, & afterward in tract of time taken in by the Romans, who planted a colony in it, Anno 1570. *Cicero* lamenteth much the misery & desolation of it in his *Philip.* which *L. Antonine* brought it to. After the Authority of the Romish name was decayed, then with the adjacent townes it became free; yet so that nowe they put themselues under the Emperours, and then under the Popes obedience, but alwaies continued good frends with those of *Boulogne*. It once endured a hard siege by the Emperour *Frederick* the Second about the yeare 1248. because they sided with the Pope, & afterward being humbled, had diverse Lords, as the *Correggi*, *Scaligeri*, *Ateſtini*, *Vicecomites*, *Galeatii*, *Sforcii*, & the *French*, with whome the Popes of Rome often contended for the superiority, & at last were driuen out of Italy by *Charles the Fifth*, who became sole master of it: this towne having felt the diversity of Fortune, being also some times under the *Venetians*, & otherwiles under the *Millanois*, came finally under the Roman Prelates. For *Paul the Third*, gaue the revenue thereof to his Sonne *Petro Alvigi Farneſis*. Anno 1549. adding in recompence to the Church the Signorie of *Camerine*, which he had taken from the Duke *Maria* Duke of *Vrbine*. This *Petro Alvigi Farneſis* (as Mr. Heylin saith) was of a most [illegible] behaviour, and among other crimes committed unspeakable violence on the Person of [illegible] Bishop of *Fanum*, and then poysoned him [illegible] detestable action, he received no other [illegible] of his Fathers Christs-Vicar then, *Hac [illegible] commonſtratore didicit*. At last behaving himself insolent, he was slaine by Count *John Augustin [illegible] centia* was yeelded up to *Ferdinand Gonzaga* [illegible] Vice-Roy in *Millaine*. *Parma* being [illegible] Pope, was given to his Nephew *Octavian* [illegible] could not this donation allure the estate, [illegible] *Octavian* had quite lost it, if *Henry the Second* [illegible] not taken him into his protection. For [illegible] *Charles* fully determined (notwithstanding [illegible] *vnan* had married his base Daughter [illegible] himselfe Lord of the Towne, & the [illegible] loath to see so great a strenght added [illegible] rours possessions in Italy. When the war [illegible] lasted foure yeares, *Phillip the Second*, who [illegible] ded *Charles*, considering how necessary [illegible] affaires in Italy, to haue this *Octavian* [illegible] red into him againe *Plaisance*, or *Placentia*, [illegible] drew him from the French faction, Anno [illegible] cause he would be sure to keepe this [illegible] tuall dependance on Spagne, he restore [illegible] lutely, but onely for foure generations, [illegible] them the more, he made *Alexander Farnese* [illegible] of the Netherlands, (one of the best [illegible] in the Low Countries) therein giving [illegible] some small satisfaction for stepping between [illegible] and the Kingdome of *Portugall*: his sonne [illegible] ded him.

Without this towne (as *Agastius* witnesseth) [illegible] *Amphitheater*. It hath many faire houses, [illegible] streetes, furnished with abundance of all [illegible] full for the sustenance and delight of man [illegible] the multitude of Nobility, and Gentrie, [illegible] in it: is seated in a plaine ground & enjoyes [illegible] some aire: in so much that *Plinie* writeth [illegible] were three Burgesses in *Parma*, which [illegible] two 110. yeares. The Winter and Summer [illegible] milde & temperate. It hath a strong Castle [illegible] Princely Palaces, Noblemens & Gentlemens [illegible]


PARTE DEL LODESANO.
PARTE DEL CREMONESE.
STATO DI PIACENZA
Piacenza
Parma
Val di Tidone
Val di Trebia
Val di Chiavenna
Val di Nura
Val di Primo
STATO DEL PRENCIPE
LANDI
Contado di Rossena
Marchesato della Preda
Apennino
Monte Apennino
GENOVESE
Milliaria Italica communia
Milliaria Germanica communia
Amstelodami, Sumptibus Henrici Hondii.
DVCATO DI PARMA ET DI PIACENZA

of good descent. There is a delicate Fountaine standing in the Market-place, which administers delight to the sight. The Cathedrall Church is built in the same forme as *S. Peters* is in *Rome*. The Belfry being supported with three huge pillars in the steeple just like to that of *Bologne*. The river *Parma* aboue said runneth betweene the citty and the *Suburbs*. It is also an Episcopall Seate, there dwells many ancient families of Noblemen, there are good Souldiers, & the people are of a good nature, & a merrie disposition. Whereupon Scaliger verifieth thus:

Inventum mediis praclarum nomen in armis,
Praditaque sit gens ignea Marte docet.
Ingenium rapidum facili flammatur ab ira,
Sed viget in patulo pectore purus amor.
Magnanimo pretium est non displicuisse pudore,
Hoc satis officio cedere turpe putat.

Lesse townes. The lesser townes in this Dutchie are *Guandasana, Belvidere, Pizano, Berzeto, Carona, Belforte, Casale, Borgo, S. Domino, Guelfum, Soragna*, the Marquisate of *Gibello*, & *Busseto*, which was wholly destroyed by the *French*, *Rivers.* and 1510. *Firenzola*, and *Vizolenga* &c.

There are in it also diverse rivers, as the *Po, Parma, Larda, Stirona, Parro, Henza, Ceno, Tarro* and others.

Mountaines. The *Appennine* Mountaine lies on the South side of it like a huge wall.

The Dukedome of PLACENTIA.

THis Dukedome of *Plaisance*, taketh its name from the chiefe Citty of Placentia, and as *Parma*, is *Bounds.* bounded on the South with the Mount *Appennine*, on the West and North with the Dutchie of Millaine, & on the East side with the Dukedome of *Parma* aforesaid, and is of a greater circuit then that. In this territoire are many Saltpits, out of which are made exceeding white Salt. Here are also yron mines, neither want they pleasant woods & groues to take their pleasure in hunting. *Rivers.*

Besides the *Po* there are in it these rivers, namely the *Parma, Tidone, Trebbia, Nura, Chiavena* &c. It is a *Fertility.* fertill countrie where they make abundance of excellent cheese, which is much commended for the delicatenesse thereof, and is transported into many parts of the world.

The principall towne in it is *Placentia*, which giveth denomination to the whole Countrie. Some affirme that it had this name from *Troye*, formerly called *Placentulus*, but it is more likely, that it was so named from the Latin word *placido*, which is pleasing. It lyeth about some thowsand paces from the *Po*, in a very pleasant site, being a fatt soile for corne, and having many gentile Burgesses. It hath new walls, faire Bulwarkes, and is well fortified, having also in it a magnificent Monasterie, founded by *Philip the Second* King of Spagne, & a very strong Castle begun by the first Duke of it, & was finished by the Emperour *Charles the Fifth*. It is a Bishops Seate, and a famous Vniversity for all arts, and sciences. This Citty suffred many spoyles and much dammage. For when as *Hanniball* came into Italy, then the Romans sent into it a colonie of sixe thowsand men, and afterward that, & other circumjacent places were burnt and destroyed by the *Gaules*, and then was reedified and came under the Romane Subjection, whose name and power then declining, with their neigbouring townes, it came under the yoake of the *Gothes*, and *Longobards*, whose might at last being broken, the Emperours gott it, and afterward getting Liberty, was partly by her owne Burgesses discordance, and partly by forraine Lords distressed and ouermastered by the *Palavacinii, Landrii, Scotii, Galeatii*, and *Sforzii*: & having endured many great miseries and calamities, after diverse alterations, came under the French Gouvernment, and sometimes under the Popes, and then againe under the French, who being driuen out of Italy it was restored againe to the Popes, with Parma, and so got a new Lord the Sonne of Pope Paul the Third, *Petro Alvigi or Leuves Farnesis* before mentioned. This Countrie is exceeding *Fertility.* faire & fruitfull in Wine, Oyle, Corne, & all kind of fruits, caused by the abundance of water fountaines, and brookes, which makes good pasturage and fatt meddowes.

The lesser townes are *Ponte Nura, Borgo val di Taro,* *Lesser townes.* *Rivalgan, Ponizza, Arvia, Riva, S. Gionani. C. Arquato, Bardo, C. Zizi*, and others.

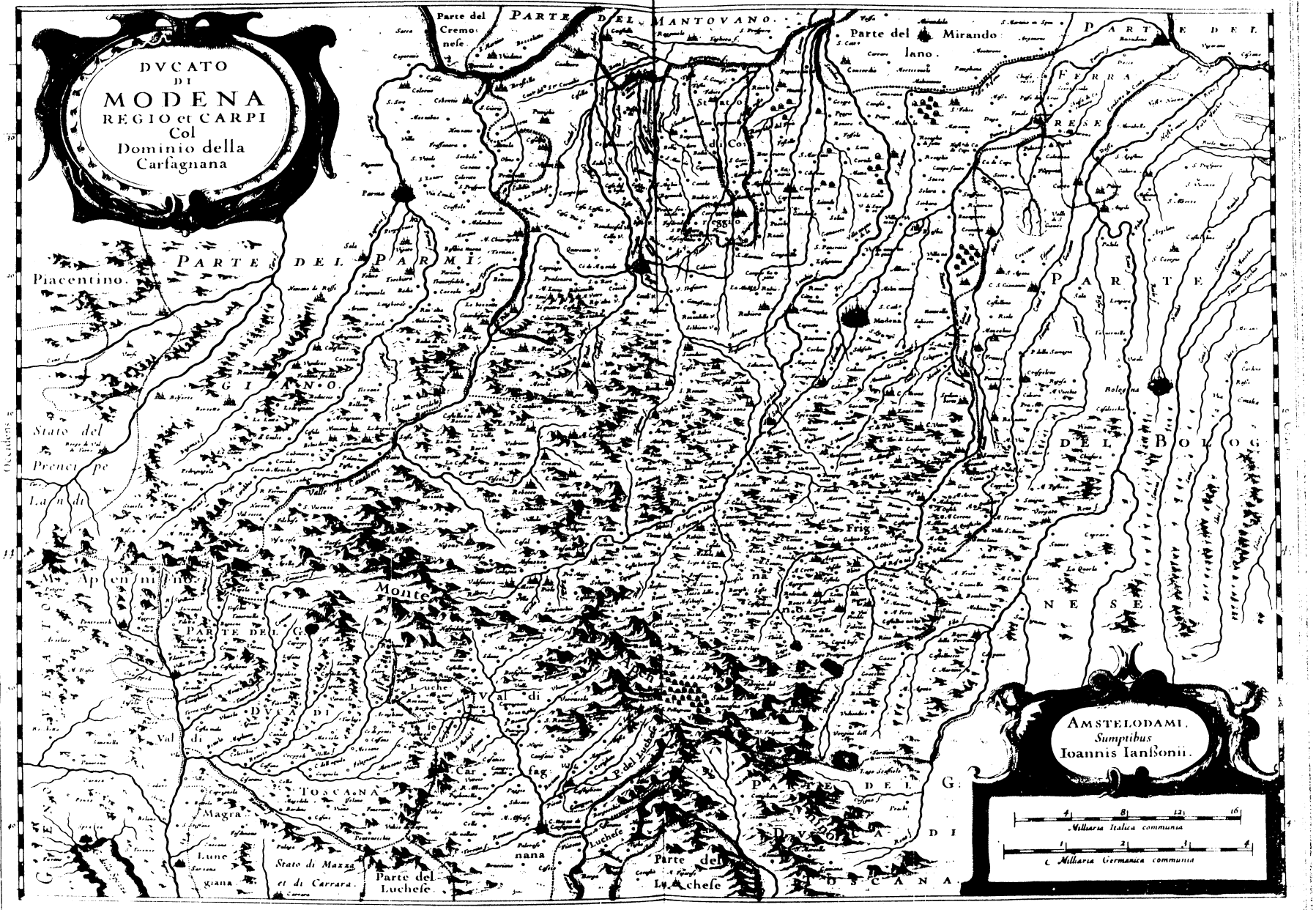
THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVTCHIE OF MODEN AND REGIO.

Name & Bounds. THis Dukedome as the others borroweth its name from the Chief towne called *Modena* and *Reggio*. It hath on the North side of it the *Po*, and the Dukedome of *Mantua, Mirandula*, and *Ferrarese*, on the East *Bolognesse*, on the South the Mount *Appennine*, and on the West is shutt in with the Dutchie of *Parma*.

M. Ana. The towne of *Modena* lyeth upon the River *Panara*, heretofore seated neerer the *Appennine*, as the ancient ruines of houses demonstrate. It once belonged to *Ferrara*, and was giuen by *Clement* the eight, with her spacious territoires unto *Cæsar d'Este*, naturall sonne unto *Hercules d'Este*, last Duke of *Ferrara*. It is now by marriage alied to *Mantua*. This towne was of old called *Mutina*, & is famous for the first battel fought betweene *Antony* and *Augustus*: this latter being by the Lords and People of Rome made head of the league against *Antony*, the common Ennemy. *Augustus* was then aged but 18. yeares, and therefore referred the mannaging of the warre to *Hirtius* and *Pansa* then Consuls. The *See Mr Heylin.* fortune of the day was so equally shared, that *Antony* lost the field, and the Consuls their liues: leaving *Augustus* a headlesse army, into whose favour, when he had wrought himselfe, he presently poasted to *Rome* & made himselfe Consul. It is a very fine and a hansome towne, being also an Episcopall Seate. It is a braue Vniversity, wherein that famous Lawyer *Azo* liued. There are many noble famillies in it, among the rest the *Rangony* are accounted the chiefest. This towne as the former, hath endured many alterations & shrod[illegible] by the *Gaules*, as by the *Boii*, comm[illegible] der the Subjection of the *Romans*, [illegible] a Colonie in it, and like wise [illegible] spoiles by *Constantinus Magnus*, [illegible] ded with *Maxentius*. It was also p[illegible] saked by the *Gothes*, but by the [illegible] ly ruined and all things turned to[illegible]

Afterward some Citizens beg[illegible] fie it a litle further from that pla[illegible] once stood, and at last after ma[illegible] acknowledged the *Atestini* for [illegible] anno 1312, then the *Mirandulans* [illegible] the *Bonacolsi*, then the *Pii* & the *A*[illegible] till that Pope *Iulius* the Second [illegible] towne by force, and surrender[illegible] the Emperour *Maximilian* the Fir[illegible] it was afterward morgaged to [illegible] Tenth, for ten thousand gold [illegible] when Pope *Clement* anno 1527. [illegible] the Castle of *Adrian*, by the L[illegible] *Atestini* watching their oportun[illegible] againe masters of this towne, wh[illegible] much with houses & girt it abou[illegible] walls & deepe ditches, that now [illegible] flourish againe & to gett up her [illegible] territoire is wonderfull fruitfull [illegible] Beanes, and diuerse fruits, a[illegible] cellent wine.

Next followes *Reggio*, lying in a [illegible] trie having (as it seemes) taken [illegible] a riveret called *Crustula*, heretofo[illegible] *gium Lepidum*. It is a noble, a fa[illegible] pulous towne, lying in a most p[illegible] fruitfull soile, which (as they [illegible] built by the *Tusci*, who being ch[illegible] by the *Gaules*, and the *Gaules* by [illegible]


DVCATO
DI
MODENA
REGIO et CARPI
Col
Dominio della
Carfagnana
Parte del Cremonese
PARTE DEL MANTOVANO
Parte del Mirandolano
PARTE DEL FERRARESE
PARTE DEL PARMIGIANO
Piacentino
Stato del Principe Landi
Monte Apennino
PARTE DEL GHIARADADDA
DVCATO DI TOSCANA
Magra
Lune giana
Stato di Massa et di Carrara
Parte del Lucchese
Lucchese
Val di Serchio
Garfagnana
Parte del Lucchese
PARTE DEL DVCATO DI TOSCANA
Frig.
PARTE DEL BOLOGNESE
Bologna
AMSTELODAMI,
Sumptibus
Ioannis Ianßonii.
Milliaria Italica communia
Milliaria Germanica communia

when as Æmilius Lepidus (whence it tooke the ancient name) was sent thither with a *Colonie*. It was also destroyed by the *Longobeards*, but about the yeare 800. rebuilt, and having bene free for a long time, afterward came under the Gouvernment of some new Lords and Princes, as the *Canossarii*, *Atestini*, the *Emperours*, *Kings of France*, the *Popes*, and then under the *Folionarii*, *Scaligerii*, *Gonzagii*, *Galeatii*, and *Ottobonii*, then againe under the *Atestini*, and afterward under the Popes, and at last againe under the *Atestini*: for the possession of this Country hath caused many discontents, and open warre betweene the old Duke of *Ferrara*, & the Popes of Rome. It is a Bishops Seate & is now fortified with many horneworkes, spurs, & other fortifications: hereabouts growes great store of Wheate, Beanes, Oates, & here is made excellent white Wine.

Generall Former.

Fertility.

The lesser townes in this territoire are *Carpi*, *Correggio*, *Pantana*, *Spilamberto*, *S. Felice*, *Vignuola*, *Medola*, *Busana*, *Montagnana*, *Castelli*, *Bresello*, *Novellare*, and others.

Lesser Townes.

The Rivers which water it, are the *Cristolo*, *Secchia*, *Panara*, and *Dardagna*.

Rivers.

The principall Mountaines are the *Appennine*, lying upon the South-side of this Countrie.

Mirandula is a small Lordship, honored with the name of a *Principate*, lying betweene the Dutchies of *Mantua*, *Modena*, and *Reggio*, ouer against *Ferrarese*, and *Bolognese*. It was first built by *Manfredus*, who married *Eurida* the daughter of the Emperour *Constantine*, who fled heither secretly, and built the Castle in it, and gaue it the name *Miranda*, from admiration. This house in a short time did so encrease, that in a few yeares there were fortie fathers living at one time. The *Pici* gouverned here a longe while. It hath in it a fatt soile, which yeeldeth much corne and wine. The Inhabitants are civill, gentile, and kindhearted, and make good souldiers. Within this Lordship lieth the Castle of *Concordia*, which the *Pici Mirandulani* gouverned a longe time. *Boulagnese* and *Romagna* yee shall finde described in an other Map, and therefore is it needlesse to make any mention of them here.

Mirandola.

Concordia.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE PAPACIE, OR THE STATE & LAND belonging to the CHVRCH.

Name.

THE *Dominium Ecclesiasticum*, or the *Popish Lordship* comprehendeth the greatest part of *Latium* in *Etruria*, & extendeth North & South in breath from the *Adriatique* to the *Tyrrhenean* or *Tuscan* Seas. It is deuided into two parts: the one containeth all *Romandiola*, with

Bounds.

the Princedomes of *Bononi* & *Ferraria*, & is bounded on the North with the Signorie of *Venice* and the river *Po*: on the West with the Dukedomes of *Mantua*, *Mirandula* and *Modena*, on the South with the Signorie of the Great Duke of *Florence*, & with the Duke of *Vrbins*: Eastward it shooteth to the *Adriatique* Sea, or the Gulfe of *Venice*; the other part comprehendeth these territoires following, as *S. Peters Patrimonie*, a great part of *Etruria*, as also the greatest part of *Latium* and the *Anconitan Marca*.

Romandiola, *Bononia* & *Ferrara*, lie according to the ancient calculation in *Regione Octava Italiæ*, having a part of *Gallia Cisspadana*, and of *Gallia Togata* under it, where the *Veii*, & neere to *Ariminum* the *Senones* dwelt. The name *Romandiola* or *Romanula* was giuen to this territoire by *Charlemaigne* and the Pope of *Rome*, by reason of the loyalty, which the Inhabitants thereof alwais bore to the Papall Seate, & was in ancient times called *Flaminia*, from *Via Flaminia*, which was a high way, made from *Rome* to *Ariminum*, through all *Etruria* and *Vmbria*, which the Romane Consull *C. Flaminius*, made to ease his souldiers upon their marches after he had vanquished the Ligures.

Bounds.

Romandiola reached from the *Rubicon* East, to the *Venetians* on the West: from the *Appenine* South to *Padus*, and the *Adriatique* on the North, and shooteth farre beyond *Flaminia*, the limits whereof were lesse in times past. *Leander* saith, that this Countrie hath the best fields in *Italy*, being furnished with all things, not onely for necessity, but also for delight: for there are many plaine, large and pleasant fields in it, which are sett and planted with all kinde of fruitfull trees. The hills and mountaines most pleasantly couered with Vines and Grapes, Oliue and Figg-trees, as al o the Woods full of all kinde of Deere, neither want they fine Pastures for the feeding of Cattell. Moreouer, it hath in many places diverse fresh & healthfull waters, and by the Sea side there is made great store of Salt, being endowed with many rich commodities beside.

Fertility.

Rimano anciently called *Ariminum*, lying upon the *Adriatique* coast and by the river *Rubicon*. In former times it was a braue Haven, but is now dãmed up with sand banks, so that no shipping can come into it, but small Vessells & Barkes. When yee are passed ouer the stone bridge neere *Ariminum*, then ye come to *Via Æmilia*, where the three riuelets *Pluſa*, *Butrius* and *Rubicon* meete together. This *Rubicon* was famous in the Romane Histories, in regard of the prohibition which was made, that none of the Romane Commaundors, without the Consent of the Senate of Rome, should dare to come ouer the *Rubicon* with his men. *Cervia* is also a Sea towne, but not so ancient, which *Blondus* mentioneth aboue all. Within the Countrie lie *Cesena*, *Cesnadigo* or *Cesna*, & *Sarsina* a very ancient towne, just under the beginning of the *Appenine*, where the famous Comedian *Plautus* was borne. *Forli* is a rich, a fine and a pleasant towne, which lieth betweene *Roncon*, where Old *Bedesis* stood, & the riuer *Montona*. *Forum Cornelii* now called *Imola* is watered by the river *Santerno*. The Arch-Episcopall citty of *Ravenna* lying

Torneri. Rimano.

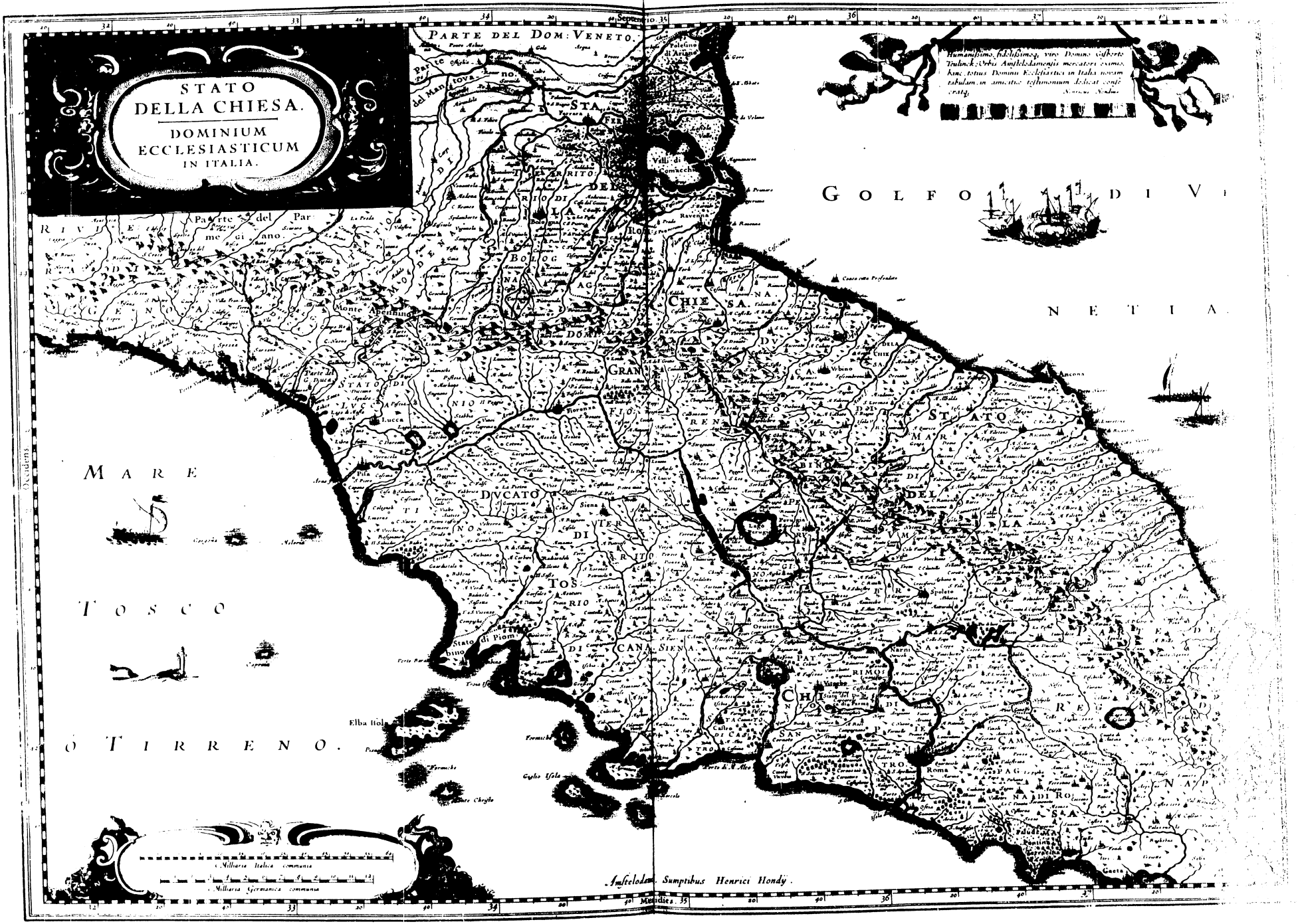
Cervia.

on the further side of the Mouth or outfall of *Bedesis* hath exceeding stately and well built houses & Churches, especially the Cathedrall called *Sanctus Athanasius*, & is seated in a very pleasant place, with goodly Pastures & Meddowes round about it, so that every yeare they make abundance of delicate Butter & Cheese in these parts. The Arch-Bishop of *Ravenna* hath Superiority ouer these Bishops, namely, the Bishops of *Faenza*, *Imola*, *Modena*, *Bononia*, *Parma*, *Forti*, *Forlimpopoli*, *Fille*, *Barcina*, *Cervia* and *Cesena*, &c.

The Signorie of *Bologne* or *Bononia* taketh its denomination from the citty of *Bononia*, which lieth upon *Via Æmilia*, under the foote of the *Appenine* to the South, betweene the river *Reno*, wich runneth on the West side of it, and the river of *Saveno* or *Sapina* which taketh his course on the East side. It is so adorned with most sumptuous and magnificent Palaces, that fewe townes in *Europe* can compare with it. At the first it was not very great, but now the circuit of it is 3. Italian miles. In *S. Dominicus* his Cloister there is a very braue Librarie, besides it is one of the chiefest Vniversities of *Italy*, & the retyring place of the Popes. The civill law is much studied here. Neere unto this towne (in ancient time) was that meeting, betweene *Augustus*, *Antony* & *Lepidus*, where in they agreed on the *Triumvirat*, deviding the Empire & city of Rome amonge them three. This Combination was confirmed by the enduing proscription, wherein, that they might be revenged on *Cicero*, *Lepidus* proscribed his Brother, and *Antonius* his Vncle.

Ferrara, whose territories stretch in length 160. miles, & in breath 50. contayne also the worthy cities of *Modena* and *Reggio* spoken of before. The cheefe city *Ferrara* was at the first but a village, so called from the yron Mines about it, is seated on the banke of *Po*, which by reason of his breath, depth and swiftnesse is a sufficient Rampare on that side, on the other side it is fortified with a strong Wall, & a spacious Moate, & was enlarged by the Emperour *Theodosius* Anno 411. & girt about with walls by *Smaragdus Exarchus* in the yeare 595. The Aire by reason of the Moores & Pooles about it, is very grosse and unhealthfull. Anno 1570. it had like to haue perished by an Earthquake, which did great harme in it. In the midst of the towne is a faire greene, into which doe open on all sides about 19. Streets, most of them are halfe a mile in length, & so euen, that the ends may be seene: the whoole compasse is fiue miles. This towne, after the ruine of the *Longobardian* Kingdome, belonged to the Germane Emperours, till the yeare 1107. in which time the Countesse *Malthida* or *Maude*, tooke it together with *Mantua* & *Parma* from the Emperour *Henry* the Third, & dying without issue, gaue her whole estate both by conquest, & inheritance to the Church of *Rome*. The Emperour *Frederick* the Second, to spite those of *Bononia* made it an Vniversity. In the *Carmelitan* Cloister there is a famous Bibliotheca, with many ancient manuscripts in it.

The other part of the *Papacie* containeth (as is said) *S. Peters Patrimony*, a great part of *Hetruria*, the most part of *Latium*, and the *Anconita Marca* is bounded on the West with the Dutchie *Di Castro*, & the Signorie of the Great Duke of *Tuscany*, on the East it boardereth upon the Kingdome of *Naples*, and on the North hath the Dukedome of *Vrbine*, and a part of the *Venetian* Gulfe, and on the South with the *Tyrrhenian* or Mediterranean Sea.


STATO
DELLA CHIESA.
DOMINIUM
ECCLESIASTICUM
IN ITALIA.
PARTE DEL DOM: VENETO.
GOLFO DI V
NETIA
MARE
TOSCO
O TIRRENO.
DVCATO
STATO
Monte Apennino
Lucca
Siena
Elba Isola
Gigho Isola
Roma
Gaeta
Amstelodami. Sumptibus Henrici Hondy.

S. Peters Patrimony. That part of *S. Peters Patrimony* which lieth South along the Mediterranean Sea, is shutt in on the North and East sides with the *Tiber*, & on the West with the Dukedome of *Castro* & the Signorie of *Siena*. Within this Signorie lie these townes following, not farre from the river *Pagha* is *Aquapendente* a long towne standing upon a Mountaine, just in the way, as yee goe to *Rome*, betweene *Lacus Vsinenus*, and the river *Prile* or *Palia*. Moreouer a little beneath the confluence of the rivers *Palia* & *Chiana*, *Orvieto* presenteth it selfe. This towne is seated upon a high hill with a plaine upon it, which serues as walls unto it. It is a very pleasāt towne, and enjoyeth a wholesome aire. *Lacus Vulsinus* lying hard by it, abounds in fishe: close to it also lieth *Bolsena*, built up out of the ruines of *Volsinius*. The whole Countrie is very fruitfull, and yeeldeth excellent Wine and delicate sallet Oyle. *Monte Fiascano* is Old *Mons Faliscorum*, & not farre from thence, lieth *Lacus Etruscorum*, commonly called *Ilbocco di Monte Fiascone*. At *Catto* ends the confines of *Etruria*. *Viterbo* is the chiefe towne of all *S. Pieters Patrimony* and lieth on the foote of the long and euen Mountaines of *Cimony* in a plaine field. In *S Peters Patrimony* are also the Mountaines called *Gallicani*, in which *Anniball* that Father of warlike Stratagems, frighted that publick & wary Captaine *Fab. Max.* with 2000. Oxen, carrying fire in their hornes, while he passed ouer these Mountaines.

Bounds. *Orvieto.* *Fertility.* *Viterbo.*

Not farre from *Viterbo* lie the old ruinous walls of *Tarquinia*, in which two Romane Kings were borne, *Tarquinius Priscus* & *Tarquinius Superbus*. To the Southward of *Viterbo* lieth *Sutri*, where a great Battell was fought betweene the *Vmbri*, *Etrusci* and the *Romans*. A little neerer unto Rome are *M. Rosa*, *Galera* & *Formille*, where once stood the chiefe citty of the *Veii*. *Castra Nova* upon the way as ye goe to *Rome*, hath very ingenious & laborious inhabitants, which gett their living by selling of Woll, Wine & Corne, so that they haue reasonable doings, being a plaine, and an euen soile, where there are abundance of all things in it, needfull for the sustentation of man. *Civita Vechia* is a principall Haven, where the Popes Galleis had wont to lie.

Sutri. *Castra Noua.* *Civita Vechia Castra Pagus de Roma.* *Sito.*

On the other side of the *Tiber* lieth *Campagna di Roma*, or Old *Latium*, which as *S. Peters Patrimony* shoots out likewise with a tract along the *Tyrrhenean* Sea, on the West it is parted from *S. Peters Patrimony* by the river *Tiber*, on the North side lieth the territo.re of *Sabina*, & the Kingdome of *Naples*, which likewise bordereth upon it, to the Eastward. This Country is every where very fruitfull, except in some few places, which are barren and stone, & some are waterish filled with Moores and Pooles, which makes the aire very unhealthfull. The Inhabitants of this Countrie (saving in the townes) haue bene blockish, clownish, and headie having had great hands, strong and bigglimmed men. The Metropolis of this Countrie is *Rome* (as Mr. Heylin saith) once the Mistresse of the *Vniverse*, famous for the triumphs & antiquities, is seated on *Tiber*, now well grow ne by the receit of 42. rivers, and is distant from the Sea 15. miles. This Citie when it was built first by *Romulus* was in circuit about two miles, and contained 3 0 0 0. Inhabitants, but in the flourishing of that common wealth, the men encreased to 463000. and the compasse of the towne to 5 . miles, there being on the walls about 74 . Turrets. There were in it (saith he besides womē, children & seruants by 463 000. men, able to beare armes, free Denizens, and such as were enrolled into Cense. To these if wee add their Children, Wiues and Seruants which could not be fewer then 1. or 4. millions: and so *Lipsius* in his Tract. *De Magnitudine Romana* is of opinion.

Rome.

In this citty was the *Capitoll* saued from the fury of the *Gaules* by the cackling of *Geese*. *Tacitus* called this house *Sedem Iovis Optimi Maximi auspicato à majoribus pignus imperii conditum*. It was twise burnt downe in the civill warres of *Sylla* & *Marius*, & againe in the warres of *Vespasian* and *Vitellius*, and a third time fired in divers corners by *Nero*. In the third building of it *Vespasian* carryed the first basket of Earth, after him the nobility did the like, to make te people more forward in the service: as also the bridge called *Pons Sublicius*, on which *Horatius Cocles* resisted the whole army of King *Porsena*, *Tarquin* & the *Tuscans*: till the Citizens behinde had broken downe the bridge who receiued him swimming to the banke with joyefull acclamation, & saued their city from present ruine. Here liued the famous Warriers, here flourished the exact Martiall discipline so memorized by ancient Historiographers; and finally here were layd up the Spoiles and Trophies of all *Europe*.

But *Rome* as it now standeth lower on the banke of *Tiber* upon *Campus Martius*, where it was built after the Invadation of the *Gothi* and *Vandalli*, (for it was first taken in and pillaged Anno 410. by *Athalaricus* King of the *Gothi*, and againe in the yeare of Christ 455. by *Genserius* King of the *Vandalli*) is now in compasse 11. miles. The Inhabitants are about 200000. two parts whereof are clergie men and *Curtesani*, the latter being seldome under 40000. of whom the Pope receiueth the yearely tribute of 30000. Ducats, not saith (M. Harding) to tolerate them in their sinne, but to punish their purses. The most worthy places are the Church of *S. Peter*, which if it were once finished, would be the rarest building in the World, then the Castle of *S. Angelo* impregnable, unlesse by famine, next the Popes Palace called *Belvidere*, and lastly the Library of the bull *Vatican*. This Librarie was founded by *Sixtus* the Fourth, who not onely stored it with the choisest bookes he could pick out of *Europe*: but allowed it also a large revenue for the perpetuall augmentation of it. *Bibliothecam Palatinam in Vaticano toto Terrarum Orbe celebrem, adrectu ex omni Europa libris, construxit: proventuque certo sanxit Onuphrius.* When the Duke of *Bourbon* sacked *Rome* Anno 1527. it was much defaced and ransacked, but by the succeeding Popes it hath ben againe recovered to its former fame & beautie.

Rome as it now.

Rome was ruled 1. by *Kings*, 2. by *Consuls*, 3. by *Decemviri*, 4. by *Tribuns*, 5. by *Dictatours*, 6. by *Emperours*, & 7. by *Popes*; who first were raised by the Christian Emperours to that dignity, but often waged warre against them. For it is recorded (as M. Heylin noteth) that in the quarrells betwixt *Frederick* the II. & Pope *Innocent* the I V. the Emperour sent the Pope these Verses:

Roma dat titubans, varia errorihus ædia
Corrue, & mundi desinet esse Caput.
Fata volunt Stellaque docent, avsumque volatus,
Quod Fredericus ego malleus Orbi ero.

That is,

Rome tost with diverse errours downe must fall,
And cease to be the Soveraigne of all
The birds foretell, te Starrs and fates decree,
That I a terrour to the VVorld shall be.

Ostia lieth in the mouth of the *Mediterranean* Sea, built by *Ancus Ostia. Martius*, seated in an unwholsome aire, the Haven hath long since bene dammed up to stop the passage of enemies ships to *Rome*. Next *Ardea* lieth *Antium* at this day called *Nettuno*. *Terracina Ardea.* is a small towne but is well inhabited, it is a Bishops Seate. *Nettuno.* lying in the Confines of *Territorium Romanum* and the Kingdome of *Naples*. Within this Countrie are *Villeri*, *Sermoneta*, *Albano*, *Citta di Frisate*, round about which are many of the Cardinalls Courts and Houses of pleasure.

Sabina is environed with *Campagna di Roma*, with a part of the realme of *Naples*, & with *S. Peters Patrimony*. It hath a very fruitfull soile, which yeeldes Wine and Oyle, and is very good for the feeding of Cattell. The chiefe towne of it is *Reate* now *Rieti*. *Nars* lieth upon the river *Nar*. *Sabina.*

Next followeth the Territoire of *Vmbria* (now called the Dukedome of *Spolete*) from the river *Vmbria*, & lieth betweene *Sabina* and the *Anconita Marca*. The Mountaines *Appenine* embrace the most part of this Countrie, & therefore is of diverse natures, being covered here & there with Mountaines: but here & there upon the lesser hills growes Vines, Oliue & Figgs-trees, & other fruits, & some fine plaines, for to feede their Cattel in. The Inhabitants thereof haue alwaies bene held for the best souldiers in *Italy*. The chiefe city is *Spoleto*, being a gallant ancient towne, *Spolete.* wherein the *Lombardian* Princes held their Courts. *Vmbria.*

Next *Vmbria* lieth the *Anconitana Marca* or *Ager Picenus*, this Country is much more in length then in breadth, & hath a very fruitfull soile, as well for fruitfull-trees, as for Seeds & Corne. At *Sirolo* *Marco d'Ancona. Sirolo.* they make excellent Wine. The river *Truentus* or *Tronto* separateth this territoire from the Kingdome of *Naples*, in the mouth whereof upon the Golfe of *Venice* lieth *Porto d'Ascoli*, and by the outlet of *Torsinus* lieth the Castle *Grotta*. Then follow ves the rivers *Asone* and *Tenna* betweene which the *Appenine* Mountaines are exceeding high. There is also *Firmanorum Regio*, the chiefe towne whereof is *Firmo* a Bishop Seate. The Sea Coast from *Firmo* to *Ancona* is but shallow. A little aboue the heath of the River *Chuento* is the old towne of *Camerinum* or *Camerino*. A little further is the Episcopall towne of *Macerata*, which is an Vniversity. Then ye shall see *Lauretum* a very strong towne, in which is *S. Maria di Laureto* her Church. This place is full of Inns and Alehouses for the entertaining of Pilgrims, which comes thither in abundance. A little further lies *Sirolo*. *Porto d'Ascoli.*

Finally, under the Promontoirie *Camero* lieth the braue Marchant Towne *Ancona*, whereunto many Marchants resort, especially, because it hath an excellent Haven, which may be accounted one of the best and safest in the World. Not farre from the river *Fiumesino*, lieth *Sasso*, where that Learned Lawyer *Bartholi* was borne.

The description of the Kingdome OF NAPLES.

Name. THIS Kingdome of Naples containeth almost the one halfe part of Italy, confidering what a tract of land lyeth betweene the River *Liris*, the Appenine Mountaines, the River Tronto, the upper and Nether Seas. The Kingdome of Naples taketh its name from the capitall Citty of Naples. The length of it from the mouth of the River *Tronto*, to the promontorie *Brutium*, called by the Italians *Capo Spartimento*, reacheth 270 miles, and from Promontorium Athenæum or Minerva, called in Italian *Capo Massa*, lying not farre from Naples, to the foote of Mount Gargani, named by the Inhabitants *Monte de S. Angelo* is some 90 miles in breadth, and in compasse 1468 miles. This Kingdome is partly full of hills and Mountaines, and partly stretcheth out in Plaines and Vales, being blessed with a most healthfull aire & with an exceeding rich Soile, which yeeldeth all things necessarie for the use of man.

Site and bounds.

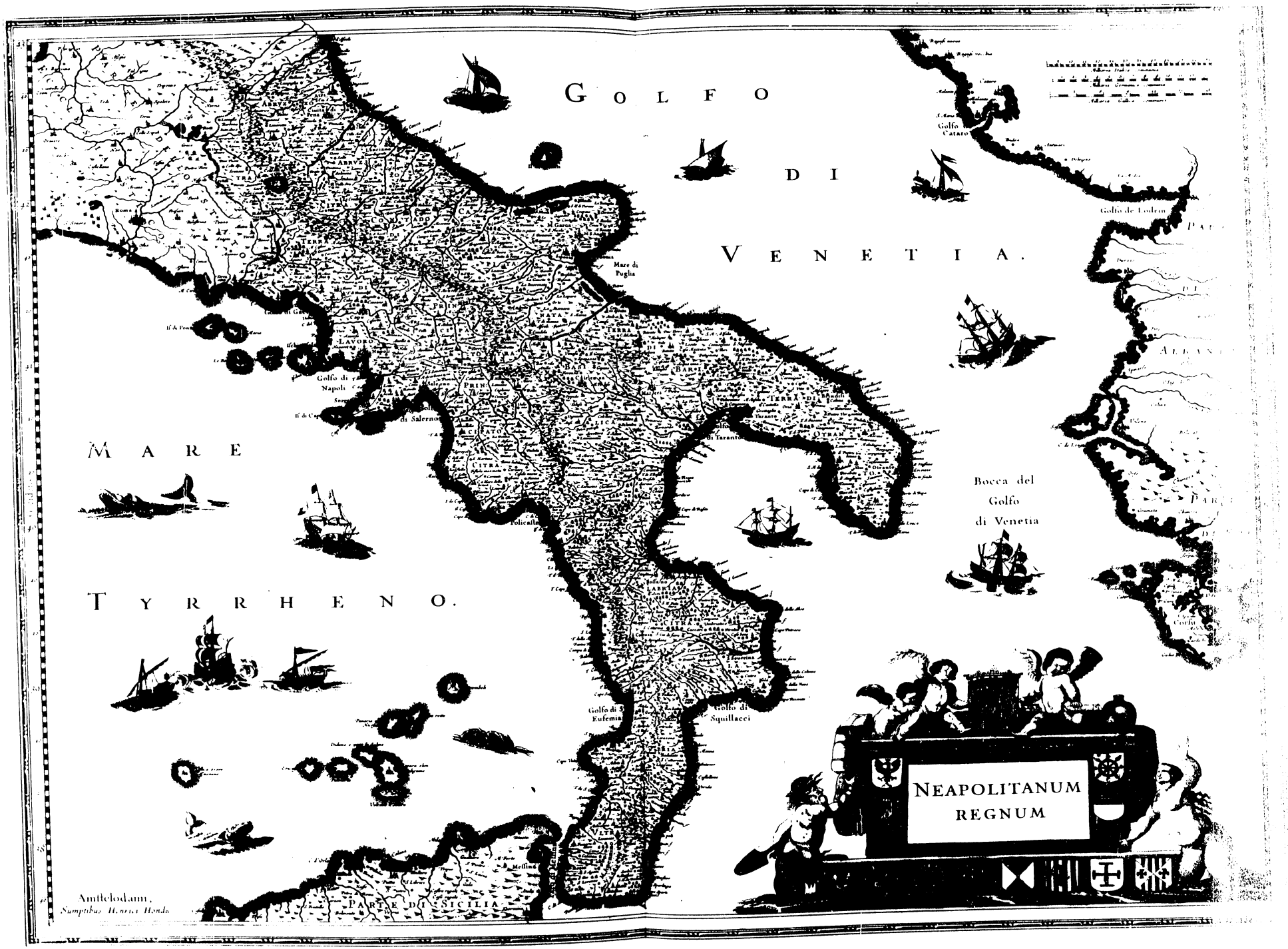
This Kingdome is at this present divided into 12 Provinces, namely, *Terra di Lavoro*, *Principato Citra*, *Principato Vltra*, *Calabria inferior*, *Calabria Superior*, *Terra Hydrunti*, *Terra di Barry*, *Abruzzo Citra*, *Abruzza Vltra*, *Contado di Molize* and *Capitanata*. *Terra di Lavoro* was anciently called by the Romans *Campania Felix*, in regard of the superabundant fertilitie, whereby this region excelled all other Countries. It hath on the west the River *Liris*, on the North the Sannite Mountaines, on the East the River *Silarus*, & on the South the Tyrrhen Sea. This Countrie may truely be called happy *Campania*, for the exceeding fruitfulnesse there of, right ly therefore did the ancients name it *Certamen liberi ceresque*, seing there is a strife betweene the Vine, and the other fruits of the Earth, who shall beare most: for here are made diverse sorts of curious wines, whose Vines grow upon the hills and Mountaines, known to the ancients by the name *Falerni* and *Massici*. This Countrie also enjoyeth a healthfull and a pleasant aire, which caused this land to be very populous, and is inhabited by a great many noble men and gentrie. The ancient River *Liris* is now called *Garigliani* from Mount *Gauro*, which lyeth not farre from the outlett of it. The River *Vulturnus* retaineth his old name: not farre from thence is the final River of *Glavia*, now *Glamo*: the *Sarno* disburdeneth himselfe into *Golfo di Napoli*. At *Massa* the land shooteth out farre into the Sea, and maketh the Golfe of *Naples*, which in the utmost point maketh the Promontoire or Capo di Minerva. Over against it lyeth an other Promontoire, called *Capo Miseno*, which ends the other part of the Golfe of Naples.

Fertility. *Riverrs.*

Townes. Neere unto the Citty of *Cajeta*, lyeth the Cape of *Cajeta*, from whence the land crookleth with a nooke, & maketh *il Capo Cajeta*. *Cajeta* was so called either of *Cajeta*, the Nurse of Æneas here buried, or from *Fro*, because the Troyan Ladies, being here arrived out of Africa, and fearing their Husbands would againe put to Sea, burnt their ships, and so forced them to settle againe in this Countrie. It is a towne commodiously seated on the Sea-side, and seemeth to be a place of great importance, in so much, if King Charles the VIII of France had but onely fortifyed it, and the Castle of Naples the Realme had never bene lost. Round about the mouth of the *Garigliano* lay heretofore these towns, *Ausonia*, *Vellino*, *Minturna*, also *Trifanum*. *Suessa* in *Sessa*, standeth upon the hill *Massico* and *Coleno*, is farre from *Carinula*, where they make excellent wine *Galatia*, now *Cajazza*, lyeth not farre from the River *Vulturno*, being but eight miles from *Capua*, & 24 from Naples, and was in former ages a very famous City. Upon the Vulturno lyeth *Capua*, a very ancient City whose pleasures enervated the victorious Army of Hannibal. *Florus* saith that shee might be accounted one of the 3 great Citties, and to be ranged with Rome and Carthage. This Citty feeht downe the pride & braverie of the Romans, for Cicero writeth, that the Campani, especially those of *Capua*, in regard of the unspeakeable fertility, & the abundance of all things would alwayes exait themselves above others: for their combes were cutt, when Hannibal invaded Italy for then Hannibal and his Souldiers ruined it. Afterward Genserieus, King of the Vandals tooke it and razed it, and though Narsetes built it up againe: yet a hundred yeares after it was againe utterly destroyed by the Longobards, and at last from her decayed walls and ruinous heaps *Capua* was reedifyed. Averfa lyeth betweene Naples & Capua, was built out of the ruines of the towne of *Attila*. To the Northward a little neath *Nola* lyeth Avella, from whence the Avellan hasell-nuts tooke their name. Cuma neere which *Sybilla antrum*, by which Æneas (as the Poets faine) went downe to Hell, to talke with his Father, and not far from thence is the Lake called *Lacus Avernus*; of stinke of which killeth birds as they fly over it. It in ancient times upon a high hill neere unto *Capo Seno*, which lyes now in heapes, and yet by the ruines thereof one may easely conjecture, what a large and spacious towne this hath bene in former ages.

Betweene Mount *Miseno*, and the Citty of Naples lay the lands garden and Paradice, of that rich Citizen of Rome *Lucullus*, where he built many stately houses and made diverse fish ponds, which cost him an infinite summe of money. *Baia* famous for the warme baths where the chiefest Citizens of Rome had their houses of pleasure. But the beautie pleasantnesse and fertilitie of this place lyes vast at this day, and is become rather a haunt for wilde beasts, then a recreation for man, yet the hott bathes are there to this day. The Romans heretofore taking their delight in this place were here given to laciviousnesse and uncleanelie life, therefore it is noe mervell, that God hath destroyed this place, & made it desolate. *Putelous* is a small towne standing on a creeke of the Sea opposite to *Baule*, from which it is distant three miles and a halfe, & lyeth betweene the Cape Miseno, and Mount Paulilypo. This townes are famous for the bridge, built betweene them by *Caligula*: it was composed of sundry vessells, compacted together in that fort, that there was not roome a faire and a large passage, but divers tents and victualling houses set up on both sides. *Cajus* in triumph habit marched and remarched over this bridge: pleaseth himselfe with his Souldiers as men, to whose rotten enterprises, neither earth nor sea was an obstacle. This he did to keepe in awe Neptune, and to exceed the like acts of Xerxes and Darius, memonized in histories. *Antrum Caninum* is a wonder, being a deepe cave in a Mountaine, for if ye cast a dogg or any other beast into it, it lyes as though it were dead, but it

Townes.


GOLFO
DI
VENETIA.
MARE
TYRRHENO.
Golfo di Napoli
Golfo di Salerno
Mare di Puglia
Golfo di Taranto
Golfo di Eufemia
Golfo di Squillacci
Golfo Cataro
Golfo de Lodrin
Bocca del Golfo di Venetia
NEAPOLITANUM REGNUM
Amstelodami,
Sumptibus Henrici Hondi
PARTE DI SICILIA

take it up and cast it into the next Sea, it revives and comes to it selfe againe. Through Mount Pausilypo there is a hollow cave cutt, which is twelve foote broad and 12 foote high, & from the mouth of it to the further end it is above a thousand paces in length, throw which one may goe from *Naples* to Puteolis, otherwise one must clime over this Mountaine with a great deale of difficulty and paines. Misenum, where Augustus keeping one Armada, and an other at Ravenna awed the whole Roman Empire. Here is also in this Countrie the famous Mountaine Vesuvius, that casteth out flames of fire, the smoake of which filled Plinie Iumor coveting to search the cause of it: the flame hereof brake forth cruelly also during the reigne of Titus, casting out not onely such store of smoake, that the very Sun seemed to be eclipsed, but also huge stones, and of ashes such plentie, that Rome, Africke, Ægypt & Syria were even covered, and Herculanum & Pompejus, 2 great Cities in Italy were overwhelmed with them. Naples the Metropolis of this Kingdome, is a faire and a famous Citty, lying upon the Golfe of Naples: it is of a large circuit, lying betweene hills and dales, fortifyed with brave Bulwarks, towers and Castles, and with a dry ditch 80 foore deepe, having eight Gates, large & broad market-places, many Fountaines and conduits made very sumptuously. This Citty lyes in the forme of a halfe Moone, the compasse whereof was heretofore three, but now is five miles about. Touching the foundation thereof Authours agree not, but concurre all in this, that it is a very ancient citty, being before the time of the Romans, counted one of the Grecians chiefest townes in Italy. Here Virgill being it was a quiet place (as other famous men did) choose to write his Georgicks, whose tombe is yet to be seene upon Mount Pausilypo, as the Inhabitants affirme. It hath a very pure, cleare, and a sweete aire, in so much that ye can scarcely feele any winter there, wch makes this Citty to be inhabited by a multitude of Noble men and Gentle-men. Here they have a great many most magnificent Palaces and houses. In Saint Claras Church the Kings lye entombed. Among all other things here is a Hospitall the revenewes whereof is 60000 Crownes: wherewith besides other good deeds, they nourish in diverse parts of the Kingdome 2000 poore Infants. In this Citty the disease called *Morbus Gallicus* or *Neopolitanus*: the French poxe was first knowne in Christendome. This Citty is seated on the Sea shore, and fortified with foure stronge Castles, viz: Castle *Capodna*, where the Kings Palace was *Ermo*, *Castello del Ovo*, Castle *Novo*. Next followes *Principato Citra*, and *Principato Ultra*. *Principato Citra* on the West bordereth upon *Terra ni Lavoro*, reaching along the Sea-coast, as farre as the Province of *Basilicata*, with which as also on the North-side, and further is bounded with *Principato Ultra*. Not farre from *Salerno* is the Episcopall towne of *Nuceria*, whose circumjacent territoire is very fruitfull, having many pleasant Villages about it. *Salerno* is a brave town, lying upon the Golfe, which borroweth its name from it, and is called *Golfo di Salerno*. It is a principalitie and an Arch-Bishoprick, and a Universitie, where a certaine Physicall booke was printed, called *Schola Salernitana*, dedicated to our Henry the eight. The Countrie round about it, is very fertill, especially in Apples. *Evoli* not farre from the River *Silaro*, is a wealthy place, and a pleasant towne. *Policastro* is both a Princedome & a Bishopricke. *Principato Ultra* lyeth within the Countrie, betweene *Principato Citra*, and the Province *Capitanata*, upon which it is bounded on the North, on the West with *Terra di Lavoro*, and on the East with *Basilicata*. Next to *Principato Citra* lyeth *Basilicata*, which by *Golfo Policastro* toucheth the Sea with a nooke, where on the South-side it is bounded with *Calebria Citra*, and reacheth on the other side, Eastward to *Golfo di Tarante*, it is a craggie and a hilly Country, heretofore not well inhabited. In the greatest part of this Province, as likewise that of *Principato Citra*, inhabited heretofore the *Lucani*, and therefore is called by ancient writers *Lucania*. The Rivers in these parts are the *Smo*, *Agri*, *Salandrella*, *Basiento*, *Bradan*, which discharge all their waters into the Golfe of *Tarante*. Not farre from the head of the River *Bradan* lyeth Venosa, honored with the birth of Horatius.

Calabria Citra hath on the North *Basilicata*, and on the South *Calabria Ultra*, on the West it is shut in with the *Golfo di Taranto*, and on the West with the Sea, & is called in Latine *Calabria Superior*, or *Magna Gracia*, from diverse colonies of Græcians that there where planted, where also dwelt Architas, Pythagoras, Parmenides, Zeno, with diverse others, famous men, & among the rest the Poët Ennius. Next followes *Calabria Ultra*, or *Inferior*, on the North-side of it lyeth *Calabria Citra*, all the rest of it is environned with the Sea. In the Westerne parts of these two Provinces the Brutij inhabited. The Rivers in *Calabria Citra* are the *Lasno*, *Racanella*, *Cochilo*, *Crate*, *Trunto*, *Neeto*, &c. Consensia or Cosenza, is the prime Citty of this Country, and an Episcopall Sea. On the other side of Crate is *Sybaru*, where there had wont to dwell great Drunkards & Gluttons. Rosana (where there growes Roses thrice a yeare) is a strong towne and a Bishoprick, having many suffragan Bishops subject to him. In Calabria Ultra are these Rivers, Amato which runneth into Golfo di Euphemia, Angetola, Messuna, Cems and Alece, which garreteth Magna Grecia from the Brutii, as also the Apenne Mount, which runneth through the midst of Calabria. In the West end of Calabria lyeth Regio opposite to Messina in Sicily, where in the opinion of some ancient Authors, Calabria was by an Earth-quake rent from Sicill. Not farre from Capo di Burfano lay *Locris* upon Jonian Sea, where the famous Temple of Proserpina was, and where lived the Law-giver Zaleucus: who ordering adulterie to be punished with the losse of both eyes, was compelled to execute his Law on his Son the first offendor. Therefore to shew the love of a Father, and sincerity of a Judge, he put out one of his Sonnes eyes and one of his owne. Next followes Sinus Scilaticus or Golfo di Squilacci, and the towne of Squilace. About 150 furlongs from Capo della Collone, called by the ancients Lacinum Promontorium, lyeth Crotona, the men whereof were so active: that at one Olympicke game all seven, that overcame were Crotians. But their glorie much decayed in a battle against the Locrians, where 12000 of them were overcome by 15000 of the Ennemy. And thus much for the Kingdome of Naples.

The description of the Kingdome OF SICILIE.

THE Ile of *Sicilia* or *Sicily* is the most renowned of all the Islands lying in the Mediterranean Sea, called by *Thucididdes Sicania* from Sicanus, who in the opinion of *Solin* & *Capella* came to inhabite there before the seige of Troy with the troopes of Iberians. It was also called *Triangular* from the figure, because it ranne out with three points, or Capes into the Sea, in the forme of a Greeke *Delta*. It is bounded on the North with the Tyrrhenean, on the East with the Adriatique and the Jonian, on the South with the African, and on the West with the Sardinian Sea. It is in compasse not much lesse then eight dayes journey to ride about it, which containes 700 miles, and though it be of such a greatnesse, yet it lyes not above twentie furlongs from the continent of Italy.

For a healthfull aire, a fertill soile, and the abundance of all things, for the sustentation and delectation of man, it is highly commended. It is situate under the fourth climate the longest day being thirteene howres and a halfe, and so excelleth other Countries for the mildenesse and goodnesse of the aire. There growes such abundance of Corne, that the Inhabitants reape a hundred bushels for one, for which cause they call it in Italian *Campo dallo cento Salme*. What shall I say of the delicate, favourie, and odoriferous wines? *Plinij* tasting diverse wines, was curious to finde out the goodnesse of them that in describing all sorts of most excellent wines gives a particular commendation to the wines in this Iland above all others, he sets downe the *Vinum Balnicium*, which tasteth like honey wine, which is called *Metheglin*; so that it is thought, that this *Vinum Balincium*, because of the sweetnesse thereof, is *Muscadell*: for the grapes which the Bees desires so much to feede upon, are called Apianes or Bee-graps, which Bees and flies seeke much after, and therefore are called Mouscatelles a Musca, from which they make such sweete and pleasant wine, that they call it Muskadell, though some imagine it is made, & mingled with muske. This Iland also aboundeth in Oyles, Sugars, Safran, Honey, Salt, Mineralls and fruitfull trees, which beare excellent fruits, also in Cardoons or Arringoes, and abundance of wild Date-trees. They have store of all kind of Silkes: This Ile produceth likewise precious stones, as Emeraulds, Agaths, Berils, Iaspers. There is also Porphiries of two sorts, the one mixed with white, the other with greene, and a kinde of red Diapre more precious then porphirie. There are Quarries of black marble, and of other sorts interlaced with veines of diverse colours. There is Alablaster and likewise some mines of gold, silver & yron oare, and Diamants: also Alume; a number of goodly Oxen, and many great heards of other Cattle. There is brave hunting at Staggs, Hindes, fallow Deere, wilde Boares, and hawking at Partridges Phesants, & Heathcocks. Here are taken your Faulcons saker, gentle & outlandish, Ennemies to the fowle, which comes out of Barbarie and other Countries to pray here.

The first Inhabitants that we finde to have dwelt in this Countrie, were the huge and cruell Gyants so often mentioned in the Odysses of the Devine Poët Homer, called Lestrigones and Cyclops, of which last ranke was the so much famoused Poliphemus, that with such humanity entertained Ulysses, and his companions. These were rooted out by the Sicani, a people of Spaine, who called it *Sicania*, but the truth is, the last name came from the *Siculi*, who being by Evander and his Arcadians driven out of *Latium*, came and settled themselves in this Iland, and having overmastered the *Sicani*, called it after their owne name. Now in succeeding ages, this Iland once known to the Greekes there came from all part of Greece colomes to inhabite it, as from *Athens*, *Sparta*, *Corinth*, *Sheesena*, &c. and the rest, who gaining upon the natives, planted themselves in this Countrie. In tract of time they mannaged a great part of the Peloponnesian warre the Athenians siding with the Leontines, & the Syracusans with the Syracusians: in which the whole power of Athens was broken by Sea and Land, and the two Captaines Nicies and Demosthenes murdred in prison. Famous was this Countrie of old, for the Tyrants Dionysi the elder and the younger: for Hieron and Hieronymus, in whose time broke out the first Punick warre, for the Sicilians calling in the Romans to expell thence the Carthaginians, became masters of a great part of this Iland: so then the Greekes first, and then the Romans ruled over them. After the divition of the Easterne and Westerne Empire, it was subject to the Constantino Politans, well nigh 2 hundred years. Afterward in the time of the Emperour Justinian the Gothes seized upon it, who within 17 yeares after were beaten out of it by Belisarius. Then the Saracens got it under Michel the Stutterer, and kept it 400 years, who were likewise expulled by the Normans, who afterward gott new Lords, as the Longobards, Suevians, Germans, who were driven out of it by *Clemens* 4. After the Tyrants had bene rooted out, and that it was conquered by Marcellus: it always followed the fortune of Naples: and together with it was offered to Richard Earle of Cornewall, brother to our Henry the third, a man of that riches, that he was able to lend for ten yeares a hundred markes a day: according to those times was noe small summe. The conditions the Pope proposed, were so impossible for the King to performe, that his Agent tould the Pope, he might well say to his Master, I give thee the Moone, come catch it, and take it. The Earle thus refusing it, was offred to the King his brother for his second son Edmund, who was invested by the gift of a ring in his name the Pope coyned money with the inscription of *Aimundus Rex Sicilæ*. But the King being burdened by his Barons warres, and the Pope also sucked no small store of treasure from him, at last they yare 1261 given to Charles Earle of Provence Anjou, brother to Lewes the tenth. Under him the Countries jointly continued subject, till the year 1281, in which time his Competitour *Peter of* promissing him to fight a single combate before King Edward the first at Bourdeaux, fauld of it: in the meane time so contrived it, that at the houre a bell touling to Prayers, all the Frenchmen there were cruelly massacred: this exploit masked under the name of *Vespiri Sicuti*. Since which time land hath belonged to the house of Arragon, the King of Spaine. The revenews of this Kingdome are as some say but 800000 ducats onely, but


SICILIAE
Regnum.
MARE TYRRHENUM
MARE AFRICUM
Septentrio
Meridies
Golfo di Catania
Golfo di Cal
tel Amar
Marsalla
Per Gerardum Mercatorem
Cum Privilegio
Miliaria Italica communia

lay a million of Ducats. It is divided into three litle Provinces. *Vallis de Noto* is situate on the South-East of it, the chiefe Citie of it is *Siracusa*, once containing in circuit 22 miles, and was the Metrapolis of the whole Iland, and a most strange and flourishing Commonwealth. It was built by Archias of Corinth, who being for an unnaturall rape committed on a young Gentleman, banished his Country together with his frend & companion *Miscellus*. This Citie contained in it foure townes, viz. *Asradine, Neapolis* and *Tyche*, together with the Fort *Hexapyle*, commanding all the rest. It was the custome of this towne, when any of them began to grow too potent among them, to write his name in an olive leafe, which being put into his hand without banishment was called *Petalisme*. The City *Syracusa* is so great, that it is said to be compacted of 4 large towns, whereof one of them is the Ile whereof I spake even now, which being girt in with two havens enlarged by the Mouth, and entrance of the one into the other: in which King Jeroms Palace stood, wch the Pretours now make use of. Shee hath many Temples, but 2 which puts downe all the rest, the one dedicated to *Diana*, the other to *Minerva*, brave structure before *Varro* entred into them. At the end of the Ile is a Fountaine of fresh water called *Arethusa*, full of abundance of fish, which would be overwhelmed with the waves of the Sea, were it not for the great piles of stones, which lyes before it. In the other town of Siracusa called Acradine, is a brave Market-place, fine gates, & pleasant walkes, a stately Senate-house, a large Court, and the most excellent Temple of *Iupiter Olympia*: The other parts of the Citty, having long and streight streets, are adorned with many particular houses belonging to the Inhabitants. The third is the City it selfe, where the Temple of Fortunatus stands, called Tyche, in which there is a great Schoole & many Temples, is very populous, and much frequented. The fourth part, because it was last built, is called *Neopolis*, wherein there is a great Theater, and two famous Temples, the one dedicated to *Ceres*, the other to *Liberus*, and the statua of *Apollo*, called *Tennites*, being large and very faire.

Secondly *Mazara* containeth all the west corner of this Iland. The Cities are Morreall, properly Monreall, famous for the Church and Arch-Bishops Sea, also Gergenti, once Arigentum, where Tyrant Phalaris lived, who tortured Pirrillus in the brazen Bull, which he made for the destruction and torture of others.

Palerno, formerly called *Panormus*, a Colome of the Phenicians, and now the chiefe City of Sicily, and the seate of the Spanish Vice-roy, is a very ancient towne, as appeareth by the Epitaphs written in Chaldean characters, which is thought was built in the time of Abraham, being situate in the west Cape of the Iland, in a most pleasant and fertill place over against *Sardinia*, beautified with large streetes, delicate buildings, magnificent houses and temples, and girt about with high and strong walls, by King Fredericke, and by the Sea side stands a brave Castle, repaired and lately fortifyed in our time called the Sea-Castle. There are three old gates in the City & faire walls made of free-stone, adorned with fine towers and turrets. *S. Peters* Church was founded by Roger King of *Sicily*, a most stately structure wrought with networke, & layd with freestone polished, wherein are divers pictures, & images made by Gualterus the second Arch-Bishop anno 1185, where in are all the Sepulchres and Tombes of the Kings, Queenes, Dukes and Princes of *Sicily*.

Mona lyeth towards the North-east of the Iland, opposite to *Vallis de noto*. The chiefe townes of it are *Nicosia* in the Midland, *Milaso* on the North promontoiry, and *Mesina* a gallant City, lying in the streight just opposite to Rhege in Italy, a towne whose haven and entrances are so strongly sconced and bulwarked, that the people let their gates stand continually open. It is also an Arch-Bishops Sea. *Catina* a famous towne so often vexed by *Dyonisius* the Tyrant of *Syracusa*. And *Erix* where *Venus* was worshipped, and from hence called *Ericina*. The *Messenians* called afterward the *Mamertins* were famous in the time of the Punicke and Atticke warre. *Tornna*, heretofore *Tauronimium*, is an ancient towne built by the Zancleans. *Leontium*, now *Leontini*, where the Sophist *Gorgius* was borne. *Augusta* heretofore *Megarii*, *Castrogia*, formerly *Enna*, *Drepa*, *Heraclea* and others. This Iland is watered with a number of Rivers & Lakes, which abounds in fish; as Mullets, Shads, Eeles, Tenches and Trouts. All the Sea-coast as well by *Pachina* as *Palermo*, along the Tyrrhenean sea is Tunne fish, Congres, Murenes or Toungelesse fish, Lampreys and others. The chiefe Rivers are *Sanso*, *Taretta*, *Accatuis*, famous for its Corall and precious stones. And fourthly *Arethusa* memorized by the Poets: into which the Grecian River *Alpheus* having received 140 lesser streames, and making his way under so great a part of the Sea, is thought to rise againe. In this Countrie is the hill Hybla, so famous for Bees and honey, & the hill Ætna, now named Mungiball, which continually sendeth forth flames of fire from the abundance of Sulphure, and Brimstone contained in the bosome of this hill, which is blowne by the winde, driving in at the chaps of the Earth, as by a paire of bellowes. Through these chinkes also, there is continuall more fuell added to the fire, the very water adding to the force of it, as we se that water cast on coales in the Smiths forge doth make them burne more ardently. *Erix* was much renowned for the temple, which Æneus dedicated upon it to Venus. There are some other Mountaines, namely, *Nebroda & Neptunius*, upon which there stands a watch-tower to looke into the Tuscan sea. The abundance of Does and Hindes, which are upon it in great heards, gave the name to Nebroda. The *Sicilians* are for the most part of an ingenious spirit, eloquent, wittie and accute, but great talkers, suspitious, jealous, malicious, rude and rusticall, but good Souldiers, full of spleene, & thirsting after revenge. They follow the Religion of the Romish Church, and use the Italian language, but very much impaired, and salne from his true elegancy, as having commixture of the Greeke, Saracen, Norman, Spanish & French tongues. The totall number of the Inhabitants is about one million and 300000 Soules.

OF THE ILAND OF

CORSICA and SARDINIA.



Name. CORSICA is so called from one *Corso*, who was Lord of this Iland, or according to some mens opinion, in regard of the qualitie, and propertie of a point or top of a hill. The *Grecians* named first this Iland *Cyrnus*, after the name of *Hercules* sonne: *Ovide* calls it *Teraphone*, as *Villatbruanus* writeth. Others *Teracina*, now *Corsica* from a woman so named, who following her Cow hither, first discovered it, as *Maginus* witnesseth.

Bounds. It stretcheth out West & Northward to the *Genoish* Sea, and Eastward to the *Tuscan* sea, and on the South side bordereth upon *Sardinia*.

Length & Bredth. It is in length not aboue 120 miles, though *Strabo* makes it to be 160, and Plinie 150 miles. And Plinie makes it to be 50 miles in bredth, & *Strabo* 60, which is soo indeed, according to the measure of the Compasse. The circuit of this Iland by Plinies calculation is 320 miles about. Others say but 305, or 309 at the most: but *Maginus* writeth, that he himselfe measuring it exactly, found it to be 325. miles in compasse. There is very hard comming into this Iland on all sides; by reason of the loftie and steepe Clifts and rocks, being within very mountainous, and therefore unfit to beare corne and fruits, which grow but in some fewe places, where the land is levill, and open, and where it is watered, and moistened with rivers. That part which lieth towards *Tuscanie*, is reasonable plaine, and hath a fertill soile, which produceth noble and delicate fruits.

Bewilig. This Iland affordeth excellent and choise wines, which were in great esteeme amonge the ancient Romans, & therefore were called *Corsican Vine*. It yeeldeth also abundance of honey, oyle, figgs, reasons, & rossin. *Servius* saith in his 4. booke of the Georgicks, that the honey of Corsica is bitter, & unwholesome; because the Bees feed much upon the leaues of Yewe-trees called in Latin *Taxus*, which is venenous and causeth this bitternesse, for *Ovide* did verely beleeue, that the honey in this Iland was poyson.

The precious stone called *Catochites*, being clammy like gumme, is onely found in this Iland, which *Democritus Abderites* used in the battle he fought against the *Magy*, Rhennius writeth thus of *Corsica*:

In Corsica and Sardinia is found alone (as men say) the precious Catochitan stone, which like bird-lime cleaues to ones bodie.

The like *Plinie* speaketh off lib. 37. cap. 10. and *Solinus* cap. 9. but *Plinie* is in doubt, whether it be true or no. Here is found also good store of Allome, and in the Countie of *Nebio*, neere unto the river of *Bivinco*, are Yron mines, and not farre from *Saint Florences* hauen are Salt-pitts, commonly called by the Inhabitants *della Roia*. Neere unto *Niola* are very deepe vallies, all waies covered with snow, under which it is said lies abundance of Cristall. In this Iland, as *Plinie* and *Diodorus* affirme, grovves a great many Boxe-trees and venomous Yewe-trees.

Mines.

This Countrie yeeldeth also excellent hounds for hunting, exceeding great good mettled horses, fierce Mastifes, & the Beast called *Musoli*, not found in Europe, excepting this Iland and *Sardinia*. They are horned like Rammes, & skinned like stags, whose skinnes are of such an incredible thicknesse, and hardnesse, that this beast falling headlong downe a rock 50 foote high, takes no hurt, but flies nimbly away from his ennemie, to his Denne. It is of the bignesse of a Hart, and runns very swift, and the flesh is very good and savourie: besides there are in this Iland good store of Cowes, Oxen, and Sheepe.

Wilde Beasts & Cattle.

This Iland was first inhabited by the *Phocians*, then by the *Ligurians*, and afterward by the *Romans*, who planted two Colonies in it, to wit, *Mariana*, and *Alleria*, now *Galleria*. The other parts were in those daies inhabited by barbarous and sauvage people, which when the *Romans* became masters of this Iland, they carryed abundance of those Ilanders slaues to Rome, but receiued litle good or benefite by them, though they bought them very cheape, because they were so currish, dogged, and brutish. After the *Romans*, the *Saracens* domineered in this Iland, till the *Genovezes* chased them out of it. Afterward the *Pisans* turned them out of it: but at last the *Genovezes* expulsed them againe out of it, and so continues at this daye under the *Signorie* of *Genoa*.

It is now devided into two parts, *Cismontanum*, and *Vltramontanum*, that part which shooteth Eastward, is called by the Inhabitants *Banda di Dentro*, and the other *Banda di Ivori*.

Plinie rekoneth in *Corsica* 33 Cities, or Castles rather as *Strabo* writeth. The chiefe whereof at this day are 1. *Bastia*, seated on the North-East part of the Countrie, upon a Commodious hauen, where the Genoensian Governour keeps his residence, and a strong garnison. 2. *Nebbio* (being also a Countie) called by Ptolomy *Chersunum*. 3. *Mariana* now *Marian*. 4. *Alleria* now *Galleria* both ancient Romane Colonies, the last being situate on the Westerne shoare of the Iland, just against *Bastia*. 5. Pila. The principall havens hereof, are *S. Florence* in the Northerne part: in the midway betweene *Marian*, and *Nebbio*, is *S. Boniface* called by *Ptolomy Portus Syracusanus*, just opposite to it in the South corner: both of good safetey, and capable of the greatest Vessells, that frequent the *Mediterranean*.

The chiefe rivers which water this Iland, are the *Golo*, *Travignano*, *Sagona*, *Bavona*, *Tegiamo*, & some others.

The principall mountaines are these which the Inhabitants call *Illa Orba*, also *Mount Chepartino*, *Tenda*, *Gualango*, and *Russus*. In the sea betweene *Corsica*, and *Sardinia* is found good store of Corrall.

The people (as they were in ancient times) are churlish, dogged, stubborne, which their very countenance bewraies. They are also poore people, given to stealing and lying, very ignorant, and blockish in learning of any seiences, arts or handicrafts. Their language is a corrupt Italian. They are said to be the progeny of the 52 daughters of King *Thespias*, who being gotten with child by *Hercules* in one night, were by their father put to the mercie of the Sea, which brought them into this *Iland*, & which they and their posterity peopled, till the comming of the *Tyrians*. The Bishopricks of *Corsica*, which are under the Arch-bishop of *Pisa* are these of *Ajacensis*, *Alariensis*, *Sagonensis*, *Civitatensis*. The Bishop of *Nubio*, or *Nebiano* is under the Archbishop of *Genoa*. Et thus much of *Corsica*.

SARDINIA.

THE Iland of *Sardinia* tooke its name from Sardus the sonne of *Hercules*. *Timaus* named it *Sandaliotes*, because it resembles a pantosle, or the soale of a mans foote. *Mirsilus*, and *Chrysippus* calls it *Ichnusa* from the print of a footesteep. It is now named at this day, *Sardegna*, & is bounded on the East with the *Tuscan* sea, on the South with the *Adriaticke*, on the West with the *Sardinian*, & on the North with the *Corsican* sea, which parts it from *Sardinia*.

The aire in this Iland is very unhealthfull, for which reason also *M. Cicero* doth warne & admonish *Q. Tullius*, to take heede to his health, and to call to minde, when he had his health best, that he was in *Sardinia*. He saith further in one of his Epistles, that one *Tigellius*


descriptio
CORSICÆ
Insulæ.
Mare
Tyrrhe
num
Deserto
Sardiniæ pars


descriptio
SARDINIÆ
Insulæ.
Mare
Tyrrhe
num
Capo
Mare
Africum

lius a Natiue of this Iland, tould him that his *countrie* was a vile, and an unwholesome place.

Fertility. This Iland abounds in all kinde of Fruits, as wheate, wine, siluer-mines, cattle, and all other things necessairy for the use of man. Here are many horses, hot, headstrong, and hard to be broken: they are of a lesser size then ours, but very well knitt, swift, and generous. In the woods and mountaines there are also wilde horses, which belongs to no man. There is also *Game & Cattle.* such store of game, as Deere of all kinds and other wilde beasts, that the Countrie men gett their livings with hunting. The Bullocks here doe naturally amble; so that the Coūtrie pezants use to ride familiarly here upon them, as they doe in Spaine upon mules and asses. Here also is the Beast *Atusoli*, which wee euen now described, of whose skinne carryed to *Cordua*, & there dressed, is made our true Corduan leather. Wolues and such ravenous Beasts here are none, neither are there in this Iland any Serpents, or Adders upon which *Silius* versifieth thus:

Serpentem tellus pura ac viduata veneno,
Sed tristis Calo, ac multa viciata palude.

But in stead of snakes they haue a kind of a pernicious animall, called *Solipunga*, it is but a litle creature about the bignesse of a spider, *Lucanus* cals it *Salpiga*, Plinie *Solifuga*, because it shunes the light, and liues for the most part in silver mines, (for this countrie is rich in silver.) It creepes slowely forward like a slouw worme; and if one sitts upon it unawares, it sendeth forth a most banefull and pestilent poyson. Finally, here is the *Sardonian* herbe, which *Pausanias* in *Phocaicis* saith is like Parsley or Smallage, called by the Grecians Σαρδόνιον, and by the Latins *Ranunculus*, and *Strumea*, which if one eate of it, is said he shal dye with laughter, whence came the proverbe *Risus Sardonicus*. This herbe being of a poysonous nature, causeth men to dye with such a convulsion, or contraction of their sinewes, that they seeme to grinne, or laugh.

The Manners & nature of the people. The people are small of Stature, laborious, given to hunting, prone unto rebellions, wherefore the Spamards, as Ortelius obserueth, permitteth neither Smith nor Cutlar to liue there, and therefore neither weare they sword, rappier, or poniard: yet are they indifferent peaceable amonge themselues, and in some measure curteous to strangers. In matter of religion they are litle curious, going to Masse on Sundaies, & Saints daies, which once done, they fall to dauncing in the midst of the Church, singing in the meane time obscene songs too immodest for an Alhouse. Nay it is thought (as Mr. Heylin saith) that their clergie it selfe, is the most rude, ignorant and illiterate of any people in Christendome. The language they speake is a corrupt *Catalonian*. Their dyet and meates common, and grosse: their apparell in the townes (especially that of the women) gorgious, & that in the villages clownish, and base.

Diuision. The Countrie is devided into two parts, viz. *Cape Lugudori* towards *Corsica*, and *Cape Caghary* towards Africke. Of these, when this Iland was jointly under the *Pisans* and *Genouuaies*, the first being the least, & withall so mountainous, & barren belonged to *Genoa*: the last being the larger, and besides levill, and fruitfull appertained to *Pisa*: the inequality of which devision, caused often discontents and warrs betweene them.

Townes. The principall cities are 1. *Caliaris* now called *Cagler*, built by the *Pisans*, standing upon the top of a hill, by the Sea side, just opposite to *Africke*, enjoying a goodly hauen, and much frequented by Merchants: adorned with a beautifull Temple, stately Turretts: the seate of the *Vice roy* & an Archiepiscall seate. This Cittie hath many fine priviledges, and haue two Majours or Bourrough masters of their owne, which the Citizens themselues elect, who haue power themselues also to punish malefactours besides the Kings lawes, as likewise to statuate, and enact new lawes, with the consent of the Communaltie. In this Citty rested the bones of *Saint Austin* a long time, till *Helisprando* King of the Longobards tooke them up and carryed them to *Pauia*. Here also the kings *Viceroy* keepes his residence, together with many Earles, Lords, Barrons, and gentlemen of quality. *Mela* and *Plinie* placeth hereabouts the Cittie of *Sulchitana*.

Lesse townes. Next unto *Calaris* are these townes, as *Oristagnum*, being a capitall cittie seated in a plaine, a litle way from the Sea side. The Countrie about it was heretofore called *Arborea*, but now the *Marquisate* of *Oristagno*. Here was in ancient times a colonie of the *Romans*, called *Turrita*. The towne of *Sasari* lyeth in a pleasant soile, full of sweete springs, and having abundance of all manner of fruits, but it is ill fortified. *Algher* is a new small towne, but very populous and stronge, adorned with many fine houses and buildings, whereof the most of the Inhabitants are *Arragonians*. There is also *Bossa* on the West side an Archbishops residence, also *S. Reparata* on *Corsica* side, and lastly *Aquilastro* one the East side. *Sardinia* hath besides diverse other lesser townes, and Villages, which for brevitie I will passe over. There are many faire and pleasant rivers *Rivers.* in this Iland, but in Summer season are so shallowe that one may easely wade over them.

Here are in diverse places of this Iland the Remainders of sundry towers and Forts, which the people call *Noraches*, from *Nora* one of the sonnes of *Gerion*: who as they thinke came into this Countrie, and built the first mansion in it. It was first under the *Iolatenses*: secondly frō them taken by the *Carthaginians*; Thirdly by the *Romans*; Fourthly by the *Saracens* Anno 807. From these last it was recovered by the *Genoys*, and *Pisans*; and because they could not agree about their bounds, *Boniface* the eight putting his finger into an other mans pye, gaue it in fee to *Iames* King of *Arragon*, and his successours, who driving thence the *Genouuaies* made themselues absolute Lord of it, Anno 1324. The Spanish *Viceroy* hath (as we now said) his residence in *Caliaris*, and rules al'most with a great power and authority as a king, and no man must of necessity mannage this place; but he must be a natiue Spaniard, under whome are two *Deputy Governours*: also Spaniards, one for *Capi Caliary*, and the other for *Cape Lugudori*. The *Viceroy*, hath also an *Assessor*, appointed him by the King who must be an Atturny at the law, he is also termed the *Kings vicegerent*, having likewise other Counsellours under him, by whose advise he disposeth of all things, & his sessions or Bench is called the *Royall audience*. Every third yeare a newe one was sent into this place, but now they stay longer, at the kings pleasure. *Policie & government.*

There are in this Iland three Archbishops & 15 Bishops.

The Generall Description and Mapp OF ASIA.

The name of Asia and whence. NEXT to *Europe* followeth *Asia*. *Varro* saith, that shee taketh her name from *Asia* a Nymphe, of whome & of *Iapetus Prometheus* was descended: of which opinion *Lycophronius* and *Herodotus* were, who thought that these three parts of the World had tooke their names from three women. This fable of the women was rejected by others: which saye, that shee was so called, either from *Asius* the Sonne of *Arsis*, or from *Asius* a Philosopher, who gaue the picture of *Pallas* to *Troi* for the Gardian and Safetie of this Citie, and that he in the acknowledgment of this favour, called all his Countrie *Asia*, which before was called *Epyrus*; & that since all the rest of *Asia* was so named from the nobleste part thereof. Nowe as they called *Lybia*, aswell the third part, as a part thereof: so was it observed that this word *Asia* signifieth all the continent & parts thereof, which reacheth betweene Mount *Taurus*, wherein dwelt the *Lydians*, *Cares*, *Lycaones*, *Paphlagons*, *Ionians*, *Æoles*: & others, which part for distinction is called *Asia the Lesser*. The Turcks call it *Natolia*, *Varro* in his 4. Booke *de Lan.* speaketh thus thereof: *Asia*, which is not *Europe* in which *Syria* lies, but this *Asia* is called a part of the first *Asia*, wherein *Ionia* and our Province lieth. All *Asia* is called in the holy Scripture *Semia*. She is sited almost all in the Northerne part of the World, from the *Æquator* to the 80. degree of the *Boreall latitude*; saving some Iles, which are in *Asia*: whereof some of them extend themselues beyond the Equinoctiall, whence ariseth a great diversitie, touching the length of artificiall dayes throughout all *Asia*. For in her fardest parallel, which reacheth not farre from the Equinoctiall, and runneth through the last Coast of the Kingdome of *Malaca*, the longest daye is well nigh twelue howers long. About the midst of the parallel of *Asia* it is 15. and in the same parallel which is next to the Pole Arctike, there is a continuall light in Summer almost 4. Months. But according to the latitude, which extendeth from the Meridian of the 52. degree, to the Meridian of the 196. degree according to the opinion of some. Now if wee followe the description of *Mercator*, the most Westerne Meridian passeth the 57. degree, in the last Westerne Coast of *Asia Minor*: and the most Easterne by the 178. degree, from that part which lieth most towards the North, and were she is conjoyned to *Europe*. Lower the river *Tanais*, the Lakes & Moores of *Meotis*, the Pont *Euxine*, & the Propontide separate her from *Europe*. She hath on the North the *Scythian* Sea, on the South the *Indian*, on the East the *Easterne* Sea, on the West the *Arabicke* Gulphe or the *Red-Sea*, the *Mediterranean* and Pont *Euxine*. And as toward the North, or higher part, shee bordereth upon *Europe*: so towards the South shee is joyned to *Africa* by an *Isthmus*, or a space betweene the *Meriditerranean* and the *Arabicke* Seas. Nevertheless *Plinie*, *Strabo* and some others stretch her out to *Nilus*, and make all *Egypt* to be in *Asia*. For the Asiatike shore, doth not extend a right lyne from the last entrance of the *Red-Sea* towards the East, as *Mela* thought: but is cutt in the midst by a shore, which hath many turnings & Gulfes. The principall whereof are these. The *Persian*, which now is called *Elcatine* & *Mesendine*: The *Argaricke* heretofore called the Gulph of *Benigala*, and the great Gulph which *Ortelius* imagineth to be the same which *Plinie* calleth *Chrysoe*, named at this day *Mare Cin*. *Asia* hath a Temperate aire very healthfull, sweete and pleasant. Yet shee enjoyeth not this temperature alike in all parts: for the right and left climes are according to *Atarius* his opinion, malignant and intolerable, in regard of the extremity of heate & cold, which they are subject unto. The delicacies of this Countrie are so great, that they are become a Proverbe. The Soile is so noble for her fertility, diversitie of Fruicts, abundance of Pastures, and the multitude of commodities, which are carryed out of her, that she excelleth eately all other Countries. There groweth abundance of Fruicts, Spices, Mettalls, Pearles and precious Stones. Here is Balme, Galanga, Incens & Myrra, Casia, Cynamon, Cloues, Saffrā, Pepper, Sweete-woods, Vines, Grapes, Muske & Pearles of all sorts. Here are also a great varietie of Beasts, & an infinite number of Elephants, Camels, Lyons and many other Animals, both tame & wilde. Wee must note also the ingenious spirits, riches & power of her people. For here God created the first Man in Paradice. Here was the first seate of the Church of God. Here were Arts first of all invented. Here the Law was first given, & here the doctrine of the Gospell was preached to poore sinners, with hopes of a blessed & an everlasting life by Iesus Christ the Sōne of the Eternall God. Here was the diversity and the confusion of Languages, which God sent as a punishment upon man kinde for raising the proud Tower of Babel. In fine, here was first introduced and imposed the domination & commaunds of the mighty over the weake. Here *Nimrod* the great Hunter began to domineere and raigne over miserable men. Spoken of in Genesis. For the first Monarck of all *Asia*, were the Assyrians. The last whereof was *Sardanapalus* a Prince wholly addicted to luxurie, and giuen over to all lasciviousnesse, among the crue of his whoores, who being a while after vanquished in a Battaile, by *Arbactus* was burnt with all his riches, in a fire that he had prepared for his lusts, and caused this verse, as an Epitath, to be engraven upon his Sepulchre:

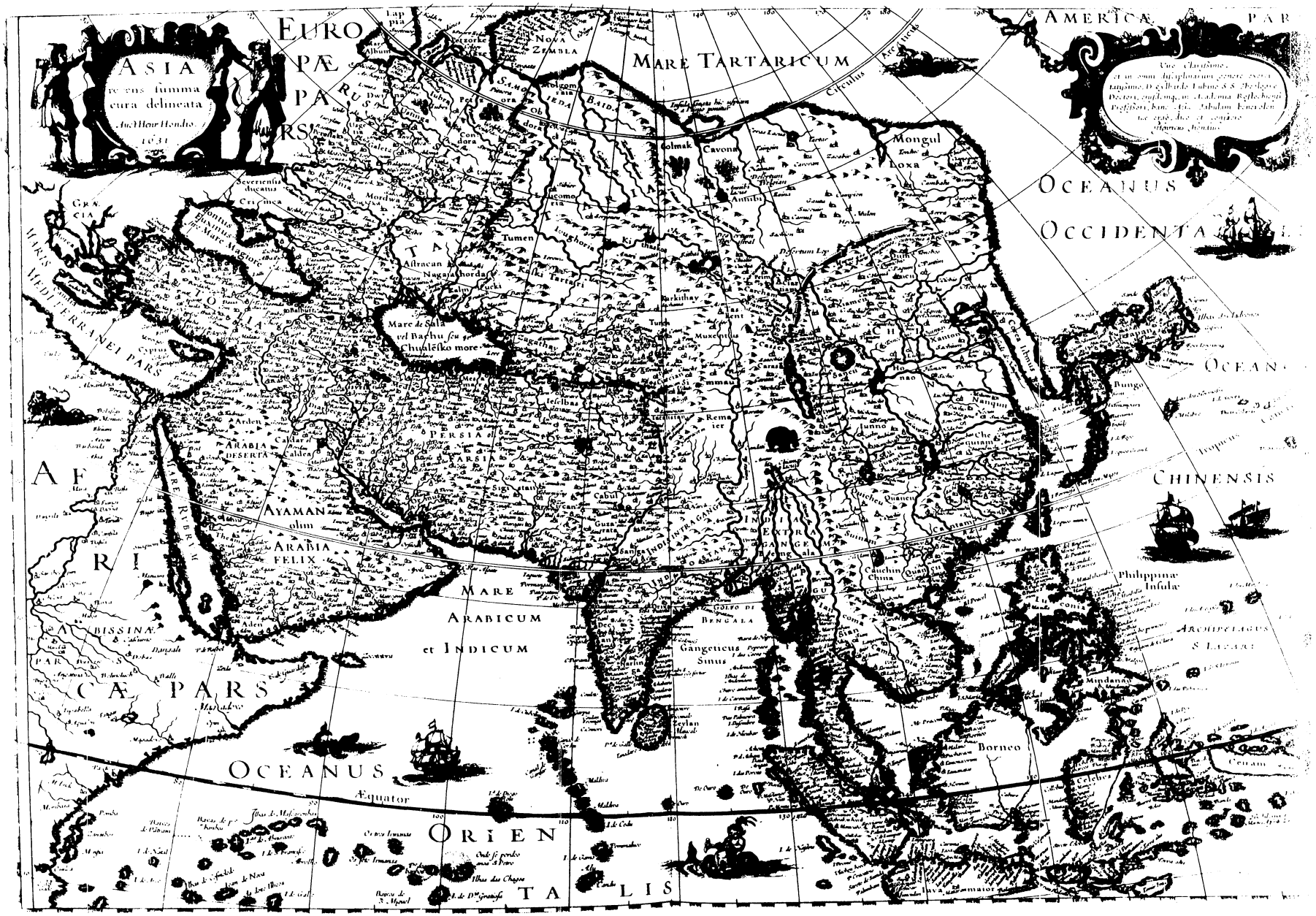
Hac habeo quæcedi, quæque exsaturata libido
Hausit, at illa manent multa & præclara relicta.

After that, there began the Empire of the *Persian* Monarchie, among whome *Xerxes* the Sonne of *Darius*, spent fiue yeeres in making his preparations for warre, which his Father I ad begun against the *Grecians*, & brought out of *Asia* into *Europe* ten hundred thousand men, having layd a bridg expressly over the *Hellespont* for to passe over his men, accompanyed also with ten thousand Ships provided with all equipage & necessairies. But all in vaine, for he that durst threaten God, menace the Sea, would lay *Neptune* by the heeles, sought to obscure the Heavēs with darknesse, to cutt and playne his way through Mountaines, and to haue made the earth to quake; after his army was defeated, could scarcely gett a Cock-boate to escape into *Asia*, when his bridge was broken by the violence of tempests in Winter. *Darius* being the last Monarck of that Empire, was vanquished & overcome by *Alexander*, who traced out a way to the *Macedonian* Monarchie, & brought the first Empire out of *Asia* into *Europe*.

Bounds.

Asia may be commodiously divided according to her severall Kingdomes and the great States which gouverne her. The first part is under the obeissance of the Turkish Empire, whereof the first was *Mahomet*, who had a large extention: for he possesseth all those spacious Countries, which lye betweene Pont *Euxine*, the *Ægean* Sea, the *Mediterranean*, *Egypt*, and the Gulphs of *Arabia*, the *Persicke*, the *Tyger*, and the *Caspian* Sea. The great Duke of *Russia* & *Moscouia* hath also a great part of *Asia*, enclosed by the frozen Sea, the River *Obi*, the Lake *Kitaja*, from the line, which runneth from thence

The aire and Temperature.


ASIA
EUROPÆ PARS
AMERICÆ PAR
MARE TARTARICUM
OCEANUS OCCIDENTALIS
OCEANUS
MARE ARABICUM et INDICUM
ARABIA FELIX
PERSIA
ARABIA DESERTA
Mare de Sala vel Baruh seu Chualesko more
Mongul
Loxa
Colmak
Cavona
Tumen
Astracan
Nagai Horda
Cabul
Ayamanolim
Gangeticus Sinus
GOLFO DE BENGALA
Philippinæ Insulæ
Archipelagus S. Lazari
Borneo
Celebes
Ceram
Java
Æquator
CHINENSIS
OCEAN
MARIS MEDITERRANEI PARS
ÆTHIOPIA
ABYSSINÆ
ORIENTALIS
TARTARIA

thence to the *Caſpian* Sea and the *Iſthmus*, a partition of this Sea and Pont *Euxine*. The third part is held by the Grand *Cham* Emperour of the *Tartarians*, whoſe Limits ſtretch Southwards towards the *Caſpiã* Sea, the River *Iaxartus*, Mount *Imaus*, & Eaſtward and Northward is bounded with the *Ocean* Sea, and Weſtward with the Kingdome of *Muſcouie*. The *Sophie* King of the *Perſian* holdeth the fourth part, who on the Weſt hath the great *Turke*, on the North the *Tartarian*, on the South the *Red*-Sea, & on the Eaſt ſide the River *Indus*. The fifth part conteyneth *India*, aſwell on this ſide as beyone *Ganges*, which is not commaunded by one alone as the others, but by many petty Kings: for almoſt every one of theſe Provinces hath his owne Prince, whereof ſome of them are tributaire to the Great *Cham*. The ſixth is poſſeſſed by the great King of *China*. The ſeuenth conteyne all the Iles in the *Indian Ocean*, Eaſtward, diſpersed here and there: among which are *Taprobane* called *Sumatre* & *Zeilan*, the two *Iaues* diſcouvred in over dayes by the *Portugals*. *Borneo*, *Celebes*, *Palohan*, *Atindanao*, *Gilolo* with the *Spiceres* of the *Moluques*. The *Iapan* & *Guinea* called the *Neuvv*, becauſe it was lately diſcouvered, & is not yet knowne, whether it be an Ile, or part of the continent of the Countries *Antarticke*. The ancients as *Strabo lib.* 11. & *Arian lib.* 5. divide *Aſia* into many parts. *Ptolomy* into 47. Provinces, all which he repreſented in 12. Mapps in the 5. 6. & 7. bookes of his Geographie. Nowe the Regions which *Ptolomie* ſetteth downe are theſe, *Pontus* and *Bithania*, *Phrygia* the Great, *Lycia*, *Galatia*, *Paphlagonia*, *Pamphylia*, *Capadocia*, *Armenia* the Leſſer, *Cilicia*, *Sarmatia*, *Aſſiatica*, *Colchis Iberia*, *Albania*, *Armenia* the Greater. The Ile of *Cyprus*, *Coeloſyria*, *Phœnicia*, *Paleſtina* of *Iudea*, *Arabia Petræa*, *Meſopotamia*, *Arabia Deſerta*, *Babylonia*, *Aſſyria*, *Suſiana*, *Media Perſida*, *Parthia*, *Carmania* the Deſert, the other *Carmania*, *Arabia* the Happie, *Hyrcania*, *Margiana*, *Bactriana*, *Sogdiana*, the Region of the *Saces*. *Scythia* betweene *Imaus*, and *Scythia*: without *Imaus*, *Serica*, *Aria Paroponiſus*. *Drangiana*, *Arathoſia*, *Gedroſia*, the *India* on this ſide, and beyond *Ganges*, the Kingdome of the *Sines*, the Ile *Taprobana* with others adjacent.

Pontus & Bithynia.

Cities. Babel.

She hath had three Cities famous throughout the whole World, *Babell*, *Ninive* and *Ieruſalem*. *Babylon* the Capitall Citie of *Aſſyria* or of *Babylonia*: the greateſt, according to *Pauſanias* in his Arcadicks, of all the Cities that ever the Sunne ſhone upon, but nowe there is nothing remayning of it, but the walls. *Ariſtotle* calleth it not a Citie but a Province. *Dion Pruſeus* in his 6. Oration ſaith, it was 400. furlongs in compaſſe. *Oroſius lib.* 11. *c.* 6. addeth 80. more to them. *Herodotus lib.* 1. *Curtius lib* 5. Alſo *Philoſtratus lib.* 1. deſcribes it exactly. *Theretus* calleth it *Boughedor*, *Caſtalduu Baldach*, *Barrius Baggadad*. But that which *Strabo* vvriteth thereof, and after him *S. Ierome*, is, that *Babylon* the great Citie, is nowv become a great Wilderneſſe or Deſert

Niniue.

Niniue is called by the Hebrevves *Rahaboth* as *Arias Montanus* vvriteth. *Ptolomy* nameth it *Nv.* & *Nouvi*, vvho placeth it in *Aſſyria*. *Ammianus* doth the like, & ſaith it lay in *Adiabena*. Shee is called by ſome *Muſſula* & *Moſſa*, according to the teſtimonie of *Marino*. Ieo nameth her *Moſſull*. She laye upon the river *Tigris*, & vvas built by *Ninus* ſonne of *Belus* the firſt King of the *Aſſyrians*, as *S. Auſtin* vvriteth in his 15. booke of the Citie of God. Theſe are his vvords, *Ninus the Sonne of Belus vvas the Founder of the great Citie of Nineve, vvhich being derived from his name, that is from Ninus, vvas called Nineve.*

Ieruſalem.

Ieruſalem vvas the moſt famous Citie, according to *Plinies* opinion, not onely of *Iudea*, but alſo of all the Eaſt. Heretofore it vvas called *Hieroſyla* after vvard *Hieroſolyma* as *Eſymachus* vvriteth, vvho alſo *Ioſephus* againſt *Appion*. She is alſo called *Ieruſalem*, from *Salem* and *Iebus*, in the holy Scripture: *Solyma*, and *Solyma* by the Poets. *Ptolomie* teſtifyeth that ſhe vvas called in his time *Ælia Capitolia* from *Ælius Adrianus* Emperour her reſtorer, as *Dion Caſſius* reciteth. *Aſia* hath a great manie Lakes, abounding in fiſhe, and a Sea called *Caſpia* in the forme of a huge Lake: vvhich notvvithſtanding diſcarges it ſelfe not into the *Ocean*. She hath many Riveis, vvhereof the moſt famous are *Tygris Euphratis* ſpoken of by *Moſes* in Gen. Alſo the *Iordan*, the *Indus* and *Ganges*. She hath alſo many marveillous & high Mountaines. Among vvhich Mount *Taurus* is the chiefeſt, beginning from the Eaſterne Coaſt, and cutteth through all *Aſia*, being vvith his ſeuerall bendings in & out 6250. miles long, & 375. broad. It is very high, and inhabited vvith an infinite number of people. There it riſeth from the *Indian* Sea, it hath the North on the right, & the South on the left ſide & ſo turning tovvards the Weſt preſſeth through many Countries, till the Sea meetes it, as if Nature vvith a deliberate purpoſe vvould ſtopp & appoſe it vvith other Seas as here the *Phœnician* & there the *Pontick*, novv the *Caſpian* & then the *Hyrcanian*, & on the other ſide the *Meotidian Marſhes*, vvhere it is then crouded up, and ſhocked on the one ſide & on the other betvveene the fireights & enclоſſures: neverthelеſſe it broaketh out at laſt vvith ſinovves bending back vvard victorious, & riſeth like the topps of the *Riphean* Mountaines, having manie diverſe & nevv names, & notable markes in every place, being ſometimes called *Imaus* then *Emodus*, *Paropaſimus*, *Circius*, *Cambades*, *Pharphariades*, *Chroates*, *Oreges*, *Orontes*, *Niphates* & *Taurus*. Likevviſe there vvere it overtoppeth *Caucaſus*, & there vvere it ſtreatcheth out oftentimes vvith Armes, as if it vvould found the Seas, is called *Sarpedon*, *Coracеſius*, *Crage* & *Taurus* againe. But vvhere it openeth and ſpreadeth out, & taketh the names of diverſ places and Portes, vvhich are called there the *Armenian*, here *Caſpian*, and in other places *Cilician*. The largneſſe of it in many places is three thouſand furlõgs, the length equalleth that of *Aſia* to vvit 45. thouſand furlongs, that is, from the Coaſt of *Rhodes* to the furdeſt Confines of *China* & *Tartaria*. To come novv to the publick vvorkes, the magnificent Buildings vvhich *Aſia* hath had, deſerue to be ſett dovvne, for one of the ſeuen vvonders of the World. The firſt vvhereof vvas the lofty Walls of *Babyll*, vvhich being falne vvere made up againe, and repared by Queene *Semiramis*, lyned vvith burnt bricks, faſtned together vvith a glevvie lyne like pitch being tvvo hundred feete high, & 50. broade, that foure coaches might meete upon it, and turne at their pleaſure, having 300. Turrets to defend them in. There ſhould haue bine more, if the moorſh grounds, in ſome places had not enclоſſed it as a Wall. Three hundred thouſand men vvere employed in the Conduct & finiſhing of this prodigious vvorkemanſhip. *Herodotus* vvriteth, that the Walls of *Babyll* vvere 50. Royall Cubits thick, & that this Citie had a hundred brazen Gates. Then the Temple of *Diana* of *Epheſus*, vvhich never had the like: for all *Aſia* vvas 220. yeeres a building of it in a moorniſh place, to preventh Earthquaks and the rents, and openings of the Earth, and to the end the foundation of ſo hughe a vvorke might not be layd in a unſtedie and an infirme place. They ſtrovved firſt of all coales upon it, and after vvard fleces of vvoll. There vvas in it 127. Columes or Pillars, 60. feete high. Every King made one for himſelfe, and 36. of them vvere carved vvith a marvaillous ſkill & cunning. The vvhole Temple vvas 450. foote longe, and 220. broade. The Architect our thereof vvas *Cteſiphon*. One may putt alſo into the ranke of the vvonders of *Aſia*, the ſumptuous Sepulchre, vvhich *Artemiſia* Queene of *Caria* cauſed to be built in the memorie of *Mauſolus* her deceaſed husband being 25. cubits high, encompaſſed vvith 36. Pillars, & vvas from the South to the North ſide 63. feete. *Scopas* built the Eaſt, *Briax* the North, *Tymothy* the South, and *Leocares* the Weſt ſide. The Queene dyed before this vvorke vvas finiſhed: Nevertheleſſe the Artiſans left not the vvorke, till it vvas fully perfected. Theſe things are numbred among the miracles of the World. There vvas likevvile the Temple vvhich *Solomon* begann to build in the fourth yeere of his raigne, vvhich vvas alſo magnificent and deſerved to be accounted amonge one of the ſeuen vvonders of the World. Thirty thouſand men vvere employed to hevv dovvne Cedars and Cipres trees in Libanon. Then to fetch, cutt & tvv doe other maſonnerie of ſtones foure-ſchore thouſand. The breath vvas 20. cubits: the lenght 60. and the height from the Arches and vaults ſixe-ſcore. The ſtuff of the lovver building vvas vvhite ſtone. The largneſſe of the entrance into the Temple vvas ten cubits. The Chambres in it vvere 20. in number, opening one into another, & anſvvering one to another, and ſome others lovver under-neath them. The rafters vvere of Cedran, and the Seelings all gilt over, & all the Walls. The Holy place vvas ſeparated from the reſt of the Temple by a partition, vvhereof the Gates vvere engraven, & the vales fine and thinne, enriched vvith curious flovvers and rare compartments, vvith many interlacings and excellent figures, vvith tvvo Cherubins of pure gold, the ſtepps & ſquares of the pavement gilt. The Gates 20. cubits high, ſhyning vvith the gould vvhich embelliſhed them. At the entrance into the porch of the Tẽple ſtood 2. brazen pillars, 18. cubits high, and 12. in circumference. There vvas a brazen veſſell ſo great and large, that for the reſemblance thereof it vvas called a Sea: ſupported by 12. Oxen, vvhich bare it up, three & three on a ſide, according to the foure regiõs of the World, tovvards vvhich every one of thẽ locked. He kept 3000. Builders. There vvere many other figures, vvhich vvould be too long to repreſent. The Altar vvas of Braſſe ten foote highe, and tvvife as long. A Table of gould, and 10000. Cupps and potts of gold, and foure times as many of ſilver. Ten thouſand candleſticks made of gould and ſilver; next to the Temple, there vvas a large hall in vvhich the people ſtood. This vvorkemanſhipp vvas finiſhed in the ſpace of ſeuen yeares, & this may ſuffice for this part of the World: lett us come to *Aſrica*, the third part thereof.

The ſeverall names according to the Regions & Countries through vvhich it paſſeth.

Publick vvorkes.

The Walls of Babyll.

The Temple of Diana.

Solomons Temple.

Nota Bene.

The deſcription of the
TVRCKISH EMPIRE

Name.

BEING come into Aſia, the Turcks Empire preſenteth it ſelfe firſt of all to our view. Chalcondilas ſheweth, that the word Turck betokeneth a man, whoſe manner of life is ſomewhat auſtere & fauvage. Poſtell affirmeth, that the Hebrews call them *Togarma*, and alſo Benjamin of *Tudele* doth the like. But they themſelves name one another *Muſulmans*, that is, *Circumciſed*, or as ſome interpret it *right Beleevers*. They cannot endure to be called Turcks, having this terme in *deteſtation*, as ſignifying in Hebrew banniſhed men, or according to ſome mens opinion Deſtroyers,

Site and bounds.

which ſpoile and ruine all. This Empire of the race and familly of the Othomans or Oſmanides is veryly moſt puiſſant, and of a very large extent, embracing many Provinces in Aſia, Europe and Africa. In Europe it reacheth unto the Coaſt of the Adriatick Sea, from thence unto the confines of Epirus, now called *Raguza*, and ſo running all along the Ægæum Sea, and the Propontide, with no ſmall part of *Pontus Euxinus* unto *Theodoſia*, a Citty in *Taurica Chertroneſus*, now called *Caffa* for the ſpace of 8000 miles. For the inward or midland parts, his dominion extendeth it ſelfe from Javarine, a Citty in Hungaria, which the Natives call Rab unto Conſtantinople, ſituated upon the utmoſt ends of Europe. Then in Africa he holdeth all the Sea-coaſt, from *Bellis de Gomera* unto the Arabick Gulph or Redd Sea, ſaving ſome few places ſubject to the Spaynard, & reacheth very farre into Aſia. The Countrie is for the

Fertility.

moſt part fruitfull in graine, as Wheate, Barlie, Oats, winter wheate, Beanes, Peaſe, and all manner of Pulſe. It aboundeth in Rice, Flaxe and Cottons. They have Vines, whoſe fruit they make uſe of after divers manners. The Chriſtians make wine of them, & the Turcks prepare a kind of ſweete meate, by mingling honey & grapes together, which ſeemeth allwayes freſh, both to the ſight & taſt, this they call *Vſum Turſii*. The ground beareth alſo great ſtore of Pompions, Musk-Melons, Cucumbers, Nutts, Peares, Peaches, Oranges, Citrons, Chesnuts, Figgs, Cherries, but not in all places alike: for in certaine places as in Cappadocia and Armenia the leſſer, no ſuch fruits will grow there by reaſon of the extremitie of the great colde. They have Veines of Gould, Silver, Yron, Copper and Alum, diverſe kinde of Beaſts, as a great number of Camells, Mules and other Cattaile. The Turckiſh Horſe and Doggs are full of mettle, & be in great account. Their firſt chiefetaine was Othoman a Tartar, a Souldier ſerving under the *Grand Cham*, a ſtrong bodied man, and full of courage, who upon ſome diſpleaſure received, retyring himſelfe with ſome 40 Horſemen from the Tartarians, lay upon, and kept the ſtreights and narrow paſſages of *Cappadocia*, unto whome ſhortly after reſorted diverſe others, partly for hope of Boote, and partly to eſcape the puniſhment due unto the inſolences and violences, which they had committed, whereby he tooke courage to put into execution his intended deſſigne, which was to make himſelfe maſter of *Cappadocia*, *Pontus*, *Bithynia*, *Pamphilia* and *Cilicia*, moſt rich Countries, which came to paſſe about the yeere of our Lord 1300. After him his Son Orchanes ſucceeded, he maintained and encreaſed this Empire by the ſame meanes as his father had left him, but with greater forces, and riches then he had received: making uſe of the diſagreeances & quarrells, which were among the Chriſtian Princes: in ſuch ſort, that he feized upon *Myſia*, *Lycaonia*, *Phrygia* and *Caria*, bel[illegible] and tooke in *Nicea*, and ſtretched out his Empi[illegible] farre as *Helleſpont*. Amurath ſucceeded him, a [illegible] cellent man in feigning, and diſſembling his co[illegible] tions, but very laborious and couragious, & well [illegible] &uſed in the Art militaire, no wiſe inferiour to hi[illegible] deceſſours. In the yeere 1363 ſeized upon Calli[illegible] in the Cherſoneſus, after which the moſt part of [illegible] *cia* followed. Then he ſubdued Myſia, Beſſes & [illegible] balles. After that having taken in Adrianopo[illegible] force, would have fell upon Servia and Bulgaria [illegible] was ſtabbed by a Servian, heretofore Vaſſall or S[illegible] unto Lazarus Deſpote of Servia, whome he had [illegible] mitted priſoner. He left for heires Soliman and [illegible] zet, who after he had put his brother to death, w[illegible] knowledged Lord, & fell upon the conqueſt of [illegible] *cia*, a pertionage of a high ſpirit, aſpiring after [illegible] matters, couragious in his enterpriſes, dehbera[illegible] managing them, exceeding laborious, ſubtill an[illegible] creete in laying hold upon all occaſions, and co[illegible] in the execution of his deſſignes: in ſuch ſort, th[illegible] ving ſubdued all *Thracia*, eer he attempted *Co[illegible] nopla*, reſolved to make himſelfe maſter of *Th[illegible] Macedonia*, *Phocide* & *Attica*. Then brought un[illegible] ſubjection the *Myſians*, called at this day the *Ser[illegible] the Illyricks* and *Triballes*, which are named the *Bo[illegible] ans*, and put to death the Prince of *Bulgaria*. [illegible] drew were *Calepin*, *Moſes*, *Mahumet* & *Muſtaphas*. murthered *Calepin*, and his Sonne *Orchanes* was [illegible] by his Uncle *Moſes*, whome afterward alſo *Ma[illegible]* put to death. He ſubdued *Valachia* and *Macedoni[illegible]* advanced his Turckiſh ſtandards as farre as the [illegible] of the Ionick Sea. And eſtabliſhed *Adrianopoli* [illegible] Court and reſidencie, and 17 yeeres after dyed [illegible] yeere 1422. After him *Amurath* the ſecond ob[illegible] the Empire, who by ayd and favour of thoſe of [illegible] defeated in *Thracia* his Grand-father *Muſtaphas*, [illegible] the Grecians did favour and helpe, ruined *Theſſ[illegible]* an ancient City, & in thoſe dayes very famous [illegible] great neſſe, beautie, riches & commodiouſneſſe [illegible] ſite, whereof the Venetians were Lords: tooke [illegible] *pras*, *Epirus* and *Ætolia*. Then deeming that the [illegible] tie and confederation of George Deſpote of [illegible] would much availe him, as well for the advan[illegible] of his affaires, as for the weakning of the Chri[illegible] did perſue it in ſuch ſort, that he obteyned his [illegible] and afterward marryed his daughter: ſo that v[illegible] helpe of his owne forces, and thoſe of his [illegible] Lawes, he undertooke the ſeige of Belgradie, wh[illegible] loſt 7000 Turcks. Mahumet the ſecond ſu[illegible] him, who having ſetled the Empire upon hi[illegible] the death of his brother, tooke in Conſtantino[illegible] 1453, upon the laſt day of May. Two yeeres [illegible] beſieged Belgrade, where he loſt ſo many m[illegible] where himſelfe was ſo wounded, that he was f[illegible] quit the ſeige: then he fell upon *Bulgaria*, [illegible] *Crocia* and all *Raſcia*. Beſieged and tooke *Tra[illegible]* otherwiſe called *Trebizonde* and *Mytelen* with [illegible] ther Iles of the Ægean Sea. Tooke *Eubea* and [illegible] *ſia*, now called *Caffa*, a towne belonging to th[illegible] he reigned 32 yeeres. *Bajazet* the ſecond mad[illegible] againſt the Venetians, from whome he tooke [illegible] *Methon* & *Durus*, heretofore called *Dyrrachium* having overrun & ſpoiled all *Dalmatia*, he was [illegible] ned. His Sonne *Selim* tooke the ſcepter upon h[illegible] having beſeiged *Cairo*, became maſter of it. T[illegible] ſeſt City of *Egypt*, and put to death the *Sulta[illegible]*


SEPTENTRIO
MERIDIES
Ducis Moscoviæ siue Magnæ Russiæ confinia
TARTARIAE PARS
PONTUS EUXINUS
qui & Mare Majore, Græcis Mare Nigrum, Turcis Caradenz, cujus aqua semper in Propontidem confluit, hujus aqua salsa, piscibus abundat
MARE DE BACHU olim CASPIUM, MARE ET LACUS CANUM, Bosaur & aliis nominibus à regionibus scilicet & locis vicinis. Maximus totus Orbis lacus dicitur, salsus, magna et copia pisciũm abundans
Desertum de Rus
Mare Tyrrhenum et Inferum
Scarpanto
Rhodus
Cephalonia
SICILIA
Garamantes
AFRICAE PARS
SULTAN MAHUMET TURCORUM IMPERATOR
TURCICI IMPERII IMAGO.
Mediam Meridianus sit ac reliqua ad hunc inclinantur proportione 20 et 45 parallelorum.
Miliaria Germanica
Miliaria Italica
Bello
Tigremaon Reg
Aden Regn.
ARABIA FE
ARABIA DESERTA
Mare Eleatif olim SINUS ARABICUS
AYAMAN
Eleatif defert.
Desertum olim Thamma
Mare de Mecca et Bo
Mar Rubrum
Alidibnah
Desertum
Betcharin
ORMUS
Giorgia
Mengrelia
Pitigorski
Turcomania
Georgu ria
ASTRACAN
PERSICI REGNI PARS
Desertum de Rus
Desertum
Mare Eleatif olim SINUS ARABICUS
Mare Rubrum

made himselfe Lord of *Alexandria* and of all *Egypt*, tooke in Damas. *Soliman* his onely Sonne succeeded him, who tooke in *Belgrad*, not onely the Bulwarke of Hungarie, but also of all Christendome. *Rhodes*, *Strigonia*, *Buda* and other Cities, beseiged *Vienna*, and afterward dyed at the seige of *Zygeth*, having reigned 47 yeeres. Selim the second succeeded him, who made a truce with the Emperor Maximilian for 7 yeeres. He bereft the Venetians of the Ile of Cyprus, seized upon *Tunis* and the *Gouletta*, and dyed anno 1575. Amurath succeeded him, and after him came *Mahumet* the third, who began to reigne by murthering of his bretheren: the Emperor of the Turcks then hath great and large Dominions. In Europe *Hungaria* and *Thracia*, with all *Grecia*, that is, *Macedonia*, *Epyrus*, *Achaia*, *Peloponnesus*, with the Iles belonging to the Ægean Sea: besides a part of the *Illyride*, or of *Sclevonia*, then *Bosna*, *Servia*, *Rascia* and *Bulgaria*, which regions are all described in the Maps of Europe. In *Africa* he hath *Algiers*, *Tunis*, *Tripoli*, all Egypt from *Alexandria* unto the Citty of *Asia*, which is *Syena*. But in *Asia* he hath *Natolia*, which is *Asia minor*, *Cyprus*, *Palæstina*, and besides these, *Caelosyria*, *Babylonia*, all *Arabia* with *Armenia*. He hath in his Dominions 4 most famous and rich Cities, to wit, *Constantinople*, *Alcairo*, *Aleppo* & *Taurus*. *Constantinople* heretofore called *Byzantium*, which for the multitude of people surpasseth all the Cities of Europe: for it is reported, there are more then 700000 men in it: containing three German miles in circuit, and is rightly and truely called a world of the world, & the royall Seate of the Turckish Emperors. *Aleppo* is the greatest Citty of *Syria*, and the most famous place for traficke, and is as it were the center, unto which all wares and Marchandises are brought out of Asia. It is watered with a braunch of the River of Euphratus, which one of their Sultans led thither. *Taurus* or *Taurisium* was heretofore the greatest Citty of the Persian Empire, which the Turcks have razed. The circuit whereof was well nigh 16000 paces, wherein it is verely thought, there lived 200000 Citizens. *Alcairo* is the most renowned st of all *Africa*, and doth surpasse all others: the circuit thereof is above 8 miles. And is not onely as it were the Garner & Store-house of Egypt, & a great part of Africa: but also of India, whose Treasures are brought thither by the Red-Sea, and from thence are carried upon the backs of Camells unto *Cairo*, and so are distributed along the Regions, which lye upon the Coasts of the Mediterranean Sea. The Turcks delight greatly in building of Mosques or Temples, *Carbarsara* or Hospitalls, Bathes, Stoves, Conduits, Bridges, Highwayes and other publick workes, which are very remarkeable among the Turcks, and make a faire show. The Temple of S. Sophia in *Constantinople* is the fairest edifice, that is to be seene yet standing, and in the opinion of Bellon surpasseth by art the *Pantheon* of Rome. For all the inward parts of this Temple is built with arches, which are open in the upper part to give light unto it, supported with pillars of divers coulours: this temple hath as many doores to it, as there be dayes in the yeere. The Othomans Government is wholly despotique: for this Emperor is so absolute a Lord of all what soever is in his Empire, that his subjects dare not call themselves Masters or Lords of any thing, but account themselves Slaves of the grand Seignor, so that noe man is master of himselfe, much lesse of the house wherein he dwelleth, or of the lands which he possesseth, saving some few families in *Constantinople*, to whome Mahomet the second, out of favor gave some rights and priviledges in acknowledgement of their merits. Among his Ministers the Interpretor of the *Alcoran* called *Mussi*, like to the Pope of Rome, taketh the first place. The *Cadilesquers* have the second, which are as chiefe Justices in all causes, and as Patriarcks, to whome they appeale for all suits and causes. Heretofore there were but a throughout the whole Empire: the one ordained for the administration of *Rumelie*, that is Romania, or of Europe, the other for *Natolia*, but the third was added by Selim the first, whose jurisdiction over all Egypt, Syria, Arabie, and a part of Armenia: these have command over the particular Iudges of every Province, who are called *Cadis*. After these *Cadilesquers* the *Vefire-Basses* follow in order: these are the Emperors Councellors, and are at this day about nine, whereof the chiefest of them is called *Vezirazem*, these administer the sole Government with great power and authority, with whome for the most part the Emperor adviseth of serious affaires. Next unto them are in very great authority three *Beglerbegs*, whose office answere to the dignity of him, who is called Generall of the Campe: the first is *Rumeli Beglerbeg*, that is, of Romania: the second *Anatoly Beglerberg*, that is, of Anatolia or Asia: the third *Demir Beglerbeg*, that is, Admirall of the Sea. The *Turcks* are severe Executors of Iustice, for if any man sheds an other mans bloud, he is punished with the same penaltie. He which is taken in adulterie, is stoned to death with the adultresse, without any mercy, remission or delay. He which is found to have committed fornication, is to endure 800 strips with a whipe or a cudgill. A theefe for the first or second time is beaten with as many blowes, if he be taken the third time, he hath his hand cutt of, if the fourth his foote. It would be too tedious to relate all their Lawes and customes. They have divers schooles, wherein many are taught in their civill Lawes, given by the Kings for the administration of Iustice, and the defence of the Realme, whereof some afterward are advanced to Ecclesiasticall functions, others to secular. They are dull spirited, blockish and lasie: curteous to one an other, but cruell to Straingers, great boasters, arrogant and proud: they shunne all play of hazard, but delight in tables. In stead of Religion their false doctrine Mahumitisme and superstition beareth sway among them, which was first invented and forged by Mahomet about the yeere 623 when Heraclius reigned. In the Law of Mahomet all things are absurd & rediculous, as touching the creation of the world, and the end thereof, of Paradice, Hell, Heaven, Earth, the creation of man and Mahomets voyage into Paradice. Neverthelesse he acknowledgeth one God, and commaundeth also to honor Christ, as a great Prophet, as also Moses and himselfe. He will have them count the yeere not by the course of the Sunne, but by the Moone: the Husbandmen which dwell in Villages, till their lands by their servants: the Handiecrafts-men mainteyne themselves by mechanicall arts: they trade diligently in Merchandises: they eate three times a day, lying upon the ground, laying their leggs crosse one upon an other: their victualls is rice, fish and flesh, but no porke: they use a kinde of bread, which hath no ill tast, called *Echmech*, both white and browne as ours is. In dressing of their meate they use divers arts and sundry sauces: they drinke no wine, because it is forbidden them by their Law, but in stead thereof, they mingle water, honey, sugar or juleb together. *Opium* is in great use among them: they are all cloathed in long rayment: they weare a white Tulban upon their heads, but those of the race of Mahomet is greene.

Cities.

Publicke workes.

THE DESCRIPTION OF ASIA THE LESSER, OR ANATOLIA.

Names.

THis part of *Asia* was called by the Romans *Asia Minor*, to distinguish it from *Asia Major*, when they made it a Region. It is now called *Anatolia*, & corruptly by the Turkes *Natolia*, for the Easterne situation frō the Greeke word ἀνατολὴ, according to *Bellonius* his opinion in his most learned observations. Some of our Modernes names it *Turkie the Great*. Wee *Nouv Turkie*, and the Barbarians *Rom* as *Marim* noteth, to wit, that part which containeth *Bithynia*, *Galatia* & *Capadocia*, to the North vvard, and that quarter which lieth South vvard, as *Lycia*, *Cicilia*, & *Pamphilia* is named by them *Cottomanida*.

Limits.

Anatolia is bounded on the East with the river *Euphrates*, on the South with the *Mid-land* Sea, sometimes called by the name of the Region through which it passeth, as the *Lycian*, the *Pamphilian*, the *Cilician* or *Ceramanian* Seas: On the West with the *Ægean*, or *Archipelagus* of Greece: and on the North with *Pontus Euxinus*, & *Mare Major*, comprehending all that part of *Chersonesus*, which reacheth from *Mare Majus* to the *Cilician* & *Pamphilian* Seas. According to *Plinie* it is 200000. paces in bredth, or thereabouts, to wit, from *Sinus Issicus*, or the Gulph *Laiazea* and Ports *Amanicks* to *Trebizond*, which lieth upon the Coast of *Pontus*, agreeing therein with *Herodotus*, who saith, that the *Isthmus* of *Asia Minor* is fiue daies journey for a good Traveller.

Site.

This Countrie (as *M. Heylin* noteth) is situate under the fifth & sixth Climates of the Northern: temperate *Zone*, the longest day being 15. hovvers and a halfe. It is adorned with many commodious Havens, & vvas once of great fertility: but is now layd vvast and desolate, greeveously lamenting the ruines of 4000. Cities & Townes.

Fertility.

These people vvere once valiant and industrious, now so much addicted to a luxurious effeminacy, that the Turkes (unlesse constrained by urgent necessity) never inrole their children in the number of *Ianizaries*. Here once flourished the faith of Christ, sealed by the blood of many of this nation. Here vvere the seuen Churches, to vvhich *Iohn* dedicated his Revelation. 1. *Ephesus*, 2. *Pamphilia*, 3. *Thyatyra*, 4. *Laodicea*, 5. *Pergamus*, 6. *Philadelphia*, 7. *Sardis*. All vvhose Candlesticks haue bene long since remoued, & now cursed *Mahumetisme* hath so farre encroached on them, that fevve Christians remaine, and they vvhich are of the Church & communion of Greece.

Temperature.

Touching the mildenesse of the aire, & the goodnesse of the soile heretofore, *Cicero* vvriteth thus: *The Annuall tributes & revenevves of the other Provinces* (ô Romans) *are so little, that they vvill scarcely defray the charges of maintayning them. But Asia is so fatt & fertill, either in regard of the revenevves of the Lands, or the varietie of Fruits. The great Store of Pasturage, & the abildance of all things, vvhich are trāsported out of it, that one may truely say it surpasseth all other Countries.* Formerly then it vvas rich in fruitfull fieldes, fatt Pastures, Meddovves and Rivers, vvhich yeelded Gold. Once it vvas content vvith its ovvne blessings, and had enough to maintaine a happie and a blessed life, vvithout any neede of others. For Wine and Oliues it came short of noe other Countrie. But herein it vvas unhappie, in that it vvas more subject to Earthquakes, & svvallovving up of tovvnes, then any other Countrie in the World, as *Plinie lib.* 2. in the raigne of *Tiberius Cæsar* relateth: so that 12. tovvnes in one night vvere svvallovved up. The Turkes vvhen they travell, accustome to assemble themselues in troups and bands, vvhich they terme *Carvani*, that they may travell vvith the more safetie, every one of them cloathed according to their fashion, having the Grand *Signors* pasport and an Interpretour & a Guide to shevve them the vvay: and maye goe vvhich vvay he pleases, but onely through the Deserts, & fardest borders of the Countries as *Bellonius* vvriteth.

The ancient government & Princes.

In *Asia* there vvere heretofore many large Kingdomes, as that of the *Trojans*, of *Crœsus*, *Mithridates*, *Antiochus*, of the *Paphlagons*, of the *Galatians*, of the *Cappadocians* and others. It vvas first taken in by *Cyrus* King of *Persia*, afterward by the *Macedonians*, and vvith *Syria*, *Egypt* & *Babylon* strangly shared amonge *Alexanders* Captaines, & then faccaged by the *Romans*: & being brought to destruction by them, vvas at last miserably lost to the *Turkes*, and reduced to that thraldome and extremitie, that now there is nothing of moment left in it; being all under the Seigneurie of the Turkish Emperour, vvho hath rooted out all the nobilitie and blood Royall, to make them all alike, as Slaues of the grand Signor, over vvhome he hath placed *Sanciacks* & *Begierbeys* in every Province.

Natolia comprehendeth the Regions of *Pontus* and *Bythinia* (vvhich Province is properlie named *Asia*) *Lycia*, *Galacia*, *Pamphilia*, *Cappadocia*, *Cilicia* & *Armenia Minor*.

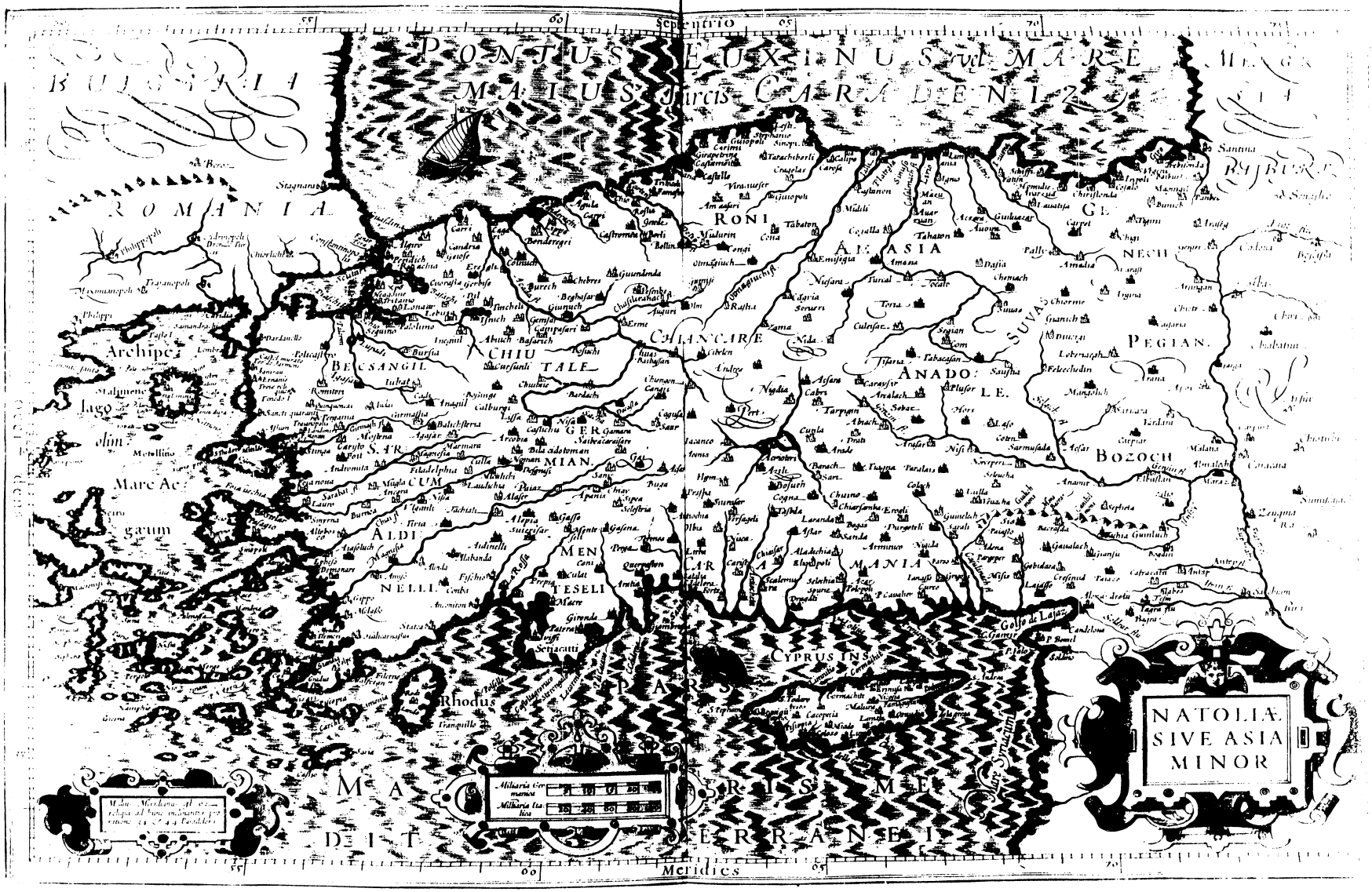
Pontus & *Bithynia* vvere heretofore separated by the river *Sangar*, vvhich ran through the midst of it, and vvere both reduced into one Province, vvhich is named at this day *Bursia* or *Bosangiol*. This vvas heretofore the Kingdome of *Mithridates*. The most famous Citie vvas *Trapezus*, environned vvith a great Mountaine, formerly the Royall Seate of the Emperour of *Trapezuntus*, built out of the ruines of *Constantinople*, vvhere *Georgius Trapezuntius* vvas borne, vvhose learned vvritings giue sufficient testimonie of his knowledge. 2. *Calcedon* situated oppolite to *Constantinople*, famous for the 4. Generall Councill, assembled by the cōmaund of the Emperour *Martianus* to repell the heretie of *Nestorius*, vvherein vvere 350. Bishops. 3. *Nicomedia*, an ancient tovvne seated upon a pleasant hill, vvhose name declares the Founder: hereabouts are many svveete springes, famous for the Baptisme of *Constantine* the *Great*. 4. *Prusa* novv *Bursa* a great citty situated neere unto Mount *Olympus*, once the chiefe Citie of *Bithynia*. This Citie vvas founded by *Prusias* King of *Bithynia*, vvhich betrayed *Anniball*, vvho fled to him for succour. This *Prusa* vvas a long time the seat of the *Ottoman* Kings till *Mahomet* the First began to keepe his residencie at *Adrianople*, and to use *Constantinople*. 5. *Nice* formerly the capitall citty of *Bithynia*, vvhere the first generall Councill vvas held Anno 314. to vvhich there assembled 318. Bishops, to beate dovvne the *Arian* heresie. 6. *Heraclea Ponti*. *Herodotus* maketh an exact description of all these parts, and saith moreover, that the tovvnes of *Tium*, *Apollonia*, *Diopolis*, *Calpe-port*, *Artaca*, the Temple of *Diana* & *Chrysopelus* lay all upon *Pont Euxine*. *Asia* is properly called novv *Sabrum-Sarcum*, being bounded on the East side with *Galatia*, on the North vvith *Pontus* and *Bithynia*, the rest is eaten up vvith the Sea. It comprehendeth *Phrygia* and *Lydia*, both the *Mysia's*, *Caria*, *Æolia*, *Ionia* and *Doria*. There are tvvo *Phrygia*, *Phrygia Minor* and *Phrygia Major*. The Greater lieth East vvard: there are in it fevv tovvnes, but many villages. Among the rest. 1. *Midæum* seated neere the river *Sangar*, the Royall Seate of *Midas* Sonne to *Gordius*. 2. *Appanna* the greatest citty of *Phrygia*, lying not farre from the river of *Meander*. 3. *Docymeum* is a small tovvne. 4. *Colosse* vvhere dvvelt the *Colossians* to vvhome *S. Paul* vvrote one of his Epistles. 4. *Synnada* & *Pessinum*, vvhere the Goddesse *Cibele* being vvorshipped vvas called *Dea Pessinuncia*. In *Phrygia* the Lesser or *Troad*. stood. 1. *Ilium* or *Troy*, a famous citie, reedified by *Priamus*, vvhich suffred his Sonne *Paris* to ravish *Helena*, vvife to *Menelaus* King of *Sparta*, vvhose rape caused the Greekes to sitt dovvne before it, and after ten yeares siege, forced the tovvne, having lost of their ovvne men 860000. and of them 866000. A. M. 2783. so as that of Ovid may truely be inferred.

Cernc sit for Sithes novv grovves, vvhere Troy once stood
And the Soyle's fatted vvith the Phrygian blood. Again,
So rich, so povverfull, that so proudly flood,
That could for ten yeares space spend so much blood,
Novv prostrate, onely her old ruines shovves
And tombes that famous Ancestors inclose.

This cittie is renovvned alvvell by the verses of *Homer* as in *Virgils Æneades*. 2. *Pergamus* vvhich King *Attalus* of a Cattle made a faire and a large cittie, by enlarging it vvith nevv edifices and buildings. This vvas the birth-place of the Oratour *Apollodorus*, and of *Galen* the *Physician*. *Bellonius* vvitnesseth, that amonge the rubbish & ruines of *Troy* there are yet remayning some Tombes, and Sepulchres of *Marble*, & the stumpes of some Towers, and the ruines of the Walls. Here is that famous promontorie of *Sigeum*, & a small towne honored with the sepulcher of *Achilles* vvhich Alexander (visiting it in his *Asian* expedition) covered vvith flowers, and ran naked about it, as then the custome vvas in funeralls, sacrificing to the Ghost of his kinsman, vvhome he reputed most happie, that had such a trompet as *Homer*, to resound his vertues.

Lydia called also *Mœonia*, renovvned for the birth place of *Homer*, vvho is therefore named *Mœonius Vates*, the chiefe cittie is *Sardis*, the Royall Seate of King *Crœsus*. *Mysia* upon *Hellespont* bordering upon *Troas*. Here stood *Lampsacus* a tovvne & people of the *Parians*, where the beastly God *Priapus* was worshipped in as beastly a manner and forme, also *Abida* and *Cyzicus*.

Caria lyeth between *Ionia* and *Lydia*, vvhereof the *Metropolis* vvas heretofore *Miletum*, vvhich is thought to be at this day *Malaxo*, but erroneously: for this same vvas *Mylasse* amonge the ancients, vvhich *Plinie* calleth lib. 5. cap. 29. *Villa Franca*. There is also at this day *Magnesia* neere unto *Meander*. But touching the re-


PONTUS EUXINUS vel MARE MAIUS Turcis CARADENIZ
MARE MAIUS
ROMANIA
BULGARIA
Archipel
Marc Aegeum
Rhodus
CHIU
CHIANCIRE
BECSANGIL
ALDINELLI
CARAMANIA
ANADOLE
PEGIAN.
BOZOCH
SUVA
CYPRUS INS.
NATOLIÆ SIVE ASIA MINOR
Meridies

people of *Asia*, it will not be amisse to cite here that excellent passage of *M. Cicero*, in his Oration to *L. Flaccus*. *As I thinke* (saith he) *your Asia consisteth of Phrygia, Mysia, Caria & Lydia. This Proverbe then is it yours or ours*, that *Phrygia* is accustomed to amend themselues by the whipe? what of all *Caria*? Is not this divulged by your Speech? If thou wilt make tryall of any thing with danger, make experience of it in a *Carian*: now what is more common and more commended in the Grecian language, then if any one be dispised, or is of noe worth, he is faid to be *Mysiorum postremus*.

Upon this Coaſt lieth *Ionia*, neere unto the Ile *Chios*, in which ſtood the famous cittie of *Epheſus*, whereof *Timothie* was Biſhop, to which people the Apoſtle *S. Paul* directed one of his Epiſtles. This Cittie was firſt founded by the *Amazones*, renowned alſo for the Temple of *Diana*, which for the ſpaciouſneſſe, furniture and workemanſhip was accounted one of the ſeuen wonders of the World. It was 200. yeares in building, contriued by *Ctesiphon*, being 425. foote long & 220. broad: ſuſtained with 127. pillars of Marble, 70. foot high, whereof 27. were moſt curiouſly graven, & all the reſt of Marble poliſhed. It was fiue & ſeuen times. Here was held alſo a generall Councell. Alſo *Smyrna* and *Colophon*, both which ſtroue for the birth of *Homer*, and haue others beſides, cited by *S. Georg Sandys* in this *Diſtichon*.

Seuen Cities ſtriue for Homers birth: Smyrna, Ile,
Rhodes, Colophon, Salamis, Athens & Argos.

Aſia lieth betweene it, and *Lesbos*, watered with the riuer *Caicus*. The chiefe townes are *Mitina*, 2. *Hidra*, 3. *Erithro*. *Cuma* at this day *Caſtri* & *Phocea*, is now *Foglina Vecchia*. *Dorida* ſtretcheth out into the *Carpathian* Sea in *Cherſoneſus*, famous for the cittie of *Gnida*, and the Statua of *Venus*. Some place alſo in this Countrie *Halicarnaſſus* the native ſoile of *Herodotus* & of *Dionyſius* Hiſtoriographers. This whole Prouince, as *M. Heylin* noteth, is in ſome 4. proued Authours named *Halicarnaſſus* & *Artemiſia*, who ayded *Xerxes* againſt the *Grecians*, is called the Queene of *Halicarnaſſus*. This is thee, who in the honour of her husband *Mauſolus* built that curious Sepulchre, accounted one of the Worlds wonders, it being 25. cubits high, & ſupported with 36. curious pillars, of which *Martial*.

The Mauſoleo hanging in the ſkie
The men of Caria's praiſes deſie.

Gallatia other wiſe called *Gallo-Grecia*, tooke this name from the *Gaules*, who here planted themſelues under the leading of *Brennus* & who mingling themſelues amonge the *Greekes* dwelt here tofore on theſe parts, upon *Pontus Euxinus*, betweene *Pontus* and *Cappadocia*. To the people of this Prouince did *S. Paul* dedicate one of his Epiſtles. The principall cities are *Gatta* or *Iulapolis*. 2. *Ancira* (now *Angouri*) famous at this preſent for the making of waued and unwaued chamlets, & in former times for a Synod holden here, called *Synodus Ancyrana*.

Paphlagonia ſo called from *Phaflago* Sonne to *Phineas*, where ſtands *Sinope* upon a hill in the *Peninſula* neere *Mare Majus*, being a good haven famous for Braſſe, Lead & other Mineralls. 2. *Pompeiopolis*, built by *Pompey* the Great. 3. *Tium* olde a *Colony* of the *Miletians*. 4. *Cytor* built & named ſo by *Cytorus* the Sonne of that *Phryxus* of whom *Phrygia* tooke denomination. 5. *Amiſus* a Sea towne once of great fame, now called *Symiſo*. In this Countrie was borne *Mithridates*, who for that cauſe ſo loued it, that he here kept his reſidence, and made *Sinope* his regall Seate. This little Countrie according to *Maginus* was heretofore the Seate of 4. different Nations, viz. The *Ibarens*, the *Heptaconeta*, the *Moſſynoeci*, & ſouthly the *Henets* from whome the *Venetians* are deſcended.

Cappadocia heretofore *Amaſia*, reacheth from *Gallatia* to *Antitaurus*, having *Cilicia* on the South & *Pont Euxine* on the North. It is 450. 30. paces in length. There, in the *Themiſyrian* fields was heretofore the renowned Kingdomes of the *Amazons*, which *Tatianus*, as *Iſidorus* ſaith, ſurnamed *Vnimammes* from one papp. The leader of theſe people into *Cappadocia* were *Plinos* & *Scolpithes* two yong men of a great houſe, whome a cõtrarie faction had baniſhed. They held a great hand over the *Themiſcyrii*, who inhabited this region, & the nations round about them. At laſt they were all murdered. But their Wiues now doubly vexed, both with exile and widdowhood, and extremitie of griefe and hate, they fell upon the conquerours under the conduct of Queene *Lampedo* and *Marpeſia*, and not onely ouerthrew them; but alſo infinitely enlarged their Dominions. The other *Amazon* Queenes were *Ottera*, *Antiopa* & *Penthiſilea*, who came with a troope of braue *Viragoes* to the aide of *Priamus* King of *Troy*, the inuented the battaile Axe, & was at laſt ſlaine by *Pyrrhus* Sonne to *Achiles*. The chiefe cities are *Trapezus* or *Trapezund*, the Imperiall Seate of the *Comneni*: for immediately after the *Latines* were poſſeſſed of the *Conſtantinopolitan* Empire, *Alexius Comneus* one of the blood Royall vnthdrew himſelfe to this townе, & raiſed here a new Empire containing *Pontus*, *Gallatia* & *Cappadocia*, about the yeare 1235. & flourithed till An. 1461. when *Mahomet* the Great tooke it from *David* the laſt Emperour, vvhoſe name & progenie he quite extinguiſhed. *Erzrul*, ſituated upon the Confines of the Greate *Armenia*, is the *Rendevous* for all the Turkiſh Souldiers, when there is any expedition in hand againſt the *Perſians*. *Amaſia* is the place, vvhere the Turkiſh Emperours ſend their eldeſt Sonns, immediatch after their circumciſion, vvhence they never returne againe, till the death of their fathers. *Macaca* called by *Tiberius Neo-Ceſarea*, vvhere *Saint Baſil* liued. *Sebaſtia* in vvhich, vvhen *Tamberlaine* had taken it, he buried 12000 men, vvomen and children, in ſome fevv pitts aliue together. *Nazianzum* vvhereof *Gregorie Nazenzenus* vvas Biſhop, & *Nyſſa* vvhere lived an other *Gregorie* called *Nyſſenus* brother to *S. Baſil*.

Lycia is adjoyning to *Caria* vvatered vvith the riuer *Xanthus*, of vvhich the people hereabouts vvere called *Xanthii*, vvho being to vveake for *Harpagus* the *Perſian* Kings Lieuftenant, firſt burnt their vviues, children, ſeruants and riches, and them made a ſallie againſt *Harpagus*. The chiefe townes are *Patara*, *Iſaurus* & *Phaſelus* a notable townе for *Pirats*. *Pamphylia* is ſeparated from *Lycia* by the onely riuer *Cataraſta*. The chiefe townes are *Seleucia*, built by *Seleucus* one of *Alexanders* Succeſſours. 2. *Perga* where *Diana* vvas adored. 3. *Faſelis*, the people of this Countrie and of *Cicilia*, vvere called *Solæ*, from vvhoſe barbarous kind of pronunciation came the vvord *Solæciſmus*. In this Countrie is the riuer *Eurymedon*, in and nigh unto vvhich *Cimon*, the Sonne of *Miltiades*, Captaine Generall of the *Athenians* ouerthrevv the Sea and Land Forces of the *Perſians* in one day. He tooke and ſunke no fevver then 40. Ships, and 5000. Gallies in the Sea fight: vvhich ended he ſtroved the Perſian Ships vvith his beſt men, attired in the habite and vvaving the coulours of the *Perſians*. Vpon the Approach the Campe vvas opened, and all prepared to entertaine their victorious Countreymen. But the Greekes once in, ſuddenly put them to the fvvord, and tooke 20000. of them priſoners.

Cilicia lyeth on the South Eaſt of *Anatolia*: the *Metropolitan* cittie is *Hama* or *Hamſa*, called by the ancient *Tarſus* the birth place of *S. Paul*, an ancient Schoole of learning, ſituated in a pleaſant valley. In this Prouince is the hill *Anti-Taurus* in the ſtreights of vvhich Mountaine vvas fought that memorable Battaill, betvvixt *Severus* and *Pescennius Niger*, for the Monarchie of the V Vorld. V Vherein the *Nigrians* being poſſeſſed of the entrance into the ſtreights manfully vvithhood the *Severians*, till at laſt a ſudden tempeſt of rane and thunder, continually darting in their faces, the very heavens ſeemed to fight againſt them, they vvere compelled to leaue the paſſage, and the victorie to the Ennemie, having loſt 20000. of their fellovv-Soulders. Nigh unto this place *Alexander* the great vvith 30000. men, overcame the Anuy of *Darius* King of *Perſia*, conſiſting of 600000. men, vvhereof 10000. loſt their liues. The other chiefe Cities in thoſe parts are *Nicopolis* built by *Alexander* in memorie of his victorie, and *Pompeyopolis* (mentioned before) founded by *Pompey* the Great, after his victorie over the *Pirates*, vvho not onely forded it over the Sea, but vvalled and ſpoyled the villages of *Italy* itſelfe.

Armenia Minor reacheth to the riuer *Euphrates*, and is bounded on the V Veſt vvith *Cappadocia*. It is thought by ſome to be the Land of *Ararat*, on vvhoſe Mountaines the *Arke* reſted, the reuenants vvhereof *Joſephus* faith vvere in his time to be ſeene. The chiefe townе is *Malexena*, vvhoſe territorie is abundant in Oile and V Vine.

Amõgſt the Lakes of *Natolia*, the Lake *Aſcanus* novv called *Lageo Iſnic*, is the chiefeſt, through vvhich the riuer *Aſcanus* runneth into the Sea.

Natolia is vvatered vvith many riuers, the chiefeſt vvhereof are *Ires* novv *Cafalmach*, *Halis*, *Ottomanquick*, *Parthenius* novv *Dolap*, and *Sangar*, *Sangar* all vvhich diſcharge themſelues into *Pontus Euxinus*. Then *Aſianus*, *Rhyndacus*, *Aeſopus* and *Granicus*, vvhich diſcharge themſelues into the *Propontide*, and *Simois* and *Scamander*, vvhich is alſo called *Xanthus*, & falls into the *Hellеſpont*: the other are theſe, *Cinus*, *Hermus*, *Caſtrus* and *Meander*, vvhich harh in it 600. vvindings in and out.

Theſe riuers ooſe themſelues all in *Archipelagus*: but *Calbis*, *Xanthus*, *Limyrus*, *Cataraſta*, & others diſgorge themſelues into the *Mediterranean* Sea.

The Seas which beate & beat upon *Leſſer Aſia* are *Pontus Euxinus*, the *Aegean*, the *Pamphilian*, the *Propontide*, *Hellеſpont*: thoſe of *Icarus*, of *Myrtoe* & of *Rhodes*, vvhich are not onely moſt commodious for the bringing of all commodities into thoſe Countries: but alſo abounderh in all kind of fiſhe, vvherеof they make great gaine. Eſpecialy the *Pontus* is full of fiſhe, becauſe it is ſo ſhallovv, that no great V Vhales or Irouyne fiſhe can ſvvim therein, but onely Sea Calues, Thurnbacks & Dauphins, as *Iſidorus* obſerveth, for the greater fiſhes doe commonly devoure the leſſer, for here they gather partly together in ſhoales, to caſt their ſpavvnes, and are partly allured thither, by reaſon of the ſvveetneſſe & freſhneſſe of the vvaters, and by fiſhers are taken by making of hedges of vviehers, bovvred about vvhen they come to ſpurt, coole & refreſh themſelues under them from the heate of the Sunne.

The moſt famous Mountaines are *Hominus* in *Pontus*, & *Myſius* called alſo *Olympus*. The *Synnadick Mountaines* are commended for their *Carrareres* and *Spinæ* topps. *Ida* a Mountaine in *Phrygia*, famous for the ſtrife of the Goddeſſes, in ſpending their judgment about *Paris*. *Tmolus* in *Lydia* yeelding Gold. *Argeus* in *Cappadocia*. *Amon* novv *Mount Nigra* in *Cicilia*, upon vvhich groveth tall Cedars. *Iuniperus* the Grand, & Mount *Sabina*, vvhich produceth moſt excellent & phyſicall herbes. *Dindima* and Mount *Chimera* in the topp vvhereof Lyons roared, in the middle Goates grazed, and in the I ovver part Serpents lurked. Hence is Chimera, by the Poets tained to be a monſter, having the head of a Lyon, the body of a goat, & the taile of a Serpent.

This Mountaine caſt out fire as Mount *Gibel*, vvhich as *Plinie* reporteth encreaſeth by the infuſion of vvaters. This is one of the higheſt topps of *Mount Taurus*. To conclude, through this Countrie runneth *Mount Taurus*, vvhich reckoning his ſeverall bending in and out, is 6250. miles long, & 375. broad. For it beginneth about *Caria* & *Lycia* in *Anatolia*, and is in diverſe places called by diverſe names, as *Cancaſus*, *Paropamiſus*, *Niphates*, *Sarpedon*, *Penadres*, *Gordius*, and *Anti-Taurus*.

At this day in *Natolia* and the Turkiſh Commaund, there is no great matter to be ſeene, but their magnificent *Temples* & *Thermes*, and *Bathes*, & *Dyt*, vvhich are all like great Palaces. They haue alſo many Hoſpitalls & Lazarous-houſes, called *Carbacara*. Throughout all Turkie they haue no Inns or Alehouſes for trauellers, but onely theſe common Edifices, built for diverſ ends and occaſions, eſpecially for this: The grand Lords, vvhich are grovvne very rich, built theſe Edifices in their life time, as memorialls after their death. The Turkes are contented vvith homely fare, are filthy in their dyes, and not acquainted vvith ſuch delicacie as are amongſt us. They loue povvdred meates, vvhich having taken ſalt, ſtrovv cummin povvder upon it, and them hang it a drying like Bartholmæus breſe, or Smookt fleth in Dutch. They take Beefe, and the fatt of a mutton, and lord the leane vvith it, vvhich they cutt into mammocks, ſalt it a little, and then drie it. The Turkes haue diverſe vvaies for the dreſſing of their meate, among the reſt a kind of a dith called in Greeke *Stopides*. V Vhich they make in this manner: they cut a great nutt into foure quarters, and drave a thred throvv them: the length of a bodkin and dipp them often into hott vvine, juſt as chandlers doe their candles. Some throvves meale upon them to thicken them the ſooner. Thus alſo they prepare their Almands, Nutts, and other hard fruits. Their Handicrafts-men liue moſt by mechanick Arts, & occupations, and many of them reſort unto Markets and Faires very diligently, & thus much for leſſer *Aſia* or *Anatolia*.

Cyprus, Lemnos or Salamina, Chios, Mitylena, Negroponte, Cerigo and Rhodes.



CYPRUS hath the honour to be the greateſt Iland of the Mediterranean Sea, dedicated to *Venus*, to whome the firſt Temple in this Ile was conſecrated. Heretofore (as Pline witneſſeth) it was called *Acamantis*, *Aſpelia*, *Amathuſa*, *Cohinia*. Alſo *Cryprus* in that it was often hidden of the Surges. It was once called *Salamina*, *Lapethia*, *Paphia* & *Macaria* or *Bleſſed*, becauſe of the wonderfull fruitfulneſſe thereof, containing in ancient times nine Kingdomes. Finally, it was by ſome named *Cyprus* from the abundance of Cypreſſe trees that grow therein. It is ſituate according to Ptolomie in the midſt of the Iſſick Gulfe, called commonly *Golphe de Laizzo*, lying betweene *Cilicia* & *Syria*, baveing on the Eaſt the Syrian Sea, and the Iſſick Gulfe, on the Weſt the *Pamphilian*, on the South the *Egyptian* Sea, & on the North the hard and craggie Rockes of *Cilicia*, called otherwiſe *Turcomania*, & by ſome *Caramania*. It is in circuit according unto Strabo 427 miles, 60 miles diſtant from the rockie ſhore of *Cilicia*, & from the maine of *Syria* 100, from whence it is ſaid to be deuided by an Earthquake, ſee Sr George Sandijs.

It hath many Promontoires or Capes in the Weſt-part are the Promontoires *Acamas*, *Drepan*, *Zephyrum* 1 on the South the Promontoires of *Phrurin*, *Curia*, *Dades* & *Throna*, on the Eaſt *Pedaſia*, & in the North part *Crommyon*. The aire for the moſt part is unhealthfull & unpleaſant, by reaſon of the foggs & damps, which ariſe out of the Lakes & pooles: notwithſtanding this Iland is every where exceeding fruitfull, and abounderh with all things neceſſarie, pleaſant and delightfull for humaine life: becauſe of the great ſtore of Corne, Wheate, Barly & other graine, which the Earth & Soile beareth, beſides, it yeeldeth moſt excellent Wines, which for goodneſſe may contend with thoſe of *Candie*, & have bene kept 80 yeares. It affords alſo delicate Oyle, Sugars, Honey, naturall Salt, digged out of the earth, Pomgranates, Orenges, Citrons, Lemmons, Dates & other daintie fruits. Alſo Cotton-Wool, Saffran, Corianders, Silkes & Lentils. Beſides al manner of herbes, there growes Egyptian Beanes or Colocaſes & other herbes, which have a favourie taſt: There are alſo many Phyſicall plants, as *Terebintha*, *Coloquinta*, *Rhenbarbo*, *Scammonia* & diverſe other ſimples. There are in it alſo many mines of Gould, of Chryſocola, of Calchanta, of Alum and of Yron. There are found alſo ſome precious ſtones, as the Emrauld, Diamants, Chriſtall, white and redd Corall, and your Load ſtone; but it yeeldeth more copper & braſſe then any thing elſe. The Inhabitants reape great benefit by their Cottons, Wool and Goats hayre, whereof they make chamlots. There is a parcell of ground neere the ſmall towne of *Lymiſa*, which is ſo full of vermine and uncleane creatures, that noe man dares dwell upon it. Never the leſſe, there is a monaſterie where the breed ſo many Cats, which roames into the feilds and deſtroyes them much, and when a bell rings in this monaſterie they returne from their chaſe. *Diodorus Sicil.* lib. 16. reporteth that it was commanded by nine Kings, never theleſſe all of them tributaire and obedient to the Kings of Perſia. It was alſo governed by the Tyrants of Greece. Devided it was (as Sr George Sandys noteth) into 4 Provinces, *Salamina*, *Amathuſia*, *Lapethia* & *Paphia*, ſo named of their principall Cities. His polterity poſſeſſed it to the daies of *Evagoras*, whome his ſonne *Nicocles* ſucceeded, to whome Socrates made an Oration. Afterward as Strabo witneſſeth by the aide of the Romans, it fell into the hãds of the Ptolomies, whereof the laſt of them not giving content to the common wealth, was depoſed and afterward poyſonned to death, and ſo came to fall into the lapp of the Romans. Their Empire beginning to decline, it was held by the Conſtantinopolitan Emperour, for whome it was governed by Dukes about 800 yeares. The Latine Kings ſucceeded them diſcended of the moſt noble family of the *Luſignans* of *Gaule*. Finally, this Iland became ſubject to the *Venetians* by right of Inheritance, who governed it from the yeare of our Lord 1473, till Anno 1570. whē it was taken in by *Selim* the Turkiſh Emperour. It was once famous for 15 Cities; whereof the moſt of thē are ruined. The chiefeſt whereof was new *Paphos*, now *Bapho*. At ancient *Paphos* the natives ſay *Venus* firſt landed. Weſt of *Baffo* or new *Paphos* ſtood *Cythera*, a litle village at this day called *Conuchia*, ſo came alſo unto *Venus*, and which once gave a name unto *Cyprus*. *Curias*, *Amathus* & *Geravina* erected by *Cyprus*, are now of great ſtrength & called *Cerines* ſituated in the Septentrionall part of the Ile. *Nicoſia* heretofore Letta, is partly in habited by the ancient Greeke-Cypriõs, and parthy by Turkes and Moores. *Famagoſta* is ſeated in a plaine, betweene two Promontoires in forme well nigh quadrangular, whereof two parts are waſhed with the ſea, in differently ſtrong, and containing two leagues in circumference. Beſides theſe Cities & Townes there are about 300 villages in it.

Neere unto the ſea-coaſt there is a very great Lake, which is 12 leagues about, into which there falls a ſmall river which comes frõ *Mount Olympus*, which running a lõg the ſea-coaſt is called *Saline*, from which they make ſalt in abundance; for the Lake it ſelfe is oftentimes congealed into ſalt, whereof they lade ships of great burden. There guſheth out of Mount *Olympus* a fine rivers *Lycus* & *Lapethus*, the one running South the other North, ſome calling them Torrents rather then rivers: for ſome times they are dryed up and exhaulted by the Sunne, ſo that the Inhabitants were much troubled for want of waters. There is but one haven neere unto *Famagoſta*, where ships can come in, but in times paſt there were many, which are now choaked up with ſand. There are many Mountaines in this Iland; but Mount *Olympus* ſurpaſſeth all the reſt in height, heretofore called in Greeke *Trohodos*, now the Mountaine of the *Holy Croſſe*, clothed with trees of al ſorts, & ſtored with Fontaines, and fruitfull trees, whereon are a number of Monaſteries poſſeſt by the Greeke *Caloyers* of the order of S. *Baſil*. The Inhabitants, of this Ile are civill, and live well and deliciouſly, they love ſtraingers, and uſe them curteouſly.

Names.

Site.

Circuit.

Promontoires.

Temperature.

Fertility.

Armenia.

Lakes.

Rivers.

Seas.

Mauntaines.

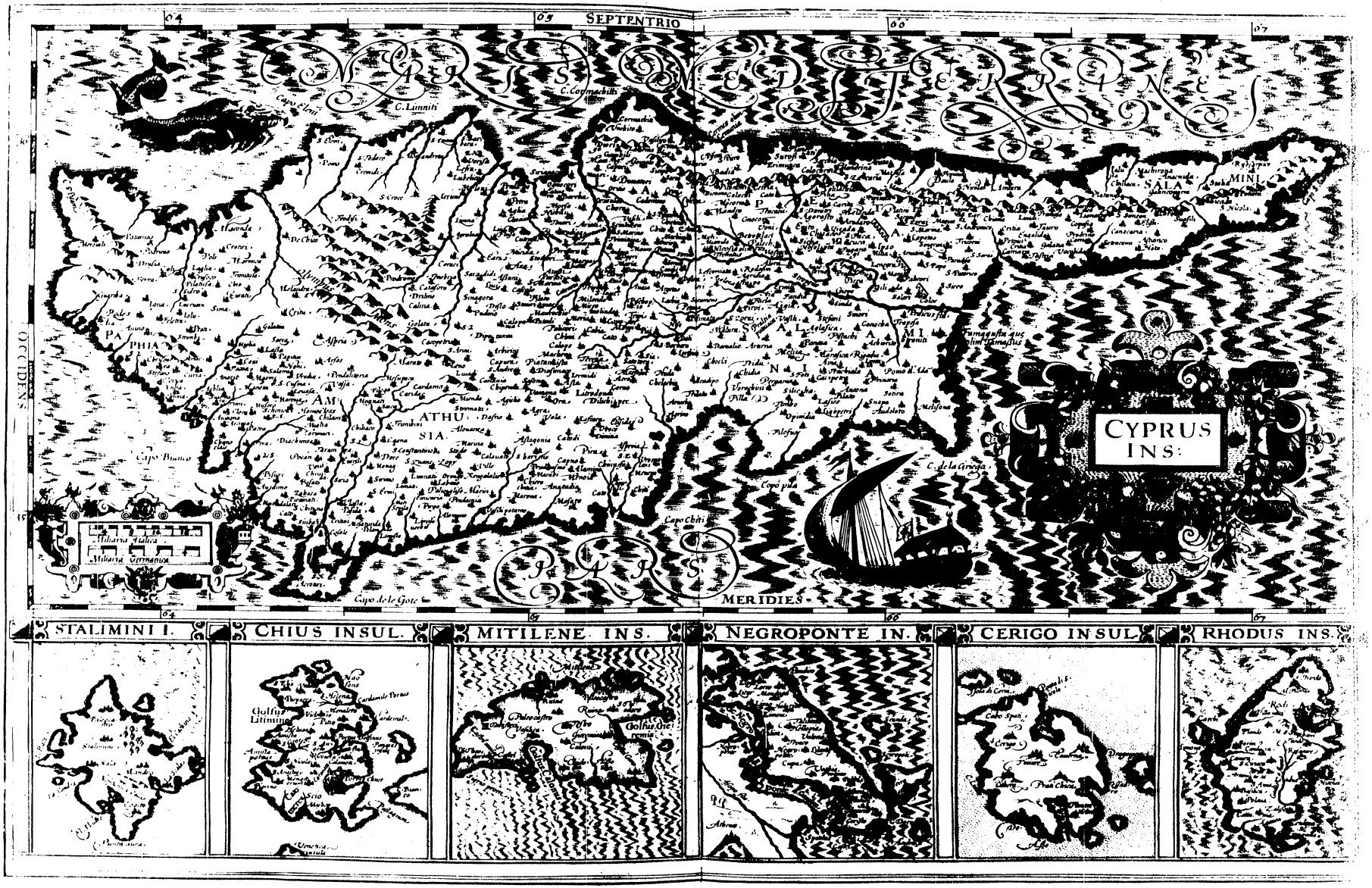
The ancient Governours & Princes.

LEMNOS.

LEMNOS is an Ile in the *Aegean* ſea containing in circuite 200 miles, called by the Turkes Stalimina, lies oppoſite to *Thrace*, betweene *Cherſoneſus* of *Thrace* & *Mount Athos* in *Macedonia*. The Countrie is plaine if compared with the adjacent Iland. It is very fruitfull of Corne, Wheate, Pulſe, Peaſe, Beanes, Wine, Flaxe, Hemp, and other things. It wanteth wood eſpecially in the Eaſter part, which is dry. But that which lyeth in the Weſt & South is more moiſt and flourishing. In the middley part and the plaines ſituated betweene the Hills there growes Figs, Nutt, Date and Olive trees. Here is digged that ſoverain minerall againſt infections, called *Terra Lemnia & Sigillata*, deſerving thoſe excellent vertues of curing of wounds, ſtoppage of fluxes, and expulſing of poyſons. It is called *Terra ſigillata*, that it is ſealed (after it is made up into pellets) with the Turkiſh *Cheraller* and ſigned & ſo diſperſed over Chriſtendom. In regard of the quality of this earth, which is hot, the Iland was conſecrated to *Vulcan*, who ſignifieth fire. They uſe great ceremonie in digging of this Earth, which they do onely upon the ſixth of Auguſt, when they open the hole, & it; neither is it lawfull for them ſo much as to looke into it, the yeare; but upon that day. The Inhabitants are forbidden upon paine of death to tranſport it noe where elſe, and the place out of which they digg it, is called *Mount Vulcan*. There are many Horſes in this Iland of a roane or yealowiſh colour. The moſt of them are pacers, the others trott. There abundance of Serpents in it. The chiefe Cities are *Hephaſtia* where Vulcan was adored now altogether decayed. The ſecond *Lemnos* or *Myrrina*, ſtanding in a peninſula joyned to the Ile by a narrow Iſthmus, It is a proõte towne and of great luſtre. It containeth in all 25 villages inhabited by Greekes, all except three fortifyed by the Turkes. The faith there was in this Iland a Labyrinth, reputed the third next to thoſe of Egypt, and like unto that in *Creete* but *Plinius* ſaith there are now noe markes remayning of it.

CHIOS.

THE Ile of *Chios*, which ſignifieth *white*, was ſo called from *Chione* a Nymph, or as ſome ſay of the Sunne, that ſometimes covers theſe mountaines. It was heretofore named *Æthalcus* in *Ephorus* his opinion, ſituated betweene the Iles of *Mitilene* and *Samos*, right against *Erythres*. Sixe ſcore and five leagues it containeth in circuite, extending from South unto North: the North & Weſt quarters are extraordinary hilly. In the midſt of the Iland is the mountaine *Arvus* (now *Amilla*) producing the beſt Greeke Wines and Malmeſey. It beareth alſo excellent Figgs and diverſe coloured marble, which the Romans


64
65
SEPTENTRIO
66
67
MARIS MEDITERRANEI
CYPRUS INS:
OCCIDENS
MERIDIES
64
67
68
67
STALIMINI I.
CHIUS INSUL.
MITILENE INS.
NEGROPONTE IN.
CERIGO INSUL.
RHODUS INS.

Fertility. mended greatly. Here groweth also the *Lentisky* tree proper onely to *Sio* and gives the greatest renoune and endowment. These grow at the South end of the Iland, and on the leisurely ascending hils that neighbour the shore. In height not much exceeding a man, leaved like a Service, & bearing a redberry, but changing into blacke as it ripeneth. And that with noe lesse dilligence then vines, other-wise they will afford but litle masticke. In the beginning of August they lanch the rine from whence the Masticke distilleth, untill the end of September, at which time they gather it. None suffred to come among them during the interim, it being death to have but a pound of new Masticke found in their houses. The wood thereof is excellent for pick-tooths. By reason of these trees they have the best honey of the world. This Iland also produceth Corne and Oyle in indifferent plenty. Some Silke they make, and some Cottons here grow; but short in worth unto those of *Smyrna*. Their Orchards are here enriched with excellent fruits, among the rest with Oranges, Lemons, Citrions, Pomgranates & Figgs; so much esteemed by the Romans for their tartnesse. There are abundance of Partridges greater then ours & differing in hue, the becke and feete red, the plume ash colour, in this Iland so tame thy fly into the fields to feede, & having their bellies full come back againe and run up and downe the streetes and other places. The

Governments. people of this Countrie were successively subject to the Romans and Greeke Princes, till *Andronicus Paleologus* Emperour of Constantinople gave them, and their Ile to their *Iustinians* a familly of *Genoa*, from whome it was taken by *Solyman* the Magnificent on Easter day 1566.

This Countrie is divided into two parts, the one called *Apanomeria* the Upper, the other *Catomeria* the Nether part. The chiefe Citie heretofore was *Chio* now *Sio*, was one of the 7 townes, which contended for Homers birth, whose sepulchre the Chians say is yet to be seene in an old Castle on the hil *Holmo*. This City hath a very commodious haven though something a dangerous entrance. And a Roade environned with Mountaines safe for shiping to ride in, besides this it hath 25 other townes in it and many villages.

The *Chians* were first a free people: being a cõmon wealth of themselves, and maintaining an Navie of 40 score ships. (Not destitute of diversity of Harbors, whereby they, became the Lords of the seas.) This Ile bred *Ion* the Tragedian, *Theopompe* the Historian and *Theocritus* the Sophist.

LESBOS or the Ile Mitelene.

LESBOS or *Metelene* so named from the principall Citie, lyes opposite to *Phrygia* on Asia side, lying not above seven miles & a halfe from it, containing in compasse 168 miles. The aire is very healthfull and good, the soile fatt and lowden with goodly crops of all kind of Corne and yeelds most excellent wine to be preferred before that about Constantinople. It affordeth also great store of Marble, and the *Agath* stone, and many strong and well metled Horses, besides Sheepe and other Cattell. As *Methimna* had a Citie which retained her name, so had her sister *Mitylen*, which gave, & doth at this day give a name to the Iland.

Mitelene. *Methimna* is at this day the chiefe City seated on a peninsula, which regardeth the maine land, strong by nature and fortifyed by art, heretofore adorned with magnificent buildings, and numbred among the Paradices of the Earth, for a temperate aire, & a delightfull situation. On either side it enjoyeth a haven, on the South side convenient for Gallies, the other (inclosed with rocks and profound) for ships of good burthen: it had also formerly foure other townes, viz. *Antissa*, *Pyrrha*, *Eressos* and *Cirava*. This Iland was given by *Cato Iohannes* the Greeke Emperour, together with his sister unto *Francisco Catalusium* a *Genoois* anno 1355. in recompence of his valour and service done him in the Turkish warrs. But when the Turke had possest him selfe of all the cõtinuing nations, they became his Tributaires paying for the same the annuell summe of 4000 Ducats: his posterity enjoyed it, till Mahomet the great seized on it Anno 1462.

The Ile of NIGROPONT.

Name. Site. EUBOEA, now *Negropont* is situate on Europe side over against *Chios*, hath on the South the Cape of *Geroston*, and on the North advanceth beyond the *Cosmus*, being very streight, and not above two miles over, where it is narrowest. This Ile is in circuite 365 miles. It abound-

Fertility. deth in Wheate, Pulse, Oyle & Wine, beareing a great number of trees, which makes good timber for the building of

Chalcis. ships. The chiefe Citty of *Euboea* is firstly *Chalcis* situate just against the cõtinent to which it was once joyned by a bridge. This towne when it was in the hands of the King of *Macedon*, together with *Demetrias* in Thessaly, and the Castle of *Acro-Corinthus* nigh unto *Corinth* were called the fetters of Greece: in so much that when the *Roman Senate* commanded *Philip* the Father of *Perseus* to sett the Grecians at libertie, the Grecians made answer that in vaine was their liberty restored them, unlesse these 3 townes were first dismanteled. This *Chalcis* was taken from the *Venetians* by the Turkes and together with it the whole Iland Anno 1451. The second towne is *Euboea* or *Negropont*, the third *Caristia*. The principall rivers are *Cireus* and *Neleus*. It is related by *Strabo*, that if a sheepe drinke of the former his wool turneth white, if of the latter coale black. Here is the *Euripus*, which *Titus Livius* tearmeth the *Euboick Gulph*, a rapid & violent arme of the sea, which seven times in a day and a night runneth with such a violent torrent through the creeks and marshes, that a ship having a strong winde can hardly beare up against it.

Negropont. Caristia. Rivers.

The Ile of CERIGO.

THE Ile *Cythera* so called by Ptolomie, by Pline *Porphyris* and by Eustacius *Porphyrosa*; because of the abundance of purpled Marble, which is digged out of the mountaines of it. It is the first Ile of the *Aegean* sea, and lyeth Westward over against *Laconia*, and looketh towards *Capo malo* in Peloponnesus some 5 miles distant from it if Pline and Strabo doe not erre: it is in compasse some 60 miles. As *Burdonius* relateth, there are abundance of wilde Asses in it, which have a certaine kind of stone in their heads of an excellent vertue for the falling sicknes, Aches in the flankes, and good to help the deliverance of women. It hath a towne of the same name. It is deffended by the rocks in them selves inaccessible, which on all sides environ it, havens it hath many, but those small and difficult to enter. In this Ile was a temple dedicate to *Venus*, out of which *Helena* the wife of *Menelaus* was willingly ravished by *Paris*.

Name. Site. *Wild Asses.*

RHODES.

THE Ile of *Rhodes* as Pline saith, was heretofore called *Ophiusa*, *Asteria*, *Aethrea*, *Trinachia*, *Atabyria* & *Macaria*. Some write as St. Georg Sãdis saith, that it tooke this name of *Rhoda* a Nymph of these seas, and there compressed by *Apollo*; others that here he lay with *Venus*, and of her begatt that Rhoda: for *Rhodes* in the Greeke tongue signifieth a rose, and by likely hood so called of the abundance of Roses, which this soile produceth. It lyeth some 20 thowsand paces distant from the continent of *Asia* in the *Carpathian* sea, over against *Caria* a Province of lesser Asia, & is in circuit 140 miles. The aire is here most temperate, producing fruits abundantly, rich pastures, sprinkled with flowers, and trees still flourishing as Oranges and Citrons. This Iland was consecrated to the Sunne, because there is not a day that passeth over it but the Sunne is said to shine in it. *Rhodes* was given by *Emanuell* the Greeke Emperour to the Knights of *Ierusalem*, who kept and defended it many times against the furie, & assaults of the Turks, til at length it was taken by *Solyman the magnificent*, (*Villerius* being then great maister) after sixe months seige, with a world of people and the losse of most of them, in the yeare 1522, after it had ben by the defended against the Infidels 240 yeares, having then one Citie onely, but that well fortified, seated towards the morning Sunne, on the ascending hill, a part on the levell shore, embracing as it were a most safe and admirable haven, treble walled, adorned with towers, and fortified with five strong fortresses. It was famous also for the mildnesse of the aire the art of Navigation, the studie of Eloquence, and for the serenity, and brightnesse of the Sunne. In this Iland was erected to the Sunne, that huge *Colossus* of brasse, worthily reputed among the worlds seven wonders, made by *Charetus Ins. of Lindus*, the servant of *Lysippus*, & whereof as some affirme, they were called *Colossians*. In height it was 70 Cubits, every finger as great as an ordinary statue, and the thumbe to great to be fathomed. Twelve yeares it was a makeing, and about 66 yeares after throwne downe by an Earthquake, which terribly shooke the whole Iland, prophesied of by Sybel. The peeces thereof made wonderfull ruptures in the Earth: & an other wonder it was to see the masse of stones obtained therein, whereby the workemen had confirmed it against the violence of weather, with the brasse there of 900 Camels were laden. Noe place in times past was held superlour unto this for conveniencie of harbour, magnificent buildings, & other excellencies. Famous it was also for government, & men so expert in navigation, that they became Lords, and for many yeares held the Soveraignity of the seas.

Fertility. *A Colossus Ins.*

The description of the HOLY LAND, Or the Land of PROMISE

Name. IN former ages this was one of the most famous Provinces of *Syria*, called first the land of *Canaan*, from *Canaan* the Sonne of *Cham*, who by his often chasings was driven to possesse and inhabite the same. Secondly, it was called the land of *Promise*, because the Lord had promissed it to the Patriarcks *Abraham*, *Isaac* and *Iacob*, and their seed. Thirdly, *Israel* of the Israelites, so called from Iacob, who was surnamed Israel. Fourthly, *Iudea* from the Jewes, or people of the tribe of Iuda. Fifthly, *Palestina* by Ptol. & others, *quasi Philistini*, the land of the Philistines, a potent nation, that dwelt there. Sixtly, the *Holy Land*, so named by the Christians, because herein was wrought by *Christ* the worke of our saluation.

This Countrie is situated in the midst of the world, betweene the third & fourth Climates, the longest day being 14 howers & a quarter, betweene the Midland-Sea and Arabia, from which it is bulwarked beyond Jordan, with a continuall ridge of Mountaines, on the

Bounds. East lyes *Celosyria*, and *Arabia Petrea*, on the South *Idumea*, the wildernesse of Pharan and Egypt, on the West a part of *Phœnicia*, and the rest hath the Mediterranean Sea, and on the North are the Mountaines of *Libanus*, and a part of *Phœnicia*. It is distant from the line 31 degrees, extending unto 33, so that in length from Dan unto Bersheba, it containeth not more then 140 miles, where brodest not 50.

Temperature. This famous land was once commended above all Countries under the Sunne, especially in regard of the salubritie and wholsomenesse of the aire, being seated under a temperate clime, where the winter is not too colde, nor the summer too hot. And for fertility a land,

Fertility. that flowed with milke and honey, adorned with beautifull Mountaines & delightfull Vallies, the rocks producing excellent waters, and noe part emty of delight or profit, for the Soile yeelds abundance of all fruits, and encrease, having at once sustained of her own thirteene hundred thousand fighting men.

Cattell & Beasts. This land also aboundeth in sweete springs, & pleasant Pastures, where they fed a great many flocks of Sheepe, and Heards of Cattell & Bullocks, which gave as excellent milke as any countrie in the World. There is also brave hunting, & hauking, for Deere, Goates, Hares, Partridges, Quailes, and other Birds; likewise they have all kinde of Foule: also there are great store of Wolves, Harts, Lyons, Beares & other wilde Beasts founde there in abundance.

The land of *Canaan* was heretofore divided into 30 Kingdomes and Kings, when the Israelites conquered it, the most of the ancient Inhabitants, being for their sinnes by God expulsed this land, and put to the sword by the Israelites. The Israelites ruled this land about 450 yeares by Princes and Judges, till the time of the Prophet *Samuell*: these Princes or Judges were not all of one tribe, but the best graveft and eldest were selected and chosen out of every tribe. Afterwards the Israelites growing weary of this Government, at their earnest request the Lord appointed them a King, & so their Government was changed into a Monarchie which continued many ages: but in processe of time the Israelites endured many miseries & afflictions, till at last they saw the utter ruine and subversion of their Kingdome

What alterations hapned to this nation, & with how many severall warrs they were plagued (either because of their owne stifneckednesse, that they would not be obedient to their own Princes, or brooke any forrain Government, or that for their rebellion, and sinnes the wrath of God was oftentimes kindled against them, or that forraine Princes were ambitious to incorporate this happy land) holy writ, and Historiographers witnesse the same at large. For how oftentimes were they subdued and brought into slavery & bondage, because of their sinnes, and that they did not governe and have themselves well: for sometimes their necks were brought under the yoake of their Neighbours, otherwhiles udder forraine and remote Nations, as *Egyptians*, *Chaldeans*, *Medes*, *Persians*, *Macedonians* and *Romans*, yea, & would never cease by their rebellious seditions & conspiracies, to bring their Government and Common-wealth to utter destruction, to persecute & put to death the Saints & Prophets sent them from God, yea, & at last to crucifie the Sonne of God the Lord of Glorie, and the Saviour of mankind with their horrible and murderous hand, and to naile him to the Crosse. After this, what plagues & punishments fell upon them againe by the just judgement of God. For *Titus Vespasianus* in the yeare of Christs nativity after he had conquered their Countrie, and taken Ierusalem, carried away with him many 1000 for Captives, and a million of them was consumed by famine, pestilence, fire and sword, & destroyed & burnt the Temple and all the ornaments thereof, & layd it and levell with the ground, the magnificent structures and buildings thereof, so that herein was verified that Prophecie of Christ, while he was upon the Earth, *one stone should not be left upon an other.*

The whole land containeth 4 Regions, *Idumea*, *Iudea*, *Samaria* and *Galilea*. *Idumea* beginneth at Mount Cassius, or as some will from the Lake *Sirbon*, reaching to the Eastward of Iudea. The chiefe Citties are *Gaza*, *Rhinocorura*, *Rapha*, *Antedon*, *Ascalon*, *Azotus* & *Marcsa* was the birthplace of the Prophet *Micha*. Now unto this towne *Iudas Macchabaus* overthrew *Gorgias*. *Rhinocorura*, *Rapha* and *Antedon* are townes of no great note. Of *Ascalon* Sir George Sandis writeth this in his travells, that it is now a place of noe great reckoning, more then that the Turke doth keepe there a garrison. Venerable heretofore among those Heathens for the Temple of *Dagon*, and the birth of *Sesostris* begotten of their Goddesse *Decreta*, who enflamed with the love of a certaine youth, that sacrificed unto her, and having by him a daughter ashamed of her incontinencie, did put him away, exposed the child to Desarts, and confounded with sorrow, threw herself into a Lake, replenished with fish, adjoyning to the City. This Decreta is said to be that Dagon the God of the Ascalonites, mentioned in the Scripture,

SITUS TERRÆ PROMISSIONIS. S.S. Bibliorum intelligentiam exacte aperiens *per Chr. Adrichom.*

Dominus enim Deus tuus introducit te in terram bonam, terram torrentium, aquarum, fontium et voraginum egredientium per valles, et per montes, terram frumenti et ordei, et vitis et ficus et malogranati, terram olivæ olei et mellis.

DESERTUM ARABIÆ — AMMONITARUM GENS et REGIO nunc PHILADELPHIA

ARABIÆ PETRÆÆ PARS

AMALECITIS GENS et REGIO

Coele Syria — REGIO EDOM — Regio — Mare Asphaltites Salsum seu Sodomiticum — PENTAPOLIS

MARE GALILEÆ — GALILEA — TRIBUS — SAMARIA — PHARAN — DESERTUM ZIN

MARE SYRIACUM et PHŒNICIUM

MARE ÆGYPTIACUM

MARE MEDITERRANEUM.

Milliaria unius horæ

Milliaria Germanicæ communia

Amstelodami,
Sumptibus Henrici Hondii.

signifyeth the fish of Sorrow, who had her Temple closse by that Lake, with her image in the figure of a fish, all excepting the face, which resembled a woman. But the Infant nourished by Doves, which brought her milke from the pailes of the Pastors, after became the wife of *Ninus*, and Queene of Assyria, whereupon shee was called *Semiramis*, which signifyeth a Dove in the Syrian tongue. In memoriall whereof, the babylonians did beare a Dove in their Ensignes, confirmed by the Prophecie of Jeremia, who foretelling of the devastation of *Iudea*, adviseth them to fly from the sword of the Dove. Azotos where was a sumptuous Temple built to the Lieutenant to Demetrius. Eight miles beyond that, stands *Acharon* or *Ecron*, where *Belzebub* was worshipped, to whome *Ahaziah* sent to enquire of his health. Lastly, *Gaza* or *Aza*, one of the five principall Cities belonging to the Palestines, called Philistines in the Scripture. Gaza signifyeth strong. In the Persian language a treasurie, so said to be called by Cambysis, who invading Egypt, sent thither the riches purchased in that warre: it was also called *Constantia* by the Emperour *Constantine*. First famous for the acts of *Sampson*, who lived about the time of the Troyan warres, whose force and Fortunes, are said to have given to the Poëts, their inventions of Hercules, who liven not long before him. And afterward famous for the 2 wounds there received by Alexander the great, then counted the principall Citty of Syra. Also there lyeth *Ioppa*, now *Iaffa*, a famous Mart-towne, & a good haven, where Ionah tooke ship to fly into *Tarsus*, where Peter raised Dorcas from death, to life and where he lying in a house of one Symon the Tanner, was in vision taught the conversions of the Gentiles. This citty they report to have bene built before the flood. Here raigned Cepheus the Sonne of Phœnix, whose daughter Andromeda was by Perseus delivered from a Seamonster, some of whose bones the people had wont to shew to Strangers, even till the flourishing of the Romans. Here lyeth *Gath* also the Countrie of that huge Giant *Goliah*.

Iudea is the chiefest part of Palestina, and is of the same extent now, as it was when it was the Kingdome of Iuda, and contained the 2 great and puissant tribes of Iuda and Benjamin. It lyeth betweene the Midland Sea, and *Lacus Asphaltitis*, or the dead Sea, and betwixt Samaria & Idumea. It tooke this name from the tribe of Iuda. Among other Cities and townes lyeth *Ierusalem*.

Besides Ierusalem also there are in this Countrie diverse other townes and famous Citties. as *Iericho*, called now *Iaffa*, *Turris Stratonis*, afterward named *Cæsarea*, *Hebron* formerly *Arbea*, also *Mambre* and *Carieth*, that is to say a towne of foure men, the birth-place of Iudas Iscariot, who betrayed our Saviour Iesus Christ, *Emaus* and divers others, and beyond Iordan *Makherus* a town with a strong Castle. Here stood also the Citties of *Sodom* and *Gomora*, which for their Sodomie and Abhominations, were utterly destroyed, and consumed with fire from heaven, and lyes now buired in that cursed Lake Asphalites, so named of the Bitumen, which it vomiteth, called also the dead Sea, perhaps in that it nourisheth nee living creature, or for his heavy waters, hordly to be moved with the windes, so extreame salt, that what soever is throwne thereunto, not easely sinketh. Vespasian for a triall caused divers to be cast in bound, hand and foote, who floated aloft as if supported by some spirit. They say that Birds flying over, fall in as if inchanted or suffocated with the poyson of the ascending vapors.

Samaria lyeth in the midst betweene Iudea and Galilea, this land is so called from the *Metropolis Samaria*, built by *Amri* King of Israell, and now called *Sebasta*. The townes in it are *Sichem*, afterwards Named *Neapolis*, *Capernaum*, *Betzaida* and *Chorazin*.

Galilea lyeth betweene Mount Libanus & Samaria, and is divided into upper and lower Galilea. Upper Galilea bordereth upon Tyrus, called otherwise *Galilea Gentium*, or the Heathenish Galilea. Nether Galilea lyeth neere unto the Lake of Tiberius and Genezareth. In it are the townes of *Naim*, *Cana*, *Nazareth* & *Gadara*. The Holy land is seated betweene two Seas, & the River Iordan, it hath within it many navigable Lakes and Meeres, abounding in fish. The River Iordan is called by the Hebrewes Iarden, and runneth through the midst of this Countrie, dividing it into 2 parts. Ierome writeth, that this River springeth out of two Fountaines, not farre distant one from another, the one called Ior, the other Dan, shooting out like 2 hornes, which meete together, and which make this River Iordan. The chiefest Mountaines in the Holy Land are Mount *Hermon*, lying in the East part thereof, and Mount *Tabor* in the West, both of them being very great and high, so that the other hils about them are but armes and braunches of them: for the Mountaines *Ebal*, *Bethoron*, *Maspa* or *Maspha* and *Bethel*, are reckoned under Mount *Hermon*, *Gelboe*, *Gerezim*, *Sarona* and Mount *Carmel* by the Sea-side are accounted under Mount *Tabor*. There are also these about Ierusalem, Mount *Sion*, *Moriah*, Mount *Olivet*, Mount *Calvary* and others. Besides, there are many goodly woods, and Forests, full of all kinde of Deere and many wilde Beasts.

In this land, especially about & in Ierusalem, there were many magnificent & stately buildings, as namely *Mons Domus*, and the Castle of the Iebusites, into which King David brought the Arcke of the Lord, where it remained till Salomons Temple was finished, the Remainders and ruimes of these buildings are yet to be seene to this day, yea, it is said that in that very place, the Lord Christ ate the Paschall Lambe with his Disciples: there are also to be seene the Sepulchres of King David, and the other Kings of Iuda: there stood also the house of David, which yet retaineth the name of Davids tower. Upon Mount Moriah are yet some remainders to be seene of *Mello*. Above all, we must call to minde the most excellent & beautifull Temple of King Salomon, upon which one hundred and fifty thousand men wrought seven yeares continually, till it was finished, the glorie and magnificencie whereof, ye may read in the first booke of the Kings, the 6 and 7 Chapters, and in the second booke of the Chronicles, the third and fourth Chapters. The Temple of the Sepulchre at the first building, was highly reverenced by the Christians of those parts, and even untill this day is much resorted to, both by Pilgrims from all parts of the Romish Church, & also by diverse Gentlemen of the reformed Churches, partly for curiosity, & partly for the antiquity of the place. It is farmed from the Turke, & kept by the Popes Creatures, whosoever is admitted to the sight of this Sepulchre, payeth nine Crownes to the Turkish Officers, so that this tribute is worth to the grand Signeur 8000 Ducats yearely. And thus much briefly for the description of the Holy Land, or the land of Promise.

The description of the Kingdome OF PERSIAN.

Name.

AMonge the Ancients, the Persian Monarchie or the Sophian was very famous, and is no lesse commended at this day. The Inhabitants thereof are called Persians. This Kingdome is situate betweene the Turkish Empire: the Tartars Zagatheans the Kingdome of Cambaya, betweene the *Hircanian* or *Caspian* Sea, and the Persian Gulfe: in such sort, that on the East it bordereth upon India, and the Kingdome of Cambaia, from which it is separated by Mountaines and a wildernesse: on the North are the Tartars, partly severed from them by the River Abianus or Oxus, and on the other part the Caspian Sea beateth upon them: on the West lye the Turkes, the River Tigris, and the Lake Giocho, being betwixt them, and on the South is the Persian Gulfe and the India Sea. The circuit of this Countrie is of a very large extent, for from the East to the West, it reacheth 38 degrees in length, and almost 20 from the South to the North in breadth.

Site and bounds.

Fertility.

This Country is not in all parts of a like nature: for that tract, which lyeth next the Persian and Caspian Sea, is most blessed and happie by reason of the sweetnesse of the Rivers, which waters it, the mildenesse of the aire, and the coole gales of winde, which refresheth the Earth, makes her to be as a aurcing-mother in yeelding abundance of all manner of Fruits, & all kinde of Cattell, as Wheate, Barly, Pulse and other graine, also it is not wanting in mettalls and precious stones, having plentie also of wine and diverse other fruits: but the rest of this Country in regard of the heate and drought thereof lyeth vast and barren.

The Persian Nation was heretofore unknowne, and first gott their name and fame from King Cyrus, the first Persian Monarch, who subdued the Empire of the Medes and Lydians, and brought them first under the Persians, leaving behinde him a mighty and a flourishing State and Government, especially after he had conquered Asia and all the Easterne Countries: for having vanquished Astyages, he united to his Empire of Persia the Countries of *Armenia*, *Phrygia*, *Cappadocia*, *Arabia*, and also the Monarchie of the *Assyrians*, after which victories he was slaine by *Tomiris* a Queene of Scythia. *Cambyses* succeeded his father *Cyrus* in the Empire, and subdued Psamniticus the last King of Ægypt, which Countrie he united to his Empire, till the time of Darius Histaspis, one of the seven Persian Princes or Governours, who was elected King, and tooke Babylon by the ingenious fetches of Zopirus, & overran all Asia and Greece.

At this day the Persian Empire governed by the Sophie, is accounted one of the mightiest Monarchs of the whole East, and though for a time it lay obscure 535 yeres, viz, from the 3635 yeare of the world, to the 4228 yeare of Christ: of which time they were 83 yeares under the Syrian Successours of Alexander, & 450 yeares under the Arsacidan King of Parthia, and was much oppressed now with the Saracens, and then with the Tartarians: yet in the time of the government of Ismael Sophie, it began to beare up the head againe, and continued so, during the reigne of seven Kings, till *Schiahabbas* now living a more fortunate Prince against the Turkes, (who hath taken Babylonia from them) then any of his predecessours. The C[illegible] passe of this Sophian Empire, is or was before the vulsion of Media and Armenia 4560 miles, beeing equall length and breadth, every side of which triangle extendeth it selfe 1140 miles. The revenues of this Sophian Empire in the dayes of *Sophie Ta[illegible]* amounted to 4 or 5 millions of gold, which he by gabling the valew of his come, raised to 8 millions.

The countries & Provinces, standing under the [illegible] *sian* Empire are these, namely, *Media*, *Assyria*, *Sus[illegible]* *Mesopotamia*, *Persis*, *Parthia*, *Hyrcania*, *Margiana*, *Ba[illegible]* *ana*, *Paropamisus*, *Aria*, *Drangiana*, *Gedrosia*, *Carmania*, [illegible]

Media is called at this day *Servan*, lying betwi[illegible] Persia and the Hyrcanian Sea, having on the East Hyrcania and Parthia, on the West great Armenia Assyria. It is divided into the great or Southerne dia, and into Atropatia or the Northerne. That which lyeth Northward, is much coulder then the ther, lesse inhabited, and generally barren, so that make their bread for the most part of dryed Alm their drinke of the roots of certaine hearbes, & ordinarily on venison: yet is it not defective in pas grounds, here being some grassie plaines of tha nesse, that 50 thousand Horses may pasture on the The chiefest cities thereof is *Symmachia* and *Co[illegible]* *Porta*, built hard by the hill *Caucasus*, one of the best tifyed townes in the East: it was said by *Plinie* to *gens natura miraculum*, & is now called *Derbent*, a fa[illegible] citty environned with 2 walls, and fortified with gates, taken in the last warres against the Persians the Turkes. The other townes are Eres, Sechi & vot: the Southerne part is better inhabited and re red. The Metropolis whereof is Tauris, feated a foote of Mount Oront, being eight days journey the *Caspian* Sea. The circuit of this citie is almo thousand paces, within which compasse it is tho there dwells 200 thousand Burgers. This cou seemes to have bene ancient *Ecbatana*, where the sian Kings in summer held their Courts. Neere u the same tract are *Turcoman*, *Sara Sultan*, *Nassiaum*, *dovil* and *Marant*.

Assyria is called at this day *Arzerum*, and is bou on the East with Media, on the West with Mes mia, on the North with Armenia, and on the S with Susiana, heretofore these Provinces were re ned to be under it, as *Arrapachites*, *Adiabena* and *A[illegible]* *cena*: also the Citty of Nineve on the Tygris, the cuit whereof was deemed to be 60 thousand pac

The Province of *Susiana* is at this day called *Co[illegible]* *Cusetan*, *quasi Chusitana* from *Chus* the Son e of *H[illegible]* the Sonne of *Noah*, who first peopled here, and b also the name of its principall Citty called *Susan*, 15 thousand paces in compasse. Athenæus affirmeth that it is so called from a flower, for *Susan* in the Persian tongue signifyeth a Lilly.

Mesopotamia is called in the holy Scripture *[illegible]* *Aram*, and at this day *Plerbecke*: this Countrie lyeth tweene Euphrates and Tigris, whence it beareth the name, as environned with two Rivers. Accor to the Confines and Seasons, thereof it is diverse the one part thereof is made fatt and fruitfull by overflowing of the Rivers, and the other part dry unfruitfull, not bearing any grasse, heatbs, or trees yet in some places the Soile is exceeding fertill, y


DUCIS MOSCOVIÆ SIVE RUSSIAE CONFINIA
TARTARIAE PARS
MARE HYRCANUM seu CASPIUM dictum
TARTARIA
IMPERII MAGNI PARS
PERSICI VEL SOPHORUM REGNI TYPUS
Sinus Arabicus
MARE INDICUM olim Mare Rubrum
Desertum Mingiu
Desertum Lut
Bigul de: sertum
Desertum beabanet
Rugistirbinu desertum
CABUL
GUZARATE
CANDAHAR
SABLESTAN
SIGISTAN
MACRAN
CIRCAN
BUCCARA
SIRISTUR
ARMENIA
India intra Gangem
INDOSTAN

ding in some places 200, yea in some 300 increase. Here Abraham was borne, hither he sent his servant to choose a wife for his Sonne Isaack, hither Jacob fled from his brother Esau: and here Paradise is by men skilled in Divinity and Geography affirmed to have stood. The chiefest Cities are Orfa, which is 7000 paces about, but Caramit is much greater, being accounted the Capitall Citty of all Mesopotamia, which Selym the Turkish Emperour tooke from the Sophie. Mardin is the residencie of the Patriarke of the Chaldeans: and Mosus is the habitation of the Patriarck of the Nestorians, whose authoritie reacheth into India and Cathaia. The Metropolis of Persis, which countrie is now called Far, is Siras heretofore Persepolis: in these parts in former ages dwelt the Magi: this citty Plinie nameth the capitall citty of the Persian Empire, and Q. Curtius the royall seate of all the East. *Hircania* is now called *Girgic*, *Corca*, or *Dargument*. This Province lyeth close upon the Caspian Sea, for which reason also it is called the *Hircanian* Sea. This country is as it were a continued Foreſt, wch gives lurking holes to an infinite number of Tigers, celebrated in all writers for their horrible fiercenesse, whence it grew to a common addage concerning cruell men, that they had sucked an Hircanian *Tyger* as in Virgill. The chiefe cities in it are *Hircana*, called Scythians *Garizaib*, *Besta*, and *Mesandra*. The Province of *Margiana* is now named *Iselbas*, on the Northside it is bounded with the River *Oxus*: the chiefest cittie is *Godion*, called heretofore by the ancients *Antiochia*. The countrie of *Bactriana* is called at this day *Barter* or *Charassan*, & is a part of *Tartaria Zagathea*. The chiefe townes in it are *Balira*, now *Bochara* and *Illigias*. *Paropamisus* is a part of *Bactriana*, lying by mount *Paropamisus*. It is at this present called *Candahar* or *Ambr. Hus*: *Candahar* is the chiefe citty, & a famous Mart-towne. *Aria* beareth its name from the capitall citty thereof *Eria*, which citty is 13000 paces about. *Carmania*, *Circa* or *Chermain* reacheth as farre as the Indian Sea, yea unto *Gedrosium*, and hath many towns and havens in it: the chiefe citty whereof is *Chirmain*. In *Carmania* are also these Rivers *Macran*, *Eracan*, *Guadel* and *Patan*. *Gedrosia* is held by some but erroneously for *Guzarate*, seing that *Guzarate* is the Kingdome of *Cambaia* it selfe. *Babylonia* lyeth betweene the Persian Gulfe, and Mesopotamia shut in both on the right and left side with *Susiana* and *Vast Arabia*, and beareth this name from the Metropolis *Babell*. *Chaldea* joyneth unto it: in *Chaldea* was Ur, called by Josephus Uta, from whence Abraham by the commaundement of God went into *Mesopotamia*. Within the Persian Empire are many Rivers, as the *Carnac*, *Araxe* & *Cyrus*, watering the Septentrionall parts of *Media*. In Assyria is the *Tygris*, in *Susiana* the *Enelius*, in *Mesopotamia* the *Euphrates*, in *Margiana* the *Oxus*, *Arius* and *Margus*, in *Bactriana* the *Ochus*, which is very navigable, and full of shipping, and diverse others: in *Aria* the *Arius*, *Tonclesus Arapenus* & others. Neither are there Mountaines wanting, among which the chiefest are in Media as *Orontes*, in Hircania mount *Coronus*, also mount *Taurus*, which reckoning his severall bendings, in and out is 6230 miles long and 375 broad, and runneth cleane through Persia, and hath diverse names after the Regions and nations throw which it passeth. There are also many Foreſts & Woods chiefly in *Parthia*, which is allmost all covered with woods, especially in the Northerne parts of *Hircania*, where there are huge woods full of Oakes and Pine-trees for masts. In these woods haunt many fierce and cruell Beasts, as Tigers, Leopards, Panthers and diverse others. *Aria* is also full of woods & Mountaines, as likewise Persis for the most part. Now touching the publick edifices & buildings it is so, that heretofore in this Empire, especially in Babylon, were many sumptuous and stately buildings: as first the magnificent bridge, which Queene *Semiramus* made over Euphrates. Moreover, shee made in Babell an admirable garden, whereof you may reade the rareneſse and straingeneſse thereof at large in *Munster*. In *Susiana* in the Citty of *Susa* was a Castle, where the Median Kings held their Court: which Castle as *Cassiodorus* witnesseth, was built by *Memnon* with an admirable cunning, the stones whereof were cymented together with gold, so that it was accounted one of the seven wonders of the world. But for brevities sake, I will passe over these things, and come to the customes and manners of the Persians. They elected hereto- *The customes and manners.*
fore their Kings out of one familly: he that did not obey the King, his head & armes were cutt off, & his carkeise unburied cast away. Every man might mary many wives for procreation, and were besides permitted to keepe a great number of Concubines, and the King gave a reward and recompense to him, that could gett most Sonnes in a yeare. To the end they might endure colde and heate the better, they used to swime over Torrents and violent Rivers: they never entred into Councill about affaires of importance, but they were drunke, supposing that their deliberation would be more firme and resolute. Their neereſt frends and acquaintance of a like condition, kisſed one an other in all humility, but those of a meaner sort doe great reverence one to an other when they meete: they burie the Corpses of their dead, after they have annointed their boddies with waxe: either to laugh or spit before the King, they hold for a horrible offence. But at this day the manners of the Persians are more gentil then those of the Turkes, Tartars or Saracens. They are by nature bountifull, courteous & civill, given to learning and to the attaining of liberall Arts & sciences: especially unto the learning of Astrologie, Physick & Poesie. They use and entertaine their parents & kindred very kindly, and make great account of their Nobility, and of men discended of a good house, wherein they differ from the Turkes which acknowledge no difference of men of quality or high discent. They use and entertaine Straingers with all curtesie, but are mightely subject to jealousie, for which reason their women are not tolerated to shew themselves to Forreiners, though they honour them, & love them dearely contrarie to the Turkes, which keepes their wives like slaves: the Persian woemen are exceeding faire. Mechanick Arts, especially working in silkes are in great esteeme and use among them, and they transport them into all Syria, and other Orientall Countries. They drive also a great trade in pearles, precious stones, spiceries and all sorts of silkes, whereof they have an incredible store: for Lewes Patri Rom. saith, that at Bris a citty of Persida, they have such abundance of silkes, that in one market-day they may buy enough to loade 3000 Camells.

TARTARIA or the Empire of the GRAND CHAM.

Name. TARTARIA, or as *Leunclavius* will haue it *Tataria*, is a very large Kingdome: for besides that which he holdeth in *Europe*, it containeth all *Sarmatia Asiatica*, with *Scythia*, and the Region of the *Seres*, now called *Catay*. It is so called from the river *Tartar*, which watereth that part of it, which is named by us *Magog* and by the inhabitants *Mongul*, and lieth Northward. It is bounded on the East with the mighty Kingdome of *China*, on the South with *India*, and with the rivers of *Ganges* and *Oxus*: on the West with the *Caspian* and *Polonian* Sea, the rest bordering upon *Muscovia*, and on the North with the *Frozen Ocean*, where it is unknowne, unhabited & unmanured. This Countrie extendeth it selfe from East to West 5400. miles, and from North to South 3600. miles.

Bounds.

Extention. This Region was of old knowne by the name of *Scythia*, whose Inhabitants were the posterity of *Magog*, the Sonne of *Japhet*, called first *Magogins*, afterward *Scythes* from *Scythus* their first King. The severall Inhabitants (as *Mela* hath them) were first *Essedones*, men who rejoyced most at their Parents deaths, of whose heads trimely wrought, and rounded with gold, they used to make their carousing Cups. Secondly, *Agathyrsi*, who used to paint themselues, every one, the more noble he was, the more deformed and stained: for which cause some haue conceited our *Picts* to haue drawne their Originall from hence. Thirdly, *Nomades*, who having no houses used there to abide longest, where the fodder for their Cattell was best, which being once consumed they departed. Fourthly, *Asiaca*, who were very valiant, but withall barbarous & inhumaine, using in their warrs to drinke the blood of him, whome they first slew, even as it gushed out of his wounds. Fiftly, *Gelani*, who used to apparell themselues with the skinns of their Ennemies heades, and their horses with the skinnes of their bodies. And sixthly, *Neuri*, of whome (beleeue it who list) it is reported, that they could turne themselues into Warewolues, and anon againe resume their true being.

See Mr. Heylin.

This ancient name of *Scythia* extended it selfe into *Europe*, euen unto the Regions lying North from *Danubius* called also *Sarmatia* & *Scythia Europea*, & so populous hath it allwaies bene, that it is by diverse Authours called, the mother of all Inundations, *Vagina gentium*, and *Officina Generis humani*, whereof also *Du Bartas* verſifyeth thus Englished by *Ios. Silvester*:

From hence indeed Hunnes, Hercules, Frankes, Bulgarians,
Circassians, Suevs, Burgundians, Turkes, Tartarians,
Dutch, Cimbres, Normans, Almaines, Ostrogothes,
Tigurins, Lombards, Vandals, Visigothes,
Haue swarmd like Locusts round about this ball,
And spoyled the faireſt Provinces of all.

Temperature. The aire in this Region is very intemperate & tempestuous: for in the Summer time there are such fearefull lightnings and terrible clapps of thunder, that many people dies for feare. In Summer it is some times extreme hott, & at other times exceeding cold with great flakes of snow, which fall upon the Earth, and oftentimes there are such huge stormes of winde, that they blowe a man from his horse, overthrow people as they goe afoote, and overturne abundance of trees with the rootes upward, which many times doe great harme. In the Winter season it never rayneth there, but often in Sommer, yet so litle that it scarcely moistens the Earth, & yet notwithstanding it

Fertility. is reported to be a fruitfull Countrie, having good store of Wheate, Rice and suchlike Fruits, and that they haue abundance of Silkes, Ginger, Cynamon, Pepper, Cloues, Rheubarbe & Sugar, likewise Muske & pytch, yea in some places Mines of Gold & Silver. There is litle Wine made in this Countrie, and none at all in the whole Region of *Catay*. They haue a kind of a black stone like a Coale, which they digg out of hills, whereof they make good fyring, which they use for want of wood. Moreover, they haue abundance of Cattell, Goats, Deere & Swyne, and an incredible number of Horses and Mares. Wee read in the Tartarian letters, that the Emperour of *Tartaria* keepeth ten thousand snow-white Mares, of whose milke he drinketh, and that he keeps besides 200000. Huntsmen, & 10000. Faulconers, so that this Countrie is full of Pheasants, Partriges, Cranes and diverse other fowle.

Wee read that in that part of this Countrie, where the *Zavolhenses* inhabit, they haue a kinde of a seede much like the seede of a pompion, but lesse and longer, which if it be set in the ground beareth a plant, which they call *Sonarez*, which is as much to say as *Lambe*, for it groweth up in the shape of a Lambe, almost three foote high, with feete, eares and head, except hornes in all proportion like a Lambe, & in stead of hornes a kinde of thick haire like a horne, being covered over with a thinne skinne, whereof the Natives make capps, and cover their heades. It is reported also, that he inward part of this plant hath flesh like a crabb, and being prickt will bleede, that it is delicat meate, & that the roote thereof springeth out of the Earth, as high as the Navell: but this is more marvelous that it liveth like a Lambe in a fatt pasture and so long as there groweth good store of herbes about it, but they failing, it pines and consumes away. They say it happens not by alteration of the season, but if one cutts or takes away purposely the herbes from about it, and which is more strange, many Wolues and other ravenous Beasts desires to come unto it.

In the city of *Quelinfu* there are Hennes, which instead of feathers haue haire upon them like blacke Catts, and lay good eggs.

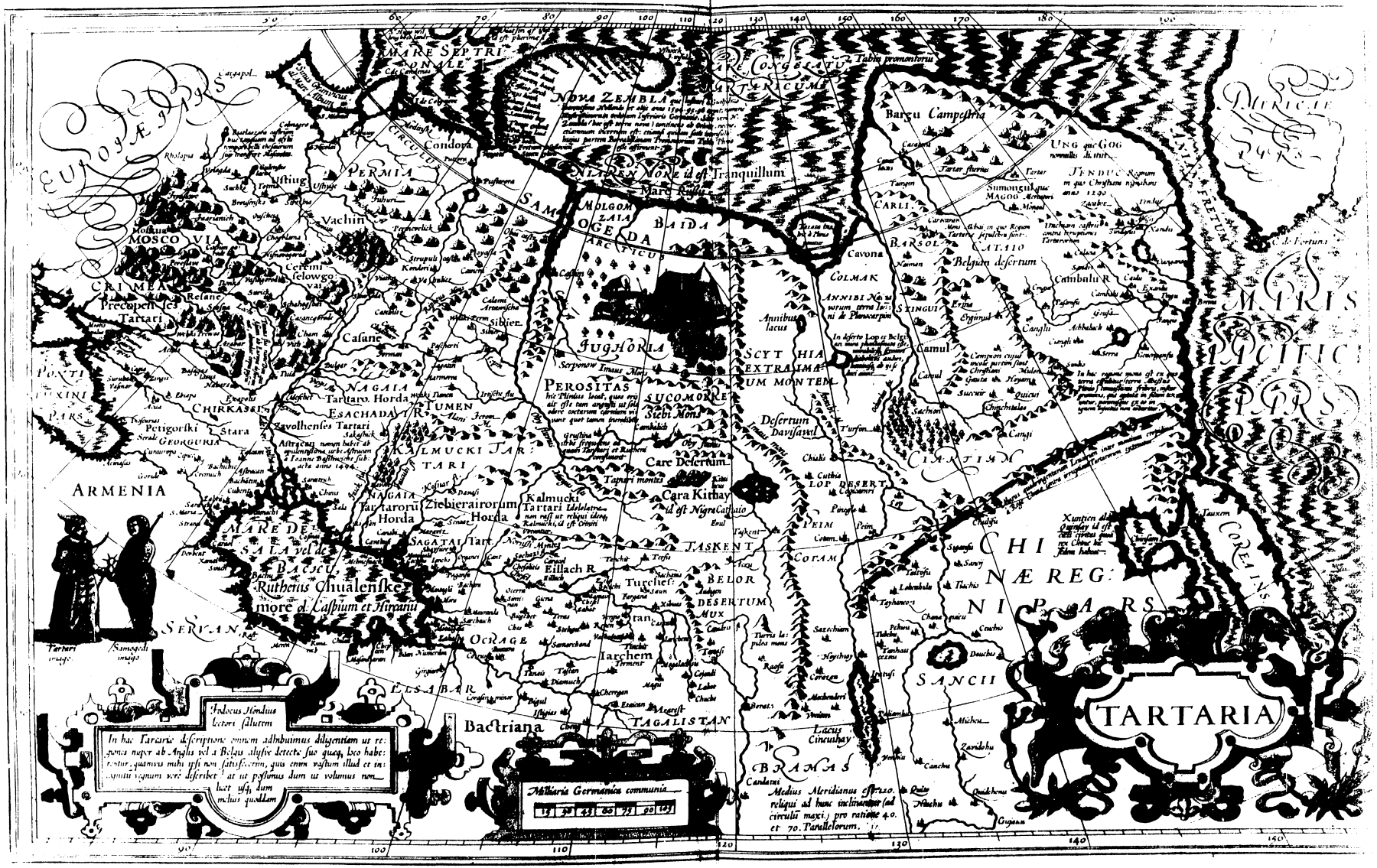
The first *Tartarian* Emperour, which obtained this Kingdome, & instituted first good Lawes & Statutes was *Cingis*, otherwise called by some *Cinchius*, *Zingis* or *Changius*, who liued about the yeare of our Lord 1202. and was made King or *Cham*, of the *Tartars* he subdued *Tenduch* and *Cathaia*, changing the name of *Scythians* and *Scythia* to *Tartarians* and *Tartaria*. Before his gouvernment, the *Tartars* liued a sauvage & abrutish life, without any good manners, Lawes or Civility, & conversed with the Scythians, who kept heards of Cattel, having noe reputation amonge them, nor any other nation, paying tribute for themselues and their Beasts. From this *Changius* all the succeeding Princes of this Empire fetch their offsprings & pedegree. He with an incredible expedition, in a short time enlarged his Dominions from *China* & the maine Ocean unto the *Caspian* Sea.

2. *Iocuchan Cham* his Sonne succeeded him. In his time the name of *Tartar* was first knowne in Europe Anno 1212. In which yeare they droue the *Polesovins* from the banks of the *Euxine* Sea. By his Captaine *Bathu* or *Rhode*, he subdued *Muscovia*, planted his *Tartars* in *Taurica Chersoneſus*, wasted *Hungarie*, *Bosnia*, *Servia*, *Bulgaria*, and by his other Captaines tooke *Persia* from the Turkes.

3. *Zaiucham*, *Bathu* or *Barcham*, he ruined the Turkish Kingdome of *Damascus* & *Asia* the Lesse. He also spoyled *Russia*, *Polonia*, *Silesia*, *Moravia* and *Hungaria*.

4. His Sonne *Tamer Cutla*, *Tamir Cham* or *Tamurlaine* a great Tyrant, but withall an excellent Souldier. It is thought that he subdued more Provinces in his life time, then all the *Romans* had done in 800. yeares, at what time their Monarchie was at the heigth for he vvasted all *Asia* overran *Egypt*, & subdued *Bajazet* the Turkish Emperour, and chaining him in goulden fetters carryed him in a Basket through *Asia*.

5. *Tamir Cuar* succeeded *Tamurlaine*, vvho fighting courageously in a Battle against the *Crosiers* of *Prussia*, vvas slaine by the svvord as it is reported.


EUROPÆ PARS
MARE SEPTENTRIONALE
Nova ZEMBLA
Mare Album
Mare Rubrum
Tabin promontorium
CIRCULUS ARCTICUS
SAMOGETHIA
MOLGOMZAIA
OGEDA
BAIDA
Condora
PERMIA
Vsting
Vsting
Vachin
MOSCOVIA
Moskua
Ceremi
selowgo
vat
CRIMEA
Precopenses
Tartari
Relane
Casane
Sibier.
Sibier
PONTI
EUXINI
PARS
NAGAIA
Tartaro. Horda
RUMEN
ESACHADA
CHIRKASSIS
Petigorski
Stara
GEORGIANA
Zavolhenses Tartari
KALMUCKI JARI
STARI
ARMENIA
MARE DE
SALA vel de
BASCU
Ruthenis Chualenske
more ol. Caſpium et Hircanu
SERIANA
Tartari
Samogedi
NAGAIA
Tartarorum
Horda
Ziebierairorum
Horda
SAGATAI Tart.
Kalmucki
Tartari
Eillach R.
Ochrage
Iarchem
ELSABAR
Bactriana
JUGHORIA
Serpentum Imaus Mons
PEROSITAS
SUCOMORE
Stebi Mons
Care Desertum
Cara Kithay
id est Nigra Caſſaia
Tapuri montes
Kalmucki
Tartari
Tarchiel
BELOR
DESERTUM
MUX
Tarchem
TAGALISTAN
SCYTHIA
EXTRA IMAUM MONTEM
Annibui lacus
Desertum
Davisavel
Chuchi
LOP DESERT
Cathia
Peregle
Peim
TASKENT
COTAM
Lacus
Cincuhay
BRAMAS
Cardazai
Medius Meridianus effingo reliqui ad hunc inclinantque (ad circuli maxi.) pro ratione 4.0. et 70. Parallelorum.
Barcu Campestria
UNG qui GOG
MAGOG Almuquer.
Simoguel qui
CARLI
BARSOLA
CATAIO
Belgum deſertum
Cavona
COLMAK
ANNIBI Montorum terra Ieſi de Planocarpini
STINGUI
Camul
Cambalu R.
Tangut
Tartar
Tartar ſtirpis
Tangut
Tartaria
Tartaria
Tartaria

The 6 Emperour vvas *Macmet Ocar*, the Sonne of *Tamir Ocar*.

The 7. vvas *Armet Ocar*. he begott *Sesachmet* the Eight &c. *Paulus Venetus* and *Haiton Armenus* haue spoken of the *Tartarian* Proceeding: vvhat King haue since raigned, vve cannot learne, nor vvhat memorable acts haue bene done among them.

The Tartarian Ceremonie in Creating their Cham.

This Gouvernment is Tyrannicall, the *Great Cham* being Lord of all; & in his tongue, besides vvhich they haue almoft no lavves, consisting the povver of life and death. He is called by the simple vulgar, *The Shadovv of Spirits, and Sonne of the immortall God*: and by himselfe is reputed to be the *Monarch* of the World. For this cause every day assoone as he hath dined, he causeth his trumpets to be sounded by that signe, giving leaue to the other Kings and Princes of the Earth to goe to dinner. A fine dreame of universall Monarchie. At the death of the *Cham*, the seuen chiefe Princes assemble to crovvne his Sonne, vvhome they place on a black course cloth, telling him if he raigne vvell heauen thalbe his revvard; if ill, he shall not haue so much as a cornet of that black cloath to rest his body on: then they putt the Crovvne upon his head, and kissing his feete svveare unto him fealty and homage. And at the funerall of these great Monarchs they use to kill some of his guard Souldiers, vvhereof he hath 12000. in cõtinuall pay: saying unto them *Ite & Domino nostro seruite in alia vita. Paulus Venetus* repotteth, that at the obsequies of *Mango Cham*, no fevver than 10000. vvere slaine on this occasion.

Tartaria is divided into many Provinces and parts, as first *Little Tartaria*, vvhich reacheth into *Europe*, & is shutt in and lieth betvveene *Boristhenes* and *Tanais*, containing *Taurica Chersonesus*, in vvhich the *Tartars Precopenses* inhabite. 2. *Vast Tartaria* in vvhich are many Hords or Troupes of vulgar people vvhich fleete up & dovvne, and liue in tents made of Beasts skinns, accounting it a great miserie to staye longer in a place, then the pastures affords meate for their Cattel. 3. *Sagathas*, vvhich is properly *Scythia*, and is shutt in *intra Montem Imaum* from the *Caspian* Sea, extending to the South borders of the *Sophian* Empire. 4. *Cathaia*, and the Kingdome of *Tangut* (vvhich is Old *Scythia* beyond *Imaus*, & the Province of *Serica*) is also a part thereof. And 5. Old *Tartaria* unknovvne to Ptolomie. The Metropolis of all *Tartaria* is *Cambalu*, seated upon the river *Polisanga*; the circuit vvhereof containeth 28. miles. It hath 12. Gates, vvithout vvhich there are 12. Suburbes. It is a most famous and a rich Citty for commerce, especially for precious Stones, Gould, Silver and Silkes. It is reported there is bought and sold in it every day a thousand cart loads or vvagons of Silks, and other rich commodities, vvhich are brought out of *China*. Besides this there are also diverse other braue Cities as *Samarcanda* founded by *Tamirlaine*: likevvise *Canalo* a famous mart-tovvne in the utmost confines of *Tartaria*, vvith diverse others, vvhich for brevity I vvill passe over.

Cities & Townes Cambalu.

Lakes.

In *Tartaria* there are many Lakes, vvhereof vvee vvill make mention of some of the principalest, because it vvould be tvvo long to describe them all. In the Province of *Caniclu* there is a Lake in vvhich they fithe abundance of Pearles, the value vvhereof undoubtedly vvould come dovvne, if every man vvere suffred to fithe in it, and to take as many as they listed: for the preventing vvhereof, the great *Cham* hath forbidden all men upon paine of death (saving such as haue his consent) to fithe for any Pearles in this Lake. This Lake abounds also in Fithe. Likevvise in the Province of *Caraim*, there is an other Lake, vvhich is full of all kind of Fithe, vvhich is a 100. miles about.

Rivers.

This Regiõ is vvatered vvith many rivers, among the vvhich there is the huge river *Pulisachnu* many laden Ships sayling up him, at last discharge th him selfe into the maine *Ocean*. They can make no bridge over the river *Caramora*, in regard of the great breath and depth thereof: this river disburdeneth himself likevvise into the *Ocean*. *Quianiu* is a mile and a halfe over, and is exceeding deepe and full of Fith. *Quian* (as *Paulus Venetus* vvriteth) is held to be the greatest river in the World; for in some places it is 10. 8. & some 6. miles broad, & from the head to the mouth thereof a hundred daies journey, besides diverse others vvhich vvee vvill passe over.

Palaces & Temples.

Novv vve come to the publick buildings in this Countrie, vvhich are very many and sumptuous. In the Cittie of *Canda* is that magnificent Palace of the *Great Cham Cublai*, adorned most richly vvith Marble & Gold. In the Citty of *Cambula* there is an other built vvith admirable skill and cunning, being 4. Italian miles about, built foursquare, & every square containing a mile, having about it a strong thick Wal ten paces high, the outside being of a vvithish & reddish coulour, and betvveene these severall Walls are Walkes, Gardens, Orchards, Fishponds, places for exercise, Parkes & Chase for game. Vpon all the foure corners of the Wall also there stands a great and faire Palace like a Castle, having also in the midst of every side of the Wall foure other Palaces, vvhich make 8. in number. In these Palaces are kept and shut up all manner of Armes, engines & instruments of vvarre, Ordinance, Bovves, Arrovves, Quivers, Sparrs, Bitts, Lances, Polaxes, Vvhips and diverse other necessaries belonging to vvarre: every Palace being as an Arsenall furnished vvith them. In the midst of the inner Court, stands the Kings Palace, vvhere he keepes his residence. This Palace hath vvithin noe chambers or sellors, the floure thereof being ten palmes higher then the ground vvithout, the roofe is very high and painted. The Walls of all the halls and roomes are gilded vvith Gould and Silver; in every Roome there are curious Pictures, and many representation of memorable Battles of vvarre, so liuely sett out in colours, that they glister like Gold.

Policie & manner of living.

The *Great Cham* hath under him 12. Barons, vvho are appointed to gouverne foure & thirtie Provinces; their office is to place Gouvernours over every Province, and to provide the Kings Hoasts, vvhere they encampe vvith all necessarie provisions, vvhat resolutions they take, they first make them knovvne unto the King, vvho by his authority ratifies & confirms them. Malefactours are punished by the *Tartarians* in this manner: If any of them commits any small theft or fellonie, not vvorthy of death, he is then beaten seuen times vvith a cudgill, having giuen him sometimes 17. 27. or 47. blovves, yea somevvhiles a hundred according as his offence deserves, and sometimes they giue him ten blovves over, so that diverse of them dye of them. If any man steales a horse, or any thing that deserues death; he is runne through the bovvells of his body vvith a svvord: if he vvill redeeme his life and come free, he must then restore the vvorth of that he hath stolen ninefould. A man in *Cambalu*, taking a paile of milke from a vvomans head, and beginning to drinke thereof vvas upon the vvomans outcry apprehended, and presently cutt in sunder vvith a svvord: in so much that the blood and the milke came out togéther. The next capitall Crimes to these are Lying and Adulterie, so that according to the first lavves of *Cingu*, both man and vvoman are punished vvith death.

The Tartarians severe Inflicters.

An Exemple.

The Solemnities of their marriages are thus related by *M. Heylin*. Their vvives they see not till they are married, but hearing a good report of the yonge maid, solicite her Father for her. If he yeeld, then they meete at the Chancell of the Church in vvhich there is a partition, the man & his frends standing on the one side, and the vvoman and her frends standing on the other. When they are met, the *Cassise* or Churchman biddeth the yonge man put his hand through a hole in the partition, & take his vvife by the hand, vvhich he doth. Then cometh the mother of the yonge vvoman, and vvith a sharpe-pointed instrument pricketh the nevv married mans hand. If vvhen he feeleth the sinart, he letteth his vvives hand goe, they take it for a signe that he vvill not loue her; but if he hold her fast, and vviing her by the hand, till she cry, then he is counted a loving man, and her frends are glad that they bestoued her on him. After the marriage is consumate, if a male-child de borne unto them, the Father looseth his ovvne name, and is called by that name of his eldest Sonne: as if the Fathers name be *Moses*, and the Sonns name *Ioseph*, the Father is no more called *Moses*, but *aben Ioseph*, that is, the Father of *Ioseph*: so highly doe they reverence marriage, & the fruit thereof, posterity.

The Solemnities of their marriages.

The *Tartars* divide themselues & dvvell in *Hordes* or *Troopes*, & as they are of diverse Provinces, farre remote one frõ an other: so haue they also diverse manners and customes among them.

The people are very vvarlike, strong in matters of action, fearelesse of the greatest dangers, and patient of labour & vvant. They are of a meane & thick stature, fatt & broad fac'd, squint and hollovveyed, sharpe sighted, vveare their beards thinne, others are balde & bare vvithout haire. And as *M. Heylin* saith, they are of a good vvitt, dresse themselues gorgeously, and fare on occasions sumptuously. The Iose of *Cathaia* are the most honorable people of the *Tartars* indifferently civill, lovers of Arts both mechanicall & civill, having many Astrologers, or rather Fortune-tellers among them. Their Horsemen vvhen they are sent upon any expedition, if they be hungrie or haue thirst, they open a vaine of the horse, vvhereupon they ride and drinke of his blood. The vvoman of *Cataian* use to gild their teeth.

Many of them haue no houses; but in stead of them dvvell in *Carts*, and because they haue no setled abode, but fleete up and dovvne continually here and there like svvarmes, they take the starres especially the *Pole Artick* for their Beacons & Guide, never staying long in one place. Money is not in use amonge them, but they exchange and batter vvares for vvares. They lay they are *Ismaelites*, and vvil be accounted such.

Religion.

This people heretofore vvere converted by *S. Andrevv*, and long continued Christians, though infected vvith the opinion of *Nestorius*, vvhose sect at this day is spred all over the East: but in the yeare 1246. they received *Mahumetisme*.

Dyet.

The *Tartarians* use grosse dyet, especially meate, vvhich they eate, either ravv or halfe enough: they feede much upon milke and cheese. They abstaine from eating of Svvines flesthe, but drinke Mares milke, vvhich though they prepare in such a manner, as if it seemed to be vvhite Vvine, yet it is very fullsome. They are very nastie in their dyet, using neither table clothes, napkins, nor towells, neither vvasthe they their hands, faces, bodies or cloathes. They drinke vvater, milke, and Beare brued vvith Rossin.

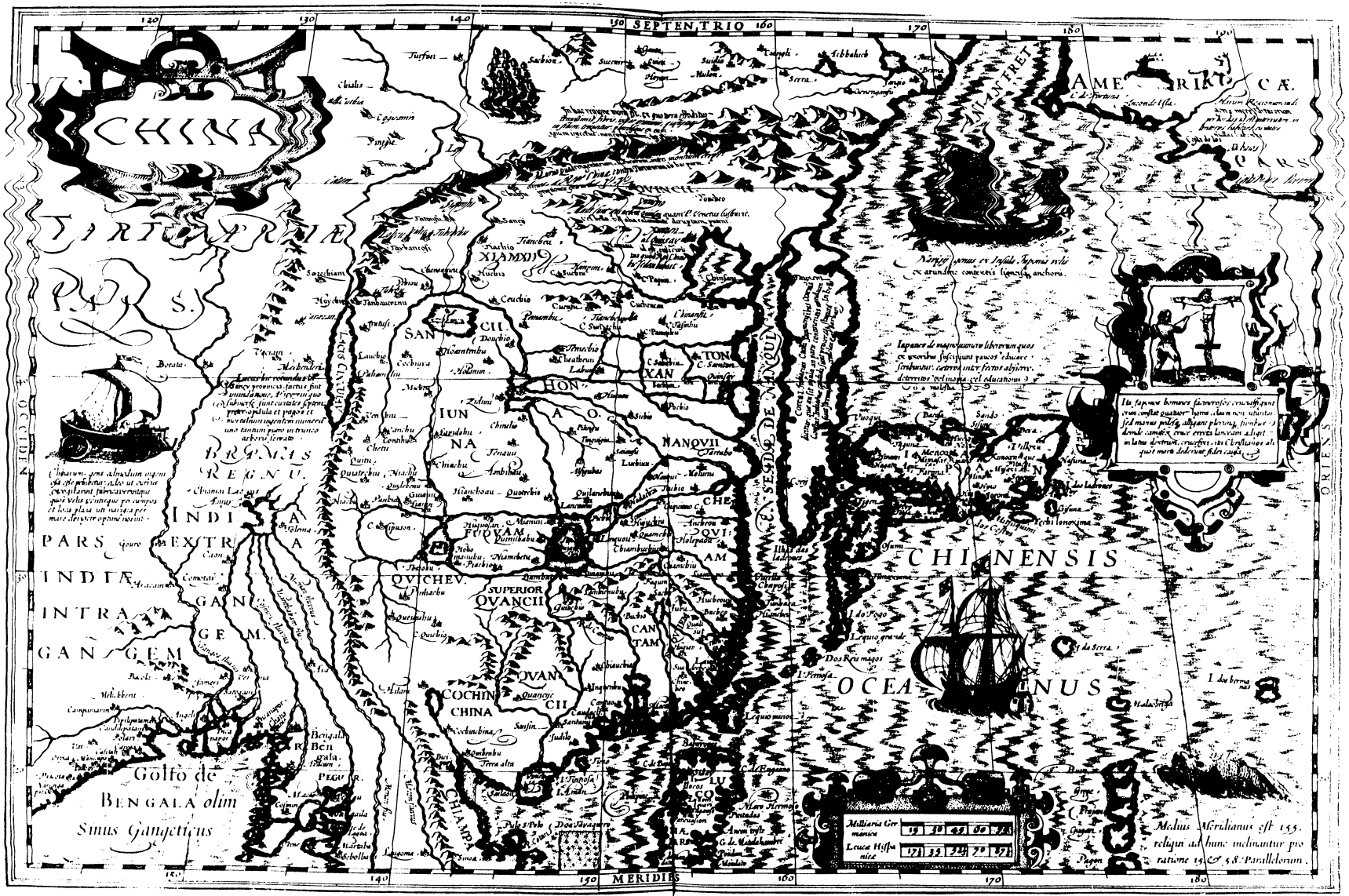
Marchandise.

The Marchandises vvhich are sent out of *Tartaria*, are Rice, Graine, Vvool, Silkes, Hempe, Rhevvbarbe, Muske, excellent Chamlets, Pearles: and from Tebeth, abundance of Corrall, so that it is scorneth to giue precedencie to any of the flourishing Provinces of *Europe*.

The description of the mighty Kingdome OF CHINA.

The Countrie & the seuerall names.

THE most large & most mightie *Kingdome of China*, is the same Countrie, which Marke Paul nameth *Mangi*: the Natives *Tarus*: according to *Magin*, & our Mercator, or as the Authour of the Historie of China saith *Taybinco*; They call them selves *Tangis*. Ptolomie calleth them, as Ortelius beleeveth, & as their neighbours say *Catayans*: but Mercator approveth best of the name of *Sines*. All this Countrie lyeth upon the Easterne Ocean, and is thought to be the furthest Countrie towards the rising of the Sunne. It boundeth Eastward upon the Ocean sea, and a litle further upon the Ile of Corea, and then upon the Iles of *Iapon*. Southward, partly upon the Ocean, and partly upon the Kingdome of *Cauchinchina*. Westward, upon the *Brachmans*, and a part of *Tartaria*. Northward, onely upon Tartaria, frõ whome they are separated by Mountaines, & a very long wall. So that the compasse of this wall, and the Mountaines are counted to be five hundred thowsand paces. The Histories of *China* report, that this wall was made two hundred yeeres agoe by King *Trinto*, after he had delivered his people out of the hands of the Tartarians, who had bin master of them 93 yeeres. Nowe this Kingdome reacheth almoft from the Tropick of *Cancer*, unto the 53 degree of latitude, and containeth in length all the Meridians, comprised betweene the 130, and the 160 degree. The aire and Soile is so temperate, that by the Industrie of men, it becometh fruitfull for all things. For the Inhabitants there, are not given to Idleneſſe, but are used to labour, and cannot endure a Lazie life. Whence it commeth to passe, that there is noe peece of ground in these parts, but yeeldeth something upon the hard and dry lands, though they be stonie: yet they sowe Corne, as Barlie, Pease and Oates. In the moist grounds, plaines and marshes, they sowe Rice, whereof they have 4 harvests in a yeere. The hills and Mountaines are full of Pine-trees, betweene which they sowe Panick or pulse, for that there is not a place, which yeeldeth not some profit. In everie place they have Gardens full of Roles and other flowers, with great varietie of fruits. Flaxe groweth there in abundance. There are a great nũber of woods, & Mulberie trees for the nourishing of Silk-wormes. Besides all these, they have good store of gould, silver, copper, Iron and other mettails, precious stones and Geimms, as Pearles of all sorts, Sugar, Muske, Rhubarbe, but that which is most excellent, is that which is brought unto us through Persia, because the sea doth much diminish the vertue thereof. It beareth also a wood most souveraigne in Phyfick, called by those of China *Lapala*, with us *Radix China*, or the *China root*, which is used much through all *India* against Apostumes, Palsies, & the French disease. It hath a hard root, heavie, and of a whitish coulour. There are infinite Herds of Cattaile in the meddowes, pastures, & upon the Mountaines. The Forests and woods are full of Wild-boores, Foxes, Hares, Deere, Connies, Martins, Sables and diverse other Beasts, whose skinns make excellent Furrs. There is very pleasant hunting, hawking and fowling. There are great store of fowle, especially of waterfoule, whereof there are such abundance, and principally of Ducks, that in one of their least Townes called *Canton*, they devoure in one day 10 or 12 thousand. And though the Countrie of it selfe is very firtill: yet the Inhabitãts thereof help it greatly by their Art and Labour. In the Springtime, they cover under Dung 2 or 3 thowsand eggs, by the heate whereof, in time, there are hatched young ducklings: & in Winter they doe the like without dung, by laying them in a Baskett of Flaggs, under which they keepe a litle fire, so that in time there are hatched ducklings in the same mãner as before. All this large Countrie obeyeth one Monarch, whome they call *Lord of the World and Sonne of God*. *Anthonie Pigafetta* calleth the King of China, the mightiest of the World, and saith, that his Royall palace is fortifyed with 7 walls, and rounded in such a fort, that within the space of the one wall to the other, they make lodge 10 thowsand souldiers, which have the ordinarie gard before the Kings palace. And that he hath commanded over 17 Roytelets or petty Kings, that he keepeth 10 thowsand Elephants, and manie Archers. He hath in his service 948330 horte men, and 584650 foote, which at least are under his oath. These are the ordinarie garnison of his Kingdome. He keepeth his Court at *Paquin*, which is a City lying towards Tartaria. He never goeth out of it but in the time of warre. His predeceſſours dwelt in the City of *Manquin* in memorie, and honour whereof they keepe a table of Gould. There is almoſt cõtinuall warrs betweene the Chinaes & the Tartars. The Tartars excell them in force, the Chinaes in craft and subtiltie: In such sort, that they are often vanquished by the strength of the Tartars, & they likewise overcome the Scythians many times by their frauds and wiles. This Kingdome is divided into 15 Provinces, whereof 6 of them are the Maritimate as *Cantam, Foquiem, Chequam, Xantora, Nagai* & *Quioci*: and 9 Mediterranean, to wit, *Quichin, Iuana, Quancy, Suinan, Fuguan, Canſi, Xancy, Hoanm* & *Sancy*. They have 240 famous Cities, the names whereof end all in *Fu* which signifyeth a Citty, as *Cantenfu, Panquinfu*: The Townes whereof the number is great end in *Cheu*. The Bourroughs are innumerte and populous, by reason of their continuall nurning. Almoſt all their Townes are situated by rivers side, which is navigable, encõpaſſed with moats and deepe ditches, girt about with walls made of Free stone from the lower to the upper part, and upon the tops they are layd with bricks made of the same matter, as ther porcellaine dishes, & so cunningly cemented together, that in a short time, they become so hard that they cãnot breake or loosen them with pickaxes or hammers. Some of these walls are so broade on the topp, that 4 or 6 men may march in fiount upon them. Upon these walls there are high turrets and Forts prettie distance one from an other, which are seen a great way off. The circuit of *Canto*, whereof we spake is 12000 paces & more. It is one of the greatest places for traffick in all the East. There arrives often 500 merchants ships at a time. There is great store of Rosen, Allum, Cynamon, Muske, Rhubarbe, Swords & Silkes. Some what neere unto this City the Iesuits have their Churches. *Quinſay* deserveth rather the name of a Kingdome, then of a City: the circuit of it is a 100 miles. This payeth greater tribute to the Prince for Salt and Spiceries, then the King of Persia received heretofore for all his tribute of Babylon. It is situated upon a Lake of fresh water, and hath 12000 bridges in it, whereof some of the have such high Arches, that the ſhips may passe under them with their maſt upright, & with


SEPTENTRIO
MERIDIES
OCCIDENS
ORIENS
120
130
140
150
160
170
180
CHINA
TARTARIA
PARS
REGNUM
INDIA
EXTRA
INTRA
GANGEM
Golfo de
BENGALA olim
Sinus Gangeticus
CHINENSIS
OCEANUS
AMERICÆ
ATLANTICUS
Millaria Germanica
Leuca Hispanica
Medius Meridianus est 155.
reliqui ad hunc inclinantur proratione 15 & 5 8. Parallelorum.

sailes. The pleasantnesse of this place is memorable, by reason whereof some call it *the City of Heaven*, for the word *Quinsay* signifyeth so much. It were an endlesse matter for him, that would describe every thing. Among the pleasant Lakes, which are here, that in the Province of *Saucy* is remarkeable, where there hapned an mundatiõ anno 1557, by which there was 7 townes drowned, besides Bourroughs, villages & agreat number of people, none escaping but a yong child, which was saved upon the bodie of a tree. The rivers and seas here are full of fishe. All that part of this Countrie which is maritimate, is noe lesse inhabited in shiping, than in howses, for some of them never come out of their ships, but betake themselves to fishing & fouling, whereupon they live. They have a mãner of fishing remarkable in the townes situated upon the rivers. They keepe in Cages a great number of Cormorants, called in Spanish Sea-Ravens, which they carry in their boats, and binde a string about their necks somewhat loose, so that they may swallow a fishe, but not putt it downe. This done they let these Cormorants goe so tyed, and then they dive after a straing mãner unto the bottome of the ponds and ditches, and having takẽ a fishe, they come againe to that place where they were lett loose, and then they take the pray from it, or they vomit it up. Among the publick workes the Gates of the Cities are exceeding faire. Their streets are made as even as a line, & so large and spacious, that 10 or 15 may easely passe one by an other, distinguished one from an other by great, & faire arches of polished stone adorned magnificẽtly, which the Gouvernours make with diverse inscriptions, before they depart out of their Cities, when the time is expired, which the King hath prescribed them. Some Portugalls report, they sawe in the Citie of *Fuchco* a towre founded upon 40 pillars all of marble 40 palmes high, according to Architect measure, & 12 in breadth: the workemanship was so great & of so rare a bewtie that it surpasseth, & putts downe all the superbe buildings of Europe. They have most sumptuous Temples, aswell in their townes as in the fields. The King hath under him a Governour, as a Lieutenant, whome they name *Tutan*, who is Iudge of all the controversies in the Kingdome, & administers severe Iustice. Theeves & Murderers are cõmitted to perpetuall prison, untill they dye of hunger and cold, or with the stripes of a whip: for whensoever they are condemned to death (which cõmonly is done by whiping) yet never the lesse the execution thereof is deferred so long, till the most part of the cõdemned dye in prison. In every Towne there are such a number of Malefactours, that in *Cãton* alone there are oftentimes more then 15000. Theeverie among them is accounted the most odious crime, and Theeves are punished with most cruell scourgings, they whip them in this manner, first they make the Malefactour to bowe downeward, & bind his hãds behind him, & then they lasshe him upon his thighes, & the calves of his leggs, with a whip, or a scourge made of a Cane, or of a reede, whereof the lasshe is so violent, that it fetches blood at the first blowe, & the second, taketh his strength from him, that he is not able to stand upon his feete. Every hang-man is to whipe his legg, which they doe with such violence, they many of them dye upon the 50 or 60 blowe: for all their nerfs, synowes and muscles are torne and rent in peeces. And the Portugals affirme, there is not a yeere that passeth, but there dies more then 2000 of them. This scourge is 5 fingers broad, & one in thicknesse which they dip into water to supple it and to make it stiff.

Rivers.

Their manners. Their men may marrie many wives, whereof one of them keeps his howse, and the others are elsewhere. They have noe stewes within their Cities, but the whores are bound to live in the suburbs. They hold their marriages at the new moones, and most of all in the month of March, which is the first day of the yeere, in which they keepe their feasts with great preparation & Solemnity. Their Feast lasts manie dayes with instruments of musicke and gamings. The Chinaes for the most part have broad visages, small eyes, flatt & crooked noses, noe beards, but a fewe thinne hairs on both sides of their chinns. True it is, that some of them have broad eyes a good beard, & have a faire countenance, but the number of them is few. They have a like coulour as those of Europe, but those, which dwell about *Canto* are more browne & blackish. They seldome, or never goe out of their Countrie, and doe not willingly entertaine any straingers in their Countrie, unlesse, they have the Kings leave and letters. They are naturally inclined to feastings, and drinkings in noe lesse manner then the Germans and Netherlanders. For their religion, they beleeve that all things created and inferiour with the Government of them, depend upon the superiour & of heaven, which they think to be the *Soveraigne God*, and marke him with the first character of their Alphabet. They worship the Sunne, the Moone, the Starrs and the Devill himselfe to the end, as they say, that he may doe them noe harme, & paint him out in the same shape, as they doe in Europe. They have two sorts of Priests, the one are cloathed in white, with their heads shavẽ, and live in cõmon as the Moncks doe here. The others weare black cloaths, and long haire, and have their dwellings a part, as our Priests doe here. Neither of them must marrie, but in the meane time live a luxurious and a villanous life. In every mechanick art, and manifacture they are so exceeding skillfull and cunning, that their workemanship seemeth rather to be made by nature, then by the hãd of man. The Arts of printing, and making of ordnance are so ancient, and have bin in use with them so long, that they knowe not the Authours of them. In writing and printing, they doe not as wee doe, in reading their lines from the left hand towards the right, nor according to the manner of the Hebrewes, which doe the contrarie: but they draw their lines from the top of the page downeward to the bottome. Their letters are neither vowells, nor consonants wherewith they forme, their words, but every letter maketh a word: the first betokeneth God, the others something else, for which they have more then 15000 marks: and yet never the lesse understand one an other, not like unto the *Hieroglyphicks* of the Egyptians, which were but pictures & similituds of things, which they would expresse, but after the manner of characters. They use also carvings, & are great Painters & drawers, of leaves flowers birds and beasts, as ye may see in the bedds, hangings & tables, which are brought out of the Kingdome. The Portugalls report many straynge things of the subtilitie of their spirits, among the rest, which is most to be wondred at, they have wind-chariots or wagens with sailes and knowe how to steere and governe them with such dexteritie, that in a short time they can carrie themselves where they please. Their poterie is cleare, neate, and whiter then snow, which wee hold in such great esteeme under the name of Porcelaine, ought not to be forgott. It is made as they say in this manner, they mingle and mix or breake in peeces certaine sea-shells with the yolkes of Eggs, adding unto them some other ingrediens, which they knead, and lay in lumps, and burie in the ground, where they lett it lye and soften for 80 or 100 yeers, and leave it as a rich treasure to their Inheritours, which they make use of as bequeathed to thẽ by their Fathers & Grand-fathers, & keepe this ancient custome to emplaister as much new, as they take up of the old. The fashion, and manner of their dyet is delicate; not much unlike those of France & Germanie. They dresse their meate well and make curious bancketts. They sit at a table as they doe in Europe, upon stooles or formes, and not upon the ground as the other people of Asia doe. And though the Chinaes have great abundance of Fowle, of Venaison & both Shell, and scale fishe, yea most daintie meates; yet the meate which they esteeme most of all, is swines fleshe or porck. They use pincers, or forks of gould and silver to take up their meate. The rich and wealthie men, cloath themselves in silke of divers coulours, the meaner sort in black cotton, & in linnen cloth, for they have not the knowledg to make woollen cloth among thẽ. Their men weare longe haire, as our wemen doe here, and binde them together upon the crowne of their heads, tying and fastning them together with a silver button. Their women adorne themselves with gould and precious stones. Their greateste trading is in Spiceries, but chiefly in silks. For they bring from *Adalacca*, *Bengala* and other places Pepper, Cloues, Safran, Nut muscades, Cassia & other kind of Spiceries, which yeelds them great profit. But their chiefest trading is in webbs of silke. For *Iohn Barrius* writeth in his *Decades* of Asia, that certaine Portugalls have noted, that out of the Citie of *Nimpo*, which others call *Liampo*, there hath bin brought in the space of 3 monthes 160 thowsand pounds of silke.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ILAND OF IAPAN,

And the Lesser Iles lying about it.

Name. THis Iland is called by *Marcus Paulus Zipangri*: in *Magnus* his opinion it was named *Chrysis*, & by *Mercator* held to be *Aurea Chersonesus*: but at this day it is commonly called *Iaponia* or *Iapan*. There are three principall Ilands as *Petrus Maffeius* witnesseth, besides some other small ones betwixt, which a small arme of the Sea flowing, separateth one from another.



Devision. The chiefe and greateste Iland is called *Iapan*, and was divided into 53. Princedomes or Kingdomes, amonge which those of *Meacum*, *Amagoncum* & *Tenze*, were the mightiest.

The second Iland is called *Ximo*, consisting of nine Kingdomes, whereof *Bungum*, and *Figer* are the principalest.

The third Iland is *Xicoum*, and containeth foure Kingdomes or Provinces.

Lenght & breadth. The length of this whole Island in some mens opinion is 600. miles, but the breadth is nothing answerable to the length, for in some places it is not aboue 30. yea in the broadest part but 90. miles over: how many it is in compasse is not certainely knowne. It lyeth Northward of the line from the 30. to the 38. degree. It is seated over against *Nova Hispania*, on the North side it hath the *Schytians* and *Tartars*, with other unknowne sauvage people, on the West the *Chinois*, & on the South the vast *Ocean* beateth upon it. There borders upon it also some unknowne Countries.

Situation & bounds.

Temperature. The constitution of the aire in this Iland is wholesome. This Countrie is subject to much colde and snowe, which makes it not very fruitfull.

Fertility. In September they reape their Rice, and in some parts mowe their Wheate in May. They make their no bread as wee doe, but a certaine kinde of Dow like a hastie pudding. The Inhabitants digg out of the bowells of the earth diverse kinds of Mettalls, wherewith they allure forraine nations to come & trafficke with them. and as *Marcus Paulus Venetus* witnesseth, this Countrie is so exceeding rich in golde, that the Kings Palaces are overlayd & covered with plate of Gould, in the same manner as some great mens houses amongst us are covered with Lead or Copper.

abundance of Gould.

The Trees there (both such as beare fruit, as others) are not much unlike ours. In many places there growes *Cedars*, exceeding tall and thick, whereof they make pillars for Churches, & long masts for shipping. The *Iaponites* keepe in their Houses, neither Sheepe, Swyne, Hennes, Geese, nor any unncleane thing. In their Pastures they breed and feed whole heards of Cattell, and troupes of Horses for service. In their woods and Groues, there are diverse kind of game, and wilde Beasts, Deere, Harts, Hares, Connies, wilde Swyne, Wolues, &c.

There are also great store of Phesants, Wilde Ducks, Stockdoues, Turtledoues & Wilde-hennes.

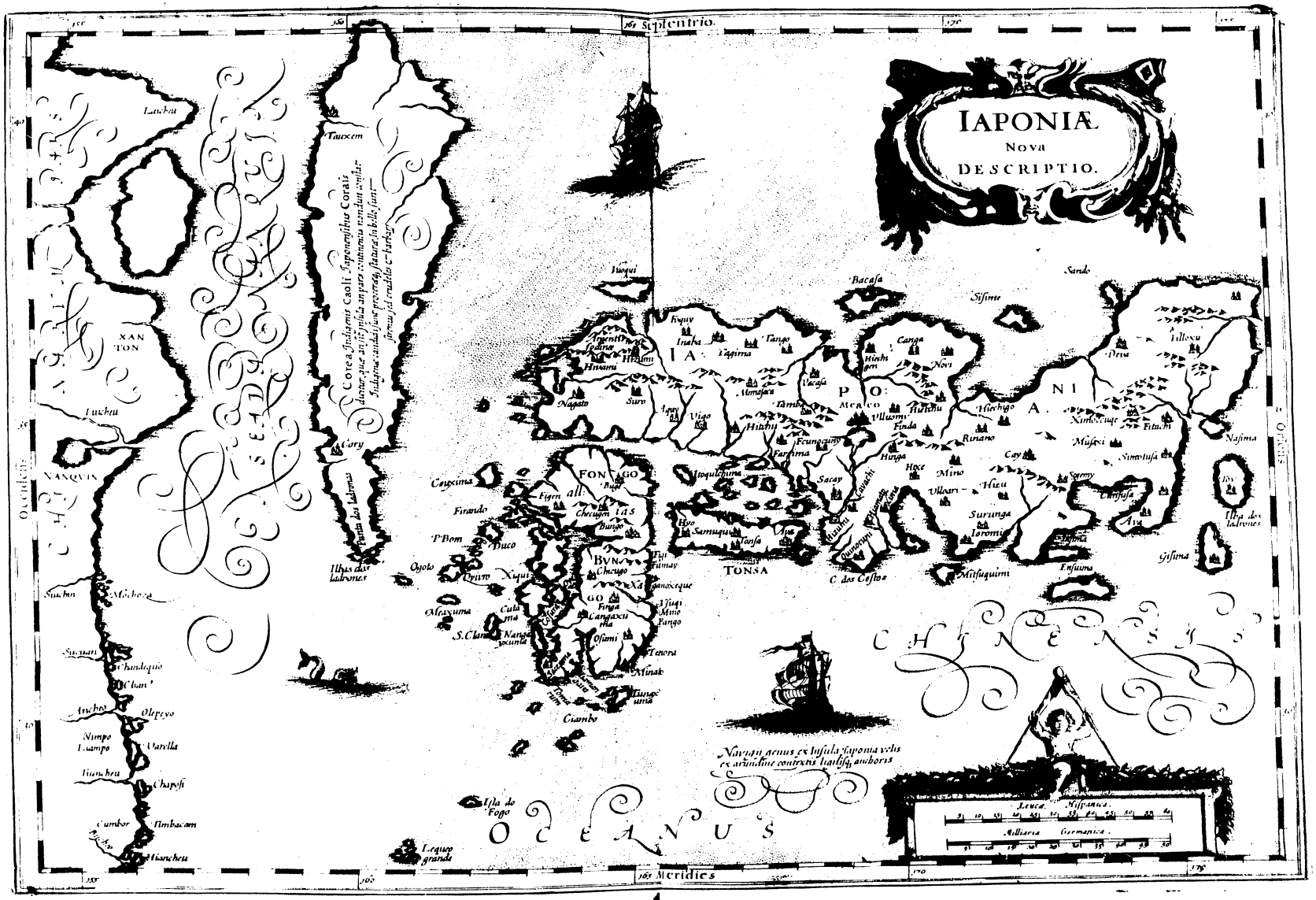
All *Iapan* heretofore was subject to one Emperour (whose title or name was called the *Vo* or *Dairi*) till that by a long and continued peace, having wallowed in the mire of luxurie and sloth, grew into contempt, and was at last made away by his two principall Gouvernours of *Cubis*. The one of them afterward ambitious of gouvernment brought the other to his end.

That King which now holdeth *Meacum* and the adjacent Countries (which tract beareth commonly the name of *Tenze*) with Castles & Armes, is accounted the greatest & mightiest of all: for (as *M. Heylin* saith) the Kingdome of *Tenze* of it selfe, comprehendeth fiue other petty Realmes all lying about *Meacũ*, & doth now Lord it over 50. of these small Kingdomes: so that the King of *Tenze* writeth himselue *Soveraigne Lord of Iapo*. Of late yeare the Tyrant *Nobununga* gott these places under his power: in his Throne succeeded *Faxiba*, one of the principall Lords of the Countrie, the Father of *Taicosama* now living, who with his faction brought the said Tyrant to his end, putting some of his Children to death, and banishing others: & that he might the better assure himselfe of his new conquest, transported the vanquished Kings from one Countrie to another, to the end that being removed out of their commaunds, & placed among strange subjects, they should remaine weake, and without meanes to revolt gainst him, a Politicke & a mercifull course. At this day the Monarch of all *Iaponia*, who raigneth over them is called *Taicoisama* or *Taico*. What the revenewes of this King are, wee cannot certainely tell, onely wee may gesse them to be very great: in that he hath two millions of gold for the yearely rent of that Rice, which is gathered out of those possessions, which he hath reserved for his Demeanes.

The chiefe Cittie is *Meacum*, a very great towne, which was heretofore 21. miles about, but through the intestine warres is much decreased, yea almost to a third part. Here resideth the supreame Magistrate consisting of a *Triumvirat*, or of three men.

There is also *Ossacaia*, a braue, mighty & a Free Citty, held for one of the richest in all the Orientall parts. Hither comes a great cõcourse of Marchants, where of the meaner sort are accounted to be worth at the least three thousand pounds, but the richer sort are men of an incredible wealth.

Bungum is seated in a very commodious place, and is the capitall Cittie of those parts, wherein it hath, having many Christians in it.


IAPONIÆ
Nova
DESCRIPTIO.
Septentrio.
Meridies
Occidens
Oriens
Lauchai
XAN TON
Lucheu
NANQUIN
Tauxem
Corea Insularis Caoli Japonensibus Coraïs
Ilhas dos Ladrones
Cory
Suchin
Machoeu
Suquan
Chandequio
Chan
Anchoi
Olpeyo
Nimpo
Liampo
Varilla
Hancheu
Chapoſi
Cambor
Himbacam
Hancheu
Fuqui
Bacaſa
Sando
Sisime
Figuy
Inaba
Tango
Tagima
Canga
Hichi
Novi
Deua
Villocu
Hiuga
Nagato
Suro
Aqui
Vigo
Almoſaca
Vacaſa
Tamba
Atcaco
Vllumi
Finda
Hiechigo
Nimbocuge
Fitachi
Najima
Hitachi
Fcunquami
Farima
Rinano
Miſaci
Simotuſa
Cay
Mino
Hoxe
Vnquichima
Sacay
Hizu
Vlloari
Suruga
Toromi
Ava
Gisima
Ilha dos ladrones
Cangoxima
Firando
P. Bom
Bungo
Figen
Chicugen
Tais
Bungo
Ximo
Xuqui
Ojoto
Meaxuma
Cubi
Nanga
Ilha do Fogo
Leuca Hiſpanica
Milliaria Germanica
Navigationes ex Inſula Japonia vſq; ad Inſulam Timor
Timor
Ilha do Fogo
Leuca grande
OCEANUS
CHINENSIS

Coia. *Coia* is sacred to a *Bonzi* or a *Priest*, which they tearme *Combadassi*. All their Princes are buried in this Citty, & if any of them be enterred in any other towne, yet they must send hither a tooth of them at the least to be buried here: in such reverence doe they hold this place.

Fianocanca. The Cittie of *Fianocanca* lieth 54. miles from *Meacum*, and in the dayes of the Tyrant *Nobunanga* was destroyed, and in the yeare 1596. was overthrowne with an Earthquake, and shortly after being rebuilt, a great part of it was burnt with fire.

Amangasaqui Fuyne. *Amangasaqui* is a fine towne, lying fiue miles from the Sea over against *Sacai*, there are also many other gallant townes, as *Fosoquin*, *Funarium* and *Tosa*, which for brevity I will passe over.

Sea-Hauens. Here are also many commodious Havens, among which *Ochinasamannus* is the chiefest, where there lies continually many shipping.

Mountaines of fire. Here are also many high and steepe Mountaines, among the rest two of them are very famous; the one is nameless, & sendeth out continuall flames of fire, upon the top whereof the Devill appeares to some men, who with fasting and devotion haue for a long time afflicted themselues, & showes himself cloathed with a bright cloud. The other is called *Figenoiama* being exceeding high, & reacheth some miles aboue the cloudes.

Palaces and buildings. The sumptuous buildings, Palaces, Monasteries, &c. we will leave to the relation of *Paulus Venetus*, being noe lesse superbe in their building at this day. *Taico* or *Taicosama*, who gouvernes them at this present as a Monarch, built himself a Court, which is of a strange and admirable structure. It is hung about with a thousand costly hangings & Tapistries, laced about with Damask, Veluet & Gold, and is built with most costly wood and timber, the inside being overlayd with pure Gold. Before this Palace he hath erected an *Amphitheater*, where they act their Comedies. On the one side of it a pretty way from it, there stands two high towers, having three or foure chambers a peece in them. Their houses are for the most part built with timber, in regard this Countrie is very subject to many Earthquakes, some againe are built with stone, and compact together after a fine and a neate manner.

Their Policie and Gouernment. The Gouvernment of this Countrie (as is said) consisteth in three men, which are esteemed the chiefest in the Kingdome, and beare the greatest sway, and authority. The first they call *Zaco* their high Priest, who hath the administration over their Clergie. The second is named *Voo*, & he hath the charge and disposing of all places and dignities. The third they tearme *Cubacama*, & he hath the disposing & managing of all affaires touching Peace and Warre.

The whole people are devided into fiue States or Degrees. The first degree are those which haue the Gouvernment, & these they call *Tonos*, of these their be some of them that are of a higher Degree & Quality then the others, as are our Kings, Dukes, Marquises, Earles, Lords, &c. The second Degree are the Spirituality, all these haue the haire of their heads and beards shaven cleane of, and never marrie; having many sects amonge them, and though they be Spirituall yet some of these betake themselues to the Warres, like the Knights of Rhodes, being all called by one common name *Bonzy*. The third Degree consists of Cittizens, Burgesses & of the Gentrie. The fourth Degree are men of occupations, skilled in all manner of occupations, Handicrafts and Manifactures: and the last Degree are the Husbandmen and Pesants.

Malefactours of what State or condition soeuer they be, are for the least crime or offence, either banished, or putt to death, and are oftentimes at unawares runne through the body with a sword. But in some places they sett their murderers & pyrates upon Carts through their streets to be mocked & laughed at by the people, and without the towne they naile them to a crosse after the manner of the Iewes.

In their Religion they are great Idolaters and etre grossly. Their Ministers and Teachers are the *Bonzy*, as wee haue mentioned before.

Their Gods. Amonge their Gods they call upon *Amida* & *Xeca*, whome they worship with great humility. They haue others which they name *Foroques* from these they expect life Eternall; besides these they haue their petty Gods, which they terme *Camis*, these they adore for the disposing of their household affaires, for health and riches, and for the procreating of Children.

Vniversities. They haue also in some Cities Vniversities, as at *Bandum*, which is said to be an Vniversity bigger then *Parù*. Here their *Bonzys* haue speciall ceremonies, and proceede in learning. At *Bungum* is also a *Seminarie*, or Schoole of *Iesuites*, where the *Iaponites* speake Portugal, and the Europians learne the Iaponian language.

Printing in use among them. The art of Printing is also in use among them.

The manners of the Natives. The people for the most part are industrious, wittie, ingenious, docible & of a good memorie and understanding. Poverty is accounted noe shame amonge them: they haue in detestation chiding, brawling, theverie, vaine swearing and playing at Dice. To be tall, and a well proportioned bodie they like exceeding well; they are of a strong constitution; till they are sixtie yeares of age, they make good Souldiers: they lett their beards grow reasonable longe: they pull their Childrens haire out of their foreheads with a paire of small tangues or pincers. The vulgar sort & the husbandmen cutt halfe the haire of their head off, and the gentry almost all, leaving but a litle tuff of haire in their necks, which they hold as a shame, if any man touch it.

Their lodging. The Floures of their houses are covered with matts, & are made in the fashion of matrasses, where upon they lye, hauing onely a stone for a pillow under their heads: They eate upon their knees; leaning upon their thighes and sitting upon their arses, they are as punctuall and neate as the *Chinois*.

In eating of their meate they use two small sticks least it should fall on the ground, neither doe they washe their hands before dinner.

Before they goe to dinner, or supper they pull of their shoes, least they should foule their matts.

Their manners when they eate. The meaner sort, especially those which dwell by the Sea Coast, eate Herbes, Rice and Fisshe; but the richer know how to dresse daintie Cates & Dishes. At every course their gest haue a cleane table (but without either table cloath or napkins) made of Cedar-boards, being about a hand bredth high from the ground.

Their Consitures and Banketting stuff they sett upon their tables in the forme of a Piramide, gilding them over, and besetting them round about with Cypresse springs and branches: they use also to gild the bills, and the leggs of their foule & birds, before they dish them up.

The Portugals trading. The *Portugals* driue a great trade in these parts, for here they finde great store of Pearle, which are round and thick, and of a reddish colour. They finde there also many precious stones, which with the abundance of Gould they haue, enriches this Countrie mightely.

The General Description OF EAST-INDIA.

Name. 

INDIA is the biggest, and noblest Countrie of all Asia, & is so called from the river *Indus*, Ptolomie divideth this great Region into two parts, namely into *India intra Gangem*, and *India extra Gangem*. *India* beyond *Ganges* is called in the Holy Scripture *Hevila*, or as some write *Havilath*, or *Evilath*. *India* on this side *Ganges* is also called *Seria*, and by the Inhabitants *Macym*, or *Magin*, as Marius writeth. Likewise *Mangi* and *China*. *Ioannes Barrius* saith, that it is named also *Indostan*. *Pomponius* affirmeth, that *India* is of such a large extent, and takes up such a space and tract, that one cannot saile along the sea Coast in 60 daies, & nights.

Bounds. *Strabo* and *Plinie* bound *India* on the West with the river *Indus* (which separateth *Persia* from *India*) on the North with mount *Taurus*, on the East with the Easterne Sea, and on the South with the *Indian* Ocean.

The extention. This Countrie (as *M. Heylin* saith) extendeth in length from *China* to *Persia* 3600 miles, and stretcheth from *Taurus* to the Ocean: this being the biggest Countrie, comprehended under one name of any in the world, excepting *Tartaria*, & *China*. It is situate betweene the first and sixth Climates, the longest day being in the South part of 12 howers onely; but in the North fiueteene howers and a halfe.

The Aire. *India* is a halthfull Countrie, being refreshed with many sweete westerne windes; but is not every where of a like temperature, in regard of the greatnesse thereof: for in some places, especially neere vnto the line, it is extreme hott, and in other places very temperate; but towards the North cooler.

Fertility. This Countrie throughout surpasseth all the other parts of the world for a good situation, a temperate aire, a fatt and a fruitfull soile, having an other face, and countenance than other Countries: for here new starrs doe rise and sett: it hath two Summers, beareth fruits twise a yeare, betweene which there blowes many coole Easterne gales of winde, which doe refresh & allay the extraordinarie heate thereof.

And though there groweth not much Corne: yet haue they plenty of all kinde of Fruits, especially Barly, Rice, and the like, which they pull up with their handes. There are likewise many fruit trees.

This Countrie also produceth abundance of Pepper, Franckencense, Myrhe, Aloes, Cloues, Ginger, & in the Southerne parts, Cynnamō, Calmus, Nardus, & other Aromatick spiceries, & as in Arabia & Æthiopia, so the Canes haue honey in thē. There are also many Physicall Hearbes and drugges, many wholesome roots, and some poysonable: what shall I speake of the mineralls, mettals, precious Stones, and other gifts of Nature, which are there? From hence comes gold and silver in abundance, copper, yron, and Lettanie, as *Diodorus* withnesseth, though *Plinie* be of a contrarie opinion, that it affords neither Copper, nor Lead; but in stead of them Pearles, and Stones, for from hence also comes great store of precious stones, as Berils, Chrysophrases, Adamants, Carbuncles, Chrysolits and exceeding great and faire pearles. Here they haue such abundance of silke, that they furnish the whole world therewith. All Beasts are larger, and greater bon'd here then in any other part of the world. Here are huge wilde Bulls, Camells, Lyons, Rhinocerots, Elephants, and Doggs. In the wildernesse are terrible Dragons, which are almost as bigg as Elephants, with whome they fight continually: There are such fierce Masties, that they dare seize upon a Lyon.

There are also an infinite number of Serpents, which the Indians eate, after they haue roasted them, as they doe a kind of Ants which they eate with pepper as wee doe Crabbs. There are found also white Apes, and *Chamaleons*, which liue onely by the aire, & can transforme themselues into any colour. There are also many kinds of straunge foule and birds never seene by any other nation, besides an infinite number of Hennes, Phesants, Partriges and Parrets of diverse fine coulours.

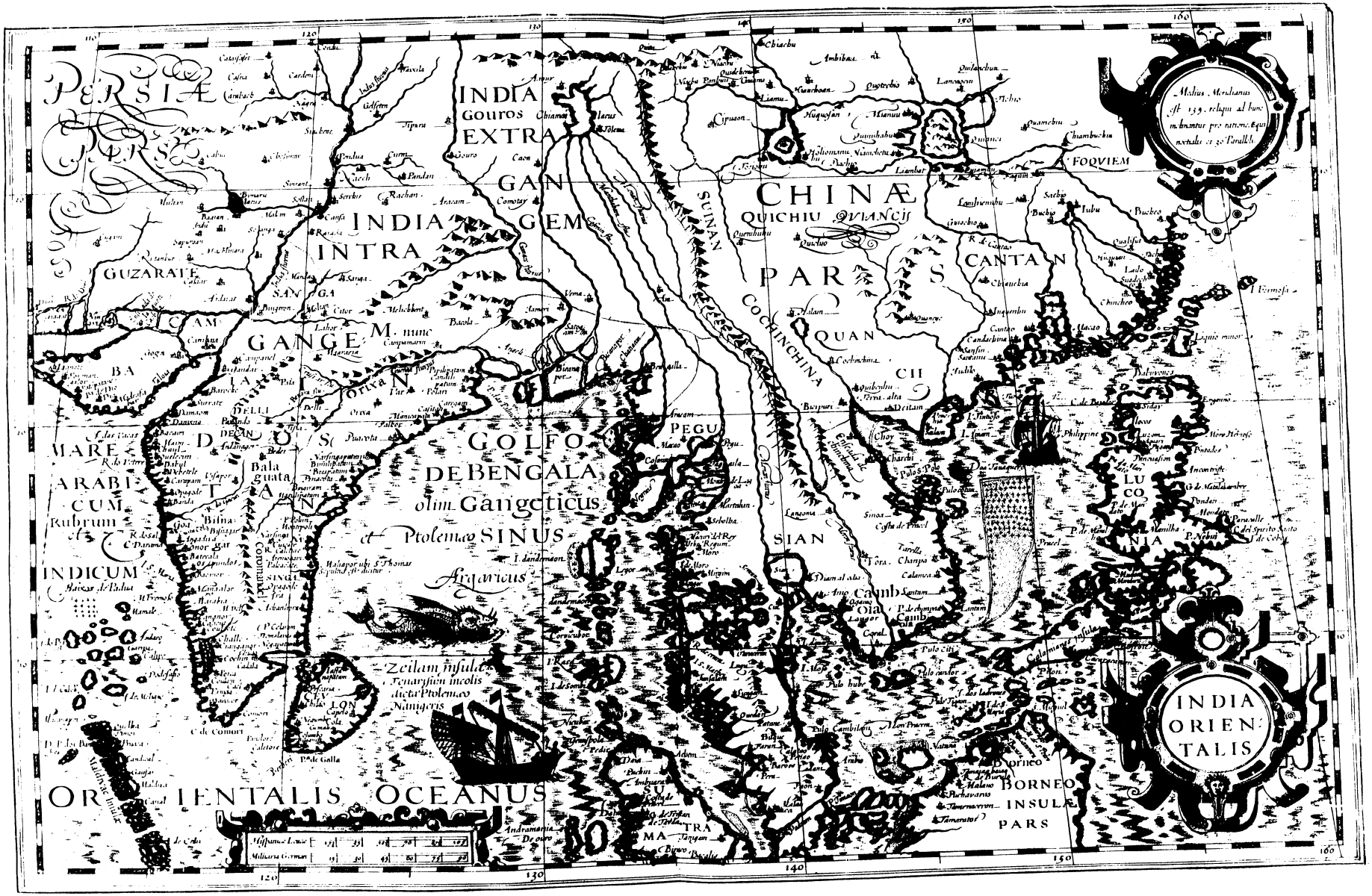
Touching the governement of the *Indians* *Plinie* writeth thus; Amonge all Nations the *Indians* were never beaten out of their Frontiers, or habitations. They count that, from the time of *Liber Pater*, till *Alexander the great*, they had 153 Kings, which succeeded one an other and raigned over them 191 yeares, and three monthes. *Strabo* writeth also of the *Indians*, that no man had ever any victorie over them, but onely *Liber Pater*, or *Bacchus*, who was the first that entred, & conquered this countrie, then *Hercules* & *Alexander* the *greath*: though *Cyrus* and Semiramis Queene of Assyria had assaulted them, and made part of this countrie tributaitie to her, and slew *Staurobates* the King thereof. Next unto her *Alexander* the *great* invaded it, at which time there were many Kings, and free Cities, whom the *Gymnosophists* perswaded to defend their liberty. Those which accompained *Alexander* the *great* in his expedition, relate, that in this tract of *India*, which they subdued, they found fiue thowsand townes, whence one may easely marke what a great and a large Region this was.

Calecute. The *Metropolis* of this Countrie is *Calecute*, which for three miles together lyeth along the sea shoare, and is the most famous Mart-towne, and a staple of all the Indian trafficke. There are besides many goodly Cities, as *Cambaia*, *Decan*, *Barticalla*, *Cononor*, and diverse others.

Neither want they great Lakes. In the historie of *Alexander Magnus* mention is made of a Lake, which is besett round about with woods and trees, and was a thousand paces broad; where his Armie being almost dead with thirst refreshed themselues. But the greatest of all is the Lake *Chiamay*, being foure hundred miles about, and lyeth 600 miles from the sea, from whence many famous rivers haue their source and head: next unto this there is the Lake *Cincuihay*, & diverse others.

Here are also wonderfull great Rivers: Historie relateth, that *Alexander* the great sayled every day 600 furlongs up the River *Indus* with his shipping, & that he could not saile unto the end of it in lesse then fiue months and odd days, whereas it is manifest, that this river is lesser then the *Ganges*. This river springeth frō the topp of Mount *Caucasus*, heretofore called *Paropamysus*, and now *Naugocrot*, and after he hath runne 900 miles in length discharged himself into the South, or Indian sea with two mouthes, carrying along with him nineteene others rivers, whereof the chiefest is the *Hydaspis*, into which there falls foure other rivers, and the *Cantabra*, whose waters are encreased with three rivers more.

Touching the river *Ganges* some write, that it hath no certaine head, others that it ariseth in the Sythian hills, and carryeth 19 other rivers along with him


PERSIÆ
PARS
INDIA EXTRA GANGEM
INDIA INTRA GANGEM
GUZARATE
CAMBAIA
DELI
DECAN
BALAGUATA
MARE ARABICUM
Rubrum
INDICUM
OCEANUS ORIENTALIS
GOLFO DE BENGALA
olim Gangeticus
et Ptolemæo SINUS
Argaricus
Zeilam insula
Tenarissim incolis
dicta Ptolemæo
Nanigeris
PEGU
SUNAN
CHINÆ
QUICHIU QUANCIS
PARS
COCHINCHINA
QUANCHI
CANTAN
FOQUIEM
SIAN
LUCONIA
INDIA ORIENTALIS
BORNEO
INSULÆ PARS
Melius Meridianus
est 139. reliqui ad hunc
inclinantur pro ratione Equi
noctialis et 30 Parallel.

Others say againe, that it gusheth out with a great noise, and so falleth downe steepe clifts, and then runneth through plaine fields, and so forward with a slowe streame, till he dischargeth himselfe into the sea. The bredth thereof being in the narrowest place 8, and in the broadest 20 miles, and the depth thereof never lesse then 100 foote: some haue supposed this to be the river *Pison*, mentioned in the holy Scriptures, which compasseth the Land of *Havilah*, where there is gould. Some also are of opinion, that this is the same river, which runneth into the Gulfe of *Bengala*, and that in regard of the likenesse of the name: for he is called in those parts by the Inhabitants *Guengua*: but Mercator with good reason saith, that Ganges is that River, which is now called at this daye *Rio de Cantaon*.

Besides these rivers, these following are the chiefest, as the *Mandova*, *Chaberis*, *Ava*, *Campumo*, *Mena*, *Menõ*, & some others. *Megasthenes* mentioneth that there are sixty rivers in *India*, which in the Summer time overflow (as the Nile doth) & fattens the ground, which is the principall cause of the fruitfulnesse thereof. It is reported that *Ganges* as the *Nyle* breedeth & feedeth Crocodells, Dolphins, and Cunngers, which are 30 foote long, as *Plinie* relateth.

The best and fairest part of *India* lyeth alonge the *Indian* or Southerne Ocean. And though there be many good havens: yeth it is very dangerous sayling along this Coast; because of the many Rocks, Clifts, and Quicksands, which lye about this Coast.

Solinus writeth that in the *Indian Ocean*, there are whales, as bygge as foure acres of ground, and an other huge fishe called *Physeteras*, or a whire poole, which are so exceeding great, that they seeme as *Pillars* to rise aboue the Sayle-yard and hatches of a ship, & drawes into such much water, that when they cast it out through their spouts sometimes it overwhelmes and sinkes a shippe neere vnto them.

To number up all the Mountaines in this Countrie, the most whereof are without Trees, or any greenenesse, would be here too teadious; but the *Imaus*, *Emodus* and *Paropamissus* are all parts of Mount *Caucasus*, and the chiefest.

The woods in *India*, as *Solinus* relateth, grow so exceeding thick, that one can scarcely shoot an arrow into them. In orchards there grows figg trees, so bigg, that they take up 60 paces of ground, the armes and boughes whereof overshade two furlongs in circuite. Their leaues are as broad as an Amazonian Targett, and the apples of them are exceeding Sweete.

In moorish grounds there grows such thick reedes; that they vse them in stead of boates. In India onely groweth the Ebon tree, and upon steepe clifts: there are some trees, which sweats out Franckincense, and an other kinde of a tree, which beares great Indian nutts.

This whole nation was in times past divided into seven orders or States. The first was Philosophers: the second Husbandmen for the manuring and tilling of their Lands: the third was Shephards: the fourth Handicraftsmen: the fifth Souldiers: the sixth Epophors, spyes, or ouerseers of the people, as being the chiefest of them who remonstrated to the King whatsoeuer hapned in India: and the seventh were Counsellours, whereof there were but a fewe in number chosen out of the noblest, and wisest, these commonly assisted the King with their Councills, & decided all ambiguous causes. By these all Captaines, & Princes were elected.

Touching their Lawes, and Statutes, the most of them lived without any written Lawes, others governed themselues according to their written Lawes, in which they vse simplicity without guile, as they doe likewise in all their contracts & dealings, & are never giuē to disputes or controversies; for they trust out any wares, or commodities, neither vse any obligations, or morgages, but credit one an other simply upon their bare word. Those which are convinced of bearing false witnesse, the first joynts of their fingers are cutt off. He that cutts off the member of any man, loseth not onely the same member; but shal also haue his hand chopt off. But if any man maines the hand, or putts out the eye of an Artisan, he forfeits his neck.

Their Nobility is in great estimation among them, according to their ancient manner. The most part of them are vnlearned, doing all things by memorie.

The Spirituall functions are administred by *Gymnosophists*, These *Gymnosophists* were to the Indians, as the *Magi* to the *Persians*, the *Chaldæ* among the *Assyrians*, the *Druides* to the *Britaines*, and are called by the Indians *Brachmanni*. They are had in great reverence, and liue for the most part, a very austere and a solitary life in Caues and deserts, feeding on herbes, wearing poore and thinne vveedes, and for a certaine time doe abstaine from all kind of vvickednesse. But that time once past, maye (as it were) by priviledge desloure Virgins, and commit vvhat riots they list. They are skillfull in Astrologie, Philosophie, and Physicke. *Their Spirituality.*

The people are indifferently civill, and ingenious. Both men and vvomen imitate a majesty in their going & apparrell, vvhich they sweeten vvith oyles and persumes, adorning themselues vvith Iewels, Pearles, and other ornaments besitting. *Manners.*

They are novv a nation (as *Mr. Heylin* obserueth) composed of fiue severall people. I. The *Indians* or Natiues, vvhich are in part *Gentils*, in part *Christians*. Those vvhich are *Gentiles* retayning amonge them many of their old Customes, as not knowing their vvives after they haue borne them two children. Secondly, not accompanying them if after fiue yeares cohabitation they can raise no issue by them, but exchanging them for others: Thirdly, they are never revvarded for any militairie exploit; unlesse they bring vvith them an ennemies head in their hand: Fourthly, killing their frends vvhen sicknesse vvithereth thē. Moreover, the people of *Narsinga* use to burne their vvives vvith their husbands, and thee is tought to haue bene most loving, during his life, vvhich is novv most vvilling to accompany him in his death, & offer herselfe to his *Manes* at the Funerall pile, vvhere unto thus alludeth the Poet:

A Shame 'tis not to die, they therefore strive
VV ho may be fam'd to follow him alive.
The Victor burnes, yeelds to the flame her breft
And her burnt face doth on her husband rest.

As for the Christians (to vvhich religion they vvere converted by *Saint Thomas*) they still retaine the name, and profession, vvich they haue novv deformed, or rather reformed according to the Church of Rome, vvich vvas effected in the Synode, held for that purpose at *Goa*, Anno 1599. at vvhat time, they deliuered up all their bookes, to the censure of the *Roman-Spanish* Archbishop of *Goa*, to be by him corrected: and permitted their liturgie also to be by him altered. Before this union, they used first to administer the Sacrament vvith bread seasoned vvith sale: Secondly, in stead of vvine (because India affordeth none) to use the juyce of raisins, sosrned in vvater one night, and so pressed forth. Thirdly, not to baptise their children till 40 daies old, unlesse in danger of death. Fourthly, to permitt noe images in their Churches, but of the crosse onely: Fifthly, to debarre their Priests from second Marriages: and Sixtly to paint GOD vvith three heads on one body denoting thereby the Trinity. The second sort of People, vvhich inhabite this Countrie are *Mahumetan Persians*, and *Tartars*, especially since the *Moguls* great victories here. Thirdly, the *Iewes*, vvho liue strangly disperced in all quarters: The fourth are *Arabians*, and *Moors*, vvho 200 and odde yeares past, seized on some Hauen-townes, driving the natiues up higher into the land-Countrie. And the fifth *Portugals*, vvho possessing some fevv Sea-touvvnes, commodious for trafficke, bragg of the conquest of the vvhole Countrie, vvhich they are in no possibility to conquere, the English and Dutch having their shares, Castles, and holds in those parts as vvell as they. Hitherto Mr Heylin. All the Indians vveare long haire, their greatest braverie consisteth in Pearles, and precious Stones, but they haue sundry sorts of apparell, some vveares vvoollen, some linnen, others are clothed vvith skinnes of Beasts, and Birds feathers: some goe starcke naked, others couver onely their privities; they are commonly of a dusk'sh and a tannie colour, vvhich they bring vvith them from out of their mothers vvombes. They are tall and of a large stature, they haue many married vvives giuen them by their Parents: buying them for a paire of Oxen. Some they use for servile vvorkes, others for pleasure, and the propagation of children: they maye lie vvith other vvomen, unlesse their vviues can perswade them to chastety. Artificers & Handycraftsmen are in great request & esteeme amonge them, being not onely free from all taxations, but also haue a proportion of Corne allovved them out of the Kings Garniers. They driue a great trade here in many places; especially in precious Stones, svveete spices, cottons, and silkes.

The Second Description OF THE EAST-INDIAN ILANDS, AS GILOLO, CELEBES, BORNEO &c.

Gilolo. GIlolo, or *Gilolum*, named also *Batochina*, is one of the Ilands, which they commonly call *Del Moro*. The aire here is hott, and intemperate. The foyle aboundeth with *Rice*, and the pith of a certaine Tree, which is called *Sagu*, whereof they make bread, and drawe out of the same tree a kinde of juyce, of which they make their wine. It hath great store of wilde Hens, diffring much from ours. And the Sea neere vnto it hath abundance of Crabes, which taste like mutton. The Natiues are Barbarous, and Cruell, and as their Predecessours heretofore, so now they will eate mans flesh. The Iland *Celebes* with some others, which goe vnder the same name, doe lie westward from the *Molucos*. These Ilands haue good store of Viniger. The Natiues are white, *Anthropophagi*, or *Men-eathers*, Idolaters, and Pirates. They goe naked, hiding onely with a shirt their privities. The Ile *Ambon* giveth denomination to certaine Ilands, lying next vnto it. It is 50. miles in circumferene. This Ile yeeldeth noe great store of spices; but the shipping, which comes from *Malacca* to the *Molucos* strikes there, and refreshes themselues in this Iland. The Inhabitants of these Iles, giues their owne parents one to another to be eaten and devoured, when they are broken with age, or are afflicted with any incurable maladie. And by their piracies trouble much alle the adiacent Ilands. *Banda* are seven small Iles, or thereabouts, lying on the south side of the Snida, & Molucco Ilands, vnder the seventh degree of Southerne latitude: others doe place them in 4 degrees, and a third part of one. The names are *Banda*, which is the greatest, & giveth name to all the rest, *Mira*, *Rosolargin*, *Ay*, *Rom*, *Nieve*, & *Gunnape* the least of them all burneth vncessantly, and therefore is vnhabitable. These Ilands haue Nutmegs, and Mastick growing vpon one and the same tree. The Nutmegg-tree is tall, and braunceth out like to our Oake. The Nutt hath three shells, or coverings: the first is thick to defend it against the violence of the weather, windes and raine: the second is a thin skin, which covers it after the manner of nett, & is encompassed with a third shell: the thin skin is the blossome of the Nutmege, which the Spanjards call *Macis*, and wee *Mace*, being an excellent and wholesome kinde of spice. The Ginger, which growes in all these Ilands are of two sorts. The one wilde, the other planted: which is better than the other, having a leafe like Saffran, and a sweet-smelling roote, but being eaten bitteth like pepper, and is hotter then pepper. The Iland *Timor* is situate in the tenth degree of Southerne Latitude. It produceth great store of white, and yellow Saunders; which the Ilanders swopp away for yron, hatches, knives and swords. There are three kinds of these Saunders, yellow, white, and redd. There are groues of the white, and yellow, both very good in the Iland of *Timor*: but the red groweth in the quarters of *Choromandel* & *Tanasserim*. It is like a nut-tree, the fruit thereof is of no vse, but the wood pounced, is good against burning feavers, being mingled in some thin liquor, in chasing ones forehead and temples therewith. Mercator nameth that Iland *Borneo*, which *Ptolomy* calleth *The Iland of good Fortune*, is situate betweene *Camboia* and *Celebes*: *Calamianes* is next vnto it. The South part lieth vnder the Æquinoctiall-line, the rest Northward. It is the greatest Iland in that *Ocean*, and some report that the compasse of it takes vp three months saile: others relate that the circuit of it is 2200 miles. It aboundeth with all things necessairie, and yeeldeth Camphire, Mushroms, Diamants, and litle horses. There are in this Iland many good havens, and faire Cities, as *Cabura*, *Tajacopura*, *Tamoratas*, *Malano*, and *Borneo* the chiefest of them all, which hath in it 25000 Inhabitants. It is situate in a Moorish ground by the Sea side like *Venice*. The Kinge whereof is a *Mahumetan*, with whome they cannot speake; but by an Interpretour. The Natiues are whitish, they are sharpe witted, and more craftie then in the other Ilands, and yet are Idolaters. The *Philippines* are many Ilands so called from *Phillip* the second of Spaine, in whose time they were discovered by *Legaspi* a Spanjard Anno 1564. *Ptolomie* calleth them *Barusses*. The chiefest of them are *Luzzon*, or *Lucon*, *Tandair* and *Mindanoa*. The climate in these Ilands is good & temperate, but somewhat hott, especially by the Sea Coast: for that part, which lieth within the Land is cooler. The soyle is very fruitfull in wheate, Rice, Sugar, Pulse, Hony, and Figgs, almost halfe a cubit longe. They finde in them also some Gold and Yron mines, many Horses, Oxen, Kine, Swine, Deare, and abundance of Civett-Catts. The Ile of *Tandair*, which is commonly called *Philipina* is fairer, and more pleasant, being 160 miles in compasse. *Luzzon* is much greater but lesse manured: in which the Spanjards haue built the towne of *Manila*, lying very commodiously vpon the Sea. The Ile *Mindanao* hath many townes in it, as *Cailan*, *Pavasdes*, *Subut*, *Papito*, and *Suriaco*. The Spanjards inhabit these Iles for the most part, who trafficke with the neighbouring Ilanders, & the *Chinois*; and from thence sett forth shipping for new Spaine, and the Kingdome of Mexico, through a famous passage. The Kingdome of *Camboia* aboundeth in all things necessarie to life. It taketh the name from the chiefe Citty *Camboia*, situate on the river Meicon: which arising in *China*, so augmenteth his waters, that his owne Channell being insufficient to receiue them, he renteth the Earth into a hundred Ilands, & at last he filleth a Lake with his Streames of 60 miles long. This Ile & towne is of great traffick for its plentie of Gold, Silver, Aloes, Rice, Meate, and abundance of Wines made after their manner, and breedeth many Horse & Elephants. The Inhabitants are

The Temperature. The Fertility.

Celebes.

Ambon.

Banda.

The nutmeggtree.

Ginger.

Timor.

Saunders.

The Fertility.

Cities.

The Philippines.

Name. Fertility.

Tandair.

Luzzon.

Mindanao. Townes.

Cambaia.

Name. The river Meicon.

Fertility.


INDIÆ
ORIENTALIS
NOVA DESCRIPTIO
CHINA
PEGU
SIAM
CAMBOIA
PHILIPPINAS
INSULÆ
ARCHI
PELAGUS
Insulæ de
Ladrones
MINDANAO
LUCO
MALACCA
BORNEO
CELEBUS
S. LAZARI
MARE
INDICUM
JAVA Minor
JAVA Major
Timor
Amstelodami
Ioannes Janssonius
excudebat

are warrlike, but Idolaters. The Kingdome of Malacca is 270 miles in length, and lyeth altogether vpon the Sea Coast. It hath a moist soyle, dirtie, and not very fruitfull, yet in the best grounds thereof there growes Corne and Saunders. The Cittie of Malacca is situate vpon the famous river *Gaza*. It is a great Cittie, populous, and is almost 20 miles in circuit. There resorts vnto it an infinite number of Marchants, aswell from our parts, as from the adjacent places. The Inhabitants of this Kingdome haue vggly faces, longe hayre, are wickedly minded, in delighting to committ murders in the night, that the Autheur may not be seene, or knowne. Their King was heretofore a *Mahumetan*, who for some time having troubled and made warres against *Lopes di Sicheira* a Portugall, had his Kingdome taken away from him by *Alphonso d' Albuquerque*, who brought this citty & the Moores vnder the subjection of the King of *Portugall*. Here resideth now the Archbishop. Here also they coine their gold, and silver, whereof the Inhabitants before made no vse, but had a kinde of copper money, which went currãt amonge them, being of a great weight, and a litle value.

Summatra lyeth vnder the *Æquinoctiall* line, and reacheth from the North to the South part 900 miles. Aristotle in his booke *de Mundo*, calleth it *Taprobane*, and was by him esteemed to be the biggest Iland of the world: but moderne experience hath found it otherwise; it being onely 700 miles long. and 200 broad. It is situate vnder a badd Climate, being vnwholesome, by reason of the abundance of Exhalations, and Foggs, which arise out of the Lakes and pooles in it, and the heate of the Sunne, which reflecteth continuall vpõ the rivers, causeth these dampes: yet the Sunnes vicinitie makes the soile abound in Ginger, Aloes, Cassia, Camphire, Mushromes, Silke, gold and silver, and abundance of common & longe pepper, whereof the Inhabitants lade tuenty shipps therewith, and sends it every yeare to *Cathay*. In some parts of it there are Elephants greater, and fitter for the warrs then those of other countries. Here is also a hill called *Balalvanus*, which continually burneth, and here are reported to be two strange fountaines, whereof the one runneth pure *Balsamum*, and the other, the best *Oyle*. This Ile is divided into 10 Kingdomes: the chiefe being of *Pedor*, and *Acem*: whose subjects are the most loving men to their ennemies, that are; other wise they would never eate them. They vse the skulls of their eaten Ennemies in stead of Money, exchanging them for their necessaries, and he is accounted the richest man, that hath most of these in his house. The chiefe Cities are 1. Daren 2. Pazzen, and 3. Androgeda, as Mr Heylin witnesseth.

The Princes. *Their manners.* *Townes.*

Iava is either the greater, or the lesser, as *Marcus Iava. Paulus Venetus* relateth: he deuideth them into eight Kingdomes, whereof he travelled trough sixe of them, viz. *Ferlech, Basman, Samara, Drogoiam, Lambri, & Fansur*. He reporteth in his descriptions, that in the Kingdome of Basman there are Vnicornes not much lesse then Elephants; being of the haire and colour of a Buffle. *Iava major* lies not farre from Summatra to the Eastward of it, and is in compasse 3000 miles, and in length 570, and for its wonderfull fertility is called by Scaliger the *Epitome of the vvorld*. There is abundance of Gold, Copper, Corne, and lofty trees, and a multitude of troopes, and heards of horse and Cattle. They salt their meates, both for them selues, and Straungers. They haue some fowle without feete. They gather abundance of silke in the woods and upon the trees without any great labour. There is in this Iland most excellent Emraulds, which giues a great lustre from them. There is also great store of pepper, cinamon, ginger, Cassia and diverse sweete spices. The Inhabitants in the Northerne parts are Moores, & the midlanders Southward Gentils: for this countrie is so divided by a continuall ridge of high and steepe mountaines. The Natiues are of a litle stature, broad-faced, corpulent, sharpe witted & ingenious: All what they vndertake, they beginn it happily, & finnish it diligently. They are skillfull in marchandise, Arts, Armes, learning Erudition, industrious and eloquent.

Vnicornes. *Soyle and Fertility.* *The Fertility.* *Stature.* *Their manners.*



The third Description OF THE EAST-INDIAN ILANDS, among vvhich the MOLVCCO ILANDS are the most Famous.

The Name. *The Situation.* *The Fertility.* *The Clone-tree.* *A strong and admirable bird called Manucodiata.*

THE *Molluccoes* are famous through the world, in regard of the abundance of all sorts of sweete spices, but especially for the Cloues, which comes from them.

Vnder this name fiue other Orientall Ilands are comprehended, as *Ternate*, or *Taranate*, *Tidor*, or *Theodory*, *Motir*, or *Muthil*, *Machian* or *Mate*, *Bachian*, or *Bacinamo*, they lie under the line, betweene the Iles of *Celebes* and *Gilolo*. The greatest of them is hardly 18 English miles about, and all of them within the Compasse of 75 miles. They are very unhealthfull for many Marchants dye in them, who preferre their gaine before their owne liues.

The soile is exceeding dry & spongie, which quickly sucks up all the raine that falls, before it can runne into the Sea. It produceth diverse sweete spices, as Nutmeggs, Mastick, Aloes, Saunders, Cynnamon, Ginger, Pepper, and Cloues in abundance, without any labour or pruning, which is a wonder in nature; but as for other fruits for daylie food there are litle or none; therefore the Inhabitants liue by bastering, and exchanging these spices for other provisions and huge Canes, which grow so great in the *Molluccoes*, that the Natiues make of them Tonnes, and Barrells for their necessarie use.

The *Clone-tree* grows out of rocks, and clifts, but beares no fruit, till they be foure yeares old: they are thick, and haue leaues like a Bay-tree. The blossomes shoote first out like fenell-seed or like Oreng-budes. The blossomes being falne off, then sprouts out the fruit, litle by litle like a naile: at the first they are red, but being dryed in the Sunne, become black, and that they maye be the harder, and keepe their vertue the longer they use to springle salt water upon them. These trees grow closse one by an other (whether this happens by reason of the goodnesse of the soile or of the fruitfullnesse of the seede, roots and spriggs, which growe like a groue. The Inhabitants shares the trees, and shrubbs among them, and gather the fruits of them, to sell it unto Marchands.

In these Ilands there falls out of the aire a straung bird without feete, called *Manucodiata* of the biggnesse of a Mag-pye, with a flatt head like a swallow, having a forked talle as long as an Arrow, flying in the aire with a continuall Motion: the feathers upon his head are so small, as the least haire you can see. They are greene like the feathers of a wild drake, but of a more liuely colour like an Emrauld, beneath the neck he hath shorter and lesser feathers, of a yellow or of an Orange Colour, and falling downeward towards his breast are more bright & shyning: the uppermost part of his neck is couvered thick with feathers of a sooty colour, which from his back to his talle grows greater, & thicker, but looses somewhat of the brightnesse thereof: those feathers under his belly differ not much from the same greatnesse and hue, when he spreadeth out his wings, they are at least a foote and a halfe in bredth: the feathers under his wings are browne, but the uppermost white, intermingled with some reddish specks: The quils and feathers on his wings are not so closse one by an other, but that the aire maye come in through them. The Superstitious Natiues beleeue, that this bird falls out of Heauen, or from the Mahumetan Paradice. They hold this bird in great esteeme: yea their kings thinke themselues safe from perills of warre if they haue one of them with them, when they stand in the fore front of a battle.

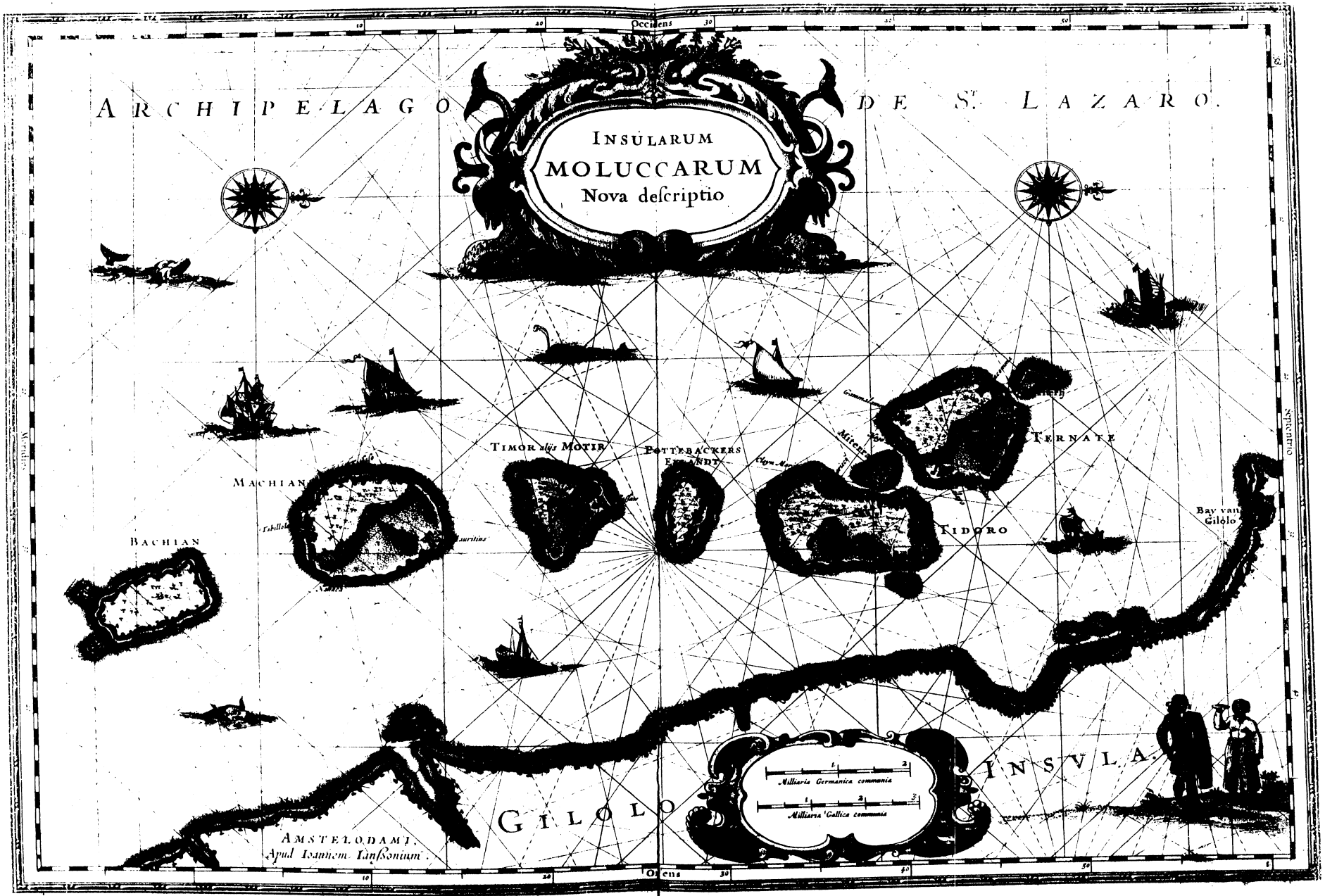
Tidor and Ternate.

Among these fiue Ilands before mentioned, *Tidor*, and *Ternate* are the principallest. *Ternate* having two commodious hauens. Vnder the King of *Ternate* (as *Mr. Heylin* relateth) 70 Ilands submit their delicious commodities. Add unto these two the Ilands of *Banda*, or *Bantan* both for the vicinity in situation, & qualities, as abounding more in Nutmeggs, then any of the slaues of *India*, and for that cause much frequented. The Chiefe towne is, *Nera*. In all the Ilands, aswell of *Banda*, as the *Molluccoes*, the faith of Christ beginneth now to take deepe roote, though according to the tenets of the Roman Church. *Galvano* reporteth, that in this Iland there is a fruit of which if a woman with child eate, her child will presently moue: that there is a riuer plentifully stored with fishe, whose water is yet so hott, that it doth immeadiately scald off the skinn of any Beast that is cast into it. The Inhabitants of these Ilads, for the most part are *Caffars* or *Heathens*, which worship the Sunne, and the Moone ascribing the Government of the day to the Sunne, and of the night to the Moone: And say the Sunne is the man, and the Moone the wife, and that they are the Father and the Mother of the Starrs, which they hold for their children, and petty Gods. They salute & reverence the rising of the Sunne with their verses. And their publick affaires are handled in the night by Moone light, at which time the Counsellours of state meete & ascend some tree, to view the Heavens, till the Moone rises, and then goe into their Senate house to consultation. They doe also pray unto her when shee shines, for propagation of Children, the breeding of their Cattle, and that the Earth maye produce her fruits in due season and such like matters. They reverence and affect honestie, and upright dealings, are Lovers of peace and quietnesse, and haters of warre and dissentions. There are two strong Forts in the Ile of Ternate, the one called *Grammallamma*. The other *Malayo*. In the Ile of Mothir lieth Nassaus fort, and in Machian Tabilola and Mauritius Forts, as is described in this map.

Nera. *The Natiues.* *Their Idolatrie, Superstition and Manners.* *The Forts.*

The *Molluccoes* were discovered first in the time of *Charles* the fifth: for when a great strife and dissention arose betweene the Portugals in the East, and the

The first discoverie of the Molluccoes.


ARCHIPELAGO DE S. LAZARO.
INSULARUM
MOLUCCARUM
Nova descriptio
Occidens
Oriens
Septentrio
TIMOR alis MOTIR
POTTEBACKERS
ENDT
MACHIAN
BACHIAN
TERNATE
TIDORO
Bay van
Gilolo
GILOLO INSVLA.
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia
AMSTELODAMI,
Apud Ioannem Janssonium.

Castilians in the West, each nation striving to enlarge their bounds and territoires, that the one might not be in the way one of an other, this quarrell was pacifyed by the authority of Pope *Alexander* the sixth, and this new world was then divided into two parts; and certaine conditions and articles drawne betweene them: namely, that whatsoeuer was found by navigation or might be discovered hereafter beyond the Ilands of the Atlantick Sea, called heretofore *Hesperides*, as farre as the East, and the Orientall Iles should belong unto the *Portugals*, and that which was found to the Westward should appertaine unto the *Castilians*, and so through the search and diligence of this nation *America* was knowne. The *Portugals* by litle and litle gott so farre into the *Orient*, (being transported with a desire of gaine) that they began to entrench and fall into the part of the *Castilians*, which strife could not be decided, but by judgement of *Ferdinandus Magellanus*. For he being a native *Portugall*, being incensed by a discontentment and hate he had against his prince *Emanuell*; because he had not rewarded his paines according to his desert, pretented that the *Moluccoes*; according to the partition made of the new world, belonged to the *Castilians*. Therefore to end this strife, *Charles* the fifth sett him out Anno 1519, to seeke out an other passage to these Ilands: he directing his Voyage so, that from Spaine he rann his course outright to the 52 degree of the Southerne Latitude, and then turning his course towards the West, passing a huge and an incredible way beneath the under-*Hemisphere*, at last he saw the Orient or the rising of the Sunne, and arrived with his ship in the *Moluccoes*, which he sought for. From thence his men returned againe towards Spaine, through the upper *Hemisphere*, along the Coast of *Asia* and *Africa*, and so with an admirable magnanimity, sayled about the globe of the whole Earth, which was never done afore by any man. Now *Magellanus* himselfe ere he had found out all the *Moluccoes* was slaine and overthrowne in a fight against the Sauvages. And his Fellowe helpers afterwards found out the rest of the *Moluccoes*, when their ships were disperced, and many of them slaine and taken prisonners by the Sauvages: so that there was but one of their ships which returned safe into Spaine, laden with Spiceries and pearles as great as piggons eggs. Which *Navigators* gott themselues an everlasting fame, and gained more honour, then the *Argonauts*, who was embarked with *Iason* in *Colchis*: yea, this ship that had past through so many perills, and daungers might rightly be called after the name of a Starre, as the old ship of *Argos* was: for that onely sayled no further, then out of *Gracia* to *Pontus Euxinus*; but this *Magellanian* ship, about the whole compasse of the world. And thus much for these fiue Ilands.

The Generall Description OF AFRICA.

The name & from whence.

PTOLOMIE, *Dionysius* & *Plinie*, would haue *Africa* to be the second part of the World. *Strabo* the Third, it matters not, whether wee followe this or that opinion, the order of *Strabo* pleaseth some: his authoritie here then wee will follow and make *Africa* the third part of the World. It is so called (if wee will giue credit to *Nicias*) from a certaine man called *Afer*, the Compagnion of *Hercules*, who accompained him to *Gades*. If wee followe *Iosephus* and *Isidorus*, it was so named from one of the Successours of *Abraham* named *Afer*: or as *Festus* thinketh, from the Greeke word ἀφρικὴ, which signifieth Horror, for she is excepted thereof being sited betweene the Tropicks. The Arabians call it *Friccham* from the verbe *Faruca*, which signifieth with them, to separate: for it is almost divided from the other parts of the Earth: or also from *Africus* King of *Arabia* the *Happie*, which they saye first inhabited these Countries. The Grecians calls it *Lybia* from *Libya* the Daughter of *Epaphus*: or because it is *Lyphya*, or that the Winde called *Libs*, bloweth from this part. In the holy Scripture it is called *Chamesia*, of the *Arabians* & *Æthiopians Alkebulam*, and of the Indians *Befecath*. The Equinoctiall Circle cutteth it almost in the midst. The Tropickes surpasse it not, but goes beyond it on both sides ten degrees and more. The *Mediterranean* Sea; and the Streight of *Gybralter* boundes it on the North. The *Red-Sea* or *Erythrea*, with the *Isthmus*, or the narrow neck of this land that parteth this Sea, & the *Mediterranean* on the East, the *Ethyopick Ocean* on the South, and the *Atlanticke* on the West, having the forme (as it were) of a Peninsula joyned to the partition of the Seas aboue said. Now though the longitude which is taken from the West, Eastward is shorter then that of *Europe*: yet that which rūneth towards the South extendeth it selfe so farre, that *Europe* can scarcely compare with it. For it hath the space almost of 70. degrees, & *Europe* hath hardly 35. Besides this, *Europe* is crooked & wynding; but *Africa* all alike, and alwaies continueth in one forme. *Europe* (as wee haue said) is very well manured, and this lies wast an desert in many places. That for a long time knowe, this not. That part which is manured in *Africa* beareth much: but for the greatest part it is couvered with barren sands, & subject to much extremitie of the heate of the aire. In the Deserts are fierce dangerous & cruell beasts, which are found there. Many straunge things are spoken of the exceeding abundance of her fertility, as yeelding in some soyles, a hundred Cornes for one seed that is cast into it, & it is wonderfull to heare what is said of the fruitfulnesse of *Mauritania*, that there are found such Vinestoocks, that two man can hardly grasp them about, and which beare grapes a cubit longe. Vpon Mount *Atlas*, the Trees are exceeding high, cleane polished & without knorts, whereof the leaues are of Cypresse. It breedeth Elyphants & Dragons, which as Ennemies persue the greater Beasts & kill them, if they can but gett them in their clawes, through the sinous fouldings of their Tayle. Lyons, Buffles, Leopards, Goates, Apes are there in great number. *Herodotus* reporteth that *Asses* are bred there with hornes. There are also *Hyana*, *Histrices*, Wylde Rammes, *Thoes* begotten betweene the Wolfe and the *Hyana*, *Pantheres*, *Austriges*, and besides many sorts of Serpents, as Snakes & Asps, as an Antidote, for the venome whereof, nature hath opposed the *Ichneumon*, the least beast of all; therefore as the said *Herodotus* relateth, there is neither Hart nor Wild-Boore. In the Desert of *Lybia* as in some parts of *Numidia* which lye next unto *Lybia*, there are abundance of Serpents, the sundry sorts whereof this vers following in Latine maketh mention.

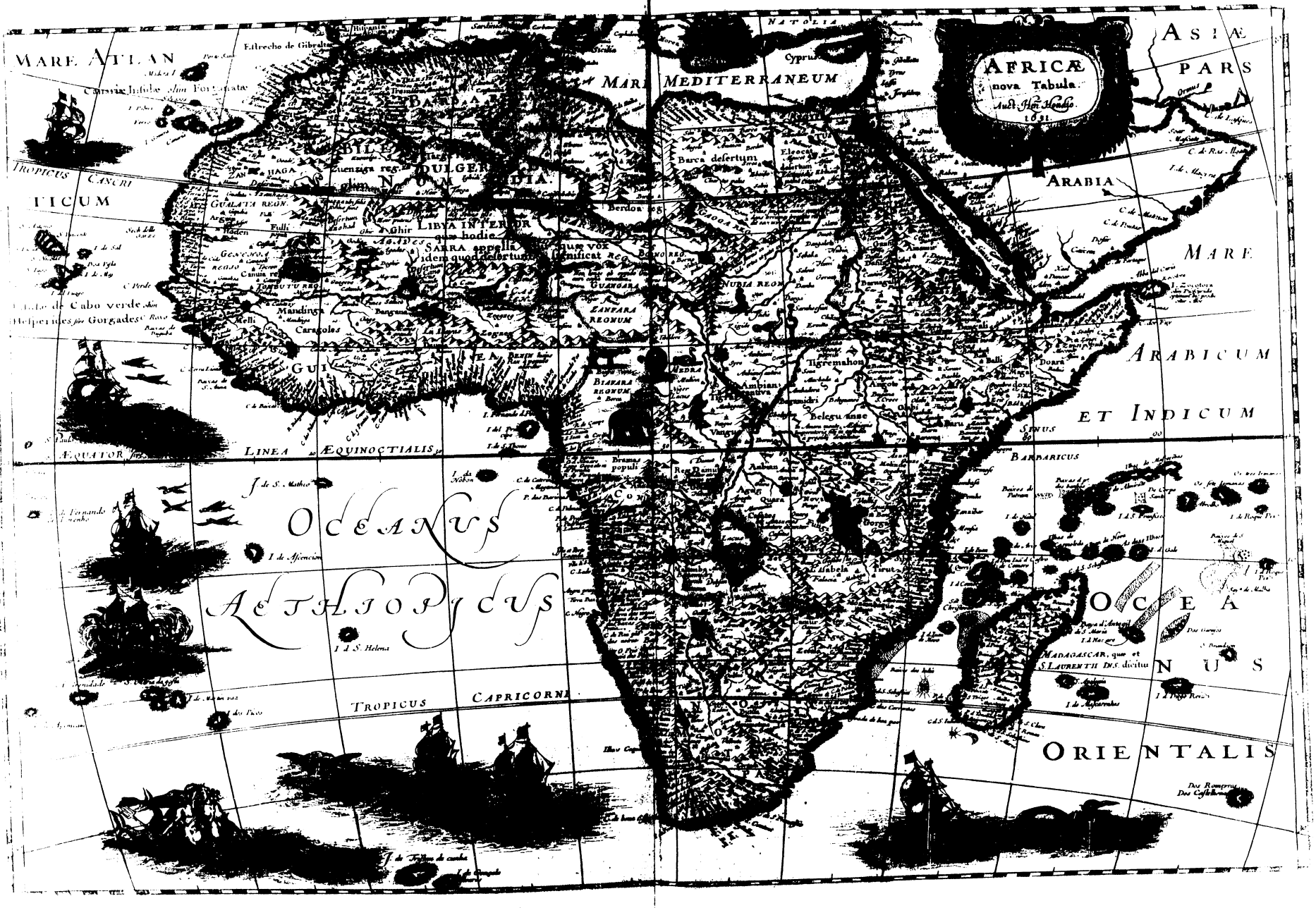
Site.

Fertility.

Diversity of Wilde Beasts.

Squamigeros ingens Hæmorrhois *explicat orbes,*
Natus & ambigua coleret qui Syrtidas arva
Thersydros, *trastique via fumante* Chelydri,
Et semper recto lapsurus lumine Cenchris,
Pluribus ille notis variatam tinguitur alvum,
Quam parvis tinctus maculis Thebanus Ophites
Concolor exustis atque indiserta arenis
Ammodytes: *spinaque vagi torquente* Ceraſtæ,
Et Scytale *parsis etiam nunc sola pruinis*
Exuvias positura suas, & torrida Dipsas,
Et gravis in geminum vergens caput Amphisibæna,
Et Natrix *violator aqua jaculique volucres.*
Et contentus iter canda salcare Phareas,
Oraque distendens avidus fumantia Præster,
Ossaque dissolvens cum corpore tabifico Seps.

Africa breedeth also *Basilicks*: never the lesse some account it as a fable: yet notwithstanding under the Papacie of *Leo*, one was seene in the Temple of *Lucia*, under the Arches, which by the noisome breath thereof, infected Rome with a great sicknesse. There are also diverse sorts of Monsters, the variety & multitude of them is ascribed to the want of waters, all kinde of Beasts being there by forced to meete at the next Rivers, Broches or Fountaynes for to stanch their thirst. From whence this vulgar proverbe came, *That Africa alwayes breedeth some newe thing.* The Romans divided *Africa* into six Provinces, the *Proconsular* in which *Carthage* stood, *Numidia Consular*, *Bizacchium*, *Tripolitania*, *Mauritania Cæsariana*, & *Mauritania Sitiphensis*. *Ptolomy* in the beginning of his fourth booke mentioned 12. Provinces or *Satrapies*, *Mauritania Tingitonia*, *Mauritania Cæsariana*, *Numidia*, *Africa propria*, *Cyrenaica*, *Marmarica*, *Lybia propria*, *Egypt* the *Superiour* & *Inferiour*, *Libya Interiour*, *Æthiopia* under *Egypt*, and *Æthiopia Interiour*. But these divide not *Africa* such as it was, but such as was then knowne to them. *Leo Africanus* one of our Moderne Writers, deuideth all *Africa* into foure parts, vidz. 1. *Barbarie*, 2. *Numidia*, 3. *Libya* & the Region of the *Negroes* or *Blacks*. But he erreth herein, in that he doth not bound *Africa* from the *Red-Sea* but from *Nilus*, which occasioneth him to attribute *Egypt* & some other Easterne parts to *Asia*, therefore besides these foure divisions of *Leo*, wee place *Egypt* in *Africa*, the *Superiour* & *Interiour Æthyopia*, where the *Abassines* are with *Aethyopia* the *Inferiour*, in which *Manicongi* and the Iles lye. *Egypt* doth extend it selfe in a long tract from the South, towards the North. The bounds are on the West beyond *Nilus* & the Deserts of *Barca*, *Libya*, *Numidia* with the Kingdome of *Nubia*, on the South it is clooseth up with the Countrie of *Bugia* and by the *Nile*, in that place where this river runneth crookling from the West, towards the East. On the East side it hath the Deserts of *Arabia* stretching out betweene *Egypt*, and the *Red-Sea*; and the *Mediterranean* Sea on the North: what remayneth to be spoke of *Egypt* it shal be expressed in the particular description thereof. At this day wee call *Barbarie* that tract of *Africa*, which runneth from *Egypt* to the streight of *Gibralter*, and shutteth betweene the *Mediterranean* & Mount *Atlas*. It containeth the Kingdomes of *Marroco*, *Fesse*, *Telesine*, *Tunis* and *Barca*, whereof wee will speake more at large when wee shall describe the Mapps of *Barbarie*. It sufficeth then at this present to knowe the Bounds and Limits of it. The Kingdome then of *Marroco* is divided into these Provinces, *Hea*, *Susa*,


AFRICÆ
nova Tabula.
1691
MARE ATLAN
MARI MEDITERRANEUM
ASIÆ PARS
ARABIA
MARE ARABICUM ET INDICUM
OCEANUS AETHIOPICUS
OCEANUS ORIENTALIS
LINEA ÆQUINOCTIALIS
TROPICUS CAPRICORNI
TROPICUS CANCRI
Barca desertum
Nubia Regio
Zanfara Regnum
Belegu anse
Barbaricus Sinus
Madagascar, quæ et S. Laurentii Ins. dicitur
Cyprus
Natolia

Susa, Guzula, Maroco, Ducula, Hoscora, Tedleta. On the West side it hath the *Atlantick* Sea, *Atlas* likewise, and the Kingdome of *Fesse*. The Kingdome of *Fesse* hath on the West side the *Atlantick* Ocean, on the North the streight of *Gibralter*, on the East the river *Mulvia*, and on the South-side the Kingdome of the *Marocos*. Her Regions are *Temesna*, the Territoire of *Fese, Agara, Elkabata, Errifa, Garete & Elchausa*. The Kingdome *Telesine*, which is also called *Tremisen*, is bounded on the South side with the Desert of *Numidia*: on the East lieth the great River, on the North the *Mediterranean* Sea. The *Romans* called it *Mauritania Cæsariensis*, in it is the Citie *Argiers*. The Kingdome of *Tunes*, containeth all those Countries, which lye from the great river *Major*, to the river which is in the region of *Mesrata* to the very Confines of *Egypt*. *Numidia* is called at this daye *Biledulgerid*: the Bounds thereof are the *Atlantick* Sea, on the West: Mount *Atlas* on the North: the Confines of *Egypt*, on the East; and the Deserts of *Libya*, on the South. The Regions are *Tesset, Semelgesse, &c. Biledulgeri, Darda* and *Fezzen*. *Libya* hath bin called by the ancients *Sarra*, because it is desert. It taketh the beginning from the Kingdome of *Gao*, neere unto *Nilus*, and reacheth towards the West, to the Kingdome of *Gualata*, which lyeth next to the *Atlanticke* Sea. The Kingdome of *Numidia* closeth it on the North, and the *Negres* on the Southside. The Deserts of *Libya*, are *Zanaga, Znenziga, Targa, Lempta & Bordea*. The *Negroes*, are so called, either from the blacknesse of the coullour of the Inhabitants, or rather from the river *Niger*, which runneth through this Countrie. They haue on the East side the Confines of *Nilus*, on the West the *Ocean* Sea, on the South partly the *Æthyopian* Sea, and partly the Kingdome of *Manicongo*, then on the North side the Deserts of *Libya*. There are 25. Kingdomes, *Galata, Guinea, Melli, Tombutum, Gago, Guber, Agadex, Cano, Casena, Zegzeg, Zanfara, Guanara, Bornum, Goaga, Nubia, Biro, Temiamo, Dauma, Medra, Goran, Territorium Anterotense, Territorium Gialofæ, Ora Guinea, Territorium Melegense*, & the Kingdome of *Benin*. The *Abassines* inhabit in Superior or Vpper *Æthiopia*, whose Prince is called *Presser John*. His Countrie is of a large extent, and reacheth almost from the one & the other *Tropick*, and stretcheth it selfe out betweene the *Athopian* Ocean, and the *Red-Sea*. On the North side, it hath the people *Nubia* and *Bugia* of limitrophes of *Egypt*. The *Red-Sea* on the East, and the Mountes *Lunæ* on the South, & on the West the Kingdomes of *Congo*, of *Nubia*, and the rivers *Niger* and *Nilus*. The Kingdomes following are all subject to him, as *Barnaganes* or *Barnagassuro, Tigremaon* or *Tigrai*, in which the Citie of *Caxumo* standeth, *Angote, Amara, Xoa, Goyami, Bagamedran, Gnagere, Fatiagar, Damur, Dancali* & *Dobas*. The Lower or Inferiour *Æthiopia*, is the Meridionall part of *Africa* unknowne to Ptolomy. It taketh its beginning on the West from the river *Zaira*, not farre from the *Æquator*, & conteyneth all the part of *Africa* Inferiour all, running under the *Æquator* till it comes to the *Red Sea*, it hath fiue Regions. The Land of *Ajan*, in which are the Kingdomes of *Del* & *Adea Magaduxo*, the Countrie of *Zanguibara*, whose Kingdomes are *Melinde, Mombaza, Quiloa, Mozambique, Monoemuci, Cefala, Monopotapa, Torra* and *Butua*. The Countrie of the *Caffres*, and of *Manigongo* hath six Provinces, *Sunde, Pango, Songo, Bamba, Batta* & *Pemba*: to which one may add the Kingdomes of *Angola, Loangi* & *Anzichi*. Now all these places of Inferior *Æthiopia*, were unknowne to our Ancestours, as I haue said, and begann to be knowne to us in the yeere of Christ 1497. in which yeere *Vasco de Gama*, having passed beyond the Cap of *Good Hope*, and circuled all *Africa*, arrived at *Calicute*, and showed first to the *Europians*, the waye to the *East-Indians*. Surely *Ptolomie* knew no Countries beyond the 17. degree of the Southerne latitude, and his furthest Limit was in *Prassum* a Cape of *Agisymba* a Region of *Æthyopia*, which at this day is called *Mozambique*.

In this part of the World there hath bene very noble Townes heretofore, whereof the greatest part of them are destroyed. Among the rest the City of *Carthage* might take the first place as *Strabo* saith, *ὡς εἰς μίαν ἐλθοῦσα ἐξουσίαν*, to saye as *Plinie* rendreth it, *Imperium* of the *Romane Empire*, & coveting the Monarchie of the whole World. *Strabo* relateth in his last booke in the beginning of their warres with the *Romans* that she was Lady of 300. Townes, in which there were besieged by the *Romans* seuen hundred thousand men, which were by *Scipio* forced to yeeld. There were other famous Townes, as *Tripolis* neighbour to *Syrtes*, *Thebes* ἑκατόμπυλος famous for her hundred Gates. *Memphis* according to *Plinie* heretofore the Castle of the Kings of *Egypt*, at this daye *Babylon* of *Egypt* & *Alcairo* the greatest Cities of the whole World. *Alexandria* built by *Alexander* the *Great*. *Ptolomeis Cyrene* heretofore emulating *Carthage* & many others, which were vsill passe by for the avoyding of prolixitie. There are some great Lakes in *Africa*, which resemble Seas, the chiefest *Lakes.* whereof is *Zembre* Lake, lying betweene most high Mountaines, distant from the *Æquator* ten degrees Southward: the circumference whereof is 50000. paces, out of which (some say) springeth the *Nile, Senega, Cambra, Zaira* & *Chuama*, all rivers in *Africa*. There are other great rivers, as *Niger*, and the river of the *Rivers.* *holy Goost*, all which doe water it marvaillously, & make those Countries very fruitfull, through which they passe. It hath also many very high Mountaines, whereof the principall est of them *Mounts.* is *Atlas*: it riseth in the midst with Sandie downes, elevateth his gastly skirts, & strang heads interchopt so high aboue the clouds, that the topps of them can be seene: from hence came the fable of *Atlas* the *Gyant*, whome the Poets fained to haue borne the Heaven upon his shoulders. The Natiues of that Countrie call it the *Heavens pillar*, it beginneth from the Ocea, where it quiteth name to the *Atlantick* Sea, where running with his topps, continueth with many windings & turnings, the End thereof reaching to the East of the Frontiers of *Egypt*, in some places round, hard to clyme, full of downfalls, because of the Quarries of Stone that haue bin taken out of it, without any path, very could, and hath manie Forests, being watered with an infinite number of fresh Springs & Fountaines. The topp of this Mountaine is allwaies white couvered over with snow: the top also (the windes blowing frō the North) is couvered so high with snow, that it reacheth aboue the topps of Trees. So that as well men as Beasts are smethered to death. The Fountaines which spring out of it are very cold in the heart of Summer, in such sort, that if one hazards to touch them never so little with his hand, he is in danger of loosing it. After *Atlas* the Mounts called by the Portugals *Pici fangosi*, situated in the Meridionall part, are very famous and because of their height & steepnesse, being almost inaccessible, a meere desert, wanting all good things. *Sierra Liona* is also a very high Mount, the toppe whereof is continually hidde with snowe: from whence there comes fearefull noises, & great tempests, yee shall see it a great way of in Sea: for which occasion, it is called the *Lyons Rocke*. Many were of opinion as *Ptolomie, Plinie, Mela* & *Hannon*, that it was called the *Chariot* of the *Gods*. The Mounts also of *Luna*, knowne by the ancients, lye under the *Tropick* of *Capricorne*, very hard, & incredibly high, inhabited nevertheless by sauvage & rude people, under which there are valleys exceeding lowe: so that one would thinke the Center of the Earth was in this quarter. There is also the Mount *Cantabres* in the Kingdome of *Angole*, very rich in Silver Mines: and besides these there are others, whereof we will speake in our particular Mapps. The chiefest Iles of *Asia* lye in the *Atlantick Ocean*, the Ile of *S. Port*, *Madere*, the *Canaries*, and those of *Cape Verd*. That of *S. Port* was so named by those which discouvered it, in memorie of the dangerous & uncertaine navigation that they had. The Compasse of it is about 15. miles. *Madera* was so called because of the great abundance of trees growing there, the circuit of it is 140. miles. The *Canaries* were so called by reason of the great number of Dogge, which they found there: the ancient called them the *Fortunate*. *Plinie* maketh mention of *Sixe* as *Ombrio Innonia* the Greater & the Lesser, the *Goatish*, the *Snowie*, the *Doggesh* or *Canarie*: *Ptolomie* nameth hem *Aprositum, Hera*, or *Autolala, Pluvialia, Casperia, Canaria* and *Centuria*, and ranketh them almost all in a right line towards the North. *Cadamost* setteth downe ten, seuen peopled, and three desert. The manured are *Lanzarotta, Fort Aventure*, the *Gomera*, the *Iron*, the Great *Canarie, Temerisse & Palma*. The *Greene Cape* is planted full a Greene trees, whereof it tooke the name. *Iles.* These Iles which lye in the midst of the *Ocean* towards the West, is imagined were called the ancient *Gorgones*. These are *S. Anthonies, S. Vincents, S. Lucias, S. Nicolas*, the *Salt Ile & Belle videre*. The Ile of *Maye, S. Iesmes*, and that of *Fyre*. In the *Æthiopick Ocean* are the Princes Iles and *S. Thomas*, beyond the Cape of *Good Hope*: there are innumerable other Iles, all desert, saving that of *S. Laurence*. There is also the *Zocotara* Ile, as the entrance into the *Arabisch* Gulfe, right over against the *Promontoire Guardafui*, whereof wee will speake more amply in an other place.

THE DESCRIPTION OF BARBARIE, THE KINGDOME OF TVNIS and EGYPT.

Name. THis first Countrie, which presenteth it selfe unto us in *Africa*, the third part of the world, is the most noble Region of *Barbarie*. It is so called either from the murmuring sound of the Natiues, which the *Arabians* named *Barbar*; because that the old language of the *Arabians* seemed so to the new Conquerours, or from the many wildernesses, that are in it: for *Bar* signifieth in their tongue a *Desert*. It reacheth from *Egypt* to the straight of *Gibralter*, comprehending within it both the *Mauritanies*, namely the *Tingitania*, and the *Cæsrea*; And this part is *Africa propria*, together with the *Cyrenaica* and *Lybia exterior*. Our moderne Geographers bounds it on the East upon the *Marmarick* Desarts, otherwise called *Barca*, to that part of the hill Atlas which is called *Meies*, and is the same perhaps, which *Strabo* nameth *Aspis*. And from mount *Atlas* to the South, according to its longitude from East to West to the *Atlanticke Ocean*, having the Atlanticke on the West, and the Mediterranean Sea on the North.

Site.

Bounds.

Temperature. The nature of the aire is diverse: For in the Spring time it is pleasant, milde & cleare, in the Summer it is extreame hott: Especially in the months of *June* and *July*. In *Autumne* the heate decreaseth. In winter it is nipping colde in the months of *December*, and *January*, chiefly in the Mornings onely: so that none are forced for colde to runne unto fires. The windes blowe ordinarily there: especially in the latter end of Harvest, and all the Winter, and a part of the Spring.

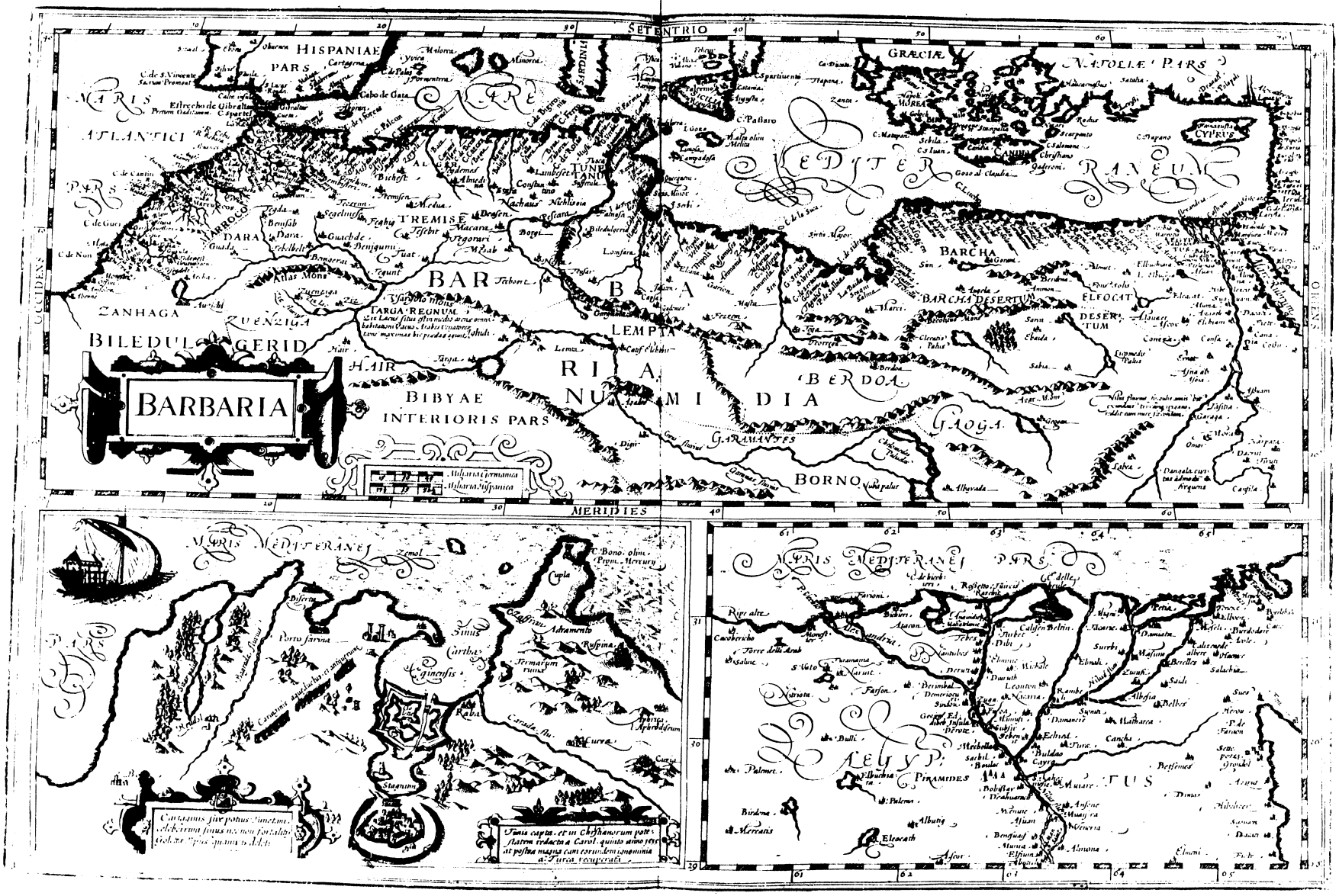
Fertility. This Region very subject to great tempests of Thundring, and lightning, as also in winter to abundance of Snowe. The soile is very fruitfull in Dates, and Pomgranates, but yeelds not much graine, which occasioneth the Inhabitants for the most part to liue upon Barke-bread. It produceth abundance of other

Fruits. Fruits, as Cherries, Figgs, Apples, Peares, Prunes, Peaches, Quinces, Oliues and the like, and great store of

The ancient Inhabitants. Oyle, Hony, and Sugar. Moreouer, diverse sorts of Wilde-Beasts, for it breedeth in the uncouth wildernesses Dragons, Elephants, Goates, Buffles, Lyons, Leopards, Wesills & Ferrets, wilde Catts & Apes, and by the Sea Coast Crocodils, Sea Horses, Hyenas and such like. The *Phœnicians* were the first that inhabited this quarter, with some other nations that came out of *Asia*, or *Egypt*: secondly it was subdued by the *Romans*, afterward the Grecian Emperours, and next followed the *Vandals, Saracens*, and *Arabians*, whereof *Du Bartas* writeth thus in his Colonies.

The Almane and North-Vandall beaten both
From Cordube & Sevill by the Goth.
Seize Affrica first, which afterwards they lost
To wise Iustinians valiant Roman host.
And Romans since, joyn'd with the Barbarous troope,
Of curled Moores unto the Arabian sloope.

At this day part of it is under the Turke, and a part under their owne *Zeriff*. The King of Spaine also holding some Fortresse in it. It comprehendeth now foure Kingdomes, to wit, 1. *Morocco*. 2. *Fesse*. 3. *Telesine*, and 4. *Tunis*, unto which some add *Barca*, wee will describe the two first in the Map following; the two latter in this. The Kingdome of *Telesine*, or *Tremisen* was of old called *Mauritania Cæsariensis*: *Mauritania* from the *Mauri*, who inhabited it, and the westerne tract *Cæsariensis* from the chiefe citty *Cæsarea*. It reacheth in length from the East to the westerne part 380 miles, and in breath but 25: that is, from the Desarts of *Numidia* to the Mediterranean Sea. The most part of this territoire is hard, dry, rough and barren, especially, the South part: but the Maritimate quarters are somewhat fruitfull, and beare better. There are in it some Townes and rare Castles. The Capitall citie *The citie of Telesine.* was heretofore *Telesine* or *Tremisen*, spacious and stronge, having had in it 16 or 17 thousand chimnies: but in regard of the warrs, which it sustained first in a siege of 7 yeares by *Ioseph* the puissant king of *Fesse*, then the warres betweene *Charles* the fifth, who tooke it under his protection, and the Turkes who at last became master of it, as afterward because of the warres betweene the *Zeriff* and the Turke the most part of it lies ruined at this day. In this quarter is now *Argiers.* *Argiers* a great towne, and well fortified. This towne revolted first from the obedience of the King of *Telesine*, because of the insupportable taxations, which he layd upon it, and putting it selfe under the king of *Bugia*, afterward forsaking him, came under *Ferdinando* King of Spaine. Finally, being taken by *Barbarossa*, it was added to the *Ottomannick* Empire. This towne is famous for being the Receptacle of the Turkish Pirates, who domineere so infinitely over the *Mediterraneam*, to the great dammage of all nations, which frequent those seas. Famous also for the shipwracke, which *Charles the fifth* here suffred, who besieging this towne, lost in the Haven of it at one tempest, besides an infinite number of Karvels & small Boates, diverse stronge Gallies, 140 ships, a great many excellent peeces of ordnance: and such a number of gallant horses, that in Spaine the race of horses for service was like to haue bene lost for ever; and aboue halfe his men. It is situate in, or nigh unto the place of *Iol*, or *Cæsarea*, upon the hanging of some hills, being three miles in circuit, having in it eighty thousand families commanded by the Lieutenant of the Great Signor. The Turcks haue continually fortified this place, and


SEPTENTRIO
OCCIDENS
ORIENS
MERIDIES
BARBARIA
HISPANIAE PARS
MARIS ATLANTICI
MARIS MEDITERANEI
GRAECIAE NATOLIAE PARS
MEDITERRANEUM
BARCHA
BARCHA DESERTUM
ELFOCAT
DESERTUM
BERDOA
GAOGA
NUMIDIA
BIBYAE INTERIORIS PARS
GARAMANTES
BORNO
LEMPTA
TREMISE
TARGA REGNUM
ZANHAGA
ZUENZIGA
BILEDULGERID
HAIR
BAR
BARA
DARA
TUNETANO
CYPRUS
AEGYPTUS
PIRAMIDES
Carthago
Tunis capta... per Christianorum potestatem redacta a Carol. quinto anno 1535

haue now made it impregnable. *Caſtaldus* thinks it to be *Ptolomies Salda*: but *Ortelius* and *Mercator* beleeue that *Salda* was rather *Tadelis*. *Paulus Iouius* ſuppoſeth it to be *Iulia Caſarea*, other *Cirtha*. The other townes are *Merſalcabir*, *Meſſagran*, *Muſtaganni* and others. This Kingdome hath two famous Sea-ports, the one is *Orami*, or *Orania*, with a ſtrong Fortreſſe: the other *Marſe-Eltabir*, where many Marchants arriued, eſpecially Italians, of which the King of Spaine became maſter, a few yeares ſince, to the great prejudice of this Kingdome.

The Kingdome of *Tunis* containeth all that tract, which the Ancients called *Africa propria*, or *Africa* the leſſer, and old *Numidia*: for from the great river, which *Magimus* beleeues to be *Ptolomies Audum*, it reacheth vnto a river in the Country of *Meſrat*, having on the Eaſt *Cyrenaica*, and on the Weſt *Algiers*. The ſoile in this quarter is reaſonable fruitfull, fit to beare fruits, and breed Cattle: very fertill in trees, eſpecially in the Weſt part, but on the Eaſt ſide is barren, wanting water. It is diuided into five prouinces, bearing the name of their *Metropolies*. 1. *Bugia* once a Kingdome of its owne Iuriſdiction, a great Citty & populous, which *Peter* of *Navarre* tooke in by force, and razed it Anno 1508, being at this day in the poſſeſſion of the *Turke*, after they had chaſſed the Spaniard out of it. 2. *Conſtantina* in which *Bona*, built by the Romans 100 miles from the Sea, where S. *Auguſtine* was borne: & *Hippo* whereof he was Biſhop. Some thinke that this citty was ancient *Cirta*, where king *Maſiniſſa* held his reſidencie, and which *Ptol.* called *Iulia*. It is rich, faire, & girt about with high & ſtronge walls. 3. *Tunis* vulgarly called *Tuniſi*, and by *Ptolomie Themiſa*. In the beginning it was a very little towne; but was enlarged by the ruines of *Carthage*. In this Citty there is a Mahumetan temple called *Ameth Benatos*, which they holding great reverence, being the Refuge and Sanctuarie for offenders, whereof *Scaliger* verifyeth thus:

Inuide demolire altas Carthaginis arces
Quem ſors æqualis, parque fortuna manet.
En te inuito iterum florens, exciſa renaſcor.
Te non vinco ego, nec me tamen ipſa premis.

Vpon the ſtreight of the next poole lyeth the *Goletta* as we goe to *Tunis* a ſtrong fort, taken by *Charles* the 5. afterward ruined by *Vchiali Baſſa*. 4. *Ezzach* wherein is the Citty *Cairoan*, built by *Hucba*, who being Captaine Generall to *Oſmen* the fourth *Saracenicall Calph*, ſubdued all *Barbarie*. 5. *Tripoli* becauſe of the three prime cities Abroton, Taphia, and Leptis. This *Tripolis*, & its Prouinces was by the *Genois* taken from the King of *Tunis*, & ſold to him of *Feſſe*, from whome when they of *Tunis* had regayned it, it fell into the handes of *Ferdinando* King of *Caſtile*, whoſe nephew *Charles* the fifth, gaue it to the Knights of *Malta*, & they not long after loſt it to *Sinan Baſſa* lieutenant to *Selim* the ſecond 1551. 6. *Carthage* once a citty of great eminencie, peopled by the *Phanicians*, which fled from the victorious ſword of *Ioſua*, & the *Iſraelites*. To theſe *Dido* ſiſter to *Pigmalion* ioyned her *Tyrian* troopes, and built this citty. A. M. 3078. before the building of Rome 135 yeares. This towne ſtood juſt oppoſite to *Rome*, whoſe Riuall it was in wealth, valour, and deſire of the vniuerſall Empire, whereof one verſifyeth thus:

There was an ancient Citty cald as then
Carthage, and built by baniſh't Tyrian men,
Iuſt gainſt old Tibers mouth & Italy,
Great in wealth, ſkild in martiall chevalry.

In the midſt of it there was a Fort called *Biſa*, built by queene *Dido*, which was thought to be two thouſand paces about, as much as a Bulls hide cutt out in thonges could encompaſſe. The Citty it ſelfe contained 21 miles in circuit. The Cittizens were called *Pani*, and are ſtill infamous for their perjury, and falſe hearted dealing. That they were of the *Canaaniteſh race* may be proued by the name *Pani*, or *Phani*, litle differing from the *Phanices*. This Citty was almoſt girt about with the Sea. *Appianus* to the Punicks deſcribeth at large the ſituation thereof. The power thereof was not onely felt in *Africa*, but farre & neere in *Europe*: for it conquered *Spaine* from the ſtreight of *Gibralter*, as farre as the *Pyrrhenian* Mountaines, and plagued *Italy* and *Sicile* with a long warre ſtriuing with the Romans tooth and naile for the Monarchie of the world, but loſt their owne liberty, being throwne in three ſeuerall Battailes by the Romain. The firſt was for the poſſeſſion of *Sicilie*, *Sardinia*, and *Corſica*. The ſecond was begun by *Hanniball*, who terrified the *Romans* with many fatall ouerthrowes, but was at laſt ouercome by *Scipio*, having kept the Romans worke 18 yeares, was at laſt taken by *Scipio*, and burnt ſeuen daies together. Afterwards, it was rebuilt by *Cajus Caſar*, who planted there in a Colonie of the Roman people, but was after that ruined by the *Vandals*, *Gothes*, and *Sarracens*: ſo that now it lyeth vaſt like a wilderneſſe, and retayneth nothing of its priſcan Majeſty, but ſome ruinous heapes of ſtones, and ſome old *Aquaduels*.

Riuers. The riuers which waters *Barbarie* are *Bagradas*, *Cynipi*, *Tenſiſt*, *Omirabik*, *Subu*, *Luccus* and others. There are many hills and mountaines, among the which *Atlas*, whereof wee haue ſpoken heretofore, is the chiefeſt. The natiues haue the repute of good people, ſimple & without diſſimulation, having very ſtronge boddies and well ſett.

Hills.

Name. The Noble, and ancient Countrie of *Egypt* was firſt inhabited by *Miſraim* the Son of *Chus*, the Sonne of *Cham*, and was called in the Hebrew tongue *Miſreia*; the footſteps of which name remaineth ſtill amonge the *Arabians*, who call it *Miſre*. 2. It was named *Oceana* from *Oceanus* a king hereof. 3. *Oſiriana* from *Oſiris*, and 4. *Ægyptus* from *Ægyptus*, being the ſurname of *Rameſes* a prince of great power. The Turkes call it now *Elquibet*, or *Elchibet*.

Bounds. It is bounded on the Weſt beyond the Nile, with the Deſerts of *Barca*, *Libia* and *Numidia*, & the Kingdome of *Nubia*: on the South with the Countrie of *Bugia*, and the riuer *Nile*, where it turneth a litle from the Weſt towards the Eaſt; but *Plinie* bounds it on that ſide with the Citty of *Siene* called now *Aſna*: On the Eaſt ſide are the Deſerts of *Arabia*, which lie betweene *Ægypt* and the Red-ſea: and on the North the Mediterranean now called the *Egyptian* Sea. This Countrie is in length frō *Siene* to the Mediterranean Sea 562 miles, and in bredth from *Roſetta* Weſt to *Damiata* Eaſt about 140 miles. But it continueth not alwaies in this bredth: for leſſening it ſelfe Southward like a *Pyramis*, reuerſeth being in ſome places but 37 miles broad, and at the very point, or bottome, but foure. It is ſituate betweene the ſecond and the fifth Climates, ſo that the lōgeſt day is 13 howers & a halfe. The aire is hott, and ſubject to Northerne windes, hauing ſeldome any Eartquakes or raine, which it needeth not, becauſe the ſoile is fatted by the ſwelling & ouerflowing of the *Nile*, which makes their grounds exceeding fruitfull, and a moſt nourriſhing-Mother both to Man and Beaſt. For which cauſe this Countrie was called *Horreum populi Romani*: and in the time of *Ioſeph* ſupplyed *Iacob* and his familly with corne. Now alſo is the goodneſſe of the ſoile ſuch, that *Lucans* braggs are ſtile good of it.

Temperature.

Fertility.

The Earth content vvithin her ovvne vvealth, doth craue
No forreine Marts, nor loue himſelfe, they haue
Their hop's alone in Nilus fruitfull vvaue.

Manie haue commended the happineſſe of this ſoile. *Iuſtinus* reporteth that the Land of Egypt is ſo fertill in graine, that it maye truely be called the *Garner of the vvorld*, for the abundance of al kinde of encreaſe and fruits neceſſarie for the ſuſtentation of Man. And *Plinie* affirmeth that the greatneſſe of the Roman Empire, could not haue ſubſiſted without the riches, and Fruits of *Egypt*, for as much as the abundance, or famiſhment of the Romaine People depended on the *Nile*. He ſaith moreover, that the countrie of *Egypt* aboundeth ſo in herbes and rootes to feede vpon, in regard thereof ſurpaſſes the corne: though they haue great ſtore of al kinde of graine, as Wheate, Rhye, Barly, Oates, Beanes and Peaſe, excellent Wines, and fatt Paſtures. This countrie yeeldeth litle oyle and wood. Beſides the fierce and wild beaſts whereof it is full. They haue many kinde of Domeſticall Beaſts; as Buffles, Kine & Oxen, Camels, Horſes, Aſſes and Sheepe, and Goates all of an extraordinarie greatneſſe (as *Belonius* relateth) becauſe of the mildeneſſe of the aire, the abundance of paſtures where vpon they feede, and the ſtore of roots and graſſe which is ouerflowne with the Nile. Among the reſt there are very large and fatt Weathers with long and thick tailes hanging downe to the ground, with Deaw claps like an oxe, and blacke fleeces. And becauſe this Countrie is warme in winter overflowne & mariſh, there comes into it abundance of waterfoule into the grounds & meddowes thereof, ſo that they are all covered with them, & eſpecially with Storkes They haue abundance of froggs alſo in theſe parts, that if the Storkes did not devoure them, yow ſhould ſee the lower groūds bedecked with them. There are alſo many *Chamaleons* (as *Belonius* writeth) which are found amounge ſhrubbs. Hennes doe not uſe to ſitt upon or hatch their eggs here in Egypt; but to this effect they heate ovens made ſo artificially, that laying three or foure thouſand henns Eggs into them, they know ſo to moderate and to temper the heate, that al theſe egges hatches together, which *Ariſtotle* relateth of the Egyptians. There are alſo in this countrie diverſe Mettals, eſpecially in thoſe parts, which border upon *Æthiopia*, as likewiſe *Amethiſts*, & many other precious ſtones. Egypt hath flouriſhed under many Kings, and with diverſe names, till the time of the *Ptolomies*, and *Pharaohs* which laſted not long. *Manethon* in his hiſtorie of Egypt maketh a Catalogue of 300 kings wanting eight, which raigned before *Amaſis* under 17 *Dyaſtinies*, whoſe names it would be needeleſſe, & tedious to recite. *Oſiris* onely is worthy mention, in whoſe time it is thought *Iacob* went downe into *Ægypt*, who ſaies that he & his Succeſſours were then all called *Pharaohs*. The name of the *Ptolomies* continued long, untill the time of the Roman Empire, who placed over them a Gouvernour, that remained there, till the time of the *Agarenes* of *Arabia Felix*, under their Prince the *Sultan*, as they named all their *Mahomitans* following, who *Domineer'd* there. till the Turkes droue them out of it, who commanded there under their Emperour, by whome there was a governour eſtabliſhed called the *Baſſa* of Egypt. Part of it was alſo under *Alexander of Macedonia*, as appeareth by the names, & governments of Townes, ſo that *Herodotus* maketh 18. *Strabo* 19. *Ptolomie* 46. & *Plinie* 50, adding alſo hereunto, that ſome of them chāged their names, ſo that one muſt not thinke that Egypt hath had heretofore ſo many Governmēts, as one may collect out of the names of hiſtories; ſeing that one, and the ſame Government might haue ſeverall names. *Leo Africanus* ſaith it was devided into three provinces by the Mahomitans, to wit, into *Sahid*, which is the upper or *Thebaide*, reaching from the Frontiers of *Bugia* to *Cairo*; into *Errifia*, which is the Occidental part, ſtreching out from *Cairo* to *Roſetta*; and into *Maremma*, which is the Orientall part. It is thought that Egypt, in the dayes of *Amaſis*, had in it twenty thouſand townes. And *Diodorus* affirmeth, that in his time there were three thouſand, *Pomponius Mela* 2000, and *Herodotus* 1020. The moſt famous, and chiefeſt of them were: *Sizne*, *Thebes*, *Tentyra*, *Heliopolis*, *Memphis*, *Babylon*, *Alexandria*, *Peluſium*, *Roſetta* and manie others.

The manner of hatching of their eggs.

The Kings & Gouernours.

Deviſion.

Townes.

Siene. *Siene* now Aſna, is ſituate under the *Tropicke* of *Cancer*. This was a place as *Plinie* witneſſeth, where the *Mathematicians* had an exceeding deepe well, into which the Sunne ſhone with right lines, when it touched the Tropicke of *Cancer*.

Thebes. *Thebes* was built by the Tyrant *Buſiris*, containing 17 miles in circuit, and as *Herodotus* relateth opening with a hundred gates, having many ſumptuous buildings, aſwell publick as private. But now no more mention is made of it.

Tentyra. *Tentyra* ſtandeth this haue many kinde of Domeſticall it *Fontyrites*, being by nature contrarie to *Crocodils*.

Heliopolis. *Heliopolis* (now called Bettſamie) whereof *Potipharah*, whoſe daughter *Aſineta* was by *Pharaoh* giuen in marriage to *Ioſeph*, who was prince of it. This was heretofore the reſidencie of their Prieſts, and as *Strabo* calls it, the ſeate where they learned Aſtronomie and Philoſophie.

Memphis. *Memphis* heretofore *Arſinoe*, or the Citty of *Crocodils*, to which Beaſts the Cittizens attributed divine honour. Nigh unto this Cittie were the *Piramides*. Here the *Nile* divideth himſelfe firſt for the forming of his *Delta*. It is called at this day *Cairo*, or *Alcairo*, lying in a triangular forme, being aboue eight miles in circuit: The Inhabitants thereof are *Turkes*, *Egyptians*, *Arabians* & *Iewes* with others.

Babylon. *Babylon* ſtandeth a litle aboue *Memphis*, as *Bellonius* writeth, where are ſeene the ruines of the mighty, and magnificent ancient buildings. It is now but a village inhabited by the Chriſtians.

Alexandria. *Alexandria* built by *Alexander the great*, now called by the Turkes *Scandria*, a famous and a noble Citty, ſeated in a very ſweete, and a pleaſant place. It is a towne of great marchandiſe.

Peluſium. *Peluſium* now called *Damiata*, beſeiged by *Iohn de Brenne* the titulary King of *Ieruſalem*. The ſiege continued 18 months, during which time the plague and want of ſuſtenance ſo raged together, that the towne was in a manner diſpeopled. Of thoſe extremities the Beſiegers knew nothing, till it fortuned that two venturous ſouldiers, admiring the ſilence and ſolitude of the people; in a *bravado*, ſcaled the walls, but ſaw no man to make reſiſtance. This being certified to the Commaundours, the next day the whole army entred the towne, where they found in every houſe, and every corner of the ſtreetes whole heapes of dead bodies, ſome ſlaine by famine, others by the peſtilence: a lamentable and ruthfull ſpectacle; beſides theſe, there is Roſetta and diverſe other Cities and townes, which for brevitie wee will paſſe ouer.

The famous river of Nile.

Through this Countrie runneth the *Nile*, the moſt famous river of the world, in one continuall Channell: Some ſay it hath his head, either in the Mountaines of the Moone, or the Lake *Zembre*. But king *Iuba* affirmeth that his head begins in a mountaine of *Mauritania inferior*, not farre from the *Ocean*, out of a lake, which turneth it ſelfe into a pond, called *Nilida*: Running out of this lake paſſeth a longe courſe 3000 miles in length through diverſe Countries full of ſand. In the place where this Egypt, and Habuſſia meet is the laſt *Cataract* of *Niles*, which is a fall of the waters, after much ſtrugling with the Rocks for paſſage, an incredible way downe into the lower vallies: The hideouſneſſe of the noize, which it maketh, not onely deafeth all the By-dwellers; but the hils alſo are torne with the ſound: for as *Lucan* hath it,

The noiſe the mountaines ſhakes, vvho roare in ſpight,
To ſee the vanquiſhed vvaues cloath'd all in vvhite.

This *Nilus* from the 15 day of June ſwelleth aboue his bankes, the ſpace of 14 daies, and in as many more gathered his waters againe to their proper bounds. If it flowe not to the height of 15 Cubits, then the Earth is deficient in her abundance of encreaſe, for want of moiſture. And if the waters ſurmount the *ſuperficies* of the Earth more then 17 Cubits, then like a drun-

ken man it cannot produce its naturall operation. During this inundation the Beasts and Cattle liue on hils, & in the townes to which they are driuen before hand and there foddered. An other strange thing in this river is, that keeping its water together, it changeth the colour of the Sea further into the *Mediterranean*, then the sea can thence be discerned. Having traversed the *Midland* of Egypt, before its influx into the Sea, it deuideth it selfe into seuen channells. A fourth miracle is, that not in fruits onely, but in producing also liue Creatures, as *Ovid* hath it.

For when the seaven mouth Nile the fields forsakes
And to his ancient channell him betakes;
The Tillers of the ground liue creatures finde,
Of sundry shapes, ith' mud that's left behinde.

Among the rest there liues the *Crocodile*. Famous is this Countrie also 1. for that raine is seldome seene amongst them, whose absence is supplyed by the *Nile*. Secondly, for the *Pyramides*, built nigh unto *Memphis*, whereof two are most famous, the first and greatest was built by *Cheops*: the Basis whereof contained in circuit 8 Acres of ground, and was in heigth 1000 foote, being made all of marble. The greatest was the chiefe of the worlds seuen wonders, being square at the bottome, every square being 300 single paces in length, the square at the top consisting of three stones onely: yet large enough for threescore men to stand upon: ascended by 250 stepps, each stepp aboue three feete high. The other Pyramide was almost equall to the first, as *Herodotus* writeth. It is supposed by many good Divines and recorded by *Iosephus*, that the Brickes, which the children of *Israell* did burne, were partly employed about such Pyramides, but now

Let Barbarous Memphis ceas to raise
Her wondrous Pyramides with such praise.

Mummes. Here also are the *Mummes* of Egypt lying in a place, where many generations haue had their Sepulchres, there bodies having bene enbalm'd with Cassia, Myrrhe, and other Aromaticall odours with *Bitumen*, and the juyce of *Cedars*, which by the extreame bitternesse & siccatiue faculties, haue preserved them from corruption, the continuance of aboue three thousand yeares, being of Soveraigne vertue for Physike.

MAROCCO,
AND OF
FESSE.

Name. THAT part of *Barbarie*, which formerly was called *Mauritania Tingitina*, comprehendeth at this day two Realmes, namely *Marocco* and *Fesse*, which wee will here describe in order. The Kingdome of *Marocco* taketh its denomination from the Metropolis Marocco it selfe. It lyeth betweene Mount Atlas, and the Atlanticke Sea, almost in the forme of a Triangle.

Site and bounds. It is a very pleasant Countrie, abounding in all kinde of Fruits, having also good store of Oyle, Honey, Sugar, Dates, Vines, Figgs, Apples and diverse sorts of Peares. There are also many Cattle and Sheepe, with an incredible number of Goates, whose skins are called Marror-skins: the haire whereof is excellent good

Fertilty. to make fine Chamlots of. The Provinces thereof are

Provinces. these, as first Hea, shut in on the East-side with the River Essivala, on the South with the Atlanticke Sea, & on the West and North-side with the maine Ocean, being a craggie, a hillie, & a woodie Country, but rich & well inhabited. And though there growes not much Corne in it, but some Barly, Hirse and Buckwheate, and that the Inhabitants want diverse kinde of graine: yet this cannot be imputed to the barrennesse of the soile or the aire, but rather to the sloth and negligence of the people: howbeit they have abundance of Honey, where upon the Natives for the most part live. Here are few townes, but many Villages, Hamlets & strong Castles. The Province of Susa hath on the North-side of it Mount Atlas, and on the East the River of Sus.

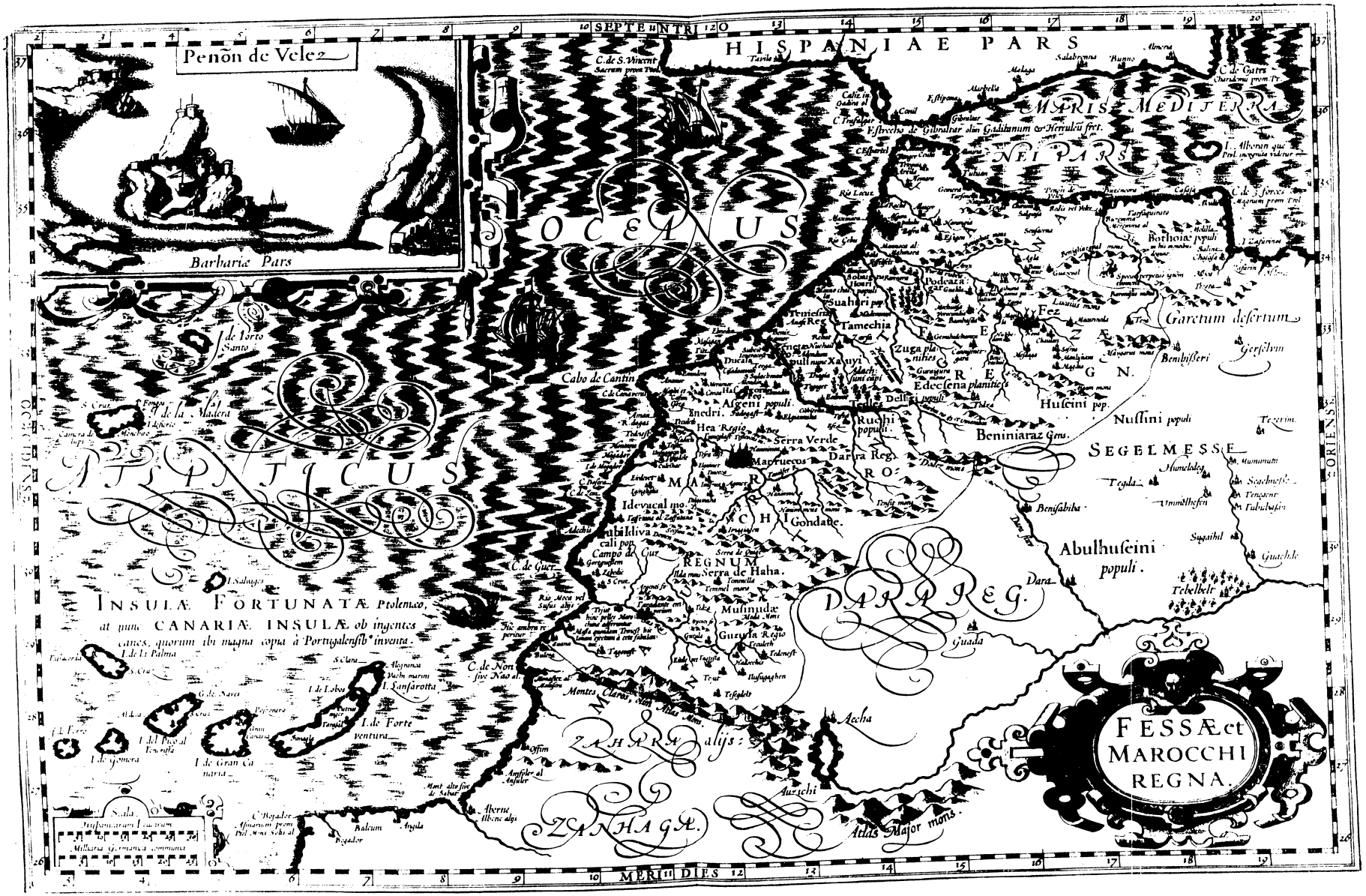
Townes. It is a fruitfull Countrie, rich and very pleasant. In the Hill of Ilalemo are gold-mines. The chiefest townes in this countrie is *Taradent*, built by the old Africans, is reasonable great, and is inhabited by diverse English and French Marchants, which barter & exchange, yron, lead and tinne for sugar. There is also Massa, a towne abounding in Amber, under which three small townes are comprehended, which lye not above a mile one from an other, built also by the ancient Africans upon the Sea-coast. The towne of *Teijent* was in times past also built by the Africans in a fair plaine, seated upon the side of the River, and was divided into three parts, which being joined together made a triangular forme. Tedsi is a great towne, founded by the Africans, & situate in a very fruitfull place. Tangovista is the greatest citty in this countrie. In this territoire lyeth the citty of Marocco, built by Aberamen once the Metropolis of Barbary, and thought to be Ptolomies *Bocanum Hemetum*, contained 100000 housholders, and accounted one of the greatest cities of the world, in the time of Prince Hali, the Sonne of Ioseph, but now is inferiour to Fesse for populousnesse, spaciousnesse & beauty. The chiefe buildings hereof are the church and the castle,: the church is bigger, though not so beautifull as that of Fesse, and hath a towre so high, that the hills of Azafi, being 130 miles distant, may be thence easely discerned. The castle is very large, & on a towre thereof stand three Globes, made of pure golde, weighing 130000 Barbary Ducats. Diverse Kings have gone about to take them downe, and convert them into money, but have all desisted by reason of some strange misfortune that hath bene afflicted on them, so that the common-people imagine they are kept by a guard of Spirits. Unto the Royalty of this citty belongs other townes, namely, Elgiumuha a small towne: Tenezza is a strong towne, seated on that side of Mount Atlas, which is called Ghedmina. Delgumuha is a new towne, lying upon a hill, with a strong Castle. Inizmizi is a great towne, situated upon a Rocke. Tefrast is a Bourrough, lying by the River Asifelmel: there abouts are also Agmet and Hanimmei. Guzzula is built upon a ridge of the Northside of Atlas, bordering on the East-side upon Hea. This country is exceeding fruitfull in Barly, having many heards of Cattle, copper and yron mines. The townes and castles here are unwalled, having many great and rich Villages in it: yea the whole Countrie is full of Inhabitants. The Province of Duccale beginneth on the West-side of the River of Tensifto, & in the North is environned with the maine Ocean, on the South it hath the River of Habiel, and on the East the River of Hammirabith: in this Countrie there are but few walled townes, among which Azaphi, lying upon the Seacoast is accounted the chiefest. *Conte* was built by the Gothes, and *Tit* by the Africans. *Elmedina* is the Court for this whole Province; *Centopezzi* is a small towne, the others are *Subeit*, *Temaracost*, *Terga*, *Balativa*, *Azamur* and *Meramer*. The Province of *Hascora* is bounded on the North with Duccale, on the West with the River Tinsit, and on the East it is separated by the River *Quadelhabit* from the territoire of Tedeletes. In this Countrie there are many rich and populous townes, as namely, the Citty of Alemdim, seated in a Valley, and environned with 4 hills, where many of the Gentrie, Marchants & Handicrafts-men dwell. *Tagedast* lyeth upon the top of a high hill, which is encompassed with 4 other hills. *Elgiumuha* lyeth also upon a very high hill, betweene two others of a reasonable heigth: the towne of *Bao* is ancient, seated upon a steepe mountaine, lying about 20 miles Westward from Elgiumuha. The territoire of Tedles is not great, being bounded on the West with the River Servi and Ommirabih, on the South with mount Atlas, on that side which lyeth next unto the River Ommirabih. In this Province there are also some townes, the chiefest whereof is *Tesita*, built by the ancient Africans, and is reasonable well inhabited. The principall Rivers of this Kingdome are Tensist and Ommirabih, which have their heads out of Mount Atlas, and discharge themselves into the Ocean: but *Tensist* springeth out of the Moroccoish territoire, and is encreased by many other Rivers, amongst which the Sisilmel & the Nisis are the most famous. Here and there upon the sands they finde many burning stones, which are transporten from thence by the Portugals and other Forreiners. Here are also many Mountaines, but Nisipha, Semeda and Seusana are the chiefest.

The Inhabitants of these Kingdomes, are in some places very civill, but in others exceeding rude and Barbarous. And thus much for Marocco.

The Kingdome of FESSE.

Name. FESSE was formerly called Ampelusia, in regard of the abundance of vines which grew there but at this day taketh its name from the Metropolis, or chiefe town thereof Fesse: it is a very mighty

Bounds. Kingdome. It is bounded on the West with the Atlanticke Ocean, on the North with the streight of Gibralter, on the East with the River of Mulvia, and on


Penon de Velez
Barbariæ Pars
HISPANIAE PARS
MARIS MEDITERRA
NEI PARS
OCEANUS
ATLANTICUS
Garetum desertum
Fez
Tamechia
Suahiri pop.
Podeca
Bathioia populi
Benibisseri
Gerselum
Huscini pop.
Nussini populi
Beniniaraz Gens.
SEGELMESSE
Tegda
Benisabiba
Abulhuscini populi.
Tebelbelt
Dara
DARA REG.
Guada
Cabo de Cantin
Algeri populi.
Hea Regis
Serra Verde
Maprucos
Darra Reg.
Ruchi populi.
Idevacal mo
Gondafe.
REGNUM
Serra de Haha.
Campo de Gur
Mufmidae
Guzula Regio
Montes Claros, vulgo Mala mons.
ZAHARA alijs
ZANHAGA.
Atlas Major mons.
Accha
Auzichi
C. de S. Vincent
Sacrum prom.
C. de Gates
Charidemi prom.
C. de Spartel
E. Freti de Gibraltar olim Gaditanum & Herculei fret.
C. de Non
sive Nao al.
C. de Guer
INSULÆ FORTUNATÆ Ptolemæo,
at quæ CANARIÆ INSULÆ ob ingentes
canes, quorum ibi magna copia à Portugalensib. inventa.
I. de la Palma
I. de Lobo
I. de Forte ventura
I. Lanfarotta
I. de Gomera
I. de Gran Canaria
I. del Pico al Teneriffa
I. de la Madera
de Porto Santo
Cabo de Cantin
FESSÆct MAROCCHI REGNA.
OCCIDENS
ORIENS
SEPTENTRIO
MERIDIES

the South with the Kingdome of Marocco. The aire in some parts of it is very temperate and milde: in others intemperate and grosse, as likewise the Countrie it selfe in some places is rough & barren, having colde hills and Mountaines, and here and there some desarts and wildernesses, but to take it in generall, it is very happy and fruitfull, for they have excellent corne, and many fruitfull fieldes. This country abounderth also in all kinde of Cattle: the Provinces in this Kingdome are 7 in number. *Timesna* on the West side beginneth at the River Omirabih, and reacheth Eastward to the River *Buragragum:* on the Southside lyes Mount Atlas, and on the North the Ocean. This Kingdome was allwayes held for the Court of Africa, in which there were heretofore 40 townes and 300 Castles: but now all these townes and Bourroughs are by the warres destroyed. In our age this Country beginnes to breath againe, to build up their ruined townes, and to putt up their heads againe, among the which *Rabato* is the greatest, built upon the Sea-coast, the others are called *Thagia, Salla,* &c. The Royaltie of Fesse beginneth at the River of *Buragragum*, and reacheth Eastward to the River of Inavum. On the North it boundeth upon the River of Subu, and on the South upon the foote of Atlas. Within this royaltie and jurisdiction of Fesse, there are some townes, whereof Fesse is the Capitall of all Mauritania, so called from Fesse, where abundance of gold was found, in digging the foundation, & was built by Idre a Mahumetan Prince anno 786, and seated in the very midst of this Kingdome. It is divided by the River Subu into 3 parts, all of which containe 8 2000 Housholds, and 700 Moschees or Saracenicall temples, the chiefe whereof is *Carne* or *Carnuen*, being a mile and a halfe in compasse. The Marchants have there a court, or exchange enclosed with a strong wall with 12 gates & 15 streetes. There is also a Colledge called Amarodoc, a most curious and delicate structure. It hath three Cloisters of admirable beauty, supported with 8 square pillars of diverse colours: the Roofe curiously carved, and the Arches of Mosaique, Gold and Azure: the Gates are of brasse, faire wrought, and the doores of the private chambers of inlayed worke: this Colledge did cost the founder King Abuchenen 48000 Crownes. The River of Fesse running through the Citty, divideth himselfe into an infinite number of small channels, and runne almost by every House, Church, Colledge, Inne & Hospitall, yea into private mens houses, so that they carry away all the dirt and filth with them in the Citty. And this is said to be called old Fesse, having since also built new Fesse, which is girt about & fortified with a high and a strong wall. The Province of Ascara hath on the North the maine Ocean, on the West it reacheth to the River *Buragragum*: the East-side is shut in with the Mountaines of *Gumara, Zarony,* and the foote of mount *Zalaga*, and on the South with the River of *Bunezza*. It is a plaine Country, and hath a temperate aire. There are such abundance of Horse and Cattaile in it, that it doth not onely furnish richly all Fesse, but also the Inhabitants upon the hills of Gumaræ. Few woods there are, but in the fields and Mountaines are many Goates & Hares. Heretofore there were many townes & Castles in this Province, but most of them were ruined by the warres. The chiefest townes now remaining, are *Larissa* and *Casar Elcabir*. The Province of *Habat* is bounded on the North with the Mediterranean Sea, on the West with the Moore and Marshes of Algara, on the South with the River of *Suarga*, and on the East with the Hills, over against the streight of Gibralter. It is a fruitfull Countrie, and rich in all kinde of encrease, having bene heretofore more famous, and flourished better, in regard of the ancient townes, which the Romans & Gothes built in it. The chiefest townes which are now at this day, are Arzilla or Arzella, being a reasonable great towne, & lying some 70 miles from the streight of Gibralter. Tingis or Tanger is an ancient Citty lying upon the Sea-coast, nigh unto which *Hercules* kild *Antæus*, about 30 miles frō the said streight. Septa or Seuta is a very great towne, seated upon the streight of Gibralter, having bene in former ages the Metropolis of all *Mauritania*. Alcazer Guer was the towne, nigh unto which the three Kings Sebastian of Portugal, Mahomet and Abdelmelech competitours for this Kingdome were slaine in one day, in which battaile also was slaine the great English rebell Stuckley, who fled out of Ireland to Rome anno 1570, though he had great proffers made him by the Pope, as a dutifull Sonne to the Church. The Province Errita beginneth about the streight of Gibralter, and reacheth Eastward to the River Nicor or Hoccore: on the North as Leo witnesseth, shooteth out to the Mediterranean Sea, & on the South-side reacheth to the rough Mountaines of Fesse. This Country is craggie, & full of cold hills, producing little Corne, but abundance of Vines, Figgs, Olives and Almones: there are but few Cattle, but on the Mountaines and hills are great store of Goates, Asses and Apes. The Province of Garetum beginneth on the West-side from the River of Medulus, and reacheth Eastward to the River of Mulvia, on the South it bordereth upon the Desarts of Numidia, and on the North stretcheth out to the Mediterranean Sea. This countrie is moorish, barren and until'd, of the same nature as the Desarts of Numidia are. Since the 2 principall townes thereof Medela & Chesulæ, were taken in by the Spaniards, this Countrie hath had but few Inhabitants in it. *Chaus* is the last Province of Fesse, and taketh up almost the third part of the Kingdome, for it extendeth 190 miles in length, to wit, from the East part and the River Zha, to the River Gurguigara westward, & 170 miles in breadth: for that whole part of Mount Atlas, which runneth through *Mauritania*, containeth the breadth of this countrie. The chiefest townes in these confines are Dubdu, and Teza, a great and a rich citty, which in regard of the multitude of her Inhabitants, and the riches thereof, may well be accounted the third citty of this Kingdome. This Kingdome is watered with many Rivers, whereof some of them are navigable: the chiefest of them are Subu and *Luccus*: the Subu hath his head in a hideous wood, nigh unto the hill Seligi in the Province of *Chaus*: it runneth a long course, and carrying many brookes along with him, at last with a large and a deepe mouth, disburdeneth himselfe into the Ocean. The *Luccus* springeth out of mount *Gumaræ*, and discharged himselfe into the Maine Sea. Upon the mouth of it lyeth the towne of *Iſaraidos* which is a very dangerous haven to come into. In this country there are many mountaines and hills, among which the hill Zarhon is the chiefest, this beginneth from the plaine of *Eſaü*, and runneth westward 30 miles in length, and some ten in beadth. A farre of it seemes to be a great and a vast wood, whose trees are all Olive-trees: the other hills are called *Zalaga, Seleigo, Azgan, Centopozzi*, &c.

And thus much in briefe, touching the Kingdomes of *Marocco* and *Fesse*.

Name.

THe mightie Kingdome of the *Abaſſines* is called by Ptolomie *Æthiopia ſub Egypto*. This countrie is named *Abaſſine*, either from *Abas* a prime river hereof, or from an Egyptian word signifying scattered Nations. The princes thereof are called by the Moores *Aſciabaſis*, and in Æthiopick *Ieannes Belul*, that is, *high & precious*: but vulgarly *Prester Iohn*: with the *pronomen* as some will of *Presbiter*, affirming, that he executeth as well the Ministeriall, as

Prester Iohn his title.

the Kingly office, *Idem hominum rex, divinumque Sacerdos*. The title of this great and mightie Emperour runneth thus. N.N. *Supreame of his Kingdomes, and the beloued of God, the Pillar of Faith, ſprung from the flocke of Iudah, the Son of David, the Son of Solomon, the Sonne of the Columne of Sion, the Sonne of the ſeede of Iacob, the Sonne of the hand of Mary, the Sonne of Nahu after the fleſh, the ſonne of Saint Peter and Paul after the ſpirit: Emperour of the higher and leſſer Æthiopia, and of the moſt mighty Kingdomes, Dominions and Countries of Goa, Caffates, Fatigar, Angola, Barne, Balagnazo, Adea, Vange, Goyami, where are the fountaines of Nile, Amara, Banguamedron, Ambea, Vangucum, Tigremahon, Sabaim, the birth place of the Queene of Saba, Bernagaſſum, and Lord of all the Regions unto the Confines of Egypt*. Doubtlesse he ought to be ranked among the greatest Monarchs of our age, whose Dominions reach from

Bounds.

the one to the other Tropick; from the *Red-Sea* unto the *Æthiopicke Ocean*. Now to describe a litle more exactly the limits of his Empire: on the North it bordereth upon *Egypt* with the neighbouring Countrie of *Nubia*, on the East upon the Red Sea, and part of the *Indian Ocean*, and upon the Barbarick *Gulfe* unto the Countrie of *Melinda*: on the South nature hath bulwarked it on that side with the Mountanies *of the Moone*, on the West with the river *Niger*, or *Senega*, with the Kingdomes of *Congo*, & *Nubia* & with the river *Nile* which watereth it. These bounds it seemes old *Æthiopia* gaue it, surnamed *Æthiopia under Egypt, Troglodytica*, and *Cinnamomifera*, and part of *Lybia interior*. Those who haue last travelled through these Countries assure us, that it is very fruitfull; that

Fertility.

they haue two Summers in a yeare which last almost continually: in such sort, that in one, and the same season in one place they sowe their seeds, and in an other reape their harvest. In some quarters like wise they sow their new graine every month, especially pease, beanes and pulse, with other graine with stalkes. This Countrie yeeldeth but litle wheate, but in steed thereof it breareth great store of Barly, Millet or Buck-weate, Dry-pease, Beanes and graine unknowne to us. Here is also plentie of Persick Eborne, Gith, or Bilhops-wort, Pepper, Cynnamon, Ginger and other spices. It produceth also abundance of Sugar, but the Abassines knowy not how to bake, and refine it. They haue also good store of Vines. Here growes also an infinite number of Orenge, Citron, and Limmon-trees. More ouer, they haue abundance of Honey, and so much Waxe, that they make great store of Candels with it, without using any tallow. The Countrie also yeeldeth much flaxe, but the Inhabitants knowy not how to

Mines.

make linnen cloath therewith, which causes them oftentimes to make Cotton of it, whereof they haue abundance. There are in this Countrie also many mines of Gould, Silver, Yron and Brasse, but the Inhabitants are so blockish, that they knowvne not how to digg them out, and refine those mettals. Moreouer this Countrie hath almost all kinde of foure footed Beasts, and also all sorts

Animals.

trie hath almost all kinde of foure footed Beasts, and also all sorts of foule and birds, which are feene in Europe and other remote Countries, as Elephants, Lyons, Tygers, wilde Horses, Onces, Rhinocerots, Bagers, Apes, Monkies, Harts, (contrary to the opinion of the Ancients, who affirmed that Africa bred no such Beasts) Oxen, Muttons, Sheepe, Goates, Asses, Horses, & Camels.

The ancient Princes and Gouernment.

This Countrie was heretofore governed by Queenes. Hence it came to passe, that vvee reade in the old Testament, that the Queene of *Saba* came out of the South to *Salomon* to heare his marveillous wisedome, about the yeare of the vvorld 2954. Her name vvas *Maqueda*. The Æthiopian kings beleeue, that they are sprung from the race of *David*, and descended from the familly of *Salomon*: and therefore ought to be called the sonnes of *David*, and *Salomon*, because they issued from them. For they feigne that Queene *Maqueda* had a Sonne by *Salomon*, who vvas called by his Mother *Melilech* and by *Salomon David*. They report (but ye must not take it for Gospell) that vvhen he came to be vventie yeares of age, his mother sent him to *Salomon* his father, and Master, that he might be instructed by him in the doctrine of Salvation. Whereunto being attayned by the permission of his Father, he vvas accompained into his Country as vvell vvith Levites, as vvith some of the Nobility of euery one of the vvelue Tribes, as Associates in his journey, and being returned into the Kingdome of Æthiopia, tooke upon him the government, and eſtablished in it the Lavve, and Circumcision.

There are in this Empire of Æthiopia Superior 70 tributarie Kingdomes, the chiefe vvhereof are 1. *Bernagaſſum*, 2. *Tigremaon*, 3. *Angote*, 4. *Amara*, 5. *Guagere*, or *Meroe*, 6. *Fatigar*, 7. *Damali*, 8. *Goyami*, 9. *Bagamedran*, and 10. *Xoa*. *Tributarie Kingdomes.*

Bernagaſſum is shutt in vvith the river *Abanthi*, and the red-Sea. The chiefe citty thereof is *Beroe*, or *Bearne* a colonie of *Ptolomies* in the opinion of *Sanutus*. The *Pro-rex* resideth here, vvho payeth every yeare as a tribute to the King of the *Abaſſines* 150 Horses, vvith some peeces of Velvet, and other Marchandize. And to the Turkes Basshavv 1000 crovvnes yearely.

TIGREMAON famous for her mines of golde lyeth neere unto the river *Mavabo*, the Red Sea and the gallant citty of *Caxumo*, or *Caſſumo*, the ancient residencie (as their Annals record) of the Queene of *Saba*, and aftervvard of the Queene of *Candace* and giveth the King yearely 200 Arabian horses. The Kingdome of ANGOTE is an inland Province, seated betvveene *Tigremaon*, and *Amara*: they haue no money, but in stead thereof the people use salt, pepper, and yron. They feed on ravv fithe. This custome of using Salt, & Pepper, and the like in stead of money vvas in former times amongst most people in those parts and the onely barter or vvay of exchange.

AMARA is situated in the middle of the Countrie, in this there is a hill from vvhence it is so called, being in circuit 90 miles, and a dayes journey high: on the toppe thereof are 34 palaces, in vvhich the jonger sonnes of the Emperour are continually enclosed to avoyd sedition. They enioy there vvhatsoeuer is fit for delight, or princely education, & from hence some one of them, vvho is most hopefull, or best liked, is againe brought out, if the Emperour die Sonneleſſe to be Succeſſour. This Mountaine hath but one ascent up, vvhich is impregnably fortified, and vvas destinate to this use Anno 470, or thereabouts, by the Emperour *Abraham Philip*: advised hereunto as he gaue out by a heavenly vision.

GAVERE of old *Meroe* is an Iland in the river *Nilus*, being 175 miles long & 125 broad. The chiefe citty vvas *Meroe*, so named of *Meroe*, mother to *Cambiſes*, in vvhose memorie her sonne built this Citty, 6. Fatagar, 7. Dancali, 8. Goyami, 9. Bagamedran and 10. Xoa, litle famous, of the lake *Zembre* in *Goyami* Ovide singeth thus:

VVho doth not knovv the Æthiopian Lake,
VVhoſe vvaters he that drinkes his thirſt to ſlake,
Eather graveth mad, or doth his ſoule oppreſſe,
VVith an unheard of beaſtie drovvſineſſe.

The chiefe cities (as Mr. *Heylin* noteth) are first *Saba*, built by Queene *Maqueda* or rather by her repaired & beautified. It hath foure gates made of *Alabaſter*, and *Iaſpis* Stone vvrought vvith antique vvorkes, and the doores thereof curiously carved. It hath 5000 houses great and sumptuous, the streets spacious, and so shaded vvith Penthouses, that men maye vvalke safe from the violence of the Sunne or raine. 2. *Aruma* built by King *Aruc*. 3. *Ceſſumum*. 4. *Zametta*. 5. *Erocco*, & *Syracben*, the onely hauens of this Empire are now under the Turkes. 6. The Kings court, vvhich is as a vvandering cittie: for vvhich his tents, and Pavilions belonging to him, and his retinue covereth no lesse then ten miles. 7. *Tanape* of old the residencie of the Æthiopian Emperours, sacked, and ruined by *Petronius* President of Egypt, 8. *Zenebra* &c. *Saba.*

There are vvo famous rivers, vvhich runne through *Æthiopia*. *Abanhi* called by Ptol. *Aſtabas*, and *Toscaſis*, named by him also *Aſtoborus*, into vvhich many lesser rivers fall. *Abas* or *Abaſſus* springeth from the lake of *Barenna*, a very spacious lake lying under the Equinoctiall line, in vvhich there are many small Iles. 3. *Nilus* vvhose spring unknovvne to ancient vvriters, is by some supposed to arise out of the lake of *Zenire*. Thence this famous river taketh his course tovvards *Egypt*, and diverse times meeting vvith lovver vallies falleth dovvne head long vvith such a force & fury, that the continuance of the noise deafeth all the neighbouring Inhabitants. In this Countrie are many sluces, ditches, and by channels to curbe the othervvise uncontrolable povver of the river, vvhich else vvould ouerflovv all Egypt. *Riuers.* *Nilus.*

The Christian faith vvas first preached here by the *Eunuch* of Queene *Candice*, vvho vvas baptized by *Philip* the Deacon, but not totally propagated ouer the vvhole Empire, till the raigne of the Emperour *Abraham*, anno 470, vvho in his life time intituled


Sub Tropico Cancri
Sub Tropico Cancri
MARE RVBRVM olim SINVS ARABICVS
MARE DE MECCA
ARABIA
PARS
Gaoga
Agades Regnvm.
Borno.
Gvangara Regnvm
Nvbia Regnvm,
Gorhani.
Desertum Zeu
Biafara Regnvm.
Medra.
Ambiancantiva.
Tigrai.
Vangue
Agoas populi.
Tigremahon.
Bagamidri.
Belegu anze.
Sub Circulo Æquinoctiali
Bello.
Ganfila
Dafila
Barnagasso.
Amamir.
Lacca.
Dangali.
Nigre.
Dobas.
Adel
Balli.
Doara.
Angote.
Magadoxo.
Fatigar.
Olabi regn.
Baru.
Amafa.
Linea Æquinoctialis
Sinus Barbaricus.
Ambian.
Agag.
Quara.
Nova.
Fungi.
Gafaten.
Gorga.
Gemen.
Quiloa.
Sibit.
Tirut.
Gavi.
Gasabela.
Zaire lacus
Zembre lacus
Malemba.
Matama.
Zet.
Bagametro
Lunæ montes
Mozambique
ÆTHIOPIA SVPERIOR vel INTERIOR, vulgo ABISSINORVM sive PRESBITERI IOANNIS IMPERIVM.
Milliaria Germanica communia

himselfe *Defendor and propagator of the Religion of Christ*: and vvas after his death Canonized as a Saint. The particulars of their opinions vvherein they haue infected the true purity is registred in *Mr. Brerevvoods* Enquiries Howsoever, the subjects of *Prester Iohn* hold to vs day the greatest part of the Christian Religion, and hold these articles of faith assuredly. They beleeue in one God onely, Creator of Heauen & of Earth distinguished into three persons, God the *Father*; God the *Sonne* begotten of his Father from all Eternitie, vvhich tooke humaine flesh vpon him for our sakes, dyed and rose againe, & God the *Holy Ghost*, proceeding from the Father and the Sonne. And this is the Summaire of their beliefe, to vvhich vvee vvill add here some particulars, touching their practize. They toyne the old Testament vvith the nevv in such sort, that they mixe some Iudaicall, and Christian Ceremonies together. They doe not onely circumcise the Male, but also the Female children on the eight day: and yet ascribes no salvation to circumcision, vvhich they place onely by their faith in Iesus Christ. They Baptize the Males 40, the Females 80 daies after their circumcision, if some accident of sickneſſe happen not in the meane time. They re-baptize themselves every yeare, alvvell the aged as the yonge children, upon every *Epiphany* day in lakes, & ponds, pronouncing these vvords, *I baptize thee in the name of the Father, of the Sonne, and of the Holy Ghost*, because that day they suppose Christ to haue bene baptized by Iohn in Iordan. This cu-stome they haue obserued religiously from their Ancestors, not for to diminish or vveaken their first Baptisme, but to putt every man in minde of the condition of their times. They obserue the administration of the Lords supper under both species, alvvell the Clergie as Laymen. They doe not hold confirmation & Extreame Vnction for a Sacrament, neither doe they practize them. They celebrate alvvell the Sabbath, & the Sunday after the fashion of the ancient Christians. And this they account the greatest vse of the Lavve, that it thevves them our sinnes, & beleeue verely, that no man can keepe it, but onely Iesus Christ, vvho hath fulfilled it for vs. They loue vvell the Saints, and reverence them, but never pray unto them. They haue the Virgin Mary in great honour, neverthelesse they doe not vvorship her, or require her ayd or helpe. Marriage is permitted alvvell to the clergie and Priests, as to Lay men. They punish severely all fornication and vvhore-dome. They haue a *Patriarch* President of their Churches, a man of an approved vertue, grave, excellently learned & vvell stricken in age. Whose function is to keepe, and conserue the Church and Ecclesiasticks in vnion, to maintaine the Church discipline, and to excommunicate the rebellious. The Election of Bishops, & other Churchmen is onely in the power of the King.

CONGO.

THE Kingdome of *Congo*, or *Alem Congo* is rich and mighty. It reacheth from S. Katherins Cape, vvhich is vvithin tvvo degrees and a halfe of the Equinoctiall, and shooting towards the South as farre as *Cape Lodo*. It is bounded on the West vvith the *Ethiopick Ocean*, on the South vvith the hils called *Lune Montes* and the *Caffres*, on the East vvith the Mountaine from vvhence the rivers springe, vvhich run into the Fountaines of *Nilus*: and on the North vvith the Kingdome of *Benuus*. These Countrys vvere discouered by *Diego Can*, a Portugal, Anno 1486. and are populous. The aire there is very milde and temperate, having never noe vvinters. Neither is the Summer ouer heate or offensiue to the Inhabitant. The soile abounded with all sorts of grame, as Wheate, Turckie Wheate, Barly, & fruitfull trees. In the fields there grovves many sorts of *Palme* trees, some of them bearing Dates, others Indian Nutts. There are another kind of *Palmes*, from vvhich they make oyle, vvine, bread & vinger. They make oyle of them like our Butter, vvhich they vse in their meates, Vnctions, and lamps. The vvine they extract by percing the topps of the trees, out of vvhich there runns a vvhite kinde of liquour, deare & fresh: at first it tasteth sweet, and after vvard becomes sharpe, so that in stead of Vinger they vse it among their White-meates, and vvith the Nuts of these Trees they make bread. These Nutts are like Almonds, but somevvhat harder. Your Copia or Aromaticall vvood, and Cedars grovv there in abundance. Their Gardens, & Orchards are full of all kind of herbes and fruits, as *Pompions*, Mutke Melons, Cucumbers, and the like vvith diverse others, vvhich grovv not under the climates of Europe. They haue in some places a tree called *Insada*, out of the braunches vvhereof there shoots some actions, vvhich having touched the Earth, shoot and grovve up in trees vvith a great delire of multiplication. All this countrie is rich in mines of mettall, especially of Silver, neere unto the ile of *Ieanda*. They haue a great number of vvilde Beasts, chiefly of Elephants. They haue a Beast there, vvhich the Natiues call *Zebre*, vvho bee a *Mule*, having in the act of generation, he hath strange haire, for from the topp of his back downe to his belly, he hath as it vvere laces of three colours, that is, vvhite, black, and yellow, being of a iust proportion & distance one from an other, & either of them being three fingers broad. They are very vvide, and can by no meanes be tamed, nor made ready for the use of man. They are exceeding svvift, in so much that the Portugals haue a proverbe amonge them, *he is as svvift footed as a Zebre*. There are also Lyons, Tygers, Buffles, vvilde Asses, Wolues, Foxes, Staggs, Hares, Connies, Apes, Chamælions vvith diverse kind of Serpents & Snakes. Also Oxen, Svvine, Sheepe, and Goates, but they haue neither Horses, nor Mares for the use of man: but in stead of them as *Mapheus* vvitnesseth, they haue vvodden-horses made after this manner: they couver them vvith an Oxe hide, or vvith a Goathes made in the fashion of a sadell nine ynches thick, & eight foote long: Travellers ride upon this Sadell, having tvvo Porters, vvhich carries it upon their shoulders and if it be a long journey they relieue one an other vvith fresh men. They have a great many *Civets*, like our Catts; but are lesser, frō vvhich they take *Zivet*. Moreover, they haue abundance of foule, & birds of all kind, especially Greene, Gray, and Ash-coloured Parrats: Austruches, Peacocks, Turckio Cocks, Phesant, Partriges, Ducks, Pigions, Ringdoues, Turtledoues, and an infinite number of small birds, called *Becca Fichi*. *Foule & birds.*

This Kingdome is divided unto sixe famous Provinces, namely *Bamba*, *Songo*, *Sunda*, *Pango*, *Batta* and *Pemba*. The Province of Bamba reacheth to the Sea Coast, from the river *Ambrizza*, to the river *Coanza*. It is governed by diverse Lords called *Manni*. The prime Citties is *Bamba*, seated in a plaine, betvveene the rivers of *Loza*, and *Ambrizza*. The Governour of this Province keepes his residencie in it, being a hundred miles distant from the sea. The secōd Province of the Kingdome of *Congo*, is *Songo*, lying betvveene the rivers of *Zair* & *Loango*. The Capitall citty is also called *Songo*, vvhere the Govetnour dvvelleth. The Province of *Sunda*, reacheth from the citty of *Congo*, vvhich the Portugals novv call *Saint Saviour* unto the river *Zaira*. This Province aboundeth in diverse kinde of Mettals. The Natiues preferre yron aboue all others, because that they can make svvords, knives, and armes. There are also Sables, Martines and other Animals alvvell as in other Countries. The chiefe tovvne of this Province is *Sunda*. The Province of *Pango* bordereth Northvvard upon *Sunda*, on the South upon *Batta*, on the West upon *Congo*, & on the East upon *Montes Solu*. *Pango* is the principall Citty, vvhere the Governour keepes his abode. The Province of *Batta* boundeth on the North upon *Pango*, on the East upon the river of *Barbola*, and extendeth to *Montes Solis*, and to the foote of the Mountaines *Aplroniles*, and on the Southside of these Mountaines, it bordereth upon the river of *Barola* even to the burning Mountaine. The chiefe tovvne is also called *Batta*, vvhere the Prince keepes his residencie. The sixth Province is *Pemba*, lying in the midst of the Kingdome, in vvhich stands the prime and royall Cittie of *Congo*, novv called *Saint Saviour*, but heretofore *Banza*, vvhich signifieth a pallace, in vvhich the King or Governour for the most part kept his Court. It is situated upon a hill, being about 150 Italian miles distant frō the Sea. This Countrie is vvatered vvith many rivers, the chiefest vvhereof is *Zaira*, springing out of the Lake of *Zembre*, being in some places 5 miles broad, carrying vvith him a great many lesser rivers and brookes, vvhich fall into him & retaines his fresh vvater some times ten, at other times, vvhen he svvells, 16 miles into the sea. Their boates, and shipping are made there vvith a kind of vvood called *Licondo* capable to hold 200 men. In this river they take *Crocodiles*, Sea-horses, and a kind of a great fish called *Ambize Angulo*, vvhich vveighs 500 pound vveight, of an excellent tast, alsoone as the fishers haue taken it they must presently bring it to the king upon paine of death. There are besides other rivers as *Ie Canda* (upon vvhich the Royall Cittie of *Congo* is built) *Ambriza*, *Onco*, *Lamba*, *Danda*, *Bengo*, and *Coanza*. The last flovving out the *Danda*, makes the Ile of *Loanda*, vvhich is plaine vvithout hils. In this Iland if ye digg into the ground, vvhen the river flovves, you shall finde fresh-vvater, but if vvhen it ebbs salt vvater. They fithe out of this vvater fhells, vvhich goes as current Money through the vvhole Kingdome. The rivers are very full of fithe. The Sea makes there many large Bayes, Roades, and Gulfes. They take there abundance of finall fithe, vvhich the Inhabitants call *Sardinacs*, vvee *Anchiovet*. Towards vvinter the Sea Coast is couered vvith these kinde of fithe, vvhich comes thither in vvhole shooles. They haue also other delicate fithe, as Sturgions, Barbils, and the like, and Crabbs in such abundance, that the Inhabitants vvhich dvvell upon the Sea Coast make them their ordinary foode. For the Mountaines, the higheſt are called by the Portugals *Sierra Complida*, that is, the *Longe Mountaine*, the Christall Mountaine, *Sierra de Sol*, The Sunnes Mountaine, *Sierra de Salnitre*, The Salt-peter Mountaine or Mount *Cabamba*. The natiues, especially those of *Bamba* are very tall, and as strong and nimble as Fencers, they are vvell limmed vvith great Muscles, & vveare longe tvvo-handed svvores like the Svvissers, vvhich they buy of the Portugals. They haue a delight to curt off a mans body in the midst, and like vvise to chopp of the head of an oxe. Some of them are so strong, that they are able to carry a vessell of vvine, vvhich vveighs 325 pound upon their armes. *Angola* is of most esteeme, vvhich not long since revolted from their subjection, and alleagiance to the King of *Congo*: and it is certainly a most populous Province. For in the battaile betvvixt the King of this Countrie, and *Paulus Diasius* a famous Leader of the Portugals, the King had in his Army 1200000 souldiers: yet a fevv of his Ennemies vvisely, and politiquely governed, gaue him a dismall, and a fatale overthrovv Anno 1582, as Mr. Heylin relateth. *Diuision. Bamba. Townes. Congo. Sunda. Pango. Batta. Pemba. Saint Saviour. Riuers. Abundance of fishe. Mountaines The Constitution of bodies & Manners.*

The description of
GVINEA,
VVith the Iles of
S. Thomas, the Prince, & of Anbon.

Name. GUINEA lyeth in that quarter, in which the *Ethiopian Gangines* inhabit. The Inhabitants are called *Ghinnies*, being one of the countries of the *Negroes*. The *Negroes* are the Inhabitants about the River *Niger*, which runneth through the midst of this countrie, which after the manner of the *Nile* fattens, and makes the fieldes thereof fruitfull. It swelleth & overfloweth as the Nile doth in the beginning of Iune for the space of 40 dayes, during which time they goe in boates, & wherries to visite their neighbouring countries, The grounds being couvered with slime makes it exceeding fatt: and fertill for the bearing of corne, grasse, and all kinde of fruits. Nigh unto this River there is a great Plaine, no Mountaines nor hills, but an number of Woods & Forrests, which serve as pastures to Elephants. There are many Lakes made by the inundation of the Niger. The aire is very healthfull, so that if any man that had the French poxe did goe thither, he would be surely cured. They speake diverse languages, according to their severall climes & countries: they are also of fundry religions: in the midland countries there are Christians, Mahumetans and Gentils. In the maritimate parts they worship Idoles: the Nigroes have three Kings, the King of Tombutum, the King of Bornum, & the King of Gaoga. The *Gualates* have a King also of their owne, being exceeding black, which they count faireneſſe. The Kingdome of *Guinea* lyeth betweene *Gualata*, *Tombutum* & *Melli*, and from the River Niger to the Æthiopicke Ocean. The aire of Guinea is contrarie to the nature of our bodies, alsvell by reason of the distemper, as for the raine which engendreth putrifaction & vermine. Yet this country aboundeth in Barly, Rice, Cotton, Yvory, Golde, Ghinnie Hennes and Sheepe, and a kinde of spice, which tastes like Pepper, called by the Portugals *Melegnete*, and an other kinde of spice they have, which bites twise as strong as the Pepper of *Calicute*, which the Portugals name *Pinnenta del Rabo*, & is forbidden to be sould, least it should bring down the prise of the ordinary Pepper. This countrie affordeth noe other fruits but Dates, the rest they fetch from *Gualata* or *Numidia*. They have abundance of foure footed beasts, especially of Elephants, Apes, Monkies, Foule and Birds in abundance, principally Peacocks and ash-coloured Parrets. The Guinois have neither townes nor Castles, but onely a great Village, where their Princes, Priests, Physicians and Marchants dwell: the others live here and there in woods, & other places in troopes. Neere unto the Cape of *Lupus Gonzalvo*, the Natives adore the Sunne, the Moone and the Barth, thinking it is a great sinne to spitt upon it. They cutt their skin rather then sacrifice it, then they besmeare and paint themselves with a coloured oyntment, as they imagine a fine and a pleasing spectacle to themselves, but to us an ugly and a gastly sight. The people here also account the principall part of beauty to consist in a flat-nose, and therefore they presse them down in their Infancie. They salute their Princes upon their knees with their hands foulded, crying one to an other *Fuio, Fuio, Fuio.* They live long though given to gluttonie and ryot, in so much, that some of them live with alacrity, & strength unto the age of a hundred yeares. They drinke not at their meales, but having dined they drinke either water or palme-wine, which is not that palme-tree that beareth Dates, or Indian Nuts, but an other kinde, which distilleth in sappe and juyce at all seasons in the yeare. They pierce the body of this tree, and suck the liquor out of it, till they be drunke, letting the liquor of it also droppe into a Vessell, which they have prepared for that purpose: for this liquor is more noble & stronger then any wine one can drinke, being of an ashcolour, and called *Mignolum*: this tree distilling forth ordinarily every day 2 or three quarts or measures full. It beareth besides 3 sorts of Olives, an oyle also which smells like a Violet, and an other oyle, which tasts like an Olive, it selfe that growes yellow like Saffran, where with they eate their meate. Some of their men and women goe bareheaded: some of them covers them with a Cap, made of the barke of a tree, or with the shell of an Indian Nut. Some of them have holes bord through their upper lippes and Nostrils, hanging peeces of yvorie or shells at them, thinking ther by that this ornament makes them very fine: some after they have made a great hole through their upper lippe puts their tongue through it as a fine tricke to salute one. They couver their nakednesse and privities with the rindes of trees, they weare not onely for use, but also as an ornament and for gay clothes the skinnes of Apes, Alpine Mice, or Mountaine Ratts, tyed together with knots of the same, with a bell. They paint one of their eyes with a red, and the other with a blew colour: the richer sort of women weare about their leggs a ring of yron, some of copper, others of lead and tinne. Finally, they delight wonderfully in these ill favored, sottish & Barbarous fashions. Their Money is gold without any stampe picture or inscription upon it. In buying of trifles or petty things, they use to give little peeces of yron.

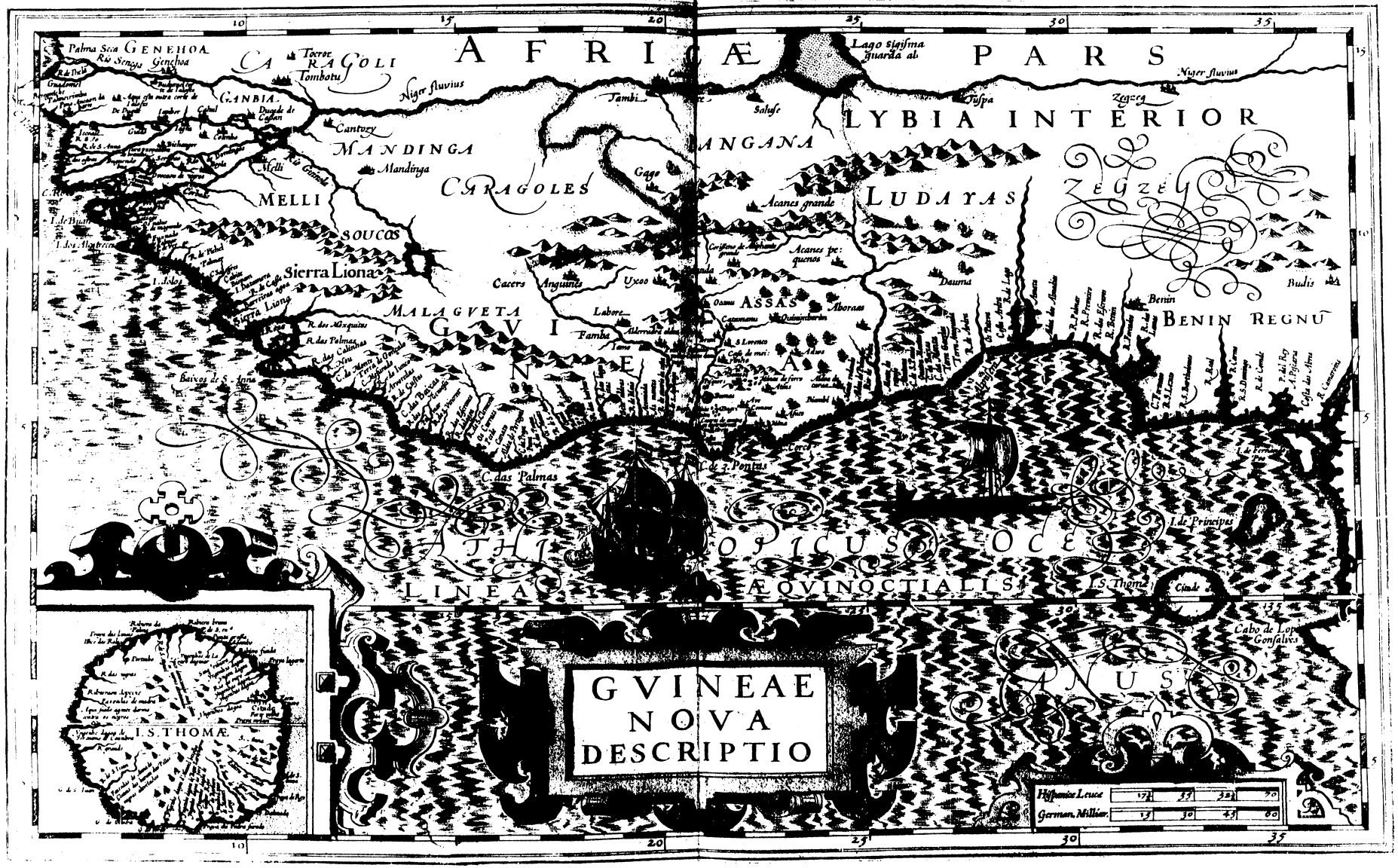
Site. Temperature. Fertility.

Fruits.

Beasts.

When the Portugals first sailed into these Coasts, the people hereof tooke their ships for great birdes with white wings: and after upon better acquaintance, they could not be brought to beleeve, but that the eyes, which were casually painted on the beakes of their ships, were the eyes by which they saw how to direct themselves in their course. Gunnes seemed to them for their hideous noise, to be the workes of the Devill, and for Bag-pipes they tooke them to be living Creatures: neither when they had bene permitted to feele them would they be perswaded otherwise but that they were the worke of the Gods owne hands, so voyd were they of the use of reason. The very Nobles are so stupid, that when they are in presence of their King, they never looke him in the face, but sit flatt on their buttocks with their elbowes on their knees, & their hands on their faces: and for their greater gallantry they annoint their haire with the fatt of fishes, which makes them stinke abhominably.

The Countrie is abundantly stored with Gold and Silver, very fine and pure.


AFRICÆ PARS
LYBIA INTERIOR
ZEGZEG
LUDAYAS
ANGANA
MANDINGA
CRAGOLES
MELLI
SOUCOS
Sierra Liona
MALAGVETA
GVINEA
ASSAS
BENIN REGNU
Benin
Budis
Tombotu
Niger fluvius
Lago sinisma guarda ali
Fuspa
Zegzeg
Cantoxy
Mandinga
Gago
Melli
Acanes grande
Daumá
Uxeo
Anguinde
Cacers
Labore
Famba
Terra de Genoa
C. das Palmas
Baixos de S. Antão
I. de Principes
I. de S. Thomé
Cabo de Lopo Gonsalves
ÆQVINOCTIALIS LINEA
ATHIOPICUS OCEANUS
AETHIOPIA INFERIOR
I. S. THOMÆ
GVINEAE NOVA DESCRIPTIO
Hispanicæ Leucæ
German. Milliar.

The Ile of S. THOMAS.

Name.

THIS Iland was so named, because that the Portugals found it upon S. *Thomas* day. It is of a round Figure, and lyeth directly under the Æquinoctiall line. The Diamiter of it is 40 miles, & 120 miles in compasse. When it was first discovered it seemes to be nothing, but a huge wood, full of trees with great boughes and high branches. The aire is hott: few Christians live in it till they be above 50 yeares of age. And it were a strange thing among the Portugals to see them live there till they had a white beard. But the Natives & Negroes live there, till they be a hundred yeares old. The dayes & nights are there of an equall length. In March and September there falls often times huge showers of raine, which moistens the Earth, and in the other Monthes it is refreshed with Deawes. The Earth being slimie, soft, & of a reddish colour, will beare no Wheate, Vines, or any fruit that hath a stone in it: yet it produceth Pompions, Cucumbers, Citrons, Piggs, Ginger, and is so fruitfull in Sugar, that the Portugals load 40 ships with it every yeare: in stead whereof they exchange Wine, Cheese, Wheate, Leather and other necessarie things, but this trade is much decreased, because there are certaine wormes, which doe breede and eate up the rootes of their Canes: so that now they bring not above 6 Vessells loaden with Sugar from it. It beareth also Millet, Hirse, Rice and Barly, Lettice, Coleworts, Turneps, Beetes, Persley, and diverse Pot-herbes. And besides these a luxurious roote, which groweth in the East Indies in the Ile *Hispagniola*, called *Patata*; which the Negroes of S. Thomas Ile name *Ignama*, and sets it as a singular herbe, very necessarie for humaine life: the peele of it is blacke, the inside white, and is like a long turnep, having many small rootes shooting out of it. It tasts like a Chest-nut, but is sweeter & more delicate. The Spaynards which inhabite there, have brought thether some Olive-plants, Peaches, Almands and other fine Fruits: but they never tooke, nor came to any good. This Ile breedeth a certaine kinde of strange Crabbs, which live in the Earth like Moles, of a blew and azure colour, which reotes up the Earth, gnawes and spoyles all where they come. It breedeth also a great number of Foule and Birds, as Partriges, Turtledoves, Starlings, Black-birds, Greene-sparrows, which chirpe and singe, and many Parrets.

The Portugals have here a Citty called *Pavoasan*, built by a River side, in which they have 700 Families, besides their Bishop and his Clergie men. It hath a good haven, and is seated upon a fine & a wholesome River. The Sea round about it yeelds abundance of fish, which invites them to fishing. It is a wonder to see what an infinite number of Whales are upon the coast, as also upon all the coast of *Africa*. There is in the midst of this Ile a Mountaine full of trees, ordinarily so covered with clouds, that there comes showres of raine enough from thence, to water the Sugar-canes, & the higher the Sunne is, the more cloudes encrease and are about this Mountaine. The Inhabitants of this Ile are partly blacks, & partly whites, but it is a strang thing, which they report, that the Negroes are troubled with Lice and Flees, but the whites have not so much as a Louse or a Flea in their beds, or about them.

Temperature.

Fertility.

Fowle and Birds.

The Princes Iland.

THIS Iland lyeth within three degrees of the Æquinoctiall line, and is called the *Ile del Principe*, because when the Portugals had conquered it, the revenues hereof was allotted to the Portugal-Prince. It is reasonable well manured, and there growes in it abundance of Sugar, which is transported out of it. There is also a kinde of a Palme-tree, out of which the Inhabitants drawe a liquor which serveth them for drinke, and which if they drinke too much of it the strength thereof doth distemper them.

The Ile of ANBON.

THIS Ile was so called, because it was discovered upon New yeares day, and therefore taken as a presage of a good yeare, it is situated beyond the Æquator, under the same Southerne distance, as the former is towards the North. It is unhabited: but there is excellent fishing upon the coast thereof, here are also flying fishes: there are a great many of Crocodils, and other venomous Creatures. The Crocodile is in shape like a Lizard, & some of them of an incredible greatnesse: so great from so small a beginning, is more then wonderfull; some of them being above 30 foote long, hatched of Eggs no bigger then those that are layd by a Turkie. His taile is equall to his body in length, wherewith he entoldeth his prey, and drawes it into the River. His feete are armed with clawes, and his backe and sides with scales scarce penetrable, his belly tender, soft and eately pierced; his teeth indented within on an other, having no tongue, but moving his upper jaw onely: his mouth so wide when extended, as some of them are able to swallow an entire Heiffer. The Female layes a hundred Eggs, as many dayes they are in hatching, & as many yeares they live, that doe live the longest: they will devoure and teare in peeces both man and beast, which makes the countrie-people to fence those places, where they fetch their water. By day for the most part he lyeth on the land, when betweene sleeping and wakeing, they write that a litle bird, called *Troculus*, doth feede herfelse by the picking of histeeth: wherewith delighted, and gaping wider, the *Icnumon* his mortall Ennemy, spying his advantage, whips into his mouth, and gliding downe his throate like an Arrow, gnaweth away through his belly, & destroyes him: for which the Egyptians themselves gave divine honour unto the *Icnumon*, for the benifite he did them in the destroying of that Serpent. And thus much aswell for *Guinea* and these Iles, as for *Africa*, now let us come to *America*, or the new found World.

Crocodils.

OF AMERICA.

Name.



Hristopher Columbus having discovered to our Predecessours these unknowne Countries called it *India*, others for the greatnesse thereof *The New World*: for it is exceeding large, & almost as great as our world: resembling these three parts, *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*, as may easilie bee seene by the Generall Mapp, which wee haue published of it: It is called *America*, from *Americus Vespusius* a *Florentine*, who was the first after *Columbus* which discovered that part of it, which lyeth beyond the *Æquator* towards the East, in which are the Region of *Paria* & *Brasilia*: It is not knowne when it was first of all Inhabited. But certaine it is, it was before many ages unknowne: for that which some imagine of the Romains, may rather be said, then proved, which opinion by *Gaspar Varrerius* is well refuted: some againe perswade themselues, that *Seneca* being transported with a rapture, with a Poetical furie and Divination sung something of it in his Medea.

—Venient annis
Secula Seris, quibus Oceanus
Vincula rerum laxet & ingens
Pateat tellus, nec sit terris
Vltima Thule.— That is,
In after age the time shall come,
In which the all devouring foame
Shall loose its proper bound and shewe
An other continent to viewe:
Nor frozen Thule shall owe see
The vtmost parts of th' Earth to be.

But it is follie to thinke, that these Countries were then knowne, either to him, or any others in his time. After many ages then unknown, *Christopher Columbus* of *Genua*, a man of an acute & & divine Spirit, first of all found out this part of the World, Anno 1492. under the authoritie, charge & commande of the King of *Castill*, instructed herein (as some will saye, to diminish the glorie of so high a worke) by a Spanish Navigator called *Buxola*, returning from his long, & troublesome voyages made upon the *Atlantick* Sea, affirme that he being tossed up and downe by stormes, wandred here and there out of his course, and at last was cast upon these Countries, and returning from thence, arrived in the Iland of *Madera*, then under the Iurisdiction of *Portugals*, and seated himselfe in *Africa*: In which Ile newly found dwelt then this *Christopher Columbus*. This *Mariner* being kindely entertained by *Columbus*, related all that had befalne him in his voyage. *Columbus* being on fire with the newes thereof, under *Ferdinando* King of *Castile*, & of *Isabella* his Wife, with three ships undertooke this voyage, An. 1429. & being the first of September, upon the Ocean made saile & discovered first the Iles *Hispaniola*, *Cuba* and *Iamaica*. Amog the other memorable things which happned in this voyage, after they arrived in the Ile *Iamaica*, he & his men were brought into greate extremity & danger of their lives, for want of victualls. The *Barbarians* hoping by this means to overthrowe this small Christian Armie, from which danger never the lesse, by a notable *Stratagem*, he preserved himselfe and his men: & to this end making use of his witt, by the opportunitie of an *Eclipse* in the Moone, which approched nigh, being very expert in the *Astronomicks*, he knew well, that thee would soone be Ecclipsed: upon this he advertized the *Iamaick* Captaines, that unlesse they did send him all provisions necessarie, that shortly they should be afflicted with many great evills, and for the confirmation of his saying, that the night following, he would cause the Moone to become darke. These Barbarians hearing this, despised his threatnings, but seing afterward that it fell out so, even at the very houre in which he had foretold him that the Moone began by little, and little to darken, being frighted & seized upon with feare, ranne to him and casting themselues downe at one of the Captaines feetes gaue him abundance of victualls, and withall promised willingly to supply them with whatsoeuer they wanted. *Americus Vespusius* a *Florentine* undertooke the very same discoverie after him, at the charge and setting forth of *Emanuell* King of *Portugall*; so that in acknowledgement of his honour & desert, it beareth to this daye the name of *America*.

Now all this new World, reacheth from the South, towards the North, in the forme of two great *Penninsuls*, joyned together a litle *Isthmus*, or a narrow Strait of land. The one is called *Northerne America*, the other the *Southerne*. The longitude thereof extendeth betweene the Meridian of 190. to 67. degrees.

Bounds.

The bounds of the largenesse thereof to the Southward is the Strait of *Magellan*, that lies under the 52. degree: but to the Northward from the 67. degree, many Countries lying beyond that, are yet unknowne to us. It hath then on the East side the *Atlanticke* Sea, commonly called *Del Noort*, on the South side, the Southerne *Magellanick*, separated by a Strait, which runneth betweene them: on the West, the *Mare Pacificum*, or *Del Sur*: on the North side it is yet uncertaine, whether there be land or Sea. All the circuit of the Navigation about it is 32000. miles, according to the opinion of many skilfull men; for all the coast thereof haue bin discovered, saue the Northerne. In Generall, this Region is full of diversities & varieties.

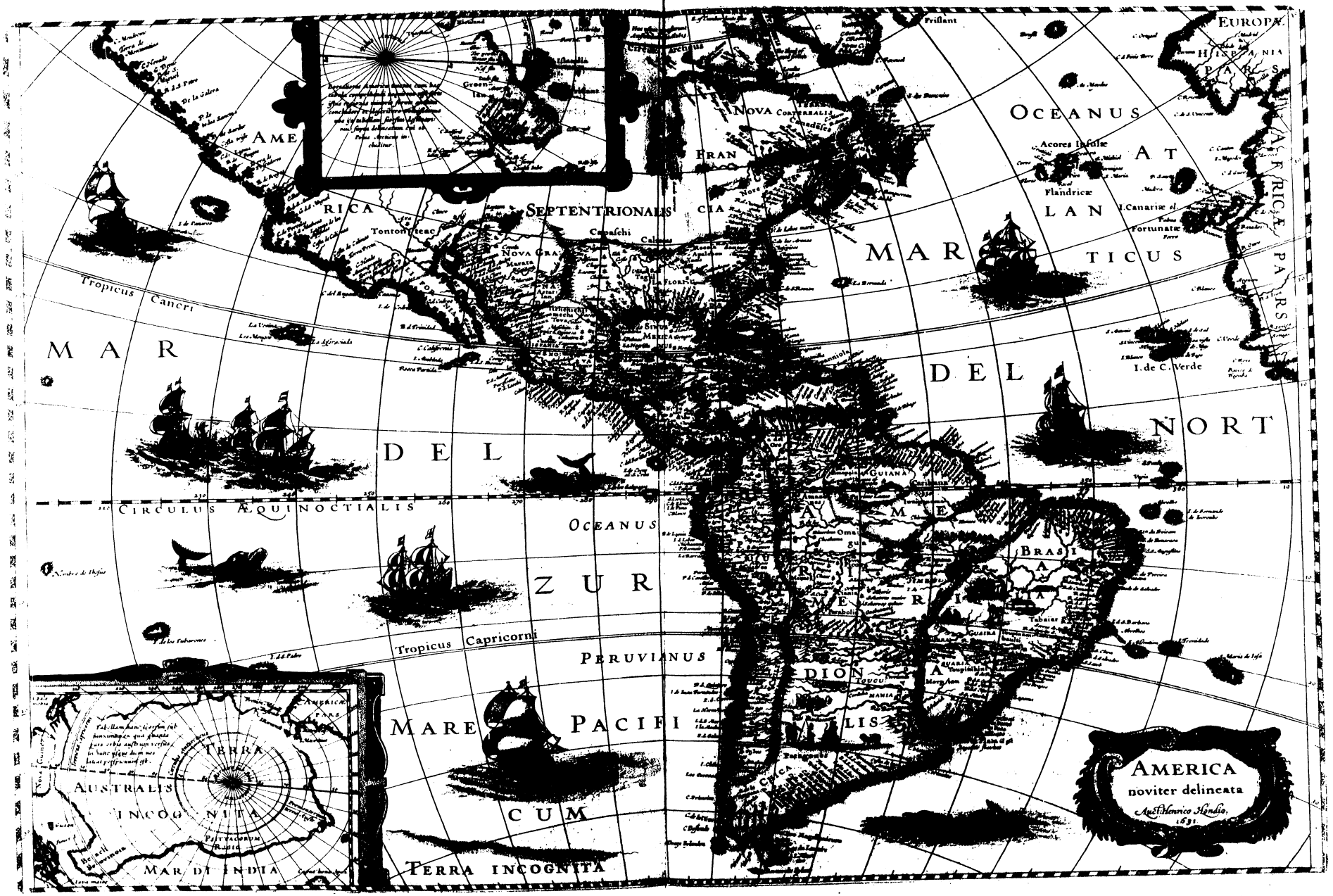
Fertility.

At the first it yeeldeth neither Wine, nor Wheate, but in stead thereof, they used a certaine kinde of Pulse, or a Graine with a Reed or Stalke, which they called *Maiz*, as also the Wine *Chicha*. They had little boats named *Canoui*, & Petty-Kings called *Caciki*. They neither sowe nor plough the earth: but in their ditches & holes, which they digge reasonable deepe, put three or foure of these graines into them, and then cast earth upon them, every stalke being covered with three or foure Skins, growes up by little & little yeeldi. g, aboue a hundred graines.

Their severall sorts of bread.

The blade of this *Maiz* it aboue a mans height, and is gathered twise a yeare in diverse Countries. They haue another kinde of bread, which they usually call *Cacabi* made of *Iucca* rootes, which is of the bignesse of a Turnep. It beareth no seede, but stif canes, and stalkes full of knotts, having greene leaves like hempe. In harvest time they cleave these Canes in peeces, some 2. paulmes bredth long, these they sett in hillocks, which they call *Chemuches*, & cover them with earth, and when they make this kinde of bread they take out as many of these rootes as they list, though but a few at a time, because they are soone rotten. There are also two sorts of rootes, called *Patatas* & *Hauis*, almost of a like forme, saving that the *Hauis* are lesse and more savourie: these they plant also, and in 6. Months eate of the fruits of them: some of them haue a sweete rellish, but they are quickly glutted, and grow wearie of them, and seeing they haue but little juyce in them, they cause windinesse. They haue also many trees which beare a fruit like wilde grapes, their kernills are covered with a blacke skin like Bullaces or Sloes, which grow in hedges, but because there is a greate kernel, and little juyce, the natives of the Countrey make no Wine of them. They haue Trees also which beare Olives: but haue an unsavourie smell, and a worse tast. They haue great varietie and abundance of fruites, as the *Hovis*, *Platains*, *Pines*, *Guauares*, *Mamei* & *Guanarani*. The *Hovis* are fruits of the bignesse of a middle sized plumme, with a thick stone, and is small within, and waxeth yellowe when they are ripe, and haue a sowre tast. The tree that beareth them is great & tall, & the leaues of them litle. The *Platains* are more longe then thick, & the lesser much better then the greater: this tree beareth broad leaves a Palme in breadth and foure in length, in the midst whereof a branch sprouteth out, from whence a hundred lesser *Platains* grow: but if greater, then 15. or a few more. This tree is tender and beareth but once a yeare ripe fruite, and from the same roote springeth other spriggs: when this fruite is ripe they gather it, but never greene, & having hewen downe the tree, they lay it in a hott place: There these Platains grow ripe quicklie, & become yellow. They are covred with a peele, the thicknesse of the backside of a knife, all the rest is a Coare, or a kernell, which is good to eate, delicate, wholesome and good for nourishment. The *Pines* grow from litle shrubs of a yellow colour, when they begin to be ripe they haue a sweete odour and an excellent tast: These they hold for great daintics, and according to *Benco*

Several Indian fruits.


EUROPA
OCEANUS
MAR
TICUS
DEL
NORT
Tropicus Cancri
CIRCULUS ÆQUINOCTIALIS
OCEANUS
ZUR
Tropicus Capricorni
PERUVIANUS
MARE
PACIFI
CUM
TERRA INCOGNITA
SEPTENTRIONALIS
Acorea Insulæ
Flandricæ
I.Canariæ
Fortunatæ
I.de C. Verde
Tonton teac
Cuaschi
Calcous
Pridiant
Greenland
Ian
Guiana
Brasil
AUSTRALIS
INCOGNITA
TERRA
MAR DI INDIA
AMERICA
noviter delineata
Aut. Henrico Hondio.
1631

his opinion, there is not a fruite upon earth more louely or of a more delicious and sweete tast, then this. The skin being taken away the Coare is full of juyce, and hath a most pleasant smack tempered with a little tartnesse. *Guaruu* is a tree like a peach, or an apricock tree, with leaues like bay-trees, but are thicker & longer, they grow rotten quicklie, the fruite is like a medler, but much greater and hanging upon the tree groweth ripe, but being not gathered, rotteth & engendreth wormes: these fruites haue many kernells and close graines, those of a purple colour are accounted the best and haue the sweetest tast. There are also the *Mamei* of the biggnesse of a nut-tree, having a leafe more long then broad, the fruite thereof is round: these grow in the Ile *Hispagniola*, in *Terra Firma*; some of them are longer and greater, others of a better relish. They haue also *Guanauans*, a small slender and thinne tree, and the fruite thereof like a heart. It hath a greene thinne skinne, like unto the skale of a fithe, the inside is white: It beareth also an other kinde, which are round, & yellow, these last are accounted much better then the others, and all of them in generall haue in them certaine litle kernells of a chest-nut coulour. This continent beareth also Sugars, Cotton, Haxe, and such like commodities, with many other trees, good plants & hearbes, Spiceries, Pearle, pretious Stones, with an incredible quantitie of Gould and Silver, with other Mettalls, & other Mineralls. But before, it had neither Oxen, Kine, Horse, Mules, Asses, Sheepe, Goats, nor Dogs in it: and therefore it is no marvaile, though the natives of those Countries were amazed at the first sight of a horse: Myce and Rats, they had none, afore they were brought thither by Ship of *Antwerpe*. which was cast away by the Streight of *Magellan*, with an intēt to haue gone further; since which time they are strangely multiplied, whether it be by the nature of the Countrie, or the naturall encrease of these Creatures, which gnawing of the tender grasse, hearbs & fruites, from the ground oftentimes haue cut off the Inhabitants from all hope of reaping and having a good harvest. It breedeth all kinde of Beasts knowne to us, and some unknowne to forrayners, one more strang then all the rest, under the bellie whereof nature hath placed a bagge, fit to whip up and encloose her younglings, when she removeth from a place, she hath a bodie and a snout like a foxe, hands and feete like an Ape, & eares like a Batt. There is another beast called by the natives *Cassuy*, like a black hogge, full of Brissells, with a very tough skin, small eyes, great eares, cloven hoved, with a very little snout like an Eliphant, & roareth soe hydeously, that it amazeth men to heare it, the flesh whereof is good to eate. There are upon the Mountaines a great many wilde Boares, and most cruell fierce Tygers, and Lyons, yet are they so feare full of a man, that they flye away alsoone as they perceiue him. There are Peacocks, Pheasants, Partridges and other kinde of fowles and birds, but much differing from ours: of them wee will speake in our particular description more at large. All *America* (as is said) is devided into two very great *Peninsuls*, whereof the one is called Septentrionall *America*, which lieth all under the lyne, and to the Northward, the other Meridionall, because it extendeth it selfe for the most part, on the other side of the *Aequator* to the Southward, though some of the Countries thereof lie also under the *Aequator*. The Northerne is devided into divers Provinces, as *Quivira*, *Nova Hispania*, *Nicaragua*, *Iucatan*, *Florida*, *Apalchen*, *Norumbega*, *Nova Francia*, *Nova Anglia*, *Terra Laboratorum*, & *Estotilandia*. The Southerne parts are many, but the cheefest and those which are now vanquished by the Spaniard, and taken in by force from the Indians are *Golden Castile*, *Popajana*, *Peru*, *Chile* and *Brasill*. They glorried much in two Cities, in *Cusco* and *Mexico*. *Cusco* is the Capitall, or Metropolitan of the Southerne *America*. It is of such a largenesse, might & magnificencie, that it may truely contend with the fairest Cities of *France* or of *Spaine*, & that for the Fortresse which is impregnable; the multitude of people, especially of Gentlemen, the fine forme of buildings, and the beautie of its situation. No common people are admitted to dwell in it, but is held the residence, and retreate of the Nobles, Lords & Princes, where of some of them dwell in the Citie & others haue their houses in the fields next adjoyning unto it. Among the rest there are some stately Palaces for the greatest Lords, which haue the Gouvernment, & of managing publicke affaires, built very sumptuously, raised with Marble free Stones, and rich pictures, which cost an infinite charge. Their Streetes goe right out, by reason that in some places they meete crosse wise, yet there is not to much as one of them, but hath a little channell or a water running through the midst of them, with a stone wall on both sides. It is built in a quadrant forme, & lieth finely compact together, & is pleasantly seated upon the side of a hill, which beareth it up. In the bottome or valley, where is a hard coming up to this hill there lies a strong & a very faire Castle, which maketh this Citie admirable and pleasant, if one considers either the beautie, or the rarnie of the buildings: in so much that those which haue travelled through many parts of the World, say, they haue not seene the like in all *Europe*. *Mexico* or *Temistitan* lying in the *Mexican* Province of *New Spaine*, is a most rich and a very famous Cittie, whereof we will speake here after in the description of *New Spaine*, we will proceede forward. This part of the World is watered with many faire, great, and excellent running Rivers, whereof many of them haue Gold in their sands, besides this continent is full of many Lakes, and fresh springs. The Lakes & Rivers abounding in fish. Among the rest there is one sort of fish called in Hispagnish *Manati*. It is almost like an Otter 25. foote long, & 12. thick, having a head & a face like an Oxe, small eyes, a hard Skinne, hairie & Skye-coloured, having two feete like an Eliphant. The females of their kinde Calve like a Cowe, and giues her young ones milke with two teates. There are also many Mountaines, among which as *Benzo* reporteth, there is a Mount vomiting out fyerie flames, and casting out such greate flashes and flakes, that the light of them is seene more then 100000. paces in the night. Some haue beleeved, that there is great store of moulten Gould in it, which ministreth perpetuall fuell to this fire and flaming. To make a triall thereof, there was a Monke of *S. Dominicus* Order, who made a great Caldron or kettle, with a chaine of yron fastned to it: afterward he went up to the topp of it with 4. Spaniards, and let downe his chaine, and kettle into the bottome of this furnace, but the Caldron with part of the chaine was molten by the heate and violence of the fire. The Monck being vexed hereat, went to Legion, charging the Smith, that had made the chaine a great deale lesse, then he had commaunded him: upon this the Smith made another, a greate deale bigger, the Monke to trie an other conclusion, came once againe to the Mountaine, with his kettle, & a greater chaine, but was served in the very same manner, as he was before: for his Caldron did not onely melt away; but also on a sudden brake out such a violent flame, out of this Abisse, that it had almost swallowed up this Monke and his Companions, and putt them into such a pittyfull feare, that they ran backe againe into the Towne, and durst never attempt any such triall againe. I will passe by some other strange things. The Cities and their Streetes are of a superbe building, having in them many magnificent houses. They say, there was a Kings Garden, in which the herbes, the trees, the flocks, the branches & fruites, were of pure Gold, and haue also maintayned firmely, that the very Coares in the Apples & other fruits, were soe. There was likewise a Kings Chamber, where there was the pictures of all kindes of Beast, set out in precious Stones, and drawne out partly with Mosaicke worke, & partly engraven, and some of them adorned with diversitie of rare feathers. That which is reported of two high wayes is very remarkeable, the one is paved through craggie hills, hanging downe from the Mountaines, the other over the plaines and fields from *Cuito* a Cittie of *Peru*, unto *Cusco* the lenght of 500. miles. The honour and merrit of this worke manshippe is the more by reason of the strangenesse of the great heapes of Stones and flints, which men rouled thither with their hands, without the helpe of Oxen, or of horses, which they had not. The high way over the fields is closed on both sides with walls fiue & twentie foote thick, betweene which runn many riuelets, flourishing with diverse Shrubbs, on the one, & the other side, which they call *Molli*: the other of a like bredth being hewen through Stones & rocks, passeth through the midst of the mountains, and over the low groues and unplayned valleys, fenced in with heapes of Stones, as well as the nature of the place would permit. King *Guaimacapa* (who lived in the dayes of our Grand-Sirs) repaired these ways, raised & strengthned the walls of them. It was a most ancient and a publike worke, which was not finished in a mans age: upon these ways were spacious, Inns, pleasant & faire, called *Tambos*, wherein the King & his whole trayne might lodge, these things witnessing manifestly, that *America* hath bin inhabited of old times, and not a few ages agoe. To conclude (as *M. Heylin* noteth) they are without question the Progenie of the *Tartars*, which may be proved by many arguments. Some negative, other also affirmative. The negative Arguments are these: first they haue no relith, or resemblance at all, of the Arts, Learning and Civilitie of *Europe*: Secondly, there colour the weth them, not to haue descended from the *Africans*, here being no black men in all this Countrie, but some few which inhabite the Sea Coast over against *Guinea* in *Africke*, from whence they are supposed by some tempest to haue bene brought hither. Thirdly, they haue not the least token or the w of the Arts or Industrie of *China*, *East-India*, or any civill Region on this side of *Asia*. The affirmative arguments proue first, they came from Asia next in particular from Tartarie. That they came out of Asia, is more then manifest, in that the West side of the Countrie towards Asia is farre more Populous, then the East towards Europe: of which there can be no other reason alligned, then that these parts were first inhabited, & that from hence the rest was peopled. Now for the next, the Idolatrie of this people, and the particularities thereof, their incivility and barbarous properties; tell us that they are most like the Tartars of any. Secondly, the West side of *America*, if it be not cōtinēt with Tartarie, is yet disiovned by a very small straight, as may be perceived in our Mappes & Cardes, as also in the descriptiō of the saīe Countries: so that there is into these Countries a very quick and easie passage. And thirdly, the people of *Quivira*, which of all the Provinces of *America* is the neareste unto Tartarie, are said to follow in the whole course of their life, the seasons and best pasturing of their Oxen; just like the *Scythian*, *Nomades* or *Tartarian* Hordes: an evident argument of their offspring & originall; an thus much of *America* or the new World in generall.

THE DESCRIPTION OF VIRGINIA.

VIrginia, as some write, tooke this name from a petty King of theirs called *Virginius*. But sure it is, that it was discovered by the English at the direction, & charges of *S. Walter Rawleigh* Anno 1584. And in honour of our Virgin queene *Elizabeth* of blessed memorie, was called *Virginia*. The Natiues name this Countrie *Wingandacoa*, & *Apalchen*. It is bounded on the East with *Mare del Nort*; on the West, we yet know not what limit; on the North with *Norumbega*, & on the South with *Florida*. It is so fruitfull that two acres of land wil returne 400 bushells of Corne. There is said to be rich veines of Alum, Pitch, Tar, Rozen, Terpentine, store of Cedar, plentie of sweete Gummes, Dies, Timber trees, mines of Yron, and Copper, abundance of Fruits, both for necessity, and delight, as Wine, Oyle, Beanes, called by the Inhabitants *Ohingere*, Pease, named by them *Wickanzowr*, Melons, Pompions, called *Macoequc*, and diverse others, as Chestnutts, Walnutts, Strawberries, and other delicate fruits; likewise Silke, Hempe, Flaxe and some precious Stones, and amongst the rest, that Indian graine called by the Natiues *Pagotowr*, or *Maize*, whereof there is such store, that it is admirable to behold: for they take noe great paines in manuring or sowing the Lands with it; but onely keepe the upper part of their grounds cleane by weeding it, neuer using either plough or harrow, for they knowe not what they meane, neither knowes what belongs to the dunging, and fatting of the soile, which we commonly doe in *Europe*, but onely take a woodden spade, and digg holes in the ground, and putts in a stick into it, and setts the seed and cornes thereof in the same manner as wee doe our Turkie Beanes, & then cover them with Earth, which afterward shootes up and growes very finely.

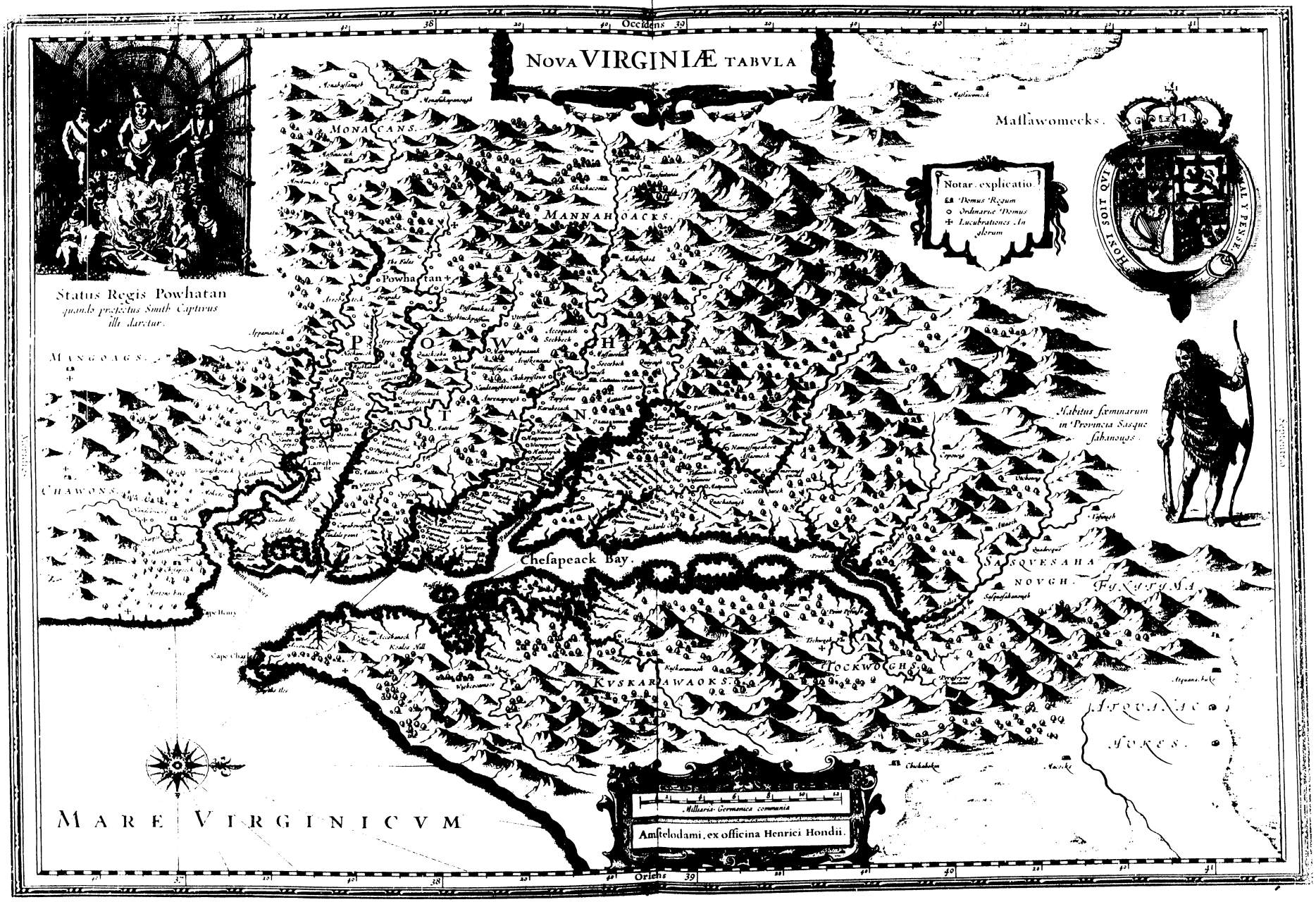
In some parts of this Countrie, they haue diverse wild beasts, as Beares, Lyons, Wolues, Deere, Connies, and other strange beasts, called by the Inhabitants, *Saguemuchet*, *Maguwoe*, and *Squiret*. There are also abundance of Indian Turckie Cocks and Henns, Doues, Partriges, wilde Swanns, Geese, Parrets, diverse kinde of Hawkes, and an infinite number of small birds.

They haue but two townes or villages, wherein there are not aboue ten or twelue houses, built upon piles of Timber, and empaled round about, having but one narrow entrance into them. These houses are built uniforme, round about their temple, their Princes court, and the Markett place. The names of the *Indian* townes upon this Coast are 1. *Pyshopannock*, that is, *the womens towne*, 2. *Chipanum*, 3. *Weoponnok*, 4. *Muscamungo*, 5. *Mattaguen*, 6. *Oanoke* called by the English *the blinde towne*, 7. *Penicoke*, 8. *Shycaoke* a very great towne, 9. *Chowanaoke*, and 10. *Sequotan*, and others. The chiefe townes of the English are 1. *Kequoughton*, 2. *Iames-Towne*, and 3. *Daleseyse*.

There is but one entrāce into this Countrie by Sea: which is at the mouth of a very goodly Bay, called Trinity Harbour: the Capes on both sides, being called *Cape Henry*, and *Cape Charles*, as likewise an other called *Chesepioock sinus*, or gulfe. This Countrie is watered with the rivers called *Quibequesson*, *Apanawapeske*, *Cecacum*, *Cipo*, *Nomopano*, *Neus*, and diverse others. In the months of February, March, Aprill, and May, they take abundance of Sturgeon, and Hearings: besides, for fresh water fish, they haue delicate Roches, Daces, Perches, and Sea-place, with diverse of other kinds.

There are also many Woods full of Deare, Hares, Conneys and fowle. The hils, mountaines and wilderneese are not there bare and barren as in *Bohemia*, *Muscovia*, and *Hyrcania*, but there growes in them as faire & goodly Cedars, as in any countrie in the World, as also many Pine-trees, Cypresse-trees, Mastick-trees, and such like sweete-smelling-trees.

The people of this Countrie are of a middel stature, they use to paint their bodies with the pictures of serpents, & other ugly beasts, and goe cloathed in a loose mantle made of Deeres skinne, and weare an apron of the same before their nakednesse. They worship all things, and them onely which are able to hurt


Occidens
Nova VIRGINIÆ tabvla
Massawomecks.
Notar. explicatio
Domus Regum
Ordinariæ Domus
Lucubrationes Anglorum
HONI SOIT QVI MAL Y PENSE
Status Regis Powhatan
quando profectus Smith Captivus illi dabatur.
Habitus fœminarum in Provincia Sasquesahanough
MONACANS.
MANNAHOACKS.
Powhatan
POWHATAN
MANGOAGS.
CHAWONS.
Chesapeack Bay.
SASQVESAHA NOVGH.
TOCKWOGHS.
KVSKARAWAOKS.
IROQVOIS
MORES.
MARE VIRGINICVM
Milliaria Germanica communia
Amstelodami, ex officina Henrici Hondii.
Orientis

hurt them, as fire, water, lightning, thunder &c. Notwithstanding they are upright and just in their dealings, loving righteousnesse. They beleeue the immortality of the soule, which they haue in Common with other *Americans*. They spend the most part of their time in excesse, ryoting, and dancing; yet are they haters of eating mans flesh, as other Indian *Canibals* doe. They delight greatly in hunting, and catching of deere & wilde beastes. Their armes are bowes and arrowes.

They beleeue also that there are many Gods, whome they call *Mantoack*, but make a difference of degrees among them, holding one onely for the high and mighty God, who is from eternitie, who (as they say) before he decreed to create the World, created first some principal Gods, whose helpe he was to use in the creation and Government of the World. Afterward, he created the Sunne, the Moone, and the Starrs, as petty or lesser Gods, to serue as Instruments to the Chiefest order. They say moreover, that first the waters were created, out of which, by the helpe and operation of the Gods, all visible and invisible creatures had their Original & beginning.

Concerning Mankind, they say a woman was first created, and that by the helpe of the Gods, she should conceiue, and bare children, and that from her came the offspring of mankind. But if any man be desirous to informe himselfe better of the property, nature, and quality of this Countrie, and the manners & qualities of the Inhabitants, may be pleased to reade the Description of *Virginia*, written by *Mr. Iohn Whyte*, and the relation of *Mr. Thomas Hariot*, who will satisfie him upon that subject.



The description of the

BARMVDAS.

Temperature. Fertility.

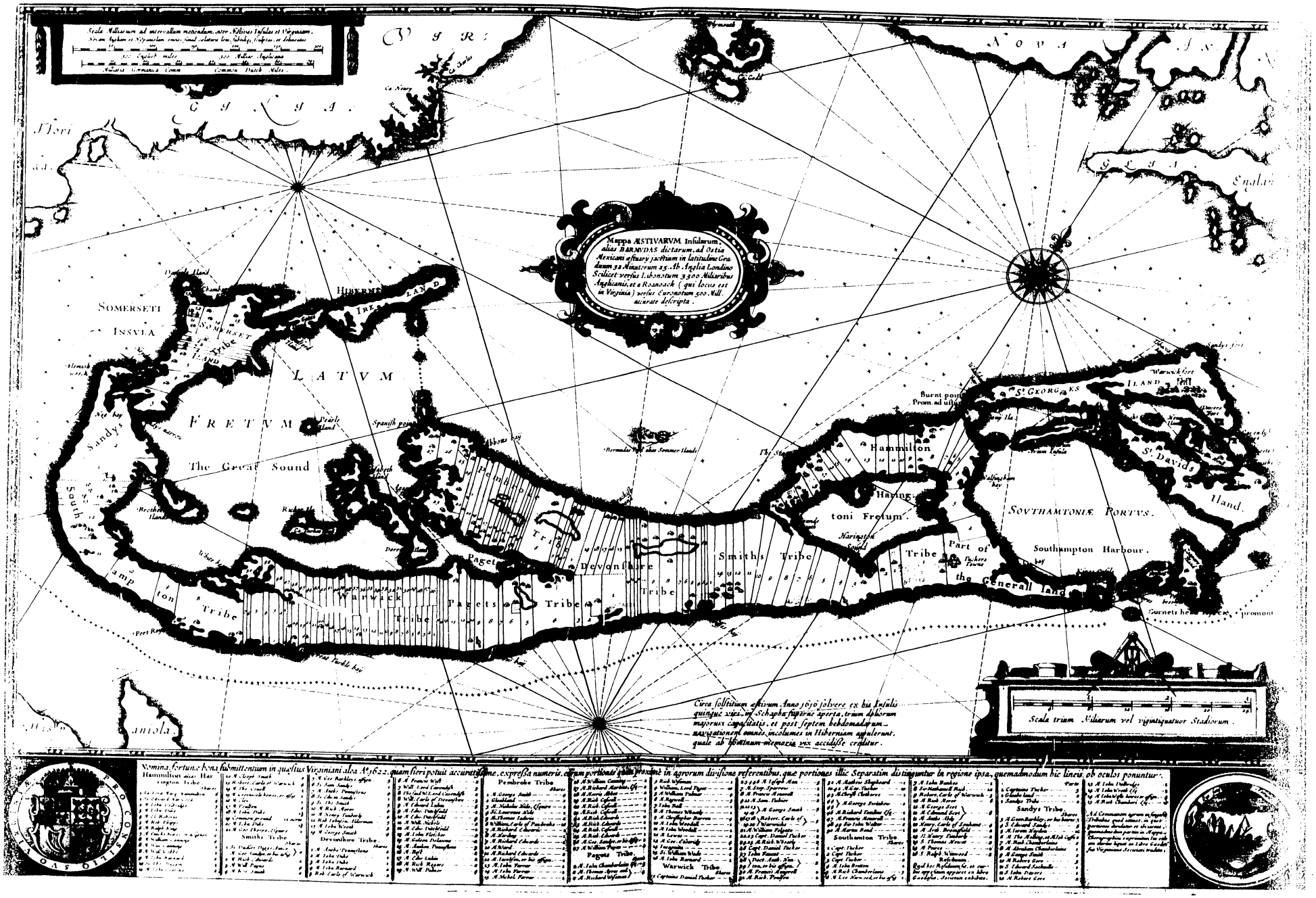
THERE are fresh water wells and pits, digged but 4 or 5 foote from the Sea. The aire is cleare, milde, moist and reasonable warme. The Soile yeelding much encrease, and produceth all things in abundance, that are brought thither from other Countries and parts, & because the heate is not overmuch, many fruits growe not ripe: the trees are allwayes greene though some of the leaves fall of. They have a certaine kinde of graine called Maize, of which they make their bread of throughout all the West-India. It nourisheth and feedeth those that are used to it better then our graine doth, and is much more fruitfull then ours: for one graine of it yeelds sometimes a pound weight. They sow it there twise a yeare (as they doe other graine) once in March, which they reape in Iuly, and againe in August, which they cutt in December. One can scarcely see there any signes of snow & yce, neither is there any great heate, seing the winde bloweth with coole gales, cõming out of the Sea the whole yeare through, which purges & cooles the ayre greatly. Thunder and lightning happens there more often then with us in *Europe*, with more fearefull claps, but doth not so much harme as in these parts. There is noe venemous beasts, not so much as a spider, but onely a plant, which growes like beanes, or pease having leaves like a Vine, which hath a venemous quality, but is very weake. When the English came first to inhabite there, this Iland was all decked with greene trees and plants, some knowne, others unknowne, of diverse sorts, & now it abounds in all fruitfull trees, which are planted in it. The Sea and waters in and about it, abounds with delicate fish, whereof some of them are not knowne in Europe. There are also great store of Foule and Birds. In the beginning of the yeare, they take there a great many Torteises, which is a great nourishment to the Inhabitants. The English report, that they finde there a plant which grows in the West-India, called *Nuchly* and *Tunam*, from which they gather Couchenille as in *Nova Hispania* and other places, though they bring noe Couchenille out of this Iland, but a certaine fruit called by the English *speckle peare*, which they finde in such places, where noe other fruit can grow, to wit, among stones by the Sea-shore, as if it tooke delight in growing by the Sea-water.

Mr. Henry May, an English man describeth this Iland in this manner: The Iland of the *Barmudas* are divided into many small Ilands, whereof the greatest is not above 4 or 5 miles long, and two miles & a halfe broad, planted with trees and fruits of all kindes: especially Cedars and others. In the Southerne part there are some wilde Swyne, but are found to be leane, and not fit to be eaten, the reason is, because this Soile is so hard & drye; but for other provisions they have abundance of fish, Torteises and Foule. On the East side are commodious Bayes and havens, where ships may come in and ride of 400 tonne. There is likewise good fishing for pearle. These parts are very subject to fearefull thundrings & lightning, saving in the Monthes of Aprill & May, when the aire is exceeding milde, temperate and pleasant. There is not much fresh water, but it is verely thought, that if they digg their pits deeper into the Earth, as experience hath taught them, that they should finde good store.

There is an other discription made by *Sir Thomas Summers*, who likewise suffred shipwrack here, which was the occasion, that the English discovered & found out this Iland. His discription is this: the shape of this Iland (saith he) with the circumjacent, lyes in the forme of a halfe Moone, but some what rounder, being divided into many litle Iles. It hath diverse Havens & Creekes: yet we found but one, that had a safe comming in & going out. At our first entrance into it, wee found but three fadome of water, but within it 6, 7, yea 8 fadome, being a very good harbour, & commodious for ships to ride in. Wee bound our ships with our Cables fast to the bodies of trees: the entrance is so narrow, that it may easely be defended with Canon. There are plentie of daintie fish and many Swine, and birds as bigg as pigions, which lay their eggs by thousands upon the Sea-shore. Ye find also there a kinde of Foule which dives to the bottome of the water, whose eggs differs litle from Henns eggs. There are abundance of Herons, and many Torteises of a wonderfull bigneese, and yeeldeth speckled peares, which hang greene all the yeare long upon the trees, with white and red Mulberies: there are also upon them silke-wormes, which spinne white and yellow silke, and a kinde of Palme-tree, that beares acornes, which tast very well, there also they finde orientall Pearle, good & round, as likewise Amber, which is much commended. Along the Coast, and upon the sands, ye shall often see Sea-Monsters and huge Whales, which might easely be taken here (as in Greeneland) for from Ianuarij till May they play round about this Coast. Here also growes reasonable good Tobacco.

I will conclude with a strange accident, which happned here in the yeare 1616, of five men, that put from hence to Sea in a small open boate, which held not above 6 tons, and by the admirable providence of God, passed over, the raging Ocean with great danger in the space of seven weekes: & arrived safe & sound in Ireland, whereof noe man ever living heard the like.

Name. This Iland tooke its denomination from the first Discoverer *Iohn Barmudas*, being also called Summer-Iland, because Sir Thomas Summers gave a more exact relation of them then before had bene: this Iland was likewise named *La Garca*, from the name of the first English shippe that arived in it. *Height. Site.* It lyeth (as the Mexican Gulfe doth) under the heigth of 32 degrees, and 25 minutes, and of 279 degrees of longitude, from London about 3300 English miles, and from Roanack to the South Eastward of Virginia 500 miles. This Iland hath 400 small Iles about it, & lyeth in the forme of a halfe Moone. The King of Spaine was once councelled to send thether a Colonie under the conduct of *Hernando Camelo* a Portugall, anno 1527, because the shipping which came from the *Havana* to *Spaine*, might strike saile there, and take in fresh water, by the Strait of *Barbaham*. *Mr. Barbotiere* a French man, by reason of his careleese sayling suffred shipwracke there anno 1593, and so did likewise Sir Thomas Summers an English man in the yeare 1609, his ship stricking, and beating upon the Sands, and his men escaping, discovered, and vewed this Iland. Here upon it was resolved, to send thither an English Colonie, who inhabite here still, and manure the land so that in the yeare 1612, 60 English were brought thither under the conduct of Captaine Richard Moore, háving bene ever since from time to time encreased. This Governour had three yeares time given him to fortifye diverse places, & to furnish them with ordinance, men and amunition. But it so fell out, that at the first they were troubled with a multi-



Nomina fortunæ bona submittentium in quibus Virginiani alea A° 1622. quam fieri potuit accuratissime, expressa numeris, eorum portiones quas percipient in agrorum divisione referentibus, quæ portiones illic Separatim distinguuntur in regione ipsa, quemadmodum hic lineis ob oculos ponuntur.

multitude of land-Mice and Ratts, which ate up and spoiled the fruits of the Earth, the Inhabitants knowing not how to remedie it; but as they multiplyed & encreased on a sudden, so to the encouragement of the new Inhabitants, they quickly were consumed & dyed. After Master Moore, succeeded Maister Tucker as Governour, he was very diligent & laborious in planting of trees, which he brought and got out of the circumjacent Ilands in the West-Indies, & also tilled the grounds well, reaping from them a good encrease, and diverse fruits, for the maintenance of the Inhabitants and the profit of the Owners. This Iland was divided into three parts, so that every man had his share, and might sow or plant whatsoever he thought best, as ye may see every mans part described by number in this Map. Afterward, in the yeare 1619 Maister Butter was sent Governor thither with 4 ships, which brought a Colome into it of 300 English, and so the number of the Inhabitants were augmented. This Map also demonstrates the circumjacent Ilands, with their names, as they are called by the English.

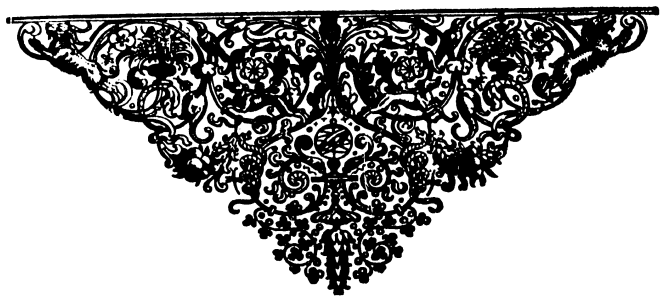
On the East-side, there is a long Iland presents it selfe first of all to your view, where the habitation is of Warewick-fort, as also Sandis and Davers Forts. The westerne part is called Burne-point, where it is very narrow, by a Bay called Worsenholm-Bay. It is called Saint Georges Iland. Closse unto it lyeth a small Iland with two Forts, the one called Cavendish Fort: the other Pagets Fort, & hard by it is a greater Iland, called S. Davids, & an other named Smiths-Iland with diverse others. Not farre from thence lyeth Coopers Iland, and Pembrocks Fort, next these are the small Iles Nonsuch and Moores, and the Forts called Charles Fort, and Kings Castle, which Iles with their circumference make a great Gulfe, called Southamptons harbour. Then have ye Long-birds Iland, & an other in Burnt-haven called Cony-Iland. The others are Walsinghams-Bay and Stockes-Bay.

The East part of the great Iland is environned with a Lake, called Harington-Sound, which hath a very narrow entrance into it, called the Flats. Betweene which and the point of the Northerne Iland called the Spanish point, lyes Brackish point with a Village closse unto it, and not farre from this point is Abbots Bay. Now the Spanish point, or Cape lyeth 4 English miles from the bosome of the Flats, where the Iland is broadest, to wit, an English mile and a halfe over. A litle more inward from the point, is a great Gulfe called Pagets Port, at the entrance into which lyes many litle Iles. More westward, where this Iland turnes in the forme of the point of a halfe Moone, there ye meete with an other point called the Flemish Wreck, and then the Ile of Sommerset, round about which are many small Ilands. Then ye shall se Walforts-Iland, Gates-Iland, and lastly, Ireland, betweene the two out nookes, & the aboveiaid Spanish pointe, there lyes a great Gulfe called the great Sound, in which there are some small Iles, as *Pearle-Iand*, *Elizabeth-Iland*, *Dorrell-Iland*, *Brothers Iland*, having also two Bayes called *White-hearne Bay*, and *Georges Bay*. Now on the South part of the great Iland, next unto *Charles-Fort* lyes *Harrisons-Bay*, with houses joyning to it. Three English miles from thence is *Elbow-Bay*: the two others Port Royall, where the Iland is narrowest, betweene the Ocean, and the great Sound.

The natures of these Ilands.

These Ilands are environned with Rocks, Clifts, Shelves and foule stonie ground, which makes the entrance into them very difficult and hard, and so consequently are very strong and invincible. There are but two, safe havens without danger to come into, which are well knowne to the English, and strongly fortified. The rocks are seene every low water, & when it is high water, they are not all overflowne, because the Sea flowes there but five foote. The shoare is stonie and broken, and is made so hard by the heate of the Sunne, that the billowes of the Sea makes them not once to move: so that one can not call it clay or sand, but rather of a nature betwixt them both, that which is red, is the worst, the whitish is good, and the browneft clay better, but that which is commixt with both colours is best of all. If one diggs into the ground three foote deepe, he shall finde a kinde of whitish Earth of a solid and a hard substance, into which the trees shoots their rootes: it is not so hard as a stone, but as dry chaulke, is spungie and full of chaps, sucking in moisture easely, and retaines it long.

Soile.



THE DESCRIPTION OF NEW ENGLAND.

The Name.

NEw *England*, by the Kings Majesties grant of his gracious Letter patents to the English colonies and plantations, is of late yeares (since Captaine Smith first descovered it anno 1608) much encreased. The place whereon the English haue built their Colonies, is judged by those, who haue best skill in discoverie, either to be an Iland, surrounded on the North-side with the spacious river *Canada*, and on the South with *Hudsons* river, or else a *Peninsula*, overlapping one an other having their rise from the great lakes, which are not farre from each other, as the Indians say. On the West it hath certaine high mountaines: and on the East *Mar del Noort*, or the *Virginian* Sea. It is situate betweene fortie one and fortie five degrees of Northerne latitude, neere the Bay of *Massachusets*, which lieth under 42, and 43. bearing North-East from the land; at the bottome whereof are situated most of the English plantations, having the Indians called *Connecticuts & Mavvbacks* on the West-side of them. The *Tarrentens* on the East. The *Pequants*, and *Narragansets* on the South, and the *Aberginian* on the North. The English habitations are certainely upon the best ground, and sweeteft climate in those parts, agreeing well with the temper of our English bodies, being high land, a wholesome and a sharpe aire: and though most of our English townes border upon the Sea Coast, yet are they not often troubled with mists, unwholesome foggs, or cold weather from the sea; for the situations upon the Sea Coast, which in other Countries are unwholesome and cold, are otherwise here, because in the extremitie of winter, the North-East, and South winds comming from te sea, produce warme weather, and bringing the warme working of the sea, looseth the frozen Bayes, carrying away their yce with the tides, melting the Snow, and thawing the ground. And though there comes many sharpe Frosts, yet the extremity of this cold weather lasteth not aboue two months, or ten weeckes, beginning in *December*, and breaking up the tenth day of *Februarie*, which hath beene a passage very remarkeable, that for ten or a dozen yeeres the weather hath held himselfe to this day, unlocking his yce Bayes, and rivers, which are never frozen againe the same yeare. To arme themselues against this, they haue abundance of wood, and timber to make braue fiers wherewith our English maye warme and heate themselues. And for the heate of Summer, it is not so overhott, but that the Inhabitants are refreshed with the coole gales, which commonly blowes out of the sea, and the many spreading trees, which with their great leaues overshades them. The times of most Raine are in the beginning of Aprill, and at Michelmas. The early Springs, and long Summers make but short Autumnes, and Winters. And the dates in Summer be two howers shorter, and the nights two howres longer then in England.

The Bevvnds.

The Temperature.

The Seasons of the yeare.

The Soile.

The Soile is for the generall a warme kinde of Earth, having litle cold, no Spungie land, no moorish fenns, no quagmires, the loweft grounds being marshes, ouer which every full & change the Sea flowes. These marshes being rich grounds bring plenty of hay, as also the broad meddows for the feeding of Cattell. Besides, the abundance of Indian *Maiz*, there growes as good English corne as can be desired: especially Rye Oates, barly, and wheate: moreouer, there are Turneps Parsnips, Carrots, Radishes, Pompions, Muskmilions, Concombers, Onyons, and whatsoeuer growes in England growes aswel there. Also many pot hearbes, without either the art, or the helpe of man, as sweete Marioran, Purselane Sorrell, Penetiall, Yarrow, Mirthe, Saxifirilla, Bayes, &c. and abundance of great strawberries, some being two inches about, vvhereof one may gather a bushell in a fore-noone: Likevvise at other times Gooseberries, Bilberries, Rasberries, Treacle-berries, and Currents, Hempe, flax, and rapes. It is certainely reported, that there is yron, stone, black-lead, and Sea-coale. It is also verely thought, that the Spaniards blisse may lie hidden in the bovvells of the mountaines. There are overgrovvne vvoods, forests & mountaines, goodly trees, both upon hills, and plaines, as huge Oakes, vvhich they use for timber, & building: of these there be three kinds, the red, the vvhite, and the black Oake; as these are different in kind, so are they chosten for such use, as they are fit for, one kind being more fit for clappboard, others for savvne board, some fither for shipping, others for houses. These trees affords much mast for hoggs. The other are Cypresse trees, Cedars, tall Pines, Firrs, Chestnutts, Walnutt trees, Ash, Elme, Mapple, and Cherrie trees, Rezin, and Terpentine trees, and diverse others. The English haue there aboue two thousand head of Cattle, and abundance of Swine, vvhich breeds, feeds, and prospers there, asvvell as in England; by reason of their rich and fat pasture grounds, and meddovves; and for the better encrease of them they onely kill the males & keepe the female for breede: for vvilde beasts both in the plaines, and vvoods, I referre yovv to *Mr. VVilliam VVood* his verses in New Englands Prospect, vvhich are these:

The Hearbs.

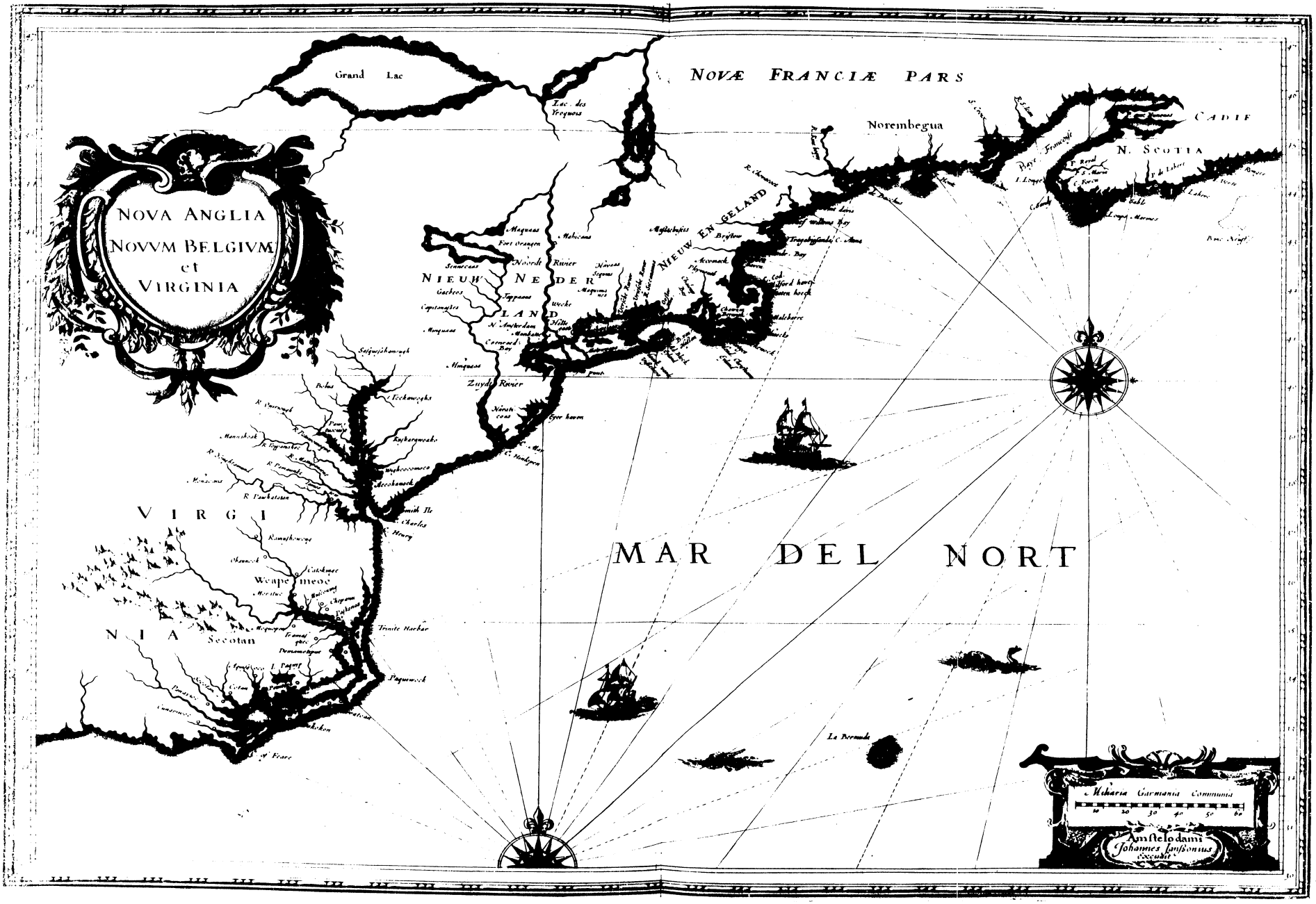
VVoods. Mountaines. Trees.

The Kingly Lyon, and the strongh arm'd Beare,
The large lim'd Mooste, vvith the tripping Deare, *VVilde beasts.*
Quill-darting Porcupines, and Rackoones bee,
Casteld in the hollovv of an aged tree,
The skipping Squirrill, Rabbet, pur blinde Hare,
Immured in the selfe same Castle are;
Least red-eyd Ferrets, vvitly Foxes should
Them undermine, if rampard but vvith mould.
The Grimsace Ounce, and ravenous barbling VVolfe,
VVhose meagre paunch sucks like a fire allovving gulfe.
Black glistering Otters, and rich coated Bever
The Civet smited Musquash *smelling ever.*

The beast called a Mouse is not much unlike a red Deare, this beast is as bigg as an Oxe, slovv of foote, headed like a Bucke, their flesh is as good as Beefe, & their hides good for cloathing. There is good hopes that the English vvill make them tame. Abundance of them are devoured by the ravenous vvolues. The ordinarie Deare, be much bigger then the Deare of Old England, of a brighter colour, more inclyning to redd, vvith spotted bellies: vvhen the snovv is hard frozen, the Deare being heavie sinkes into the snovv, the grey hounds and doggs being light, run upon the top, overtake them and pull them dovvne: so that some, by this meanes haue gotten tvventy fatt Buckes, and Does in a vvinter. The *Ounce*, or the vvilde Catt, is as bigg as a Mungrill dogg. This creature is by Nature fierce, and more dangerous to be met vvith all, then any other Creature, not fearing either dogg, or man. The vvolues in some respect are different from them of other Countries, being greater and much like a mungrill, big-boned, large-paunched, deep-breasted, having a thick necke and head, prick eares, a long snoute vvith dangerous teeth, long staring haires, and a great bushe tayle: and yet it vvas never knovvne, that a vvolfe ever set upon a man, or a vvoman. In the beginning of the Springe, these deuouring Rangers doe most frequent our English habitations, following the Deare, vvhich come doune at that time to those parts. Also they pray upon svvine, goates, & red calues, vvhich they take for Deare. The most of them be black, vvhose skinne and furre is vvorth five, or six pounds sterling. There are also abundance of Birds, and of land, and vvater Fovvles: As Eagles of tvvo sorts, one like the Eagles in *Europe*, the other somevvhat bigger vvith a great vvhite head. There be also diverse kinde of Havvkes, vvhich pray upon and make havouck of Henns, Partridges, Heathcocks, and Ducks, often hindering the Fovvler of his long look't for shoote. The *Humbird* is one of the vvonders of the Country, being no bigger then a Hornet; yet hath all the dimensions of a bird, as bill, and vvings vvith quills, spider-like leggs, small clavves: for colour thee is as glorious as the raine bouvv; as thee flies, she makes a litle humming noise like a *Humble-bee*, vvherefore she is called the *Humbird*. The Pigeons of this Countrie are some thing differing from our Doue-house-pigeons in England, being more like Turtles, of the same colour, but haue long tailes like a Magpye. These come into the Countrie to goe to the North parts in the beginning of our spring, and fly in such multitudes for foure, of five houres together, as if the airy regiment had ben pigeons, seing neither beginninigh nor end, length, or bredth of these millions of millions. At *Michelmas* they returne back to the Southvvard. And in the Summer they build among the Pine-trees, thirtie miles to the North-East of the English plantations, joyning neft to neft, and tree to tree

Fovle & Birds.

The Humbird.


NOVA ANGLIA
NOVVM BELGIVM
et
VIRGINIA
NOVÆ FRANCIÆ PARS
Grand Lac
Lac des Yroquois
Noremibegua
CADIE
N. SCOTIA
NIEUW ENGELAND
NIEUW NEDER LAND
Nouvelle Riviere
Zuyder Riviere
MAR DEL NORT
VIRGI
NIA
Secotan
Weapemeoc
La Bermude
Milliaria Germanica Communia
Amstelodami
Johannes Janßonius
excudit

by their nests; so that the Sunne never sees the ground in that place, from vvhence the Indians, fetch vvhole loads of them.

The Indian Turky. The India Turky is a very large bird, of a black colour, yet vvhite in fleth, much bigger then our English Turkie. He hath the use of his long legges so ready, that he can run as fast as a Dogge, and fly as vvell as a goose; of these they kill good store, for some times there vvil be 40. 60. and a hundred in a flock. They liue upon acornes, haues, and berries; and in vvinter, vvhen the snovv covers the ground, they resort to the Sea shoare, to looke for shrumps, and smal fithe at a lovv tide. Such as loue Turkie hunting, must follovv it in vvinter after a nevv falne snovv: by their tracts some haue killed ten, or a dozen in halfe a day: If they can be found tovvards euening, and vvatched vvhere they peitch: if one come about ten, or eleuen a clock in the moone shine, he may shoote as often as he list, for they vvil sit, unlesse they be slenderly hurt. The Partridges be bigger then they be in England, the fleth of the Heathcock is red, and the fleth of the partridge vvhite. Pheasants be very rare, but Heathcocks and partridges be common. Besides, there are abundance of vvild Geese, Ducks, Teale, Cormorants, Herons and Cranes, almost as tall as a little man, vvith an infinite number of other foule, and brids. The rivers abound in all manner of fresh vvater, and sea fithe. I vvil onely for brevities sake name them out of Nevv Englands prospect, as they are sett dovvne by the authour in verse.

The King of vvaters, the sea shouldering Whale.
The snuffling Grampus, vvith the oyly Seale,
The storme prasaging Purpus. Herring-Hogge,
Fine shearing Sharks, the Cathsh, and sea Dogge,
The scale-fenc'd Sturgeon, vvery-mouth Hollibut
The flounsing Salmon, Codfish, Greedi-gut.
Coie, Haddocke, Hage, the Thornebacke, and the Scate,
Vvhose slimie outside makes him selde in date,
The flately Basse old Neptuns fleeting post
That tides it out, and in, from sea to coast.
Consorting Herrings, and the bonie Shad.
Bigg bellyed Alevviues, Mackrells richly clad,
Vvith Raine-bovv colours. The Frost fish & the Smelt
As good as ever Lady Gustus felt.
The spotted Lamprons, Eeles, the Lamperiet,
That seekes fresh vvater brookes vvith Argus eyes.
These vvatrie Villagers vvith thousands more
Doe passe and repasse neare the verdant Shore.

Kinds of all Shel-Fish.

The Lusticous Lobster, vvith the Crabfish rayre.
The Brinish Oyster, Muscle Periwigge
And Tortoise Sought for by the Indian Squayre
Vvhich to the flats dance many a vvinters iigge,
To dine for Coles, and to digge for Clammes,
Vvhereby her Lasie Husbands guttes thee crammes.

The Inhabitants. Having described the Situation of the Countrie in generall, vvith all his Commodities, arising from Land and Sea, vve vvill novv come to every seveiall Plantation, to give satisfaction to the Reader, as briefly as possibly vvee may. The first plantation then to the Southvvard is called *Vvessagusus*, an Indian name. This is but a small village, yet very pleasant, and healthfull, having very good ground, and timber about it. Three miles to the Northvvard of this is *Mount vvalleston*, a very fertill soile. This place is called *Massachusits* fields vvhere the greateft *Sagamore* (or king) in the Countrie lued, before the great plague, vvho caused it to be cleared for himselfe. Six miles further to the North lieth *Dorchester* vvhich is the greateft tovvne in *nevv England*, vvell vvooded and vvatered, very good arable grounds, and Hay-ground, corne fields, and pleasant gardens. In this plantation is a great many Cattle, as Kine, Goates and Svvine. And hath a reasonable Harbour for ships. A mile from this tovvne lieth *Roxberrie*, a faire and a handsome Countrie tovvne, the Inhabitants being all very rich. This tovvne lieth upon the Maine, having a brooke running through it, vvhere there are great store of fmelts, and therefore it is called *fmel: brooke Boston*, is tvvo miles North East from *Roxberrie*: his situation is very pleasant, being a *Peninsula* hem'd in on the South vvith the Bay of *Roxberie*, and on the North vvith *Charls-river*. On the North side of *Cherlestovvne* is *Charles Tovvne*: so called from King Charles, standing upon the neck of the Land, on vvhose North-side runneth *Mistick* river. Here may ride 40 ships at a time, up higher is a broad Bay, being above tvvo miles betvveene the tvvo shores, into vvhich runns *Stonie river* and *Mudeie river*. Tovvards the South-vvest in the middle of this bay is a great *Oyster banke*. Tovvards the North vvest of this bay is a great Creeke, upon vvhose shore is situate the village of *Medford*, a very fertile, & a pleasant place; and upon the river in the bottome of the Bay lies *Nevv tovvne*. *Vvater tovvne* is nothing inferiour for land, vvood, Meddovvs and vvater, to the others. A mile and a halfe from this tovvne is a fall of fresh vvaters, vvhich convey themselues into the Ocean through *Charles river*. A litle belovv this fall of vvaters, the Inhabitants of *vvater Tovvne* haue built a *Vvayre*, to catch fish, vvhere in they take great store of shads and Alevviues. In tvvo tides they haue gotten one hundred thovvsand of those fithes: this is noe smal benefit to the plantation: for in diverse rivers, there are great store of Alevviues, of vvhich they make good red Herrings, in so much that they haue bene at charges to make vvayres, and Herring-houses, to dry these Alevviues in, vvhich being a staple commoditie in other Countries brings them in great profite. *Mistick* is three miles from *Charles tovvne* by land, and stands very pleasantly, by a rivers side. At the head of this river are great and spacious ponds, vvhither the Alevviues prease to spavvne. The last tovvne in the still Bay is *Vvinnosimet*, a very svveete place for Situation, and stands very commodiously. In the North parts lie these plantations, as *Saugus*, *Nahant*, *Plimouth*, *Salem*, *Agavvamme*, and *Merrimack*, vvhich for brevities sake vvee vvill passe over.

Mistick.

Vvinnosimet.

The Chiefe Ilands are *Deare Iland*, vvhich lies vvithin a flight shott of *Pullin-point*. This Iland is so called, because of the Deare, vvhich often svvime thither from the Maine, vvhen they are chased by the vvolues: some haue killed sixeteene Deare in a day upon this Ile. The others are *Long-Iland*, *Nodles Ile*, and *Round Isle*, the Governours garden, vvhere is planted an orchard, and a vineyard vvith many other Conveniences, *Slate Iland*, *Glasse Iland*, and *Bird Iland*.

Iles.

Bayes & rivers.

The chiefe Bayes and rivers are *Massachusetts Bay*, *Nevv Plimouth Bay*. The great Bay, Narragansets Bay, vvith others. *Charles River*, *Narrogansets river*, *Merimock river*, *&c.* The Capes, are *Cape Charles*, *Cape Anne*, and *Cape Codd*.

Capes.

The Princes & Gouvernement.

For the Gouernement of these Indians Kings: It is the custome of their King to inherite; the Sonne allvvaies taking the kingdome after his fathers death. If there be no Sonne then the Queene rules, if no Queene the next to the blood royall, vvho comes in other vvise is counted but an usurping Intruder.

Their Gods.

The Kings haue noe lavves to commaund by, nor haue they any annuall revenevves; yet commonly are so either feared, or beloued, that halfe their subjects estate is at their service, and their persons at their commaund, by vvhich commaund he is better knovvne then by any thing else. These Indians vvorship tvvo Gods: *Kesan*, vvho is their *good God*, to vvhome they Sacrifice after their garners be full, and invocate this God for faire vveather, raine in time of drought, & for the recovery of their sicke. The other is the Devill, least he should doe them harme. They haue Conjurers, and Nigromancers among them, vvhich they call *Pou-vvovvs*, breaking themselues to their exorcismes, and Negromantick charmes by vvhich they bring to passe strage things, if vve may beleeue the Indians, vvho report of one *Pissacannavva*, that he kan make the vvater burne, the rocks moue, the trees dance and metamorphize himselfe into a flaming man, all vvhich is but *deceptio visus*. But since the English frequented those parts, they day he fall from his colours, relinquiching their former fopperies, & Idolatrie, and acknovvledg our God to be supreame. They acknovvledge the Englishmans God, because they could never yet haue povver by their conjurations, to damnifie the English, either in body or goods, because (say they) he is a good God, that sends them so many good things, so much good corne, so many Cattle, temperate raines, and faire seasons, vvhich they likevvise are the better for, since the arrivall of the English, the times and seasons being much altered in seuen, or eight yeares, freer from lightninigh, and thunder, long Droughts, suddain and tempestuous, dashes of raine, and lamentable cold vvinters. They tooke te first ship they savv for a vvalking Iland, the mast to be a tree, the saile vvhite clouds, and the discharging of Ordnance, for lightning and thunder. They doe much extoll and vvonder at the English for their strange inventions, especially for a *vvinde mill*, vvhich in their esteeme vvas litle lesse, then the vvorlds vvonder, for the strangnesse of his vvhisking motion, and the sharpe teeth, biting the corne (as they terme it) into such small peeces: they vvhere loath at the first to come neere his long Armes: though novv they dare goe anyvvhere, so farre as they haue an English guide. They are very kind and loving to the English, and loue just and upright dealing. The English are in these tovvnes, and plantations betvveene fiue and sixe thousand Inhabitants, vvhereof they haue some tvvo thovvsand trained men, vvith good armes and some forts vvell provided vvith ordinance, and Munition, having bredd there great store of English Cattle, vvhich they preserue, and keepe for more encrease, returning many commodities from those parts into England to the enriching and benefite of the Planters & Owners. And thus much briefly of this Countrie, collected for the benefite of the Reader out of Nevv Englands prospect.

Nigromancers.

THE DESCRIPTION OF FLORIDA.

Name. Florida was first discovered by the English, under the conduct of *Sebastian Caboe* Anno 1467. But afterward was possessed by *Iohn Ponce* a Spanjard 1527. who called it *Florida*, either because he came first to it on Easter day, which the Spanjards call *Pascha Florida*: or else (as Mr Heylin saith) *Quia Florida erat Regio*, because it was a flourishing Countrie, and as it were ouer-decked with greene trees, and flowers. The Inhabitants call this land *Iaquasa*. It is a very great, and a large province, & is bounded on the East with *Mar del North*, *Bahama*, and the Isles *Lucayas*: on the West with *Mexico*, on the North with *Nova Francia*, & on the South with *Cuba*, *Iucatan*, and *Virginia*: and by *Iucatan* shooteth out in the forme of an *Isthmus*, a hundred thousand paces, and where it is smalleft, and narroweft, there it is not aboue 30 miles broad. To the Northward of *Florida* lie the Countries of *Canada Virgina*, *New England*, *New Netherland*, *Anvanares* and *Nova Francia*.

Bounds.

Fertility. This is a very pleasant, and a fruitfull Countrie, abounding with goodly fruits, and all manner of provisions, and hath good quantity of gold and silver: *Emeraulds* are also found here, and here are *Turqueyses* and *Pearles*. In the months of March & Iune, they sett their *Maize*, which in three months growes ripe, and is carryed into Barnes. There growes also diverse other fruits, as Mulberries, Cherries, Chestnutts, Grapes, Medlars, and diverse plummes which haue a sowrish tast. They haue also a kinde of roote there called *Harle*, whereof in time of dearth they make bread off.

Wilde Beasts. There are here also abundance of wilde Beast, as Staggs, Hindes, Goates, Beares, Leopards, Wolues, wilde Doggs, Hares, and Connies. There are also great store of foule, and birds, as Peacocks, Turkie Cocks, Partriges, Pigeons, Stock-doues, Turtle-doues, Blackbirds, Crowes, and such like. Besides there are diverse kinde of Serpents, and a certaine Beast, which is not much unlike an *African Lyon*, & an other strange *Animall* of the shape of a Foxe, which hath a bagh, or a pouche hanging under her belly, which opens and shutts, into which shee whips her younge ones in the time of neede, and so scudds away with them.

Birds.

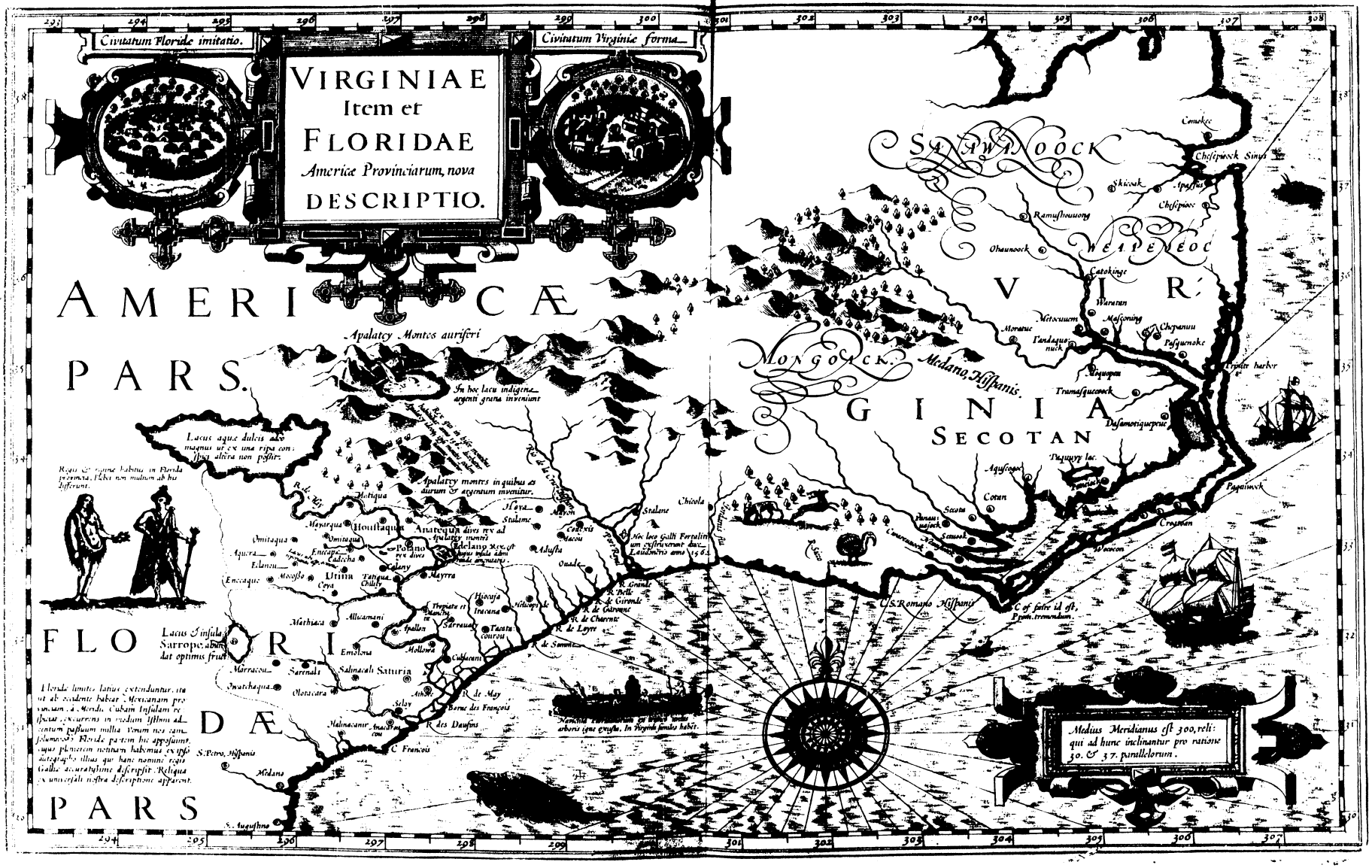
This Region was for a time unhabited when *Iohn Ponce* left it, noe man daring to abide in it, by reason of the savageneſſe, and cruelty of the Natiues, till that *Ferdinandus Sotus*, obtained the Government thereof from *Charles* the fifth; who gott togheter a good number of old souldiers, and sayled thither Anno 1534: but being too greedie and Covetuous in searching out of the gold mines, and neglecting to plant a Colonie in it, to manure the soile after he had travelled up and downe this Countrie to noe effect, dyed for very griefe: and his Associates, and souldiers were consumed, and brought to their ends by the savadges.

After this *Iohn Ribaulte* and his French in the raigne of *Charles* the nineth 1562 made a voyage into *Florida*, wherein they had noe good succeſſe, nor likewiſe their Captaine *Laudonere*, who went thither in a second voyage, which tooke as litle effect: for the Spanjards envying to let the French be eye-witneſſe of their rich booty, wayed warre with them so long, that they tooke their new built Castle of *Carolina* from them; this warre lasting so longe, that there was not a man left on either side, to maintaine the Quarrell: & *Florida* was againe abandonned Anno 1567.

Two yeares after *Dominicus Conrguesius* undertooke this voyage a third time, and sayled thither with 3. ships, 150 souldiers and 80. saylours, to revenge the overthrow of his nation, tooke in againe the Castle of *Carolina*, and slighted it, since which time the French quitted the Countrie, leaving *Florida* in the possession of the Spanjard, though unhabited.

The Provinces. The chiefeſt Province of *Florida*, which the Spanjards discovered is *Panuca*, bordering upon *Nova Hispania*. The Inhabitants whereof are fierce, and cruell in warre: for they kill their prisoners and offer them up in sacrifice to their Gods. The men pull out the haire out of their beards, that they seeme the finer and yonger: they bore holes through their noſtrills, and eares, and marry not till they be

The manners of the Natives.


Civitatum Floridæ imitatio.
Civitatum Virginiæ forma.
VIRGINIAE
Item et
FLORIDAE
Americæ Provinciarum, nova
DESCRIPTIO.
AMERICÆ
PARS.
FLORIDÆ
PARS
Apalatcy Montes auriferi
Apalatcy montes in quibus ex aurum & argentum invenitur.
In hoc lacu indigenæ argenti grana inveniunt
Lacus aquæ dulcis alio magnus 80 ex una ripa conspici altera non possit.
Regio & regnum habitu in Florida fœminæ, Ilicet non multum ab his differunt.
Lacus & insula Sarropeabundat optimis fructibus
Florida limites latius extendantur, ita ut ab occidente habeat Mexicanam provinciam, ab Arctoo Cubam Insulam respectat, occurrens in medium Isthmi ad centum passuum millia. Verum nos eam solummodo Floridæ partem hic apposuimus, quas plenissimam notitiam habemus ex ipso autographo illius qui hanc nomine regis Galliæ accuratissime descripsit. Reliqua ex universali nostra descriptione apparent.
S. Petro, Hispanis
S. Augustine
Medano
C. Francois
R. des Dauphins
R. de May
Barre des Françoys
Malinacanir
Athore
Selay
Olotacara
Saturiba
Salinacah
Sarenah
Marracou
Mathaca
Allicamani
Houstaqua
Anarequa
Omitaqua
Potano
Utina
Mayrra
Mocoso
Encaque
Aquera
Eclanor
Ceya
Tatequa
Chilly
Calany
Cathaca
Encenipa
Omitaqua
Mayaqua
Motiqua
Jeva
Stalame
Onadi
Chicola
Stalane
Cathcris
Macou
Abusta
Hiocuja
Iracana
Tacatacuru
Ispallen
Mollowa
Emolona
Calibcum
Ouatchaqua
Ouatcara
Malatcha
Tacatacuru
Hiocuja
Thomate et Ranchi
Tacatacuru
Ouatcara
Malatcha
Ouatchaqua
Calibcum
Mollowa
Emolona
Ispallen

40 yeares of age. The women when their husbands are dead, use to cutt off their haire closse to their eares, and strew it on his sepulchre,&cannot marry againe,till their haire be growne long enough to cover their shoulders. *Hermophrodites* are here also in great plenty, whome they use as Beasts, to carry their baggage, and to putt them to alle kinde of drudgerie. The Natiues are crafty, and very intelligent, as appeareth by the answere they gaue to *Ferdinando Soto* a Spainard, who was here among them Anno 1549. For when he went to persuade the people, that he was the sonne of God,&came to teach them the lawe; not so replyed a *Floridan*: for God never bad thee to kill, and slay us, and worke all kinde of mischiefe against us.

Next unto that lies the Province of *Ananares*, and *Albardasia*, whereof the Natiues are subtill, and craftie, and excell diverse other *Indians* in manners and life. In *Florida* lieth also the Province of *Ioguasia*, the Inhabitants whereof are such swift footmen,that they can fetch up a stagg, and catch him,&never grow weary; though they runne a whole day together. There are other smaller Provinces in *Florida*, as *Apalchia*, *Authia*, *Somovia*, and other.

Townes & Cities. The principall Cities are 1. *Arx Carolina* built by the French. 2. *S. Helens*, 3. *S. Mathewes* founded by the Spanjards. Here are also three strong forts holden by the Spanjards,and well garnisoned, viz. *S. Iannes*, *S. Philip*, and *S. Augustine* which was taken, and burnt by *S. Francisc us Drake* Anno 1586.

Rivers. This Countrie is watered everywhere with many fine rivers, which doe moisten it much. out of the Mountaines of *Apalchia* springs many great rivers, which carries litle peeces of gold and gild dust along with them, which the Inhabitants gathers up in litle channels that they cutt in these rivers, and from these rivers brings them to the Sea side.

Among these rivers *Port Real* or the *Kings hauen*, is accounted the chiefest. The mouth of this river is three miles broad, having also two Capes, the one turning Westward, and the other Northward.

The other rivers are, *Rio Secco*, *Rio Grande*, *Garonne*, *Charente*, *Loyre*, *Asonne*, *Seyne*, *Ay*, *Serravahi*, *Maio*, & others named so by the French. The Countrie for the most part is levell, and plaine; with few mountaines and hills, unlesse in *Apalchia*, where the chiefest are.

About *Port Real* growes many stately Ookes, & tall Cedars, in which haunts many Staggs, Deare, Indian Peacocks, and Turkies. And thus much briefly of *Florida*.

Name. MExico giving name to halfe *America* is now called *Nova Hispania*, whence the Kings of Spaine stile themselues *Hispaniarum Reges*. This new Spaine is a region of a large extent, and is most inhabited, and mannured of any province in the new-world, being a pleasant Countrie, and populous. This Region reacheth very farre: namely, from

Bounds. *Teraseo* or the River *Grialva* Westward, to Saint *Michaels* Land, and *Culiacan*. It is bounded on the North with *Nevv-Granada*, and other *Mexican* Countries: on the South with the shoare of *Mare Pacificum*. It lieth almost all of it betweene the Æquinoctiall line, and the Tropicke of *Cancer*: where there is litle difference betweene the length of the daies and the nights. which makes it seeme as a continuall springe. In the months of Iune, Iuly, August, and September, it raines there almost continually, and the extremity of heate is by the Mists, Dewes, and sweete gales of winde, which comes from both the seas, cooled, to parallell the heate of the day.

Quodque die Solis violento excanduit æstu;
Humida nox rescit, paribusque refrigerat horis. That is:
VVhat is by day Sun-burnt, the night renevves,
And just as much doth coole vvith pearly dravves.

Temperature. And this is the principall cause that *Tropicus Æstivus* may be commodiously inhabited, against te opinion of the ancient Philosophers, & that this Region hath a temperate aire though it lie under the *torrid Zone*.

Mines. It hath many rich mines of golde, silver, yron, and copper. There is also *Cassia Fistula*, and some fruits, which the Inhabitants call *Cacao*, being almost like Almands, whereof the Natiues make a kinde of drinke much desired of them. There is

Fertility. also abundance of Cottons, and all manner of Fruits, which grow in Europe, as Wheate, Batlie, and pot herbes in abundance, which they pull up with their handes, having also Lettice, Cabidges, Turneps, Garlicke, Onions, Parsley, Radishes, Parsnips, Carrots, Beetes, Spinage, Pease, Beanes, Pulse. And for fruits Oréges, Limmons, Citrons, Peaches, some Apples, and Pearces, a few Damsons, abundance of figgs, and great store of Quince, and Pomgranate-trees, but cherrie trees will not grow there. There are also Vines which beare grapes, but they make no wine of them. They haue also Oliues, Sugar, and Mulberies. In this Countrie is that excellent tree (noted by Mr. Heylin) called *Metl*, which they plant, and dresse, as wee doe our Vines. It hath 40 kinde of leaues, which serue for many uses: for when they be tender, they make of them Conserues, Paper, Flaxe, Mantles, Mats, Shooes, Girdles and Cor-

Admirable use of trees. dage. On these leaues growes certaine prickles, so strong and sharpe, that they use them in stead of Sawes. From the roote of this tree commeth a juyce like Sirrop which if you seeth, it will become honey; if you purifie it, it will become sugar: you maye also make wine and Vineger of it. The inde rosted, healeth hurts & sores,& from te top-boughes issueth a gumme, which is an excellēt *Antidote* against poison. There are also many other fruits, unknovvne to us, especially *Maize*, vvhich grovves there in abundance, and vvhereof they make their bread.

Cattle & Beasts. This Countrie also breedeth many kindes of Cattle, and Beasts: As Sheepe, Bullockes, Kine, Goates, Svvine, Horses, Asses, Mules, Doggs, Catts, and the like; Also Lyons, Tigers, Beares, vvilde Hogges, Foxes, and other vvilde beasts. Also, Staggs and other Deere, Hares, and Connies. There is also a kinde of a beast of the bignesse of a pigg, vvhich hath his navell upon his back-bone: these run up and dovvne the vvoods in vvhole heards. There are also abundance of all kinde of fovvle, and birds, as Geese, Duckes, Indian Turkies, Henns, Quailes, and diverse others, vvhich for brevitie I will passe ouer.

This Countrie vvas conquered by the Spainards anno 1518. under the conduct of *Ferdinando Cortez*; but not vvithout the losse, & overthrovve of a great many men. He had giuen him as a revvard for his service from the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, the Territoire of *Tecoantepec*, lying in *nevv Spaine*: The *Mexicans* first vvere the Inhabitants of *Nova Gallicia*, vvhence they made a violent irruption, as is conjectured anno 720. They lingred in diverse places, till the yeare 902. when under the leading of *Mexi* their Captaine they built the Citty of *Mexico*, and called it after the name of their Generall. They vvere in all seuen Tribes, vvhich ruled long in an *Aristocraticall* state, till the most puissant of the tribes called *Narutalcas*, elected a king, to vvhom they submitted themselues, and so had nine kinges, vvhich raigned ouer them in *Mexico*, namely. 1. *Vithsilovith*. 2. *Acamopitzly*. 3. *Chimalpapoca*. 4. *Itzhoalt*. 5. *Motecuma* the first. 6. *Acacu*. 7. *Axaca*. 8. *Antezol*. & 9. *Motecuma* the second. These raigned 130 yeates, to vvit, 619 yeares ere the kingdome of *Mexico* vvas first subdued, and taken in by the *Chichimecy*. The most unfortunate of these kings vvas *Motecuma*, vvho in an uproare vvas brought to his end, and so the royall stemme of these kings failed: for he vvas vanquished by *Ferdinando Cortez*, and *Mexico* made subject to the king of Spaine 1521. The Armie vvhich *Cortez* led vvith him, to conquer this so puissant and flourishing estate, consisted of a hundred thovvsand Indians, or Ameticans, 900 Spaniards onely, 80 horse, 17 peeces of smal ordinance, 13 brigandines, and 6000 vvherry boates, vvhich he employed in infesting *Mexico* from the Lake. Most of these 100000 Indians vvere of the Citty and territory of *Tlascalan*, vvho never held good side vvith the *Mexicans*: for vvhich cause, that citie enjoyeth many immunities to this day.

Spanish Colonies. The Spaniards dvvell strong in these parts, having setled there many colonies & plantations, as that of *Compostella*, *Colima*, *Purification*, *Guadalajara*, *Mechoaca*, *Cacatula*, *Mexico* and diverse others. Nevv Spaine is divided into foure famous Provinces viz. 1. *Nova Gallicia*. 2. *Mechuacan*. 3. *Guastlathan* or *Guasteran*, 4. *Mexico* or *Tremestian*.

Diviſion. *Nova Gallicia* vvas heretofore called by the Inhabitants *Xalisco* vvhich vvas discouered & taken by *Nonnio Guſmano* 1530. It is vvatred vvith the rivers of *Piastle*, and *S. Sebastian*. The principall Cities and townes are 1. *Xalisco*. 2. *Guadalajara*. 3. *Capala*, novv *nevv Mexico*. 4. *Cuanum*, vvhere the men are content vvith one vvife, vvhich is a miracle. 5. *Compostella*, vvhich is an Episcopall seate, & the residencie of the Kings Councill. 6. *S. Espirit*. *S. Conceptionis*: all vvhich vvere built by *Nonnio Guſman* after the taking of Xalisco. The people hereof, that liue upon the shoare feede most on fishe, those of the Inland parts on flesh, vvhich they take in hunting. They goe for the most part naked, and before the coming of the Spaniards acknovvledged no Lord, but liued in a Common libertie. That countrie vvhich lieth betvveene the tvvo rivers of Piastle, and *S. Sebastian* abouementioned is by a peculiar name called *Culiacan*. This Countrie is stonie & rough, as the rest of *Nova Gallicia*; yet yeelding mines of golde in good plentie. The chiefe tovvne is *Saint Michael*, vvhere is a Colonie of Spaniards.

Mechuachan containeth in Circuit fortie Leagues. It is one of the best, and fruitfullest Countries of *Nevv Spaine*, for there is *Maize*, vvhich grovves ripe three times in a yeare. Besides, it aboundeth in *Mulberry-trees*, *Silke*, *Hony*, *VVaxe*, *Blacke-amber*, and such store of fishe, that from thence it tooke its name *Mechuoncan*, signifying a place of fishing. The men are tall, strong, and actiue: They speake a most elegant, and copious language, and seeme to be of a very good vvit. The chiefe townes are. Townes. 1. *Sinsonse*, the residence of the old kings of this Countrie. 2. *Pascuar*. 3. *Colima*. 4. *Valedolit* a Bishops Seate. The chiefe hauens are *Saint Anthonies*, and *S. Iames* or *S. Iago*.

Guastacan, is most poore in the naturall commodities of the Soile: but rich in the more civill life of the Inhabitants: it lyeth upon *Mare del Nort*, vvhere the Spaniards haue tvvo Colonies, *Patinco* & in *S. Iames Valley*. The *Metropolis* is *Tlascalan* the chiefe cittie of al these parts next unto *Mexico*, (unto vvhom onely it yeeldeth precedencie) are seated in the pleasanteſt place of all the Countrie: rich it is, populous, and governed after the forme of a Common-vvealth, under the protection of the King of Spaine.

9. T


NOVA HISPANIA,
ET
NOVA GALICIA.
MARIS PACIFICI
CAPTIVUM MARE
SACATULA
Mexico
Coatalpancas
Mexuacan
MECHO
Tecoalitum
Guixacatecas
Tepecuanes
Guachichules
Chichimicas
Cacalrjuas
Tecoxquincs
Xiruite
Cuanos
Chiapa
Coringa
Tarasci
Tecoronum
Icoquium
Tecuxitan
Nauatlacan
Mexicanum
Otomitum
Matlatzincum
Tarascorum
Pinomitum
Chichimecorum
Guachichilum
Cazcanum
Zacatecanum
Tecoxquinum
Tepecuanum
Xiruitum
Cuanorum
Chiapanum
Coringanum
Guixacatecum
Tecoalitum

Vera Cruz. Spaine. 2. Villericha a Port-towne very vvealthie, because of all the trafficke betvvixt Old and Nevv Spaines, doth passe through it. The Spaniards haue in it tvvo Colonies viz. *Famico*, and *Saint Iames* in the valleyes.

4. Mexico The Province *Mexico*, or *Themistitan* is not onely the greatest, and noblest of *Nevv Spaine*, but also of all *America*. It taketh its denomination from *Mexico*, vvhich is the Capitall Citty of this province, the Seate of an Archbishop, and of the Spanish *Vice-Roy*, vvhose powver is to make lavves, and Ordinances, to giue directions, and determine controversies; unlesse it be in such great causes, vvhich are thought fit to be referred to the Councell of Spaine. This Citue stood in times past in the midst of a lake, or mottas before *Cortes* tooke it in, but is since situate by the lake side, and in an Iland like *Venice*, every vvhere interlaced vvith the pleasant Currents of fresh and sea vvaters, and carrying a face of more Civill government, then any of *America*; though nothing, if compared vvith *Europe*. It is very vvell built, containing six Italian miles in Compasse, being partly inhabited by Spaniards, and partly by the Natives. *Mexico* signifieth a fountaine or a Spring: This Citty having bene so called from her first Founders, in regard of the manie fountaines and Springs that are about it. This vvas formely the bravest and noblest Citty of all India: yea one of the greatest in the vvorld. *Ferdinand Cortes* tooke it in Anno 1521. vvhen it vvas the *Metropolis* of the *Mexican* Empire, there vvas 70 thousand houses in it. The Kings Palace, and the noblemens houses vvere faire, and large, and kept very cleanely: but the private houses stood lowe, lay filthily and vvere kept slutishly.

The City of Mexico.

The plaine, vvhereon the towne standeth, (as M^r. *Heylin* reporteth) is said to be 70 leagues in compasse environned vvith high hils, on the toppes of vvhich snovv lieth continually. The Lake on vvhose banke it standeth, is 50 miles in compasse, all a long vvhose bankes stands 50 pleasant townes, and diverse houses: on vvhich lake also, 50000 vvherries are continually plying. *Mexico* hath novv in it 6000 houses of *Spaniards*, and 60000 of *Indians*. It is a by-vvord, that at *Mexico*, there are foure faire things, viz. the Woman, the Apparell, the Horses, & the Streets. Here is also a printing house, an Universitty, and a Mint. The other cheife Cities of this province are *Villaricca*, *Antithuco*, *Mexicca*, *Otropan*. Also *Iscuca* a gallant towne, seated also upon the side of the lake, being almost as great as *Mexico* it selfe. In this province also lieth the Citty *Angelorum*, first called *Tuapala*, that is: *the Land of Serpents*. It is famous for its drapperie. The Circumjacent plaines, fields, and Valleys feede many Cattle, and beare good store of corne, and other fruits.

The gulfe of Mexico. Nigh unto this Citie is the Gulfe of *Mexico*, vvhose current is so svvift: and headie, that ships cannot passe directly to and fro, but are compelled to be ate, either much North, or much South. It is 900 miles in compasse, and hath tvvo parts, one betvveene the farthest part of *Iucatan*, and the Ile of *Cuba*, at vvhich the tide vvith a violent streame entreth: the other betvveene the said *Cuba*, and the farthest point of *Florida*, at vvhich the tide vvith like violence goeth forth. The Sea is very tempestuous, and hath onely tvvo safe ports, viz. The *Havana* on the North side, and *S. Iohn de Lua* on the South, both strongly fortifyed by the Spaniards.

Commanders of the Mexicans. The people of *Mexico* or *Tremistitan*, are vvittie and industrious, full of courage and valour, good handiecraftsmen if they giue their mindes to it, & rich marchants. In their vvarres they vsed heretofore slings & arrovves, but since the comming of the Spaniards among them, the Harquebuse.

Lakes. In *Nevv Spaine* are many Lakes, the vvaters vvhereof are so bitumth, that they make salt of them, the chiefest of them is called *Mare Chapalicum*, in regard of the greatnesse thereof: next unto this is the lake of *Mexico*. It aboundeth vvith golden-Sandie rivers, and vvith fithe in vvhich are many *Crocodiles* (though not so bigg, as the Crocodils of Egypt) vvhich the Inhabitants eate.

Mountaines This Countrie also is full of mountaines, rocks, and clifts. The mountaine of *Propolsampeche* is of the same nature vvith *Aetna*, and *Vesurius*, casting out great flames of fire. In the Province of *Guastachan* there are tvvo fountaines: out of the one springeth blacke pitch, & out of the other red seething pitch.

Woods. Moreouer, in this Region there are many Thickets, Woods and Forests, vvherein there grovves abundance of great bodied trees, out of the very bodie vvhereof they can make litle boates, and vvnerries. There are also many lostie Cedars, so great and thicke, that they can hevv out of them foure square timber 120 foote in length, and 12 foote in breath: These Cedars grovves there in such abundance, that they cover and overshade vvhole Mountaines, even as our Oakes and Pine-trees doe in these partes.

Publike buildings. In these Confines vvere heretofore many stately, and magnificent Temples dedicated to Idoles, & Devils, vvhich the Spaniards formerly called *Ot*. Amongst the rest that vvhich vvas in the Cittie of *Mexico*, vvas a famous Temple consecrated to an Idoll, called *Vitzliputzli*, vvhich vvas very large, and great, vvith a faire court vvithin it.

That vvhich vvas most to be vvondered at in this Countrie vvas the great care & diligence, vvhich the Mexicans being Infidels had for the bringing up of their children: vvhence one might perceiue and conclude firmely, that there is nothing in the vvorld, tends more to the common vveale, and particular vvelfare of every man, then the good education of their children.

In the knovvledge of all handiecrafts, they are vvonderfull expert and skilfull, especially in the connexing and setting of Feathers, & the ordering of vvilde-beasts furrs & skinns: vvith plumes and feathers they knevv hovv to sovve and joyne together, vvith such varietie of colours, that it is admirable to behold, and so industrious and laborious in taking this paines, that they vvould sitt at it a vvhole day vvithout either eating or drinking, to joyne them together vvith the best lustre & grace, some times in spending a good vvhile in looking onely upon one feather in the Sun-shine or side-vvise, vvhere it and the glimps thereof might stand best. With these feathers they can make the Pictures and shapes of all kinde of Beasts, of Flovvers, & Herbes, yea so cunningly, that they seeme rather to be living then dead.

Excellent Gold-smiths. The principalest, & excellentest of these *Artisans* are the gold-smiths, vvho are so cunning and ingenious in this profession, that vvhatsoeuer they see they can forge and counterfeyt it, as if it vvere living. Their most skill is in melting, vvhere by they can cast the likenesse of any herbe, that you shall see vvith litle difference, betvveene the thing pourtracted, and the naturall. If one consider vvel the Cittie of *Mexico*, there vvas found in it both good manners, civility, and policie: vvhich vvere in the vvhole land before it vvas subdued. And for as much as this Cittie, vvas the *Metropolis* of the *Mexican* Empire, all sorts of people resorted to it, either to dvvell there, or to use marchandize: yea, they had such good orders amonge them, that every nation dvvelt in a place appointed for them, having a market every fifth day, vvherein they might buy abundance of all vvares and commodities. Besides, every handiecraft and occupation had their severall places ordained for them, & no man might dvvell vvithin them, but them selues: vvhence vve may easely marke, vvhat policie & government they had amonge them in times past. For as *Xenophon* vvitnesseth, a Towne or a house cannot be better governed then vvhen every thing is ordered in its ovvne place appointed, vvhich rule vvas vvel observed by these Indians. The most part of this Citty of late yeares vvas drovvned & perished by an inundation of vvaters. This Countrie vvas exceeding populous before the arrivall of the Spaniards, vvho vvith their cruelty, and tyrannie, vvith unheardof torments, & tortures in the space of 17 yeares slevv in this Region, and the other parts of *America*, six millions of them, rosting some, plucking out the eyes, cutting off the armes of others, and casting them living to be devoured of vvilde beasts, as a Spanish Bishop, and their ovvne histories relate.

The cruelty of the Spaniards in Mexicana.

THE DESCRIPTION OF TERRA FIRMA, or PERVANA.

vvith the Kingdome of NOVA GRANADA, and POPAIAN.

Name. THis part of South *America*, vvhich vvas at the first called *Castella del Oro*, and aftervvard *Terra Firma*, hath very narrovv limites; in regard the *Audience* or Court vvhich onely resideth there, for the maintenance and dispatch of the Spanish Fleetes, and for the administering of justice to the Marchants, vvhich goe and come from *Peru*, being from the East part to the West but ninetie Spanish miles in length, to vvit, from the Governement of *Cartagena* and *Popajan*, to *Castillo de Veragua*, and is in bredth from the Southerne to the Northerne Sea, vvhere it is broadest, but 60miles, & in the narrovvest place betvveene *Nombre de Dios*, or *Puerto Belo*, and the towne of *Panama*, but 18 miles.

Largvvesse.

The nature of the soile. This tract of Land is for the most part rough, barren and Montainous, full of poole, and moorish grounds, vvith a thick aire, often times having many foggs and Dampes, vvhich arises from them, vvhich infects the aire, and makes it moiste, hott, and sulstie, and therefore exceeding unhealthfull, especially, from May to November. Neither is this Countrie very fruitfull; because it vvants many things, having none or litle *Maiza* grovving in it. Notvvithstanding there are good pastures for Bullokes and Kine, vvhich feede there in great heardes. Vnder the obedience of this *Audience* is the Province of *Veragua*, and under that, as likevvise under the Province of *Panama*, are these Townes following:

Panama. *Panama* it selfe, being one of their chiefest townes lyeth upon the Coast of the Southerne Sea, and vvas seated in a very unhealthfull place, having about 600 Burgers or inhabitants in it, the most part being Marchants. Besides, there resides the Kings *Audientia*, as likevvise the Kings Receiuers of toles, and other incomes.

The court or Audience.

There is also a Cathedrall Church, vvhose Bishop is Suffragan to the Arch-bishop *de los Reyes*, or *Lima*. There are likevvise three Cloisters of Fryers, and Monkes, to vvit, the *Dominican*, the *Franciscan*, and that *de la Mercede*.

I should vvrong my Countrie (as Mr Heylin saith) in concealing the vvorth of her people, if I omitted the attempt of *Iohn Oxenham*, one of Sr Francis Drakes followvers in this place: for through the sevvre tovvnes *Panama*, and *Nombre di Dios*, commeth all the trafficke, that is betvveene *Spaine* and *Peru*: and vvhatsoeuer commodity is brought out of *Peru*, is unladen at *Panama* carryed by land to *Nombre di Dios*, and there shipped for *Spaine*, and *Vice Versa*. This man arriving vvith 70 companions a litle aboue these tovvnes, drevv a land his shippe, covered it vvith boughes, and marched over the land vvith his Associates, guided by *Negros* untill he came to a river. There he cutt dovvne vvood, made him a pinnasle, entred the South Sea, vvent to the Iles of Pearles, lay there ten dayes intercepted in tvvo Spanish shipps sixtie thovvsand pount vveight of gold: and tvvo hundred thousand pound vveight in barres of silver, and returned safely againe to the Maine-land. And though through the mutinie of his Companie, he neither returned to his Countrie, nor to his hidden ship: yet is is not an adventure to be forgotten, in that it vvas never by any other attempted, & by the Spanish vvriter vvith much admiration recorded.

Nombre di Dios, nevv Puerto de Belo. The tovvne of *Nombre di Dios* vvas built *Anno* 1510 (as *Panama* likevvise) by *Didacus Niquesa*: for this *Niquesa*, having bene tossed vvith many dismall chances, and misadventures, vvhen he came hither, bad his men goe on shoare, *en nombre di Dios*, in the name of God, an so this sovvne vvas called *Nombre di Dios*. The aire in this place vvhere he built them, being very unhealthfull, the King of Spaine, *Anno* 1584, commanded that they should be plucked dovvne, and rebuilt in a more convenient place, vvhich vvas performed by *Peter Aria*, & *Nombre di dios* had a nevv name given it, and vvas called *Puerto Belo*, or *Puerto Buenaventura*, vvhich is more healthie, and a better place for the lading, and unlading of their shipping. Their Marchandize is brought tvvo vvaies from Puerto de Belo to Panama; the one over land eight miles, and the other by vvater up the riuer Chagre, vvhich lieth from *Puerto de Belo* 18 miles Westvvard, vvhere the river ends; there they loade their commodities upon *Karres*, and so brings them to *Panama*. *Nata* lieth about 30 miles Westvvard from *Panama* likevvise upon the Southerne Sea. The Province of *Veragua* lieth upon the height of ten degrees, and is bounded on the West vvith *Costarica*, being fifty miles in length from East to West, and some 25 in bredth. This Countrie is every vvhere hilly, full of vvoods, and trees, unprovided of Cattle, Corne and herbage, having nothing in it, but a litle *Maize*; othervvise it yeeldeth very rich mines of golde. The Indians here are vvell exercised and trained up in the Warres. In this Province more Westvvard, lieth the tovvne *De la conception*, in vvhich resides the Governour, and the Kings officiers, vvhich are sent thither from the Court of *Panama*: likevvise the tovvne of *Trinidad*, lying three miles from the Sea, one cannot come to this tovvne by Land (because there is never a vvay,) but onely by vvater.

Nata. *Veragua bounds.* *Mines.* *Trinidad.*

Santa Fe hath many house in it, vvhere they melt their gold, having diverse overseers in it. The tovvne of *Carles* is seated upon the Coast of the South-Sea. All the Indians in this *Audience*, goe into the Warres vvith the Spanjards, as vvell those of the Southerne, as of the Northerne part of this Audience. It hath never a good haven belonging to it: yet there are these riuers, Capes, and havens, in this province, namely, the Gulfe of *Crabaco*, or *Saint Ieromes*, the riuer of *Trinidad*, and *De la Conception*, the riuer of *Belon*. The Ile *Escudo*, the riuer *Chagre*, the *Portette*, vvhich vvas the furthest place that Christopher Colombe discovered: the Havens *Langosta*, *de Gallinas*, *Buenaventura*, and *Belo*. The Ilands *de las Mirras*, and *de Bastimentos*, the riuer *Sardinta*, lying to the Westvvard of *Sardinia de Mayz*, *de Culebras*, *de Francisco*. The Gulfe *Vraba* vvithin vvhich lyeth the haven of *Nikos*, upon the mouth of the riuer *Darien*. On the Southside lieth Saint *Maries Cape* and the point *Guierra*: the Gulfe of *Parita*, the river *Cogura*, the other called *de la Blasa*, or *Cogos*, after vvard more Southerlie is Saint *Miguels gulfe*, the Cape, and *puerto de Pinas*, *Las Anegadasos*, *Puerto Quemado*, and *Capo di cerconter* upon the height of ten degrees.

Santa Fe. *Carles.* *Capes Riuers Harvens and Bloods and Guifes.*

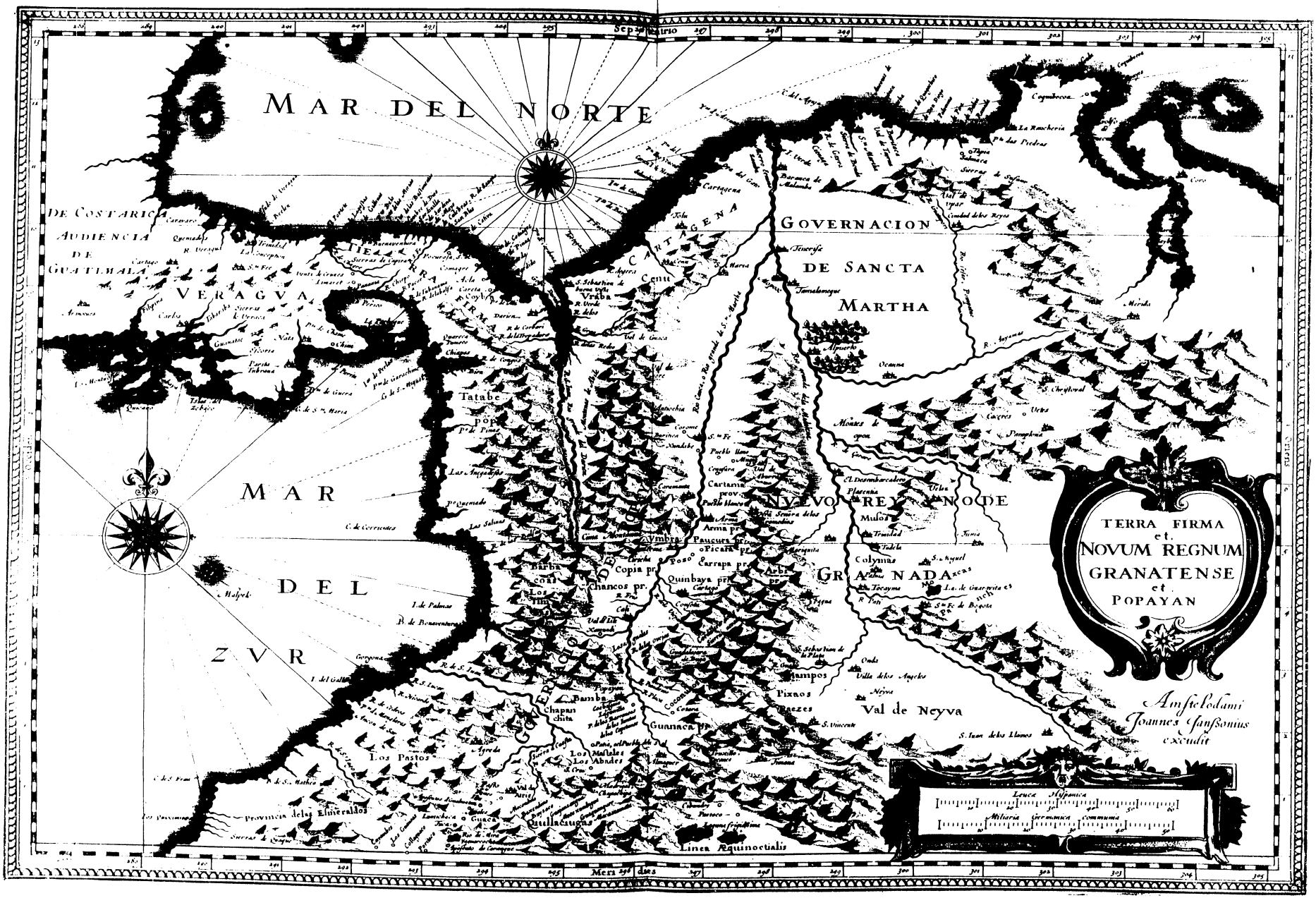
The Kingdome of *Nova Granada*, reacheth 300 miles from East to West and litle lesse from the South to the North part; in vvhich lyeth the Province of *Granada*, the *Audience of S. Martha*, and *Cartagena*, vvith a part of the Countrie of *Popajan*. This Countrie is partly plaine, and partly hillie, vvhich for the goodnesse of the Pastures, and consequently for the abundance of Cattle of diverse kindes is much commended. It yeeldeth also in many places *Maize*, likevvise found Corne, and other fruits of *Castile*. They haue there most pure gold, and copper. The Inhabitants are vvary and craftie in their trading, being cloathed in cloathes made of Cotton.

Nova Granada.

Tovvnes Santa Fe Bogota. There are in this Province these tovvnes, viz. *Sante Fe de Bogota*, built at the foote of the hill *Bogota*, and vvas named by *Gonzalvo Ximenes* planted a Colonie, the Inhabitants vvhereof being borne in *Granada* in Spaine called this Province & tovvne after their ovvne name. It hath in it about 600 Tovvnsmen. Here lieth the *Audience*, and the Receiuers of the Kings incomes. Here is a Treasurie and a Casting-house, a Cathedrall, and a Mettropolitan Church, unto vvhome are Suffragans the Bishops of *Popajan*, *Carthagena*, and *S. Martha*. They haue a Cloister of *Dominican*, and an other of gray-fryers. And besides fifty Thousand Indians tributaires. Here lies the lake of *Guaravita*, neere unto vvhich the Indians heretofore vvorshipped their Idoles, & offred them much golde.

Saint Miguel. Saint *Michels* tovvne vvas built to the end they might trade vvith the better accommodation vvith the Indians called *Panches*, vvho dvvelling in a hott climate vvere constramed to goe as farre as *Sante Fe* to trade in a colder climate, vvhich could not be done, but to the great impairing of their health.

Tocayma. The tovvne of *Tocayma* vvas first peopled by *Ferdinand Vanegas*, it lyeth upon the faire riuer *Pate* vvhich falleth into the riuer of *Madalvina*, & hath a Cloister of Iacobins. There is noe gould, neither


MAR DEL NORTE
DE COSTARICA
AUDIENCIA
DE
GUATIMALA
VERAGVA
TIERRA FIRMA
CARTAGENA
GOVERNACION
DE SANCTA
MARTHA
Tatabe
MAR
DEL
ZVR
NVEVO REYNO DE
GRANADA
TERRA FIRMA
et
NOVUM REGNUM
GRANATENSE
et
POPAYAN
Amstelodami
Joannes Janssonius
excudit
Val de Neyva
Los Pastos
Quillacinga
Linea Aequinoctialis
Leuca Hispanica
Miliaria Germanica communia

neither falls there any dewes a nights, being the hotteſt countrie in all theſe partes: they ſpeake noe other language but that of the *Panches*, vvhich is moſt in uſe.

Trinidad. The towne of *Trinidad* vvas peopled by *Loys Lanchere* anno 1582, vvhen he vvarred againſt the Indians called *Moſcas*, a feareſull people it is, but very ſubtile: in this countrie is a mine of Emeraulds.

De la Palma. The Towne *de la Palma* lying under a more hott, then a colder climate, vvas founded by *Gutiere de Ovalle*, anno 1572. and is built upon a very high mount, that it might ſerue as a Bulvvarke againſt the Indians. This Towne in time of vvarre muſt bring tvvo hundred horſemen into the field. This Countrie excells all other Countries in proviſions, foode, and other fruits neceſſarie for the ſuſtentation of humaine life. Beſide, here is more trading then in any other quarter of this Kingdome. There are alſo tvvo cloiſters, the one of the *Dominicans*, the other of the Gray-Friers.

Pamplona. The Towne of *Pamplona* lyeth 60 miles to the North-vveſt vvard of *Sante Fe*, built by the Commaund of *Michel Diaz de Armendaric*. There is great ſtore of gold and much Cattle.

Chriſtoval The towne of *Chriſtoval* vvas peopled by *Franciſco de Cacyres*. This is a good Countrie for the breeding, & feeding of Cattle, having not much gold in it.

Merida. Beler. The towne of *Merida* lyeth upon the confines, in a fruitfull ſoile, aſvvell for Cattle as gold. *Beler* lieth 15 miles Northvvard from *Sante Fe*, and 15 from *Tunica*, having a Convent of *Franciſcan* Monkes. *Gonzalvo de Ximenes* did firſt people this place: Here is a mountaine, vvhich burneth continually, caſting forth many *S. Sebaſtian.* Stones, and aſhes. The towne *Mariquita* other vvile called *S. Sebaſtian del Oro*, lyeth 40 miles to the North vveſt of *Sante Fe*, and vvas built, and peopled anno 1551, ſeated in a valley upon the *Ibague.* ridge of a hill, under a very hott climate. The towne of *Ibague* vvas the firſt Colony, vvhich vvas planted in this newe Kingdome, lying upon the Frontiers of *Popajan*. *Andre Lopez* planted here a Colonie 1551, by command from the High Court, to hinder the incroads of the *Indians*, who quelled and troubled much the Burgers of *Tocayma*, and *Cartago*, and to keepe open the paſſage to the *Audience* of *Popajan*. The towne *de la victoria de los Remedios*, is exceeding rich in gold mines, called in the Mapp *Sennora de los Remedios.* *Sennora de los Remedios*. The towne called *S. Iuan de Los Lanos* is 50 miles from *Sant Fe* Southvvard, vvhere they digg aut abundance of gold. The Governour of *Vrſua* puld downe the towne of *Tudela*, vvhich lay in this parts, becauſe they uſed the Indians of theſe places vvith to much cruelty and rigor, calling the Indians *Moſchet*. There are ſeuen places in it belonging to the *Audience* of *Popayan*, viz. *Sante Fe del Antiochia, Caramanta, Arma, Anzarma, Carthago, S. Sebaſtian de la Plata*, and *S. Vincent de Los Pazes*. Marchandizes are brought into this Countrie up the riuer of *La Madaleyne*, from *Malambo*, a towne lying in the mouth thereof. This riuer runneth with ſuch a violence into the ſea, that if the ſhipps tack not a good way about, they are in danger of being caſt away, by reaſon of the raging thereof. In the mouth of this riuer lieth an Ileland. It is navigable 150 miles into the maine land. It vvas called *Madaleyne*, becauſe it vvas found upon *Mary Magdalens* day.

The Audience and Province of S. Martha. S. *Martha's Audience* reacheth along the Coaſt of *Terra Firma*, betvveene *Cartagena*, and the riuer *de la Hache* ſome 20 miles. This tract yeelds th much Gold, Copper and precious Stones. There are fiue places in this *Audience* inhabited, by the *Caſtillans*, vvhoſe Inhabitants are giuen much to warres. The towne of *Santa Martha* lying upon the Sea, vvas peopled by their chiefe *Baſtidas* Anno 1525. Here dvvells the Governour, and the Kings officers. This towne hath a Cathedrall Church, and a good hauen. This *Audience* containeth foure Provinces, *Portgua, Birona, Chimica*, & *Tayrona*, vvhich is as much to ſay as a *Furnace*, becauſe that in this Province they melt an infinite deale of mettals. Here they finde alſo very precious Stones. *Teneriſa.* *Teneriſa* lieth upon the riuer *Madalena*, in vvhich *Franciſco Henrico*, by the Commaund of *Gonzalvo Peres* planted here the firſt Inhabitants. *Tamalameque*, or *Tamalameque, de los Reyes.* *Ciudade de las Palmas*, had Inhabitants put into it by *Bartholomeo D'Alve*, Anno 1561. The *Ciudad de los Reyes* in the Valley of *Upares*, lying 50 miles from *Santa Martha* is fruitfull in *Maiz*, cattle, and all ſorts of Fruits, alſo in copper: here a colonie vvas placed by *Captaine Santana*; here lieth alſo the towne of *Ocana*, and the riuers of *Bubia, Pirot*, and *Palamino*.

The Province of Cartagena. The Province, and *Audience* of *Cartagena*, reacheth a long the Coaſt of *Terra Firma* in length, from the riuer *Madalena* to the riuer *Darien*: but from the South to the North part is 80 miles ouer. This Countrie is Montagnious, full of Rocks, and clifts, and hath many valleyes ouergrovvne vvith vvood & buſſches: It is a moiſt and a rainie Climate. The Fruits, vvhich comes from *Caſtile* vvill not grovv there, neither vvill the ſoile beare Corne, nor yeeld gold, but onely in ſome places. They gather there much pitch, and ſvveete ſmelling Gummes, and other odoriferous Sapps, vvhich drop from the trees. Alſo there is found *Dragons-blood*, and precious *Baſſam*. The towne of *Cartagena* hath aboue fiue hundred families in it, among vvhich there are tvvo thouſand vvomen. This is the Governours ſeate, and the Kings Receivers. There is likevviſe a Treaſurie, a Cathedrall Church, and a Convent of *Iacobins*. It lieth in a plaine field in a place almoſt encompaſſed on the North ſide vvith vvater. The Coaſt is broade, and ſtonie, ſhooting out in ſome places as it vvere vvith armes into the Sea. They goe out of the towne ouer a bridge 250 paces long into the maineland. The towne is vvell built, and hath fiue outright ſtreetes. vvhich goes dovvne to the Hauer., every ſtreete being 600 paces long. The hauen is accounted one of the beſt vvhich the Spaniards haue in the Weſt-Indie, though great ſhipps muſt tide a loafe from the towne. The firſt that diſcovered *Cartagena* (called before by the Natiues *Calamar*) vvas *Roderigo de Baſtidas* anno 1502, vvho made great vvarres upon the *Indians*, vvhoſe armes & vveapons vvere poyſoned. This *Cartagena* *Sr. Francis Drake* ſurpriſed 1585, and beſides ineſtimable Sommes of Money, tooke vvith him from thence 240 peeces of ordinance. There are other townes beſides, as *S. Iago de Tolu, Maria, S. Cruz de Mopox* and on the other ſide of the riuer *La Barranca de Melambo*. A long this Coaſt lie the Iles of *Tortuga Fuerte de Baru*, and *Caramari*. *Cartagena.*

The Audience of Popajan lieth under the *Æquinoctiall* Line, and reacheth Northvvard to *Cartagena*, & to *Novo Regno* Weſtvvard. The towne of *Popayan*, lieth Northvvard vvithin the heigth of tvvo Degrees and a halfe, of the *Æquinoctiall* line. The nature and diſpoſition of the Inhabitants differs much from thoſe of *Peru*, if you either conſider their Spirits, their manners, their civilitie, or their innate goodneſſe, vvherein they farre excell thoſe of *Peru*. They dvvell in a more colder aire, and therefore more healthfull. The towne of *Cali* lieth in a Valley by the ſide of the riuer *Cauca*, and is the reſidencie of the Governour, and the Kings officers, having alſo their Caſting-houſes, and a Treaſurie in it for the King. There are alſo tvvo Cloiſters, one for the *Auguſtines*, & an other for thoſe Monkes vvhich be of the order *de la Mercede*. *Caramanta* is likevviſe ſeated upon the ſaid riuer. *Sante Fe del Antiochia* is rich in gold mines, lying in a plaine field, the Inhabitants thereof are kind-hearted, ſtrong-bodied, vvhitith; the aire is there of ſuch a temper, that they may ſleepe freely in it vvithout feare. They haue abundance of Fruits and Cattle, and Lakes full of fiſhe. *Caſpar de Rodas* a Captayne planted a Colonie in it Anno 1541. The towne of *S. Iago de Arma*, hath many gould mines about it, it lies under the obedience of the *Audience* of *Nuevo Regno* as Antiochia is. The ſoile vvill beare noe corne, or Caſtilian fruits; but abundance of thoſe, vvhich nature yeeldeth there. The Cruelty and inhumanity of the Inhabitants hereof vvas ſo great in time paſt, that they ate their ovvne dead: yea they vvere ſuch *Canibals*, that the husband did not ſpare his ovvne vvife, the Sonne his Father, the Brother his Siſter. There vvas alſo in the towne of *Saint Ana de Ancerma* diverſe Canibals, vvhich vvent ſtarcke-naked, having neither image nor Idoll to vvorſhip. This countrie hath neither Corne, nor Cattle, but is ſubject to feareſull Thunders, yet very happie in mines of gold. *Cartago* lieth in a temperate Province, vvhich affordeth not much gold. It hath many Mountaines, vvhere Lyons haunte, Tigers, vvilde Bulls, and Bagers. This Colonie vvas planted by George *Robledo*, giving it this name of *Carthago*, becauſe the moſt of them vvere borne at *Cartago*. The towne of *Timaine* lieth vvhere the Valley of *Neyva* beginneth. The Natiues of this Countrie are ſo barbarous, that they ſell mans fleſhin their Shambles: in this Countrie there is a Hill, out of vvhich they digg Load-ſtones. *Saint Sebaſtian de la Plata* hath diverſe mines of Gold, containing in circumference 24 Tribes of Indians. Here are alſo diverſe other tovvnes, as *Villa de los Angelos, Neyva, S. Vincent, Almaguer, Truxillo, Madrigal, Agreda*, and *Paſto* ſo named from the rich paſtures about it, vvith diverſe others. They haue alſo there gold mines, and 24000 Indians. When they vvere as yet gentiles, they had neither Image, nor Idoll, but imagined that after this life they ſhould come into a certaine pleaſant place, vvhere they ſhould liue in great delight and pleaſure, and that (as they ſaid) behinde ſome Mountaines, vvhich they ſhevved them. *The Audience of Popayan.* *The qualitie of the people.* *Cali.* *Caramanta. Sante Fe del Antiochia.* *S. Iago de Arma.* *S. Ana de Ancerma.* *Cartago.* *Timaine.* *S. Sebaſtian de la Plata.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ILANDS of CVBA, HISPANIOLA, IAMAICA, S. IOHANNES, and MARGARITA.

Name. THe Iland of *Cuba* is ſo called by the Natiues, though the Spaniards gaue it the name of *Fernandina* and *Ioanna*; Alſo *Peter Martyr* witneſſeth, it was named *Alpha* & *Omega*. On the Weſt it is ſeparated from *Iucatan* by the Sea: on the Eaſt with the Straight, which parts it from *Hiſpaniola*, and on the Southſide lies *Iamaica*. The length of it from Eaſt to Weſt, is 300 Spaniſh miles, the bredth 15, and in ſome places alſo twentie miles. The *Tropicke of Cancer* cutteth it in two.

Bounds.

Forme. Thoſe which haue ſeene this Iland, compares the forme of it to a Willow leafe; becauſe it lieth much more in length then in bredth. It hath a temperate climate, but is ſome times coldiſh. The Soile is very fertile, producing braſſe of excellent perfection, but gold ſomewhat droſſie. There growes much *Rubia Tinctorum*, or Woad. It aboundeth alſo with Ginger, Caſſia, Maſticke, Aloes, Cinamon, Sugar, and hath of fleſh, fiſhe and fowle no ſcarcity. The people here are prohibited the eating of Serpents, as a daintie reſerued for the higher powers. In the woods are many wilde-ſwine, bullocks and kine. There are in this Iland ſixe townes, whereof the chiefeſt are *Saint Iago*, named ſo from *Iames de Valaſco*, who founded it, and is a Biſhops Seate. And *Havana* the ſafeſt rode for ſhips in the whole Iland, and a ſtaple of marchandize. Here rideth the King of Spaines Navie, till the time of the yeare, and the conveniency of the winde joine together, to waft them homeward to Spaine. Here lie likewiſe ſome Gallies, to ſcowre the Coaſt from their Ennemies. This towne is ſeated upon the Northerne ſhoare. The leſſer townes are *Saint Chriſtopher*, and *S. Trinidad*.

Temperature. Fertility.

Townes.

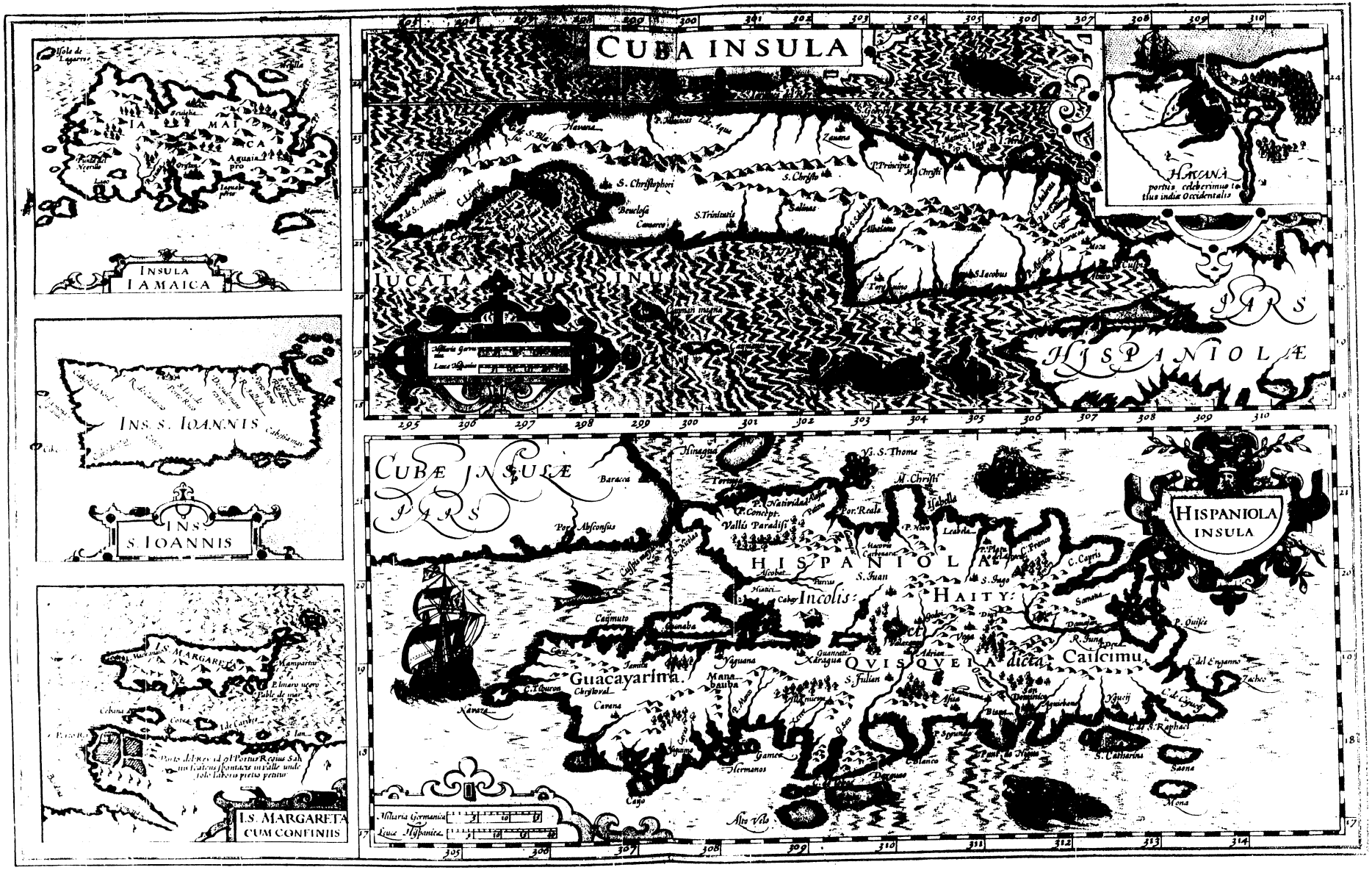
Rivers. This Iland hath many *gold-yeelding* Rivers, with freſh and delicate waters, good to drinke. There are alſo many freſh and ſalt water lakes, of which they make good ſtore of ſalt. It is a rough, a high and a mountainous Countrie, out of which much gold is digged.

In this Iland not farre from the Sea ſide, there is a hill, out of which there flowes pitch, which is uſefull for the tarring of ſhips. *Gonzales d'Oviedo* writeth of an other ſtraunge wonder in this Iland, which is, that there is a Dale, lying betweene two hills, being about two or three miles in length, which the Ancients (as thoſe of *Languedoc* did) called *Stone-fielde*, where they finde ſtones as round as a ball, and are ſo circle-round by nature, that a Turner (if they were wood) cold not poſſibly make them rounder, being found here in ſuch abundance, that they ballace ſhips with them.

The nature and diſpoſition of the Inhabitants. The Natiues in this Iland before the Spaniards arrived here, were in times paſt contented with what nature afforded them, and liued like Tenants in common: money not being knowne amonge them, they neither quarrelled for it, nor vvere troubled with that covetous deſire. They liued among themſelues without lawes, and if any had tranſgreſſed or offended, they did juſtice, as they where tought by the law of Nature. They went for the moſt part naked, having ſeldome a garment of Cotton about them. They obſerved a ſtrange cuſtome at their marriages; for the Bridegrome lay not with his bride the firſt night, but if the Bridegrome was a Land-Lord, an other Landlord muſt lie with her that night, if a marchant, a marchant, if a peſant his Land-Lord ſtould comute him and doe him this ſervice. Huſbands for a trifle turn'd away their wiues, if they liked them not, but the wiues for no cauſe whatſoeuer muſt forſake their huſbands. The men are much giuen here to lecherie, and luxurie. When *Chriſtopher Columbus* & the Spaniards tooke in firſt this Iland, it was very populous, & well inhabited, but is now inhabited onely by the Spaniards: the moſt part of the Inhabitants being famiſhed for hunger, dead with over labouring themſelues, many of them conſumed, with the Spaniſh poxe, and thouſands of them made away by the Spaniards: The remnant were ſent into *Nevva Spaine*, after that *Cortex* became maſter off it: ſo that now there are ſcarce any of the ancient Natiues living in it. Not farre from *S. Trinidad*, were the *Lucaie*, aboue 400 in number, which glorie in the matchleſſe beautie of their women, and mourne for the loſſe of a million of the Inhabitants, murdred by the Spaniards. *The Spaniards tyrannie over the poore Pandors.*

The Natiues called this Iland heretofore *Haitie*, & *Quiſqueia*, after-wards it gott the name of *Cipangri*, but after being diſcouered by *Columbus*, it was in honour of the Spaniards named *Hiſpaniola*, lamenting now the loſſe of three millions of her Inhabitants, murdered by her new maſters of *Spaine*. It was likewiſe called *S. Domingo*, in whoſe honour they built there a towne, which is the *Metropolis* ouer the others. It is in compaſſe 1400 miles, and 500 in length, the bredth being according to the *promontoires*, and *Capes* ſome times more and ſome times leſſe. *Peter Martyr* calleth it, *The mother of all Ilands*. The middle of this Iland lyeth 30 degrees from the *Æquinoctiall* line. Towards the North it ſhoots out ſomewhat long, from whence it growes larger, and ſpreadeth out further from Eaſt to Weſt. It hath a temperate aire, which makes the trees to be alwaies greene, and flouriſhing, very fruitfull and pleaſant. The Sugar-Canes are greater, and fuller then in other places, for one ſugar Cane hath filleth 20 & ſome times 30 meaſures, yea the fertility of the ſoile for tillage is ſuch, that here one corne yeeldeth a hundred fold. Beſides, this Iland produceth Caſſia, Ginger, Maſticke, Aloes, Cinamon, Sugar, Amber, and rich mines of gold, and ſilver, with diverſe minerals, eſpecially Azure, and abundance of ſalt. *Natives.* *Circuit, length, and breadth.* *Temperature.* *Fertility.*

Before the arrivall of the Spaniards there were but three kind of foure footed-beaſts in this Iland, ſince it is exceedingly ſtored with all kind of foure footed Beaſts, brought hither from other Countries, *Cattle and other Beaſts*


CUBA INSULA
HAVANA
portus celeberrimus totius indiæ Occidentalis
IAMAICA
INSULA
IAMAICA
INS. S. IOANNIS
INS
S. IOANNIS
I.S. MARGARETA
CUM CONFINIIS
CUBÆ INSULÆ
PARS
HISPANIOLÆ
PARS
HISPANIOLA
INSULA
HISPANIOLÆ
HAITY
Incolis
QVISQVEYA dicta
Caiscimu
Guacayarima
Havana
S. Christophori
S. Trinitatis
Baracoa
Xaragua
Hermanos
Cayo
Alto Velo
Mona
S. Catharina
Saona

so that now there are an incredible number of skins, and hides (wt which they kill their cattle) transported from hence by shipping into *Spaine*.

Townes. There are many townes in this Iland, the chiefest whereof is *Saint Domingo* taken & ransackt by *S. Francis Drake*, that famous & braue Sea Captaine An. 1585. It is seated upon the mouth of the river *Ozama*. Here the Kings Gouvernour holdeth his residencie, being also a Bishops Seate. The other townes are *Isabella. S Thome* which was taken in & plundred by *S. Walter Rawleigh*, *S. Iuan*, *Meguma*, *Porto di plata*, *Porto del Rey*, *Canana*, *Xaragua*, and diverse others.

There are also in this Iland, many rivers, Lakes, & Fountaines abounding in fishe: but the Principall rivers which yeelds the Inhabitants most profite and delight, fattens the soile, and enriches all the foure quarters of the Countrie: viz. 1. *Iuna*, the East. 2. *Artibinnacus*, the West. 3. *Iacchus*, the North; and 4. *Narhus*, the South: all foure springing from one Mountaine, which standeth in the very midst and Center of the Countrie.

Riuers. *A great Lake.* There is also in *Bainoa* a huge lake, called by the Indians *Haguix gabon* and by us *Mare Caspium*, & though it encreaseth much by the confluence of many rivers and waters which runns into it: yet hath it neuer an outlet; but is swallowed up through some secret whire pit under the Earth, and it is very probable, that there are some chaps, and holes through the Spungie Clifts and Rocks which lye about it, which drawes the sea water to it, the likelier because there are many sea-fishe taken in it, and that the waters thereof are brackish and saltish. There are besides this some other smaller salt lakes, and besides an other great river, having brackish water, notwithstanding the many fresh rivers which falls into it.

IAMAICA.

Name. Bounds. IAMAICA, or *Insula S. Iacobi*, lieth to the Eastward of *Hispaniola* about 25. miles, and some 16 degrees from the Line. On the North it shooteth out towards the Ile of *Cuba*, on the South towards the Ilands of *Saint Bernard*, and *Cartagena* on the West towards *Iucatan*, or the *Honduras*. This Iland is in *Circuit.* compas 600 miles, in length 280, and in bredth 70 miles. This Iland for the sweetnesse, and goodnesse of the aire, and the fertility of the soile maye compare with the best of them in al these parts. There are gold mines, and they make a great benefit of Sugar, and Cotton, as also of diverse kindes of beasts. *Fertility.* It was once very populous, but now almost destitute of Inhabitants: The Spaniards having slaine in this, & the Ile of *Boriguen* more then 60000 living Soules: into much that women, as well here, as on the continent, did kill their children before they had giuen them life; that the Issues of their bodies, might not serue so cruell a nation. This Iland hath two townes of note: *Sivill* or *Hispalis* is the chiefest, and *Orisiana* the second. *Sivill* hath a cathedrall Church in it, and an *Abbay*, the *Abbot* whereof was that famous Historiographer *Peter Martyr* of *Milan*. *Riuers & lakes.* In this Iland are many rivers and lakes abounding in fishe. The Inhabitants of this Iland for their lawes, customes, and manner, differed not much from those of *Cuba*, and *Hispaniola*; but were more willy and craftie in their dealings.

Sivill & Orisiana.

St. IOHANNES.

Name. Bounds. SAint Johns Iland is commonly called *Puertoricco*. It was named also heretofore *Boriquen*. It is bounded on the East with *S. Cruxes* and some lesser Ilands: on the West with *Saint Domingo's* Iland, and on the South with the Cape of *Paria*, from whence it lieth about 136 miles. It is in length about 50, in bredth 18 miles. *Circuit.* The North part is most plentifull of gold; the South *Fertility.* part of vitall provisions, as Birds, Cattle & Corne. The first that set foote in it was *John Ponce* a Spaniard, Anno 1527. The principal townes are 1. *S. Johns* with a *Townes.* good hauen. 2. *Port Ricco* ruined by *Henry* Earle of *Cumberland* Anno 1597. Some rivers here are, whereof the greatest is *Cairabonus* taking his course Northward, *Rivers.* and though this & the others carrie much corall and golden sands along with them, yet the Northerne part (as is said) is much richer in gold. The South part hath more commodious hauens, and is everywhere very fruitfull, and produceth *Maize*, and many other provisions needfull for the maintenance of mans life.

MARGARITA.

Name. Circuit. THe Iland of *Margarita* or *Pearle-Iland* is otherwise called *Cubagua*, is situate neere unto *Castella Aurea*. It is 10 leagues in circuit, and lieth ten degrees and a halfe from the *Æquinoctiall* line. It is deficient in Corne, grasse, trees, and water: in so much that if the People, by reason of the contrarinesse of the winde, cannot get fresh water from the continent of *Cumana*, they would gladly change for a bucket of water, a bucket of wine. The abundance of Precious *Precious stones.* stones, maketh some amends for these defects; from whence the name of *Margarita* is imposed upon it: in especiall it yeeldeth the gemmes, which the Latine writers call *Vniones*, because they alwaies grow in couples. *Nulli duo reperiuntur indiscreti* (saith Plinie:) *unde nomen Vnionum, scilicet Romana imposuere delicia.* There *Fertility.* are abundance of Connies, fishe and salt, and excellent fishing for pearles. The Inhabitants are of a swart colour, having litle haire, and the most of the men without beards: they are wilde, and savage. They eate the oysters out of which they take their pearles.



THE DESCRIPTION OF VENESVELA,

And the Southerne part of ANDALVSIA.

Bounds. THis Government of *Venezuela* upon the Coast of *Terra Firma*, hath on the East side *Nova Andaluzia*, on the West the Government of *Rio de la Hacha*, & *Saint Martha*, being counted 130 leagues betweene these two Governments.

Fertility. The Soile is very fruitfull, producing great store of graine, because in these parts they sow, and reape their corne twise a yeare. They haue here also abundance of Cattle. It furnisheth the neighbouring Provinces, with Corne, Biscuit, Cheese, and Bacon, and also Cotton-Linnen. Bus about the Hauen of *Guayra* within the Confines of *Caracares*, they haue many Bullocks hides and much *Saxaparilla*. Here is excellent hunting for all kinde of game, & the river of *Vvara* abounds in fishe. Which is the Cause, that the Natiues haue had great warres one with an other for the masterie of this river. There are also in this quarter mines of gould. This great Province was by a Contract giuen by the *Emperour Charles* the fifth to the *Velsers* of *Ausburg* anno 1528 to conquer, who sent thither their substitute Governours. This Countrie in every place was full of Deare, and game: when the Germans tooke upon them first this government, they sought not to people it, but onely to make a prey of it, in so much that this Countrie was almost dispeopled of its Inhabitants, the Spaniards being jealous, and distrustfull added fuell tho this fire.

The Originals of the name. This Province was named *Venezuela*, that is, *Litle Venice*, because that when *Alphonso de Ovieda*, first discovered it Anno 1499. he found in it a habitation of the Indians, whose houses were built in the water upon high piles, stroke in closse one by another, so that they went from one house to an other ouer wodden bridges, and so into the maine land. This Government is exceeding great & vast, but chiefly within the Continent, containing many great and large *Deviſion.* provinces, as *Curiane*, *Cuicas*, *Caracas*, *Bariquicimeto*, *Tucuyo*. This Countrie is very well seated for trading; by reason of the great Lake of *Maracaybo*, which runneth farre into the Land: for twise a yeare there fares from hence many small vessells, laden with meale, Biscuit, and other Marchandize, among the which they haue good Tobacco, Hides of Beasts, Waxe, and some Gold.

Townes. Coro. The Spaniards inhabite here in these parts eight townes, whereof *Coro* is accounted the chiefest, lying under the height of eleuen degrees to the Northward of the *Æquinoctiall* line. It stands in a good aire, but being seated in a plaine, wants rivers and springs, the Countrie about it being full of hills. This Towne Anno 1595 was surprized by the English, and burnt. The Indian call it *Coriana*. There is a Gouernour in *Coro*, and the Cathedrale Church is under the Diocesse of the Bishop of *S. Domingo*. It is so healthfull a place, that one needes not take there much physick. The second Towne is called *Nuestra Sennora de Carvelleda*, lying in the Province of *Caracas* 80 leagues to the Eastward of *Coro*. It hath a dangerous, and a bad hauen. *Nuestra Sennora de Carvelleda.*

Vpon the Sea Coast the Spaniards haue a Fort, as ye goe to *Saint Iagos*, which is commonly called *Caracas*. It stands upon a hill, as high as the topp of *Teneriffe*, the Sea under is very cockling, and high, in so much that their is ill landing, but onely in a finall creeke, right under the fort. The Thrid is *Saint Iago de Leon*, lying in the same Province of *Carracas*, being *S. Iago de Leon.* seuen miles within the Countrie, and three leagues Southward from *Carvelleda*, 70 from *Coro*, and as much from *Tucuyo*: the Governour of this Province keepes his residencie heere: This towne was likewise taken in, and plundred by the English Anno 1595.

The fourch is *Nova Valentia*, lying 60 leagues from *Nova Valentia.* *Coro*, and 25 from *Saint Iago de Leon*, and seuen from *Burburata*.

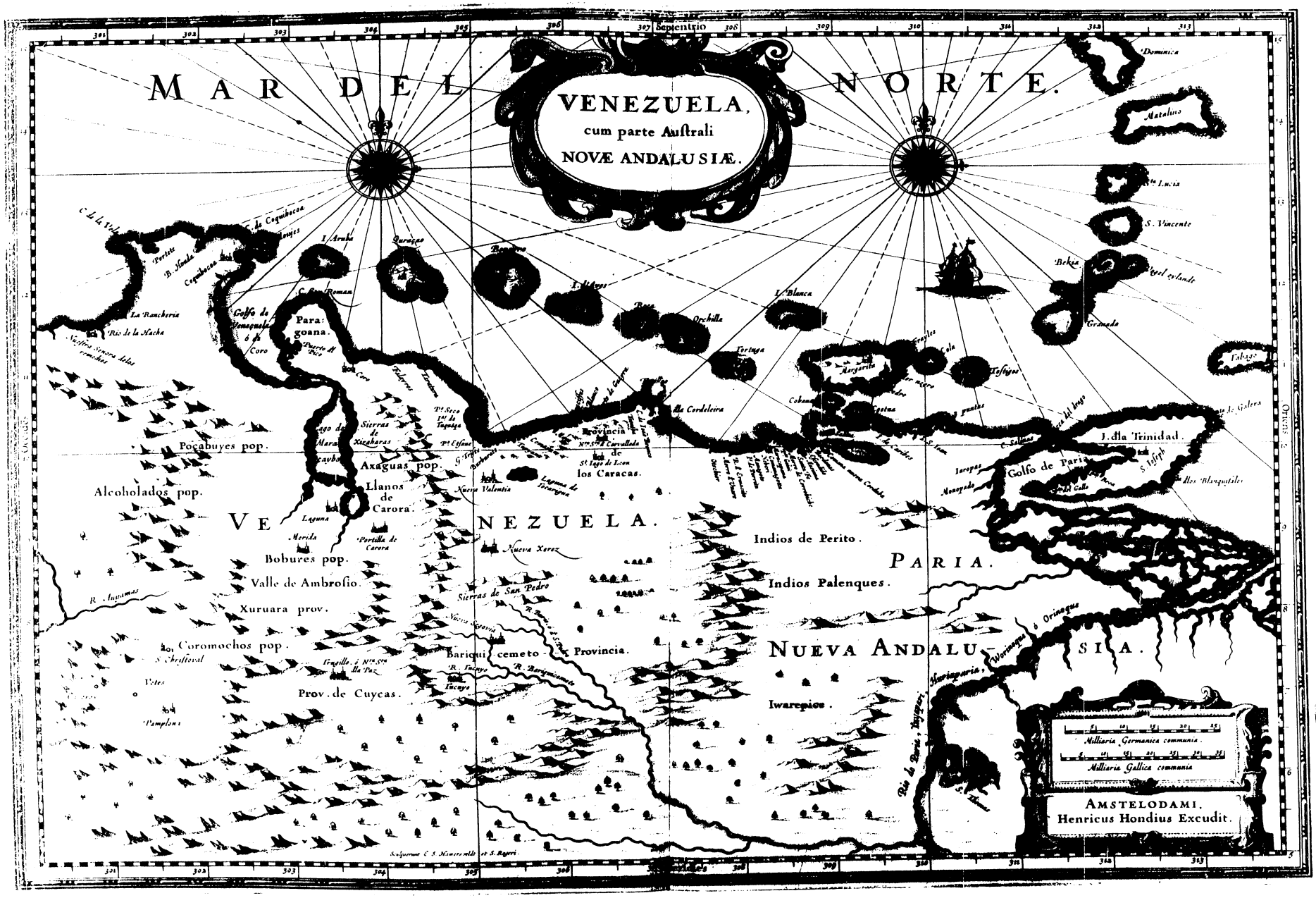
The fifth is *Nova Xeres*, seated 15 leagues to the *Nova Xeres.* Southward of *Valentia*, and 20 from *Nova Segovia*, and 60 from *Coro*, being lately buile.

The sixth is *Nova Segovia*, lying within the Coun- *Nova Segovia.* trie, upon the river of *Bariquicimeto*. The Inhabitants liue here for the most part upon breeding of Cattle, and selling of Marchandize. It lyeth 20 leagues to the Southward of *Xeres*, & to the Eastward of *Coro* 80. *Iuan de Villalogas* was the first that planted a colonie in it.

The seuenth is *Tucuyo*, bearing the name of a val- *Tucuyo.* ley, where in it lies, and is 50 miles from the sea, and 85 from *Coro*. There are there some sugarmakers, and much Cotton gathered, there is also here some gold, and abundance of wilde beasts.

The eigth is *Truxillo*, otherwise called *Nuestra Sen-* *Truxillo.* *nora de la Pas*, being in the province of *Cuicas*, lying almost 80 miles to the Southward of *Coro*, & 25 from *Tucuyo*, and 18 leagues to the Westward of the Lake *Maracaybo*, having a village upon it, from whence they bring meale, *Gammons* of bacon, biscuit and other commodities, which are transported from thence into other parts of the *VVest-Indie*. There is an other habitation called *Lagunna*, lying upon the Coast, 40 leagues to the West-ward of *Coro*, towards *Cape de la vela*. There are many wilde beasts, especially of fierce Tigers, which by night come to teare & devour men in peeces.

The Lake Maracaybo. The Golfe or Lake of *Maracaybo* runneth fortie league vnto the Countrie, being 10 leagues broad, and 80 circuit. It flowes and ebbs, and is subject to storme the sea is, & by reason of the many fresh water rivers, which runns into it, the water is reasonable good to drinke; at the end of this Lake their is a river, which cometh out of *Nova Granada*, along the which is great commerce & trading. About this lake inhabite the people called *Pocabayes* and *Alcohelades*, which had once great store of gold.


MAR DEL NORTE.
VENEZUELA,
cum parte Auſtrali
NOVÆ ANDALUSIÆ.
VENEZUELA.
NUEVA ANDALU- SIA.
PARIA.
Pocabuyes pop.
Alcoholados pop.
Axaguas pop.
Llanos de Carora.
Bobures pop.
Valle de Ambroſio.
Xuruara prov.
Coromochos pop.
Prov. de Cuycas.
Barquisimeto
Provincia.
Indios de Perito.
Indios Palenques.
Iwarepice.
Golfo de Paria
Isla Trinidad.
Margarita
Tortuga
Orchilla
Aruba
Curaçao
Bonayre
Granada
Tabago
Dominica
Matalino
S. Vincente
Milliaria Germanica communia.
Milliaria Gallica communia.
AMSTELODAMI,
Henricus Hondius Excudit.

Hau. Capes and Heads. The Havens, Capes and Heads of this Government, as alſo the Ilands, beginn firſt from *Maracapana*. The *Vrchila* is an Iland lying ouer againſt the river *Oynare*, and an other beſides named in Spaniſh *Bocca de los iſleos*. Here beginns the Cape of *Cordera*, and the haven of *Fleſchado*: Alſo *Sardinus*, and oppoſite to it is the Iland called *Des Aves*. A litle further lies the Haven of *Burburata*, where there are Saltpannes, and a habitation of Spaniards.

Golfos. Sixe miles within the Continent, lieth the ſweete lake of *Tocarigua*, next unto this lies upon the Sea Coaſt *Golfo triſte*, and ouer againſt it *Bonayre*, likewiſe *Cape Seca*, and right ouer againſt it the Ile of *Curacao*, upon the North ſide whereof, there is good anckorage for ſhipping: a litle further to the Weſtward lyeth *Curacante*, and ouer againſt it *Capo S. Roman*, and then the Ile of *Aruba*. Theſe three Iles *Curacao*, *Bonayre*, and *Aruba* are inhabited by the Indians, which are become Chriſtians. There is in this Iland a certaine kinde of Red-wood, whereof the Dutches fetches much of it. *S. Romans Cape* ſhooteth out 20 leagues into the Sea, the Countrie about it is plaine, but in the midſt thereof there riſes a high mountaine, which is ſeene a great way off: next this lies *Golfo de Venecuela* and the river *Metare* with the three Ilands called *Los Monges*. Then *Capo de Coquibocoa*, 2. *Baia*, *Honda*, and 3. *Del portete*, and laſtly *Cabo de le vela*, lying under the heigth of 12 degrees, and 18 leagues from the river *la Hacha*. The Germans mentioned before were minded to haue built here a towne, Anno 1536; but when they ſaw that it was a plaine Countrie without any hills, barren, without fruit, and deſtitute of rivers, that the Natiues are no *Maize*, but liued onely upon huntingh and fiſhing, and in ſtead of bread uſed to eate the ſeedes of herbes, deſiſted from their purpoſe, notwithſtandingh under this *Cape* there is a very good haveh, and a firme ſand.

The river de la Hacha. The river *de la Hacha* falleth into the Sea betweene *Venezuela*, & *Saint Martha*, where there is not found the leaſt ſigne of gold. Neere hereunto lyeth a place, named *Nueſtra Sennora de los remedios*, a thouſand paces from the ſea, upon a ſmall hill. Here they finde gold, and precious ſtones and haue many ſalt panns.

Nova Andaluſia. *Nova Andaluſia*, lieth to the Eaſtward of *Venezuela*, and is likewiſe called *Paria*. It is a large Countrie, not yet wel knowne, in which there is a great river named *Oronoque*. *Cumana* is likewiſe comprehended in this province, and is a ſmall towne, lying upon the *Golfe* of *Cariaco*. Right ouer againſt it lies the famous Saltpanns of *Puna de Araya*, the which after they lay open many yeares for euerie man, eſpecially for our Nation, were of late yeares ſhut up by the King of Spaine, and a Fort made upon the entrance into them. The Spaniard haue here a ſtronge towne, called *S. Thomas*, lying upon the river of *Oronoque*, which diſchargeth himſelfe into the ſea with many mouths and outletts, which towne was taken in ſome yeares ſince and pillaged by *S. Walterkawvleig*, a famous Sea Captaine, who was executed for it. The Spaniards were a long time eer they diſcovered this their deſired *Guiane*, or *Dorado*. Many ſmall Ilands lie upon this Coaſt, whereof the principaleſt is *S. Margarita*, diſcovered firſt by *Chriſtopher Columbus*, anno 1498. It is 15 leagues longe, and ſix broad, a very fine and a pleaſant Iland, well inhabited, lying ſix or ſeuen leagues from the continent. Betweene this Iland, and the maine land, are two ſmall Iles *Cubagua*, and *Margarita* is much commended for the pleaſant Trees, paſtures, and the abundance of *Maize* which are in it.

There are alſo two townes belonging to the Spaniards, one lies upon the Coaſt with a Caſtle, where the Governour holds his reſidencie. The other is ſeated two miles within the Land. Vpon the North ſide of it there are ſome Shelues, and ſmall Iles called *Los Teſtiges*.

Our Countrie men repore, that this Iland hath very high land, on both ſides is full of hills, & craggie clifts: ſo that of it ſelfe, is not able to feede the Inhabitants. There is an excellent fiſhing under this Iland for Pearle, where upon the moſt of theſe Ilanders liue.

Pearle fiſhing.

They haue here many *Canowwes*, which putts them into the ſea, whē they fiſhe for theſe pearles. This they doe by Blackes, or Moores, (which are excellent Diuers) bought for ſlaues at *Capo Verde in Guinea*, & *Angola*, and are brought thither, where they diue and ſwimme, and are kept a long time under water with great cruelty.

The *Indians* out of good will let the Spaniards come into this Iland, & ſhowed them this inеſtimable treaſure of fiſhing for pearles, litle regarded by them; for which the King of Spaine declared them à free people, & for his frends, and Allies, which did make them much affect the Spaniards. But at this preſent, this taking of pearle is come to nothing: ſo that this Iland is likewiſe forgotten.

The Continent of *Nova Andaluſia* beginneth at *Cape de Salinas*, and reacheth to *Punta d'Araya*, where there is good Saltpanns. There lies a lake of ſalt water not farre from this ſhoare, well knowne to the Netherlanders. In the Countrie round about it there are many Deare, Staggs, and Hindes, Peacocks, wilde Swine, Hares, and Connies, likewiſe harmefull creatures, as Serpents and fierce Tigers. The chiefeſt province is *Cumana*, lying ouer againſt *S. Margaritas* Iland, it is full of ſtrange beaſts, called by the Indians *Caimannes*, and by the Spaniards *Lagantes*; in ſhape much like unto a Crocodile.

A litle aboue *Cumana* there runnes an arme of the ſea into the continent, called *Golfo di Cariaco*, the Inhabitants round about it are ſavage, wilde and goe naked, which notwithſtanding when they goe to warre, they caſt a mantle about them, & adorne their heads with braue plumes of Fheathers. Vpon their feſtivall dayes they beſmeare their bodies with a kinde of faſt cleaving lime, and then cleaues fine feathers upon it. They ſhaved themſelues aboue their eares, and pull the haire from off their beards and chinns. Black teeth was in great requeſt among them, which they gott by eating of an hearbe.

Their manners.

The Maides went ſtarke naked, and made litle account and eſteeme of their virginities. They loued to haue thicke calues on their leggs, and therefore tyed them hard about with a lace, or a band, that they might ſwell and growe the bigger. The women couer their nakednеſſe downe to their knees, and liue reaſonable honeſt, and chaſt, being in the power of the huſband to puniſh adulterie. The chiefeſt of them may marrie many wiues, which they giue to their geſts, that comes to viſit them, to abuſe them as often as they liſt, and takes it as a curteſie from them. Their women are taught to ſwimme, leape, and caper, and are not long in childbed. They binde their childrens heads with laces of Cotton, that their cheekes may be ſmall and leane, and not fatt and thick, which they hold for an ornament.

The deſcription of
GVYANA,
Or the Kingdome of the
AMAZONS.

Name. IN the deſcription of this Province, the firſt thing that wee meete, with is the deſcription of the River of the *Amazons*, the Countries lying Eaſtward, then thoſe which lye betweene this River and *Oronoque*, and laſtly the River of *Oronoque* it ſelfe. This exceeding large and mighty River, is called by the Spaniards *S. Iuan de los Amazonas*. The Mouth of this River is very large, ſome ſay 60, others 50 leagues, and runnes with ſuch a violence & noiſe into the Sea, that it retaineth its freſh water many miles within the Sea, eſpecially in the raynie times and ſeaſons of the yeare, for then this River ſwells and riſes exceedingly, which happens commonly betweene September and March. The weſterne nooke of this river lying upō the heigth of two degrees and a halfe of the Æquator, is called *Cape de Nord*. The exacteſt Mappe, which hath bene made hitherto, is that which makes *Sapenow* to lye 50 minutes to the Southward of the Æquinoctiall, and right over againſt it to the Eaſtward the Ile of *Coaria*, and to the weſtward of the ſaid River a litle above *Sepenow*. lyes a litle River Northward, called *Arrowas*, & to the Southward *Paricoras*, two habitations of the Savages, and to the South-eaſtward *Arrowas* it ſelfe: but on the weſtſide almoſt under the line, is an other River, which makes a triangular Iland in the very mouth of it, where the Village of *Mataren* lyes, & a litle further into the land, *Roakerie* & *Anarcaprock*, and over againſt it South Eaſt the Ile of *Sapanapoock*, and *Matiana* right under the line, and to the Southward of the line within halfe a degree, the Ile of *Coropokery*. A litle further up this River under the height of a degree to the Southward of the line, ye come to an other arme of this River, where there are many habitations of the *Indians*, as *Aropoya*, *Corpoppy*, *Capitan*, which in an other Mappe are called *Wayecorpap*, *Mannetshi*, *Corpappi*, and a litle further *Materion* and *Huaman* two habitations of the Savages. The Inhabitants in winter time dwell in trees for feare of inundations, making on them many Artificiall Villages, and ranges of building. The Netherlanders built upon the mouth of this River 2 ſmall Forts, the one called *Naſſaw*, the other *Orange*, but afterwards left them.

Sun.

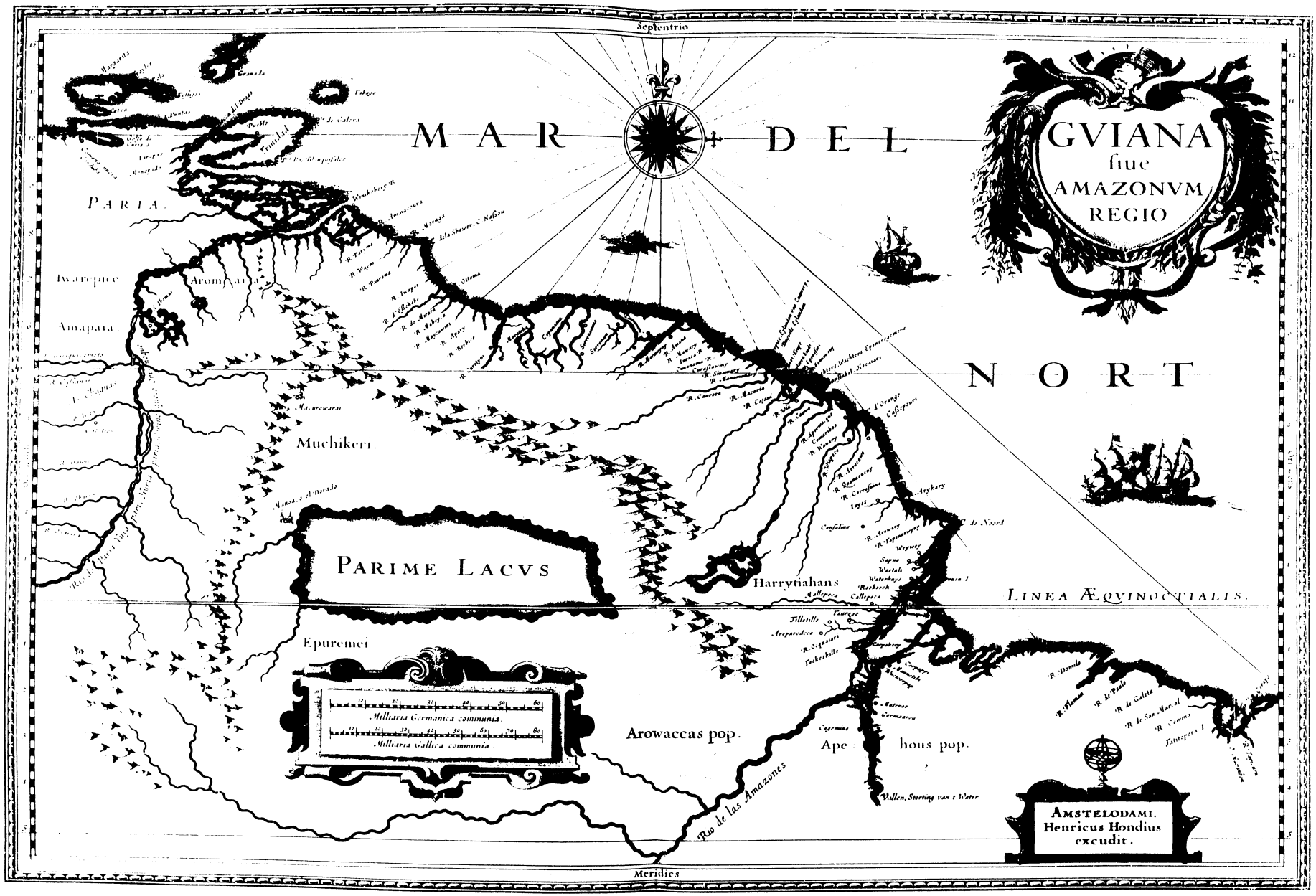
In the Mouth of this River there lyes an Ile land called *Conney-ile* under the heigth of 2 degrees, and 45 minutes. Thirty leagues to the weſtward lyes *Crabbepoere*, or *Carripapoori*, as ſome call them, being many litle Ilands. From thence to the weſtward, as farre as the nooke of the Bay, and River of *Wiapoco*, ye come to many Rivers. *Mr. Harecourt* placeth in this diſtance theſe places, *Arrapoco*, *Arawary*, *Micary*, *Conawiny* & *Caſſipurog*: the River *Arrikary* lyeth under the heigth of 2 degrees: the River *Wiapoco* lyeth under the heigth of almoſt 4 degrees Northward, being at the Mouth two fadome deepe. The Indians there abouts are of the offſpring of the *Iayos* or *Copayas*, though others thinke they come from the *Arwaccas*.

The ſituation of this Countrie upon the Sea-coaſt is very unhealthfull: this River hath many falls of water, the one higher the other lower, which one can hardly het up, eſpecially in the Month of Auguſt. Upon the Northweſt-ſide of this river, lyeth the Mountaine *Gomeribo*, at the foote whereof growes Tobacco, Maize, Cotton-trees, Annoto-trees, Vineyards, & ſome other plantations. On the North-ſide of this River lye rowes of very high hills, reaching unto the River of *Apurwaca*, the Soile being good to plant *Tobacco* in it.

Seaſon.

The Seaſons of the yeare upon this Coaſt, & in this climate is differing, for in the Orientall parts of *Guyana*, next the *Amazons*, it beginneth to be dry weather in Auguſt, which they call Summer, & the winde & raine which makes their Winter beginneth in Februarie. But in the weſterne parts, which lye towards the Oronoque, their Summer beginneth in October, and the raine and winter in Aprill. There are litle difference betweene heate & colde, becauſe theſe Countries lyes ſo under the Æquinoctiall, and that the dayes & nights be of an equall length. Theſe people make no diviſion or calculation of times & numbers, but reckon by the Moones, as 1, 2, 3 Moones, &c. And for their dayes, they count them from one to ten, and then backward from ten to one againe: and for the better expreſſion of their mindes, when they tell 10, they put up their fingers & lay their hands upon their feete. When they promiſſe to pay any thing within the ſpace of certaine dayes, they will give one a litle bundle of ſticks of the ſame number, which they keepe, and every day till the appointed day be expired, will take away one ſtick from the bundle, till they have the laſt, & ſo they know their promiſſed time is out, and that they muſt keepe their promiſe and pay their Creditours. They are of noe Religion, yet make they great account of the Sun and the Moone, but never adore them, nor ſacrifices any thing unto them, unleſſe they uſe ſome ſuperſtition in their drunken Feaſts. For when any of their *Caſiques*, Captaines or frends come to die, they keepe a ſolemne feaſt for 3 or 4 dayes, or as long as their drinke laſts, paſſing that time away in dancing, leaping & ſinging: in which vices they put done all other Indians, holding him for the braveſt fellow, who is firſt drunke, now while the men be a drinking, ſome woemen of their neereſt kindred of the dead, makes a howling noiſe, and cry: and this is their kinde of ſuperſtition. Sure it is alſo, that their Prieſts or Sooth-ſayers which they terme *Peenios*, have ſometimes conference with the Devill, whome they call *Wattipa*, and are often deceived by him: neverthelеſſe they hate and feare him exceedingly, and ſay he is the evill one, and not without cauſe, for he oftentimes beates them black & blew. Afterward wee found, that they worſhipped likewiſe one *Tamauco*, who as they ſay dwells above, & governs all thing. They beleeve that the good Indians after their death goes to Heaven, which they call *Caupo*, & that the wicked diſcend downewards pointing to the Earth, which they call *Soy*. If any of their *Pacigues* or chiefe men dye, if he hath any Slaves or Priſoners, they will likewiſe kill them, if not, one of their ſervants, which muſt ſerve him in the world to come.

The qualitie of the land in theſe quarters is diverſe


Septentrio
MAR DEL NORT
GVIANA
siue
AMAZONVM
REGIO
PARIA.
Iwarepice
Aromaiari
Amapara
Muchikeri.
PARIME LACVS
Epuremei
Harrytiahans
LINEA ÆQVINOCTIALIS.
Arowaccas pop.
Ape
hous pop.
Rio de las Amazones
Milliaria Germanica communia.
Milliaria Gallica communia.
AMSTELODAMI.
Henricus Hondius
excudit.
Meridies

The nature & quality of the land.

by the Sea-side the land lyes low, and is extreame hot, but that sometimes the aire is refreshed with coole Briezes or gales of winde, which comes out of the Sea, and from the East, and in the very heate of the day blowes strongest. In many places these low grounds are very unhealthfull, and little inhabited, by reason of the overflowing of the water. But for the most part there are many fine Rivers in it, and is a fruitfull Soile, well peopled, and hath an wholesome aire.

The fruits of the Country.

The provisions in this countrie are many, as first the roote of *Cassavi*, whereof they backe their bread as followeth: they breake this roote upon a stone, and squize the juyce out of it, which being raw is poyson, but being sod with Guinea Pepper, whereof they have abundance, this giveth it an excellent and savoury taste: then they dry these broken roots, and bakes them upon a stone, in the same manner as they doe Oaten-cakes: these make excellent bread much like but farre better then Oaten-cakes, being a finger thicke.

Their bread and drinke.

There is also a kinde of great Wheate, called by some Maize, and by others Guinycorne, which graine is very good for this Countrie, and doth so encrease, that one corne of it yeeldes a thousand, yea fifteene hundred, and sometimes more. It maketh good meale for bread, and good malt for beare or ale, and is of diverse other necessarie uses for the sustentation of man: for this *Cassavi* bread & their Indian Wheate make a kind of drinke, which they terme *Passiaum*, that must be drunke out within 4 or 5 dayes: they make an other kinde of drinke of *Cassavi*, which they call *Parranow*, which is strong and good, & tasts much like unto your March-beare in England, and this will last good at least ten dayes. There is also abundance of Hony, & though it be wilde hony, being found in hollow trees, & holes in the ground, yet it is as good as is any in the world, whereof they can make good *Methegline*: there growes noe Vines, notwithstanding the Soile being fatt, fruitfull, and the climate warme, they would grow if they were planted there.

Beasts.

There are also many other necessaries, needfull for the sustenstation of humaine life: namely, all kinde of Deare, abundance of wilde Swine, of which there are two kindes: the lesser is called by the Savages *Pockiero*, which hath his navell upon his back: the other is named *Pangio*, being as faire and as great as there be any in England: there are moreover abundance of Hares, Conneyes, but differs from ours: also for wilde beasts, there are Tygers, Leopards, Ounces, Catta Mountaines, Maipuries, Baremoes, Apes and Monckies of diverse sorts: there are a multitude of these Beasts, and some more strange.

For Foule and Birds you have there great store, as wilde Ducks, Teale, wilde Geese, Herons of diverse colours, Cranes, Storkes, Phesants, Doves, Thrusshes and Black-birds Bittours, Woodcocks, Snipes, Parrets of many colours, and diverse other kinde of great Foule and Birds, besides many preying Foule and Haukes of all sorts.

For fish there is great varietie, & besides those which are knowne to us, there is a kinde of fish, named by the Indians *Cassorma*, which hath in each eye two sights, & in swimming beares the one of them above, and the other under the water, the ribes and back-bone of it, is like the ribes, and back of a man.

Diversity of Fruits.

There are also diverse kinde of Fruites, as the *Pinna*, *Plantana* and *Potato*: the *Pinna* tasts like a strawberrie, if ye put wine and sugar to it: the *Plantana* eates like an English Pippin, the *Potato* is well knowne: the Plummes that grow there, are not very good, because they breede the fluxe, which is dangerous in these Countries. The Nuts are good if ye eate not to many of them. The chiefest commoditie of this Countrie, is your Sugar-canes, whereof there growes abundance in this quarter, and the Soile is so fit thereunto, as there is in any place of the world, and grow here in a short time very great: in so much, that if the Indians had but that skill, to make Sugar out of them, as the Brasilians doe, it would bring them in an incredible profite. Cotton is there a cõmon commoditie, whereof the Natives make bedds, called *Hamaccas*. There is also a kinde of hempe or flaxe of great use, being almost as fine as silke, and is excellent good to make linnen of. They have there singular Dyes, whereof one is called *Annoto*, a red berrie, which being prepared & used as it ought, dyes a good Orange-tawnie colour: there is likewise a certaine Gumme taken from a tree, which dies a good yellow, and there are some leaves of a tree, which dies a scarlet, or a deepe red colour, and likewise some kinde of wood, whereof the one dies a purple and the other a yellow. Here are found also precious stones, as Iaspes, Porphyr, &c. Finally, here growes good *Tobacco*, and great hopes of finding rich mines.

Sundry commodities.

The River *Oronoque* separateth *Nova Andalusia* from *Guyana*, & was called heretofore by the Spaniards *Orellana*. The Spaniards and the English report strange things of this River, thinking that one may saile up it to *Golden Guyana*, and the Cittie of *Manoa*, being the greatest of America, yea as some relate of the world too. But this passage hath cost the Spaniards manie men, & much money to search it out, but all in vaine. The head of this River beginneth first in *Nueva Reyno de Granada*, and is there called *Tuipari*: the mouth of this River lyeth under the heigth of 18 degrees, and 50 minutes. Upon the same also lyeth the Province *Amapaia*, rich in golde, but hath a low site. The waters and Rivers which runne through Mooriſh, and filthie places are reddish, being full of a small venemous beast which spoiles them, and makes them dangerous to drinke. Now this *Guyana* whereof wee speake, is environned with high Muuntaines, as ye may see in the Mappe. The inmost parts are not yet knowne to our people. But it is reported that *Diego Ordaz* a Spaniard, one of the Companions of *Certes*, is said to have entred into *Manoa* at noone, and to have travelled all that day, and the next also, untill night through the streets thereof, before he came to the Kings Pallace. This Citty is situate on a Lake of salt water 200 leagues in length, called *Iaos* or *Churibes Parime*, & is by the Spanjards called *El Dorado*, from the abundance of gold, both in coine, Plate-Armour, & other furniture, which the said *Diego Ordaz* there saw.

The description of
BRASILE.

Name.

THE King of Spaine in the name of the Kingdome of Portugall possesseth in *America* the region of Brasile, lying to the Southward of the line, which the Pottugals called the Province of the H. Crosse. This large Countrie being first discovered by *Peter Alvary Capraly*, at the expences of Emanuel King of Portugall 1500, but was more exactly surveighed by *Americus Vespuccius*, at the charge of the said Emanuell: next by *Iohn di Empoli*, a Florentine 1503. Afterward by *Iohn Stadius* a German 1554, and was by the Edict of Pope Alexander the 6. appropriate, & given to the Portugals, the rest of America being allotted to the Castilians.

Bounds.

Brasile hath on the North *Guiana*, on the South *Rio de la Plate* & *Chile*: on the East the Vergivian Ocean, & on the West the Mountaines of *Peru*, called the *Andes*. It beginneth in the opinion of *Nicolas d' Oliveira*, at *Para*, which is a Castle of the Portugals, lying upon an arme of the mightie River of the Amazons, within 2 degrees to the Southward of the Æquator, or as some say from the River or the Iland of *Marannon*, and reacheth from the North-Sea to the East, which tract is called North Brasile, and from thence turning with a nooke by *Capo S. Augustine* towards the South, beyond the *Tropike of Capricorne*, to the height of 35 degrees, of the Equinoctiall line Southward, containing 2041 miles in length, which was once all under the jurisdiction of the Portugals: the same Author divides this countrie into 14 Capitanias, or Governments, so called by the Portugalls: namely, the Capitania of *Para*, *Maranhaon*, *Ciara*, *Rio Grande*, *Parayba*, *Tamaraca*, *Pernambuco*, *Seregipe*, *Bahia*, *Ilheos*, *Spiritu Sancto*, *Porto Seguro*, *Rio de Ianeyro* and *S. Vincente*, whereof 6 of them have their owne Lords, which tooke them in by force of armes, and are yet to this day in their owne possession: the others belong unto the King. The breadth betweene them is differing, from *Para* the 1 Capitania, to *Maranhaon* the 2 is counted 160 miles, & from thence to *Ciara* 125, & from thence to *Rio Grande* 100, frõ thence it is counted 45 to *Paraiba*, & from thence to *Tamarica* 25, & from *Tamarica* to *Parnambuco* 6, from thence to *Seregipe* 70, from *Seregipe* to the *Bay de Todos los Sanctos* 25, from thence to *Ilheos* 30, from *Ilheos* to *Porto Seguro* 30, & from thence to *Spiritu Sancto* 65, from thence to *Rio Ianeyro* 75, and lastly from *S. Vincent* to the arme of the River *de la Plata* 220 miles. But in *Herrera* his opinion and some others, *Brasil* reaches not so farre, but onely comprehends that tract of land, which lyeth betweene the Æquator, & the Tropike of Capricorne, and which was given to the King of Portugall from the 29 degree of longitude, unto the 39 degree, that is, from the Meridianus Toletanus 200 miles from East to West, but from the North to the South 450 miles, betweene the second degree Boreall, or Northward, to the Austriall, or Southward, to wit, from the *Cape de Humos*, to the Iland of *Boianabrigo*, so that from the first Colonie of the Portugals, to the furthest is counted 350 miles. This Authour maketh mention of no more then 8 Capitanias, among the which the chiefest and ancientest is *Tamaraca*, *Pernambuco*, *Todos los Sanctos*, *Los Ilheos*, *Porto Seguro*, *Spiritu Sancto*, *Ianeyro* and *S. Vincents*. Unto these have bene added since the *Capitania de Paraiba*.

Vincent Ianiez. Pinzon, by order from the Catholique King, and after him *Diego de Lepe* in the yeare 1500, and 7 monoths after *Pedro Alvarez Cabral*, arrived here unexpected by stormes in this Countrie, when they intended to have gone with a Portegall navie into the East-India, and seeking to shunne too much the coast of *Guinea*, fell upon this coast which they named *Santa Cruz*, because they discovered it upon this holy day.

Bayes. Rivers.

There lyes upon this coast 8 or nine brave Bayes & Havens, besides many famous Rivers, as first *Rio Sanctis Domingo & de las Virtudes*, *S. Francisco*, lying under the height of 10 degrees & a halfe: a little further ye have the Bay or Gulfe of *Todos los Sanctos*, being at the mouth three miles broad, and runneth into the countrie 13 miles, as farre as *Sanctis Salvador*. Then have ye the River and haven of *Traiado*, where many passing that way refresh themselves: the River *Canamum* lyeth in the heigth of 14 degrees: S. *Auſtins* River, otherwise called *Las Cuentas* lyeth in the heigth of 14 degrees, and a halfe: the River *de las Virgines* under the heigth of 16 degrees. *Porto Seguro* in the 17, *Paraiba* by the River *Spiritu Sancto* 20 degrees: & lastly S. *Vincent* 24 degrees.

Petrus Maffeus writeth, that this territoire extendeth from the second degree of the Æquator, to the 45 or the Southerne latitude, and lyeth in the forme of a triangle, the *Basis* whereof windeth towards the Æquatour and the North, & from the East to the West, as it were in a right line: the utmost confines to the Southward butteth upon unknowne Countries: the East side lyeth over against the Æthiopis Hesperios, being separated from them by the maine Ocean: the other side is shut in from *Peru* with the hideous high Mountaines, which they report a Foule can scarcely fly over, much lesse to be climed over, seing that to this day there is but one knowne passage over them. The aire here is of a healthfull and a sweete temper, & the whole land flourishing & pleasant: having many coole gales, comming out of the Sea, which allayes the heate, and refreshes the aire. The whole Region is full of sweete springs, Rivers and fine Woods, where the trees are of that bignesse, that whole families live in an arme of thē, every tree being as populous as many of our Villages: the wood whereof is called *Brasile* or *Farnambuck-wood*, being red and excellent good for dying, & colouring of red cloth: among the Rivers there is the famous River called *Rio de la Plata*, or the silver River, which runnes with such a foaming noise into the Sea, that Mariners report, they have taken up fresh water that comes out of it before they discovered the shore. The Soile is fatt, being partly plaine, and partly hilly, which beareth all kinde of graine with good encrease, and especially great store of Sugars, being rich also in Mines: this gift from Heaven excelleth farre in sweetnesse your Atticke honey: it groweth upon high canes, out of which they presse a most sweete liquor, which is sod in Copper Kettles or Caldrons, & afterward made up in sugar loaves: they seeth it oftentimes twise, and make of it all kinde of formes and figures, which they die with colours. There are abundance of Sugar-mils in this Countrie, which the Portugals call *Ingenios*, so that they transport from thence to Lisbon in Portugall onely, every yeare 26000 chests of Sugar, each chest colting at the least 25 pounds, this was done in the yeare 1617, in which year there arrived also at *Vlana* 5000 Surgar-chests: besides more, which came into the other Havens of Portugall, which without all question were many. For these Sugar-chests, they must pay a custome of 10 the hundred to the King of Spaine


Baya de todos os Sanctos
Pories
CAPITANIA
Philippa Villa DE
S. VINCENT
Miramu:
mins
CAPITANIA
DE RIO
DE IANEIRO
Tououpi
nambau
Molopa:
ques
CAP. DE
SPIRITU
SANCTO
CAPITANIA
DE
PORTO SEGURO
Aymures
Margaias
Tapuias
Apiapetangs
CAP. DE LA
BAHIA
Guaymures
CAP. DE LOS
ISLEOS
Marquites
Topiman:
bazes
CAP. DE
PERNAM:
BUCO
TAMARACA
CAP. DE PARAYBA
MAR DEL NORT
ACCURATISSIMA
BRASILIÆ
TABULA.
Amstelodami
Henricus Hondius excudit.
Miliaria Germanica communia.
Miliaria Gallica communia.
16 Occidens
16 Oriens
Septentrio

for which he is bound to keepe & defende them: assoone as they arrive with this Sugar in Portugall, they must also pay 20 per cento.

Likewise there are some herbes & rootes, called by the Inhabitants *Copagba*, which if you peele off the rinde, there runs out of it a delicate sapp like Balme, the vertue whereof is highly esteemed, & soone cures wounds. They finde often by the leaves of it, that when a Beast is stung with a Snake or a Serpent, or else being bitten by some cruell Beast, they come & have their recourse to this herbe, as if it were by the instinct of nature to heale them. Here is also an herbe called *Sentida* or *Viva*, wch if one touch, it will shut its leaves and not open them, till the man, which did displease it be gone out of sight. The *Zabucales* as they terme them grow high, and beare an exceeding hard shell in the forme of a cup, hanging down to the ground ward, are full of Chest-nuts, having a pleasant taste, which being ripe, falls downe of themselves one after an other. The *Cajusies* are a kinde of wilde peares, full of juyce, not hurtfull, but may be eaten in the heate of the day with great desire: Among these Peares, there growes very great beans, which hath a very bitter shale, which nevertheleslie being layd in water to steepe, growes sweete and delicate: these Peares cooles one, and the beanes are hott. Above all fruits the *Ananazes* are highly sett by: for the daintinesse of them, which is a tree, upon the branches whereof hangs fine Nuts, the which being gathered in season, and cut in peeces, makes not onely a favourie dish, but may also be kept long without Sugar: there are also Melons, Pompians, Coucumbers, Pom-granates, Quinices, Figgs & Vines, which beare twise or thrice grapes in a yeare: there are also many Physicall hearbs and simples, which are brought out of these parts, & growes there: there are likewise many sorts of wilde beasts, among the rest, there is a kinde of a wilde Swine, which lives aswell in the water as on the land, and is good meate to eate, it hath a flow gate, because the fore feete are very short, and the hindmost very long, when the Huntsmen seeks to catch him, he dives downe into the next water, that they cannot finde him. The Antes are much like unto Mules, but are lesse, having a very small snout, saving the undermost lip, which is as long as a trumpet, having round eares, & a short tayle, flying the light, and seeking their prey in the night. The Cotia is of the bignesse of a Hare, and tasts like one: having eares like a prick eard curre, with a small tayle, being a litle greater then the others, wch they call *Paca*, which is almost like a Catt, but of a dusk sish colour, mixed with white spots, the flesh whereof is good meate.

Beasts.

The *Tatusses* are strange Creatures to beholde, of the bignesse of a good pigge, the hide whereof covers it as it were with a target, so that it lyes like a Snaile in a shell, and puts out its head and leggs, as a Torteize, and puls them in againe: the *Cerigones* have 2 baggs hanging under their bellies, in which they carry their yonglings, it is a beast of a strange nature and quality, which the Portugals calls *Paresa*, that is lazie bones, because of the slownesse thereof: there is also an other litle beast, which cannot goe in lesse then fourteene dayes, as farre as a man can throw a stone, and is therefore called by the Spamards *Pigritia*.

The Natives worship noe God, but are so mightily adicted to soothsaying, and telling of things to come, that they oftentimes goe out of their wits, and grow madde. Howsoever, the people are endowed with a pretty understanding, as may seeme by him, who tartly blamed the covetousnesse of the Spaniards, for comming from the other end of the world, to digg for gold and holding up a wedge of gold, cryed out *Behold the God of th' Christians*; but in most places they are Barbarous. Men and Women goe starke naked, and on high Festivall dayes, hang Jewels in their lips. These Festivall dayes are, when a companie of good Neighbours come together, to be merry over the roasted body of a fatt man, whome they cut in collops, called *Boucon*, and eate them up with great greedinesse and dilectation, such Canibals are some of them. They have two vile qualities, as being mindefull of injuries, and forgetfull of benefits: the Men are cruell without measure, & the Women infinitely lascivious. They cannot pronounce the letters *L. F.* and *R.* the reason of which one being demanded, made answere, because they had amongst them neither Law, Faith nor rulers. They are strongly limmed, and are able swimmers, as well women as men, & will stay under water an houre together. Women in travell are here soone delivered without any great paine, and presently goe about their businesse, belonging to good house wives, they weare long haire on their heads, letting it fly at length, but can not endure any haire in any part of their bodies: they runne together confusedly in troopes, in a straing manner, & wth great silence, the women going before, and their husbands following them. Hitherto they made their bread, and pressed their Wine out of the roote called *Mandioca*, whereof they also make meale. Many housholds and famillies live together under one roote, which is long in the forme of a long ship, which is turned upside down. A nights they lye in their Hamacks or hanging nets, least they should be troubled with any vermine or flies. Their Ennemies, which they take in the warres, they first make them fatt, and then roast them, and dancing round about them, eates them up as is already said.

There are diverse townes amongst, which these are the chiefest, as *S. Salvador*, or *Bahia de Todos los Sanctos*, in which the Viceroy or Governour with the Bishop keepes their residencie. The West-Indian Companie in the United Netherlands, being erected anno 1623, sent a fleete thither under the commaund of their Admirall *Iacob Willekes*, and the land Souldiers under the conduct of Colonell *Dorr*. These set saile with 26 good ships out of the Netherlands the 21 of December, & arrived the 29 of Januarij 1624 new stile in the Bay of S. Vincent, & on the westside of the Salt-Ilands, which place was their rendevous. They sett saile from thence the 12 of Aprill, and the 6 of May came into the *Bay de Todos los Sanctos* to surprise, and make themselves master of the towne of *S. Salvador*, which notwithstanding was well provided for a sudden attempt, as well with ammunition, ordinance, as with 2500 men. Nevertheleslie our Souldiers being set a land, in foure small ships, tooke in the Suburbs in the night, & staying in them all night, they entred the towne the next morning, on the 10 of May, &c.

Townes.

The Marchandises, which comes from *Brasile* into *Europe*, are Ambergris, precious Balsum, Brasill wood, for dying and staves, Tobacco, Pepper, Ginger, and abundance of Sugar, and hides of Beasts.

THE DESCRIPTION
Of the Golden Kingdome
OF
PERV.

The Name.

NEXT vnto *Popayan* lieth *Peru*, the nobleſt, richeſt, and greateſt Province of all *America*, or the newe vvorld. It is bounded on the North vvith *Popayan* on the West vvith *Mare Pacificum*, or *Delzur*: on the East vvith the Peruvian mountaines, and the unknovvne Countries: and on the South vvith the Kingdome of *Chili*. It reacheth from the North to the South ſixe hundred Spaniſh miles in length, & from the Seaſide to the high mountaines commonly fifty miles in bredth, and in ſome places more, or leſſe.

Bounds.

Extention.

Temperature. Soile. & Fertility.

The ſoile is fruitfull in all manner of graine, fortunate in the civilitie of her Inhabitants, frequencie of Cities and Salubritie of aire, yet in ſome parts the aire is various, and changeable: for under one Climate you ſhall finde it extreame hott, temperate, and exceeding colde.

Mines of Gold and Silver.

This Province aboue any other in *America*, is abundant in rich mines of Gold, and Silver: the mines vvhereof in diverſe places yeeld more of theſe mettalles then of Earth: by vvhich abundance, not *Spaine* onely, but all *Europe* alſo is more ſtored vvith pure and fine Coine, then ever formerly it vvas.

Deviſion.

This vvhole Kingdome is governed by a *Vice-Roy*, but divided into three Circles, vvhich the Spanjards tearme *Audientias*. The firſt is called *Quito*, the ſecond *Lima*, & the third *Las Charcas*, or *La Plata*, or ſilver Circle.

The circle or Audience of Quito.

The *Audience* of *Quito* is 120 or 180 miles in length, and ſome 30, or 40 in bredth. The Spanjards inhabite theſe townes following.

The cittie of Saint *Franciſco*, or *Quito*, vvhich is commonly held to lye vvithin 30 ſcruples of the *Æquator* South vvard, is ſeated in a fruitfull and a temperare ſoile, being rich, and populous, and almoſt as vvealthie as the Capitall Citty it ſelfe: for the Countrie round about it is alvvaies gieene, & full of fruits, vvhere there proſpers and grovves your *European* fruits abundantly, having alſo all kind of tame Cattel, great ſtore of Gold, & a ſpeciall kinde of *Quick-ſilver*, vvhich is as yellow as Saffran.

Rhiobamba.

The Tovvne of *Rhiobamba* lieth 22 Spaniſh miles from *Quito*, and is place vvhere many Heardſmen dvvell.

Puerto Viejo.

Puerto vieio lieth upon *Mar del zur*, almoſt vvithin a degree Southvvard of the *Æquinoctiall* line; being 80 miles from Saint *Franciſco*, vvhich lieth to the Weſtvvard of it. There is a very troubleſome and a hard vvay to it: it is novv not ſo riche as it had vvont to be; becauſe the *Smarages*, vvhich came frō thence, are not in ſuch great requeſt as they haue beene. Here the ſextons in digging up of graues finde many times the teeth of men vvhich are three fingers broad.

Guayaquil.

The tovvne of *Guayaquil*, lying upon the river *Guayaquil*, hath its hauen upon the *Ile of Puna*. It vvas heretofore famous, and is yet in good eſteeme, becauſe of the timber it affordeth for ſhipping.

Cuenca.

Cuenca, or *Bamba* is ſo called by the Natiues, & lieth 50 miles Southvvard from Saint *Franciſco*.

Loxa.

Loxa or *Zarſa* lieth 16 miles to the Southvvard of *Cuenca*. *Zamora* 80 miles from *Quito* and *Saen*, and is accounted to be 55 miles from *Loxa*.

S. Michaels.

S. Michaels vvas the firſt Colonie, vvhich the Spanjard placed in theſe parts, and lieth in the *Dale of Pvrra* 120 miles to the Southvvard of *Quito*. It hath a reaſonable good hauen called *Payta*, being vvithin 5 degrees, and ſome ſcruples from the *Æquinoctiall* line to the Southvvard, and vvithin 25 miles of the ſaid citty. On the Weſtſide of the haven lieth a ſmall tovvne, vvhich vvas taken in, and pillaged by the English.

In the Province *de Los Quixos* are foure tovvnes, namely *Baſa*, *Archidona*, *Avila*, and *Serilla del Ora*. This Province lieth in the territoire of *Quito* Weſtvvard, is very hot, but by the continuall ſhovvers of raine much moyſtned.

Theſe three tovvnes are in the Province of *Bracamorum*, or *Guarſongo*. viz. *Vallodolit* beyond the Mountaines of *Andes*, being 20 miles from *Loxa*, *Loyola*, or *Comlinama* and *S. Iago de las Montannas*, in a Countrie rich in Gold, vvhich putres downe all the neigbouring Countries about it for fineſſe of gold. This Province lyeth to the Southvvard of theſe Countries before mentioned.

The Audientia of Lima. Altitude, and endeth vvithin 10, or 17 degrees of the Southerne Latitude.

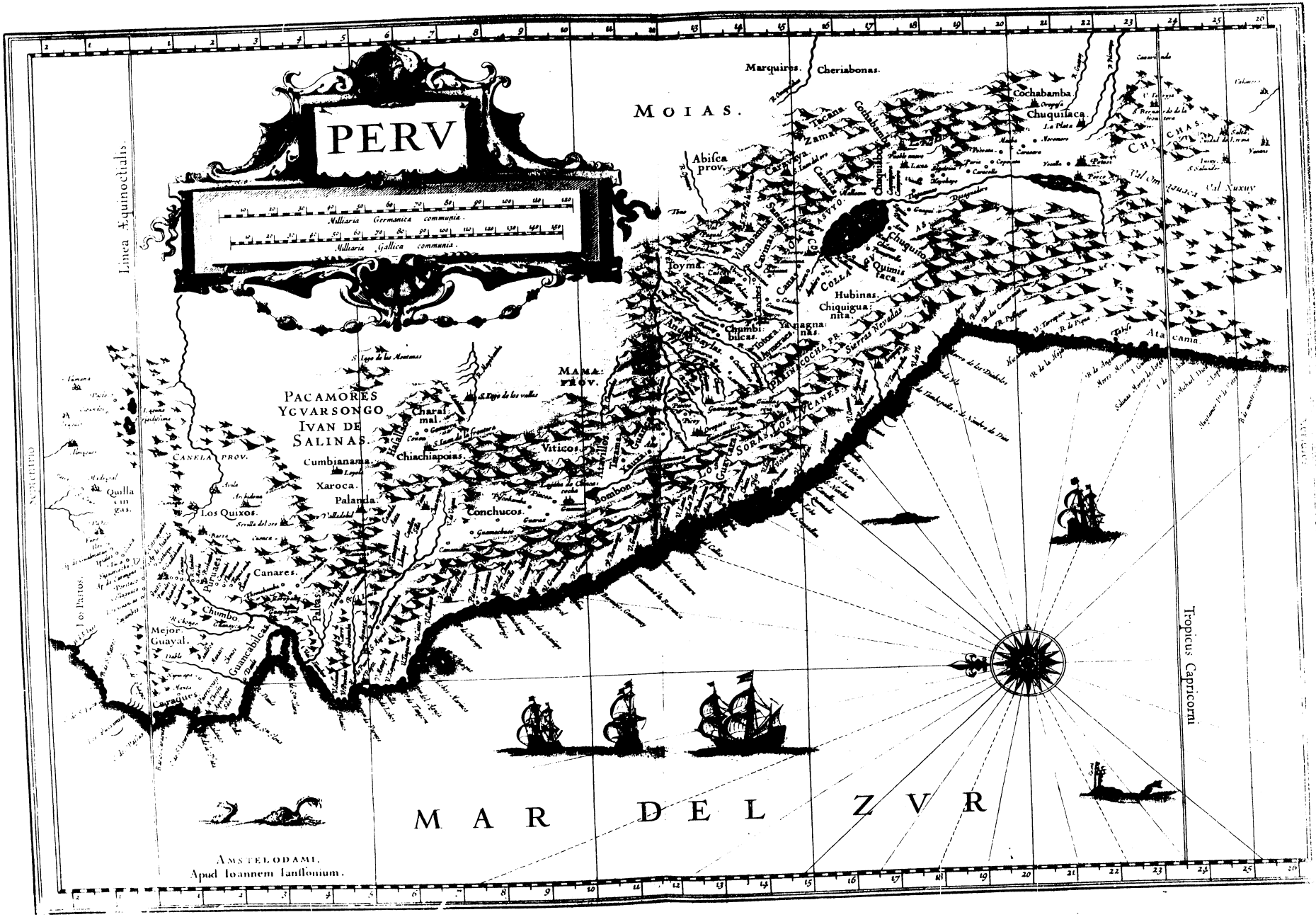
The *Audientia of Lima*, beginneth vvithin ſix degrees of the *Altitude*, and endeth vvithin 10, or 17 degrees of the Southerne Latitude. This *Audience* runneth alonge the Coaſt of the South-Sea almoſt 300 miles, and is not much leſſe in bredth: In vvhich the Spanjardes poſſeſſe theſe tovvnes.

Lima, or *Los Reyes* is the *Metropolis* of this Countrie, and is a very rich marchant tovvne, though it be ſeated two leagues vvithin the land from the Sea: yet it hath a very faire hauen, and a large Gulfe to come into, vvhich is ſhutt in vvith an Iland, lying over againſt it, called *Callao*. It is built with much art, for all the chiefe Streetes anſvvere to the market place, and there is ſcarce any private houſe, vvhich hath not vvater conveyed to it from the river. There are many braue houſes in it vvith all ſorts of Marchandizes, and is fortified vvith Forts and vvalls againſt the attempts of the *Engliſh* and the *Hollanders*, vvho haue vviſted it hertofore. It is the faireſt and moſt populous Citty of this Region; into vvhich all the ſilver is brought, vvhich comes out of the South Countries, and from thence is tranſported to *Panama*: this tovvne vvas firſt built by *Franciſco Pizarro* Anno 1553. Here is the reſidencie of the *Peruvian Vicerey*. The *Archi-Epiſcopall* Seate, vvho hath many Suffragan Biſhops under him, and this is the *Chancerie* for the vvhole Province. *Lima.*

Callao.

The other tovvnes are *Miraflores*, lying upon the Sea 25 leagues to the Southvvard of *Lima*. *Trugillo* is 80 leagues from *Lima*, having a dangerous hauen to come into, vvhich it hie vvith a fore-vvinde. *Parilla*, or *Santa* is 55 leagues to the South-vvard of *Lima*, and is accommodated vvith a good hauen, vvhere they haue abundance of vvood and freſh vvater. *Arued* is ten leagues to the Southvvard of *Lima*: and *Canette*, or *Guarco* 25 from *Lima* is rich and vvell furniſhed vvith good meale. Finally, *Arequipa* lieth 120, or 130 leagues from *Lima*, and 12 leagues from the Sea, ſeated on the river of *Plata*, and vvas heretofore as famous as *Peroſi*, all the ſilver having bene brought unto it, but is novv of litle account. Betweene *Valverde* (vvhich lieth 15 leagues to the Southvvard of *Lima*) and *Arequipa* are very fine & pleaſant dales vvith hauens, vvhere the Spanjards inhabite here and there, having fortifyed them againſt attempts in diverſe places. *Miraflores. Trugillo. Parilla. Arued. Canette. Guarco. Arequipa.*

In the midſt of this Countrie, and firſt of all in the Province of *Cachapoyarum*, you ſhall meete vvith *Saint Iuan de la Frontiera*, being 120 leagues Southvvard of *Lima*. Alſo *Saint Iago de los Valloi*, being in the Province of *Moybamba*, and is 25 leagues from *S. Iuan* aforeſaid, and to the Northvvard of *Lima* aboue a hundred miles. *Leon da Guanuco* is forthie miles to the Northvvard of *Lima*, ſeated in a pleaſant and a fruitfull ſoile, vvhere there are ſilver mines. *Guamanga*, or *Saint Iuan de la Vittoria* lieth 60 leagues to the Eaſtvvard of *Lima*, about vvhich there are many mines of Gold, Silver, Quickſilver, Copper, Yron, Lettanie, and of Loadſtone. Laſtly, *Cuſco* the ancient Seate of the Indian Kings & Monarchs, before the arrivall of the Spamards. The King, the more to beautifie this cittie, commanded every one of the nobility, to built a pallace here for his continuall reſidencie: it hath a faire market place, in the midſt of vvhich two high vvaies thvvart one an other, vvhich are 2000 miles long ſtrait, and levell, and vvhich run croſſe the Countrie. Not farre from *Cuſco* Eaſtvvard lieth the lake of *Titiaca*, out of vvhich there runneth a very ſvvift riuer tovvards the Weſt, whoſe waters ſpread themſelues out very large, but after vvard grovve narrovver, as if they vvould diſcharge themſelues of their great burden: but being againe encreaſed by the confluence of many rivers, they make againe a ſmall lake, and at laſt looſing themſelues under the ground, fall into the Sea. In this Countrie there are rich and excellent mines of Quickſilver, called by the na- *S. Iuan de la Frontiera. S. Iago. Leon de Guanuco. Cuſco. Titiaca.*


PERV
Milliaria Germanica communia.
Milliaria Gallica communia.
Linea Æquinoctialis.
Tropicus Capricorni
MOIAS.
Marquires.
Cheriabonas.
Cochabamba
Chuquisaca
La Plata
Zamacona
Abisca prov.
Toyma.
Hubinas.
Chiquigua nita.
Chumbi bicas.
Yamagna nas.
Viticos.
Chiachiapoias.
Cumbianama.
Xaroca.
Palanda.
Conchucos.
Bombon.
Charamal.
PACAMORES
YGVARSONGO
IVAN DE
SALINAS.
MAMA: PROV.
CANELA PROV.
Los Quixos.
Canares.
Chumbo
Mejor.
Guayal.
Guancabilca
Caraques
Quilla cin gas.
Los Piastos.
Atacama
MAR DEL ZVR
AMSTELODAMI,
Apud Ioannem Ianssonium.

Mines of quicksilver.

tiues *Guancabelica*, vvhich brings the King of Spaine in yearely great benefit, much vvhereof is carryed to the golden and siluer mines of *Potosi*, being of singular vse for the scovvring, and refyning of Gold & Silver. There are some other tovvnes, under the command of *Cusco*, as *Viscahamba*, *Saint Francisco de la Vittoria*, and *Saint Iuan del Oro*, a small tovvne in the Province of *Carabaya*, about vvhich are mines of most pure, and excellent gold.

The audience of Charcas, or de la Plata.

The *Audientia Charcensis* called also *La Plata*, beginneth from the Confines of *Lima*, and extendeth as farre as the Kingdome of *Chili*, being 300 leagues in length. The bredth is not certainely knovvne, seing it reacheth from *Mare Pacificum*, to that Province, where the riuer *de la Plata* lieth. There are many provinces in it whereof many of them abounds in rich mines of gold, out of the bovvells of vvhich an infinite treasure for a long time hath bene digged out of them, & transported from thence into Spaine.

In this territoire are these tovvnes followving inhabited by the Spanjards 1. *Nuestra Sennora de la Par*, being within the Province of *Chuquisabo*, which is a part of *Collao*, and lyeth 80, or 90 leagues to the Eastvvard of *Lima*. There is here exceeding fine gold; yea many are of the opinion, that the very bovvels of these mountaines are full of pure gold.

The Silver mines of Potosi.

The *Metropolis Potosi* is 18 leagues from *Villa de la plata*, or the Silver tovvne, called also by some *Argyropolis*: but is noe great tovvne. The Silver mines here about the Mountaine of *Potosi*, are so exceeding rich, that a quintall yeelded 80 markes of fine Silver, which was never heard off in other places. The Indians in travelling found out first these rich mines, which being knovvne in Argyropolis, they presently shared this mountaine of *Potosi* among the citizens thereof, who through the labour of the Indians have digged so much Silver out of it, that it hath sufficiently furnished all *Europe*.

Arica.

Vpon the Sea Coast they haue a braue hauen called *Arica* from vvhence at this day they transport all their Silver, and lieth from the Silver mount of *Potosi* about 70 leagues, being exceeding strongly fortified against the attempts of the English, and the Netherlanders. In former ages there were 8 Indian Kings of *Peru*. vit 2. *Ingarou*. 2. *Vanguaczaguaque* 3. *Vixocca*. 4. *Picaihuti*. 5. *Guaimacapa*. 6. *Guascar* and *Atabalipa*. 7. *Mangocapa*, and 8. *Amare*.

The ancient Kings of Peru, & the conquest thereof by the Spaniards.

The most lucky Prince of these eight was *Guaimacapa*, who extended his Empire to the largenesse it hath now: Since his death fortune hath frowned on them all. For his two Sonnes *Guascar*, and *Atabaliba*, immediately after the solemnizing of his funerall, stirred for the Empire, till *Francisco Pizarro* a Spanish Captaine (vvho first discovered and found out this rich Countrie in the time of Charles the fifth) ended the controversie; by seazing on the Kingdome, to the vse of his master of Spaine. *Guascar* was slaine, and *Atabalipa* seing the whole Kingdome lay at stake, layd all his riches, life, and liberty upon it, and cast the dice on a plane, nigh to the Citty of *Caximaca*, where the dice running on the Spanjards sides gaue them the glorie of the day, and hapless *Atabalipa* remained a prisoner, after an infinite slaughter of his Subjects. He gaue unto the Spaniards, as a ransome for his life and liberty, a house piled upon all sides with refined Gold, & Silver, being in estimation about ten millions, vvhich vvhen they had receiued they most perfidiously slevv him. His two Successours laboured for the restoring of their ruinated inheritance, but prevailed nothing. For the vvickednesse of the *Peruvians* vvas now full, and God sent these Spanjards amongst them, as executioners of his Vengeance, Anno 1533. The Spanjards since there comming into *America*, haue here and in other parts behaued themselues most inhumainely tovvards these poore and unarmed *Indians*, killing them up like sheepe to the slaughter, and forcing them like Beasts to labour in their mines, carry all burdens, and doe all drudgeries. *Mathuy* a noble man being vvith many applausiue arguments perswaded to embrace the Christian religion, demanded first, vvhat place vvas ordained for such as vvere baptized, and vvere vvas made *Heaven*, and its ioyes: Secondly, vvhat place vvas bequeathed to them, vvho vvould not be baptized, and vvere vvas made *Hell*, and its torments: Thirdly vvhich of these places vvas allotted to the *Spanjards*; and vvhen answere vvas made, that *Heaven* vvas, he renounced his intended *baptisme*, protesting that he had rather goe to *Hell* vvith the unbaptized, then to liue in Heauen vvith so cruell a people.

Rivers.

The plane Countrie of *Peru* is sandie and for the most part barren, the more, because there are but a fevv rivers, and lakes in it, or by reason it seldome raines. The chiefe rivers are *Maragon*, *Guaraquil* and *Rio de la plata*, being 150 miles broad at the mouth and 2000 long or there abouts. There are Mountaines in *Peru*, vvhich stretch out a great vvay subject to colde and often times covered vvith snovv: upon these mountaines are a great many Lyons, Wolues, Blackebeares, Geese, & a beast like a Camell, of vvhose vvoll they make Clouthes,

Mountaines.

Wilde Beasts.

and other things. Here also in this Countrie is a very strange Beast, vvhich hath about her neck hanging dovvne by her belly a bagg of indifferent greatnesse, into vvhich shee putteth her younglings, at the approach of any body, and suddeth avvay. Betvveene these Mountaines are many faire, great, deepe, fruitfull and rich Dales and Valleys, vvhich participate of a vvarmer ayre, vvhich makes the Inhabitants of these valleys more sharp-vvitted, fuller of dexterity, and agilitie, and haue better manners, then the other Indians. *Andes* are likevvise Mountaines vvithout Dales, vvhich runn from the North to the South vvith continued topps and ridges. These Mountaines environne the Province of *Collao*.

The Andes.

The manner of the Peruvians.

Touching the manners of these people in Generall, *Levinus Apollonius* vvriteth thus. The vvhole Countrie is divided into three seuerall kindes of people, and every of these into diverse Habits, for they tooke delight in their severall fashions differing and unlike one an other, vvere diligent in learning the languages of one an other, and oftentimes provoked each other to warres living in continuall troubles and dissensions, till at last this vvhole Countrie as farre as the *Aequator* came under the Commande of their Lords (called *Gynacaea*) vvho domineered ouer them, so that every man learned the *Cusconish* speech, vvherevvith they could travell through the vvhole Countrie. The vveemen vveare long vvollen Coats dovvne to their knees, and the men a shirt dovvne to their thighes vvith a mantle cast ouer it. And though this fashion be used commonly through all the land, yet differ they much in the tyre of their heades, for in many places they use severall head-bands, diverse being of one colour, and others of severall dies. And there is not one of them, but is knovvne by these distinct bands, and colours in vvhat place soever he dvvelleth. They are by nature for the most part of a simple and a vveake capacity: suffring themselues oftentimes to be deceived and cossoned in their barterings, and bargaines: being also so blockish that they scarcely knovv vvhat Gold and Silver they haue; using onely vnmunted peeces and lumpes, vvhich they thirst & longe after, as much as vvee doe. Notvvithstanding this foolish simplicitie they are more vicious, then those vvhich dvvell under the *line*, being Hypocrites, Dissemblers, silent murmurers and bearing private grudges like the Ievves: & are also giuen to lust and luxurie, making litle or noe account of their vviues, but using them like slaues and Drudges; and for a trifle will beate them pittifully: they make them goe in a thinne smock, vvhich covers their secret parts from their navell dovvnevvards, the rest of their bodies are starcke naked, and their armes and legges they adorne vvith round ringes about them, and as other *Indians*, boore holes through their lares and lipps vvearing smarages, and yron ringes in them. There vveapons are Svvords, Bovves, Clubbs, Silver pole axes, yea some of Gould, and the like. In their temples they use to vvorship tvvo carved Images. The one being of the likenesse of a black Goate, the other of a longe Serpent, before vvhich they fall dovvne and vvorship. They haue noe knovvledge of any Arts, Letters or of picturing, as the Mexicans haue, vvho use in stead of vvords and letters *Hieroglyphs* in expressing their minds by figures and images: after the manner of the Egyptians. They use vvollen threds, vvhich they call *Quippos*, tyed together vvith severall knots, by vvhich they reckon their numbers, accounting from one to ten, and so forvvard. These knotts they die & giue them seuerall colours, vvhereby they can distinguish diverse things. Every Province hath its *Notarie*, vvho by these knotts, noteth up every memorable act, vvhich hapneth, and tells the people vvhat came to passe many ages agoe.

The People hold opinion, that men use after their buriall to eate, drincke, and vvantonnize vvith vvomen, and therefore commonly at the death of any of their frends they kill some of their servants (vvhom they bury vvith him) to vvait on him in the other vvorld. They are of a good courage, and feare not death, and knovv vvell hovv to mannage their Weapons. When they had conquered any Countrie, they used to divide it into three parts, alotting the first to the service of their Gods; the second to the revenevv of their King: and the third to the maintenance and reliefe of the poore, a very just and equall division, and in vvhich there is nothing barbarous.

They haue some knowledge of the generall deluge, Noahs flood.

The *Peruvians* haue thus much notice of the generall deluge, that the Countrie vvas overvvhelmed vvith vvaters and all men perished except seuen, vvho hid themselues in a hole, vvhich they call *Patkamba*, vvhere having lived in safety, till the furie of the vvaters vvere asswaged; they came out of the lurking place, and repeopled the Countrie. The chiefe of these seuen vvas *Mangocapa*, vvhose posterity possessing in this Countrie a plat of ground 20 miles in circuit, governed themselues in an *Aristocratiall* state; & at last choose the a King, vvhich mutation of their cómon-vvealth, vvas (as by their computation is coniectured) *Anno* 1280, or some vvhat nigh it, as Mr. Heylin relateth.

THE DESCRIPTION OF PARAGVAY, or the Provinces called RIO DE LA PLATA,

with the adjacent Regions of TVCVMAN, & SANTA CRVZ DE LA SIERRA.

Name.

THE Provinces *Rio de la Plata*, borroweth their name from this river; the certaine bounds of them being not yet knovvne, but onely that part, which looketh to the North Sea. Southvvard they begin at the shoare of the said river, lying under the 36. degree of Southerne altitude, and reaching Northvvard are bounded in that part of *Brasil*, which lieth under the *Tropick* of *Capricorne*. Westvvard they shoote out as farre as the Province *Tucuman*, & in some places border upon the vtmost confines of *Peru*.

Bounds.

Fertility.

This Region is much commended for the abundance of all things, and the fertility of the soile, yeelding good store of Graine, Wines, Sugars, and a good encrease of all fruits growing there, transported out of Spaine. There are also goodly pastures, which feedes all kinde of Cattle, especially Horses, which at the first were but seuen and thirty in all, to wit, 30. stone Horses, & seuen Mares, in the space of forty yeares haue had such a breede, that the countrie is full of them. There are also three sorts of Deere, the first sort almost as bigg as your lesser Cowes, having great and lofty hornes, they lodge in fennie grounds, and amonge reedes: the other sort are of the bignesse of a fallow Deere and feede in fields: the other of the least kinde liue upon the Mountaines. They haue also many Swyne and Babons, with beards and longe tailes, almost as bigg as a man, likevvise Tigers, Lyons, and other Wilde-beasts. And such great and long Serpents, whereof incredible things are written. In this Countrie also is the *Chameleon*, which turneth its mouth towards the winde and liveth by the aire, but is not hurtfull to man. Also there are many Lizzards. And though it was thought heretofore, that there were no Gold Mines in it: yet of late yeeres the contrarie is seene, & many veines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron and Amathists haue bene found in it.

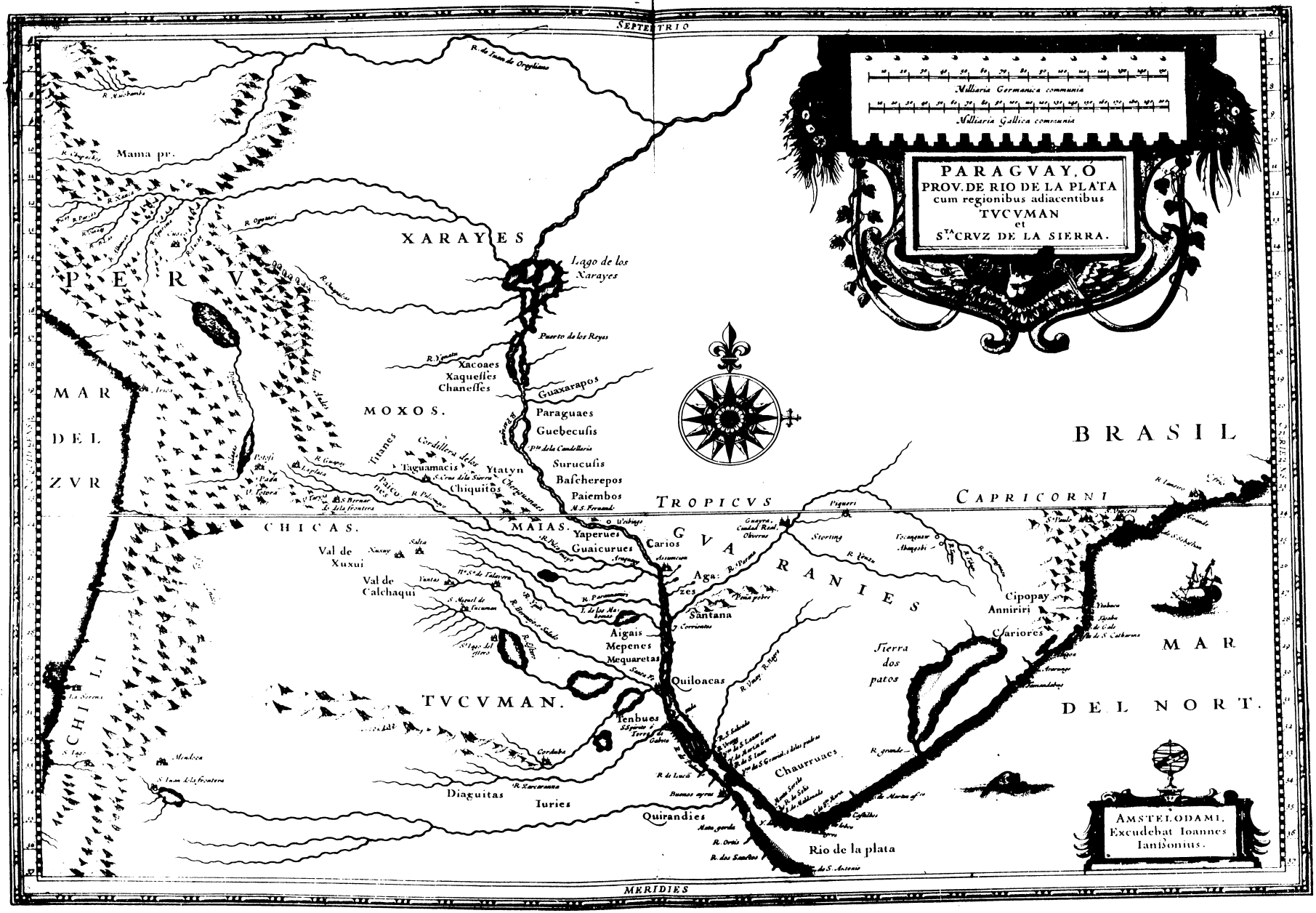
Wilde Beasts.

The river de la Plata.

The *Indians* call *Rio de la Plata*, *Paranaguaza*, and also *Parana*. Next unto the river of the *Amazons*, for greatnesse it will giue place to none in the Word. The mouth of it windeth towards the South, and lieth from *Mar del Noort* under the altitude of 35. and 36. degrees. The mouth whereof is 30. Spanish miles broad betweene *Cabo de Santa Maria* on the North, and *Cabo Blanco*, now called *Cabo di Sant Antonio*, on the South side. If you goe higher upward into the Continent, it is 10. miles broad, having many litle Iles in it, which lie disperced here and there. This river in diverse places, receiueth many other rivers into it, coming from the East and from the West, as farre as *Port de Los Reyes*: which is a great Lake called *Lago de Los Xarayes*, lying litle lesse them three hundred miles from the mouth of it, swelling and encreasing with the rivers, which fall from the *Andean* Mountaines. *Rio Farana* neere unto *Ciudad Real* hath a great waterfall (much like unto that of the river *Nilus* in Egypt) making such a roaring noize, and sending forth such a dampe, that no man dares approch within 200. paces: it falls from the top of a steepe rock some 200. fathome high, neither dares any man come neere it with *Canovves* or boates within a league, least they should be overturned, because the violence of the streame runs as swift as an arrow out of a bowe.

It is reported, that *Iean Diaz. de Solis* was the first that euer sailed up this river anno 1515. and after him *Sebastiã Gabot* an Englishman, sent thither by those of *Seville*, to passe through the Strait of *Magellan*, to the *Moluccoes*. He having sailed some leagues up this river found a great deale of Silver, which the Indians of their Warres had gotten from the *Peruvians*, and for this reason, called it *Rio de la Plata*, or the *Silver River*, which before this *Iohn* had named (*Rio di Solis*) the *River* of the *Sunne*. These Regions are all under one Gouvernment and Superintendencie: being subject to the Viceroy of *Peru*, in regard of their vicinity. They are likewise under one Bishop, and haue three villages and Societies of *Castillians*. There are also in these parts a multitude of *Indians*, which are very tall and haue strong & corpulent bodies.

The chiefe townes are these: first that of *Nuestra Senora de la Assumcion*, where the first Colonie was planted, & is the *Metropolis* of this Countrie, lying under the 25. degree of the Southerne altitude, first founded by Duke *Iohn Salazar*, by the Commaund of *Pedro de Mendoza* Gouvernour. On the right side of it neere unto the *Tropicke*, lieth *Ciudad Real*, called by the Indians *Guyara*, and also by an other name *Oliveros*, being 80. miles from the towne of *Assumcion*, neere unto the river *Parana*, situate in a fertile soile, where there is plenty of victuals. On that part which looketh towards *Peru*, stands the towne called *S. Cruz de Sierra*, which was first planted with Inhabitants by *Nuflo de Chaves*, built upon the river *Paraguay*, having 300. Castillians Burgers in it, and 3 c. begotten by the Castillians of Indian women, which they call *Mestizos* or *Mungrils*. Here the Gouvernour holds his residencie, having a Cathedrall Church, & the Kings ministers in it, called *de la Plata*, and is suffragant to the Arch-Bishopricke *de los Reyes*. There are in this region foure hundred thowsand Indians tributarie, the number whereof encreased daylie. The towne of


SEPTENTRIO
MERIDIES
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia
PARAGVAY, O
PROV. DE RIO DE LA PLATA
cum regionibus adiacentibus
TVCVMAN
et
STA CRVZ DE LA SIERRA.
AMSTELODAMI,
Excudebat Ioannes
Ianssonius.
PERV
MAR
DEL
ZVR
CHILI
XARAYES
Lago de los Xarayes
Puerto de los Reyes
Xacoaes
Xaquesses
Chanesses
MOXOS.
Guaxarapos
Paraguaes
Guebecusis
Surucusis
Baschereposs
Paiembos
Titanes
Cordillera delos
Tiguamacis
Ytatyn
Chiquitos
Chereguanes
CHICAS.
MAIAS.
TROPICVS
CAPRICORNI
BRASIL
Yaperues
Guaicurues
Carios
GVARANIES
Val de Xuxui
Val de Calchaqui
Aga-zes
Santana
Aigais
Mepenes
Mequaretas
Quiloacas
TVCVMAN.
Tenbues
Diaguitas
Iuries
Quirandies
Chaurruacs
Rio de la plata
Cipopay
Anniriri
Cariores
Sierra dos patos
MAR
DEL NORT.
Mama pr.

Buenos Ayres lieth next unto the mouth of the river, upon the South side of it, being a good soile, it aboundeth most in Castillian fruits. *Pedro di Mendoza* putt Inhabitants into it Anno 1535. It is a plaine and a levell Countrie throughout; saving that here and there are some small hillocks and hills, neere unto the river side. Vpon the South side of the towne of *Assumcion* lieth *Sante Fe* in a plaine, bordering upon the Province of *Tucaman* and *Cordoba*. There are barbarous people in it, which are neighbours to the *Calchinos*, *Menepes* and *Chiloacas*. It is about 120. miles distant from *Buenos Ayres*, and almost as farre from the towne *Assumcion*.

Vpon the Edg of these Provinces, which reach from *Brasil* to the river *de la Plata*, there are fiue or sixe Ports, very commodious for the rigging of shipping, to wit, *S. Vincents Port*, lying under the 33. degree of altitude, and besides the river *Vbay* as also the *Port de la Canavea*, under 35. degrees of altitude: likewise the *Port de la Barca*, the river and *Port* of *Sant Francisco*, the *Ile* of *Sant Catharina*, a safe p[illegible] for shipping, the *Port Cerrado*, the *Port Riopholado*, the river *Tiraquiri* being 32. degrees. In the yeare 1545. in which time the Duke *Salazar* commanded, after the Death of *Don Pedro di Mendoza*, there hapned a strange accident in this Province, that a *Tiger* getting into a house by night tore a *Castilian* greevously, lying in his bed in the sight of his wife, & sone: after pulling him out drag'd him to his Denne, where he devoured him. The Duke going out very earely in the morning with 50. Souldiers to seeke this beast, found him a devouring of his pray, & leaping towards him let fly his pistoll at him, and shooting the Tiger through his heart, kild him.

The Province of

TVCVMAN.

THe Province and Jurisdiction of *Tucaman* hath its situation in the *Midland*, the territoire whereof reacheth from the Province *de Los Chicas*, which are under the royaltie of the imperiall Citty of *Potosi* to the river *de la Plata*. It is a temperate Countrie, and consequently fruitfull, but hath hitherto noe Mines of Gold and Silver found in it. The places and habitations of the *Castillians* under one Bishop are these. 1. *S. Iago del Estero*, first called *del Varco*, lying under the height of 28. degrees and 85. miles to the Southward of *Potosi*, by the Lake and river *Estero*. This is the Gouvernours Seate, The Kings Ministers, the Kings Treasurie, and the Bishops Seate, having a Cathedrall Church. The towne of *S. Maria de Talavera* is fiue and forty miles to the Northward of *Sant Iago* 40. miles from *Potosi* under the height of 26. degrees. The towne called *S. Michael de Tucuman* lies 28. miles from *Sant Iago* to the Westward, under the height of 27. degrees. It had a colonie putt into it, when as the father of *Garcia di Mendoza*, Marqueese *di Canieta* commanded there in the quality of Vice-roy. There are also other new townes, as *Londres* and *Chalcaque*, which they call the *Nevv Cordures*, in the Province *de los Iurias* and *Dragnitas*: the Inhabitants whereof removed of late yeeres unto some other place. The Natiues of this Countrie weare Wollen cloaths, cunningly woven with interlaced leather after the manner of the Spanish Carpets. It nourisheth a great number of Cattle, whose wool they use, and yeelds them good profit. They joyne house to house, lying not disperced or separated one from an other, having long streets, and joyning closse together, though the villages be but litle & few, everie familly dwelling within themselues and fence their houses round about with bushes and thornes, because of the continuall warre and ennimitie which is amonge them. The Inhabitants of the Countrie are very laborious, and are not given to drunkennesse, as some other Nations of the Indians are. Seuen great rivers water this Province, having besides aboue 80. lesser rivers and currents, much commended for the goodnesse of their waters. There are many goodly large & faire pastures, also for the feeding of Cattle. It is of the very same temperature both in Summer and Winter as *Castile* is: having a very cleare & sweete climate. The Captaines *Diego de Roias*, *Philippo Gutierrez*, and *Nicolas de Heredi*, were the first that discovered it on the South side from the *River de la Plata*, to *Gobo as Fors*.

The Province of

SANTA CRVZ DE LA SIERRA.

SAnta Cruz *de la Sierra*, (whereof wee haue spoken heretofore) is likewise a *Midland* Province, bordering upon *Peru*, having received this name from the Capitall towne, seated in a dry place voyd of water. The towne is built at the foote of a hill in a plaine, from whence the Mountaines begins to rise, the houses for the most part being covered with Palme-leaues. There is a litle river comming out of a rock, which doth discharge it selfe in the next Lake, in which there are taken many savourie fish, which are brought into the towne. It aboundeth in household fruits, agreable to the soile as *Platanos*, *Guayabas*, *Pinnas*, *Granadillas*, *Ambabayas*, *Lurunias* and *Tucumays*, all well tasted. There are also *Dates*, the meale whereof is exceeding nourishing. There are likewise Grapes, Figgs and Melons, very like to those of *Castile*. But the Trees grow not so longe, for *Pomgranates* and *Quinces*, will not grow well there. Heretofore the Inhabitants thereof dwelt in houses made of dirt, with earthen walls, and kept raine water in pits, and oftentimes dyed for thirst. *Indish fruits.*

These *Indians* were greevously molested by others called *Cheriguanaes*, as also the *Titanes* distant some 55. miles from them, who dwelt in a plentifull soile. In this Countrie of the *Titans*, there are Mines of Gold, of Silver and of Lead. And as by these Countries one enters into *Peru*: so at first was discovered the Negotiation betweene them, and the people dwelling in *Rio de la Plata* found out first Anno 1541, by *Nusto de Chaves* a Spaniard. Within 30. miles of this place Eastward, lieth the Province of *Tratin*, being full of Mines of all sorts of Mettall. Moreover, upon the Confines of *Santa Cruz*, there are other Countries and people, as the *Chivichicoes*, *Los Mexos*, *Cheriguanaes* and *Tipiones*. Heretofore the Spaniards had here an other towne called *Lanova Rioia*, and the village *La Baranca*, both destroyed by the barbarous *Cheriguanaes*, in that time when as te Viceroy *Conde de Neyve* commanded over *Peru*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF CHILE.



THe Province of *Chile* taketh its denomination from the vehemencie of the cold & chilnes thereof, & lieth betweene the *tropicke* of *Capricorne*, *Peru*, and the Countrie of the *Patagones*; the one part of it *South*, the other *North*: On the West it hath *Mare Pacificum*, shut in by a very large tract, from the Confines of this region, and the Empire of *China*. In the same nature as *Europe* is, so is it subject to raine, thunder, and lightning, and alteration of the seasons of the yeare; saving that by the vicissitude of times, it is Summer there, when it is winter with us. You discover and see the *Pole Antarticke*, by the revolution of a small cloud, the Circumference vvhereof hath the *Pole* for its center. All this region is partly *maritimate*, and partly mountagnous. And that part which lieth next the sea coast, is most subject to heate. There are abundance of Cattle, and of *Austriges*, and the seeds, and fruits, which are brought thither out of Spaine prosper and growe quickly. Many rivers are frozen too, and stopp their currents in the night, by reason of the extremitie of the colde, but in the daye time the Sunne melts the yce and they runne againe. The Inhabitants are of a great stature and corpulent, well limmed & courragious in warre. They use bowes and Arrowes. Their cloaths are the fliinnes, and furres of wild-beasts, and Sea-wolues.

Name. *Bounds.* *The Pole Antartick.* *Fertility.*

The Largenesse.

This Region extendeth 500 miles from North to South, and reacheth as farre as the *Straite of Magellanus*, and 400 miles from East to West, or from *Mar Pacificum* to the *Antlanticke*, and 500 miles beyond it. Nevertheless if ye take the Province of *Chile* more restrictly, and as it is now inhabited and manured by the *Spaniards*, it is not aboue 300 miles in length, & onely twentie in bredth, & some times lesse, but principaly towards the mountaines called *Cordillera los Andes*, it is of a large extent, and almost all waies covered with Snow. Now, though it is said, that the temperature of these regions are various, and that they are subject to heate, cold, & stormes, by reason of the alteration of the heigth of the Pole, under which they lye: yet notwithstanding the aire in some places is so milde, and the climate so good, that it will not giue place to any other part in *India*, either for the multitude of inhabitants, being almost situated (over against) and in the same heigth of degrees, as *Castile* is: or for the abundance of all sorts of victuals, and provisions, the plentie of all things. The opulentie of the mines, and other riches, as also for the power, might, agility, & dexterity of the Natiues, for which it maye contend, and compare with all the other Regions of India. The people are giuen to follow the warres; & are of a gigantine stature, being some of them eleuen foote high, that can hardly be brought into order, & Civilitie: In so much that they yet fight vaillantly for their liberties in the Mountaines, and in those places, where the *Cordilleras* confine, especially in the Provinces of *Arauco*, *Tucapel*, and the valley of *Puren*, which lies betweene the towne *de la Conception*, *Los confines*, and the *imperiall Citty*.

Temperature. *Fertility & dispositions of the natiues.*

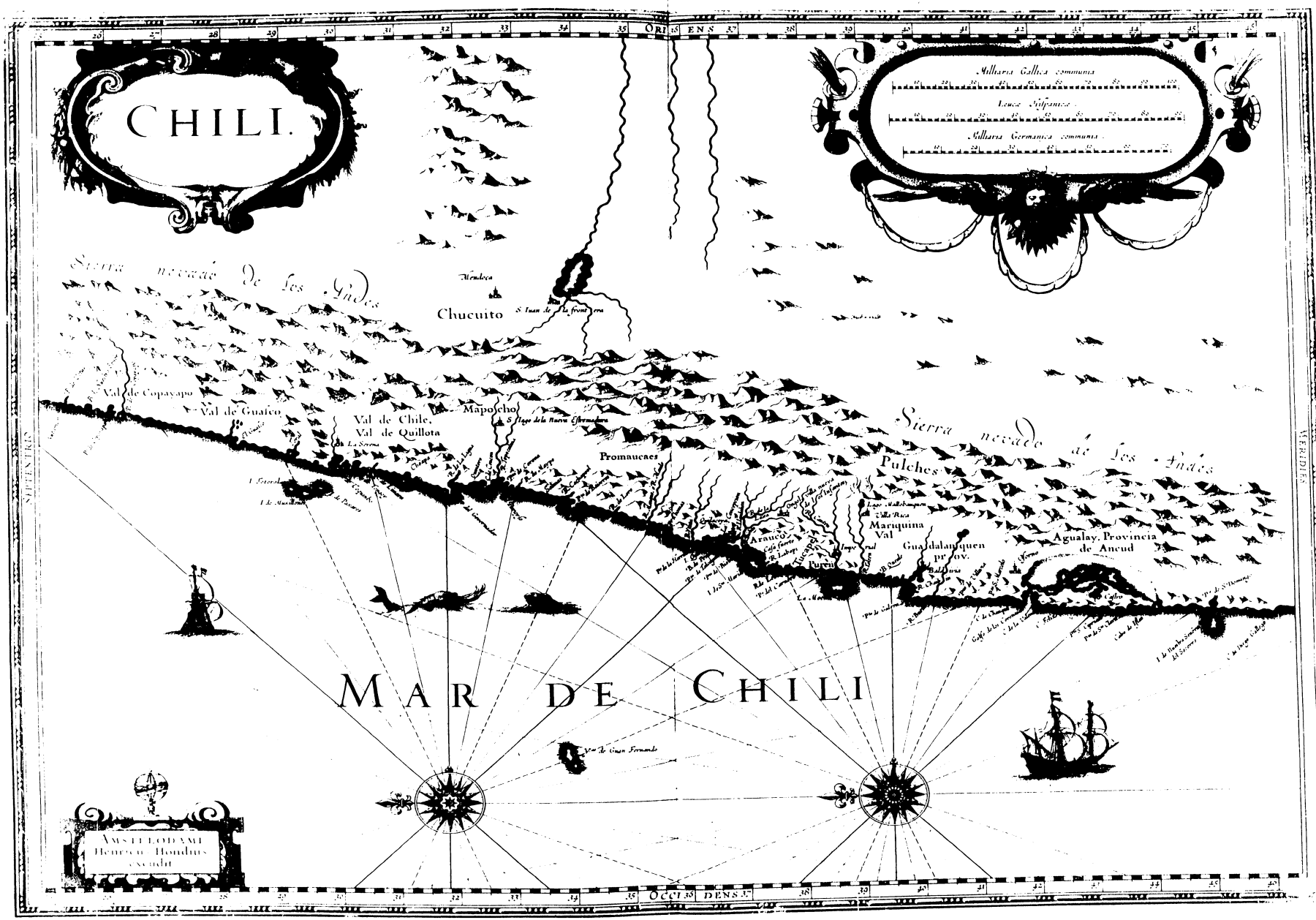
It is devided into two provinces, viz. *Chica*, & the *Patagones*. The Countrie towards the midland is very mountainous, and unfruitfull: towards the sea-shore levell, fruitfull, and watered with many rivers, flowing from the mountaines; this being the chiefe benefit the Countrie reapeth from them. The Spaniards finde here good plenty of gold, abundance of hony, store of Cattell, and wine enoug for their owne use: the Vines brought hither out of Spaine prosper exceedingly. *Deuision.*

In that part of *Chile*, which fronteth upon *Peru*, is the valley of *Copiapo*, which in the Indian tongue signifyeth the *Land of Iasper*, for in the mount next adjoyning to it, they finde abundance of these precious stones, and because there are so many in these parts, they are little set by, and of no great value. This Valley hath an intervall, or space of 35 miles, and is bounded with an other valley called *Guasco* lying under the heigth of 29 Degrees. Next unto that lies the valley of *Chile*, more famous then all the other valles in this Region, and as some say, from whence this province tooke its name. Here were heretofore found the golden mines of *Quillota* from which *Valdivia* brought such great treasure, and riches. *Elsewhere.*

Now the first towne next unto *Peru* is called by the Spaniards *La Serena* built Anno 1544. by *Valdivia* Gouvernour of *Chile* in the Valley of *Coquimbo* not farre from *Mar del Zur*, or the South sea. Ye haue the longest day there upon the 14 of *December*, being 14 howers longe, and the longest night upon the eleventh of June. *Lopes Vas* in the description of these regions reporteth, that there are but two hundred houses in this towne which is confirmed to be true, because *S. Francis Drake* landing here aboues, & marching with some of our Nation into the Countrie, to wit, with some three hundred light horsemen, & two hundred foote, made the whole Countrie to fly before him. For the rest, raine falls seldome there, and not passing three or foure times in a yeare. *Tow[illegible] La Serena.*

Saint Iames towne called by the Spaniards *S. Iago* is the Metropolitan of all the Province, the first colonie of *Chile*, planted there by *Pedro de Vandivia* Anno 1541, it lieth under the heigth of 34. degrees, 15. miles distant from the sea, and ten from the Valley of the *Chilois*. It is the Seate of a Cathedrall Church, and hath three Conventsin it, viz. The *Dominicans*, the *Cordeliers* or *Gray-frayers*, and the *Mercenaires*. It is situated in a soile abounding in wheate, wine, and other things, especially, in rich mines of gold. It hath aboue ten thouland Indians tributare, divided into fixe famillies or tribes. The port, or haven of *Valparayso*, lying upon the mouth of the river of *Topocalma* runns throughit, and lies very commodious for it. *S. Iago.*

In the Province of *Chucuito*, beyond the *Cordilleras de los Andes*, mountaines so called, are situate in a chill and a barren region, the townes of *Mendoza* and *Saint Iuan de la Frontera*, which were peopled by *Garcia de Mendoza*. The towne *Mendoza* lieth in the same heigth as *Saint Iago* doth; being 40 miles distant from it. There is an open way to it through the midst of the Mountaines, but very troublesome to passe, in regard they are covered continually with snow, which one shall meete with al. *Saint Iuan de la*


CHILI.
Milliaria Gallica communia
Leucæ Hispanicæ
Milliaria Germanica communia
Sierra nevada De los Andes
Chucuito
Val de Copayapo
Val de Guasco
Val de Chile,
Val de Quillota
Mapocho
Promaucaes
Sierra nevada de los Andes
Pulches
Mariquina
Val
Araucos
Guadalaquen
prov.
Agualay, Provincia
de Ancud
MAR DE CHILI
AMSTELODAMI
Henricus Hondius
excudit

de la Frontera lieth to the Soutward of *Mendoza*.

La Conception. The Towne called *La Conception*, is seated by the side of *Mare Pacificum* or the calme sea, and was peopled Anno 1550 under the conduct of *Petro de Valdivia*. The Governours keeps there their residencie since the Court or Soveraigne *Audience* brake up, which was held there from the yeare 1567. till Anno 1574. There are in it three Cloisters of *Dominican*, Gray, and Mercinarie Fryers: The Haven is a winding gulfe in the sea, having an Ile opposite against it, which lies as a bulwarke to defend it, so that stormes and tempests cannot hurt it. The Inhabitants are dayly troubled with the *Arauces* which are accounted the best souldiers of the *Chilois*, having good experience in the Art militairie, which is the cause that the king of Spaine, is forced to keepe strong garnisons of souldiers in them, having beene once sacked & destroyed by the *Barbarians*. To this Continent joyneth *S. Maries* Ile, which the Spaniards haue much adoe to keepe against the inroads of the *Barbarians*.

Villa-nueva de los Infantes. *Ville-neuva de los Infantes*, or *de los Confines*, was first of all made habitable by *Garcia de Mendoza*. It lies 16 miles from *la Conception*, and eight from the mountaines called *Andes*. It hath a Convent of *Iacobins* and *Cordeliers*: The Indians lye upon the confines, who by warrs and armes defend their borders; so that this towne cannot be kept and defended against the attempts of the Barbarians, but with a great garnison of souldiers. Throug this countrie passeth the famous river of *Biobio*, and others that falls into it, as also the river *Niveguelen*.

The Imperiall. The citty called *The Imperiall*, was peopled by *Pedro Valdivia* anno 1551, & lieth under the heigth of 39 degrees, being seated three miles from the sea. It hath a Cathedrall Church, and a Convent of *Cordeliers*, & *Mercenaries*. It hath within the Jurisdiction thereof 8000 Indians, which follow the warres. It is watered with the river *Cauten*, from which you may saile into the sea, though the haven be none of the safest. It is the *Metropolitan* of the second Bishoprick of the Kingdome of *Chile*. The soile is good for corne, but bad for vines, the grapes whereof seldome or never grow ripe there. They haue good store of pasturage for the feeding of neate, and cattell, but their kine giues them no good milke.

Villa Ricca. *Villa Ricca* is about some twentie miles distant from the sea, is situated upon the lake of *Mallabaugien*, which discharageth it selfe into the sea by a river called *Rio de Tolton*. There is within it a boyling fountaine, (with two spungs) as great and as bigg as a mans bodie. They haue also *Pine appels*, which the Spaniards call *Pinons de Libano*. This place was first inhabited by the fame *Valdivia*.

Baldivia. But Baldivias towne, which for spight to its Founder was puld downe and so named, is seated almost in the very midst, to wit, betweene the Northerne confines of *Chile*, and the Strait of *Magellanus* in the Province of *Guadalanguen*, being two miles distant from the Sea, and 50 from the towne of *la Conception*. This region is fertile abounding in Indian wheate, & pulse. It hath excellent pasture grounds but yeeldeth no wine. Marchandizes, and other commodities are brought unto it by the river of *Valdivia*, which runns through it. It is also rich in most pure gold, having a commodious haven, which may easely be fortifyed. It hath bene sometimes spoyled by the Barbarians, but was afterward repaired by the Spaniards.

Osorno. *Osorno* is situated seuen miles from the sea side in a colde Climate, but rich in golde, and was first inhabited by *Garcia de Mendoza*. It hath a Convent of *Dominican*, of Gray fryers, and a Nunnerie, having under the commaund and jurisdiction of it, twentie thousand Indians.

Castro. Next this lies *Castro*, called by the Indians *Chilue*, lying betweene three or foure & fortie degrees of the *Æquator*, in the midst of the Iles, which spread themselues upon this coast along the great lake called *Ancud*. These places were peopled by *Lopez Garcia de Castro*, when he governed in the Empire of *Peru*.

Now the *Archipelagus* of the Iles is 42 miles distant from *Osorno* the greatest of them, being 58 miles long, in some places 9 miles broad, & in the narrowest part but two. The Sea flowes in betweene them to the *Andean* Mountaines. The aire is sharpe by reason of the cold hills and mountaines, it is fruitfull in wheate; and *Maize*, which is rare there, having mines of gold within the limits of them.

The Number of the Promontoires, Capes, Gulfes, Bayes of the Sea, & the inlandish rivers of Chile from the 26 degree of the Austriall Altitude to the 43, as followeth.

The Gulfe and Valley of Copiapo.
The River Guasco.
The Iles Totoral, of Atuxillions, of Paxares.
The river Torall.
The Gulfe of Coquimbo.
The Gulfe of Tongoy.
The river of Limara.
The Promontoire del Governado.
The River la Liana.
The river Topocalma.
The Promontoire de Corona.
The River Maypo.
The Promontoire of Bairres.
The River Loro.
The River Maugne.
The Promontoire of Homas.
The River Irata.
The Promontoire de la Herradura.
The Gulfe de Penco.
The Promontoire de Biobio.
The Ile de Santa Maria.
The River Lapali.
The River of Lebo.
The Promontoire of Carnero.
The Ile la Mocha.
The River Tolton.
The Gulfe Quela.
The Promontoire de Galera.
The River Bueno.
The Promontoire Valdivia.
The Promontoire Santa Marcelo.
The Promontoire de Chanqui.
Golfo de Los Coronados.
The Promontoire de la Valena.
The Promontoire Felix.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE STRAITS OF MAGELLAN, AND LE MAIRE.

Name & first whome. 

THE Strait of *Magellan*, called in Latin *Fretum Magellanicum*, and in Spanish *Estrecho de Magellanes*, was so named from *Ferdinando Magellanus* a Spaniard, being expert in Navigation, was earnestly entreated by *Charles* the Fifth, to finde (if possible it might be) a shorter cut to the *Molucces*. This request he willing to performe, addressed himselfe in his voyage, Anno 1520. taking his course Southward upon the 24. of August. When the Sea grewe calme, and that the stormie windes in Winter and the raging of the Sea begann to cease, he put out of the Haven, or *S. Iulians* Gulfe, where he had harboured, and layne still, to heare what would become of the mutuall warre and strife, which was betweene the Castillians and the Portugalls, and having sailed some daies Southward, at last came to *Promontorium S. Crucis*, or the *Cape of the H. Crosse*, in which place one of his ships by a storme had strooke, and by good happ came of well without any harme: he perceiving there, that the shoare, & Coast bending litle by litle Westward, was in good hope to finde out a *Fretum*, or a Strait: so that on the 26. of December he found an opening, sailing into it with his foure ships, and there coming into a Bay he lay still at ancker, and sent three of his ships out to discover the Strait, whereof one of them, in which was *Alvaro Meschita, Magellanes* Brother, gaue him the slip out of the Strait, and steered their course Northward towards *Africa*, and from thence after eight months voyage returned into Spaine, where he and his Companions were by commaund from the Emperour *Charles* the Fifth clapt up, and put in prison. The second shippe brought *Magellanus* intelligence, that this ouverture was but a Bosome or a Gulfe, or some great Bay, which was shallow and not deepe enough. The third ship had observed better by the flowing and ebbing of the Sea, that it must of necessity be a *Fretum*, or a through-faring Strait. This discouverie was made in the Winter time, when the night were 19. howers long. On either side of the shoares, aswell on their right as on their left hand, they saw an overgrowne wilderniss, but not a living creature in them, but onely on their left side, they perceived aloofe, as farre as they could discerne, a great many fires: in so much that they called this part of Land, *Terra del Fuego*, & were of the opinion, that the Natives had discovered them. *Magellanus*, then having lost two of his ships, trimmed up, and repaired the other three as well as he could, and upon the 22. day after he entred the straight, came into an other Sea, which they in regard of the calmenesse thereof, named *Mare Pacificum* and also *Mare del Zur*.

The discoverie of this Strait.

Terra del Fuego.

On both sides of this Strait are high Mountaines, and Cliftes being 40. leagues in length, or as some say 76. Dutch miles. It beareth no certaine bredth, for in some places it is two, three, fiue, or ten leagues broad, but where it is narrowest, and there it is properly called the *Strait* of *Magellane*: it is not aboue a mile, or halfe a mile, the course of the water being full of turnings and changes, and so violent, that when a ship is once entred, there is no returning. The water of the North-Sea, which runnes into this Strait upon the East side, with an entrance of 17000. paces, where the water of the South-Sea meets it (flowing in from the West) at *Promontorium desideratum* or the *Desired Cape*, with such a violence and raging noize, that all the water in this Strait seemeth to be a foame. On the West side, it hath a more soft and a slower course of ebbing & flowing, being here exceeding deepe. But the East side is very dangerous and hazardous to passe, because on both sides of it, there lies here & there many Shelues and Iles, which are much troubled with the raging & beating of the Sea: by the shore-side growes exceeding high trees, & from the loftie Mountaines, continually covered with snow, comes those dangerous counter-windes, that beate on all sides of it. After *Magellane* had stayed almost halfe a yeare upon this Coast, he discovered nothing, but Shoares & Sandes, the inland part of this continent being unknowne unto him, onely he saw that it was a vast, and a Mountainous Countrie covered with snow, & in regard of the fires they discouvered, gaue it the name of *Terra del Fuego*, as is said before.

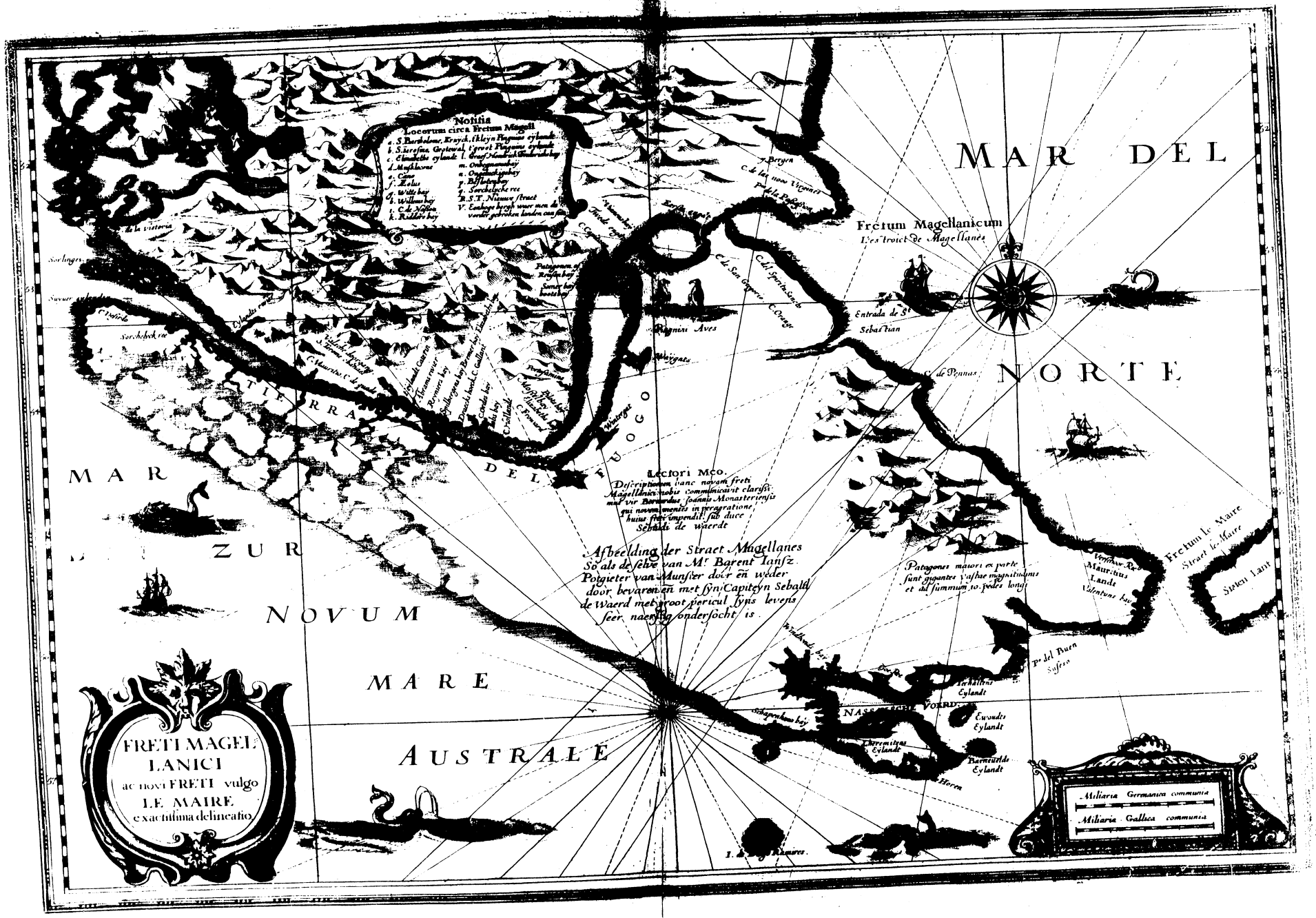
We use to say, that *S. Francis Drake* was the first that (through this Strait of *Magellane*) sailed round about the World, which may be true (as *M. Heylin* saith) in a mittigated sense: viz. that he was the first Captaine or man of note, that achieved this enterprize. *Magellanus* himselfe being slaine in a Battaile by the Ilanders of the *Moluccoes*, and perishing in the midst of it: and therefore is reported, to haue given for his device, a Globe, with this *Motto, Tu primus circumdedisti me*. This navigation was begonne Anno 1577. and in two yeares and a halfe with great vicissitude of Fortun finished. Concerning which his famous voyage, a Poet their living directed to him this Epigramme.

Drake pererrati novit quem terminus Orbis,
Quemque semel mundi vidit uterque Polus.
Si taceant homines, facient te sydera notum;
Sol nescit Comitis non memor esse sui.

Terra Australis incognita. *Terra Australis incognita*, hath on the West side beyond the South Sea *Iava Major* and *Minor*, *Summatra*, *Nova Guinea* and the *Moluccoes*. On the East the *African* and *Æthiopian* Sea. And on the North this Strait of *Magellan*, and the Countrie of the *Patagones*.

Terra Australis.

The whole Soile on both sides of this Strait, lying in the height of 52. degrees, is barren, vnfruitfull, and beareth no kinde of fruit or Corne; but hath good Pastures & fine trees. When you are passed from the East through this Strait, ye come then into a large



FRETI MAGEL
LANICI
ac novi FRETI vulgo
LE MAIRE
exactissima delineatio

Mare Pacificum or Mar del Zur. Sea, which is called *Pacificum*, becauſe of the ſtilneſſe, and calmeneſſe thereof, and becauſe *Magellanus* met there with no tempeſts or contrarie windes, it is likewiſe named *Mare del Zur*.

The manners of the Inhabitants. The people & Natiues of the Countrie of *Terra del Fuego*, are as it is reported of a ſhort Stature, whereas the Inhabitants called *Patagones*, on the North ſide of the Strait, are exceeding great & tall like Gyants, ſome of them being 12. or 13. foote longe, being of a white colour almoſt like our nation, they haue a very lowde, & barbarous voice, which one would take to be rather the bellowing or lowing of a Bull, or of an Elephant, then of a man. They are as ſwift footed as a Hart, and runne ſo faſt, that they can hardly be ſhott with a peece, unleſſe one ſhootes at a whole crue of them, & hirs them unawares. When they haue warres one with an other, they chooſe them a Captaine, to whome all of them are obedient & executo his commaunds. They are ſo ſkillfull Archers, and ſo ſure marke-men with their Bowe, that whatſoeuer they aime at, they lightly hitt, and ſhoote the heads of their arrowes ſo farre into the ſide of a ſhip, that one can ſcarcely pull them out. They haue great bowes, and their bow ſtrings are made of the gutts of wilde Beaſts, being of the thickneſſe of a thumbe: beſides them, they uſe wodden Swords and Clubbs, there cloaths are ſkinnes of wilde Beaſt, but principally of great Porpeiſes and Sea-calues, which they daylie take.

The Deſcription of the

STRAIT LE MAIRE.

THe 15. of Iune Anno 1615. *Iacob le Maire* of *Amſterdam*, accõpanied with *Cornelius Schouten* of *Horne*, both Hollanders, ſetting ſaill out of the *Texel*, to diſcouer the unknowne Southerne Countries, arrived upon the 7. of December in *Porto Deſire*, and after they had diſcouered the Ilands of *Sebald de VVeert*, lying upon the height of 51. degrees, they put againe into the Sea, running their courſe South-Eaſt, becauſe they ſaw the land bore that way, and making more to the landward, they perceiued an opening, out of which the water ebbed with ſuch a rage and violence into the North Sea, that the billowes thereof ſeemed to ouerwhelme their ſhips, into which Strait they entred in the after noone, and the next day, very early in the morning, being faire weather, they gott in further into the Strait, and firſt ran their courſe South, & then South-Eaſt, and at laſt directly South againe, diſcouering on both ſides of this Strait, very craggie Mountaines & rocks, and caſting out their plommet to ſound, found it 50. fadome deepe; where upon they rejoyced greatly, that for the benefit of their Countrie, and the good of all Navigatours they had found out this Strait and Channell, for which they gaue thankes to God.

Terra Mauritii de Naſſaw. Staats Land. That part of the Land, which being entred into the Strait, lay on the Weſt ſide: they called *Terra Mauritii de Naſſovv*, the other on the Eaſt *Staten Land*, the Strait it ſelfe *Fretum le Maire*, after their Admirals name *Iacob le Maire*, which found it. The entrance into this Strait is 55. degrees & 30. minutes. It is in lenght ſeuen Dutch miles, or 28. of ours, and of a very faire, and equall bredth, plentifull of good fiſh, eſpecially Sea Calues and Whales, both at the entrance into it, and in the South Sea. There was abundance of greene Weedes, which floated upon the water, & the land was covered with Fowle, called *Pinguins*. In *Maurice-land* were exceeding high Mountaines covered with ſnow, but the *States-land* was Greene, & faire to beholde. Vnder the height of 75. degrees, they diſcouered ſome Ilands, which they named *Barnevelts Ilands*: for a perpetuall memorie of the diſcouerie of this Strait, they put up this inſcription or writing following upon a poſt.

Barnevelts Ilands.

In the name of God, Creatour of Heauen and of Earth, vvho diſpenſeth richly all his gifts, and by his prouidence maintaineth all things: to vvhoſe honour and glorie, all our purpoſes, actions, and doings ought to be directed. For ſo much then as all Countries, Prouinces and Common VVeales, vvhoſe vvelfare dependeth, and conſiſteth chiefely in Nauigation, and the diſcouerie of unknovvne Countries, & that being diſcouered they might tend greatly to their praiſe, and the encreaſe of their power and authority: VVe vvhoſe names are hereunto ſubſigned, make knovvne to all thoſe, vvho ſhall ſee, or read this preſents: That vve in Ianuarie Anno 1616. (after vve had put to ſaile vvith tvvo Shipps, the one called Concordia, the other Horne, by charge and commaund from the mighty Lords, the States Generall of the united Provinces, and the Illuſtrious, Maurice Prince of Orange, under the Admirall Iacob le Maire, & VVilliam Cornelius Schouten, to diſcouer the unknovvne Countries lying on the other ſide of the South Pole) at laſt having met vvith many viciſſitudes of fortune, and paſſed through many daungers, haue found and paſſed through this Strait and paſſage, vvhich to this day vvas never found, through vvhich vve came out of the Æthiopian Sea, into the South-Sea, called Mar del Zur, lying in the height of 55. degrees, and 36. minutes, beyond the Strait of Magellane; vvhere the ſaid Seas ioyne neere one to an other, and ſeing this cutt, and paſſage is much neerer, and may be performed vvith leſſe daunger then that, vvhich is through the Straits of Magellanus, and verely thinke, that it vvas never diſcouered, or found by any man before: vve haue thought good, to deſcribe unto yovv the adiacent Countries, vvhich lie on both ſides of this Strait. The firſt lying VVeſtvvard vve named Mauritius-land, and the other on the Eaſt ſide Staten-land, the Iles beyond it Barnevells Ilands, and the Strait it ſelfe, Fretum le Maire. And therefore haue vve vvith good right & equitie, appropriated the prarogative, & inheritance of theſe Countries, Seas, Ilands & the Strait it ſelfe, and the name of them to the Lords the States Generall, and the Illuſtrious Prince of Orange, having taken poſſeſſion thereof, and for the more aſſurance haue ſigned hereunto vvith all our hands. Giuen in the Shipp Concordia &c.

Iacob le Maire Admirall.
VVilliam Cornelius Schouten Stierman.
Coenraet Dirrickſen of Oſter Blocker Shippers mate.
John Dirrickſen of Horne, Maſter of the Shipp of Horne.
Claes Peterſen of Ooſthuyſen Maſter of the Ship Cõcordia.
Cornelius Kimers van Riſſdam Shippers mate.

Anno 1525. the ninth of Iune, there was a Dutch Genleman unknowne, ſent *Mr. Heylin* the deſcription of this Strait, to inſert into this part of his *Microcoſme*, ſubſcribed G. B. and a litle under *Sub grundas Taridus*, but whether this be the *Motto* of this Gentleman, or his name by way of *Anagramatiſme* he knew not. For his encouragement then he gaue him this direction: The newes of this new-found Strait coming into Spaine, the King in the yeare 1618. ſent to ſearch, whether the truth were anſwerable to the report. And finding it to be much broader, then the other, and not aboue ſeuen Dutch miles long: decreed, that being the more eaſie, and ſhorter cutt for *Navigatours*, and leſſe ſubject to dangers; his auxiliary forces, ſhould be ſent that way unto the East-Indiens, to defend the *Philippina* and *Molucco* Iland, and the way by the *Cape of Good Hope* to beleft, in regard that every ſuch voyage, required twiſe as much time: beſides the varietie of Windes, and often change of the Aire, not onely troubleſome, but alſo full of diſeaſes, conſumed the one halfe of his men, before they returned. Whereas this way gayneth time (and if neede be, they may diſpatch buſineſſe in the Weſt, as they travell into the East) without any extraordinary danger or loſſe of men. Theſe were the very words of his letter. The intelligence giuen him in this letter was found to be confirmed in a narration of the voyage, made by *Captaine Don Iuane de More*, Anno 1618. at the command and charge of the King of *Spaine*: who preſently armed and furniſh'd eight tall Shippes, to ſend this new way unto the *Philippines* and *Molucces*; under the conduct of *Petrus Michaeiles de Cordoelen*. Since it hath bene found by experience, that euen from our parts to the *Molucces*, through this *Fretum de Maire*, is but a paſſage of eight months: *Sine ulla inſigni Nauigantium clade*, ſaith the *Narrator*. And thus much of this Strait.

MVSEVM BRITAN NICVM

A REGISTER OF THE

Deſcriptions and Maps, contained in the ſecond part of this newe English ATLAS.

THE xvij. PROVINCES.

THE Generall Map of the Seventeene Prouinces. 221
The Dukedome of Brabant. 227
The Lordſhip of Mechelen, the Dutchie of Arſchot, with that part which is called litle Brabant. 227
The Marquiſate of the Holy Empire, and of Bergen, the Earledome of Hoochſtraten, the Baronny of Breda, and the land of Ryen. 229
The Majourie and Cittie of 's Hertoghen-boſch. 231
The Dutchie of Limburgh, & the land over the Maze. 233
The Dukedome of Luxenburg. 235
The Dukedome of Gelders, & Earledome of Zutphen. 237
The lands lying betweene the Maze and the Wale, the Betowe, Bommel and Thielwards, with the Royaltie of Nimmegen. 239
The Generall Map of the Earledome of Flanders. 241
Weſt-Flanders. 243
Eaſt-Flanders. 243
Gallick Flanders. 245
Emperiall Flanders. 247
The Generall Map of the Earledome of Hollaud. 249
The ſecond Map of Holland containes Delfland, Schieland, with the Iles of Vroome, Over-Flacke, and Goerey. 251
The third Map of Holland, is South-Holland, repreſenting the Iles of Alblaſſer, Dort, Crimpen, Clundert, with the lands of Viane, Altena, Gorcum, Leerdam, Heuſden, &c. 251
The fourth Map of Holland containes Rhynland and Amſtelland. 251
The fift Map is North-Holland. 253
The Earledome of Zeeland. 255
The Earledome of Artois and County of S. Paul. 257
The Earledome of Hainault and the Biſhopricke of Cambridge. 259
The Earledome of Namur. 261
The Lordſhip of Utrecht. 261
The Lordſhip of Overyſſel, Drenth, and Weſterwolt. 263
Weſt-Friezland and Omland. 265
The Lordſhip of Groyning. 267

FRANCE.

The Generall Map of France. 277
The Countie of Boullognie, Guines, Ardres & Fiennes. 283
Picardie. 285
Nottmandie. 287
Litle Bretaigne. 289
Anjou. 291
Tourraine. 293
Blaiſois. 295
La Beauſſe. 297
The Ile of France. 299
Campagnie. 301
Northerne Lorraine. 303
Southerne Lorraine. 305
The Dukedome of Burgundie and Countie of Charolois. 307
The Countie of Burgundie. 309
Bourbonnois. 311
Berry. 313
Limoſin. 315
Poictow and Mirebalais. 317
Xaintogne and the Pais d'Aulnis. 319
Bourdelois, Pays de Medoc and Provoſtſhip of Born. 321
Languedoc Septentrionale. 323
---- Meridionale. 325
The Arch-Epiſcopalitie of Lyons. 327
Daulphine. 329
The Principalitie of Orange, and County of Aviguon. 331
La Provence. 333
The Dukedome of Savoye. 335
The Lake Leman, and the territoirie of Geneve. 337

The

REGISTER.

SPAINE.

The Generall Map of Spaine. 343
Biſcay, Guipiſcoe, Navarra, Aſturia de Santillana. 345
Gallicia and Aſturias de Oviedo. 347
The Kingdome of Portugal and Algarve. 349
Old and New Caſtill. 351
Andaluſia, Corduba, Sivilia, Granada & Eſtremadura. 353
Valentia. 357
Arragon. 359
Cataloina. 361
The firſt Generall Map of Helvetia or Zwitzerland. 363
Zuriclow and the Province of Baſel. 365
Wiſhpurgergow. 367
Argow. 369
Rhætia or Griſonie and the Valtellina.

ITALIE.

The Generall Map of Italie. 375
The Seigneurie of Venice. 377
The Dutchie of Millaine. 379
The Princedome of Piemont. 381
The Dutchie of Montferrat. 383
The State of Genua. 385
Tuſcanie, or Florence and Lucca. 387
The Dukedomes of Parma and Placentia. 389
Modena, Regio and Carpi. 391
Stato della Chieza, or Church-land. 393
The Kingdome of Naples. 395
The Kingdome of Sicilie. 397
Corſica and Sardinia. 399

ASIA.

The Generall Map of Aſia. 401
The Turkiſh Empire. 403
Natolia, or Aſia the leſſer. 405
Cyprus with the Iles Lemnos, Stalimene, Chios Mitylene, Negroponte, Cerigo and Rhodes. 407
The Holy land, or land of Promiſſe. 409
The Kingdome of Perſia, and Ormus. 411
Tartaria, or the Empire of the great Cham. 413
The Kingdome of China. 415
The Ile of Iapan. 417
The firſt Map of East-India. 419
The ſecond Map contained the Iles, Borneo, Sumatra, Iava, Gilolo, Celebes, &c. 421
The third Map contayning the ſeverall Iles of Moluccoes. 423

AFRICA.

The Generall Map of Africa. 425
The Map of Barbarie, Tunis and Egypt. 427
The Kingdome of Marocco and Feſſe. 429
Abiſſines and Congo. 431
Guinea, with the Iles called S. Thomas, the Princes and Anbon. 433

AMERICA.

The Generall Map of America. 435
Virginia. 437
The Barmudas or Summer Iland. 439
New England, with New Netherland. 441
Florida. 443
Nova Hiſpania, or Mexico. 445
Terra firma, Veragua, Nova Granada, S. Martha & Popoian. 447
The Iles of Cuba, Hiſpaniola, Iamaica, S. Iohns, and of Margret. 449
Venefuela, New Andaluſia, Paria, with the Ile of Trinidad. 451
Guyana, with the famous Rivers of Orenoque & Amazones. 453
Braſill. 455
Peru. 457
Paraguay, Rio della Plata, Tucuman, and Santa Cruz de la Sierra. 459
Chile. 461
The Straits of Magellan, with le Maire.

FINIS.

MVSEVM BRIT NIEV

The order of the sheads

Of the ſecond

VOLVME.

5E. 5F. 5G. 5H. 5H 2. 5H 3. 5I. 5K. 5L. 5M. 5N. 5O. 5P. 5Q. 5R. 5R 2. 5S. 5T. 5V. 5V 2. 5V 3. 5X. 5Y. 5Z.

6A. 6B. 6B 2. 6C. 6D. 6E. 6F. 6G. 6H. 6I. 6K. 6L. 6M. 6N. 6O. 6P. 6Q. 6R. 6S. 6T. 6V. 6X. 6Y. 6Z.

7A. 7B. 7C. 7D. 7E 7F. 7G. 7H. 7I. 7K. 7L. 7M. 7N. 7O. 7P. 7Q. 7R. 7S. 7T. 7V. 7X. 7Y. 7Z.

8A. 8B. 8C. 8D. 8E. 8F. 8G. 8H. 8I. 8K. 8L. 8M: 8N. 8O. 8P. 8Q. 8R. 8S. 8T. 8V. 8X. 8Y. 8Z.

9A. 9B. 9C. 9D. 9E. 9F. 9G. 9H. 9I. 9K. 9L. 9L 2. 9M. 9N. 9O. 9P. 9Q. 9R. 9S. 9S 2. 9T. 9V. 9X. 9Y. 9Z.

10A. 10B. 10C. 10D. 10E.